

Twelfth Year.

Official No.: C. 186. M. 119. 1936. IX.

[Communicated to the Council and
to the Members of the League.]

GENEVA, August 1936.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information

Afghanistan — Albania — Sa'udi Arabia — Argentine — Australia
— Austria — Belgium — Bolivia — Brazil — United Kingdom of
Great Britain and Northern Ireland (including British Colonies,
Protectorates and Mandated Territories and Newfoundland) —
Bulgaria — Canada — Chile — China — Colombia — Costa
Rica — Cuba — Czechoslovakia — Denmark — Dominican
Republic — Ecuador — Egypt — Estonia — Finland —
France — Germany — Greece — Guatemala — Haiti —
Honduras — Hungary — India — Iran — Iraq — Irish
Free State — Italy — Japan — Latvia — Liberia —
Lithuania — Luxemburg — Mexico — Netherlands
— New Zealand — Nicaragua — Norway —
Panama — Paraguay — Peru — Poland —
Portugal — Roumania — Salvador — Slam
— Spain — Sweden — Switzerland —
Turkey — Union of South Africa —
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
— United States of America —
— Uruguay — Venezuela —
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of).

Series of League of Nations Publications

MX. DISARMAMENT

1936. IX. 5.

PREFACE

The *Armaments Year-Book* is published by the Disarmament Section in pursuance of a decision taken by the Council of the League of Nations in July 1923 and in conformity with the principles laid down by the Council and the Assembly of the League of Nations.¹

The monographs have been based on the official publications which the Secretariat has been able to obtain, such as parliamentary debates, collections of laws, official journals, various military publications, statistical publications, etc. In certain cases, the information taken from these publications has been supplemented by the data which various Governments communicate to the Secretariat.

All the publications consulted in compiling the monographs are included in the bibliography at the end of the volume. Thus the reader can see what sources have been utilised in each case.

The information contained in the *Armaments Year-Book* relates solely to the organisation and composition of the various armies *in peace time*.

The present edition (twelfth year) has been revised and, as far as possible, brought up to date and completed in the light of the most recent official publications; it contains monographs on sixty-four countries, both Members and non-members of the League. In the case of countries possessing colonies and colonial forces, the monographs also give detailed information on the organisation and composition of such forces.

It has been possible in most cases, with the aid of publications appearing at frequent intervals, to follow the changes which have taken place in the military organisation of the different countries up to June 1936. As regards budgetary effectives and expenditure on national defence, it has been possible to give figures for 1936 (or 1936-37) for the majority of countries.

Owing to the difference in military systems and the transitional state of the laws on armaments in certain countries, it has not been possible to follow a uniform plan in all the monographs. The information given is more or less detailed according as the military systems described are more or less complicated and as the documents at the disposal of the Secretariat are more or less numerous.

¹ For details, see the introduction to the first edition of the *Year-Book*, published in 1924.

There is a close connection between the different chapters of each monograph. To form a correct idea of any particular aspect of the military organisation of a given country, it is therefore necessary to read the whole monograph, or at any rate those chapters which supplement one another. For example, a perusal of the chapter concerning military effectives is not always sufficient to give a correct idea of the situation; in some cases, it must be supplemented by reading the chapter on the system of recruiting (period of service, etc.).

Each monograph is preceded by a short table which, as a rule, gives particulars of the area, population, length of railways and length of land and sea frontiers of the country in question.

Wherever possible, the length of the land frontiers of the country with all the neighbouring countries has been given. As the information regarding the length of frontiers has been taken from the official publications of the respective countries, there is in some cases a certain discrepancy between the figures relating to the same frontier.

ANNEXES I AND II.

The *Armaments Year-Book* contains two annexes. Annex I relates to the Conventions, Treaties and Agreements concluded between different countries from 1815 to 1936, which are at present in force and relate to questions generally affecting the reduction and limitation of the armaments of the contracting countries. Annex II contains a number of recapitulatory statistical tables and graphs showing world military expenditure, the essential characteristics of the army of each country, the navies of a number of countries, etc.

* * *

Each monograph is divided into three or four parts—namely : I, Land Army; II, Air Force; III, Navy; IV, Expenditure on National Defence. In cases where the air force is not organised as an autonomous arm, it is included in the chapter dealing with the army.

I. ARMY.

As a rule, the part relating to the army contains the following chapters :

- Main characteristics of the armed forces.
- Organs of military command and administration.
- Territorial military areas.
- Organisation and composition of the army (higher units, arms and services).
- Police forces, etc.
- System of recruiting and period of service.

Cadres (recruiting, promotion).—Schools.
 Preparatory military training and para-military instruction.
 Passive defence against aero-chemical attacks. Civil and industrial mobilisation.
 Army effectives.

II. AIR FORCE.

For the air force, in cases where it is organised as an independent arm, the same arrangement as for the army has been followed as far as possible.

It has also been possible, thanks to the co-operation of certain Governments, to give recent figures regarding the number of aircraft attached to their armies.

III. NAVY.

This chapter contains information on various warships by categories (battleships and battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines), together with information concerning the most important characteristics of each vessel or of each class of vessel (dimensions, tonnage¹, motive power, armaments, etc.). For some countries, a summary is also given of the organisation of the central administration of the navy, and, where possible, the effectives of the naval forces have been indicated.

IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The tables of national defence expenditure have been prepared in accordance with the method explained in the introduction to previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, that is, generally speaking, without attempting "to recast defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable".

* * *

¹ The tonnage is given in most cases in the form of standard displacement; in some cases it is given as normal displacement:

Standard Displacement.—According to the definition given in the Washington Naval Treaty (Chapter II, Part IV), standard displacement of a surface vessel is "the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but *without fuel or reserve feed water on board*".

Normal Displacement (Cases of Normal Armament).—The normal displacement is the standard displacement plus part only of the weight of the fuel and the whole (in the case of large ships) or part only (in that of small ships) of the weight of the reserve fuel water on board.

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS AFFECTING
NATIONAL DEFENCE.

In order to avoid all duplication, and as a measure of economy, it has been decided to discontinue publishing in the *Armaments Year-Book* the information on the raw materials and other products affecting national defence.

The Secretariat publishes every year very detailed information on the production of and trade in a large number of raw materials and other products.

The reader will find in particular in the *Statistical Year-Book of the League of Nations* (Year 1935/36) the following statistical information :

Fuel : coal, lignite, petroleum.

Ores and Metals :

I. Ores : iron, copper, lead, zinc, tin.

II. Metals : pig-iron and ferro-alloys, steel, copper, lead, zinc, tin, aluminium, nickel.

Chemical Products : natural phosphates, sulphate of ammonia, nitrate of soda, cyanamide of calcium, sulphur, salt.

Agricultural Products : wheat, rye, barley, oats, maize, rice.

Potatoes.

Live-stock.

Various Products : cotton, flax, wool, rubber.

For the international trade in these products, the reader is referred to the Secretariat's publication entitled *International Trade Statistics*, 1935 (published in 1936).

AFGHANISTAN

Area	770,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	10,000,000
Density per sq. km.	13

I. Army.¹

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the Commander-in-Chief of the Afghan army.

The Ministry of War comprises :

The Minister's Cabinet ;

The General Staff of the Army ;

The Directorate-General of Army Affairs (personnel, recruiting, military medical and veterinary service, military construction and transport supplies) ;

The Directorate-General of arms, ammunition and implements of war ;

The Directorate-General of equipment (equipment, expenditure, supplies and military pensions).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

Territorial military areas	Centre of area	Unit
Centre	Kabul	I. 1 Royal Division comprising : 3 infantry regiments ; 1 regiment of the Royal Guard, composed of 4 squadrons of cavalry and 1 company of infantry ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 cavalry brigade ; 1 pioneer battalion ; 1 signalling battalion ; 1 section of tanks and armoured cars ; 1 artillery group ; 2 transport battalions.

¹ The Afghan army is at present in course of reorganisation.

Territorial military areas	Centre of area	Unit
Centre	Kabul	II. 1 army corps, composed of 3 mixed divisions ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 pioneer battalion of 3 companies ; 1 signalling battalion. III. 1 independent artillery division.
Districts of :		
Ghazni	Ghazni	1 mixed division.
Kandahar	Kandahar	1 mixed division.
Herat	Herat	1 mixed division.
Turkestan	Mazare-Sherif	1 mixed division.
Kadaghan and Badakhchan	Faizabad	1 mixed division.
Maymeneh	Maymeneh	1 mixed regiment.
The East	Jelalabad	1 mixed division.
The South	Khost	1 mixed army corps made up in the same manner as the corps at Kabul, plus 1 cavalry regiment.
Farah	Shakhansur	1 independent cavalry brigade ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 pioneer battalion ; 1 signalling battalion.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The active army of Afghanistan is composed of :

Two army corps ;
Seven mixed divisions (including 1 Royal division) ;
One independent artillery division ;
One independent mixed infantry regiment ;
1 independent cavalry brigade.

Each mixed division is composed of from 3 to 5 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 or 2 cavalry regiments, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 signalling battalion and 1 transport battalion.

Each infantry division comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 pioneer company, 1 transport battalion and 1 or 2 cavalry squadrons.

Each artillery division is composed of 3 artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 or 3 batteries.

Each cavalry brigade is composed of 2 cavalry regiments, comprising 5 to 8 squadrons and 1 machine-gun company.

Each infantry regiment is composed of 3 battalions and each battalion comprises 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

AIR FORCE.

The air force of Afghanistan is in course of re-organisation.

The air force establishment is included in the total effectives of the army.

POLICE.¹

The Afghanistan police numbers 9,649 (including the metropolitan, rural and mounted police).

SYSTEM OF RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Each area raises a number of volunteers, fit for military service, proportionate to its male population.

The period of military service is two years.

As regards the military reserve, there are at present no regulations. The question is now being examined by the National Assembly.

EFFECTIVES.²

The total effectives of the army estimated for the end of 1937 are 103,000 (including officers, other ranks and officials).

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The total budget of national defence expenditure (including expenditure on land armed forces and the air force) for the year 1935-36 amounts to 71,644,000 afghanis.

¹ The police force of Afghanistan is in process of reorganisation.

² According to the programme of the Ministry of War, the mixed divisions, which at present have not yet attained the normal strength, will be brought up to the strength mentioned below toward the end of 1937.

ALBANIA

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1930)	1,003,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	35.8
Length of land frontiers	734 km.
Length of railway system (under construction) ..	39 km..

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Albania are composed of the army proper and the gendarmerie.

I. *Army.*

The army consists of :

- The national defence command ;
- The land army (which also comprises the royal frontier guard, acting as revenue police) ;
- The air force.¹

The national defence *command* is composed of a General Staff, a director-general's department and a General Intendance Bureau.

The *land army* is composed as follows :

- The Royal Guard ;
- The Royal Frontier Guard : 4 battalions (14 companies) ;
- Infantry : 12 battalions (of which only 9 are permanently organised, the other 3 having permanent cadres) ;
- 1 section of armoured cars and tanks ;
- Artillery : 22 batteries comprising : 12 of 65 mm. (of which 9 are permanently organised), 6 of 75 mm., 2 of 105 mm. and 2 of 149 mm. guns ;

¹ The air force has not yet a definitive organisation.

Engineers : 9 companies, consisting of 4 field engineer companies, 1 liaison company, 1 wireless company, 1 photo-electrical company, 1 air-line company and 1 bridging company.

2. *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie, which forms part of the armed forces, is organised in 1 general headquarters, 10 district headquarters, 31 subdivisional headquarters and 252 post headquarters.

Gendarmes are recruited from among citizens who have sent in an application and who fulfil certain conditions.

Officers are recruited from among young men who have successfully completed their studies at a military academy and afterwards at an advanced school, and also from among infantry subalterns.

N.C.O.s are selected from among the corporals of the gendarmerie corps who have successfully completed the courses of the gendarmerie school.

The period of service in the gendarmerie is three years, renewable not more than three times for periods of three years each.

The gendarmes are armed with rifles, 1891 pattern, and with bayonets.

Military Schools and Various Establishments.

Royal School (for the recruiting of officers of the active army) ;

School for supernumerary cadet officers ;

Schools for the advanced training of officers ;

Training centre for the royal frontier guard ;

4 hospitals ;

4 special companies ;

1 motor repair workshop ;

1 court martial.

POLICE FORCES.

Albania has a rural police (rural guards) appointed by the village council, a communal and municipal police (in process of organisation) and a State police (at present under consideration). The provisional personnel of the State police now serving comprises 150 superintendents, inspectors and constables armed with revolvers. Lastly, there is a forest police (19 inspectors and 57 guards armed with revolvers and rifles), which is under the Administration of Forests.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Men are liable for military service from the attainment of the age of 20 until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is eighteen months. Men remain in the first reserve until the age of 45 years, and then in the second reserve until the age of 50.

The Royal Frontier Guard is recruited in the same manner as the gendarmes (see above).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all citizens ; it begins at the age of 16 and ends at the age of 20, when citizens are called up.

Pre-military training which lasts 4 years, is divided into two periods : lower pre-military training for young men of 16 and 17 years of age, and higher pre-military training for young men of 18 and 19. The duration of the course is 40 periods annually, each of them lasting 3 to 4 hours.

Pre-military training is given by the cadres of the army units and consists of physical and athletic training for young men of the first period, and pre-military training proper, with use of arms, for young men of the second period.

In 1935, the number of young men receiving the higher pre-military training was 2,500.

After having completed the higher pre-military training, those entered enjoy a reduction of six months in their period of military service if they are subject to the normal period of enlistment (18 months) ; they are exempted from effective military service if they are subject to the shortened period of enlistment (3 months).

Premilitary Militia.

Youths aged 17 are embodied in a premilitary militia which forms part of the national defence forces. It consists of headquarters (separate from the national defence headquarters) and 10 battalions, one in each prefecture. Each battalion comprises two or more rifle companies and, in some cases, one machine-gun company of 2 or 3 sections.

League of Albanian Youth.

This League, which is autonomous and has its own budget, is controlled and subsidised by the Minister of Education.

Its object is to provide physical training for schoolboys from the age of 15, supplemented at a later stage by paramilitary exercises as provided by the laws and regulations.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

(1935.)

Rifles or carbines	11,581
Revolvers	1,104
Machine-guns	204
Guns less than 120 mm. calibre	56
Guns of 120 mm. or over	8
Tanks	8

EFFECTIVES.¹
(1935.)

Total effectives	..	..	..	..	..	..	12,629
Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	771 ²

II. Navy.

The navy, the permanent organisation of which is under consideration, is composed of one flotilla of light units (tonnage : 184 tons).

Effectives : 141 officers, N.C.O.s and seamen, including 17 regular officers.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
	Albanian francs (000,000's)					
Command of National Defence..	12.9	15.5	14.6	12.8	7.8	.6.8
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1927 = 100)	88	89	69	54	51	59

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Command of National Defence comprises that on the army, the navy, the frontier guard and the gendarmerie.

2. The air force has not yet a definitive organisation.

3. Military pensions are not included in the figures above, but shown under the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been as follows :

1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Closed accounts	Estimates		
Albanian francs (000,000's)			

Military pensions 0.4 0.1 0.05 0.1

For 1934-35, military pensions are given jointly with civil pensions.

¹ Including the Royal Frontier Guard and the gendarmerie. On January 1st, 1936, the Royal Frontier Guard consisted of 1,338 officers, N.C.O.s and guards, and the gendarmerie of 3,233 officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes.

² The number of regular officers of the land armed forces provided for by the law is 1,017.

SA'UDI ARABIA

Area	2,600,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	7,000,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	2.7

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES (1932).

	Officers	Men
Regular troops	53	1,780
Camel corps	250	12,500
Coastguards	14	211
Garrison troops	350	26,500
Frontier guards	23	1,400
Air force ¹	11	150
Police	33	896
Total	734	43,437

Military service is voluntary. In war-time, all males between 14 and 65 are liable for active service.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year coincides with the Moslem year.

	Guineas (000's)
1931-32.	
Police	39.2
Coastguards	11.3
Frontier guards	35.0
Air force	12.0
Other categories	634.0
Material and ammunition	98.5
Transport and communications	100.0
Total	930.0

¹ The air force comprises 9 aeroplanes (3,780 h.p.).

ADDENDUM

ARGENTINE

Length of land frontiers :

With Bolivia and Paraguay (not indicated separately for each of these countries, the boundary between them not yet having been fixed).	2,300 km.
With Brazil	860 km.
With Uruguay	530 km.
With Chile	5,700 km.
Atlantic coast-line (not including islands), from Cape San Antonio to the frontier of the Chilian Republic .	4,346 km.

Length of river frontiers :

With Uruguay	737 km.	
With Paraguay	1,580 km.	
With Brazil	883 km.	
	<hr/>	3,200 km.

AIR MATERIAL (MAY 1936).

Army.

Number of aeroplanes	106
Total horse-power	32,785

Navy.

	Number	Total horse-power
Aircraft in service	31	17,425
Aircraft in reserve	—	—
Instructional aircraft	15	4,350
Total	46	21,775

MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

The school for sappers includes two battalions of bridge sappers, each consisting of two companies and one bridge train. These two battalions are included in the five existing engineer battalions.

ARGENTINE

Area	2,797,113 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	12,393,000
Density per sq. km.	4.4
Length of land frontiers	9,810 km.
Length of sea frontiers	4,064 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931) (excluding some industrial lines)	41,088 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Argentine include the army, the military air force and the navy, the first two of which are under the control of the Ministry of War, while the third is under that of the Ministry of Marine.

The Argentine army consists of : (a) the regular army, (b) the national guard and (c) the territorial guard.

The regular army consists of the standing army and its reserve. The technical organisation of the national guard and the territorial guard is similar to that of the regular army.

Each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the Central Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories, for the training and organisation of the national guard.

The provinces merely collaborate with the National Government, since the national Constitution expressly provides that the Provincial Governments may not maintain or possess military forces of any kind.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the terms of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme authority in matters concerning national defence. He exercises his authority over the army through the Minister of War.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the supreme head of the army.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments : Minister's Secretariat ; Inspectorate-General of the Army ; Army General Staff ; Army Geographical Institute ; Directorate-General of Engineers ; Directorate-General of Aviation ; Directorate-General of Communications ; Directorate-General of Personnel ; Directorate-General of Arsenals ; Directorate-General of Administration ; Directorate of Legal Proceedings and Military Justice ; Directorate-General of Musketry and Physical Training ; Directorate of Remounts ; Supreme Council of War and Marine ; Court-Martial for Officers and the Court-Martial for Other Ranks.

Inspector-General of the Army.

The Inspector-General of the Army is directly responsible to the Minister of War, assists him in directing, supervising and training the army, and advises him in all matters connected with the preparation of the army.

The holder of the office of Inspector-General of the Army is a general appointed by the executive authorities, who has the highest position in the army after the Minister of War.

The duties of the Inspector-General of the Army in connection with preparation for war are exercised through the General Staff of the Army, which is directly under his orders. His duties in connection with training and inspection are exercised through the inspectors of arms.

The Inspector-General of the Army is president of the Standing Committee of Arms established in 1931, which consists of the inspectors of the various arms.

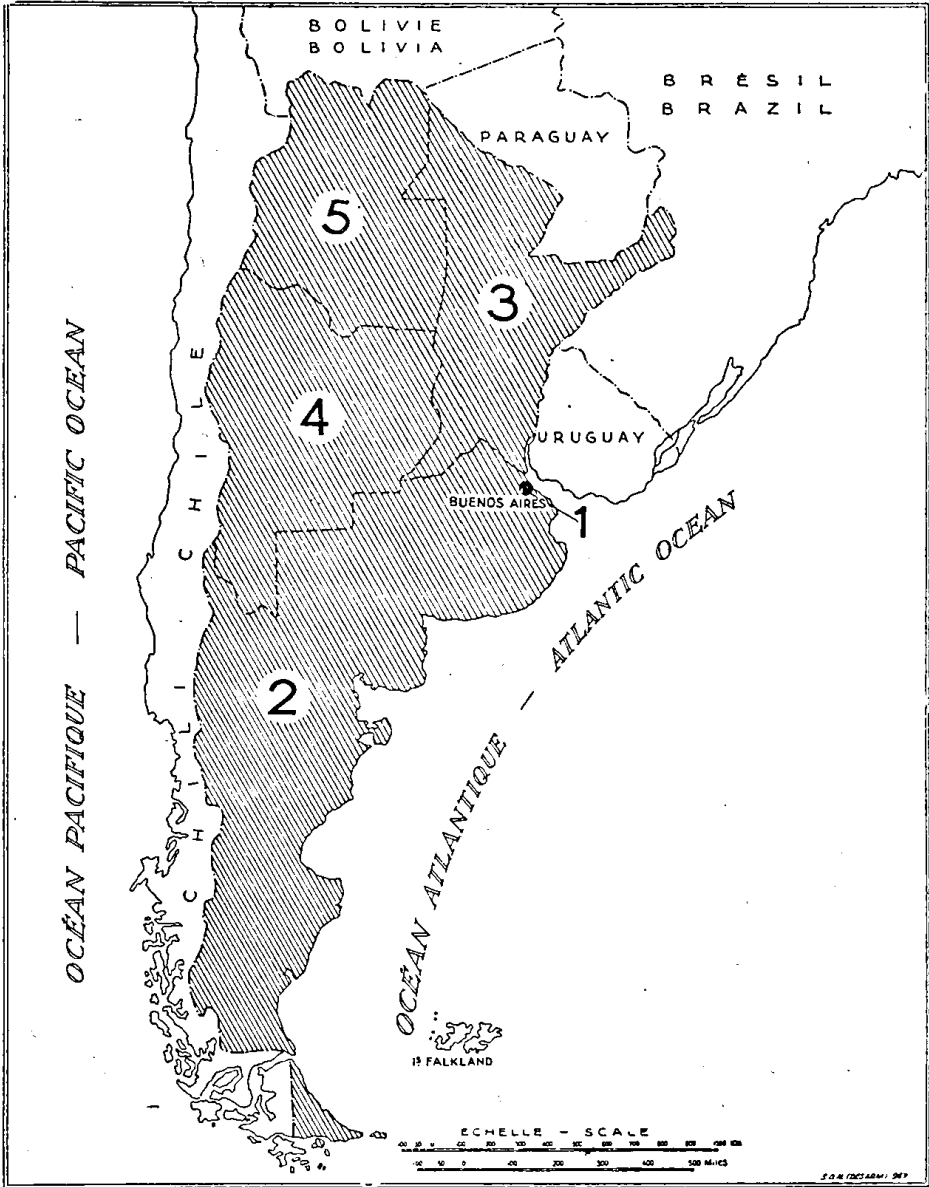
The General Directorate of Aviation.

The General Directorate of Aviation is an advisory organ of the Ministry of War on all questions affecting the air force.

Its principal duties are the organisation and employment of aviation, in accordance with instructions issued by the Inspector-General of the Army.

The Directorate-General of Aviation includes : the actual Directorate-General ; the Army Aviation Command ; the Directorate of Technical Air Services and the Army Aeroplane Factory ; the Technical Inspectorate-General ; the Central Park and the Depots and the Aeronautical Company.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The country is divided into five military areas, each corresponding to an army division.

In addition to the units consisting of divisions or brigades, there are three mountain detachments and one special detachment

¹ On December 31st, 1932.

(*Comodoro Rivadavia*), comprising in all : 2 light infantry regiments, 2 fusilier companies, 1 machine-gun company, 2 mountain artillery groups and 1 mountain gun battery.

1. Higher Units.

5 divisions.

3 cavalry brigades.

A division consists of :

1 headquarters with staff ;

1 infantry headquarters ;

3 infantry regiments ;

1 cavalry regiment ;

1 artillery headquarters ;

1 regiment of light field artillery ;

1 engineer bridging battalion ;

1 divisional park and train.

NOTE.—Two of the divisions have only one cavalry squadron for drills and parades.

A cavalry brigade consists of : headquarters, 3 cavalry regiments and 1 group of horse artillery.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

19 regiments (2 of which are mountain light infantry regiments). Each regiment consists of 2 battalions (of 2 companies each), 1 machine-gun company and 1 signal section.

Cavalry.

11 regiments.

Each divisional regiment consists of 4 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

(a) Field Artillery.

5 regiments. Each regiment consists of 2 groups (of two 75-mm. batteries each) and 1 battery of 105-mm. howitzers.

(b) Mounted Artillery.

3 groups of two 75-mm. batteries each.

(c) Mountain Artillery.

2 groups of two 75-mm. batteries each.

Engineers.

5 battalions of bridging engineers of 2 companies and 1 bridge train.

Signal Troops.

The signal troops consist of :

- 1 signal squadron, including a light signal column ;
- 1 divisional signal battalion, consisting of 2 companies and 1 light signal column ;
- 3 divisional signal companies ;
- 1 railway battalion.

Air Troops.

There are 4 aviation groups (3 reconnaissance and 1 fighting) composed of 2 flights each. Each group also possesses a photographic section, a communication section, a technical section and an administrative section.

AIR MATERIAL.

(December 31st, 1932.)

Number of aeroplanes	108 ¹
Total horse-power	36,950 ¹

Military Training Establishments.

Staff College, Military College, N.C.O.s' School, Infantry School, Artillery School, Cavalry School, Higher School of Aviation, Signalling School, Gymnastic and Fencing School, etc.

The Military College includes : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery battery and 1 company of engineers. The N.C.O.s' School includes : 1 infantry battalion of 4 companies including 1 machine-gun company, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery battery with a mountain section, and 1 company of engineers. The Infantry School includes : 2 infantry battalions of 2 fusilier companies and 1 machine-gun company. The Cavalry School includes : 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 signal section. The Artillery School includes : 2 batteries of 75-mm. guns, 1 battery of 105-mm. howitzers, 1 battery of 155-mm. howitzers, 1 battery of 130-mm. guns, 2 anti-aircraft batteries and 1 reconnaissance group. The Signalling School includes : 1 signal squadron with a light column and 1 divisional battalion.

Services.

The artillery, engineers, administration, medical and intendance services, etc., are supplied by the respective Directorates-General through their arsenals, store depots and intendance, medical and other units.

¹ Including 29 aeroplanes with a total horse-power of 3,525 unfit for use in war.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

Arms	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Flights
Infantry ..	5	—	19	38 ¹	—	—	97 ²	—
Cavalry ..	—	3	11	—	48 ³	—	—	—
Artillery :								
Light field ..	—	—	5	—	—	28 ⁴	—	—
Heavy field ..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Mountain ..	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—
Horse ..	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Anti-aircraft ..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Bridging engineers ..	—	—	—	5	1	—	10	—
Signal troops ..	—	—	—	2 ⁵	1	—	7 ⁶	—
Air force ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7

¹ Including the 2 battalions of the Infantry School.

² Including 20 machine-gun companies.

³ Including 4 Cavalry School squadrons. Eleven of the 48 are machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Including 3 Artillery School batteries. Six of the 28 are howitzer batteries.

⁵ Including one railway battalion.

⁶ Including two railway companies.

POLICE FORCES.

I. *Gendarmerie.*

There is a regiment of gendarmerie, directly under the Ministry of War, for use in the territories of Chaco and Formosa.

There are also small detachments of gendarmes in the national territories under the Ministry of the Interior, which possess the arms required for carrying out their duties.

2. *Police, Prison Guards, Customs Officers, Forest Guards, etc.*

The police force strictly so called consists of civilians subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior in the federal capital and to the Provincial Governments in their respective territories.

Only a part of these forces is armed with rifles and receives individual training in the handling of arms, range firing and drill in close formation—for the sole purpose of enabling them to carry out their individual duties and internal services in barracks. Moreover, the personnel of those services is not regarded as available for mobilisation purposes.

The budgetary police effectives for 1935 numbered 11,228 N.C.O.s and constables.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. *General.*

Recruiting is carried out on the principle of compulsory military service.

For reasons of economy, only part of the contingent is called up, lots being drawn among citizens aged 20; the remainder of the class, apart from the naval contingent, is directly incorporated in the reserve of the standing army. In 1932, the proportion called up was 25.5 per cent of the total, of which 4 per cent were for the navy.

2. *Military Obligations.*

The total duration of military obligation is twenty-five years (between the ages of 20 and 45). Men aged 20 serve one year in the permanent units of the regular army. In cases of urgent necessity, the Executive may postpone for not more than three months the discharge of the contingents incorporated.

Citizens incorporated who have acquired the requisite standard of marksmanship at the practice ranges remain only three months in the ranks. For budgetary reasons, the period of service in the ranks is reduced to ten months in the case of the greater part of the contingent incorporated.

On the termination of their service in the units of the standing army, conscripts and volunteers are transferred to the reserve of the regular army, where they remain up to the age of 30.

Reservists between 21 and 29 years of age are called up for two periods of training, not exceeding one month each.

Reserve officers and N.C.O.s may be called up for two periods of cadre training not exceeding fifteen days each.

National Guard and Territorial Guard.

The National Guard consists of officers, non-commissioned officers and citizens from 30 to 40 years of age.

The Territorial Guard consists of officers, non-commissioned officers and citizens from 40 to 45 years of age.

3. *Exemptions from Military Service.*

The law allows certain cases of exemption from military service: physical unfitness, family situation, etc.

4. *Special Privileges.*

Students may apply to undergo a special period of training in order to qualify for commissions as candidate-reserve officers. This period lasts three months.

5. *Volunteers.*

The number of volunteers accepted for inclusion in the units of the standing army is extremely small. On the other hand, cadets of the Military College, candidates for the schools for N.C.O.s and specialist N.C.O.s, apprentices of the Mechanics' School and of the Gymnastic and Fencing School, men of the gendarmerie regiment and clerks are recruited solely by voluntary enlistment.

The age for the initial engagement of volunteers is 16-20 years in the schools and 17-30 in the army.

All volunteers are engaged for a period of from one to five years; the engagement may be renewed for successive periods of the same length until the volunteer has served twenty-five years or reached the age of 50.

In the event of war, citizens who, according to the law, are no longer liable to military service may engage as volunteers for the duration of the war.

6. *Distribution of the Annual Contingent of Recruits (1932).*

Military areas	Enlisted	Called up for the navy	Incorporated in the army	Incorporated directly in the reserve
1	18,016	700	3,933	13,383
2	34,579	1,400	6,155	27,024
3	27,504	1,100	5,245	21,159
4	19,939	800	5,198	13,941
5	12,182	500	3,629	8,053
	<u>112,220</u>	<u>4,500</u>	<u>24,160</u>	<u>83,560</u>

Note.—A total of 2,882 conscripts incorporated in the army were discharged on June 20th, 1932.

7. *Recruiting and Promotion of Officers and N.C.O.s.*

I. *Officers on the Active List.*

Combatant officers are recruited from the cadets at the Military College.

Promotion.

(a) Men wishing to be commissioned as sub-lieutenants must be at least 19 years of age and have passed the final examinations of the Military College or of similar colleges abroad which they have the permission of the National Government to attend.

(b) To be promoted to lieutenant, an officer must have at least three years' active service in the next inferior rank; for promotion to other ranks, the period of active service required is four years.

To be promoted captain, an officer must also have attended the special course at the Staff College.

II. *Reserve of Officers.*

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers on the retired list, all third-year cadets from the Military College removed from the strength of that establishment and candidates for the rank of reserve officers who have satisfactorily carried out the period of training required by law.

III. *N.C.O.s.*

Corporals are recruited from the N.C.O.s' School.

No N.C.O. can be promoted to any rank until he has served six months in the next inferior rank.

Military Schools.

- Infantry School,
- Higher Technical School,
- Staff College,
- Military College,
- School for Medical N.C.O.s,
- Higher School of Aviation,
- Cavalry School,
- Artillery School,
- Signalling School,
- School of Administration,
- N.C.O.s' School,
- Mechanics' School,
- Gymnastics and Fencing School.

RIFLE CLUBS.

There are 122 subsidised rifle clubs, under the supervision of the General Musketry Directorate. The subsidies granted by the Government are charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

EFFECTIVES.

I. *Legal Effectives.*

(a) *Combatant Personnel.*

	Officers								Total
	Generals	Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	First Lts.	Lieutenants	Sub-Lts.	
Military administration ..	13	52	111	95	85	29	20	4	409
Military schools	2	13	25	20	52	70	57	28	267
Special formations ¹	—	—	5	8	26	63	45	14	151
Cavalry brigades	—	3	12	15	54	44	13	42	183
Army divisions	5	23	125	92	247	223	125	143	983
	20	91	278	230	464	429	260	231	2,003

	N.C.O.s	Cadets and candidates	Volunteers	Conscripts	Grand total
Military administration	329	350	314	1,224	2,626
Military schools	452	999	217	3,013	4,958
Special formations ¹	240	—	296	2,188	2,885
Cavalry brigades	564	—	92	3,817	4,656
Army divisions	2,187	—	642	16,433	20,245
	3,782	1,349	1,561	26,675	35,370

¹ *Arsenals, railways, air force, gendarmerie.*

(b) Non-combatant Personnel : 5,308.

2. *Budgetary Effectives.*

(1934.)

Officers :¹

Generals commanding divisions ..	9
Generals commanding brigades ..	12
Colonels	77
Lieutenant-Colonels	161
Majors	242
Captains	336
First Lieutenants	320
Second Lieutenants	404
Sub-Lieutenants	372
Total	1,933
<i>N.C.O.s and men¹</i>	<i>30,115²</i>
Grand total	32,048³

Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1934 ⁴	1935
Officers	1,497	1,497	1,497	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,848	1,937	1,933	1,933
N.C.O.s and men ..	25,283	25,283	25,283	26,043	26,043	26,043	30,055	31,488	30,115	30,115
Total	26,780	26,780	26,780	27,544	27,544	27,544	31,903	33,425	32,048	32,048

II. Navy.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine consists of the Minister's Secretariat, the General Staff, the Hydrographical Service, the Naval Communications Service, the Naval Aviation Service, the General Personnel Department, the General Material Department, the General Administrative Department and the General Maritime Prefecture.

RECRUITING SYSTEM.

The subordinate personnel of the navy consists of the personnel of the active and reserve forces. The personnel of the active forces is constituted by volunteers and conscripts. The period of enlistment

¹ Not including officials graded as officers (615 officials graded as officers, 1,879 officials graded as N.C.O.s and men, not including 600 conscripts called up for a period of six months).

² The number of conscripts is 22,500.

³ Not including 12,000 conscripts called up for two months' service.

⁴ Data for 1933 are not available.

for the former is from two to three years, and may be renewed for a similar period. Conscripts remain in service for two years ; at the end of their service with the colours, the men enter the reserve, where they remain until the age of twenty-eight. The reservists are called up for two periods of training at manœuvres. The duration of each period for which they are called up does not exceed sixty days.

The recruitment of officers takes place chiefly through the Naval School.

NAVAL AIR MATERIAL.

(October 1931.)

Category	Number	Total horse-power
Aircraft in service	24	14,400
Aircraft in reserve	—	—
Instructional aircraft	19	5,670
Total	43	20,070
Dirigibles	—	—

EFFECTIVES.

(1933.)

Navy	11,900
Naval reserve	22,500
Air force	350
Air force reserve	580
Coastguard service (civilians)	2,000

The budgetary effectives for 1935 are 11,175, not including the administrative and auxiliary personnel.

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

The current naval programme, approved by Parliament in September 1926, involves the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos over the ten years 1927-1936. In addition to the extension of present dockyard facilities on the River Plate and at Puerto Belgrano, and the opening of a new yard at Mar del Plata, the construction of the following vessels to replace obsolete tonnage is provided for :

3 cruisers,	1 aircraft tender,
6 flotilla leaders,	2 surveying vessels.
6 submarines,	

These ships are to absorb over 5,000,000 gold pesos of the sum voted.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

2 battleships, 4 coast-defence ships and 2 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Battleships.</i>						
1. <i>Rivadavia</i> ² ..	1911-1914	27,940 ³	585	45,000	23	{ XII 12, XII 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. II tubes (21).
2. <i>Moreno</i> ² ..	1911-1915		95 28			
<i>Coast-Defence Ships.</i> ⁴						
1. <i>Independencia</i>	1891-1893	2,595	240	3,000	13	II 9.4, IV 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Libertad</i> ..	1890-1891		43 13			
3. <i>General-Belgrano</i> ² ..	1897-1930	6,100 ³	328.0	13,000	18	{ II 10, VIII 6 (<i>Belgrano</i> : none), VIII 4.7 (<i>Pueyrredon</i> : none), IV 6-pdr.
4. <i>Pueyrredon</i> ⁵ ..	1897-1898		59.7 23.5			
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Almirante Brown</i> ..	1929-1931	6,800	533½	85,000	32	{ VI 7.5, XII 3.9. VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Veinticinco de Mayo</i> ..	1929-1931		58.0 16½			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Large refits, 1924-1925.³ Normal displacement.⁴ *Garibaldi* and *General-San-Martin* were scrapped in 1934.⁵ Large refits, 1928-1932.5 flotilla leaders¹ and 4 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
3	{ <i>Mendoza</i> ..	1928-1929	1,520 ³	12½	42,000	36	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.) VI tubes (21).
	{ <i>Tucuman</i> ..						
	{ <i>La Rioja</i> ..						
1	<i>Cervantes</i> ..	1925	1,650 ³	11½	42,000	36	
1	<i>Juan de Garay</i>						
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Cordoba, La</i>	1910-1911	1,000	7½	28,000	26.5	III 4. IV tubes (21).
2	<i>Plata</i> ..		997	7½	28,000	27.2	

¹ Not including one unit projected.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Normal displacement.

3 submarines (1931-1932) : Displacement : $\frac{775}{920}$ tons.
 H.p. 3,000 = $\frac{17.5}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 4-inch ; 8 tubes of 21-inch.

Miscellaneous : 28 units (gunboats, training-ship, river-police craft, minesweepers, transports, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes (of 21 inches)
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	2	55,880	24 24 8	12 6 3	4
Coast-defence ships	4	17,390	4 4 8 16	10 9.4 6 4.7	—
Cruisers	2	13,600	12 24	7.5 3.9	12
Flotilla leaders and des- troyers	9 ²	11,854	25 12 5	4.7 4 3	46
Submarines	3	2,325	3	4	24
Total	20	101,049	169		86

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² Not including one unit projected.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Department of War	81.5	72.2	72.6	79.4	72.4	72.4
Constructions	6.2	3.7	5.1	8.0	6.7	6.7
Special laws on armaments	11.3	4.9	7.5	6.6	6.5	6.5
Total.. .. .	99.0	80.8	85.2	94.0	85.6	85.6
Department of the Navy..	54.8	52.2	50.5	54.0	49.7	49.7
Constructions	0.4	0.2	0.5	1.3	1.8	1.8
Special laws on armaments	.	4.0	2.9	3.2	2.5	2.5
Total.. .. .	.	56.4	53.9	58.5	54.0	54.0
Grand total .. .. .	.	137.2	139.1	152.5	139.6	139.6
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1929 = 100) ..	92	93	89	102	101	102 ¹

¹ Average, January to March 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure for lighthouses and harbour administration is included in the budget of the Department of the Navy.

2. Military Aviation expenditure is included in the budget of the Departments of War and the Navy.

3. The above figures do not include pensions, which are charged to a special section of the budget and have amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Military and Naval Pensions	35.3	30.8	32.2	35.1	37.6	37.6

AUSTRALIA

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	7,704,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	.. .. .	6,724,305
Density per sq. km.	.. .. .	0.87
Length of railway system	.. .. .	45,073 km.

ORGANISATION FOR THE HIGHER DIRECTION OF AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE POLICY.

I. THE COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The final responsibility to Parliament for defence policy rests with the Cabinet.

The following is the constitution of the Council of Defence whose functions are to consider and advise upon any questions of defence policy or organisation which are referred to it by the Prime Minister or the Minister for Defence :

Political members : Prime Minister, the Treasurer, the Minister for External Affairs, the Minister for Defence.

Service members : The Chief of the Naval Staff, the Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff.

Secretary : The Secretary, Department of Defence.

The Prime Minister may summon such other Ministers or persons as he thinks fit to attend any meeting of the Council.

2. THE DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Defence Department is responsible for the administration of Defence Policy, the Naval, Military and Air Boards being charged with the administration of the respective Services, and the Munitions Supply Board directing the operations of the government factories. The Secretariat of the Department exists as a co-ordinating medium between the Boards and a civil advisory instrument to the Minister.

A Defence Committee has also been constituted as an advisory and consultative body to advise the Minister on the initiation and maintenance of a consistent defence policy directing the common action of the naval, military and air services, and to provide the technical co-ordinating link between the naval, military and air boards and the Minister.

The Defence Committee is comprised of :

- The Chief of the Naval Staff ;
- The Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Chief of the Air Staff ;
- An officer of the Secretariat of the Department of Defence appointed by the Minister.

I. Army.

ADMINISTRATION.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board similar to the Army Council in Great Britain.

The Military Board consists of the Minister for Defence (President), the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Finance Member and Secretary.

The Department of the Chief of the Australian Section of the Imperial General Staff includes the directorates of :

- (i) Military Operations and Intelligence ;
- (ii) Military Training ;
- (iii) Physical Training and Cadet Services.

The Department of the Adjutant-General includes the directorates of :

- (i) Organisation and Personnel Services ;
- (ii) Mobilisation ;
- (iii) Medical Services ;
- (iv) Judge-Advocate-General ;
- (v) Rifle Associations and Clubs.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General includes the directorates of :

- (i) Ordnance Services ;
- (ii) Mechanisation ;
- (iii) Supplies and Transport, Movements and Quartering ;
- (iv) Veterinary Services and Army Remounts ;
- (v) Railways.

A War Railway Council, under the presidency of the Quartermaster-General, exists to furnish advice and information regarding railway transport for military purposes, and to secure co-operation between the Defence Department and the several railways departments in regard to concentration and mobilisation of troops.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into six military districts, the boundaries of which correspond generally with the boundaries of the six States—viz., Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.¹

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of corps maintained for the purpose of providing commanders and staffs of the various formations and headquarters establishments ; adjutants, quartermasters and instructors for units of the Citizen Forces ; nucleus of the technical services, garrisons at defended ports and instructional cadres for the Citizen Forces. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment in the permanent force is five years, with the option of re-engagement for periods of three years up to the age of 60 years.

The permanent force consists of the Australian Staff Corps, the Corps of Staff Cadets, the Australian Instructional Corps, the Royal Australian Artillery, R.A. Engineers, Australian Army Survey Corps, Australian Army Service Corps, Australian Army Medical Corps, Australian Army Veterinary Corps, Australian Army Ordnance Corps and Provost Staff.

The following units are maintained :

Field Artillery	1 Field Cadre.
Garrison Artillery	2 Heavy Brigades and 5 Heavy Batteries.
Fortress Engineers	Details.
Survey Corps	4 Sections.
Army Service Corps	Supply, Mechanical Transport, Tank and Remount Sections.
Army Medical Corps	Details.
Army Ordnance Corps	Details.
Army Veterinary Corps	Details.
Provost Staff	Details.

2. THE CITIZEN FORCES.

(i) All male inhabitants between the ages of 18 and 60 years who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects are liable, in time of war, to serve in the Citizen Forces.

(ii) The provisions of the Defence Act enacting compulsory military service in peace were suspended in November 1929. Since that date, the Citizen Forces (Militia) are raised on a voluntary basis.

¹ May 1936.

(iii) The first period of enlistment in the Citizen Forces (for men from 18 to 40 years of age) is for three years, and, on its completion, the member concerned may be re-engaged for successive periods of one year until he reaches the age for retirement (48 years).

(iv) The Citizen Forces are organised to provide :

- (a) The peace nucleus of the Field Army ;
- (b) Certain line of communication and maintenance units, for the Field Army ;
- (c) In the conjunction with the R.A.A. and R.A.E., portion of the personnel for the coast and anti-aircraft defences.

(a) *The Field Army.*

The Field Army consists of two cavalry divisions, four infantry divisions, three mixed brigades (capable of being formed into a fifth division) and the following non-divisional troops :

- 2 Light Horse Regiments ;
- 2 Medium Brigades (3-60 pdr. batteries and 3-6 Howitzer batteries) ;
- 1 Anti-Aircraft Battery ;
- 1 Artillery Survey Company ;
- 3 Companies, Corps Signals ;
- 2 University Battalions ;
- 1 Tank Section.

The peace organisation of each cavalry division is :

- 3 cavalry brigades (each of 3 light horse regiments) ;
- 1 cavalry field artillery brigade (mechanised) ;
- 1 field squadron, engineers ;
- 1 cavalry divisional signals ;
- 1 supply company and 1 mechanical transport company, army service corps ;
- 3 cavalry field ambulances ;
- 1 cavalry hygiene section ;
- 3 cavalry mobile veterinary sections.

The peace organisation of each infantry division is :

- 3 infantry brigades (each of 3 battalions) ;
- 3 field artillery brigades (each of 2 field and 1 howitzer battery) ;
- 3 field companies, engineers ;
- 3 signal companies ;
- 1 supply and 1 mechanical transport company, army service corps ;
- 3 field ambulances ;
- 1 field hygiene section ;
- 1 mobile veterinary section.

(b) *Line of Communication Units.*

The line of communication units consists of :

- 3 Field Hygiene Sections ;
- 4 Ordnance Ammunition Companies ;
- 4 Ordnance Stores Companies ;
- 2 Ordnance Workshop Companies.

(c) *Coast and Anti-Aircraft Defences.*

The coast and anti-aircraft defences are manned by composite units of Permanent and Militia personnel, and consist of :

- 2 Heavy Artillery Brigades (12 Heavy Batteries) ;
- 6 Engineer Fortress Companies ;
- 1 Anti-Aircraft Battery.

Allotment of Units to Areas (December 31st, 1935).

State	Brigade areas	Infantry battalions	Light horse regiments	Field artillery batteries	Medium artillery batteries	Heavy artillery batteries	Anti-aircraft battery	Engineers			A.A. M.C.		A.A.V.C. sections
								Field companies	Field troops	Fortress companies	Field amb.	Field hygiene sections	
New South Wales	5	16	6	18	3	4	1	5	3	2	7	3	4
Victoria	5	16	5	17	3	2	—	5	3	1	7	3	4
Queensland	2	6	3	6	—	—	—	2	1	1	3	1	1
South Australia ..	1	3	3	4	—	1	—	1	1	—	2	1	1
Western Australia	1	3	1	3	—	2	—	1	—	1	1	1	—
Tasmania	—	2	1	2	—	1	—	1	—	1	1	1	—
Total	14	46	19	50	6	12	1	15	8	6	21	10	10

3. TRAINING.

The *Permanent Forces* train throughout the year as ordinary regular units.

The *Citizen Forces*.—The duration of the annual training for the citizen forces (militia) is limited by the Defence Act to 16 whole-day (6-hour) drills or their equivalent, of which not less than 8 shall be in camps of continuous training (for artillery and engineers, 25 days and 17 in camps; in the senior cadets the equivalent of 64 hours, none of which is spent in camp).

For the current year, 1935-36, the number of days approved for all arms of the militia forces is 12, of which 6 will be carried out in camps of training.

ARMY EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Educational Establishments of the Australian Army are :

- (i) The Royal Military College of Australia ;
 - (ii) The School of Artillery ;
 - (iii) The Small Arms School ;
- commanded by a Commandant, Army Schools of Instruction ; and
- (iv) The Army Service Corps Training School.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

The Royal Military College of Australia is located at Victoria Barracks, Paddington, N.S.W. It was established to educate candidates for commissions in all arms of the permanent forces. Candidates are also educated for the New Zealand military forces at the expense of the New Zealand Government.

The normal course at the college covers a period of 4 years. The public examinations conducted by the universities in each State are utilised in lieu of an entrance examination.

Graduates are commissioned in the Australian staff corps, and are normally sent abroad for one year for further training with a regular regiment in the United Kingdom or India.

2. SCHOOL OF ARTILLERY.

The School of Artillery is situated at South Head, Sydney. It is divided into three main branches, viz. :

- (a) Technical artillery school ;
- (b) School of artillery for practical instruction of all artillery of the field army, including anti-aircraft artillery ;
- (c) Coast artillery—to carry out instruction in coast artillery and coast defence work generally, including electric lighting.

3. SMALL ARMS SCHOOL.

The Small Arms School is located at Randwick, N.S.W., and its function is to train officers and warrant and non-commissioned officers of the permanent forces as instructors in infantry weapons.

4. ARMY SERVICE CORPS TRAINING SCHOOL.

This school is located at Melbourne, Victoria, and its function is to train junior officers, warrant and non-commissioned officers of the permanent forces in all Army Service Corps subjects and in administration (particularly in regard to the responsibilities of the Quartermaster-General's branch).

EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Distribution of Land Forces on September 30th, 1935.*

Detail	Army head-quarters	1st military district	2nd military district	3rd military district	4th military district	5th military district	6th military district	Total
Permanent forces	40	197	748 ¹	517	89	148	67	1,806
Militia forces	6	3,053	9,717	9,327	2,170	1,341	1,240	26,854
Unattached list of officers	8	22	78	83	10	8	9	218
Reserve of officers	—	765	1,922	1,843	484	406	194	5,614
Chaplains	3	37	54	59	23	20	14	210
Total	57	4,074	12,519	11,829	2,776	1,923	1,524	34,702

¹ Including staff cadets at the Royal Military College.

(b) *Allotment by Arms of the Australian Military Forces.*

(September 30th, 1935.)

Permanent Forces.

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Australian Staff Corps	234	—	234
Corps of Staff Cadets	—	40	40
Australian Instructional Corps	49	430	479
Royal Australian Artillery	—	586	586
Royal Australian Engineers	6	153	159
Australian Survey Corps	4	15	19
Australian Army Service Corps	3	174	177
Australian Army Medical Corps	1	22	23
Australian Ordnance Corps	7	66	73
Australian Army Veterinary Corps	1	3	4
Provost Staff	—	12	12
Total permanent	305	1,501	1,806

Militia Forces.

Headquarters' Staffs	103	—	103
Cavalry	300	3,838	4,138
Field Artillery	289	3,665	3,954
Medium Artillery	34	392	426
Heavy Artillery	55	658	713
Anti-aircraft Artillery	8	124	132
Artillery Survey Companies	26	167	193
Field Engineers	106	1,117	1,223

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Fortress Engineers	21	251	272
Signals	111	1,023	1,134
Infantry	1,026	10,512	11,538
Tanks	4	43	47
Army Service Corps	127	1,214	1,341
Army Medical Corps	173	1,057	1,230
Army Ordnance Corps	25	231	256
Army Veterinary Corps	11	143	154
Total militia	2,419	24,435	26,854
Grand total—permanent and militia	2,724	25,936	28,660

(c) *Average Daily Number of Effectives, 1934-35.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
Permanent forces	305	1,501	1,806
Militia forces	80	803	883
Total	385	2,304	2,689

RIFLE CLUBS.

Beyond the firing of an annual musketry course, members of rifle clubs receive no military training whatever. There are 1,177 rifle clubs, with a total membership of 47,622.

The administration of rifle clubs is under the control of the Military Board, and, by a system of allotment of the individual clubs as a reserve to various units of the militia forces, it is planned to take advantage of the rifle-club organisation to assist in some degree the process of mobilisation.

SENIOR CADETS.

Senior cadet corps are organised by voluntary enlistments on the following basis : (a) regimental detachments (detachments affiliated with militia units)—maximum strength 20 to 25 per cent of the establishment of the militia unit ; (b) detachments consisting of pupils attending approved educational establishments. The ages for enrolment in the regimental detachments are 16 and 17 years, and in the school detachments over 14 years. The minimum duration of the annual training in the senior cadets is 60 hours.

Total strength of senior cadets (September 30th, 1935) :

Regimental detachments	2,785
Educational establishments	3,010
Total	5,795

MILITARY POPULATION.

The total number at cadet age—*i.e.*, between 12 and 18—at the census of 1921¹ was about 300,000; at citizen soldier age—*i.e.*, between 18 and 26—354,000; these latter, with 409,000 at ages between 26 and 35, give 763,000 as the total males at the best period for military service. In addition, there were about 768,000 between the ages 35 and 60.

POLICE FORCES.

(February 1st, 1936.)

New South Wales.

The strength of the police force is 3,509 men; the members of the force are armed with revolvers. One hundred modern rifles are held in stock for use in any special emergency. Very little instruction is given in the handling of rifles.

The members of the force undergo training (educational, ordinary drill and physical culture) for a period of three months.

Victoria.

The strength of the police force is 2,277 men. The members of the force are armed with batons and, in some cases, with revolvers; 350 pistols and 659 revolvers are issued to members of the force and 60 rifles are stored at the police depot.

Instruction is given to recruits in the handling of rifles and each member of the force below the rank of sergeant has to undergo a course of revolver practice every year.

Queensland.

The strength of the police force is 1,306 men.

The regulation equipment of the force comprises about 800 carbines, 800 revolvers and 1,100 batons. Officers and full-dress mounted police also carry swords.

Training includes instruction in police duties, drill, physical training, rifle and revolver practice.

South Australia.

The strength of the police force is 799 men, exclusive of 72 junior constables and 17 cadets. Commissioned officers are armed with swords and, in some instances, carry pistols. Most of the mounted sergeants and mounted constables are provided with swords and they are all provided with batons and automatic pistols; foot sergeants and foot constables are armed with batons and at night also with revolvers. Detective police are armed with pistols.

Two hundred and eighteen rifles and bayonets are held in stock at Police Headquarters at Adelaide for use in cases of emergency.

The recruits are instructed in law, police duty, drill, musket-firing at rifle-range, handling of firearms, pistol practice, physical culture, etc. The course of training takes about ten weeks.

British-born and naturalised British subjects only are admitted to the police force.

¹ Since the census of 1921, the total male population of Australia has increased from 2,762,870 to 3,379,483 (December 31st, 1933).

Western Australia.

The strength of the police force is 566 men armed with batons. Collective arms consist of a small number of rifles and revolvers. Recruits are trained in general police duties for four months before taking up active police work.

Tasmania.

The strength of the police force is 280 men. Those on foot duty are equipped with batons. All ranks are supplied with revolvers as part of equipment, except that issue is made to beat-duty constables when they parade with the watch preparatory to going to patrol. Only police detectives, mounted men and men at stations are armed with revolvers.

Northern Territory.

The force consists of one superintendent, four sergeants, two senior constables and 34 constables. Two rifles are allotted to each police-station, of which there are 20. Officers serving in country districts are armed with revolvers as well as rifles.

Papua.

The armed constabulary of Papua has a strength of 250 men. Each native policeman is armed with a rifle and bayonet; 450 rifles and 300 bayonets in all are held.

The recruits are given a six months' course of training. There is no recruitment of European officers. Any member of the Public Service may be appointed an officer of the armed constabulary.

New Guinea : See the chapter : "Military Statute of the Mandated Territories."

Federal Capital Territory.

The police force of this territory is under the control of the Attorney-General; the strength of the force is 12 men, armed with revolvers.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORIES.

NEW GUINEA. NAURU.¹

The territories under Australian mandate belong to category C of the mandated territories. According to the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases may be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

NEW GUINEA.

Area	236,645 sq. km.
Population	406,344

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru entrusted to the British Empire is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

Police Force of New Guinea.

The police force of New Guinea consists of the European constabulary, entrusted with the policing of towns and European settlements, the auxiliary European constabulary, and the native constabulary (civil police in settled areas and armed constabulary in the unsettled).

The strength of the police force is 633 men, including 33 men of the European constabulary armed with automatic pistols; the native constabulary are armed with the short magazine Lee-Enfield.

The native constabulary are given a recruits' course of training, embracing physical culture, infantry drill, rifle training and lectures on police duty.

NAURU.

Area 21 sq. km.
 Population 2,641

There is no military organisation in the territory.
 The effectives of the native police are 34 men.

II. Air Force.

(a) *Organisation.*

The Royal Australian Air Force is an autonomous arm of the defence forces. It is administered by a board consisting of 3 air force members and a finance member. The present establishment of the force (permanent and militia forces) includes the following units :

Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation at the Air Ministry in London;

A flying training school, an aircraft depot, two service landplane squadrons and one service amphibian flight.

(b) *Air Material.*

Total Aeroplanes of the Armed Forces.

(1935.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in operational units	24	11,784
Aeroplanes in immediate reserve with operational units	Nil	Nil
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in training establishments	8	4,382
Total	32	16,166

(c) *Establishment.*

(1935-36.)

The approved establishment of the Permanent Air Force is 238 officers and 1,457 airmen, and of the citizen air force, 28 officers and 238 airmen.

(d) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	1935-36
Air Vice-Marshal	1
Air Commodore	1
Group Captains	3
Wing Commanders	12
Squadron Leaders	22
Flying Lieutenants	52
Flying officers and pilot officers	75
Flying-officer pupils and cadets under instruction	60
Quartermasters	12
	<hr/>
Total officers (including cadets)	238
Warrant officers, flight sergeants, sergeants, corporals and airmen	1,457
	<hr/>
Total officers and other ranks	1,695

III. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

Note.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

(June 18th, 1936.)

Cruisers :

1. *Australia* (1927-1928) Standard displacement, 9,870 (*Australia*) and 9,850 (*Canberra*) tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68 $\frac{1}{3}$ feet. Draught (mean), 16 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.p. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns : 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 24 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
3. *Sydney* (1934-1935) Standard displacement, 7,000 tons. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. Guns : 8 6-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 21 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Adelaide* (1918-1922) Standard displacement, 5,100 tons. Length, 462 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{5}{6}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ to 19 feet. H.p. 25,000 = 25 kts. Guns : 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Aircraft carrier :
Albatross (1928-1929) Standard displacement, 5,000 tons. Length, 433 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Beam, 61 feet. Max. draught, 17 feet. H.p. 12,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch (Q.F.), 32 smaller guns.

Fleet repair ship :
Penguin (1916-1917) Standard displacement, 3,455 tons. Length, 324 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 44 feet. Max. draught, 16 feet. H.p. 3,500 = 14 kts. Guns : 1 4-inch, 2 smaller guns.

Sloops (+ 1 building) :
Swan (building) Standard displacement, 1,060 tons. Length, 266 feet. Beam, 36 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet. Max. draught (not yet determined). H.p. 2,000 = 16 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch, 9 smaller guns.
Yarra (1935-1936)

Moresby Standard displacement, 1,650 tons. Length, 267 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 34 feet 10 in. Max. draught, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 2,500 = 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ kts. Guns : 1 3-pdr. (Q.F.), 4 smaller guns.

10 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of completion	Displacement	Max. draught	S.h.p.	Speed (knots)	Tubes
			Tons				
1	<i>Stuart</i> (Flotilla leader)	1918	1,530	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.	40,000	36 $\frac{1}{2}$	6
5	<i>Admiralty "S"</i>	1919	905	15 ft.	27,000	36.0	4
4	<i>Admiralty "V" and "W"</i>	1917-18	1,100	13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.	27,000	34.0	6

Miscellaneous (auxiliary fleet), 7,800 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 cruisers	31,820
1 aircraft carrier	5,000
10 flotilla leader and destroyers	10,455
1 fleet repair ship	3,455
2 sloops	2,710
Auxiliary fleet	7,800
Total	61,240

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE PERMANENT NAVAL FORCES.
 (1935-36.)

Flag officers	2
Commissioned officers	390
Petty officers and seamen	3,780
Total	4,172

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
I. Expenditure from Revenue :						
Department of Defence ..	3,570	2,970	2,981	3,322	3,955	4,490
Defence expenditure charged to other departments	31	30	27	22	7	8
Additions, new works and buildings :						
Department of Defence ..	18	78	42	178	270	902
Allocation to Defence Equipment Account	—	—	—	—	4,160	—
Total expenditure from Revenue	3,619	3,078	3,050	3,522	8,392	5,400
II. Expenditure from Loan Fund:						
Works and other purposes ..	54	—	—	165	146	168
Total defence expenditure	3,673	3,078	3,050	3,687	8,538	5,568
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	85	81	79	84	84	84 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	91	84	80	80	82	83 ²

¹ Average, July 1935 to March 1936.

² Average, last two quarters 1935 and first quarter 1936.

NOTES. — 1. The figures above refer to expenditure as indicated in the general budget accounts, and include transfers allocated to special accounts. The actual expenditure may be effected in subsequent years. Out of the £4,160,000 appropriated for Trust Fund, Defence Equipment Account, actual expenditure in 1934-35 amounted to £933,899 and estimated expenditure for 1935-36 (which includes £38,862 under Trust Fund, Naval Construction account) is £1,746,189.

2. The above figures for the Department of Defence do not include expenditure on civil aviation charged to that department. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
Civil aviation :						
Department of Defence ..	136	126	124	121	111	146
Additions, new works and buildings	—	9	13	13	33	68
Loan funds	14	—	—	—	20	27
Total	150	135	137	134	164	241

3. Military and war pensions are not included in the figures given above. Military pensions are charged to the Superannuation Fund, covered by personal contributions and by contributions from the budget (Consolidated Revenue Fund : Other special appropriations). War pensions are charged to the budget heading "War and Repatriation Services". The budget charges have been as follows :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
Contribution to military and naval pensions (special appropriations)	41	36	37	44	49	51
War pensions (War and Repatriation Services)	7,987	7,449	6,954	7,027	7,370	7,534

AUSTRIA ¹

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	6,786,000
Density per sq. km.	80.8
Length of railway system (end of 1933)	6,716 km.

I. Army.

Note.—See below the provisional national defence regulations issued on September 4th, 1933.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

FEDERAL MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

According to the Constitution Act 1929, the Federal President of the Republic is the head of the army, while the Federal Minister for National Defence is actually in command.

The Federal Ministry of National Defence has supreme control of the Federal Army and Military Administration.

It is under the direction of a Federal Minister, who is responsible to the National Council.

ORGANISATIONS DIRECTLY UNDER THE FEDERAL MINISTER.

SECTION I.

THE MINISTER'S SECRETARIAT.

Administrative and routine questions; organisation and distribution; replacement of personnel; disciplinary matters and questions concerning associations; organisation of the services in the Federal Ministry of National Defence, etc.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye (Annex I).

STAFF BRANCH.

Personal files of officers in the fourth and lower classes, N.C.O.s, rank and file, etc.

RECRUITMENT BRANCH.

Personal files of N.C.O.s and men, recruiting, keeping of records, retired pay.

REMOUNT BRANCH.

TRAINING BRANCH.

Military training in the Federal Army, etc.

MEDICAL SERVICE.

SECTION II.

CONSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT.

MATERIAL BRANCH.

INTENDANCE DEPARTMENT.

BUDGET BRANCH.

MILITARY CONSTRUCTION OFFICE.

HEAVY ARMS BRANCH.

Study of all questions concerning the construction of guns, gunnery ammunition, physics, optics, ammunition and explosives.

LIGHT ARMS BRANCH.

Study of all questions concerning automatic arms, ballistics, chemistry, gas.

ENGINEERING AND COMMUNICATIONS BRANCH.

SECTION III.

(Frontier Defence Section.)

OPERATIONS BRANCH.

Frontier defence, international and statistical questions.

INFORMATION BRANCH.

MOBILISATION BRANCH.

Settlement of all questions concerning mobilisation.

AUXILIARY ORGANS OF THE FEDERAL MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

ARMY INSPECTION.

Chief of General Staff.
 Inspector of Infantry.
 Inspector of Artillery.
 Inspector of Engineering.
 Inspector of Telegraph Formations.
 Chief of Army Medical Service.
 Inspector of Remounts.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

Command	Composition
No. 1 Burgenland Division (Vienna) ..	3 infantry regiments, I battalion of light infantry, I regiment of light artillery, I pioneer battalion, I telegraph group, I motor train group.
No. 2 Division (Vienna)	3 infantry regiments, I battalion of guards, I regiment of artillery forming a separate unit, I regiment of light artillery, I pioneer battalion, I telegraph group, I motor train group.
No. 3 Lower Austria Division (St. Pölten)	2 infantry regiments, I regiment of light artillery, I pioneer battalion, I bridging battalion, I telegraph group, I motor train group.
No. 4 Upper Austria Division (Linz) ..	I infantry regiment, I regiment of Alpine infantry, I regiment of light artillery, I pioneer battalion, I telegraph group, I motor train group.

¹ On March 1st, 1936.

Command	Composition
No. 5 Styria Division (Graz)	1 infantry regiment, 2 regiments of Alpine infantry, 1 regiment of light artil- lery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph group, 1 motor train group.
No. 6 Salzburg, North Tyrol and Vorarlberg (Innsbruck) Division	1 infantry regiment, 1 regiment of Tyrolean fusiliers, 1 regiment of Tyrolean infantry, 1 battalion of Alpine infantry, 1 regiment of light artil- lery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph group, 1 motor train group.
No. 7 Carinthia and East Tyrol (Klagen- furt) Division	1 infantry regiment, 2 battalions of Alpine infantry, 1 telegraph group.
Fast-moving Division (Vienna)	4 battalions of mechanised infantry, 2 regiments of dragoons, 1 battalion of armoured cars.
Air Force Command (Vienna)	2 air regiments, 1 anti-aircraft machine- gun company, 1 anti-aircraft defence bat- tery.

Arms and Services.

Infantry :

- 1 battalion of guards.
- 15 regiments of infantry (36 battalions).
- 1 regiment of Tyrolean infantry (2 battalions).
- 1 regiment of Tyrolean fusiliers (2 battalions).
- 1 battalion of light infantry.

- 3 battalions of Alpine infantry forming a separate unit.
- 4 battalions of mechanised infantry.
- 1 battalion of armoured cars.
- 1 anti-aircraft machine-gun company.

Artillery :

- 1 regiment of artillery forming a separate unit.
- 6 regiments of light artillery and one group forming a separate unit.
- 1 anti-aircraft defence battery.

Cavalry :

- 2 regiments of dragoons (8 squadrons, including 2 machine-gun squadrons).

Engineers :

- 6 battalions of pioneers and one group forming a separate unit.
- 1 bridging battalion.

Air :

- 2 regiments.

The Austrian Army has also seven telegraph groups.

POLICE, GENDARMERIE AND CUSTOMS SERVICE.

*Federal Police.*¹

The Federal police is used for the maintenance of order in the larger towns ; in the provinces, this duty devolves upon the gendarmerie (excepting in small villages, where order is maintained by the communal police).

The Federal police is organised by districts ; several districts are placed under the control of a Federal Police Directory. The ultimate organ of control is the Federal Chancellery. The Federal police are armed with pistols, swords and batons. In emergencies, the Federal police may employ rifles and 47 machine-guns together with—in the case of the Vienna police—3 armoured motor-cars.

Recruiting is by voluntary enlistment for a period of 12 years.

The establishment of the Federal police is 8,388 ; of this number, the city of Vienna possesses approximately 7,000 men.

¹ The Ambassadors' Conference decided on May 24th, 1922, that the pre-war figures (the pre-war establishment of the police was 5,003 and that of the gendarmerie 4,869) might be exceeded, provided that the maximum figure of 39,972, sanctioned for the total effectives of army, police and gendarmerie—viz., 30,000 for the army and 9,972 for the police and gendarmerie—was not exceeded. In spite of the increase in police effectives, the total figure at the present day is 4,369 below the approved maximum.

Gendarmerie (Rural Police).

The gendarmerie is organised by districts, the latter being grouped into provinces. The provincial Gendarmerie Directorates are under the control of the Federal Chancellery. The gendarmerie's armament is the same as that of the Federal police. In cases of emergency, the gendarmerie may use rifles and 37 machine-guns.

Recruiting is the same as in the case of the Federal police.

The establishment of the gendarmerie is approximately 5,890 men.

*Customs Service.*¹

The customs service is organised in groups of 2 to 15 men. In each province the groups are under the control of the finance authorities and ultimately of the Customs Department at the Federal Finance Ministry. The armament of this is the same as that of the Federal police. In emergencies, Customs officers are armed with rifles.

The establishment of the customs service is 1,995 men.

MILITIA OF THE FRONT.

Within the Patriotic Front² there is a voluntary formation (Militia of the Front), wearing uniform, qualified to bear arms and organised on military lines. This formation has legal personality.

The Militia of the Front is formed and recruited by voluntary enlistment. Persons who are doing service with the armed forces, or are engaged in professional service in the Army, or are called up for compulsory Federal service, or are members of the public safety services may not belong to the Militia of the Front.

If necessary, the Militia of the Front can also be mobilised to assist the armed forces and the public safety services. In this case, the mobilised formation is placed under the orders of the commands (services) of the armed force (public safety service) to which it is attached for the duration of this mission.

The Federal Chancellor, in agreement with the Federal Ministers concerned, may fix by decree the conditions on which members at present serving with the protective force (Schutzkorps) may be transferred to the Militia of the Front, and may decide to what extent, or if need be with what amendments, the laws and regulations concerning the protective force shall apply by analogy to the Militia of the Front and its members.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Article 119 of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye stipulates that the Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Under the Law of December 21st, 1934, only Austrian citizens of the male sex who are loyal to their Austrian fatherland and who,

¹ The establishment sanctioned by the Ambassadors' Conference was 3,200.

² The Patriotic Front is a political association at public law.

on enrolment, affirm upon their honour that they are faithful to Austria as their independent German fatherland, may be members of the armed forces.

Recruiting Districts.

The city of Vienna and each province forms a recruiting district. The maximum number of recruits to be enlisted in each recruiting district is fixed as follows :

Vienna	9,000	Carinthia	1,700
Lower Austria	6,500	Salzburg	1,000
Burgenland	1,500	Tyrol	1,700
Upper Austria	4,000	Vorarlberg	600
Styria	4,000		
		Total	30,000

The personnel of the army consists of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. The cadres of N.C.O.s are filled by the promotion of specially trained men; the cadres of officers are filled by the promotion of specially trained N.C.O.s.

Army officers are trained at the military college at Enns in Upper Austria. After 4 years' service in the ranks, soldiers can acquire officers' patents, provided that they have the matriculation certificate of a public school. Failing to produce this certificate, they are admitted to the rank of officer only after longer service.

Officers are engaged for service with the colours; N.C.O.s and men for service both with the colours and in the reserve.

The Law on the Cadres of Officers was promulgated on December 16th, 1935. Under this law, the cadre of officers of the Federal Army consists of two professional groups—army officers and special service officers.

The professional group of army officers is divided into three classes—general staff officers, technical staff officers and regimental officers.

The professional group of special service officers includes all other officers—viz. chaplains, medical officers, veterinary officers, engineer officers, intendance officers, officers of the museum service, administrative officers and officers of the economic service.

The regular term of engagement provided for by Article 125 of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye for officers is not less than 20 years with the colours; for N.C.O.s and men it is not less than 12 years, of which at least 6 must be spent with the colours and the remainder in the reserve. The period served by an officer in the ranks is counted towards his term of service.

On the expiry of the regular period of service with the colours, officers may, on voluntary re-engagement, be retained with the colours for a further period of 15 years, and N.C.O.s and men for a further period of not more than 3 years.

Transfer to Effectives on Furlough.

On the expiry of their term of service with the colours, N.C.O.s and men are transferred to the effectives on furlough—generally on March 31st or September 30th. Certificates of transfer are issued to reservists.

Calling-up of the Effectives on Furlough.

The effectives on furlough can only be called up in exceptional emergencies.

The power to call up the effectives on furlough and send them on indefinite furlough is vested in the National Assembly. The Central Government cannot call up the reserve except in case of serious danger and must at once convene the National Assembly and request its approval for this measure.

ESTABLISHMENTS FOR MILITARY TRAINING.

Advanced courses for officers.
 Military Academy.
 Musketry instruction.
 Artillery instruction.
 Intermediate Military School, Liebenau.

COMPULSORY FEDERAL SERVICE.

On April 1st, 1936, the Diet (Bundestag) decided to introduce general compulsory service. Under the Federal law then enacted, all Federal citizens of the male sex between 18 and 42 years of age may be called up by the Confederation, according to their physical and intellectual qualifications, for limited periods of service for public purposes, armed or unarmed, and may be employed under the commands (in the services) set up for these purposes.

The duration of compulsory service with the colours is one year in the case of men found to be fit for service and of men called up.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING OF YOUTH.

The preparatory military training of youth having been placed for the first time on the syllabus of higher elementary and secondary schools (Haupt- und Mittelschulen) during the school year 1935-36, the Federal Minister of Agriculture and Forests has, for his part, given instructions that henceforward the preparatory military training of youth shall be compulsory in all Federal agricultural schools. Young officers of the Federal Army will be appointed as instructors.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(1936.)

Officers :

Generals	4
Major-Generals	26
Colonels	70
Lieut.-Colonels, Majors, Captains and Lieutenants	1,362
	<hr/>
	1,462 ²
N.C.O.s	2,277 ²
Rank and file	22,000
	<hr/>
Total	25,739
Rank and file on temporary short-term service (Class A)	10,883

PROVISIONAL DEFENCE REGULATIONS.

GENERAL.

Defence System.

The armed forces consist of the Federal Army and the Military Assistance Corps ; the latter is a temporary organisation.

Members of the armed forces (*Militärpersonen*) are divided into officers, N.C.O.s and men.

All officers are professional soldiers. N.C.O.s are divided into professional and non-professional N.C.O.s (time-serving N.C.O.s). The men comprise the short-service personnel of the Military Assistance Corps (Class A) and the longer-service personnel of the Federal Army (Class B).

The establishment of Class B is kept up by the transfer, on their application, of men from the establishment of Class A. The establishment of N.C.O.s is completed by the appointment of suitably trained men ; and the establishment of officers by the appointment of suitably trained N.C.O.s.

Purpose of the Armed Forces.

The armed forces are destined :

- (a) For the protection of the frontiers of the Republic ;
- (b) For the protection of the Constitution and, in particular, for the maintenance of order and safety at home ; and,
- (c) To render aid in exceptionally grave emergencies and calamities.

In cases under (b) and (c), the lawful civil power may, to such an extent as it may deem necessary, call for the assistance of the armed forces.

¹ Under the Treaty of St. Germain, the total effectives may be 30,000 men, including 1,500 officers.

² Including 100 officers and 651 N.C.O.s of the military administration, etc. Not including officers and N.C.O.s of the medical service.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The total strength of the armed forces, including officers and depot troops, may not exceed 30,000 men.

This figure does not include 120 officers of the higher army medical and veterinary staff and 80 N.C.O.s of the medical and veterinary corps.

PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The regular period of service for officers is at least 20 years on the active list. Nevertheless, officers must, on application, be retained, after their regular period of service, at least until the conclusion of 35 years actually completed in the armed forces; total period of service actually accomplished in the armed forces of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and in the provisional German-Austrian Defence Force shall be counted in the above period.

The regular period of service for time-serving N.C.O.s and for men of Class B is at least 12 years—at least 6 with the colours and the remainder on furlough. After the 6 years with the colours, N.C.O.s may, on application, re-engage for a further 9 years, and men of Class B for a further 3 years, and, in exceptional cases, for a further 6 years, with the colours.

The regular period of service for men of Class A is at least 5, and at most 6, months with the colours. In exceptional cases they may, on application, re-engage for a further period of 6 months with the colours, after the first 6 months. At the end of their service with the colours, they remain for 1 year on furlough. If their application for re-engagement is accepted, their period of service on furlough is shortened by twice the amount of time in excess of 6 months completed with the colours.

PLACING ON FURLOUGH.

Members of the armed forces who, after service with the colours, are still liable for service on furlough, shall, at the end of their service with the colours, be placed on furlough. A man so serving shall, on being placed on furlough, receive a certificate (furlough pass). The furlough pass shall be withdrawn on discharge from the armed forces.

There shall be an annual inspection of the numbers on furlough (strength inspection) each October. Attendance at the strength inspection is obligatory for all members of the armed forces on furlough who have not done service with the colours during the year.

CALLING-UP OF MEN ON FURLOUGH.

Members of Class A may be called up by the Federal Minister for National Defence for further service at any time during their period on furlough. The total period of their service with the colours shall not exceed 1 year.

Time-serving N.C.O.s and men of Class B, when on furlough, may, in exceptional circumstances, be called up. Their calling-up and retransfer to furlough shall be ordered by the Federal President, on the advice of the Federal Government.

POSTPONEMENT OF DISCHARGE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

In exceptional circumstances, the Federal President, on the advice of the Federal Government, may postpone the placing on furlough of time-serving N.C.O.s and men of Class B, and their discharge, notwithstanding the completion of their period of service, provided always that the total strength laid down above is not exceeded.

ANNEX.

Time-serving N.C.O.s who have completed 15 years with the colours may, on application, be taken into permanent service, and, following their previous service, be re-engaged for a period up to the completion of 35 years' actual service with the armed forces, but not beyond 55 years of age. Service actually completed with the armed forces of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the provisional German-Austrian Defence Force shall be reckoned in the period of service with the colours required for this further engagement and for acceptance for permanent service.

These N.C.O.s shall remain in service without regard to their employment on the strength of the armed forces ; their number may not exceed 300.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army : Army	101.3	81.0	86.1	104.5	116.0	126.4
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	84	86	83	85	84	83 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	96	97	95	95	94	94 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. Austria has no military air force.

2. Military pensions are not charged to the army budget, but, jointly with civil pensions, to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

Expenditure for war disablement is shown in the budget of the Department for Social Welfare, and has amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Department of Social Wel- fare : War disablement ..	61.3	58.0	55.2	53.3	52.7	53.1

BELGIUM

Area		30,444 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)		8,276,000
Density per sq. km.		271.8
Length of land frontiers :		
With Netherlands	449.5 km.	
With Germany	161.5 km.	
With Luxemburg	148.0 km.	
With France	620.0 km.	
		1,379.0 km.
Length of coast-line		65.5 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)		5,154.0 km.

Belgian Congo :

Area		2,385,000 sq. km.
Population (estimated)		9,400,000
Density per sq. km.		3.9
Length of land frontiers	9,335 km.	
Length of coast-line	40 km.	
		9,375 km.
Length of railway system (1933)		4,362 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Belgian armed forces consist of the home army and the Government forces in the Belgian Congo (including the forces of occupation in the mandated territory of Ruanda-Urundi).

The home army is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence. There is no Ministry of Marine.

The Government forces in the Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony. They are attached to the Ministry of the Colonies. They are responsible, not only for ensuring the occupation and defence of the territory, but for maintaining public order and keeping the peace, enforcing the laws, etc. No troops belonging to the home army are stationed in the colony. As a rule, the armed forces of the colony do not take any part in the defence of the home country.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army in time of war.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence commands the army in time of peace.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

The Minister's Secretariat ;

The Army General Staff ;

Higher Infantry Directorate ;

Higher Artillery Directorate, under which are placed :

General Inspectorate of Artillery ;

Armaments Branch ;

Reception and Supervision of Steam Apparatus Branch ;

Motor Transport and Motor Fuel Branch ;

Anti-Gas Branch ;

Air Service ;

Higher Medical Directorate, under which are placed :

General Medical Inspectorate ;

Medical Branch ;

Intendance Branch ;

Military Personnel Branch ;

Technical Engineer Branch ;

Veterinary and Remounts Branch ;

National Mobilisation Branch ;

General Civil Administration ;

General Inspectorate of Army Administration.

Army General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces for war. He is assisted by two Deputy Chiefs of Staff.

The General Staff consists of :

- 1st section : Military operations ;
- 2nd section : Intelligence ;
- 3rd section : Mobilisation, organisation and material ;
- 4th section : Transport, supply and evacuation, railways ;
- Section A-B : Training, physical training ;
- Section C : Bibliography, military scientific information ;
- Section D : Historical section ;
- Railway Commission.

2. HIGHER COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Higher Council of National Defence consists of the Chief of the General Staff ; the inspectors-general of the various arms ; the army corps commanders ; and the commander of the cavalry corps.

The Chief Secretary of the Ministry of National Defence acts as Secretary to the Higher Council of National Defence. Officers or civilians possessing special competence may be called upon individually or in groups to attend meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

3. COMMISSIONS.

- Infantry and Cavalry Armaments Commission ;
- Artillery Armaments Commission ;
- Commission for Special Equipment of Light Troops ;
- Committee of Research on Technical Engineering Material ;
- Committee of Research on Medical Material ;
- Army Air Commission ;
- Motorisation Commission.

These bodies submit, for the approval of the Minister, recommendations for the programme of requirements in regard to technical material for the various arms and the medical service ; they also supervise the execution of the programme.

Permanent National Mobilisation Board.

This Board, which was set up in 1926, is attached, for administrative purposes, to the Ministry of National Defence.

The chairman of the Board is a general officer selected by the Minister for National Defence.

It consists of representatives of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Agriculture, the Ministry of Public Works, the Ministry of Railways, Marine, Posts, Telegraphs, Telephones, and the Air, the Ministry of the Colonies, the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Industry, Labour, and Social Welfare, the Ministry of the Interior and Health, the Ministry of Justice, and the Ministry of Science and Art.

The Board's duty is to co-ordinate measures for meeting the needs of the army and ensuring the subsistence of the general public throughout any war in which the country may be engaged.

4. COMMITTEES OF THE VARIOUS ARMS.

These consist of : an Infantry Committee, a Cavalry Committee, an Artillery Committee, an Engineer Committee and a Higher Committee.

Each Committee has power to decide upon the suitability of officers belonging to the arm it represents for promotion from the rank of captain up to and including that of lieutenant-colonel.

The Higher Committee has similar duties in regard to the suitability of colonels for the rank of major-general and of major-generals for the rank of lieutenant-general and the command of higher formations.

The Committees may also be asked for an opinion on any question of general or particular interest which the Minister of National Defence may think fit to submit to them.

The opinions of the Committees are purely advisory in character.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into four territorial areas as follows :

1. The provinces of Brabant and Hainault (Area Headquarters: Brussels) ;
2. The provinces of West Flanders, East Flanders and Antwerp (Area Headquarters : Antwerp) ;
3. The provinces of Liége and Limburg (Area Headquarters: Liége) ;
4. The provinces of Luxemburg and Namur (Area Headquarters : Namur).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army on a peace footing consists of :

I. Command :

Ministry of National Defence ;
Territorial Command.

II. Troops :

Three army corps ;
Defence troops of Luxemburg and Namur ;
Cyclist frontier units ;
Cavalry corps ;
Army artillery brigade ;
Territorial air defence ;
Engineer and fortification troops ;
Liège fortress regiment ;
Transport troops and services ;
Medical troops and establishments ;
Intendance troops and establishments ;
Schools and independent units ;
Manufacturing establishments ;
Territorial services.

I. *Command.*

A. Ministry of National Defence (see page 56) ;

B. Territorial Command :

Military area commands ;
Provincial commands ;
Fortress commands.

II. *Troops.*

ARMY CORPS.

1 *army corps headquarters ;*

2 *infantry divisions, each consisting of :*

¹ On July 15th, 1935.

Headquarters ;

3 regiments of infantry,¹ each consisting of :

3 battalions of 4 companies each (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
 1 school company ;
 1 depot and park company ;

1 machine-gun battalion, consisting of 3 companies ;

1 infantry battery ;

1 artillery regiment, consisting of :

3 75-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
 1 light howitzer group of 2 batteries ;
 1 school battery ;
 1 depot battery and park ;

1 divisional depot and park ;

1 *anti-tank and auxiliary battery* ;

1 *army corps artillery regiment*, consisting of :

Headquarters ;

2 155 howitzer groups of 2 batteries each (including 1 motor group) ;

1 105 L. group of 2 batteries ;

1 120 M.31 motor group of 2 batteries ;

1 school battery ;

1 depot battery and park.

THE DEFENCE TROOPS OF LUXEMBURG AND NAMUR.

Headquarters ;

The corps of Ardennes chasseurs, comprising :

Headquarters ;

3 mixed groups, each consisting of :

Headquarters ;

1 battalion of Ardennes chasseurs of 4 companies (including 1 machine-gun company) ;

1 cyclist battalion of 3 companies (including 1 machine-gun company) ;

1 infantry battery ;

¹ One of the regiments (the regiment of Ardennes chasseurs) was abolished on November 8th, 1934, and replaced by a corps of Ardennes chasseurs, consisting of three mixed groups of chasseurs and one group of motor-drawn artillery. These three groups are to form the nucleus of the three regiments of Ardennes chasseurs to be constituted later.

- 1 anti-tank and armoured car battery ;
- 1 depot company and park.
- 1 motor group of three 75 M.34 batteries ;
- 1 school.

The Namur fortress regiment, consisting of :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 group headquarters ;
- 7 fortress batteries ;
- 1 school battery.

THE CYCLIST FRONTIER UNITS.¹

The cyclist frontier battalion of Limburg, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 2 Maeseyck companies ;
- The Lanaeken company.

The cyclist frontier battalion of Liège, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- The Visé company ;
- The Homburg company ;
- The Henri-Chapelle company ;
- The Verviers company ;
- The Verviers 47 battery.

THE CAVALRY CORPS.

Headquarters ;

2 cavalry divisions, each consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 cavalry regiment, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 2 groups of 3 squadrons each (including 1 machine-gun squadron) ;
- 1 school squadron ;
- 1 depot squadron and park ;

2 mixed regiments, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;

¹ The cyclist frontier battalions of Vielsalm, Bastogne and Arlon form part of the corps of Ardennes chasseurs.

1 cavalry group of 3 squadrons (including 1 machine-gun squadron) ;

1 motorised group, comprising :

Headquarters ;

1 motor-cyclist squadron ;

1 anti-tank and auxiliary battery ;

1 armoured car squadron ;

1 school squadron ;

1 depot squadron and park ;

1 regiment of cyclist carabineers, consisting of :

Headquarters ;

2 battalions of 3 companies each (including 1 machine-gun company) ;

1 school company ;

1 depot company and park ;

[1] *horse artillery regiment*, consisting of :

2 75-mm. gun groups of 3 batteries each ;

1 motor artillery group of 2 batteries of 75-mm. guns ;

1 motor artillery group of 2 batteries of 105-mm. howitzers ;

1 school battery ;

1 depot battery and park ;

1 *cavalry school* ;

1 *remount depot*.

ARMY ARTILLERY BRIGADE.

Headquarters ;

1st Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :

3 heavy 150 and 155-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each ;

1 school battery ;

1 depot battery and park ;

2nd Army Artillery Regiment, consisting of :

1 gun (170 and 280 mm.) and 1 howitzer (150 mm.) groups of 2 batteries each ;

1 mortar group (220 mm.) of 2 batteries ;

1 school battery ;

1 depot battery and park.

TERRITORIAL AIR DEFENCE.

Headquarters.

LAND ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

*Headquarters ;**1st Regiment*, consisting of :

Headquarters ;

1 motor-gun group of 2 batteries ;

4 groups of guns on gun-carriages of 2 batteries each ;

1 depot battery and park ;

2nd Regiment, consisting of :

Headquarters ;

1 searchlight group of 2 batteries ;

1 look-out battery ;

1 depot battery and park ;

Technical service, consisting of :

Headquarters ;

1 technical battery (workshops) ;

1 *Land Anti-aircraft Defence School*.

MILITARY AIR SERVICE.

*Headquarters ;**1st Regiment*, consisting of :

1 balloon company ;

3 observers' groups ;

2nd Regiment, consisting of :

3 fighter-plane groups.

3rd Regiment, consisting of :

1 observation group ;

1 mixed group (1 observation squadron, 1 bombing squadron and 1 depot squadron and park) ;

1 *Flying-school ;*1 *School for Pilots*, comprising 4 flights (2 piloting, 1 school, 1 depot and park) ;

1 balloon company ;

1 depot.

Each group consists of :

2 flights ;

1 depot flight and park.

ENGINEER AND FORTRESS TROOPS.

*Headquarters ;**1st Engineer and Fortress Directorate :*

Headquarters ;

1 engineer regiment, consisting of :

3 battalions of 2 companies each ;

1 school company ;

1 depot-park company ;

1 engineer cyclist battalion of 2 companies ;

2nd Engineer and Fortress Directorate :

Headquarters ;

1 engineer regiment, consisting of :

3 battalions of 2 companies each ;

1 school company ;

1 depot-park company ;

Railway troops, consisting of :

5 railway companies ;

1 school company ;

1 depot company ;

1 bridging battalion, consisting of :

2 bridging companies ;

1 depot-park company ;

3rd Engineer and Fortifications Directorate :

Headquarters ;

1 engineer regiment, consisting of :

3 battalions, each consisting of 2 companies ;

1 school company ;

1 depot-park company ;

Signal troops and services, consisting of :

Headquarters ;

1 regiment of signal troops, consisting of :

1 telegraphists' battalion of 4 companies ;

1 radio operators' battalion of 4 companies ;

1 school company ;

1 depot and carrier-pigeon company ;

A technical service, consisting of a civilian labour company and park ;

*The Army Engineer Park ;**The Ammunition Destruction Service.*

TANKS.

Headquarters ;
 2 tank companies ;
 1 depot-park-workshop company.

LIÉGE FORTRESS REGIMENT.

Regimental headquarters ;
 2 group headquarters ;
 10 batteries ;
 1 school battery.

TRANSPORT TROOPS AND SERVICES.

Headquarters ;

Three corps of horse transport, each consisting of :

Two, three or four horse-drawn companies (9 companies in all) ;
 1 field company ;
 1 depot and park company ;

One motor-transport corps, consisting of :

3 motor-transport companies ;
 2 park companies ;
 1 depot company ;

One motor-transport service school (Staff and an administrative and training company).

MEDICAL TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

3 corps of 2 companies each ;
 School for army medical officers.

INTENDANCE TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

4 intendance companies.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Great Army Park at Antwerp, consisting of :

Staff ;
 Munitions depots ;
 Park of material.

Manufacturing arsenal.

Royal gun factory.

State arms factory.

Ammunition factories.

Motor-transport establishments.

Anti-gas establishments (laboratories and experimental workshops).

TERRITORIAL SERVICES.

21 recruiting offices.
 6 regional parks and 6 depots.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(Forces stationed at home.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Flights	Batteries	Companies	Groups or corps
Infantry	6	—	17 ¹	65 ²	—	—	16 ³	250 ⁴	1 ⁵
Cavalry	2	—	8 ⁶	4 ⁷	28 ⁸	4 ⁹	4 ¹⁰	12 ¹¹	12
Artillery	—	1	14 ¹²	—	—	—	107	—	52
Air force	—	—	3	—	—	16	—	—	8
Tanks	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Engineers	—	—	3	11	—	—	—	27	—
Signals	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	8	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	12	—
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	4	—

¹ One of the 18 regiments (the regiment of Ardennes chasseurs) was abolished on November 8th, 1934, and replaced by a corps of Ardennes chasseurs.

² Including 6 machine-gun battalions and 5 cyclist battalions (including 2 cyclist frontier battalions).

³ Infantry and anti-tank batteries.

⁴ Including 75 machine-gun companies, 6 cyclist companies and 7 frontier companies.

⁵ Corps of Ardennes chasseurs.

⁶ Including 2 cyclist regiments.

⁷ Cyclist battalions.

⁸ Including 4 motor-cyclist squadrons and 8 machine-gun squadrons.

⁹ Armoured cars.

¹⁰ Anti-tank and auxiliary batteries.

¹¹ Cyclist companies, including 4 machine-gun companies.

¹² 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery, 1 regiment of horse artillery, 2 regiments of army artillery and 2 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery. Not including 2 regiments of fortress artillery (17 batteries).

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

I. Land Army.

Material	In service for normal requirements	Additional for the recall periods
Rifles and carbines.. .. .	45,000	30,000
Machine rifles	1,000	300
Heavy machine-guns	600	80
Mortars up to 15 cm.	36	—
Mortars over 15 cm.	8	—
Guns up to 7.7 cm.	289	—
Guns from 7.7 cm. to 15.5 cm.	64	—
Guns of 15.5 cm. and over	24	—
Howitzers up to 10.5 cm.	96	—
Howitzers from 10.5 cm. to 15.5 cm.	8	—
Howitzers of 15.5 cm. and over	48	—
Anti-aircraft guns up to 10 cm.	40	—
Armoured cars	26	—

2. Air Force (on January 1st, 1936).

Number of aeroplanes : 210.

Total horse-power : 120,000.

On the date given above, 60 of the 210 aeroplanes were unavailable, as they were undergoing repairs in the workshops.

Apart from the field aeroplanes, there are 140 school machines, having a total horse-power of 30,000, but none of these aeroplanes is fit for field service.

There are also 4 captive balloons, having a total volume of 4,000 cubic metres.

Belgium has no dirigibles.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

National Gendarmerie.

The Corps of Gendarmerie is under the Department of National Defence as regards personnel, material and discipline, and under the Departments of the Interior and Justice as regards public order and police work.

The National Gendarmerie is organised in seven territorial groups (Ghent, Antwerp, Liège, Namur, Bruges, Mons, Brussels), each of two or three companies (making a total of 19 companies), and 62 districts; there is also a mobile force of three groups, each of 4 squadrons (one mounted, three cyclist), one group of motor machine-guns and one training squadron.

The gendarmes in the territorial brigades and mobile units are armed with carbines and pistols; the mobile units also have a collective armament consisting of 6 machine rifles per mounted squadron and 9 machine rifles per cyclist squadron. The group of motor machine-guns has, as collective armament, 6 machine-guns and 6 Stokes-Brandt mortars.

The National Gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment and re-enlistment, for preference from among soldiers with the colours or soldiers on unlimited furlough. The term of service is four years, renewable for periods of three years; after twenty years' service, gendarmes may re-enlist for periods of one, two or three years.

The gendarmerie has its own budget.

The Finance Act requires gendarmerie expenditure, in the event of war, to be included in the national defence budget under the heads corresponding to the nature of the expenditure.

Auxiliary Gendarmerie.

The auxiliary gendarmerie forces are constituted in time of peace with a view to their employment in case of war.

The auxiliary gendarmerie consists of military personnel serving with the colours or on indefinite furlough who have applied for and obtained enrolment in this force.

Military personnel with the colours or on indefinite furlough enlist in the auxiliary gendarmerie forces for a period of three years (renewable).

The auxiliary force may only be called out for service by order of the Minister of National Defence. The periods of recall for training with the auxiliary forces are independent of those which military ranks on indefinite furlough are required to perform under the militia law.

The weapons of the auxiliary forces include rifles and bayonets.

The auxiliary gendarmerie forces are organised in companies consisting of one officer and 112 other ranks. Each auxiliary company is administered by the territorial gendarmerie company in whose area it is constituted.

Police.

Rural Police.—The rural police includes 2,000 to 2,300 rural guards, recruited from former soldiers for preference. These rural guards are unarmed.

Communal Police.—The communal police is proportioned to the population (3 to 4 policemen to 5,000 inhabitants). The policemen are recruited by means of examinations for a length of service of 25 to 30 years, and receive police training. They are armed with revolvers.

Police of the Department of Justice.—This police includes 100 officials of the Criminal Investigation and Prosecutor's department. They remain in the service from the ages of 21 to 55.

LEAGUE FOR PASSIVE PROTECTION AGAINST AIRCRAFT.

The purpose of this League, which is a public utility institution, aims at :

Training the population in peace-time by means of propaganda giving wide publicity to the rules laid down in the standing instructions for the passive protection against aircraft of the population and of public installations, as approved by the Minister of National Defence ;

Recruiting and training volunteers who would undertake, during mobilisation, to help and assist their fellow-citizens threatened by an air attack ;

Establishing and keeping up to date lists of names and addresses of volunteers, arranged in classes, such volunteers not to be recruited from persons on the strength of the field army ;

Assisting in war-time, by means of its volunteer formations and financial resources, in the passive defence of the population and of public installations against air attack.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

- (a) Every Belgian subject is liable to military service ;
- (b) No exemptions are granted except on account of physical disability ;
- (c) The army is recruited by the annual calling-up of recruits and by voluntary engagement and re-engagement.

2. REGIONAL GROUPS.

The men are allotted to garrisons in the provinces in which they were registered for conscription, up to the establishment of the troops quartered therein.

Any surplus numbers are posted to garrisons of a neighbouring province—preferably a province of the same language, or the province of Brabant—in which the number of conscripts is below the required establishment.

Conscripts may, however, at their request, be posted to garrisons other than those fulfilling the above conditions. The cases in which this may be done will be regulated by a Royal Decree.

If a province is unable to furnish sufficient men suitable for service in the regimental units and in the specialist troops required by other corps and services, the deficiency has to be made up from neighbouring provinces, or, if absolutely necessary, from all parts of the kingdom.

3. RECRUITING OFFICES.

The recruiting offices—numbering 21—are responsible for carrying out the instructions of the Minister of National Defence as regards recruiting operations, and for the mobilisation of the army.

4. EXEMPTIONS AND POSTPONEMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL DISABILITY.

Men who are found unfit for any form of military service on account of their general constitution or of incurable infirmity or disease are exempt.

Men who are found temporarily unfit for military service on account of constitution, infirmity or disease are put back for one year.

Not more than three postponements of service can be granted.

5. ANTICIPATION OF PERIOD OF SERVICE : SUSPENSION.

A man entered in the recruiting reserve roll is permitted to serve as a conscript in the year in which he attains his 18th or 19th year, provided he is passed fit.

Suspension for an indefinite period is granted under certain conditions to the first member called up of a family consisting of not less than 6 children.

A conscript may obtain suspension for a year, which is renewable so long as the man belongs by age to one of the last 5 contingents.

Applications for suspension of service are granted without difficulty, provided that they do not exceed 15% of the total numbers on the roll.

Otherwise the recruiting board¹ limits this privilege to the categories of conscripts prescribed by law.

6. POSTING TO ARMS AND SERVICES.

The following are posted *ex officio* to the administrative branch of the Medical Service :

- (1) Ministers of religion ;
- (2) Members of a religious community domiciled in Belgium ;
- (3) Persons engaged in missionary work abroad ;
- (4) Persons preparing for Holy Orders.

Men who are permanently resident in a colony where their families have resided at least ten years and who, after having their service suspended to the full extent allowed under the Law, engage to serve in the colony, are placed at the disposal of the Colonial Office for the whole period of their liability to military service in the home army. They are borne on the strength of the recruiting reserve.

Conscripts whose family circumstances comply with certain conditions are permitted to choose their arm and are posted to a garrison, if possible, in the town where their family resides.

¹ The recruiting board consists of :

A chairman, chosen from among the magistrates actually serving in one of the lower courts or from among the deputy-magistrates or honorary magistrates of such a court ;
A director, inspector or, failing either of these, a controller of taxes, and an army officer.

7. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

The duration of military obligations is twenty-five years, divided as follows :

- (1) Fifteen years in the regular army and reserve ;
- (2) Ten years in the territorial army.

On the outbreak of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion, men in the territorial army—excepting, however, married men with four children—may be incorporated in the field army.

Military obligations cease on reaching 50 years of age.

8. RECRUITING RESERVE.

A recruiting reserve exists in which all Belgians are placed from the year in which they reach the age of 17 until they enter the army, are exempted or are discharged.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion.

9. ANNUAL CONTINGENT OF MILITIA.

The following are called up for the annual contingent each year :

- (1) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll and who were 19 years of age on December 31st in the preceding year ;
- (2) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll in accordance with special provisions of the Law ;
- (3) Men who are permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent ;
- (4) Men who have been granted suspension of service ;
- (5) Men whose service has been postponed.

Conscripts accepted for military service are called to the colours on the dates fixed by the Minister of National Defence.

Military obligations commence on May 1st of the year to which the contingent belongs.

10. DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The period of service with the colours commences on the date on which a conscript enters the army.

It must be completed in its entirety.

The period of service with the colours is as follows :

- (1) Out of the whole annual contingent, 21,000 men have to perform twelve, thirteen or fourteen months' active service. This number may be increased to supply the wastage occurring in this

portion of the contingent during the year preceding that by which the class is denoted.

The service exacted from this portion of the annual contingent is as follows :

- (a) Fourteen months' active service for all conscripts designated under the Law for the Recruitment of the Reserve Cadres ;
 - (b) Thirteen months' active service for men posted to cavalry and mounted artillery or to the fortress troops of Liège. The number of these men may not exceed 3,650, besides those required to supply wastage ;
 - (c) Twelve months' active service for the remainder.
- (2) The portion of the annual contingent not included under (1) has to perform eight months' active service.

(3) The portion of the contingent referred to under (1) is composed as follows :

- (a) All the men designated by the Law for the Recruitment of the Reserve Cadres ;
- (b) All temporary, probationary or permanent officials of Government departments, and of establishments working under their direction ; the said establishments are indicated in a Royal Decree ;
- (c) The first son of each family, taken for service as a conscript and not coming under paragraphs (a) and (b) above.

(4) If the total number of conscripts liable to perform twelve, thirteen or fourteen months' active service exceeds the number required under (1), the men composing the surplus (who will only be required to perform eight months' active service) are designated, having regard to :

(I) The total military service already performed by members of their families ;

(II) In case of equal claims, the military service which members of the conscript's family will have to perform in the future, taking into account the number of sons not yet liable for service.

(5) The procedure in paragraph 4 above will not be applied to men designated under the Law as recruits for the reserve cadres. Nevertheless, where a family has already furnished two recruits for such service, the other sons will only be held to serve for eight months, unless they come within the category referred to in Article 50 of the Law on Conscription, Recruiting and Service Obligations.

(6) Where a man is only liable for eight months' service, but re-engages for four or five months under the Law on Conscription, Recruiting and Service Obligations, one of his brothers, not yet designated for service and coming under paragraph (3), sub-paragraphs (b) and (c), will thereby be exempted from liability to twelve or thirteen months' service. Those benefiting by this provision are only required to perform eight months' active service.

While they form part of the active army or the active army reserve, conscripts belonging to the various arms and transport corps are liable to be called up for service with the colours on one or more occasions for a total maximum duration of forty-two days.

During the same period, conscripts belonging to the artillery attached to an infantry army corps, to infantry divisions, to the artillery attached to the

cavalry corps, and to land anti-aircraft artillery, as well as those belonging to cyclist regiments, engineering troops, cavalry regiments and mixed regiments, are liable to be called up on one or more additional occasions which, added to those referred to in the previous paragraph, may raise the total period of service to 58 days.

All conscripts intended for the reserve cadres, whatever the corps or service to which they belong, as well as conscript engineer N.C.O.s, are liable, so long as they belong to the active army or the active army reserve, to be called up for a total period of service not exceeding 74 days.

In addition, conscripts intended for reserve cadres may at their request be called up on three occasions for a total period of service not exceeding 18 days.

The average length of service with the colours is ten months and ten days exclusive, or twelve months inclusive, of the period of recall.

II. INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

On completing their service with the colours, men are sent on indefinite furlough.

In special circumstances, however, the Government may suspend or modify the application of this provision or may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents which it may think necessary. In the latter case, the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of army effectives under the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

12. RELEASE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

If the number of conscripts called up for service exceeds 44,000, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

13. VOLUNTARY ENGAGEMENT AND RE-ENGAGEMENT.

In time of peace, any Belgian subject between the ages of 16 and 30 may enlist voluntarily.

Youths who hold certificates showing that they have performed at least six years of primary studies may be recruited as professional N.C.O.s.

Those who do not possess such a certificate and are not therefore eligible as professional N.C.O.s may be engaged as employees after having performed a complete period of military training.

A volunteer under 20 years of age must give proof of the consent of his father, or (if the father is dead) of his mother, or (if both parents are dead) of his guardian.

The period of engagement depends upon the age of the recruit ; men between 16 and 17 engage for five years, between 17 and 18 for four years, 18 and over for two years.

In the case of candidates for the non-commissioned ranks of the

flying personnel of the Air Service who are over 18 years of age, the engagement shall be for two years.

Men may re-engage on the following terms :

- (1) For a single period of six months immediately following the first period of regular service ;
- (2) For a period of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years in the case of volunteers and conscripts who have completed their period of regular service, and of all men on indefinite furlough or discharged from military obligations ;
- (3) For a period terminating at the age of 32 for N.C.O.s who have served in that capacity for at least two years.

Upon mobilisation, men may engage or re-engage upon the conditions fixed by the Minister of National Defence for the period during which the army is maintained on a war footing ; engagement upon these terms does not exempt a man from any obligations to which he may subsequently be liable as a conscript. The service of engaged and re-engaged men is prolonged without further formality until the date fixed for demobilisation.

14. RECRUITING RESULTS.

	1932	1933	1934
Number called up for medical inspection ¹	94,583	94,547	91,925
Result of inspection :			
Exempt	13,205	13,635	10,494
Held over	10,184	10,270	10,401
Passed for service	49,048	48,479	48,285
Number on the rolls who have not undergone inspection	22,146	22,163	22,745
Released from service	5,048	4,479	4,285
Contingent	44,000	44,000	44,000

15. NUMBER OF MEN SERVING WITH THE COLOURS AND SENT ON INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

	Serving with the colours	Sent on indefinite furlough
1927	43,741	41,594
1928	43,232	39,092
1929	46,133	38,326
1930	39,772	39,237
1931	45,142	40,557
1932	44,988	40,795
1933	42,432	40,324

¹ Enrolled contingent, service held over or suspended from previous years and men permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent.

16. TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF CONSCRIPTS POSTED TO THE
VARIOUS CORPS AND SERVICES.

Infantry	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	24,000
Cavalry	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,100
Artillery	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	8,900
Air force	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	900
Engineers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3,640
Transport	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,150
Miscellaneous	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,310
Total	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	44,000

CADRES.

N.C.O.s.

To become an N.C.O., a man must have passed the examinations prescribed by the Minister of National Defence, have served at least six months (in war-time three months) with the colours as a corporal (*brigadier*) and be appointed to a vacancy on the regular establishment of sergeants (*maréchal des logis*).

Professional N.C.O.s belong to a special corps of N.C.O.s and, in principle, are recruited from among the N.C.O.s of army units.

To be admitted to the corps of professional N.C.O.s, a man must have served at least three years with the colours as an N.C.O., have passed the final examination of the second scientific section organised in the corps, and hold an instructor N.C.O.'s certificate. In the case of Air Force N.C.O.s, the minimum of three years' colour service is reduced to two years and the maximum term is five years. Air Force N.C.O.s must hold a higher certificate.

The order of seniority among N.C.O.s is as follows : sergeant, first sergeant, first sergeant-major and warrant officer (*adjudant*).

N.C.O.s are promoted by arm or service or special class of seniority in accordance with the rules of promotion and the numbers fixed for each rank in each arm. The minimum period of actual service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion to the next rank is three years in the rank of sergeant, three years in the rank of first sergeant and four years in the rank of first sergeant-major.

OFFICERS.

I. Active Officers.

Source of Supply.

Officers are supplied :

- (a) From the military school ;
- (b) From the N.C.O.s trained in the cadres.

To be appointed 2nd Lieutenant, a man must :

(1) Have attained the age of 19 for a commission in one of the arms or services, or of 25 in the gendarmerie corps.

(2) Have served with the colours for at least 2 years as a N.C.O. in an army unit and have passed an examination implying a general literary, scientific and military knowledge ; or have been at least 2 years a cadet at the military school and have satisfied the conditions required on leaving that school.

The examination to be passed by candidates for commissions who have served in an army unit without having gone through the military school may be divided into two parts, the first of which, bearing solely upon literary and scientific knowledge, may be passed before the candidate has enlisted.

Promotion.

The minimum period of actual service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion to the next rank is as follows :

- 3 years in the rank of 2nd Lieutenant.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant.
- 5 years in the rank of Captain.
- 3 years in the rank of Major.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.
- 3 years in the rank of Colonel.
- 2 years in the rank of Major-General.

In war-time, the above conditions are not applicable.

In the arms and in the transport service, one-third of the second lieutenants' commissions which fall vacant are reserved for pupils of the military school, one-third to N.C.O.s and one-third are granted at the discretion of the King.

Subaltern officers are promoted by seniority from the rank immediately below.

Field-officers and general officers are appointed at the discretion of the King.

Rank cannot be granted without employment ; an officer cannot be promoted to a rank senior to that implied by his employment.

II. Reserve Officers.

In addition to the officers in the active army, there is a reserve list of officers required for the embodiment of reservists called up on mobilisation.

Recruiting.

Reserve officers are recruited from :

- (1) Officers in the active army who have resigned ;
- (2) Officers in the active army on the pension list ;
- (3) *Sous-officiers* in the active army who have been candidates for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army ;
- (4) Conscripts trained in the special platoons (see : Special Ranks).

Promotion.

The rules for promotion in the active army also apply to officers in the reserve. The latter, however, are not promoted unless they have served in their substantive rank during a period of recall, and have shown that they possess the general and military knowledge required for promotion to the next higher rank.

No officer may be promoted to a higher rank unless all his contemporaries in the active army have been promoted to that rank.

Second lieutenants in the reserve may not be promoted to the rank of lieutenant unless they have served for four years as second lieutenant.

Specialist Reserve Officers.

The cadre of specialist reserve officers provided for by the Law of July 6th, 1935, consists of reserve officers of the arms and services posted to certain special services, such as the Anti-gas Service, the Royal Gun Factory, the Technical Artillery Research Centre, the Rear Service and the Supply Service.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The military training establishments in Belgium are as follows :

- (a) *Staff College* (Brussels), for higher military training. Officers passing the final examination are given staff rank.
- (b) *Royal Military School* (Brussels), for training infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and transport officers.
- (c) *Cadet Schools*, for higher secondary education, preparatory for the Military School.
- (d) *Schools for the various arms* :
 - Infantry school ;
 - Cavalry school ;
 - Artillery school.
 each consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - A centre for technical studies (except at the Cavalry School) ;
 - An administrative company.
- (e) *Army Physical Training Institute* (Brussels) to train army physical training instructors.
- (f) *Schools for Services* :
 1. *School for Army Medical Officers*, consisting of an advanced school and four sections for medical and pharmacy students.
 2. *Motor-Transport School*, consisting of an advanced course for transport corps officers, a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors in the transport corps and an advanced course for N.C.O.s.
- (g) *Military Air Force* :
 - Pilots' School* ;
 - School of Aeronautics*.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Only the civilian pupils of the Military School not under 18 years of age receive pre-military training prior to their incorporation in the armed forces.

The length of the pre-military training varies up to a maximum of ten months (including leave).

The number of civilian pupils of not less than 18 years of age varies from 25 to 40.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE HOME ARMY.

1. *Budgetary Effectives.*

(a) <i>Officers</i> ¹ :	1935	1936
Lieutenant-Generals	25	26
Major-Generals	39	37
Colonels	101	94
Lieutenant-Colonels	135	144
Majors	346	354
Senior Captains (acting rank)	177	142
Captains	1,601	1,577
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	1,894	2,086
Total officers	4,318	4,460
(b) <i>Non-commissioned officers</i> :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	9,500	9,450
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	501	776
Total non-commissioned officers	10,001	10,226
(c) <i>Other ranks</i> (corporals and privates) :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	1,074	1,421
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	50,317	49,170
Total other ranks	51,391	50,591
Employed without military pay, military and civil employees	2,108	2,183
Total : Officers and other ranks ²	67,818	67,460
<i>Note.</i> —Number of days of actual service estimated for :		
Non-commissioned officers (volunteers and conscripts)	182,862	283,240
Other ranks (volunteers and conscripts)	17,365,705	17,947,050
Total	17,548,567	18,230,290

¹ Excluding officers on furlough.

² Excluding non-military pupils and cadets, navigating personnel and farriers.

For the year 1936, the average contingent of the army has been fixed at a maximum of 63,000.

2. *Army Effectives (Present).*
(1933.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Voluntary enlistments
Infantry	1,743	28,752	188
Cavalry	274	5,092	28
Artillery	671	11,658	98
Engineers	274	4,639	3
Air Force	103	2,267	1
Various	1,058	8,735	18
Total	4,123	61,143	336

II. BELGIAN CONGO.¹

Officers :

(1935 and 1936.)

		N.C.O.s	
Colonels	} 13	Rank and file (natives)	157
Lieutenant-Colonels			
Majors			
Captains	75		
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	66		
Total	154		13,224

III. GENDARMERIE.

	1935
Officers	157
N.C.O.s and gendarmes	6,289
Total	6,446

IV. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE HOME ARMY.

(a) *Army.*

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
Officers	4,411	4,163	4,086	4,010	3,982	3,990	4,192	4,236	4,318	4,460
N.C.O.s	8,938	8,351	8,492	8,509	8,409	8,553	9,380	9,579	10,001	10,226
Other ranks	53,062	52,649	54,508	56,491	53,430	54,286	51,962	54,031	53,499	52,774
Total	66,411	65,163	67,086	69,010	65,821	66,829	65,534	67,846	67,818	67,460

(b) *Gendarmerie.*

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	149	148	148	148	158	158	158	158	158	157
N.C.O.s and gendarmes	5,949	5,900	5,900	6,000	6,281	6,291	6,291	6,289	6,289	6,289
Total	6,098	6,048	6,048	6,148	6,439	6,449	6,449	6,447	6,447	6,446

¹ In 1930, the armed forces in the Belgian Colony were 16,300 all ranks, excluding 670 all ranks detached for the occupation of Ruanda-Urundi. This latter number was maintained in 1931; but the troops stationed in the Colony were reduced to 14,300; since 1932, the effectives were further reduced to about 13,000. This reduction in effectives was secured by shortening to five years the length of service with the colours, which had previously been seven years; thus, in 1930, three annual contingents were released.

V. PUBLIC FORCE OF THE BELGIAN CONGO.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Annual authorised contingent	3,104	5,040	2,528	4,400	6,150	1,680	3,439	3,618	4,479
Men under arms ¹	16,000	16,384	16,384	16,384	16,384	16,300	14,300	13,649	13,438
European cadre { Officers ..	198	206	194	194	194	194	184	156	153
{ N.C.O.s ..	223	244	266	281	281	281	201	157	159

COLONIAL FORCES

Belgian Congo.

COMMAND.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony, who is assisted by a field-officer, the Commander-in-Chief of the Government forces, whose headquarters are at the seat of the local Government.

RECRUITING.

The Government defence force is recruited by enlistment and annual levies.

The period of service with the colours for conscripts and volunteers may not exceed seven years. Re-engagements after completion of the term of service may be for as little as three years. No man may join a unit before the age of 16 or after the age of 30.

The recruits, numbering 1,600, receive one year's training as riflemen in training-centres and are then drafted into the troops in cantonments, where they obtain specialist training in the technical arms.

ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES—EUROPEAN AND NATIVE.

The Government forces consist of a commander-in-chief assisted by a staff; three groups corresponding respectively to the territorial area of the two provinces, and each comprising units in cantonments, territorial service troops, a training centre and a school for candidate N.C.O.s; troops in cantonments and on territorial service drafted to the territory of Ruanda-Urundi (see below), a river section attached to a training centre; a central depot; an artillery depot and a company of signal troops.

The troops in cantonments (infantry, artillery, engineers, etc.) are especially organised for the defence of the colony, and are placed under the direct authority of the Governor-General. They take part in certain work of general utility.

¹ Excluding Ruanda-Urundi.

The territorial service troops are placed at the disposal of the provincial commissioners. It is their duty to occupy the territory and maintain public order therein. These troops are divided into the same number of territorial service companies as there are districts in the province ; the territorial service companies of a province constitute a territorial service battalion. Each territorial service company consists of detachments of varying strength, whose duty it is to occupy and police the various districts, and three sections of fusiliers, which constitute a reserve and are responsible for carrying out the duties which the detachments are called upon to perform, and military and police operations in particular.

From the point of view of military training, the detachments are under the sole orders of the military authorities to which they are attached.

Men sent on indefinite furlough form part of the Government reserve forces for a period of seven years from the day following that on which their term of service with the active army or their limited furlough expires.

Men on limited furlough are subject to the same obligations as reservists.

Service with the active army performed by natives re-enlisting on the expiration of their period of active service (7 years) is deducted from their obligations in respect of service in the reserve.

Men on limited or indefinite furlough may be recalled to the colours :

- (1) In the event of general mobilisation ;
- (2) In the event of partial mobilisation for operations within the territory of the colony or for the defence of this territory.

On the expiration of their period of service with the active army (7 years) or of this period of service reduced in accordance with instructions given by the Governor-General, men are sent either on indefinite or on limited furlough and proceed to their territory of origin or to the territory in which they have asked for and obtained permission to fix their residence.

Men sent on limited or indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection.

On the expiration of their period of service in the reserve, men on indefinite furlough are discharged.

On mobilisation, the existing units are doubled, the serving soldiers and the reservists being allotted in equal proportion to the units thus expanded.

There are no European troops.

The units and services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file. Only officers who are, or have been, on the active list of

officers of the home army are eligible for service on the active list of the defence force.

As a rule, officers are gazetted to the defence force with the rank of 2nd Lieutenant. To obtain a commission, candidates are required :

- (1) To hold the rank of 2nd Lieutenant in the home army ;
- (2) To have served for at least one year as a commissioned officer with a unit of the home army ;
- (3) To have taken a training course for colonial duties and to have passed out successfully.

Candidates for appointment as under-officers or sergeants of the defence force must have performed at least one year's service, in that rank, with the home army, have completed their 21st year, and have passed successfully through their colonial training courses.

European Reserve Cadres of the Government Forces.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve or assimilated persons may be called up :

In case of mobilisation ;

In peace time, by order of the Governor-General, to maintain or restore order ;

For training and, for such of them as belong to the cadres of the home army, to discharge any obligations they may have.

The above-mentioned persons are called up for training at their own request ; the total period of training is forty-two days in every period of three years.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve are deemed to be on unpaid leave except when under arms.

The recruiting of cadres of officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve is by means of voluntary engagement for a term of not less than three years.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND ESTABLISHMENT (1933).

1. Troops performing territorial service : 15 territorial companies (effectives 5,500).

2. Troops in cantonments—total effectives 6,062 : 3 infantry battalions and 11 infantry companies in cantonments, including 9 detached companies ; 2 artillery batteries ; 2 infantry batteries ; 2 engineer companies ; 1 railway company ; 2 cyclist companies ; 1 signalling company ; 3 training-centres.

EUROPEAN VOLUNTEER CORPS AND MUNICIPAL POLICE.

Volunteer Corps.

The duty of the volunteer corps is to keep order in the places in which they are organised during mobilisation or in the event of revolt or serious disturbances. A volunteer corps consists of not fewer than twelve men.

The volunteer corps comprise :

- (1) Town guards ;
- (2) Militiamen serving compulsorily for one year in a volunteer corps in virtue of the power conferred by the law on the militia ;
- (3) Members of the Belgian army on indefinite leave, authorised to serve in the Government forces the periods during which they may be called up under the law on the militia.

The volunteer corps are placed under the authority of the provincial commissioner, assisted by the officer commanding the territorial battalion and, in case of mobilisation, by the officer commanding the district troops of the province.

The European volunteer corps are placed according to the district under the command of an officer on the active list of the Government force, an officer on the reserve list of that force or an officer on the active or reserve list of the Belgian army seconded to the colony.

Enlistment in the volunteer corps is for terms of one, two or three years.

In case of requisition, periods of enlistment actually being served are automatically extended until the withdrawal of the requisition.

Volunteers are not required to wear uniform.

The arms to be borne by volunteers are decided by a corps commander, in accordance with the instructions of the Governor of the province.

The military arms and ammunition allocated to volunteers are stored in premises placed by the military or district authority at the disposal of the officer commanding the corps.

Volunteers must have had sufficient military training to be able to use the weapon allocated to them as members of the sub-unit to which they belong.

Volunteers on service must know how to handle a carbine or pistol.

Militiamen serving compulsorily for one year in a volunteer corps and militiamen on indefinite leave from the Belgian army performing their service with the Government forces must attend a sufficient number of drills of a unit of those forces to obtain the necessary training, or must serve with such unit during the period laid down for the performance of their military obligations.

In 1933, the strength of the volunteer corps was 300 men.

Municipal Police.

Each urban district has a municipal police force under the command of the district commissioner. Municipal police may also be established in other places under the direction of the territorial administration. Every municipal police force includes a chief police commissioner, assisted, if necessary, by one or more deputy police commissioners and by a detachment of troops on district service, the strength of which is fixed by the Governor of the province. No military training is given in the police corps.

The budgetary strength for 1934 is 1,145 commissioners and policemen.

Native Gamekeepers and Forest Guards.

These men, who are placed under the administrative authority of the district administrators, are recruited by voluntary enlistment, preferably from among ex-privates or N.C.O.s of the Government force. The period of service is three years. If necessary, firearms are distributed to them.

EFFECTIVES : see Chapter " Effectives ".

MILITARY STATUS OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

Ruanda-Urundi.

Area	55,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,500,000

The Belgian mandated territory belongs to the "B" class of mandated territories, in which it is forbidden to erect fortifications or establish military or naval bases, or to organise native military forces except for local policing and defending the territory.

Administratively, the Territory of Ruanda-Urundi is attached to the Colony of the Belgian Congo, of which it forms a Deputy-Governorship.

The troops of the public force which have the duty of maintaining peace and order in Ruanda-Urundi consisted in 1933 of 6 European officers and 4 European N.C.O.s and 645 native rank and file (excluding the personnel of the motor transport service).

They were formed by one company of native cyclist-riflemen 115 strong, stationed at Astrida ; two territorial companies, with a total strength of 460 men, one company being attached to each of the two Residencies, where they were distributed among various localities ; and three machine-gun sections, totalling 70 men, stationed at Usumbura, Kigali, and Kitega respectively.

Native Police Corps.

On December 31st, 1933, the Native Police Corps comprised 200 sergeants and constables.

II. Navy.

In 1928, the Belgian navy was abolished, as a measure of economy.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Provisional results			Estimates		Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
I. Ordinary Budget ..	1,150.7	969.8	845.8	869.9	766.6	886.4
II. Extraordinary Budget :						
(a) Budget proper	53.8	65.0	91.0	400.0	353.2	473.4
(b) Repair of war damage	2.2	—	—	—	—	—
Total	1,206.7	1,034.8	936.8	1,269.9	1,119.8	1,359.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	74	63	59	56	63	68 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	93	84	83	79	80	85 ²

¹ Average, January to April 1936.

² Average, January and February 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of National Defence. Belgium has no naval forces.

2. The above figures for national defence include the value of services rendered to and material taken over by other departments and the pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence. These have been estimated as follows :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Francs (000,000's)					
Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments ..	17.6	16.7	11.1	8.7	5.8	6.5
Military pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence	6.7	7.6	5.6	4.2	3.3	3.1

3. The extraordinary expenditure for 1931, estimated at 219.6 million francs, included a credit of 210 million francs voted for strengthening the defensive system of the country. This credit is transferable and remains available until exhaustion.

4. The estimated extraordinary expenditure for 1934, 1935 and 1936 represents the *tranches* of payments to be effected on a scheme for strengthening the defence organisation of the territory. The total expenditure to be made according to that scheme amounts to 1,346.7 million francs.

5. The greater part of military pensions is shown in the budget of public debt, jointly with other pensions. For war pensions a *Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre* has been created and also a *Fonds des combattants*. State

subsidies to these funds have been estimated as follows :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Francs (000,000's)					
Subsidies to the " Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre "	1,115.0	1,123.7	1,016.0	980.5	926.8	1,038.9
Subsidies to the " Fonds des combattants " ..	5.0	1.0	—	—	18.0	—

6. The gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget. Its expenditure has been as follows :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Provisional results			Estimates		Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie Corps (ordinary expenditure) ..	143.9	135.2	127.6	123.2	113.9	124.6

Extraordinary expenditure (construction, etc.) for the Gendarmerie Corps, charged to the extraordinary budget, was estimated at :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie Corps (extraordinary expenditure) ..	4.0	0.2	1.2	4.9	2.8	4.0

7. Expenditure on military courts, amounting to about 2.5 million francs per annum, is charged to the Ministry of Justice.

8. The budgets of the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi include expenditure for a " public force " which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home. Expenditure on this public force has been estimated as follows :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Francs (000,000's)					
Public force :						
Belgian Congo	69.1	55.7	52.5	48.1	53.5	58.2
Ruanda-Urundi	4.3	2.7	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.2

BOLIVIA

Area	1,333,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,000,000
Density per sq. km.	2.3
Length of railway system (VI.1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	2,235 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is organised in five sections as follows :

The Minister's Secretariat ;

1. Personnel, arms, equipment and remounts ;
2. Accountancy section ;
3. Section of military justice, claims and military conscription ;
4. Archives and correspondence ;
5. Military constructions.

II. THE GENERAL STAFF.

In peace time, the General Staff is under the President of the Republic and the Ministry of War. In time of war, it is subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

The General Staff consists of five sections :

- 1st section : Organisation of the army of the line ; military training and establishments ;
- 2nd section : Recruiting, mobilisation ;
- 3rd section : Information, statistics ;
- 4th section : Surveying, topography ;
- 5th section : Personnel.

III. SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible for studying and proposing all measures ensuring the preparedness of national defence.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible, in particular, for :

1. Fixing the plan to be followed by the country in international policy, according to the principles adopted by the Government and the resources required for carrying it into effect.
2. Organising the nation in case of war ;
3. Developing the systems of supply, transport, manufacture and resources of all kinds ;
4. Taking health measures against diseases of social importance, and
5. Developing the moral education of the population.

The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of the President of the Republic, the Secretaries of State for War and Colonisation, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Finance and Industry, Public Works and Communications, Education and Agriculture, and the Chief of the General Staff.

The technical advisers are the Adjutant-General of the Ministry of War, the Deputy Chief of the General Staff, the chief officials of the Ministries named above, the Director of the War Arsenal, and the Director of the Military Aviation School.

MILITARY AREAS.

Bolivia is divided into three military areas and two commands.

1. The Northern area, comprising the department of La Paz ;
2. The Central area, comprising the departments of Oruro and Cochabamba ;
3. The Southern area, comprising the departments of Potosi and Chuquisaca.

Each area is commanded by a Brigadier-General.

The departments of Tarija, Santa Cruz and Beni, together with the territories of the north-western colonies, make up the two military commands.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units : 6 divisions.
2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 6 regiments (24 squadrons).

Artillery :

Field artillery—1 regiment (2 batteries) ;

Mountain artillery—3 regiments (6 batteries).

Engineers : 6 battalions.

Aviation : 2 flights (20 machines).

In process of formation :

1 regiment of field artillery, and

1 regiment of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries each.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Obligation and Length of Military Service.

Military service is compulsory. The military obligation lasts from the age of 19 to 49 :

1. Between 19 and 25, in the army of the line and its depot ;
2. Between 25 and 32, in the ordinary reserve ;
3. Between 32 and 40, in the extraordinary reserve ;
4. Between 40 and 49, in the territorial guard.

Army of the Line and Depot.

If it is found that the number of conscripts called up is in excess of the contingent fixed for the regular army, lots will be drawn so as to divide the contingent into two categories. The first category is incorporated in the army of the line for a period of two years and forms the regular national army. The second category is also incorporated in line units for purposes of military training for a maximum period of three months ; at the end of that time the men in this category are sent on furlough without any other obligation than that of undergoing annual periods of training of thirty days.

When they have completed their two years' or three months' service, as the case may be, both classes pass into the depot, where they undergo thirty days' training each year.

General and Special Reserve.

Men belonging to these formations also undergo a period of training of from twelve to twenty days. For this purpose they are formed into special units, incorporated in the army of the line.

Territorial Guard.

Men belonging to this formation are only called up in the event of war with a view to maintaining public order in their respective districts.

Men debarred or exempted from Service.

Men who have been sentenced for degrading offences and have completed their sentence are debarred from service in the army, but, in so far as they are liable to military service, are placed at the disposal of the Ministries of War and the Colonies.

Men physically unfit are exempt from military service.

Men with a family to support are exempted from the two years' service, but serve three months with the army of the line, and are required to undergo periods of training.

Men with certain University degrees only serve one year and then pass an examination to become N.C.O.s.

Members of Congress, Ministers, ministers of religion, etc., will not be required to undergo training so long as they hold their posts.

Military Tax.

Those exempted or excused from military service or periods of training are subject to a tax varying with the exemption and with the means of the person concerned.

Volunteers and Re-engaged Men.

Young men from 17 to 18 who desire to complete their two years' or three months' service in advance of their time may be accepted as volunteers. Other volunteers, both adults and minors, may be taken on for two years (the latter with consent of their parents or guardians), if there are any vacancies.

Corporals and sergeants may re-engage for a year in the rank they hold or in the rank immediately above, provided their commanding officer considers that they possess the necessary qualifications.

First- and second-class sergeants with four years of service in their rank will receive additional pay equal to 20 per cent of their ordinary pay.

Non-commissioned officers who, as the result of successive re-engagements, have completed fifteen years of service or more will be entitled to retire with a life pension.

Military Schools.

War School, for training of officers of higher ranks.

Military College, organised in two companies, comprising 247 cadets (1928).

Aviation School.

Recruits' professional training School.

School of engineering attached to the Arsenal (19 pupils in 1928).

School for N.C.O.s.

EFFECTIVES.

The effectives of the Bolivian army for the years 1926, 1927 and 1928 (officers and men) amount to 8,000 men.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Estimates					
	Bolivianos (000,000's)					
War Department	9.3	11.4	.	11.4	.	1.9

NOTES.—1. The budget contains no details regarding defence expenditure, but the above figures contain expenditure on pensions.

2. The 1933 and 1935 budgets do not contain the expenditure of the War Department. For those years, as well as for 1934, there is a special extraordinary budget of the War Department, but it is not yet available. The 1936 budget includes 40 million bolivianos for war expenditure.

BRAZIL

Area	8,525,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1932)	44,002,000
Density per sq. km.	5.2
Length of land frontiers	12,000 km.
Coast line	9,200 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	32,764 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Brazilian armed forces comprise the army, the military air force and the navy. The first and second of these are under the control of the Ministry of War, and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The Brazilian army consists of the *active army*, the *army reserve* and the *territorial guard*.

The *active army* consists of :

Officers, cadet officers, and assimilated personnel ;

Soldiers (volunteers and men drawn by lot) ;

The first category of reservists who form part of the active army (*disponibilité*).

The *army reserve* comprises :

The corps of reserve officers ;

Reserve cadet officers and N.C.O.s ;

Citizens aged from 21 to 40 inclusive and reservists under the age of 21 not belonging to the active army.

The *territorial guard* comprises :

Territorial guard N.C.O.s recruited in accordance with the laws in force ;

Citizens between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive belonging neither to the active army nor to its reserve.

In the last place, there are *auxiliary troops*, consisting of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various federated States (militarised police) and of the Federal District (military police). Service with the auxiliary troops is counted as service in the army.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces ; in peace time he carries out this function through the Minister of War and the Minister of Marine, and in war time may appoint an individual to discharge the duties of the supreme command.

I. WAR OFFICE.

The Ministry of War centralises the Federal administrative business connected with the army.

It comprises :

The command.

The administration of army personnel.

The general administration of the army.

The technical administration of war material.

Special organs and commissions (commission for army promotion, military justice, commission for the budget and financial control, etc.).

The Minister exercises his functions direct or through the Chief of the General Staff of the Army or the heads of the various departments, together with the special organs and commissions.

I. *The Command : General Staff of the Army.*

The General Staff of the Army is responsible for the working-out of arrangements in preparation for war ; regulations and instructions necessary for the tactical and technical training of the army ; the preparation of land army mobilisation in general and in particular ; organs of command for the field of operations and for the interior. The Chief of the General Staff of the Army exercises command over the army as regards technical preparation for land warfare (including aviation and coast defence). He is assisted by deputy-chiefs, and is in constant touch with the General Staff of the Navy. He has at his disposal the following organs :

The Supreme War Council, of which he is President.

The General Staff of the Army.

Group Inspectorates of Districts.
 Inspectorate of Coast Defence.
 Commands of districts and higher formations.
 Technical Departments of War Material, General Administration and Army Personnel, so far as they are concerned with military technical training.
 Schools, and centres and other training institutions.
 Army Geographical Service.
 Special Inspectorate of Frontiers.

The Army General Staff comprises :

The High Command.
 The Staff.
 Two sub-commands—(1) Intelligence, operations and training ;
 (2) Organisation, mobilisation, recruiting, transport, statistics and field commissariat—each consisting of two sections.
 One section directly subordinate to the High Command.
 The auxiliary services : the Army General Staff Printing Service, the Army General Staff Photo-Cartographic Service, the Paymaster's Department and the Secretariat.

The command of the Army General Staff is exercised by a general of division.

The two assistant-chiefs of the Army General Staff have the rank of general.

The Chief of the Army General Staff and the two assistant-chiefs are appointed by Government decree, and the other officers by the War Minister.

The assistant-chiefs are appointed on the proposal of the Chief of the Army General Staff.

The work of the general staffs is carried out by officers of all five arms possessing the qualifications required by the regulations governing the establishment of officers of the General Staff.

The establishment of officers of the General Staff consists of officers belonging to the Army General Staff and to the general staffs of the inspectorates, districts and higher formations.

The Supreme War Council studies questions relating to operations and preparation for them, together with such questions affecting the fundamental interests of the army and national defence as are submitted to it by its president. The group inspectors of districts and at least three generals are members of this Council by virtue of their office. A general officer representing the naval command may also be convened. When the Minister for War attends the sessions of the Supreme War Council, he takes the chair.

The Group Inspectorates of Districts are directly under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. They are mainly responsible for progress in the training of the troops and services (including reserves) of the districts under their jurisdiction.

There are two groups of districts. More may be created by the Government on the advice of the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. The group inspectorates of districts have their own staffs.

The Coast Defence Inspectorate is directly under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. It deals especially with questions relating to the permanent defence of the sea-coast and rivers, in conjunction with the chief commands concerned and the naval authorities, etc. It has its own staff.

The District Commands are under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army in respect of their duties, and under the Ministry for administrative purposes. They exercise territorial and troop command in accordance with the law on the general organisation of the army.

The Special Inspectorate of Frontiers is under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army, and deals with questions relating to the frontiers of Amazonas and north-eastern Mato Grosso. It is not a permanent institution, and is governed by special regulations.

II. *Administration of Army Personnel.*

The organs of administration of the army personnel are :

- The Department for Military Personnel.
- The Directorate of Military Service and Reserves.
- The Army Identification Service.
- The Disabled Ex-Service men's Home.

III. *General Army Administration.*

The Department of General Army Administration is responsible for preparing all matters of general army administration which require a decision from the Minister or the chief concerned, and do not relate to questions coming within the sphere of the chiefs of the General Staff of the Army or other departments.

The Head of the Department of General Administration directs the aviation, engineering, signalling, war material, intendance, health, etc., services.

IV. *Technical Administration of War Material.*

The organs of the technical administration of war material are :

- The Technical Department of War Material.
- The factories and arsenals.
- The organs for studying and testing material.

2. SUPREME NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL.

All questions relating to national security are examined and co-ordinated by the Supreme National Security Council and by the special bodies set up to deal with mobilisation requirements.

The Supreme National Security Council is presided over by the President of the Republic, the other members being the Ministers of State, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

The Supreme National Security Council draws up a list of industrial establishments, including transport undertakings, of importance to national security.

3. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence, which was set up in 1927, has to prepare the material necessary to enable the Government to take decisions on matters relating to national defence ; in particular, it studies questions which are likely to concern several Ministries.

The Council of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic and consists of all the Ministers of State, the chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs and of the generals and admirals appointed to exercise certain commands or to fill important offices in time of war.

The Council of National Defence may invite other military or civilian experts, including the representatives of private undertakings, to be present at its meetings.

The Council of National Defence is assisted in its work by the Commission of Enquiry for National Defence, the General Secretariat for National Defence and the National Defence Sections attached to each Ministry.

Commission of Enquiry for National Defence.

The Commission of Enquiry for National Defence makes a preliminary examination of the questions to be submitted to the Council of National Defence ; it also studies questions submitted to it by the Government or by the Council of National Defence.

The Commission may likewise propose to the Government the executive measures necessary for the settlement of questions affecting several Ministries.

The President of the Republic acts as President of the Commission of Enquiry for National Defence ; the Chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs act as Vice-Presidents.

General Secretariat for National Defence.

The General Secretariat for National Defence centralises all questions to be submitted to the Commission of Enquiry and to the Council of National Defence.

The General Secretariat for National Defence is under the direct authority of the President of the Republic and is under the direction of the Chief of the President's General Staff, who also acts as Secretary-General for National Defence.

National Defence Sections.

A National Defence Section is attached to each Ministry. Generally speaking, these Sections deal with problems the nature and importance of which are such as to affect the national defence interests for which that Ministry is responsible.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Brazil is divided into nine *districts*, each consisting of one or more of the Federated States.

Districts	Headquarters	States included in district or area	Corresponding higher units
1	Rio de Janeiro	Federal District, States of Rio de Janeiro and Espírito Santo.	1st Infantry Division.
2	São Paulo	States of São Paulo and Goiaz.	2nd Infantry Division.
3	Porto Alegre	State of Rio Grande do Sul.	3rd Infantry Division, 3 cavalry divisions.
4	Juiz de Fóra	State of Minas Geraes.	4th Infantry Division.
5	Curitiba	States of Paraná and Santa Catharina.	
6	São Salvador	States of Baía and Sergipe.	
7	Recife	States of Pernambuco, Paraíba, Rio Grande do Norte and Ceará.	5th Infantry Division.
8	Belém	States of Piauí, Maranhão, Pará, Amazonas and territory of Acre.	
9	Campo Grande	State of Mato Grosso.	Mixed Brigade.

Each military district has at its disposal the necessary organs for dealing with recruiting, the military training of citizens, the preparation and execution of mobilisation and the defence of the territory in so far as its own area is concerned.

Each district has invariably a recruiting service, troops of the active army, authorities in charge of the preparation and training of the personnel of the active army and its reserves, special mobilisation authorities, etc.

From the point of view of air defence, the country is divided into *military air zones* defined by law.

The powers of the officers in command of the military air zones are similar to those of the officers in command of the military districts in so far as the training and employment of the units and other branches of the air forces are concerned. For disciplinary purposes such units and the other air formations are placed under the authority of the officers in command of the military districts.

Each State, as also the Federal District, constitutes one *military recruiting area*, with the exception of the State of Minas Geraes, which is divided into two areas. The Federal Territory of Acre belongs to the recruiting area of Amazonas.

The recruiting areas are subdivided into census and recruiting districts, each of which consists of a single municipality. Every municipal district in the Federal District similarly constitutes a census and recruiting district.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹*Infantry :*

- 13 regiments of infantry (8 of Type I and 5 of Type II) ;
- 27 light infantry battalions (6 of Type I and 21 of Type II) ;
 - 1 training battalion ;
 - 1 battalion of guards ;
 - 1 company of guards ;
 - 1 frontier battalion, Amazon district ;
 - 1 frontier battalion, Mato Grosso ;
 - 1 frontier company, Pará ;
 - 1 frontier company, Iguassú and Paraná.

The infantry regiments are of two types : Type I, which consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section ; and Type II, which consists of 3 battalions of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section. One machine-gun company, comprising 3 heavy machine-gun sections, is also attached to each of the infantry regiments.

The composition of the light infantry battalions is the same as that of the infantry battalions.

The guard battalion consists of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 tank company.

The training battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

Cavalry :

- 14 regiments of independent cavalry ;
- 5 regiments of divisional cavalry ;
- 1 training regiment.

Each independent or divisional cavalry regiment consists of 3 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The training regiment consists of 2 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

¹ April 1936.

Artillery :

- 7 regiments of mounted artillery ;
- 1 mixed artillery regiment ;
- 5 divisional groups of pack artillery ;
- 2 independent batteries of pack artillery ;
- 3 howitzer groups ;
- 1 battery of motorised artillery (155 C.) ;
- 6 groups of mounted artillery ;
- 1 training group ;
- 4 groups of coast defence artillery ;
- 9 independent batteries of coast defence artillery.

The mounted artillery regiments and howitzer regiments are of four different types : Type A, comprising 1 group of 3 batteries, 1 group of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type B, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type C, comprising 1 group of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type D, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery.

The mixed artillery regiment consists of 1 artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 pack artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 horse artillery battery and 1 supernumerary battery.

Each horse artillery group consists of 2 batteries, including 1 reserve battery.

The training group consists of 3 mounted artillery batteries.

Engineers :

- 4 battalions of sappers ;
- 2 battalions of bridge-builders ;
- 1 signals battalion ;
- 1 railway battalion and 1 independent railway company ;
- 1 mounted company of sappers ;
- 1 mounted signals battalion ;
- 3 companies of aerodrome pioneers ;
- 2 training companies (sappers and signals) ;
- 1 army telegraph section.

Train :

- 2 train squadrons.

The train squadrons are of two types : Type A, which consists of 1 horse platoon and 1 motor platoon, and Type B, which consists of 1 mixed horse platoon and 1 motor platoon.

Air Force :

There exists a Directorate of Aviation, directly controlled by the War Minister, in so far as administration and discipline are

concerned, and by the Chief of the General Staff of the Army as regards all questions relating to preparations for war (training, organisation and mobilisation).

The Directorate of Aviation consists of :

The Director of Aviation.

The Secretariat.

3 divisions of 3 sections each (personnel, organisation, airways ; material, research and projects, technical and statistical information ; training, foreign aviation, mobilisation and operation).

General services (medical, intendance, engineering, war material, meteorology, airways).

Internal services.

The Air Force comprises 3 regiments (one of 2 groups and 2 of one group) and cadres for 4 regiments.

There are two types of air force regiments : Type I, comprising 2 aviation groups of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company ; and Type II, comprising 1 aviation group of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company.

AIR MATERIAL (1935)

(Army)

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	33 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	19,300

Services :

6 district intendance formations ;
 1 district medical formation ;
 2 companies and 6 platoons of artificers ;
 1 central air park company ;
 1 central air depot company.

Military Factories (1935) :

Powder factory at Estrela ;
Smokeless powder factory at Piquete ;
Infantry cartridge factory ;
Artillery projectiles factory ;
Anti-gas material factory ;
Shell-case and detonator factory for the artillery ;
Rifle-barrel and sword factory for portable armament ;
Army carriage works ;
Central clothing and equipment establishment.

¹ Not including school aeroplanes which are unfit for use in war.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Squa- drons	Compa- nies	Groups	Batte- ries
Infantry	13	67 ¹	—	229 ²	—	—
Cavalry	20	—	79 ³	—	—	—
Artillery	8	—	—	—	29	70
Engineers	—	9	—	38 ⁴	—	—
Train	—	—	2	—	—	—

¹ Including 26 of light infantry, 1 Guards battalion and 1 training battalion; excluding 2 frontier battalions.

² Including 80 machine-gun companies and 1 tank company.

³ Including 20 machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Not including supernumerary companies.

POLICE FORCES.

Military Police.

The military police of the Federal District are commanded by a general or colonel on the active list of the army.

This force consists of a staff, six battalions of infantry, a regiment of cavalry, with which are incorporated machine-gun units, an auxiliary service corps (2 companies), and various other services.

Military training is directed by army officers and police training by police officers.

The military police are under the direct control of the Ministry of Justice and are at the disposal of police authorities for the maintenance of public order and safety in the Federal District.

The military police is a reserve of the active army.

The officers are retired under the same conditions as army officers.

The rank and file of the corps of military police are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years; candidates must be Brazilian born and aged from 18 to 40. Service in the military police is regarded as equivalent to service in the army.

The rank and file may re-enlist up to the age of 58.

<i>Effectives (1935):</i>	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff	9	—	—	9
Welfare service	5	—	—	5
Accountancy service	18	—	—	18
General intendance	7	—	—	7
Health service	30	—	—	30
Six infantry battalions	162	270	3,678 ¹	4,110
Cavalry regiment	30	46	553 ²	629
Corps of auxiliary services (headquar- ters staff and 2 companies)	9	80	359	448
Disciplinary personnel	5	—	—	5
Grand total	275	396	4,590 ³	5,261 ³
<i>Animals:</i> Horses				667
Mules				84

¹ Not including 282 bandsmen.

² Not including 38 assimilated personnel and bandsmen.

³ Not including 320 assimilated personnel and bandsmen.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for every Brazilian above the age of 21.

Every citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls within twenty months of his reaching 18 years of age.

Liability for military service lasts twenty-five years, beginning at the age of 21.

In case of war against a foreign Power, or in order to maintain the integrity of the national territory, all Brazilians over the age of 18 may be called up for service in the defence of the country.

Service in the army consists of :

(a) A period of twenty years in the *active army* and its *reserve* (those aged from 21 to 40 inclusive) ;

(b) A period of five years in the *territorial guard* (those aged from 41 to 45 inclusive).

The term of compulsory military service in the active army is from twelve to eighteen months.

Reservists belonging to the first category may be called up for service in the active army during a period of three years from the date of their discharge.

In time of peace, only men under the age of 30 may be incorporated in the active army for service, either by the drawing of lots or by voluntary enlistment.

In order to determine who are to be called up, lots are drawn annually in each recruiting district among all registered citizens liable for compulsory military service.

Lots are drawn in the first place amongst registered citizens belonging to the oldest class and so on to the youngest class ; lots are first drawn amongst those registered automatically through failing to appear before the authorities and afterwards amongst those who have registered of their own accord.

The term of service to be performed by those selected by lot for incorporation in the army is fixed annually by the War Minister. In the case of pupils of the civil secondary establishments over 21 years of age and possessing the certificate of preparatory military training, it is, however, six months.

Reservists are divided into three categories :

- (1) Reservists who have undergone military training ;
- (2) Reservists who have not undergone adequate military training ;
- (3) Reservists who have not undergone military training at all.

Reservists are liable for training as follows :

Men belonging to the first or second categories may be called up on two occasions for manœuvres, or larger tactical exercises, for periods not exceeding four weeks each—namely, for one such period before they attain the age of 25 and for a second period while they are between 25 and 30 years of age. Those under 25 years of age must further report once a month, during two years only, at a musketry range, and go through a musketry course.

Men belonging to the third category have to attend these musketry courses for five years ; they must further undergo military training in the special reservists' schools, which the Government will organise in certain units, or will form from detachments from these units, under conditions to be laid down hereafter, and they must present themselves, when required to do so, for training.

The number of reservists in the three categories enumerated above has been fixed at 15,000 for the year 1935.

Service in the Second-Line Reserve.

The Second-Line Army is exempt from service in peace time, except for purposes of the census returns. It is not liable to mobilisation, except in the circumstances laid down in the constitution of the Republic. It is, nevertheless, liable to annual periods of training lasting from four to six weeks, and may be called up for that purpose at suitable times when the necessary authorisation has been given by the National Congress.

In war time, men under 21 or over 44 may be called up for service with the Second-Line Army.

Voluntary Enlistment.

All Brazilians over the age of 18 and under the age of 30 may volunteer for service in the army.

The period of service for volunteers in the army and navy is fixed annually before the date of incorporation by the Minister concerned ; it cannot, however, be less than one year.

Enlistment and Re-enlistment.

Sergeants or corporals, artificers or specialists under the age of 30, who have performed their compulsory military service, may be enlisted for a statutory period.

Other ranks may also enlist within the limits of the number fixed by law.

Sergeants up to the age of 45 and corporals, artificers and specialists up to the age of 40 may be re-enlisted.

Exemptions.

Exemption from service may be temporary or permanent.

The following are exempted temporarily :

(a) Those found to be unfit for service for a period of one to ten months inclusive ;

(b) Those with dependent relatives within the meaning of the law.

The following are exempted permanently :

- (a) Those who, on medical examination, are deemed to be completely unfit for service or likely to remain unfit for a period exceeding ten months ;
 (b) The permanent clergy of all churches.

CADRES.

The cadres of the army consist of the active cadres and the reserve cadres.

For the training of the cadres and specialists, the army has at its disposal : special schools from among whose pupils the officers and non-commissioned officers of both the active army and the reserves are recruited ; advanced practical schools or courses corresponding as far as possible to each arm or service ; schools or centres for the training of technicians or specialists ; the Staff College ; and information or study centres for colonels and generals, or provisionally for officers of various ranks.

The training of cadres and specialists may be supplemented by courses or practical experience in civil establishments and abroad.

Promotion in the army is gradual and progressive, except in the case of cadet officers, who are promoted at the end of their school course.

Promotion from the rank of second-lieutenant up to that of colonel inclusive takes place within the cadres of the arms or services concerned according to the number of vacancies. Promotion to the rank of brigadier-general is by competitive examination.

The minimum period of service in the rank below that to which the officers concerned are to be promoted is :

Cadets	1 year
Second-lieutenants	2 years
Lieutenants	3 "
Captains	4 "
Majors	3 "
Lieutenant-colonels	2 "
Colonels	3 "
Brigadier-generals	3 "

The age-limits for promotion from one rank to another in the active army are as follows :

Rank	Combatants	Non-combatants
Brigadier-general	59 to 62 years	
Colonel	57 to 60 "	59 to 62 years
Lieutenant-colonel	53 to 56 "	55 to 58 "
Major	51 to 54 "	53 to 56 "
Captain	47 to 50 "	49 to 52 "
Lieutenant.. .. .	40 to 43 "	43 to 46 "

Officers of the Army General Staff.

An officer cannot become a member of the General Staff without having taken a course at the Staff College.

The officers on the establishment of the General Staff are selected from the officers forming the establishment of the various arms.

Officers graduating from the Staff College pass a period of probation on the Army General Staff or on the General Staffs

of the higher formations. The probationary stage is divided into three periods lasting two years in all, including the intervals between the periods—viz., 2 months with the Army General Staff, 8 months with the General Staff of the 8th or 9th Military District or with a cavalry division, and 10 months with the General Staff of one of the other military districts.

Military Education.

Military education consists of :

Elementary training, intended for illiterate recruits, and comprising elementary education, training as artificers and training as specialists for the air forces.

Secondary training, intended to prepare candidates for officers' schools, and comprising instruction in general and subsidiary subjects for pupils of the military colleges, and training in subsidiary subjects for sergeants of the active army.

Technical training, intended for reservists in general and also for the training of sergeant specialists for the active army and the training of reserve officers, etc. Technical training also includes preparatory military training or pre-military training for secondary-school pupils.

Advanced training, which comprises advanced technical training, staff training and information courses for generals and colonels in the different arms.

Military Schools.

The *Realengo Military School*, Rio de Janeiro, is intended for the training of officers of the various arms. The period of studies is four years. Candidates for entrance to the school must be at least 16 years of age ; they must have received a secondary education and are required to pass a competitive examination. Pupils from the military colleges are admitted *ipso jure* to the Military School. There are 650 students.

Training at the *Staff School*, Rio de Janeiro, is divided into three courses : (1) the staff course in the strict sense of the term, lasting three years for officers with the rank of lieutenant and captain and two years for field officers ; (2) a refresher course lasting one year for field officers and, in exceptional cases, captains ; (3) information course for General Officers.

The *Military Flying School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives the necessary training to air-pilots, observers, mechanics and expert workers. It has a flying unit company attached to it. The school has 100 students.

The *Intendance School*.

The *Advanced Veterinary Service School*, Rio de Janeiro.

The *Infantry Sergeants' School* is attended by corporals, men and civilians who have passed a competitive examination. The course lasts six months.

The *Army Technical School* provides training in armaments, chemistry, building and electricity.

The *schools of the various arms* (1 infantry battalion, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 training group, 2 engineer companies) are intended for infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer officers.

The *Military Colleges* give theoretical and practical instruction, and also purely practical training. The former is divided into two courses : a general course and a supplementary course. The practical course is given side by side with the theoretical and practical instruction, and includes military training and physical education.

The general course lasts for five years, and the supplementary course for two years.

The pupils form a corps of five companies in the Rio de Janeiro college and three companies in each of the other two colleges.

In the Rio de Janeiro Military College there is also a cyclist company and a cavalry squadron. In each of the other two colleges there is a platoon of each of these units.

The number of pupils in the Rio de Janeiro Military College is limited to 1,000; for the Military Colleges of Porto Alegre and Fortaleza the figures are 700 and 500 respectively.

The object of the *Directorate of Military Service and the Reserve*, which is under the direction of a senior infantry officer, is to direct, organise on uniform lines and superintend the military training given in the rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments and other institutions for training reservists. The commission acts as intermediary between the above-mentioned institutions and the army.

The *Practical Course* affords training for army doctors and pharmacists.

The *Provisional Chemical Course* is intended to train officers employed in the manufacture of powder and explosives.

The *Provisional Cavalry School* provides advanced training for officers.

The *Army Medical Practical School* holds two courses—viz., a training course for candidates for the medical corps and an advanced course for officers serving in that corps.

In 1929, there were also 691 military training centres (320 shooting-ranges and 371 training schools) attended by 11,745 members and 11,820 pupils of secondary and higher schools.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Secondary-school pupils not under 16 undergo preparatory military training in the preparatory military training schools attached to secondary schools; it consists exclusively of physical training and musketry. Pupils over 21 years of age who have passed through these schools are required to perform only six months' military service when called up for incorporation after the drawing of lots, or, if they prefer it, may opt for a reserve officers' training corps.

RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle clubs are associations organised by Brazilians where they receive military and musketry training to prepare them for national defence.

When war threatens, they may be called upon for national defence.

These clubs, however, are not deemed to form part of the military or militarised forces.

Rifle clubs may apply to the Directorate of Military Service and the Reserve to be incorporated, such application being made to the Musketry Inspector of the military area concerned.

INDUSTRIAL MOBILISATION.

At the request of the Ministries concerned, all industrial establishments in the national territory are required to supply them with the information necessary for the organisation of national defence.

EFFECTIVES.

Officers :¹

Divisional Generals	9
Brigade Commanders	26
Colonels	113
Lieutenant-Colonels	169
Majors	345
Captains	1,205
Lieutenants	1,819
2nd Lieutenants	2,018
Total	5,704
N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks ²	72,525 ³
Cadets	750
Grand total	78,979
Animals employed in the army (1936)	19,833

The strength of the land army may be raised, during the period for which it is fixed and within the limits of the budget votes, by 15,000 first- and second-class reservists for manœuvres of higher formations or third-class reservists for periods of intensive training.

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION OF THE MINISTRY OF MARINE.

Minister's Cabinet—Department of Current Questions.

Board of Admiralty.

Secretariat.

General Staff.

Directorate of Personnel.

Directorate of Aeronautics.

Directorate of Navigation.

Directorate-General of the Rio Arsenal.

Directorate of Finance.

Directorate of the Mercantile Marine.

Directorate of Naval Construction.

Directorate of Armaments.

Directorate of Health.

Directorate of Training.

Naval Administrative Courts.

Naval Archives and Library.

¹ Budgetary effectives (1934 and 1935).

² Prescribed establishment.

³ Including 601 second-lieutenants, 1,291 sergeant-instructors and office staff and 460 sergeants, corporals and other ranks of the medical and veterinary corps, but excluding 3,000 men of the special army establishment contingents.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Naval ratings are recruited by a system of voluntary enlistment after admission to the schools for naval apprentices in the different States, and subsequently to the boys' training-ship. The total period of service is ten years as from the date of admission. Re-enlistment is optional; men may re-enlist for periods of three years up to the age-limit of 45.

Petty officers are selected from seamen; they must comply with certain specified conditions and pass an examination.

The corps of naval combatant officers, artificers and engineers is made up of personnel leaving the Naval School. The personnel of other corps is admitted by examination within the prescribed age-limits and in the lower ranks.

Compulsory service in the active navy is for a period of three years, beginning at the age of 21. Liability for service in the navy extends over a total period of twenty-five years. It has never been necessary to draw lots for the navy, as the voluntary system furnishes the personnel required to fill the vacancies. The term of service for naval ratings selected by lot is fixed by law at two years.

Naval Air Reserve.

The Naval Air Reserve consists of first-, second- and third-class reservists.

First-class reservists are pilots and specialists recruited from among naval air officers transferred to the reserve and from junior members of the Naval Reserve.

Second-class reservists include reserve pilots recruited from among civilians who hold a pilot's certificate.

Third-class reservists include reserve pilots, engineers and mechanics recruited from civilians licensed by civilian flying-schools (flying-clubs, etc.), from civil engineers who have served for three years in civil and military aviation establishments and, lastly, from civilians who have served the same term in the naval air arm or a similar establishment as specialist air mechanics.

Naval Schools.

The *Naval School* provides a junior course (2 years) for youths between 14 and 16 and a senior course (5 years) for youths between 16 and 18. Its purpose is to train youths preparing for a naval officer's career. It comes directly under the Minister of the Navy. The Naval School has 250 pupils.

Naval War College.

Naval Air School.

Submarine and Submarine Weapons School.

An *Engine-Room Course* has been arranged to give advanced training to specialist officers.

NAVAL AIR ARM.

The naval air arm includes the Directorate of Aeronautics, the Naval Air Force, the Naval Air School, the Naval Air Offices and the air bases and special services.

The supreme command of the naval air forces is held by the General Officer Commanding, who is directly under the Ministry of Marine.

The Directorate of Aeronautics comprises the Director's secretariat, a technical administrative department (general administration of aeronautics) and a technical military department (aeronautics general staff).

AIR MATERIAL (1935)

Number of aircraft	.. .. .	8 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	5,425

CORPS OF MARINES

The "Corps of Marines" attached to the navy is designed to co-operate with the naval forces in national defence and to participate in the navy's service. The corps comprises: 2 infantry battalions (8 companies and 2 heavy machine-gun platoons), 1 mixed field artillery group (3 batteries) and heavy machine-guns, 1 anti-aircraft battery, 2 district companies, 1 company of military prison warders, 1 supernumerary company and 1 training company.

The marine corps is recruited solely by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, with the option of re-enlistment for successive periods of the same duration up to the age-limit of 45.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

	Officers	Petty officers	Other ratings	Total
Personnel on active service :				
Naval forces	849	801	11,949	13,599
Naval Air Force ..	81	69	588	738
Marine corps ..	79	—	2,633	2,712
Miscellaneous ..	343	—	600	943
Total	1,352	870	15,770	17,992

¹ Not including school aeroplanes which are unfit for use in war.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1935.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date (1) Of launching (2) Of entry into service	Normal displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Minas-Geraes</i>	1908-10	19,200	533 83 25	30,000	21	XII 12, XIV 4.7, II 3 (A.A.) (<i>Minas-Ge- raes</i> : IV), VI 3-pdr. (<i>Minas-Geraes</i> : none)
2. <i>São Paulo</i> ..	1909-10 ²					

2 cruisers :

1. <i>Baia</i>	1909-10 ³	3,150	401.6 39 13 ft. 7½ in.	22,000	27	X 4.7, IV 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Rio Grande do Sul</i> ..	1909-10 ³					

1 coast-defence vessel :

<i>Floriano</i>	1897-99 ⁴	3,162	267½ 48 13½	3,400	15	II 9.4, IV 4.7, VI 6-pdr.
-----------------------	----------------------	-------	-------------------	-------	----	---------------------------

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Large refit in 1917-1919.³ Completely refitted 1925-26.⁴ Refitted 1924-25.8 destroyers :¹

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Maranhão</i> ..	1922	934	9¾	22,500	28	III 4. IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Mato Grosso</i>	1908					
3. <i>Piauí</i>	1909	560	7⅝	8,000	27	II 4, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
4. <i>Rio Grande do Norte</i> ..						
5. <i>Paraíba</i> ..	1910					
6. <i>Alagoas</i> ..						
7. <i>Santa Catharina</i>						
8. <i>Sergipe</i> ..						

¹ The decree of June 11th, 1934, authorises the construction of 9 destroyers.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

1 (+ 6 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
6	.. .. .	building	900				
1	<i>Humayta</i> ..	1929	$\frac{1,450}{1,884}$	14	$\frac{4,900}{2,200}$	$\frac{18.5}{10}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 18 different units (training-ship, monitor, river craft, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Battleships	2	38,400	24 28 6	12 4.7 3	—
Cruisers	2	6,300	20	4.7	8 ²
Coast-defence vessel ..	1	3,162	2	9.4	—
Destroyers	8	4,854	4	4.7	18 ³
Submarines	1 + 6 building	1,450 + 5,400 building	17 1	4 4	6 ²
Total	14 + 6 building	54,166 + 5,400 building	102		32

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

³ 14 of 18-inch and 4 of 21-inch.

² 21-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper milreis (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War	275.4	714.0	422.6	576.1	441.7	475.2
Ministry of the Marine ..	121.3	182.0	185.2	218.1	230.6	247.5
Total	396.7	896.0	607.8	794.2	672.3	722.7

NOTES.—1. Until 1933 the budget was drawn up partly in gold, partly in paper milreis. Conversion of gold into paper has been made at the rates of 7.8 for 1931, 7.7 for 1932 and 7.1 for 1933. As from 1934, the budget is drawn up in paper milreis only.

2. The gross expenses of military factories are included in the appropriations of the Ministry of War.

3. The budget of the Navy Department includes certain minor appropriations of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-master's offices, lighthouses and buoys.

4. Aviation expenditure is distributed over various naval and military appropriations.

5. The above figures include expenditure for pensions, which has been as follows :

	1931	1932	1933	1934-35 ¹	1935	1936
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Military and naval pensions	38.4	43.5	51.8	54.9	58.2	58.3

¹ Figures refer to the period 1.IV.1934 to 31.III.1935.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members
of the League of Nations.

Area	244,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	46,889,000
Density per sq. km.	192.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	34,054 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are composed of the army, coming under the authority of the War Office, the Royal Air Force, under the Air Ministry, and the Royal Navy, under the Admiralty.

In addition, there are certain armed forces, both permanent and non-permanent, which are under local governments in certain of the colonies and mandated territories (these are not included in the figures given below).

The army, under the authority of the War Office, comprises :

- (1) The *regular army* (permanent forces) at home and abroad, with its reserves ;
- (2) The *territorial army* (non-permanent forces), with its reserve of officers.

There should be added certain military organisations administered by the army, whose members, however, have no definite liability for service unless otherwise undertaken :

- (a) Cadets of military colleges ;
- (b) Cadets of the officers' training corps.

The *regular army* is the permanent army of the United Kingdom ; it is recruited at home, and certain of its units are stationed in the British colonies and mandated territories and in India. As India is a separate Member of the League of Nations, figures for armed forces stationed therein have not been included in the figures given below.

The *territorial army* should not be confounded with the territorial reserve existing in certain countries, which is composed of men who pass automatically from one reserve into another. The territorial army is an independent force for the purpose of home defence. The responsibility for manning the coast defence of the United Kingdom is confided to the territorial army. The coast defence organisation includes the formation of anti-aircraft units of the territorial army, Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. Members of this army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed. It is organised on the same lines as the regular army. Its administration is in the hands of the county associations at all times other than when it is called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

The territorial army is a non-permanent force. In 1930, the average number of days' duty performed by individuals of the territorial army was about twenty. It has a permanent staff (1933-34) of 1,958 officers and N.C.O.s.

The army's *reserve forces* are the *regular reserve* and the *supplementary reserve*.

The *regular reserve* is composed partly of men (section A) who are liable to be called up for service when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, without the proclamation, or the communication to Parliament, mentioned in the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, and partly (sections B and D reservists) of men liable to be called up for service by Proclamation of His Majesty.

The *supplementary reserve* is to supplement the regular reserve on mobilisation. It comprises three categories : transportation personnel only, who train with regular units ; officers and men who train in peace time ; and finally, officers and men who have no training in peace time, their duties on mobilisation being of a technical nature corresponding to their occupation in civil life.

COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is an advisory and consultative body concerned with the co-ordination of defence policy and matters related thereto. It has no executive powers. The Prime Minister is Chairman of the Committee and summons other Ministers, officials and expert advisers, having regard to the nature of the subjects to be discussed.

In practice, the following are usually invited to attend its meeting :

- The Lord President of the Council ;
- The Chancellor of the Exchequer ;
- The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;
- The Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs ;
- The Secretary of State for the Colonies ;

The Secretary of State for India ;
 The First Lord of the Admiralty ;
 The Secretary of State for War ;
 The Secretary of State for Air ;
 The First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff ;
 The Chief of the Imperial General Staff ;
 The Chief of the Air Staff ;
 The Permanent Secretary to the Treasury, as Head of the Civil Service ;
 The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

CO-ORDINATION OF THE DEFENCE SERVICES.

While the Prime Minister retains the chairmanship of the Committee of Imperial Defence and of the Defence Policy and Requirements Committee, a Minister is appointed as Deputy Chairman of these Committees, to whom the Prime Minister delegates the following duties :

(i) The general day-to-day supervision and control on the Prime Minister's behalf of the whole organisation and activity of the Committee of Imperial Defence ; the co-ordination of executive action and of monthly progress reports to the Cabinet, or any Committee appointed by them, on the execution of the reconditioning plans ; discernment of any points which either have not been taken up or are being pursued too slowly, and (in consultation with the Prime Minister or other Ministers or Committees, as required) of appropriate measures for their rectification.

(ii) In the Prime Minister's absence, taking the Chair at the Committee of Imperial Defence and the Defence Policy and Requirements Committee.

(iii) Personal consultation with the Chiefs of Staff together, including the right to convene under his chairmanship the Chiefs of Staff Committee whenever he or they think desirable.

(iv) The chairmanship of the Principal Supply Officers Committee.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. GOVERNMENT AND COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The Government of the army is vested in the Crown.

The command of the army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, which is also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the army, and is President of the Army Council.

2. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Council is composed as follows :

The Secretary of State for War (President) ;
The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President) ;
The Chief of the Imperial General Staff (First Military Member) ;
The Adjutant-General to the Forces (Second Military Member) ;
The Quartermaster-General to the Forces (Third Military Member) ;
The Master-General of the Ordnance (Fourth Military Member) ;
The Financial Secretary of the War Office (Finance Member) ;
The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War (Secretary).

The Secretary of State for War.

The Secretary of State is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

Duties connected with his office as Secretary to the Army Council :

General control of War Office procedure and the conduct of official business and the issue of all orders of the Army Council on these subjects. Preparation of papers for the decision of the Army Council. Consideration and compilation of the Parliamentary estimates. Review of proposals for new expenditure, or for redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the votes, etc.

The Military Members of the Army Council are responsible to the Secretary of State for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organisation, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the army as may be assigned to them, or each of them, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Finance Member of the Army Council is responsible to the Secretary of State for the finance of the army and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

3. WAR OFFICE.

Selection Board.

Meets periodically for the selection of officers for promotion to the rank of substantive lieutenant-colonel and above.

The Selection Board is composed as follows :

President : The Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members : The Adjutant-General to the Forces, 3 General Officers Commanding-in-Chief the Aldershot Command, the Eastern Command and the Southern Command.

Secretary : The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State.

Assistant Secretary : The Deputy Military Secretary.

Office of the Judge Advocate-General.

The Judge Advocate-General, who is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, superintends the administration of military law in the army at home and in the colonies.

Departments of the War Office.

1. Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

The Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff is composed as follows :

Military assistant ;

Personal assistant ;

Director and Deputy Director of Military Operations and Intelligence ;

Director of Staff Duties ;

Director of Military Training ;

Inspectors attached to the Military Training Directorate (Inspectors of Cavalry, of Royal Artillery, of Fixed Defences, of Royal Engineers, of Royal Tank Corps, of Royal Army Service Corps, of physical training and of army educational corps).

Duties : All questions of military policy affecting the security of the Empire. Advice as to the conduct of operations of war and orders in regard to military operations. Collection of intelligence. Censorship. War organisation, fighting efficiency and training of the military forces. Selection and administration of the General Staff. Education of officers and selection of candidates, etc.

2. Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

Director of Recruiting and Organisation ;

Director of Personal Services ;

Director-General and Deputy Director-General of Army Medical Service ;

Director of Hygiene ;

Director of Army Dental Service.

Duties : Raising and organising in peace the personnel of the military forces. Mobilisation. Discharges. Record offices. Peace distribution and administration of units. Discipline, etc.

3. Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

Director of Movements and Quarters ;
Director of Supplies and Transport ;
Director-General of Army Veterinary Services ;
Director of Fortifications and Works.

Duties : Administration of transport, remount, veterinary, ordnance, supply, quartering (other than works), technical railway services, messing of the army, and all allowances appertaining to Q.M.G. services, *e.g.*, travelling, ration, forage, lodging, fuel and light, etc.

4. Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance.

The Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance is composed as follows :

Director of Artillery ;
Director of Mechanisation ;
Director of Ordnance Service ;
Director of Ordnance Factories.

Duties : The scientific development of war material. Research, design and experiment of guns, carriages, vehicles, small-arms, machine-guns, ammunition, chemical warfare appliances, position- and range-finders, etc.

5. Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War : Director-General of the Territorial Army ; Comptroller of Lands Branch.

6. Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office : Director of Army contracts.

MILITARY DISTRICT COMMANDS.

Great Britain and Northern Ireland are divided into six commands, each command except Aldershot being subdivided into areas :

The Aldershot Command.	The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.	The Western Command.
The Northern Command.	The Scottish Command.

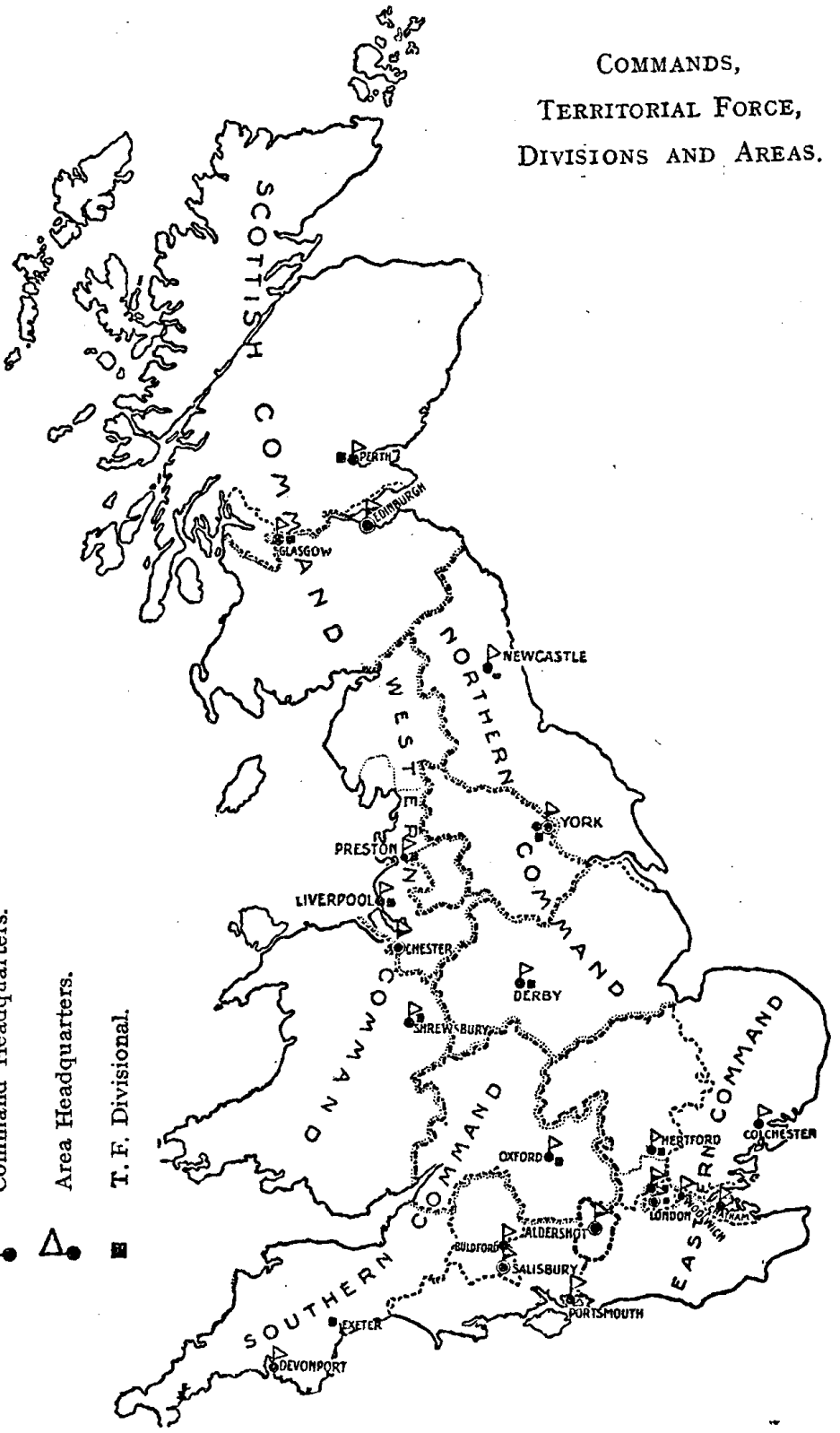
London, Guernsey and Alderney, Jersey, and Northern Ireland form independent districts, apart from the commands.

There are two distinct classes of command :

- (1) A command over a certain geographical area, such as that exercised by a G.O.C.-in-C. or area commander ;
- (2) A command which does not embrace any defined area, such as that exercised by a divisional or brigade commander.

COMMANDS,
TERRITORIAL FORCE,
DIVISIONS AND AREAS.

- Command Boundaries.
- - - Area Boundaries.
- Territorial Divisional Boundaries.
- ▲● Command Headquarters.
- △● Area Headquarters.
- T. F. Divisional.



General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

(a) The G.O.C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, training and efficiency of the troops located in the command ;

(b) For the administration of his command, except as delegated to the officer i/c administration ;

(c) For keeping up to date a scheme of mobilisation for all troops stationed in or mobilising within his command ;

For ensuring that all ranks are acquainted with their duties on mobilisation and in connection with the local defence scheme, and that those concerned have such access to the schemes for mobilisation and defence as is necessary for the proper performance of their duties.

At stations abroad this responsibility rests on the general or other officer commanding the troops.

The G.O.C.-in-C., being relieved of administrative work by the officer i/c administration, is able to devote his undivided attention to the command and training of the troops.

General Officer Commanding a Division.

The divisional commander has under his orders, for the purpose of discipline and interior economy only, the officers and men of services and departments serving at the station where divisional headquarters are located.

Officer Commanding a Brigade.

A colonel, graded as a colonel-commandant, is appointed to command a brigade of cavalry or infantry, and will perform duties analogous to those laid down for a divisional commander.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1936-37.)

I. Higher Formations.

1. *Aldershot Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
1 cavalry brigade ;
1 anti-aircraft group ;
2 divisions (5 infantry brigades).

2. *Eastern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
1 division (3 infantry brigades).
Territorial divisions and brigades :
2 divisions (6 infantry brigades) ;
1 anti-aircraft division (4 anti-aircraft groups).

3. *Northern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 infantry brigade.
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 3 divisions (9 infantry brigades).

4. *Southern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 1 tank brigade ;
 1 division (3 infantry brigades).
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

5. *Western Command.*

Territorial divisions and brigades :
 3 divisions (9 infantry brigades).

6. *Scottish Command.*

Territorial divisions and brigades :
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

7. *London District.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 infantry brigade.
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 1 division (3 infantry brigades).

2. Arms and Services (Regular Army).

Cavalry.

(a) *Household Cavalry.*

2 regiments (both stationed at home).

(b) *Cavalry of the Line.*

20 regiments, including 2 cavalry armoured-car regiments (12, including 1 armoured-car, are at home ; 3, including 1 armoured-car, in Egypt and 5 in India).

The regiments are grouped in three branches : viz., dragoons (7 regiments), lancers (4 regiments), and hussars (9 regiments).

A household-cavalry regiment is organised in a regimental headquarters (with 2 Lewis guns), a headquarter wing, including 1 machine-gun troop (2 machine-guns, Vickers), and 2 squadrons.

A line-cavalry regiment is organised in a regimental headquarters (with 4 machine-guns, Vickers, and 2 Lewis guns ; the Indian line cavalry regiment has a total of 16 machine-guns) and 3 sabre squadrons. The first-line transport of cavalry regiments is on a mechanised basis.

Artillery.

	Number of batteries to a brigade	Number of guns to a battery	Number of brigades, etc.			
			Home	Colonies and Egypt	India	Total of batteries
Royal Horse Artillery (horsed) ..	3	4 13-pdr. guns (6 in India)	1 brigade and 1 battery	—	4 batteries	8
Royal Horse Artillery (mechanised)	3	6 3.7 in. howitzers	1 brigade	1 brigade	—	6
Field (horsed)	4	3 batteries of 4 18-pdrs. each 1 battery of 4 4.5-in. howitzers	13 brigades	—	8 brigades ¹	84
Field (mechanised)	4 ²	2 batteries of 4 18-pdrs. each and 2 of 4 4.5-in. howitzers	9 brigades	1 brigade	2 brigades ²	43
Light (horsed)	—	4 3.7-in. howitzers	—	—	6 batteries ³	6
Medium (mechanised)	4 ⁴	3 batteries of 4 6-in. howitzers 1 battery of 4 60-pdrs.	5 brigades ⁵	—	2 brigades	26
Anti-aircraft (mechanised)	4	3 batteries of 8 3-in. 20 cwt. each 1 battery of 12 Lewis guns	4 brigades ⁶	6 batteries ⁷	1 battery	23
Heavy	4	4 guns or howitzers	1 brigade ⁶ and 6 batteries	13 batteries ⁷	2 batteries	25
Total (batteries)			137 batteries	25 batteries	59 batteries	221

¹ 4 on higher establishment (2 batteries each of six 18-pdr. guns and 2 batteries each of six 4.5-inch howitzers), 4 on lower (2 batteries each of four 18-pdr. guns and 2 batteries each of four 4.5-inch howitzers).

² Four brigades at home and one in Egypt have one 18-pdr. battery less and one of the brigades in India has 6 guns a battery.

³ Each of the 6 batteries is brigaded with 3 Indian mountain batteries.

⁴ The medium brigades in India have 1 less 6-in. howitzer battery.

⁵ 2 brigades on a higher establishment and 3 on a lower.

⁶ Mechanised.

⁷ The composition of units in the colonies varies and there are also 4 mixed (heavy and anti-aircraft) batteries.

A cavalry armoured-car regiment (38 armoured cars) contains a regimental headquarters and 3 squadrons.

In December 1935, in connection with the decision to form a Mobile Division, it was announced that 2 brigades of mechanised cavalry, each consisting of 2 cavalry motor regiments and 1 cavalry light tank regiment, would be formed by conversion of 6 horsed regiments at home ; and that the 2 horsed regiments and 1 cavalry armoured-car regiment in Egypt would similarly be converted into a mechanised cavalry brigade. Details of the organisation are not yet settled, but in 1936 1 regiment at home and 1 in Egypt are to be converted to cavalry motor regiments on an experimental basis, and 1 regiment at home will be organised as a cavalry light tank regiment, with token equipment.

Engineers.

I. Field and fortress units.

- 13 field companies at home (9 mechanised and 4 horsed).
- 1 field squadron.
- 2 anti-aircraft searchlight groups, consisting of headquarters and 4 companies.
- 3 cadres of field park companies for 3 divisions.
- 1 field survey company.
- 2 field park companies.
- 2 field companies in Egypt.
- 2 fortress companies at home.
- 4 fortress headquarters, comprising 7 defence electric light, 2 mixed and 4 anti-aircraft companies abroad.

Depots :

- 1 mounted depot at Aldershot.
- 1 training battalion (3 recruit companies) } at Chatham.
- 1 depot battalion (3 companies)

II. Transportation.

- 1 railway training-centre with 2 railway companies.

Corps of Signals.

- Depot battalion.
- Training battalion.
- " A " corps signals (headquarters and 3 companies).
- 1 cavalry divisional signals (6 troops).
- 5 divisional signals (15 companies).
- 13 artillery signal sections (mechanised ; 1 not yet raised).

- 1 tank brigade signals.
- 2 tank signal sections (including 1 in Egypt).
- 6 command signal companies (at home).
- 1 company in the Middle East.
- 2 air-defence brigade signals.
- 2 wireless companies (including 1 in Egypt).
- 1 signal company (at home).
- Training battalion (3 companies).
- 1 signal section (at home).
- 10 signal sections abroad.

Infantry.

(a) *Foot Guards.*

10 battalions (including 2 in Egypt), organised in 5 regiments.

(b) *Infantry of the Line.*

The infantry consists of regiments, each comprising 2 battalions (1 at home and 1 abroad) and 1 depot, the depots of the two rifle regiments being combined into one.

61 battalions at home, 12 battalions in the colonies, 4 battalions in Egypt, 2 in the Sudan and 2 in Palestine. There are also 62 depots.

In 1928, a change in organisation was introduced and the battalion (foot guards and infantry of the line) comprised a headquarters wing, 1 machine-gun company and 3 rifle companies. The headquarters wing included 4 anti-tank weapons and 2 Lewis machine-guns for anti-aircraft defence. Each rifle company had 8 Lewis machine-guns. The machine-gun company was organised in 3 platoons of 4 machine-guns each. Oversea battalions had an additional machine-gun platoon in the machine-gun company.

In 1934, the machine-gun company in battalions was superseded by a support company with 2 machine-gun platoons and 1 mortar platoon at home, and 3 machine-gun platoons abroad.

In December 1935, it was announced that steps would be taken to reorganise the regular infantry on the basis of brigades consisting of 3 rifle battalions and 1 machine-gun battalion.

Rifle battalions are to consist of a headquarters company, with 4 mortars and 4 light machine-guns, and 4 rifle companies.

The organisation of machine-gun battalions is not finally settled but will provisionally include a headquarters company, 2 machine-gun companies, each with a total of 20 machine-guns, an anti-tank company with 12 anti-tank guns, and a reconnaissance (rifle) company.

To give effect to this reorganisation, two battalions of foot guards and 13 regiments of infantry of the line will be converted to machine-gun units.

It is intended to convert battalions at home during 1936 and battalions abroad later.

The horse draught vehicles forming the first-line transport of infantry battalions are in process of replacement by mechanical transport.

Tank Corps.

3 mixed, 1 light and 1 army tank battalions at home.

A mixed tank battalion consists of headquarters and 3 companies and is armed with 49 tanks (27 medium and 22 light tanks); the light battalion (3 companies) is armed with 58 tanks; the army tank battalion consists of mixed battalion (3 companies) and one light tank company and is armed with 66 tanks (including 39 light).

1 tank battalion in Egypt, consisting of 2 companies (41 tanks, including 22 light tanks).

1 depot (1 administrative and 1 recruit companies).

Service Corps.

40 transport companies at home.

8 transport companies abroad.

1 depot driving company.

Other Services of the Army.

Pay corps and military accountants; ordnance service; engineer service; medical service (including the Army Medical College); veterinary service.

Manufacturing and Miscellaneous Establishments.

(a) Royal Ordnance Factories.

The Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories is charged, under the direction of the Director-General of Factories, with the administration and working, so far as possible, upon a commercial basis, of the Royal Ordnance Factories at Woolwich.

(b) Royal Army Clothing Department.

Responsible for the general supervision and administration of all central ordnance depots and installations.

(c) Army Ordnance Services.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Responsible to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores for the provision and maintenance (including war reserves) of vote 7 (Clothing) and of vote 8 (Stores), to the Director of Artillery and the Director of Fortifications and Works respectively for similar duties in connection with vote 9 (Stores), and to Director of Movements and Quarters for vote 6 (Stores).

Technical adviser to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores in ammunition matters.

(d) Supply Reserve Depot.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Provision, receipt and turnover of reserve supplies for the expeditionary force.

(e) Mechanical Transport Stores Depots, R.A.S.C.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

The Officer Commanding, under the instructions of the Director of Supplies and Transports, is charged with the provision and inspection of the spare parts, tyres, and accessories required for all M.T. vehicles, both at home and overseas.

(f) Mechanical Transport Inspection Branch.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Supplies and Transport of the inspection of all wheeled M.T. vehicles, workshops and stores, etc.

(g) Inspection and Experimental Staff.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Artillery for the inspection of guns, carriages, ammunition, etc.

(h) Royal Engineer Board.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Research and Investigation.—To decide upon matters entailing research and to maintain touch with scientific associations and technical institutions which undertake it, and with other Government Departments.

Experiments.—To determine the scope and extent of experimental work, the allocation of this work to the various experimental establishments or elsewhere, and the control of the technical work of these establishments.

To furnish technical reports upon inventions or proposals referred to them.

(i) Research Department.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

To carry out research on explosives, metallurgy, radiology as applied to ordnance material, and ballistics as applied to service requirements, etc.

(j) Chemical Warfare Research Department.

The Chemical Warfare Research Department consists of a headquarters in London and establishments at Porton, near Salisbury, and Sutton Oak, Lancashire.

The Chemical Defence Committee is an advisory and consultative body of scientific experts and representatives of the fighting services.

The Porton Experimental Station and the Sutton Oak Research Establishment deal with applied research and the design and development of equipment.

Recourse is also had, where practicable, to the services of universities and similar institutions.

(k) Machinery Department.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

British troops serving in India.

Cavalry of the line : 5 regiments, each of 3 sabre squadrons.

Royal Horse Artillery : 4 batteries.

Royal Artillery : See table : Artillery.

Infantry of the line : 45 battalions, each of 4 companies (including 1 machine-gun company).

Royal Tank Corps : 3 light-tank companies and 5 armoured-car companies. Each light-tank company is armed with 25 tanks; each armoured car company has 16 cars.

Medical, dental and veterinary corps ; Army Service Corps ; Army Ordnance Corps and Army Educational Corps.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

(1936-1937.)

	Cavalry		Royal Artillery*		Infantry		Royal Tank Corps
	Number of regiments		Number of batteries		Number of battalions		
	Household	Line	Horse	Field, light, medium, anti-aircraft, mixed and heavy	Foot Guards	Line batt.	Battalions
<i>Home</i>	2	12	7	130	8	61	5
<i>Colonies :</i>							
Gibraltar	—	—	—	4	—	2	—
Malta	—	—	—	5	—	2	—
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Jamaica	—	—	—	1	—	1	—
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Ceylon	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Aden	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Malaya	—	—	—	4	—	2	—
China	—	—	—	5	—	5	—
<i>Armies' abroad :</i>							
Egypt	—	3	3	3	2	4 ¹	1
Sudan	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Palestine	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Total—excluding India	2	15	10	156	10	81	6
India	—	5	4	55	—	45	—
TOTAL	2	20	14	211	10	126	6

* Not including Hong-Kong-Singapore Royal Artillery (2 pack and 1 howitzer batteries of 4 guns and 1 heavy battery in Hong-Kong and 1 heavy and 1 anti-aircraft battery in Singapore).

¹ A company from one of the battalions in Egypt is stationed at Cyprus.

RESERVE FORCES.

I. ARMY RESERVE.

The regular reserve, which consists of sections A, B and D with the supplementary reserve, makes up the army reserve, class I.

Section A.

Section A is composed of soldiers who accept liability to return to the colours during the first (and, in certain cases, the second) year of their reserve service, in circumstances which do not render a general mobilisation necessary. Under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, the maximum number of this section is 6,000, but on October 1st, 1935, the strength was 2,939.

Section B.

Section B is composed of soldiers who engaged for a total of 12 years' service with the colours and in the army reserve together and have been transferred to the reserve.

Strength on October 1st, 1935 : 86,678.

Section D.

Section D is composed of soldiers who, having completed 12 years with the colours, enlist in section D, soldiers who, having completed 12 years' service with the colours and with the army reserve together, re engage for a further term of 4 years' reserve service, and soldiers who, having completed 4 years' service in section D, are specially permitted to re-engage for a further period of service in section D.

Section D is at present open for all arms other than the foot guards and the tank corps.

Strength on October 1st, 1935 : 19,512.

Liability to be called out for Training.

Reservists of sections A, B and D are liable to be called out for training for a period of 12 whole days, or to perform 20 drills in each year.

During their first year of service, reservists of sections A and B will not be required to attend any training or drill.

Apart from a day's training of 20,000 reservists in 1925, there has been no general training of the Army Reserve since the war.

Appointment on being called out for Service.

Reservists of sections A, B and D, when called out for permanent service, will be appointed to a corps and posted to a unit in that corps, and the competent military authority may, within three months of such appointment, transfer a reservist to any other corps of the regular forces.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMY RESERVE.

(On October 1st.)

1913	..	..	..	145,090	1931	..	..	..	123,994
1926	..	..	..	92,786	1932	..	..	..	122,339 ¹
1927	..	..	..	84,540	1933	..	..	..	120,423
1928	..	..	..	101,292	1934	..	..	..	112,741
1929	..	..	..	114,348	1935	..	..	..	109,129
1930	..	..	..	127,789					

The maximum number of army reserve provided for the financial year 1936-37 is 121,200.

II. SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

(See : " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces ".)

ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.

All ranks :	Cat. A.	Establishment		Cat. C.	Cat. A.	Strength	
		Cat. B.	Cat. C.			Cat. B.	Cat. C.
1932	..	1,218	7,888	14,356	1,162	5,142	12,757
1933	..	1,326	7,630	14,566	1,231	5,075	12,862
1934	..	1,434	7,593	14,853	1,349	4,987	12,242
1935 :							
Officers	..	54	2,068	378	53	1,098	74
Other ranks	..	1,488	5,905	14,373	1,396	4,033	12,871
All ranks	..	1,542	7,973	14,751	1,449	5,131	12,945

¹ Of this number, 674 army reservists have been given permission to reside abroad temporarily and 2,760 permanently.

Provisional establishments of the supplementary reserve in 1936-37 (categories A, B and C) :

Officers	.. .. .	2,676
Men	.. .. .	22,585
Permanent staff	.. .. .	37

STATEMENT OF THE NUMBERS OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE (CATEGORIES A AND B), WHO ATTENDED CAMP.¹

	Officers	Other ranks
1926 ²	77	2,484
1927	163	4,770
1928	161	4,659
1929	157	4,487
1930	150	4,553
1931	144	4,924
1932	— ³	— ³
1933	166	5,162
1934	164	4,971
1935	163	4,812

TERRITORIAL ARMY.

(See : " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces ".)

I. ORGANISATION.

The territorial army is composed of :

- 14 infantry divisions ;
- 2 cavalry brigades and certain units of cavalry divisional troops ;
- Army troops (comprising certain units for duty on the lines of communication) ;
- Air defence formations and units ;
- Coast defence units.

On the basis of the new organisation of regular infantry battalions, one of the 4 rifle companies of a territorial army infantry battalion is converted into a machine-gun company, consisting of 4 subsections, each armed with 2 machine-guns, and the present machine-gun platoon will be removed from the headquarters wing.

¹ Total strength on last day of camps.

² The camps arranged up to July 15th, 1926, were cancelled.

³ No camps were held during 1932.

2. RECRUITING, ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.—APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS.

Recruiting is carried out under the authority of the county associations, with the assistance of the adjutants and permanent staff of the units concerned.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 18 to 38 years. Youths between the ages of 17 and 18 years may be accepted for enlistment for 4 years, provided that their parents or guardians consent to such enlistment. Boys between 14 and 17 years of age may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be attested for appointment as trumpeters, buglers or bandsmen. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in the territorial force are for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the county association.

A candidate for appointment in the lowest rank of officers must have attained 18 but not 31 (in certain cases 32 and 40) years of age and must fulfil certain conditions of service.

The right of nomination to a commission in the lowest rank in any T.A. units is vested in the President of the association for the county.

The number of recruits taken in the year ended September 30th, 1935, was 25,134, which is below the average; for the year 1936-37, an intake of 32,000 is assumed.

3. ANNUAL TRAINING.¹

Annual training consists of :

- (a) Drills ;
- (b) Weapon training ;
- (c) Annual training in camp.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Yeomanry and Scouts :</i>	(a) 20 drills before the annual training camp.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.
<i>Artillery :</i>	(a) 45 drills.	(a) 20 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.

¹ In view of the necessity of effecting specially large reductions in the estimates for 1932, the Army Council decided that the annual camp training of the territorial army and the supplementary reserve (categories A and B) should not take place.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Engineers :</i>	(a) 40 drills (men of units other than field companies, 20 drills).	(a) Men of field co., 10 drills (men of units other than field co., 10-20 drills).
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual weapon training course.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual training in camp.
<i>Infantry :</i>	(a) 40 drills.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.

Drills are of one hour's duration and not more than three may be held in any one day. Training in camp is from eight to fifteen days' duration.

Territorial Army : Numbers who attended Camp on October 1st, 1935.

	Less than 8 days	8 days and less than 15 days	15 days and over	Total
Officers	28	579	5,703	6,310
Other ranks	139	17,197	87,784	105,120

4. REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. (1936-37.)

	Permanent staff		Territorial army			All ranks, including permanent staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks	
<i>Yeomanry.</i>						
14 yeomanry regiments	14	48	322	3,864	4,186	4,248
With yeomanry brigade headquarters ..	—	—	—	2	2	2
<i>Scouts.</i>						
2 regiments	2	12	54	786	840	854
<i>Royal Artillery.¹</i>						
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	14	14	14
1 brigade Royal Horse Artillery	1	4	19	370	389	394
42 field brigades, R.A.	42	210	1,008	14,322	15,330	15,582
12 field brigades, R.A. army troops (15 headquarters)	15	65	296	4,143	4,439	4,519
11 medium brigades, R.A. (11 hqrs.) ..	11	55	240	4,197	4,437	4,503
Coast defence units	16	60	343	7,252	7,595	7,671
2 survey companies	—	2	32	350	382	384
London district school of instruction ..	—	1	—	—	—	1
<i>Engineers.¹</i>						
14 divisional R.E. (of 3 companies each) ..	14	56	266	5,922	6,188	6,258
1 field squadron R.E.	—	2	9	154	163	165
Coast defence units	10	39	170	3,488	3,658	3,707
2 mobile searchlight companies	1	2	8	148	156	159
Cadre units	—	—	12	192	204	204
Engineer Railway Staff Corps	—	—	60	—	60	60
<i>Signals.¹</i>						
14 divisional signals (of 3 companies each)	14	57	294	4,872	5,166	5,237
Cavalry divisional signals (2 squadrons) ..	1	3	11	234	245	249
25 brigade signal sections (Royal Artillery) ..	—	—	25	500	525	525
Deputy chief signal officers, etc.	—	—	6	—	6	6
Cadre units	—	—	45	925	970	970
<i>Carried forward</i>	141	616	3,220	51,735	54,955	55,712

¹ Excluding artillery, engineers and signals with air defence troops.

132 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

	Permanent staff		Territorial army			All ranks, including permanent staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	ranks Other	All ranks	
<i>Brought forward</i>	141	616	3,220	51,735	51,955	55,712
<i>Air Defence Troops.</i>						
Headquarters	—	—	—	6	6	6
24 anti-aircraft batteries	9	39	243	5,628	5,871	5,919
32 searchlight companies	12	59	342	10,382	10,724	10,795
Additional R.A. and R.E.	—	126	—	—	—	126
2 signal companies	1	2	8	145	153	156
<i>Infantry.</i>						
Brigade headquarters	—	—	—	40	40	40
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	26	26	26
160 infantry battalions	160	685	4,000	94,156	98,156	99,001
<i>Inns of Court Regiment.</i>						
Inns of Court Regiment (1 squadron cavalry; 2 companies infantry)	1	3	21	330	351	355
<i>Royal Tank Corps.</i>						
8 armoured-car companies	8	24	112	1,416	1,528	1,560
<i>Royal Army Service Corps.</i>						
14 divisional trains	14	40	350	4,074	4,424	4,478
1 cavalry divisional train	—	2	10	94	104	106
<i>Medical Corps.</i>						
With divisional headquarters	13	—	14	42	56	—
14 field ambulances	—	—	84	1,442	1,526	—
1 cavalry field ambulance	—	18	6	62	68	2,320
3 general hospitals, 4 hygiene companies, 3 schools of instruction	—	—	49	590	639	—
Attached to units of other arms	—	—	604	—	604	604
Cadre units	—	—	129	1,587	1,716	1,716
<i>Ordnance Corps.</i>						
14 divisional ordnance companies	—	—	28	392	420	420
Cavalry divisional ordnance detachment	—	—	2	35	37	37
Cadre units	—	—	12	496	508	508
<i>Veterinary Corps.</i>						
Attached to units of other arms	—	—	32	42	74	74
Total	359	1,614	9,266	172,720	181,986	183,959

5. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. (All Arms.)

	Territorial		Permanent staff	
	Establishment ¹	Strength ¹	Establishment ²	Strength ²
1913 ..	312,400	245,779	2,584	2,561
1926 ..	182,141	146,904	1,831	1,838
1927 ..	181,460	139,901	1,801	1,797
1928 ..	180,276	139,683	1,798	1,787
1929 ..	178,002	136,791	1,798	1,786
1930 ..	167,267	135,358	1,797	1,783
1931 ..	167,203	138,231	1,785	1,780
1932 ..	166,193	126,975	1,786	1,782
1933 ..	169,869	134,343	1,801	1,791
1934 ..	170,370	131,937	1,804	1,798
1935 ..	174,362	129,811	1,810	1,806

¹ Excludes officers of the R.A. chaplains' department and engineer and railway staff corps, and clerks at H.Q. of divisions.

² Excludes officers and other ranks on headquarters staff, adjutants and permanent staff, other ranks of the supplementary reserve affiliated to T.A. units.

6. STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY RESERVE.
(Officers.)

(October 1st, 1935.)

		General list	Regimental list
Class I	.. .. .	311	2,002
Class II	.. .. .	975	3,249

7. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF TERRITORIAL ARMY ASSOCIATIONS.¹

(On October 1st, 1935.)

Establishment		Strength	
Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks
8,240	165,331	6,573	123,034

WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

The war establishment of units of the territorial army is the same as the war establishment of corresponding units of the regular army.

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

(Preparatory training.)

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The primary object of the Officers' Training Corps is to provide students at schools (Junior Division) and universities (Senior Division) with elementary military training, with a view to eventual appointment to commissions in the supplementary reserve or the territorial army. Its secondary object is to provide a potential reserve of young officers to meet a national emergency.

2. CONSTITUTION.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of contingents of those universities and schools whose offer has been accepted by the Army Council.

¹ Permanent staff excluded.

No contingent will be accepted unless it shows an enrolled strength of not less than thirty cadets, and has at least one commissioned officer.

A university desiring to furnish a contingent for the Officers' Training Corps must possess a committee of military education officially recognised by the university authorities.

3. CONTROL.

For purposes of organisation and control, the Officers' Training Corps is directly under the War Office.

The training is normally under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

4. ORGANISATION.

The Officers' Training Corps is organised in two divisions :

Senior division, composed of university contingents ;

Junior division, composed of school contingents.

A university contingent may be made up of one or more units, according as one or more arms or departments of the service are represented.

5. ESTABLISHMENT.

The strength of the permanent staff on January 1st, 1936, was 10 officers and 46 instructors, and the establishment of officers was 738, including officers attached from the Territorial Army Reserve of Officers.

The strength of the corps (excluding permanent staff) on October 1st, 1935, was as follows :

	Officers	Cadets	Total
Senior division	158	4,484	4,642
Junior division	580	24,291	24,871
Total	738	28,775	29,513

6. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(a) Officers.

Officers of the Officers' Training Corps may belong to any of the following classes :

(1) Officers who have been gazetted to commissions in, or transferred to the supplementary or general lists of, the territorial army, for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;

(2) Officers of militia or territorial army units who have been seconded for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;

(3) Officers of the supplementary list, regular army reserve of officers, militia or territorial army who are temporarily attached for duty with the Officers' Training Corps, and are on the establishment of contingents ;

(4) Officers of medical units appointed to the Royal Army Medical Corps (territorial army), supernumerary for service with the Officers' Training Corps.

The general list will be subdivided into two sections, viz. :

Section A (active service).

Section B (home service).

(1) Section A will consist of those officers who do not wish to be affiliated to any particular unit of the territorial army but are desirous, on the mobilisation of the territorial army, of being posted for duty with that army as the situation demands, and according to the branch of the service in which they are serving in the Officers' Training Corps.

(2) Section B will consist of those officers whom, in the event of mobilisation, university authorities or headmasters of schools wish to retain for duty with their university or school contingent of the Officers' Training Corps respectively, and those medically unfit for general service.

(b) *Cadets.*

The authority responsible for the organisation and administration of cadet corps is the British National Cadet Association.

Cadets of the senior division are enrolled to serve under a contract to be drawn up by each university to suit its own conditions. Membership need not be confined to members of a university, but may be open, at the discretion of the university authorities and officers commanding units, to gentlemen who are desirous of gaining the certificates of proficiency obtainable in the Officers' Training Corps, and to students who, on passing out of residence, are desirous of remaining in the contingent in order to obtain these certificates, subject to the approval of the military education committee. The number of non-university members so enrolled will in no case exceed 25 per cent of the establishment of any particular unit.

No boy under 13 years of age shall be enrolled in the junior division of the Officers' Training Corps, but subject to this restriction, it is left to the discretion of headmasters to decide at what age boys can be enrolled.

7. TRAINING.

(a) *Officers.*

Regimental exercises will be organised by the General Staff at the War Office, or the General Staff of Commands and Districts, with the assistance of such officers of the Officers' Training Corps as may reside in the neighbourhood of the place where the tour is held. The duties of the directing staff will, when required, be carried out by regular officers detailed by General Officers Commanding-in-Chief.

Officers of the senior and junior divisions must be present at the annual camp of their contingent.

Courses of instruction are of two kinds :

(1) Obligatory.

(2) Voluntary.

(1) *Obligatory* :

Initial (including instruction in minor tactics).
Musketry.

(2) *Voluntary* :

Lewis gun.
Refresher course in musketry and Lewis gun.
Physical training.
Engineering (for engineer units only).
Signalling.
Attachment to a regular unit.

Courses vary in duration from six days to one month.

(b) *Cadets*.

The authority recognised by the War Office as responsible for the organisation and administration of cadet corps is the British National Cadet Association, and official recognition is restricted to units which are enrolled in that association. No financial provision is entailed, as no financial assistance either to the central organisation or to units is given from public funds. Territorial army associations are in no way concerned with the administration, etc., of cadet units, and they are not permitted to expend their public funds on them.

Whenever the exigencies of the service permit, cadet units are permitted use of War Department and territorial army land and buildings, etc., subject to the refund of any extra expense involved.

Subject to no expense being incurred from public funds, cadet units may be inspected periodically by senior regular and territorial army officers.

Where desired, the affiliation of cadet units to territorial army units may be sanctioned in order to enable the former to profit by assistance and advice in instruction and training. Special privileges are allowed to cadet units which are so affiliated. Affiliated units may be allowed a free issue on loan of "drill purposes" carbines and rifles, but not serviceable rifles or bayonets.

The object of all training in the Officers' Training Corps is to inculcate the principles of leadership of men in the field, and to bring the largest possible number of cadets up to the standard of proficiency indicated by the syllabus laid down for the examination for certificates "A" and "B".

The training of the Officers' Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers.

No boy is permitted to go to camp for training until he is in his 15th year. No efficiency grant is paid in respect of any cadet who is under 15 years of age or, in the case of schools in receipt of a Parliamentary grant, who is under 16 years of age.

It is only cadets in the senior category, most of whom are 18 years of age, who undergo preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term. This consists of one-year courses, 75 training parades (30 in the first year), 15 days in camp and 4 days' musketry practice.

Camp equipment for a maximum of 25,000 cadets for a maximum of a fortnight for each camper is made available each year.

Training will comprise :

- (1) *Drill* : (a) Squad and arms drill, (b) platoon drill, (c) company drill, (d) extended order drill, (e) battle formations ; (2) *musketry* ; (3) *field training and tactics* ; (4) *map reading and use of compass* ; (5) *physical training*.

POLICE FORCES.

HOME COUNTRY.

England and Wales.

England and Wales possess *civil police* and a *War Department Constabulary*, both of a purely civilian character. The approximate strength of the former is 58,000 men; the War Department Constabulary numbers 457 men. Members of the civil police carry truncheons, and those of the War Department Constabulary also carry revolvers.

There is, in addition, a Special Constabulary which may be called upon to assist the civil police should occasion arise. The strength of this corps is 6,000 paid reserves (first police reserves) and 130,000 unpaid constables (special constables).

The railway companies are empowered to employ their own constabulary. The duties of the latter are confined to the railway companies' premises and their immediate vicinity, where they have the same legal powers as the civil police. They are enrolled, paid, trained and equipped by the railway companies. Their total strength on March 12th, 1931, was 2,442 men.

Northern Ireland.

Northern Ireland possesses a *civil police* force with an approximate strength of 2,800 men. They are armed with truncheons and revolvers and a certain number of rifles (in reserve). A number of automatic rifles, machine-guns and armoured cars, which have been in the possession of the constabulary since the disturbances that took place in Northern Ireland in 1920-1922, are still kept in store. In Northern Ireland, there is further a civilian special constabulary organisation comprising about 12,000 members, whose duty it is to assist the regular police in case of emergency. The members of this organisation receive no regular police training.

Scotland.

Scotland possesses a *civil police* force with an approximate strength of 6,600 men, carrying truncheons. A very limited number of revolvers may on occasion be issued to officers with the special authority of the Chief Constables. In Scotland, there are further 13,000 special constables (unpaid) who may be called upon to assist the civil police in case of need.

The United Kingdom and Northern Ireland possess in addition a *coast-guard* force (800 men), *Customs and excise* officers (6,000¹ men), *Royal Marine Police* (600 men), and *port and river police* (750 men, including 670 in the Port of London). These police forces have no military character and possess no armament, either individual or collective.

¹ Of these, only 1,500 are employed on outdoor duties.

The members of the police forces of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland receive no military training. Special training for police service is given by the forces' own officers. Recruits receive police training at the training schools; the training period varies from 2 to 3 months for the civil police in England and Wales; for the police in Northern Ireland the period is 6 months. The course of training at the training schools in Scotland covers 10 weeks.

OVERSEA TERRITORIES.

Note.—For details, see Chapter : “ Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories ”.

Asia and Indian Ocean.

Total effectives 20,610 men.

Pacific Ocean.

Total effectives 450 men.

Europe.

Total effectives 850 men.

Africa.

Total effectives 15,030 men.

West Indies, the Americas and the Atlantic Islands.

Total effectives 3,810 men.

All forces are recruited on a voluntary basis, and the personnel are native with the exception of the officers and, in certain cases, a proportion of the other ranks.

As regards training, these police forces receive instruction in the handling of the arms with which they are equipped. Military training is restricted to training of a ceremonial nature, and, in certain cases, such field exercises as are necessary to teach the men how to arrest dangerous criminals and to deal with armed tribal bands. This training is given under the forces' own officers.

The police forces can be used in case of need for the defence of the colonies, where the number of the defence troops is generally very small, and where, in some cases, there are none.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

(Regular Army.)

I. DIRECTOR OF RECRUITING AND ORGANISATION.

The Director of Recruiting and Organisation is charged, under the orders of the Adjutant-General, with the general administration of recruiting. He will determine the relative priority to be given to various recruiting requirements, and the times and places at which recruiting is to be opened for different corps. He will prescribe the

various age-limits and physical standards, and will decide on the staffs to be assigned to commands, and on the general apportionment of funds allotted for the recruiting services.

He will be responsible for the registration, selection and appointment of retired officers employed on recruiting duties.

2. THE RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The organisation of recruiting within Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

Each G.O.C.-in-C. and G.O.C. a district (except in the case of Aldershot and the London District) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting for all arms within his command or district.

In London, the chief recruiting staff officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into administrative areas, recruiting zones and sub-zones.

These areas normally correspond with the territory of the division of the territorial army commanded by the same general officer. Zones and sub-zones, in addition to furnishing recruits for the local infantry regiments, are required to recruit for the general requirements of the army.

Numbers of recruits.

There were 68,061 applicants to join the army in 1934-35 (80,203 in 1933-34).

The number of recruits finally approved in each military command (up to September 30th, 1935) is shown in the following table :

Military command	Recruitable population between 18 and 25 years of age	Recruits finally approved
Eastern Command	301,989	2,388
Northern Ireland District	77,600	1,017
London Recruiting Zone	449,844	3,036
Northern Command	652,578	6,129
Scottish Command	297,524	2,525
Southern Command	395,118	3,674
Western Command	558,921	4,936
Total	2,733,574	23,705 ¹

¹ In addition, 1,743 boy recruits under the age of 18 were raised in commands at home and 233 recruits at headquarters of various units at home and abroad.

3. TERMS OF SERVICE AND CONDITIONS OF ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

A. NORMAL ENGAGEMENTS.

- 1. Long service : 12 years with colours.
- 2. Short service : As follows :

Corps	With the colours	In the reserve
	Years	Years
Household Cavalry	8	4
Cavalry of the line	6	6
Royal Artillery	6-3	6-9
Royal Engineers (sappers)	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (horse-transport drivers)	6-3	6-9
Royal Corps of Signals	8	4
Foot Guards	7-4	5-8
Infantry of the line	7-3	5-9
Royal Tank Corps	6	6
Royal Army Service Corps (supply) ..	Terms varying from 3 to 7 years	Terms varying from 9 to 5 years
Royal Army Medical Corps	7-3	5-9
Army Dental Corps	7	5
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	6-3	6-9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	6	6
Boys	8, 9 or 12 as from attain- ing age of 18 years	4, 3 or nil

B. SHORT PERIODS.

- 1, 2, 3 or 4 years for all arms.

The age-limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the army are notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for "general service" are between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

4. EXTENSION TO COMPLETE 12 YEARS WITH THE COLOURS.

Extension of service to complete 12 years with the colours is applicable only to a soldier physically fit for service at home and abroad who is serving on a normal engagement.

A warrant officer, class I, has the right at any time to extend to complete 12 years with the colours.

Instructions are issued annually to officers-in-charge records, showing the maximum number of warrant officers, class II, and other ranks who can be permitted to extend their service to complete 12 years with the colours during the succeeding 12 months.

The total extensions of service during the year ending September 30th, 1934, were 4,126.

5. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

Soldiers who have already extended their service to complete 12 years with the colours, or who in future may be permitted to do so, and soldiers who originally enlisted (or in future enlist) for a term of 12 years with the colours, will, provided that they are efficient, well-behaved, and medically fit for service at home and abroad, be allowed to re-engage to complete a period of 21 years' service.

Re-engagement to complete 21 Years' Service or Continuances beyond 21 Years.

(1933-34.)

Number eligible to re-engage	4,743
Number who re-engaged	2,696
Number allowed to continue in the service beyond 21 years	1,537

6. CONTINUANCE IN THE SERVICE BEYOND 21 YEARS.

Warrant officers, class I, permitted by the officer-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagement, to continue in the service beyond 21 years for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete five years in the rank of warrant officer, class I.

Soldiers who enlisted as boys, or as men between the ages of 17 and 18, and whose qualifying service reckons from the date of attaining 18 years of age, may be permitted by the officers-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagements, to continue in the service for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete 21 years' service from the date of attaining the age of 18 years, provided that they are efficient soldiers, are recommended by their C.O., and are medically fit for service.

7. ENLISTMENT OF BOYS.

General Instruction.

Boys may be enlisted for training as bandsmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, pipers, clerks and for certain trades. The authority of the officer responsible for filling vacancies in the units or corps concerned will, however, be obtained before any steps are taken with regard to such enlistments.

The effectives of each class of boys will be reckoned separately. The total maximum of effectives is about 1,200, of which 900 belong to the artillery.

Boys will not be enlisted under 15 years of age and those for training at the artillery college must not exceed the age of 15½ years. Boys for the tank corps must not exceed the age of 16 years.

CADRES.

I. WARRANT OFFICERS' AND N.C.O.S' APPOINTMENTS.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s is made by promotion from the ranks.

2. OFFICERS : APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTION.

Appointments.

(a) Appointments of officers of the regular army, are made from :

- (1) Military colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich) ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers ;
- (3) Warrant officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Appointments of officers of the special reserve of officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.

(c) Appointments of officers of the army reserve are made from :

- (1) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers.

(d) Appointments of territorial army officers are made from :

- (1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications ;
- (2) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service.

(e) Appointments to the staff of the army are made by the Secretary of State on the recommendation of the military members of the Army Council. Such appointments are submitted to the King for approval. Except in special circumstances, officers for employment on the staff of the army are selected exclusively from the regular forces, including the Royal Marines.

Promotion.

Promotion to the rank of colonel and above is by selection. Promotion to the rank of lieutenant-colonel is by selection, and is given to the major best suited by his records and according to the

circumstances of the case to fill the vacancy under consideration. Promotion below the rank of lieutenant-colonel is given within the regiment or corps, or, in the case of cavalry or infantry, to an officer selected for accelerated promotion from another regiment.

3. MILITARY EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

CADETSHIPS.

King's Cadetships (Woolwich and Sandhurst).

The King's Cadetships are awarded to the sons of officers who have been killed in action or have died of wounds or disease contracted on service abroad, leaving their families in need.

King's India Cadetships (Sandhurst).

The King's India Cadetships are for the sons of persons who have served in the Indian Army or the Indian Civil Service and are awarded under arrangements made by the Secretary of State for India in Council.

N.C.O. Cadets.

A certain number of vacancies (3 half-yearly) at the Royal Military Academy and (15 half-yearly) at the Royal Military College are reserved for candidates for commissions selected from the ranks. Soldiers, not below the rank of lance-corporal, from all branches of the army are eligible for these vacancies.

Apprentice Tradesmen Cadets.

A total of five vacancies at the Royal Military Academy and the Royal Military College is reserved annually for candidates for commissions selected from boys enlisted as apprentice tradesmen. They are treated like the N.C.O. cadets.

* * *

The following are the military schools maintained for the British Forces in the United Kingdom :

Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and Royal Military College, Sandhurst :

The courses at Woolwich and Sandhurst (formerly two years) are now of eighteen months' duration and have in view the improvement in the supply, quality and training of young officers.

Imperial Defence College :

The Imperial Defence College in London, which was opened in January 1927, has been formed for the study of problems of imperial defence by selected officers of the fighting services and civilian officials, with a view to training them in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy.

The college is designed to provide instruction at each course for 5 officers from each of the three British fighting services, and a total of 15 officers from the Indian army, the Dominions, and the British and Indian civil services. The course lasts one year.

Staff Colleges :

The staff college at Camberley and the Indian staff college at Quetta are for the education of selected officers in the higher branches of the science of war and to qualify them for employment on the staff of the army. The course lasts two years and the average number of students is 120.

Senior Officers' School :

The Senior Officers' School is temporarily stationed at Sheerness. The course is for majors, and consists of higher tactical training and theoretical and practical instruction in the actual command of troops of all arms. Three courses are held annually, each of about three months' duration for 40 officers a course.

Schools for Fighting Arms :

School of Equitation, Weedon.
Riding Establishment, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.
School of Artillery, Larkhill (120 students in 1936).
Coast Artillery School, Shoeburyness (46 students in 1936).
Military College of Science (students in 1936 : 370 officers and other ranks and 330 boys).
School of Military Engineering, Chatham (students in 1936 : 500 officers, men and boys).
Railway Training Centre, Longmoor.
School of Electric Lighting, Stokes Bay, Portsmouth (285 students in 1936).
Anti-Aircraft Defence School, Biggin Hill, Kent (73 students in 1936).
School of Signals, Catterick, Yorkshire (130 students in 1936).
Royal Tank Corps Central Schools, Dorsetshire, Lulworth, and Bovington Camp (550 students in 1936).
Small-Arms School : machine-gun wing, small arms and anti-gas wing (440 students in 1936).

Schools for Administrative Arms :

Royal Army Service Corps Training Centre, Aldershot.
Royal Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Hilsea.
Royal Army Veterinary School, Aldershot.
School of Farriery, Aldershot.

Miscellaneous Schools :

Physical Training School, Aldershot (280 students in 1936).
Army Technical School, Beachley (689 boys in 1936).
School for Training Instructors, Shorncliffe (142 students in 1936).
Duke of York's Royal Military School, Guston (432 students in 1936).
Queen Victoria School, Dunblane, Scotland (200 students in 1936).

EFFECTIVES.

 I. ACTUAL STRENGTH AND AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES¹
 OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Note.—Table I shows the actual strength on April 1st, 1931, of both the regular and non-regular forces : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India).

Table II shows the number, covering both regular and non-regular forces, of the average daily effectives reached during the year ended September 30th, 1930 : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India). The figures for average daily effectives are obtained by multiplying the average monthly strength during the year ending September 30th, 1930, by the average number of days' service performed by each category, and dividing the result by 365.

¹ The table hereunder shows the figures of the average monthly strength and the average number of days' service performed, and comprises the data which has been utilised for arriving at the average daily effectives shown in Table II (see next page).

	Armed land forces stationed in the home country		Armed land forces stationed overseas		Number of days' service performed			
	Average monthly effectives		Average monthly effectives		Total effectives		Officers	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	At home	Overseas	At home	Overseas
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	106,724	7,371	27,696	1,440	365	365	365	365
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	319	21	—	—	365	—	365	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,062	91	—	365	—	365
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve	15,965	662	—	—	6	—	29	—
Territorial army	135,730	6,941	—	—	19.87	—	19.19	—
Officers' Training Corps (officers) general list	955	955	—	—	19.5	—	19.5	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	449	20	—	15.4	—	18.5

	TABLE I				TABLE II			
	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931				Average daily number of effectives reached during the year ending September 30th, 1930			
	Armed forces stationed				Armed forces stationed			
	In the home country		Overseas		In the home country		Overseas	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	104,995	7,278	27,480 ¹	1,386 ¹	106,724	7,371	27,696 ¹	1,440 ¹
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	358	24	—	—	319	21	—	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,174 ²	93 ²	—	—	2,062 ²	91 ²
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve	16,968	716	—	—	263	53	—	—
Territorial army	135,649	6,817	—	—	7,388	365	—	—
Officers Training Corps (officers) general list	951	951	—	—	51	51	—	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	387 ³	19 ³	—	—	19 ³	1 ³
Total average daily effectives					114,745	7,861	29,777	1,532
Total forces under the War Office					Total effectives		Officers	
					144,522		9,393	

¹ Territories : Cyprus, Gibraltar, Malta, Aden, Ceylon, China, Malaya, Mauritius, Palestine, Egypt, Sudan, Bermuda and Jamaica.

² Territories : China, Malaya, Malta and Aden.

³ Territories : Malta and Bermuda.

TABLE III.

The figures in the preceding tables do not include the following :

Detail	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931	
	Total	Officers
Regular army personnel loaned to Sudan defence force, Shanghai volunteer corps, and Egyptian army ¹	177	107
Regular army personnel on loan to other Government Departments or Dominion forces ²	158	80
Cadets at Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College (not liable for military service) ³	741	741
Cadet Officers' Training Corps (senior division) (not liable for military service) ⁴	4,698	4,698

¹ The officers and men so lent are seconded from the regular army and are serving with forces which are not at the disposal of the Government of the United Kingdom. They are not effectives in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

² ³ ⁴ For these notes, see foot of next page.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1932/33-1936/37.)

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures given in preceding tables and are not comparable with each other.

TABLE NO. I.

NUMBER ON THE REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ARMY RESERVE, SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, TERRITORIAL ARMY, ETC.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	All ranks : Establishments				
British troops (regimental), exclusive of India	137,737 ¹	138,023 ¹	139,039 ¹	141,033 ¹	144,383 ¹
Colonial and native Indian troops	2,224	2,218	2,231	2,574	2,647
Army reserve	125,600 ²	125,300 ²	119,500 ²	113,000 ²	121,200 ²
Supplementary reserve (including permanent staff)	24,655	24,655	24,567	25,011	25,298
Militia : Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including permanent staff)	1,204	1,202	1,204	1,110	1,110
Territorial army (including permanent staff)	172,334	172,086	171,363	176,945	184,265
Officers' Training Corps (officers and permanent staff)	1,037	947	947	947	965
Total (exclusive of India)	464,791	464,431	458,851	460,620	479,868
British troops (regimental) on Indian establishment	58,111	58,093	57,665	57,554	57,524
TOTAL	522,902 ³	522,524 ⁴	516,516 ⁵	518,174	537,392 ⁶

¹ Exclusive of additional numbers to cover temporary and occasional excess over establishment.

² Estimated maximum strength.

³ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1932 : 470,719.

⁴ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1933 : 465,920.

⁵ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1934 : 468,276.

⁶ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1936 : 457,354 (exclusive of troops on loan from India for special measures).

[Continued from preceding page.]

³ Such personnel are not effective in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

⁴ Cadets at the Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College are under no liability to serve and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

⁵ Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps (senior division) are students at the universities who select to join the Officers' Training Corps. They are under no liability for military service either in peace or on mobilisation, and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

TABLE NO. 2.

NUMBER OF MEN ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY,
EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.
(1936-37.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks
<i>I. British troops :</i>			
Total regimental establishment	7,437	136,946	144,383
Permanent staff of supplementary reserve, territorial army, etc. . . .	490	1,739	2,229
Staff	647	168	815
Miscellaneous establishments	829	3,919	4,748
Total (British troops)	9,403	142,772	152,175
<i>II. Colonial and native Indian troops .. .</i>	118	2,529	2,647
<i>III. Additional numbers (to cover temporary and occasional excesses over establish- ments)</i>	227	3,351	3,578
TOTAL	9,748	148,652	
Number to be voted			158,400

TABLE NO. 3.

PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH
TROOPS SERVING IN INDIA.
(1936-37.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Cavalry of the line	135	2,820	2,955
Royal Horse Artillery	31	820	851
Royal Artillery	496	8,212	8,708
Infantry of the line	1,260	38,842	40,102
Royal Tank Corps	96	1,095	1,191
Royal Engineers	384	161	545
Royal Corps of Signals	140	1,918	2,058
Royal Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	332	414	746
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	15	216	231
Educational Corps	26	111	137
Total (India)	2,915	54,609	57,524

TABLE NO. 4.
REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS, EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA.
(1936-37.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks		Total	Horses and mules
			Home	Abroad (other than India)		
Cavalry (household cav. and cav. of the line) ..	369	7,731	6,591	1,509	8,100	3,824
Royal Artillery (including horse artillery)	1,210	23,446	20,476	4,180	24,656	4,741
Infantry (Foot Guards and infantry of the line)	3,019	75,211	59,349	18,881	78,230	1,443
Engineers	557	7,611	6,152	2,016	8,168	215
Tank corps	217	3,387	3,247	357	3,604	—
Corps of signals	251	5,010	4,527	734	5,261	560
Corps of military police	1	500	346	154	500	67
Royal Army Service Corps	412	5,895	5,167	1,140	6,307	561
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	393	3,486	3,157	722	3,879	5
Medical, dental and veterinary corps	646	3,680	3,398	928	4,326	76
Army pay corps	182	734	705	211	916	—
Army chaplains' department	135	—	99	36	135	—
Army educational corps	46	255	252	49	301	—
Colonial and Indian corps	118	2,529	—	2,647	2,647	458
Total regimental establishments	7,555	139,475	113,466	33,564	147,030	11,950

¹ The officers hold staff appointments and are not included in regimental establishment. They are included under staff of commands.

TABLE NO. 5.

DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS (1936-37).
(Excluding permanent staff of territorial army, etc.)

I. Colonies and Other Areas abroad (excluding India).

	All ranks		All ranks
Gibraltar	2,669	Aden	216 ¹
Malta	3,479	Mauritius	119
Bermuda	409	Ceylon	369
Jamaica	669	Malaya	4,386
Cyprus	193	China	7,624
Palestine	1,970		
Egypt	9,596	Total.. .. .	33,564
Sudan	1,865		

2. Home, Colonies, India and Areas abroad.

	All ranks
Home	113,466
Colonies and other areas abroad	33,564
Total (excluding India)	147,030
India	57,524
GRAND TOTAL.. .. .	204,554

TABLE NO. 6.

REGIMENTAL STRENGTH OF THE REGULAR ARMY.

(On October 1st.)

Year	All ranks
1913	247,250
1926	205,758
1927	205,916
1928	197,818
1929	194,026
1930	188,460
1931	192,939
1932	192,677
1933	195,256
1934	195,845
1935	196,137

¹ Excluding personnel loaned to the Air Ministry.

II. Air Force.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. The King is the Chief of the Royal Air Force.

II. The Air Council.

The Air Council is composed of the Secretary of State for Air (President of the Air Council), Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Air (Vice-President), Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Research and Development, Air Member for Supply and Organisation, and Secretary of Air Ministry.

III. Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry is composed of Secretary and Under-Secretary of State for Air, Secretary and Deputy-Secretary of the Air Ministry and 3 principal assistants.

The Air Ministry has the following Departments :

(1) Department of the Secretary of the Air Ministry, which comprises 2 Directorates (of Accounts and of Contracts) ;

(2) Department of the Chief of the Air Staff, which comprises 2 Directorates (of Operations and Intelligence, of Staff Duties with a Signals' Branch) ;

(3) Department of the Air Member for Personnel, which comprises 4 Directorates (of Postings, of Personnel Service, of Training and of Medical Services), and an Education Branch ;

(4) Department of the Air Member for Research and Development, which comprises 2 Directorates (of Scientific Research and Technical Development and of Aeronautical Inspection) and 1 Deputy Directorate (of Repair and Maintenance) ;

(5) Department of the Air Member for Supply and Organisation, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Organisation, of Equipment and of Works and Building).

A certain number of Air Ministry Committees and Inter-departmental Committees also belong to the Air Ministry (Aeronautical Research Committee, Aircraft Storage Committee, Establishments, Industrial, Building Committees, Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, International Commission of Air Navigation, Ordnance Committee, Radio Research Board, etc.).

ROYAL AIR FORCE COMMANDS.¹

AIR DEFENCE OF GREAT BRITAIN.

The Air Defence of Great Britain comprises :

- (1) Bomber Command ;
- (2) Fighter Command ;
- (3) Training Command.

¹ July 15th, 1936.

(1) *Bomber Command.*

3 bomber groups :

26 bomber squadrons,
1 University air squadron,
2 station flights,
12 R.A.F. stations.

1 auxiliary group :

13 bomber squadrons (including one special reserve unit),
3 fighter squadrons,
1 communication squadron (2 flights),
2 R.A.F. stations.

(2) *Fighter Command.*

1 fighter group :

17 fighter squadrons,
2 University air squadrons,
1 anti-aircraft co-operation unit,
2 station flights,
7 R.A.F. stations.

1 army co-operation group :

5 army co-operation squadrons,
2 R.A.F. stations.

(3) *Training Command.*

2 training groups and 1 armament group :

2 general reconnaissance squadrons,
3 armament training camps,
4 store depots,
1 R.A.F. station.
10 flying training schools.
1 central flying school.

COASTAL COMMAND.¹

5 flying-boat squadrons ;
1 torpedo-bomber squadron ;
1 training squadron ;

¹ Not including the Fleet Air Arm Units. See chapter : " Navy ".

1 base training squadron ;
1 gunnery co-operation flight ;
6 R.A.F. stations.

ROYAL AIR FORCE, CRANWELL.

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Cranwell, is Commander of the R.A.F. College and commands all units at Cranwell.

Units as follows :

R.A.F. College ;
Electrical and wireless school ;
Hospital ;
Supplies depot.

II. OVERSEAS.

The Royal Air Forces of overseas comprise :

- (1) Middle East (comprising Trans-Jordan and Palestine) ;
- (2) Iraq ;
- (3) India ;
- (4) Aden ;
- (5) Mediterranean ;
- (6) Far East.

(1) *Middle East* (units administered direct by Middle East Command Headquarters).

3 bomber squadrons ;
1 bomber transport squadron ;
1 army co-operation squadron ;
2 R.A.F. stations.

Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

1 bomber squadron ;
2 R.A.F. stations.

(2) *Iraq.*

3 bomber squadrons ;
1 bomber transport squadron ;
1 flying boat squadron ;
1 communication flight.

(3) *India.*

4 bomber squadrons ;
4 army co-operation squadrons ;
1 bomber transport flight ;
2 Indian wing stations.

(4) *Aden.*

1 bomber squadron.

(5) *Mediterranean.*¹

1 flying boat squadron ;
 1 gunnery co-operation flight ;
 1 station flight ;
 2 R.A.F. stations.

(6) *Far East.*¹

2 torpedo-bomber squadrons ;
 1 flying boat squadron ;
 2 R.A.F. stations.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Fighter squadrons	Bomber squadrons	Bomber transport squadrons	Army co-operation squadrons	Communication squadron	General reconnaissance squadrons	Flying boat squadrons	University air squadrons	Training squadrons	Total
At home ..	20	40 ²	—	5	1	2	5	3	2	78
India	—	4	—	4	—	—	—	—	—	8
Middle East ³ .	—	4	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	6
Aden	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Iraq	—	3	1	—	—	—	1	—	—	5
Far East (Singapore) ..	—	2 ⁴	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	3
Mediterranean (Malta) ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
	20	54	2	10	1	2	8	3	2	102 ⁵

AIR MATERIAL.

The establishment of first-line aircraft of the Royal Air Force (December 18th, 1935) is about 1,180 aircraft.

The programme of expansion of the Royal Air Force provides for a total of 129 metropolitan squadrons with a first line strength of approximately 1,754 aircraft. In addition, a further 12 squadrons are to be formed by 1939 for overseas duties. The Fleet Air Arm is to be increased by 27 first line aircraft in 1936 and on a much larger scale in 1937 and 1938.

¹ Not including the Fleet Air Arm Units. See chapter " Navy ".

² Including one torpedo-bomber squadron.

³ Including Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

⁴ Torpedo-bomber squadrons.

⁵ In addition there are 9 flights.

REGULATIONS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE.

The air force reserve consists of (*a*) officers and airmen, who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the reserve to complete the remaining periods of their engagements, and (*b*) officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

The reserve of the air force officers consists of the following classes of the royal air force reserve :

Classes A and AA.—Officers for flying duties.

Classes B and BB.—Officers for duties which necessitate an up-to-date technical knowledge.

Class C.—Officers for technical, accountant, and duties not included in other classes, B and BB and officers transferred from classes A and AA and classes B and BB.

Classes D and DD.—Medical and dental officers.

Classes E and F.—Reserve of airmen.

Classes A, B and D consist of officers with previous air force service. Classes AA, BB and DD on the other hand consist of officers without such previous service. Class C consists of officers with or without such previous service.

The class E reserve of airmen consists of :

Section I.—Men who, after periods of regular service, complete in the reserve the remaining portion of their engagements.

Section II.—(*a*) Men who, after completing their original engagement, enlist or re-engage for further reserve service ; and (*b*) men who have not served on a regular engagement in the R.A.F. who are enlisted in the reserve, or who, having been so enlisted, re-engage for further service.

The class F reserve of airmen pilots consists of :

Section I.—Men qualified as pilots on entry who have not served as airman pilots in the regular air force.

Section II.—Men not qualified as pilots on entry who have since been trained or are training to qualify as pilots.

Section III.—Men transferred from Sections I and II.

Periods of Training of Officers.

Classes A, AA, F.I, F.II and E (airmen pilots).—Normally a maximum of 20 days per annum to complete a minimum of 20 hours' flying training ; short

courses of ground training as necessary ; total flying training and ground training not to exceed 24 days in any one year. Airmen entered from civil life requiring *ab initio* flying training undergo a training course not exceeding 91 days during their first six months of service.

Classes B and BB.—If required in any year, a technical course of 12 working days.

Classes C, D and DD.—No compulsory course, but courses not exceeding 12 working days a year may be permitted.

Class E (other than airmen pilots).—12 days per annum, if required.

Class F.III.—No training required.

REGULATIONS FOR OFFICERS AND AIRMEN SERVING IN ROYAL AIR FORCE SPECIAL RESERVE SQUADRONS.

The special reserve forms part of the home defence force and is required in the event of attack or apprehended attack to take its place for defence of the British Isles in the same way as any part of the regular air force.

The special reserve is composed of cadre squadrons. There is no organisation higher than that of a squadron. Each single-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and 3 flights, and each twin-engine bombing squadron consists of a headquarters and 2 flights. Both types of squadrons contain the equivalent in regular personnel of one flight and a portion of headquarters ; the remainder of the squadron consists of special reserve personnel.

It is proposed to convert cadre squadrons to auxiliary Air Force squadrons in 1936.

Appointment of Officers.

A candidate who is eligible and is approved by the Air Council may be appointed to a commission in the special reserve, which forms part of the R.A.F. reserve. Candidates for commissions must be of pure European descent. A candidate for a commission in the general duties branch must normally fulfil the following conditions : be over 18 and under 25 years of age and produce evidence, such as a statement from the headmaster of a public or secondary school or other competent educational authority, that he has attained a fair standard of education. The initial period of service for an officer is 5 years. On the completion of the initial period, service may be extended from time to time by periods each of not more than 5 years.

Enlistment of Airmen.

Men are eligible for enlistment or re-enlistment as special reservists who are over 18 and under 38 years of age. The period of engagement

is for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years. A special reservist may re-engage prior to the expiration of his engagement provided that he is under the age of 40. Re-engagement is for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years.

Periods of Training.

Officers.—When necessary, initial course not exceeding 183 days taken continuously or intermittently during their first year of service; 14 days' annual training in subsequent years; periodical flying; various instructional parades, courses, etc.

Airmen.—When necessary, initial training not exceeding 1 month; 14 days' annual training; various drills or instructional parades.

AUXILIARY AIR FORCE.

Squadrons of the auxiliary air force form part of the home defence organisation. Each squadron is raised and maintained on a territorial basis by a territorial army and air force association and in peace time is located at an aerodrome within the locality from which the auxiliary air force personnel is recruited. It may also have a town headquarters. Each squadron is commanded by an auxiliary air force officer, but has a staff of regular air force personnel to form the nucleus of the administration and maintenance of the unit and to act as instructors of the auxiliary air force personnel of the squadron.

Apart from squadrons, arrangements are being made to set up a general list for certain officers who have completed their initial period of service with squadrons.

Three new squadrons were formed late in the financial year 1935 and cadre squadrons are to be converted to Auxiliary Air Force squadrons in 1936.

Annual training: 15 days; periodical flying for officers; various instructional courses, parades and drills.

Auxiliary Air Force Reserve.

The auxiliary air force reserve consists of the following classes:

Class A.—Officers for flying duties.

Class B.—Officers for technical duties.

Class C.—Officers for duties not included in classes A, B and D.

Class D.—Medical officers.

Only officers in class A are required to perform training (a minimum of 15 hours' flying, together with certain ground training).

UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS.

The air squadrons at the universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London have as their object the influencing of the flow of candidates for commissions in the regular air force, the air force reserve and the auxiliary air force, the stimulation of interest in air matters, and the promotion and maintenance of a liaison with the universities in technical and research problems affecting aviation.

Squadrons are recruited from members of the universities but are not of a service character, and members have no liability for air force service. Instruction takes the form of courses, of lectures and practical work, coupled with opportunities for actual experience with the Royal Air Force.

EDUCATIONAL SERVICES.

IMPERIAL DEFENCE COLLEGE.

The function of the college is the training of a body of officers and civilian officials in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy and the occasional examination of concrete problems of imperial defence. The duration of the course is one year.

The supervision of the college, for professional purposes, is vested in the Chiefs of Staff Committee, and the Admiralty is responsible for its administration.

ROYAL AIR FORCE STAFF COLLEGE, ANDOVER.

The staff college at Andover, the establishment of which is designed for the instruction of an average of 32 students in a course of one year, is devoted to the higher professional education of permanent Royal Air Force officers.

The budgetary effectives for 1936-37 are : 7 officers and 33 civilian staff.

ROYAL AIR FORCE COLLEGE AND ELECTRICAL AND WIRELESS SCHOOL, CRANWELL.

The Royal Air Force College is maintained to afford a special education to candidates for permanent commissions in the general duties branch of the Royal Air Force. Its establishment is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 144 cadets. On admission to the college between the ages of 17½ and 19½ (after a competitive or qualifying examination), cadets undergo a course extending over two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1936-37 (including Electrical and Wireless School) are : 48 officers, 452 airmen, 434 civilian staff, 133 cadets, and 533 aircraft apprentices. Of these, 23 officers, 252 airmen and 240 civilian staff are employed solely in connection with the Electrical and Wireless School.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (APPRENTICES), HALTON.

This unit undertakes the training of selected boys, styled "aircraft apprentices", as fitters in the Royal Air Force. They enter mainly from secondary, technical and central schools between the ages of 15 and 17, and undergo a three-year course of instruction.

The budgetary effectives for 1936-37 are : 46 officers, 506 airmen, 522 civilian staff and 2,865 apprentices.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (MEN), MANSTON.

This school is maintained for the training of airmen (other than aircraft apprentices and boys) in various air force trades. Periods of training vary from four weeks to two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1936-37 are : 8 officers, 148 airmen and 93 civilian staff.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL TRAINING, UXBRIDGE.

This school undertakes the physical training of :

Non-commissioned officers and airmen as physical training instructors (twelve weeks' course) ;

Refresher courses for instructors (six weeks' course) ;

Physical training of all recruits (twelve weeks' course).

Not more than 50 pupils can be taken at any one time for instructors' and refresher courses.

The budgetary effectives for 1936-37 are : 2 officers, 4 airmen and 6 civilian staff.

TECHNICAL TRAINING OF MEN, HENLOW.

The training of airmen as flight mechanics and flight riggers is carried out at Nos. 2 and 3 (Training) Wings, Home Aircraft Depot, Henlow. The length of the course is 8 months and the average number under training is 1,779. The budgetary effectives for 1936-37 are 14 officers, 184 airmen and 179 civilian staff.

UNIVERSITY COURSES.

As an alternative to the establishment of a special centre for higher technical training, advantage is taken of the facilities afforded by the universities, and three courses have been arranged : one at Cambridge University and two at the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London.

EFFECTIVES.

BUDGETARY AND OTHER EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives.*¹

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	2,603	2,853	3,616
Other ranks	22,120	26,912	35,247
Total	24,723	29,765	38,863

(b) *Maximum Number to be borne on the Establishment of the Royal Air Force or attached thereto, exclusive of those serving in India.*

	1934-35	1935-36 ²	1936-37
Air officers	41	46	54
Other commissioned officers	3,150	3,550	4,236
Cadets	110	132	144
Warrant officers	450	518	553
N.C.O.s	6,450	8,500	10,508
Aircraftmen	19,049	28,254	29,529
Apprentices	1,750	4,000	4,976
Number to be voted	31,000	45,000	50,000

¹ Average annual numbers.

² Includes supplementary vote.

(c) *Establishment and Strength of the Air Force Reserve, Special Reserve and Auxiliary Air Force.*

	Establishment : 1936-37			Strength ¹		
	Officers	Airmen	Total	Officers	Airmen	Total
Royal Air Force Reserve :						
Classes A and AA				917	—	1,282
Class E (airman pilots)	1,500		1,500	—	54	
Class F				—	311	79
Classes B and BB	150	—	150	79	—	
Class C	500	—	500	410	—	410
Classes D and DD	100	—	100	43	—	43
Class E	—	11,000	11,000	—	7,932	7,932
Total	13,250		13,250	1,449	8,297	9,746
Special reserve	75	399	474	60	341	401
Auxiliary air force ²	598	3,084	3,682	190	1,335	1,525

¹ On January 1st, 1936.² Including Auxiliary Air Force Reserve.(d) *Summary Table of Strength of the Air Force.*

On March 31st	Royal Air Force	Royal Air Force Reserve	Special reserve and auxiliary air force
1925 ..	32,642	6,927	—
1926 ..	34,015	7,174	187
1927 ..	30,035	10,249	361
1928 ..	30,467	12,045	807
1929 ..	31,070	12,621	1,013
1930 ..	32,989	11,892	1,130
1931 ..	32,469	11,390	1,255
1932 ..	32,287	10,120	1,358
1933 ..	31,202	8,763	1,394
1934 ..	30,500	9,124	1,513

III. Navy.

ADMIRALTY.

The Admiralty consists of the following Departments :

Department of the Secretary of the Admiralty.

Naval Staff.

This Naval Staff comprises the following divisions :

Naval intelligence division ;
Plans division ;
Operations division ;
Training and Staff duties division ;
Naval Air division ;
Tactical division.

Hydrographic Department.

Department of the Director of Personal Services.

Department of the Director of Naval Recruiting.

Department of the Director of Physical Training and Sports.

Department of the Medical Director-General of the Navy.

Department of the Paymaster Director-General.

Education Department.

Department of the Director of Naval Construction.

Department of the Engineer-in-Chief.

Department of the Director of Electrical Engineering.

Department of the Director of Naval Ordnance.

Department of the Director of Torpedoes and Mining.

Department of the Director of Naval Equipment.

Compass Department.

Department of the Director of Dockyards.

Signal Department.

Naval Store Department.

Victualling Department.

Department of the Civil Engineer-in-Chief.

Contract and Purchase Department.

Scientific Research and Experiment Department.

Record Office, Registries and Copying Branches.

Standing Committees.

Ordnance Committee.

Chemical Warfare Committee, with the Chemical Warfare Experimental Station at Porton.

Wireless Telegraphy Board.

Educational Establishments.

- (1) *Royal Naval College, Greenwich :*
 (a) Royal Naval War College ;
 (b) Royal Naval Staff College ;
 (c) Royal Medical School.
- (2) *Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.*
- (3) *Royal Naval Engineering College, Keyham*
- (4) *Imperial Defence College.*

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Ranks, etc.	Number. All ranks		
	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Royal Navy :			
Flag officers	5,317	5,468	5,800
Commissioned officers			
Subordinate officers	924	925	970
Warrant officers	1,125	1,025	1,031
Petty officers and seaman	69,869	71,032	74,524
Boys (service)	2,174	2,702	3,000
Boys (training)	3,493	3,495	3,686
Total	82,812	84,647	89,011
Royal Marines :			
Commissioned officers	382	392	395
Warrant officers	36	35	36
Staff sergeants and sergeants	9,108	9,408	9,653
Band ranks, buglers and musicians			
Rank and file			
Band boys			
Total	9,526	9,835	10,084
Grand total	92,338	94,482	99,095

2. NUMBER OF OFFICERS, MEN AND BOYS BORNE ON THE BOOKS OF SHIPS, AT THE ROYAL MARINE DIVISIONS, ETC.

1914 ¹	201,017	1930	97,296
1926	100,625	1931	94,047
1927	101,921	1932	91,691
1928	102,012	1933	89,773
1929	100,068	1934	91,104

¹ July 31st.

3. NUMBER OF THE RESERVES.

1914 ¹	62,976	1930	60,326
1926	65,260	1931	60,084
1927	65,352	1932	59,218
1928	62,785	1933	59,364
1929	62,517	1934	59,726

FLEET AIR ARM UNITS.

(May 18th, 1936.)

By agreement between the Admiralty and Air Ministry, the organisation of the units of the Fleet Air Arm provided for embarkation in aircraft-carriers has reverted from a flight to a squadron basis, squadrons being organised by numbers of 12 or 9 first-line aircraft. The flight basis of 6 or fewer aircraft is being retained for units organised to provide aircraft for embarkation in battleships and cruisers.

NUMBER OF SQUADRONS.

	Fleet fighter	Fleet torpedo bomber	Fleet spotter- reconnais- sance	Total
At home	3	2	5	10
Mediterranean	1	1	4	6
Far East	3	—	1	4
	—	—	—	—
	7	3	10	20

¹ July 31st.

LIST OF UNITS.
(May 18th, 1936.)

12 capital ships and 3 battle-cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Capital Ships.</i>						
1. <i>Nelson</i>	1925-27	33,500	710	45,000	23	IX 16, XII 6, VI 4.7 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (24.5).
2. <i>Rodney</i>	1925-27	33,900	106 30			
3. <i>Royal Sovereign</i> ..	1915-16	29,150	620½ ² 102½ 28½	40,000	23	VIII 15, XII 6, IV 4 (A.A.) (<i>Resolution</i> , V), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
4. <i>Royal Oak</i>	1914-16					
5. <i>Revenge</i>	1915-16					
6. <i>Resolution</i>	1916-16					
7. <i>Ramillies</i>	1916-17					
8. <i>Malaya</i>	1915-16	31,100	639½ ³ 643½ ⁴ 104 33½	75,000	25	VIII 15, XII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
9. <i>Valiant</i>	1914-16					
10. <i>Barham</i>	1914-15					
11. <i>Queen Elizabeth</i>	1913-15					
12. <i>Warspite</i>	1913-15					
<i>Battle-Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Hood</i>	1918-20	42,100	860.7 105 ft. 2½ in. 31½	144,000	31	VIII 15, XII 5.5, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Renown</i>	1916-16	32,000	794 ft. 1½ in. ⁵ 794 ft. 2½ in. ⁶ 102½ ⁵ 30½ ⁵ 31½ ⁶	112,000	31.5	VI 15, XV 4 (<i>Renown</i> , XII), IV 4 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (<i>Repulse</i> , X).
3. <i>Repulse</i>	1916-16					

6 (+ 1 building) aircraft-carriers⁷ :

<i>Ark Royal</i>	building	22,000 ⁸				
1. <i>Courageous</i> ..	1916-28	22,500	786½ 81	90,000	30.5	XVI 4.7 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Glorious</i>	1916-30					
3. <i>Hermes</i>	1919-24	10,850	598 90 18½	40,000	25	VI 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
4. <i>Furious</i>	1916-25	22,150	786½ 89½ 25 667	90,000	31	X 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
5. <i>Eagle</i>	1918-24	22,600	105½ ⁹ 27	50,000	24	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.).
6. <i>Argus</i>	1917-18	14,450	565 68 21	20,000	20.21	VI 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² *Revenge* : 624½ feet.

³ *Queen Elizabeth, Malaya, Valiant.*

⁴ *Barham, Warspite.*

⁵ *Renown.*

⁶ *Repulse.*

⁷ Not including *Pegasus* (late *Ark Royal*) (seaplane-carrier), which is not regarded as part of the war fleet.

⁸ Estimated.

48 (+ 8 building¹) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
Southampton Newcastle Sheffield Glasgow Birmingham	building	9,000 (estimated)	584	75,000	32	XII 6, VIII 4, IV 3-pdr. VI tubes (21).
			61 ft. 8 in.			
Amphion	1934-	7,000 (estimated)	555 56.8 15.8	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. VIII tubes (21).
Penelope Aurora	1935-	5,200 (estimated)	500 51 13 ft. 10 in.	64,000	32.25	VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. VI tubes (21).
1. Apollo	1934-36	6,980	555 56.8 15.8	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. VIII tubes (21).
2. Arcthusa	1934-35	5,220	500	64,000	32.25	VI 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. VI tubes (21).
3. Galatea	1934-35		51 13 ft. 10 in.			
4. Ajax	1934-35	6,840				
5. Neptune	.. 1933-34	7,030	554½			VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.),
6. Achilles	.. 1932-33	7,030	55.2	72,000	32.5	IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
7. Orion	.. 1932-34	7,070	16			
8. Leander	.. 1931-33	7,140				
9. Norfolk	.. 1928-30	9,850	630			VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.),
10. Dorsetshire	.. 1929-30	9,900	66 17	80,000	32.25	IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
11. Exeter	.. 1929-31	8,390	575 58 ³	80,000	32	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV
12. York	.. 1928-30	8,250	57 ⁴ 17	32.25	32.25	3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
13. Shropshire	.. 1928-29	9,730	633			
14. Devonshire	.. 1927-29	9,750	66	80,000	32.25	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.),
15. Sussex	.. 1928-29	9,730	17			IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
16. London	.. 1927-29	9,750				
17. Kent	.. 1926-28	9,850				
18. Suffolk	.. 1926-28	9,800	630			VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.),
19. Cornwall	.. 1926-28	9,750	68½	80,000	31.5	IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
20. Berwick	.. 1926-28	9,750	16½			
21. Cumberland	.. 1926-28	9,750				
22. Enterprise	.. 1919-26	7,580	570			VII 6, III 4 (A.A.),
23. Emerald	.. 1920-26	7,550	54½ 16½	80,000	33	IV 3-pdr. XVI tubes (21).
24. Effingham	.. 1921-25	9,770		65,000	30.5	VII 7.5, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., V tubes (21).
25. Frobisher	.. 1920-24	9,860	605 65	65,000	30.5	VI 7.5, II 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
26. Hawkins	.. 1917-19	9,800	20½	55,000	29.5	VII 7.5, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
27. Vindictive	.. 1918-18	9,996		60,000	30	VI 7.5, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
28. Despatch	.. 1919-22					
29. Durban	.. 1919-21		472½			VI 6, III 4 (A.A.),
30. Delhi	.. 1918-19	4,850	46½	40,000	29	IV 3-pdr., XII tubes (21).
31. Danae	.. 1918-18		16½			
32. Dauntless	.. 1918-18					
33. Dragon	.. 1917-18					

¹ Not including one unit not yet ordered (Gloucester) and two units (Liverpool, Manchester) not yet laid down.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Exeter.

⁴ York.

34.	Capetown ..	1919-22	4,200	450	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
35.	Cairo ..	1918-19		43½			
36.	Calcutta ..	1918-19	4,290	16½	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. (<i>Cardiff</i> and <i>Ceres</i> , II), VIII tubes (21).
37.	Carlisle ..	1918-18		43½			
38.	Colombo ..	1918-19	4,180	16½	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
39.	Coventry ..	1917-18		42½			
40.	Curaçao ..	1917-18	3,920	16½	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
41.	Cardiff ..	1917-17		41½			
42.	Curlew ..	1917-17	3,920	16½	40,000	29	IV 6, II 3 (A.A.) IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
43.	Ceres ..	1917-17		41½			
44.	Caledon ..	1916-17	3,920	16½	40,000	29	IV 6, II 3 (A.A.) IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
45.	Calypso ..	1917-17		41½			
46.	Caradoc ..	1916-17	3,920	16½	40,000	29	IV 6, II 3 (A.A.) IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
47.	Constance ..	1915-16		41½			
48.	Castor ..	1915-15	3,920	16½	40,000	29	IV 6, II 3 (A.A.) IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21).
				41½			

18 (+ 2 building ¹) flotilla leaders ; 145 (+ 8 building ²) destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
1	<i>Hardy</i>	building	1,455 ⁴	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Grenville</i> ..		1,460 ⁴	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21)
1	<i>Faulknor</i> ..	1935	1,460	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21)
1	<i>Exmouth</i> ..	1934	1,475	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Duncan</i> ..	1933	1,400	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Kempenfelt</i> ..	1932	1,390	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Keith</i> ..	1931	1,400	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Codrington</i> ..	1930	1,540	12½	39,000	35	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
6	Admiralty type ..	1918-19	1,530	12½	40,000	36.5	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
5	Thornycroft type ..	1917-25	1,480	14½	40,000	36	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Marksman</i> type ..	1916	1,310	11½	36,000	34	III 4.
<i>Destroyers..</i>							
8	<i>Hero</i> type	building	1,350 ⁴	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Greyhound</i> type ..		1,335	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7	<i>Fearless</i> type	1935	1,350	8½	36,000		
1	<i>Fearless</i> type	1934	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Eclipse</i> type	1932-33	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Defender</i> type	1932-33	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Crusader</i> type	1932	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Beagle</i> type ..	1931	1,360	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Acasta</i> type ..	1930-31	1,350	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	Thornycroft type ..	1927	1,350	9¼	39,500	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	Yarrow type	1927	1,170	8½	33,000	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
14	"V" type ..	1919-24	1,120	10½	27,000	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
22	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,090	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21). ⁵
17	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,100	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
2	Thornycroft "V" type	1920-24	1,140	10½	30,000	35	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).

¹ Not including one unit not yet laid down and for which details are not available.

² Not including eight units not yet laid down and seven units projected, for which details are not available.

³ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

⁴ Estimated.

⁵ For eighteen units; four units have only five tubes.

4	Thornycroft "V" type	1918	1,120	10½-11½	30,000	35	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
23	Admiralty "S" type	1918-24	905	10½	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).
8	Admiralty "R" type	1916-17	900	11½-15	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).
1	Yarrow "R" type	1917	760	10½	23,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).

 52 (+ 5 building¹) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Porpoise</i> type ³	building	<u>1,520</u> ⁴ 2,140	15			
2	<i>Swordfish</i> type	building	<u>670</u> ⁴ 960	10½	<u>1,550</u> 1,300	<u>13½</u> 10	I 3, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Thames</i> type	1935	<u>1,850</u> ⁴ 2,710	13 ¼	<u>10,000</u> 2,500	<u>22½</u> 10	I 4, VI tubes (21).
5	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1934-35	<u>670</u> 960	10½	<u>1,550</u> 1,300	<u>13½</u> 10	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Porpoise</i> type ³	1933	<u>1,500</u> 2,060	13½	<u>3,300</u> 1,630	<u>15</u> 8½	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1932-33	<u>640</u> 935	10½	<u>1,550</u> 1,300	<u>13½</u> 10	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Thames</i> type	1932	<u>1,805</u> 2,680	13½	<u>10,000</u> 2,500	<u>21½</u> 10	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Rainbow</i> type	1930-32	<u>1,475</u> 2,015	13 ¼	<u>4,400</u> 1,320	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
5	<i>Parthian</i> type	1930-31	<u>1,475</u> 2,040	13½	<u>4,400</u> 1,320	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Odin</i> type ..	1929-30	<u>1,475</u> 2,030	13½	<u>4,400</u> 1,320	<u>17.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oberon</i>	1927	<u>1,311</u> 1,831	13½	<u>2,950</u> 1,350	<u>15</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oxley</i>	1927	<u>1,354</u> 1,872	13½	<u>3,000</u> 1,350	<u>15.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Otway</i>	1927	<u>1,349</u> 1,872	13½	<u>3,000</u> 1,350	<u>15.5</u> 9	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	X type	1925	<u>2,425</u> 3,600	17	<u>6,000</u> 2,600	<u>19.5</u> 9	IV 5.2, VI tubes (21).
5	L 50 type ..	1919-25	<u>845</u> 1,150	13½	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>17.5</u> 10.5	I 4, VI tubes (21).
6	L type	1919-26	<u>760</u> 1,080	13½	<u>2,400</u> 1,600	<u>17.5</u> 10.5	I 4, IV tubes (21).
9	H type	1918-20	<u>410</u> 500	12½	<u>480</u> 320	<u>13</u> 10.5	IV tubes (21).

¹ Not including three units not yet ordered.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Minelaying submarines.

⁴ Estimated.

168 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships and battle cruisers ..	15	—	15	474,750	—	474,750	18	—	18	16	42	—	42
							100	—	100	15			
							144	—	144	6			
							12	—	12	5.5			
							12	—	12	4.7			
							80	—	80	4			
							9	—	9	12-pdr.			
Aircraft carriers ..	6	1	7	115,350	22,000	137,350	9	—	9	6	—	—	—
							16	—	16	5.5			
							32	—	32	4.7			
							16	—	16	4			
Cruisers ..	48	8	56	323,266	62,400	385,666	100	—	100	8	395	32	427
							26	—	26	7.5			
							183	44	227	6			
							120	36	156	4			
							30	—	30	3			
Flotilla leaders and destroyers ..	163	10 ²	173	193,655	13,715	207,370	362	42	404	4.7	1,020	80	1,100
							271	—	271	4			
							20	—	20	3			
Submarines	52	5	57	53,954	5,900	59,854	4	—	4	5.2	318	12 ³	330
							33	—	33	4			
							9	2 ³	11	3			
Total ..	284	24	308	1,160,975	104,015	1,264,990	1,606	124	1,730		1,775	124	1,899

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² 2 flotilla leaders and 8 destroyers.

³ Not including 3 units for which details are not available.

NUMBER AND TOTAL TONNAGE¹ OF WAR VESSELS.
 (1914² and 1932-1936³.)

	1914	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
Battleships and battle-cruisers :						
Number	68	15	15	15	15	15
Tons	1,181,735	474,050	474,050	474,050	474,750	474,750
Cruisers :						
Number	103	46	46	44	44	48
Tons	742,870	294,631	294,631	295,896	298,936	323,266
Aircraft-carriers :						
Number	—	6	6	6	6	6
Tons	—	115,350	115,350	115,350	115,350	115,350
Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats :						
Number	319	140	148	137	147	163
Tons	160,522	155,575	169,055	158,215	172,065	193,655
Submarines :						
Number	72	52	55	52	51	52
Tons	25,078	48,584	52,124	51,259	52,109	53,954

¹ Tonnage : prior to 1932—" Navy List " displacement. On and after 1932—" Standard " displacement.

² August 4th.

³ May 18th.

CONSTRUCTION OF WAR VESSELS.

1931 Programme		1932 Programme		1933 Programme	
Class	Total tonnage	Class	Total tonnage	Class	Total tonnage
3 cruisers	19,060	3 cruisers	19,030	3 cruisers	23,200
8 destroyers and 1 leader	12,475	8 destroyers and 1 leader	12,285	8 destroyers and 1 leader	12,150
3 submarines	3,190	3 submarines	3,190	3 submarines	3,710
5 miscellaneous units	3,795	6 miscellaneous units	12,586	6 miscellaneous units ¹	5,760
1934 Programme		1935 Programme		1936 Programme	
4 cruisers	32,200	3 cruisers	27,000	2 capital ships	
1 aircraft-carrier	22,000	15 destroyers ² and 1 leader	12,250	5 cruisers	
8 destroyers and 1 leader	12,255	3 submarines ³	1,520	1 aircraft-carrier	
3 submarines	2,860	9 miscellaneous units	4	9 destroyers	
8 miscellaneous units	9,120			4 submarines	
				17 miscellaneous units	

¹ Including 1 sloop (1,190 tons) for Government of India.

² Tonnage for 8 destroyers and 1 leader.

³ Tonnage for 1 submarine.

⁴ Tonnage not indicated.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Budgets of the Fighting Services :</i>						
Army Services	30.1	27.9	29.4	31.5	35.3	40.8
Navy Services	42.3	41.2	44.5	47.4	50.5	60.2
Air Force Services (excluding civil aviation)	17.2	16.8	16.1	16.8	19.7	37.8
Margin for supplementary esti- mates : Defence	—	—	—	—	—	20.0
<i>Other Budgets (Civil Service and Revenue Departments, except the Middle Eastern Services) :</i>						
Army Services	1.0 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9	0.9
Navy Services	0.6 ¹	0.6 ¹	0.6 ¹	0.5 ¹	0.6	0.6
Air Force Services	0.4 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3	0.4
<i>Middle Eastern Services :</i>						
Iraq : Defence	0.2	0.2	—	—	—	—
Grant-in-aid to Iraq Army ..	0.1	0.04	—	—	—	—
Iraq : Maintenance of Iraq levies	0.2	0.1	—	—	—	—
Palestine : Defence	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	.
Trans-Jordan : Frontier Force..	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	.
<i>India Services :</i>						
Grant-in-aid of the defence of India	—	—	1.5	1.5	1.5	.
Total	92.4	88.2	93.5	99.1	109.1	160.7
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	78	75	76	78	80	82 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	90	87	86	87	88	88 ³

¹ Estimates.

² Average, April-May 1936.

³ Average, April to June 1936.

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated in aid.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions charged to the budgets of the fighting services. War pensions are shown in the Civil Service budget under the heading : "Ministry of Pensions". This expenditure on military and war pensions has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Budgets of the fighting services :</i>						
Non-effective services	17.5	17.3	17.7	17.9	18.2	18.6
Ministry of Pensions :						
War pensions	49.4	46.8	45.0	43.3	42.4	.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, etc.

COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES¹ (1934).

I. WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS IN THE ATLANTIC

The Bahamas.

Barbados.

Bermuda.

British Guiana.

British Honduras.

The Falkland Islands.

Jamaica.

The Leeward Islands (Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis,
Dominica and Montserrat).

Trinidad and Tobago.

The Windward Islands (St. Lucia, Grenada and
St. Vincent).

St. Helena and Ascension.

THE BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	11,400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	60,000

The Bahamas have no Military Forces, and the Local Forces consist only of the Police Force, which is liable for military service.

POLICE.

Its duties are of a purely civil nature, but statutory authority has been given for employment of the force on military service. The training of the force is of a semi-military nature. The force has an establishment of 129 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles. The officers are Europeans, the men are negroes.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement thereafter for periods of five years up to twenty-one years, after which re-engagement is permitted for one-year periods up to a maximum of thirty-one years.

BARBADOS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	182,000

¹ See also page 138 : " Oversea Police Forces ".

The local forces in Barbados consist of the following :

Military forces	.. ..	The Barbados Volunteer Force. Volunteer Reserve.
Cadets	.. ..	Cadet Corps.
Rifle Association	.. ..	Barbados Rifle Association.
Police	.. ..	Barbados Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Barbados Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve.

The force, which consists of 3 infantry companies armed with rifles and Lewis guns and has an establishment of 20 officers and 236 other ranks, is liable for service within the Colony only, and may be called out in aid of the civil power. Members are enlisted for three years.

The reserve consists of officers and men who have served for at least three years in the active Volunteer Force. The annual training includes 5 parades, annual inspection parade and range practices.

Cadet Corps.

The Cadet Corps, of which there are three companies, is attached to the Volunteer Force. Boys must be 12 years of age. The corps is armed with carbines. Cadets have to attend not less than three-fourths of the total number of drills (20) ordered for each term, and fire annual range practice.

Barbados Rifle Association.

The Barbados Rifle Association has an unlimited establishment. Members are not liable for military service. Practice shoots are arranged twice a month.

POLICE.

The force may be employed as an armed body on military duty in the island. It consists of mounted, foot and harbour police armed with rifles and Lewis guns, and has an establishment of 412 officers and other ranks. Terms of enlistment are for three years.

BERMUDA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. ..	50 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)	.. ..	30,000

The local forces in Bermuda consist of military forces only, viz. :

- Militia.
- Volunteers.
- Cadet Corps.
- Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

Militia.

The Militia is liable for service in defence of the Colony.

The force consists of one battery with an establishment of 5 officers and 111 other ranks, with headquarters at Bermuda. The enlistment is for four years with re-engagement by periods of 2 years up to the age of 50.

The Militia is liable for training each year, and the system is the same as that laid down for the Territorial Army.

Volunteer Rifle Corps and Volunteer Engineers.

The corps is liable for service in Bermuda only. The Rifle Corps consists of four companies and a machine-gun section with an establishment of 15 officers and 282 other ranks. The Volunteer Engineers consist of one fortress company with an establishment of 3 officers and 33 other ranks. Voluntary enlistment is for two or four years, with possibility of re-engagement for 1, 2, 3 and 4 years.

Cadets.

The Bermuda Cadet Corps is a semi-military organisation which is allied to the Volunteer Rifle Corps. The permanent staff attend camp and instruct at schools.

BRITISH GUIANA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	232,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	323,000

The local forces in British Guiana consist of :

Military forces	Militia and Reserves.
Police	British Guiana Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

Militia.

Every male person who is a British subject between the ages of 18 and 45 years, and who possesses certain qualifications, is liable for service in the force. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made good by ballot. The Militia is liable for service in the Colony only. Men are enlisted for three years.

The force comprises one machine-gun company, two companies of infantry and a band, with an establishment of 17 officers and 222 other ranks.

The machine-gun company consists of Europeans and Creoles. Of the infantry, one company is composed of Europeans and Creoles, and the other company of Creoles and West Indians. The infantry is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns.

The reserve consists of men who have served for three years in the active Militia. Members of the reserve can leave the Colony at will; besides this, a great number of them are employed in the interior and country districts, so that at most not more than half of the total number would be available for duty.

POLICE.

The police force is available for service in defence of the Colony against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbance. The enlistment is for three years. The force consists of mounted and foot police with an establishment of 720 officers and other ranks armed with swords, lances and rifles. Trained men receive, on an average, 2 days' military training in each week.

BRITISH HONDURAS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	22,300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	55,000

The local forces in British Honduras consist of :

Military forces	British Honduras Defence Force.
Police	British Honduras Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

In emergency the Governor may call out the force for service within the Colony. The force consists of four platoons of infantry, including machine-gun sections. It is armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The police is an armed semi-military force and is employed for the repression of internal disturbances and the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The force has an establishment of 121 officers and other ranks armed with rifles. The enlistment is for two years. Military training is limited to the use and handling of arms.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	15,000 sq. km.
Population (1934)	3,000

The local forces in the Falkland Islands consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force (Active Force and a Reserve Force).
Police	The Police Force (this force is unarmed and not liable for military service).

MILITARY FORCES.

Every British male subject resident in the Colony, between the ages of 18 and 41 years, is liable for service in the Defence Force. The Defence Force is liable for service in the Colony only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but, should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. Enrolment is for two years.

The establishment of the force has not yet been decided upon, but in 1934 it was organised as 2 infantry platoons, 1 artillery detachment, 1 machine-gun section and 1 signal section with an establishment of 129 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

At the present time no reserves are maintained.

JAMAICA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	11,500 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	1,105,000

The local forces in Jamaica consist of :

Military forces	The Jamaica Militia Artillery. The Jamaica Engineer Corps. The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.
Police	Jamaica Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Jamaica Militia Artillery.*—The corps (113 officers and other ranks) consists of one heavy battery, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but, should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. In emergency the Governor is empowered to call out the militia for active service. Enlistment is for three years.

(b) *The Jamaica Engineer Corps.*—In emergency the Governor may call out the force for active service. The enlistment of volunteers is for three years. The corps is armed with rifles and has an establishment of 35 officers and other ranks.

(c) *The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.*—The corps, which consists of one infantry company and one machine-gun platoon with an establishment of 7 officers and 200 other ranks, is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enrolment is for three years.

POLICE.

The force is essentially a civil body. Law 39 of 1914, however, renders it liable to military service in case of apprehended or actual invasion. The enlistment is for a term of five years and the establishment is 1,106 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles, bayonets and revolvers. Men undergo a six months' course of training in drill, musketry and police duties.

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	1,800 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	136,000

The local forces in the Leeward Islands consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers : Antigua Defence Force, St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force and Reserve, Dominica Defence Force, Montserrat Defence Force.
Cadets	Dominica Grammar School Cadets.
Police	Leeward Islands Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Active Forces.*—In case of emergency, the Governor may by proclamation call out all of the defence forces for active service.

There is no definite period of enrolment, and members, except when on active service or when the compulsory service provision is in force, may quit the corps upon giving three months' notice.

The establishments for the various defence forces are :

	All ranks
Antigua Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	43
St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Dominica Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Total	123

The force is armed with rifles, Lewis guns and 2 Vickers machine-guns. The Presidency of Montserrat maintains no active defence force at present, but only a Defence Reserve.

(b) *Defence Reserves.*—*St. Kitts-Nevis and Montserrat.*—The reserves are practically rifle clubs, whose affairs are managed by committees, and whose members are liable for enrolment in the defence forces in case of need. In no case is there any fixed period of enlistment, and members, except when an emergency has been proclaimed, may resign by giving three months' notice.

(c) *Cadets.*—There is a cadet corps in the Island of Dominica entitled the "Dominica Grammar School Cadets", which has a strength of about 30 boys.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 155 officers and other ranks, is under a Chief Inspector of Police and is armed with rifles. Beyond the performance of ordinary police duties, the force can be utilised for the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The enlistment is for three years.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	5,100 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	432,000

The local forces in Trinidad and Tobago consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers (The Trinidad Light Horse; the Trinidad Light Infantry and Reserve). Volunteer Reserve. Cadets.
Police	Trinidad Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Volunteers.*—The Volunteers are liable for service within the Colony only. The enlistment is for three years. The force, under its own officers, is subject to the orders of the Commandant of the local forces, who is also Inspector-General of Constabulary.

The strength of the force is as follows :

	Officers	Other ranks
Light Horse (1 troop)	4	58
Light Infantry (1 company)	7	136
Reserve	48	—

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.*—The reserve, which is composed entirely of Europeans and has an establishment of 203 all ranks, may be embodied by the Governor

in case of actual or apprehended invasion or internal disorder. Enlistment is for three years. Members are not required to undergo any annual training, but periodical rifle meetings are held.

(c) *Cadets*.—There is a cadet force in the Colony with an establishment of 8 officers and 180 other ranks.

POLICE.

This force, which has an establishment of 914 officers and constables, armed with rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns, is intended for police duties but may be used for defence of the Colony in case of emergency.

The enlistment is for three years.

THE WINDWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 1,300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) .. 202,000

The local forces in the Windward Islands consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	Volunteers (Grenada Volunteer Corps, St. Lucia Volunteer Corps, St. Vincent Volunteer Corps).
Rifle Club	.. .. .	Grenada—St. George's Rifle Club.
Police	.. .. .	St. Lucia Police Force. Grenada Police Force. St. Vincent Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Grenada Volunteer Corps*.—It consists of 1 infantry company with an establishment of 5 officers and 82 other ranks. The enlistment is for three years. The corps is armed with rifles and one Lewis gun.

(b) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps*.—This force, which comprises one company of infantry and a Lewis-gun section, is armed with rifles and one Lewis gun. The enlistment is for three years.

The force has an establishment of 5 officers and 98 other ranks.

(c) *The St. Vincent Volunteer Corps* consists of one company of infantry, with an establishment of 3 officers and 53 other ranks, armed with rifles and one Lewis gun. The enlistment is for three years.

(d) *Reserve*.—At the present time no reserves are maintained.

POLICE.

The police forces of St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Grenada have an establishment of 203 officers and other ranks. The Grenada Police Force is armed with rifles, 1 Lewis gun and 1 Maxim gun. The St. Lucia Police Force is armed with rifles and 2 Lewis guns. The St. Vincent Police Force is armed with rifles. The police forces are liable for military service in the event of invasion.

ST. HELENA AND ASCENSION

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 200 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) .. 4,000

There are no local military forces in St. Helena and Ascension. There is an unarmed police force with an establishment of 1 sergeant and 7 constables.

2. EUROPE

Cyprus.—Malta.

The Channel Islands.

CYPRUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 9,300 sq. km.
 Population (VI. 1935) 363,000

The local forces in Cyprus consist of the Police Force. Personnel is enlisted for five years. The force is not liable for military service.

The establishment is 725 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns.

MALTA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 300 sq. km.
 Population (XII. 1935) 256,000

The local forces consist of :

- The Royal Malta Artillery (regular troops).
- The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.
- The King's Own Malta Regiment.

The Royal Malta Artillery.

(a) *Constitution.*—This is a regular corps of the British Army and is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—As for the regular army.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters and 3 heavy batteries	22	417

The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.

(a) The corps is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is voluntary and confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—Enrolment is for three years.

(c) *Establishment :*

	All ranks
Permanent Staff	2
Militia	92

The King's Own Malta Regiment.

(a) *Constitution.*—Enlistment is voluntary. The unit is not liable to service outside the Colony.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—4 years on first enlistment.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	3	4
Others	18	636

THE CHANNEL ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 800 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) 142,000

The local forces consist of :

The Royal Guernsey Militia.

The Royal Militia of Jersey.

The Royal Guernsey Militia has an establishment of 1 infantry company not exceeding 250, armed as regular infantry. Service in the militia is compulsory for all inhabitants of the island between the ages of 18 and 25. The militia is, however, actually recruited by voluntary enlistment, the number of volunteers far exceeding the number of vacancies. The terms of service are : 3 years with the colours and 6 years in the reserve.

The Royal Militia of Jersey has an establishment of 1 infantry company and 1 machine-gun company (14 officers and 257 other ranks). Enlistment is voluntary ; the first engagement is for five years. The militia is liable for service in the island only.

3. AFRICA

(a) EAST AFRICA

(Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories¹).*East Africa Military Forces in general.*

Kenya Colony.

Nyasaland.

Uganda.

*Tanganyika Territory*¹.

Zanzibar Protectorate.

Somaliland.

East Africa Military Forces in general.

I. COMPOSITION.

The military forces in East Africa consist of :

(a) The King's African Rifles (2 brigades) comprising :

1 battalion, stationed in Nyasaland Protectorate and Western Tanganyika.

¹ See page 202.

- 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (permanently).
 1 battalion, stationed in Northern Frontier district of Kenya.
 1 battalion, stationed in Uganda Protectorate and the Turkanu district of Kenya.
 1 battalion, stationed in Nairobi (Kenya), general reserve.
 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (general reserve).
 (b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
 (c) A reserve to the King's African Rifles.
 (d) A reserve for officers.

Establishment :

	British		Native ¹		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
Brigade headquarters.. ..	4	—	—	15	19
Signal section	1	2	—	68	71
Battalion	12	1	—	397	410
Supply and Transport Corps	6	8	—	148	162
Somaliland Camel Corps ..	13	—	—	465	478

¹ Included in the total of native other ranks are the Vickers and Lewis gun-porters, clerks and other non-combatants.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.*—The King's African Rifles are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff Officer, with headquarters at the Colonial Office. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world (except the battalion stationed in Tanganyika Territory, subject to the orders of the Secretary of State for the Colonies). In each group of colonies, the troops are under the orders of the Governors.

The term of enlistment is for three years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of nine years colour service, followed in each case by six years' service with the reserve.

British officers, warrant officers and a certain number of N.C.O.s are seconded for service from the Regular Army.

(b) *Reserve.*—A reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed a term of service in the active force, and are transferred to the reserve for six years. In the event of an emergency, reservists may be called up for permanent duty with the active force and may be employed either within or without the Colony or Protectorate concerned. Personnel of the reserve attends annual training with the active force for a period not exceeding thirty-one days.

The reserve of officers consists of ex-officers permanently resident in East Africa.

3. TRAINING.

The *King's African Rifles* are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the regular army.

KENYA COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	583,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	3,099,000

The local forces in Kenya Colony consist of :

Military forces	3rd and 5th Battalions, King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Signal Section. Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles. Defence Force. ¹
Police	Kenya Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *3rd Battalion King's African Rifles.*—The 3rd Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

(b) *5th Battalion.*—The 5th Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun platoon.

(c) *Reserve, King's African Rifles.*—A reserve, limited to an establishment of 300 men, is maintained in the Colony as a reinforcement in an emergency.

(d) *The Signal Section* is organised into one wireless section and one visual signalling section.

(e) *Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles.*—This is a locally constituted corps for service with the military forces of Kenya and Uganda. It is now wholly mechanised.

(f) *Defence Force.*—The Defence Force is based on the compulsory service of British subjects of European race between the ages of 18 and 50 years, and the voluntary service of others who are qualified in regard to race or origin.

The Colony is divided into 9 Defence Force districts, each district being commanded by a district commandant. Some of the districts are organised in battalion formations and mounted units.

An air unit of the Defence Force has been inaugurated consisting of a squadron of 4 flights and a headquarters flight.

The force is liable to be called out for active service for the defence of the Colony. Arms and ammunition are supplied by the Government, and consist of rifles, bayonets, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 1,749 officers and other ranks, is a civil institution both as regards organisation and duty in time of peace. It can, however, be employed as a military force when called upon by the Governor to discharge military duties. The term of the first engagement is not more than three years.

NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	124,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	1,613,000

¹ In process of formation.

- 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (permanently).
 1 battalion, stationed in Northern Frontier district of Kenya.
 1 battalion, stationed in Uganda Protectorate and the Turkanu district of Kenya.
 1 battalion, stationed in Nairobi (Kenya), general reserve.
 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (general reserve).
 (b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
 (c) A reserve to the King's African Rifles.
 (d) A reserve for officers.

Establishment :

	British		Native ¹		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
Brigade headquarters.. ..	4	—	—	15	19
Signal section	1	2	—	68	71
Battalion	12	1	—	397	410
Supply and Transport Corps	6	8	—	148	162
Somaliland Camel Corps ..	13	—	—	465	478

¹ Included in the total of native other ranks are the Vickers and Lewis gun-porters, clerks and other non-combatants.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.*—The King's African Rifles are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff Officer, with headquarters at the Colonial Office. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world (except the battalion stationed in Tanganyika Territory, subject to the orders of the Secretary of State for the Colonies). In each group of colonies, the troops are under the orders of the Governors.

The term of enlistment is for three years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of nine years colour service, followed in each case by six years' service with the reserve.

British officers, warrant officers and a certain number of N.C.O.s are seconded for service from the Regular Army.

(b) *Reserve.*—A reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed a term of service in the active force, and are transferred to the reserve for six years. In the event of an emergency, reservists may be called up for permanent duty with the active force and may be employed either within or without the Colony or Protectorate concerned. Personnel of the reserve attends annual training with the active force for a period not exceeding thirty-one days.

The reserve of officers consists of ex-officers permanently resident in East Africa.

3. TRAINING.

The *King's African Rifles* are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the regular army.

KENYA COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	583,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	3,099,000

The local forces in Kenya Colony consist of :

Military forces	3rd and 5th Battalions, King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Signal Section. Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles. Defence Force. ¹
Police	Kenya Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *3rd Battalion King's African Rifles.*—The 3rd Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

(b) *5th Battalion.*—The 5th Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun platoon.

(c) *Reserve, King's African Rifles.*—A reserve, limited to an establishment of 300 men, is maintained in the Colony as a reinforcement in an emergency.

(d) *The Signal Section* is organised into one wireless section and one visual signalling section.

(e) *Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles.*—This is a locally constituted corps for service with the military forces of Kenya and Uganda. It is now wholly mechanised.

(f) *Defence Force.*—The Defence Force is based on the compulsory service of British subjects of European race between the ages of 18 and 50 years, and the voluntary service of others who are qualified in regard to race or origin.

The Colony is divided into 9 Defence Force districts, each district being commanded by a district commandant. Some of the districts are organised in battalion formations and mounted units.

An air unit of the Defence Force has been inaugurated consisting of a squadron of 4 flights and a headquarters flight.

The force is liable to be called out for active service for the defence of the Colony. Arms and ammunition are supplied by the Government, and consist of rifles, bayonets, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 1,749 officers and other ranks, is a civil institution both as regards organisation and duty in time of peace. It can, however, be employed as a military force when called upon by the Governor to discharge military duties. The term of the first engagement is not more than three years.

NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	124,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	1,613,000

¹ In process of formation.

The local forces in Nyasaland consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	2nd Battalion King's African Rifles (less one company in Tanganyika). Reserve, King's African Rifles. Volunteer Reserve (European).
Police	.. ..	Nyasaland Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *2nd Battalion King's African Rifles*, which consists of two companies of infantry and one machine-gun company (4 guns).

Reserve.—A reserve is maintained on the basis of 25 per cent of each battalion recruited in Nyasaland.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.*—In the event of war or serious disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service within the Protectorate. The Volunteer Reserve is armed with rifles. No establishment is laid down, but every district of the Protectorate that can enrol not less than 10 members is recognised as a section. There are eight such sections.

POLICE.

The force is liable for military service in defence of the Protectorate against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbances.

The force, which has an establishment of 514 officers and other ranks, is under a Chief Commissioner, and may consist of Europeans and natives, the period of enlistment for the latter being two years, with re-engagement for periods of one year.

UGANDA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. ..	244,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)	.. ..	3,640,000

The local forces in Uganda consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	4th Battalion King's African Rifles (less a company headquarters and 3 platoons in Kenya). Reserve, King's African Rifles.
Police	.. ..	Uganda Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The 4th Battalion King's African Rifles consists of two rifle companies and of one machine-gun company.

Reserve.—The reserve has a strength of 150 other ranks.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 1,055 officers and other ranks, is armed with rifles and pistols.

When a declaration of the existence of a state of war has been made, the force may be called upon to serve with regular troops in the defence of the Protectorate. The period of enlistment is for not more than three years.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,600 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	244,000

There are no military forces in Zanzibar Protectorate. The police force is organised on the lines of an armed constabulary and has an establishment of 544 officers and other ranks. It is armed with rifles. The British Resident is empowered to employ the police force as a military force in the defence of the Protectorate in the event of war or other emergency. The men are enlisted for three years for service in the Protectorate only.

The force is exercised daily in the use of arms and every member fires an annual musketry course.

SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	176,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) ..	350,000

The local forces in Somaliland consist of :

Military forces	Somaliland Camel Corps.
	Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve.
Police	Somaliland Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Somaliland Camel Corps* consists of one camel company, one pony company and one mechanised company. Each troop contains 1 Lewis gun. The machine-gun troop of 4 guns is included in the mechanised company.

(b) The *Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve* has an establishment of 150 other ranks.

POLICE.

The police force is armed with rifles and Lewis guns and has an establishment of 559 officers and men.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement. The force, less a certain number of men who are required for town and district duties, is available for military purposes.

(b) WEST AFRICA*West Africa Military Forces in general.*

Gambia.
Gold Coast.

Nigeria.
Sierra Leone.

West Africa Military Forces in general.**I. COMPOSITION.**

The military forces in West Africa, excluding imperial units, consist of :

- (a) The West African Frontier Force, comprising the Nigeria Regiment, the Gold Coast Regiment, the Sierra Leone Battalion, and the Gambia Company.
- (b) The police in the various colonies.
- (c) Volunteer corps and rifle clubs in the various colonies.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *West African Frontier Force.*—This force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time native troops trained and armed like the regular army. All units are armed with rifles and Lewis guns. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments and Sierra Leone Battalion are armed with Vickers guns, and each has a pack battery of 3.7-inch howitzers. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments have a section and a battery of 3.7-inch howitzers respectively and a light mortar section each.

Officers, warrant officers and N.C.O.s are seconded from the regular army for a first tour of service in West Africa of eighteen calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each colony is fourfold :

- (a) For internal security.
- (b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.
- (c) To provide a striking force to assist in case of trouble in any neighbouring West African colonies.
- (d) To provide a nucleus for expansion in case of war.

Terms of enlistment : Six years with the colours and three years with the reserve, with re-engagement by terms of six years up to eighteen years with the colours.

(b) *Establishment :*

Unit	British		Native		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
The Gambia Company ..	4	2	—	142	148
The Sierra Leone Batt.	16	14	—	391	421
The Gold Coast Regt.	37	27	—	1,002	1,066
The Nigeria Regiment	115	105	—	3,217	3,437

NOTE.—These numbers include a total establishment for the R.W.A.F.F. of 705 carriers, and 107 non-combatants for clerical and other non-fighting duties.

(c) *Reserve*.—A separate reserve, for all units of the West African Frontier Force, is in being and is constituted under separate and similar ordinances for each respective colony.

This reserve consists of men who have completed a term of 6, 9 or 12 years' colour service in the active force, such other ex-soldiers of the R.W.A.F.F. as voluntarily enlist and reservists who have been permitted to re-engage. Men who have completed 15 or more years' colour service in the active force are exempt from reserve service. Members of the reserve are called up for one month's annual training with the active force.

A European Reserve Force is maintained in Sierra Leone, the Gold Coast and Nigeria, to provide a reserve of officers and British warrant and non-commissioned officers for the R.W.A.F.F. in an emergency.

3. POLICE.

See under the several colonies.

4. VOLUNTEERS AND RIFLE CLUBS.

See under the several colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	10,000 sq. km.
Population (1933)	208,000

The local forces in Gambia consist of :

Military forces	The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.
	The Gambia Company Reserve.
Police	The Gambia Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force*.—This company consists of three platoons.

(b) *Reserve to Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force*.—The establishment laid down for the reserve is 60 men. They are called up for training with the active force for one month each year.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 127 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and can be employed in the defence of the colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia in any part of Africa. The men are enlisted for five years. The military training consists of squad drill and firing instruction.

GOLD COAST

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	204,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1934)	3,113,000

The local forces on the Gold Coast consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	The Gold Coast Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gold Coast Regiment Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Gold Coast Defence Force. The Gold Coast Territorial Force.
Police	.. .. .	Gold Coast Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The regiment consists of :

Headquarters.

1 light artillery section.

2 infantry battalions (4 rifle companies and 1 support company).

Reserve to the Gold Coast Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The establishment laid down for the reserve is to be decided by the Governor.

Reservists are called up for training with the regiment for 3 weeks each year.

(b) *The Gold Coast Defence Force*.—This force is divided into the following categories :

Class A : An active class, the members of which undertake to acquire a good standard of training.

Class B : A reserve class which consists of cadets who undertake to qualify in some specialised subject and cadets who do no training in peace time but are available for duty in war.

Members of the Defence Force are subject to the same conditions as are applicable to the territorial army in the United Kingdom.

(c) *The Gold Coast Territorial Force*.—Members of the force must, on first enlistment, be under 25 years of age, and are liable for service until reaching the age of 40 years. In the event of war, or an emergency arising within the limits of the Administration, the force may be embodied by the Governor and called out for actual military service, either within or without the limits of the Administration. In peace time, members of the force must pass the recruits' drill and weapon training course laid down, and perform the annual training. The establishment of the force is 16 officers and 440 other ranks, organised into 3 companies.

POLICE.

Gold Coast Police (including Togoland).—The force, which is a civil one, has an establishment of 2,010 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and is liable for service only in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti. It is not liable for military service. The recruits receive an elementary military training, and are instructed in musketry and drill. In 1932, over 400 members of the police had previously served in the Gold Coast Regiment.

RIFLE CLUBS.

The rifle clubs with a membership of 130 are affiliated to the Gold Coast Rifle Association.

NIGERIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	877,000 sq. km.
Population (1934)	19,090,000

The local forces of Nigeria consist of :

Military forces	The Nigeria Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. Nigeria Regiment Reserve. The European Reserve Force.
Police	Northern Police Force. Southern Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Nigeria Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The Nigeria Regiment consists of :

Headquarters.
1 battery of artillery (3.7-inch howitzer).
6 battalions of infantry, each of 2 rifle companies and a support company.
1 signal training centre.
Depot.

(b) *Reserve*.—The establishment for the reserve is limited to 1,200.

Reservists are called up for annual training at a military station.

(c) *European Reserve*.—The European Reserve Force consists of a general reserve and certain localised units. The total establishment is 330 officers and 386 British warrant and non-commissioned officers.

Those belonging to the general reserve are liable to be called on to do 14 days' training with a unit during every period of 2 years. There is also a Class B of the reserve who are not liable to be called on to train in peace time, but they may be called up in time of war or emergency.

POLICE.

The Governor has power to call out the force for military service in case of necessity, either within or beyond the limits of Nigeria.

The term of engagement is for six years, and men may be re-engaged up to eighteen years.

The force in the southern provinces and in Kano, Zaria and Kaduna in the northern provinces is employed principally on civil police duties. The remaining detachments are more of a semi-military nature. Training in police duties and infantry drill is continuous throughout the year. The annual weapon training course consists of instructional practices and standard tests. There are also field firing-practices.

The Nigeria Police has an establishment of 3,994 officers and other ranks and is armed with rifles.

SIERRA LEONE COLONY AND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	71,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	1,769,000

The local forces in Sierra Leone consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	The Sierra Leone Battalion, Royal West African Frontier Force.
		The Sierra Leone Battalion Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.
		The Sierra Leone European Reserve Force.
Police	.. ..	Sierra Leone Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The battalion consists of headquarters, two companies and a machine-gun platoon.

(b) *Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion is chiefly composed of men from the following tribes : Kono, Mende, Temne, Limba, Kissi, Northern tribes and Koranko.

(c) *The European Reserve*.—The European Reserve consists of Class "A" members who are eligible for service with any of His Majesty's Forces within or without the limits of Sierra Leone, and Class "B" members, who do not train in peace, but who, in the event of war, are liable to serve in any military capacity in defence of Sierra Leone, whether within or beyond its limits.

POLICE.

The establishment is 272 officers and other ranks (African). The force, which is not statutorily liable for military service, is armed with rifles. Enlistment is for a first period of five years. The force is exercised in the handling of arms and squad drill and fires a short course in musketry.

THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA : See under Union of South Africa.

(c) SOUTH AFRICA

<i>Basutoland.</i>	<i>Southern Rhodesia.</i>
<i>Bechuanaland Protectorate.</i>	<i>Swaziland Territory.</i>
<i>Northern Rhodesia Protectorate.</i>	

BASUTOLAND

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	30,000 sq. km.
Population (1931)	650,000

There are no military forces in Basutoland.

POLICE.

The force is liable for military service. Its duty is to maintain order in the territory. In time of war or other emergency, the force, which has an establishment of 312 officers and other ranks, armed with carbines, Maxim, Vickers and Lewis guns, may be employed as a military force at the discretion of the High Commissioner. The training is confined to instruction in drill up to and including platoon drill, mounted escorts and guards of honour.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	712,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1921) ..	153,000

There are no military forces in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 266 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, revolvers and 2 Maxim and Lewis guns. In time of war or other emergency the police force may be employed as a military force. The engagement is for one year (native police), renewable from year to year.

NORTHERN RHODESIA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	746,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	1,378,000

The local forces in Northern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Forces	Northern Rhodesia Regiment.
Police	Northern Rhodesia Police Force.

The Northern Rhodesia Regiment.

The force is organised as a battalion, but at half strength, consisting of a training depot, 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company. The establishment is 395 officers and other ranks. Men (African rank and file) are enlisted for a period not exceeding 6 years, with subsequent re-engagement for 1 to 3 years.

Military training is continuous throughout the year. The force is organised and trained as an ordinary infantry regiment.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 424 officers and other ranks armed with rifles.

In case of war or other emergency, members of the force are liable to be employed for police or military purposes. The enlistment of the native rank and file is for four years. Recruits are trained in both military and police duties.

SOUTHERN RHODESIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	389,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1933) ..	1,196,000

The local forces in Southern Rhodesia consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force. The Cadet Force.
Police	British South Africa Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Defence Force*.—The Defence Force is constituted under the Defence Act, 1926, which provides for liability of all citizens to compulsory service in defence of the Colony, and liability to compulsory training.

The Defence Force comprises :

(i) The permanent force and its reserves.

This force raised by voluntary engagement is intended to provide a police force for the Colony, a striking force in case of emergency and whole-time personnel for organising and training the territorial force.

(ii) The territorial force and its reserves.

The territorial force, which consists of two cadre battalions which are armed with rifles, Vickers machine-guns and Lewis guns, is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the British territorial army. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, the force is intended to be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

(iii) The reserve of officers.

This reserve may be constituted for the purpose of providing officers for any portion of the Defence Force.

Every citizen between 19 and 60 years of age (both inclusive) is liable to render personal service in a combatant capacity in time of war. Every citizen between 19 and 22 years of age (both inclusive) is liable to undergo peace training in the territorial active force. All citizens between the ages of 19 and 22 who are not entered in a territorial active force unit shall be enrolled in territorial force reserve units. All schoolboys between the age of 13 and date of leaving school may be required to undergo training in a cadet unit. All the above liabilities are at present enforced against persons of European descent only. The territorial active force is liable to the following maximum amount of training each year : 60 hours for the recruits and 40 hours during any other training year. In addition, one period of continuous training lasting not more than 14 days.

The establishment of the permanent force (1933) is 32 officers and 508 other ranks (British South Africa Police and Permanent Staff Corps). The establishment of the territorial active force (1933) is 34 officers and 466 other ranks. The territorial force reserve and the reserve of officers have no establishment fixed.

(b) *Cadets*.—The corps is not part of the defence forces of the colony. There is no fixed establishment, but units exist in seven schools. The training includes physical exercises, military formations, rifle shooting, etc. An annual course of range practice is fired, and an annual camp is held. No schoolboy is permitted to attend this camp until he reaches the age of 14. Cadet units are armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, is responsible for the preservation of peace and is liable to be employed on police or military duties within or beyond the borders of the Colony. Enlistment is voluntary for a term of three years. The B.S.A. Police has an establishment (1933) of 1,430 officers and other ranks, (486 European police and 944 Native police). Europeans are armed with rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns ; natives are unarmed except for police purpose.

SWAZILAND TERRITORY**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	17,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	127,000

The local forces in Swaziland consist of the Swaziland Rifle Club and police.

RIFLE CLUB.

The Rifle Club consists of 272 members (British), who are provided with S.M.L.E. rifles by the Government.

There is no military training. Each member signs an undertaking to serve in case of emergency anywhere in Swaziland.

POLICE.

This force has an establishment of 130 officers and other ranks. British members are armed with rifles and revolvers. They are also trained in the handling and use of the Lewis gun. Natives are armed with the Martini Henry rifle. In time of war or other emergency the force may be employed as a military force anywhere in South Africa at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

The enlistment is for 2½ years for British European rank and 12 months for natives. European recruits undergo a six months' course of training; no special military training is performed thereafter, but the force is exercised in squad drill and range practices.

4. ASIA AND ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

Aden.

Ceylon.

Hong-Kong.

Malay Peninsula :

I. *Straits Settlements.*

II. *Federated Malay States.*

III. *Unfederated Malay States.*

Mauritius.

Seychelles.

ADEN**AREA AND POPULATION.**

Area	200 sq. km.
Population (II. 1931)	51,000

ADEN PROTECTORATE LEVIES.

The Aden Protectorate Levies are organised into 1 infantry company and 1 machine-gun troop, armed with 40 Vickers guns. One section of each of the 4 infantry platoons is armed with a Lewis gun. The establishment is of 200 officers and other ranks. The rank and file of natives enlist for a period of 4 years.

Note.—No armed forces whatever are maintained within the limits of the Aden Protectorate. The above unit, although available for employment in the Protectorate in an emergency, is primarily intended for the defence of Aden and is stationed in the Aden Settlement Area, which is British territory.

CEYLON

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	5,637,000

The local forces in Ceylon consist of :

Military forces	Ceylon Defence Force (including cadet battalion).
Police	Ceylon Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

I. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Ceylon Defence Force.*—The 1914 Ordinance provides for the formation of town guards in time of war or other emergency. The 1916 Ordinance provides for obligatory enlistment of all men between the ages of 18 and 41 years (other than members of His Majesty's forces or their reserves or of the police force of the Colony) in a volunteer corps or the Colombo Town Guard, and the enrolment of men between 41 and 50 in a town guard. The Ceylon Defence Force is at present recruited by voluntary enlistment of persons between the ages of 18 and 40, and other British subjects of European descent are merely registered.

In case of emergency the Governor may call out any corps for active service within the limits of the Colony, and may place them under the command of officers of His Majesty's regular forces.

In every corps, a reserve is formed of volunteers who have been efficient for five years (artillerymen seven years) or men who have served for six months in the regular army or permanent colonial forces. Units of the Ceylon Defence Force, as well as the reserve, are armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.F. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

2. ESTABLISHMENT.

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	6	21
Mounted Rifles—2 squadrons	17	155
Garrison Artillery—2 batteries	18	235
Engineers—3 companies	17	162
Light Infantry—6 companies	37	979
Planters' Rifle Corps—3 companies	30	568
Out-district Town Guards	Not fixed	
Army Service Corps—3 companies	14	98
Medical Corps	10	100
Cadet Battalion—6 companies	35	806

POLICE.

The police force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

The establishment of police is 3,119 officers and rank and file.

The police are armed with carbines, rifles and revolvers.

HONG-KONG

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	900 sq. km.
Population (1934)	945,000

The local forces in Hong-Kong consist of :

Military forces	Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps.
Police	Hong-Kong Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps* consists of :

1 Headquarters Staff; 1 battery of artillery (two 6-inch howitzers); 1 engineer company; 1 armoured car section; 3 machine-gun companies; 1 machine-gun troop; 1 motor machine-gun section; 1 infantry company and services.

The *auxiliary units* comprise Army Service Corps cadre, light section cadre and anti-aircraft light automatic company.

The establishment of the Defence Corps is fixed from time to time.

Units are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns and two 6-inch howitzers. In case of great national or local emergency, or in case of actual or apprehended invasion, the Governor may, by proclamation, call out the corps of any portion thereof for actual military service within the limits of the colony. Enlistment is for a period of three years.

There is a reserve company consisting of men of over 40 years of age or of trained men who have completed 3 years' efficient service. All members of the reserve company, except those of 50 years of age, have to carry out an annual training.

POLICE.

The Hong-Kong Police Force is not a military body and the Governor is not empowered to utilise it for military service. The establishment is 1,906 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles. There are also a few Vickers, Lewis and Thompson machine-guns, and 3-pdr. guns in launches (3 guns). The force receives some instruction in infantry drill and musketry.

MALAY PENINSULA

I. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	1,119,000

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Straits Settlements Volunteer Force comprises three classes of volunteers :

(a) *Colour service volunteers*, comprising those volunteers between the ages of 18 and 40 years who enrol for a first engagement of four years.

- (b) *Auxiliary service volunteers*, comprising such persons as are :
- (i) Medically unfit for colour service, or,
 - (ii) Over 40 years of age, or,
 - (iii) Have satisfied the Commanding Officer that they are, for other reasons, unable to fulfil the conditions for colour service.
- (c) The *reserve of officers* consists of officers who have :
- (i) Completed not less than five years' commissioned service with the active volunteer force, or,
 - (ii) Have satisfied the General Officer Commanding that, by reason of previous training, they can efficiently perform the duties of officers, and by reason of age or special circumstances are unable to join the colour service.

The force is armed with four 3.7-inch howitzers, Vickers machine-guns, S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns, and has the following composition :

- 1 battery of 3.7-in. howitzers (4 guns).
- 4 battalions of infantry (11 infantry companies and 4 machine-gun companies).
- 2 signal sections.
- 3 independent rifle companies.
- 2 province infantry companies.
- 1 field company of engineers.
- 1 fortress company of engineers.
- 1 armoured car section.

CADETS.

The cadet corps consists of youths of 12 years of age and upwards. Each cadet must attend at least 36 parades a year.

POLICE.

(a) *Constitution*.—The Straits Settlements Police Force consists of :

- (i) A regular police force, whose duties are to maintain law and order in the Colony, and which, though armed, is essentially a civil body.
- (ii) A volunteer police reserve in each Settlement, composed entirely of British subjects.

(b) *Terms of Service*.—The volunteer police reserve is liable to be called out by the Governor for active service within the limits of the respective Settlements in case of actual or apprehended tumult or riot or attack on the Colony.

Members of the police force, either the regular or volunteer, do not at any time become subject to the provisions of the Army Act.

Members of the regular police force are, however, liable to be employed on service in any Malay State when the Governor deems it necessary for the preservation of law and order.

The first term of engagement in the regular police force is for a period of three or five years.

(c) *Establishment*.—The establishment of the regular police force is 4,130 officers and other ranks.

The force is armed with rifles, carbines, revolvers and swords.
There is no fixed establishment for the volunteer police reserve.

II. FEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	72,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935) ..	1,777,000

The local forces of the Federated Malay States consist of :

Military Forces	Volunteer Forces (European Regiment and Volunteer Infantry Asiatic, with a proportion of European officers).
Police	The Federated Malay States Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Constitution.*—Enrolment for the Malay States Volunteer Regiment is confined to persons of unmixed European parentage, and that for the Malayan Volunteer Infantry to Asiatics.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—There are three classes of volunteers similar to those in the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

The first term of engagement is for a period of two years.

The Volunteer Force comprises 4 infantry battalions (15 rifle companies and 3 machine-gun platoons), 1 independent infantry company, 1 independent machine-gun company, 2 sections of light battery, 4 sections of engineers and 1 signal company.

The force is armed with rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns. In addition the European Regiment has one battery of artillery armed with 3.7-inch howitzers.

CADETS.

There is a cadet corps similar to the cadet corps in the Straits Settlements.

POLICE.

Federated Malay State Police.—The force, a purely civil body, which has an establishment of 4,082 officers and other ranks, is liable for service in any part of British Malaya. The force is armed with rifles. No military training is carried out.

III. UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935) ..	1,633,000

The local forces of the Unfederated Malay States consist of :

Military Forces.

(a) In the State of Johore :

(i) The Johore military forces. (This is a regular regiment of the State, raised, maintained and under the entire control of the Sultan of Johore.)

(ii) The Johore Volunteer Infantry (under the entire control of the Sultan).

(iii) The Johore Volunteer Engineers.

(b) In the State of Kedah } The Kedah Volunteer Force.

(c) In the State of Perlis }

(d) In the State of Kelantan }

(e) In the State of Trengganu }

No military forces.

Police.

The Johore Police Force.
 The Kedah Police Force.
 The Perlis State Police.
 The Kelantan Police.
 The Trengganu State Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Johore Military Forces* are commanded by, and entirely under the control of, the Sultan, who is their Colonel Commandant. Officers are appointed by, and hold commissions from, the Sultan. Terms of service are for any period not exceeding five years, with re-engagement for periods not exceeding five years. The corps is liable for service in any part of the State of Johore, the Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands. The corps is armed with rifles, Lewis guns and Vickers guns. The Johore Military Forces now possess no serviceable artillery weapons (the artillery company is trained as a rifle company).

Establishment :

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters Staff	6	28
Headquarters Wing	1	104
3 companies of infantry	22	365
Machine-gun platoon	3	24
Artillery company	2	91
Total	34	612

The *Johore Military Forces Reserve Force* consists of men who have completed five or more years' service in the active force. Total service in the active and reserve force is not to exceed fifteen years. The reserve may be called out in whole or in part by the Sultan, or any commanding officer in any town or district, in aid of the civil power, and on permanent service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, by the Sultan in Council.

(b) The *Johore Volunteer Infantry*, which has an establishment of 21 officers and 379 other ranks, is composed of Malays, and is under the entire control of the Sultan in the same manner as the Johore Military Forces. The corps can only be called out for active service by the Sultan. No member is liable for service outside the State of Johore without his consent. Officers receive their commissions from the Sultan. The corps is armed with rifles. There are three classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* consist of men who are over 18 and under 42 years of age. They are enrolled for a period of not less than four years, with re-engagement for successive periods of one year at a time.

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* consist of those men who have applied to be enrolled but are medically unfit for colour service, or are over the age of 42 years. The period of engagement is the same as for colour service. The Auxiliary Service Volunteers perform no training.

The *Reserve Service Volunteers* consist of such men as have completed their colour service and have elected to serve in the reserve. The periods of engagement are the same as for colour service.

(c) The *Johore Volunteer Engineers*.—Members are Europeans, and are liable to serve only in the State of Johore and also, if in time of emergency the Governor shall so order, with the concurrence of the Sultan, in any part of Malaya; or to serve in any part of the Malay Peninsula. The corps, which has an establishment of a field company R.E., and is armed with rifles and Lewis guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Straits

Settlements, and the officers hold their commissions from him with the concurrence of the Sultan. The corps is called out for active service by the Governor, but, in case of great emergency in the State of Johore, it may be called out by the Sultan with the concurrence of the General Adviser to the Johore Government.

There are 3 classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* (men who are over 18 and under 40 years of age, enrolled for a period of not less than 4 years).

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* (men who are medically unfit for colour service or are over the age of 40).

The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have completed not less than five years' commissioned service in the force and have expressed a desire to be transferred and of officers who have satisfied the G.O.C. troops, Malaya, that, by reason of previous training, they are efficient and, by reason of age or special circumstances, are unable to join the colour service.

POLICE.

The police force has an establishment of 2,675 officers and other ranks and is armed with rifles and revolvers.

(a) The *Johore Police Force*. Members can be ordered to serve at any place in the Malay Peninsula, but are not liable for military service. No military training is performed.

(b) The *Kedah Police* consists of the North, Central and South Kedah Police. The training consists of infantry drill and elementary field work.

(c) The *military police in Kelantan* is composed of Malays with a European officer as commandant.

(d) The *Perlis State Police* is a purely civil body and not liable for military service. No military training is performed.

(e) The *Trengganu Police* is also not liable for military service.

MAURITIUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,100 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	404,000

The local forces in Mauritius consist of :

Military forces	Volunteer Force.
Police	Mauritius Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Mauritius Volunteer Force has discontinued training since 1921, and, though not formally disbanded, no longer exists.

POLICE.

The force, which is not liable for military service, is subject to the control and direction of the Inspector-General, under the Governor. The force has an establishment of 574 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles,

revolvers and Lewis guns. Enlistment is for a first term of three years. Re-engagement is for successive periods of three years, subject to the approval of the Inspector-General.

The training comprises that of ordinary police and military instruction in physical, squad and section drill, and elementary musketry, followed by a short course of range practices. A special armed detachment of 46 men is maintained in a state of military efficiency with a view to the maintenance of order internally.

SEYCHELLES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	29,000

There are no military forces in the Seychelles.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 88 officers and other ranks, is controlled by an inspector under the Governor, and its function is the maintenance of internal order. The term of enlistment is for a period not exceeding three years. Men are eligible for re-engagement for periods of five years. The police force, which is armed with rifles, is not statutorily liable for military service.

5. PACIFIC OCEAN AND NORTH BORNEO

North Borneo.
Sarawak.
Fiji.
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.
Solomon Islands Protectorate.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	76,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1933) ..	274,000

There are no military local forces in British North Borneo.

POLICE.

The *British North Borneo Constabulary* is liable for military service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo, when so ordered by the Governor. The force has an establishment of 510 officers and other ranks.

The constabulary is armed with rifles, carbines and Lewis guns. Enlistment is for a first period of five years. All recruits and the military platoon are trained at the depot, on an average, three days every week.

SARAWAK

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	109,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) ..	600,000

In February 1932, the military force, known as the "Sarawak Rangers", was amalgamated with the police, whose duty it is to perform ordinary police work and to be employed as an armed force if occasion should arise.

Enlistment is voluntary and for periods of 3 years. The establishment is provisionally (1934) of 855 officers and other ranks armed with rifles and light automatic guns.

FIJI

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	19,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	197,000

The local forces in Fiji consist of :

Military forces	Fiji Defence Force.
Police	Fiji Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Fiji Defence Force* is constituted under Ordinance No. 13 of 1923. The Ordinance provides for the liability to compulsory enrolment and training of all youths who are British subjects of European descent, or one of whose parents is of European descent, between the ages of 18 and 22 years.

The Commandant is responsible to the Governor for the administration of the force. Members are liable for service within the limits of the Colony.

Enrolment is for a period of 3 years.

There are two companies in the force, one being composed entirely of Europeans and half-castes, while the other is composed entirely of Fijians.

The establishment is 13 officers and 402 other ranks.

The Defence Force is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *Reserve*.—The reserve consists of members who are under 50 years of age and have either completed three years' service with the active force or who, with the permission of the Governor and Commandant, have been permitted to enlist directly into this reserve.

POLICE.

It is a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the Colony against external aggression and cannot be employed beyond the limits of the Colony. The force, which consists of 213 officers and other ranks, mainly Fijians and Indians, is commanded by an Inspector-General, whose headquarters are at Suva. The term of service is three years. Constables are armed with rifles. The force is drilled in accordance with the Regulations laid down for the Regular Army.

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934) ..	34,000

The local forces in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony consist of :

Military forces	Fanning Island Defence Force.
	Ocean Island Defence Force.
Police	Armed Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Fanning Island Defence Force*.—The force was disbanded in 1927.

(b) *Ocean Island Defence Force*.—Ordinarily enrolment (for three years) is voluntary, but provision is made for compulsory service of all male British subjects, between the ages of 18 and 45 years, in case of sudden emergency. Members are liable for service within the limits of Ocean Island.

The establishment is 1 officer and 20 other ranks. The force is armed with rifles.

POLICE.

The force is under the command and superintendence of the Resident Commissioner. Besides the performance of ordinary police duties, the force may be used to defend the Colony against external aggression. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years. The constabulary has a strength of 71 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles and pistols. Military training is limited to squad and section drill, and weapon training.

SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	94,000

The only force in the Solomon Islands Protectorate is the armed constabulary.

The armed constabulary has an establishment of 126 officers and men and is armed with rifles. Besides normal police duties, its function is to repress internal disturbances and to defend the Protectorate against external aggression. Constables are enlisted for a first period of two years.

6. THE MIDDLE EAST

The Sudan.

*The Mandated Territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan.*¹

THE SUDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,521,000 sq. km.
Population (1933)	5,729,000

The local forces in the Sudan consist of :

Military forces	The Sudan Defence Force. Sudanese Reserves.
Police	Sudan Civil Police.
Civilian Rifle Clubs.	

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sudan Defence Force*.—The Sudan Defence Force came into existence on January 17th, 1925.

¹ See page 202.

For military purposes the Sudan is divided into the following areas :

Area	Headquarters
Northern	Khartoum.
Central	El Obeid.
Eastern	Gedaref.
Western	El Fasher.
Southern	Torit.

COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF
THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE (1934).

Military area	Formation	Unit	Officers		British N.C.O.s	Other ranks
			British	Native		
	Headquarters	Staff	12	1	12	39
		Animal transport	—	3	—	70
		Training Depot	—	2	—	52
		Mech. transp. (1 coy.)..	3	5	5	172
NORTHERN	Area headquarters		—	1	—	26
	Cavalry and Mounted Rifles	H.Q.	2	1	—	41
		3 companies.. .. .	3	9	—	549
	Engineers	H.Q. and 1 company ..	2	5	1	149
		School of Engineers ..	1	1	—	173
2 M.G. batteries (motor)		3	—	2	92	
CENTRAL	Camel Corps	H.Q.	7	5	—	120
		5 companies.. .. .	5	13	—	707
		Mech. transp. (1 coy.)..	1	4	3	74
EASTERN	Eastern Arab Corps	H.Q.	5	2	—	48
		3 companies.. .. .	3	10	—	772
WESTERN	Western Arab Corps	H.Q.	6	3	—	51
		M.G. battery (motor) ..	1	—	1	39
		4 companies.. .. .	4	15	—	758
SOUTHERN	Equatorial Corps	H.Q.	8	5	—	74
		5 companies.. .. .	5	5	—	715
		Mech. Transp. (1 coy.)..	1	2	—	39
Total			72	92	24	4,760

Terms of Service.—The fighting units are composed of irregular troops. They enlist for a period of three and six years (nine years for the mechanical transport); in each case service can be extended for further periods of three years.

Training.—The training of the Sudan Defence Force conforms to the system prevailing in the British Army.

Units are armed with 2.95-inch mountain gun, Vickers machine-gun, rifle, bayonet and revolver.

(b) *The Sudanese Reserves.*—One company and 3 independent platoons of Sudanese Reserves are maintained for the purpose of providing small forces for local defence. The establishment of the company is 130 reservists. All ranks are called up annually for 30 days' training.

POLICE.

These forces, organised provincially, are, in principle, organised and trained as a civil and not as a military force.

The approximate strength of the police is as follows :

Foot police	2,309
Mounted police	1,776
Prison warders	507
Railway police	282

CIVILIAN RIFLE CLUBS.

In addition to the above forces an auxiliary force is at present provided by a rifle club organisation. Rifles, range material, and an allowance of ammunition are provided free.

MANDATED TERRITORIES

The territories placed under the mandate of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are as follows :¹

- Palestine and Trans-Jordan ;
- Cameroons ;
- Tanganyika Territory ;
- Togoland.

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area :

Palestine	26,000 sq. km.
Trans-Jordan	40,000 sq. km.

Population :

Palestine (VI. 1935)	1,261,000
Trans-Jordan (1929)	300,000

According to Article 17 of the mandate for Palestine, the Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for the purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

The local forces in Palestine and Trans-Jordan consist of :

Military force	The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force.
Police	The Palestine Police and Arab Legion (Trans-Jordan Police).

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force is constituted under the Trans-Jordan Frontier Force Ordinance, 1926-27.

The force is not to be employed outside the limits of the mandated territory, except with the special authority of the High Commissioner, who may authorise its employment in any adjacent territory when such employment is deemed necessary for the defence of the territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan. It was raised for military duty in Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

Enlistment in the native ranks is for a period of three years.

EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1935.

	British	Moslems	Chris- tians	Jews	Circas- sians	Druzes	Sudan- ese	Total
Officers	21	8	8	3	7	2	—	49
Warrant officers ..	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Staff sergeants ..	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
N.C.O.s and troopers	—	403	205	17	130	17	46	818
Total	28	411	213	20	137	19	46	874
Reserve N.C.O.s and men	—	113	22	—	22	10	—	167
Total	28	524	235	20	159	29	46	1,041

The force consists of regimental headquarters, three squadrons of cavalry, two mechanised companies and 6 troops reserve (dismounted). Each squadron is organised into squadron headquarters, and 2 half-squadrons, each consisting of half-squadron headquarters, 2 sabre troops and 1 Hotchkiss gun troop (2 Hotchkiss guns).

There is a frontier force reserve having a strength of 190 officers and other ranks. The period of service on the reserve is six years.

POLICE.

Palestine Police.—The force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

Strength (December 31st, 1935) : 2,583 officers and other ranks.

Trans-Jordan Police (The Arab Legion).—The Trans-Jordan Police is organised as a dismounted urban constabulary, and a rural constabulary, of which the majority are mounted. The terms of service are three years. The establishment is 897 officers and other ranks.

The force of Palestine Police is armed with rifles, revolvers and 48 Lewis guns. The force of Trans-Jordan Police is armed with rifles, pistols and Vickers machine-guns.

CAMEROONS

Area	89,000 sq. km.
Population (1934)	779,000

The Cameroons belong to category "B" of the mandated territories. According to Article 3 of the mandate, the Mandatory is forbidden to establish in this territory fortifications or military or naval bases and to give military training to the natives for other than local police purposes and the defence of territory.

POLICE.

Cameroons Province (South).

The authorised strength of the provincial police is 137 non-commissioned officers and men. The headquarters of the police are at Buea. At the head of the police is a commissioner of police.

In the Bamenda district there is also an unarmed police force of 54 natives.

Northern Districts.

In the Northern districts, the Government police are employed as escorts to administrative officers on tour. The strength of this police is about 55 men.

The Adamawa district possesses, moreover, a native police force of 44 men.

Finally, in the Dikwa district there is an unarmed police force of 86 men.

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	969,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	5,138,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to the Tanganyika Territory (Article 4).

The local forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military forces	1st and 6th Battalions, King's African Rifles, and 1 company, 2nd Battalion K.A.R. Reserves, King's African Rifles.
Police	Tanganyika Police Force.
Rifle Association	Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The 1st and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles* consist of two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles, see "East Africa, Military Forces in general".

Reserve.—A reserve, limited to 200 reservists for the 1st and 2nd Battalions, and to 100 reservists for the 6th Battalion, is maintained in Nyasaland.

POLICE.

The force, which had an establishment on December 31st, 1935, of 1,817 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles and revolvers, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The force can be employed as a military force within the boundaries of the territory, when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties. The first term of engagement is for three years. There is no fixed period of military training.

RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

The Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association is affiliated to the National Rifle Association. Membership is open to any male British subject of European extraction over the age of 16 years. There is no liability for service, but the Government affords facilities for gaining practice in the use of the rifle.

TOGOLAND

Area 34,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1934) 328,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to Togoland (Article 3).

There is no armed force stationed in the territory.

The strength of the police during 1933 was 71 non-commissioned officers and constables.

NEWFOUNDLAND

Area (not including Labrador)	111,000 sq. km.
Population (not including Labrador) (XII. 1934) ..	286,000
Density per sq. km. (not including Labrador) ..	2.6
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	1,567 km.

MILITARY FORCES.

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there are to be no Military Organisation and Rifle Clubs in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded.

There is no air force.

Cadets.

There is one cadet corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

POLICE.

Constitution.—The Newfoundland constabulary is a semi-military body and is constituted under the provisions of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892.

Terms of Service.—Men are enlisted for three years, but the constabulary is not liable by statute for military service.

Establishment: 281 officers and other ranks.

Command and Staff.—The constabulary is commanded by an Inspector-General assisted by a superintendent and a secretary, with headquarters at St. John's.

Armament and Training.—The constabulary is armed with L.-E. rifles and is regularly exercised in company drill and weapon training.

NAVY.

Transport :

Caribou (1925)

2,222 tons. Dimensions : 266 × 41½ × 18½
feet draught. H.p. 2,800 = 14 kts.
Armament: nil.

14 patrol vessels, etc.

BULGARIA¹

Area	103,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	6,171,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	59.9
Land frontiers :	
With Roumania	602.3 km.
With Turkey	234.6 km.
With Greece	485.7 km.
With Yugoslavia	523.8 km.
	1,846.4 km.
Total seaboard.. .. .	311.2 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1931)	2,990 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the following :

- Department of the Minister ;
- Army Staff ;
- Inspectorate of Artillery ;
- Inspectorate of Engineers ;
- Inspectorate of Cavalry ;
- Intendance and Administrative Services ;
- Budget and Accountancy Department ;
- Engineer Section ;
- Mechanic Section ;
- Military Section ;
- Powder and Explosive Section ;
- Motor-cars Section ;

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly (Annex 1).

Military Justice ;
 Topographical Section ;
 Geodesic Section ;
 Cartographical Section ;
 Medical Service ;
 Veterinary and Remount Service ;
 Geographical Institute.

Staff of the Army.

The Staff deals with :

- (a) The organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, military training, etc. ;
- (b) Army supplies ;
- (c) The military situation in Bulgaria and the neighbouring countries ;
- (d) The organisation of the Military School and preparation of officers' cadres.

2. HIGHER WAR COUNCIL.

The Higher War Council, which is an advisory body, is convened by the Minister of War whenever the need arises.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry : 8 regiments of 3 battalions each.

A battalion consists of 1 staff, 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 3 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group. There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each regiment.

Artillery :

3 mixed field-artillery groups with 9 batteries.

2 field-artillery groups with 6 batteries.

3 unarmed groups with 9 batteries.

The unarmed groups guard fortified positions. Bulgaria possesses 5 fortified positions, 3 of which are situated in the interior of the country (Sofia, Choumèn and Vidin) and 2 on the coast (Varna and Burgas). Three of the armed groups are equipped with 2 field batteries and 1 mountain battery each. The other two are field groups.

Engineers :

3 battalions of pioneers.

2 cyclist battalions.

There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each battalion.

A battalion of pioneers consists of 1 staff, 2 companies of pioneers, 1 searchlight section and 1 bridging group.

A cyclist battalion includes 1 staff and 3 companies.

Intendance : 8 depots and 8 companies.

Army Medical Service : 3 medical depots, 8 hospitals.

State Factory for manufacturing and repairing army material.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies or groups	Batteries
Infantry	8	24	—	96 ¹	—
Cavalry	3	—	12	3 ²	3 ³
Artillery :					
Field	—	—	—	—	12
Mountain	—	—	—	—	3
Fortress	—	—	—	—	9
Engineers	—	5 ⁴	—	12 ⁵	—
Intendance	—	—	—	8	—

¹ Including 24 machine-gun companies.

² Three machine-gun groups.

³ Groups.

⁴ Including 2 cyclist battalions.

⁵ Including 6 cyclist companies.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE, ETC.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie, which consists of mounted and unmounted gendarmes, is under the Ministry of War so far as its organisation, command, recruiting, administration, etc., are concerned; but it may not be used for military operations.

The distribution of gendarmerie forces over the various districts is arranged by agreement between the Ministries of War and of the Interior.

The number of officers must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength of the gendarmerie, and that of non-commissioned officers and sergeants one-fifteenth of the strength.

It is recruited from :

(a) Cadets who, after completing their course at the Military School and taking a special course in the gendarmerie class, have obtained commissioned rank and have served in the army for at least a year;

(b) Officers of any arm of the active or reserve forces;

(c) Non-commissioned officers who are ex-gendarmes;

(d) Men between 18 and 30 years of age who have completed their military service and have received primary or, in certain cases, elementary education.

Persons desiring to enter the gendarmerie must undertake to serve for six years. The training in the use of individual arms is given by their immediate superiors. The arms are exclusively individual and consist of 6,300 rifles and 500 sabres and revolvers.

The gendarmerie consists of 1 staff, 16 unmounted departmental gendarmeries and 7 mounted gendarmerie groups composed of 4 squadrons.

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is a body composed of dismounted men.

It is controlled by an inspectorate, attached to the Ministry of War. It is divided into 8 frontier sectors, to each of which 1 staff, 3 frontier detachments and a machine-gun platoon are allotted. Each frontier detachment is subdivided into 3 frontier sub-detachments.

Recruiting is effected on the voluntary system. Volunteers must enrol for a period of twelve years. They must have had at least one year's military training and have served for a year in the infantry.

The training in the handling of arms is given by the troops of the infantry regiments depots, before the transfer of volunteers to the frontier, and subsequently by their immediate superiors.

The individual arms are : 3,450 rifles and carbines (including those in depots), 280 pistols and sabres (including those in depots) ; the collective arms are : 45 machine-guns (including those in depots).

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Police.

The police consist of the *State police* and the *municipal police*. The latter is controlled by the communal authorities under the supervision of the sub-prefects.

The State police organisation comprises the Directorate of the Police at the Ministry of the Interior, the district and sub-district police services, and those of towns having a prefecture of police.

A Government police-inspector is attached to the prefect of each district, and commissaries of police are attached to the sub-prefect.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twenty years. For 1935-36 the budgetary strength of the State police is 5,886.

Arms are exclusively individual and consist of 2,335 rifles and 3,685 revolvers and sabres.

The training in the handling of arms is given in the Central Police School at Sofia and police courses in the departmental headquarters.

There are also : (1) 510 *Forest Guards* armed with rifles ; (2) 870 men of the *Customs service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers ; (3) 560 agents of the *Excise service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for ten years ; (4) 345 men belonging to the *Danubian and Maritime Police*. The individual arms consist of 100 rifles and 10 revolvers ; the collective arms consist of 10 guns of 10.5 cm., and 10 machine-guns. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twelve years.

The training in the handling of arms is given by immediate superiors.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. Enlistment is for twelve years. This period may be extended, but not beyond the volunteer's fortieth year of age. Volunteers may only enlist between the ages of 18 and 28.

There are 16 recruiting offices.

Recruiting of Non-Commissioned Officers.

Any private who has attended a special course for non-commissioned officers may be promoted to non-commissioned rank ; men may also obtain the rank of non-commissioned officer after serving as non-commissioned officers on probation for one year.

Recruiting of Officers.

Officers are recruited from the cadets who have completed their course at the military school and are at least 20 years of age. The age-limits for officers are as follows :

- 45 for captains ;
- 50 for majors and lieutenant-colonels ;
- 55 for colonels ;
- 60 for generals.

Officers and non-commissioned officers are engaged for twenty years. The proportion of officers and non-commissioned officers leaving the service before the expiry of their term of engagement may not exceed one-twentieth and one-fifteenth of the total number authorised each year. The proportion of men discharged may also not exceed each year one-twentieth of the total strength of non-commissioned officers and men with the colours in the corresponding category.

Military Tax.

The military tax is paid by all Bulgarians of 20 years of age who do not enlist voluntarily for personal service in the army.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Effectives in 1936-37.*

	Officers	Non-commissioned officers	Other ranks	Officials and employees
<i>Army</i>				
Infantry	540	854	11,884	586
Cavalry	72	120	1,260	57
Artillery	193	166	2,837	157
Engineers	78	108	1,449	81
Various services	123	60 ¹	237 ¹	1,484
Total	1,006	1,308	17,667	2,365
<i>Gendarmerie and frontier guard</i>	492	653	8,653	281
General total	1,498	1,961	26,320	2,646

¹ Military School.

(b) *Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.*

I. Army.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 to 1935-36	1936-37
Officers	1,000	1,000	1,007	999	1,000	1,006
N C.O.s and men ..	19,291	19,302	18,915	18,971	18,975	18,975
Total	20,291	20,302	19,922	19,970	19,975	19,981

2. Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard.

1927-28	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,798
1928-29	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,512
1929-30	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,800
1930-31	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,800
1931-32	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,798
1932-33	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,798
1933-34	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,798
1934-35	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,798
1935-36	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,800
1936-37	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,798

II. Navy.

(Danube Flotilla.)

4 patrol boats : *Smyeli, Khvabry, Derzki, Strogi*. 100 tons.
10 other units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Until and including 1933-34 the financial year covered the period from April 1st to March 31st. The 1934 budget covers a period of 9 months only. As from 1935, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
Leva (000,000's)						
Ministry of War	966.9	792.9	754.9	690.2	976.0	1,012.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	69	59	54	57	57	58 ¹
Retail prices : cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	81	72	68	64	60	58 ¹

¹ Average, January to May, 1936.

NOTES.—I. The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the coast guard.

2. In accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no navy and no air force.

3. A special credit for the Ministry of War was voted on March 31st, 1930, amounting to 22.8 million leva, which remains open until its complete exhaustion. Actual expenditure out of this credit in 1930-31 amounted to 13.6, in 1931-32 to 5.1 and in 1932-33 to 2.1 million leva.

4. Military pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to a special pensions fund.

A special fund for assistance of war victims has been incorporated in the budget of the Ministry of War as from 1928-29. The figures above do not include the expenditure of this fund, which has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
Assistance to war victims	43.2	35.7	34.8	25.1	34.0	39.7

In addition to these charges, war pensions are shown in the general budget under the Department of the Public Debt. The expenditure on war pensions has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Leva (000,000's)					
War pensions	387.0	345.9	290.8	219.7	293.5	287.0

CANADA

Area	9,542,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1934)	10,835,000
Density per sq. km.	1.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)	68,122 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Canada are based on the militia system. There is an *active militia* (permanent and non-permanent), an *active militia reserve* and a *reserve militia*.

The *active militia* forms the first line of defence. The permanent forces of the active militia are embodied for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., and to establish schools of military instruction for the militia and provide instructors therefor. The non-permanent active militia corresponds to the British territorial army.

The Governor-in-Council has the power to vary the establishment of corps of the active militia as required and to recruit further corps by ballot if the necessity should arise.

The permanent forces are trained throughout the year, and a certain number of their officers and N.C.O.s are detached for the training of the non-permanent militia in the local garrisons and training camps.

The *reserve formations of the active militia* (non-permanent) are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the active militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

The *reserve militia* constitutes a framework designed to serve as a basis for a contingent military organisation.

The armed forces of Canada consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy, under the control of the Department of National Defence.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.—DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The defence forces of Canada (naval, military and air) are under the control of the Department of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is assisted and advised by a Defence Council.

The Defence Council is composed as follows :

President : The Minister of National Defence.

Vice-President : The Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

Members : The Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff.
Associate Members : The Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General,
the Director of the Royal Canadian Air Force.

2. BRANCH OF THE DEPUTY-MINISTER.

The Deputy-Minister is charged with the general control of the administration of the Department of National Defence, especially as regards finance, purchasing and legal branches, civil aviation and civil employees.

3. THE NAVAL SERVICE.

The naval service forms a separate branch of the Department of National Defence and is controlled and administered by the Chief of the Naval Staff, whose chief assistants are a Director of Naval Intelligence, a Director of Naval Engineering, a staff officer and a naval secretary.

4. THE GENERAL STAFF BRANCH.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for co-ordinating the work of the militia and air force. The following directorates come under his immediate supervision :

Military Operations and Intelligence, including geographical section ;
Military Training and Staff Duties ;
Corps of Signals ;
Cadet Services ;
Historical Section.

5. THE ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S BRANCH.

This branch deals with : Organisation and Personal Services, Pay Services, Medical Services, etc.

6. THE QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S BRANCH.

This branch is divided into :

Engineer Services ;
Supplies and Transport ;
Veterinary Services.

7. THE BRANCH OF THE MASTER-GENERAL OF THE ORDNANCE.

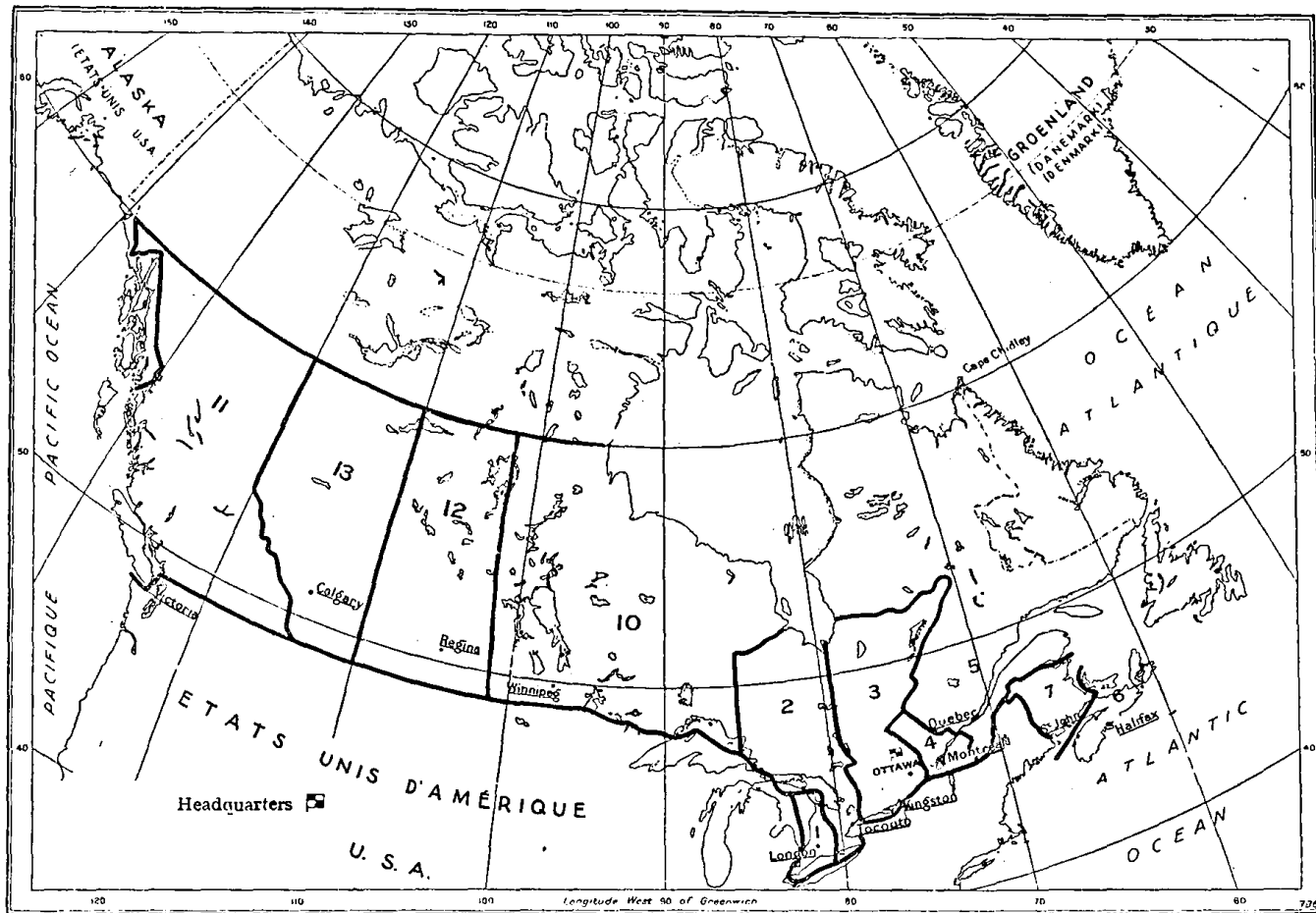
This branch is divided into two directorates :

Mechanisation and Artillery ;
Equipment and Ordnance Services (including military manufacturing establishments).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

Canada is divided into 11 military areas. The boundaries of these areas are altered from time to time in accordance with administrative requirements, and tend to coincide with provincial areas, except that the more populous provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided between five areas.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



CONSTITUTION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.¹

1. Higher Units (Non-permanent Active Militia).

- 9 mounted brigades.
- 26 infantry brigades (including 1 reserve brigade).
- 2 motor machine-gun brigades.
- 20 field artillery brigades.
- 5 medium artillery brigades.
- 3 coast artillery brigades.

2. Arms and Services.

(a) *Permanent Force of Active Militia.*

Cavalry : 2 regiments (headquarters and 2 squadrons each).

Artillery : Horse artillery brigade (headquarters and 3 batteries), coast artillery (headquarters and 3 heavy batteries) and medium artillery (1 battery).

Engineers : 1 field company (headquarters and 2 sections).
14 detachments.

Corps of Signals.

Infantry : 3 regiments (6 companies).

Army Service Corps : 4 depots and 8 detachments.

Medical Corps }
Ordnance Corps } 12 detachments each.

Veterinary Corps : 8 detachments.

(b) *The Non-permanent Forces of Active Militia.*

The active militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :

Cavalry : 35 regiments of cavalry and mounted rifles (105 squadrons).

Artillery : 70 batteries of field artillery (light), 16 medium batteries (including 11 howitzers), 11 heavy batteries (coast artillery) and 3 anti-aircraft batteries each of 4 guns.

Engineers : 16 field companies (including survey detachment), 2 fortress companies and 7 field troops.

Signals : 32 (including 2 fortress) companies, 7 signals troops.

Officers' Training Corps : 22 contingents.

Infantry : 123 battalions.

Machine-Gun Corps : 15 units.

¹ June 1936.

Army Service Corps : 12 divisional units and 12 attached maintenance companies. Each divisional unit includes 1 supply, 1 baggage and 1 ammunition company.

Army Medical Corps : 34 field ambulances and 22 other units.

Army Veterinary Corps)
Canadian Ordnance Corps) 11 detachments or sections each.

Canadian Postal Corps : 11 units.

Actual strength (December 31st, 1935) : 6,888 officers and 41,873 other ranks.

(c) *Reserve Formations.—Active Militia.*

The reserve formations of the active militia, as distinguished from the reserve militia, comprise :

- (a) A reserve unit for each active unit ;
- (b) Reserve regimental depots (cavalry and infantry) ;
- (c) Reserve of officers.

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of university contingents (18 contingents in 1936). These contingents are corps of the active militia, but are not included as a corps in the organisation for war.

In addition to the various courses, training is carried out at local headquarters for a period of 12 days in each year.

The organisation of the corps is the same as that of the infantry of the non-permanent active militia.

RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Rifle associations, for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, are of two kinds : military rifle associations, which are composed of enrolled militiamen, and civilian rifle associations.

The organisation and administration of rifle associations formed in units of the Canadian Militia and R.C.A.F., and civilian rifle associations, are under the supervision of the District Officer Commanding. The organisation and administration of rifle associations formed in units of the Naval Service are under the supervision of the Chief of the Naval Staff or his representative.

There are 210 military rifle associations, with a total membership of 16,358, and 53 civilian rifle associations, with a total membership of 3,108.

Civilian rifle associations are composed of members between the ages of 16 and 60, must maintain a strength of 30, and must annually report their activities. Under Sections 57 and 58 of the Canadian Militia Act, members of civilian rifle associations in case of emergency become members of the militia.

Members of military rifle associations use the rifles on charge to the unit. Civilian rifle associations are issued with rifles in the proportion of one for every four members.

MOUNTED POLICE.

The mounted police (Dominion constabulary) is a formation organised on a military basis. It is maintained at the expense of the Federal Government, and is controlled and administered by the Minister of Justice. It is employed in the maintenance of law and order in the different territories and regions of Canada.

The force is divided into 15 divisions of varying strength, distributed over the entire country.

The term of engagement is 5 years for recruits, with re-enlistment for 1, 2, 3 or 5 years, and officers are commissioned by the Crown. The training of the mounted police is that of a cavalry regiment, and, in addition, instruction is given in police duties. The course of training covers six months. Where practicable, an annual course of training is given.

The strength of the R.C.M.P. as at December 31st, 1934, was 2,605 officers, N.C.O.s and constables.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The military service is voluntary.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the militia.

The militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

The active militia is recruited by voluntary enlistment on a basis of 3 years' service, subject to an extension of 1 year in case of emergency.

The members of the non-permanent active militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding 30 days in any one year. Weapon training similar to that laid down for the British territorial army is completed annually.

On completion of service in the active militia, men are not posted automatically to reserve formations of the active militia. These formations are recruited by specific enlistment.

Drill and training in the reserve militia are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA TRAINING. (1934-35.)

I. UNIT TRAINING.

	Number trained	
	At local headquarters	At camps
All ranks	34,123	12,784
Men days	347,550	105,913
Average period days	10.18	8.2

2. SCHOOL TRAINING.

Officers	1,720
Other ranks	<u>3,429</u>
Total	5,149

CADETS.

The Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over 12 years of age who are attending school to be formed into school cadet corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into senior cadet corps. Cadet corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They are drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment. Cadet corps are not liable to service in the militia in any emergency, save only in the case of a mass levy.

Much of the training period is devoted to instruction in physical exercises and elementary drill, while those cadet corps which have facilities for carrying out miniature rifle practice are issued with rifles and cartridges of .22" calibre. The cadet year commences on September 1st and ends August 31st following. The number of cadets enrolled on August 31st, 1935, was 82,373.

MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, KINGSTON.

The Royal Military College, Kingston, was established in 1876 to give cadets a complete military education and to afford a practical and scientific training in civil engineering, surveying and physics. The course is for four years, and the accommodation is for a total of 200 cadets. To be eligible to enter the college, candidates must be over 16 and under 19 years of age on January 1st preceding the date of entrance. The training given there involves technical and tactical training in the use of individual and collective arms used in war, and training for field service in varied terrain. The duration of training is 245 days on an average per annum. All first appointments to commissions in the Canadian permanent cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry, Army Service Corps and Ordnance Corps are offered in the first instance to graduates of the college.

Facilities also exist for cadets to qualify for commissions in the Royal Canadian Air Force, or the Royal Canadian Navy.

While the greater proportion of cadets, on graduation, take up civil professions, it is compulsory for all such cadets to serve as commissioned officers in the non-permanent organisations of the defence forces; also, such service is compulsory for cadets who do not graduate, but who complete successfully at least one year at the college.

2. SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.

Schools of instruction for all arms and services are established at various centres throughout Canada for the purpose of imparting instruction to and qualifying personnel of the active militia.

In addition, when personnel of the non-permanent active militia cannot, for various reasons, attend full-time courses at these schools, provisional schools are formed at unit local headquarters, normally for periods varying from six to ten weeks.

ARSENALS, ETC.

There is a Dominion arsenal at Quebec and another at Lindsay in Ontario. The former is in active operation, but the latter is temporarily closed. The arsenal at Quebec is chiefly concerned in the manufacture of field artillery and small-arms ammunition. No arms of any kind are manufactured.

EFFECTIVES.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PERMANENT AND NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA IN 1935.

Arms of service	Permanent active militia	Non-permanent active militia
Staff and general list	53	—
Cavalry and mounted rifles	415	16,637
Field artillery	409	9,165
Medium artillery	53	2,232
Heavy artillery and A.A. sections	227	1,532
Engineers	273	3,421
Signals	276	4,567
Railway corps	—	363
Officers' training corps	—	4,422
Infantry	906	79,866
Machine-gun corps	—	6,516
Army service corps	274	1,286
Non-combatants	874	5,177
Total as at December 31st	3,760	135,184

The reorganisation of the militia has been under consideration for a number of years. The request for the reorganisation became definite in 1932; it was submitted to a sub-committee in 1933, and the suggestion was made that the strength of the militia forces should be reduced from the post-war figure of eleven infantry and four cavalry divisions to a composite strength of six infantry and one cavalry divisions.

So far the full strength of what is known as the peace establishment has been reduced from a personnel of 135,000 to about 90,000. For a number of years, the peace establishments, both of the permanent and non-permanent active militia, have not been completed.

II. Air Force.

The direction and control of aeronautics in Canada, both civil and military, come under the jurisdiction of the Department of National Defence.

I. THE ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE.

The Royal Canadian Air Force administers and controls all military air operations and air operations for civil Government departments. The policy of the Royal Canadian Air Force is as follows :

- To provide adequate training facilities for the air force ;
- To provide a nucleus air force around which service units can be formed in the event of war ;
- To build up a reserve of pilots and mechanics ;
- To assist in the expansion of civil aviation (air photography for mapping purposes ; investigation of air mail routes ; forest protection, etc.).

The principal station of the Royal Canadian Air Force is at Camp Borden, Ontario, with other stations at Vancouver, Winnipeg, Trenton, Ottawa and Dartmouth.

The Royal Canadian Air Force consists of the active air force, including a Reserve of Officers, for instructional and operational duties. The Reserve of Officers is inactive except for such special courses as may be authorised.

The Royal Canadian Air Force comprises (1935) :

1. *Permanent Active Air Force.*

Headquarters.	4 operational stations.
1 training station.	1 aircraft depot.
2 service stations.	

2. *Non-permanent Active Air Force.*

3 army co-operation squadrons ; one fighter and three bomber squadrons (in process of organisation).

2. ROYAL CANADIAN AIR FORCE TRAINING.

The Royal Canadian Air Force Training Group, Camp Borden, provides training for officers and airmen of the permanent and non-permanent R.C.A.F.

The training covers flying and ground subjects. Seaplane training is given at R.C.A.F. Station, Ottawa.

3. TEST AND DEVELOPMENT.

The Aeronautical Engineering Division, in addition to its air force duties, is required to act in a consulting capacity respecting all the technical and engineering matters pertaining to civil aviation. It deals also with research mainly as concerned with conditions peculiar to Canada, the calculations for airworthiness of aircraft, the inspection of aircraft during construction for the Royal Canadian Air Force or civil aircraft, etc.

4. STRENGTH OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES (on March 31st, 1936).

	Officers	Airmen
Permanent	147	884
Non-permanent	52	289

5. AIR MATERIAL. (1936.)

The total number of aircraft in the Royal Canadian Air Force is 145, with a total horse-power of 37,815.

6. THE CONTROLLER OF THE CIVIL AVIATION BRANCH.¹

This branch, under the controller of civil aviation, who is responsible to the Deputy Minister, is charged with the licensing and registration of aircraft, air-harbours, commercial and private air pilots, air engineers and air navigators. In addition to these duties, the location and construction of air routes and matters connected with airship services are administered in this branch.

III. Navy.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVY.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion.

¹ It is expected that civil aviation will be transferred from the Department of National Defence to the Transport Department.

LIST OF UNITS.

(May 18th, 1936.)

Destroyers :

1. *Saguenay* (1930-1931) Displacement, 1,337 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 32½ feet. Draught, 12 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 2 2-pdr. ; 2 quadruple sets torpedo tubes (21-inch).
2. *Sheena* (1930-1931) .
3. *Champlain* (1919-1919) Displacement, 905 tons. Length 275½ feet. Beam, 27 feet 5½ inches. Draught, 11 feet. H.P. 29,000 = 36 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch ; 1 2-pdr. ; 4 torpedo tubes (21-inch).
4. *Vancouver* (1918-1919)

Miscellaneous : 3 mine-sweepers and 2 depot ships.

EFFECTIVES (March 31st, 1936).

	Officers	Men	Total
Royal Canadian Navy	102	830	932
Royal Canadian Navy Reserve	43	148	191
Royal Canadian naval volunteer reserve ..	71	897	968

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
<i>National defence :</i>						
(a) Civil government	0.8	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.8	0.8
(b) Militia services	9.7	8.7	8.8	8.9	10.7	11.0
(c) Naval services	3.1	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.4	2.4
(d) Air services	4.0	1.7	1.7	2.3	4.3	5.8
(e) General services	—	—	—	—	—	—
(f) N.W.T. radio services	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
(g) Unemployment Relief Acts..	0.1	0.4	6.1	7.6	—	—
(h) Other expenditure	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total	18.3	14.1	19.6	21.8	18.6	20.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	74	69	72	75	76	75 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	86	79	77	78	79	79 ²

¹ Average, April-May 1936.² April 1936.

NOTES. — 1. In addition to the expenditure on national defence shown above, some further amounts are included under Public Works for maintenance, repair, rentals, etc., of military buildings; the aggregate amount of such expenditure varies from \$500 to \$500 thousand annually.

2. The items "Air" and "N.W.T. Radio Services" include expenditure for civil purposes.

3. The item "Unemployment Relief Acts" consists mainly of expenditure on rifle ranges, training-camps, roads, repairs to fortifications, air ports, air stations and aerodromes.

4. The item "Other expenditure" includes unforeseen expenses and expenditure for war claims adjustment, battlefield memorials, Imperial war graves, "Book of Remembrance", etc.

5. Pensions.—Pensions and other allowances are charged to the chapters "Pensions and National Health" and "Soldier and General Land Settlement", as follows:

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000's)					
(a) European war and active militia	46,794.9	43,141.1	41,839.8	41,953.0	42,000.0	41,650.0
(b) Militiamen :						
Rebellion 1885 and general..	23.1	21.5	20.2	20.2	21.0	20.0
(c) Militia Pension Act 1901 (service)	950.8	1,020.6	1,063.8	1,166.1	1,250.0	1,300.0
(d) Civil flying pensions	0.2	0.3	0.3	— ¹	— ¹	— ¹
(e) Soldiers' civil re-establishment (care of patients, compensation, war veterans' allowances, etc.)	11,156.7	10,076.5	9,123.9	9,677.7	12,621.9	13,018.8
(f) Soldiers' land settlement ..	1,002.7	1,237.3	2,642.0	1,788.0	777.5	786.3

¹ Since 1934-35, civil flying pensions are included in (b).

(a) and (b) are for disabilities; (c) are for service only.

CHILE

Area	742,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	4,508,000
Density per sq. km.	6.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	8,937 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority of the nation.

The Minister of National Defence may exercise this authority as deputy for the President.

I. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The task of the Council of National Defence is to study questions regarding the preparation of national defence; in particular, any questions which involve co-operation between governmental departments or other organs.

The Council of National Defence includes :

- The President of the Republic ;
- The Minister of National Defence ;
- The Minister of the Interior ;
- The Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
- The Finance Minister ;
- The Minister for Agriculture ;
- The Minister for Health ;
- The Minister of Public Works ;
- The Minister of Commerce ;
- The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
- The Director-General of the Navy ;
- The Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force ;
- The Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The Chief of the Naval Staff ;
- The Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force.

The civil Ministers who are members of the Council only attend its meetings when there are questions on the agenda which require their presence.

The following are technical assessors to the Council of National Defence :

- (a) The Director of Air Force Material ;
- (b) The Chief of Army War Material ;
- (c) The Director of Naval Armament ;
- (d) The Under-Secretaries to the above-mentioned Ministries ;
- (e) The Assistant Chiefs of the General Staff of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force.

2. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is subdivided into three Under-Secretariats : the Under-Secretariat for War, the Under-Secretariat for the Navy and the Under-Secretariat for Aviation.

The Under-Secretariat for War consists of various services (Administrative Section, Confidential Affairs Section, Pensions, etc.).

The Advisory Council and the Technical Military Cabinet are also attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

Advisory Council.

The Council advises the Minister of National Defence whenever he deems this necessary.

The Ministry of National Defence presides over the Council and decides what questions shall be studied.

It consists of :

- (a) The Commanders-in-Chief of the Army and Air Force and the Director-General of the Navy.
- (b) The Chiefs of the General Staff of the Army, Navy and Air Force.
- (c) The Under-Secretaries for War, Navy and Air Forces.

The Council may co-opt other members whenever the Minister thinks fit.

Technical Military Council.

This body, which co-operates closely with the Minister, is responsible for studying questions referred to it and making preparations for reforms and measures to improve the services and organisation of the armed forces. It also studies matters to be submitted to the Advisory Committee.

The Minister of National Defence presides over the Council, which consists of :

- (a) The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
- (b) The Director-General of the Navy ;
- (c) The Commander-in-Chief of the National Air Force ;
- (d) The Under-Secretaries of the various Departments ;
- (e) A superior officer of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force, Chiefs of Section of the respective branches ;
- (f) An Adjutant, Secretary.

3. ARMY HEADQUARTERS.

Composition of Army Headquarters :

- (a) Chief Command ;
- (b) Secretariat ;

- (c) Regulations and Instruction Department ;
- (d) Inspectorates of Arms (Infantry, Andes Unit, Artillery and Train, Cavalry and Engineer Units).

The Supreme Command of the Army is the highest military authority. It is directly responsible to the Minister of National Defence.

4. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff consists of :

- The Service of the Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Service of the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Adjutants' Office ;
- The Accounts Service ;
- The Central Department ;
- The Intelligence Service ;
- The Transport Department ;
- The Historical Section ;
- The Publications Section.

5. DIRECTORATE OF SERVICES.

The Directorate of Services consists of :

- The General Staff (Service of the Chief of General Staff, Adjutants' Office, Secretariat and Accounts) ;
- The War Material Department (armament, ammunition and explosives, chemical warfare, fuel, etc.) ;
- The Administrative Department (supplies, clothing, equipment, budget, etc.) ;
- The Medical Department ;
- The Remounts and Veterinary Department ;
- The Industrial Mobilisation Department (statistics, material and fuel, supplies, etc.) ;
- The Military Works Department (constructions, technical supervision).
- The Directorate of the War Material Factory.

(The Military Technical Academy and the School of Armoury are responsible to this Directorate).

The Directorate of Military Arsenals (General Dépôt, Artillery and Field Material Dépôt, Explosives Dépôt, etc.).

In addition to the Directorate of Services, there is a Directorate of Recruiting and National Gunnery.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL DISTRICTS.

The army is distributed territorially as follows :

The first area extends from the Province of Tarapacá to the Province of Coquimbo inclusive.

The second area extends from the Province of Aconcagua to the Province of Talca inclusive.

The third area extends from the Province of Maule to the Province of Aysen inclusive.

The territory of Magallanes constitutes a special district, to which is allotted the Magallanes detachment.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(May 1936.)

The army consists of 3 divisions, 1 detachment (at Magallanes), and special corps (a bridging battalion, a signal group, a heavy bridges battalion and a battalion of railway troops).

Each division consists of headquarters, 3 infantry regiments, 1 mixed Andes regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 1 train battalion (for one division only), and 1 cavalry brigade consisting of 2 cavalry regiments and 1 horse artillery group.

The Magallanes detachment consists of 1 infantry regiment, 1 mountain artillery battery, 1 cavalry platoon, 1 motor train section.

The various units are composed of :

(a) Infantry regiment : general staff and 2 battalions, 1 infantry gun section, 1 signal section.

The battalions consist of a fighting staff, 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

(b) Mixed Andes regiment : a general staff, 1 battalion, 1 artillery group, 1 signal section, 1 scouting section.

The Andes battalion consists of a fighting staff, 3 Andes companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The artillery group consists of a fighting staff and 2 batteries of mountain artillery.

(c) Cavalry regiment : a general staff, 2 squadrons of lancers, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 gun section, 1 signal section.

(d) Artillery regiment : a general staff and a group of mounted artillery.

(e) Horse artillery group : a general staff, a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries.

(f) Group of mounted artillery : a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries and one howitzer battery.

(g) Sapper regiment : a general staff, a sapper company and a signal company.

(h) Train battalion : a general staff, a horse-transport column, a motor-transport column, and a sanitary company.

(i) Bridge-building battalion : a general staff and 2 companies.

(j) Signal group : a general staff, 1 telegraph company and 1 wireless company.

(k) Heavy bridges battalion : a general staff and 2 training companies.

(l) Battalion of railway troops : a general staff and 2 companies.

AIR FORCE.

The following bodies are under the orders of Chief Command of the National Air Force, which is directly responsible to the Ministry of National Defence (Under-Secretariat of the Air Force) :

- (a) General Staff ;
- (b) Directorate of Personnel ;
- (c) Directorate of Material ;
- (d) Directorate of Aeronautics ;
- (e) Directorate of Administrative Services ;
- (f) Air Units ;
- (g) Training schools.

The Air Force consists of :

- 3 air groups ;
- 1 bomber group ;
- 2 flights of amphibians ;
- 1 flying school ;
- School of Gunnery and Air Bombing ;
- Anti-Aircraft Defence Group ;
- Central Aviation Workshop ;
- Central Air Park ;
- Air Photography Service.

Each aero-land group consists of a chaser flight and an attacking and observation flight.

One of the three air groups consists of a flight of heavy seaplanes for coastal scouting and a flight of seaplanes co-operating with the Navy.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	13 ¹	21 ²	—	68 ³	—
Cavalry	—	3	6	—	13 ⁴	—	—
Artillery	—	—	3+6 gr.	—	—	—	25 ⁵
Engineers	—	—	—	7 ⁶	—	14 ⁶	—
Train	—	—	—	1	—	—	—

¹ Including the 3 mixed Andes regiments and 1 Magallanes regiment.

² Including 3 Andes battalions and 2 Magallanes battalions.

³ Including 22 machine-gun companies.

⁴ Including 6 machine-gun squadrons and not including the squadrons in cadres.

⁵ Including 11 mounted artillery batteries, 6 horse artillery batteries, 7 mountain artillery batteries and one motor battery.

⁶ Including the signal groups and special corps.

POLICE FORCES.

Chilian Carabineers.—The Carabineers Corps, which comes under the Ministry of the Interior, is a police force organised on a military basis. It is responsible for all urban, rural, Customs and other police services.

Its personnel is allocated to the following services: general directorate, school, inspectorates of zones, general brigades, provincial brigades and brigades in cadres, sub-brigades, commissariats and sub-commissariats.

The following bodies, which are responsible for the administrative machinery and the service of the Corps, come under the general directorate: under-directorate general; departments of public order and security, personnel and health departments; administrative department; remount, armament and ammunition sections. There is also a carabineers' general tribunal.

The School of Carabineers is responsible for training the officers and N.C.O.s of the Corps. It consists of a general staff, three squadrons of lancers and one machine-gun squadron. Officers undertake, on leaving the school, to serve at least three years in the Carabineers Corps.

The units of the Corps are grouped in inspectorates of zones, to which the four general brigades at Antofagasta, Santiago, Concepción and Valdivia respectively are responsible.

There are twenty provincial brigades spread over the various provinces of the country, as well as a traffic brigade and a rural brigade with headquarters at Santiago.

Men are recruited from among nationals who have completed their term of military service. The term of enlistment, which may be renewed, is five years.

On joining the Carabineers Corps, they are required to undergo further training in a police school (attached to the School of Carabineers). The syllabus is as follows; theoretical training (laws, regulations, judicial police, forensic medicine) and practical training (musketry, horsemanship, physical training, training in barracks and field training).

The budgetary effectives for 1935 (officers, N.C.O.s and carabineers) are as follows :

Officers	1,041	
Men	15,135	
Pupils of the School of Carabineers ..	50	
	<hr/>	16,226
Investigation Service		1,127
		<hr/>
Total		17,353

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

For recruiting, mobilisation and other services connected with national defence, the Republic is divided into three recruiting areas and one recruiting zone, corresponding to the three army divisions and the Magallanes detachment.

The areas are subdivided into recruiting zones. Each zone is constituted by the territory required to furnish a contingent of one or more units.

Military service is compulsory. All citizens of both sexes, with the exception of the cases provided for by law, may be called up by the President of the Republic for employment in time of war in the various services required by the nation under arms.

Citizens are liable to compulsory military service between the ages of 19 and 45, namely :

(a) Age of incorporation—19.

(b) Regular Army—includes citizens called up for their period of service. This period is one year, but its duration may be altered by the President of the Republic.

(c) Reserve—until the age of 45.

In the event of mobilisation, the classes called up constitute or supplement

(a) The Army of the First Line.

(b) The Army of the Second Line.

(c) The Territorial Guard.

In peace-time, reservists must undergo the following periods of training :

Between the ages of 21 and 31 inclusive, two periods varying between 15 and 45 days ;

Between the ages of 32 and 40 inclusive, one period varying between 15 and 30 days ;

Between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive, one period of not more than 15 days.

If the number of effectives, which is fixed annually by law, is lower than the number of persons liable for service, lots are drawn.

The number of citizens among whom lots are drawn annually varies according to national defence requirements and the state of public finance.

Supplementary Personnel.

The supplementary personnel consists of all citizens, irrespective of sex, who, belonging to military formations and organisations in time of peace, form the mobilisable army. They are called up as and when the nation under arms requires personnel. In peace-time, the President of the Republic may call up specific categories of the supplementary personnel for military training.

The supplementary personnel includes officers, non-commissioned officers and men and the personnel of both sexes without specific employment.

The supplementary officers are divided into two categories : combatant reserve officers and reserve officers of the various services.

CADRES.

(a) *Officers of the Regular Army.*

These officers are recruited exclusively from the cadets of the Military School, except in the case of certain non-commissioned officers, who, if they fulfil the conditions laid down by the law, may obtain the rank of second lieutenant in train units, and may rise to the rank of captain in that arm.

(b) *Officers of the Reserve.*

The President of the Republic determines annually the number of candidates for commissioned rank in the reserve. After completing the programme of instruction and passing an examination, cadet officers may be promoted up to the rank of captain of reserve.

Promotion (Advancement).

Promotion from the rank of candidate up to that of lieutenant-colonel inclusive goes by seniority.

Before they can become candidates, men must have completed the course at the Military School.

To qualify for promotion to lieutenant, an officer must have served three years with the troops as second lieutenant.

For promotion to captain, an officer must have served five years as lieutenant.

For promotion to major, six years as captain.

For promotion to lieutenant-colonel, four years as major.

For promotion to colonel, three years as lieutenant-colonel and the approval of the Senate of the Republic.

For promotion to brigadier-general, three years as colonel.

For promotion to major-general, an officer must be a brigadier-general and have carried out the duties entrusted to him by the Government.

The approval of the Senate of the Republic is necessary in the case of promotion to brigadier or divisional general.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

<i>Staff College ;</i>	<i>School of Infantry ;</i>	<i>School of Artillery ;</i>
<i>Military School ;</i>	<i>School of Cavalry ;</i>	<i>School of Engineering.</i>

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The President of the Republic may authorise the Ministry of Education to organise courses of preparatory military training.

In 1933, special courses in civics and military training were introduced at public and private educational establishments, the syllabus being drawn up jointly by the Education and National Defence Ministries.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

<i>Officers</i>	1,400
<i>Other ranks :</i>	
Permanent cadre	7,000
Conscripts, 1915 class	7,000
Conscripts of preceding class retained for various reasons.. .. .	1,000
Total	16,400

Note.—Generally speaking, there should be about 15,000 conscripts; for budgetary reasons, the number has been reduced to the above figure this year.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(May 1936.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Almirante Latorre</i> ..	1913-15 ²	28,966	661 103 27.9	56,802	22.75	X 14, XIV 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Capitan Prat</i> ² ..	1890-1909 ³	6,090	347.4 60.7 24.6	12,000	14	IV 9.4, VIII 4.7, VI 6-pdr.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Coast-defence battleship. Modernised in 1930.

³ Reconstructed in 1909-1910.

3 cruisers :

1.	<i>General O'Higgins</i> ¹	1897- ²	7,796	445.9 62½ 22	16,000	18	IV 8, X 6, X 12-pdr.
2.	<i>Chacabuco</i> ³	1899-1902 ⁴	3,437	388.1 43.3 18	16,034	20	II 6, X 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
3.	<i>Blanco Encalada</i> ³	1893 ⁵	3,435	398 46.6 20	14,500	17	II 8, X 6, IV 3-pdr.

¹ Armoured cruiser.² Refitted in 1928-29.³ Protected cruiser.⁴ At present being refitted.⁵ Refitted in 1920.

11 destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Serrano</i> Type ²	1928-29	1,133	10.8	30,457	35	III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Hyatt</i> Type ²	1928-29	1,136	10.8	31,599	35	III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Riveres</i> Type	1911-13	1,373	11.5	27,000	29	II 4.7, II 4, IV tubes (21).
2	<i>Lynch</i> Type ..	1912-13	1,373	11.5	27,000	29	VI 4, IV tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Destroyers.

9 submarines :

Names of the ships	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Guacolda</i> ..	1915	355.7 434	12.5	240	12.55 6	IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Tegualda</i> ..						
3. <i>Rucumilla</i> ..						
4. <i>Quidora</i> ..						
5. <i>Fresia</i> ..						
6. <i>Guale</i> ..						
7. <i>Capitan O'Brien</i> ..	1928	1,550 1,820	27.6	1,500	14 8.3	I 4.7. VIII tubes (21).
8. <i>Capitan Thompson</i>	1929					
9. <i>Almirante Simpson</i> ..	1929					

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 15 different units (sloop, coastguard vessels, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch.)	
Battleships	2	35,056	10 4 14 8	14 9.4 6 4.7	—
Cruisers..	3	14,668	4 6 22 10	4 8 6 4.7	—
Destroyers	11	13,672	10 24 18 6	12-pdr. 4.7 4 3	56
Submarines	9	6,784	3	4.7	48
Total	25	70,180	139		104

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Pesos (000,000 ¹)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Subsecretariat of the Army	85.6	75.8	77.7	85.3	150.7	161.0
Subsecretariat of the Navy	79.7	60.4	80.6	93.4	157.2	157.0
Subsecretariat for Aviation	16.4	15.6	15.3	33.5	34.0	44.0
Total	181.7	151.8	173.6	212.2	350.9	362.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	80	120	180	179	178	185 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	95	103	129	129	129	130 ¹

¹ Average, January-March 1936.

NOTES.—I. The above figures refer only to the appropriations under the ordinary budget.

Up to and including 1932, the expenditure on national defence was shown under the Ministry of War (including in 1932 a Subsecretariat for Aviation) and the Ministry of the Navy. Expenditure on aviation for 1930 and 1931 was included in that of the Ministry of the Interior. For subsequent years, defence expenditure is shown under the Ministry of National Defence, with three Subsecretariats.

2. In addition to the ordinary budget there are appropriations for the army and the navy covered by proceeds of loans under various special laws (extraordinary budget and other laws). The amounts expended under these laws during the individual years have been as follows :

1931	1932	1933	1934
		Pesos (000,000's)	
3.6	—	—	0.6

3. The navy budget includes certain items of civil expenditure—lighthouses, harbour administration, etc.—which it has been impossible to separate.

4. Up to and including 1932, the military pensions are shown under the Ministry of Finance, and since 1933 they appear under the Ministry of National Defence, but are not included in the table above. The amounts have been as follows :

	1933	1934	1935
Subsecretariat of the Army	33.3	42.5	45.4
Subsecretariat of the Navy	8.5	19.4	23.8
Subsecretariat for Aviation	0.9	0.8	0.9
Total	42.7	62.7	70.1

CHINA

Area Population (estimate) Density per sq. km. . . Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	}	including Manchuria and Jehol, ¹ Mongolia, Sinkiang and Tibet.	}	11,103,000 sq. km. 450,000,000 ² 40.5 13,441 km.
--	---	---	---	--

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE NATIONAL ARMY.

In 1929, the National Government undertook to reorganise and reduce its army. In February 1929, a National Demobilisation Commission was set up. This Commission established three divisional types for the army—namely :

Division of type A, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 3 regiments each, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group consisting of 3 batteries, each battery having 4 guns, 1 battalion of 3 companies of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train squadron consisting of 2 companies, and 1 supernumerary company.

Division of type B, consisting of 3 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each ; other units similar to division of type A.

Division of type C, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cavalry regiment of 4 squadrons, 1 artillery regiment of 3 groups, 1 battalion of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train company and 1 supernumerary company.

In January 1929,³ the national army consisted of the following troops :

Infantry.

114 divisions.	}	forming a separate unit.
29 brigades		
13 regiments		

¹ Territory also known as " Manchukuo ".

² Approximative figure.

³ The Secretariat has not been able to obtain any Chinese official publications containing more up-to-date information as to the composition of China's armed forces.

The following particulars have been taken from the *China Year-Book*, 1934, but the Secretariat cannot vouch for their accuracy.

Cavalry.

8 divisions.
4 brigades
2 regiments } forming a separate unit.

Artillery.

13 regiments.

Engineers.

15 battalions.

On the basis of 14,000 officers and men per division, the total numerical force would amount to approximately 1,800,000 men.

The demobilisation or reorganisation programme provides for 65 infantry divisions, 8 cavalry brigades, 16 artillery regiments and 8 engineer regiments, amounting in all to 800,000 men.

As regards air forces, the programme provides for 23 squadrons of aeroplanes and seaplanes, 4 squadrons of dirigibles, and 11 anti-aircraft squadrons, by 1935.

The land army comprises actually (1932) fifteen squadrons; each squadron consists of seven machines, plus three in reserve. The total effective forces amount to 150 fighting machines. In addition, there are 150 school machines for the training of the different categories of pilots.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the national army is voluntary, although a form of conscription is enforced in certain provinces. The period of service with the colours is three years; after completing their service with the colours, men pass into the first-line reserve for three years, where they

Note continued from preceding page.]

Composition of the Army at December 31st, 1933.

	Approximate strength
1. Regular troops under control of the National Government :	
134 infantry divisions	1,033,000
33 independent infantry brigades	133,500
6 independent infantry regiments	9,500
8 cavalry divisions	48,000
14 independent cavalry brigades	28,000
4 artillery brigades	18,000
19 independent artillery regiments	28,500
1 trench mortar battery	500
9 independent artillery companies	1,080
5 gendarmerie regiments and miscellaneous troops	9,000
2 transport regiments and miscellaneous troops	7,500
5 air-force squadrons	2,000
Total	1,318,580
2. Kwantung and Kwangsi troops :	
19 divisions	131,000
4 independent brigades	16,000
5 independent regiments	9,000
6 air-force squadrons	1,200
Total	157,200
3. Provincial forces	
	523,850
Grand total	1,999,630

have to undergo one month's training per annum. On completing their service with the first-line reserve, men pass into the second-line reserve, where they have to undergo one month's training every two years. After leaving the second-line reserve, men are definitely released from all liability to military service.

EFFECTIVES.¹

(On July 1st, 1931.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army.. .. .	1,260,000	63,000
Land formations organised on a military basis	360,000	18,000
Regular air forces ²	3,270 ³	
Air formations organised on a military basis ⁴	1,012 ³	

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS (1935).

9 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)	
<i>Cruisers.</i>							
1. <i>Ning-Hai</i> ..	1931-	2,500	{ 360 39	9,500	22½	{ VI 5.5, VI 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).	
2. <i>Ping-Hai</i> ..	1932-						{ 13
3. <i>Hai Chi</i> ² ..	1898-	4,300	{ 424 46.9 in. 16.75	17,000	24	{ II 8, X 4.7, XII 3-pdr. V tubes (18).	
<i>Protected Cruisers.</i>							
1. <i>Ying Swei</i> ..	1911-12	2,460	{ 346 39½ 14 11 in.	6,000	20	{ II 6, IV 4, II 3, VI 3-pdr. II tubes (18).	
2. <i>Chao Ho</i> ..	1911-12						{ 320 39
3. <i>Hai Yung</i> ..	1897-	3,000	{ 14 328	7,500	19	{ III 6, VIII 4.1, IV 3-pdr. I tube (14).	
4. <i>Hai Chou</i> ..	1897-						{ 40 75
5. <i>Hai Shen</i> ..	1898-						{ 19
<i>Light Cruiser.</i>							
<i>Yat Sen</i> ..	1930-	1,650	{ 275 34 11	4,000	20	{ I 6, I 5.5, IV 3 (A.A.), II 3-pdr.	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes above water and submerged.

² Refitted in 1927.

³ Completely rebuilt in 1930-31.

¹ See note 3 on pages 236 and 237. * Actual personnel.

² Including officers. ⁴ Average daily number of effectives during the year 1930.

6 torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
2	<i>Chien Kang</i> ..	1912	390	10	6,000	32	II 3, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
4	<i>Hu Peng</i> ..	1907-8	96	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,200	23	I 3-pdr. III tubes (14).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 53 units (sloops, gunboats, transport, despatch vessels, training ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Cruisers	9	24,870	2 14 13 12 24 8 12 8	8 6 5.5 4.7 4.1 4 3.1 3	20
Torpedo-boats ..	6	1,104	4	3	18
Total	15	26,034	97		38

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Yuan dollars ¹ (000,000's)					
Military expenditure	303.8 ²	320.7 ³	372.9 ⁴	333.0	.	327.0

¹ Approximate value, Yuan \$1 = U.S.A. \$0.45.

^{2 3 4} Including payments made in previous years, amounting to \$48.6, 58.8 and 46.4 million, respectively.

NOTE.—As no details are available, it is impossible to ascertain whether military pensions are included in the above figures or not.

Manchuria and Jehol.¹

Area	1,303,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934).	30,900,000
Density per sq. km. ..	23.7

Note.—The Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official publications containing information as to the composition of the "Manchukuo" armed forces.

The following particulars have been taken from non-official technical publications and the Secretariat cannot vouch for their accuracy.

In 1934, the armed forces of "Manchukuo" consisted of 3 army corps and 6 independent brigades stationed in Liaoning, with a total strength of 52,000 men, and 7 infantry brigades, 2 cavalry brigades and 1 artillery regiment stationed at Kirin, with a total strength of 35,200 men.

During that year, the "Manchukuo" army was reorganised in 26-27 mixed brigades, consisting of 1 cavalry regiment and 1 infantry regiment each and 7 cavalry brigades of 2 regiments each.

The infantry regiments consist of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

The cavalry regiments consist of 4 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron (4 guns).

The brigades are distributed among 5 district commands: the first comprising 6 mixed brigades; the second, 4 mixed brigades and 4 cavalry brigades; the third, 5 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; the fourth, 8 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; and the fifth, 3 or 4 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade.

There is also an independent military district in the province of Hingan, where the Mongolian troops are concentrated. These troops are divided into 4 groups, each more or less equivalent to a brigade. The first group is stationed in the eastern part of Hingan (headquarters at Buhedu), the second group in the Solunj district, the third group in the Tunliao region and the fourth group at Barga (headquarters at Hailar).

As a result of this reorganisation, the regular armed forces of "Manchukuo" amount to some 75,000 men.

Budgetary Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1935, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. As from January 1936, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

¹ Territory also known as "Manchukuo".

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935 ¹	1936
	Estimates				
<i>Department of Defence :</i>					
	" Manchukuo " yuan (000,000's)				
Ordinary	30.0	37.3	49.2	25.5	.
Extraordinary and supplementary ..	3.0	4.7	10.6	6.6	.
Total Defence	33.0	42.0	59.8	32.1	73.5

¹ Six months only—i.e., July 1st to December 31st, 1935.

The receipts and expenditure of the Army Clothing Factory and of the Arsenal for 1933-34, 1934-35 and 1935 (July-December) are included in a special budget amounting to 5.4, 7.3 and 3.1 million "Manchukuo" yuan, respectively.

COLOMBIA

Area		1,162,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)		8,487,000
Density per sq. km.		7.3
Length of land frontiers :		
With Panama	235 km.	
With Venezuela	2,280 km.	
With Brazil	1,490 km.	
With Peru	1,722 km.	
With Ecuador	400 km.	
	6,127 km.	
Coast-line		3,205 km.
Length of railway system (1934) (in use)		3,262 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

In time of peace, the supreme command of the army is vested in the President of the Republic ; in time of war, he may delegate his powers to a general.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises the following branches, which are directly under the Minister :

Minister's Secretariat.

General Department, with 2 sections (Army Section and Territorial Army and Recruiting Section).

No. 1 Department : *Secretariat*, with five sections (Correspondence, Registry and Distribution, Pensions, Legal Questions, Chaplains).

No. 2 Department : *Personnel*, with three sections (personnel and statistics, service forms, army records).

No. 3 Department : *Wireless Communications*, with two sections (technical and equipment, traffic and control).

No. 4 Department : *Military Administration*, which includes four sections.

No. 5 Department : *Audit and Accounts*.

No. 6 Department : *Navy*.

There are also : a general directorate of war material which controls the ammunition factory, the army workshop and arsenal ; a general directorate of aviation, comprising a military aviation department and a civil aviation department ; a general medical directorate and a remount and veterinary section.

General Staff.

The General Staff, an autonomous organisation directly responsible to the Minister of War, consists of 4 departments and 1 autonomous section :

No. 1 Department : 3 sections (operations, mobilisation, communications and maps).

No. 2 Department : 2 sections (organisation and statistics, geography).

No. 3 Department : 3 sections (astronomy and geodesy, topography, aerophotogrammetry and cartography).

No. 4 Department : 3 sections (land transport, river and sea transport, intendance and lines of communication service).

Autonomous Section : History, personnel, and publications.

Inspectorate-General of the Army.

The Inspectorate-General of the army is an autonomous organisation directly under the Minister of War.

The Inspector-General of the army is the senior divisional general. He supervises the execution of military measures emanating from the Government and the Ministry of War. He must inspect every command, military institution and army unit at least once a year.

HIGHER COMMAND.

The brigade commands are responsible for the direction and training of officers and men. They direct the administrative services and are also charged with the maintenance of barracks, arms, etc. These commands constitute the recruiting centres of the corresponding military areas.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into 14 zones (one for each department).

Each departmental zone is divided into military districts, the number of which is fixed by the Ministry of War. The total number of military districts may not exceed 26.

The military districts are divided into territorial areas, the number of which is fixed by the Ministry of War. The total number of territorial areas may not exceed 150.

For purposes of territorial military service, each departmental zone is under the orders of the Governor, who comes under the Ministry of War.

Each departmental zone supplies the contingent required for the replacement of the army effectives.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The reorganisation of the Colombian army provided for under the Decree of August 28th, 1934, is not yet entirely complete.

Under this decree, the Colombian army is to consist of :

- 5 brigades ;
- 1 Amazonas detachment ;
- 1 battalion forming the Guard of Honour ;
- 1 signals battalion.

The garrison of Buenaventura, provided for in the decree, has been abolished.

Each brigade consists of :

- 3 infantry battalions ;
- 1 cavalry group ;
- 1 artillery group ;
- 1 engineer battalion ;
- 1 transport battalion ;
- 1 training battalion (5 companies, including 1 machine-gun company and 1 mixed company with close-support guns, trench mortars and anti-aircraft artillery).

The reorganisation of the army began in 1935, at the end of which year the army was composed as follows :

First brigade : 3 infantry battalions (3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company) ;
1 cavalry group (2 squadrons of riflemen) ;
1 artillery group (2 batteries) ;
1 engineer battalion (2 companies).

Second brigade : 3 infantry battalions ;
1 cavalry squadron with 1 machine-gun section ;
1 artillery group ;
1 engineer battalion ;
1 transport company.

Third brigade : 3 infantry battalions ;
 1 cavalry group ;
 1 engineer battalion ;
 1 transport company.

Fourth brigade : 3 infantry battalions ;
 1 cavalry squadron ;
 1 artillery group ;
 1 engineer battalion ;
 1 transport battalion.

Fifth brigade : 3 infantry battalions ;
 1 cavalry group ;
 1 artillery group ;
 1 engineer battalion ;
 1 transport company.

Each infantry battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Each artillery group comprises 2 batteries.

Each engineer battalion consists of 3 companies, including 1 railway company.

On December 6th, 1935, there were in existence 4 cavalry groups, 3 of which consist of 2 squadrons of riflemen and 1 platoon of heavy machine-guns, and the fourth group includes 3 squadrons of riflemen and 1 heavy machine-gun squadron.

The Amazonas detachment, which, in practice, is formed of a reinforced infantry battalion, includes :

2 rifle companies ;
 1 machine-gun company ;
 1 transport company ;
 1 coast battery ;
 3 anti-aircraft artillery sections ;
 1 mountain artillery section.

The Amazonas detachment is intended for frontier defence. Its forces are posted in four garrisons (Caucayá, Florencia, Tarapacá, Leticia).

The Guards battalion has the same composition as an infantry battalion. It comes under the War Ministry as regards organisation, training and discipline and under the President of the Republic as regards utilisation.

Aviation.

Aviation comes under the War Ministry, and is controlled by the General Directorate of Aviation, which is attached to the War Ministry, and the Advisory Council for Aviation.

The Advisory Council for Aviation consists of the War Minister (President), the Chief of the Army General Staff, and the Director-General of Aviation.

The air force comprises 1 training squadron (6 machines), 3 fighting aeroplanes, and 6 scouting aeroplanes.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the first-line army is compulsory for all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age. The enlistment of volunteers is prohibited. The period of service with the colours is one year. Every six months, contingents of 3,000 conscripts are called up.

Men who are not exempted or excluded from service by the law serve in the *First-Line Army* from the age of 21 to the age of 30 ; in the *National Guard* from 31 to 40 ; in the *Territorial Guard* from 41 to 45, after which age they are no longer subject to any military obligations.

The men comprising the First-Line Army, the National Guard or the Territorial Guard, who are not performing active service, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are placed in the first class if they have undergone full military training ; otherwise in the second class.

The Government may call up reservists in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manœuvres.

There is a *Territorial Service*, consisting of military personnel, which deals with the mobilisation and supply service of the army.

It comprises the following personnel :

Majors or captains (commanding zones)	..	..	5
Captains (commanding districts)	..	..	16
Lieutenants and second-lieutenants	..	..	9
			<hr/>
Total	..	..	30
N.C.O.s	..	..	30
Orderlies	..	..	5
			<hr/>
General total	..	..	65

Military Tax.

Persons liable to military service but who have not been drawn by lot to serve with the colours pay a single tax (national defence tax) of from 5 to 100 pesos in lieu of military service.

There is also another single military tax, known as the " exemption charge " (50 to 300 pesos), which may be levied on all citizens liable to military service who have been selected by lot but do not wish to perform active service.

Exemptions.

The following persons are exempt from military service in all circumstances : Catholic clergy and seminarists, members of religious educational communities, disabled persons, and persons unfit for service as a result of disease or infirmity.

Persons engaged in certain duties, and young men who are studying for a professional career (up to the end of their studies) and have not failed in their university examinations, are temporarily exempted from military service.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military School (250 students in 1935);
 Staff College (temporarily closed since 1932, when there were 14 students);
 3 Artillery Training Courses for officers between the ranks of second-lieutenant and major (84 students);
 Special twelve-month course for officers between the ranks of second-lieutenant and captain (11 students);
 Reserve Officers' Course at the Military School (25 students);
 Training Corps for N.C.O.s;
 Wireless Telegraphy School;
 Military Aviation School.

EFFECTIVES.

Army.

ESTABLISHMENT.

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Brigade commands.. .. .	25	—	25
Infantry	290	5,635	5,925
Cavalry	85	1,350	1,435
Artillery	100	2,080	2,180
Engineers.. .. .	74	1,400	1,474
Transport.. .. .	60	660	720
	—	—	—
Total	634	11,125	11,759

The prescribed establishment of the guard is 18 officers and 368 other ranks.

Police.

Military Police ¹ (1935)	550
National Police (1936)	3,760
Customs Guard (1935) ²	436
Gendarmerie (1935) ²	248

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Destroyers :

Antiquois
Caldas

Standard Displacement : 1,282 tons. Dimensions :
 322 × 31 × 11 ft. H.P. 33,000 = 36 kts.
 Guns : IV 4.7" ; VIII tubes (21).

¹ The Military Police includes 5 companies which come under the Ministry of War.

² Attached to the National Police since January 1st, 1936.

Gunboats :

Presidente Mosquera

Displacement : 200 tons.

Santa Maria }
Cartagena } (1930)
Barranquilla }

River gunboats. Displacement : 142 tons.
 Dimensions : 137' 9" × 23' 6" × 2' 7".
 Speed : 15.5 kts.

Miscellaneous : 12 units (patrol vessels, transports, etc.).

EFFECTIVES (1935).

Maximum permanent effectives : ¹

Officers	134
N.C.O.s	238
Other ratings	448
Total	820

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	4.0	3.8	16.8	24.4	13.4	12.3

NOTES.—1. The above expenditure of the Ministry of War includes that on coastguard vessels and river gunboats and war expenditure for 1933 and 1934.

2. The above figures include pensions estimated at 0.3 million pesos for each of the years 1931 to 1933.

3. The figure for 1933 includes expenditure on national defence due to the armed conflict with Peru.

¹ Including the administrative services but excluding the marine infantry (79 officers, N.C.O.s and men).

COSTA RICA

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (I. 1935)	565,000
Density per sq. km.	9.4
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	555 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army. The Department of Public Security, which comprises an army section, a military police section, a navy section, etc., is under the direction of a Secretary of State. There is also a Commander-in-Chief, a local commandant, an infantry instructor and a cavalry instructor.

A Directorate General of Aeronautics, attached to the Office of the Secretary of State for Public Security, was created in November 1929 ; it regulates and supervises air traffic and all matters relating to the commercial and military air services.

The regular army of Costa Rica consists of infantry and artillery.

The effectives of the regular army for 1935 are 55 officers and 276 other ranks.

The maximum strength of the armed force which the Executive may keep with the colours in time of peace has been fixed for the year 1936 at 500 men.

This force may be increased to 5,000 men in the event of internal disturbances, and in case of foreign war to whatever strength the Executive may consider necessary.

The total number of men enrolled is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army. The latter consists of 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of necessity.

POLICE FORCES.

Military Police.

The Department of Military Police and the Corps of Investigation Officers are part of the Department of Public Security. The budgetary effectives of the military police for 1935 are 399 officers and other ranks.

There are, in addition, a *provincial police force* (strength in 1935 : 326 officers and men), a *Customs Guard* (strength in 1935 : 111 inspectors and guards) and a *Revenue Guard* (strength in 1935 : 209 inspectors and guards).

The provincial police come under the Department of Public Security, the Customs and Revenue Guards under the Department of Finance and Trade.

RECRUITING.

All citizens of Costa Rica between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military service.

The army is divided into two parts : the active army and the reserve. The former includes all men between 18 and 40, the latter men between 40 and 50.

There is also a national guard consisting of men between 50 and 60 years.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts					Draft estimates
	Colones (000,000's)					
Ministry of Public Security ..	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.7	2.4	2.4

NOTES.—1. Expenditure under the Ministry of Public Security as given above covers the army, the police force, military bands, the marine and penitentiaries.

2. Expenditure on the marine, included above, entirely for civil purposes, amounted to 0.04, 0.03 and 0.02 million colones for 1933, 1934 and 1935.

3. Expenditure for military pensions is charged, jointly with civil pensions, to the Ministry of Finance.

CUBA

Area	114,000 sq. km.
Population (IX. 1931)	3,962,000
Density per sq. km.	34.8
Length of railway system (1929) (excluding some industrial lines)	5,000 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

SUPREME COMMAND.

The supreme command of the army is vested, under paragraph 17 of Article 68 of the Constitution, in the President of the Republic, whose powers are exercised directly by the Secretary for National Defence and through the Commander-in-Chief of the Constitutional Army.

NATIONAL DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Secretary of State for National Defence is responsible for carrying out the decisions of the President of the Republic in questions relating to defence. He acts as the direct representative of the President, from whom his orders and instructions are regarded as emanating.

The National Defence Department consists of two divisions : the Control and Administrative Divisions.

The Control Division consists of the following sections : Inspection, Military Law, Intelligence, Veterinary, Medical, Personnel, Education, Police, Engineers.

The Administrative Division consists of the following sections : Supply, Accountancy and Pay, Train, Remounts, War Material.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff deals with all questions affecting the army and its preparedness for military operations ; it studies questions relating to the organisation, distribution, equipment, armament, and training

of the military forces (regulars and reserve) ; it proposes all measures affecting military training, transport, communications, barracks and supplies, etc.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army is an officer holding the rank of colonel, appointed by the President of the Republic.

The Commander-in-Chief receives his orders from the President of the Republic, either direct or through the Secretary for National Defence.

The Commander-in-Chief is responsible for the control, inspection, and administration of all branches of the army, including the military schools. He also has direct command over the whole of the army personnel.

The Commander-in-Chief has three assistants the Inspector-General, who is appointed by the President of the Republic, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General, who are in charge of their respective auxiliary departments. They are appointed by the Commander-in-Chief.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army consists of a general staff, 8 regiments, 44 squadrons of the rural guard, and various military corps (engineer, flying, medical, veterinary service, etc.).

Air Force (on November 24th, 1931) :

16 fighter, observation and training aeroplanes with a total horse-power of 5,590.

GENDARMERIE, RURAL GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie forms part of the army and comprises 38 squadrons.

Rural Guard.

The corps of rural guards is employed in time of peace, under the orders of the President of the Republic, for the maintenance of order and the protection of life and property in other than urban areas. The rural guards have a maximum establishment of 42 squadrons, numbering (1933-34) 4,657 privates (included in the army effectives).

The rural guards have a double organisation—first, military and, secondly, that of rural police. As regards their military organisation, they are governed by the laws, regulations, orders and circulars of the army ; as regards their rural police organisation, they are governed by the special regulations of the rural guard.

Applicants for service in the rural guards must be 21 years of age, must not have been convicted of any crime, and must be able to read and write.

The President of the Republic is empowered, having due regard to the economic needs and resources of the nation, to increase or decrease the total establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals or privates of any squadron, company or battery, to a maximum of 150 or a minimum of 60 ; or in the case of squadrons employed in the maintaining of public order, to a maximum of 200 or a minimum of 75, provided, however, that the grand total of the establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals and privates is not exceeded.

National Police.

The National Police are attached to the National Defence Department.

The supreme command of the National Police is vested in the President of the Republic, whose powers are exercised through the Secretary of State for National Defence or the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

The chief of the National Police is selected from among the officers of the army ; he is appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Secretary of State for National Defence.

The National Police are organised on a military basis ; their status is therefore governed by the laws and decrees concerning the military reserve.

Recruitment to the National Police is by voluntary enlistment open to all citizens between 21 and 35 years of age. In the event of war or of serious internal disturbances, the National Police may be organised on the same lines as the constitutional army and may use the same weapons as the latter.

The establishment of the National Police for the year 1936 is 309 officers, 298 N.C.O.s and 5,769 guards.

Port of Havana Maritime Police.

The Port of Havana Maritime Police (45 officers and men in 1933-34) is under the administrative control of the Secretary of State for National Defence, and for service purposes is directly under the orders of the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 45.

At present, however, service in the army is voluntary ; but men who sign contracts of service are obliged to serve for not less than two years.

Re-enlistment is allowed up to the age of 45.

After four years' service, sergeants may prolong their contract of service until they reach the maximum age-limit. Enlisted men who have reached the age of 54 and have had less than fifteen years' service may re-enlist for a period of four years.

The officers of the army are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Cadets from the Cadet School or the Officers' School who have passed the examination of the Military School may be admitted as officers in the general establishment of the army, with the rank of second-lieutenant, in the proportion of 50 per cent for each school. Flying officers come from the Flying School.

All vacancies in ranks higher than that of second-lieutenant are filled by the promotion of officers from the next lower rank.

Army Reserve.

The Army Reserve is a corps which forms an integral part of the army and whose chief function is to co-operate with the latter in event of national danger.

The Army Reserve consists of veterans of the wars of independence wishing to join, civilian employees paid from army funds, the police forces of the Republic and, generally, any citizens wishing to join the Army Reserve.

Men are admitted to the Army Reserve on the same terms as to the army, except that the age-limit is 60.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

For the purpose of military education, the Cuban army possesses the following organisations :

- (1) The cadet school at Moro, Havana, for the instruction of cadets.
- (2) A practical training school (cavalry and infantry sections) at Columbia, for the training of officers of these arms.
- (3) A practical training school (artillery section) at Cabaña, for the advanced training of artillery officers.
- (4) Corporals and under-officers' schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (5) Recruiting schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (6) A garrison class in each military station.
- (7) An academy for N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks of all units and detachments of the army.
- (8) The flying school at Columbia for the training of air pilots and observers.
- (9) The veterinary and farriery school at Columbia.
- (10) The school for motor drivers and lorry drivers at Havana.
- (11) The armourers' school at Havana.
- (12) Naval Academy.
- (13) Naval School at Mariel.
- (14) School for mechanics of the navy.

Pupils of the Cadet and Flying Schools are regarded as candidates for commissions. In order to be admitted as a pupil, a man must have served in the army for at least two years, must not be more than 35 years of age (except in the case of second-lieutenants, N.C.O.s, or sergeants), and must have passed the examinations.

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES. ¹
(1933-34.)

	Colonels	Lieut.-colonels	Majors	Captains	Lieutenants	Second lieutenants	Total number of officers	N.C.O.s	Other ranks	Grand total
National Defence Department ..	9	12	33	145	202	231 ¹	632 ²	1,042	9,303	10,977
Medical service ..	1	3	11	26	17	—	58	50	200	308
Veterinary service ..	—	1	2	9	13	—	25	31	110	166
Legal service ..	1	2	2	4	4	—	13	—	20	33
Air force	—	—	—	3	13	16	32	24	145	201
Total	11	18	48	187	249	247	760 ³	1,147	9,778	11,685

¹ Including 133 supernumerary second lieutenants.² Not including 1 chief and 2 assistant chiefs of General Staff.³ Not including 75 cadets.2. ESTABLISHMENT.
(1936.)

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff, Military Academy, infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and signal corps	731 ²	1,064	12,399	14,194
Aviation	22	33	159	214
Veterinary service	26	27	171	224
Legal service	20	27	32	79
Medical service	67	69	238	374
Total	866	1,220	12,999	15,085

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1935.)

Cruisers :

- Cuba* (1911) 2,055 tons. Dimensions, 260 × 39 × 14 feet
H.p. 6,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch;
6 3-inch; 4 6-pdr.; 4 3-pdr.
- Patria* (1911) (Training-ship) 1,200 tons. Dimensions, 200 × 36 × 13 feet.
H.p. 4,000 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 3-inch;
4 6-pdr.; 4 3-pdr.

Gunboats : 5 units of a total tonnage of 1,096 tons; guns of a calibre of 3 inches, 1.85 inches and 1.46 inches.

Total tonnage : 4,351 tons.

Miscellaneous : 14 units (transport, coast-guard patrol-vessels).

¹ Including the rural guard.² Including 75 cadets.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1933-1934.)

Total effectives	1,185
Officers	161

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and the Marine	11.4	10.1	9.8	7.9	12.2	14.5

NOTE.—The above figures do not include military, naval or war pensions, which are charged partly to the Ministry of Finance, partly to a special section of the budget and partly to special funds.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Area	140,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	15,158,000
Density per sq. km.	108.3
Length of frontiers :	
with Germany	1,550 km.
with Poland	984 km.
with Hungary	832 km.
with Austria	558 km.
with Roumania	201 km.

Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	4,125 km. 13,611 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The army is under the President of the Republic, who under the Constitution is the supreme head of the army. In the event of war, the President of the Republic will appoint the Commander-in-chief of the army in the field.

I. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE DEFENCE OF THE STATE.

The Prime Minister presides over the Supreme Council ; the other members of the Supreme Council are appointed from among the members of the Government by the President of the Republic on the Prime Minister's proposal. The following also attend the meetings of the Supreme Council in an advisory capacity : the Inspector-General of the Armed Forces, the Chief of the General Staff, and, in the case of a state of alarm, the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces.

The Supreme Council is called upon to ensure the defence of the State, and in particular to provide for the economic measures necessary

for the military security of the State. Among such measures, mention should be made of those relating to raw materials, agricultural and industrial production, food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, labour, financial policy, plans for the defence of the population against any external aggression, etc.

The Supreme Council for the Defence of the State is also required to examine important questions concerning the armed forces which the Minister of National Defence submits to it before they are discussed by the Government.

An *Inter-Ministerial Board* is attached to the Supreme Council as an auxiliary organ for the study of certain questions coming within the Council's province. This Board consists of representatives of the Prime Minister, all the Ministries and the Chancellery of the President of the Republic.

A *Secretariat* for the Defence of the State, under the Ministry of National Defence, is attached to the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State and to the Inter-Ministerial Board as an auxiliary service.

Lastly, mention should be made of the *Supreme Economic Office*, which receives from the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State instructions relating to all matters connected with the economic organisation of the State from the point of view of its defence.

2. COUNCIL OF WAR.

The Council is presided over by the Minister of National Defence and consists of the Inspector-General of the armed forces (Vice-President of the Council), the Chief and Deputy Chief of General Staff, four Commanders of military areas, and four general officers appointed for one year by special decree by the President of the Republic. The Council also consists of extraordinary members—viz., two Assistant Chiefs of General Staff and the Secretary-General of the Inter-Ministerial Committee for National Defence. The extraordinary members act as rapporteurs on subjects within their province, and form an executive section with the Deputy Chief of General Staff.

The Council is required to study questions concerning the organisation, training, mobilisation, armament, etc., of the army.

3. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Military Secretariat of the President of the Republic acts as a link between the President of the Republic and the Ministry of National Defence.

Departments	General (Military)	{ Sections : Infantry, cavalry, medical, etc.
	Artillery and Armament	{ Sections : Organisation, equipment, technical, etc.
	Air	{ Sections : Organisation, equipment, etc.
	Technical	{ Sections : Telegraph, railway, motor transport, train, engineers, etc.
	Administration	{ Sections : Intendance, commerce, industry, agriculture, supervision, etc.
	Political and Legal	{ Sections : Legal, political, administrative questions, etc.
Special personnel service.		

4. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

(Incorporated in the Ministry of National Defence.)

1 Chief of General Staff, 1 deputy-chief of General Staff, 1 first and 1 second assistant chief of General Staff.

- Department 1 : Organisation ;
- Department 2 : Intelligence ;
- Department 3 : Operations ;
- Department 4 : Lines of communication and transport ;
- Department 5 : Military training and physical training.

Secretariat-general of the Inter-ministerial Committee for National Defence.

MILITARY AREAS.

The Czechoslovak Republic is divided into 4 military areas :

(1) *Bohemia* : Prague Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 1st infantry division at Prague ;
2nd infantry division at Plzeň ;
3rd infantry division at Litoměřice ;
4th infantry division at Hradec Králové ;
5th infantry division at Budějovice.

(2) *Moravia and Silesia* : Brno Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 6th infantry division at Brno ;
7th infantry division at Olomouc ;
8th infantry division at Hranice.

(3) *Slovakia, Western and Central* : Bratislava Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 9th infantry division at Bratislava ;
10th infantry division at Baňská Bystrica.

(4) *Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia* : Košice Military Command.

Subordinate commands } 11th infantry division at Košice ;
 } 12th infantry division at Užhorod.

The military areas are divided into divisional districts :

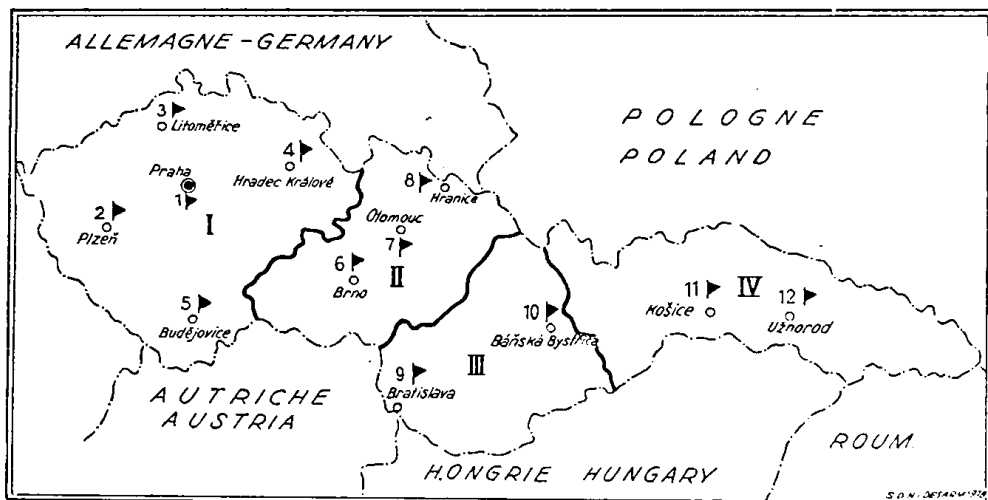
- 5 in Bohemia ;
- 3 in Moravia and Silesia ;
- 2 in Slovakia ;
- 2 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each military district has a divisional headquarters.

Czechoslovakia is divided into 48 recruiting districts : 20 in Bohemia, 12 in Moravia and Silesia, 13 in Slovakia and 3 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each divisional district also serves as a district for the registering, classification and mobilisation of horses.

MILITARY AREAS.



- Military Areas.
- ▴ Divisional Infantry Headquarters.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Czechoslovak army comprises the following :

I. *Arms.*

Infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, technical troops (engineers, telegraph).

2. *Services.*

- (a) Scientific and educational establishments ;
- (b) Technical services.

Equipment, aviation, technical troops, train, motor transport and works, medical, administration, legal, chaplains, recruiting, remounts, veterinary service, secretariat, and military bands.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

Four military area commands (for composition of these units, see under "Military Areas").

The active army consists of 12 infantry divisions of 2 brigades each, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 12 light field artillery brigades, and 4 cavalry brigades.

The mountain brigades and cavalry brigades are not divisional troops. They have their own administrative staff and their headquarters are organised almost like those of a division.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. Arms.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Infantry.*

- 24 brigades of infantry ;
- 48 regiments of infantry (12 being nucleus) ;
- 1 tank regiment ;
- 1 training battalion ;
- 4 battalions of cyclists.

Each infantry regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 1 auxiliary company, 1 technical company, 3 battalions (1 being nucleus), 1 depot.

Each battalion has 4 companies.

Nos. 4, 8 and 12 companies are machine-gun companies (1 being nucleus).

(b) *Mountain Infantry.*

2 brigades, composed of 4 regiments each of 3 battalions.

Mountain infantry regiments have the same composition as other infantry regiments.

(c) *Frontier Battalions (frontier guard).*

11 independent battalions.

Each battalion comprises battalion headquarters with intendance services, 1 technical company, 4 companies, 1 depot.

No. 4 company in each battalion is a machine-gun company.

Infantry Armament.

7.9-mm. Mauser rifle ;
 9-mm. revolver, Nickel model ;
 8-mm. light machine-gun with fork mounting ;
 8-mm. heavy machine-gun with tripod mounting.

(d) Cyclist Battalions.

4 independent battalions forming an organic part of the cavalry.

Each battalion comprises headquarters with intendance services,
 4 cyclist companies (1 being nucleus) and a depot.

No. 4 company is a machine-gun company.

2. ARTILLERY (12 brigades).

(a) Light field artillery.

12 brigades.

16 regiments of light field artillery, of which 4 are not divisional troops.

3 groups of light mounted artillery.

Each regiment of divisional light field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 3 groups of light field artillery and 1 depot group.

Each group of light field artillery consists of the group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries (1 a nucleus).

Each regiment of artillery, not divisional, comprises 6 batteries (2 are nucleus) and 1 depot group.

Each group of light mounted artillery comprises 3 batteries (1 is nucleus) and 1 depot battery.

(b) Heavy field artillery.

14 regiments of heavy field artillery, of which 2 are not divisional troops.

Each regiment of divisional heavy field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 2 artillery groups and 1 depot group.

Each group of divisional heavy field artillery consists of group headquarters with administrative services and 2 batteries of heavy howitzers.

Each regiment of heavy field artillery, not divisional, has the same organisation as a divisional regiment.

(c) Mountain artillery.

2 regiments, included in mountain brigades, of 6 batteries, 2 of which are nucleus. Each regiment also has 1 depot group.

6 independent groups mountain artillery in 3 batteries, 1 being a nucleus, also 1 depot battery per group.

(d) *Heavy artillery.*

4 regiments.

Each regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 2 groups of heavy artillery and 1 depot group.

Each group consists of 2 heavy batteries.

(e) *Anti-aircraft artillery.*

The anti-aircraft artillery consists of 4 regiments, each of which comprises regimental headquarters, 3 groups of anti-aircraft artillery and 1 depot group.

The anti-aircraft artillery groups are independent administrative units combined in a regiment for tactical purposes.

Each group consists of group headquarters with administrative services, 2 anti-aircraft batteries and 1 searchlight battery.

(f) *Special artillery* : 1 regiment.

(g) 3 mechanical transport battalions (nucleus), making 15 companies in all.

Artillery Armament.(a) *Field artillery.*

Light field artillery regiments :

8-cm. field gun, pattern 17 ;

10-cm. field howitzer, pattern 14.

Heavy field artillery regiments :

15-cm. howitzer, pattern 15 ; 10.5-cm. gun, pattern 15.

(b) *Mountain artillery.*

Mountain artillery regiments and detachments :

7.5-cm. mountain gun, patterns 14 and 25 ;

10-cm. mountain howitzer, pattern 13.

(c) *Regiments of heavy artillery.*

15-cm. gun (motor traction), pattern 15/16 ;

15-cm. howitzer (motor traction), pattern 15 ;

21-cm. mortars, pattern 18 ;

30.5-cm. mortars, pattern 16.

3. AVIATION.

6 air regiments.

Each air regiment consists of 1-3 groups of 2 or 3 flights each. There are 36 squadrons in all.

Air Material. (1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	566 ¹
Total horse-power	269,069

4. CAVALRY.

4 brigades of 2 or 4 regiments ;
 11 cavalry regiments ;
 14 train squadrons (nucleus).

Each cavalry regiment consists of regimental headquarters, 2 groups of squadrons, 1 depot.

Each group of squadrons consists of headquarters with administrative services and 3 squadrons (of which 1 is a machine-gun squadron).

Cavalry Armament.

7.9-mm. Mauser rifle, with bayonet ;
 9-mm. revolver, Nickel pattern ;
 Cavalry sabre (the old Austrian sabre is being used provisionally).

5. ENGINEERS.

6 engineer regiments (comprising 12 engineer battalions, 1 bridging, 1 river and 1 mechanics battalions) and 1 railway engineers regiment of 2 battalions.

The bridging battalion consists of 2 companies (1 being nucleus).

The river battalion includes the battalion headquarters, 1 mining company and 1 river navigation company.

The mechanics battalion includes battalion headquarters and 2 construction companies.

Army Telegraph Corps.

5 telegraph battalions containing 3 companies, 1 wireless company and 1 depot company.

II. Services.

(1) *Technical Services.*

The technical services comprise the following branches :

- (a) Armaments : 3 central arms depots ; central depots and train material.
- (b) Technical air services : 3 central air depots with workshops.
- (c) Technical engineer service : central depot and workshops.
- (d) Technical army telegraph service : central depot and workshops.
- (e) Technical railway engineers service : central depot.
- (f) Technical motor transport service : workshops.
- (g) Constructional service.

¹ This figure includes the number of aeroplanes laid down for the existing number of units on establishment. For budgetary reasons, this figure is less than the number of aeroplanes provided for in the final plan of the Czechoslovak air force. For the same reasons, there are no reserve machines in the units.

The Flying School has a further 141 aeroplanes for instructional purposes.

(2) *Administrative Department.*

This department is responsible for the supply of rations, clothing, etc., to the army, and for the army accounts.

(a) 12 divisional intendance depots.

(b) 1 clothing and bedding depot.

(3) *Medical Corps.*

There are 12 divisional hospitals :

1 hospital for disabled men.

8 bath establishments for disabled men.

3 medical depots.

An auxiliary medical company is attached to each of these hospitals.

(4) *Veterinary Service.*

(5) *Remount Department.*

(6) *Military Justice Department.*

(7) *Chaplains Department.*

(8) *Recruiting Department.*

(9) *Secretariat.*

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	12	26 ¹	53 ²	169 ³	—	672 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	4	11	—	75 ⁵	—	—
Artillery	—	12	—	3 ⁶	—	—	—
Light field.. ..	—	—	16	—	—	—	132 ⁷
Light mounted ..	—	—	3 gr.	—	—	—	9 ⁸
Heavy field	—	—	14	—	—	—	66 ⁹
Mountain	—	—	2+6 gr.	—	—	—	30 ¹⁰
Heavy	—	—	4	—	—	—	15 ⁹
Anti-aircraft ..	—	—	4	—	—	—	36 ¹¹
Special	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Aviation.. ..	—	—	6	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	7	17	—	—	|
Army Telegraph Corps	—	—	—	5	—	17	—

¹ Including 2 mountain.

² Including 4 mountain, 1 tank and 12 cadre regiments.

³ Including 1 tank battalion, 1 training battalion and 11 battalions of frontier guards, and 74 cadre battalions.

⁴ Including 93 machine-gun companies, 74 cadre machine-gun companies, and 222 cadre rifle-brigade companies, but excluding technical companies.

⁵ Including 4 armoured-car squadrons, 16 cyclist squadrons and 11 machine-gun squadrons, but excluding 11 depot squadrons and 14 train squadrons.

⁶ Mechanical transport units (nucleus).

⁷ Including 44 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁸ Including 3 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁹ Excluding depot batteries.

¹⁰ Including 10 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

¹¹ Including 14 searchlight batteries. Excluding depot batteries.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Although the gendarmerie and police corps have the appearance of being organised and trained troops, they cannot properly be classified as units organised on a military basis, capable of being used without necessity for mobilisation. The gendarmerie and police force have no machine-guns or similar weapons, no artillery or army service corps, no transport, and no equipment for active service.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie, a formation military in appearance, for the maintenance of order and public safety in accordance with the law and with Government proclamations, is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior.

The members of the gendarmerie corps may be called up for military training in the military police establishment in liaison with the military authorities, provided that they are not above the age prescribed by law for all other reservists. They are subject, during this time, to military law and regulations. The gendarmerie is divided up into 66 subdivisions, the latter into 237 districts, and the said districts into 2,705 posts (1933).

The gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment; recruits enlist first for a period of not less than 4 years; when finally accepted, they remain in the service up to the age of 55-60 years. The performance of military service is compulsory in the case of these volunteers.

Members of the gendarmerie are armed with rifles, bayonets, pistols and swords.

The officers of the gendarmerie are recruited:

- (a) Officers on active service: from the gendarmerie by promotion;
- (b) Administrative officers: from the officers on the active and reserve lists.

The budgetary effective (1936) of the gendarmerie is 13,674 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. STATE POLICE.

A civilian body of State police, part of which is in uniform and part in plain clothes, is attached to the administrative authorities in the capital and in a number of provincial towns for ordinary police duties. The State police is under the Ministry of the Interior.

The force wearing uniform is recruited by open competition, and the plain-clothes force by voluntary enlistment.

All members of the force wearing uniform carry a sword and a pistol and, when necessary, a rifle. The Prague police has also 4 light machine-guns.

The force in plain clothes may be armed in case of need (*e.g.*, when pursuing a criminal) with batons and pistols.

The budgetary effective (1936) of the force in uniform is 119 officials and 7,096 men, and that of the plain-clothes force 10 officials and 1,216 men.

3. RURAL POLICE, COMMUNAL POLICE, ETC.

The rural constabulary, the rural guards and the communal and municipal constabulary are not under the orders of the central authorities.

The prison guards (about 45 officials and 1,200 men) come under the Ministry of Justice and may be armed with rifles or revolvers.

There is, lastly, a revenue (Customs) corps, which is a civilian organisation under the orders of the Ministry of Finance (budgetary effective for 1934:

754 officials and 5,310 men armed with revolvers or rifles of an old type), and the staff of the State forests and lands which comes under the Ministry of Agriculture (strength : about 1,100 officials and 1,300 men armed with shot-guns or rifles).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in Czechoslovakia is universal and compulsory. Liability to military service lasts from the age of 20 to the age of 50.

All Czechoslovak nationals, and all persons who are permanently domiciled in Czechoslovakia and who cannot prove that they are of any other nationality, are bound to present themselves at the recruiting offices between January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 20 and December 31st of the year in which he reaches the age of 22.

Military service begins on the day of joining.

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia comprise :

(a) *The active army* : Regular service with the active army lasts two years.

(b) *The first reserve* which, in the event of war, brings the active army up to the prescribed strength and replaces casualties.

The first reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 40.

(c) *The second reserve* which is assigned to auxiliary duties at home, and may, in case of necessity, be used to replace casualties suffered by the active army in the course of operations.

There is also a *supplementary reserve* to which are assigned men liable to military service, but in excess of the annual contingent (70,000 men). They remain in the special reserve until they have reached the age of the first reserve.

The second reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 50.

Professional officers and adjutants belong to the reserve indefinitely.

Persons between the ages of 17 and 60 who are not liable to any military service are obliged, in case of war or mobilisation, to contribute to the national defence as far as their strength and abilities permit.

When, in time of peace, exceptional circumstances require it, the President of the Republic may, on the Government's proposal, call up for active service, on special work and for the necessary period, reservists (in the first, second or supplementary reserve) of any age category.

Men who by reason of their age are no longer liable to military service may, with the consent of the military authorities, remain in the army. They may only be discharged at the end of each year. In case of mobilisation they are not discharged.

Men of the first reserve who have completed the period of active service with the colours, as laid down by law, or the prescribed period of military training, are liable to periods of training as follows : a four-weeks' course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve ; four weeks in the fifth year ; three weeks in the seventh year ; and three weeks in the ninth year following their transfer (fourteen weeks in all).

In the case of an introduction of a new weapon, and when the exigencies of national defence require it, men belonging to the first reserve may be called up, exceptionally, for a period of additional training of not more than four weeks.

Men belonging to the supplementary reserve are liable to a period of training lasting five months ; in addition, they are liable to undergo the training which is compulsory for other reserves, and are also liable to special training for a period of four weeks.

Men who re-engage for one year are exempted from two of these courses, and men who re-engage for two years are exempted from them all.

Reserve officers are also required to attend training courses amounting in all to twenty weeks during the second, fourth, sixth, eighth and tenth years after their transfer to the reserve.

In exceptional circumstances, the President of the Republic may, on the advice of the Government, order the first three classes of the reserve to be recalled to the colours for a period which must not exceed that which is strictly necessary.

The recruiting law authorises the engagement of volunteers in the Czechoslovak army.

Volunteers, who must not be less than 17 years of age, are required to perform two years' active service.

In the event of mobilisation, and in time of war, volunteers may also be engaged for the duration of the war.

In such cases the volunteers, if accepted, are required to serve until the general demobilisation.

Men of other than Czechoslovak nationality may not volunteer without the permission of the President of the Republic and of their home Government.

EXEMPTIONS.

The following may be exempted from military service :

1. Persons with families to support.
2. The owners of agricultural undertakings, provided this property has been acquired by inheritance, that it is the only—or at least the principal—means of subsistence of the person concerned, and that it is worked solely by the owner himself.
3. The owners of small industries and commercial enterprises, as well as other cases worthy of special consideration.

POSTPONEMENTS.

Pupils attending schools may be granted postponements until the age of 24, and students at higher educational establishments until the age of 26, and, in exceptional cases, until the age of 28.

CONTRIBUTION TO NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Persons of both sexes between 25 and 50 years of age who are liable to pay the direct tax on income and have not done at least twelve weeks' military service must pay a contribution to national defence.

CADRES.

OFFICERS, N.C.O.s.

*Training Establishments and Scientific Institutions.**Training Establishments :*

Higher Staff College ;
 Military Academy ;
 School of Practical Training ;
 School of Infantry ;
 School of Artillery ;
 Air School ;
 School of Cavalry ;
 School of Engineers ;
 School of Military Telegraphy ;

Motor School ;
 Intendance School ;
 Medical School ;
 Courses for Officers in charge of
 Depots of Arms and Supplies ;
 Schools for Reserve Officers ;
 Training Centres for N.C.O.s ;
 Ski-ing Course.

Scientific Institutions :

Military Geographical Institute ;
 War Archives and Museum ;
 Military and Aviation Technical Institute.

SCHOOLS.

The schools and military courses may be divided according to their object as follows :

1. Schools for the training of professional officers ;
2. Schools for the training of reserve officers ;
3. Schools of practical training ;
4. Information courses, and
5. Schools for the training of professional non-commissioned officers.

The chief schools for the training of professional officers are the Prague Higher Staff College and the Military Academy at Hranice. There are also schools of infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, etc., making a total of ten schools.

Higher Staff College.

The Higher Staff College is the principal military college ; it was formed with a view to the development of military science and to the training of staff officers. The period of training in the college is three years.

Military Academy at Hranice.

The Military Academy trains officers for the infantry, artillery, cavalry and other arms.

The period of training in the Academy is two years.

School of Practical Training.

The Artillery School of Practical Training was created with a view to completing and extending the practical training of the students.

The period of training is ten months.

School of Infantry at Milovice.

Training in the conditions of modern warfare is given in this school (movements of troops and trench warfare).

Courses for officers and N.C.O.s of infantry and other combatant arms.

School of Artillery at Olomouc.

The School of Artillery is the central establishment for the training of officers as gunnery instructors and for teaching the employment of artillery in war.

A gas institute is attached to this school, where special courses are held for officers and N.C.O.s.

Air School.

The Air School gives officers of other arms wishing to enter the Air Force the necessary technical training to enable them to become pilots and observers. It also trains reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men as pilots, mechanics and machine-gunners.

School of Cavalry at Pardubice.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for training cavalry instructors ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses of farriery.

Motor School.

This school trains the personnel of the motor service, including regular officers, reserve officers, and, if necessary, the rank and file.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for regular officers in the artillery and mechanical transport service ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses for N.C.O.s ;
- Practical training course.

Intendance School.

This school trains officers for the intendance service.
The period of training is three years.

Medical School.

The period of training is ten months.

Military Geographical Institute.

Sections : Astronomy and Surveying ; Topography ; Cartography ; Printing ; Economic and Technical Administration.

MUSKETRY TRAINING.

There are three organisations in Czechoslovakia which practise rifle-shooting as a sport :

(1) The Federation of National Guard Corps, with a total membership of 1,164 (at December 31st, 1932), of whom about a third has 48 hours' rifle-practice in the year ;

(2) The Shooting Association, with a membership of 28,000, 6,000 of whom have rifle-practice about once a week on the average ;

(3) The Czechoslovak National Federation, with a membership of about 9,000, 3,000 of whom have rifle-practice once a week on the average.

DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

With a view to protection against attacks from the air, the owners of property on which are situated establishments employing a large number of workers or frequented by a large number of persons must take steps, in accordance with the authorities' decisions, to provide them with suitable shelters. Owners of new buildings must also see that suitable shelters are provided for the occupants.

The communes are required to adopt, at their expense and in accordance with the instructions of the supreme administrative authorities, measures with a view to constructing a sufficient number of public shelters and acquiring a stock of complete gas-masks of a type approved or fixed by the administration, and to keep the same in good condition.

The army is primarily responsible for military measures of defence against attacks from the air. Nevertheless, the owners of establishments which are of importance from the point of view of national defence may be required themselves to provide at their expense the necessary means of protecting those establishments.

COMPULSORY LABOUR SERVICE IN CASE OF ALARM.

All citizens may be called upon to assist personally in defending the State and in preparations to that end. State defence comprises all military or other measures (including the utilisation of the economic and other resources of the population) designed to ward off any danger to the sovereignty, independence, integrity, constitutional unity, republican and democratic organisation of the Czechoslovak Republic, or any act of aggression.

In case of alarm, it may be decided to introduce for a given period a compulsory labour regime applicable to persons engaged in those branches of industry which are essential for the normal working of national economic life.

The Government decides by means of decrees to what branches the compulsory labour regime shall apply. Persons employed in registered undertakings (*i.e.*, undertakings entered in a special register kept by the Ministry of National Defence) or by other undertakings connected with State defence are liable to compulsory labour in case of alarm, without the promulgation by the Government of a special decree.

Compulsory labour service must be rendered in person, and individuals who are required to perform it may not employ a substitute. With the exceptions provided for by law, persons between the ages of 17 and 60 inclusive are liable to this service.

Services other than those provided for by law may be imposed in case of alarm, when the persons in question are capable of performing them without undue prejudice to their normal occupation.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.¹

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	171,839 ²	10,221 ³
Formations organised on a military basis ⁴	12,647 ⁵	515
Air force ⁶	6,609 ^{2,7}	—

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Note. — The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

¹ The Law of April 8th, 1927, fixes the annual contingent of recruits at 70,000 men, and at 72,500 men during the three months following the date on which it is called up.

² The figures for the land army and the air force comprise, as the average daily effectives computed in accordance with Article 3 of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference :

1. Professional officers (arms and services)	9,672
2. Professional non-commissioned officers (arms and services)	8,163
3. Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	2,724
4. Men serving with the colours	140,000
5. Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	549
6. Reserve officers serving for more than the statutory period	567
7. Professional non-commissioned officers transferred to the reserve and called up for a course of training	14
8. Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	14,572
9. Men belonging to the "Supplementary Reserve"	1,846
10. Students at the Military Geographical Institute	21
11. Men undergoing training as bandsmen	320
Total	178,448

³ This figure comprises the average daily effectives of professional officers (arms and services) and officers of the reserve called up for a course of training.

⁴ The effectives of the gendarmerie are given for information.

⁵ This figure comprises as the average daily effectives :

(a) Gendarmerie officers doing administrative duties	143
(b) Gendarmerie officers forming the cadre of the force	266
(c) Gendarmerie officers of the Medical Service	4
(d) Gendarmerie officers of the Judicial Department	4
(e) Gendarmerie officers of the Supply Services	5
(f) Gendarmerie officers doing accountancy and supervisory work	93
(g) Gendarmes	12,040
(h) Gendarmes doing accountancy work	92
Total	12,647

⁶ The men of the air force serving with the colours are mostly watchmen, mechanics and auxiliary personnel.

For budgetary reasons, the effectives of the Czechoslovak military air force fall below the figures laid down for the organisation of this arm.

⁷ This figure includes as the average daily effectives :

(a) Professional air force officers (arms and services)	387
(b) Professional air force non-commissioned officers (arms and services)	317
(c) Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	617
(d) Men serving with the colours	4,703
(e) Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	11
(f) Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	427
(g) Pilots in training	147
Total	6,609

In addition to officers, non-commissioned officers and men, the effectives of the Czechoslovak army include unclassified supernumeraries consisting of deputy officers, sergeant-majors and adjutants.

The reservists referred to in the following table are men who, for family or other reasons, are called up for only a short period of military service (a few months).

Officers :	1935	1936
Generals	119	119
Colonels	360	360
Lieutenant-colonels	885	885
Majors	1,413	1,413
Captains	4,214	4,214
1st lieutenants	1,808	1,808
2nd lieutenants	1,260	1,260
Total	10,059	10,059
<i>Supernumeraries, outside contingents ..</i>	8,480	8,480
<i>Non-commissioned officers and men ..</i>	99,123	144,876
<i>Reservists</i>	6,000	7,000

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
Officers ..	10,079	10,079	10,079	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059
Supernumeraries, outside contingents	8,816	8,816	8,816	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480
N.C.O.s and men ..	111,106	111,106	111,539	110,106	99,498	102,995	98,984	99,123	144,876
Total	130,001	130,001	130,434	128,645	118,037	121,534	117,523	117,662	163,415

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Administrative budget :						
Ministry of National Defence ..	1,396.0	1,281.1	1,197.3	1,315.3	1,270.3	1,328.0
Ministry of Finance :						
Fund for acquisition of defence supplies	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0
Defence material and in- stallation	—	—	—	158.3	—	360.0
Net deficit on military under- takings	53.4	24.5	41.6	8.0	25.2	2.8
Total	1,764.4	1,620.6	1,553.9	1,796.6	1,610.5	2,005.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	81	75	72	74	77	77 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	93	92	91	90	91	93 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1936.

² Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence represents expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Expenditure shown for "Defence material and installation" under the Ministry of Finance in 1934 and 1936 is covered by proceeds of loans.

3. The net deficit on military undertakings represents the final deficit after setting off the net surplus, if any, of some of them. The net deficit on each undertaking represents, in most cases, the investment expenditure covered by proceeds of loans and by cash reserves.

4. Expenditure shown in the table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Department, "President of the Republic", in the Ministry of the Interior and in the Ministry of Public Works :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Department of the President of the Republic:						
Military section	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Ministry of the Interior:						
Allowances to families whose supporters are on military service	5.6	4.0	1.9	2.8	4.4	5.4
Ministry of Public Works:						
Maintenance and repair of military buildings	31.3 ¹	29.5 ¹	23.3 ¹	13.5 ¹	12.3	.

¹ Estimates.

5. In addition to the figures shown in the above table, account must be taken in the year 1936 of a sum of 2.3 million koruna which is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and is to be expended on the organisation of protection against air attacks.

6. Military pensions are not charged to the budget of National Defence, but appear under the heading "Pensions". War pensions are shown for the most part under the Ministry of Social Welfare, but a small part, not included in the figures above, appears under the Ministry of National Defence.

Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Military pensions	238.3	238.9	225.8	209.4	224.5	226.1
War pensions :						
Under the Ministry of Social Welfare	407.2	375.9	347.3	319.9	319.5	316.0
Under the Ministry of National Defence	13.2	10.0	10.2	11.5	9.7	12.0
Total War Pensions	420.4	385.9	357.5	331.4	329.2	328.0

7. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	278.0	281.3	263.8	258.2	260.6	290.2

DENMARK

Area :

Denmark (proper)	43,000 sq. km.
Faroe Isles	1,400 sq. km.
Length of land frontier	67.6 km.
Total length of sea-coast	7,437.8 km.

Population :

Denmark (proper) (VI. 1935)	3,684,000
Faroe Isles (XI. 1930)	24,000
Greenland (X. 1930)	17,000
Density per sq. km. Denmark (proper)	85.7
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	5,290 km.

I. Army.

The army consists of the General Command, the infantry, the cavalry, the artillery, the engineers, the air force, the technical corps, the schools, the army supply corps, the medical corps, the veterinary corps and the Department of Military Justice.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of six sections :

First Section : Questions concerning army organisation, the personnel of the army, army schools, etc.

Second Section : Questions concerning the army budget, army pensions, etc.

Third Section : Questions concerning equipment, ammunition, air services, etc.

Fourth Section : Questions of telegraph, telephone and wireless material, fortifications, barracks, etc.

Mobilisation Section : Questions concerning army mobilisation, and the signal, telegraph, telephone, and sea-transport services.

Accountancy Section.

Records.

2. THE GENERAL COMMAND.

The General Command consists of :

The Chief of the General Command, with the rank of Lieutenant-General ;
 The Headquarters Staff ;
 The General Inspectorate for Infantry ;
 The General Inspectorate for Cavalry ;
 The General Inspectorate for Artillery ;
 The General Inspectorate of Engineers ;
 The General Inspectorate of the Air Force (army).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

1. Higher Units.

The troops of the army are organised, for the most part, in two divisions, which are composed as follows :

The Zealand Division (in Copenhagen) consists of Life Guards (3 battalions), 3 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of Hussars of the Guard, 2 field artillery regiments.

The Jutland Division (in Viborg) consists of 4 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of dragoons and 1 regiment of field artillery.

Unattached to divisions : 1 artillery anti-aircraft group, 1 engineer regiment, army service troops, air force, captive balloon park and defence of Bornholm.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 8 regiments (including the Life Guards).

Each regiment (except the Life Guards) consists of three line battalions, one territorial battalion and one auxiliary artillery company. The Life Guards consist of three line battalions and one auxiliary artillery company.

The battalions consist of five companies, one being a machine-gun company ; the territorial battalions consist of four companies.

Cavalry : 2 regiments (including a Guards regiment).

One of the regiments consists of three cavalry squadrons, three cyclists' squadrons and one company of armoured cars ; the other regiment consists of four cavalry squadrons, two cyclists' squadrons and one company of armoured cars.

¹ May 1936.

Artillery : 3 regiments of field artillery, viz. :

1 regiment, consisting of :

1 group of mechanised transportable light artillery ;
2 groups of mechanised heavy artillery.

1 regiment, consisting of :

4 light artillery groups (horse-drawn).

1 regiment, consisting of :

2 light artillery groups (horse-drawn) ;
1 group of mechanised transportable light artillery ;
1 group of mechanised heavy artillery.

Each group consists of three batteries.

There is also an independent battery at Haderslev and an anti-aircraft artillery group (8 batteries).

Engineers : 1 regiment.

The regiment of engineers consists of 2 sapper battalions, each of 3 companies, and 1 telegraph battalion of 5 companies.

Air Force :

2 aviation groups (4 squadrons).

Technical aviation service.

1 captive balloon park.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1936.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land armed forces	65 ¹	21,000

Army Service Troops :

2 transport companies.

1 motor company.

Technical Corps :

1 command section.

1 construction section.

1 army arsenal.

1 army laboratory.

1 technical research establishment.

1 experimental laboratory.

Intendance Corps.

Medical Corps.

Veterinary Corps.

Department of Military Justice.

The Danish army also includes garrison troops, auxiliary troops (military workmen) and troops for the defence of Bornholm.

¹ Plus 6 captive balloons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Com- panies	Batteries
Infantry ¹	2	8	31 ²	—	163 ³	—
Cavalry	—	2	—	12 ⁴	2 ⁵	—
Field Artillery	—	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Heavy</i>	—	—	—	—	—	9
<i>Light</i>	—	—	—	—	—	24 ⁶
<i>Anti-aircraft</i>	—	—	—	—	—	8
<i>Independent battery</i>	—	—	—	—	—	1
Total	—	3	—	—	—	42
Engineers	—	1	3	—	11	—
Train	—	—	—	—	3	—

¹ Including Life Guards.

² Including 7 territorial battalions.

³ Including 35 territorial companies.

⁴ Including 5 cyclist squadrons.

⁵ Armoured cars.

⁶ Including 18 mounted batteries.

VOLUNTEER CORPS ; PATROL UNITS.

Volunteer corps, which are organised and trained in such a way that they can be of assistance to the army, may be affiliated to the army by agreement between the Minister and the corps in question. Volunteer personnel has the same status in war-time as that of the corresponding formations of the reserve of the regular army.

In time of war, patrol units are formed ; their organisation is already prepared in peace-time. These units consist of older men who have belonged to the army or the navy, but who are no longer employed with those services, and of men liable to service who have received no military training.

The officers and N.C.O.s of patrol units are selected from among former regular officers and N.C.O.s of the line or territorial army who are retained at the disposal of the War Minister, and partly from conscript N.C.O.s and, in addition, from other persons who are considered suitable for such employment.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The Gendarmerie consists of a Customs police force (frontier guard), which is a force organised on military lines quite independent of the army. The members of this corps are in the Government service and come under the Ministry of Finance (General Directorate of Customs). The force includes 3 districts under the command of officers and 16 sectors commanded by corporals. The approximate strength of the gendarmerie is 320 officers, corporals and gendarmes. The gendarmerie is armed with carbines and, at certain stations, with pistols.

The gendarmes are recruited by the enlistment of candidates who have done their military service.

State Police.

There is one single State police force for the whole country, whose duties are mainly those of a criminal police force. The State police has a strength of 628 men who carry neither fire-arms nor cold steel. Arms and apparatus

not included in the ordinary equipment, but in the use of which training is given, comprise 462 automatic revolvers for distribution in special circumstances and 80 tear-gas revolvers.

Members of the State police are trained at the State Police School in subjects of special interest to police forces. Training in the use of the revolver is given by army officers or N.C.O.s. Recruits are drawn from candidates who, after having served at least 2 years in the communal police or the special South Jutland Police Force, have successfully completed a special course at the State Police School.

Communal Police.

Communal police forces are organised throughout the whole of Denmark and mainly discharge police duties properly so-called.

The strength of the communal police is 1,235 in Copenhagen and 1,183 in the provinces. Members of the Communal Police Force do not carry fire-arms or cold steel, except a certain number of automatic revolvers reserved in special circumstances for some of the members of the force. Communal police receive special police training; they are also taught gymnastics and musketry. Nominations are made as the result of qualifying examinations. In Copenhagen, the appointment is subject to the condition that the candidate has discharged his military service.

In addition to the communal police, there are *traffic police* (12 men) who are under the orders of the head of the State police, and a *special police of South Jutland*, comprising 91 prefects and constables. This police has 91 automatic pistols, as arms not in regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ENROLMENT, DISTRIBUTION AND TRAINING.

All men of the ages prescribed in the Military Service Law, who are fit for service, can be enrolled for service in time of war.

Conscripts for whom military service of any kind may be considered, in accordance with the information available, to be incompatible with their conscience may be exempted from military service and employed for other State work which cannot serve any military purpose.

The young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls at the age of 17, and receive their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25. According to the present Army Act, which dates from 1932, the period of service in the principal branches of the army is five months, apart from a few subsequent training periods of shorter duration. For the cavalry and artillery and some of the other arms, the period of service is somewhat longer.

Of the men fit for service, the following are trained annually:

In the infantry regiments (except Life Guards)	3,255
Life Guards	465
In the cavalry	380
Artillery	974
Air force	100
Engineers	300
Train	230

Technical corps	42
Captive balloon park	40
Hospital troops	70
Garrison troops	2,000
Intendance, army medical service, veterinary corps and auxiliary troops : as required.	

Privates who, during the first period of training, are found unfit for service in the arm to which they have been allotted, but who are suited for service in the train or auxiliary troops, may be employed on duties of the above nature with their own units, or elsewhere in the army. They are made to serve for 200 days.

Vacancies which have occurred in a unit are filled by calling up a correspondingly greater number of men of the same or the next year's levy to the arms concerned.

2. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE VARIOUS ARMS.

The first training period lasts in the case of the various arms and services :

	Days
In infantry regiments	150
In the Life Guards	305
In cavalry squadrons	365
In cyclist squadrons	150
In armoured motor-car companies	150
In the horse artillery :	
Gunnery	150
Artillery drivers	215
In the mechanised artillery	150
In the anti-aircraft artillery	150
In the engineers	180
In the air force	200
In the army service corps :	
Horse transport	60
Motor transport	190
In the captive balloon park	120
In the technical corps	up to 365
In the intendance corps	150
In the hospital troops	210
In the medical service	up to 6 months
In the veterinary corps	up to 6 months
In the garrison troops	up to 200 days
In the auxiliary troops	up to 200 days

The following are kept for a *continuation course* on the expiry of the first training period :

(a) 12 per cent of the strength of each class (chosen half-way through the training period) as cadet N.C.O.s; men so selected are trained for corporals and cornets.

This additional service lasts in the various arms :

In the infantry (except the Life Guards)	9 months
for corporals and	12 months for cornets
In the Life Guards	4 months
for corporals and	7 months for cornets
In cavalry squadrons	5 months
In cyclist squadrons	12 months
In armoured-car companies	12 months
In the artillery	12 months
In the engineers	12 months
In the air force	12 months

In the intendance corps, 15 men are kept each year for 125 days to be trained as reserve accountants.

(b) Further, forty men from cavalry squadrons and all the men in transport companies are selected for additional training as privates: the men from cavalry squadrons for 2 months and the men from transport companies for 183 days. The forty men from cavalry squadrons are chosen from the volunteer recruits or by lot.

Men sent home on leave belonging to the infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers are recalled to do two additional training periods of 25 days each. Men sent home on leave from other arms and services may, as army requirements demand, be recalled to do two additional training periods of 25 days each.

The men from the Bornholm defence force are called back on three occasions for 14 days at a time.

3. RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE ARMY RECRUITING BOARDS.

	1935	1934	1933	1932	1931	1930	1929	1928	1917/15 average
Fit for active service	12,182	12,275	11,933	13,336	14,089	14,402	13,074	15,387	14,901
Less fit, though capable of active service ..	7,818	7,825	8,382	7,720	7,185	7,440	7,467	7,729	2,904
Put back for re-examination ..	5,385	5,127	4,661	4,834	4,457	4,786	5,366	5,130	6,801
Total number of men unfit for service ..	13,226	13,301	14,266	12,470	12,324	11,576	12,394	11,610	7,405
Total number examined ..	38,611	38,528	39,242	38,360	38,055	38,204	38,301	39,856	32,011
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined	39.8	40.1	41.3	37.2	36.7	34.6	37.6	33.4	29.5

CADRES.

I. DIVISION OF PERSONNEL.

The personnel of the army consists, in addition to privates, of graded ranks and the personnel of the auxiliary services.

The graded ranks consist of :

- (1) The permanent graded ranks of the active army, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) *officiants* —i.e., N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps ;
- (2) The permanent graded ranks of the reserve, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) N.C.O.s ;
- (3) Officers of the territorial army ;
- (4) Conscript graded ranks.

The personnel of the auxiliary services consists of the employees of the intendance corps, doctors, medical attendants, veterinary surgeons, technical specialists, bandsmen, military artificers, etc.

2. ADMISSIONS, DISCHARGES, APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION AND TRANSFERS OF GRADED RANKS.

No one can become an officer or N.C.O. without having been trained as a private.

(a) *Conscript Officers and N.C.O.s.*

Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the commander of the unit.

Cornets and second lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Appointments to the rank of second lieutenant are made from among cornets recalled for a period of training, cornets and N.C.O.s who have passed the second section examination of the officers' class at the Officers' School and sergeant-majors who have passed the Cornets' School or have been trained as airmen.

(b) *Permanent N.C.O.s of the Reserve.*

Sergeants are appointed and discharged by the War Minister. This rank is recruited from corporals who have passed the Sergeants' School or had a special training in the air force. Sergeant-majors are recruited from sergeants who have passed the Sergeant-majors' School or had a special training in the air force.

Sergeant-majors are, on the expiry of the course at the Sergeant-majors' School, liable to serve for 60 days (in two periods of 30 days) ; similarly, sergeants must serve for 90 days (3 periods of 30 days). Reserve N.C.O.s must also serve in the event of mobilisation. Reserve N.C.O.s are discharged at the age of 40.

(c) *The Officiants.*

The *officiants* of the first and second grades are appointed, promoted and discharged by the King. The remaining grades by the Minister of War.

The *officiants* are recruited from sergeant-majors who have passed the *officiant* class in the Officers' Schools. *Officiants* are promoted from one grade to another by selection.

In the General Staff, the air force, the technical corps and the supply corps, the *officiants'* appointments are filled by *officiants* of units with not less than two years' service in their grade.

Officiants are discharged at the age of 55-65.

(d) *Regular Officers of the Line.*

Appointments, promotions and discharges of regular officers are made by the King.

Cornets who have passed the second section of the officers' class in the Officers' School may be appointed first lieutenants.

First lieutenants may be promoted "brevet-captains" in their own arms after four years' service as first lieutenants.

First lieutenants, captains and lieutenant-colonels may be appointed to the General Staff after at least 2 years' service in their respective ranks. The remaining officers' appointments in the General Staff are filled either by officers from the arms or by promotions in the General Staff.

Officers are compulsorily retired as follows :

First lieutenants, at the age of	45
Brevet-captains, at the age of	50
Captains, at the age of	55
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	65
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	70

Officers are entitled to retire on pension at the following ages :

First lieutenants, at the age of	42
Brevet-captains, at the age of	47
Captains, at the age of	52
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	60
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	65

The above officers may also be allowed to retire on pension and be simultaneously transferred to the reserve (territorial army).

(e) *Permanent Officers of the Reserve (Territorial Army).*

Permanent officers of the reserve of the rank of captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King ; lieutenants of reserve by the Minister of War. Appointments to the rank of permanent officer in the reserve can only be made at the request of the person concerned. Permanent officers of the reserve are liable to serve in the army for a period, up to thirty days annually (territorial army : 7 days annually or 14 days every 2 years), to be decided by the War Minister, and also, if required, during the mobilisation of the army. Colonels, lieut.-colonels and captains of the reserve are also liable to perform any administrative service connected with their duties as commanding officers.

ARMY SCHOOLS.

(a) *Corporals' and Cornets' Schools* are established for every arm or for parts of an arm.

(b) *Schools for sergeants and sergeant-majors* are established for every arm or corps and accept corporals who wish to be trained as sergeants and sergeants who wish to be trained as sergeant-majors. The period of training in these schools is 7 months. Men attending the sergeants' course have to undertake to serve at the conclusion of the school course for one year in the army and, if they pass the school examination, to remain available for service as sergeants of the reserve for six years.

Men attending the sergeant-majors' class must, on passing the school examination, undertake to serve in the army at the end of the course for two years, and to hold themselves available for service as sergeant-majors for four years.

(c) *Lieutenants' Schools* are established for each arm or for any part thereof. The period of training in these schools is 7 months.

The object of these schools is to train suitable second lieutenants, sergeant-majors, sergeants and cornets, as lieutenants of reserve.

(d) *The Officers' School* is intended to train the N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps (*officiants*) and officers in the active army, and to give officers in the active army more extensive scientific training.

The School consists of three classes : the *officiants'* class, the officers' class, and the special class.

The object of the *officiants'* class is to train N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps. Sergeant-majors who have served in that capacity for 2 years may be accepted as pupils. The instruction lasts for about 1 year and includes military subjects and general subjects.

The Officers' class consists of two sections.

N.C.O.s may be admitted to the first section as students. The class is intended to give students preliminary training for entrance into the second section. The courses last for about 22 months.

Officers of the rank of cornet or of higher rank may be accepted for the second section of the Officers' class if they have passed a students' examination or a supplementary examination, or the examination in the first section. The object of the second section is to give pupils the training which is required for regular officers in the line, especially with a view to service in smaller units. The courses last for about 2 years.

Regular officers of the line are accepted in the special class. The class is intended to give pupils a wider education. The training in this class lasts for not more than 4 years.

(e) *Rifle shooting course.*

(f) *Artillery school.*

(g) *Physical training school.*

(h) *Riding school.*

(i) *Pioneers' and telegraphists' school.*

(j) *Aviation school.*

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

There exists in Denmark no pre-military training properly so called. However, the training given in the volunteer corps may be termed "pre-military", since some of the young men who are members of the corps are subsequently called to the colours for compulsory military service.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Up to 1933, military training outside the army was given in certain volunteer corps which, under Article 91 of the Army Law, have been attached to the army. The following are corps of this kind which at present exist in Denmark :

- University Rifle Corps (*Akademisk Skyttekorps*) ;
- Rifle Corps of the Copenhagen District (*Københavns Amts Skyttekorps*) ;
- The King's Own Rifle Corps (*Kongens Livjægerkorps*) ;
- Copenhagen Voluntary Anti-aircraft Defence Corps (*Københavns Frivillige Lufforsvarskorps*) ;
- Motor Cyclist Despatch Rider Corps (*Motorordonnanskorps*).

These various corps have a total of 875 active members. In the first three, the members receive the training of infantry soldiers and cyclists. The members of the voluntary anti-aircraft defence corps are mainly given musketry practice on aerial targets, and those of the motor-cyclist corps are trained as motor-cyclist despatch riders.

The training period of the members has varied somewhat in the different corps ; it may be estimated at about 200-350 hours' training per man.

The question of the relations between the above-mentioned corps and the army is now under consideration.

The training given to the personnel of the frontier gendarmerie only includes individual rifle practice to the exclusion of any training for field service, tactics, liaison service and training of cadres by indoor (on the map) and outdoor exercises.

EFFECTIVES.

	1935
Officers on the active list	544
Officers of the reserve (performing military service 30 days annually)	249 ¹
Territorial army officers (7 days annually)	92
N.C.O.s belonging to the Special Corps (<i>officiants</i>)	589
Sergeant-majors and sergeants doing military duty	163
Sergeant-majors and sergeants performing military duty only 30 days annually	465
Recruits of all arms and services, about	8,500

¹ Including 1 colonel, 66 captains and 182 lieutenants.

Since the Danish army is organised on a short-term-service basis (for the majority of recruits the initial training period does not exceed 150 days), the 8,500 men mentioned above represent, not an effective force constantly with the colours, but one which varies considerably according to the time of year.

Under war conditions, the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 100,000.

II. Navy.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Coast-defence ships :

1. *Niels Juel*¹ (1918-1923) Standard displacement, 3,800 tons. Length, 295½ feet. Beam, 53½ feet. Draught, 15½ feet. H.P., 5,500 = 16 kts. *Guns* : 10 5.9-inch ; 4 6-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).
2. *Peder Skram*² (1908-) Standard displacement 3,500 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 5,400 = 16 kts. *Guns* : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).
3. *Olfert Fischer* (1903-) Standard displacement, 3,400 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 4,600 = 16 kts. *Guns* : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 6 3-inch ; 2 6-pdr. (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).

20 torpedo-boats :

Number	Class	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (18 inch)
3	<i>Glenten</i>	1933-34	285	7½	6,000	27.5	6
3	<i>Dragen</i>	1929-30	290	7½	6,000	27.5	8
10	<i>Makrelen</i>	1916-19	110	8½	2,000	24.3	2 ¹
1	<i>Hvalrossen</i>	1913	169	7	3,500	26.0	4
3	<i>Søridderen</i>	1911	240	6½	5,000	27.5	5

¹ Six units have 1 tube.

¹ Undergoing modernisation, 1935-36.

² Refitted 1934.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Up to 1933, military training outside the army was given in certain volunteer corps which, under Article 91 of the Army Law, have been attached to the army. The following are corps of this kind which at present exist in Denmark :

- University Rifle Corps (*Akademisk Skyttekorps*) ;
- Rifle Corps of the Copenhagen District (*Københavns Amts Skyttekorps*) ;
- The King's Own Rifle Corps (*Kongens Livjægerkorps*) ;
- Copenhagen Voluntary Anti-aircraft Defence Corps (*Københavns Frivillige Lufforsvarskorps*) ;
- Motor Cyclist Despatch Rider Corps (*Motorordonnanskorps*).

These various corps have a total of 875 active members. In the first three, the members receive the training of infantry soldiers and cyclists. The members of the voluntary anti-aircraft defence corps are mainly given musketry practice on aerial targets, and those of the motor-cyclist corps are trained as motor-cyclist despatch riders.

The training period of the members has varied somewhat in the different corps ; it may be estimated at about 200-350 hours' training per man.

The question of the relations between the above-mentioned corps and the army is now under consideration.

The training given to the personnel of the frontier gendarmerie only includes individual rifle practice to the exclusion of any training for field service, tactics, liaison service and training of cadres by indoor (on the map) and outdoor exercises.

EFFECTIVES.

	1935
Officers on the active list	544
Officers of the reserve (performing military service 30 days annually)	249 ¹
Territorial army officers (7 days annually)	92
N.C.O.s belonging to the Special Corps (<i>officiants</i>) ..	589
Sergeant-majors and sergeants doing military duty	163
Sergeant-majors and sergeants performing military duty only 30 days annually	465
Recruits of all arms and services, about	8,500

¹ Including 1 colonel, 66 captains and 182 lieutenants.

Since the Danish army is organised on a short-term-service basis (for the majority of recruits the initial training period does not exceed 150 days), the 8,500 men mentioned above represent, not an effective force constantly with the colours, but one which varies considerably according to the time of year.

Under war conditions, the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 100,000.

II. Navy.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Coast-defence ships :

1. *Niels Juel*¹ (1918-1923) Standard displacement, 3,800 tons. Length, 295½ feet. Beam, 53½ feet. Draught, 15½ feet. H.P., 5,500 = 16 kts. Guns : 10 5.9-inch ; 4 6-pdr. (A.A.) ; 2 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).
2. *Peder Skram*² (1908—) Standard displacement 3,500 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 5,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).
3. *Olfert Fischer* (1903—) Standard displacement, 3,400 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 4,600 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 6 3-inch ; 2 6-pdr. (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes, submerged (18-inch).

20 torpedo-boats :

Number	Class	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (18 inch)
3	<i>Glenten</i>	1933-34	285	7½	6,000	27.5	6
3	<i>Dragen</i>	1929-30	290	7½	6,000	27.5	8
10	<i>Makrelen</i>	1916-19	110	8½	2,000	24.3	2 ¹
1	<i>Hvalrossen</i>	1913	169	7	3,500	26.0	4
3	<i>Søridderen</i>	1911	240	6½	5,000	27.5	5

¹ Six units have 1 tube.

¹ Undergoing modernisation, 1935-36.

² Refitted 1934.

8 submarines¹ :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (18-inch)
2	<i>Daphne</i>	1925-26	$\frac{310}{381}$	8.5	$\frac{900}{400}$	$\frac{13.5}{6.5}$	6
3	<i>Rota</i>	1918-20	$\frac{300}{369}$	9.5	$\frac{900}{640}$	$\frac{14.0}{8.0}$	4 ²
3	<i>Galatea</i>	1915-16	$\frac{177}{235}$	7.9	$\frac{450}{340}$	$\frac{13.0}{6.5}$	3

¹ Not including two units projected.

² One has 5 tubes.

Miscellaneous : 16 units (minelayers, transport, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
3 coast-defence ships	10,700
20 torpedo boats	3,714
8 submarines	2,051
Total	16,465

AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes	33
Total horse-power	11,600

EFFECTIVES (1934-35).

Total effectives	1,398 ¹
--------------------------	--------------------

On completion of the scheme for the re-organisation of the armed forces of Denmark, the total effectives of the naval forces would be about 1,500 officers and seamen, including air forces attached to the State navy.

¹ Including air force personnel. Including officers, warrant officers, mechanics, medical officers and officials.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	28.8	24.7	25.1	25.7	25.6	26.0
Ministry of the Marine	13.7	11.3	11.4	12.3	12.0	12.5
Military establishments (deficit) ..	0.1	0.1	0.1	—	—	—
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting)	1.4	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.4	1.4
Capital movement	1.3	1.2	1.8	1.9	2.5	2.1
Total	45.3	38.7	39.7	41.1	41.5	42.0 ¹
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	78	80	88	94	96	98 ¹
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	90	90	94	97	100	101 ²

¹ Average, April to June 1936.

² April 1st, 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

2. The figures of the defence budgets are shown net, as the administrative receipts are set off against expenditure. The total receipts of the army and the navy deducted in this way amounted to :

1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Closed accounts				Estimates	
Kroner (000,000's)					
2.6	2.6	4.8	6.3	4.1	7.3

3. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure on pensions or on interest and depreciation, charged to the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine. This expenditure on pensions amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	0.5	6.7	6.8	7.0	1.5	1.5
Ministry of the Marine	0.2	2.7	2.8	2.9	1.1	1.0

For 1931-32 and again as from 1935-36, these amounts represent only contributions which are transferred to the budgetary chapter containing provision for pensions. From 1932-33 to 1934-35 inclusive, the above amounts represent the full charges for military pensions except the portion covered by deductions from pay.

Military disablement pensions are shown under the Ministry for Social Welfare. They have amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Military disablement pensions of the Province of Schleswig	3.1	3.1	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.3
Ordinary military disablement pensions	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0

4. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine shown above represents only that on naval services and not on civil services charged to that Ministry. The expenditure on civil services comprises that on lighthouse service, coast-guard, pilotage, salvage service, hydrographical and meteorological service. This expenditure amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Civil services under the Ministry of the Marine	7.1	6.9	7.4	7.2	7.4	8.2

5. The salaries of the Ministers of War and the Marine—amounting to about 18,000 Kroner each—are not included in the expenditure of those Ministries, but in that of the Ministry of State (Presidence of the Council).

6. The State contributes to private rifle clubs. This contribution, charged to the Ministry of the Interior, amounts to 0.1 million Kroner each year.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Area	50,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1935)	1,478,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	29.6
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	240 km.

The national army consists of a staff, the auxiliary corps attached thereto and a number of infantry companies (18 in 1929).

The President of the Republic, as Commander-in-Chief, is in command of the national army. He exercises his command through the Secretary of State for the Interior, Police, War and the Navy, or through the Chief of Staff.

The Secretariat of State for the Interior, Police, War and the Navy comprises five offices (interior, police, war, navy, statistics).

The Staff takes its orders direct from the Chief of Staff, who is the military adviser of the Commander-in-Chief.

The auxiliary corps of the Staff consist of one headquarters detachment, one cavalry squadron and one company of sappers.

The headquarters detachment includes all members of the Staff (26 on December 30th, 1933) as well as officers and men belonging to the various services (air service, wireless telegraphy service, intendance service, intelligence service, etc.).

The air service and the cavalry squadron personnel are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Territorial Division.

With a view to the organisation and distribution of the army and for the purposes of its administration and supply, the Dominican Republic is divided into two departments—the Southern Department (3 districts) and the Northern Department (2 districts).

Each is placed under the orders of a lieutenant-colonel, who is in command of a regiment.

Detachments and posts of the army may be established in the communes and cities, on the frontier between the Republic and Haiti, and in small towns, village settlements, sugar factories and other large undertakings, and in the rural cantons.

Recruiting.

The army is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for three years.

Military disablement pensions are shown under the Ministry for Social Welfare. They have amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Military disablement pensions of the Province of Schleswig	3.1	3.1	2.9	3.0	3.1	3.3
Ordinary military disablement pensions	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0

4. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine shown above represents only that on naval services and not on civil services charged to that Ministry. The expenditure on civil services comprises that on lighthouse service, coast-guard, pilotage, salvage service, hydrographical and meteorological service. This expenditure amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Civil services under the Ministry of the Marine	7.1	6.9	7.4	7.2	7.4	8.2

5. The salaries of the Ministers of War and the Marine—amounting to about 18,000 Kroner each—are not included in the expenditure of those Ministries, but in that of the Ministry of State (Presidence of the Council).

6. The State contributes to private rifle clubs. This contribution, charged to the Ministry of the Interior, amounts to 0.1 million Kroner each year.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Area	50,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1935)	1,478,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	29.6
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	240 km.

The national army consists of a staff, the auxiliary corps attached thereto and a number of infantry companies (18 in 1929).

The President of the Republic, as Commander-in-Chief, is in command of the national army. He exercises his command through the Secretary of State for the Interior, Police, War and the Navy, or through the Chief of Staff.

The Secretariat of State for the Interior, Police, War and the Navy comprises five offices (interior, police, war, navy, statistics).

The Staff takes its orders direct from the Chief of Staff, who is the military adviser of the Commander-in-Chief.

The auxiliary corps of the Staff consist of one headquarters detachment, one cavalry squadron and one company of sappers.

The headquarters detachment includes all members of the Staff (26 on December 30th, 1933) as well as officers and men belonging to the various services (air service, wireless telegraphy service, intendant service, intelligence service, etc.).

The air service and the cavalry squadron personnel are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Territorial Division.

With a view to the organisation and distribution of the army and for the purposes of its administration and supply, the Dominican Republic is divided into two departments—the Southern Department (3 districts) and the Northern Department (2 districts).

Each is placed under the orders of a lieutenant-colonel, who is in command of a regiment.

Detachments and posts of the army may be established in the communes and cities, on the frontier between the Republic and Haiti, and in small towns, village settlements, sugar factories and other large undertakings, and in the rural cantons.

Recruiting.

The army is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for three years.

EFFECTIVES.

(1932.)

Officers	179
Enlisted men	2,000

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Estimates	Closed accounts		Estimates		
	Pesos (000,000's)					
National Army	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.6	1.7

ECUADOR

Area	307,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,000,000
Density per sq. km.	6.5
Length of railway system (1930).. .. .	1,030 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme military authority is in the hands of the President of the Republic.

In time of war, the head of the executive may appoint a commander-in-chief. The latter assumes full power and responsibility for the conduct of the war.

1. THE MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence administers the land, sea and air forces of the country.

It consists of the Minister's Secretariat, the Secretarial Branch, the General Archives and the General Department (personnel, military works, military justice and paymaster's office).

2. HIGHER COMMAND OF THE ARMED FORCES.

Secretariat of the Armed Forces Command ;

1st Department : Army (consisting of 3 sections : infantry and cavalry, artillery and engineers, war material) ;

2nd Department : Navy (comprising the Navy Staff and the Personnel and Navy Material Section) ;

3rd Department : Air Force ;

4th Department : Services (consisting of 5 sections : Army Intendance, Medical Corps, Chemical Section, Arms and Ammunition Section, Remount Service).

The Ministry of National Defence, as the principal organ of national defence, is responsible for directing and co-ordinating the work of the other organs, in accordance with the suggestions of the Council of National Defence, and with the co-operation of the Inspector-General of the Army and the Chief of the General Staff.

3. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

In agreement with the Minister of National Defence, the General Staff is entrusted with the technical preparation of the army.

It consists of :

- The Command of the Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Secretariat ;
- Department I : Training and history ;
- Department II : Operations, intelligence and statistics ;
- Department III : Mobilisation and transportation.

There is also a geographical service, under the General Staff.

4. INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army is under the Ministry of National Defence and exercises administrative, economic and technical control over the army.

It consists of the Secretariat of the Inspectorate-General and of two sections (infantry and cavalry ; artillery, transport and technical services).

5. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence has to examine and deal with the problem of national defence and to ensure uniformity and permanence in the country's military preparation.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The Republic is divided into four military areas, which are under the authority of the General Staff and the Ministry of National Defence.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY. ¹

The army is organised in four brigades.

Infantry : 9 battalions. Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 1 regiment and 3 independent groups. A cavalry regiment is formed of 3 squadrons.

Artillery : 4 groups.

Engineers : 4 engineer battalions, 2 independent battalions and 1 independent company of sappers.

Air Force : 1 group.

The army has also the following auxiliary services : intendance, medical, sanitary, chemical, veterinary, etc., services.

¹ On November 4th, 1935.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 50 inclusive.

The term of service in the permanent army is one year. After completing their service with the colours, citizens are placed in the first reserve, where they remain until the age of 35; they are then transferred to the second reserve, where they remain until the age of 50 inclusive. The second reserve also includes youths aged 18-19.

The President of the Republic designates the contingent of men aged 20 to be incorporated in the army. When only part of the contingent is called up, lots are drawn among those who are required to report; the remainder of the contingent forms the depot of the standing army. This army consists solely of cadres of instructors in which the whole or part of the contingent of men aged 20 is incorporated each year.

The President of the Republic may call up for service at the same time each year not more than two reserve contingents for a period of forty-five days, which he can extend, with the consent of the Council of State, to ninety days. If it is desired to call up a larger number of reserve contingents, or to keep them with the colours for more than ninety days, the authorisation of Congress is necessary in time of peace, and the introduction of a provision into the law on army organisation in time of war.

Cadres.

(a) Recruiting of Officers for the Active Army.

The officers of the standing army are commissioned from the military college or institutions established for the instruction and training of cadets; promoted from the ranks or, lastly, selected from personnel on the "available" and "retired" lists.

As regards promotion from the ranks, first-class sergeants born in Ecuador who have passed an examination, are not over 27 years of age and are unmarried, can obtain commissioned rank by promotions which take place once a year under the conditions stated below.

To obtain promotion to the rank of officer, first-class sergeants must have served at least seven years in the ranks, including two consecutive years as first-class sergeants.

Preference is given to first-class sergeants who have obtained the highest places in the annual examinations.

(b) Recruiting of Reserve Officers.

Reserve officers are recruited :

- (a)* From among officers who have retired from the active army but have kept their military rank ;

- (b) From among first-class sergeants who have voluntarily left the active army after more than ten years' service, including two years' service as non-commissioned officers ;
- (c) From among citizens who have completed their compulsory military service as reserve officer cadets.

Military Schools.

The most advanced centre of technical studies is the Higher War School. There is also a military college for officers, a school for non-commissioned officers, a radio-telegraphic school and schools for the different arms (artillery, infantry, cavalry, etc.).

An aviation school has been established and is administered by senior officers of the army, the technical direction being in the hands of Italian officers. This school possesses special aerodromes at Quito and Guayaquil.

A practical training school for subaltern officers (one-year course) was formed in 1929.

ESTABLISHMENT.

(1935.)

Officers :¹

Generals	6
Colonels	14
Lieutenant-Colonels	42
Majors	97
Captains	164
Lieutenants	246
2nd Lieutenants	133
<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	702
N.C.O.s	531
Corporals and other ranks	6,302
<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	6,833
<hr/>	<hr/>
Grand total	7,535

POLICE.²

(1935.)

National police	3,526
-------------------------	-------

¹ Including 82 administrative officers, 66 army doctors and 2 civilians ranking as officers.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior, not including officials.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1935.)

The Ecuadorian navy consists of 1 cruiser (*Presidente Alfaro*), 1 gunboat (300 tons) and 1 despatch-boat.

Total effectives for 1936 : 394 officers and ratings.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Suces (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, the Marine and Aviation	9.9	9.0	8.9	8.8	10.8	15.8

NOTES.—1. Certain services of a civil character are included under naval expenditure—*e.g.*, lighthouses, harbour administration.

2. Military pensions, not included in the above table, are shown jointly with civil pensions under the heading : " General and unforeseen expenditure and pensions ".

EGYPT

Area	1,000,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	15,417,000
Density per sq. km.	15.4
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	4,823 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Chairman of the Army Council is the Minister of War and Marine. The Council consists of the following members :

- The Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine ;
- The Sirdar of the Egyptian Army ;
- The Inspector-General of the Forces ;
- The Director-General of Frontier Administration ;
- The Director-General of Coastguards and Fisheries ;
- Four members selected from amongst senior officers on the retired list, appointed for five years on the proposal of the Minister for War.

The Council deals with matters relating to the strength and composition of the army, the organisation and composition of the Staff and of the various arms, recruiting, and army ordnance and supply, etc.

2. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine comprises the central administration and army and the frontier administration.

The central administration and army contains the following departments and services :

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Sirdar's Headquarters ; | Supplies Department ; |
| Army Headquarters ; | Ordnance Services ; |
| Recruiting Department ; | Medical Department ; |
| Headquarters of Cairo and Brigades ; | Veterinary Department ; |
| Works Department ; | Military Air Force. |

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Egyptian army comprises :

- Three infantry brigades (11 battalions) ;
- Two squadrons of cavalry ;
- Four artillery batteries ;
- One company of garrison artillery ;
- One motor-machine-gun battery (2 sections) ;
- One engineer company.

There are also intendance, transport, medical services, etc.
Air force is in process of formation.

MILITARY FORCE OF THE FRONTIER ADMINISTRATION.

Besides the Egyptian army troops in garrison at Solloum on the western frontier and at El Arish in Sinai, the frontier administration, under the War Ministry, has a special regular force consisting of ten camel corps sections, four light car patrol groups, and a drilling section at Khanka.

While on this duty, this part contributes with the rest of the force towards the repression of contraband and helps the administrative authorities in the maintenance of public security.

Certain corps of the frontier administration, although they are under the War Ministry, do not form part of the army. The strength of these corps is 28 officers and 645 N.C.O.s and men. The personnel is recruited by engagement for a period of 5 years, renewable for periods of 3 or 5 years. During their 5 years' engagement, the men receive 3 months' training.

The administration has also, in its provinces, a special locally enlisted police force, about a third of which is mounted.

The permanent budgetary effectives of the frontier administration for 1934-35 comprise 210 men (employees, officials, etc.), and the *hors cadre* effectives are 1,559 men.

COASTGUARDS.

The coastguards consist of the land forces (57 officers and 1,133 N.C.O.s and men) and the sea forces (35 officers and 928 N.C.O.s and men).

The coastguards receive military training, which includes the use of arms, for at least 6 months. Those who are to be incorporated in the naval forces are then transferred to a sea station, where they receive naval instruction and practise gunnery. The others continue their training; they perform the drills necessary for the pursuit of smugglers and practise the use of arms for defensive purposes in case of attack.

The coastguards are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of 5 years, which can be renewed a number of times until they reach the age-limit.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Egyptian army is recruited from Egyptian subjects between 19 and 27 years of age, who are liable for military service. The period of service with the colours is 5 years; the period of service with the reserve is also 5 years.

STATISTICS OF RECRUITING.

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Number of conscripts ..	174,890	178,524	183,633	181,647	177,726
Exempted	47,464	46,747	48,178	45,096	42,407
Passed fit for service	21,299	16,607	17,824	17,515	18,732
Enlisted in the army ..	2,529	3,032	2,788	2,656	3,664

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

I. ARMY.

The budgetary effectives are, for the year 1934-35, 12,405 (not including 325 men *hors cadre*). Number of officers: about 500.

2. POLICE.¹

	1934-35
Permanent establishments	1,297
Temporary establishments	346
<i>Hors cadre</i>	18,562

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Patrol vessels:	
<i>Mabahiss</i> (1930)	618 tons. Dimensions, 138 × 23½ × 13½ feet. H.p. 650 = 11 kts.
<i>El Amira Fawzia</i> (1929)	2,640 tons. Dimensions, 275 × 38 × 23½ feet. H.p. 2,750 = 15 kts.
<i>El Amir Farouq</i> (1926)	1,441 tons. Dimensions, 247 × 34 × 12½ feet. H.p. 2,000 = 18 kts.
<i>Abdul Moneim</i> (1902) (Training-ship)	610 tons. Dimensions, 177 × 28 × 12¼ feet. H.p. 850 = 13.5 kts.
Transport (ex-sloop):	
<i>Sollum</i> (1917)	1,290 tons. Dimensions, 262¼ × 35 × 12 feet. H.p. 2,500 = 16 kts.

¹ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from May 1st to April 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£E (ooo,ooo's)					
<i>Ministry of War and the Marine :</i>						
Central Administration and Army	1.6	1.6	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6
Frontiers Administration.. ..	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total	1.8	1.8	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	94	85	71	66	86	84
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	97	91	86	83	85	87

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the above figures for the Ministry of War and the Marine.

2. The above figures do not include some small amounts representing the cost of services rendered by other departments (Stationery Office, Post Office, etc.).

3. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions, with the exception of a small contribution to the pensions of British officers and non-commissioned officers.

Military pensions are shown under the Ministry of Pensions and Indemnities as follows :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£E (ooo's)					
Military pensions and indemnities	305.5	304.7	312.8	317.8	320.3	.

ESTONIA

Area	48,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	1,130,000
Density per sq. km.	23.5
Length of land frontiers	633 km.
Length of coast-line	3,404 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	1,434 km.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme command of the army is vested in the President of the Republic, who exercises it through the Government of the Republic, the Minister for National Defence and the commander of the armed forces.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

In exercising his functions, the President of the Republic is assisted by the Council of National Defence, an advisory body consisting of the members of the Government and a certain number of military commanders of high rank, holding important commands. The Council studies all questions relating to national defence submitted to it by the President of the Republic.

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC.

The Government of the Republic sees that all the resources of the country are utilised to the best advantage for national defence purposes and settles the various economic questions relating to national defence.

MINISTER FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The chief task of the Minister for National Defence is to supervise the military administration of the budget, and the supply and medical services of the armed forces ; he deals with questions of military justice. The following are under his orders : the supply service, the health service, the supreme court martial, the Judge-Advocate, the legal adviser to the Ministry of National Defence.

The Minister for National Defence is assisted by the Council of the Ministry of National Defence, an advisory body consisting of the Deputy Minister for National Defence, the permanent members, the

group commanders of the armed forces, the heads of the services, the inspectors of the infantry, artillery, engineers and cavalry, and the commander of the Civic Guard. The Council is required to study various economic questions and to give its opinion on any other matter submitted to it by the Minister for National Defence.

COMMANDER OF THE ARMED FORCES.

In time of peace, the commander of the armed forces has command over all the national defence forces. He is directly responsible to the President of the Republic. The commander of the armed forces has under his orders the chief of the General Staff, the divisional commanders, the commanders of the naval forces and air defence corps and of the Civic Guard, the inspectors of the various arms, and the chief of the united military schools.

GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The General Staff of the armed forces is placed under the authority of the commander of the armed forces. As regards questions of organisation and effectives, it is also under the Minister for National Defence. It is divided into seven sections (operations, intelligence; communications, administration, organisation and mobilisation, training, cartography).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

For purposes of command, Estonia is divided into three divisional areas, each consisting of two or three military districts. There are eight districts in all. The commanders of all the infantry, artillery, armoured train and guard units stationed in the various districts are under the commander of their military district. The naval and air force units and the united military schools are not under the divisional commanders (divisional area) or the military district commanders, but are placed under their respective higher commands.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(June 1936.)

1. Higher Units.

3 divisions of infantry.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

2 regiments.

12 independent battalions (36 companies).

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

1 regiment consisting of 4 line squadrons and 1 heavy machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

5 groups of field artillery with 3 or 4 batteries each.
1 anti-aircraft artillery group.

Engineers.

2 battalions.

A pioneer battalion consisting of 3 companies of sappers, 1 anti-gas company, 1 searchlight company, 1 training company.

A signal battalion consisting of 3 signal companies, 1 training company.

Armoured Units.

1 regiment of armoured cars and tanks.

1 regiment of armoured trains (3 trains).

The regiment of armoured cars and tanks consists of 3 companies of tanks and armoured cars, 1 company of motor vehicles, 1 training company.

Air Force.

3 aviation groups, 1 naval aviation detachment and 1 school of aviation, comprising 68 aeroplanes (total horse-power : 23,400).

The air force establishment is 500 officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments or groups	Bat- talions	Squad- rons	Com- panies	Bat- teries
Infantry	2	18	—	60	—
Cavalry	1	—	5	—	—
<i>Artillery :</i>					
Light field	5 ¹	—	—	—	11
Heavy	—	—	—	—	6
Anti-aircraft	1	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	2	—	10	—
Armoured units	2	—	—	5	3

¹ Mixed groups.

STATE POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD AND CIVIC GUARD.

State Police.

The approximate effective of the State police is 1,200. The individual arms are automatic pistol, rifle and rubber truncheon. The training of the police is given in the police training-school; the duration of the training is six months and includes, from a military point of view, training in the use of arms included in regulation equipment and practice for street fighting. Conditions of service are the same as for other State officials.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Interior. The guard is an organisation of a military character and comprises about 800 men. The individual arms of the guard consist of pistols and rifles; the collective arms comprise light machine-guns.

The frontier guards are recruited from men having accomplished their military service with the colours. Enlistment is voluntary, the length of service being generally one year. Other conditions are similar to those obtaining for persons seeking re-enlistment in the army.

Civic Guard.

The duties of the civic guard are to help the legal authorities of Estonia in preserving order under the Constitution, also to defend the constitutional Government, to give help in public calamities, to encourage a patriotic and national feeling, and to assist in the physical development of the people.

The civic guard (32,000 men and 12,000 women) is composed of citizens who are admitted according to the statutes of the guard; women form organisations with a special view to helping the guard.

As regards operations and training, the civic guard is under the command of the armed forces.

The activities of the civic guard are directed by the chief of the civic guard. The guard is composed of territorial units (regiments, representing either a town or a province); with regard to executive functions, it is organised in complete analogy to military units (companies, battalions, etc.).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens of the Estonian Republic are liable for military service.

Military service is divided into four stages :

- (a) Service in the active army ;
- (b) On furlough from the active army ;
- (c) Service in the reserve ;
- (d) Territorial service.

The 3rd line of reserve consists of young men between 17 and 30 who have not yet been called up and men between 20 and 30 whose military service has been postponed. When the latter reach the age of 30 they are transferred to the 2nd line of reserve, where they remain 15 years until they are transferred to the second territorial service (from 45 to 55).

Recruits are called up in the year in which they reach the age of 20. The total length of service with the colours and on furlough is 5 years. Service with the colours lasts 1 year in the infantry,

cavalry and artillery, and 18 months in the other arms and in the navy. However, the Government may reduce the period of military service. Actually, service with the colours lasts 11 months in the infantry, the artillery and the regiment of armoured trains; 12 months in the cavalry, signal battalion and tank regiment; 15 months in the wireless troops; and 15 to 17½ months in the navy. After finishing service with the colours and on furlough men are transferred to the 1st line of reserve, where they remain until they complete their 45th year, after which they are transferred to the first territorial service, where they remain until 55.

Men between 20 and 55 medically unfit for military service are transferred to the third territorial service.

The total length of compulsory service is 38 years, taking into account the compulsory service of young people from 17 to 21.

The reservists may be called up for not more than four periods of training, not exceeding six months in all (N.C.O.s and specialists may be called up for six periods not exceeding nine months in all).

Cadres.

The officers of the army are trained in the United Military Schools, which include the following schools: Staff College; Military School (3 companies of infantry, 1 artillery battery); School for N.C.O.s (2 companies of infantry, 1 artillery battery and 1 cavalry squadron); Course for majors.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is given to young men in accordance with the programme drawn up by the General Staff (Staff of the Armed Forces) and approved by the Minister for Public Education. It is given by specially qualified instructors and aims at familiarising pupils with the rudiments of military training.

In 1934-35, 10,000 secondary-school pupils received this training, 5,000 (young pupils) receiving 10 hours' and 5,000 pupils 130 hours' teaching.

EFFECTIVES.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931 ¹	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	1,500	1,500	.	1,300	1,200	1,290	1,325	1,323	1,313	1,315
N.C.O.s and men	15,840	15,840	.	12,000	10,800	12,243	9,722	9,526	9,310	9,600
Total	17,340	17,340	.	13,300	12,000	13,533	11,047	10,849	10,623	10,915

¹ On August 1st, 1931.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS. (1935.)

Torpedo-boat :
Sulev (1916) Displacement, 228 tons. Dimensions : 165½
 × 17½ × 6 feet. Guns : 2 3-inch, 2 torpedo-
 tubes (18-inch).
 Miscellaneous : 11 units (gunboats, minelayers, despatch-boats).

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Krooni (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
Ordinary expenditure	15.3	12.1	12.5	13.7	13.3	15.0
Extraordinary expenditure ..	1.1	0.8	0.5	3.1	1.6	2.6
Total	16.4	12.9	13.0	16.8	14.9	17.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	78	72	76	73	75	77 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	87	81	78	76	80	85 ¹

¹ Average, April-May 1936.

NOTE.— Military pensions are not included in the figures above. They are shown under the Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, jointly with other pensions.

FINLAND

Area (including inland waters)	382,801 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)	3,762,000
Density per sq. km.	9.8

Length of land frontiers :

With Sweden	536 km.
With Norway	913 km.
With U.S.S.R.	1,566 km.
	3,015 km.
Length of coast-line	1,646 km.
Length of railway system (1933)	5,319 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces ; in time of war, he may delegate his powers to a General chosen by himself. The General commanding the armed forces is under his direct orders.

The Chief of the General Staff is under the General commanding the active army.

The President of the Republic is assisted in the case of all national defence questions by a Supreme Council for National Defence, consisting of the Minister of National Defence, the General Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces, the Chief of the General Staff, the Officer commanding the Civic Guard, and two General officers appointed for three years by the President of the Republic on the nomination of the Minister of National Defence.

The General Staff consists of :

- Organisation and Mobilisation Bureau (2 sections) ;
- Statistics and Foreign Relations Bureau (3 sections) ;

Operations Bureau (1 section) ;
 Training and Command Bureau (4 sections) ;
 4 independent sections (transport, historical studies, topography,
 archives).

The Minister of National Defence provides through his Ministry for the working of the various military services.

The Ministry comprises the Central Directorate, the Military Affairs Directorate (organisation, mobilisation, recruiting), the Technical Directorate, the Military Material Directorate, the Intendance Directorate and the Medical Service Directorate.

The Ministry of National Defence also includes an *Economic Section* in charge of questions relating to the organisation and extension of economic preparations for national defence; the supplies required for national defence purposes; the organisation of the manufacture of war material and the acquisition of such material in time of war; economic mobilisation, etc.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Finland is divided into nine military provinces.

Each military province consists of two or three military districts. There are also four independent military districts and one military district under the army corps.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(January 1936.)

1. Higher Formations.

Army Corps consisting of :

- 3 divisions of infantry.
- 1 independent brigade of cavalry.

2. Arms and Services.

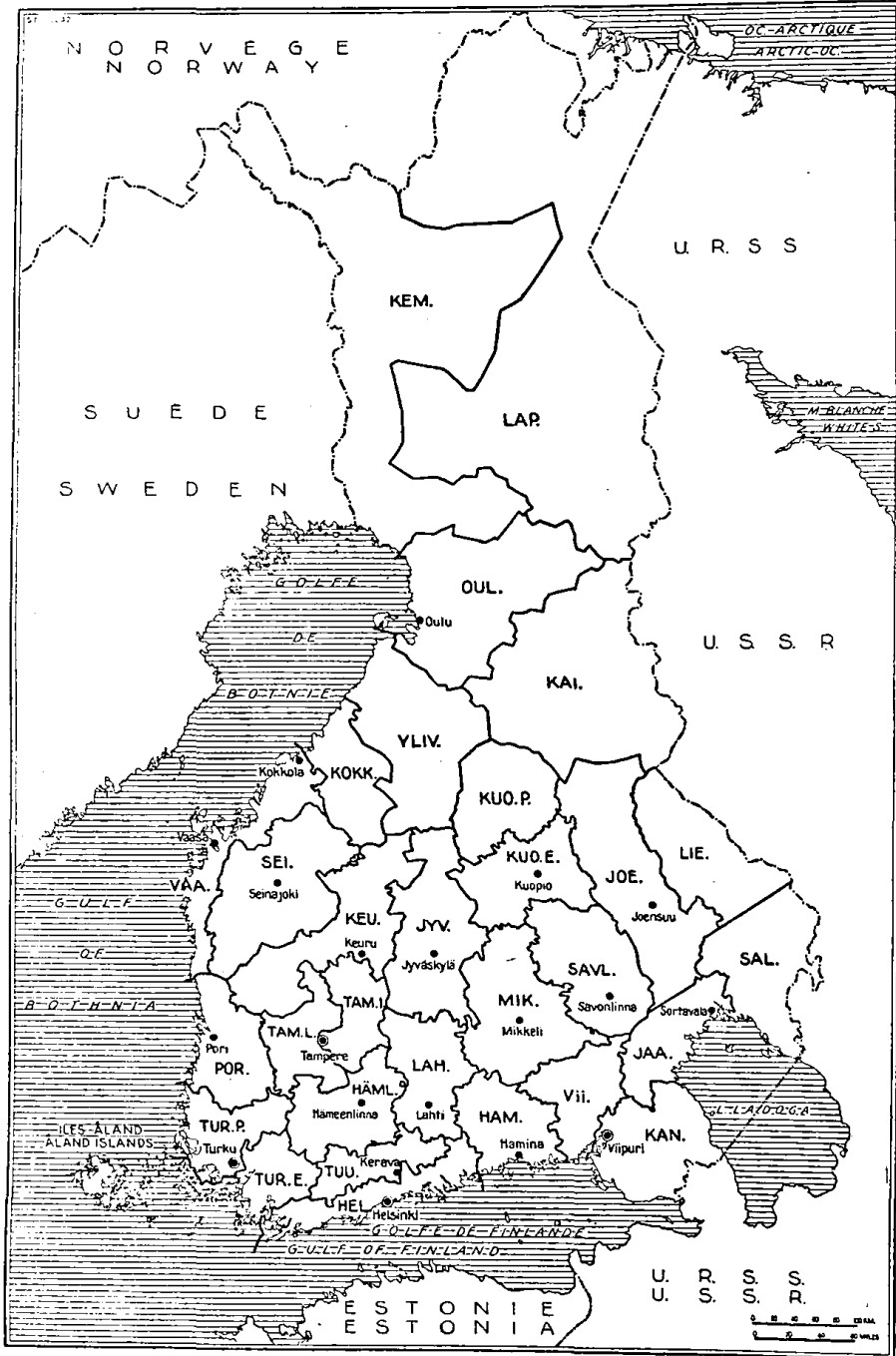
Staff of the Army Corps (Viipuri).

First Division (Helsinki).

Staff.

- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 1 company of army dogs.
- 2 regiments of field artillery.
- 1 tank company.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.



- 1 depot company.
- 1 motor company.

Second Division (Viipuri).

- Staff.
- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 1 regiment of field artillery.
- 1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 2 cyclist battalions.
- 1 train battalion.
- 1 independent pioneer company.
- 1 signals battalion.

Third Division (Mikkeli).

- Staff.
- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 1 battalion of light infantry.
- 1 field artillery regiment.
- 1 cyclist battalion.
- 1 pioneer battalion.

1 *cavalry brigade* (at Lappeenranta), consisting of :

- 1 staff ;
- 2 cavalry regiments ;
- 1 liaison squadron ;
- 1 battery of mounted artillery ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 remount school.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters staff, 2 battalions with a headquarters staff and 3 infantry companies. In addition, the regiment has a machine-gun company, an N.C.O.s' school and the accompanying equipment and signal sections.

The cyclist battalion comprises a headquarters staff, three cyclists' and one machine-gun company, an N.C.O.s' school, the accompanying equipment and signal sections.

The cavalry regiment comprises a headquarters staff, 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The regiment of field artillery comprises a headquarters staff, a staff group, 3 artillery batteries and 1 signal battery. The regiment has also an N.C.O.s' school.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment comprises a headquarters staff, an N.C.O.s' school, a staff group and 4 batteries. The 1st field artillery regiment has also a range-finding battery.

The pioneer battalion comprises a headquarters staff, 4 companies, an N.C.O.s' school and the pioneers' training course.

The signals battalion consists of a headquarters staff, 4 telephone companies, 1 wireless telegraphy company, an N.C.O.s' school, a training workshop and the signal training course.

The train battalion comprises a headquarters staff, 1 motor company, 1 motor training company, 1 train company, 1 supply company, 1 medical company, 1 medical N.C.O.s' school and 1 repairs shop.

Coast artillery, consisting of :

3 coast artillery regiments ;
2 independent sections.

Air Force, consisting of :

1 staff ;
6 aviation stations ;
1 flying-school ;
1 mechanics' school ;
1 testing squadron ;
1 aviation depot.

The Air Force staff is stationed at Helsinki.

The six aviation stations are distributed as follows : station 1 at Utti ; station 2 at Santahaminu ; station 3 at Sortavala ; station 4 at Turkinsaari, Viipuri ; station 5 at Suur-Merijoki, Viipuri ; station 6 at Viipuri.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Groups	Batteries
Infantry	3	—	9	23 ¹	93 ²	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	1	2	—	—	11 ³	—	—
Artillery :								
Field	—	—	4	—	—	—	—	17 ⁴
Coastal	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	4
Horse	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Engineers	—	—	—	1	5	—	—	—
Train	—	—	—	1	6 ⁵	—	—	—
Tanks	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—

¹ Including 3 cyclist battalions, 1 battalion of light infantry and 1 signals battalion.

² Including 22 machine-gun companies, 9 cyclist companies and 5 signals companies.

³ Including 2 machine-gun squadrons and 1 signals squadron.

⁴ Including 4 signals batteries and 1 range-finding battery.

⁵ Including 1 independent motor company.

POLICE FORCES.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police serve in the towns and in the country ; the approximate numerical strength of these two corps is 4,000 men. The police are armed with pistols or brownings. Gas pistols and gas equipment in general are not normally issued, but instruction is given in their use.

Forest Guards.—This is a purely civilian organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and consisting of about 200 inspectors and 1,000 forest guards.

Customs Officers.—The Customs officers, of whom there are 200, co-operate with the frontier guards ; they are armed with pistols.

Frontier Guard.—The Frontier Guard is a formation organised on a military basis ; it comes under the Ministry of the Interior. Its effectives are included in the effectives of the armed forces.

The Frontier Guard is required to watch the frontier, and to prevent the unlawful export of goods as well as any other unlawful crossing of the frontier in those frontier districts of the country in which special supervision is called for. The Frontier Guard may also be entrusted with other duties coming within the scope of Customs supervision or policing activities, as well as with other duties arising out of international Conventions governing frontier questions.

The Frontier Guard takes part in the defence of the country, and, if mobilisation is decreed, is attached to the defence forces of the country.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

Recruiting is conducted by the 30 military districts. The annual contingent amounts to about 21,000. Recruits are called up on the date fixed annually by the President of the Republic.

The Finnish regular forces include the active army, the first reserve and the second reserve.

(a) The active army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the active army, soldiers pass into the first reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of 40.

(c) The second reserve comprises three classes :

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the first reserve ; the second consists of all men exempted from service with the colours ; and the third consists of young men from 17 to 21 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they complete their seventeenth year up to the end of the year in which they complete their sixtieth year. In time of peace, service in the active army only begins with the year in which a conscript is 21.

The different stages of military obligation are shown in the following table :

17-21	21-22	22-40	40-60
3rd class of second reserve	Active army	First reserve	1st class of second reserve
	2nd class of second reserve		

The total duration of military obligation is therefore 39 years.

Men fit for service in the active army generally serve for 350 days. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools also serve for 440 days.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of recall to the colours not exceeding 40 days for the men, 50 days for the N.C.O.s and 60 days for the reserve officers.

Men exempted in peace-time from the active army serve 40 years in the second class of the second reserve.

Men exempted from combatant service owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which directly or indirectly concern national defence.

The law also provides that men sentenced to loss of their civil rights and young men with a bad record may be employed on any work which contributes to national defence.

Recruiting of Officers.

Conscripts who have passed the final examination at a secondary school which prepares pupils for the university may be called on to attend at the school for reserve officers training courses with a view to appointment as officers of the reserve.

Conscripts who desire to attend a course of instruction preparatory to becoming regular officers may be admitted to the Military School on condition that they have taken the full course for officers in the reserve and possess the necessary knowledge and aptitude.

The Military School, which trains all the officers of the army and air force, is under the General commanding the armed forces.

It is established at Munkkiniemi, near Helsinki.

The course lasts two years, after which the cadets are appointed officers in a regular unit.

Cadets admitted to the school must undertake to remain in the army for at least three years after leaving the school.

The Military Academy is at Helsinki.

In addition to the above-mentioned schools, there are also the following:

Anti-gas protection school ;
Flying-school ;
School for mechanics and armourer sergeants ;
School of military administration ;
School for carriage-smiths.

STATE MILITARY FACTORIES.

Powder-factory (Vihtavuori) ;
Rifle factory (Jyväskylä) ;
Cartridge factory (Lapua) ;
Aeroplane factory (Tampere).

CIVIC GUARD.

The Civic Guard is organised on military lines. Its activities are directed, with the assistance of the Civic Guard headquarters staff, by the commander of the Civic Guard, who is under the commander-in-chief of the armed forces of the Republic. The commander of the Civic Guard is appointed from among persons who enjoy the confidence of the organisation.

For the territorial administrative control of the Civic Guard, the country is divided into Civic Guard districts. For purposes of training, the district is divided into Civic Guard sub-districts. The sub-district comprises, according to local conditions, one or more Civic Guard corps which have been assigned thereto.

Membership of the Civic Guard is either active or passive. Active members are required to take part in the exercises of the Civic Guard and carry out any other duties, including, so far as necessary, the armed defence of the country and of public order under the law. In the event of a mobilisation of armed forces being decreed, active members of the mobilised Civic Guard who are of military age are regarded as having been called up for active service. As men on active war service, active members of the Civic Guard are regarded, even while serving in the Civic Guard or in part thereof, as called upon to support and assist the troops of the active army.

Passive members are not required, owing to their age, to take part in the military exercises of the Civic Guard or, under given circumstances, in its other activities, but shall, in lieu thereof, pay to the Civic Guard money contributions the amount of which shall be settled by the staff.

The Civic Guard is composed of a *headquarters staff*, including three departments : the central department, the department for military affairs, and the economic department.

The *central department* includes the administrative section and the accountancy section, as well as the registration office.

The *department for military affairs* includes the organisation section, the training section, the sports section, the naval section, and the military inspectors. If required, a section in the department for military affairs can be placed directly under the chief of staff.

The organisation section deals with questions concerning the military organisation of the Civic Guard and the completing of the establishment, and concerning its mobilisation and appointments from among the members.

The training section deals with matters concerning the military training and development of the Civic Guard.

The sports section concerns itself with the organisation and routine of physical training within the Civic Guard.

The naval section deals with matters concerning the organisation and training of the Civic Guard fleet.

The military inspectors are responsible for inspecting organisation, training and equipment in the Civic Guard districts and sub-districts and in the Civic Guard local corps.

The *economic department* includes the supply section and the ordnance section.

The Civic Guard may be considered as a formation in which military training is given elsewhere than in the army. Apart from its athletic and educational activities, the Civic Guard calls up its members from time to time for drill, short manœuvres and military training courses.

The permanent cadres of the Civic Guard amount to 450 officers and 750 officials.

Apart from the permanent cadres, the average daily effectives of the Civic Guard—taking into account hours of attendance at drill or military instruction—were roughly 2,000 in 1935. The total average daily effectives of the Civic Guard for that year were therefore 3,200 officers and men.

The duties of the Civic Guard also include assisting the regular army in time of war and assisting the Government to maintain order within the country.

An organisation known as the "Lotta Svärd" is affiliated to the Civic Guard. It is a women's organisation subsidised by the Ministry of National Defence and comprising about 75,000 members responsible for the health services, military administration, and defence against gas and air attacks.

EFFECTIVES.

I. Establishment of officers :

General	1
Lieut.-generals	4
Major-generals	8
Colonels and captains	37
Lieut.-colonels and commanders	84
Majors and lieutenant-commanders	195
Captains and naval lieutenants	462
Lieutenants, second lieutenants and naval ensigns	846
	<hr/>
	1,637
Engineer officers, medical and veterinary officers	187
	<hr/>
Total	1,824

2. Establishment of the army, navy and air force for 1935.

	Officers	Medical and veterinary officers	Engineer officers	Officials	Civil officials and personnel	N.C.O.s (regular)	Regular soldiers	Conscripts	Horses
Staffs, schools and services	341	34	35	235	451	238	—	—	224
Infantry ..	529	42	1	81	28	1,445	—	13,585	446
Field artillery	211	13	1	24	14	414	—	3,781	587
Coastal artillery	124	8	4	115	16	416	—	1,995	92
Cavalry ..	63	7	—	6	4	198	—	1,896	1,601
Technical troops	115	6	—	53	7	227	—	1,642	56
Air force ..	165	5	12	351	16	235	—	547	46
Navy	89	4	15	224	34	262	500	498	9
Total ..	1,637	119	68	1,089	570	3,435	500	23,944 ¹	3,061

¹ Excluding about 1,500 volunteers.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1935.)

2 coast vessels :

1. *Väänämömen* (1930-1932) Displacement, 4,000 tons. Length, 305 feet. Beam, 53.7 feet. Draught, 14.7 feet.
2. *Ilmarinen* (1931-1933) Guns : 4 10-inch ; 8 4-inch.

4 submarines :

1. *Vetehinen* (launched in 1930) Displacement, $\frac{493}{716}$ tons. H.p. 1,060 = $\frac{14}{8}$ kts. 4 torpedo tubes (21 in.).
2. *Vesihäisi* (launched in 1930)
3. *Iku-Turso* (launched in 1931)
4. *Saukko* (launched in 1930) Displacement, $\frac{99}{125}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{200}{120}$ = $\frac{9}{5\frac{1}{2}}$ kts. 2 torpedo tubes (18 in.).

24 various units (minelayers, gunboats, etc.).

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Markkaa (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence (Army, Navy, Air force)	649.2	585.9	580.7	715.2	646.0	799.6
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier guard	27.3	25.6	26.3	25.7	26.9	28.2
Coast guard	16.9	17.2	38.5	18.6	20.2	19.6
Allocations to relatives of conscripts on military service ..	10.6	9.4	6.8	5.9	7.0	6.0
Net deficit on military undertakings	2.6	0.4	1.5	2.9	8.3	11.4
Total	706.6	638.5	653.8	768.3	708.4	864.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	86	92	91	92	92	93 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	85	84	82	80	81	81 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1936.

² Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. Figures of the closed accounts represent payments due as well as credits which may be utilised in subsequent years.

2. The expenditure of the Ministry of Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

3. The increase in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence for 1934, 1935 and 1936 is due mainly to an increase in capital expenditure relating to purchases for the Army and Navy.

4. Expenditure of a military nature charged to the section of the Ministry of the Interior represents expenditure for the surveillance of the Russo-Finnish frontier and expenditure for the coastguard.

5. The allocations to relatives of conscripts while on military service appear under the section "Pensions".

6. Net deficit on military undertakings represents, in most cases, capital expenditure granted out of the general budget.

7. Military pensions are not charged to the section of the Ministry of Defence, but jointly with other pensions to the section "Pensions". Under this section are shown pensions due to the war of liberation amounting to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Markkaa (000,000's)					
Pensions due to the war of liberation	10.6	10.8	11.8	10.9	11.5	10.5

FRANCE

Area	551,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	41,940,000
Density per sq. km.	76.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1932)	43,788 km.

OVERSEA TERRITORIES

I. *Colonies and Protectorates.**North Africa.*

ALGERIA

(INCLUDING THE ALGERIAN SAHARA).

Area	2,196,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	7,184,000

MOROCCO.

Area	431,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	5,405,000

TUNIS.

Area	125,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1931)	2,411,000

FRENCH WEST AFRICA.

Area (estimate) ..	4,700,000 sq. km.
Population (1933)	14,500,000

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA.

Area (estimate) ..	2,256,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	3,192,000

*Indian Ocean Settlements.*MADAGASCAR
AND DEPENDENCIES.

Area	616,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)	3,847,000

SOMALI.

Area	21,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	70,000

RÉUNION.

Area	2,400 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	198,000

FRENCH INDIA.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	285,000

*Pacific Settlements.*FRENCH SETTLEMENTS
IN OCEANIA.

Area	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	40,000

NEW CALEDONIA.

Area	19,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	57,000

INDO-CHINA
AND KWANG CHAU WAN.

Area	736,800 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1926- VII. 1931)	21,682,000

*America.*ST. PIERRE and MIQUELON,
GUADELOUPE and MARTINIQUE.

Area	3,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	503,000

GUIANA.

Area	90,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	26,000

2. *Mandated Territories.*

SYRIA AND LEBANON.		CAMEROONS.	
Area	200,000 sq. km.	Area	430,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,250,000	Population (estimate XII. 1933)	2,299,000
TOGOLAND.			
Area	52,000 sq. km.		
Population (XII. 1934)	762,000		

ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of France consist of the land army, the air force and the navy. The first is under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence and War and of the Ministry of the Colonies, the second under that of the Air Ministry, and the third under that of the Ministry of Marine.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

There are two interministerial bodies whose functions include the examination of questions connected with national defence—viz., the Supreme National Defence Council and the Permanent Committee of National Defence.

(I) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of several ministerial departments.

It is convened by its President, the Prime Minister, at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Supreme National Defence Council is the same as that of the Cabinet ; a marshal also sits on the Council with the right to speak and vote. The Under-Secretary of State in the Prime Minister's Secretariat, the Inspector-General of Air Defences, the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils, and the Vice-Chairmen of the Technical Committee mentioned below, attend in an advisory capacity.

A technical committee known as the " Technical Committee of National Defence " is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme Council, and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

The Technical Committee is constituted as follows : the Chairman is the Prime Minister or such other member of the Government as he may appoint. There are two Vice-Chairmen, one a Member of Parliament or other suitable person nominated by the Prime Minister, the other the permanent delegate of France to the League of Nations.

The members are : the Chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force ; the General Officer acting as Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence ; a Councillor of State nominated by the Keeper of the Seals, Minister of Justice ; the Budget Director at the Ministry of Finance ; and high officials representing each of the Ministers and Under-Secretaries of State concerned.

A permanent secretariat called the " General National Defence Secretariat ", which is attached to the Ministry of National Defence and War, is responsible for preparing questions relating to national defence.

The head of the Secretariat is a general officer with the title of Secretary-General for National Defence, who also acts as Rapporteur to the Technical Committee of National Defence.

(2) CO-ORDINATION OF THE DEPARTMENTS OF WAR, THE MARINE AND THE AIR : PERMANENT COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Decree of June 6th, 1936, entrusted to the Minister of National Defence and War the task of co-ordinating the action of the three Departments of War, the Marine and the Air. This co-ordination covers the employment of the land, naval and air forces, the preparation and execution of armament programmes, industrial mobilisation, etc.

The study of these questions is in the hands of the *Permanent Committee of National Defence*, presided over by the Minister of National Defence and War and including the Ministers of the Marine and of the Air, one marshal, the chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force and, if necessary, the high officials responsible for the general administration of the three Defence Departments.

I. Army.

The land army consists of the *home troops* and the *colonial troops*, which are not on the same statutory basis, but which both consist of French units and mixed units composed of colonial natives or foreigners, with French cadres.

The home or colonial troops stationed in France, North Africa and the Levant are placed under the orders of the Minister of National Defence and War. Such of these troops as are stationed in the French Colonies are under the Minister of the Colonies.

Certain home and colonial units at present stationed in France and in Algeria-Tunisia, and known as *mobile forces*, constitute the reserves of the oversea forces.

ORGANISATION OF THE LAND ARMY.

Army organisation is based on the division of the home territory into eighteen military areas. At the head of each of these military areas there is a General Officer, who holds both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

This General Officer is in charge of recruiting, military training, mobilisation, etc., in his area, and is assisted by organs of command, staffs, recruiting offices, mobilisation centres, etc.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

Troops stationed in the territories controlled by the Minister of the Colonies are placed under the senior Commanding Officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Civil Governor of the territory.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

(a) *Powers and Duties.*

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to consider and advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the organisation of the army, general methods of instructing and training the troops and services for war, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation and concentration, the establishment of new communications likely to affect military operations, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of defensive systems on land or maritime frontiers and the national air defences affecting the war department; the creation or abolition of fortresses or fortified areas.

In general, the Supreme War Council is consulted on all measures likely to affect the constitution of the army and preparation for war. It may also be consulted on all questions which the Minister of National Defence and War thinks should be referred to it.

(b) *Composition.*

The Minister of National Defence and War, President.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, Vice-President.

The Marshals of France.

The Divisional General retained, irrespective of age, in the First Section of the General Staff.

Not more than twelve Divisional Generals.

The members of the Council are appointed by decree at the beginning of each year.

The divisional generals who are members of the Council are chosen from among general officers who have acted for at least one year either as commander of a military area or senior commander of troops with the rank and prerogatives of a military area commander ; or as inspector-general of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers or colonial troops ; or as Chief of Staff of the Army.

These general officers should be capable, on mobilisation, of acting as army group commanders, army commanders, or major-generals.

The members of the Government appointed to sit on the Council have the right to take part in the discussions but may not vote.

The Chief of Staff of the Army, if not a member of the Council, is attached to it in an advisory capacity, without the right to vote. He is the Council's permanent rapporteur.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, who is Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, is assisted in his duties by a general appointed in peace time to be major-general of mobilised armies, and by the general officer who is Chief of Staff of the Army.

The following are, moreover, attached to the Council in an advisory capacity without the right to vote : the Chief of the General Staff of the Navy and another member of the Supreme Naval Council appointed by the Minister of Marine, and also the Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force and another member of the Supreme Air Council appointed by the Air Minister. The deputy chiefs of staff of the army attend the Council.

The Supreme War Council usually meets on the order of the Minister of National Defence and War. The Chief of the General Staff, as Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, proposes a meeting whenever he thinks it necessary.

The President of the Republic may convene a meeting of the Supreme War Council, and he may assume the presidency thereof whenever he thinks fit. In that case, the Prime Minister attends the meeting. The Minister of Marine and the Minister of Air may be convened and also other members of the Government, if necessary.

2. SUPREME COMMAND.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, as Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, is appointed to act in war time as Commander-in-Chief of the French armies in the main theatres of operations specified by the Government.

In peace time he is responsible, on the Minister's behalf, for the permanent inspection of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the "Centre of advanced military studies", the Higher War School and the Geographical Service. He is generally responsible for ensuring continuity in all that concerns military organisation before and after mobilisation. He is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

He has authority over the Divisional Generals who are members of the Council, and makes all the necessary proposals to the Minister of National Defence and War concerning them in the matter of :

The allocation of commands in peace and in war ;

The allocation of military inspectorates, enquiries, the direction of manœuvres, etc.

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Supreme War Council are appointed in peace time by the Minister to inspect troops of all arms, direct

grand manœuvres, military works and staff tours. The chief of the Army General Staff and Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, who is appointed to act as Commander-in-Chief of the French armies, and the generals who are members of the Supreme War Council and who are appointed to act in time of war as Major-General, commander of an army group or commander of an army, receive beforehand in peace time a written commission for one year. They have at their disposal a staff to assist them in their work and inspections.

3. PERMANENT INSPECTORATES-GENERAL.

There are inspectorates-general of infantry, cavalry, artillery, transport, engineers, colonial troops, communications and supplies, etc.

There is also a General Inspectorate for National Air Defences attached to the Air Ministry.

4. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The General Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, Chief of the Army General Staff.

It is directed by a General Officer who holds the rank of Chief of Staff of the Army, and who is assisted by three Deputy Chiefs.

The Staff of the army consists of :

- The Secretariat of the Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- Armament and technical research branch ;
- The First Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation ;
- The Second Bureau : Organisation and tactics of foreign armies ;
- The Third Bureau : Military operations and general military training ;
- The Fourth Bureau : Transport and services in rear of the army ;
- Personnel and staff services branch ;
- Overseas branch ;
- Historical branch ;
- Administrative branch ;
- Cyphering and telegraph branch.

The Chief of Staff of the Army and the three Deputy Chiefs are appointed by decree.

The Directorates of Arms and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and the supply of munitions.

5. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE AND WAR.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of National Defence and War includes :

The Minister's Secretariat, divided into a military branch and a civilian branch ;

The Secretariat-General, including :

Administrative office, general investigations department, administrative section, legislative section, branch for civilian personnel unconnected with war, branch for the sale of material abroad ;

The Staff of the Army (see above) ;

The Supervisory Department (budget, accountancy, etc.) ;

The Department for litigious affairs and military justice and the gendarmerie ;

The Department for the Service of the personnel and matériel of the Central Administration ;

The Department of the Director of Infantry ;

The Department of the Director of Cavalry and Train Units ;

The Department of the Director of Artillery ;

The Department of the Director of Armament Manufacture ;

The Department of the Director of Engineers ;

The Department of the Director of Intendance ;

The Department of the Director of Explosives ;

The Department of the Director of the Medical Service ;

The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops.

The composition of the above departments is variable.

Generally each department comprises : the office of the Director, and separate offices for personnel, *matériel* and special departmental questions.

6. MILITARY GEOGRAPHICAL DEPARTMENT.

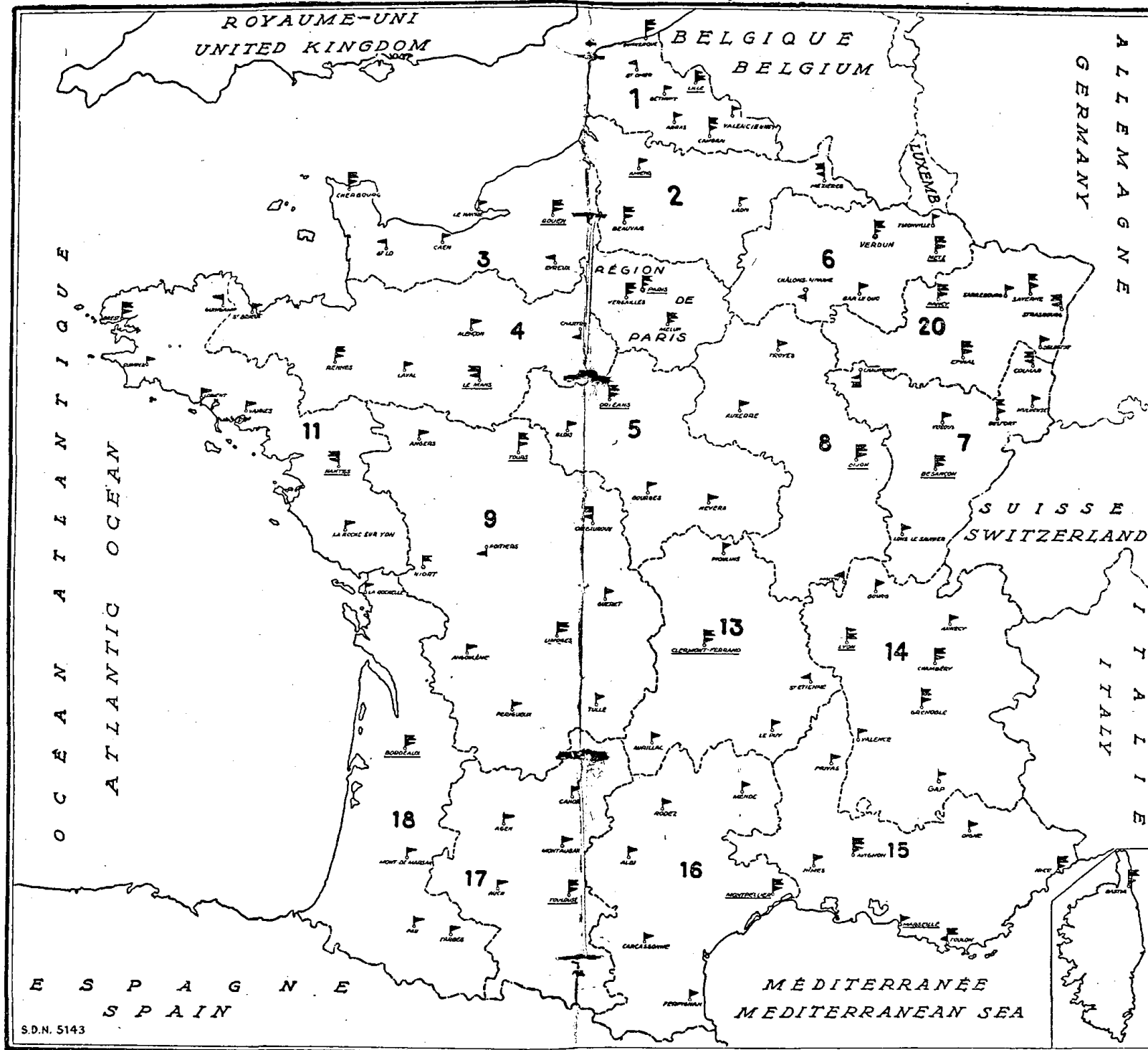
This service deals with the preparation and publication of maps and geodesic, topographic and cartographic work in France, Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and Syria, and scientific research connected therewith ; the investigation and manufacture of optical and surveying instruments for the army.

7. COMMITTEES AND COMMISSIONS.

Besides the Supreme War Council, there are a number of committees and commissions, the principal of which are the Supreme Military Commission for Railways, the Commission for Military Explosives, the Central Gunpowder Commission, the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence and the Advisory Mixed Commission for Questions regarding the General Organisation of Labour and Industrial Matters in connection with Military Establishments.

MILITARY ORGANISATION.

The organisation of the French army is regulated by the law on the General Organisation of the Army adopted by Parliament and promulgated on July 13th, 1927. This law is being gradually put into operation



— — — State boundary. - - - - - Command boundary. Nancy Nancy Command headquarters.

▲ Subdivision of area. ▲ Headquarters of a general commanding a group of subdivisions of area.

Note.—The former 10th region (headquarters : Rennes) is included in 4th and 11th regions. The former 12th region (headquarters : Limoges) is included in the 9th region. The line of separation between the 9th and 13th regions should be drawn to the west of Gueret and Tulle and to the east of Limoges.

A. Home Troops.

I. IN PEACE TIME.

The general military organisation is based on the division of the home territory into eighteen military areas.

The area headquarters are at :

(1) Lille.	(7) Bésançon.	(15) Marseilles.
(2) Amiens.	(8) Dijon.	(16) Montpellier.
(3) Rouen.	(9) Tours.	(17) Toulouse.
(4) Le Mans.	(11) Nantes.	(18) Bordeaux.
(5) Orleans.	(13) Clermont-Ferrand.	(20) Nancy.
(6) Metz.	(14) Lyons.	Paris area—Paris.

Algeria forms the nineteenth area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers. The General Officer commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz; the General Officer Commanding the area of which the headquarters are at Lyons has the title of Military Governor of Lyons. Two generals, members of the Supreme War Council, are appointed in peace time Military Governors of Paris and Strasburg respectively.

A General Officer, assisted by a headquarters' staff and by directors or heads of services, is placed at the head of each of these areas. He holds the command of the troops and the territorial command at the same time.

He has authority over all troops, formations and establishments stationed on the territory of the area with the exception of the special establishments under the direct authority of the Minister of National Defence and War.

The General Officer commanding an area in peace time may in war time be appointed to command an army corps. On leaving for the armies, he will be replaced in the command of the area by a General Officer who has been selected and trained for the purpose in peace time.

In the areas adjacent to the land and sea frontiers, the organisation of sectors fortified or organised for defence forms the subject of special provisions designed to permit of the immediate defence of the frontier.

These sectors may be grouped into fortified areas.

A general officer, with the necessary organs of command and services, is placed at the head of each of these fortified areas.

A general officer or field officer, also provided with the necessary organs of command and services, is placed at the head of each of the sectors fortified or organised for defence.

The officer commanding a fortified area and the officer commanding an isolated sector have command, under the authority of the general officer commanding the military area, of the special troops stationed in the fortified area or sector, and may also be invested with territorial functions.

In peace time, the army consists of :

- (a) Organs of command and headquarters staffs ;
- (b) Units and formations of services ;
- (c) Recruiting offices ;

- (d) Mobilisation centres ;
- (e) Schools and training centres ;
- (f) Administrative establishments and organs.

In peace time, the army consists of a territorial organisation and permanent forces.

Territorial Organisation.—The object of the territorial military organisation is to provide for recruiting, military training, military mobilisation and the operation of the services required by the army in peace time.

It includes :

1. Organs of command and staffs ;
2. Recruiting offices whose work is to draw up the conscription lists and administer the personnel liable to render military service ;
3. Organisations or associations for military training ;
4. Mobilisation centres for preparing and carrying out military mobilisation when necessary ;
5. Schools and training centres ;
6. Territorial establishments and formations of services.

Organisation of Permanent Forces.—The permanent forces are divided into three categories, which include home and colonial troops :

- (a) The home forces, consisting as a general rule of French troops, and permanently stationed in home territory ;
- (b) The oversea forces, consisting of French, native and foreign troops intended for the garrisoning and defence of the French possessions, and permanently stationed in them ;
- (c) The mobile forces, being the reserves of the permanent oversea forces, consisting of French and native troops and usually stationed in home territory and in North Africa.

The home forces are divided into higher units or general reserves, possessing the necessary organs of command and services.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

The mobile forces include higher units and troops belonging to the general reserves.

Each formation may include : (a) training units formed of recruits and their instructors ; (b) tactical exercise units formed of men who have completed the first stage of training ; (c) in exceptional circumstances, skeleton units formed only of regular troops.

Formations of the permanent home forces and units reckoned as formations are grouped into :

- (a) Divisions, formed and organised on the lines of the similar higher units in war time ;
- (b) Troops not forming part of divisions ;
- (c) Troops belonging to the general reserves.

As a rule, there is one infantry division of the territorial forces for each military area, and it is stationed in the area. The place is selected with due regard to the needs of security and mobilisation, facilities for training and barrack accommodation.

In no case will the total number of the divisions forming part of the territorial forces exceed 20.

Incorporation.—Training.—Men who have been called up remain during the whole of their period of service with the active army in the units in which they were incorporated and trained. When they are passed into the “available” class or the first reserve, they are still allotted, as far as possible, to these units or to one formed from them on mobilisation.

Training units and tactical exercise units are periodically brought together in training camps or for combined manœuvres, and, wholly or in part, in higher units similar to war-time units.

When summoned for periods of training, reservists and the cadres of the reserves join the unit, brought up to war strength, to which they would belong in case of mobilisation. Their training takes place chiefly in camps or during manœuvres, as far as possible in higher units organised on a mobilisation basis.

The military schools for training cadres and specialists are :

(a) The training schools (schools for the direct recruiting of regular officers, schools for non-commissioned officers training for commissions, subsidiary centres for men training as reserve officers) ;

(b) Advanced schools (one as a rule for each arm or service) ;

(c) The Higher War School.

In addition, use may be made of civilian schools approved by the military authorities, to which specialist cadres are sent for instruction.

Finally, training centres for men desirous of becoming sub-officers in the reserve and training or advanced schools for regular sub-officers may be created.

MILITARY MOBILISATION.

The preparing and the carrying-out of mobilisation measures are effected by “mobilisation centres”, territorial organs which are quite independent.

Whenever one of these organs has to mobilise units in several places, one *principal* centre is set up, generally in the town where the greater part of the units is incorporated, with a *subsidiary* centre (or sub-centre¹) in each secondary place of mobilisation.

¹ Under the command of an N.C.O.

Rôle of Mobilisation Centres.

The mobilisation centres prepare and carry out the mobilisation of officers and other ranks of the regular or depot units allotted to each centre by the Minister, under seal of the Army Staff, or by the General Officer commanding the area in accordance with instructions received by him in the matter.

As soon as the order is given, the mobilisation centres take the steps prescribed in the regulations issued on the subject to organise the units whose mobilisation they have prepared.

There are 80 principal mobilisation centres for infantry (including 8 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 11 for tanks ; 29 for cavalry (including 5 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 54 for artillery (including 4 in Algeria and Tunis) ; 22 for engineers (including 2 in Algeria and Tunis) ; and 27 for transport (including 4 in Algeria and Tunis). Colonial troops stationed in France are provided with 10 mobilisation centres for infantry and 7 for artillery.

Authorities with Jurisdiction over Mobilisation Centres.

The relation of the mobilisation centres to the territorial commands is regulated as follows :

The principal mobilisation centres are under the General Officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which they are situated.

The subsidiary centres or sub-centres are directly under the officer commanding the principal centre to which they belong, and through him under the General Officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which this principal centre is situated.

The officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which a subsidiary centre or sub-centre coming under another group is situated has no particular functions in regard to such subsidiary centre or sub-centre.

His relations with this mobilisation office are the same as with units and establishments of services stationed in the territory of his group of subdivisions but placed under other authorities.

Functions of the General Officer commanding the Area.

In each area preparations for mobilisation are organised and directed entirely by the General Officer commanding the area.

This officer gives the General Officers commanding groups of subdivisions such information concerning the general preparations for mobilisation in the area as may be necessary for their guidance in the various questions relating to mobilisation.

Personnel.

The mobilisation centres consist of : (a) officers ; (b) a few regulars ; (c) military officials and civilian labourers. The regular officers and

men of a centre join the cadres of the mobilised units when they have been relieved of their duties or when the centre has completed its work of mobilisation.

2. WAR-TIME ORGANISATION.

Carrying-out of Military Mobilisation.—Mobilisation may be either general or partial. In case of partial mobilisation, the personnel affected by the Decree are summoned by individual order. Peace-time units are brought up to war strength by the incorporation of reservists; their equipment in animals and material is completed by requisitioning. They draw on their peace-time effectives for the cadres and specialists to be used in forming new units, and pass these on to their mobilisation centre. The mobilisation centres receive, clothe and arm the reservists recalled to the colours who were assigned to them in peace time. They also receive the troops referred to in the previous paragraph and they form them into units on a war footing. They group and absorb the peace-time unit depots.

Composition of the Army in War Time.—The mobilised units are formed into regiments or units counted as regiments and combined into higher units (division, army corps, army, or, if necessary, army groups) or grouped into "separate commands" forming "general reserves" at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief.

The higher units and separate commands may be formed exclusively of home troops, or exclusively of colonial troops, or of both home and colonial troops.

The division is the large basic unit and contains more than one arm. It includes a staff, regiments or units of various arms, and services. A division is called an infantry or a cavalry division, according to the arm which predominates in it. The Minister of National Defence and War fixes the organisation of the command in the division.

An army corps includes a staff, directors or heads of service, a varying number of divisions, troops not formed into divisions, and services. The army is a strategical unit and forms exclusively an organ of command and grouping. It includes as essential elements a staff, specialist groups and services. It receives and embodies army corps, divisions and groupings of general reserves in a varying number, according to its object.

B. Colonial Troops.

(a) General.

To ensure the security of its overseas territories, the French Government maintains regular, specialised land forces, part of which are permanently stationed overseas, while the remainder are maintained in the home country.

The forces permanently stationed overseas are so organised and constituted as to be specially suitable for meeting the peculiar requirements of the territories in which they are stationed. They are, as it were, a first line of defence against possible disturbances of the peace, whether originating in the territories themselves or brought about by outside causes.

The contingent stationed in France includes units composed of natives of the colonies (two Senegalese colonial divisions and one Indo-Chinese-Malagasy group) belonging to the mobile forces and white colonial division, which is used as a depot for the periodical relief of personnel detached for service overseas.

The colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of National Defence and War.

A special department in the Ministry of National Defence and War, the Colonial Troops Department, under a Director, deals with all questions regarding the personnel, training and command of colonial troops as a whole, and with the administration and employment of that portion of these troops for which provision is made in the war budget.

The Colonial Troops Department consists of 4 offices :

(1) Technical office : organisation, mobilisation, general inspections, training, recruiting, etc.

(2) Colonial infantry personnel : civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(3) Personnel of the colonial artillery, intendance and colonial troops medical service ; civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(4) Material and accounts : pay, relations with the Intendance Department, the Artillery Department, etc.

There is also a Colonial Troops Technical Section and a Colonial Contingents Service.

A Military Services Department is attached to the Colonial Ministry, consisting of the following offices : *1st Office.—Technical Office*, with 3 sections : colonial military organisation ; military works and armaments ; personnel, current services, embarkation. *2nd Office.—Administrative Office*, with 3 sections : pay and auditing ; supplies and material ; budget.

There is also an office responsible for military aviation questions.

An Advisory Committee on colonial defence, with a research section and a permanent inspectorate-general of defence works and artillery technical services for the Colonies is attached to the Military Services Department of the Colonial Ministry.

The Committee is presided over by the Inspector-General of Colonial Troops. It consists of 12 members, including one representing the Ministry of Marine and another the Air Ministry.

There is also an inspectorate-general of colonial troops.

The colonial troops have a special status and are provided for under a separate vote divided into two parts : one part forming a special section of the

Army Estimates, includes all expenditure for colonial troops stationed in France and North Africa ; the other part, forming a special section of the Colonial Estimates, includes all expenditure for units stationed in the Colonies.

The Minister of National Defence and War is charged with all matters relating to the personnel, training and command of the whole of the colonial troops, and with the organisation of those troops which are provided for under the Army Estimates.

The Governors General of the Colonies (or the Governors, in colonies which have no Government General) are responsible, under the direct authority of the Minister of the Colonies, for the safety and internal and external defence of the territories under their administration.

They receive general instructions from the Minister of the Colonies with regard to the defence of their group of colonies (or colony). The instructions dealing with naval or air questions are drawn up in consultation with the Ministers of Marine and the Air.

For the defence of their group of colonies (or colony), they have at their disposal the land and air forces stationed there and the naval forces detailed for that purpose.

In principle, colonial troops are " autonomous "—that is to say, these troops cannot be placed under a command other than that of officers of the colonial armies.

A number of exceptions are made to this principle : thus, colonial General Officers may be given commands in the home forces, and, conversely, the home General Officers may be given commands in the colonial armies. Similarly, permanent and temporary exchanges between officers of the home army and officers of the colonial army are permitted.

The corps cadres of colonial troops are made up of personnel who have acquired colonial status. This confers special advantages in the matter of retirement, promotion, etc., but, on the other hand, entails compulsory service in the colonies, alternating with periods in France. In the case of officers, colonial status is acquired on leaving the schools, by application to the Minister during their service, and by exchange ; in the case of men, by enlistment or re-engagement.

(b) *Organisation and Composition of the Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops consist of :

- (1) A General Staff ;
- (2) A Staff department ;
- (3) Troops recruited partly from the French population and contingents furnished by the colonies subject to the recruiting laws ;
- (4) Troops recruited from the native population in the various colonies and protectorates ;
- (5) Special colonial infantry and artillery staffs ;

- (6) A native recruiting service ;
- (7) Administrative and medical services.

The European personnel of arms other than the infantry and artillery and of the various services which it may be necessary to send to the colonies and protectorates is provided from the home forces.

The personnel thus stationed in the colonies is not included in the ordinary cadres.

Colonial troops recruited from the native population are divided into special corps, the number, composition and name of which are fixed by decree according to the requirements of the service and the budget credits available.

(c) *Distribution of Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among : I, the theatres of operations abroad ; II, garrisons in France and Algeria-Tunis ; and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating in Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and the Levant are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the commands and come for certain questions under the General Officer commanding the Area, for others under the General Officer commanding the colonial troops in France (residing in Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of National Defence and War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into seven groups; in each group they are placed together under a single higher command.

These groups are as follows :

- Indo-China.
 - 1st group.—Indo-China group.
- West Africa
 - 2nd group.—West African group.
 - Senegal.
 - Sudan.
 - Niger.
 - Mauritania.
 - French Guinea.
 - Ivory Coast.
 - Dahomey.
 - 3rd group.—East African group.

Madagascar (main colony).

Réunion.

The Comoro Islands.

4th group.—West Indian group.

Martinique (main colony).
 Guadeloupe and dependencies.
 French Guiana.

5th group.—Pacific group.

New Caledonia (main colony).
 Tahiti.

6th group.—French Congo group.

French Equatorial Africa	}	Middle Congo.
		Gaboon.
		Ubangi-Shari.
		Chad.

7th group.—French Somaliland.

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group. In each colony there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions concerning the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regards special questions, be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony, whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

(d) *Colonial Reliefs.*I. *Officers.*

Officers are detailed for colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service rosters kept at the Ministry of National Defence and War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

II. *Men.*

In the case of other ranks, colonial service rosters are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. Men are only entered on the roster at the age of 20.

The period of service abroad varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

Colonial troops may be placed, outside the colonies, under the orders of officers of the home troops, and *vice versa*.

The active army consists of :

(1) Troops of all arms—viz. :

Home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, colonial artillery, engineers.

(2) The General Officers and the general services of the army—viz.:

The staff.

The supervisory services of the army administration.

i. Higher Units.

The army stationed in continental French territory includes :

20 infantry divisions ;

1 Colonial division ;

2 North-African divisions and 1 home infantry group (mobile force) ;

2 Senegalese colonial divisions (mobile force) ;

1 mixed colonial group equal to the strength of a division (mobile force) ;

3 tank brigades ;

5 cavalry divisions, including one light mechanised division ;

4 artillery brigades ;

2 engineer brigades.

The overseas army consists of 13 infantry brigades and 4 cavalry brigades.

The composition of the higher units is variable.

2. Arms and Services.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

52 home infantry regiments of 3 or 4 battalions each and 11 fortress regiments of 2, 3, 4 or 5 battalions each (total : 158 field infantry battalions and 33 fortress infantry battalions).

¹ Position on June 1st, 1936.

- 7 half-brigades of light infantry of 3 battalions each.
- 3 half-brigades of Alpine fortress infantry (7 battalions).
- 12 North-African "tirailleur" regiments of 3 and 4 battalions each (total : 37 battalions).
- 11 tank regiments of 2 battalions each.
- 7 regiments of colonial infantry (of 2 or 3 battalions each), including 1 machine-gun regiment.
- 6 regiments of colonial native "tirailleurs" (of 3 battalions each).
- 1 Zouave regiment.
- 2 battalions of colonial native machine-gunners.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

Home Army Infantry.

- 5 Zouave regiments totalling 15 battalions (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco).
- 17 regiments of North-African "tirailleurs", totalling 51 battalions (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco-Levant).
- 5 infantry regiments of the Foreign Legion (Algeria-Morocco-Indo-China-Levant), including altogether 16 battalions, 5 motor or mounted companies and 4 companies of pioneers.
- 5 Saharan companies (Algeria).
- 1 battalion of African light infantry (Tunis).
- 4 light tank battalions of 3 companies each (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco-Levant).

Colonial Infantry.

- 2 regiments of colonial infantry (Indo-China).
- 17 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs" (2 in Algeria, 3 in Tunis, 1 in Morocco, 1 in the Levant, 4 in Indo-China, 3 in French West Africa, 1 in French Equatorial Africa, 1 in Madagascar, 1 in Somaliland).
- 5 mixed colonial infantry regiments (2 in Indo-China, 1 in China, 2 in Madagascar).
- 11 battalions of colonial "tirailleurs" (7 in French West Africa, 2 in French Equatorial Africa and 2 in Indo-China).
- 1 mixed colonial infantry battalion (Guiana).
- 2 battalions of colonial infantry (French West Africa, Morocco).
- 3 companies of colonial infantry (1 Martinique, 1 Guadeloupe, 1 Somaliland).
- 1 mixed colonial infantry company (Oceania).
- 1 company of sepoys in French India.
- 4 tank companies (China and Indo-China).
- 1 tank section (Madagascar).

II. CAVALRY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| 5 regiments of cuirassiers | } | all of 4 squadrons each. |
| 11 regiments of dragoons | | |
| 6 regiments of light horse | | |
| 4 regiments of spahis | | |
| 4 regiments of hussars | | |
| 5 motor machine-guns groups of cavalry (11 squadrons). | | |
| 1 regiment of dismounted dragoons. | | |
| 4 battalions of dismounted dragoons. | | |
| 5 groups of cavalry instructors. | | |

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique of 4 squadrons each (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco).
- 8 regiments of spahis (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Levant) of 3, 4, 5 or 6 squadrons, totalling 34 squadrons.
- 1 foreign regiment, consisting of 6 squadrons, including 1 depot squadron (Morocco, Tunis).
- 3 motor machine-gun squadrons (Levant).
- 7 remount companies for the remount service in North Africa and the Levant.

The individual armament includes : carbine, bayonet, sword, hand-grenades and pistols or revolvers. There are also 8 to 12 automatic rifles per squadron, and 8 to 12 machine-guns per cavalry regiment, according to the pattern. The motor machine-gun equipment consists of 1 37-mm. gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun.

III. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 19 regiments of divisional artillery, each of 5 horse-drawn or motor-drawn groups.
- 2 regiments of divisional artillery of the mobile forces.
- 5 regiments, of 3 groups each.
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery, consisting of 3 to 5 groups.
- 3 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 3 groups.
- 7 regiments of horse-drawn heavy artillery, of 3 or 4 groups each.
- 5 foot artillery regiments.
- 5 regiments of tractor-drawn artillery, of 4 groups each.

- 1 regiment of horse artillery for fortified area.
- 1 regiment of motor artillery for fortified area.
- 5 regiments of motor artillery, consisting of 3 groups each.
- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (on railway mountings), consisting of 4 groups.
- 5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 5 divisional cavalry artillery regiments.
- 2 independent groups (1 school, 1 range-finding group of 3 batteries).
- 10 battalions of artillery artificers.
- 1 company and 7 sections of artillery artificers (including one colonial artillery artificer company).

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of horse-drawn divisional artillery, forming 38 artillery batteries in all (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco).
- 1 battalion of artillery artificers (Morocco).
- 6 companies and 4 detachments of artillery artificers.
- 4 regiments of colonial artillery (Indo-China, Morocco, French West Africa and Levant).
- 1 independent group of colonial artillery (Morocco).
- 4 independent groups of colonial artillery (China, Madagascar, Tunis).
- 2 independent batteries (West Indies and Somaliland).
- 2 squadrons of motor machine-guns (Indo-China).

Each battery of light artillery has 4 75-mm. guns and each battery of heavy artillery 2 to 4 guns of various patterns.

IV. ENGINEERS.

The engineers stationed in France consist of 11 regiments (112 companies, including 5 mechanised companies of sappers and miners and 5 companies of sapper labourers). The troops stationed outside France consist of 1 independent regiment and 4 independent battalions (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Levant), and colonial telegraph companies and detachments (China and Indo-China).

V. TRAIN.

- 16 train squadrons and 7 independent area companies stationed in France.
- 8 squadrons (2 horse-drawn, 1 motor and 5 mixed) outside France, or 24 companies (Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Levant).
- 2 motor transport companies and 3 colonial motor detachments (Indo-China, French West Africa).

I. GENERAL SERVICES.

(a) *Staff Services.*

The work of the Staff is carried out by officers who have qualified for staff appointments, officers classed in the special staff of their arm, administrative officers of the Staff branch and clerks of the Staff and recruiting section.

Officers qualified for Staff appointments consist of officers who have passed the final examinations of the Higher War School and field officers and captains who have passed the qualifying examinations.

Qualified officers are provisionally attached to the Staff for two years and may then be posted to the Staff or returned to their own arm.

Staff officers can only be appointed to the higher ranks after they have held, in their own arm, a command equivalent to their rank for at least two years.

The number of qualified officers employed on the General Staff is fixed by the Law on the cadres and effectives of the army, of June 17th, 1931, at 362 field officers (colonels, lieut.-colonels and majors) and 340 junior officers.

The personnel of the special cadre of staff officers (former administrative officers) comprises 220 officers engaged in office work and the keeping of records.

(b) *Army Supervisory and Administrative Services.*

Members of the supervisory service are recruited from all corps and services. This organisation is under the direct authority of the Minister of National Defence and War and only acts in his name. It is quite independent of the military chiefs and its grades in no way correspond to the ordinary army ranks.

Its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of the whole army administration.

It is recruited by competitive examination from officers of all arms.

II. SPECIAL SERVICES.

(a) *Establishments and Services for Arms Manufacture.*

The establishments and services enumerated below are under the Department of the Director of Armament Manufacture :

Central laboratory for the manufacture of armaments, comprising a section for technical research and experiments, a section for research on chemical material, a higher school for arms manufacture, an establishment for technical experiments on small arms, an internal ballistics research laboratory ;

Establishment for technical experiments at Bourges, and its annexes ;
Farriery service ;

6 construction workshops ;

3 manufacture workshops ;

3 national arms factories ;

1 central school of pyrotechnics ;

1 cartridge factory ;

3 loading workshops.

(b) *Artillery Establishments and Services.*

The establishments enumerated below are under the Department of the Director of Artillery :

The regional parks for the repair and upkeep of artillery material ;
The depots ;

The technical artillery section ;
 The Gunpowder Board at Versailles ;
 The Motor Material Experimental Board at Vincennes ;
 1 military artillery school ;
 1 military preparatory technical school ;
 1 advanced artillery school.

(c) *Engineer Services.*

32 engineer directorates, including a varying number of headquarter offices.

(d) *Military Intendance Services.*

The intendance services include :

The intendance corps, composed of general intendance officers and military intendance officers ;

The cadre of administrative officers ;

24 sections of clerks and military administrative artificers (including 6 North-African and Levant sections).

The total strength of these sections includes : 7,000 French and 1,000 natives.

The following are the intendance establishments :

15 military supply depots ;

Special establishments ;

19 clothing, camp equipment and bedding stores.

(e) *Army Medical Service.*

The army medical service includes :

(1) Army medical officers, chemists and dentists ;

(2) A cadre of medical administrative officers ;

(3) 24 sections of hospital attendants (of which six sections are for North Africa and the Levant) and a colonial section.

The total strength of the section is : 6,800 French and 700 natives.

The following are the medical establishments :

Military hospitals ;

Central medical store depot ;

Central pharmacy ;

Storehouses of reserve material ;

Storehouses of reserve medicaments.

(f) *Physical Training Service.*

The object of the physical training service is to organise and carry out training before and after service in the active army and to create and maintain relations with the various unions, federations and societies for preparatory military training and sport, as well as to train the personnel of units, school-teachers, civilian gymnastic instructors, etc.

This service is attached to the Under-Secretariat of State for National Education and deals with the following questions :

Organisation of physical training before and after service in the regiment ;
 Preparation for military service (first stage) ;

Relations with school societies and approved unions, federations and approved societies (approval, special advantages, rewards, prizes, grants, etc.);

Organisation (number, duration, curriculum) of the courses given at the Normal School of Gymnastics and Fencing and at the various physical training centres to school-teachers and civilian professors of gymnastics; Legislative and budgetary questions connected with physical training; Organisation of athletic tests (mixed military and civilian); Relations with other ministerial departments in all matters connected with the above-mentioned subjects.

The General Staff of the army is responsible for the physical training of the army and the Physical Training Service for the centres of physical training and the Normal School of Gymnastics. This service must co-operate with the Chief of the General Staff, so as to secure the harmonious working of the organisations under their authority.

The organisation includes a physical training centre in Antibes and Algiers and departmental branches composed of officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from all arms.

The total strength is 170 officers, and about 500 non-commissioned officers.

(g) *Military Schools.*

Paris Area.

Centre of Advanced Military Studies, Paris (Ecole militaire).
Higher War School, Paris (Ecole militaire).
Ecole Polytechnique, Paris.
Special Military School, St. Cyr.
Military School and Advanced School of Engineering, Versailles.
Military Administration School, Vincennes.
Motor Training Centre, Fontainebleau.
Advanced Gendarmerie School, Versailles.
Central Physical Training Centre, Joinville.
Advanced Army Medical Service School, Paris.
Tank Training Centre, Versailles.
Advanced Artillery School, Fontainebleau.
Higher School of Arms Manufacture, Puteaux.
School of Liaison and Signals, Versailles.
Hériot Military School for Boys, La Brissière (Seine et Oise).

Third Area, Rouen.

Preparatory Military School, Les Andelys.

Sixth Area, Metz.

Anti-Aircraft Course, Metz.
Practical Infantry and Tanks Firing Course, Châlons Camp.
Practical Gunnery Course, Mailly Camp.

Ninth Area, Tours.

Military School of Infantry and Tanks, St. Maixent.
Advanced Cavalry and Transport School, Saumur.
Military Artillery School, Poitiers.
Motor Machine-Gun Training Centre, Saumur.
Preparatory Military Technical School, Tulle.

Thirteenth Area, Clermont-Ferrand.

Preparatory Military Training School, Billom.

Fourteenth Area, Lyons.

School of the Army Medical Service, Lyons.
Mountain Tactical Studies Section, Grenoble.
Winter Centre of Practical Mountain Training, Briançon.

Fifteenth Area, Marseilles.

Advanced School of the Colonial Medical Service, Marseilles.
Advanced Training Centre for native N.C.O.s, Frejus.
Physical Training Centre, Antibes.

Twentieth Area, Nancy.

Preparatory Military School, Epinal.

Nineteenth Army Corps, Algeria.

Physical Training Centre, Algiers.
Native Cavalry School, Algiers.

(h) North-African Territorial Commands.

Special services for North Africa and the Levant.

North Africa auxiliary formations and special troops of the Levant.

The territorial commands in North Africa include :

1. In Algeria : the southern territorial commands and districts ;
2. In Tunis : the South Tunisian territorial command ;
3. In Morocco : the commands of the areas, territories and districts.

The special services for North Africa and the Levant include :

1. Service of Algerian native affairs ;
2. Service of Tunisian native affairs ;
3. Native affairs service in Morocco ;
4. Special services in the Levant ;
5. French cadre of the Tabor of Tangier ;
6. French cadre of the auxiliary Moroccan troops (Sherifian Guard and Sherifian Company of Tangier) ;
7. French cadre of the special troops of the Levant.

The auxiliary formations of North Africa include :

1. The mixed Moroccan Goums ;
2. The Moroccan horse-breeding service.

The strength of these units is fixed each year by the Finance Law.

(i) Gunpowder and Saltpetre Service.

The gunpowder and saltpetre service includes a personnel with grades of its own which are not in any way assimilated to ordinary army ranks.

Establishments.

The central gunpowder laboratory.
 3 refineries.
 8 powder works.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Europe	Overseas Territory	Total
<i>Infantry :</i>			
Regiments	86	52	138
Independent battalions	23	15	38
<i>Tanks :</i>			
Regiments	12	—	12
Independent battalions	1	4	5
Independent companies	—	4	4
Independent sections	—	1	1
<i>Cavalry :</i>			
Regiments	51	14	65
Independent groups ¹	5	3	8
Independent battalions ²	5	—	5
Independent companies ³	5	7	12
<i>Train :</i>			
Squadrons	16	8	24
Companies	7	2	9
<i>Artillery :</i>			
Regiments	70	9	79
Independent groups	2	3	5
Independent battalions ⁴	10	1	11
Independent companies and batteries	2	7	9
<i>Engineers :</i>			
Regiments	11	1	12
Independent battalions	—	4	4

¹ Motor machine-gun squadrons.

² Dismounted dragoons.

³ Remount cavalry.

⁴ Artillery artificers.

POLICE FORCES.

I. HOME COUNTRY.

State Police.—The State police force is composed of municipal police commissioners, special police inspectors and commissioners, mobile police and police of the big towns (Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, Toulon, La Seyne, Nice, Strasbourg, Mulhouse, Metz).

The whole of the State police force numbers approximately 23,000 men. The mobile police force come under the Criminal Investigation Department at the Ministry of the Interior. The police of the big towns are organised in each town in specialised groups (traffic, roads, etc.).

Rural Police (gardes champêtres), *Communal and Municipal Police.*—The rural police number approximately 29,000; they are for the most part relieved of all military duties.

The municipal police number about 4,000.

The rural police are not armed. In exceptional cases, the communal and municipal police and some of the State police are armed with pistols.

The rural police and the communal and municipal police receive no instruction, and are for the most part unfit for military service. The State police receive instruction in special police duties only.

Gendarmerie.—The gendarmerie includes a Sub-Department composed of :

A general service (question; regarding several bureaux, secretariat);
 A technical bureau (organisation and services, mobilisation, training, etc.);
 A first bureau (personnel); and
 A second bureau (effectives and administration); and the following troops :

A special staff;
 The departmental gendarmerie;
 The Republican Guard of Paris;
 The Mobile Republican Guard;
 The colonial gendarmerie.

The *Departmental Gendarmerie* is organised in legions, there being, as a rule, one legion to every territorial area, thus forming a total of 20 legions, one of which forms the Algerian gendarmerie, to which must be added the legion of Alsace-Lorraine, the Paris legion, the Morocco legion, the Tunis company, and the Corsican company.

The legions are divided into companies, each company being composed of a number of sections. On April 1st, 1934, there were 96 companies in all, including the independent companies. The strength of the gendarmerie (on June 1st, 1936) is 25,973 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Members of the gendarmerie must be qualified to take part in the military preparation and training of reserve non-commissioned officers.

The *Republican Guard*, which is stationed at Paris, forms a legion, comprising :

A staff;
 1 foot regiment (3 infantry battalions of 4 companies each);
 1 mounted regiment (4 squadrons of cavalry).

The strength of the Paris Guard (on June 1st, 1936) is 2,996 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The *Mobile Republican Guard* is organised in legions comprising from 3 to 5 groups; each group contains from 2 to 5 companies and each company from 2 to 5 platoons.

On June 1st, 1936, the Mobile Republican Guard comprised 10 legions, 41 groups, 132 companies, and 369 platoons (145 mounted, 198 foot and 26 on motor-bicycles).

Strength (on June 1st, 1936) : 509 officers and 13,901 N.C.O.s and men.

The total strength of the Mobile Guard, fixed at 15,000 men by the Law of March 31st, 1928, has been raised to 20,000 men. This strength will be attained as and when budgetary resources permit.

The Mobile Republican Guard is responsible for keeping order in the event of disturbances, strikes, and riots.

Training in the Mobile Republican Guard comprises three main branches—military training, special training, and elementary training.

The *Colonial Gendarmerie* is stationed in Africa (with detachments in French West Africa, Equatorial Africa, the Cameroons, Réunion, the Somali Coast and Madagascar); in America (with detachments in Guadeloupe, Guiana, St. Pierre and Miquelon, and in Martinique); in Oceania (New Caledonia and Tahiti); and in Asia (detachments in Cochin-China, Cambodia, Annam, Tonkin, China, and India); its strength (on July 1st, 1936) is 887 men.

The guards are recruited from soldiers or ex-soldiers having completed their term of service. The gendarmes receive training for their special duties, and individual military instruction to enable some of them to be exclusively employed as military police in the larger units in the field. They are armed with pistols and carbines.

The Republican Guards of Paris do no service in the field; they are armed with rifles, bayonets, and pistols (foot-guards), or carbines with bayonets, sabres, and pistols (horse-guards).

Customs Officers and Forest Guards.—The Customs officers are under the authority of the Ministry of Finance, and the forest guards under that of the Ministry of Agriculture. The personnel of neither of these bodies is liable to military service other than that imposed upon all Frenchmen in the reserves.

On mobilisation, the personnel of the active service of the Customs, who are subject to military obligations and belong to the 1st and 2nd reserve, constitute special corps called Customs battalions, each of these battalions corresponding to a Central Customs Department and comprising a variable number of companies and sections.

From the day on which they are called up, the Customs battalions form an integral part of the army and are subject to the laws and regulations governing it.

The Customs officers are recruited from soldiers who have done at least four years' service; in the absence of candidates of this category, the administration accepts civilian applicants—*i.e.*, candidates who have performed less than four years' military service. The Customs officers receive no military training, but simply take part in shooting practice; they are armed with automatic pistols and rifles. Their approximate strength is 15,000 officers, N.C.O.s, other ranks and seamen.

2. POLICE FORCES IN OVERSEA TERRITORIES (May 5th, 1933).

Urban Police.—The approximate strength of the urban police is 2,700 men, armed with revolvers. They receive no military training.

Administrative Police Forces.

(a) *Colonies.*—Approximate strength, 29,000 men, armed with rifles. They receive no military training other than training in close formation and the handling of weapons. Recruiting is by enlistment for 2 to 3 years up to 20 years' service.

(b) *North Africa.*—Approximate strength, 5,200 men, armed with rifles of an old pattern. They receive no military training.

(c) *Morocco.*—Approximate strength, 7,900 men, grouped in 47 goums (mixed groups of infantry and cavalry) and armed with rifles or muskets and with four machine-rifles per goum. Some of the goums also have two machine-guns each. The men receive no military training other than training in the technical use of their weapons. Recruiting is by enlistment and re-enlistment.

The essential duty of the goums is to carry out the policing of the territories from which they are recruited.

Desert Police (local police composed of civilian supporters).—Approximate strength, 800 men, armed with muskets. They receive no military training. The desert police are recruited by enlistment or re-enlistment for 2 years up to 15 years' service.

Gendarmerie.—Strength, 2,900 Frenchmen and 560 natives, armed with revolvers or muskets and receiving no military training. The gendarmes are recruited in France.

Forces organised on a Military Basis.—Indian Sepoys, forming a company of a strength of 145 men, including 2 officers, armed with rifles and possessing 2 machine-guns. The men receive military training. They are recruited by enlistment and re-enlistment for short periods.

Customs Police.—Strength, 1,500 men (including 400 Europeans), armed with revolvers or muskets and receiving no military training.

Forest Police.—Strength, 220 men (including 160 Europeans). They have no weapons and receive no military training.

3. POLICE FORCES IN THE MANDATED TERRITORIES (July 1st, 1936).

The police forces of the territories under French mandate comprise :

1. The *local police* of the Cameroons, with an approximate strength of 100 men, armed with pistols or revolvers.

2. The *administrative police* of the Levant, with an approximate strength of 1,385 men, armed with rifles. The administrative police do not receive any military training.

3. The *gendarmerie forces*, consisting of small detachments which perform judicial police duties. The gendarmerie has an approximate strength of 200 Frenchmen and 3,500 natives armed with revolvers. It is recruited from among former soldiers. The period of service is 15 to 25 years. The gendarmes do not receive any military training.

4. *Forces organised on a Military Basis.*—The duty of these forces is exclusively that of police ; they are not available outside the territory in which they are organised :

(a) Togoland militia, consisting of one company with a strength of 192 men, including 8 Europeans, armed with rifles and machine-rifles. The period of service of the Togoland militiamen is 15 years ; they receive military training and are quartered in barracks in sections of 40.

(b) Cameroons militia, consisting of 1 battalion with an approximate strength of 55 Europeans and 624 natives armed with rifles, machine-rifles and machine-guns. The period of service, training and quartering are the same as in the case of the Togoland militia.

(c) Special Levant units, which are responsible for the internal security of the various Levant States placed under French mandate. The approximate strength of these units is 13,500 men armed with carbines, machine-rifles and machine-guns. There are also two batteries of field artillery. The personnel of these units cannot be utilised outside the Levant territories placed under French mandate. It receives military training and is grouped in squadrons, battalions and batteries. Only a few units are quartered in barracks.

5. The *Customs police*, consisting of officials performing essentially civilian duties ; its strength is 126 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting Offices.—The territory of France is divided into 115 district subdivisions. There is a recruiting office at the headquarters of each of these subdivisions. Algeria has three recruiting offices, Tunisia one, Morocco one and the colonies four.

I. GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) *Liability, Duration of Service, Nationality, Exemptions.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

All French citizens of the male sex not subject to the obligations of the recruiting law may, unless totally physically unfit, be individually called up for civil duties, in time of war, and employed in the administrative and economic services.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

Active army : 1 year¹;

Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;

First line of reserve : 16 years ;

Second line of reserve : 8 years.

Each year the Government informs Parliament of :

1. The number of French professional soldiers in the army ;
2. The strength of native troops of all categories, with the number of professional soldiers ;
3. Statement as to the replacement of military labour by civilian labour ;
4. The position as regards the organisation of civil, economic and industrial mobilisation, to enable the Chambers, with full knowledge of the facts and with due regard to the external political situation, to consider any measures which they should take to effect a further reduction of the period of service.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling-up of the annual contingent of young men having completed their twentieth year between January 1st and December 31st of the previous year.
2. By enlistment, re-engagement and "*commission*" (long-term engagement) ; the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-engaged or long-service soldier is deducted from the time during which he must remain on the available list or must serve in the reserves.

¹ In consequence of the Law of March 17th, 1935, the period of maintenance in the active army after the normal date of release will be six months for the contingent called up in April 1935, and twelve months in the case of later contingents up to the year 1939 inclusive, subject to alleviations which may result either from a favourable development of the external situation or from an increase in the number of professional soldiers as laid down in Article 4 of the law, and without prejudice to the provisions for a return to normal service which may be enacted for the contingents to be called up from 1940 onwards.

In peace time, only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to service in the French army, but youths resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family and who cannot establish their nationality, may be enrolled in a French regiment ; those who have not been resident for eight years in a French family or pension are enrolled in foreign regiments.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (*mairie*) of the place in which they reside.

(b) *Exclusion from the Army.*

Men who have been sentenced for certain offences are excluded from the army.

Persons are not excluded by reason of sentences connected with acts of a political nature ; in case of dispute, the Civil Courts decide whether or not the person concerned shall be excluded.

Excluded men serve in special sections for a period equal to that in the active army. These sections of excluded individuals are at the disposal of the War and Colonial Departments.

Men sentenced for certain other offences are sent to the African light infantry battalions.

2. CALLING-UP OF CONTINGENTS.

(a) *Recruiting Lists.*

In each commune the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 20 during the year.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are incorporated in the year following that of their enrolment on the recruiting lists, usually :

- (1) In April, men born before June 1st of the year of the contingent ;
- (2) In October, men born after June 1st of the same year.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the Courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

(c) *Medical Examination.*

A medical commission, consisting of 3 army medical officers, including 1 reserve medical officer, is formed before the public meeting of the Revising Board, to conduct a preliminary examination of young men who so request. The commission examines each of these men separately, notes their medical

history and observes whether they are capable or not of serving in the various arms. This commission may request the Revising Board to send individuals about whom there is any doubt to military or civilian specialists or to place them under observation in a hospital. The names of young men who do not come before this Commission are sent up to the Revising Board as presumably fit for military service.

The Revising Board consists of the prefect (president), a member of the General Council and a member of the Council of the *arrondissement*—who must not be resident within the district canton in which the examination is held—together with a General or senior officer.

The Board is assisted by the officer in charge of recruiting and by an army medical officer, or, if the latter is not available, a medical officer of the reserve. The sub-prefect of the *arrondissement* and the mayor are present at the meetings and may make observations.

The Board visits the various districts. The men are called in by the president of the medical commission, who communicates the commission's opinion concerning each of them as regards his suitability for service in the various arms or branches of the army. The Revising Board, after hearing the observations of the young men or their families, gives its decision in public. The Board decides in regard to all objections made and the reasons for exemption. Young men who do not come up before the Revising Board are declared fit for service. A fortnight before the calling-up of the annual contingent to which they belong they are summoned to appear before a Medical Board. Those classified as fit for service are immediately enrolled in a unit, unless a satisfactory explanation is forthcoming of their non-appearance before the Revising Board. The Board classifies the men in four categories :

- (1) Fit for service in the active army ;
- (2) Suffering from slight disability ; fit for the auxiliary services ;
- (3) Unsatisfactory physical condition ; referred for subsequent examination ;
- (4) Total physical incapacity—exempted from all forms of service.

Men classed in the second and fourth categories and men discharged in the course of military service by the Medical Board are required to appear and to undergo examination by a Medical Board on the transfer of their class to the first reserve, or in case of hostilities.

Persons who have been put back for later examination appear again before the Revising Board ; if they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are exempted, or the decision is again deferred. Those whose case has been postponed at the second examination must come up again to be examined in the following year. If they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are finally exempted.

(d) *Postponement.*

When two brothers are called up together or are in the same class, they may, if they wish, serve one after the other.

In peace time, postponement of incorporation may be granted to young men who so request in consideration of the fact that they are supporting a family, or for reasons connected with study, apprenticeship or financial considerations, or on account of residence abroad. Postponement is valid for one year and is renewable from year to year until the recruit is 25, or 27 in the case of medical students and students of pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine.

Applications for postponement are submitted by the mayors, together with the opinion of the municipal council, to the prefect, who transmits them to the Revising Board, which takes a decision. Postponement does not confer any right to a reduction in the total period of service, and it is not granted in war time.

The decisions of the Revising Board may not form the subject of any appeal to the ordinary courts. They may be disputed before the Council of State or revised by the Revising Board itself.

(e) *Registration.*

In every sub-area a register is kept containing the names of the young men entered on the district recruiting lists.

This register contains a copy of the young soldier's finger-prints and the whole military history of the registered person from the time of his recruitment up to the date of his final discharge.

Every person entered in the general register receives a personal military identity card with his finger-prints and, after his discharge from service in the active army, a small book explaining his duties in case of mobilisation. The card is kept up to date, particularly as regards the transfer of the holder from one category of service to another.

3. MILITARY SERVICE.

(a) *Transfer to the " Available " Class and to the Reserves.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on April 15th and October 15th. The Government is authorised, if necessary, to retain with the colours men of the annual contingents who have completed 12 months' service, provided that the Government subsequently explains its reason for so doing to the Chambers.

Under the same conditions, men may be recalled to the colours by individual order during their three years on the " available " list. The same applies to officers of the reserve, to whatever class they belong.

Under the same conditions also, every man on the " available " list and in the first-line reserve may be authorised to re-engage for six months or one year. In war time transfers from one category to another only take place when a new class joins the colours.

Discharge may be postponed until the termination of hostilities. The Minister may call up before the normal date the whole of the last class which has been medically inspected.

(b) *Posting.*

Young men are posted to the different branches of the army in conformity with the rules laid down by the Minister.

The following are drafted into the navy :

- (1) Men shown on the maritime registers ;
- (2) Men permitted to enlist or re-engage in the navy ;
- (3) Men called up who have asked to be drafted into the navy ;
- (4) Men posted to the navy at the request of the Minister of Marine.

(c) *Service in the Reserves.*

Recall.

Men on the " available " lists and in the reserves rejoin their units in case of general or partial mobilisation ordered by decree, if they are individually summoned or are called up for periodical training.

The recall to the colours may be ordered separately for the army and the navy, for one or more areas, arms or branches of services and for one or more or for all classes in any particular zone.

To obviate as far as possible the summoning of men in special temporary or local exigencies, they may be recalled individually.

Periods of Training.

Men on the "available" list are liable to be called up for one period of 23 days' training.

Men in the first reserve may be called up for two periods of training : the first period lasting 23 days and the second period 15 to 23 days.

Men in the second reserve may be called up in peace time for special exercises, not exceeding seven days.

Officers of all arms and all services are liable to perform a certain number of periods of service, the total duration of which may not exceed 120 days. The number of periods varies according to the rank. Second-lieutenants are called up for one period, lieutenants for three periods, captains for two periods, majors, lieutenant-colonels and colonels for one period. With the exception of the anti-aircraft, territorial air defence, staff branches, and certain services, etc., the duration of the periods for all arms is 24 days for second-lieutenants ; 24 or 14 days for lieutenants, according to whether they are officering bodies of troops or not ; 24 or 14 days for captains and majors ; 7 days for lieutenant-colonels and colonels.

Frontier reserve officers (officers belonging to the various arms) are called up as follows : second-lieutenants three times, lieutenants six times, captains four times, majors twice and lieutenant-colonels and colonels once. The period for which they are called up is in every case seven days.

Frenchmen living abroad may be exempted from these periods of training. If necessary, the Government is authorised to maintain provisionally for longer than the regulation period the men who have been called up for training, provided it explains its reasons for so doing to the Chambers.

(d) Drafting for Special Service.

On mobilisation, no one may urge his occupation or employment as a reason for not fulfilling the obligations of the class to which he belongs.

The following categories may be drafted to special corps consisting of reservists or may be employed in their peace-time occupation or profession or a similar occupation, with or without change of residence : men of the auxiliary service, men of the armed forces belonging to the second reserve whose professional skill is indispensable for meeting the needs of the army or for the regular working of public departments or for the maintenance of the economic life of the country. When absolutely necessary, men of the armed forces belonging to the first reserve may also be detached for special duties, but only in order to meet the needs of the army. The special arrangements referred to in this paragraph can only be made in the case of men who have carried on their

vocation or occupied their post for at least two years as from the date on which they passed into the first reserve.

On mobilisation, all these men detached for special duties form part of the army and are amenable to military law. They receive as basic pay the grants and allowances corresponding to their military rank. They may be relieved of their special duties and drafted into an ordinary unit; conversely, men mobilised with ordinary units may, if necessary, be allocated for special duties.

(e) *Obligations of Men on the " Available " List and in the Reserves.*

Men in the " available " class of the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

Every reservist who is the father of two living children is transferred, on the birth of the second child, to a mobilisation class four years senior to his class on enrolment.

Every reservist who is the father of three living children is posted to the first class of the second reserve.

Fathers with four or five children are classed in the highest age-class of the second reserve.

Fathers with six living children are finally exempted.

4. ENGAGEMENTS, RE-ENGAGEMENTS, LONG-TERM ENGAGEMENTS.

(a) *Engagement.*

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French Army, may engage voluntarily.

Conditions :

- (1) Be eighteen years of age ;
- (2) Be unmarried ;
- (3) Not have been convicted of certain offences ;
- (4) Be in possession of his civil rights.

Engagements are accepted for all units in the home and colonial forces, and for the services of the army.

A man may engage in the home army for periods of eighteen months, two, three, four and five years. He specifies the corps in which he wishes to serve.

Enlistment for periods of three, four or five years may be contracted in the form of terminable engagements. The engagement may be terminated at the request of the parties concerned after they have performed service for six months longer than the period prescribed by law, provided that they can adduce in support of the request personal or family reasons arising out of circumstances over which they have no control and which have occurred since the signing of the contract.

(b) *Enlistment before being called up for Service.*

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, engage before being called up for service for a period equal to the time of their service in the active army.

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for eighteen months and obtain leave at the end of one year's service on condition that they leave France within the six months following their leave and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated that they wish to take up their abode.

(c) *Enlistments for the Duration of the War.*

In war time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. Foreigners of seventeen years of age and over may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit of the French Army. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over seventeen may be accepted for enlistment.

(d) *Re-engagement.*

Re-engagement is an act which binds the contracting parties for a given time. The re-enlisted soldier is obliged to continue his service until the expiration of his engagement, and the State is obliged to keep him until that date.

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Board or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three and four years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service, if they are chief-corporals, corporals or privates ; up to a maximum period of eight years' service, if they are N.C.O.s.

(e) *Engagement and Re-engagement of Specialist Professional Soldiers.*

Specialist professional soldiers are enlisted for a period of 3, 4 or 5 years, in the manner prescribed by the Army Recruiting Law ; discharged soldiers may re-engage for a period of not less than 3 years on passing an examination on a syllabus of general and technical knowledge.

Men accepted for enlistment and discharged soldiers accepted for re-engagement are sent for training in their special field to special instruction centres or certain specialised schools or establishments, where they undergo a course of military and technical instruction,

at the conclusion of which they may obtain a certificate or certificates as "specialists".

(f) *Advantages obtained by Enlisted and Re-engaged Men.*

Soldiers who enlist or re-engage are given bonuses payable on enlistment and on discharge, and receive higher pay.

Soldiers who have served for at least five years are exempted from half the period of service in the first reserve.

Soldiers who leave the service after fifteen years' service receive pensions according to their length of service, and, after twenty-five years, a full retiring pension.

Men receiving reduced pensions are posted, for five years after their discharge, to the first reserve, and terminate their service in the second reserve. Men in receipt of full retiring pensions remain for five years in the second reserve.

Any enlisted or re-engaged man who has served for a period of from five to ten years has the right, on his discharge, to receive a lump sum from the State (varying between 5,000 and 12,500 francs) with which to establish himself in civil life. This lump sum may be used for purchasing a rural holding, the remainder of the amount being advanced by a State agricultural fund.

(g) *Vocational Training and Civil Employment.*

Men who have enlisted or re-engaged for a period which brings up the total period of their service to at least five years will receive vocational instruction, which is organised in the army with the assistance of civil establishments. They will thus be prepared for the examinations which they have to undergo to obtain certain kinds of civil employment.

Moreover, under certain conditions, a certain number of civilian posts are reserved for them in the State Administration.

(h) "Commissions" (long-term engagements).

The "commission" differs from re-engagement in that it does not bind the soldier to service for a specified period. A "commissioned" soldier may offer this resignation, but cannot leave the service until it is accepted.

Men and master-workers in possession of a N.C.O. grade may, after five years' service, and under the same conditions as for enlistment, receive a "commission" entitling them to serve for a total maximum period of fifteen years.

This "commission" may be renewed for periods of five years until a total of twenty-five years' service has been reached. Long-service soldiers carrying out certain duties may retain their "commissions" up to an age (not over 60) fixed by the Minister.

5. RECRUITING OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French Personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited from :

(1) Volunteers—enlisted or re-engaged ;

(Men may enlist for periods of three, four, or five years and may re-engage for periods of one to five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.)

(2) Men called to the colours who, on presenting themselves, ask to enter the colonial forces ;

(3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies ;

(4) Young men of the home service contingent, if the first three categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits.

(Young men in this category are not compelled to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of Native Personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

(1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Malagasies may be granted leave for varying periods after one year's service. The whole contingent is not taken for service.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and their territorial allocation. The recruits form the first section of the contingent ; the other section of the contingent remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-engagement.*—Natives enlist for periods of four, five, or six years and may re-engage for periods of three, four, or five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-engaged natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China, the system of conscription by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second section of the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserve for a total period of fifteen years (including their service with the colours).

6. RECRUITING STATISTICS.

I. Classification of Young Men examined by the Medical Boards.

	Finally maintained on census tables	Fit for service with the colours	Fit for auxiliary service	Already contracted for service	Excluded	Carried over	Postponed	Exempted
1934 class :								
France	319,388	218,804	11,585	30,020	28	31,053	11,762	16,579
Algeria, Tunis, Morocco	10,295	6,382	241	1,528	—	1,087	714	343
Carried over from 1933	34,764	15,241	2,051	91	6	13,838	440	3,097
Carried over from 1932	14,810	4,796	2,309	5	1	13	161	7,525
Total	379,257	245,223	16,186	31,644	35	45,991	13,077	27,544

II. Voluntary Enlistments (1935).

Duration of engagement	Home infantry	Colonial troops	Artillery	Cavalry	Engineers	Transport	Air force	Crews of the fleet	Total
18 months	120	5	83	45	39	14	62	—	368
2 years ..	313	38	243	151	108	127	203	—	1,183
3 years ..	5,603	709	3,452	2,452	1,510	1,115	3,520	461	18,822
4 years ..	497	919	232	174	80	85	450	37	2,474
5 years ..	713	1,363	326	304	163	96	405	470	3,840
-Total ..	7,246	3,034	4,336	3,126	1,900	1,437	4,640	968	26,687 ¹

¹ Not including 9,478 men enlisted in anticipation of calling-up (statutory term of service) and 29,254 re-enlistments and "commissions".

CADRES.

I. RECRUITING OF LANCE-CORPORALS AND CORPORALS (GRADÉS).

Appointments to the grade of lance-corporal or corporal are only made after not less than five months' service in the ranks.

The following may be appointed directly to the grade of corporal :

(1) Men holding one of the preparatory military training proficiency certificates ;

(2) Men who have failed to pass the examinations for the higher military proficiency certificate, but have reached a standard to be determined by the Minister of National Defence and War each year ;

(3) Men who have followed the instructional class in the detachments for reserve officer cadets.

Lance-corporals with three months' effective service in that grade may be appointed corporals.

2. RECRUITING OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Appointments to the grade of sergeant are only made after not less than one year's service with the colours and not less than three months' service in the grade of corporal or six months' in that of lance-corporal.

Nevertheless, men who have completed their term in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets may, under Article 36 of the Law of March 31st, 1928, be appointed sergeants without first passing through the lower grade or grades.

Appointments to the grade of sergeant-major are only made after not less than two years' service in the grade of sergeant.

Appointments to the grade of staff sergeant are only made after not less than two years' service in the grade of sergeant-major.

Appointments to the grade of warrant officer are made after not less than two years' service in the grade of staff sergeant.

3. RECRUITING OF REGULAR OFFICERS (OFFICIERS DE CARRIÈRE).

Regular officers are recruited as follows :

(1) From N.C.O.s with eight years' service in the active army and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer ;

(2) From cadets who have passed through the military schools for the direct recruiting of officers of the active army ;

(3) From N.C.O.s or second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through a military school for N.C.O.s (officer cadets) ;

(4) From second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through the special schools and have served in that grade for one year in the active army ;

(5) From officers of the reserve not under twenty-five years of age who, after fulfilling their statutory obligations in regard to service with the colours, have served in the active army for a probationary period of at least one year as officers of the reserve and have successfully passed the proficiency tests ;

(6) From officers of the reserve not under twenty-four years of age who have served in that capacity in the active army, in the colonies or on active service abroad for a period of not less than two years.

In time of peace, a permanent appointment to the rank of second lieutenant may be granted to warrant officers or staff sergeants on the active list with not less than eight years' effective service and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer, and also to temporary officers with two years' service either in the

grade of N.C.O. or as temporary officers. Such direct appointments may not exceed one-tenth of the annual appointments. Appointments may be granted without restriction to N.C.O.s with not less than eight years' effective service for exceptionally distinguished service with the troops engaged in active operations.

4. RECRUITING OF OFFICERS OF THE RESERVE.

General Provisions.

The following may be appointed officers of the reserve in peace time :

- (1) Ex-officers of the active army ;
- (2) Men who were given instruction in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers ;
- (3) Ex-N.C.O.s of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.
- (4) N.C.O.s who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction ;
- (5) In addition, medical doctors, qualified dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons are appointed reserve officers in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

Special Provisions regarding Reserve Officer Cadets.

Instructional detachments for reserve officer cadets have been organised in connection with the cadet schools for training officers of the active army.

Men called to the colours are admitted, after a competitive examination, to these detachments after six months in a *regimental instructional detachment*, while men holding a *higher military proficiency certificate* are admitted immediately on being incorporated. (They must, in addition, have attained a certain educational standard, or have passed certain examinations.)

A competitive examination for officers of the reserve is held at the end of the five months' period of training in the detachment.

Candidates are appointed 2nd-lieutenants of the reserve in the order in which they pass the examination, until all the vacancies, as fixed by the Minister, have been filled. In this capacity they complete their twelve months' service in the regular army. The candidates immediately following in order of merit are appointed non-commissioned officers in a unit and, as such, perform their twelve months' service. Candidates who have not reached the requisite standard for officer

cadets of the reserve serve as private soldiers, but may afterwards be appointed corporals and non-commissioned officers in the ordinary way.

Officers of the reserve must remain in this capacity at the disposal of the Minister until they pass into the second reserve.

Special Provisions regarding Army Medical Officers and Officers in the Veterinary Service.

Students of medicine, pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine serve in the Medical or Veterinary Corps. In the faculties of Medicine there is a special course of advanced military training covering two years.

This training is optional.

Recruitment of Native Colonial Officers.

Native colonial officers are recruited from regular or retired native colonial officers by nomination.

The ranks of 2nd lieutenant, lieutenant and captain may be held by native colonial officers.

5. PROMOTION.

Promotion to the rank of :	Minimum service in the rank immediately below
Lieutenant	2 years as second lieutenant
Captain	2 years as lieutenant
Major, commanding battalion or squadron	4 years as captain
Lieutenant-colonel	3 years as major
Colonel	2 years as lieutenant-colonel
Brigadier-general	3 years as colonel
Divisional general	3 years as brigadier-general

Promotions to the rank of lieutenant are exclusively on the basis of seniority, except in time of war ; promotions to the rank of captain are one-third by selection and two-thirds by seniority ; promotions from the rank of major commanding a battalion or squadron upwards to the rank of divisional general are exclusively by selection.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training includes *elementary military training* and *advanced military training*.

I. *Elementary military training* is under the control of the Under-Secretariat for Physical Education (Military Physical Education Department). It is of an essentially voluntary character and consists of two stages : a first stage of military training leading up to the "certificate of physical fitness" (B.A.P.), the purpose of which is to provide for the physical training of young men as a preparation for military service, and a second stage of military training leading up to the "military elementary service preparation certificate" (B.P.E.S.M.),

the purpose of which is to facilitate the recruiting of aspirant N.C.O.s among young recruits.

There are, furthermore, a number of supplementary certificates known as "specialist certificates"; these indicate the suitability of the future conscripts for certain special duties.

Elementary military training is given almost exclusively in civil associations by instructors chosen in the main from members of the reserve forces; assistance is also received from a small number of soldiers on the active list who form the cadres of the Military Physical Education Department.

Preparation for the certificates takes the form of a number of periods of instruction, including a high proportion of physical training exercises. These periods vary in length from 1 to 4 hours according to the nature of the exercises; they are as a rule distributed over a period of 12 months and on an average comprise a total of 36 hours.

In 1935, the candidates for the elementary military training certificates numbered 23,449, 755 of whom obtained the B.A.P., and 18,362 the B.P.E.S.M.

2. *Advanced military training* is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence and War. Its purpose is to prepare young men of the educated classes to undergo instruction with a view to becoming reserve officers.

The successful candidates at the advanced military training examination become reserve officer cadets, in which capacity they are sent for six months to certain special schools. They are then placed for a further period of six months in the active army as reserve cadets and for one year as reserve second-lieutenants.

Advanced training is given in a number of civil educational establishments by seconded officers and N.C.O.s: in certain of these establishments (21 in number) such training is compulsory, though in the vast majority (300) it is voluntary.

The course includes a total of 12 half-days of outdoor exercises and 240 hours of instruction, some of which are devoted to physical training, the distribution of which is determined by the total period of study in the establishments concerned. The period is 2 years and comprises 24 to 30 weeks a year, and the course of training consists of 4 to 5 hours weekly.

In 1935, the advanced military training course was followed by 10,653 young men, of whom 5,421 took the annual examination, 1,830 candidates being successful.

Advantages enjoyed by Men holding Certificates.

(1) Men called to the colours who, subject to certain conditions, are in possession of an elementary training certificate are allowed to select their unit.

(2) While serving they rank senior to men called to the colours who do not hold a certificate.

(3) They are usually admitted to the instructional detachments for probationer-corporals and may be appointed corporals after 5 months' service.

(4) They wear a special badge during their period of service with the colours.

(5) As regards the air service, a special military air pilot's certificate entitles the holder to the same privileges as the military training certificate.

(6) The proficiency certificates for special subjects entitle the holders to the following additional advantages :

(a) The marks obtained in the special certificate examination are added to the military training certificate marks in determining the classification of candidates in their recruiting sub-area ;

(b) Right of priority as regards posting to arms in which their special knowledge can be utilised.

The sporting associations and associations for physical training are grouped in a union of associations for physical training and military preparation. The union comprises a total of 450,000 members of both sexes, including 390,000 honorary members, who take no active part in the athletic activities. Of the active members, approximately 25,000 young men undergo military preparation ; the remainder confine themselves exclusively to athletic sports.

Unofficial physical training and sporting associations receive State subsidies on obtaining official approval, but may choose their methods of training as they think best.

The only action taken by the military authorities is to ascertain the manner in which subsidies have been expended, or to encourage the formation of further associations and supply them with instructors, and generally to promote the realisation of any proposals of the large unions and federations which appear in the general interest.

The number of approved associations of military preparation under Government supervision was 8,759 in 1930.

PASSIVE DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

The organisation of passive defence against the danger of attacks from the air is compulsory throughout the whole of the national territory.

The Minister of the Interior is responsible for directing and supervising preparations for passive defence. He is assisted by a Higher Commission for Passive Defence, whose composition and duties he determines.

In each Department, the Prefect is responsible for preparations for and the carrying-out of passive defence.

Private establishments and undertakings which are of national or public concern may be made responsible by decision of the Minister of the Interior for their own protection against attack from the air.

The Minister of the Interior has to initiate and co-ordinate general or special measures to be carried out by the communes, public administrations and services, and private establishments and organisations, for the purpose of reducing in time of peace the vulnerability of public buildings and various commercial and industrial installations.

The services responsible for carrying out passive defence measures must obtain the assistance of supplementary personnel consisting of agents and employees of services not liable to military service; volunteers of either sex who, as civilians, undertake to participate in passive defence for the duration of the war; civilians who are not mobilisable but are called up and employed according to their capacities, and also any men belonging to the Second Reserve who are not called up for active service.

By joint decision of the Ministers of the Interior National Defence and War, Marine and Air, practice drill may take place in connection with air defence manœuvres. Passive defence drill may also take place at any time of the year by joint decision of the competent authorities.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Note.—In its letter to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations, dated September 4th, 1931, the French Government emphasises the necessity of interpreting the statistical information given in the tables below in the light of the considerations set forth in its memorandum published on July 16th, 1931, and circulated as document C.440.M.187.1931.IX. The statistical information must be regarded as a mere annex to the above-mentioned memorandum, and must be interpreted with reference to it.

In this connection, the French Government recalls that, in the memorandum in question, it indicated its reasons for believing that comparison of the real position as regards the armaments of the various countries and their military value is impossible on the basis of mere statistics.

II. EFFECTIVES OF THE FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

The status of the gendarmerie and the Mobile Republican Guard stationed in the home country is such that they should apparently be included under forces organised on a military basis. According to the legislation in force, these effectives are : 1,215 officers ; 42,169 men.

The formations organised on a military basis stationed overseas comprise effectives necessarily variable according to requirements.

The "irregulars" might be classified in these formations. These "supplementary" forces necessitated by local circumstances have no legal status, and their strength varies according to events.

Land armed forces stationed					
In the home country			Overseas		
Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained as defined in the national legislation	Total effectives	Officers	Recruits not trained as defined in the national legislation
1921			1921		
<i>Home defence forces</i> ¹ :			<i>Forces intended for police purposes and for the defence of oversea territories</i> ^{1*} :		
Officers ..	30,271	30,271	Officers	10,676	10,676
Trained men ..	400,672		Trained men ..	255,912	
Untrained men	83,000	83,000 ⁵	Untrained men.	57,000	57,000
1931			1931		
<i>Home defence forces</i> ² :			<i>Forces intended for police purposes and for the defence of oversea territories</i> ² :		
Officers	19,530	19,530	<i>French colonies and protectorates</i> :		
Trained men ..	163,000		Officers	8,006	8,006
Untrained men	107,812	107,812 ⁶	Trained men ..	179,501	
<i>Mobile forces to be used if necessary for the defence of oversea territories</i> ^{2 3} :			Untrained men	43,898	43,898 ⁷
Officers	2,000	2,000	<i>Mandated territories</i> :		
Trained men ..	66,000		Officers	734	734
Untrained men	3,825	3,825 ⁶	Trained men ..	13,964	
<i>Reservists</i> ^{2 3 *} :			Untrained men	Nil	Nil
Officers ⁴ ..	3,088	3,088	<i>Reservists</i> ^{3 *} :		
Men	37,000		Officers ⁴	212	212
			Men	2,750	

¹ *Forces stationed in the Home Country.*

Actual effectives for the year 1921. The contingent called up was liable by law for three years' service, but was discharged from the end of 1920 without having served the third year. The mobile forces intended for reinforcing oversea forces if necessary were not organised in 1921. The oversea effectives were, however, reinforced at this time, mainly by the addition of men drawn from the home forces under conditions corresponding to those governing the despatch overseas of the whole of the effectives of the present mobile forces.

No reservists were called up for a period of training in 1921.

The regulations provided for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

^{1*} *Forces stationed Overseas.*

Actual effectives in 1921. No reservists were called up for a period of training in 1921.

The law provided for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training.

² Theoretical effectives calculated on the basis of the *complete application of the legal provisions*. They differ on that account from the budgetary effectives adopted for the last few financial years and shown in official documents or declarations. It has only been possible to put the legal provisions of the new military statute into effect by degrees (raising of the age for service from 20 to 21 years, recruiting of supplementary professional personnel), and it is not anticipated that this process will be completed until the year 1931-32 as regards the land armed force, stationed overseas and 1932-33 as regards the land armed forces stationed in the home country.

³ Normal reservoir for the relief of forces stationed overseas and reserve for any oversea operations requiring a considerable proportion of men on furlough or *en route*. These forces, which constitute a reserve in the event of colonial troubles, cannot be regarded as available at any time for the defence of the home country, since circumstances may at any moment require some or all of them to be called upon for service in distant lands.

[Notes continued on following page.]

III. BASIC EFFECTIVES.¹ (1935.)

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	France	Algeria, Tunis	Morocco	Levant	Colonies and China	Total
Officers :						
Infantry	7,200	1,529	834	195	1,088	10,846
Cavalry	1,201	319	147	48	—	1,715
Artillery	4,476	272	178	42	397	5,365
Engineers	1,544	139	88	50	14	1,835
Miscellaneous ²	7,573	743	871	245	285	9,717
Total	21,994	3,002	2,118	580	1,784	29,478
Other ranks :						
Infantry	223,554	54,530	28,240	6,455	48,045	360,824
Cavalry	31,133	7,888	4,005	1,563	59	44,648
Artillery	83,147	6,061	3,936	1,623	7,807	102,574
Engineers	19,015	3,433	2,269	779	504	26,000
Miscellaneous ²	68,251	3,698	4,751	1,284	1,367	79,351
Total	425,100	75,610	43,201⁴	11,704	57,782³	613,397
Grand total	447,094	78,612	45,319	12,284	59,566	642,875

¹ Home and colonial troops.

² Central Administration, General Staff and general services, staffs and special services, transport, military schools, gendarmerie and Republican Guard, etc.

³ European and natives : Pacific, 9 officers and 228 men ; West Indies, 39 officers and 886 men ; French West Africa, 482 officers and 16,434 men ; Indo-China, 794 officers and 27,564 men ; French East Africa, 182 officers and 5,325 men ; French Equatorial Africa, 128 officers and 4,218 men ; China, 89 officers and 2,892 men.

⁴ Not including 14,430 irregulars (Moroccan mixed goums, maghzens and partisans).

Notes continued from preceding page.]

** Average daily effectives calculated according to the method laid down in Article 3 of the draft Conventions corresponding to the calling up of the reserve officers and men for the periods for which they are theoretically liable to serve according to law—i.e., the annual calling up (for the men or the French contingent, in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas) of two classes for 21 days, one class for a period varying from 15 to 21 days (an average of 18 days), and the equivalent of one class for periods of 7 days. It should be noted that, during the years 1927 to 1931, only one class was called up for 21 days.

As regards the North-African native or colonial recruits, this calculation is based on the calling up of one contingent for 21 days.

⁴ Average daily effectives consisting of :

1,658 young men in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 112 young men in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas, completing their service in the active army as reserve officers—i.e., 1 month or 7 months as officers in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 7 months as reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas ;

1,430 reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed in the home country, and 100 reserve officers in the case of the armed forces stationed overseas, serving the regulation training periods, varying in length from 7 to 25 days in the first case, and from 7 to 15 days in the second case.

³ In 1921, the effectives of the contingent of conscripts called up was reduced by the number of young men belonging to the class called up who had enlisted during hostilities and had thus been enrolled before their class was called up.

² The recruiting law in force (March 31st, 1928) has reduced the period of service in the active army for men called up to one year. The contingent is called up half at a time, in April and October. The regulations provide for the employment of recruits in the field after six months' training, and the army therefore permanently includes half a contingent trained and half a contingent of recruits. For native recruits the period of training is, in practice, longer.

¹ The regulations provide for the employment of recruits after six months' training. For native recruits the period of training is, in practice, longer.

IV. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	32,102	31,255	30,516	30,684	29,156	29,144	29,619	29,334	28,067	28,482
Other ranks	655,011	640,867	587,017	565,516	493,581	497,202	523,240	479,044	466,526	488,994
Gendarmerie and Republican Guard :										
Officers	780	796	895	973	1,053	1,142	1,251	1,084	1,194	1,196
Other ranks	28,516	29,918	32,136	33,312	36,063	38,228	38,930	37,310	39,710	39,965
Irregulars : ¹										
Officers	88	16	16	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Other ranks	17,285	12,361	12,781	12,487	18,021	13,341	14,913	14,242	14,141	14,374

¹ The irregulars are without legal status. They are supplementary forces necessitated by local circumstances. They appear *pour mémoire* only in the Ministry of National Defence and War budget.

MILITARY STATUS OF THE TERRITORIES UNDER FRENCH MANDATE.

SYRIA AND LEBANON,
CAMEROONS,
TOGOLAND.

The territory of Syria and Lebanon belongs to Class A of the mandated territories. According to Article 2 of the mandate, the Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It is further empowered, until the entry into force of the organic law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise such local militia as may be necessary for the defence of the territory and to employ this militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may only be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia will thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory must retain over these forces. It must not be used for purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory.

There is nothing to preclude Syria and Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory will at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and Lebanon for the passage of its troops and all materials, supplies and fuel.

The territories of Togoland and the Cameroons belong to Class B of the mandated territories. The mandates of this type provide that the Mandatory must not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native militia force except for police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

In the B mandates entrusted to France, the following stipulation is added :

“ It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for the defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate.”

SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Military Forces.

On January 1st, 1936, the special troops of Lebanon consisted of :

- Inspectorate general,
- 8 Levant battalions,
- 2 Lebanon light infantry battalions,
- 2 line squadrons,
- 21 light squadrons,
- 3 light desert companies (camel and motor machine-gun),
- 1 section of motor machine-guns, cavalry type,
- 1 section of light motor machine-guns,
- 3 engineer companies (miners, telegraphs and railways),
- 2 train companies,
- 2 artillery group headquarters,
- 2 motor batteries of 75-mm. guns,
- 1 mountain battery of 65-mm. guns,
- 1 tractor-drawn battery of 75-mm guns,
- 6 independent sections at the disposal of the services.

On December 31st, 1934, and December 31st, 1935, the effectives were as follows :

	December 31st, 1934		December 31st, 1935	
	French	Syrians and Lebanese	French	Syrians and Lebanese
Officers	115	188	110	189
Other ranks	290	10,800	294	10,519

CAMEROONS.¹

Police Force Effectives.

Native militia : 624.
Native guard : 995.

In accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of the mandate, the police forces are to be used for the internal policing of the territory and its defence against any external aggression.

¹ See also the chapter : Police Forces.

Recruitment.

The militiamen and native guards are recruited exclusively by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years and re-engagements for one, two or three years. They may serve for a maximum period of fifteen years, or, if employed on certain special duties, for twenty years.

No bounty is paid either on enlistment or on re-engagement.

The militiamen and guards have the same status, enjoy the same advantages, are liable to the same penalties and are amenable to the ordinary native courts.

Men discharged after fifteen years' service may obtain a pension.

TOGOLAND.¹*Police Force Effectives.*

Native guard	299 (1933)
Militia company	192 (1936)

II. Air Force.**ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.****AIR MINISTRY.**

The Air Ministry has both a military and civil character. It includes : the civilian Cabinet and the Minister's military Cabinet ; the aviation development section (long-distance flights, records, tours, propaganda, etc.) ; the Directorate of the Audit ; the General Technical Inspectorate of Material, Security and Air Installations ; the Directorate of Air Construction ; the Directorate of Civil Aviation ; the Central Works and Installations Service ; the General Staff of the Air Forces and the Military Personnel Service of the Air Forces.

The Air Ministry also includes a Directorate of Military Air Material (aeroplanes, balloons, seaplanes, supplies and research, administration), an historical and geographical service, the external services of the Directorate of Air Construction (markets, manufactures, technical and scientific research service).

¹ See also the chapter : Police Forces.

General Staff of the Air Forces.

The General Staff of the Air Forces comprises the departmental staff : first section : organisation, mobilisation, promotion, legislation, accounts ; second section : intelligence, codes and ciphers ; third section : training and operations, programmes of material ; fourth section : transport and supplies.

The Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force and Vice-President of the Supreme Air Council is assisted in the immediate direction of the Air Force Staff and of the organs attached to it by a general officer with the title of Chief of the Air Force Staff. This general officer has the rank and privileges of Commanding Officer of an Air Command.

The Chief of the Air Force Staff is assisted by a Deputy Chief of Staff with the rank of Divisional General or Brigadier-General.

In case of mobilisation, the Deputy Chief of the Air Force Staff becomes Chief of the Operations Branch of the Air Force Staff.

The Chief and the Deputy Chief of the Air Force Staff are appointed by decree.

Supreme Air Council.

The Supreme Air Council, over which the Air Minister presides, is an advisory body whose duty it is to furnish reasoned opinions on all matters affecting the general organisation of the air force in time of peace and in time of war ; the participation of the air force in the operations of the land and naval forces and in the air defence of the territory ; methods of recruitment ; general methods of instructing and training the air force personnel ; industrial mobilisation, etc.

The Supreme Air Council is composed as follows :

(a) Members possessing the right to vote.

The Air Minister (president) ;
The Chief of Staff of the Air Force (vice-president) ;
The Technical Inspector-General of the Air ;
The Director of Air Construction ;
Five divisional generals (maximum).

(b) Members serving in an advisory capacity.

The general officer Deputy Chief of the Air Force Staff ;
The Director of Air Force Material.

The following are also attached to the Council with the right to speak but not to vote :

The Chief of Staff of the Army and another member of the Supreme War Council appointed by the Minister of National Defence and ;

The Chief of Staff of the Navy and another member of the Supreme Naval Council appointed by the Minister of Marine ;

The general officer directing the military services of the Ministry of the Colonies.

When, however, the Supreme Air Council is called upon to give its opinion on questions affecting either the air defence of the territory or the War Department or the Naval Department or the Colonial Department, the general officers representing the Department concerned and attached to the Council are entitled to vote.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCES.

In time of peace, the Air Force comprises commands and staffs, units and formations administered as such, research and experimental centres, schools, establishments and, eventually, administrative services and mobilisation centres.

The general organisation of the Air Force is based on a territorial division into air districts. Each district is under the command of a general officer directly subordinate to the Air Minister, assisted by a staff and, in some cases, by directors or heads of services; he both commands the troops and holds territorial command. The latter covers the following questions: air discipline, operation of services, preparation for mobilisation, pre-military air training and post-military air instruction, supervision of the employment of troops.

The military air training centres and advanced instruction centres, mobilisation centres, administrative establishments and services, etc., are under the authority of the general officers commanding air districts.

The distribution of the air formations in the territory is fixed by the Air Minister, after he has consulted the Minister of National Defence and or the Minister of Marine.

The formations include:

(1) The air forces in the home country, Northern Africa and the theatres of operations abroad.

These forces are subdivided into defence craft¹ (light and heavy); intelligence aircraft (reconnaissance, observation); observation and defence units (lighter than air).¹

(2) Colonial aviation.

Note.—(1) The naval co-operation aircraft not carried on board ship is at the disposal of the Minister of Marine.

(2) Aircraft carried on board ship forms an integral part of the naval forces.

Such aircraft are subdivided into: (1) defence craft: fighter and long-range machines (bombers, torpedo aircraft); (2) intelligence craft: reconnaissance, observation; and (3) lighter-than-air units: observation and escort units, defence units.

¹ This includes the independent maritime defence aircraft and lighter-than-air units which at present are grouped together as the Independent Maritime Air Service.

- (3) The Air Minister is responsible for meeting the requirements of the Navy in the matter of material.

In each group of colonies, and in those colonies which are not under a Governor-General, the air force formations stationed there are placed under the orders of an air force officer, who has the title of air commander. This officer is appointed with the concurrence of the Minister of the Colonies.

The air commander is directly subordinate to the Air Minister in matters connected with training, material and the administration thereof, and missions of national importance not directly affecting colonial defence; he is under the Minister of the Colonies, through the Governor-General or Governor of the colony, in regard to the management of the funds assigned to that department, and, in certain cases, he is directly under the Governor-General, or Governor, if the colony has no Governor-General, so far as concerns the performance of certain missions and exercises in connection with the defence scheme.

The command is decentralised through the organisation of air sub-areas.

Such sub-areas are placed under the authority of generals commanding air brigades, to whom the general commanding the air area delegates the territorial command.

Air Brigades and Half-Brigades.

The brigade consists either of two half-brigades or a base and at least three squadrons.

In the heavier-than-air formations the half-brigade comprises a base and one or two squadrons. In the lighter-than-air formations it consists of a base, two battalions and an administrative company.

The organisation of the lighter-than-air formations includes only half-brigades.

The squadron, which in principle is a homogeneous unit, consists of two or three groups and a squadron administrative company.

The group (heavier than air) and the battalion (lighter than air) are the basic technical and tactical units consisting of two flights specialising in the same class of work (heavier than air) or of two companies (lighter than air).

Heavier-than-air bases and lighter-than-air bases both group the same permanent services.

Such bases consist of :

- A general means of training group,
- An administrative services group,
- A park for the renewal of supplies,
- A mobilisation centre,
- One or two base administrative companies.

Services.

Three organisations belonging to the central administration are respectively responsible for the inspection, supply and repair of material.

These are the Technical Inspectorate-General, the Directorate of Military Air Material, which controls specialised establishments, and the Directorate of Air Construction.

The supplying and reconditioning of material other than technical air material are in the hands of the appropriate services of the Ministry of National Defence and War.

Recruitment of the Air Force.

The provisions of the law relating to the recruitment of the army are applicable to the air force troops in the same way as to the home troops of the land forces, apart from certain special stipulations laid down in the law on the recruitment of the air force.

The following are incorporated in the air force :

1. Men who have been allowed to engage or re-engage in the air force in accordance with the relevant stipulations ;
2. Men belonging to the annual contingent.

Men belonging to the annual contingent who are incorporated in the air force include men holding an air navigation certificate issued by the Air Minister ; those holding a diploma of the Ecole nationale supérieure de l'aéronautique ; skilled civilian workmen attached to the air establishments and formations under the Air Minister ; skilled workmen and technical staff attached to the establishments and factories manufacturing air material, etc., and also the young men required to make up the strength of the air force contingents with due regard for the special qualifications needed and their possession of those qualifications.

N.C.O.s.

The corps of regular N.C.O.s of the air force consist of navigating staff, technical non-navigating staff and the non-navigating staff of the general service.

The regulations relating to the various corps of regular N.C.O.s of the air force are, provisionally, those laid down in the Law of March 30th, 1928, for regular N.C.O.s of the land forces, with the exception, however, of certain special provisions.

N.C.O.s are recruited by competition and trained at the N.C.O. school for navigating staff or the school for mechanic apprentices of the air force (for non-navigating personnel).

Officers.

The officers of the air force are divided into corps of air officers (navigating cadre and ground cadre), corps of engineer officers and corps of officers of the administrative services.

The cadre of general officers constitutes the General Staff of the Air Force.

In order to be appointed second lieutenant, a man must have served for eight years in the active cadres of the air force and at least two in the rank of staff-sergeant or warrant officer and have shown that he possesses the necessary qualifications ; or have passed the leaving examination of a school of aviation, provided he has contracted a voluntary engagement to serve for eight years ; or have been found suitable for admission to the public services after passing the leaving examination of the Polytechnic School ; or have passed the leaving examination of the school of aviation and have served for at least two years in the rank of N.C.O. or second lieutenant in the air force reserve ; or, lastly, have passed the final examination of certain special schools and have obtained the rank of second lieutenant in the reserve.

In order to be appointed lieutenant, an officer must have served for two years in the rank of second lieutenant.

In order to be appointed captain, commander or lieutenant-colonel, he must have served for three years in the next lower rank ; for eighteen months in order to be appointed colonel and for two and a half years in order to be appointed brigadier-general or divisional general.

Schools.

* Specialised schools are entrusted with the preliminary and advanced training of regular officers and personnel of all categories.

COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCES.

(On July 1st, 1936.)

The air forces are divided into five Commands—four in the home country and one in North Africa.

There is also a colonial air force and a naval air force (see the chapter headed : Navy).

1. Troops stationed in the Home Country.

First Air Command (Headquarters : Dijon).

The First Air Command covers the sixth, seventh, eighth and twentieth military areas. It possesses three air brigades.

The first, stationed at Metz, consists of two heavier-than-air half-brigades (Nancy and Metz) and one lighter-than-air half-brigade (Metz).

The second, stationed at Rheims, comprises two squadrons, one base and one mobilisation centre.

The third, stationed at Dijon, is composed of three squadrons, one air base and one mobilisation centre.

The brigades or half-brigades are composed of defence, intelligence, observation and reconnaissance squadrons.

The First Air Command includes in all :

- 9 heavier-than-air squadrons,
- 2 lighter-than-air battalions,
- 4 heavier-than-air bases,
- 1 lighter-than-air base,
- 6 mobilisation centres.

The nine squadrons are composed as follows : 1 light defence squadron, 1 mixed light defence squadron, 3 heavy defence squadrons (including 1 mixed squadron), 2 intelligence squadrons, 1 observation squadron and 1 reconnaissance squadron.

Second Air Command (Headquarters : Paris).

The Second Air Command covers the first, second and third military areas, part of the fourth military area, and the Paris district.

The Second Command possesses two air brigades. The first, stationed at Chartres, consists of two squadrons, one base and one mobilisation centre. The second, stationed at Dugny, consists of three squadrons (at Dugny) and one lighter-than-air half-brigade (at Compiègne).

The Second Air Command includes in all :

- 5 heavier-than-air squadrons,
- 2 lighter-than-air battalions,
- 2 heavier-than-air bases,
- 1 lighter-than-air base,
- 3 mobilisation centres.

The Second Command also possesses one air battalion consisting of two companies and six independent companies.

The five air squadrons consist of one heavy defence squadron, one light day defence squadron, one light mixed day and night defence squadron, one observation squadron and one intelligence squadron.

Third Air Command (Headquarters : Tours).

The Third Air Command covers the fifth, ninth, eleventh, seventeenth and eighteenth military areas, and part of the fourth military area.

This Command includes one air group at Toulouse composed of one heavier-than-air brigade (Toulouse and Bordeaux), one heavier-than-air half-brigade (Pau), and one lighter-than-air half-brigade (Toulouse) ; one brigade at Châteauroux consisting of two squadrons (Châteauroux and Avord) ; one brigade at Tours consisting of three squadrons (Tours).

The Third Air Command includes in all :

- 7 heavier-than-air squadrons,
- 2 lighter-than-air battalions,
- 4 heavier-than-air bases,
- 1 lighter-than-air base,
- 5 mobilisation centres.

The Third Command also possesses two air battalions.

The seven air squadrons consist of two light defence squadrons, three observation squadrons and two heavy defence squadrons.

Fourth Air Command (Headquarters : Aix-en-Provence).

The Fourth Air Command covers the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth and sixteenth military areas.

This Command possesses one air brigade (Lyons), consisting of four squadrons (three at Lyons and one at Avignon).

The number of units stationed in this Command is as follows :

- 4 air squadrons (2 defence, 1 observation, 1 intelligence),
- 1 air base,
- 2 mobilisation centres.

The Fourth Air Command also includes one air battalion consisting of four companies.

2. Troops stationed in North Africa and the Levant.

Fifth Air Command (Headquarters : Algiers).

The Fifth Air Command covers Algeria, Morocco and Tunisia.

This Command possesses three air half-brigades. The first half-brigade, stationed at Rabat, consists of two air squadrons (North Morocco squadron and South Morocco squadron) ; the second half-brigade, stationed at Algiers, consists of one squadron (Algiers) ; and the third half-brigade, stationed at Tunis, consists of two air squadrons.

The Fifth Air Command includes in all :

- 5 air squadrons,
- 4 air bases,
- 4 mobilisation centres.

3. Troops stationed in the Colonies.

Indo-China : 5 flights, including 1 seaplane flight.

French West Africa : 3 flights.

French Equatorial Africa : 1 flight.

Madagascar : 1 flight.

French Somaliland : $\frac{1}{2}$ flight.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(On July 1st, 1936.)

	Squadrons	Independent flights	Lighter-than-air battalions	Heavier-than-air battalions	Independent companies
Home country ..	25 ¹	—	6	4	8
North Africa ..	5	—	—	—	—
Levant	1	—	—	—	—
Indo-China	—	5	—	—	—
French West Africa	—	3	—	—	—
French Equatorial Africa	—	1	—	—	—
Madagascar	—	1	—	—	—
French Somaliland	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—

AIR MATERIAL.

Note.—The French air forces are now being reorganised. Theoretically, the number of machines is the same as in 1931.

TABLE I.—NUMBER OF AEROPLANES OR SEAPLANES AND HORSE-POWER.

Aeroplanes (or seaplanes) stationed					
In the home country			Overseas		
Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power ¹	Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power ¹
Machines in service in tactical units ²	1,210 ³	630,122	Machines in service in tactical units	395 ^{4,5}	197,367
Machines in service in training schools or formations ²	637	334,102	Machines in service in training schools or formations	44 ⁴	19,882
Total	1,847	964,224	Total	439	217,249

¹ The figures for the total horse-power of the machines of the air force included in the present tables have been drawn up according to the formulæ given in Appendices I and II to the Report of the Committee of Experts to fix rules for the adoption of a standard horse-power measurement for aeroplane and dirigible engines. This fact in no way prejudices the opinion of the French Government with regard to the final adoption of these formulæ which are at present being studied by its technical services.

² In the absence of a clear definition of "machines in immediate reserve", it has been impossible to give their number in this table.

According to the definition given by the French delegate to the Preparatory Commission for the Limitation and Reduction of Armaments, the immediate reserve should include machines necessary for the working of units in peace time.

Under this definition, the immediate reserve is constituted in France by the spare machines, whose number is fixed periodically according to the types of aeroplanes and at present varies between 20 and 50 per cent of the number of machines in service.

On April 1st, 1931, the number of spare machines was :

310 aeroplanes of a total of 185,190 h.p. for the tactical units ;

164 aeroplanes of a total of 86,017 h.p. for the training schools and formations.

³ Exclusive of aircraft carried on board ship (see Table II).

⁴ These numbers represent the machines in service in formations, with the exception of those carried on board ship (see Table II) and exclusive of the spare machines (see note 2), the number of which amounted, on April 1st, 1931, to :

120 machines of a total of 65,567 h.p. for tactical units ;

11 machines of a total of 4,970 h.p. for training formations.

⁵ Excluding 46 health service aeroplanes.

¹ Five of these squadrons are in process of formation and consist of two or three flights only.

TABLE II.—AEROPLANES (OR SEAPLANES) CARRIED ON BOARD SHIP.

Aeroplanes of war type	Number	Total horse-power
Machines in service in tactical units..	62 ^{1 2 3 4}	31,800
Machines in service in training formations	27 ¹	11,850
Total	89	43,650

¹ This number represents the machines in service in the units, but does not include the spare machines.

² On account of the mobility of the naval forces, aircraft carried on board ship cannot be divided into those stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas.

³ The air forces carried on board ship are in process of organisation. The number of machines at present is considerably below the requirements.

⁴ Not including 20 machines of a total of 8,160 h.p. which will shortly be used on the vessels now building.

TABLE III.—DIRIGIBLES OF THE ARMED FORCES.¹

Number	Total horse-power	Total volume (cubic metres)
3 ²	974 ³	10,500

EFFECTIVES.

I. THEORETICAL EFFECTIVES.

Theoretically the effectives of the Air Force were fixed by the Law of April 10th, 1935, at 2,087 officers and 37,700 N.C.O.s and men. They can be modified by a provision of the Finance Laws.

2. EFFECTIVES CARRIED ON BOARD SHIP.

Total effectives 591

3. AVERAGE BASIC EFFECTIVES (1935).

Home country :	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
Military aviation	1,794	24,785	26,579
Naval aviation	10	210	220
Total	1,804	24,995	26,799
Algeria-Tunis :			
Military aviation	87	1,403	1,490
Naval aviation.. .. .	16	442	458
Total	103	1,845	1,948

¹ The existing dirigibles are stationed in the home country.

² One escort and two scouts.

³ Power calculated according to the special formula contained in Appendix II of the Report of the Committee of Experts to fix rules for the adoption of a standard horse-power measurement for aeroplane and dirigible engines.

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
Morocco	80	1,465	1,545
Levant	52	844	896
Colonies	73	656	729
Grand total	2,112	29,805	31,917

III. Navy.

SUPREME NAVAL AUTHORITIES.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine comprises :

Naval Cabinet

Cabinet and General correspondence office.

Central administration and internal service (personnel office).

Legislation office.

Printing and publications office.

NAVAL STAFF.

Offices of the Staff.

1st Office : Organisation.

Organisation of the Command ; principles of mobilisation ; manufacture, supplies, armament, effectives, etc.

2nd Office : Intelligence.

Naval missions ; ceremonial ; intelligence, etc.

3rd Office : Operations.

Plans of operations, defence plans, general programmes, naval tactics, etc.

4th Office : Ports and Bases, Transports, Supplies.

Organisation, operation, etc., of arsenals, ports, etc ; supplies, transports ; parks, etc.

The historical department, the scientific research branch and the signal service are attached to the Staff.

Military Inspectorates :

Inspectorate-General of the Northern Forces.
 Inspectorate-General of the Mediterranean Forces.
 Inspectorate-General of War Manufactures for Mobilisation.

Technical Inspectorates.

DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL COMBATANT PERSONNEL OF THE FLEET.

*General Research Section.**Naval Staff Office.*

General organisation of the various officers' corps ; schools.

Naval Ratings Office.

Organisation of various schools for naval ratings; retired personnel.

*Office for Various Units and Employees of Naval Justice.**Recruiting and Reserves Office.*

Recruiting laws, recruiting propaganda, etc.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL INTENDANCE.

Pay and Pensions Office.

Victualling Office.

Office dealing with clothing, bedding and quarters.

Office dealing with fleet supplies, general transport and chartering.

Personnel Section.

Requisitions and Prizes Section.

Mobilisation Section.

*Central Naval Stores.**Local Service of Naval Intendance.*

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE OF THE MEDICAL SERVICE.

Technical Office and Administrative Office.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE FOR NAVAL CONSTRUCTION.

Mobilisation Section : Investigations regarding mobilisation with special reference to the naval construction service.

Service for the Overseeing of Works to be carried out by Industry.

Workshops Office : Construction, repair and upkeep of workshops and naval construction stores, etc.

Administrative Office : Budget, contracts, etc.

Personnel Office : Administration of the various corps and personnel.

Technical Services of Naval Construction : Warship designs, etc.

Repair Office.

Nautical Instruments Section.

Signalling Material Section.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL ARTILLERY.

Technical Office : contracts, supply of ammunitions, organisation of workshops, etc.

Administrative Office : liquidation of contracts ; centralisation of expenditure, etc.

Personnel Section : staff working under this directorate.

Inspection of gun manufactures and control of artillery material.

CENTRAL SERVICE FOR NAVAL WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF ACCOUNTANCY.

Councils, Committees and Commissions.

Supreme Naval Council, presided over by the Minister and consisting of six Vice-Admirals.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Forces (Northern).

Inspectorate-General of Naval Forces in the Mediterranean.

Inspectorate-General of Engines.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Construction.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Artillery Research.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Gun Construction.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Works.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Intendance.

Technical Service of Naval Intendance.

Inspectorate-General of Health Service.
Inspectorate of Fuel and Lubricants.
Inspectorate-General for Protection against Poison Gases.
Inspectorate-General of War Matériel for Mobilisation.
Technical Naval Committee.
Permanent Commission for Trials of Naval Vessels.
Higher Commission for Chemical Research and Defence against Poison Gases.
Permanent Commission for Research regarding Safety Appliances.
Permanent Commission on Accounts of Naval Works.
Permanent Commission for the Control and Revision of the Equipment Regulations.
Central Commission for Industrial Contracts.
Central Commission for Commercial Contracts.
Mixed Advisory Contracts Committee.
Tripartite Commission.
Hydrographical Committee.
Supreme Naval Health and Epidemiological Board.
Supreme Health Council.
Prize Capture Council.
Advisory Prize Capture Committee.
Advisory Mixed Labour Commission.

ORGANISATION OF COAST DEFENCE COMMANDS.

The Minister of Marine is responsible for organising and ensuring the defence of the seaboard of France, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco.

Personnel engaged in Coast Defence.

The personnel engaged in coast defence includes :

Personnel forming part of the Navy proper or seagoing personnel ;

Personnel belonging to other services or ministerial departments (Army, Air Forces, etc.), which are placed at the disposal of the Navy.

Subdivisions of the Seaboard of France, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco.

The seaboard of France, Algeria and Tunisia is subdivided into four naval areas : Cherbourg (first area), Brest (second area), Toulon (third area) and Bizerte (fourth area).

The Mediterranean seaboard of Morocco is attached to the fourth area.

The Atlantic seaboard of Morocco constitutes a separate maritime command and is independent of the naval areas.

In time of war the first and second areas form part of the "Northern" zone of naval operations (North Sea, Channel and Atlantic) ; the third and fourth areas belong to the "Mediterranean" zone of naval operations.

The Atlantic seaboard of Morocco may be incorporated in either the "Northern" or "Mediterranean" zone of operations, according to the instructions issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the French naval forces.

Subdivisions of the Naval Areas.

For defence purposes, the coast of each naval area is subdivided into coast-defence sectors.

Several defence sectors may be combined under a single authority to form a group of defence sectors.

The limits of the various defence sectors may be modified in time of war by decision of the Commander-in-Chief of the French naval forces.

RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

An interministerial order (War and Marine) lays down the conditions in which recruits for the Naval Forces are drafted out of the half-yearly quotas placed at the disposal of the War Minister under the Army Recruiting Law.

The total period of military service for men enrolled in the "*inscription maritime*" is 28 years, distributed as follows :

Active service : two years ;	First reserve : fifteen years ;
On furlough : three years ;	Second reserve : eight years.

Men enrolled in the "*inscription maritime*" may re-engage for periods of 6 months, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 years.

Except in certain categories of personnel, re-engagements may not be renewed beyond a total of 25 years' actual service.

Recruiting of officers :

Naval Officers.

Naval officers are recruited from the Naval School, the Naval Cadet School, and the Polytechnic School.

Officers of Naval Crews.

The *Mates'* Corps is recruited from the chief warrant officers and warrant officers of the fleet belonging to the corresponding branches of the service.

Naval Engineer Officers.

The Corps of Naval Engineer Officers is recruited from the Engineers School and directly from the Engineer petty officers of the fleet.

Naval Construction Corps.

The officers of the Naval Construction Corps are recruited from among the pupils of the Polytechnic School, who are admitted under certain conditions to the School of Practical Naval Engineering with the rank of 3rd-class Engineer.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

Naval officers on active list	2,257
Officers of various corps serving afloat	1,369
Naval ratings (including natives)	63,140
Miscellaneous naval personnel	3,391
	<hr/>
Total	70,157

The budgetary effectives include :

(1) Officers of corps serving afloat of all ranks, including officers of naval crews ;

(2) Coast defence personnel of all ranks ;

(3) The naval personnel of all ranks of naval aviation—aircraft carried on board ship and co-operation aircraft (356 officers of all corps and 5,691 men) ;

(4) The military personnel of auxiliary corps used for police or fatigue duties in arsenals and on the coast.

These effectives do not include :

(1) The naval personnel of the independent naval air service forming an integral part of the air armed forces ;

(2) The engineers of the naval construction service and the naval artillery and the officers of the technical and administrative departments of the arsenals ;

(3) The reserve personnel liable for service according to law.

LIST OF UNITS.
(July 1st, 1936.)

9 (+ 4 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Richelieu</i>	1935-	35,000				
<i>Jean-Bart</i> (building)						
<i>Dunkerque</i>	1932-	26,500	688.9	100,000	29.5	VIII 13, XVI 5.1, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.).
<i>Strasbourg</i> (building)	1934-					
1. <i>Lorraine</i>	1912-16 ²	22,189	544.6 88.6 28.9	43,000	21.4	VIII 13.4, XIV 5.4, VIII 3.9 (A.A.), IV tubes.
2. <i>Provence</i>	1912-16 ³	22,189	555.6 88.6 28.9	43,000	21.4	X 13.4, XIV 5.4, VIII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes.
3. <i>Bretagne</i>	1912-15 ³					
4. <i>Paris</i>	1912-14 ⁴	22,189	544.6 88.6 28.9	28,000	21.4 22	XII 12, XXII 5.4, VII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
5. <i>Jean-Bart</i>	1911-13 ⁴					
6. <i>Courbet</i>	1913-13 ⁴	17,597	481 84½ 28½	22,500	20.6 19.8 19.7	IV 12, XII 9.4, XII 3, II 3 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
7. <i>Voltaire</i>	1909-11 ⁵					
8. <i>Diderot</i>	1909-11 ⁵					
9. <i>Condorcet</i>	1909-11 ⁶					

1 aircraft-carrier :

<i>Béarn</i>	1920-28 ⁶	22,146	576 89 26	37,200	21.5	VIII 6.1, VI 3 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
----------------------	----------------------	--------	-----------------	--------	------	---

1 aircraft tender :

<i>Commandant-Teste</i> ⁷	1929-32	10,000	558 71.5 23.6	21,000	20.5	XII 3.9 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
--	---------	--------	---------------------	--------	------	--

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Undergoing refit.

³ Refitted in 1933-34.

⁴ Refitted in 1928-29.

⁵ Refitted in 1923-24 and 1925. *Condorcet*: training-ship.

⁶ Can carry 40 planes.

⁷ Special vessel.

14 (+ 5 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Algérie</i> ..	1932-34	10,000	617.1 65 20	84,000	31	VIII 8, XII 3.9, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Suffren</i> ..	1927-30	10,000	617 65 20	90,000	32	VIII 8, VIII 3.5 (A.A.) (<i>Suffren</i> , VIII 3 (A.A.)), VIII 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
3. <i>Colbert</i> ..	1928-31					
4. <i>Foch</i> ..	1929-31					
5. <i>Dupleix</i> ..	1930-32					
6. <i>Duquesne</i> ..	1925-28	10,000	626.3 63 20 $\frac{2}{3}$	120,000	33.7	VIII 8, VIII 3 (A.A.), VIII 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
7. <i>Tourville</i> ..	1926-28					
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Jeu-de-Vienne</i> <i>Gloire</i> <i>Marseillaise</i> <i>Montcalm</i> <i>Georges-Leygues</i>	(building)	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
1. <i>La-Galisson- nière</i> ..	1933-35	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Emile-Bertin</i>	1933-34	5,886	548 52.4 16.4	102,000	34	IX 6, III 3.5 (A.A.), IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
3. <i>Pluton</i> ..	1929-31	4,773	472.5 50.9 17	57,000	30	IV 5.4, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.).
4. <i>Jeanne-d'Arc</i>	1930-31	6,496	525 57.5 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	32,500	25	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.), II tubes (21.6).
5. <i>Primauguet</i>	1924-27	7,249	604 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	102,000	34	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21.6).
6. <i>Lamotte- Picquet</i> ..	1924-27					
7. <i>Duguay- Trouin</i> ..	1923-26					

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

60 (+ 20 building) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Mogador</i> ..	building	2,884				
6	<i>Le Fantasque</i>	1935	2,569	30	74,000	37	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Cassard</i> ..	1932-34	2,441	12.7	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Vautour</i> ..	1931-33	2,441	12.7	64,000-68,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6). ²
6	<i>Guépard</i> ..	1929-31	2,436	11.8	64,000	35.5	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Jaguar</i>	1926-27	2,126	11.1	55,000	35.5	V 5.1, VI tubes (21.6).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
12	<i>La Pomone</i> ..	building	610		22,000	34.5	II 3.9, II tubes.
6	<i>Le Hardy</i> ..		1,772				
14	<i>Adroit</i>	1928-31	1,378	9½	31,000-31,500	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
12	<i>Bourrasque</i> ..	1926-28	1,319	9½	31,000	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
1	<i>Ens.-Gabolde</i>	1924	802	10	22,000	33.4	III 3.9, IV tubes (21.6).
1	<i>Ens.-Roux</i> ³ ..	1915	787	10	18,000	30.4	II 3.9, I 3, IV 9-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Aventurier</i> ³ ..	1914	915	8½	24,000	27	IV 3.9, IV tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² For four units; the two remaining units carry VII tubes (21.6).³ Over age-limit.

72 (+ 17 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Ocean-going Submarine.</i>							
1	<i>Surcouf</i> ..	1932	<u>2,880</u> 4,300	23	<u>7,600</u> 3,400	<u>18</u> 10	II 8, II 37 mm. (A.A.), X tubes (21.6).
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Roland-Morillot</i> ..	building	<u>1,609</u>				
8	<i>Agosta</i>	building	<u>1,379</u> 2,060	15½	<u>8,000</u> 2,000	<u>18</u> 10	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
20	<i>Pascal</i>	1931-34	<u>1,379</u> 2,060	15½	<u>6,000</u> 2,000	<u>17</u> 10	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Redoutable</i> ..	1931	<u>1,384</u> 2,080				
9	<i>Requin</i>	1926-27	<u>974</u> 1,438	15	<u>2,900</u> 1,800	<u>16</u> 10	I 3.9, X tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Jean-Roulier</i> ²	1918	<u>744</u> 1,050	12.5-12½	<u>2,400</u> 1,200	<u>15-15.2</u> 8.5	I 4.1, VI 5 tubes (19.7).
2	<i>Lagrange</i> ³ ..	1921-24	<u>839</u> 1,320	13.2	<u>2,400</u> 1,640	<u>15.5-15.8</u> 11	II 3, VIII tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Gustave-Zédé</i> ²	1914	<u>771</u> 1,100	10.5	<u>2,400</u> 1,540	<u>16</u> 10.5	I 3, VIII tubes.
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Aurore</i>	building	<u>805</u>				
2	<i>Cérés</i>	building	<u>597</u>				
4	<i>Minerve</i> ..	building	<u>597</u> 800	14	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9	I 3 (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
16	<i>Argonaute</i> ..	1931-34	<u>558-571</u> 800	14	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9	I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21.6).
11	<i>Ariane</i>	1927-30	<u>548-576</u> 780	11-11½	<u>1,200-1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9.5	I 3 (A.A.), VII tubes (19.7).
1	<i>Carissan</i> ² ..	1919	<u>464</u> 650	12	<u>1,060</u> 760	<u>11.7</u> 8	I 4.1, V tubes (19.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Over age-limit.³ Including one unit over age-limit.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Minelaying Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Perle</i>	building	669	13½	1,300	12	I 3 (A.A.), V tubes (21.6).
5	<i>Saphir</i>	1930-33	925		1,000	9	
1	<i>Maurice-Collot</i> ²	1921	842	12½	2,900	16.2	I 3, VI tubes (17.7).
			1,300		1,640	10.5	
1	<i>René-Audry</i> ²	1918	1,041	13½	2,400	13.1	I 5.9, IV tubes (19.7).
			1,550		1,200	7.5	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Over age-limit.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	Number			Number			Number			Calibre (inch.)			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	
Capital ships	9	4	13	185,925	123,000	308,925	28	—	28	13.4	30	—	30
							—	16	16	13			
							48	—	48	12			
							36	—	36	9.4			
							108	—	108	5.4			
							—	32	32	5.1			
Aircraft-carrier ..	1	—	1	22,146	—	22,146	8	—	8	6.1	4	—	4
							6	—	6	3			
Aircraft tender ² ..	1 ²	—	1 ²	10,000 ²	—	10,000 ²	12 ²	—	12 ²	3.9	—	—	—
Cruisers ..	14	5	19	116,502	38,000	154,502	56	—	56	8	90	20	110
							32	—	32	6.1			
							18	45	63	6			
							4	—	4	5.4			
							12	—	12	3.9			
							35	40	75	3.5			
							44	—	44	3			
							—	—	—	—			
Destroyers ..	60	20	80	110,617	23,720	134,337	120	—	120	5.4	378	24	402
							134	—	134	5.1			
							13	24	37	3.9			
Submarines ..	72	17	89	66,831	17,697	84,528	1	—	1	3	623	129	752
							1	—	1	5.9			
							3	—	3	4.1			
							31	8	39	3.9			
							38	5	43	3			
Total ..	156	46	202	502,021	202,417	704,438	865	170	1,035		1,125	173	1,298

¹ Not including guns under 3 inch.² N. B. — Special vessel not counted in the total of the vessels subject to limitation.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

In 1931-32, the financial year covered the period from April 1st to March 31st. The budget for 1932 covered a period of nine months only, from April 1st to December 31st, 1932. As from 1933, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
General budget :						
Ministry of War	6,401.0	5,218.7	6,080.9	5,946.0	5,656.6	4,370.8
Ministry of the Marine	2,799.8	2,411.3	2,712.3	2,943.3	2,902.9	1,372.3
Air Ministry	2,199.4	1,826.5	1,996.2	1,654.0	1,450.5	913.6
Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure)	621.6	508.5	657.9	643.6	612.7	533.3
Total	12,021.8	9,965.0	11,447.3	11,186.9	10,622.7	7,190.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	76	67	64	60	54	59 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	100	94	94	93	87	87 ²

¹ Average, January to April 1936.

² First quarter, 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure of the Ministry of War represents that on defence forces in the home country and defence of overseas territories.

2. The above figures for the Air Ministry include expenditure on both military and civil aviation, as it is impossible from the budget to make the distinction.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of the Colonies represent only the military expenditure and not expenditure for civil purposes or penitentiary services charged to that Ministry.

4. The figures for 1936 are shown after deduction of the decreases in salaries, wages and allowances and deferred promotion. The reduction to be made in the military expenditure of the colonies has been estimated at approximately 42 million francs.

5. The expenditure of the Ministry of War and of the Ministry of the Marine shown in the table above does not include additional expenditure for construction and new material, which is to be covered by proceeds of sale of disused material and immovable property. This expenditure has been estimated as follows :

	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	50.0	37.5	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0
Ministry of the Marine	12.0	9.0	9.0	5.5	5.5	6.0

6. By the Law of July 20th, 1931, a special Treasury account called *Organisation défensive des frontières* was created, and placed under the administration of the Ministry of War. The authorised expenditure of this account amounts to 2,527.6 million francs, of which 127.6 million represent the replacement of credits transferred from the Ministry of War to the Ministry of the Marine in accordance with the Finance Law for 1931-32. The expenditure of this account is to be covered out of Treasury resources. After the fortification programme is carried out, this account will be closed. Expenditure effected has amounted to :

	Francs (000,000's)
1931-32	198.3
1932 (9 months)	748.2
1933	1,058.5
1934	352.1

7. The special Treasury account called *Outillage national*, created by the Law of December 28th, 1931, includes some expenditure of a military character.

8. A law enacted on July 6th, 1934, sanctioned a scheme of work in connection with national defence, a part of which represents completion of the organisation of frontier defence. This law provided for opening a special Treasury account, entitled *Programme de travaux intéressant la défense nationale*. The expenditure authorised amounted to 3,120 million francs (War : 1,275 million ; the Navy : 865 million ; Air : 980 million francs). The greater part of this outlay had to be undertaken in 1934 and the remainder during the four succeeding years. It was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills. Expenditure effected in 1934 amounted to 351.3 million francs.

9. The Law of January 4th, 1935, authorised, as an exceptional measure, the opening of a special Treasury account entitled *Installations et matériel d'armement*. The expenditure authorised amounted to 800 million francs and had to be effectively spent during the year 1935, or, if necessary, during later years, and was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills.

10. By the Finance Law of 1936 there was formed a *Fonds d'armement, d'outillage et d'avances sur travaux*. A total expenditure of 6,265.1 million francs was estimated for and was to be covered by the issue of *rentes* or Treasury bills. The expenditure relating to National Defence is as follows :

	Francs (000,000's)
Ministry of War	1,806.6
Ministry of the Marine	2,023.5
Air Ministry	1,451.1
Ministry of the Colonies	37.0
Soldiers' Graves	12.0
Total	5,330.2

The amounts unexpended during 1936 may be carried over to the succeeding year.

11. The expenditure shown in the main table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Ministry of Public Health and in the Ministry of Agriculture.

	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Estimates					
Francs (000,000's)						
Ministry of Public Health :						
Allowances to families whose supporters are called up for service with the colours	68.9	57.0	73.9	50.5	45.4	52.0
Ministry of Agriculture :						
Purchase of horses and mules required by the army	37.7	29.8	29.7	29.0	24.0	26.5
Salaries of the personnel of the remount service and committees for purchase of horses for the army	15.3	13.7	17.2	16.6	14.6	14.1

12. In 1931-32 is shown under the Ministry of Finance a sum of 1,800 million francs assigned to improvement in salaries of civil and military personnel. It is impossible to ascertain the portion of this amount which is devoted to military personnel.

13. Military pensions and the greater part of war pensions are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance (under public debt service) and the other part of war pensions and similar allowances to the Ministry of Pensions. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums :

	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Estimates					
Francs (000,000's)						
Ministry of Finance :						
Military pensions	1,948.5	1,473.4	1,998.2	1,993.0	1,869.5	1,867.0
Invalidity pensions	5,040.2	3,737.5	4,887.6	4,976.7	4,630.0	3,708.5
Ministry of Pensions	1,987.0	1,870.9	2,629.7	2,691.8	1,787.7	1,771.0

For 1931-32, invalidity pensions, other than war invalidity pensions, are included in military pensions; as from 1932, they are shown together with war invalidity pensions.

A special Treasury account, entitled *Service de la retraite du combattant*, was created by Decree of April 14th, 1934, to begin operating on July 1st, 1934. Its expenditure is to be met out of the net proceeds of the National Lottery and a budgetary contribution estimated at 500 million francs for 1935 and at 450 millions for 1936. The total expenditure on account of combatants' pensions was charged, until 1934, to the budget of the Ministry of Pensions; but, as from 1935, only the annual contribution appears under this heading. The total expenditure on account of combatants' pensions is estimated for 1936 at 1,335.7 million francs.

In addition to war pensions, there is expenditure relating to subsidies and scholarships for the *Pupilles de la nation* shown under the Ministry of Education, which has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Estimates					
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Education : <i>Pupilles de la nation</i> (subsidies, scholarships, etc.)	190.6	141.4	165.3	135.1	23.6	18.9

As from 1935, a large part of the expenditure on account of *Pupilles de la nation* is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions.

Some expenditure for the same purpose—of minor importance, however—is also to be found in various other Ministries.

GERMANY¹

Note.—The data given below have been extracted from official German documents and from certain unofficial German military publications, a list of which appears in the bibliography at the end of the present volume.

Area	470,900 sq. km.	
Population (XII. 1934)	66,616,000	
Density per sq. km.	141.5	
Length of Customs frontiers :		
	Land	Maritime, river and other
	Km.	Km.
France	239.2	211.5
Luxemburg	6.2	123.0
Belgium	140.4	14.9
Netherlands	539.1	89.9
Denmark	37.7	32.6
Poland (without East Prussia)	952.5	284.9
Poland (East Prussia)	539.1	69.7
Danzig	6.5	78.4
Lithuania and the Territory of Memel	15.8	216.4
Czechoslovakia	1,238.0	290.2
Austria	566.5	174.4
Switzerland	136.4	233.5
Add : Customs enclaves and frontier areas on the Lower Elbe and Lower Weser not regarded as maritime Customs frontiers	69.4	44.8
Total	4,486.8	1,864.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	58,401 km.	

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles (Annex I).

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Führer and Chancellor of the Reich is, in that capacity, Supreme Chief of the land, sea and air forces. Under his orders the Reich Minister of War, who is at the same time Commander-in-Chief of the military forces, exercises actual command over all the armed forces. As the Reich Ministry of War is also under the orders of the Minister of War, the supreme command and the supreme administrative authority of the armed forces are centralised in one person.

The armed forces are divided into three services—namely, the Army, the Navy and the Air Force, each under a commander-in-chief responsible to the Minister of War.

Besides the Reich Ministry of War and the supreme organs of command and administration of the three fighting services, there are a certain number of inspectorates for the different arms, for training, education, etc.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The following are directly under the authority of the Minister of War : I. The Military Adjutant of the Minister of War ; II. The Naval Adjutant of the Minister of War ; III. The Chief of Administrative Services of the Ministry of War ; IV. The National Defence Department (*Wehrmachtamt*), which includes the following branches : (1) National Defence Branch ; (2) Protection Branch (*Abwehrabteilung*) with (a) Statistical Office ; (b) Central Archives and (c) Commander of the "Bendlerblock" ; (3) Foreign Branch ; (4) Internal Branch ; (5) National Defence Budget Branch ; (6) General Staff for Economic Mobilisation attached to the National Defence Department ; (7) Military Pensions Branch ; (8) Legal Branch ; (9) Director of the Ministerial Cabinet of the Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the National Defence Forces.

2. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

- I. Aide-de-camp of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.
- II. General Army Department with (1) Central Branch ; (2) Army Budget Branch ; (3) General Branch ; (4) Disputed Claims Branch ; (5) Military Equipment Branch ; (6) Inspection of Infantry ; (7) Cavalry Branch ; (8) Inspection of Artillery ; (9) Inspection of Engineers ;

- (10) Inspection of Motorised Troops and of the Motorisation of the Army ; (11) Inspection of Communications Formations ; (12) Supplies Branch ; (13) Inspection of Army Medical Service ; (14) Inspection of Veterinary Service.
- III. General Staff of the Army.
 - IV. Army Personnel Department.
 - V. Military Administration Department.
 - VI. Armaments Department.
 - VII. Inspection of Military Schools.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The Reich is divided territorially (on April 29th, 1936) into ten military areas (*Wehrkreise*), namely :

- Ist Army Corps : Königsberg.
- IIInd Army Corps : Stettin.
- IIIrd Army Corps : Berlin.
- IVth Army Corps : Dresden.
- Vth Army Corps : Stuttgart.
- VIth Army Corps : Munster in Westphalia.
- VIIth Army Corps : Munich.
- VIIIth Army Corps : Breslau.
- IXth Army Corps : Cassel.
- Xth Army Corps : Hamburg.

Each military area (*Wehrkreis*) is under a military area commander, and in each there is also a military area administration. The area administrations are responsible for administrative measures in the area, under a corps intendant who is chief of the administration of the area.

All troops, authorities and establishments situated in the military area are under the commander of the area or the area administration. In garrisons, there are local garrison administrations under the orders of the area administrations.

The current business of each army corps is despatched by the general command (military area command), under the orders of a chief of staff.

ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY.

The army is divided into three "groups" (Berlin, Cassel, Dresden). Each "group" is subdivided into a number of army corps and territorial areas, in addition to which there are also special cavalry divisions. The corps, in turn, consist of divisions and special troops. Under the Law of March 16th, 1935, on the

organisation of the military forces, the German army on a peacetime footing consists of 12 corps and 36 divisions.

The duties of the group commands are to standardise the training of the army corps and cavalry divisions placed under their orders, and to supervise the work done in their military areas with a view to the defence of the national territory.

The group commands are consulted on fundamental questions regarding the organisation and use of troops. They are also given duties going beyond the boundaries of the military areas.

MILITARY AIR FORCE.

Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry includes the following branches :

- I. Central Branch ;
- II. Air General Staff ;
- III. General Air Office ;
- IV. Technical Air Office ;
- V. Administrative Questions Branch ;
- VI. Personnel Questions Branch ;
- VII. Inspection of Anti-aircraft Artillery and Anti-aircraft Defence.

Air areas.

As regards the Air Force, the territory of the Reich is divided into six air areas :

- | | | | | | | |
|-----|----|----|----|----|----|------------------------|
| I | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Königsberg. |
| II | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Berlin. |
| III | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Dresden. |
| IV | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Munster in Westphalia. |
| V | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Munich. |
| VI | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | Kiel. |

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Owing to the establishment of compulsory military service, the recruiting of the military forces has assumed a purely territorial character.

For recruiting purposes, the German Reich is divided into *Wehrkreise*, the Wehrkreise into *Wehrersatzbezirke*, the Wehrersatzbezirke into *Wehrbezirke*, the Wehrbezirke into *Wehrmeldebezirke*, and the Wehrmeldebezirke into *Musterungsbezirke*. The *Musterungsbezirke* coincide with the districts of the local police authorities.

Recruiting operations in the Wehrkreis are directed by the commander of the Wehrkreis, in co-operation, in Prussia, with the Supreme President, and in Bavaria, Würtemberg, Baden and Thuringia, with the Minister of the Interior ; in the other territories, with the Reichsstatthalter.

Recruiting operations in the Wehersatzbezirk are directed by the recruiting inspector (Wehersatzinspekteur), in co-operation with the higher administrative authority and with the chief of the Hauptmeldeamt (Central Register Office) of the Labour Service. A military section (Wehrpflichtreferat) is attached to each higher administrative authority.

Recruiting operations in the Wehrbezirk are directed by the commander of the Wehrbezirk (Wehrbezirkskommandeur), in co-operation with the competent police authority of the area and with the chief of the Meldeamt (Register Office) of the Labour Service. A military office (Wehrpflichtdezernat) is attached to the police authority of each area.

The recruiting operations of the German military forces are supervised by 24 recruiting inspectorates (Wehersatzinspektionen), divided among the different military areas.

Each recruiting inspectorate, which covers a recruiting area (Wehersatzbezirk) is under a recruiting inspector with the rank of general.

Each recruiting inspectorate is subdivided into a number of *Wehrbezirkskommandos*, with authority over a *Wehrbezirk* (military district). There are 218 Wehrbezirke in the German Reich. Each Wehrbezirkskommando (military district command) is under a military district commandant, who is usually a field officer.

The military districts, according to their size, are subdivided into one or more Wehrmeldebezirke, commanded by Wehrbezirk officers, who are field officers or captains; their total number is 571.

MILITARY SERVICE OBLIGATIONS.

Military service is compulsory for all Germans.¹ In time of war, and apart from the general liability to military service, all Germans, both men and women, are required to place themselves at the service of the Fatherland.

Only men of Aryan origin are permitted to perform military service, apart from exceptions to be determined by the Ministry of the Interior, after consultation with the Ministry of War. Special regulations will be issued regarding the service of non-Aryans in time of war.

The liability for military service extends from the completion of the eighteenth year to March 31st following the date of the completion of the forty-fifth year of those concerned. In the case of nationals of the Reich having their domicile or permanent residence in the Province of East Prussia, the duration of liability to military service is prolonged until March 31st following the date of the completion of the fifty-fifth year.

Military service consists of service in the active forces and the service of those deemed to be "on leave".

Those regarded as being "on leave" are the members of the reserve, the substitute reserve (Ersatz-Reserve) and the Landwehr. Men liable to military service who are "on leave" are as a rule called up

¹ In virtue of the Law of May 21st, 1935, all nationals of the Reich are deemed to be Germans, even if they are also nationals of a foreign State.

Germans who have already served in the active military forces of another State are not exempted from the obligation of German military service. In time of peace, however, they will be liable to serve in the active forces only by special request, on which a decision will be taken by the Minister of War of the Reich.

to military musters once a year. The recruiting offices are alone entitled to grant exemptions.

Military service in the active forces.

The uniform duration of active service in the land, air and naval forces was increased from one year to two years by Decree of August 24th, 1936.

As a general rule, men liable for military service are called to the colours during the calendar year in which they reach the age of 20. Even before reaching that age they may be admitted to the armed forces as volunteers.

Military service in the active forces may only be performed by those who have complied with the requirements of the Labour Service. Exceptions to this rule may only be made in virtue of special provisions.

N.C.O.s and men enrolled in the army prior to April 1st, 1933, or in the navy prior to July 1st, 1933, whose enlistment-contracts under the Military Law of March 23rd, 1921, were made out for a period of twelve years, may be maintained in the active forces until the expiry of this period. In other respects the provisions of the law shall apply to them without qualification.

Reserve.

Men liable for military service who have performed their military service in the active forces belong to the reserve until March 31st in the calendar year during which they reach the age of 35.

Substitute Reserve.

Men liable for military service who have not been called up to perform military service in the active forces belong to the Substitute Reserve until March 31st in the calendar year in which they reach the age of 35.

The Substitute Reserve is divided into Substitute Reserve I, Naval Substitute Reserve I, Air Force Substitute Reserve I and Substitute Reserve II.

Men fit for service in excess of those required at the time of the examination are placed in Substitute Reserve I (Naval Substitute Reserve I, Air Force Substitute Reserve I). These men may be called to the colours during the first year of service to fill any vacancies that may occur, or in the next two years of service in case of need, or for a short period of training during the first three years of service (training of the Substitute Reserve).

Substitute Reserve II consists of men only partially fit for service and of all other men liable for military service, with the exception of men unworthy to serve and of those who cannot be called up for military service.

Landwehr.

Men liable for military service belong to the Landwehr from April 1st in the calendar year during which they reach the age of 35 until March 31st following the date of their completing the age of 45.

The Minister of War of the Reich may call up men liable to military service belonging to the reserve, the substitute reserve and the Landwehr for periods of training ; he may also issue regulations concerning any particular kind of special training to be given them.

Landsturm.

In time of war or in time of emergency, the classes called up over the age of 45 form the Landsturm.

Volunteers.

In addition to non-commissioned officers having contracted a long-term engagement, volunteers N.C.O.s may be admitted to service in the army for an additional year, and in the navy or air force for a total period of four and a-half years. Seamen and airmen are exclusively recruited from volunteers contracting for a longer term of service. Volunteers may enlist in any categories of the military forces as soon as they attain the age of 18.

Exceptions to liability to military service.

The following are not to be called up for military service :

(1) Men liable to military service who are found to be unfit on the report of a medical officer or of a doctor appointed by the military authorities.

(2) Men liable to military service who are of the Roman Catholic faith and have been ordained sub-deacons.

Men liable to Labour Service who are found to be " entirely unfit " will not be called up for that service. The same applies to men liable to service who are of the Roman Catholic faith and have been ordained sub-deacons. The latter, as well as those " entirely unfit ", are exempt from all liability.

Postponement.

In time of peace, the period of military service with the colours, of men liable to this service, may be postponed for a limited time.

As a rule, the postponement will be for one year and may be prolonged for a further year. A final decision with regard to calling up for service with the colours or in the Labour Service will be taken at latest on the applicant's third appearance before the Board. Until this decision has been taken, the men whose service has been postponed remain liable for service ; they will again be summoned by the police

authorities of their area to appear before the Board in the calendar year during which the period of postponement expires or the ground for postponement ceases to exist. If mobilisation is ordered, all postponements at once cease to be valid.

PROTECTION AGAINST ATTACK FROM THE AIR.

The Reich is responsible for protection against attack from the air ; such protection is provided by the Reich Air Minister.

All Germans are liable to perform the services and to make the deliveries in kind necessary to protect the territory against attack from the air ; they are also required in general to carry out, acquiesce in or abstain from all acts the execution of, acquiescence in or abstention from which is necessary for this purpose (duties in regard to protection against attack from the air).

Foreigners and Stateless persons having their domicile or residence or owning property in the German Reich are required to participate in the measures for the protection of the territory against attack from the air, unless such participation is precluded by treaty or by generally recognised rules of international law.

All legal entities, associations of persons not being legal entities, and establishments and institutions at public and at private law are likewise required to take part in the measures for the protection of the territory against attack from the air, in so far as they have their seat, an establishment or property in the German Reich.

EFFECTIVES.

Note.—The official and public documents of Germany which the Secretariat has been able to obtain include no data concerning the effectives of the German armed forces for the year 1936. According to unofficial publications, the effectives envisaged for the army would be 550,000 officers, non-commissioned officers and men. The accuracy of this figure cannot be vouched for.

II. Navy.

The supreme command and the supreme administrative authority of the Navy are combined in the person of the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy, who has immediately under his orders : the fleet command, the command of the Baltic Naval Station, the command of the North Sea Naval Station and the authorities immediately under him (administrative authorities, technical institutes, Naval Hospital of the Baltic and North Sea Stations, naval offices at Königsberg, Stettin, Hamburg and Bremen).

All the sea-going units of the Navy are under the fleet command at Kiel, at the head of which is the Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet with the rank of admiral.

The other naval command organs are the squadron, divisional, flotilla and ship commands.

The following are under the authority of the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy :

I. The Chief of the General Staff. The following are under the authority of the Chief of the General Staff : (1) Naval Officers Cadre Branch ; (2) Military Branch of Naval Engineering ; (3) Medical Branch ; (4) Budget Branch ; (5) Disputed Claims Branch ; (6) Naval Conferences Group ; (7) Naval Records.

II. The Commander of the Fleet with (1) Fleet Branch ; (2) Naval Organisation Branch ; (3) Naval Intelligence Branch ; (4) Naval Education Branch ; (5) Naval Defence Branch.

III. The General Navy Department.

IV. The Naval Armaments Department.

V. The Naval Administration Department.

VI. The Naval Construction Department.

LIST OF UNITS.

(April 1st, 1936.)

6 (+ 2 building) battleships :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet)			H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
			Length	Beam	Draught			
E (<i>Ersatz Hessen</i>) .. D (<i>Ersatz Elsass</i>) .. (building)		26,000 ⁴					IX 11, XII 5.9.	
1. <i>Admiral Graf Spee</i>	1934-1936	10,000 ⁴	596.1 67.9 19	54,000	26	VI 11, VIII 5.9, VI 4.1 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.) VIII tubes (21).		
2. <i>Admiral Scheer</i> 3. <i>Deutschland</i> ..	1933-1934 1931-1933	10,000 ⁴	596.1 67.9 19					
4. <i>Hannover</i> ² .. 5. <i>Schleswig- Holstein</i> ³ 6. <i>Schlesien</i> ³ ..	1905-1907 1906-1908 1906-1908	13,200 ⁵	413.1 72.8 25.3	17,000	18	IV 11, XII 5.9 (<i>Han- nover</i> , XIV 6.7), IV 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).		

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Refitted in 1929.

³ Reconstructed in 1925 (*Schleswig-Holstein*) and 1926 (*Schlesien*).

⁴ Standard displacement, in English tons.

⁵ Normal displacement, in metric tons.

6 (+ 3 building) cruisers :

H	} building	10,000 ¹				VIII 8.
G						
I						
1.	<i>Nürnberg</i> ..						
2.	<i>Leipzig</i> ..	1929-1931	6,000 ¹	544 53.5 15.7	} 72,000	} 32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
3.	<i>Köln</i> ..	1928-1930	} 6,000 ¹	554.5			
4.	<i>Königsberg</i> ..	1927-1929		49.9			
5.	<i>Karlsruhe</i> ..	1927-1930		17.7			
6.	<i>Emden</i> ..	1925-1925	5,400 ¹	493.8 46.9 17.4	} 46,500	} 29	VIII 5.9, III 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).

¹ Standard displacement, in English tons.

19 (+ 16 building) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
16	Z I-Z XVI. .	Building	1,625 ²				V 5. VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Möwe</i> ...	1926	800 ²	9½	24,000	33	III 4.1. VI tubes (21).
6	<i>Wolf</i> ...	1927-28	800 ²	8½	25,000	34	III 4.1 ³ . VI tubes (21).
4	<i>G</i> 7, 8, 10, 11	1912	760	10½	16,000	25	II 4.1. III tubes (19.7).
2	<i>T</i> 196, 190 ...	1910	800	10½-10½	18,000-	25	II 4.1. II tubes (19.7).
					18,200		
1	<i>T</i> 155 ...	1907	675	9½	10,800	25	II 3.4. II tubes (19.7).

20 (+ 16 building) submarines :

2	} Building		750 ²	12½	700	13	III tubes.
6			500 ²				
8			250 ²				
20	<i>U</i> 1-15, <i>U</i> 17-20, <i>U</i> 25 ...	1935 ⁴	250 ²	12½	700	13	III tubes.
						7	
						7	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.
² Standard displacement.
³ 2 units have III 5.
⁴ Date of entry into service.

Miscellaneous : 120 units (mine-sweepers, patrol vessels, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Ca. libre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Battleships ...	6 ²	2	8	69,600	52,000	121,600	30	18	48	11	36	—	36
							14	—	14	6.7			
							48	24	72	5.9			
							6	—	6	4.1			
							24	—	24	3.4			
Aircraft-carriers ³ ...													
Cruisers... ..	6 ⁴	3	9	35,400	30,000	65,400	—	24	24	8	64	—	64
							53	—	53	5.9			
							31	—	31	3.4			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	19	16	35	14,915	26,000	40,915	6	80	86	5	90	128	218
							42	—	42	4.1			
							2	—	2	3.4			
Submarines ...	20	16	36	5,000	6,500	11,500					60	24 ⁵	84
Total ...	51	37	88	124,915	114,500	239,415	256	146	402		250	152	402

¹ Not including guns under 3.4-inch.

² The three battleships *Hessen*, *Elsass* and *Braunschweig* are no longer included in the effective list.

³ One aircraft-carrier authorised.

⁴ The three cruisers *Berlin*, *Hamburg*, *Amazonc* are no longer included in the effective list.

⁵ For eight units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Defence Department (army and navy)	613.9	629.7	671.1	894.3	.	.
War charges, disarmament and dismantling of fortresses .. .	3.1	4.0	0.6	—	.	.
Total	617.0	633.7	671.7	894.3	.	.
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	79	70	70	74	76	77 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	86	78	78	80	81	81 ¹

¹ Average, April to June 1936.

NOTES.—I. For 1935-36 and 1936-37, Laws authorised the expenditure necessary for the maintenance of the administration, or the fulfilment of the tasks and legal obligations of the Reich. In so far as draft estimates for special

purposes have been, or will be, fixed by the Government, those draft estimates will be regarded as fixed by law. For the rest, the Minister of Finance is authorised to allocate, in agreement with the competent Ministers, the necessary funds and to decide upon the utilisation of them.

2. The expenditure of the Defence Department represents expenditure on the army and the navy.

3. In addition to the figures included in the above table, account must be taken in respect of the years 1933-34 and 1934-35 of the sums of 1.3 million and 50.1 million Reichsmarks which were to be expended on the organisation of protection against air attacks. These sums are shown in the budget of the Air Ministry.¹

4. Military pensions and war pensions are accounted for in a special section of the general budget dealing with pensions, and certain war pensions under the Ministry of Labour. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Pensions :						
Military pensions	86.7	82.1	88.7	80.9	.	.
War pensions	1,311.8	1,136.8	1,125.3	1,095.3	.	.
War pensions under the Ministry of Labour	20.2	19.2	.	.	.	.

War pensions for 1934-35 include pensions to combatants in the national upheaval.

¹ The budget of the Air Ministry further provided for expenditure amounting to 77.1 million Reichsmarks in 1933-34 and 160.1 million Reichsmarks in 1934-35 on aviation and increasing the safety of air transport. The corresponding figures for the years 1930-31 to 1932-33 were 44.2, 48.4 and 45.4 million Reichsmarks respectively and were borne upon the budget of the Ministry of Transport.

GREECE

Area	130,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1933)	6,620,000
Density per sq. km.	50.9
Length of land frontiers :	
With Albania	250 km.
With Yugoslavia	240 km.
With Bulgaria	485 km.
With Turkey	205 km.
Total	1,180 km.
Length of sea frontier :	
Continental Greece	2,699.3 km.
Peloponnesus	1,378.7 km.
Islands	9,496.5 km.
Total	13,574.5 km.
Length of railway system (31. III. 1932)	2,687 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. *Ministry of War.*

The central administration in the Ministry of War includes :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The General Directorate of the Ministry ;
- Office of the Director of Personnel ;
- Office of the Director of Infantry ;
- Office of the Director of Artillery ;
- Office of the Director of Engineers ;
- Office of the Director of Cavalry ;
- Office of the Director of Intendance ;
- Office of the Director of Recruiting ;
- Office of the Director of Accountancy ;
- Office of the Director of Military Justice ;
- Office of the Director of the Medical Service ;
- Office of the Director of the Veterinary Service ;
- Office of the Director of Train.

Every office possesses a distinctive organisation of its own, but, generally speaking, all include a Director's Secretariat, a Personnel Department, a Supplies Department, a Department for investigations and enquiries, and various separate sub-offices for certain special questions.

2. *Army General Staff.*

The work of the Army General Staff includes the organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, army supplies, military training, etc.

It has at its head a general officer known as the chief of the Army General Staff; he is assisted by two deputy chiefs.

The Army General Staff comprises four departments :

Department I : Organisation and mobilisation of the army, formation of units, recruiting, supplies.

Department II : Intelligence service, study of foreign army organisations, political questions, geographical service, cypher section.

Department III : Military operations, general training of the army.

Department IV : Rail and sea transport, lines of communication.

The military history service is also attached to the Army General Staff.

3. *Supreme Council of National Defence.*

The Supreme Council of National Defence is presided over in time of peace and in time of war by the Prime Minister. It decides all special defence questions which involve the co-operation of different Ministries.

4. *Supreme Military Council.*

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Minister of War, deals in time of peace with questions relating to organisation and training of the army, the construction of defence works, etc.

5. *Permanent Inspectorates.*

There are two general inspectorates, a general inspectorate of military schools and permanent inspectorates for the following arms and services :

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Infantry ; | 6. Accountancy ; |
| 2. Artillery ; | 7. Medical service ; |
| 3. Cavalry ; | 8. Technical and artillery |
| 4. Engineers ; | material services ; |
| 5. Intendance ; | 9. Air defence. |

The inspectorates are governed by special regulations.

The head of the Army General Staff is also special inspector of the officers on staff service.

6. *Army Geographical Service.*

This service is under the direct orders of the Ministry of War (Army General Staff). Its work is to prepare and publish military maps ; geodesical, topographical and cartographical works ; and scientific treaties dealing with meteorology, magnetic observations, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units.

The army on a peace footing includes :

4 army corps :

- The first at Athens ;
- The second at Larissa ;
- The third at Salonica ;
- The fourth at Cavalla ;

- 10 infantry divisions attached to army corps ;
- 3 infantry divisions attached directly to the Ministry of War ;
- 1 cavalry division (2 brigades).

The thirteen divisional staffs are stationed, respectively, at Larissa, Athens, Patras, Nauplia, Canea, Seres, Drama, Janina, Cozani, Veria, Salonica, Comotini and Mytilene.

The cavalry divisional staff is stationed at Salonica.

2. Arms and Services.

I. *Arms.**Infantry.*

- 26 regiments of infantry.
- 2 regiments of Evzones.
- 7 independent infantry battalions.
- 2 battalions of Evzones.
- Special frontier guard units.
- The Royal Guard.

An infantry regiment includes :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 2 battalions, of three infantry companies and one machine-gun company each.

Cavalry.

5 regiments.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 2 half-regiments, of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.

¹ On June 1st, 1936.

Artillery.

- 8 regiments of mountain artillery.
- 3 groups of mountain artillery forming a unit (the mountain artillery is armed with Schneider 75 mm. and Schneider-Danglis).
- 2 regiments of field artillery (material in service : Schneider 75 mm.).
- 2 regiments of heavy artillery (material in service : Schneider 155 mm. long, 105 and 85).
- 2 groups of heavy artillery forming a unit.

Engineers.

- 2 regiments of sappers.
- 1 telegraph regiment and 1 independent telegraph battalion.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 pontoon battalion.
- 1 squadron of mounted engineers.
- 2 depots.

II. *Services.*

Medical Service.

- 1 supreme Army Medical Board ;
- 4 general hospitals ;
- 25 military hospitals ;
- 8 military infirmaries ;
- 4 ambulance companies ;
- 2 medical depots ;
- 2 garrison pharmacies ;
- 1 medical store depot.

Military Intendance.

- 2 garrison intendance units ;
- 2 clothing, camp and harness depots ;
- 3 army food supply depots ;
- 1 supply base.

Accountancy Service.

The Accountancy Service is under the direct control of the Ministry of War, and acts by delegation of its powers ; its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of every administrative department of the army.

Veterinary Service.

- 3 veterinary hospitals ;
- 3 veterinary supply depots.

Recruiting Service.

38 Recruiting offices.

Train.

4 motor transport groups ;
3 motor transport parks.

Military Justice.

1 Court of Appeal ;
7 permanent courts-martial.

Military Schools.

Schools for advanced studies :

Higher Military Training Centre trains higher officers (colonels and lieutenant-colonels) to command higher units.

Staff College. Students (majors and captains) obtain, after a two years' course of study and a final examination, the appointment of staff officer.

Practical Training Schools. One such school exists for every arm. The study course is of five or six months' duration. In addition there are :

1 Practical Training School for Intendance ;
1 Practical Training School for the Train ;
1 Practical Training School for the Army Medical Service.

Training Schools :

Military School for the Evelpids. After a four years' course of study, students are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various arms.

School for Non-Commissioned Officers. To this school are admitted regular non-commissioned officers who have served two years as non-commissioned officers. They are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various services after a three years' course of study.

Army Medical School.

School for Reserve Officers.

Physical Training School.

School for Army Artificers.

II. Air Force

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry comprises :

The Minister's Secretariat ;
The General Directorate of the Ministry ;
Office of the Director of Administrative Services ;

Office of the Director of Technical Services ;
 Office of the Director of Intendance ;
 Office of the Director of Public Works ;
 Office of the Director of Civil Aviation ;
 The Meteorological Service ;
 The Medical Service.

Each Office or Service possesses a distinctive organisation of its own.

GENERAL STAFF OF THE AIR FORCE.

The General Staff of the Air Force is responsible for the organisation of the Air Force, the formation of units, mobilisation, supplies, training, etc. It has at its head a general officer known as the Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force, and comprises :

First Department : Organisation of the Air Force, formation of units, mobilisation, supplies ;
 Second Department : Intelligence ;
 Third Department : Operations, air defence ;
 Fourth Department : Training.

HEADQUARTERS.

There are two headquarters—of the Air Force and of flying-schools.

Flying Schools, under Flying-School's Headquarters.

(a) Flying-school for officers ;
 (b) Flying-school for N.C.O.s ;
 (c) Flying-school for technicians ;
 (d) Flying-school for general instruction and the training of specialists.

COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

The Air Force is divided into ten groups. Each group comprises twelve aircraft, forming three flights. There are :

4 military co-operation groups ;
 2 naval co-operation groups ;
 2 fighter groups ;
 1 bombing group ;
 1 training group.

AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes.. .. .	119
Total horse-power	63,000

EFFECTIVES.

Higher staff	250
Minor staff	3,000

GENDARMERIE, POLICE FORCE, ETC.

Gendarmerie.

The duty of the gendarmerie is to ensure public safety and order, to police the country and to enforce the law.

The gendarmerie is under the orders :

1. Of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, recruiting, training and discipline ;
2. Of the Ministry of the Interior as regards the maintenance of public order ;
3. Of other Ministries as regards the execution of laws or decrees for which those Ministries are responsible.

Gendarmes receive general military training and professional training at the Gendarmerie School ; they are recruited by voluntary enlistment for three years.

The officers are armed with pistols ; the individual armament of the gendarmes comprise rifle, bayonet, pistol, etc. The armament and material which are not formally issued, but in the use of which training is given, are the elementary infantry armament and material.

The establishment of the gendarmerie (1935) is 15,032 all ranks.

Harbour Police. This is a force comprising 554 officers and constables armed with army rifles and pistols furnished by the navy and army. The instruction of officers lasts one year and includes general professional training and use of arms and other exercises. The instruction of N.C.O.s lasts four months and includes military exercises and technical information ; the guards receive the same training as seamen. The force is recruited by voluntary engagement for five years (officers and N.C.O.s) or eighteen months (constables).

City Police (Athens, Piræus, Patras and Corfu), is under the Ministry of the Interior and has the same duties as the gendarmerie in the rest of the country. Its strength is 3,623 officers, N.C.O.s. and constables armed with pistols.

Rural Police, divided into organised corps, with an establishment of 4,269 men (including 4,028 armed rural guards), and non-organised corps, with an establishment of 8,429 rural guards authorised to carry arms.

Forest Police, divided into the State police, with an establishment of 1,000 men, including 920 forest guards authorised to carry a pistol when on duty, and 200 private forest guards authorised to carry a pistol or a sporting rifle.

Customs, numbering 780, armed with pistols (N.C.O.s) or military rifles (guards).

Customs Revenue Service, numbering 150, armed with pistols and having a collective armament comprising 5 boats and 11 sailing vessels each armed with a machine-gun.

Police of the Piræus Free Zone (89), not yet armed.

N.C.O.s and men.

The budgetary effectives of N.C.O.s and lower ranks for which provision is made for the year 1935-36 differ according to the month. The number of days' presence of N.C.O.s and corporals from April 1st, 1935, to March 31st, 1936, was 2,390,700. The monthly effectives varied between 1,200 and 2,200 for N.C.O.s and between 2,950 and 6,700 for corporals.

The strength of the lower ranks also differs according to the month, the lowest number being 43,200 for January 1936 and the highest 61,800 for September 1935. The number of days' presence of the lower ranks is 19,270,703, making an average daily strength of 52,680.

In addition to the N.C.O.s and lower ranks recruited in accordance with the law on compulsory military service, the 1935-36 budget also provides for 1,772 volunteer N.C.O.s, 618 corporals and 638 lower ranks.

III. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

Old battleship :

Kilkis (1905-1908) Standard displacement, 12,542 tons. Length, 382 feet. Beam, 77 feet. Draught, 24 feet. H.P. 10,000 = 17 kts. Guns ; 4 12-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 8 7-inch ; 12 3-inch ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Armoured cruiser :

Giorgios Averoff (1910-1927¹) Standard displacement, 9,450 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 19,000 = 22.5 kts. Guns : 4 9.2-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 16 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch. (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Cruiser mine-layer :

*Helle*² (1912-1913) Standard displacement, 2,115 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 7,500 = 20.5 kts. Guns : 3 6-inch ; 4 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

¹ Completely refitted in 1925-1927.

² Newly reconstructed.

12 destroyers and 4 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
Destroyers							
4	<i>Hydra</i>	1931-32	1,350	12½	52,000	39.5	6 (20.8 in.)
4	<i>Aetos</i> ¹	1911	1,013	8½	19,750	32	6 (21 in.)
2	<i>Thyella</i> ²	1906-07	305	9		30	2 (18 in.)
2	<i>Niki</i> ³	1905-06	275	9	6,700	30	2 (21 in.)
Torpedo-boats							
4	<i>Aigli</i>	1913	145	4	2,600	25	2 (18 in.)

¹ Refitted in 1924-25.² Refitted in 1926-28.³ Refitted in 1928-29.

There are also 5 patrol vessels—ex-torpedo-boats—all launched 1913 and 1914-15, and refitted 1926. Displacement : 241 tons, H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts.

6 submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
4	<i>Glavkos</i>	1927-28	$\frac{700}{930}$	13.7	$\frac{1,420}{1,200}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	8(21in.)
2	<i>Catsonis</i>	1926	$\frac{576}{775}$	11	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	6(21in.)

Miscellaneous : 17 units (gunboats, mine-layers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
1 battleship	12,542
2 cruisers	11,565
21 destroyers and torpedo-boats ¹	12,397
6 submarines	3,952
Total	40,456

EFFECTIVES².

(1936.)

Officers	549 ³
Petty officers	1,077 ⁴
Seamen	2,909 ⁵
Total	4,535

¹ Including 5 patrol boats, ex torpedo-boats.² Including technical officers and N.C.O.s.³ Including 367 officers belonging to the auxiliary services.⁴ Including 333 technical officers.⁵ Including 862 volunteers.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts ¹		Provisional results ^{1 2}			Estimates
	Drachmæ (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	1,252.6	1,220.0	1,227.3	1,182.3	1,479.8	1,529.8
Ministry of the Marine ³	528.5	367.9	372.6	524.2	366.1	679.4
Ministry of the Air Force ³	220.0	161.8	142.1	156.2	149.6	235.5
Total	2,001.1	1,749.7	1,742.0	1,862.7	1,995.5	2,444.7
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	97	81	107	111	111	113
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	89	88	98	102	103	105

¹ The figures for closed accounts and provisional results refer to commitments.

² Published in the *Official Journal*.

³ Excluding expenditure on mercantile marine and civil aviation.

NOTES.—1. In addition to the Naval Fund, an autonomous Defence Fund has been formed since 1930-31, the resources of which consist mainly of budgetary transfers. No closed accounts of these funds are available. The expenditure of the Defence Fund for 1933-34 was estimated at 247.2 million drachmæ, of which 107 million were covered by subsidies from the general budget for 1933-34 and the remainder by transfers of credits not utilised by the Ministry of War in previous years, by arrears of shares of budgetary receipts and by resources of its own. The corresponding figures for 1934-35 are 314.2 and 165 million drachmæ, and for 1935-36, 552.5 and 355 million drachmæ, respectively. The estimated expenditure of the Naval Fund amounted for 1933-34 to 28.2 million drachmæ, of which 27.9 million were met out of its own resources and only 0.3 covered by transfers from the general budget. The corresponding figures for 1934-35 are 31.5 and 0.3 million drachmæ, and for 1935-36, 391.9 and 255.8 million drachmæ, respectively.

2. Military pensions are not shown in the national defence budgets; they are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

War pensions are charged to the Ministry of Social Welfare. These pensions have been as follows:

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Drachmæ (000,000's)					
Military pensions	261.6	258.9	275.2	281.4	293.1	.
War pensions	230.2	243.6	254.0	227.0	239.9	.

GUATEMALA

Area	110,000 sq. km.
Population (1933)	2,234,000
Density per sq. km.	20.3
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	830 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority.

The War Office Secretariat, upon which devolves the general direction of the army, ensures the execution of orders given by the President of the Republic in the exercise of supreme authority.

I. WAR OFFICE SECRETARIAT.

The War Office Secretariat is under the direct control of the Secretary of State for War, who is appointed by the President of the Republic.

As Inspector-General of the army, the Secretary of State for War himself inspects the army, its organisation and training, etc. He may appoint delegates for this purpose.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of all generals of division and generals of brigade in the army; it is under the direct authority of the Secretary of State for War.

The Staff deals with all questions relating to recruiting, military training, army organisation, mobilisation, etc.

3. ADVISORY WAR COUNCIL.

The Advisory War Council is a supreme council, presided over by the Secretary of State for War or in his absence by the Chief of the Staff, its purpose being to study questions of essential importance to the army.

The Council consists of four generals and, if necessary, the chiefs of the army services, and the Under-Secretary of State for War acting as secretary.

4. DEPARTMENTAL COMMANDS.

Each Department of the Republic is placed under a commander, who is its highest military authority.

The Departmental commanders are appointed by the President of the Republic from among the generals and chiefs of the army. Their only superiors are the President of the Republic and the Secretary of State for War.

In the chief town of each Department there is a town commander who is under the immediate orders of the Departmental commander.

In each port there is a port commander under the direct orders of the War Office Secretariat.

The post of port commander is filled by an army chief.

In all the towns of the Republic which are of sufficient importance without being the chief town of the Department, there is a local commander appointed by the War Office Secretariat.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (1935-36).

Infantry : 13 companies, including 4 machine-gun companies.

Cavalry : 1 squadron.

Artillery :

9 mountain batteries.

The army of Guatemala comprises in addition 7 militia battalions, 2 volunteer battalions in the capital and 7 volunteer companies in the departments.

The 2 battalions in the capital form a military corps governed by special regulations and intended for the defence of the country against foreign aggression, together with the maintenance of internal order. This corps receives periodic military instruction, both theoretical and practical, from special instructors. In 1933, 2,919 officers and 148,108 militiamen (on the active list or in the mobile reserve) took

part in the military training ; 2,837 officers and 145,788 men belonged to the infantry, 68 officers and 2,006 men to the artillery and 14 officers and 314 men to the cavalry.

Air Service.

The air service comprises the army flying service and the civil flying service.

The army flying service is represented by the Military Flying Corps, which is an integral part of the army and is subject to the military laws of the Republic ; its personnel is regarded as military personnel performing active service.

The civil flying service is under the Secretariat of Commerce and Public Works. It is subject to the army penal legislation as regards national security ; in time of war its whole material and personnel are at the disposal of the army.

The air service command is directly under the Secretary of State for War. The command of the air service exercises authority over the whole personnel of the Army Flying Corps ; it also supervises the whole civil flying service in matters relating to national security.

The Military Flying Corps came into existence on July 1st, 1929. Its commander has the rank of Divisional General.

Military Sappers Corps.

The Military Sappers Corps, created in September 1930, comprises all Guatemalans who are liable to whole or part-time service as sappers in the army ; they are organised in companies, from which the engineers of the army are drawn.

The sappers belong to the regular territorial force or to the territorial reserve, according to age. In peace time they are employed for the construction and maintenance of roads and for public works under the direction of the Secretariat concerned. In war time they are utilised by the army. The duration of service of the sappers in peace time is two years, divided into several periods ; they may be called up again only in case of war or of public calamity.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police.

The State police, which is under the Secretariat of the Interior, includes the national police, the traffic police, the rural police and the revenue police.

The budgetary effectives of the State Police (1933-34) are 1,743 men.

The members of this force are armed with revolvers and, in case of disorder, carry a 7-mm. rifle. Armament not included in the regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given to members of the police force, consists of light machine-guns and machine-pistols. The police are specially trained for their own particular service and also undergo elementary military training for the maintenance of discipline.

Enlistment contracts are valid for a period of four years.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all Guatemalans between the ages of 18 and 50.

The Guatemalan army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The active army is subdivided into : a *regular force*, a *mobilisable force* and a *territorial force*.

1. The active army consists of men from 18 to 30 inclusive. The men of the active army may be either with the colours or released on furlough. Those in the former category provide garrison troops in time of peace ; those in the latter are only liable to be mobilised in time of war ; they may also be called upon in case of need for the purpose of re-establishing order in the country. Men on furlough are organised in battalions in each department.

In 1935 there were 13,339 men, of whom 12,740 were between 18 and 30, on the military registers.

The *regular force* consists of :

The annual contingent called up in January and July for compulsory service, which is for a period of one year for infantry and two years for artillery, cavalry and engineers. After completing their term of active service the men form part of the mobilisable force.

Volunteers.—Volunteers are young men under 18 years of age who offer themselves for service, with the authorisation of their parents or guardians. Volunteers also include members of the reserve who desire to perform active service.

Re-enlisted troops.—Re-enlisted troops consist of troops who, after having concluded their regular service, desire to remain with the colours for one or more terms of service.

The *mobilisable force* consists of men who have completed their term of service in the regular force, volunteers who have been given a year's practical military training and men who have taken suitable courses organised in secondary schools.

Such men, on reaching the age of 30, form part of the reserve and remain in the position of mobile reserve.

2. The reserve is subdivided into : (1) *Mobile reserve* and (2) *Territorial reserve*.

The *mobile reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age belonging to the mobilisable force who have served with the colours, and volunteers who have had a period of military training or taken suitable courses in secondary schools.

The *territorial reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age who have not done their military service and not received regular military training.

Private soldiers, corporals and sergeants 50 years of age obtain their final discharge unless they re-enlist.

The *territorial force* consists of men under 30 who have not done their military service and therefore not received regular training.

Voluntary Formations.

☐ The voluntary formations consist of men supernumerary to the contingent called up for regular military service, men belonging to the territorial force, to the active army, and, lastly, of volunteers or re-enlisted men.

Men belonging to the voluntary formations who undergo the prescribed training are exempted from regular military service. The period of training in these formations is one year, during which the volunteers are subject to military laws and regulations. The armament and equipment of the voluntary formations are supplied by the Government.

As soon as they have completed their training, volunteers are transferred to the *mobilisable force* ; those who have completed their training in the infantry specialise, and are attached to machine-gun units.

Exemption.

The law provides in a number of cases for the exemption of men supporting a family and members of certain professions.

Exemption from service may be obtained on payment of an annual fee of 25 quetzals.

Militiamen given temporary exemption are nevertheless required to take part in the prescribed military instruction.

Cadres.

Commissions are granted to cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School or the Military Aviation School and to soldiers who have passed an examination for the rank of second-lieutenant.

Cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School are distributed among the various corps and services as military instructors, or are given other military employment.

To be promoted corporal, a soldier must have served for at least six months and have passed an examination. To be promoted second-class sergeant, a soldier must have served for six months as a corporal, and to be promoted first-class sergeant must have served as second-class sergeant for one year. Promotions to the rank of second lieutenant are made by seniority after examination.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Polytechnic School.—Training of officer cadets.

Training Schools.—Advanced courses for officers.

School for Pilots.

Higher War School, General Staff Academy.—Higher instruction for regular officers.

There are also schools for corporals and sergeants (3,412 students in 1935).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory and is given in Government and private schools under the supervision of the Army General Staff.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Army (1933-34) :¹

		1934-35	1935-36
Officers, N.C.O.s and men		5,892	5,980

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Quetzals (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War	2.0	1.5	1.7	1.4	1.8	1.8

NOTE.—Military and civil pensions are charged jointly to the Secretariat of Finance.

¹ Including local commandants.

HAITI

Area	26,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1934)	2,600,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	100.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines).. .. .	217 km.

The armed forces of the Republic of Haiti, established for the internal and external security of the Republic, are known as the "Haiti Constabulary". There is also a coastguard service, consisting of 4 officers and 38 sailors; and a force of rural police numbering 551 men.

The constabulary is under the President of the Republic, whose orders are transmitted to the commander through the Secretary of State of the Interior.

The constabulary has a headquarters staff and is divided into five military departments.

A department includes one or more districts, each of which is usually under the command of a captain and is subdivided into one or more subdistricts.

A subdistrict, which is usually under the command of a lieutenant, includes the communes, quarters and islands attached to it, together with stations of minor importance.

The following is the establishment of the constabulary :

155 officers
23 staff officers (Staff of the President)
135 non-commissioned officers (excluding corporals)
2,402 corporals and other ranks (including 40 bandsmen)

Total 2,715

A supplementary force for the constabulary up to a maximum of 467 may be enlisted for one year, and this engagement may be renewed for a further six months.

The following are the budgetary effectives for 1931-32 :

Generals.. .. .	2
Colonels	5
Majors	9
Captains.. .. .	23
First lieutenants	58
Second lieutenants ..	49
Cadet officers.. .. .	22
Sergeants	138
Corporals and other ranks	2,188 ¹ (including 40 buglers)
Total	2,494

The military household of the President of the Republic includes seven officers.

A military school was created on November 1st, 1928. The course lasts one year, after which the cadets are graded as cadet-officers.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from October 1st to September 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Gourdes (000,000's)					
Department of the Interior : Constabulary, coastguard, etc.	6.3	5.6	5.6	5.9	6.7	6.7

NOTES.—1. The above figures cover the gross expenditure on the constabulary, the coastguard and the President's military staff, charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Military pensions are charged to the Department of Finance, together with civil pensions.

¹ Not including 20 officers and 21 other ranks of the medical service.

HONDURAS

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population (XI. 1934) .. .	963,000
Density per sq. km. .. .	12.0
Length of railway system (1930) (public lines, excluding some industrial lines) .. .	95 km.

System of recruitment.

Military service is compulsory. Every citizen between the ages of 21 and 30 is a member of the active army, and every citizen between the ages of 30 and 40 is a member of the reserve.

The number of conscripts on the rolls for the year 1933-34 was 92,307, comprising 59,578 of the first category and 32,729 of the second category. The list also includes 15,253 men of the National Guard.

War, Navy and Air Force Department.

The War, Navy and Air Force Department consists of the following services :

- General Staff and Inspectorate ;
- Intendance and Administration ;
- Justice.

Composition of the Army (1933-34).

The army consists of :

- 23 infantry companies and 9 machine-gun sections ;
- 1 artillery battery ;
- Air Force : 3 aeroplanes.

Establishment of the Regular Army.

(1933-34.)

Officers .. .	236
N.C.O.s and men .. .	1,251
	1,487
Total .. .	1,487

The above establishment does not include 60 officers and 1,948 N.C.O.s and men belonging to the extraordinary forces for the maintenance of public order, which are shown in the budget under the heading "Maintenance of Public Order".

Police (Departmental police, Customs guards, etc.). :¹

	1933-34
Officers and inspectors	74
Non-commissioned officers and men ..	739
	813
Total	813

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from August 1st to July 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts		Revised estimates	Estimates		Draft estimates
	Lempiras (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, the Marine and the Air Force	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.5	1.8	2.0

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on pensions.

¹ Under the Department of the Interior or the Finance Department.

HUNGARY ¹

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	93,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) .. .. .	.. .. .	8,949,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	.. .. .	96.2
Length of railway system (30. VI. 1931) .. ..	.. ..	8,665 km.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The armed forces of Hungary consist of the land army. Hungary has no military air force. The land army is under the control of the Ministry of National Defence, which includes the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the inspectors of arms.

The Hungarian army has no reserves, the peace effectives being also the effectives of the mobilised army.

1. Higher Units.

- 7 mixed brigades.
- 2 independent cavalry brigades.

The 1st brigade has its headquarters at Budapest, the 2nd at Székesfehérvár, the 3rd at Szombathely, the 4th at Pécs, the 5th at Szeged, the 6th at Debrecen and the 7th at Miskok.

Each mixed brigade consists of 2 infantry regiments, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group, 1 signal company, 1 horse-transport detachment and 1 motor-transport detachment.

The army also includes the following independent formations :

- 5 artillery batteries ;
- 3 engineer battalions ;
- 1 armoured-car detachment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 14 infantry regiments.
- 7 cyclist battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, 1 of which is a machine-gun company. One independent

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Trianon (Annex I).

machine-gun company, 1 trench-mortar company, 1 technical company and 1 signal company are also attached to each regiment.

Each cyclist battalion consists of 3 companies.

Cavalry.

4 regiments divided into 23 squadrons (including 8 machine-gun squadrons).

Artillery.

7 mountain artillery batteries.

7 field artillery batteries.

7 howitzer batteries.

5 mounted artillery batteries (including 2 anti-aircraft batteries).

There are also 14 artillery companies (7 trench companies and 7 range-finding companies).

Engineers.

3 pioneer battalions (7 companies).

9 signal groups.

Motor-transport detachments, bridge-train detachments, etc.

There is also an armoured-car detachment.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	9 ¹	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	14	49 ²	—	245 ³	—
Cavalry	—	4	—	23 ⁴	—	—
Artillery :						
Field	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	7
Howitzer	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	5
Trench	—	—	—	—	7	—
Range-finding	—	—	—	—	7	—
Engineers	—	—	3	—	7	—

¹ Including 2 cavalry brigades.

² Including 7 cyclist battalions.

³ Including 56 machine-gun companies, 14 mortar companies, 21 cyclist companies, 14 signal companies and 14 technical companies.

⁴ Including 8 machine-gun squadrons.

GENDARMERIE, POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD, ETC.

1. *Gendarmerie.*—The gendarmerie is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The system of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. Duration of service : twenty years for officers and six years for men, renewable after expiration. The professional training is given by officers of the gendarmerie. The individual arms consist of rifle, pistol and sabre ; the collective arms consist of 14 machine-rifles in the mobile guard.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 750 officers and 14,250 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms; in addition : 100 administrative employees.

2. *State Police.*—The State police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and is divided into police in the city of Budapest and police in other towns.

The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The professional training is given by police officials. The duration of professional training, theoretical and practical, is ten months. The training of police recruits is given in a special course under the jurisdiction of the police organisation. This course is permanent. The individual arms of the State police consist of pistol and sabre; the collective arms consist of 3 armoured cars, each having 1 machine-gun.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 1,800 officials and 13,200 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. The headquarters personnel number 2,327, including 1,898 officials.

3. *Frontier Guard.*—The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The training, which is given by officers of the Frontier Guard, is theoretical and practical and includes, as well as elementary military training, Customs training. The duration of the elementary training is six months. The individual arms consist of sabre and pistol for officers and N.C.O.s, and rifle, bayonet or pistol for men. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-guns and machine-rifles in each district.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 650 officers and 7,150 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. In addition : headquarters staff of 569 men.

4. *Finance Guard.*—The Finance Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. This corps is armed with sabres and pistols and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 3,750 men, including 350 officials.

5. *Rural Guards.*—The Rural Guards are unorganised and have an approximate strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

6. *River Police.*—The River Police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 2,000 men, including 120 officers and not including 275 employees. The individual arms of the police consist of rifles or pistols for men, and pistols and sabres for officers and N.C.O.s. The collective arms consist of 24 guns and 35 machine-guns. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie.

7. *Parliament Guard.*—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the President of the House of Representatives and has a strength of 31 men, including 2 officers, armed with sabres and pistols.

8. *Municipal Tax Guard of Budapest.*—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the Mayor of Budapest and has an approximate strength of 11 officials and 490 guards; the officials alone are armed with sabres.

9. *State Forest Guard.*—This guard, which is armed with pistols and shot-guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and has an approximate strength of 247 men.

10. *Prison Guard.*—This corps, which is armed with sabres, pistols and rifles, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice and has an approximate effective strength of 1,500 men including 70 officials.

11. *Breeding-stud Service*: under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture. The approximate strength is 900 men, armed with sabres, including 70 officials and not including 170 administrative employees.

12. *Rural Police and Communal Police*: unorganised and unarmed, having an approximate effective strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

NOTE.—In certain formations, the number of real effectives is less than that of the effectives authorised, owing to financial difficulties.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The recruiting system is based on the voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment is twelve years. After a certain number of years, however, men may be sent on furlough.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiry of their engagement may not exceed one-twentieth of the total establishment of the army each year.

Men may continue in the service after the expiry of their engagement at the discretion of the military authorities. Men who thus extend their service must be granted their discharge at the end of the year in which they apply for discharge.

Recruiting of Officers.

Until July 1st, 1922, the officers of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd had to be chiefly recruited from among former regular officers.

Of the officers thus obtained, those under 38 had to serve at least until the age of 40; and those over 38 were required by law to serve for at least two years from the date of commissioning.

Young regular officers, on the war establishment of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, are trained at the higher military school, where they study for four years.

The students of the Ludovika Academy at Budapest are included in the strength of the military forces of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, but their active service in the Honvéd does not begin till they have passed the board of examiners.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 and 1935-36
Officers	1,885	1,865	1,919	1,780	1,780	1,780	1,781	1,733	1,817
N.C.O.s and men	33,218	33,169	33,114	33,255	33,255	33,255	33,255	33,245	33,209
Total: ..	35,103	35,034	35,033	35,035	35,035	35,035	35,036	34,978	35,026

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Provisional results	Estimates
	Pengő (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	108.7	94.9	92.0	85.2	90.3	93.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	89	92	80	70	80	89 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	90	89	85	79	79	84 ¹

¹ Average, July 1935 to February 1936.

NOTES.—1. In accordance with the Peace Treaty of Trianon, Hungary has no air force.

2. The figures in the table above do not include military pensions which were charged, up to and including 1930-31, to the budget of the Ministry of National Defence. As from 1931-32, they are charged to a special section, "Pensions", of the general budget. War pensions appear in the budget of the Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour up to and including 1931-32. This Ministry was then discontinued, and in the closed accounts of 1932-33 war pensions appear in the Ministry of National Defence and a smaller portion in the Ministry of the Interior. As from 1933-34, war pensions are charged to the section "Pensions" and a smaller portion to the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has been as follows :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pengő (000,000's)					
Military pensions	48.0	45.0	41.5	43.5	43.4	44.4
War pensions	22.9	20.2	19.3	19.2	18.6	18.3

INDIA

Area	4,684,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1934)	363,644,000
Density per sq. km.	77.6
Length of railway system (3I. III. 1931)	68,044 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of India are the army, the air force and the navy; they are under the Defence Department.

The army consists of the following forces :

1. Regular British forces ;
2. Regular Indian forces ;
3. Auxiliary force ;
4. Indian territorial force ;
5. Indian army reserve ;
6. Indian States forces when placed at the disposal of the

Government of India.

The *regular British forces* are composed of units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India ; units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service of which the major part is, as a rule, spent in India. In the case of the infantry, for example, one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas.

The regular British forces in India are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, engineers, tank corps and air force. Since 1921, a proportion of Indian combatant ranks has been included in British infantry battalions. Up to 1921, the combatant personnel had been entirely British.

In the artillery, Indians are employed as drivers and artificers (horse and field artillery), or as drivers, gunners and artificers (pack artillery), or as gunners and artificers (garrison artillery), or as gunners only (coast artillery).

The Royal Air Force in India is part of the Indian Imperial Defence Force and, in this respect, is placed under the Commander-in-Chief in India.

The *regular Indian forces* are the cavalry, infantry and pioneers, signal services, medical services, Army Service Corps and mechanical transport service, etc.

Besides the regular Indian forces, there exists an *Indian army reserve* consisting of the reserve of Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers. The Indian army reserve includes also the reserve of Gurkha groups, the reserve of the Indian Army Service Corps and the special reserve of the Hazara pioneers. Besides the Indian army reserve there is an *Indian supplementary reserve* consisting of technical personnel needed to complete the effectives required for the army on general mobilisation.

The *auxiliary force* was established in 1920. Membership is limited to European British subjects. It constitutes a potential reinforcement of the regular army, and its units may be called out or embodied for local service only. Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service : cavalry, artillery, infantry, engineers, railway troops, Army Service Corps, medical corps, etc.

The *Indian territorial force* consists of three main categories : provincial battalions, which may be regarded as the second line of the regular Indian army and may be required to serve anywhere in India, and even beyond, in an emergency ; the university training corps, which are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and are mainly educational and have no liability for service ; and the urban units which have a limited liability for service confined to the province in which they are located.

The *Indian States forces* consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. A staff of British officers is provided for these forces ; the officers give advice in the organising and training of the troops of the different Indian States.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. THE INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's Ministers, has a special authority and responsibility in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

The post is filled by an officer of the Indian army of high rank ; he is usually a lieutenant-general—with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian army.

2. THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL AND THE LEGISLATURE.

The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, who is required to pay due obedience to all such orders as he may receive from the Secretary of State.

The Viceroy's Executive Council exercise in respect of army administration the same authority and functions as they exercise in respect of other departments of the Government; in the first phase of the representative institutions conferred upon India by the Montagu-Chelmsford Reform Scheme, army expenditure and the direction of military policy have been excluded from the control of the Legislature.

3. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND ARMY MEMBER.

The next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is the Commander-in-Chief, who by custom is also the army member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. All the work connected with the administration of the army, the formulation and execution of the military policy of the Government of India, the responsibility for maintaining every branch of the army, combatant and non-combatant, in a state of efficiency, and the supreme direction of any military operations based upon India are centred in one authority—the Commander-in-Chief and army member.

In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

4. ARMY HEADQUARTERS.

The Army Headquarters Staff is the staff of the Commander-in-Chief in India. The officers appointed to the Staff are specially selected officers, taken normally from among those who have graduated at the Staff College at Camberley or Quetta.

There are the following branches of the Army Headquarters : the Military Secretary's Branch, the General Staff Branch, the Adjutant-General's Branch, the Quartermaster-General's Branch, the Master-General of the Ordnance Branch and the Engineer-in-Chief's Branch.

The General Staff deals with military policy, with plans of operations for the defence of India, with the organisation of the army, etc.

The General Staff Branch is divided into : (1) Directorate of Military Operations and Intelligence, (2) Directorate of Staff Duties and (3) Directorate of Military Training.

The Adjutant-General's Branch deals with all matters appertaining to the raising, organising, and maintenance of the military forces, the peace distribution of the army, etc.

The Adjutant-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Organisation, (2) Directorate of Personal Services and Pay and Pensions, (3) Directorate of Medical Services, and (4) Headquarters of the Judge-Advocate-General.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch is responsible for accommodation, supplies of all descriptions, land and sea transport, veterinary, post services, remounts, and all questions connected therewith.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Movements and Quarters ; (2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport ; (3) Directorate of Farms ; (4) Directorate of Veterinary Services, and (5) Directorate of Remounts.

The Master-General of the Ordnance Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Artillery ; (2) Directorate of Ordnance Services ; (3) Directorate of Contracts ; (4) Directorate of Ordnance Factories.

5. THE DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Defence Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned.

6. THE MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body, constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his administrative duties.

It is composed of the Commander-in-Chief as President, and the following members—namely : the Chief of the General Staff (Vice-President), the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance, the Secretary to the Government of India in the Defence Department, the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, representing the Finance Department of the Government of India, and the Under-Secretary of the Defence Department (Secretary).

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

Indian territory is divided in four commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, and one independent district.

Each command includes a certain number of districts. There are six districts of 1st class and eight districts of 2nd class.

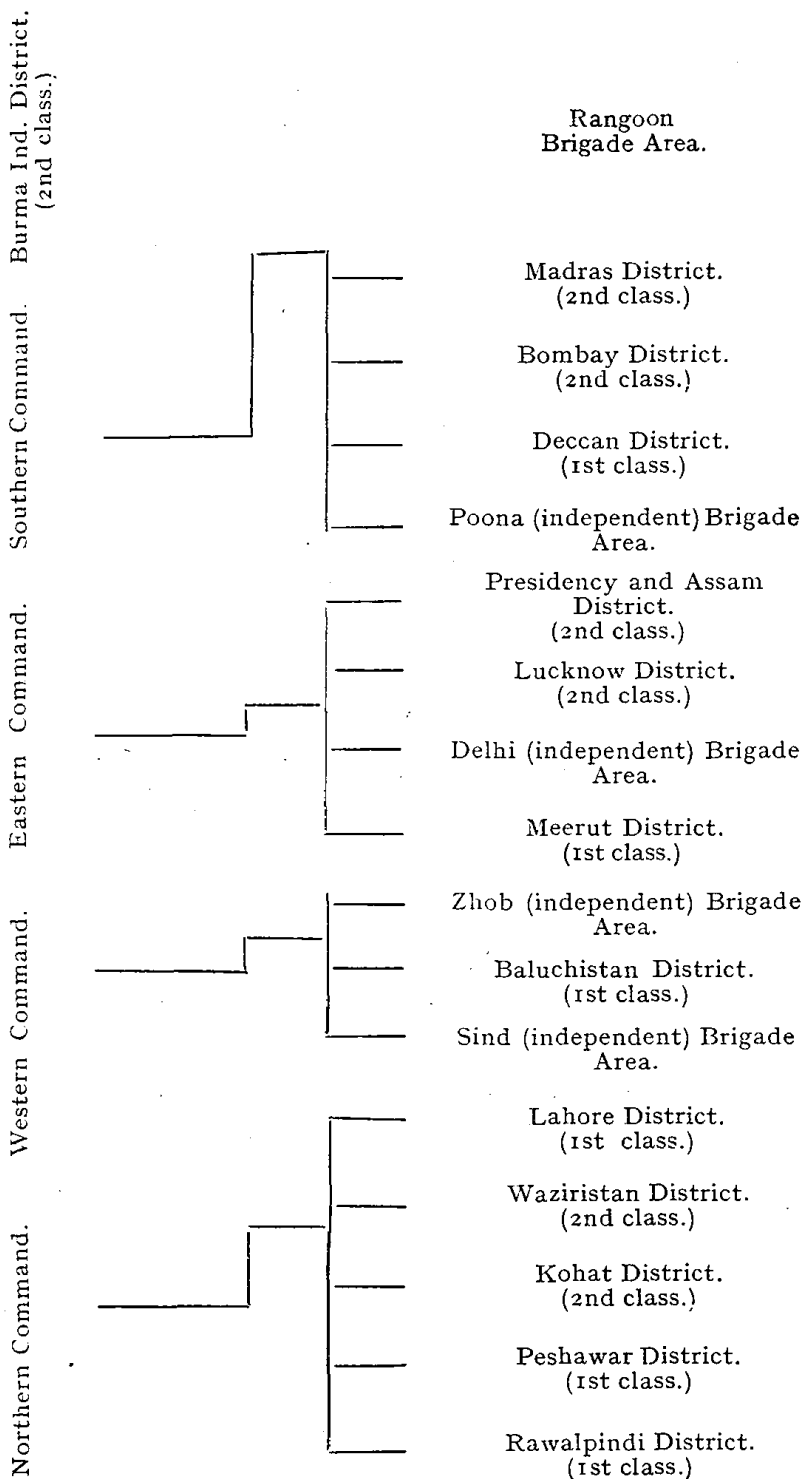
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of each command is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed within his area, and also for all internal security arrangements.

Administration of Districts : In those districts in which war formations are located, the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

The details of the organisation are given in the table below.

PLAN SHOWING CHAIN OF COMMAND.

The Commander-in-Chief.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(July 1936.)

(1) *Northern Command :*

2 cavalry brigades ;
 3 infantry brigades ;
 7 covering troops brigades ;
 4 brigade areas.

(2) *Western Command :*

2 infantry brigades ;
 2 independent brigade areas.

(3) *Eastern Command :*

1 cavalry brigade ;
 4 infantry brigades ;
 2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

(4) *Southern Command :*

1 cavalry brigade ;
 3 infantry brigades ;
 2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

(5) *Burma Independent District :*

1 brigade area.

I. *Regular British Forces.*

	Northern Command	Western Command	Eastern Command	Southern Command	Burma independ- ent district	Total
Cavalry regiments	2	—	2	1	—	5
Horse batteries	2	—	1	1	—	4
Field batteries	12	4	12	12	—	40
Heavy batteries	—	1	—	1	—	2
Medium batteries	3	—	3	—	—	6
Light batteries	5	1	—	—	—	6
Mountain batteries ¹	—	—	—	—	1	1
Anti-aircraft batteries	1	—	—	—	—	1
Infantry battalions	13	2	14	13	2	44
Light tank companies	5	1	1	1	—	8

¹ Not including 18 indian batteries ; see, next page.

Cavalry.

Each regiment comprises a regimental headquarters (containing a Vickers-Berthier troop) and 3 sabre squadrons.

Each sabre troop has 3 sections, and each Vickers-Berthier troop is equal to 3 guns.

Infantry.

Each battalion is linked to a battalion of the same regiment in the United Kingdom.

The infantry battalion comprises : Headquarter wing ; 1 support company (12 Vickers guns) ; 3 rifle companies. Each rifle company has 4 Lewis guns.

Artillery.

Royal Horse Artillery.—Four independent batteries.

Each battery is armed with six 13-pounder guns.

Field Horsed Artillery. Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades.

—Four brigades on higher, four on lower establishments, each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of six 18 pdrs. and 2 batteries of six 4.5" howitzers on higher establishment and 2 batteries of four 18 pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers on lower establishment).

Field Mechanised Artillery.—Two brigades each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pounder guns each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns.—Two divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and 1 field ammunition column. All these units are mechanised.

Mountain and Light (Mountain) Artillery.—Six brigades, each consisting of headquarters, 1 British (light battery) and 3 Indian mountain batteries, each of four 3.7" howitzers ; also 1 unbrigaded mountain battery (British Forces).

Medium Artillery.—Two brigades, each consisting of 3 batteries (2 batteries of six 6" howitzers and 1 battery of four 60-pounder guns).

Anti-Aircraft.—Eight 3-inch guns.

Frontier Brigade.—One corps manning 15 posts.

The posts are :

Kohat	Peshawar	Chakdara	Idak
Arawali	Hindubagh	Fort Sandeman	Razani
Thal	Malakand	Fort Lockhart	Damdil
Chaman	Shagai	Saidgi	

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

Artillery Training Centres.—One centre for Indian ranks of horse, field and medium artillery, and another centre for Indian ranks of light and mountain artillery. These centres were created for the recruitment and training of Indian personnel required for batteries.

Tank Corps.

Each tank company is armed with 25 tanks.

Engineers.

The engineers include 4 branches :

- (1) Field units ;
- (2) Work services ;
- (3) Defence lights maintenance section ;
- (4) Transportation.

Field Units.—The field units consist of 4 field troops, 17 field companies, 4 divisional headquarters companies and 4 army troops companies. The units form part of the 3 corps of sappers and miners.

Air Force.

1 headquarters, R.A.F., at Simla-Delhi.

1 group headquarters at Peshawar with two wing stations, each comprising two bomber squadrons at Risalpur and Kohat, and one army co-operation squadron at Peshawar.

1 wing headquarters, R.A.F., at Quetta with two army co-operation squadrons.

1 army co-operation squadron at Ambala.

1 aircraft depot at Karachi.

1 aircraft park at Lahore.

1 aircraft depot, Drigh Road.

1 R.A.F. hill depot located at Lower Topa during the summer months only.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

	Number	Horse-power (nominal)
Machines in commission	99	53,400
Machines employed on training, communication duties, etc.	17	8,500
Machines in reserve	80	42,000
Total	196	103,900

The establishment of the Royal Air Force in India provided in the budget estimate for 1935-36 is 247 British officers, 1,868 British airmen, 1 Indian officer and 336 Indian other ranks and artificers; 751 followers.

Services.

Royal Army Service Corps.

Royal Army Medical Corps.

The Army Dental Corps.

Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.
 Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
 Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

II. *Regular Indian Forces.*

Cavalry.

The present number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21 (arranged in seven groups). Each regiment comprises a headquarters wing (including a Vickers-Berthier troop and three squadrons).

*Artillery.*¹

One brigade consisting of 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

Infantry.

Active battalions	80
Gurkha regiments	10 (20 battalions)
Training battalions	18

The organisation of an infantry battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance-naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the infantry, 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis-gun section. In the pioneers, all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (jemadar or subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons.

There are 4 companies in each infantry battalion.

The total infantry reserve establishment (for 79 battalions) is 22,120 (class C). Reserve service for Gurkhas is voluntary, their reserve establishment being 2,000.

Indian Air Force.

2 flights (one of which is in process of organisation).

The establishment of the Force for the year 1935-36 is 18 officers, 92 airmen and 45 apprentices and followers.

Signal Services.

The Indian Signal Corps comprises a signal training centre, 2 corps signals, 4 cavalry brigade signal troops, 4 divisional signals, 3 district signals.

In addition, there is an Army Signal School, which carries out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

¹ For Indian mountain batteries, see under I Regular British Forces.

Medical Services.

The medical services are organised into (I) British military hospitals, (II) Indian military hospitals and (III) Indian hospital corps (5 companies).

There are 27 hospitals first class, 21 second class, 38 third class, 33 fourth class and 20 fifth class.

Army Service Corps and Transport Service.

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches—namely :

(a) Supply : 17 companies.

(b) Animal transport and mechanical transport units (40 animal and 8 mechanical transport companies).

Ordnance Services.

The ordnance services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small-arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores.

There are 6 arsenals and 4 ordnance depots.

Remount and Veterinary Services.

(a) *The Remount Service.*—The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom.

(b) *The Veterinary Service.*—The army veterinary services are responsible for the welfare of the animals of the army, about 69,000 in number.

It is organised in 70 veterinary hospitals, 10 sick-lines and 12 sections.

AUXILIARY FORCE.

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency; and in the result, an Act to constitute an auxiliary force for service in India was passed in 1920. Under this Act, membership is limited to European British subjects. The units comprising it are liable to be called out, or embodied for local service only, thus constituting a potential reinforcement to the regular army.

The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service—cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry—in which are included railway battalions, machine-gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British army, a regular adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade.

Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. In some stations, *e.g.*, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc., auxiliary force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under an auxiliary force commanding officer, for adminis-

tration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

The force, including reservists, aggregates some 33,000 of all ranks.

The personnel of this force includes three categories—viz., active class, first (A) and second (B) reserve.

Men enrol in the auxiliary force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then, he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

Annual training periods are as follows :

Active class (excluding railway units) :

	Days
Recruits	32
Trained soldiers	16

Railway units :

Recruits 16

Trained soldiers :

Officers and N.C.O.s 12

Privates 8

In addition, all personnel, reservists included, are required to complete a musketry course.

COMPOSITION OF THE AUXILIARY FORCE.

Cavalry : 10 regiments (9 squadrons, 62 light motor patrols, 7 troops, 2 armoured-car sections, 1 infantry company, 1 section of motor-cycles and 3 W.T. sections).

Artillery : 10 batteries and 3 companies (including 1 fortress company).

Infantry : 33 infantry companies and the following supplementary units : 40 light motor patrols, 10 infantry platoons, 2 machine-gun platoons, 5 machine-gun sections, 3½ armoured-car sections, 7 W.T. sections, 1 motor-cyclist platoon, 1 motor-cyclist section and 1 section of field battery ; not including 10 units grouped for administrative purposes.

Engineers : 3 fortress companies and 1 signal company.

Railway corps : 4 regiments (8 battalions) and 7 independent battalions making a total of 39 companies.

Machine-gun corps : 2 companies.

Armoured car corps : 1 company.

Auxiliary force medical corps.

Auxiliary force signal corps.

Auxiliary force veterinary corps.

INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The Indian territorial force consists of 3 main categories, provincial battalions (18), urban units (3), university training corps (8 battalions and 3 companies) and medical branch, with an establishment of 19,208 all ranks (1935-36).

I. UNIVERSITY TRAINING CORPS.

These units train all the year round (seventy-eight hours' drill in the first six months and thereafter two hours per week and fifteen days in camp annually), and they are equipped with a permanent staff of British instructors.

On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

The strength of University Training Corps in May 1933 was 4,260.

2. PROVINCIAL BATTALIONS (2nd line to the Indian regular army).

The provincial battalions are intended to form a second line to the regular Indian army and their liability for military service is a general one—*i.e.*, they may be employed anywhere within the limits of India, and, in an emergency, beyond those limits, by a special order of the Governor-General in Council.

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods.

Training is carried out as follows :

Preliminary (recruits') training ..	1 month
Annual training	1 month

In addition, all units carry out extra training for about two months, and nine units do a second month of annual training.

3. URBAN UNITS.

During his first year every man does thirty-two days' preliminary training, and sixteen days thereafter.

The liability of urban units is confined to the province in which located.

INDIAN STATES FORCES.

After the war had ended, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which, in a number of cases, has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian States forces should be composed of three categories of troops—namely :

Class A.—Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian army.

Class B.—These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of class A ; but they are not organised on present-day Indian army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of class A troops.

Class C.—These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for class B troops.

POLICE FORCES.

	Organisation	Strength (1933)	Armament	Training	Period of service
1. Tochi Scouts	39 infantry platoons, 2 mounted infantry troops	2,302	Rifles, pistols, 12 Vickers guns	Military training given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by direct enlistment
2. South Waziristan Scouts	48 infantry platoons, 2 mounted infantry troops	2,774	do.	do.	do.
3. Kurram Militia	20 infantry platoons, 1 mounted infantry troop	1,301	Rifles, pistols, 4 Vickers guns	do.	do.
4. Swat Levies	The men are employed in scattered posts	215	Rifles, pistols	Training in arms drill with musketry limited to 40 rounds per rifle per year. Training is given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	
5. Dir Levies	The men are employed in scattered posts	390	do.	do.	

	Organisation	Strength (1933)	Armament	Training	Period of service
6. Frontier Constabulary	Semi-military corps	4,584	Rifles, pistols, 2 Lewis guns	Semi-military training given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting
7. Zhob Militia	Companies and platoons of mounted infantry	1,206	Rifles, pistols	Military training primarily for frontier warfare; given by British and Indian officers	3 years by local recruiting
8. Mekran Levy Corps	Distributed over 8 posts	452	Rifles; arms not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given: smooth rifled guns	Military training given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting
9. Chagai Levy Corps	Distributed over 6 posts	321	Rifles, pistols	Military training given by Indian officers	3 years by local recruiting
10. Mewar Bhil Corps	Military police battalion	636	Rifles	Military training given by British officers	4 years by local recruiting
11. Malwa Bhil Corps	Platoons	321	Rifles, pistols, 8 Lewis guns	Military training given by Indian officers	5 years by local recruiting
12. Mina Corps	7 infantry platoons	345	Rifles, pistols	Military training given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	4 years by local recruiting
13. Assam Rifles	4 battalions	3,896	Rifles, cavalry carbines, pistols, 2 Lewis guns	Military training primarily for jungle warfare, given by British officers. A few sections are trained in the use of the Lewis gun	3 years
14. Eastern Frontier Rifles	Infantry battalion	843	Rifles, pistols, 3 Lewis guns	Military training given by British officers	3 years by local recruiting
15. Burma Military Police	10 battalions, of which 6 are frontier, 3 are garrison and 1 is a reserve battalion	10,091	Rifles, pistols, 52 Lewis guns	Military training for frontier column work and jungle warfare; given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

BRITISH ARMY.

Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment.

Units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions, the system is that one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually sixteen years. In

the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is fourteen years.

In the United Kingdom, in peace time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

INDIAN ARMY.

The A.G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all the personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the army.

The normal periods for which persons are enrolled, as combatants and non-combatants, under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table :

Details	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service
Combatants		
Cavalry	7	15
Aden troop	4	0
Royal Artillery (except those serving with heavy artillery) :		
Gunnery	6	15
Drivers (horse)	5	15
Drivers (motor R.A.)	6	15
Royal Artillery (serving with heavy artillery)	4	0
Royal Artillery personnel of fort armaments	4	0
Sapper and miner corps (except Burma sappers and miners)	7	15
Burma sappers and miners	5	15
Indian signal corps	5	15
Drivers (M.T.) Indian signal corps	6	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, the 20th Burma Rifles, the 4th Hazara Pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry)	5	15
Gurkha battalions	4	0
20th Burma Rifles	7	15
4th Hazara Pioneers	4	0
Indian army veterinary corps	6	15
The works corps	2	0
Remount squadron	7	0

RESERVE, BRITISH ARMY.

A British army reservist resident in India is not liable for training nor for recall to army service on mobilisation.

RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY.

The Army reserve is intended to supplement the regular Army

on mobilisation. Service in the reserve is compulsory, a man undertaking on enrolment to serve at least five years with the colours and up to fifteen years combined colours and reserve service.

The Army reserve consists of :

- The Army-in-India Reserve of Officers;
- Indian Army Reservists ;
- The Indian Supplementary Reserve ;
- The Railway Reserve Regiment.

1. The Army-in-India Reserve of Officers furnishes the officer categories required for the various arms and departments of the Army in India.

The establishment of the Army-in-India Reserve of Officers is 1,468.

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially, according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted.

2. Indian Army Reservists.—The Indian Army Reserve consists of private soldiers or their equivalent. It is comprised of class "C" reservists for Indian cavalry (2,940 in 1935-36), artillery, sappers and miners, signals and infantry (22,120 reservists) and class 1 for Gurkha Rifles (2,000 reservists). The new class "C" reserve was introduced for Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners and signals with effect from October 1st, 1932, and for Indian infantry with effect from May 1st, 1932. There still remain a number of classes "A" and "B" reservists which count against the authorised establishment of the reserve, but these will be gradually eliminated.

Training for Indian cavalry, infantry and Gurkha Rifles reservists is carried out biennially.

The following table shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldiers (excluding Gurkha groups, 4th Hazara Pioneers, I.A.S.C. and I.H.C.), and the maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve :

Arm	Minimum period of army service	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve	
		Class "A"	Class "B"
		Years	
Indian cavalry	7	10	15
Gunners, R.A.	6	9	15
Drivers, R.A.	5	8	15
Drivers, motor	6	15 ¹	—
Sappers and miners (excluding Burma sappers and miners)	7	10	15
Indian signal corps	5	8	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except the 20th Burma Rifles)	5	8	15
20th Burma Rifles	7	10	15

¹ Class "A" reservists only.

3. Indian Supplementary Reserve.—The Indian Supplementary Reserve is divided into two categories : category “ A ”, comprising four classes of tradesmen who are required to undergo an initial training, in peace, of one month annually (two months in the case of electricians and one month annually thereafter), and category “ B ”, consisting of twenty-two classes of tradesmen who are not required to undergo training in peace but are annually trade-tested.

4. The Railway Reserve Regiment.—This regiment is intended to maintain and operate military railways in the field during hostilities. Reservists are not required to undergo military training.

CADRES.

I. KING'S COMMISSIONS AND VICEROY'S COMMISSIONS.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian army : those holding the King's commission and those holding the Viceroy's commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from the Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions) and have a limited status and power of command, both of which are regulated by the Indian Army Act and the rules made thereunder. Until recent years Indians were not eligible for King's commissions.

King's commissioned officers for the Indian army are obtained from two sources :

- (1) From among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and
- (2) By the transfer to the Indian army of officers belonging to British units.

The former is the principal channel of recruitment ; the latter being only resorted to when, owing to abnormal wastage or for some other special reason, requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst.

The promotion in rank of King's commissioned officers of the Indian army is regulated by a time-scale up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, but is subject also to certain professional examinations and tests being successfully passed. The rank of lieutenant-colonel is, in normal course, attained at about twenty-six years' service ; promotion beyond this rank is determined by selection.

One of the most momentous decisions of the great war, so far as the Indian army is concerned, was that which rendered Indians eligible to hold a King's commission in the army.

It was proposed that King's commissions should be obtainable by Indian gentlemen in the following three ways :

(1) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst ;

(2) By the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments who had either been promoted from the ranks or joined their regiments on direct appointment as jemadar ;

(3) By the bestowal of honorary King's commissions on Indian officers who had rendered distinguished service, but whose age or lack of education precluded their being granted the full King's commission.

A number of honorary King's commissions are still granted annually to a limited number of Viceroy's commissioned officers of the class described in the

third category mentioned above. The second of the sources of selection mentioned has since been almost entirely abandoned for the reason that a Viceroy's commissioned officer of this class cannot, as a practical matter, hope to have a normal career as a King's commissioned officer.

It is the first of the three avenues of selection mentioned which gives the fullest opportunity to the Indian of satisfying a military ambition and of enjoying a military career on terms of absolute equality with the British officer, who, as a general rule, also enters the army by qualifying at Sandhurst.

It was decided that, in the first instance, ten vacancies at Sandhurst should be reserved annually for Indian cadets.

A further measure adopted by the Government was the establishment of the Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun, a Government institution for the preliminary education of Indians who desire to qualify for a King's commission in the army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The arrangements so far made enable a maximum of seventy boys to be in residence at the college at any one time, and the normal course of education is planned to occupy six years. These dispositions will render it possible to provide from Dehra Dun sufficient candidates to fill the ten vacancies at Sandhurst which are at present allotted annually to Indians.¹

II. REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY-IN-INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

(1) The following officers and gentlemen may be granted commissions in the Army-in-India reserve of officers :

(a) Officers holding the King's Commission who, having retired from His Majesty's Indian military forces, are not liable for further service.

(b) Officials other than military officers serving under the Government of India.

(c) Private gentlemen, being British subjects, who are or have been resident in India.

(2) Provided that they are qualified for promotion and that they are recommended by the Independent District Brigade Commander concerned, officers will receive promotion on the following time scale :

	Categories 1-10 (as for Indian Army)	Category II
To lieutenant	2½ years' service	
To captain	9 years' service	3 years' service
To major	18 years' service	12 years' service
To lieutenant-colonel ..	By special selection	By special selection

The minimum age-limit for admission to the Army-in-India reserve of officers is 20 years. The maximum age-limits for service are as follows :

For cavalry, tank corps, artillery and infantry	{ Lieutenant, 35 years Captain, 40 years Major, 45 years Lieutenant-colonel, 47 years. All ranks, 55-years.
Other categories	

¹ In February 1923, it was decided that eight units of the Indian Army should be completely Indianised. The units selected for Indianisation were :

- 7th Light Cavalry ;
- 16th Light Cavalry ;
- 2/1st Madras Pioneers ;
- 4/19th Hyderabad Regiment ;
- 5th Royal Battalion, 5th Mahratta Light Infantry ;
- 1/7th Rajput Regiment (Q.V.O.L.I.) ;
- 1/14th Punjab Regiment ;
- 2/1st Punjab Regiment.

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted.

There were 1,400 officers in the reserve of officers for the army in India in July 1929.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The following institutions exist in India for the higher training of military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :

Staff Colleges, Quetta and Camberley (75 students).
 Senior Officers' School, Belgaum (81 students).
 School of Artillery, Kakul (198 officers and other ranks).
 Equitation School, Saugor.
 Small-Arms School, India (1,386 officers and other ranks).
 Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Kirkee.
 Lawrence Royal Military Schools, Sanawar, Murree and Abu.
 Army School of Physical Training, Ambala.
 Machine-Gun School, Ahmednagar.
 Army Signal School, Poona (408 students).
 Royal Tank Corps School, Ahmednagar (162 students).
 Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun (130 cadets).
 Two King George's Royal Military Schools, Jhelum and Jullundur.
 Army School of Education, Belgaum (435 N.C.O.s).
 Kitchener College, Nowgong (68 students).
 Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun (200 cadets).
 Two Army Veterinary Schools, Ambala and Poona.

Their object is to ensure to all formations and units throughout the army a constant supply of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, provided with a thorough up-to-date knowledge of various technical subjects, and with the ability to pass on this knowledge.

ARMY FACTORIES.

Metal and Steel Factory, Ishapore.—Manufacture of steel for guns, rifles and shell ; for small-arms ammunition, fuses, etc.

Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore.—Production of guns up to 60-pounders ; howitzers up to 6" and their components ; machining of shells, fuses, etc.

Rifle Factory, Ishapore.—Production of rifles and their components and of swords, bayonets, manufacture and repair of machine-guns.

Ammunition Factory, Kirkee.—Production of small arms and pistol ammunition, etc.

Gun Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore.—Manufacture of artillery carriages and vehicles, etc.

Harness and Saddlery Factory, Cawnpore.—Manufacture of harness, saddlery, etc.

Cordite Factory, Aruvankadu.—Production of cordite, cannon cartridges and gun-cotton.

Clothing Factory, Shahjahanpur.

EFFECTIVES.
(1931 and 1935-36.)

I. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY (1931).

	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931		Average monthly strength		Number of days' service performed		Average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent forces :</i>								
1. Regular army	221,461	10,800	219,069	10,773	365	365	219,069	10,773
2. Indian States forces, A class units	29,439	1,204	29,003	1,265	365	365	29,003 ¹	1,265 ¹
3. Indian States forces, B ² class units	6,537	275	6,853	273	365	365	6,853	273
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>								
4. Indian army reserve ³ ..	36,313	1,663	34,300	1,663	20 ⁴	11 ⁴	1,879	50
5. Indian supplementary reserve ⁵	1,427	—	270 ⁶	—	31 ⁴	—	23	—
6. Auxiliary force in India ⁷	29,263	1,140	28,444	—	14	—	1,091	109
Regulars	—	—	—	57	—	365	—	(57)
Auxiliary force ..	—	—	—	1,120	—	17	—	(52)
7. Indian territorial force ⁸ King's commissioned :	11,396	400	11,132	—	62 ⁴	—	1,900	180
Regulars	—	—	—	93	—	365 ⁴	—	(93)
Territorials	—	—	—	43	—	110 ⁴	—	(13)
Viceroy's commissioned	—	—	—	260	—	104 ⁴	—	(74)
Total average daily effectives							259,818	12,650

¹ Only a portion of these troops would be placed at the disposal of the Government in case of war.

² These troops are used purely for internal security in their States. None would be available for the defence of India.

³ The various categories of the reserve train for a varying number of days, and an average has been taken.

⁴ Days' duty performed are full days.

⁵ The bulk of this reserve does no training.

⁶ Average monthly strength of those who do training.

⁷ Including drills on the basis of four one-hour drills to one day's duty.

⁸ Cadets and officers of cadet units, who are not liable to military service, are not included in these figures.

2. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

There are no land armed forces stationed overseas other than the two infantry battalions in China and Malaya, which are accounted for in the tables submitted by the Government of the United Kingdom.

3. FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives 29,677
Officers¹ 875

¹ Included under category of officers are personnel with King's commissions and with Viceroy's commissions.

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	29,677	875
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	29,677	875

4. AIR ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives	2,424
Officers	222

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	2,424	222
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	2,424	222

5. BUDGET EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY (1935-36).

The figures in the following tables differ in their nature from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	Officers with King's commissions			British other ranks	Indian officers	Indian other ranks
	British officers	Indian officers	Total			
FORCES IN INDIA PROPER AND BURMA.						
I. Fighting Services :						
Cavalry	389	40	429	2,830	399	10,430
Artillery	547	3	550	8,973	194	10,757
Engineers	147	3	150	163	211	9,590
Infantry	2,511	112	2,623	38,931	2,295	87,389
Tank corps	96	—	96	1,127	—	—
Indian signal corps ..	143	1	144	1,938	68	3,618
Reservists	1	—	1	1	—	33,267
Total fighting services	3,834	159	3,993	53,963	3,167	155,051
II. Miscellaneous¹ .. .	136	50	186	—	29	969
Total forces in India, etc.	3,970	209	4,179	53,963	3,196	156,020

¹ Including Indian infantry serving at Hong-Kong.

6. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
OF THE STANDING ARMY (1926-27 to 1935-36).

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
British officers ..	4,395	4,106	4,093	4,125	4,091	4,096	4,050	4,000	3,971	3,970
Indian officers ..	3,866	3,589	3,590	3,509	3,443	3,442	3,396	3,345	3,369	3,405
British other ranks	57,712	56,115	56,074	56,133	56,194	56,199	54,864	54,576	54,340	53,963
Indian other ranks	161,006	169,843	169,707	167,177	162,751	163,203	160,509	155,653	156,024	156,020
Total ..	226,979	233,653	233,464	230,944	226,479	226,940	222,819	217,574	217,704	217,358

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(May 18th, 1936.)

Sloops :

<i>Indus</i> (1935)	Displacement, 1,190 tons. H.p. 2,000 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch.
<i>Hindustan</i> (1930)	Displacement, 1,190 tons. H.p. 2,000 = 16.25 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 14 smaller guns.
<i>Cornwallis</i> (1917)	Displacement, 1,290 tons. H.p. 2,500 = 17.0 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch, 18 smaller guns.
<i>Lawrence</i> (1919)	Displacement, 1,225 tons. H.p. 1,900 = 15.0 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.
<i>Clive</i> (1920)	Displacement, 2,050 tons. H.p. 1,700 = 14.5 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.

Depot ship :

<i>Dalhousie</i> (1886)	Displacement, 1,960 tons. Guns : 4 3-pdr.
-------------------------	---

Miscellaneous : 4 units.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1934-35.)

Officers	135
Other ranks	1,332
Total	1,467

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Army	411.6	388.3	356.7	342.3	346.9	355.9
Air Force	24.9	20.9	15.5	17.4	17.3	19.6
Marine	9.0	7.2	5.8	6.2	7.3	6.1
Military engineer services	49.4	46.1	38.3	38.2	34.0	36.2
Total gross expenditure ..	494.9	462.5	416.3	404.1	405.5	417.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	80	69	64	64	65	66
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	86	74	73	67	66	69

NOTES.—1. All expenditure for military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Government of India, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the figures above.

2. Pensions.—The expenditure on military pensions (non-effective services) charged to the budget of the army is not included in the table above. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Non-effective services of the army and the air force	85.5	86.1	85.9	86.5	86.7	87.0

3. Naval pensions charged to the budget of the marine are included, up to and including 1931-32, in the figures for marine expenditure. As from 1932-33, the figures in the above table on pensions include naval pensions also.

IRAN

Area	1,626,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	15,000,000 ¹
Density per sq. km.	9.2
Length of railway system (1933)	657 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme command of all the land, sea and air forces is vested in the Shah.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Cabinet of the Chief of the General Staff, four bureaux, the administrative section and the codes and cipher section.

INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army consists of the Cabinet of the Chief Inspector-General and five Permanent Inspectorates-General (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Air Force and Military Schools).

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration consists of the Minister's Cabinet, the Army General Staff and 13 Departments (Recruiting Service, Military Justice, Army Finance, Army Pay Service, Supervision of Expenditure, Intendance, Arsenal, Military Depôts, Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Remount Service, Air Force, Navy).

¹ The last census, in 1929, gives a figure of about 12,500,000, not including tribes and the population of certain distant regions, where the census has not yet been commenced or completed.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The active army comprises nine mixed divisions (Teheran, Azerbaijan, Kurdistan, Khusistan, Fars, Mokran, Khorassan) consisting of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer, armoured-car and tank troops. There are also five independent brigades (Kerman, Esfahan, Gorgan, Kermanshah, Guilan) consisting of infantry and cavalry troops, an independent infantry regiment garrisoned at Bender-Abbas, an independent heavy artillery (105-mm.) regiment and an anti-aircraft battery.

The air force possesses 200 aeroplanes.

*Gendarmerie.*¹

The gendarmerie consists of seven mixed regiments and fifteen independent mixed battalions.

POLICE.

*Municipal Police.*¹

The town police is armed with rifles, revolvers and side-arms.

The method of recruiting for the police is voluntary enlistment for a period of three to seven years.

The training consists of individual exercises in groups not exceeding a section and in the study of the laws, regulations, etc., connected with their duties.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years.

LENGTH OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The total length of military service is twenty-five years, divided into three periods :

I. *Active army* : Six years, including two years with the colours and four years in the active army reserve. Conscripts who have graduated perform only eighteen months' service ; holders of college diplomas perform only one year's service.

II. *Reserve* : Thirteen years.

Service in the reserve comprises two periods : the first period extends over six years and the second over seven years.

III. *Territorial army* : Six years.

Reservists of the first period are called up every two years, and reservists of the second period every three years for a month's training.

¹ Gendarmerie (rural police), frontier guards and provincial security forces.

The scheme for the organisation of these forces provides for :

(a) 9 mixed divisions for the maintenance of order and security in the provinces, calculated on the basis of one mixed battalion to every 10,000 sq. km., less some 600,000 sq. km., of desert-land regarded as uninhabitable for the moment.

3 divisions, 6 brigades, 4 regiments and 18 rural police legions have so far been formed.

(b) 28 battalions for frontier and coast supervision. These battalions are only partly organised.

Exemptions : Members of the clergy, students of theology and, in certain cases, only sons and those who support their families are exempted from military service.

Postponement of service : Students at the secondary schools and colleges can obtain postponement of their service until they have completed their studies.

Exclusions : Offenders sentenced to more than two years' degrading punishment (*peine afflictive*) are excluded from the army; they are required to perform certain compulsory work for the army.

ARMY EFFECTIVES.

	Actual effectives on March 20th, 1934		Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1933-34	
	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers
Land armed forces stationed in the home territory	30,872	1,507	27,637	1,462
Formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory	68,952	2,488	67,849	2,439
Air formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory	875	120	849	114

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.¹ (1934.)

	Standard displacement (Tons)
<i>Babre</i>	950
<i>Palangue</i>	950
<i>Simorgh</i>	330
<i>Chahrokh</i>	330
<i>Chahbaze</i>	330
<i>Karkasse</i>	330
<i>Homay</i>	700
<i>Chahine</i>	150
Total	4,070

¹ All these vessels were launched in 1931.

The old cruisers *Persepolis* and *Mozaffar*, of 1,200 and 379 tons respectively, are to be taken out of commission and replaced by other vessels, and are not accordingly included in the list of vessels of the navy.

EFFECTIVES.

ACTUAL EFFECTIVES ON MARCH 20TH, 1934.

	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers
Naval forces	845	24
Sea formations organised on a military basis	116	4

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from March 21st to March 20th.

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
	Estimates		Provisional results		Estimates	
	(Krans (000,000's))			Rials (000,000's)		
Expenditure on national defence of the Ministries of War, Finance and the Interior	123.9	139.0	265.7	278.1	214.7	238.7

NOTES.—1. As from 1930-31, the above figures include expenditure for the gendarmerie; from 1931-32, expenditure for the frontier guard and throughout, conscription expenditure charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Whereas the estimates refer to expenditure which may be effected during the financial *exercice* (financial year plus three months additional period), the provisional results for 1931-32 and 1932-33 represent pay orders issued during the financial year without distinction of the *exercice* to which they belong. They also include expenditure covered by extra-budgetary receipts derived from sale of disused material (1 million krans and 2.2 million rials, respectively). This expenditure is not included in the estimates.

3. The figures of estimates for 1929-30 do not include a special credit of £1,200,000 of which £343,000 were actually spent during the years 1929-30 and 1930-31. The actual figures for 1931-32 and 1932-33 include the remainder of the above credit—*i.e.*, £857,000 (77.1 million krans) which was spent during those years—and the figure for 1932-33 includes, in addition, an amount of £540,000 (56.2 million rials) spent out of a new special credit of £1,500,000. The remaining sum of £960,000 (99.8 million rials) was available for 1933-34 and subsequent years in addition to the estimates shown above. Moreover, a further credit of £2,000,000 was granted which was to be available for 1934-35 and the subsequent years in addition to the estimates for 1934-35.

4. The present unit of currency is the rial, which is equivalent to the kran, now obsolete.

5. Expenditure on military pensions is not included in the figures above. In connection with the organisation of the new army, a certain number of old officers were placed on the retired list and their pensions, like the pensions of retired civilians, constitute a direct charge on the Ministry of Finance.

At the same time, a special Retiring Pensions Fund for officers, etc., of the new army was created and this fund is supplied by a deduction of 5 per cent from army pay.

IRAQ

Area	453,000 sq. km.
Population	3,500,000
Density per sq. km.	7.7

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF DEFENCE.

The Ministry of Defence is composed of the following two main Departments :

The office of the Minister,
The Defence Council.

The Defence Council consists of :

The President :

The Chief of the General Staff.

Original Members :

Adjutant-General,
Quartermaster-General,
Master-General of Provisions and Supply,
G.S.O.I.

Additional Members :

Officers specially selected by order of the Minister of Defence
or Chief of the General Staff,
Military Accountant-General.

Secretary :

The Secretary of the Ministry of Defence.

The " General Staff " Branch deals with the following matters : Peace distribution of units ; military policy and strategy ; military intelligence ; war organisation, fighting efficiency, training and military education and culture, etc.

The Adjutant-General deals with the following matters: Recruiting men for the military forces and the organisation thereof ; mobilisation ; discharges ; army regulations and orders ; employment, promotion and pensioning of officers, etc.

The Quartermaster-General deals with : Administration of military works ; administration of veterinary services ; administration of remount services ; administration of transport corps, etc.

The Master-General of Provisions and Supply deals with : Qualities and quantities of men and animal rations and mobilisation equipment and war reserve ; supervision of clothing equipment, general war material, arms and ammunition ; contracts, etc.

The Military Accountant-General deals with : Financial advice to the Defence Council ; administration of the finance of the defence forces and ensuring the correct execution of laws and regulations thereof ; the preparation of defence budget estimates, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1936.)

1. Higher Units : 2 divisions and 1 cavalry brigade.

Each division is composed of 3 infantry brigades, 1 frontier brigade, 2 artillery brigades, 1 signal battalion, 1 motor transport company and animal transport companies.

The cavalry brigade is composed of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry :

24 battalions ;
4 training depots.

Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company. Each training depot is composed of 5 to 8 training platoons.

Cavalry :

3 regiments ;
1 bodyguard troop ;
1 training depot.

Each regiment consists of 3 sabre or lance squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery :

12 batteries ;
1 training depot.

Each battery consists of 3 sections, and each section of 2 guns.

Air Force : 2 co-operation squadrons ;
1 communications squadron ;
1 training squadron.

Each squadron is composed of 3 flights.

Moreover, there are the following army troops :

- 1 signal training centre.
- 1 armoured car company.
- 1 motor transport company.
- 1 engineer battalion.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Royal Military College.
 Staff College.
 Cavalry School.
 Artillery School.
 Small Arms School.

POLICE FORCES.¹

There exists a *State police*, which acts as a gendarmerie for the maintenance of internal order and communications. This force is also utilised by the local governors for the multifarious duties connected with the civil administration.

The total strength of the State police is 72 officers, 262 inspectors and 7,786 constables, approximately half of whom are mounted.

It includes a centralised force of two squadrons of mounted police and one foot company used for reinforcing the local police in emergencies. The police, both mounted and foot, are armed with rifles ; officers and inspectors are armed with revolvers.

Recruiting is voluntary and recruits are given instruction at a police training-school. A certain number of men are taught the use of Vickers and Lewis gun (with which the machine-gun cars are equipped).

There exists further a *camel corps* (110 men) equipped with 12 machine-gun cars for work in desert areas of the south and west ; a *railway police* (2 officers, 8 inspectors and 245 constables), and a *port police* (46 foot police included in the strength of the State police).

There is no frontier guard, such duties, where necessary, being undertaken by the police posts situated near the various frontiers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Liability to service in the army commences when the conscript attains the age of nineteen.

The period of military service is for ten years commencing from the date on which a conscript has been called up for service. This period comprises :

(1) *Colour service* :

The period of colour service for various arms, with the exception of the training period, is as follows :

- (a) Eighteen months for the infantry ;
- (b) Two years for the mounted and the technical services.

¹ The Government has decided to reorganise the police forces as police and gendarmerie. The latter will be organised on a military basis, whereby the force will be formed of battalions and companies to be distributed among the Liwas (Administrative Districts) according to requirements of public security.

(2) *First-Class Reserve Service :*

The period of service in the first-class reserve for various arms is as follows :

- (a) Four years and two months for the infantry ;
- (b) Three years and a half for the mounted services ;
- (c) Three years and eight months for the technical services.

(3) *Second-Class Reserve Service :*

Four years for all arms.

Men of first- and second-class reserve are called upon for military exercises for a period not exceeding six weeks annually.

MILITARY TRAINING FOR BOYS.

The Camp.

The Ministry of Education takes charge of organising a yearly summer camp in a suitable site in the mountains for the boys of secondary schools, training colleges and technical schools.

Participation in the camp is voluntary for the students of those schools or classes which are specified by the Ministry of Education and at certain specified times.

The period of camping is not less than one month.

The Ministry of Defence appoints some reliable officers for taking charge of military training and it provides the arms and ammunition or that purpose.

Military Training in Schools.

The Ministry of Education may benefit from the army units in the centres where they are found, and may introduce in its programme weekly exercises, throughout the scholastic year, in military training for the graduating classes of intermediate, secondary, technical schools and training colleges.

The Ministry of Defence appoints instructors and provides the means and ammunition for that purpose.

EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

Officers	851
N.C.O.s and men	18,153
	<hr/>
Total	19,004

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts	Provisional results			Estimates	
	Dinars (000's)					
Ministry of Defence	745.3	800.8	772.7	834.7	990.1	.

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure on the Air Force.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence shown above. They form part of Chapter I ("Pensions and Gratuities"), of the general budget, where they are shown jointly with civil pensions.

IRISH FREE STATE

Area	69,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	3,033,000
Density per sq. km.	44.0
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	4,299 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Defence Forces comprise the Permanent Force and the Reserve (or Non-Permanent Force).

PERMANENT FORCE.

The *Permanent Force*, consisting of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers and men who have undertaken a definite liability for service with the Permanent Force.

THE RESERVE.

The *Class "A" Reserve*, consisting of regular soldiers who have completed their period of service with the Permanent Force and have been transferred to the Reserve.

The *Class "B" Reserve*, consisting of short-service troops who have undertaken a definite liability for part-time service in peace-time.

The *Volunteer Force*, consisting of non-permanent territorial troops who have enlisted for volunteer service.

The *Reserve of Officers*, consisting of persons who have been granted commissions in the Reserve of Officers.

The *Officers' Training Corps*, consisting of persons who have enlisted in the Defence Forces in accordance with prescribed regulations for the purpose of undergoing training designed to fit them for commissions in the Reserve of Officers.

The missions of the various components of the Defence Forces are as follows :

Permanent Force.—In peace-time, to provide the necessary executive and administrative personnel for the Defence Forces in general, personnel for schools and training establishments, and demonstration units of all corps and services for training purposes, and units for garrison duty. In war-time, to provide the framework on which the Defence Forces can be mobilised.

Class " A " Reserve.—To furnish personnel required to complete the war establishments of the Permanent Force units and to provide *additional* trained personnel necessary to complete non-permanent units.

Volunteer Force and Class " B " Reserve.—To provide the bulk of the forces required on mobilisation.

Reserve of Officers.—To provide commissioned personnel required to complete the war establishments of Permanent Force and Volunteer Force units, the commissioned establishments of Class " B " Reserve units, to fill special commissioned appointments on mobilisation, to provide the nucleus of a general reserve of officers to replace casualties, and to perform such other duties as may be required.

Officers' Training Corps.—To provide a pool of trained personnel to fill vacancies in the Reserve of Officers.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The Department of Defence comprises the administration and business of the raising, training, organisation, maintenance, equipment, management, discipline, regulation and control of the military defence forces of *Saorstát Éireann* (the Irish Free State) and is controlled by the Minister for Defence, who is assisted by a Council of Defence.

The Military Branches at the Department of Defence are designated as the Army Headquarters Staff and are organised by the following establishments and units :

- Office of the Chief of Staff.
- Office of the Adjutant-General.
- Office of the Quartermaster-General.

General Staff.

- (i) Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff.
- (ii) The G-1 (Operations and Training) Branch.
- (iii) The G-2 (Military Intelligence) Branch.

2. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council of Defence assists the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of the Department of Defence, but without derogating from the responsibility of the Minister for Defence

to the *Dáil* for all the administration and business of the Department of Defence and for the exercise and performance of all the powers, duties and functions connected therewith.

The Council of Defence consists of the following members—namely, the Minister for Defence, who (under the style of “Commander-in-Chief”) is the Chairman of the Council of Defence, and four other members, amongst whom are distributed the principal divisions or branches of the business of the Council of Defence—that is to say, a civil member being a member of *Dáil Éireann* who is responsible to the Minister for Defence for the finance of the military defence forces and for so much of the other business of the Council of Defence as may be from time to time assigned to him by the Minister for Defence and who acts as Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Defence, and the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General for the time being who are respectively responsible to the Minister for Defence for the administration of so much of the business relating to the raising, training, organisation, disposition, personnel, supply, equipment, armament, management, discipline, control and maintenance of the defence forces as shall be from time to time assigned to them or any of them by the Minister for Defence.

COMMAND AREAS.

For the purposes of decentralisation, administration and mobilisation, *Saorstát Éireann* (the Irish Free State) is divided into four Command Areas—viz., Eastern Command, Southern Command, Western Command and Curragh Command.

Each Command Area, with the exception of the Curragh, which is the main training centre, is subdivided into three military districts as follows :

Eastern Command	.. ..	Dundalk, Dublin and Wexford Districts.
Southern Command	.. ..	Kilkenny, Cork and Limerick Districts.
Western Command	.. ..	Athlone, Galway and Sligo Districts.

COMPOSITION OF THE PERMANENT FORCE.

Infantry.

- 1 regular regiment (5 battalions and a depot battalion).
- 10 depots and cadres for non-permanent force regiments.
- Infantry school (which is administered as a wing of the Military College).

Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

One of the five existing battalions has an authorised establishment of 694 officers, N.C.O.s and men ; the authorised establishment of each of the other four battalions is 531 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The reserve battalion cadres consist of only 8 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery.

1 field artillery brigade comprising three 4-gun (18-pdr.) batteries and one 4-gun howitzer battery (4.5-inch).

- 1 anti-aircraft battery (cadre).
- 1 light battery (cadre).
- 1 depot.
- 1 school.

Air Corps.

- 1 co-operation squadron (cadre).
- 1 depot.
- The air corps school.

AIR MATERIAL.

(On January 1st, 1936.)

Number of machines	18
Total horse-power	5,410

Four aeroplanes (1,840 h.p.) are capable of use in war in operational units. There are no aeroplanes in reserve which are capable of being used in war with operational units.

Fourteen aeroplanes (3,570 h.p.) are suitable for use in training establishments, but not in war in operational units.

Cavalry.

- 2 armoured-car squadrons.
- 2 horse squadrons.
- 1 cyclist squadron.
- 1 depot.
- The cavalry school.

Engineers.

- 2 companies (field and survey).
- 3 maintenance companies (cadres).
- 1 depot.
- The military engineering school.

Signals.

- 1 field company.
- 1 air corps and 1 garrison signal companies.
- 1 depot.
- The army school of signals.

Supply and Transport.

- 3 garrison companies.
- 1 depot.
- The supply and transport school.

The Irish Free State army also includes the following services : Transport and Supply Corps, the Medical Service, the Ordnance Service, and the Military Police.

SUMMARY TABLE OF AUTHORISED UNITS.
(May 1936.)

NOTE.—In the case of units marked (1), the respective dates of establishment have been already prescribed. In the case of units marked (2), the date of establishment is October 22nd, 1934. In the case of units marked (3), the respective dates of establishment shall be as promulgated from time to time.

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Infantry	1 regiment 5 battalions (1) 1 depot battalion (1) 10 regimental depots (2)	13 battalions (2)	12 battalions (2)	10 depots (2)	5 battalions (1)
Artillery	1 field brigade 4 batteries (1) 1 light battery (2) 1 anti-aircraft battery (1) 1 depot (1)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	3 depot batteries (2)	1 field battery (1)
Cavalry	2 armoured car squadrons (1) 1 cyclist squadron (1) 2 horse squadrons (1) 1 depot (1)	1 armoured car squadron (1) 3 armoured car squadrons (2) 16 cyclist squadrons (2) 1 horse squadron (1) 5 horse squadrons (3)	3 cyclist squadrons (2)	3 depot squadrons (2)	
Engineers	1 field company (1) 1 survey company (1) 3 construction and maintenance companies (1) 1 engineer searchlight company (3)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot (2)	

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Air Corps	1 co-operation squadron (2) 1 fighter squadron (3) 1 bombing squadron (3) 1 coast defence squadron (3) 1 depot	3 co-operation squadrons (3)			
Signals	1 field company (1) 1 air corps signal company (1) 1 garrison signal company (1) 1 depot (1)	3 field signal companies (2)	3 field signal companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	
Supply and Transport.. ..	3 garrison companies (1) 1 garrison company (2) 1 depot (1)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	1 field company (2)
Military Police ..	2 garrison companies (1)				

MILITARY POLICE.

The Military Police is organised by the following units :

1. Military Police Companies.
2. Service Establishments :

Office of the Provost-Marshal ;
Detention Barrack Detachments.

There are two types of Military Police companies—viz., Field Companies and Garrison Companies. Field companies are assigned to Divisions and to G.H.Q. Field Forces. Garrison companies are in peace-time distributed among permanent garrisons.

Budgetary effectives for 1936-37 : 200 men.

CIVIC GUARD (GÁRDA SÍOCHANA).

The Civic Guard became in 1925 amalgamated with the Dublin Metropolitan Police, forming now one force with the latter. It consists of such officers and men as the Executive Council from time to time determines. The Executive Council also appoints the Commissioner of the Civic Guard.

Members whose duty is the detection and prevention of crime are armed with revolvers and are instructed in the use of that weapon.

Members of the Garda may resign at any time on giving a month's notice.

Recruits receive six months' training in police duties and physical training at the Training Depot. Training is given by officers and N.C.O.s. The Civic Guard does not receive military training.

The maximum establishment fixed by Statute is 192 officers and 7,454 N.C.O.s and men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment and the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is twelve years. Recruits may be enrolled either for general service or for service in a particular corps.

The terms of enlistment are as follows :

Regular Army and Class "A" Reserve :

For general service or service in any corps other than the Army School of Music : two years in army service and ten years in the Reserve, or two years in army service (for a limited special class).

A soldier of the forces (Permanent Force) may, under certain conditions, and if in possession of certain qualifications, be permitted to extend his service with the forces (Regular Army) for various periods extending to a total of twenty-one years. Boys between the ages of 14 and 18 years may be enlisted for periods ranging from five to twelve years' army service for specialist training only.

The Class "A" Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

"B" Reserve :

The terms of enlistment for army (short term) and Class "B" Reserve service are as follows :

3 months in army service and
6 years in the Reserve.

The "B" Reserve consists of men who, having enlisted for army (short term) and Class "B" Reserve service (three months in army service and six years in the Reserve), have completed their period of army service and have been transferred to the Reserve. No men have been enlisted for the "B" Reserve—*i.e.*, short-term regular service—in recent years, and the force will eventually be replaced by volunteer units.

The "B" Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

Officers' Training Corps :

Four years, with extensions by one year.

Units of the Officers' Training Corps are established in universities. Members of the Officers' Training Corps are subject to military discipline and enlist for four years, but may obtain their discharge earlier on certain conditions.

Volunteer Force :

The Volunteer Reserve and the Officers' Training Corps have been disestablished consequent on the establishment of the Volunteer Force. Officers of the Volunteer Reserve have been for the most part transferred to the Reserve of Officers. Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps and the rank and file of the Volunteer Reserve have been given the option of transfer to the Volunteer Force or of taking their discharge on terms governed by the regulations relating to those units.

The 22,000 all ranks (1935-36 ; 18,000 for the year 1936-37) provided for under the heading of the Volunteer Force comprise the following : 12,000 1st Line Volunteers enlisted and trained during 1934-35 ; 5,000 1st Line Volunteers to be enlisted and trained during 1935-36 ; 3,000 1st Line Volunteers to be enlisted but not trained during 1935-36 ; 1,000 2nd Line Volunteers enlisted and trained during 1934-35 ; 1,000 2nd Line Volunteers to be enlisted and trained during 1935-36.

(a) *First Line.*—On the expiration of two years from the establishment of the Volunteer Force (February 19th, 1934), only men between the ages of 18 and 22 years are accepted for enlistment for service in the 1st Line. Candidates are enlisted in the Forces for a period not exceeding nine months, with a further period of service in the Volunteer Force to make up a period of twelve years. Save where otherwise provided, the first five years in the Volunteer Force are served in the 1st Line, and the residue is served in the 2nd Line. At the end of five years' service in the 1st Line, a man may, if he so wishes and is recommended by his Commanding Officer, continue to serve in the 1st Line for a further period of not less than two years and not more than seven years.

(b) *Second Line :*

(1) Men who, on completion of five years in the first line, have been transferred to the second line.

(2) Men not over 45 years of age who possess special qualifications for a particular arm of the service.

(c) *Third Line.*—Men from 45 to 55 years of age and men under 45 years who are unable, owing to family or other circumstances, to comply with the requirements of the first and second lines.

Volunteers enlisted for service in the 1st Line of the Volunteer Force are required on joining or as otherwise provided in this paragraph :

(a) To serve a *preliminary period* of 28 days with the Forces, or

(b) To serve a *preliminary period* of 14 days with the Forces where the volunteer produces to the Area Administrative Officer satisfactory evidence that he is unable to serve the full period of 28 days.

A volunteer who has shown exceptional aptitude during his initial training may, if he so desires, be permitted to extend his service in the Forces or to re-enter army service for training up to a maximum additional period as specified hereunder :

	Months
The Infantry Corps	3
The Artillery Corps :	
Specialists	4
Non-Specialists	3
The Air Corps	8
The Cavalry Corps :	
Mechanised units	4
Other units	3
The Corps of Engineers :	
Field Company	3
Others	2
The Signal Corps	3
The Ordnance Service	3
The Supply and Transport Service	3
The Medical Service	3

Personnel of the Volunteer Force, 1st Line, are required to attend annually for a continuous period of not less than 14 days' training in camp. The period selected for annual training is such as suits best local conditions in the area concerned. Volunteers of the 2nd Line may elect to be called out for annual training for a period of not more than 14 days in any one year.

In addition to annual training, volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines are liable to be called out for periods of training on such days and at such times and places as may from time to time be notified in unit orders.

At least 32 drills or 8 overnight camps (or an equivalent combination) are ordered during each training year for volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines.

The maximum aggregate period for which volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines are liable to be called up for training or exercises during the training year does not exceed 30 days. For the purpose of training, periods aggregating 8 hours are reckoned as a "day".

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Candidates for commissions in the Permanent Force are secured by competitive examination and a Military Selection Board. Upon entry they are trained in the Cadet School, Military College, for a

period of at least two years, nomination to commissions being made upon cadets attaining the required military standard.

A limited number of commissions are granted direct to qualified applicants for such corps and services as the Air Corps, Corps of Engineers and Medical Services. Such candidates are not required to graduate from the Cadet School.

Commissions may be granted in the Reserve of Officers to members of the Officers' Training Corps.

Commissions in the Volunteer Force may be granted to volunteer N.C.O.s who have qualified on a course for officer aspirants.

Promotion of Officers.

Normally the promotions of officers up to and inclusive of the rank of major are based on order of seniority, but an officer who has displayed marked ability, efficiency and zeal, and whose early promotion is in the interests of the service, may at any time be promoted irrespective of his position as regards seniority in his rank, provided, however, that no officer be promoted to two substantive ranks within any one period of two years. All promotions of majors and higher ranks are made by selection.

The normal qualifying periods for eligibility for promotion to the next higher rank are as follows :

From second lieutenant to lieutenant ..	2 years
From lieutenant to captain	4 years
From captain to commandant	7 years
From commandant to major	6 years
From major to colonel	5 years

The Reserve of Officers.

The Reserve of Officers (243 officers in 1936-37) consists of persons who have been granted commissions in the Reserve of Officers. They provide commissioned personnel required to complete the war establishments of the Permanent Force and Volunteer Force units, the commissioned establishments of Class "B" Reserve units, fill special commissioned appointments on mobilisation, provide the nucleus of a General Reserve of Officers to replace casualties and perform such other duties as may be required.

Officers of the Reserve of Officers perform thirty days' annual training.

SCHOOLS AND TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Military College ;
 Army School of Music ;
 Army Equitation School ;
 Army School of Physical Culture ;
 School of Military Intelligence ;
 Army School of Educational Training ;
 Army School of Technical Training ;

University College, Dublin Companies (Volunteer Force, 1st Line);
 Royal College of Surgeons and Ireland Command (Volunteer Force, 1st Line);
 University College, Cork Company (Volunteer Force, 1st Line);
 University College, Galway Company (Volunteer Force, 1st line).

EFFECTIVES.

I. *Authorised Establishments.*

	Major-generals	Colonels	Majors and commandants	Captains	Lieutenants	Total officers	Total N.C.O.s	Privates	Total all ranks
Infantry	—	2	17	69	94	182	642	1,997	2,821
Artillery	—	—	2	17	12	31	76	342	449
Air Corps	—	—	2	12	16	30	67	187	284
Cavalry Corps	—	—	3	12	11	26	59	213	298
Engineers	—	—	4	14	15	33	62	205	300
Signal Corps	—	—	2	10	8	20	33	148	201
Supply and Transport Service ..	—	1	3	26	11	41	106	306	453
Ordnance Service	—	—	3	16	5	24	61	141	226
Military Police	—	—	—	3	4	7	32	160	199
Miscellaneous	3	12	44	121	15	195	286	668	1,149
Total	3	15	80	300	191	589	1,424	4,367	6,380

II. *Budgetary Effectives.*

Regular Forces (not including medical services) :

	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	552	553
N.C.O.s	1,424	1,431
Privates	3,876	3,869
Total	5,852	5,853
Volunteer Recruits ¹	6,200	5,600

The Reserve :

	1935-36		1936-37	
	Class A	Class B	Class A	Class B
N.C.O.s for 30 days ..	700	126	657	126
Privates for 30 days ..	4,100	874	4,243	624

¹ "Volunteer Recruits" refer to members of the Volunteer Force during the first twelve months or so of their service. During this period they normally undergo initial training which, with attendance at one period of annual training, is regarded as the completion of the recruit stage of their training.

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹
(Regular Forces.)

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers ..	833	732	513	519	477	488	504	529	552	553
N.C.O.s and men ..	11,922	9,513	6,000	5,700	5,700	5,500	5,350	5,350	5,300	5,300
Total..	12,755	10,245	6,513	6,219	6,177	5,988	5,854	5,879	5,852	5,853

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000,000's)					
Army	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.5
Index numbers of: Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	95	91 ¹	88	86	87	90

¹ Revised series.

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated in aid.

2. The above table includes expenditure on the air force. The Irish Free State has no naval force.

3. The cost of various services rendered free to the Defence Department by other departments is not included in the above figures. It varies annually from £100,000 to £200,000.

4. *Pensions.*—The above figures do not include the expenditure for gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge, charged to the Defence Department. In addition to those charges, military pensions and wound and disability pensions are shown under the special heading: "Army Pensions".

Expenditure in respect of pensions has amounted to the following figures :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
1. Defence Department : Gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge ..	21	5	3	6	4 ¹	4
2. Army pensions	202	195	196	264	263	390
Total	223	200	199	270	267	394

¹ Estimates.

¹ Not including short-term recruits (three months).

ITALY

Area	310,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	43,009,000
Density per sq. km.	138.7
Total length of land frontiers	1,971 km.
Total length of seaboard	7,989 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1934).. .. .	23,153 km.

Colonies.

	Area (sq. km.)	Population
Libya (IV. 1931)	1,774,000	704,000
Eritrea (IV. 1931)	120,000	598,000
Somaliland (including Trans- jubaland) (IV. 1931).. .. .	590,000	1,091,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Italian armed forces consist of the *home troops* and the *colonial forces*.

In the case of the army, the *home forces* are under the War Ministry, while the air force, which is a separate arm, is under the Air Ministry. The navy is under the Ministry of Marine.

The home forces are distributed among the thirty-one territorial districts into which the peninsula and islands are divided. Two or three of these territorial districts form a military area, in which the headquarters of the army corps—the highest military unit in peace time—are situated. The army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war.

The *colonial forces* are under the Ministry for the Colonies, which provides for their cost in its own budget. Each colony or group of two colonies is under a governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister; all civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the governor. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the governor, but the commander of the colonial forces, who is appointed by Royal Decree, after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the governor concerned, is solely responsible in technical matters.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and of war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the army and the defence of the country. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State.

In time of war, the supreme command of the army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a General officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is responsible for the conduct of the war.

I. WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

It is organised as follows :

(a) *Department of the Minister*, comprising : I. *Bureau of the Department*.—II. *Bureau of the Military Secretariat*.—III. *General Officers Branch*.—IV. *Secretariat of Under-Secretary of State*.

(b) *Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions*.

(c) *Department for Personnel and Cadres*.—Status, promotion, movements and discipline of officers of all arms and corps, except General and staff officers.

(d) *General Inspectorate of Recruiting for Rank and File*.—Recruiting services. Calling and recalling of men to the colours. Discharges. General state of the forces. Status, promotion and discipline of N.C.O.s. Discipline of rank and file.

(e) *Ordnance Department*.—Small arms and ordnance stores. Ordnance establishments and engineering workshops, etc.

(f) *Inspectorate of Motor Transport Material*.—Motor material, motor transport, etc.

(g) *Engineer Services Department*.—Fortification works. Military roads and telegraph and telephone lines. Artillery ranges. Engineering stores, etc.

(h) *Supplies and Quarters Department*.—Supplies, rations and forage. Clothing, accoutrements and general service equipment. Barracks.

(i) *Directorate of Administrative Services*.—Regular pay and allowances of officers, N.C.O.s and men. Compensation grants. Administration of the different corps. Pensions. Grants-in-aid, etc.

(j) *Military Intelligence Service*.

(k) *General Department of the Army Medical Service.*—Organisation of the Medical Service. Personnel of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Service. Philanthropic societies. Army chaplains. Health statistics. Forensic medicine. Hygiene and prophylaxis. Medical treatment. Medical, chemical and pharmaceutical services and stores.

(l) *Cavalry and Veterinary Section.*—Breeding of animals for the army. Stud-farms. Purchase of animals. Inspection and training of animals. Remounts. Veterinary hygiene and prophylaxis. Veterinary personnel.

(m) *Directorate of the Army Chemical Service.*

(n) *Central Accountancy Office.*

The Minister for War also has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff for all matters concerning the preparedness of the cadres, troops and equipment for war.

2. CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND HIS DUTIES.

The post of Chief of the General Staff has been created with a view to co-ordinating the military organisation of the State.

The Chief of the General Staff is chosen among the marshals of Italy and the admirals of the fleet, or among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) and the admirals commanding naval detachments; he is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

He acts as technical adviser to the Prime Minister in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing-up of plans for military operations.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Prime Minister.

He is a member, in an advisory capacity, of the Supreme Defence Committee and of any special committee set up by the Government to study questions of national defence involving two or more of the fighting services.

The Chief of the General Staff proposes to the Prime Minister the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State. The Prime Minister forwards these proposals to the Ministers concerned.

The Chief of the General Staff submits to the Prime Minister the main outlines of the general scheme of military operations, stating the part to be played by each fighting service in attaining objectives common to two or more of these services. The Prime Minister, after approving them, communicates these outlines to the Ministers, who forward them to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services in order that they may be taken into account in drawing up the plans concerning each fighting service.

The Chief of the General Staff ensures the co-ordination of the military preparation of the fighting services :

(1) By submitting to the Prime Minister, after consulting the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services, the programmes of combined manœuvres between two or more of the fighting services ;

(2) By attending these combined manœuvres and reporting on them to the Prime Minister, who forwards his observations and decisions through the Ministers concerned to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff corresponds with the Chiefs of Staff of the different fighting services through the Ministries concerned.

He is kept informed by the Prime Minister of the political situation so far as it may concern the performance of his duties.

The Ministries of War, of the Marine and of the Air keep the Chief of the General Staff informed of the principal questions relating to the fighting value of the forces under their orders. The Chief of the General Staff is consulted by the Prime Minister on the principal colonial military questions.

He is kept continuously informed of the general military situation abroad by the military intelligence service, which remains under the orders of the Ministry of War. Nevertheless, each Chief of Staff of the fighting services is responsible for co-ordinating and collecting technical information.

In time of war, the duties of the Chief of the General Staff are determined by the Government.

3. CHIEF OF STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

The duties of Chief of Staff of the Army may be performed by a General officer chosen among the full Generals (or Generals designated as army commanders) or among the General officers commanding army corps or divisions.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is the chief technical adviser of the Minister of War, and directs, under the authority of the Minister, the studies and operations relative to preparation for war.

He is the chief inspector of troops, technical services and military schools by delegation of the authority of the Minister, to whom he is responsible.

On the basis of the general directions drawn up by the Chief of the General Staff for the use of the army in liaison with the navy and air force, he :

(a) Lays down the main lines of the preparation of the army for war, and in time of peace communicates to the authorities concerned, at the order of the Minister mentioned above, general instructions for the defensive organisation of the country and the special instructions to be given to senior commanders as to their duties during the mobilisation and concentration of troops and at the commencement of operations ;

(b) Determines the order of battle of the Army and the principles on which the mobilisation of the forces is to be planned and carried out and on which the original allocation of material and the organisation of the various services is to be based ;

(c) Submits proposals to the Minister with regard to the posting of General officers to the Army in the field.

Among the particular duties of the Chief of Staff of the Army are the following :

(a) To arrange for the study of organisation questions.

(b) To prepare schemes for the order of battle, mobilisation and the concentration of troops, and for the organisation and working of the different services and to arrange for their distribution.

(c) To provide, in agreement with the authorities concerned, for the protection of means of communication or for interrupting them, if need be, and for the watching and protection of the coast and for air defence.

(d) To consider questions relating to army training.

(e) To prepare tactical regulations and to arrange for studies and publications relating to military history.

(f) To work out the principles upon which the recruiting and organisation of the Army and the division of the country into areas should be based.

(g) To study questions connected with the organisation and working of the services in time of peace.

(h) To undertake studies and make proposals with regard to the appointment and posting of General staff officers and the posting of these officers in time of war.

The Chief of Staff of the Army submits each year to the Minister of War a scheme of manœuvres to be carried out under the direction of the army corps commands (divisional camps and manœuvres of higher units).

He also prepares and submits to the Minister plans for the annual general manœuvres of the troops and cadres, including combined manœuvres of the army, navy and air force, when the action of the navy and air force only represents the assistance essential to the operations of the land forces. In this case the Chief of Staff of the Army must previously make the necessary arrangements with the Chiefs of Staffs of the services concerned.

The supreme command of these manœuvres is entrusted by the Minister of War either to the Chief of Staff or to another General officer.

In the exercise of the above-mentioned duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army prepares and submits to the Minister of War all proposals of a nature to affect the laws or regulations or the military budget in any way.

He has to be consulted by the Minister on important questions relating to the posting of General officers and on questions of principle concerned with promotion, status and discipline in the army cadres.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is kept informed of the political and military situation of the colonies, and his opinion is invited on the most important questions regarding the organisation of colonial troops and defence of the colonies.

He must, further, be kept informed and consulted about colonial

military operations of such importance that they may require or presume the participation of units and resources from the home country.

He takes part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Executive Committee of the Supreme Commission of National Defence and, in the discussions of extraordinary commissions convened by the Government and the War Ministry, to study questions relating to the preparation of the country for war.

In the discharge of his duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army is assisted by the Staff Corps officers (colonels and lieutenant-colonels) and the Staff service officers (majors, captains and lieutenants), and deals directly with :

The Generals designated as army commanders,

The army corps commanders,

The inspectors of the different arms, and all other military and civil authorities with whom he comes in contact in the discharge of his duties.

The Chief of Staff of the Army also deals directly in the exercise of his functions with the Chiefs of Staff of the Navy and Air Force.

The Chief of Staff of the Army has under his authority the War School and the other military schools and academies, as regards the direction and co-ordination of studies and manœuvres, and the Military Geographical Institute, as regards the direction of its activities.

In time of war the Chief of Staff of the Army exercises the powers specified in the field service regulations.

He leaves to the Ministry of War the personnel necessary to ensure continuity of administration in the territorial duties of the staff command.

4. DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF.

The Deputy Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff in the performance of his duties.

5. GENERALS DESIGNATED AS ARMY COMMANDERS.

The General officers designated as army commanders are responsible to the Minister of War. In pursuance of the directions forwarded to them by the Chief of Staff of the Army, by order of the Minister of War, they make the investigations and take the measures necessary for the organisation of defence in the area assigned to them.

They may also be entrusted by the Minister or by the Chief of Staff with inspections in connection with the training of the cadres and personnel of the main territorial units, or with other tasks concerned with the efficient operation of the services, and the preparations for the mobilisation of these units.

They also perform all duties which may be entrusted to them by the Minister of War or, on the latter's order, by the Chief of Staff of the Army.

Their special attributions are fixed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

6. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War on all questions relating to the organisation, operation, and mobilisation of the army, and to national defence.

The Army Council is composed as follows :

- (a) The Minister of War, Chairman ;
- (b) The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- (c) The full Generals ;
- (d) The Generals designated as army commanders ;
- (e) Three General officers commanding army corps or divisions, appointed at the beginning of each year by Ministerial Decree ; their term of office may be renewed.

A secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by the Minister of War, is attached to the Army Council.

For the examination of certain special questions, officers of the army, navy, and air force, and if necessary officials of other Ministries, and civilians having special knowledge of the subject, may be called upon to take part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Army Council.

The Army Council is convened by the Minister of War, on his own initiative or on the proposal of the Chief of Staff of the Army. The Minister determines the questions to be examined, and fixes the order of the discussions.

The Army Council ceases to act from the time of mobilisation, and for the whole duration of war.

7. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY STAFF CORPS.

The Headquarters of the Army Staff Corps comprises the following departments :

- (a) Secretariat and personnel of the Staff ;
- (b) Operations ;
- (c) Training ;
- (d) Colonies ;
- (e) History ;
- (f) Mobilisation ;
- (g) Services ;
- (h) Transport.

An administrative and accountancy section detached from the Administration of Miscellaneous Military Personnel office is under the Staff Command for disciplinary purposes.

8. THE SUPREME COMMISSION OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence is an interdepartmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and settlement of questions affecting national defence and to lay down rules for the utilisation of all national services in defence of the country.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies.

The Executive Committee consists of the Head of the Government (Chairman), and the Ministers.

The following take part in the discussions of the Commission in an advisory capacity :

The Secretary of the National Fascist Party ;

The Chief of the General Staff ;

The Marshals of Italy, the Admirals of the Fleet and the Marshals of the Air Force ;

The Chief of Staff of the Army ;

The Chief of Staff of the Navy ;

The Chief of Staff of the Air Force ;

The Chief of Staff of the Voluntary Militia for Public Security ;

The Chief Inspector for pre-military and post-military training ;

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The Executive Committee determines the questions upon which the advisory bodies are required to give their opinions, and takes decisions regarding executive measures.

The notification of measures is carried out by the secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The advisory organs of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, for questions coming within their respective competence, are as follows :

(a) The Army Council ;

(b) The Committee of Admirals ;

(c) The Technical Air Committee ;

(d) The Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The General Secretariat is under a senior officer of the Army, Naval or Air Staff. It also includes three senior officers detailed by the Ministries of War, Marine and Air respectively. For purposes of administration, the Secretariat is under the Prime Minister.

CIVIL MOBILISATION COMMITTEE.

The Civil Mobilisation Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Commission of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war.

The Committee is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Prime Minister and the following members :

(1) One representative each from the Ministries of War, Marine and Air ;

(2) Eight representatives of the chief technical bodies of the country dealing with economic and scientific questions and representing the national activities in the field of science, industry, agriculture and economics. These persons are appointed by the Head of the Government, President of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, on the proposal of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry made in agreement with the Chairman of the Committee ;

(3) The head of the general secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The Committee may, on the authority of the Chairman, invite the assistance of any person who is particularly competent in the questions requiring consideration.

For the examination of questions within its sphere, the Committee has at its disposal a secretariat, and it may also have recourse to the organs of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, in conformity with measures taken by agreement between the latter Ministry and the Chairman of the Committee.

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee is *ex officio* a member of the Higher Council of Agriculture and Forestry.

9. ORGANISATION RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MILITARY TRAINING OF THE NATION.

An organisation responsible for ensuring co-operation between the armed forces and all the organisations which play a part in military training of the nation was set up in 1934, under the direct authority of the head of the Government. This organisation consists of an Inspector-in-Chief, assisted by two secretaries whose duty it is to ensure liaison between the various organisations concerned, four representatives of the armed forces (Army, Navy, Air Force, Volunteer Militia for National Security), two representatives of the youth organisations ("Opera Nazionale Balilla", "Fasci giovanili di combattimento"), and a representative of the Ministry of National

Education. The object of this body is to direct the activities of all the young people's and scholastic political institutions, so far as their contact with each other and with the armed forces with a view to pre-military and post-military training are concerned.

10. SERVICE OF INDUSTRIAL OBSERVERS.

The Service of Industrial Observers is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry and works directly under the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The duty of this service is to keep in touch with the production of the different industries of the country (plant, labour, technical and productive capacity, etc.) which may be of use for military armaments.

The number of industrial observers is fixed at 55, allotted as follows :

Ministry of War	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	40
Ministry of Marine	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	12
Air Ministry	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3

11. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

A higher Technical Committee for arms and ammunition has been constituted. This Committee is an advisory body and its duties are :

(1) To co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of the means necessary for mobilisation ;

(2) To lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The Committee consists of 12 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 5 by the War Ministry ;
- 5 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 2 by the Air Ministry.

12. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMY ELECTRICAL SERVICES AND FOR ELECTRICAL COMMUNICATIONS.

A higher committee for army electrical services and electrical communications (wireless telegraphy, telegraphs, telephones) has been constituted.

This committee is an advisory body and its duties are to co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and to lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The committee consists of 9 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 3 by the War Ministry ;
- 3 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 3 by the Air Ministry.

The committee puts forward and examines questions which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and it also examines problems submitted to it by Government departments.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The military administration of the various districts is carried out, as regards the general services, by the headquarters staffs of army corps and divisions.

Army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war and to the troops and services in the areas under their command. They are empowered to take direct action in all questions concerning the discipline, training and general service of the troops and preparations for mobilisation. In addition to the divisional commanders stationed in the areas under their command, the army corps commanders have under their orders :

- The army corps artillery headquarters ;
- The army corps engineer headquarters ;
- The army corps medical service headquarters ;
- The army corps intendance headquarters.

Each army corps consists of two or three divisions besides the different units which are organically and directly under the army corps command (a regiment of heavy field artillery ; a regiment of engineers ; an anti-aircraft regiment ; a mechanical transport group ; a medical company ; and a supply company).

The other troops which do not form part of the organisation of the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery and various special branches of the engineers) are under the army corps command when stationed in its district.

Each division consists in time of peace of one infantry brigade of three regiments and one regiment of field artillery.

The infantry divisions are thirty-one in number and form thirteen army corps, as shown below.

<i>1st Army Corps</i>	<i>Turin</i>	1st division	<i>Turin</i>
		2nd division	<i>Novara</i>
		26th division	<i>Asti</i>
<i>2nd Army Corps</i>	<i>Alexandria</i>	3rd division	<i>Alexandria</i>
		4th division	<i>Cuneo</i>
		5th division	<i>Imperia</i>
<i>3rd Army Corps</i>	<i>Milan</i>	6th division	<i>Milan</i>
		8th division	<i>Piacenza</i>

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



4th Army Corps	Verona	7th division	Brescia
		9th division	Verona
5th Army Corps	Trieste	11th division	Bolzano
		12th division	Trieste
6th Army Corps	Bologna	15th division	Abbazia
		16th division	Bologna
		17th division	Ravenna
7th Army Corps	Florence	18th division	Ancona
		19th division	Florence
8th Army Corps	Rome	20th division	Leghorn
		21st division	Rome
		22nd division	Perugia
9th Army Corps	Bari	23rd division	Bari
		24th division	Chieti
10th Army Corps	Naples	25th division	Naples
		27th division	Catanzaro
11th Army Corps	Udine	13th division	Udine
		10th division	Padua
		14th division	Gorizia
12th Army Corps		28th division	Palermo
		29th division	Messina
13th Army Corps		30th division	Cagliari
		31st division	Sassari

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

- 13 army corps, of 2 or 3 divisions, forming a total of 31 divisions.
- 3 swift divisions of one brigade each.
- 4 Alpine higher commands.

An army corps includes, in addition to divisions, troops organically and directly attached to it. Troops not organically attached to the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery, certain engineer units) are attached to these corps when the said troops are stationed in their territory.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

114 regiments (including 12 regiments of Bersaglieri, 9 Alpine regiments and 1 tank regiment).

The number of battalions in each regiment varies.

Cavalry.

12 regiments, consisting of 2 groups of squadrons.

Artillery.

- 31 regiments of infantry divisional artillery.
- 12 regiments of army corps artillery.
- 10 regiments of army artillery.
- 4 regiments of mountain artillery.
- 5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 3 regiments of swift divisional artillery.

¹ January 1935.

Engineers.

- 12 engineer regiments.
- 2 regiments of miners.
- 2 regiments of lagoon bridging troops.
- 1 railway regiment.

The Italian army includes, further, Royal Carabineers consisting of twenty territorial legions and one legion of cadets, and various services, such as the Army Chemical Service, Army Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Army Mechanical Transport Service, etc.

Tanks.

The Tank Service consists of :

- (a) A regiment command ;
- (b) A certain number of battalions (6) ;
- (c) A depot.

The number and the nature of tank units, and the establishments of officers for the tank training centre and tank units, are laid down by the Ministry of War.

Services.(a) *Army Chemical Service.*

The duties of the Chemical Service are to study and test chemical means of warfare, particularly their physiological effects on men and animals and the anatomical and functional changes which they produce, and also to experiment with means of protection.

These studies and experiments are carried out with the assistance of the navy, the air force and the scientific departments in the Ministries of Education, Industry and Commerce, Public Works and Agriculture.

The Service consists of a Director of the Army Chemical Service and a chemical group.

The Directorate of the Army Chemical Service and the Special Group which is under its orders are stationed at Rome.

The Directorate consists of :

- The director's office ;
- The deputy-director's office ;
- Three sections (a chemical, a physio-pathological and therapeutical, and a technical section) ;
- An experimental laboratory.

The chemical and the physio-pathological and therapeutical sections are commanded by a senior officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel). The technical section is commanded by a senior artillery officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel) graded as head of a section.

The Special Group includes : 1 group headquarters staff ; 1 special company ; an administrative office ; an office for material, with electro-mechanical laboratory ; 1 magazine office, and 1 experimental range.

The Director of the Army Chemical Service is a brigadier-general. He is directly under the War Ministry, and is attached for administrative purposes to the Engineer Directorate of that Department.

The Director applies to any Italian experts who are qualified by their special knowledge of chemistry, physiology, physics, etc., for assistance in his studies and experiments concerning chemical warfare.

(b) *Army Medical Service.*

The supreme technical and administrative organ of the Medical Service is the General Department for Medical Services in the Ministry of War.

Each Army Corps includes a Medical Service Headquarters forming part of the Army Corps staff under which it is placed for duties and discipline, although directly responsible to the Central Department in technical questions.

Thirteen medical companies consisting of the N.C.O.s and men required for the work of the medical establishments are commanded by medical captains and serve as mobilisation depots for field medical formations.

Each medical company includes a disinfection section responsible for all work connected with prophylaxis and hygiene.

The personnel of the Medical Service consists of :

Medical officers posted to the various units and medical establishments.
Pharmaceutical chemists with commissioned rank employed only in the medical establishments.

Administrative officers (attached to the general list of administrative officers) responsible for accountancy.

The medical establishments are 28 military hospitals, 5 garrison infirmaries, 2 army bathing establishments, 2 army convalescent homes, 1 serum and anti-tetanus laboratory and an army chemical and pharmaceutical institute.

The work of the latter is to prepare the medicine and miscellaneous stores required for the Medical Service. The other establishments are for the treatment and cure of the sick, and have various titles according to their importance and special objects.

There is also a sanatoria for the treatment of cases of tuberculosis.

(c) *The Intendance.*

The Intendance Corps is responsible for all services of supply, clothing and quartering.

Its chief administrative organ is the general directorate of supplies, etc., of the War Ministry.

Its chief technical organ is the Inspectorate of the Military Intendance Services. It supervises the training of officers and men, the work of the various headquarters staffs and establishments, and advises on technical questions affecting the Intendance Service.

Each army corps has an intendance headquarters which forms part of the army corps staff and superintends all intendance work in the district; the detached sections, which are generally allotted to divisional headquarters, are under the above intendance headquarters.

The intendance includes :

Thirteen supply companies, consisting of the personnel of the supply depots.

These depots consist of the central storehouses, the army factories (for the manufacture of clothing and accoutrements), the bakeries, mills, biscuit

factories, cold storage and canning establishments, food supply stores and barrack stores (barrack equipment) and forage supply stores.

The personnel of the Intendance consists of the intendance officers posted to the various intendance service corps headquarters and establishments and the supply officers posted to the various supply depots (rations and forage).

(d) *Department of Administration.*

The work of this department is discharged by a special corps of officers known as administrative officers.

Each unit, institution, headquarters and establishment is managed by an administrative officer (next in rank to the commander or director) who is responsible for interior economy. Under him is placed an administrative office, and he himself is under the commander of the corps.

To each army corps command and each general command of the Royal Carabinieri is permanently attached an official of the Central War Administration with the duties of territorial administrative inspector. By order of the War Ministry he is responsible for administrative and financial supervision over all the military administrations of the army corps, and has to be consulted on contracts, disputes and questions of an administrative character.

In each army corps command there is also an accountancy and auditing office under a senior administrative officer and consisting of officers of the same branch. It is responsible for asking the War Ministry for advances on funds required by the military offices of the area ; for allocating funds ; for arranging for any payments to be made to the creditors of the military administration ; for auditing the accounts of the offices of the district ; for making any inspections of accounts that may be necessary in the said offices ; and for performing other tasks connected with accountancy.

The administration of troops on active service is governed by special provisions.

(e) *Army Veterinary Corps.*

In peace time the veterinary service, under the direction of the head of the corps and service, is carried out in the area by a certain number of veterinary officers allotted to the mounted regiments and headquarters staffs of the larger units ; there are, as a rule, two junior officers per regiment, a major of the veterinary corps for each divisional headquarters and a lieutenant-colonel for each army corps headquarters. The regiments and the more important garrisons also have veterinary hospitals.

(f) *Army Mechanical Transport Service.*

The Army Mechanical Transport Service consists of :

- (a) A motor technical service ;
- (b) 13 motor transport groups.

Each transport group consists of headquarters, a depot and a certain number of motor-transport companies.

The organs of the motor technical service are :

- (1) The inspectorate of motor transport material ;
- (2) The automobile factory ;
- (3) 13 technical officers attached to army corps and the military commands of the islands.

(g) *The Geographical and Topographical Service.*

The geographical and topographical service is carried on by the *Military Geographical Institute*, which is directly subordinate to the command of the Staff Corps.

It is under the direction of a director, a divisional- or brigadier-general, and has a staff of 12 officers of the service and a certain number of officers attached, officers' orderlies, together with certain clerks (geodesists, geographical engineers, technical draughtsmen) and artificers.

The Military Geographical Institute is responsible for carrying out Government scientific work and survey and graphical work for the army and, as far as possible, for the public administrations.

The Institute consists of a directing staff, five offices (military, geodesic, administrative, sales and troops), a library, a certain number of sections (which can be detached) and six divisions, each of which is responsible for a special service (geodesy, topography, photogrammetry, maps, revision, photo-technics).

(h) *Department of Military Justice.*

In peace time, military law is administered by the territorial courts-martial and by the Supreme Military Court, which also acts as court of appeal from the naval courts-martial.

The (judging) college of the territorial courts-martial consists of five members, the president and three members being officers, and the fifth member, who acts as rapporteur (judge-advocate), a member of the Military Justice Department. The registrar's duties are discharged by members of the Military Justice Department.

The rank of the president and other members of the court varies according to the rank of the accused.

There is a preliminary examination office attached to each military court.

The personnel of the Military Justice Department consists of magistrates and registrars; the magistrates are appointed by competitive examination from among the ordinary magistrates.

(i) *Horse and Veterinary Service.*

The Horse and Veterinary Section of the War Ministry is responsible for all business relating to the breeding of horses, the examination and training of animals, remounts, extraordinary purchases in Italy and abroad, and also horse shows and competitions in horsemanship. The stud service is under the general supervision of the unattached General officers for the cavalry and artillery.

The remount service is provided for by purchases made by Government commissions for all corps, or by regimental commissions. The horses are sent to the units at the age of 5 years.

Young horses below this age are kept at the *remount depots*, where they are gradually broken in to army life and food and receive their first training.

There are six remount depots: Persano (Salerno), Fara Sabina (Latium), Grosseto (Tuscany), Mirandola (Emilia), Bonorva (Sardinia), and Prestana (Venetia Julia), and each include one or one-half remount squadron.

There are also 8 *stallion depots* (Pisa, Catania, Ferrara, Crema, Ozieri, Reggio d'Emilia, Santa Maria di Capua Vetere, Foggia) which are under the Ministry of Agriculture for all technical and administrative business and under

the War Ministry for purposes of discipline. The stallions are sent at the proper season to one of the numerous studs existing in all parts of the country.

Cavalry, artillery and veterinary officers are attached to the stud depots; there is also a lower-grade staff of civilian experts.

(j) *Arms and War Material Factories.*

State establishments :

Arms Factory, Terni.
Detonator Factory, Rome.
Explosives Factory, Capua.
5 Arsenal.

Most of the war material required for the armed forces is manufactured by private industry, the State establishments being used principally for repairs.

Concessions granted for the State establishments :

Arms Factory at Rome (rifles and machine-guns).
Establishment at Pozzuoli (artillery and accessories).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS (HOME COUNTRY).

	Headquarters of territorial commands	Divisional commands	Higher commands	Brigade headquarters	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Centres	Companies
Higher territorial units	13	31			20							
Royal Carabinieri												
Infantry :												
Grenadiers				1		3	6					
Infantry of the line				30		89	205					
Bersaglieri						12	25					
Alpini						9	27					
Tanks						1	6					
Cavalry		4 ¹		3		12		23	58			
Artillery :												
Infantry, divisional						31		120		245		
Mountain						4		9		27		
Army corps						12		42		84		
Army						10		45		93		
Swift divisions						3		9		20		
Anti-aircraft						5		12		24		
Army Corps Engineers (sappers, miners, telegraphists, telphers and wireless telegraphy troops)						12	32					
Miners						2	16					
Lagoon bridging troops						2	4					
Railway troops						1	2					
Balloon troops								1				
Medical service												13
Supply service												13
Mechanical transport service											13	

¹ Light divisions.

MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER.

The armed forces for the maintenance of public order comprise :

- (1) The police force ;
- (2) The Royal Carabinieri ;
- (3) The Volunteer Militia for National Security.

POLICE.

The police force, which is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, is responsible for the safety of persons and property, and for the prevention and suppression of crime by collecting evidence and handing the criminals over to justice.

Agents of this force are recruited by competition ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

It is also responsible for helping to maintain public order, enforcing the laws and regulations of the State and the decrees of the public authorities, and lending assistance in public and private accidents. Members of the force carry revolvers.

The officers and non-commissioned officers of the force are officers of the judicial police ; the first-class and ordinary constables are constables of the judicial police.

At Rome there is a special corps of police, which forms a special branch of the constabulary corps consisting of 8 companies and a squadron, with an establishment of 4,000 constables (plain-clothes and uniform), armed with muskets and revolvers. This special branch possesses 2 armoured cars and 20 machine-guns in reserve.

Constables merely receive the instruction necessary to enable them to perform their duties. Agents of the special Rome branch receive elementary military training.

The normal establishment of the police force is as follows :

First-class warrant officers	700
Second- and third-class warrant officers	1,089
Sergeants	944
Lance-sergeants	1,073
Constables, first class	1,490
Constables	9,204
Cadets	400
Total	14,900

ROYAL CARABINIERI.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri is the only standing formation organised on a military basis recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. It is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, and discharges throughout the whole of Italy such police duties and other duties pertaining to public order as are allocated to it by the orders at present in force. It also carries out the duties which formerly devolved upon the Royal Guard (Public Order) Corps and the corps of detective agents. As regards recruiting, organisation, administration, military service, equipment, armament, etc., the corps of Royal

Carabinieri is under the War Ministry. As regards conscription and mobilisation and also military police duties, the corps is under the Ministry of Marine, and the Air Ministry as well. The carabinieri carry revolvers and rifles; recruiting is on a voluntary basis; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of :

- (a) The general headquarters of the corps;
- (b) 6 district inspectorates;
- (c) 20 territorial legions;
- (d) 1 legion of carabinieri cadets;
- (e) 1 central carabinieri school.

There are also 2 battalions, 1 squadron group, and 1 squadron of Royal Guards (cuirassiers) under the territorial legion of Rome, and one battalion of carabinieri under the territorial legion of Palermo.

The carabinieri receive, in addition to police training, elementary military training at the recruits' school and have annual target-shooting practice while on service in the legions.

The normal establishment of officers is 1,112.

The normal establishment of non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Carabinieri is as follows :

Senior warrant officers	1,700
Warrant officers	2,850
Sergeants	3,650
Lance-sergeants	2,650
Lance-corporals	5,000
Rank and file	30,250
Cadets (annual average)	3,400
Total	49,500¹

The number of carabinieri cadets may vary, but must never exceed a total representing a daily average of 3,400 for the financial year.

Personnel at the disposal of the Ministries of Marine and the Colonies and personnel attached to non-military services are not included in the above-mentioned establishment.

VOLUNTEER MILITIA FOR NATIONAL SECURITY.

I. CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security forms part of the armed forces of the State. Its members take the oath of allegiance to the King, and are subject to the same disciplinary and penal codes as members of the other armed forces of the State.

¹ Plus 500 non-commissioned officers employed on clerical duties.

The Head of the Government, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies, Agriculture, Communications, Public Works and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the militia, will provide for the organisation of the militia, having regard to the functions allotted to it.

In time of peace, the militia is under the orders of the Head of the Government, and performs such duties as he assigns to it, both at home and in the colonies.

In time of war, the greater part of the militia is incorporated in the army.

The militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training in accordance with the rules and regulations issued by the Ministry of War, and under the supervision of the latter and of the territorial military authorities.

The militia is armed with revolvers and rifles.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security also possesses certain special organisations, in particular :

(a) The railway militia, which comprises 14 legions and whose task is to keep order in the stations and on the trains ;

(b) The port militia (2 legions and an independent cohort), which supervises the regularity of operations in the chief ports ;

(c) The postal and telegraph militia (a few detachments), specially detailed for the protection of valuables.

These special organisations are for technical purposes under the orders of the Minister of Communications.

(d) The roads militia (a number of detachments) which is technically under the Ministry of Public Works and the purpose of which is to ensure order on the roads.

(e) The forest militia, which forms part of the cadres of the Department of Agriculture and Forests.

(f) The frontier militia, which has administrative and disciplinary duties and helps to police the frontiers.

All these special organisations are under the general headquarters of the militia.

2. ORGANISATION.

The militia is organised as follows :

General headquarters (Rome) ;

4 area headquarters (1, Milan ; 2, Bologna ; 3, Rome ; 4, Naples) ;

2 militia headquarters in Sicily (Palermo) and Sardinia (Cagliari) ;

33 legion group headquarters ;

122 legion headquarters (including two in the colonies) ;

13 supplementary legion headquarters ;

6 independent cohort headquarters.

The commander-in-chief, area, legion group, and legion commanders, and officers and men attached to them, are permanently on service. All other officers and men will normally be regarded as on furlough but must be ready to come up whenever summoned.

Officers and men of the militia serve on a voluntary footing, and (with the exception of those mentioned above) are paid only for the days on which they are called upon for duty.

3. RECRUITMENT.

The militia is recruited, on a voluntary basis, from young men 21 years of age belonging to the P.N.F. organisations. Recruiting takes place on April 21st and the ceremony is called *Leva Fascista*; members of the militia do not receive any military training.

The engagement does not involve any obligation as regards length of service; members of the militia are subject to the general military obligations.

4. CADRES.

The militia has separate ranks corresponding to those in the other armed forces of the State.

The commissioned ranks are as follows :

General-commandant, equivalent to commander of an army corps; lieutenant-general, equivalent to general of division; consul-general, equivalent to brigadier-general; consul, equivalent to colonel; senior, equivalent to major; centurion, equivalent to captain; head of maniple, equivalent to lieutenant.

The officers of the militia are drawn from officers in the various reserve classes of the army, navy and air force, who must themselves make application; heads of maniples may also be recruited from civilians and from non-commissioned officers of the militia who are found to be qualified for such appointment.

At the time of incorporation, officers of the militia will retain their rank and seniority in the reserve classes of the army, navy or air force from which they were drawn. The subsequent promotion of militia officers is governed by special regulations.

Applications for admission to the militia by reserve officers of the army, navy and air force are submitted to the general headquarters of the militia, which gives its decision after examining the applicant's record of service and antecedents in civil life.

5. CALLS TO THE COLOURS.

The militia is not as a rule embodied, except for part of the special organisations which are used to maintain order (railway, forests, postal militia, etc.). From a military standpoint it may therefore be classed as a reserve, on furlough.

6. EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1932.

Areas, special commands and special militia	Officers				Troops		
	Perma- nently em- ployed	In the cadres	In the reserve	Total	Platoon com- manders	Black shirts	Total
Total of the areas and special commands	1,321	22,869	5,758	29,948	24,666	348,930	373,590
Railway militia	317	801	128	1,246	1,795	17,282	19,077
Postal and Telegraph militia ..	38	54	—	92	51	546	597
Port militia	32	—	—	32	46	771	817
Forest militia	343	—	—	343	420	3,006	3,426
Roads militia	31	—	—	31	136	313	449
Total	761	855	128	1,744	2,448	21,918	24,366
Grand total	2,082	23,724	5,886	31,692	27,114	370,848	397,956

ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE MILITIA.

The territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia of His Majesty's army are two separate formations of the Volunteer Militia for National Security, whose duty it is to prepare in peace-time and to ensure in war-time, in conjunction with the anti-aircraft and coast units of the other armed forces, the country's defence against enemy air and naval attacks respectively.

The organisation of the two militias is as follows :

1 inspectorate of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia ;

6 legion group headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia ;

14 legion headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia ;

2 legion headquarters of the coast battery militia ;

10 independent cohort headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia ;

2 independent cohort headquarters of the coast battery militia.

In peace-time, the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia are subordinate :

(a) As regards technical matters, training, employment, and all matters connected with material, to the Ministry of War and the Ministry of Marine respectively ;

(b) As regards recruiting, discipline, administration, mobilisation, and missions, to the headquarters of the V.M.N.S.

In time of war, the various units of the two militias become subordinate in all respects to the armed force which has jurisdiction over the area.

The permanent establishment of these militias is as follows :

Officers	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	165
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	722

ROYAL REVENUE GUARD.

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps, a formation in permanent service organised on a military basis, is subordinate to the Minister of Finance. It forms part of the military forces of the State and has the following duties :

- (a) To prevent, suppress, and report smuggling and all breaches of or offences against the revenue laws and regulations;
- (b) To protect the executive revenue bureaux;
- (c) To assist in the maintenance of public order and security.

Members of the Royal Revenue Guard carry rifles.

No member of the Royal Revenue Guard may be employed for any other purpose than service in the corps.

The Royal Revenue Guard stationed in the colonies is under the colonial Governors, as in Italy it is under the Minister of Finance.

The corps is commanded by a General officer on the army active list with the rank of an army corps commander.

The General commanding has offices in the Ministry of Finance and is assisted by a second-in-command with the rank of divisional General, a secretariat, a technical revenue and detective police bureau, a technical administrative bureau, a boats service, a commissariat service and a sanitary service.

He is entirely responsible for the direction and administration of personnel, and regulates the conditions of service in direct consultation with the heads of the various financial departments.

HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS.

The Royal Revenue Guard is organised as follows :

Three area commands :

- (a) Thirteen territorial legions, and one legion of cadets;
- (b) A technical school for officers;
- (c) A school for N.C.O.s.

The territorial legions are subdivided into circles, companies, platoons (*tenenze*), sections and subsections; the cadet legion is organised in battalions, companies, platoons and squads.

A legion is commanded by a colonel, a circle or battalion by a lieutenant-colonel or major, a company by a captain, a *tenenza* or platoon by a lieutenant or 2nd lieutenant, a section by a warrant officer (*maresciallo capo*) and a subsection (*brigade*) by an N.C.O.

The cadet schools are commanded by a senior officer.¶

TRAINING, RECRUITMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Service in the corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the colours with their recruits' class.

In the case of recall to the colours, men who have belonged to the Royal Revenue Guard may complete the period of service for which their class was recalled in the guard, provided that they have not been dismissed or invalidated and that their conduct is satisfactory.

Men are recruited for the Royal Revenue Guard :

- (1) By voluntary enlistment ;
- (2) By selection among men called to the colours, and by voluntary transfer of men from the Royal army, navy and air force.

The enlistment of men in the Royal Revenue Guard is, however, in all cases subordinate to the consent of the War Ministry, Admiralty and Air Ministry, which retain the right to refuse permission for such enlistment in the case of certain classes of soldiers detailed for special duties and to suspend or limit such enlistment in the case of all other categories.

Candidates must be not less than 18 or more than 30 years of age, except those sent on leave, who may enlist if not over 35 years of age.

Before finally entering the service, recruits undergo the prescribed military training in the cadet legion. The period of training is, as a rule, 6 months. If, during this period, a cadet is found in any way unfit for service in the corps, his contract may be cancelled.

An applicant passed fit undertakes to serve for 3 years.

N.C.O.s and men who have been discharged from the corps and are allowed to re-enlist upon application must engage for a period of 3 years.

Upon the conclusion of 3 years' service, N.C.O.s and men may, provided that they still have the requisite physical and intellectual qualifications and have shown good conduct, obtain permission to remain in the service by re-engaging for successive periods of 3 years each, in the case of men who have less than 20 years' service and 1 year each thereafter.

N.C.O.s and men who have not reached the above-mentioned service and age-limits and for reasons of health or conduct are unable to obtain permission to re-engage for 3 years may re-engage for 1 year on probation, with a prolongation of not more than 2 years.

SPECIAL SERVICES.

The department is empowered to maintain, apart from the regular establishment, 4 field officers, 51 captains and subalterns, 630 N.C.O.s and 100 guardsmen with lance rank.

For the administration of second-class Customs-houses and for the Customs internal services it may maintain, from the twenty-fifth to thirtieth year of service, with an annual contract, and without right to subsequent promotion or to an increase in pension, second-class warrant officers applying for such employment and possessing the requisite capacities and other qualifications laid down in the regulations.

ESTABLISHMENT.

General Officers.

- 1 Divisional general, second-in-command ;
- 3 Brigadier-generals commanding areas.

Field-Officers.

- 15 Colonels ;
- 80 Lieut.-colonels and majors.

Captains and Subalterns.

- 181 Captains.
- 328 Lieutenants and 2nd-lieutenants ;
- 1 2nd-lieutenant bandmaster ;
- 4 2nd-lieutenants armourers.

N.C.O.s.

- 627 First-class warrant officers (*marescialli*) ;
- 1,110 Second-class warrant officers (*marescialli capi* and *ordinarii*) ;
- 1,724 Sergeants ;
- 1,320 Lance-Sergeants (*Sous-Brigadiers*).

Men.

- 2,035 Revenue guardsmen with lance rank (*appointés*) ;
- 16,230 Revenue guardsmen ;
- 1,558 Cadets.

The General Officer Commanding has also at his disposal a General officer on the regular army active list to assist him in the various services and more especially in the military organisation and training of the corps.

PROTECTION OF THE CIVILIAN POPULATION AGAINST
ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

In peace time, protection against attacks from the air is organised for the national territory by the War Ministry (Staff Headquarters) through the instrumentality of an " Inter-Ministerial Central Committee " and " Provincial and Communal Committees " of a permanent character.

In time of war, both the Central Committee and the Provincial and Communal Committees will continue to function, the former remaining under the authority of the War Ministry (Territorial Staff) and the others being placed under the local military or naval territorial authorities responsible for local air defence (the relevant army corps, divisional, garrison or naval command).

The Central Committee makes recommendations and issues instructions to the Provincial and Communal Committees regarding the study of protective measures against attacks from the air in their respective areas.

■ CIVILIAN MOBILISATION.

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity except those of the armed forces into a war organisation and may be partial or general.

In the event of general or partial mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation, and are subject to military discipline.

In order to carry out civilian mobilisation as soon as this becomes definitely necessary, the following organisations, whose work is co-ordinated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence, are established and placed under the authority of the appropriate Ministries :

(a) An organisation for the supervision of commercial transactions connected with the importation of raw materials for the needs of the armed forces and civilian population ;

(b) An organisation for war industries, for the distribution of raw materials and manufactured products, and for the control of Government and other industrial establishments ;

(c) A food-supply organisation, whose duty is to purchase and distribute food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, and to exercise control over Government and other establishments engaged in the food industries ;

(d) An organisation for propaganda and civil assistance, which is responsible for propaganda at home and abroad, for assisting the dependants of members of the forces and of returned emigrants, for supervising war trusts and for granting war pensions.

In order to decentralise, as necessary, the work of these four organisations, special regional committees are established to direct, within the limit of their powers, all civil activities subject to mobilisation ; these committees may be assisted by sub-committees for different kinds of work (industry, agriculture, trade, assistance and propaganda).

Preparations for the mobilisation of labour are made by the Supreme Commission of National Defence which consults the military Ministries in matters affecting citizens liable to military service.

Labour is, however, recruited as far as possible from among citizens having no military obligations ; those who have such obligations are treated on the same footing as mobilised citizens.

When national mobilisation takes place, matters affecting labour and the employment of prisoners of war are entrusted to an organisation established for that purpose and working under the guidance of the military authorities.

In all matters connected with activities abroad (industry, commerce and propaganda), all the competent authorities without exception must act in consultation with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which must in all cases control and co-ordinate the action of such authorities and their agents abroad, and subordinate it to that of the diplomatic representatives on the spot.

Financial questions are dealt with through these representatives alone.

It is the duty of all Ministries to see that the services under their direction have a scheme for mobilisation and the relevant reports always ready. Such schemes must (a) provide for the replacement of specially qualified officials, when called to the colours, by persons who are not liable to military service; (b) keep the necessary registers constantly up to date.

These reports and the necessary accompanying statistics are forwarded to the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

As regards officials recognised as indispensable on account of the special nature of their work, each Ministry makes its arrangements with the military Ministries.

In the same manner, all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind which may have been designated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence are required to have in readiness a scheme of mobilisation ensuring the continuance of their work in time of war with a staff not liable to military service.

The competent Ministries must study and draw up in time of peace, under the guidance of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, a suitable scheme for rationing necessities; they must also arrange for the formation of reserves of such foodstuffs as the country does not produce or produces only in insufficient quantities.

On general or partial mobilisation, the Government may, if it thinks it necessary and expedient, requisition for the use of the armed forces and the civilian population :

- (1) The individual or collective services of all citizens ;
- (2) The services of all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind established in the country ;
- (3) All movable and immovable property situated within the territory of the State or belonging to Italian citizens, except property enjoying special immunities.

The Government may further retain the exclusive use of any invention, and may prohibit its application or reproduction.

The Government keeps in readiness a special scheme of regulations for the organisation of requisitions in war time.

With a view to the organisation of the nation for war, the Government may take in peace time, in the manner and according to rules to be determined by special regulations, any kind of census which it may consider expedient.

The particulars so collected must be used exclusively for purposes of mobilisation, and are treated as strictly confidential.

The Government will introduce a draft law on military discipline.

This law will also provide penalties for offences against the law.

The Royal Government will issue special regulations for the administration of State property and revenues in time of war ; these regulations will deal with military administrative services, special war services, and any other State organisations or services responsible wholly or in part for duties or functions arising out of the conduct of the war or in any way connected therewith.

The provisions of the law are also applicable to the colonies and to Italian subjects therein.

With a view to the immediate defence of the State, the Government may apply the provisions of the law, wholly or in part, even before partial or general mobilisation takes place.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

All Italian subjects are liable to military service, including those who have acquired Italian nationality after the enlistment of their class and who have not completed 55 years of age. Every Italian belongs to the recruits' class of the year in which he is born ; each class accordingly consists of all Italians of the male sex born between the first and last days of any given year.

In ordinary times recruits are enlisted in the year in which they complete 21 years of age.

In case of emergency they may also be called to the colours earlier.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

All men sentenced in accordance with the common criminal code to a penalty *ipso jure* involving forfeiture of civil rights for life or who have incurred forfeiture of these rights in addition to such sentence are debarred from military service and are prohibited from joining the Royal Army.

3. EXEMPTIONS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL OR MENTAL INCAPACITY.

Conscripts who are unfit for military service owing to physical or mental infirmity or defects, and conscripts who are less than 1.48 m. in height, are exempted. In special cases, men between 1.48 m. and 1.54 m. are also exempted from serving their time with the colours, should the Minister for War so decide.

4. RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The Minister of War issues the orders and exercises supreme supervision in regard to all recruiting services.

In Italy the conduct of recruiting is in the hands of the Recruiting Commissioners, who are under the Ministry for War.

The recruiting service abroad is entrusted to the Italian diplomatic and consular authorities.

The recruiting service is discharged in each province by a *Recruiting Board*, sitting at the capital of the province and presided over by the president of the Provincial Court. It consists of one army field-officer or captain and one commissioner.

Each recruiting board appoints one or more *Mobile Enrolment Boards*, which visit the capital of each district and inspect conscripts from all communes in the district.

The commissions are presided over by the Prætor of the District and consist of one army officer and one commissioner. A medical officer, an officer of carabinieri, and the head of the municipality in each commune, attend the meetings of the boards and travelling boards. Conscripts in the provincial capitals are inspected by the recruiting board.

The recruiting boards and travelling boards decide whether men are fit for military service, preliminary enrolment or reduced service of the first, second or third grade, in accordance with the results of the inspection and the examination of the documents produced by the men concerned.

In case of illnesses or infirmities of special gravity, conscripts may be required to undergo a medical examination at one of the army medical establishments.

All administrative recruiting duties are discharged by the recruiting offices, of which there is one for each province, under the direction of a recruiting commissioner, who, as stated above, also acts as member and secretary to the recruiting board and travelling board. The recruiting commissioners are civil servants under the War Ministry and selected from retired officers according to qualifications. As from 1933, recruiting commissioners are chosen temporary by competition on qualifications from among superfluous infantry and cavalry battalion captains and commanders.

Conscripts may appeal against the decisions of the recruiting board to the War Ministry, which gives a decision after consulting a special commission.

Recruits are posted to the various corps on a *national* basis, except in the case of mountain troops, who are recruited territorially.

Each annual contingent supplies an average of 200,000 men fit for service with the colours.

5. RECRUITING LIST ; CALLING-UP.

The recruiting list is compiled by the Podestas in January of each year.

The list of conscripts is published by the Podestas on February 1st each year and remains posted for 15 consecutive days.

There are two periods for the enlistment of recruits.

The first period, the duration of which is fixed by the Minister of War, constitutes the ordinary session, during which the Recruiting Boards make a final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually and post recruits to the various services.

In the second period, the recruiting boards carry out preliminary enrolment, inspect each man individually, and post to army units those recruits who have not been dealt with during the ordinary session.

6. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS : DURATION OF SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

Men borne on the recruiting lists for the land forces and passed fit for service must join the army and are personally liable for military service from the day on which their class is called up until December 31st of the year on which they complete 55 years of age ; this rule, however, does not apply to officers, who are subject to special legal provisions.

A certain number of recruits, *provided that they have no claim to exemption* (e.g., reduction of period of service), may be posted to the Royal Navy. These recruits are chosen from men less than 1.60 m. in height.

Service with the colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the recruiting board, service may be reduced to three, six or twelve months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances (reduction of period of active service of the first, second and third degree).

The Minister of War has the right to reduce the period of military service to 12 months or to release wholly or in part before the expiry of that period, after one year's service, members of the army who have been recruited after deferred enrolment.

The Minister of War has the right, further, to reduce to 12 months the period of service of members of the army who, while fit for unconditional service, exhibit inconspicuous physical qualities, in accordance with conditions and methods to be fixed for each class by ministerial order.

During the first half year of service with the colours, the Minister of War has the right to transfer members of the army serving for a reduced period (3, 6 or 12 months) from one degree to another, in accordance with order of qualifications laid down in the law.

Service with the colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots; band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the Lagoon battalion of the engineers and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-engage, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned and other).

Service with the colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant, for members of the different arms or corps who have enlisted voluntarily.

7. EXEMPTIONS GRANTED FOR FINANCIAL OR FAMILY REASONS.

The Minister for War is authorised, in case of special circumstances, to take one or more of the following measures :

(a) To exempt from service with the colours men entitled to three months' service ;

(b) To exempt from service with the colours all or certain of the conscripts who only just fulfil the requisite physical qualifications for military service.

Conscripts resident abroad (born abroad or having emigrated in search of work before the calling-up of their class), although entered in the recruiting lists, are exonerated from service with the colours for their period of residence abroad.

They may return to the home country without being called up for active service if the length of their stay in Italy does not amount to 3, 6 or 12 months, according as they come from European, transmediterranean or transatlantic countries.

They may also exceed this period of 12 months if they offer to do special service with the colours for 6 months.

Nationals exonerated from service with the colours on grounds of residence abroad are under no further obligations to do active service when they have reached the age of 32.

If, on the other hand, they return to Italy to settle there before reaching this age, they must report to the military subdepartment with a view to carrying out their military obligations.

In the event of a general mobilisation of the armed forces they are obliged to join, except in cases specifically notified on such occasion, due regard being paid to the possibility of their reaching home in good time.

8. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT.

Young men of Italian nationality may be allowed to enlist, on voluntary engagements, in a unit prior to the date fixed for their final examination and posting, provided that they comply with the following conditions :

- (1) Have completed 18 years of age ;
- (2) Are unmarried or are widowers without children ;
- (3) Are of the requisite physical standard ;
- (4) Have not been sentenced for a criminal offence ;
- (5) Can produce a certificate of good conduct ;
- (6) Can produce evidence of father's consent ;
- (7) Can read and write.

Young men trained in the military schools may be incorporated in the army upon completion of their seventeenth year.

In case of war volunteers may also enlist, but only for the duration of the war.

The enlistment of Italian volunteers in the detached corps in the colonies is governed by special regulations.

These volunteers are recruited from Italian subjects who have not performed their military obligations, soldiers with the colours and soldiers of the reserve, provided that they are single or widowers and childless, have the requisite physical qualifications and are not more than 32 years of age (corporals and rank and file) or 41 years (other N.C.O.s). Service lasts two years, and may be extended for further periods of two years in Eritrea and one year in Libya.

The enlistment of native troops is voluntary. Preference is given to natives born in the colony, but a fixed proportion of natives of other districts may also be permitted to enlist. A native soldier is permitted to remain in the service as long as he has the necessary qualifications of physique and character. Native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred on expiration of their engagement to the reserve (*colonial mobile militia*), in which they serve until unfit for military service.

9. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

Students at universities and at institutions of a similar standing who are entered on the recruiting lists may, in time of peace, obtain from the War Ministry an order for postponement of service up to their twenty-sixth year,

provided that they can prove that they have successfully followed a course of preparatory military training.

10. RECALLING TO THE COLOURS.

Soldiers on furlough receive post-military training, which is compulsory until the end of the tenth year following that in which they were sent on furlough. This training is of an exclusively practical character. It is given by the Volunteer Militia for National Security, in principle on holidays or during short periods of recall to the colours, fixed according to the special requirements of the various arms.

The curricula are drawn up by the three military ministries with the assistance of the cadres and the means furnished by the latter.

In 1933, 13,000 reservists were recalled to the colours for a period of 20 days' training. The "Black Shirts" of the Volunteer Militia for National Security were recalled to the colours, in 1932, for a period of 30 days.

11. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

N.C.O.s, corporals and privates released on unlimited furlough who fulfil the following conditions may be authorised to re-engage :

(a) If they belong to the corps of Royal Carabinieri, irrespective of rank, are not more than thirty-five years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(b) If they hold the rank of corporal or lance-corporal in a disciplinary unit, military penal establishment or remount depot, or band-corporal, or lance-corporal, or corporal farrier or corporal artificer in the battalion of lagoon troops, are not more than 35 years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(c) If they are corporals or privates in the different arms or corps and comply with the conditions mentioned in the preceding paragraph ;

(d) If they are N.C.O.s in the various arms or corps with the rank of sergeant or sergeant-major, have been in the reserve for less than two years and fulfil the conditions laid down in the regulations ;

(e) If they are corporals or privates in the cavalry or horse artillery and desire to re-engage, receiving the bonus provided by law, have been on furlough in the reserve for less than two years and undertake to re-engage for at least one year.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all boys from the age of 8 onwards until they are called to the colours.

It consists of two periods : the first is from 8 to 18 ; the second from 18 until embodiment at the age of 21.

During the first period, the instruction is chiefly of a moral nature, with a view to developing the military spirit of the nation. It is accompanied by physical, gymnastic, and athletic training.

Instruction during the first period is in the hands of the "Opera Nazionale Balilla", and, during the second, in those of the Volunteer Militia for National Security and the "Fasci giovanili di combattimento", who are in charge of special training (particularly for the Navy and Air Force).

The courses, which last from 4 to 6 months, are held during the autumn and winter of each year. Instruction is given on Sundays.

On October 28th, 1934, the number of "Balilla" enrolled in the O.N.B. was 1,952,597, including 4,325 in the colonies; the number of "Avanguardisti" was 535,974, including 1,100 in the colonies.

Pre-military training in the proper sense of the term includes :

(a) General pre-military training, with the object of giving all young men common elementary military instruction and of promoting that side of physical education which forms an integral part of military training.

(b) Specialised pre-military training, with a view to the professional preparation of young men who show promise of becoming in a short space of time excellent N.C.O.s and specialists in the armed forces.

The War Ministry supervises pre-military training through the military authorities subordinate to it.

The Ministry of Marine exercises, through its organs, supervision over special naval pre-military training.

The Air Ministry exercises, through its organs, supervision over special air pre-military training.

In communes which are the Headquarters of a legion and autonomous cohort command of the V.M.N.S., and of a Federal command of the F.F. (Fascist Federation), G.G. (Young People's Groups) and C.C. (Cohort Commands), the courses are directed by the command itself; in other communes by the local command of the V.M.N.S., and the F.F., G.G., C.C.

Pre-military training consists of three courses held during several consecutive years as from the date of the Fascist conscription each year.

The courses are divided into *general* and *special* courses.

During the first year of pre-military training, instruction is of a purely general character; with certain exceptions, the courses are the same for all. Special courses are intended for second and third year students.

The three general courses are supervised and organised by the V.M.N.S. and given by its own officers.

The two special courses are supervised and organised by the F.F., G.G., C.C., and given, even as regards general pre-military training, by their organs and their own specialists or, in the case of the technical part, by civil and military specialists.

Young men required to attend pre-military training courses and who are enrolled in the Territorial Anti-aircraft Defence Militia (M.D.I.C.A.T.) or in the Coast Defence Militia (M. da Cos.) receive their general and special pre-military training from a legion or autonomous cohort command or from a detachment of that Militia, where instruction is given by officers of the same branch belonging to the V.M.N.S.

The total number of young men to be enrolled each year for special courses and their qualitative distribution are fixed by the War Ministry and communicated to the Command of the F.F., G.G., C.C., and to the General Command of the V.M.N.S. by the General Inspectorate for the Pre-military and Post-military Training of the Nation.

CADRES.

1. N.C.O.s.

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least six months' service and have passed certain special examinations. In the case of pupils from accelerated courses, this term may be reduced to three months. Corporal-majors are promoted from corporals who have performed at least three months' service in that rank.

Sergeants are appointed from N.C.O. cadet corporals or from corporals and corporal-majors belonging to units who have performed at least 10 months' service with the colours.

Sergeants are promoted sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of sergeant and 3 years total service. Sergeant-majors are promoted *maresciallo ordinario* after not less than three years' service in that rank, according as vacancies arise in the establishment. A *maresciallo ordinario* is promoted *maresciallo capo* after four years in the former rank and *maresciallo maggiore* after another four years. The periods of years mentioned above during which N.C.O.s must serve in each rank before being promoted to a higher rank may be reduced by one year in the case of men considered fit for promotion by selection.

Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the commander of the corps upon the recommendation of promotion commissions and in the case of senior ranks by ministerial decree.

2. OFFICERS.

(a) Ranks.

The following are the ranks of officers :

General officers	}	Marshal of Italy ;
		General officer commanding an army ;
		General officer commanding an army corps ;
		General officer commanding a division, and
		General officer second in command of the Royal Carabinieri arm ;
		Lieutenant-general of artillery ;
		Surgeon-inspector-general (ranking as lieutenant-general) ;
		Accountant-general (ranking as lieutenant-general) ;
		Brigadier-general, and
		brigadier-general (area inspector of C.C.R.R.) ;
		Major-general of artillery ;
		Surgeon-general ;
		Major-general commissioner.

Field-officers ..	{	Colonel ; Lieutenant-colonel ; Major.
Junior officers..	{	Captain ; Subalterns { Lieutenant, Second lieutenant.

Officers in the Medical, Intendance, Administrative and Veterinary Corps have the same ranks as officers in the combatant branches.

(b) Categories.

The officers of the army are classified as :

- (a) Regular officers.
- (b) Officers on furlough.
- (c) Retired officers.

REGULAR OFFICERS.

Regular officers are classified as follows :

- (a) Officers on the active list ;
- (b) Officers temporarily unemployed ;
- (c) Supernumerary officers ;
- (d) Officers on half-pay ;
- (e) Officers on the "available" list and "specially employed" officers.

Officers on the Active List.

An officer on the active list may be employed :

- (a) As a regimental officer ;
- (b) Extra-regimentally.

There are two separate cadres of combatant officers, known as the command cadre and the mobilisation cadre.

Officers belonging to the command cadre are posted to the command of the higher formations and to the command of the troops.

Officers belonging to the mobilisation cadre are employed in the corps, commands, offices, and establishments, as the War Ministry may decide.

Officers temporarily Unemployed.

Officers temporarily unemployed are those who have been temporarily removed from the active list for one of the following reasons :

- (a) Reduction of cadres ;
- (b) Imprisonment in the course of a war ;
- (c) Illness ;
- (d) Private reasons.

At present there is a special temporary category of "officers on leave in anticipation of a reduction of establishment". It consists of officers who have not reached the age-limit, but who have asked to be sent on leave to allow of the reduction of cadres not required after the war.

With the exception of prisoners of war, officers may not remain on the temporarily unemployed list for more than three consecutive years; as a rule, they are removed from that list when the cause which led to their being placed on it disappears.

Supernumerary Officers.

An officer is said to be supernumerary when he is released from regular service for an indefinite time but continues eligible for re-employment. These conditions only apply to General officers, colonels commanding regiments or heads of department in the army, or to officers holding equivalent grades and exercising corresponding duties in the navy and air force. An officer is placed on the supernumerary list or recalled to regular service by Royal Decree in pursuance of a decision by the Cabinet.

Officers on the "Available" List and "Specially Employed" Officers.

Officers who have been struck off the active list at their own request or by official decision, with a view to the application of the laws regarding promotion, and who figure on the roll, may be placed on the "available" list or be "specially employed".

Officers on the "available" list are sent by the Minister on various missions. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "specially employed" list may be seconded, at their own request, to the young Fascists' organisations. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "available" or "specially employed" list remain on that list for a period of four years, but in no case after they have reached the age-limit fixed for their rank in the regular army.

AGE-LIMIT FOR REGULAR SERVICE.

There is no age-limit applicable to marshals, grand admirals, generals or admirals.

Officers who have reached the age-limit are released from regular service and transferred to the auxiliary list or else placed on retired pay according to their fitness for service.

Retired Officers.

Retired officers are divided into the following categories :

- (a) Officers on the supplementary list ;
- (b) Officers on the auxiliary list ;
- (c) Officers temporarily retired ;
- (d) Reserve officers.

Officers on the Supplementary List.

Officers on the supplementary list are designed to supplement the regular cadres.

As a rule, supplementary officers are recruited :

- (a) From among privates who have attended special courses ;
- (b) In accordance with the conditions laid down in the special regulations ;

(c) By official decision, from among officers discharged from service with the colours, without being entitled to a pension, before the age-limit fixed by law ;

(d) On request, from among officers who have been finally retired on the ground of invalidity and who have regained the requisite qualifications before reaching the age-limit fixed by law, provided they are not in receipt of a life or temporary pension for military service.

Allocation of Officers on the Supplementary List

Rank	to the First-line Units	to the Auxiliary Units	to the Territorial Units
	Age-limit	Age-limit	Age-limit
Junior officers	40	41-48	49-55
Captains	45	46-52	53-56
Majors and Lieut.-Colonels . .	50	51-56	57-58

The Minister may also employ in the first-line units officers posted to the auxiliary and territorial units.

In the absence of any special provision to the contrary, officers on the supplementary list must comply in peace time with the following obligations :

(a) They must perform, when first appointed, a period of service which, added to the period served by them in any capacity with the colours, does not exceed, in principle, the period of service of their class, with a minimum of three months ;

(b) They may be recalled to the colours with their respective classes or, in the case of urgent necessity or to meet special conditions, in other circumstances ;

(c) They must attend the prescribed courses of instruction.

The following retire from the category of officers of the supplementary list, and may, upon application, be enrolled in the reserve of officers with their respective ranks :

- Generals, upon reaching 62 years of age ;
- Field officers, upon reaching 58 years of age ;
- Captains, upon reaching 56 years of age ;
- Subalterns, upon reaching 55 years of age.

Officers on the Auxiliary List.

Officers of the auxiliary list are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

The officers remain on the auxiliary list for eight years, at the end of which they are retired ; whether they are placed on the reserve list or not depends on their age and qualifications.

Officers temporarily on the Retired List.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank and who have not served the period entitling them

to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The temporarily retired list consists of officers discharged from the regular service in accordance with the provisions of the law after fifteen years' actual service, including at least twelve with the colours, before they have completed twenty years' actual service.

The obligations of officers temporarily on the retired list as regards service and discipline are the same, taking into account their qualifications, as those prescribed for reserve officers.

After completing twenty-years' service, an officer on the temporarily retired list is retired and enrolled in the reserve if he possesses the necessary qualifications; if not, he is finally retired.

Reserve Officers.

The category of *reserve officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace; in time of war, they may be called upon—when the Minister considers this necessary—to perform various duties usually discharged by regular officers.

Ex-regular officers may, according to their physical capacity and age, also be required to serve with the troops in action, within the limits laid down for officers on the supplementary list.

Officers cease to belong to the reserve and are finally retired on reaching the following age-limits :

- General officers of any rank : 78 years of age ;
- Field officers : 70 years of age ;
- Captains and subalterns : 68 years of age.

(c) Recruitment.

Candidates for commissions must not only possess the physical, moral, and intellectual qualifications required by the special regulations in force, but must further :

- (a) Be Italian citizens ;
- (b) Be over 18 years of age and below the age-limit laid down in the regulations.

The *regular officers* of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, supply corps (cadre of supply officers), and Administration, are trained in the military academies at Modena and Turin; those of the Medical Corps (medical officers and pharmaceutical chemists) and the Veterinary Corps are trained in the Military Health School (at Florence) and the Cavalry School (at Pignerolo).

For admission to the academies, a competitive examination is held for young men who have successfully passed through the second-class secondary schools specified each year by Ministerial Decree, and who are over 17 and under 23 on September 30th of the year in which the entrance examination takes place.

The entrance examination for infantry and cavalry and for the administrative corps (cadre of supply and administrative officers) is based on qualifications and on a written examination (Italian and mathematics). Young men desiring to become regular officers in the artillery or engineers must also pass a special oral examination in mathematics in accordance with a syllabus approved by the Ministry of War.

The courses at the Academies last two years for the various arms of the service and for the supply corps and administration ; the cadets are then gazetted second lieutenants in the regular army.

The Modena Academy also gives *special courses* to which non-commissioned officers with at least three years' seniority as such are admitted by examination. Candidates must not be over 28 years of age, and must pass special written and oral examinations according to syllabuses fixed by the Ministry of War. N.C.O.s who hold one of the diplomas required for admission to the military academies are exempted from these examinations.

At the end of the special courses, which last two years for the various arms, N.C.O. cadets are promoted to the rank of second-lieutenant according to the same procedure as cadets.

Admission to the Military Health School and the Cavalry School also takes place by competitive examination among subalterns (lieutenants and second-lieutenants, supernumerary) belonging to the Medical Corps (doctors and pharmaceutical chemists) and to the Veterinary Corps, who, on December 31st of the year in which the entrance examination is held, are not over 31 years of age in the case of doctors or chemists and 29 years in the case of veterinary surgeons. Officers desiring to be admitted to the pharmaceutical courses must hold a doctor's degree in chemistry and pharmacy or the pharmacists' diploma and a doctor's degree in pure chemistry.

The special courses for doctors and chemists last seven months, at the end of which pupils are gazetted lieutenants on the regular list ; the special courses for veterinary officers last six months, at the end of which pupils are also promoted to the rank of lieutenant on the regular list.

Appointments to commissions in the *supplementary list* are usually made from Italian subjects who have certain specified educational certificates and have successfully passed the courses in the schools for supplementary officer cadets.

At the end of the courses the cadet officer is regarded as a candidate for a commission.

Supplementary second-lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps may be selected from supplementary second-lieutenants in any arm or corps who possess the degree of doctor of medicine and surgery, chemistry and pharmaceuticals, or veterinary medicine, and have taken special examinations.

Supplementary officers may be appointed, at their request, either from N.C.O.s of the reserve who served in the war and possess special qualifications, or from men of the reserve holding the higher secondary school certificate and who have attended special courses.

Regular officers whose names have been removed from the active list, but who are not entitled to a pension, and who are still within the age-limit fixed for their category, are transferred to the supplementary list.

Only men between the ages of 18 and 40 years can be appointed second-lieutenants on the supplementary list.

(d) Promotion.

Regular Officers.

In the principal arms (Royal Carabinieri, infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers), regular officers on the active list are promoted as follows :

Promotion to the rank of lieutenant is by seniority ; to the rank of captain, by seniority and special selection ; to the rank of major, by ordinary selection with previous classification and examination and by special selection ; to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, by ordinary selection with previous classification and by special selection ; to the rank of colonel, by ordinary selection with previous classification and examination ; to the ranks of brigadier-general, major-general, and lieutenant-general, by ordinary selection.

Promotion is based chiefly on the principle of compulsory vacancies : the number of vacancies which must occur each year, either naturally (death, age-limit, etc.) or by official decision, in each rank of each arm or corps, is specified in tabular form.

Vacancies made by official decision occur as a result of transfers to the "available" list or the "specially employed" list, or of inscription in the mobilisation roll.

Officers who have attended the Staff College courses and have been transferred to the Staff Corps, and captains in the artillery who have successfully passed the advanced course in ballistics, may be promoted by special selection, but only to certain ranks.

Promotion by special selection takes place for filling one-third of the vacancies available.

For captains and lieutenants of the combatant arms who took part in the war, promotion by selection takes place for filling three-quarters of the vacancies available.

In order to be promoted after they have been selected, officers must :

- (a) Have served for a minimum period in each rank ;
- (b) Have held command, for the minimum period fixed for each rank, of the unit corresponding to that rank ;
- (c) Not have passed the age-limit (see table below).

On reaching the age-limit for promotion, an officer is placed on the "available" list and at the same time promoted.

Officers "not selected" are automatically placed on the "specially employed" list.

Officers on the Supplementary List.

Officers on the supplementary list of the various arms and medical and veterinary officers may normally be promoted to the rank of major. If they took part in the war and satisfy certain special conditions, they may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel.

Officers of the other corps and services may be promoted to the rank of captain.

In time of war, the supplementary officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineers may be promoted on account of meritorious war service to the rank of colonel.

(f) *Minimum Period of Service in Each Rank.*

Rank	Promotion :		Age-limit for promotion
	By seniority or ordinary selection	By special selection	
Lieutenant	7 years	6 years	—
Captain	7 "	5 "	46 years
Major	4 "	3 "	50 "
Lieutenant-colonel	3 "	—	52 "
Colonel	4 "	—	56 "
Brigadier-general	3 "	—	59 "
Major-general	3 "	—	62 "

(g) *Age-Limits.*

The following table shows the various age-limits at present in force in the Italian Army :

Rank	General Staff. Royal Carabinieri. Infantry. Cavalry. Artillery. Engineers.	Technical Artillery and Engineer Staff. Medical Corps. Pharm- aceutical Service. Intendance Service (and Supply Ser- vice). Administra- tive Service. Veterinary Service.
General officer commanding an army	68	—
General officer commanding an army corps.. .. .	66	—
General officer commanding a division and general officer second-in-command of the Royal Carabinieri ..	64	—
Lieut.-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance	—	66
General officer commanding a brigade, or brigadier- general inspecting a zone of the Royal Carabinieri ..	62	—
Major-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance Corps	—	63
Colonel	58	62
Lieut.-colonel	56	58
Major	53	56
Captain	50	53
Lieutenant	48	50

3. SCHOOLS.

The army schools are :

- (1) Two military colleges ;
- (2) An academy for infantry and cavalry ;
- (3) An academy for artillery and engineers ;
- (4) The Infantry Training School ;
- (5) The Cavalry Training School ;
- (6) The Artillery and Engineer Training School ;
- (7) Nine schools for the recruitment of supplementary officers ;
- (8) Three schools for the recruitment of under-officers ;
- (9) Four central schools (infantry, artillery, engineers and light troops) ;

- (10) The Staff College ;
- (11) The Gunnery School ;
- (12) The Army Medical School.

The military colleges give both military and civilian instruction ; while military discipline is instilled into the pupils, the curriculum is identical with that of the civilian secondary schools, to which the colleges are assimilated.

Admission takes place by a competitive examination on their qualifications of boys between the ages of 14 and 17 on December 31st of the year in which the examination takes place, and holding the certificate of admission to the first-year courses at a classical or modern secondary school. War orphans have an absolute right of priority over all other competitors.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government officials who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause drawing the first four classes of pension, and sons of soldiers decorated with the *valor militare* order. The course lasts three years in the case of cadets entered for a classical secondary school and four years in the case of cadets entered for a modern secondary school. Pupils having passed all their examinations enjoy a priority right of admission to the academies for the recruitment of officers of the regular army.

The schools for supplementary officer cadets (9) are designed to train a sufficient number of supplementary officers to meet the heavy requirements caused by the war.

Candidates for admission must hold at least a leaving certificate of a classical or modern secondary school or higher technical school, or certain other specified diplomas considered as equivalent ; for admission to the artillery and engineers, candidates must possess at least the classical or modern matriculation diploma or the diploma of aptitude of the higher technical school (surveying section), or of a third-class royal industrial school.

The duration of the course is about seven months ; cadets are then appointed candidates supernumerary second lieutenants attached to units with which they perform another period of seven months' service.

In addition, for university students belonging to the Volunteer Militia for National Security, courses for cadet officers are arranged lasting two successive years.

At the end of the second year, after the period served in the schools, examinations take place in the units in order to test the ability of the cadets to act as candidates supernumerary second lieutenants.

Cadets who pass the examination serve in the units with the rank of candidate supernumerary second lieutenant. Service may also be undergone at the end of university studies, but in no case after the age of 26.

The main object of the training schools for regular officers on the active list is to impart the necessary military instruction for the discharge of the duties assigned to the junior ranks of officers. They are the military academies at Modena (for infantry, cavalry, supply corps and administration) and at Turin (for artillery and engineers). The courses last two years for all arms and services.

At the end of the course, the cadets are gazetted second lieutenants on the regular list.

Young men over 17 and under 23, even if they are not yet entered on the recruiting list, may be admitted to these courses if they hold the classical or modern matriculation diploma and if they have passed a written examination in Italian and mathematics, and in the case of admission to the Academy for Artillery and Engineers, a special oral examination in mathematics.

War orphans and young men who have successfully concluded their studies in the military colleges enjoy relative priority for admission to these schools.

Soldiers of whatever rank (officers and other ranks) must resign their rank before admission and take the rank of ordinary cadets for all purposes.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government employees who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of active or retired officers or employees, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause, and sons of holders of decorations ; in addition, special advantages are granted to pupils who gain high distinction in their studies, and free study bursaries are instituted for young men of limited means.

The advanced schools for the various arms are used as schools for giving advanced training to officers on the active list, more particularly training of a practical nature.

The N.C.O. cadet courses are given in the three N.C.O. cadet schools.

The under-officer cadets take a course of ten months, after which, if they are found suitable, they are sent to units with the rank of sergeant. On promotion to sergeant they must engage for 2 years' service ; this includes the period already served.

Those who are not found suitable serve on the same terms as the other men of their contingent, in the units.

Advanced courses for professional N.C.O.s belonging to mounted units are given from time to time at the advanced cavalry school at Pignerolo.

N.C.O.s who complete 2 years' service or more, and who engage to serve 2 years with the colours after taking the course, are admitted to it. The course lasts about six months.

Central Military Schools.

There are four central schools, one for infantry, one for light troops, one for artillery and one for engineers (*Civitavecchia*).

The object of these schools is to impart the lessons learned during the war, more especially with a view to training officers in the leadership of infantry battalions, light troops, artillery units and divisional engineer troops. A second object is to inculcate a habit of mental discipline with a view to ensuring as close technical co-operation as possible between the various arms by means of the joint study of the main problems relating to the use of the different arms in battle.

Special courses for General officers and colonels may be held at the headquarters of the central schools (*Civitavecchia*), with a view to giving an idea of modern warfare as modified by the latest tactical inventions, in particular as it affects the small detachments of the various units. The courses last nine working days, during which lectures are given and tactical operations carried out illustrating the most modern tactics of infantry in co-operation with artillery, engineers and air force. Lectures are also given on technical subjects peculiar to each arm, and on the more important problems of organisation under investigation in Italy and abroad.

Staff College.

The Staff College is intended to give higher military training courses, and serves to develop in officers the requisite capabilities and knowledge for appointment to the higher commands.

The Staff College also prepares officers for the General Staff Branch and constitutes an advanced study centre in close collaboration with the General Staff.

Majors, captains and lieutenants (the latter must have at least 3 years' effective service, including 2 years' in command of troops with an infantry, artillery, cavalry or engineer regiment) who obtain a favourable recommendation from a special commission and pass certain special written and oral tests are, upon application, admitted to the Staff College.

Courses in the Staff College last three years.

Officers who pass the courses successfully obtain certain professional advantages. After successfully passing a practical test in General Staff work, they may be transferred to the General Staff.

Other Schools.

Among the various schools intended to give special training to officers and other ranks, mention should be made of the following, some of which have already been referred to :

The School for Military Alpinists ;
 The Gunnery School ;
 Tank regiment ;
 Artillery Experimental Board ;
 Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;
 Railway courses at the depot ;
 Advanced mechanical transport courses for officers of units provided with motor transport ;
 Ski courses for officers and other ranks in the mountain units ;
 Instructional tours for General officers and staff officers.

Physical Training.

There has been a great development in army physical training since the war. It is directed by the following central bodies : *the general Training Office of the Staff*, responsible for laying down the general lines, and the *Section for Physical Training, Preparatory Military Training and Military Schools*, which is a War Ministry department and is also responsible for supervising the national musketry courses.

The physical training of the army is carried on in accordance with special regulations ; its object is to prepare the soldier for battle.

Officers receive physical training in the academies and recruits schools.

The programme is divided into three parts :

- (1) Training and development of individual capacities ;
- (2) Practical application of training ;
- (3) Games and further practical training.

Each regiment has a covered gymnasium with complete gymnastic apparatus.

Divisional and army corps matches are held each year for singling out competitors for the national army championships.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

Land armed forces stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
472,462	23,902	30,120	1,122
Total land armed forces		Total effectives	Officers
		502,582	25,024

NOTE.—The total effectives of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise about 260,000 men (out of 560,000 registered in each conscript class) who remain with the colours for eighteen months. Hence, the average conscript effectives amount to 390,000 men ; the average daily effectives of black-shirts of the volunteer militia for national security amount to 28,256 rank and file called up for 30 days and the reservists recalled to the army for a period of 20 days' training.

The officers of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise the officers on permanent service with the colours, the officers of the Voluntary Militia for National Security, recalled for 30 days' training, and the auxiliary cadre and supplementary officers, recalled for a period of 20 days.

The Italian army is brought up to its full establishment only in spring and summer and is reduced in autumn and winter. Consequently, it is not possible to fix an average figure for the effectives. During the period of maximum strength, the average effectives of the land forces (328,220) were considerably below the average allowed by law (472,462).

Thus, the average daily effectives in the home country in 1933 were as follows :

Total effectives	}	328,220 (during six months, spring and summer)
		165,270 (during six months, autumn and winter)
Officers ..		23,902

The total average effectives stationed in the home country and overseas in 1933 thus work out as follows :

Total effectives	}	348,340 (for six months)
		175,390 (for six months)
Officers ..		25,024

2. EFFECTIVES OF FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS. (December 1932.)

Formations organised on a military basis stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
87,647	3,529	4,988 ¹	98 ¹

¹ Tripolitania 2,350, including 50 officers ; Cyrenaica 1,940, including 40 officers ; Eritrea 194, including 4 officers ; Italian Somaliland 504, including 4 officers.

Note.—The effectives of formations organised on a military basis, stationed in the home country, consist of Royal Carabineers (1,145 officers and 50,000 N.C.O.s and men), of the Royal Revenue Guard (664 officers and 25,334 N.C.O.s and men) and of the Voluntary Militia for National Security (1,719 officers and 8,784 N.C.O.s and men).

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF REGULAR BUDGETARY ARMY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Officers	17,418	16,470	16,470	16,470	15,004	15,004	15,166	15,166	15,350	15,125
N.C.O.s and men ..	214,000	234,000	234,700	234,700	233,550	233,550	234,834	233,918	235,600	234,324

Note.—(a) In the case of officers, the figures shown do not include supplementary officers or officers sent on leave and recalled for training (including those of the Voluntary Militia for National Security). Such officers are, however, included in the figures quoted in Table 1 above.

(b) In the case of men, the above-mentioned figures do not include sergeants of the regular army, reservists or "Black Shirts", recalled to the colours for a period of training.

(c) The Royal Carabineers are also excluded from the foregoing table.

(d) The calculated data shown in the table above refer to budgetary effectives, whereas those in the tables on the preceding pages refer to the average daily effectives.

II. Air Force:

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AIR FORCES.

The air force comprises all the military air forces of Italy and her colonies.

The supreme authority responsible for the discipline and technical and administrative organisation of the air units and of the schools, institutes, services and establishments serving the general needs of the Royal Air Force is the Air Minister, who exercises his powers through his central organs, through the Chief of the Air Staff and through the commanders of the territorial air zones.

The military personnel of the Royal Air Force is divided into three categories :

- (a) Officer-pilots and others ;
- (b) N.C.O.-pilots and others ;
- (c) Rank and file.

The titles of the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks are the same as in the army except as regards General rank, in which the titles are as follows : Air Squadron-General ; Air Divisional-General ; Air Brigadier-General ; the rank and file have the general description of "airmen" and the grades of "leading airman" and "first-class airman".

The air force is divided into : air force proper ; army air force ; naval air force ; colonial army air force.

The composition of air force units attached to the army and navy is determined, both as regards the type and number of land machines and hydroplanes and as regards camps and bases, by the Air Ministry in consultation with the ministries concerned.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry consists of :

- The Minister and his secretariat ;
- The Office of Laws and Decrees (attached to the Minister's Office) ;
- The Office of Propaganda (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the Under-Secretary of State.

DIRECTORATE OF COMBATANT PERSONNEL AND TRAINING SCHOOLS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of movements and service sheets :

- First section : Movements of officers ;
- Second section : Movements of N.C.O.s and men ;
- Third section : Records and leave.

(c) Legal Department :

- First section : Officers ;
- Second section : N.C.O.s and men ;
- Third section : Competitions, voluntary enlistment.

(d) Department of military pensions, pay and insurance of personnel :

- First section : Special pensions ;
- Second section : Ordinary pensions and redemptions ;
- Third section : Special pay and insurance.

(e) Department of discipline :

- First section : Discipline, prizes, service notes, service books and flight books ;
- Second section : Litigation, marriages, furlough ;
- Third section : Diplomas, miscellaneous questions.

DIRECTORATE OF CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AND GENERAL AFFAIRS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of civilian personnel of the cadres :

- First section : Legal status and transfers ;
- Second section : Salaries ;
- Third section : Registration, pensions and statistics.

(c) Service of wage-earners and temporary personnel.

(d) Accountancy, supervision and inspection services :

- First service : accountancy ; second service : supervision ; staff department ; materials department ; department for schools and general and miscellaneous expenditure on civil aviation ; third service : inspection.

(e) Department of general affairs, journeys, transport and Chief Paymaster :

- First section : General affairs and administrative service ;
- Second section : Journeys, missions and transport ;
- Third section : Chief Paymaster's office.

HIGHER DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Administrative Section.

(c) Research Section.

(d) Equipment Department :

- First section : Experiments in flight ;
- Second section : Aerodynamics and hydrodynamics.

(e) Department for apparatus carried on board, and miscellaneous equipment :

- First section : Armament ;
- Second section : Radio-electricity ;
- Third section : Photography and optics ;
- Fourth section : Instruments and plant.

(f) Chemical and technological Department :

- First section : Chemistry ;
- Second section : Technology.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Research Section.

(c) Aircraft Department :

- First section : Aeroplanes ;
- Second section : Hydroplanes ;
- Third section : Navigating instruments.

(d) Motor Department :

- First section : Motors ;
- Second section : Installation of motors ;
- Third section : Propellers.

(e) Equipment Department :

- First section : Armament and ammunition supply ;
- Second section : Electric, radiotelegraphic and radiotelephonic material ;
- Third section : Photography.

(f) Administrative Department :

- First section : Contracts ;
- Second section : Accounts.

(g) Administrative supervision and auditing service.

CENTRAL LANDS OFFICE.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Lands Department :
 - First section : Buildings ;
 - Second section : Expropriations and air routes.
- (c) Works Department :
 - First section : Plans ;
 - Second section : Receptions ;
 - Third section : Installations.
- (d) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accounts ;
 - Third section : Acquisition of buildings and expropriation.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF EQUIPMENT AND AERODROME SERVICES.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Technical aviation equipment Department :
 - First section : Aircraft, motors ;
 - Second section : Armament and munitions ;
 - Third section : Photographic service and instruments carried on board.
- (c) Department of wireless and aerological services :
 - First section : Wireless telegraphy service ;
 - Second section : Aerological service.
- (d) Meteorological service.
- (e) Department of aerodromes and subordinate services :
 - First section : Automobiles and embarkations ;
 - Second section : Fuel and lubricators ;
 - Third section : Aerodromes and transport.
- (f) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accountancy.
- (g) Inspection section ; 2nd accounting and auditing service for material.

INSPECTORATE OF AIR FORCE SUPPLY CORPS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Department of administrative duties, etc. :
 - First section : Supplies ;
 - Second section : Clothing and equipment ;
 - Third section : Barracks.

- (c) Department of research and administration :
 - (1) Section of research ;
 - (2) Administrative and accountancy service.
- (d) Inspection service.

CENTRAL HEALTH OFFICE.

Health Service ; administration and accountancy department.

CIVIL AVIATION AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Technical Service.
- (c) Air Transport Department.
- (d) Air legislation, treaties, and publications department.
- (e) Administrative Services, Accountancy and Inspection department.

INSPECTORATE OF SCHOOLS.

- (a) Secretariat ;
- (b) First Department : Flying Schools ;
- (c) Second Department : Vocational Schools.

STAFF BRANCH.

Secretariat :

First bureau : Operations.

- First Department : Operations.
Cartographical Section.
- Second Department : Training.
- Third Department : Intelligence (foreign section).
Historical Section.

Second Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation.

- First Department : Organisation.
Treaty Section.
- Second Department : Mobilisation.
- Third Department : Services.

AIR ARM.

Officers of the air force are divided into three cadres : navigating cadre, service cadre and specialist cadre.

For the financial year 1934-35, the cadre estimates are as follows :

	Navigating cadre	Service cadre	Specialist cadre
General officers commanding air corps ..	2	—	—
General officers commanding air divisions..	6	—	—
General officers commanding air brigades..	10	—	—
Colonels	42	6	—
Lieutenant-colonels	99	18	—
Majors	106	16	—
Captains	483	159	20
Subalterns	640	202	91
	1,388	401	111
Total	1,388	401	111

AIR FORCE ENGINEER CORPS.

The duties of the Air Force Engineer Corps are technical; it prepares plans, supervises the construction and equipment of machines, and is responsible for the armament, reception and maintenance of aircraft, motor transport and buildings belonging to the Royal Air Force. It exercises technical supervision over civilian aircraft.

It is responsible for the electrical and radio-aerological services, and all other technical services connected with the use of aircraft.

The aircraft construction depot is under the Air Force Engineer Corps.

The personnel of the Air Force Engineer Corps is divided into two branches—engineer and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Air Force Engineers Corps are as follows (1934-35) :

	Engineer branch	Technical assistants branch
Lieutenant-general of engineers	1	—
Major-general of engineers	1	—
Colonels	9	—
Lieut.-colonels	22	—
Majors	16	—
Captains	72	8
Subalterns	45	14
	166	22
Total	166	22

ROYAL AIR FORCE MILITARY SUPPLY CORPS.

This corps deals with administrative, technical and accountancy questions connected with supplies and with the administration of stores for the various services. The personnel of the corps is divided into two branches—supply services and administration. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Supply Corps are as follows (1934-35) :

	Supply branch	Administrative branch
Major-general of supplies	1	—
Colonels	2	—
Lieut.-colonels	14	—
Majors	13	—
Captains	48	25
Subalterns	70	45
Total	148	70

AGE-LIMITS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

Ranks	Air arm			Air Force Engineers Corps		Intendance	
	Navigating cadre	Service cadre	Specialist cadre	Engineer cadre	Technical assistants cadre	Intendance cadre	Administrative cadre
General officers commanding air corps and equivalent ranks	55	—	—	—	—	—	—
General officers commanding air divisions and equivalent ranks	54	—	—	63	—	—	—
General officers commanding air brigades and equivalent ranks	53	—	—	60	—	63	—
Colonels	51	58	—	58	—	61	—
Lieutenant-colonels	48	56	—	55	—	57	—
Majors	46	53	—	50	—	54	—
Captains	43	50	58	48	58	52	58
Lieutenants	40	48	58	45	58	50	58
Second-lieutenants	40	48	58	45	58	50	58

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

The main organic units of the air arm are as follows :

The flight, normally composed of a single type of aeroplane or hydro-aeroplane.

A number of flights forms a squadron ; squadrons consisting of flights may be homogeneous (squadrons of machines of a single type) or otherwise (squadrons of machines of various types).

Two or more squadrons, homogeneous or otherwise, form a regiment (*stormo*).

Two or more regiments form an air brigade. A number of air brigades form an air division, and two or more divisions form an air corps.

The air force comprises :

42 air force groups ;

15 air observation groups attached to the land forces ;

4 air commands with a certain number of naval observation flights and aircraft carried on board warships.

Composition of Flights.

Each flight consists of :

- Pilots ;
- Specialists ;
- Unskilled personnel and men belonging to various services.

The number of machines allocated to a flight remains fixed as follows :

Bombing flights :

- 9 machines for day bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for night bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for naval bombing flights.

Battle flights :

- 12 machines in the case of aeroplanes ;
- 12 machines in the case of hydro-aeroplanes.

Reconnaissance flights :

- 9 machines in the case of land reconnaissance ;
- 9 machines in the case of naval reconnaissance.

Composition of Groups.

Each group consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- 2 or more flights.

Composition of Regiments (stormi).

Each regiment includes :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 or more groups.

Composition of Brigades.

Each brigade consists of :

- Brigade headquarters ;
- 2 or more regiments.

AIR MATERIAL ON JUNE 30TH, 1934.

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	1,861 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	1,116,600

¹ These include not only machines in tactical units and machines on ships, but also machines suitable for use in war which are in service in schools, organisations and units treated as schools, and experimental centres, and machines which are under inspection at the works and can be made fit for service in a short time. The figure includes machines both in commission and in immediate reserve.

TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

Territorial Air Zones.

The Royal Air Force is divided into territorial air zones.

Air zone commands, fixed sections, lands sections and sections of the Air Force Military Administrative Corps have territorial spheres of authority.

The Air Ministry has fixed as follows the commands of territorial air zones which control the troops of the Royal Air Force in their respective areas :

T.A.Z.I (Milan) includes Piedmont, Lombardy (except the Province of Mantua), Liguria, and the Province of Leghorn.

T.A.Z.II (Padua) includes the three Venetias, Emilia and the Marches (except the Province of Ascoli Piceno), also the Provinces of Mantua and Zara.

T.A.Z.III (Rome) includes the rest of the peninsula, the islands of Sicily and Sardinia with jurisdiction over the Dodecanese.

Each of the territorial air zones has a services directorate, a lands directorate and an air force military supply directorate.

Three construction and supply directorates have also been created for the following areas :

Turin Section : Piedmont and Liguria.

Milan Section : Lombardy, Venetia, Tuscany, Emilia and Romagna.

Naples Section : Latium, Umbria, the Marches, the Abruzzi, Southern Italy and the islands.

“ Armed ” Aerodromes.

Aerodromes at which headquarters or detachments of the Royal Air Force are permanently or temporarily situated are known as “ armed ” aerodromes.

Military aerodromes are divided, according to their importance, into first, second, third and fourth class aerodromes.

Aerodrome Areas.

Areas are established in order to assign a territorial zone to each “ armed ” aerodrome, and to make that aerodrome responsible for the supervision of all unarmed aerodromes and emergency landing-grounds within its zone.

Composition of the Fixed Aerodrome Sections.

A fixed section is stationed at each “ armed ” aerodrome, and includes :

- Headquarters ;
- A detachment of troops ;
- An administrative office ;
- An office for air equipment ;
- An office for ordinary equipment ;
- Miscellaneous services.

T.A.Z. Centres and Air Commands.

Each T.A.Z. centre consists of :

A central command ;

An office for recruiting and mobilisation ;

An administrative office ;

A centre company ;

One or more detachments for the training of recruits, to be established when the class of recruits called to the colours enters on its service.

The duties of the centres are as follows :

(a) To ensure the incorporation and training of recruits ;

(b) To keep a register of effectives with the colours ;

(c) To keep a register of men on furlough ;

(d) To ensure the mobilisation of personnel resident in the territory of the T.A.Z. and of the Air Command.

ROYAL AIR FORCE SCHOOLS.

These are as follows :

Royal Air Force Academy ;

School for supplementary officer-cadets and N.C.O.s ;

Air Reconnaissance School ;

Bombing School ;

Chaser School ;

School for specialists of the air arm ;

School for specialists of the Air Force Engineer Corps.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1934-35.)

<i>Officers.</i>		<i>Non-commissioned officers.</i>	
Generals	21	Combatants	1,320
Colonels	59	Specialists	2,717
Lieut.-colonels	153	Technical assistants	110
Majors	151		
Captains	815		
Lieutenants and Second lieutenants	1,107		
Total	2,306	Total	4,147
<i>Men.</i>			
Combatants			350
Specialists			19,058
Total			19,408
Grand total			25,861

III. Navy.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Minister of Marine has certain duties of a constitutional character and in addition exercises the command of the Navy in time of peace. As head of the Navy he represents the supreme authority over all the naval services.

In the exercise of his duties the Minister is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. In certain circumstances the Under-Secretary undertakes all the duties of the Minister; he attends the meetings of the Cabinet and the meetings of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies.

The Minister has a Secretariat dealing with the following matters: confidential questions and correspondence; relations with the Royal House, the Parliament and the advisory organs of the navy; relations with the foreign naval attachés; ciphering office; post and telegraph questions; office of Laws and Decrees; treaties and international legislation office—League of Nations.

The Ministry of Marine consists of:

(a) *General Directorate of Naval Personnel and Naval Duties* (Divisions: personnel; warships; hydrographic service; naval personnel status section; administrative).

(b) *Directorate of Naval Construction* (Sections; general services; upkeep of ships; new construction; supply; administration).

(c) *General Directorate of Ordnance and Armament Supply* (Sections: new material; naval ordnance and ammunition; torpedoes and mining; electrical material; wireless telegraphy and communications; administration; chemical).

(d) *General Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions* (Civil personnel section; general questions section; audit section).

(e) *Central Directorate of Naval Medical Services.*

(f) *Central Directorate of Naval Supply Corps.*

(g) *Central Directorate of Naval Engineering and Works.*

(h) *Central Directorate of Accountancy.*

2. STAFF OF THE ROYAL NAVY.

The Chief of the Staff of the Royal Navy.
The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The following are the duties of the Chief of the Naval Staff in time of peace:

The organisation and employment of the naval forces, and their preparation for war; higher direction of studies relating to naval construction and armaments, and, speaking generally, of all questions affecting the naval personnel or material; preparation of plans for naval warfare, with a view to the necessary

measures being taken. He keeps in touch with the Chief of the General Staff, from whom he receives general indications regarding the co-operation of the Royal Navy with the army and air force for the accomplishment of common objects ; he is also responsible for the inspection of the services of the fleet and the naval schools, and for the higher direction of the Institute of Maritime War.

The Chief of the Naval Staff has under him the Assistant Chief of the Staff and, when required, an admiral or senior naval officer who is known as the Deputy-Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The naval staff is organised as follows :

Secretariat : Questions of procedure, archives, circulation of files.
Co-ordination Bureau : Direction and co-ordination of work.

1. Operations Division :

1st Bureau, studies ; 2nd Bureau, surface vessels ; 3rd Bureau, submarines ; 4th Bureau, coast defence ; 5th Bureau, liaison with the air force, naval air services.

2. Naval Services Division :

1st Bureau, communications ; 2nd Bureau, maritime transport and victualing ; 3rd Bureau, intelligence, collection and co-ordination of information ; 4th Bureau, historical research and publications.

3. ADVISORY COMMITTEES.

Committee of Admirals.

The above Committee is convened by the Minister of Marine.

It meets to examine important questions relating to naval organisation, preparation for war, and naval construction programmes.

It may be directed to meet as a special commission for the promotion of senior officers.

President : An admiral.
Ordinary members : The President of the Supreme Council of the Navy ;
The Chief of the Naval Staff.
Extraordinary members : All vice-admirals ;
All inspectors-general.

Supreme Council of the Navy.

This Council is required to examine special questions referred to it by the Minister. It may be convened as an ordinary commission on the promotion of junior officers.

President : An admiral or vice-admiral.
Ordinary members : A vice-admiral or admiral of division ;
A rear-admiral ;
A director-general ;
The commander of a division.
Extraordinary members : The Inspector-General, President of the Board of Naval Construction ;
The inspectors-general of the Naval Corps ;
The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

Naval Construction Board.

This Board consists of three bureaux :

President's Bureau : Co-ordination and direction.

Information and Research Bureau : Experiments, research, co-ordination of information.

Bureau for the Execution of Plans : New construction ; alterations

President : The Inspector-General of Naval Engineering.

Ordinary members: The Vice Inspector-General ;
A general officer of the Naval Engineer Corps ;
The Chief of the Research Bureau in the Office of
the Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
A senior executive naval officer ;
A senior officer of the naval engineers, head of
the secretariat.

Extraordinary members : Assistant Chief of the Staff ;
The Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
The Director-General of Naval Construction ;
One of the chiefs of the bureaux of the Staff
Department.

4. COMMITTEES.

Permanent Commission for Lighthouses and Coastwise Lights : A president ;
5 members.

COAST DEFENCE ORGANISATION.

The coasts of the peninsula and the adjacent islands are divided into four main sectors, to each of which is allotted a naval organisation placed under the commander-in-chief or one of the naval commands of the department in question.

The boundaries of the four sectors are as follows :

First sector : from the French frontier to the mouth of the Chiarone (including the islands of the Tuscan Archipelago).

Second sector : from the mouth of the Chiarone to the mouth of the Assi (including Sardinia, Sicily and the lesser islands).

Third sector : from the mouth of the Assi to the mouth of the Saccione.

Fourth sector : from the mouth of the Saccione to the frontiers of Yugoslavia (including Zàra and the Dalmatian Islands).

I. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
OF THE UPPER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Spezia.)

- (a) *Naval Command at Genoa.*
Hydrographic Institute.

(b) *The Naval Fortress of Spezia.*

The arsenal ;
 Coast defences ;
 Depot of the Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

2. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
 OF THE LOWER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Naples.)

Naval Dockyard (Castellamare di Stabia) ;
 Secondary Hospital and Medical School (Naples).

(a) *Naval Command in Sardinia.*

War Harbour of Maddalena ;
 Maddalena Military Defence ;
 Secondary Military Hospital.

(b) *Naval Command in Sicily.*

Messina Defence.

3. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF OF THE IONIAN AND ADRIATIC
 NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Taranto.)

(a) *War Harbour of Taranto.*

The arsenal ;
 Coast defences and Depot of Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department and principal hospital ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *Naval Command at Brindisi.*

War Harbour of Brindisi ;
 Brindisi Defence.

4. AUTONOMOUS NAVAL COMMAND OF THE UPPER ADRIATIC.

(Headquarters at Venice.)

(a) *War Harbour of Venice.*

Naval base ;
 Coast defences, Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department and principal hospital ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *The Pola Naval Command.*

War Harbour of Pola ;
 Pola Naval Defence ;
 Secondary hospital.

(c) *The Zara Naval Command.*

SERVICES PLACED UNDER THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

- (a) Hydrographic Institute (Genoa) ;
- (b) Higher Command of the Royal Naval Corps (Spezia) ;
- (c) Permanent Commission for the Study of War Material (Spezia) ;
- (d) Practice Camps G. Ronca (Viareggio) ;
- (e) School for Specialists (Spezia) ;
- (f) Institute of Maritime War (Leghorn) ;
- (g) Naval Academy (Leghorn) ;
- (h) Electro-Technical Institute (Leghorn) ;
- (i) Naval Medical School (Naples) ;
- (j) School of Mechanics C.R.E.M. (Venice) ;
- (k) Section of Royal Naval Corps Schools (Pola).

OVERSEAS SERVICES.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Naval Command of Rodi ; | 4. Naval Command of Massaua ; |
| 2. Naval Command of Tripoli ; | 5. Naval Command of Mogadiscio ; |
| 3. Naval Command of Bengazi ; | 6. Naval Detachment in China. |

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Officers belong to the following corps :

Officers of the Naval Staff (executive naval officers) ;
 Officers of the Naval Engineers Corps ;
 Officers of the Naval Armaments Service ;
 Officers of the Naval Medical Service ;
 Officers of the Naval Administrative Service ;
 Officers of the Maritime ports (Port Captains) ;
 Officers of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.).

NAVAL STAFF CORPS.

(Executive naval officers.)

Recruitment : The officers of the Naval Staff Corps are selected from young Italians of the age of 19 who apply voluntarily and fulfil the necessary conditions. Applicants are admitted by public competition at the Naval Academy of Leghorn, where the successful candidates are educated for three years ; at the end of that period they must pass an examination and are then appointed "Guardiamarina".

The cadets are sent on a summer course of four months every year in naval school ships.

Education : Naval Academy : Cadets : 3 years.
 Advanced course : Sub-lieutenants : 6 months.
 Specialist course : Lieutenants : 1 year.
 Institute of Maritime War : Senior officers.

NAVAL ENGINEERS CORPS.

The officers of the naval engineers are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20.

Admission is by competition ; successful candidates undergo three years' training at the Naval Academy and take part in the summer cruises organised for the cadets at that Academy. They are then sent to the Genoa or Naples School for two years, after which they receive the diploma for naval and mechanical engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as civil, industrial, naval or mechanical engineers and are below the age of 26.

They are recruited by a competitive test and are appointed lieutenants immediately.

NAVAL ARMAMENTS CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Armaments Corps are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 26 ; by competitive examination. Those admitted undergo 3 years' training at the Naval Academy and take a two-year course at a school of Industrial Engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as industrial engineers and are below the age of 28.

NAVAL ADMINISTRATIVE CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Administrative Corps are recruited from among Italian citizens who have graduated as doctors of law or of economic and commercial science. They must not be more than 25 years of age.

Admission is by competitive examination.

THE CORPS OF HARBOUR-MASTERS.

The officers of this corps are recruited :

(a) By open competitive examination.

(b) From among cadets of the senior term of the Naval Academy who are not found suitable for appointment as executive naval officers.

(c) From naval lieutenants who make application.

ROYAL NAVAL CORPS.

The officers of this corps are recruited by the promotion of petty officers. Appointments are made by selection from among the petty officers of the highest grade (head of the first class) in every category, after an examination which is compulsory.

They cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

The personnel of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.) is provided : by the annual contingent ; and by voluntary engagements or re-engagements.

The men of the annual contingents of the Navy are drawn from the annual year-class and are selected :

- From men who have undergone naval training ;
- From workmen in arsenal and naval dockyards ;
- From naval artificers and stokers.

Men proposed, for admission must be 20 years of age. The period of service is 28 months.

Volunteers are allowed to engage after competitive examination.

Volunteers may engage from the age of 17 upwards for periods of 4 to 6 years. They receive a bounty and better conditions of pay.

Before the end of their period of obligatory service, or of their engagement, those who fulfil the necessary conditions may, on application, be re-engaged. They receive bounties in money and in kind.

Warrant officers are selected from among volunteers.

EFFECTIVES.

Naval forces		Sea formations organised on a military basis	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
51,800	3,336	12,456	571

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

4 (+ 2 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number. and calibre in inches)
<i>Littorio</i>		35,560	754.6	34,000	21	IX 15, XII 6, XII 3.6.
<i>Vittorio Veneto</i> .. (building) ..			103.7 28.0			
1. <i>Andrea Doria</i>	1912-16	21,900	577.4	31,000	21.3	XIII 12, XVI 6, XIX 3, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
2. <i>Caio Duilio</i> ..	1912-15		91.9 28.1			
3. <i>Conte di Cavour</i>	1910-15	24,000	577.4	31,278	22	X 12.6, XII 4.7, VIII 3.9, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
4. <i>Giulio Cesare</i>	1910-14		91.9 28.4 ²			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² *Conte di Cavour* : 28.2 feet.

1 aircraft-carrier :

Name of ship	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Miraglia</i>	1923-28	4,960	397.7 47.2 18	12,000	21.5	IV 4 (A.A.).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

23 (+ 2 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>First-class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Pola</i>	1931-32	10,160	599.8 67.6 20.2	95,000	32	VIII 8, XVI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5.
2. <i>Bolzano</i>	1930-33	10,160	646.2 67.6 17.9	150,000	36	
3. <i>Gorizia</i>	1930-31	10,160	599.8	95,000	32	VIII 8, XVI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5, VIII tubes (21).
4. <i>Fiume</i>	1929-31		67.6			
5. <i>Zara</i>	1929-31	10,160	20.2	150,000	35	VIII 8, XVI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 0.5 (A.A.), VIII 0.5.
6. <i>Trento</i>	1925-29		646.2			
7. <i>Trieste</i>	1925-30	10,160	67.7 17.9	18,000	22	VIII 8, XVI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 0.5 (A.A.), IV 1.6, VIII tubes (21).
8. <i>San Giorgio</i>	1905-10		9,380			
9. <i>Pisa</i>	1905-09	8,900	461 68.9 21.4	20,500	21	IV 10, VIII 7.5, XVI 3, II tubes (17.7).
<i>Second-class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Luigi di Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi</i>	(building)	8,000	613.8 61.8 16.2	10,000	35	X 6, VIII 3.9, VI tubes (21).
1. <i>Emanuele Filiberto Duca d'Aosta</i>	1934-35	7,400	613.4 57.4 15.6	110,000	36.5	VIII 6, VI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5, VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Eugenio di Savoia</i>	1934-36		57.4			
3. <i>Montecuccoli</i>	1934-35	7,052	597.8	110,000	37	VIII 6 VI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5, IV tubes (21).
4. <i>Muzio Attendolo</i>	1934-35		54.5 14.7			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)	
5. <i>Diaz</i>	1929-33	5,089	554.5	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9 (N. and A.A.), VIII 1-pdr (A.A.), VIII 0.5 IV tubes (21).	
6. <i>L. Cadorna</i> ..	1929-33		50.8 14				
7. <i>B. Colleoni</i> ..	1928-32	5,150	556.4	95,000	37		
8. <i>G. Delle Bande Nere</i>	1928-32		50.8				
9. <i>A. da Guisano</i>	1928-31		14.2				
10. <i>A. da Barbiano</i>	1928-31						
11. <i>Ancona</i>	1913-15	3,900	468.2 44.9 13.6	30,000	27.5		VII 5.9, III 3, II tube (19.7).
12. <i>Bari</i>	1914-15	3,300	443.9 44.6 13.4	21,000	27		VIII 5.9, III 3.
13. <i>Taranto</i>	1911-14	3,235	455 44.1 12.3	13,000	21		VII 5.9, II 3.
14. <i>Libia</i>	1911-13	3,710	367 47.7 15.7	11,500	22		VIII 4.7, III 3.

103 (+ 15 building) scouts, destroyers, torpedo-boats and coasta torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Scouts.</i>							
12	<i>Vivaldi</i>	1929-31	1,654	16.6	50,000	38	VI 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), VIII 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
3	<i>Leone</i>	1924	1,550	10.8	40,000	34	VIII 4.7, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Falco</i>	1919	1,306	11	40,000	34	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Premuda</i>	1917	1,550	13.1	50,000	34	IV 5.9, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Aquila</i>	1917	1,430	11	40,000	34	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Mirabello</i>	1916-17	1,405	9.8	35,000	35	VIII 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Brindisi</i>	1911-12	2,800	428.6 42 13	25,000	27	IX 3.9, I 3.
1	<i>Venezia</i>	1911-14	2,800	428.6 41.9 13	25,000	27	IX 3.9, I 3.
1	<i>Quarto</i>	1909-13	2,950	431.8 42.1 12	25,000	28	VI 4.7, VI 3, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).

¹Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
4	<i>Alfieri</i>	building	1,522		48,000	39	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (2r).
4	<i>Libeccio</i>	1932-34	1,472		44,000	38	
4	<i>Folgore</i>	1931-33	1,240	11	44,000	38	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (2r).
4	<i>Dardo</i>	1932	1,225	11	44,000	38	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (2r).
4	<i>Zeffiro</i>	1927-28	1,090	10.6	40,000	36	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), II 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (2r).
4	<i>Euro</i>	1927	1,110	10.6	40,000	36	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), II 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (2r).
4	<i>Sella</i>	1926-27	950	10	36,000	38	IV 4.7, II 1.6 (A.A.), II 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (2r).
4	<i>Sauro</i>	1926-27	1,075	10.5	36,000	35	IV 4.7, IV 1-pdr. (A.A.), II 0.5 (A.A.), VI tubes (2r).
4	<i>Curtatone</i> ..	1923-24	982	8.9	22,000	32	IV 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Solferino</i> ..	1919-23	875	8.9	22,000	32	IV 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Ardimentoso</i> ..	1920	816	9.2	18,000	25	III 3.9, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Rossarol</i> ..	1916	756	9.2	30,000	32.5	III 4.7, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Poerio</i>	1915	858	9.2	20,000	32	V 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
5	<i>Castore</i>	building	663	7.5	19,000	34	III 3.9, II 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV 0.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
6	<i>Sagittario</i> ..		652	7.2	19,000		
2	<i>Spica</i>	1935	648	7.4	19,000	34	III 3.9, IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Climene</i>	1936	663	7.5			
2	<i>Perseo</i>	1936	652	7.2	15,000	30	III 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
6	<i>Generale</i> ..	1921-22	645	7.6			
7	<i>Cosenz</i>	1917-19	645	7.7	15,000	30	IV 4, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Audace</i>	1917	638	6.3	22,000	31	VII 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Sirtori</i>	1916-17	680	8.0	15,000	30	VI 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
8	<i>Pilo</i>	1915-16	625	7.6	15,000	30	V 4, II 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Grado</i>	1912-15	570	7.9	23,700	32.9	II 3.9, VI 9-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Ardente</i>	1914	570	7.2	15,000	31	V 4, I 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
4	<i>Insidiososo</i> ..	1913-14	550	6.9	15,000	30	V 4, I 1.6 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

62 (+ 16 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>37 Coastal Boats.</i>							
10	<i>Perla</i>	building	<u>675</u>	13.2	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3-9, VI tubes
12	<i>Sirena</i>	1933-34	<u>600</u> <u>591</u>	13.9	<u>1,400</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	
7	<i>Argonauta</i> ..	1932-33	<u>609</u> <u>791</u>	14.4	<u>1,200</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	I 4, VI tubes.
2	<i>X²</i>	1918	<u>394</u> <u>460</u>	10.8	<u>660</u> <u>360</u>	<u>10</u> <u>6.3</u>	I 3, II tubes.
6	<i>H</i>	1918	<u>341</u> <u>360</u>	11.7	<u>620</u> <u>480</u>	<u>13</u> <u>10</u>	I 3, IV tubes.
<i>32 Sea-going Submarines.</i>							
2	<i>Foca²</i>	building	<u>1,127</u>		<u>2,800</u>	<u>16</u>	I 3-9, VI tubes.
2	<i>Argo</i>	building	<u>687</u>		<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	II 3-9, VIII tubes.
2	<i>Glauco</i>	building	<u>876</u>		<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> <u>8.5</u>	II 3-9, VIII tubes.
4	<i>Galileo</i>	1934	<u>894</u> <u>878</u>	12.9	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> <u>8.5</u>	II 3-9, VIII tubes.
2	<i>Settembrini</i> ..	1931	<u>810</u> <u>1,152</u>	12.9	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,400</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes.
4	<i>Bragadino³</i> ..	1931	<u>815</u> <u>1,068</u>	15.3	<u>1,500</u> <u>1,000</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8</u>	I 4, IV tubes.
4	<i>Squalo</i>	1931	<u>823</u> <u>1,094</u>	16.2	<u>3,100</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17.8</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes.
4	<i>Santarosa</i> ..	1929	<u>828</u> <u>1,095</u>	13.4	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17.6</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes.
4	<i>Pisani</i>	1929	<u>804</u> <u>1,057</u>	16.1	<u>2,700</u> <u>1,200</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VI tubes.
4	<i>Mameli</i>	1929	<u>782</u> <u>1,010</u>	11.9	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,350</u>	<u>17</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VI tubes.
2	<i>Galvani</i>	1919	<u>792</u> <u>1,000</u>	14.6	<u>2,600</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>14</u> <u>10</u>	II 3, VI tubes.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Minelayers.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
9 Ocean-going Submarines.							
3	<i>Calvi</i>	1935	<u>1,354</u>		<u>4,400</u> 1,800	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VIII tubes.
1	<i>P. Micca</i> ² ..	1936	<u>1,393</u>		<u>3,000</u> 1,600	<u>15.5</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VI tubes.
4	<i>Batilla</i>	1929	<u>1,390</u> 1,904	13.5	<u>4,400</u> 2,200	<u>18.5</u> 9	I 4.7, VI tubes.
1	<i>Fieramosca</i> ..	1929	<u>1,361</u> 1,788	15.6	<u>5,500</u> 2,000	<u>18.3</u> 10	I 3.9, VIII tubes.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.
² Minelayer

182 miscellaneous units (gunboats, training-ships, minelayers, etc.) of a total tonnage of 171,940 tons.
 149 harbour service vessels of a total tonnage of 27,220 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage		
	Vessels			Vessels		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total
Capital ships (battleships)	4	2	6	91,800	71,120	162,920
Aircraft-carrier	1	—	1	4,960	—	4,960
Cruisers	23	2	25	163,227	16,000	179,227
Scouts, destroyers and torpedo-boats	103	15	118	108,644	13,315	121,959
Submarines..	62	16	78	47,931	12,130	60,061
Total	193	35	228	416,562	112,565	529,127

IV. Colonies.¹

I. GENERAL.

The civil and military organisation of the Italian colonies is directed by the various departments of State in the same manner as the home territory.

The King is the Head of the executive power in the colonies also, and has right of pardon, etc. The main principles of colonial policy are determined by the Cabinet, which appoints the Governors and deals with questions affecting more than one department.

¹ 1935.

The Colonial Minister is empowered to decide all questions relating to each colony individually ; all civil and military officials in the colonies are subordinate to him.

There is also a central advisory body, known as the Supreme Colonial Board, which is presided over by the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and consists of various members, chosen from the two Houses of Parliament and from the higher Government officials, and of other persons not connected with the administration.

Each colony is under a Governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister ; all the civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the Governor, whose authority extends to all branches of the colonial administration.

The civil official immediately inferior to him in rank (the Secretary-General) acts as substitute for the Governor when required.

The officers commanding the colonial troops are appointed by Royal Decree after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the Governor concerned. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the Governor, but the commander of the forces is solely responsible in technical matters.

2. COLONIAL FORCES.

The colonial forces consist of Italian colonial units enlisted voluntarily and native units.

The various colonial forces are grouped under the Royal Colonial Force Commands in Libya, Eritrea and Somaliland, which are all similar in character, but are governed by separate regulations.

The Italian forces consist of officers, N.C.O.s and men seconded from the army, who volunteer or are ordered for colonial service, and volunteers who do not belong to the army.

Officers may volunteer or may be ordered for service in the colonies ; in either case they are only required to serve for 2 years.

Professional N.C.O.s and men who volunteer for the colonies engage for 2 years ; if ordered for colonial service, N.C.O.s must serve for 2 years, and privates until they have performed the obligations of their class. Both categories may voluntarily re-enlist for 1 year.

Native troops are enlisted voluntarily. Preference is given to natives of the colony, but natives of other districts may also be enrolled.

The initial engagement is for 2 years, and men may re-engage from year to year so long as they have the necessary qualifications.

The following is the list of ranks of native soldiers :

Ascaro ;
Muntaz ;
Buluc-basci ;
Scium-basci.

Eritrea.

- 1 company of Carabinieri.
- 5 native battalions.
- 2 companies of heavy artillery.
- 3 mountain artillery batteries.
- 1 native squadron.
- 1 engineer company.
- 1 air section.

Effectives.

Officers	.. .. .	129
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	112
Men :		
Native troops	.. .. .	4,209
Italian troops..	.. .. .	72

Somaliland (including Transjubaland).

- 4 native battalions.
- 1 independent company.
- 1 heavy artillery company.
- 3 mountain artillery batteries.
- 1 motor machine-gun group.
- 1 engineer company.
- 1 air flight.

V. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts ¹			Estimates		
	Lire (000,000's)					
<i>Home Budget :</i>						
Ministry of War	2,828.0	2,809.1	2,453.3	2,285.2	2,220.3	2,017.0
Ministry of the Marine	1,489.7	1,479.7	1,304.9	1,088.7	1,166.8	1,446.8
Ministry of Aviation :						
Military expenditure	695.1	686.9	631.9	632.9	762.3	891.5
Ministry of Finance :						
Committee for civil mobilisation	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.6	0.6	0.2
Barrack construction	10.0	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Military expenditure in the Colonies</i>	416.0	435.5	433.0	292.4	267.1	309.9
Total defence expenditure	5,439.6	5,412.0	4,823.8	4,299.8	4,417.1	4,665.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (National index): (1929-30 = 100)	72	65	61	63	75 ²	.
Retail prices : cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	87	83	79	76	78 ²	.

¹ Closed accounts represent commitments.

² Average, July to October 1935.

NOTES.—1. Ministry of War.—The budget of this Ministry includes appropriations for the Royal Carabineers, which, though organised on a military basis, are primarily intended for the maintenance of internal order. These sums average about 450 million lire annually. Some further appropriations appear under the heading "Public Security" in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Ministry of the Marine.—Certain expenses of a civil character—*e.g.*, lighthouses—are included.

3. Ministry of Aviation.—While the specific expenses for civil aviation have been deducted, the above figures include general expenditure common to both civil and military aviation.

4. Military expenditure in the Colonies.—This represents military expenditure by the colonies themselves and not the contributions to the latter from the home budget by the Ministry of the Colonies, except in the cases of the figures for 1931-32 and 1932-33, the closed accounts for the colonies for those years not being available. The corresponding contributions for the other years were: 1933-34, 436 million and 1934-35, 426.8 million lire. It will be observed that, in recent years, these contributions tend to cover an increasing proportion of civil expenditure.

5. The extraordinary expenditure for the war in Ethiopia is not included in the estimates for 1934-35 to 1936-37.

6. Pensions.—Ordinary pensions, charged to the Defence Departments, have been deducted in the above table. War pensions, and other allowances to former combatants and their dependents, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. They have amounted to:

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lire (ooo,ooo's)					
Ordinary military pensions	321.1	340.7	328.1	337.5	343.2	378.3
War pensions, including military assistance and administration of pensions	1,226.6	1,192.4	1,170.2	1,134.0	1,097.1	1,102.2

Ordinary pensions include a small amount for civil aviation pensions. They do not include cost of living allowances to military pensioners, which are shown together with those to civil pensioners under the Ministry of Finance.

Of the estimated amount of 1,000 million lire for war pensions during recent years, 750 millions are shown in the 1936-37 budget under effective extraordinary expenditure, and the balance of 250 millions under movement of capital. The latter amount will be advanced by the National Insurance Institute, and by the National Fascist Institute for Social Welfare.

7. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the following sums have been appropriated for the Voluntary Militia for National Security:

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lire (ooo,ooo's)					
Voluntary Militia for National Security	66.3	69.8	67.9	66.5	60.1	69.3

JAPAN

Area :

Japan proper	382,000 sq. km.
Saghalien	36,100 sq. km.
Korea	220,700 sq. km.
Formosa	35,800 sq. km.
	674,600 sq. km.

Population :

Japan proper (X. 1935)	69,251,000
Saghalien (X. 1935)	332,000
Korea (X. 1935)	22,899,000
Formosa (X. 1935)	5,213,000
	97,695,000

Density per sq. km.	144.8
Japan proper	181.3

Length of railway system (III. 1931) :

Japan proper	20,200 km.
Saghalien	297 km.
Korea	3,865 km.
Formosa	3,087 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Emperor, who is supreme commander of the army and the navy, is assisted in his command by the Chief of the Army General Staff and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

He has also under his orders two advisory bodies :

Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals : The supreme advisory body for military and naval questions.

Supreme War Council : The advisory body for important matters concerning war ; it consists of the Marshals, the Ministers of War and Marine, the Chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs, and Generals and Admirals specially nominated by the Emperor.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry contains eight departments :

- The Minister's secretariat.
- The Bureau of Personal Affairs.
- The Bureau of Military Affairs.
- The Replenishment Bureau.
- The Arms and Ordnance Bureau.
- The Intendance Bureau.
- The Medical Bureau.
- The Judicial Bureau.

The Minister of War also supervises the following organisations situated in various parts of the country :

- The Military Aviation Bureau.
- The Technical Investigation Bureau.
- The Military Technical Board.
- The Military Arsenal.
- The Remount Bureau.
- The Military Arms Depot.
- The Military Clothing Depot.
- The Military Hygiene Supplies Depot.
- The Military Depot of Provisions and Forage.
- The Fortifications Bureau.
- The Military Transport Bureau, which is situated at Ujina and looks after all matters concerning the transportation of troops.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff is appointed directly by the Emperor and is under his direct orders.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF TRAINING.

The Inspector-General is immediately under the Emperor and is in supreme charge of the training of the army, including the Military Academy and the training-schools of the various arms, except the flying-schools.

The inspectors of cavalry, artillery, engineers and train are responsible for the instruction of their respective arms.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The armed forces of Japan include the land army and the navy, and are directly under the Emperor.

¹ 1936.

Japan has no separately organised air forces ; there are air forces forming an integral part of the army and of the navy.

1. Higher Units.

16 divisions.

1 Imperial body-guard division.

4 brigades of cavalry.

4 brigades of heavy artillery.

Each division consists of 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 field or mountain artillery regiment, 1 engineer battalion and 1 corps of train.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

70 regiments.

2 tank regiments.

Cavalry.

25 regiments.

Artillery.

Field artillery : 15 regiments.

Heavy field artillery : 8 regiments.

Heavy coastal artillery : 3 regiments and 8 groups.

Mountain artillery : 4 regiments and 1 group.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 regiments.

Horse artillery : 4 groups.

Engineers.

17 battalions of pioneers.

2 railway regiments.

2 telegraph regiments.

Air Force.

11 reconnaissance squadrons, 11 pursuit squadrons, 4 bombing squadrons and one balloon group.

AIR MATERIAL (1935).

Fixed number of aeroplanes supplied 1,025

Besides the foregoing, an increase of approximately 300 aeroplanes for military service is contemplated. The above figures do not include school machines.

POLICE FORCES.

1. *Metropolitan Area.**State Police.*

The State police is in each department under the orders of a prefect (inspector-general of police for the department of Tokio). The central Government is responsible for the general administration and inspection of the police. The approximate strength of the State police (October 1932) is 66,000—viz., 300 inspectors, 1,700 commissioners, 3,200 deputy commissioners and 60,800 constables.

The State police are armed with sabres. Revolvers are not included in the regulation equipment, but instruction is given in their use.

The police are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of five years. They receive training for individual service and in the use of individual arms (sabres and revolvers). This training is given by the physical training and other instructors chosen from among the police N.C.O.s.

Military Gendarmerie.

The military gendarmerie comes under the administrative jurisdiction of the Ministry of War; it is placed under the direction of the Minister of the Interior and the Minister of Justice for the purposes of service relating to the maintenance of order and judicial police requirements.

The approximate strength of the military gendarmerie is 7,000 (October 1932).

The gendarmes are armed with revolvers and sabres. They possess no collective arms.

The gendarmes are recruited by the voluntary engagement of N.C.O.s and men from the army.

The nature and duration of contracts and obligations for N.C.O.s are similar to those applicable to officers and N.C.O.s of the army. The term of contract for gendarmes is four years (including service performed in the army).

Gendarmes attend courses in military, administrative and judicial police duties, and are trained in the use of individual arms (revolver and sabre).

The training of recruits is given by the N.C.O.s of the gendarmerie and by civilian teachers.

2. *Oversea Territories.*

(May 9th, 1933.)

1. *Korea Police Force.*

The Korea police force is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor. Its approximate strength is 18,000. The police are armed with revolvers. There are also 10 machine-guns in store.

2. *Formosa Police Force.*

The Formosa police force is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor. Its approximate strength is 7,500. The Formosa police are armed with sabres. The material in store consists of a few machine-guns and 6,500 carbines.

3. *Police Force of the Kwantung Leased Territory.*

This police force, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 3,500, armed with revolvers and, when necessary, rifles. The material in store consists of a few machine-guns.

4. *Saghalien Police Force.*

The Saghalien police force, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 500, armed with sabres.

5. *Police Force of the Equatorial Islands under Mandate.*

The police force of the equatorial islands under mandate, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 500, armed with rifles or revolvers.

6. *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie has one headquarters in Korea, a second in Formosa and a third in the Kwantung territory; the approximate strength is 1,500, armed with revolvers and sabres (with carbines or rifles, if required).

The oversea police forces receive training for individual service and in the use of individual arms.

The police are recruited by voluntary engagement for periods of three to five years (four years for the gendarmerie), including service performed in the army.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 17 to the age of 40. The service is divided as follows: standing army, consisting of active service forces and the first reserve; second reserve; replacement service and territorial service.

PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Category of service		Duration (years)	Age
Standing army	Active service .. { Army ..	2	from 20 to 21
	{ Navy ..	3	20 to 22
	First reserve .. { Army ..	5 1/3	22 to 26
		{ Navy ..	4	23 to 26
Second reserve	{ Army ..	10	27 to 36
		{ Navy ..	5	27 to 31
Replacement service		17 1/3	20 to 36
Territorial service		24	17 to 40

Those who are fit for active service are enrolled by lottery, at each conscription district, for active service or first or second replenishment reserve. (Volunteer enrolments for active service are accepted.) Those having finished the period of active service are placed on the first reserve list for terms as stated above. At the end of such terms they are removed to the second reserve, and then finally to the national service. Those who have gone through the period of replenishment reserve service are also transferred to the national service.

By virtue of a revision of the conscription law in 1927, the active service of conscripts who have finished the course of a Seinen Kunrenjo (Young Men's Training Institute) is reduced by six months, while that of the graduates from normal schools by nineteen months. The term of active service for graduates of middle schools and higher-grade schools who have received full military training while at school has been reduced to 12 months for the former and 10 months for the latter.

Examination for Conscription.

According to medical examination, conscripts are classified into six grades.¹

The figures for the past five years, 1928-1932, were as follows :

	Total number examined	Class I	Class II		Class III	Class IV	Class V
			A	B			
1928.. ..	568,796	171,744	64,970	119,783	171,758	39,861	680
1929.. ..	585,819	175,979	69,372	119,721	178,790	41,075	882
1930.. ..	595,505	174,482	69,275	121,961	187,863	40,989	938
1931.. ..	619,146	178,355	72,617	124,942	200,263	42,245	724
1932.. ..	621,844	174,282	71,556	125,938	207,401	41,951	716

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

Officers of all arms are selected either from cadet-officers leaving the single Military Academy or from N.C.O.s who have been admitted to and have passed through the same school.

Non-commissioned officers of all arms are recruited from men who have passed through the non-commissioned officers' schools.

ARMY EDUCATION.

Schools providing instruction in military affairs are of three categories, as follows :

1. Those under the authority of the Department of Military Education :
 - Artillery and Engineering School.
 - Infantry School.
 - Cavalry School.
 - Field Artillery School.

¹ Medical class	Description	Service to which allocated
I, II, A and B	Fit for active service.	Active service or replenishment reserve.
III	Fit for national service but not for active service.	National service.
IV	Unfit for any service.	Exempt from all service.
V	Nature of fitness undecided (may be included in Class I or Class II, A or B, in the following year)	Allocation postponed

- Heavy Field Artillery School.
- Engineers' School.
- Signallers' School.
- Mechanical Transport School.
- Toyama School.
- Military Academy.
- Military Preparatory School.
- 4 Non-Commissioned Officers' Schools.
- 2. The Staff College (Tokio City) under the direct control of the General Staff.
- 3. Those under the control of various bureaux of the Ministry of War :
 - Tokorozawa Flying School.
 - Akeno Flying School.
 - Shimoshizu Flying School.
 - Engineering School.
 - Intendance School.
 - Army Medical School.
 - Army Veterinary School.
 - Gendarmerie Training School.

The Flying School at Tokorozawa is to give necessary training to military fliers as to how to handle and repair an aeroplane and its engine, besides a knowledge of the materials of which aeroplanes and engines are constructed. This school is opened to civilian students. The Flying School at Shimoshizu is to teach aerial photography, aerial communications and reconnoitring. The Akeno Flying School gives courses to army pilots on aerial warfare, handling of machine-guns on an aeroplane and also on the construction of aerial weapons.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.
(1935.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	223,511	14,097
Military air forces	9,122	

These figures include officers, sub-officers, non-commissioned officers and privates with the colours on active service; these effectives do not include the students in various military schools and those of corresponding standing.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE ISLANDS UNDER
JAPANESE MANDATE.

Area	2,149 sq. km.
Population (X. 1935)	70,000

The Islands under Japanese mandate belong to category "C" of the mandated territories, which are administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory. According to

Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

The maintenance of peace and order in the territory is placed exclusively in the hands of the police.

The strength of the police force at the end of June 1933 was 229 units, including police inspectors, police sergeants, European and native policemen.

By virtue of the " Rules for the Control of Guns and Gunpowder ", promulgated in 1922, no natives are permitted to possess or use guns or gunpowder for any purpose whatever.

In the mandated territory, no one has so far been granted permission to manufacture guns or explosives.

The guns existing in the territory are very few in number, nearly all of which are used for hunting purposes, and only a few are possessed for self-protection, and explosives are chiefly used either in engineering work or in hunting. Whenever needed, they are imported from Japan by official permission.¹

II. Navy.

NAVAL AUTHORITIES, PERSONNEL, ETC.

The naval authorities consist of :

The Minister (admiral).

One Parliamentary and one Permanent Vice-Minister (vice-adm.) and the following Bureaux : Combatant Services ; Personnel ; Supplies ; Construction ; Education ; Engineering ; Medical ; Finance ; Law.

There is also an Admirals' Council consisting of five members, and a Naval Staff Board consisting of one admiral and one vice-admiral.

Schools : Naval Staff College ; Cadets' School ; engineering, medical, navigation, gunnery, torpedo, submarine, surgery and paymaster schools.

Naval Ports.

The coast of Japan is divided into three naval districts, each having its naval port—*i.e.*, Yokosuka, Sasebo and Kuré. At each of these ports there is a naval command, with an arsenal, a marine

¹ These data are taken from the report of the Japanese Government to the Council of the League of Nations on the administration of the Islands in 1933.

corps and other provisions necessary for a naval base. Besides, there are strategic ports at Maizuru, Ominado and Chinhaï (Chosen).

NAVAL ARSENALS AND SHIPBUILDING.

Each naval command has an arsenal provided with a shipbuilding yard and possesses a dry dock for accommodating large warships. The Yokosuka and Kuré arsenals each have two slips, one capable of taking in super-dreadnoughts of over 40,000 tons, but the Sasebo and Maizuru arsenals are provided only with one slip for building cruisers and lesser ships. Besides the above there are private establishments approved by the navy. They are the Mitsubishi Shipyard at Nagasaki, Kawasaki Shipyard at Kobe and six others. The first two have capacity for building super-dreadnoughts.

SUPPLY OF BUILDING MATERIALS AT HOME.

Japan is almost self-supporting as regards navy materials. Armour plates, rails, etc., are now turned out to the extent of about 190,000 tons a year at the Imperial Iron Works at Yawata, Kiushiu, the plates being also produced at the naval yard belonging to the Kuré naval command. A steel works established in 1903 at Muroran, Hokkaido, as a joint undertaking of the Hokkaido Colliery and Steamship Co. and Armstrong and Vickers, with the countenance of the navy, is devoted to manufacturing guns as well as commercial products.

Siamese teak and Oregon pine are used for decks, while foreign oak and maple are used for decorative parts. Japanese "Zelkova" oak also serves for the latter purpose.

ACTIVE SERVICE PERSONNEL.

Officers.—Besides the executive officers there are in the civil branch engineers, surgeons, pharmacists, hydrographers, and construction, mechanical and ordnance officers. The executive officers, engineers and paymasters are trained respectively at the Naval Academy, Engineering Academy and Paymasters' School. The other non-combatant officers are appointed from among the candidates who should be graduates of universities or other schools of similar grade.

Petty and Warrant Officers.—The former are appointed by selection from among the 1st-class seamen, and are of three classes, while for the latter 1st-class petty officers are eligible. Warrant officers with not less than 5 years' meritorious active service may be commissioned and subsequently promoted as special service officers to the rank of Lieut.-Commander or even higher.

THE NAVAL AIR FORCE.

The Naval Air Force of Japan consists of :

(1) 7 aeroplane corps and 1 airship corps at Kasumigaura, 2½ aeroplane corps at Yokosuka, 3 aeroplane corps at Tateyama, 1½ aeroplane corps at Sasebo, 2 corps at Omura and ½ corps at Kuré, the number of planes belonging to these air corps being 472 in all, inclusive of those under construction ; and

(2) The aircraft-carriers proper, *Kaga*, *Akagi*, *Hōsyō*, *Noto*, *Ryūjō*, *Kamoi* and several other ships, the number of planes carried, including those under construction, being 392.

The battle planes in use in the Naval Air Force are of type 3 and of another newer type recently adopted. The bombers and torpedo planes in use are of type 13.

The reconnoitring planes in use are of type 14.

There are also a few large seaplanes.

AIR MATERIAL (1931).

(1) Aeroplanes attached to Coastal Flying Corps (exclusive of those for training and experimental purposes) :

Number	472
Total horse-power	350,370

The above figures include machines to be attached to the coastal flying corps now in course of organisation under the authorised expenditure.

(2) Aeroplanes carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships :

Number	329
Total horse-power	169,120

The above figures include machines which are being added till the fixed numbers are reached which are to be carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES.

The personnel of the naval service, including the air force, for the three years ending 1932 was as follows :

	Active service	Reserve (1st and 2nd)	Total
1930	82,288	51,592	133,880
1931	81,299	53,355	134,654
1932	86,849	52,839	139,688

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

Ships to be built under Fleet Replenishment Law, 1931-1938.

- 4 cruisers of 8,500 tons.
- 12 destroyers of 1,400 tons.
- 1 submarine of 1,970 tons.
- 6 submarines of 1,300 tons.
- 2 submarines of 900 tons.

- 1 minelayer of 5,000 tons.
 3 minelayers of 600 tons.
 6 minesweepers of 600 tons.

Second Replenishment Law, 1933.

A further sum of 670,000,000 yen (£67,000,000) has been asked for to be spread over a period of four years to cover the cost of building the following vessels in addition to those listed above :

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 2 cruisers of 8,500 tons. | 6 submarines. |
| 2 carriers of 10,000 tons. | 4 chasers. |
| 1 minelayer. | 1 submarine parent-ship. |
| 14 destroyers. | 1 repair ship. |
| 4 torpedo boats. | 1 tanker. |

In addition, a sum of £7,500,000 is asked for to cover the reconstruction of the *Nagato*, *Mutu*, *Akagi* and *Kaga*, and two cruisers, which will bring the total for next year's naval budget (if approved) up to £124,000,000.

The Second Replenishment Law also includes the strengthening of the Air Force (naval) by a further 8 squadrons between 1934-1938, giving a total of 31 squadrons in 1938.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

10 capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching ; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet)		H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
			Length	Beam Draught			
1. <i>Nagato</i> ² ..	1919-20	32,720	700	30	80,000	23	VIII 16, XX 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Mutu</i> ³ ..	1920-21		95				
3. <i>Ise</i>	1916-17	29,990	683	28½	45,000	23	XII 14, XVIII 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
4. <i>Hyūga</i> ..	1917-18		94				
5. <i>Husō</i>	1914-15	29,330	673	28½	40,000	22.5	XII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
6. <i>Yamasiro</i> ..	1915-17		94				
7. <i>Kongō</i> ⁴ ..	1912-13	29,330	704	27½	64,000	26	VIII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
8. <i>Haruna</i> ..	1913-15		92 ³				
9. <i>Kirisima</i> ..	1913-15	19,500	704	20½			VI 14, XVI 6, IV 5 (A.A.), IV 3 (A.A.).
10. <i>Hiei</i> ⁵ ..	1912-14		92				

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Reconstructed 1934-36.

³ *Haruna, Kirisima*: 95 feet.

⁴ Completely rebuilt, 1935-36.

⁵ Listed for training ship (de-militarised).

4 (+ 2 building) aircraft-carriers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Soryu</i>	building	10,050				
<i>Hiryu</i>						
1. <i>Ryūzō</i> ..	1931-33	7,100	548 60½ 15½	40,000	25	XII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Akagi</i> ..	1925-	26,900	763 92 21½			
3. <i>Kaga</i> ² ..	1921-	26,900	715 102½ 21½	91,000	23	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
4. <i>Hōsō</i> ..	1921-22	7,470	510 62 20½			

41 cruisers (+ 3 building) :

1st-Class Cruisers.						
1. <i>Atago</i> ..	1930-32	9,850	630 57 16½	100,000	33	X 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Takao</i> ..	1930-32					
3. <i>Tyōkai</i> ..	1931-32					
4. <i>Maya</i> ..	1930-32					
5. <i>Nati</i> ..	1927-28	10,000	630 57 16½	100,000	33	X 8, VI 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
6. <i>Myōkō</i> ..	1927-29					
7. <i>Asigara</i> ..	1928-29					
8. <i>Haguro</i> ..	1928-29					
9. <i>Kinugasa</i> ..	1926-27	7,100	580 50½ 14½	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
10. <i>Aoba</i> ..	1926-27					
11. <i>Kako</i> ..	1925-26	7,100	580 50½ 14½	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
12. <i>Hurūtaka</i> ..	1925-26					
13. <i>Kasuga</i> ..	1902-	7,080	357 61½ 25½	13,500	20	I 10, II 8, IV 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).
14. <i>Aduma</i> ..	1899-	8,640	452½ 59½ 25	17,000	21	IV 8, VIII 6, VI 3, IV tubes.
15. <i>Yakumo</i> ..	1899-	9,010	434 64½ 23½	15,500	20½	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, IV tubes (18).
16. <i>Iwate</i> ..	1900-01	9,180	434 68½ 24½	16,000	20.75	IV 8, VIII 6, I 3 (A.A.), V 3, IV tubes.
17. <i>Idzumo</i> ..	1899-1900					
18. <i>Asama</i> ..	1898-	9,240	442 67½ 24½	18,000	21½	IV 8, VIII 6, V 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Under reconstruction.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Kumano</i>			625			
<i>Tone</i>	building	8,500	59½	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
<i>Chikuma</i>			14½			
1. <i>Mikuma</i> ..			625			
2. <i>Mogami</i> ..	1934-35	8,500	59½	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
3. <i>Suzuya</i> ..			14½			
4. <i>Naka</i>	1925-25		535			
5. <i>Zintō</i>	1923-25	5,195	46½	90,000	33	VII 5.5 II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
6. <i>Sendai</i> ..	1923-24		15 ft. 10½ in.			
7. <i>Abukuma</i> ..	1923-23					
8. <i>Kinu</i>	1922-22					
9. <i>Yura</i>	1922-23	5,170	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
10. <i>Natori</i> ..	1922-22		46½			
11. <i>Nagara</i> ..	1921-22		15 ft. 10½ in.			
12. <i>Isuzu</i>	1921-23					
13. <i>Kiso</i>	1920-21					
14. <i>Kitakami</i> ..	1920-21	5,100	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3, VIII tubes (21).
15. <i>Ooi</i>	1920-21		46½			
16. <i>Tama</i>	1920-21		15½			
17. <i>Kuma</i>	1919-20					
18. <i>Yūbari</i> ..	1923-24	2,890	435 39½ 11¼	57,000	33	VI 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
19. <i>Tatuta</i> ..	1918-19		468			
20. <i>Tenryū</i> ..	1918-19	3,230	40½ 13	51,000	31	IV 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes.
21. <i>Yahagi</i> ..	1911-12	4,400	475	22,500	26	VIII 6, II 3 (A.A.), III tubes (18).
22. <i>Hirato</i> ..	1911-12		46½ 17½			
23. <i>Tusima</i> ..	1902-04	3,420	334½ 44 16	9,400	20	VI 6, VIII 3, I 3 (A.A.).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

108 (+ 20 building¹) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Destroyers.</i>							
14	<i>Yamakaze</i> ..	building	1,400		38,000	35	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Yudachi</i> ..	building	1,368		37,000	34	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
11	<i>Ariake</i>	1932-35	1,368	8½	37,000	34	V 5, VI tubes (21). ³
23	<i>Fubuki</i>	1927-32	1,700	10½	40,000	34	VI 5.1, IX tubes (21).
12	<i>Mutuki</i>	1925-27	1,315	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
9	<i>Kamikaze</i> ..	1922-25	1,270	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
15	<i>Minekaze</i> ..		1,215	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Uragaze</i>	1915	810	9½	22,000	28	I 4.7, IV 3, IV tubes (21).

¹ Not including eight torpedo-boats authorised.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Five units have VIII tubes (21).

4 (+ 2 building) aircraft-carriers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Soryu</i>	building	10,050				
<i>Hiryu</i>	building					
1. <i>Ryūjō</i> ..	1931-33	7,100	548 60½ 15½	40,000	25	XII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Akagi</i> ..	1925-	26,900	763 92 21½	131,200	28.5	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
3. <i>Kaga</i> ² ..	1921-	26,900	715 102½ 21½	91,000	23	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
4. <i>Hōryū</i> ..	1921-22	7,470	510 62 20½	30,000	25	IV 5.5, II 3 (A.A.).

41 cruisers (+ 3 building) :

1st-Class Cruisers.						
1. <i>Atago</i> ..	1930-32		630			
2. <i>Takao</i> ..	1930-32		57	100,000	33	X 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
3. <i>Tyōkai</i> ..	1931-32	9,850	16½			
4. <i>Maya</i> ..	1930-32					
5. <i>Nats</i> ..	1927-28					
6. <i>Myōkō</i> ..	1927-29	10,000	630 57	100,000	33	X 8, VI 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
7. <i>Asigara</i> ..	1928-29		16½			
8. <i>Haguro</i> ..	1928-29					
9. <i>Kinugasa</i> ..	1926-27	7,100	580 50½ 14½	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
10. <i>Aoba</i> ..	1926-27					
11. <i>Kako</i> ..	1925-26	7,100	580 50½ 14½	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
12. <i>Hurutaka</i> ..	1925-26					
13. <i>Kasuga</i> ..	1902-	7,080	357 61½ 25½	13,500	20	I 10, II 8, IV 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).
14. <i>Aduma</i> ..	1899-	8,640	452½ 59½ 25	17,000	21	IV 8, VIII 6, VI 3, IV tubes.
15. <i>Yakumo</i> ..	1899-	9,010	434 64½ 23½	15,500	20½	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, IV tubes (18).
16. <i>Iwate</i> ..	1900-01		434			
17. <i>Idzumo</i> ..	1899-1900	9,180	68½ 24½	16,000	20.75	IV 8, VIII 6, I 3 (A.A.), V 3, IV tubes.
18. <i>Asama</i> ..	1898-	9,240	442 67½ 24½	18,000	21½	IV 8, VIII 6, V 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Under reconstruction.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)	
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>							
<i>Kumano</i>	building	8,500	625	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).	
<i>Tone</i>			59½				
<i>Chikuma</i>			14½				
1. <i>Mikuma</i>	1934-35	8,500	625	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).	
2. <i>Mogami</i>			59½				
3. <i>Suzuya</i>			14½				
4. <i>Naka</i>			1925-25				535
5. <i>Zintō</i>			1923-25				46½
6. <i>Sendai</i>			1923-24				15 ft. 10½ in.
7. <i>Abukuma</i>			1923-23				
8. <i>Kinu</i>	1922-22	5,170	15 ft. 10½ in.	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).	
9. <i>Yura</i>	1922-23						
10. <i>Natori</i>	1922-22						
11. <i>Nagara</i>	1921-22	5,100	46½	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3, VIII tubes (21).	
12. <i>Isuzu</i>	1921-23						
13. <i>Kiso</i>	1920-21						
14. <i>Kitakami</i>	1920-21						
15. <i>Ooi</i>	1920-21						
16. <i>Tama</i>	1920-21						
17. <i>Kuma</i>	1919-20						
18. <i>Yūbari</i>	1923-24	2,890	435	57,000	33	VI 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).	
			39½				
19. <i>Tatuta</i>	1918-19	3,230	468	51,000	31	IV 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes.	
20. <i>Tenryū</i>	1918-19		13				
21. <i>Yahagi</i>	1911-12	4,400	475	22,500	26	VIII 6, II 3 (A.A.), III tubes (18).	
22. <i>Hirato</i>	1911-12		46½				
			17½				
23. <i>Tusima</i>	1902-04	3,420	334½	9,400	20	VI 6, VIII 3, I 3 (A.A.).	
			44				
			16				

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

108 (+ 20 building¹) destroyers and torpedo-boats:

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Destroyers.</i>							
14	<i>Yamakaze</i>	building	1,400		38,000	35	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Yudachi</i>	building	1,368		37,000	34	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
11	<i>Ariake</i>	1932-35	1,368	8½	37,000	34	V 5, VI tubes (21). ³
23	<i>Fubuki</i>	1927-32	1,700	10½	40,000	34	VI 5.1, IX tubes (21).
12	<i>Mutuki</i>	1925-27	1,315	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
9	<i>Kamikaze</i>	1922-25	1,270	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
15	<i>Minekaze</i>		1,215	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Urakaze</i>	1915	810	9½	22,000	28	I 4.7, IV 3, IV tubes (21).

¹ Not including eight torpedo-boats authorised.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Five units have VIII tubes (21).

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ number and calibre in inches
<i>2nd-Class Destroyers.</i>							
7	<i>Wakatake</i> ..	1922-24 ²	820	8½	21,000	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
19	<i>Kaya</i>		770	8	21,000	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Momo</i>	1916-17	755	7½	16,000- 17,500	31.5	III 4.7, VI tubes (18).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
5	<i>Otori</i>	building	595	6½	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
3	<i>Otori</i>	1935	595	6½	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
4	<i>Chidori</i>	1933	527	6	7,000	26	II 5, IV tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Date of completion.

61 (+ 6 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching ¹	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
3	I 6-I 8	building	<u>1,900</u> 2,500	15½	<u>6,000</u>	<u>17</u>	II 4.7, VI tubes (21).
3	I 73-I 75 ..	building	<u>1,400</u>	13	<u>6,000</u>	<u>20</u>	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
5	I 68-I 72 ..	1933-35	<u>1,400</u>	13	<u>6,000</u>	<u>20</u>	I 4 ³ , VI tubes (21).
1	I 5	1931	<u>1,955</u> 2,500	15½	<u>6,000</u> 1,300	<u>17</u> 9	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
3	I 65, 66, 67 ..	1931	<u>1,638</u> 2,100	16	<u>6,000</u>	<u>19</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	I 1-4	1924-28	<u>1,955</u> 2,480	15½	<u>6,000</u> 1,800	<u>17</u> 9	II 5.5, VI tubes (21).
12	I 53-64	1925-29	<u>1,635</u> 2,100	16	<u>6,000</u> 1,800	<u>19</u> 9	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21). ⁴
1	I 52	1922	<u>1,390</u> 2,000	17	<u>6,000</u> 1,800	<u>19</u> 9	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	I 51	1921	<u>1,390</u> 2,000	15	<u>5,200</u> 1,800	<u>19</u> 9	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
4	I 21-24	1926-27	<u>1,142</u> 1,470	14½	<u>2,400</u> 1,200	<u>14</u> 9.5	I 5.5, IV tubes (21).

¹ For 2nd class : date of completion.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ One unit has 1 4.7.

⁴ Four units have only VI tubes.

Number	Type	Date of launching ¹	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
2	Ro. 33-34 ..	1934-35 ³	700	12	2,600	16 9	I 3, IV tubes (21).
9	Ro. 60-68 ..	1923-27	988 1,300	13	2,400 1,800	16 10	I 3, VI tubes (21)
8	Ro. 51, 53-59 ..	1920-23	889-893 1,082	13	2,400 1,200	17 9	I 3(A.A.), VI tubes (18). ⁴
3	Ro. 26-28 ..	1922-24	746 1,000	12	2,600 1,200	16 9	I 3(A.A.), IV tubes (21).
4	Ro. 17-19, 25 ..	1921-22	735 986	12	2,600 1,200	17 9	I 3(A.A.), VI tubes (18). ⁵
4	Ro. 29-32 ..	1923-25	655 1,000	12	1,200 1,200	13 10	I 4, I 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).

¹ For 2nd class : date of completion.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Date of launching.

⁴ For five units ; the remaining three have IV tubes (21).

⁵ For two units ; the remaining two have IV tubes (18).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo-tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships- (battle-ships)	10	—	10	291,570	—	291,570	16	—	16	16	36	—	36
							78	—	78	14			
							96	—	96	6			
							76	—	76	5.5			
							76	—	76	5			
Aircraft-carriers	4	2	6	68,370	20,100	88,470	4	—	4	3	—	—	—
							20	—	20	8			
							4	—	4	5.5			
							12	—	12	5			
Cruisers ..	41	3	44	279,305	25,500	304,805	24	—	24	4.7			
							2	—	2	3			
							1	—	1	10	32	36	358
							126	—	126	8			
							45	45	90	6.1			
							66	—	66	6			
							112	—	112	5.5			
						24	24	48	5				
						56	—	56	4.7				
						75	—	75	3				

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Torpedo-tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ..	108	20	128	127,676	23,943	151,619	138 63 244 4	— 75 15 —	138 138 259 4	5.1 5 4.7 3	656	135	791
Submarines	61	6	67	73,879	9,900	83,779	12 16 11 26	— 9 — —	12 25 11 26	5.5 4.7 4 3	354	36	390
Total ..	224	31	255	840,800	79,443	920,243	1,427	168 ²	1,595		1,368	207 ²	1,575

¹ Not including guns under 3 inch.

² Not including 2 aircraft-carriers, for which details are not available.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Estimates		Draft estimates
	Yen (000,000's)					
Army :						
Ordinary	163.7	148.3	166.5	168.6	174.1	191.2
Extraordinary	63.8	225.3	296.2	281.1	317.2	316.3
Total army	227.5	373.6	462.7	449.7	491.3	507.5
Navy :						
Ordinary	138.9	140.7	179.0	199.3	220.9	236.9
Extraordinary	88.2	172.1	230.9	288.6	309.3	315.0
Total navy	227.1	312.8	409.9	487.9	530.2	551.9
Grand total: Army and navy ..	454.6	686.4	872.6	937.6	1,021.5	1,059.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100) ..	72	78	84	84	88	90 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30=100)	77	79	83	84	87	90 ¹

¹ Average, April-May 1936.

NOTES.—I. The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure in the general account only. No details regarding the special accounts are available.

2. Military pensions are not included in the above figures.

LATVIA

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	1,957,000
Density per sq. km.	29.7
Length of land frontiers :	
With Estonia	375 km.
,, U.S.S.R.	351 km.
,, Poland	105 km.
,, Lithuania	570 km.
	1,401 km.
Length of coast	494 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	2,768 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of all the armed forces.

He is assisted by an advisory body, the National Defence Council.

The armed forces of Latvia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy. They are under the control of the Ministry of War.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units.

4 divisions.

In addition to these four divisions, there is a technical division consisting of 1 regiment of pioneers, 1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars, 1 air regiment, 1 signals battalion.

Lastly, there is a number of non-divisional units.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

¹ April 1936.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions.

Each battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry :

1 regiment (6 squadrons including 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 technical squadron).

Artillery :

4 regiments of field artillery, one per division (24 batteries of 4 guns each).

1 non-divisional regiment of heavy artillery.

1 regiment of coast artillery.

Tanks and Armoured Trains :

1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars.

1 regiment of armoured trains (2 trains).

Engineers : 1 regiment.

Air Force : 1 regiment.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	79
Total horse-power	41,050

POLICE FORCES.¹*State Police.*

The State police is a civil organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The approximate strength of the police is 2,400 men, armed with batons, pistols and rifles. The State police possesses, further, 20 machine-rifles and 3 machine-guns, the latter being kept in reserve for use in extreme emergencies.

The training of the State police takes the form of group exercises and bears on the special duties of the police; it also comprises shooting practice. The training is given by police officers, who are recruited from among officers of the reserve.

Frontier Guard.

This is a military organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, the approximate strength being 1,200 men. The guards are armed with carbines, pistols and machine rifles.

¹ 1936.

Training in the use of arms is followed up by special training, in connection with the service of the Frontier Guard strictly so called, given by officers of the Frontier Guard. The Frontier Guard is recruited from among men who have completed their term of active military service; the officers are recruited from among officers of the regular army or the reserve.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. It begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is twelve months for the infantry, and fifteen months for other arms. Men who have completed their service with the active army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of eighteen years; they then pass into the territorial army, where they remain until the age of 50.

The reservists consist of men transferred to the reserve on completion of their period of service in the "available" class (class I); citizens between 30 and 40 who have not served with the colours (class II); citizens from the age of 17 until they are conscripted for service with the colours (class III).

The territorial army consists of reservists after a specified period of service in the reserve or after they have reached the age of 40; persons whose state of health necessitates their transfer to the territorial army; persons fit for military service, between 40 and 50 years of age, who, for various reasons, have not been transferred to the reserve; and officers between 48 and 55 years of age.

Men of the "available" class remain in this category for three years after they have completed their compulsory service.

Reservists of classes I and II are called up for periods of training not less than three nor more than six times. The length of each of these periods may not exceed six weeks (126 to 252 days). Class III reservists can only be called up for service for a total period of thirty days in each year. Citizens who, for various reasons, have not performed their compulsory service, may be called up for training for two periods of four weeks, making fifty-six days in all.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 14,500 men.

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS.

Officers are recruited from the Military School, to which youths aged from 17 to 27 are admitted. The training course in this school lasts 2 years. Staff officers graduate from the Staff College, where the course of training lasts 2 years and 3 months.

Reserve officers are officers on the active list who have resigned or officers retired on pension. Further, in order to prepare cadet reserve officers, special training is given to some of the conscripts doing compulsory military service who have had a secondary-school or higher education.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE OF THE ARMY.

Military training outside of the army is given in the civil guard (Aizsargi). It includes the use of individual and collective arms used in war, field service in varied terrain and the training of cadres in map-reading and in outdoor exercises. The carrying out of the whole programme of training (18 days a year) would show average daily effectives of 1,500 men. Since, however, the civil guard is a volunteer organisation, the programme is not actually carried out in its entirety as regards either duration or the number of participants.

The civil guard has a strength of about 30,000 men and 10,000 women, who are attached to the medical service and the supply department. It is organised in 21 regiments comprising altogether 65 battalions and a certain number of cavalry squadrons.

It is provided that, apart from the civil guard, technical training concerning the use of individual and collective arms used in war shall be given in the police school; at present, however, the school is not in active operation. Musketry training and group exercises are given occasionally outside the police school.

EFFECTIVES.

EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

(1935).

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	23,000	2,200
Formations organised on a military basis (Frontier Guard)	1,200	100
Air armed forces.. .. .	550	

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Submarines :

Ronis { (1926) Displacement : $\frac{390}{514}$. Dimensions : $180\frac{1}{2} \times 15 \times$
Spidola {
10 feet. H.P. $\frac{1,300}{700} = \frac{14}{9.25}$ kts. Guns: 1 3-inch
(A.A.); 6 tubes (17.7-inch).

Miscellaneous : 4 units (gunboat, minesweepers, surveying vessel).

EFFECTIVES.

The naval effectives comprise 450 officers, petty officers and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Revised estimates	Estimates	
	Lats (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	32.7	27.1	27.5	29.8	31.5	32.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	76	72	72	72	74	73 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (I.III. 1930 = 100)	88	77	75	72	73	72 ²

¹ April 1936.

² Average, April-May 1936.

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. Expenditure on the frontier guard and the civic guard is not included in the above figures. It is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Revised estimates	Estimates	
	Lats (000,000's)					
Frontier guard	2.6	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.7	2.8
Civic guard	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8

3. Military pensions are charged to a special Pensions Fund, only a small contribution being defrayed by the Ministry of Social Welfare.

War pensions under this Ministry have been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Revised estimates	Estimates	
	Lats (000,000's)					
War pensions	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.7	3.6	3.7

LIBERIA

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	120,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) .. .. .	.. .. .	2,500,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	.. .. .	20.8

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy ; in the recess of the Legislature he has power to call out the militia or any portion thereof into actual service in the defence of the Republic.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate appoints a Secretary of State for War, who is the head of the Ministry of War, and who serves during the pleasure of the President.

All forts, batteries, arsenals, guns, swords, weapons and war implements of all kinds, stores and all other matters pertaining to the Ministry of War are under the immediate control of the Secretary of War subject to the Commander-in-Chief.

2. MILITARY COUNCIL.

There is a Military Council composed of the Major-General, the Surgeon-General, the Adjutant-General, the Judge-Advocate-General, the Brigadier-General, and Brigade-Majors of each brigade, the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Majors of each regiment. The Council formulates regulations for the drill, equipment, uniform, discipline and government of the militia, and shall prescribe the duties of officers in the absence of any statutory provision.

The President is Chief of the Council ; the Secretary of War is President of the Council, and may designate an officer to preside in his absence ; the Adjutant-General is the Secretary of the Council.

The Regulations of the Council are promulgated through the Ministry of War.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Militia.

In peace time the army is organised on a militia basis. There are 7 infantry regiments, grouped in 2 brigades. Each regiment consists of 2 battalions with 4 companies each.

The charter of every such volunteer company contains a clause requiring the members of such company to equip themselves fully according to law, and to hold themselves ready at all times to be called out for actual service.

Every volunteer company may be disbanded as soon as it is reduced below the number of forty rank and file.

Frontier Force.

The Liberian Frontier Force is under the direction and supervision of the Ministry of War, which appoints to its command as Commandant and Inspector an officer of the rank of colonel of the Liberian army.

The frontier force is stationed on the Anglo-Liberian and Franco-Liberian frontier.

The force is employed in maintaining peace and order; in preventing incursions and raids by natives of Liberia into the territories of neighbouring States; in suppressing intertribal feuds; in keeping roads open to trade and travel, and in enforcing such laws and regulations as are now or may hereafter be passed relative to the aboriginal population. The said force is also utilised in scientific and economic service, such as the mapping of the interior, etc.

With the exception of some defined cases, no person is eligible to serve in the frontier force, nor is to be employed therein, or be in any wise attached thereto, who is not a citizen or native of Liberia.

Citizens and natives of Liberia enlist for a term of five consecutive years; foreign officers enlist for a term of two consecutive years.

The frontier force consists of three hundred men and is organised in six companies, each consisting of fifty men of all arms. Each company has a lieutenant and four non-commissioned officers, who are citizens of Liberia. Four of the said companies are stationed on the Franco-Liberian frontier. The force acts in concert when necessary.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens from the age of 16 to 50 years.

The period of service in formations organised on a military basis is twenty days in each year.

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

Land armed forces	.. .. .	538
Formations organised on a military basis..	..	4,213

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

The expenditure of the War Department for the fiscal year ended September 30th, 1930, was \$102,089.57. For the period of nine months January to September 1932 and 1933, that expenditure amounted to \$48.4 and \$27.1 thousand respectively.

LITHUANIA

Area	56,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	2,500,100
Density per sq. km... .. .	44.6
Length of land frontiers :	
With Germany	272 km.
With Latvia	570 km.
With Poland (provisional adminis- trative boundary)	525 km.
Total	1,367 km.
Seaboard	90 km.
Length of railway system (1934)	1,699 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of all the armed forces of the Republic.

The President of the Republic proclaims the mobilisation and demobilisation of the armed forces ; orders the Commander-in-Chief to begin military operations should war be declared on Lithuania or hostile forces invade Lithuanian territory ; orders the Commander-in-Chief to cease military operations ; appoints officers of and above the rank of regimental commander and accepts their resignation, etc.

Council for the Defence of the State.

The President of the Republic is assisted by the Council for the Defence of the State.

The Council for the Defence of the State consists of the President of the Republic, the Prime Minister, the Ministers of National Defence, Finance, Foreign Affairs and Home Affairs, the Commander-in-Chief and the Head of the Commissariat.

The other Ministers sit on the Council for the Defence of the State when questions affecting their departments are discussed.

The Commander-in-Chief acts as Rapporteur to the Council for the Defence of the State.

The function of the Council for the Defence of the State is to consider national defence questions.

The resolutions of the Council for the Defence of the State must be countersigned by the President of the Republic.

Meetings of the Council for the Defence of the State are convened and presided over by the President of the Republic, or by the Prime Minister if the President of the Republic entrusts him with these duties.

The regulations governing the work of the Council for the Defence of the State are approved by the President of the Republic.

2. MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence is the head of all the armed forces.

The Prime Minister, or another Minister appointed by the Prime Minister for the purpose, may act for the Minister of National Defence.

The following officials are under the direct orders of the Minister of National Defence : the Commander-in-Chief, the Head of the Commissariat, the President of the Military Tribunal, the Attorney-General of the Military Tribunal and the Legal Adviser of the Ministry of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the preparation of the nation and the State for the case of hostilities ; for equipping the army to meet the needs of organisation, mobilisation and operations ; for administering the credits granted to the Ministry of National Defence and supervising the drafting of its budget, etc.

War Council.

The War Council is an advisory body attached to the Minister of National Defence.

The War Council consists of : the Minister of National Defence, the Commander-in-Chief, the Head of the Commissariat and the Chief of the Army Staff.

On the order of the Minister of National Defence, one of the Divisional Commanders takes part in the meetings of the War Council.

The Minister of National Defence has the right to call upon other army chiefs to attend the meetings of the War Council also.

The meetings of the War Council are convened and presided over by the Minister of National Defence, or the Commander-in-Chief if empowered by the Minister.

3. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

The Commander-in-Chief is responsible for training all the armed forces for the case of hostilities.

The Chief of the Army Staff may act for the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief has under his direct orders : the Chief of the Army Staff, the Commanders of Divisions, the Chiefs and Inspectors of the various arms, the Chiefs of Military Training Institutions, the Head of the Rifle Association and the Senior Military Chaplain.

For purposes of training, education and discipline, the whole army is under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief approves the mobilisation and organisation schemes drawn up according to his instructions, the regulations and orders for training and tactics ; supervises the training of the army, inspects the troops and services, decides on army quarters, verifies the preparedness of the nation and State for mobilisation and war, etc., and is also responsible for the training of reserve troops and the military training of the population.

4. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff includes the following subdivisions :

- First section : Operations, military training ;
- Second section : Intelligence ;
- Third section : Mobilisation, organisation and material ;
- Fourth section : Transport, supplies and evacuation ;
- Army Topographical Service ;
- Personnel Section ;
- Press and General Instruction Section.

5. HEAD OF THE COMMISSARIAT.

The Head of the Commissariat organises and supervises army supplies.

The circulars and instructions of the Head of the Commissariat are obligatory on the whole army.

The Head of the Commissariat co-ordinates his work with the requirements of the Commander-in-Chief.

The following are under the direct authority of the Head of the Commissariat : the Head of the Armaments Department, the Intendant of the Army, the Head of the Military Buildings Department, the Head of the Army Medical Service, the Head of the Army Veterinary Service.

6. INSPECTORATES AND DIRECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The Inspector of the Infantry ; the Inspector of the Artillery.

The Chief of the Cavalry.

The Chief of the Technical Troops.

The Chief of the Medical Service.

The Chief of the Veterinary Service.

The Chief of Anti-aircraft Defence and of the Defence of the Population against Chemical Attacks from the Air.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into three territorial districts for the active army.

Each territorial military district is under a general officer who commands, with a few exceptions (technical troops, etc.), all the active army troops stationed within that district.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

1. Higher Formations.

3 infantry divisions.

1 cavalry brigade.

Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

The cavalry brigade consists of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

9 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions.

Cavalry.

3 cavalry regiments.

1 remount squadron.

Artillery.

4 regiments.

Technical Troops.

1 signal battalion.

1 armoured detachment.

2 battalions of pioneers.

¹ May 1936.

Air Force.

- I reconnaissance group.
- I fighter group.
- I bombing group.
- I anti-aircraft defence detachment.

RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

(Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga.)

The Rifle Association is a public military organisation designed to strengthen the nation's powers of resistance and increase the defensive capacity of the State.

The Rifle Association is an organisation of marksmen which arranges for the military training of its members, instructs the population to defend themselves against air attacks and inculcates military discipline as a preparation for military life and a means of increasing physical strength and endurance. In certain circumstances, the association also assists the police.

The Rifle Association is controlled by the Minister of National Defence, and is under the direct orders of the head of the army.

Proposals regarding the organisation of the association are made by the head of the army and approved by the Minister of National Defence in so far as funds allow.

The association is sub-divided into groups and sections. Sections may comprise companies, squadrons, batteries and other military units.

The association receives weapons and war material from the Minister of National Defence.

The members of the association, Known as riflemen, are sub-divided into active, female, passive and honorary members.

Active members who have completed the prescribed training-courses, passed the tests and obtained a satisfactory certificate from the group commander may be exempted from several terms of military training in the army. Reserve officers who are active members of the association have a preferential right to promotion in the reserve forces.

The funds received from the State are expended in accordance with the rules laid down by the Ministry of National Defence. The utilisation of other funds is regulated by the committees in accordance with budget arrangements and the association's working programme, and is accounted for in accordance with the regulations of the Ministry of National Defence.

The total membership of the Rifle Association is about 55,000.

SERVICE OF DRAGOONS.

The dragoons are the local cavalry formation and are organised into cavalry troops. The latter may consist of separate units or be formed into squadrons, and the squadrons may be combined into sections.

Each troop of dragoons corresponds to a given district. Squadrons may be drawn from the area of several districts.

In peace-time, the squadrons are placed under the orders of the cavalry commander acting through the district commanders, and, in war-time, in accordance with the instructions of the Army General Staff.

In peace-time, the troops of dragoons are commanded by officers of the cavalry reserve and the higher formations by officers of the active army.

The officers commanding the cavalry troops and squadrons are appointed and discharged by the cavalry commander.

The following are entitled to become dragoons : officers of the cavalry reserve, men of the reserve and of the active army, recruits and volunteers who have not yet attained the age of compulsory military service and are in a position to provide for the maintenance of the horses with which they are supplied.

Officers must not be over the age of 40, and other ranks not over 27.

They must be physically fit for service in the active cavalry formations.

The period of service in the dragoons is seven months. It begins on April 1st and ends on November 1st.

Dragoons who have concluded the stipulated period of service with the colours are granted long furlough.

In the dragoons, such furlough is granted for a period of seven years. Dragoons who have concluded the stipulated period on long furlough may, on application, have this furlough extended for a further period of three years.

The dragoons may be called up each year for one month for military training.

The dragoons called up for military training, and their horses, are maintained at the cost of the State as special army formations from the date of their arrival at the place of assembly.

If called up for service with the colours, or if mobilisation has been declared, dragoons on long furlough are incorporated in the army according to plan.

POLICE FORCES.

Public Police (urban and rural police).

The effective of the public police is 1,597 employees and policemen. The individual arms of the public police consist of automatic pistols and rifles ; the collective arms consist of a certain number of light machine-guns.

Moreover, there are : (1) *Railway Police* ; (2) *River Police* ; (3) *Criminal Police* ; (4) *Autonomous Police of the Territory of Memel* ; (5) *Municipal Police* ; and (6) *Frontier Police* (2,068 employees). The individual arms of the above-mentioned corps consist of automatic pistol and rifle for the criminal police and the frontier police, which has also collective arms consisting of a certain number of light machine-guns.

The method of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for an indefinite period.

The training of police officials is given in the police school (duration of training : nine months).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The regular forces comprise :

(a) The active army (regulars, and one and a half contingents of conscripts) ;

(b) The reserve of the active army (men who have performed their period of active service) ;

(c) Territorial reserve ;

(d) Reserve of recruits (men in excess of the annual contingent of conscripts).

Military service is compulsory. The period of military obligation in the regular army is divided up as follows :

- (1) Thirteen years and a half in the active army and its reserve (including period when available without mobilisation);
- (2) Ten years in the territorial reserve.

The periods of compulsory service performed by citizens of the Republic are seen in the following table :

	17-21½ years	21½-23 years	23-25 years	25-35 years	35-45 years
Regular army	Young men have to undergo compulsory pre-military training (actually carried out in the secondary and special schools).	Active army	Available without mobilisation	Reserve of the active army	Territorial reserve
		Reserve of recruits consisting of conscripts in excess of the numbers which may be embodied annually.			
		21½-35 years. Reserve of recruits. First category				35-45 years. Reserve of recruits. Second category

The duration of active service, which, in 1929, was eighteen months in the infantry and two years in other arms, has now been fixed for all the arms alike at eighteen months.

Conscripts are embodied in the active army at the age of 21½.

Enrolment takes place twice a year : on May 1st and November 1st.

The law makes provision in special cases for exemption, postponement of service, etc.

Periods of training are provided for the reserve of the active army, the territorial reserve, the reserve of recruits and for the so-called "first-line" auxiliary force. The reserve of the active army has to perform three periods of training, the first consisting of six weeks, and the second and third of four weeks ; the territorial reserve has a single period of training of four weeks ; the reserve of recruits has three periods, consisting respectively of three months, six weeks and four weeks.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 20,000 men.

Recruiting of Officers.

The lower ranks of the cadres are recruited from active service and re-engaged men, possessing a fair general education, who have passed the final examination after a course in the regimental schools.

Officers are recruited from the Central Military School (infantry, artillery and cavalry sections), where the course of study lasts two or three years.

Conscripts or voluntarily enlisted men who have passed the leaving examination of a secondary school preparing candidates for the

university may be commissioned as second lieutenants after two years' study. Officers complete their education in the Staff College and the various practical training schools, in which the length of courses varies according to the arm.

There are, further, one or more refresher courses for superior officers, organised at irregular intervals, and also preparatory courses for promotion to a higher rank, etc.

Second lieutenants in the reserve are recruited from the Cadet School (a subdivision of the Central Military School). Conscripts possessing the necessary education perform a year's study, at the end of which they may be promoted to the rank of second lieutenant in the reserve.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

There is no special law governing pre-regimental or preparatory military training in Lithuania.

It should, however, be noted that the members of the Rifle Association receive a certain amount of military training, which does not, however, exempt them from service with the colours.

Further, with the consent of the Ministry of Education, military training is given in the State schools, where officers from various garrisons and reserve officers are responsible for physical training and military drill (without arms) and elementary instruction in army regulations.

DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the organisation of defence.

The preparation and execution of defence measures are supervised by the Commander-in-Chief of the Army in person or by those to whom he delegates his powers.

An advisory body—the Air Defence Commission—has been set up at the Ministry of National Defence for the discussion of defence questions and the co-ordination of defence measures.

This Commission consists of the President, who is appointed by the Minister of National Defence, and representatives of the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of Transport and the Minister of Education respectively.

The Commission may also invite representatives of the other Ministries or of organisations and experts on various subjects to be present at its meetings.

Natural persons and legal entities may be required to perform the personal and material duties and obligations necessary for the purpose of organising and carrying out defence measures.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army gives orders for anti-air-attack drill under a director of his own appointing.

The latter's orders must be obeyed by the whole population.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

	Officers	Men	Total effectives
Land armed forces and Air ..	1,550	21,000	22,550

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Litai (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	55.6	46.4	49.0	49.9	65.5	.
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	78	66	56	53	45	45 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Lithuania has no navy.

3. Military and civil pensions are given jointly in the budget under the section for Social Welfare.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

Area	2,600 sq. km
Population (XII. 1935)	297,000
Density per sq. km.	114.2
Length of frontiers	350 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	542 km.

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy are composed of one company of gendarmes and one company of volunteers, forming the corps of gendarmes and volunteers.

The company of gendarmes is organised to maintain public order and ensure the execution of the laws.

The company of volunteers performs military service and garrison duty at Luxemburg. It may be called upon when necessary to assist the gendarmerie. It also supplies personnel for the gendarmerie, for the Customs service and other branches of the administration.

The corps of gendarmes and volunteers is under the command of a major.

The company of gendarmes consists of (1936) : 4 officers and 225 N.C.O.s and men.

The company of volunteers consists of (1936) : 6 officers and 170 N.C.O.s and men.

In exceptional cases, when public order and security are in danger, the effective of the company of volunteers may be increased to 250.

The company of gendarmes is divided into 39 detachments as follows : Luxemburg area, 10 detachments ; Esch-s.-Alz. area, 13 detachments ; Diekirch area, 16 detachments.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
	Closed accounts		Provisional results		Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie and volunteer force	9.6	12.8	7.5	8.2	7.7	9.2
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	102	91	79	79	76	75

NOTE.—Pensions for the gendarmerie and volunteer force are not included in the figures above. They are shown in the budget jointly with other pensions.

MEXICO

Area	1,969,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	18,596,000
Density per sq. km.	9.4
Length of railway system	20,827 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army and navy.

SECRETARIAT OF WAR.

The President of the Republic exercises the command through the Secretary for War, who has at his disposal for this purpose :

- (1) Organs of command,
- (2) Administrative organs.

The organs of command are :

The Under-Secretary's Office,
The Commission for Military Studies (Technical Directorate of the Army),
The Inspectorate-General of the Army,
The General Intendance,
The Directorate of War Material.

The administrative organs are :

The Directorate of Services (Oficialfa mayor),
Staff Department (Central Directorate),
Infantry Department,
Cavalry Department,
Artillery Department,
Engineers Department,
Air Force Department,
Department of Reserves,
Naval Department,
Department of Military Justice,
Army Medical Department.

Commission for Military Studies.

The chief duty of the Commission for Military Studies (Technical Directorate of the Army) is to prepare the armed forces of the nation for war.

It is subdivided into seven sections :

- Staff section ;
- Arms section ;
- Armament and war material section ;
- Services section ;
- Physical education section ;
- Archives and library section ;
- Press section.

Inspectorate-General.

It is the duty of the Inspectorate-General to supervise the preparation of the armed forces of the nation for war.

In carrying out this task, it is assisted by five inspection commissions :

- 2 commissions for the army ;
- 1 commission for the air force ;
- 1 commission for the navy ;
- 1 commission for the services.

General Intendance.

The General Intendance is responsible for drawing up and supervising the war budget and the accounts of the War Department, acquiring the material needed for the army, navy and air force, etc.

Directorate of War Material.

The Directorate of War Material is in charge of the manufacture of the armaments, ammunition, explosives and war material in general for the armed forces.

■■■■ TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

For purposes of instruction and training, the Republic is divided into thirty-six military areas which have been determined in accordance with the physical geography of the country and its political divisions.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army consists of :

- (1) The organs of command,
- (2) The regular troops,
- (3) The reserves.

The organs of command of the army are :

The commands of the military areas,
The district commands,
The garrison commands,
The staffs of the units.

Arms and Services.

Infantry : 50 battalions each comprising :

Headquarters,
1 signal group,
3 rifle companies,
1 machine-gun company,
1 auxiliary section (at present in reserve).

1 fixed company stationed in the southern district of Lower California, consisting of :

1 headquarters group,
3 rifle sections,
1 machine-gun section.

Cavalry : 40 regiments each comprising :

Headquarters,
1 signal section,
3 dragoon squadrons,
1 machine-gun squadron,
1 mounted auxiliary section (at present in reserve).

Artillery : The question of the material required for the proper equipment of the artillery arm is now under consideration and at the present time there are only 2 regiments for training the officers of this arm :

1 field regiment comprising four 75-mm. batteries,
1 mountain regiment comprising four 70-mm. batteries.

There are also 154 guns in the arsenals.

Engineers : Two battalions consisting of three sapper companies and one signal company.

Air Force : The air force consists of two air regiments each comprising three groups of three flights.

¹ March 1936.

AIR MATERIAL (1936).

Number of aeroplanes	51
Total horse-power	20,755

Military Factories.

- Arms factory.
- Ammunition factory.
- Powder factory.
- Chemical laboratory for sanitary material.
- Artillery foundry.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary ; volunteers between the ages of 18 and 35 undertake to serve in the active army, navy or air forces for three years. Young men of 18 to 21 years of age may not be accepted for enlistment without the consent of their parents or guardians.

Volunteers may also be accepted for the various reserves of the national army.

Reserves :

The army reserves are under the Department of Reserves set up by Decree of February 1st, 1936. They consist of men who are required under the Constitution of the Republic to undergo at the place where they live civic and military training to keep them fit for military service so that they can be called up when the nation is in danger.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

The cadres of N.C.O.s and officers consist of men who have passed their examinations in the military schools.

Promotion.

In order to be promoted to the rank of corporal, privates must pass an examination before a jury appointed by the head of their corps.

Corporals wishing to obtain the rank of sergeant must, before being recommended for promotion, attend a course at the school for N.C.O.s ; they are promoted on completion of the course.

Sergeants are promoted to the rank of second lieutenant after completing the full course at the Officers' Training School (Military College) ; young civilians possessing the necessary qualifications are also admitted to that school.

Officers may be promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment ; no lieutenant may, however, be promoted to the rank of second captain unless he has followed the proper course at the Military Training School.

Field officers may not be promoted to the next higher rank until they have served for five years in their appointment. They must attend the course prescribed under the general scheme of military training.

Age-limits.

Officers and other ranks are compulsorily retired when they are no longer fit to perform their duties, or when they have served for the periods laid down by the law and have attained the following ages :

- I. 45 years in the case of privates, corporals and N.C.O.s.
- II. 50 years in the case of officers.
- III. 60 years in the case of field-officers (*Jefes*).
- IV. 65 years in the case of brigadier-generals.
- V. 68 years in the case of generals commanding brigades.
- VI. 70 years in the case of generals commanding divisions.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Higher War School ;
 Military Training School ;
 Signal and Liaison School ;
 Military Intendance School ;
 Army Veterinary School ;
 Army Medical School ;
 Military Flying-School ;
 Naval School ;
 Military College (550 students in 1933).

EFFECTIVES.

I. ESTABLISHMENT.

(March 1936.)

	Generals	Field Officers	Officers	Other ranks
Active army	121	665	3,405	38,430
Unattached	54	780	1,991	—
On the available list	189	748	1,131	—
Total	364	2,193	6,527	38,430

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR 1936.

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff	382	—	—	382
Intendance and Administration	279 ¹	48 ¹	—	327
General Army Inspectorate	25	—	—	25
Infantry	2,777	2,163	19,528	24,468
Cavalry	3,728	1,040	13,760	18,528
Artillery	387	70	810	1,267
Engineers	298	157	864	1,319
Miscellaneous	70	258	432	760
Total	7,946	3,736	35,394	47,076

¹ Including the navy.

II. Navy.

The navy comprised in 1935 : 4 transport vessels (1,300 to 1,600 tons), 10 coast-defence ships of 180 tons and 29 miscellaneous units.

The effectives for 1936 comprise 1,409 officers and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and the Marine	58.9	55.0	51.5	54.2	62.0	69.5
Department of Factories and Military Supplies	8.8	6.1 ¹	3.5	5.9	.	.
Total	67.7	61.1	55.0	60.1	.	.
Index numbers of Wholesale prices (1929=100)	90	84	90	95	95	93 ²

¹ Estimates.

² January 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Secretariat of War and the Marine.

2. The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for military and naval pensions, which are shown in the budget under the heading "Public Debt", jointly with civil pensions.

3. The budget of the Department of Factories and Military Supplies contains some civil expenditure.

NETHERLANDS

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	8,474,000
Density per sq. km.	249.2
Length of land frontiers :	
With Belgium	380 km.
With Germany	520 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)	3,621 km.

COLONIES

	Area	Population
Netherlands Indies	1,904,000 sq. km.	60,727,000 (X. 1930)
Surinam	150,000 sq. km.	164,000 (XII. 1934)
Curaçao	960 sq. km.	83,000 (XII. 1934)

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Netherlands army comprises the forces stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas, which are independent of the former.

The armed forces of the home country are organised on a mixed basis: they consist of a small permanent force of regular soldiers, and a militia, most of whose members serve with the colours for only 165 days (period of initial training).

The armed forces of the home country consist of the land army, the air force and the navy and are under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence.

The armed forces stationed overseas consist of a permanent force made up of regular soldiers and a small conscript contingent which spends only 165 days with the colours (period of initial training).

The Ministry of National Defence is responsible for the organisation, regulations and distribution of the units of the Navy stationed overseas, which, being under the general command of the Governor-General of the Netherlands Indies, is also under the authority of the Ministry of the Colonies.

I. Home Country Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central authority for the administration of the army and navy.

It is organised in the following Departments :

1st Department.—Legal Department.

Deals with all Parliamentary correspondence, all questions not of a purely technical or administrative character, and also legal and international questions.

2nd Department A.—Naval Staff.

2nd Department B.—Army Staff.

3rd Department A.—Naval Personnel.

3rd Department B.—Army Personnel.

Officer, N.C.O. and volunteer personnel ; Army pensions ; Furlough ; Recruiting for the Home Country and the Colonies ; Appointment of civilian officials ; Bonuses.

4th Department A.—Naval Material.

4th Department B.—Army Ordnance.

Technical questions ; Armament of land forces ; Artillery stores ; Artillery centres ; Supply of artillery stores.

5th Department.—Engineers.

Inspection of engineer troops ; Training and instruction of engineer troops ; Upkeep of defence works, training grounds and military buildings ; Military works ; Leasing of premises ; Prohibited areas.

6th Department.—Army Service (Intendance).

Supplies for men and horses ; Medical Service ; Clothing and equipment ; Military quarters.

7th Department.—Military Service.

Law on compulsory military service ; Inspections and exemptions ; Duration of first period of training and of repetition training ; Men debarred from service ; Drawing of lots ; Regulations for the distribution and incorporation of men called up for military service ; Separation allowances.

8th Department.—Accountancy.

9th Department.—Pilotage Service.

10th Department.—Naval Survey Branch.

11th Department.—Secretariat, Indexing and Archives Service.

12th Department.—Internal Services.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Staff Department and the Rear and Communications Department. The Staff Department comprises the following Services :

Section A. Strategical Questions :

Service I : Operations ;

Service II : Air Defence and Protection ;

Service III : Information.

Section B. Technical Service :

Service for Technical Questions ;

Service for Provision and Wartime Requirements ;

Registration Service.

The Rear and Communication Department comprises the following sections :

General Questions Section ;
 Railways Service Section ;
 Motor Service Section ;
 Pontoon Service Section ;
 Liaison Service Section.

3. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence is a permanent advisory body, which deals with matters relating to the national land and sea forces and other means of defence.

The following are *ex officio* members of the Council : the Chief of the General Staff, or, in his absence, a Staff officer ; the Officer commanding the Field Army ; the Officer commanding the " Vesting Holland " (fortress of Holland) ; the Chief of the Naval Staff, or, in his absence, the Chief of the Naval Staff Office in the Ministry of National Defence ; the Officer commanding the Helder Fortified Zones, the Deputy Naval Officer Commanding at Flushing ; four civilian members appointed by the Crown ; the Inspectors-General of the various arms, the Chiefs of the services of the land forces subordinate to the Ministry of National Defence, and a Squadron Commander or Commander-in-Chief of the Navy on the Active or Retired List, appointed by the Crown.

The Council is organised in three Sections : defence generally ; land defence ; naval defence.

The Minister of National Defence may attend meetings of the Council. In that case he takes the chair.

4. MILITARY COMMISSION.

In order that there may be no doubt as to the justification for the financial and personal burdens involved by the defence of the country, a Commission has been appointed to ascertain whether the funds and personal services, provided under the existing laws, have been employed in the most economic and effective manner for promoting the defence of the country. This Commission is also authorised to put forward recommendations in regard to modifications in the existing laws which might appear desirable from the above standpoint.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

I. MILITARY AREAS.

The Kingdom is divided into four Military Areas corresponding to the four Divisions.

1st Division	.. .. .	The Hague
2nd Division	.. .. .	Arnhem
3rd Division	.. .. .	Breda
4th Division	.. .. .	Amersfoort.

2. RECRUITING AREAS.

For the preparation and incorporation in the various military corps and services of men entered on the rolls, the Kingdom is divided into twelve recruiting areas and twenty regimental districts.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

1. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

The Field Army consists of the General Headquarters of the Army at The Hague, 4 divisions, 1 light brigade, 1 coast artillery regiment, 1 anti-aircraft artillery corps, 1 regiment of engineers and 1 bridging and boat minelayers corps.

The establishment of a division is : headquarters ; two infantry brigades of 3 regiments each and one artillery brigade of 2 regiments (one of the brigades also includes a motor artillery regiment).

The establishment of the light brigade is : brigade headquarters ; one cyclist regiment ; two hussar regiments ; one mounted artillery corps and one armoured car squadron.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry :

- 24 infantry regiments.
- 1 cyclist regiment.

Each infantry regiment consists of two training companies (one rifle and one specialist company).

The cyclist regiment consists of two rifle companies and one specialist company.

Cavalry :

- 2 regiments.
- 1 armoured car squadron.

Each regiment consists of five squadrons, one being a reserve squadron, and 1 machine-gun troop.

Artillery :

- Field artillery : 8 regiments.
- Coast artillery : 1 regiment.
- Motor artillery : 1 regiment.
- Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 corps.
- Mounted artillery : 1 corps.

¹ August 1936.

Each field artillery regiment has three training batteries. The coast artillery regiment and the motor artillery regiment consist of two companies. The mounted artillery corps has two training batteries, and the anti-aircraft artillery corps consists of two training companies.

Engineers :

1 regiment of engineers.

1 bridging and boat minelayers corps.

The regiment of engineers consists of three battalions of two companies each (one battalion consists of three companies).

The bridging and boat minelayers corps consists of two companies.

Air force :

The air corps, consisting of headquarters and two companies, is stationed at Soesterberg. There is also 1 detachment at Schiphol. The permanent strength of officers, and other ranks is, roughly, 400.

Air Material.¹

(Home Country.)
(1936.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes stationed in the home country	266	133,700

Intendance :

The Intendance Service is directed by a Chief Intendant and comes under the Ministry of National Defence.

The Intendance Service consists of the intendants of the different divisions of the army in the field; the directorate of central military clothing and equipment depots; the company of intendance troops (Utrecht).

Central military clothing and equipment depots.—These depots manufacture and keep in store all articles required by the army. They supply the army through the garrison depots. (Depots : Amsterdam, Woerden.)

Military Administration :

This Service consists of the administrative personnel, a school for reserve officers and a school for administrative N.C.O.s. Administrative officers are attached to each corps and unit.

Medical Service :

This Service is commanded by an inspector and comes under the Ministry of National Defence; the veterinary and pharmaceutical services are, respectively, under the command of a senior veterinary and senior pharmaceutical officer. Medical officers with the rank of major are attached to the military hospitals and sick-wards.

Medical stores depot.—There is a central depot for medical stores at Amsterdam.

Companies of hospital orderlies.—There are 4 of these (Utrecht (2); Breda (2)).

¹ Including reserve aeroplanes for regular use in the tactical units and training aeroplanes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(Home Country.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	4	1 ¹	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	8	25 ²	—	—	51 ³	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	—	11 ⁴	—	—
Artillery	—	4	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	8	—	—	—	24
Coast	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Anti-aircraft.. ..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Motor	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Engineers	—	—	1	3	—	9	—

¹ Light brigade.

² Including 1 cyclist regiment.

³ Including 3 cyclist companies.

⁴ Including 2 reserve squadrons and one armoured car squadron.

POLICE FORCES.

(Home Country.)

I. *Royal Gendarmerie.*

The Royal Gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces. It is under the Ministry of Justice and is organised in a headquarters staff, four divisions and a depot.

The gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their initial period of training or from among non-soldiers possessing the certificate of pre-military training. The period of the first engagement is six years. The gendarmerie is armed with carbines, pistols and swords.

The gendarmerie is commanded by an inspector.

First division (Headquarters : Bois-le-Duc).

This division consists of the southern part of the province of Zeeland, the western part of the Island of Walcheren and the province of North Brabant, not including the north-eastern part of the latter.

Second division (Headquarters : Maastricht).

This division consists of the province of Limburg, the north-east of the province of North Brabant and the south-eastern part of the province of Gelderland to the south of the river Waal.

Third division (Headquarters : Arnhem).

This division consists of the province of Gelderland up to the east of the river Yssel, and including certain districts west of that river, and the provinces of Over-Issel, North Holland, South Holland and Utrecht.

Fourth division (Headquarters : Groningen).

This division consists of the provinces of Groningen and Drenthe and the province of Friesland, not including the south-western part of the latter.

Depot : Apeldoorn.

2. *Military Police.*

The military police is organised in a headquarters staff (The Hague), 4 companies (with headquarters at The Hague, Amsterdam, Breda, and Zutphen) and 1 depot company at Nieuwersluis.

The military police is not responsible for the protection of the frontiers, with the exception of a small portion of frontier in South Limburg, which is supervised by a force of 44 men belonging to the military police. In war time the military police could be utilised for the maintenance of order in the rear zones. The military police is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. It also has at its disposal hand-grenades, 37 machine-guns, 3 armoured cars and 1 motor lorry. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their first period of training or from among non-soldiers possessing the certificate of pre-military training; the initial engagement is for six years.

3. *Communal Police, Municipal Police and State Police.*

The communal police and the municipal police have no permanent organisation. The approximate strength of the municipal police is one man to from 350 to 450 inhabitants. The communal police is scattered among the villages and communes at the rate of one or two men per commune.

The State police (rural guards) is under the Ministry of Justice. It is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. The approximate strength is 1,250 men recruited by voluntary enlistment from among pupils having completed their training in the police schools. The nature of training consists in the administration of the law and rifle practice.

4. *Customs Officers.*

The Customs officers are under the Ministry of Finance; they are organised in inspectorates and sections with an approximate strength of 4,900. The Customs officers responsible for supervising the frontiers are armed with revolvers (1,200). They also have at their disposal 10 boats, 7 armed with 2 37-mm. guns and 1 machine-gun.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. RECRUITING AREAS.—MEDICAL COMMITTEES.

The Kingdom is divided into 12 recruiting areas. Each area is commanded by an infantry major or lieutenant-colonel, who is responsible for the posting and enrolment of men, registered in the communes or groups of communes in that area, who belong to the annual contingent for active service. There are 33 medical committees and 1 inspection board for the whole Kingdom. The medical committees report on the physical and intellectual qualifications of conscripts as a basis for the posting of the latter. The inspection board carries out medical examinations in case of appeal, etc.

2. REGISTRATION.

The following are, as a general rule, registered for compulsory military service :

(1) Netherlands subjects who, on January 1st of the year in which they reach 19 years of age, are domiciled in the Netherlands or within a radius of 15 kilometres beyond the Netherlands frontier or whose legal guardians are domiciled there on that date ;

(2) Foreigners who, on the prescribed date, are domiciled in the Netherlands, except persons who have declared themselves subjects of a State in which Netherlands subjects are not liable for compulsory military service, or of a State which applies the principle of reciprocity in regard to compulsory military service.

3. EXEMPTIONS.

The law provides for the following exemptions : men with a brother in the service, breadwinners, men indispensable for the support of their families, ministers of religion or theological students, etc., under the provisions of a treaty or in exceptional cases. The exemption may be permanent or temporary.

Any man who has conscientious objections to the performance of military service, shall, if he objects to service involving the bearing of arms, be given military service not involving the use of arms, or be given some other form of State service if he objects to the performance of any military service.

4. EXCLUSION.

The following are, generally speaking, debarred from service :

- (1) Men who have been sentenced to one or more periods of civil or military imprisonment, exceeding 6 months in all ;
- (2) Men who have been expelled from the army.

5. DRAWING OF LOTS.

In the Netherlands, only three-eighths of the annual contingent are called up, being chosen by lot.

There is a Commission which determines, for each class, by public drawing of lots—a system which applies throughout the Kingdom—the conscript who is to be No. 1 in the alphabetical list of each commune or group of communes ; the registered names are then numbered in the order of each list, starting from No. 1 as thus determined, and are allotted for active service up to the amount of the contingent fixed for each commune or group of communes, not counting men who are exempt. The registered men over and above this contingent may be incorporated in case of need, but they are not liable for military service in time of peace.

6. INCORPORATION.

Out of the whole Kingdom not more than 19,500 men are taken as an annual contingent for active service ; to these must be added men who were detailed for active service when the lists of the last class but one were compiled, but who, at the end of the year of that class, were returned as absent.

Of this number a maximum of 1,000 are posted to the navy. The strength of the contingent to be supplied from the communes or groups of communes for active service is fixed in proportion to the number of men entered on the rolls.

Men entered on the rolls must be drafted to the service immediately the strength of the contingent has been determined.

7. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATION.

Men chosen for active service are regarded as discharged from military duty :

(a) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s ;

(b) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of officers or N.C.O.s.

8. SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

(a) *General.*

Men liable to service must serve with the colours :

(a) For the first period of training ;

(b) For the repetition course ;

(c) In case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men not normally liable to compulsory service cannot be called up for service, except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

(b) *Duration of Service.*

I. The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces (corporals and men) :

205 days for infantry and the stretcher-bearers, cyclists, non-mounted artillery and transport service, engineers, intelligence and motor transport service ;

350 days for hospital orderlies ;

400 days for mounted artillery and transport service ;

490 days for cavalry.

The average service with the colours is 222 days.

Air armed forces :

280 days for the naval air force ;

360 days for the land air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training course ; the latter lasts 40 days,

except in the case of hospital orderlies (20 days), while conscripts in the air service are exempted from the reservists' training course.

The total period of service to which unmounted conscript non-commissioned officers are liable is 415 days (first period of service with the colours, together with reservists' training course not exceeding 54 days), with the exception of conscript non-commissioned officers, and the personnel of medical and air services, for whom the periods of service are 357 (first period of service with the colours and reservists' training course not exceeding 27 days) and 360 (first period with the colours only, with no reservists' training course) days respectively.

The total period of service to which mounted conscript non-commissioned officers are liable may exceed the total period to which ordinary conscripts are liable by 14 days. In the case of conscripts having undergone the course of instruction for reserve officers, the first period of service with the colours is 12 months. Reserve officers are called to the colours each year for the reservists' training course for a period of from 6 days to about 3 weeks.

II. The first period of training begins immediately upon incorporation, except in certain cases specified in the law.

III. Recruits may be required to divide their periods of training into two or more parts, which are not necessarily consecutive.

IV. Men may be either entirely or partially exempted from the first period of training.

V. When due for discharge from service with the colours, a recruit may be retained if he has not reached the requisite standard of training.

9. NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS.

Year										
1915	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	57,394
1928	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	72,706
1929	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	73,422
1930	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	71,600
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	69,805
1932	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	74,912
1933	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	75,850
1934	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	77,046
1935	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	73,372

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Active Army.

The officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda.

Royal Military Academy, Breda.—The Royal Military Academy is for the training of officers in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration for service with the land forces in the Netherlands and the colonies.

The courses last 3 years. Engineer officers subsequently take an advanced practical course lasting 1 year. Cadets admitted to the Academy must undertake to serve for 7 years in the army.

Senior Military College, The Hague.—The Senior Military College is for the training of Staff officers.

Officers receive :

- (a) General military training for the higher commands and for service with the General Staff ;
- (b) Special training for the Intendance Service.

Reserve.

The reserve of officers is recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits.

The course lasts 240 days for the first category, and a year for the second category.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

N.C.O.s.

There are training courses lasting 9 months for candidates for the rank of sergeant.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Higher School of War.

Military Academy for Gymnastics and Sport.

Schools for Officers of the Reserve (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Medical Service and Military Administration).

Military School of Chemical Warfare.

VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM.

The volunteer Landstorm consists of Corps founded for specific objects—namely, the motor transport corps, the navigation service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft (20 groups).

Men belonging to the reserve of the land forces may with their consent be entered as "special volunteers" on the lists of the 19 district corps of the volunteer Landstorm ; the latter may be called up in case of need (internal police).

The permanent establishment of the Landstorm for 1936 consists of 7 officers and 18 N.C.O.s. In addition, 220 officers of the reserve are called up for a period of training which usually lasts six days.

The number of these "special volunteers" on the lists amounted to 54,000 men on January 1st, 1936.

EFFECTIVES.
(1930-1935-36.)

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1930.
(Home Country and Overseas.)

	Armed forces stationed				General total	
	In the home country		Overseas *		Total effectives	Officers
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers		
Land armed forces ..	16,293	1,568	39,083 ¹	1,130 ¹	55,376	2,698
Formations organised on a military basis	1,182 ²	25 ²	2,604 ³	74 ⁴	3,786	99
Air armed forces ..	809 ⁵	—	688 ⁶	—	1,497	—

* See Chapter: "Overseas Army" for budgetary effectives of the army and actual strength of the militia, landstorm and police in the Netherlands Indies.

¹ Of whom 38,669 (including 1,115 officers) for Netherlands Indies, 212 (including 11 officers) for Surinam, and 202 (including 4 officers) for Curaçao.

² Regular members of the Royal Gendarmerie.

³ Java and Madura.

⁴ Officers or officials ranking as officers.

⁵ Of whom 724 regular officers, reserve N.C.O.s, regular N.C.O.s, corporals, men and conscripts having completed at least 12 months' service.

⁶ Of whom 653 officers, N.C.O.s and men having completed at least 12 months' service.

The average number of effectives of the table above is reached on the basis of the following data :

	Officers		N.C.O.s. and men		Average number of effectives
	Number	Total days' duty	Number	Total days' duty	
<i>Armed forces stationed in the home country :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,359	—	4,674 ¹	—	6,033
Reservists and conscripts ..	6,897	76,285	47,401 ²	3,668,715	10,260
<i>Armed forces stationed overseas :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,105	—	37,060	—	38,165
Reservists and conscripts ..	226	3,495	2,837	180,410	504
Air armed forces (land and naval air force)	87 ³	31,755	869	263,530	809

¹ Of whom 675 men belonging to the military police.

² Of whom 28,819 reservists, 5,791 conscripts with more than 6 months' service, and 12,791 conscripts with less than 6 months' service.

³ Of whom 75 regular officers.

Note.—The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1935-36). (Home Country.)

I. Officers of the Active Army.

General Headquarters, Army Command and General Staff	53
Military Administration	71
Infantry	502
Cavalry	63
Artillery	274
Engineers	92
Total	1,055

II. Reserve Officers in Effective Service.

In 1935-36, 6,298 army officers were recalled for effective service for from three to forty-two days.

III. N.C.O.s and Men.

	Volunteers		Reserve ¹	Recruits
	Number	Days	Number	Days
Infantry	1,757	10,585	183	2,251,503
	29			
Cavalry	236	89,060	45	587,098
	244			
Artillery	717	9,125	59	997,007
	25			
Engineers	301	20,075	24	334,430
	55			

¹ 24 days' service.

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1925-1934).

	Officers		N.C.O.s, corporals and men			Reservists on service and on furlough
	On the active list	On the reserve list	Voluntary service	Militia		
				Serving	On furlough	
1926.. .. .	1,537	6,510	6,337	10,813	299,213	3,719
1927.. .. .	1,498	6,865	6,033	10,741	310,856	3,505
1928.. .. .	1,483	7,168	5,791	10,093	327,570	3,205
1929.. .. .	1,485	7,559	5,748	10,443	341,752	3,177
1930.. .. .	1,453	7,868	5,760	11,241	354,949	2,823
1931.. .. .	1,428	8,172	6,735	11,449		2,146
1932.. .. .	1,422	8,543	6,732	11,197		1,865
1933.. .. .	1,320	8,866	6,372	10,581		1,661
1934.. .. .	1,383	9,313	6,175	12,402		1,425
1935.. .. .	1,450	9,710	6,477	11,236		1,072

4. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

	Gendarmerie	Police	Total
Officers	24	19	43
N.C.O.s and men	1,200	1,027	2,227
Total	1,224	1,046	2,270

5. HORSES IN SERVICE IN THE ARMY.

	1936
Staff	50
Infantry	75
Cavalry	1,494
Artillery	1,826
Miscellaneous	303
Total	3,748

II. Overseas Army.

A. NETHERLANDS INDIES.

I. ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Governor-General is in supreme command of the army and navy in the Netherlands East Indies.

The command of the army of the Netherlands East Indies is exercised by a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander of the Army and head of the War Department in the Netherlands East Indies.

The War Department consists of the following sections :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Secretariat. | 7b. Intendance. |
| 2. Infantry. | 8. Cavalry. |
| 3. Artillery. | 9. Topographical Service. |
| 4. Engineers. | 10. Compulsory Military Service and Reserve. |
| 5. Military Administration. | 11. Veterinary Service. |
| 6. Medical Service. | |
| 7a. General Staff. | |

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The chief of the General Staff, who is also Inspector of Military Aeronautics, has the rank of major-general or colonel.

The officers of the General Staff are appointed by the Commander of the Army. They are selected from the officers of the various arms, and preferably from officers who have satisfactorily passed through the complete course of the Higher School of War at The Hague and have had the necessary military experience.

3. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY. (1936.)

In Java the territory is divided into two military areas, and the army is organised on this basis.

Arms and Services :

Infantry :

- 4 regiments (15 battalions and 4 machine-gun and auxiliary weapon groups).
- 2 constabulary battalions.
- 1 constabulary corps.
- 2 independent battalions.
- 12 garrison infantry battalions.
- 1 independent infantry garrison company.
- 2 depot battalions (5 companies).
- 1 cyclist group.

Each infantry battalion contains 3 or 4 companies.

The constabulary battalions consist of 3 companies, and the depot battalions have 2 companies ; one of these battalions includes an additional company in which conscripts are trained.

Cavalry :

- 4 cavalry squadrons.
- 1 motor machine-gun squadron.
- 2 escort troops.
- 1 cavalry depot.

Artillery :

- Field artillery (motor) : 3 batteries.
- Mountain artillery : 6 batteries.
- Howitzer artillery (motor) : 3 batteries.
- Coast and anti-aircraft artillery : 7 companies.
- 1 depot.

Each battery has 4 75-mm. guns in the case of field and mountain artillery and 4 105-mm. guns in the case of howitzers.

Engineers :

- 1 pioneer battalion (3 companies).
- 1 technical battalion (3 companies).

Aeronautics (land) :

- 1 group of aeroplanes of 3 flights.
- The flying school.
- The observation school.
- The photo-technical service.
- The artificer company.

*Intendance.**Military Administration.**Medical Service.**Veterinary Service.**Topographical Service, including several sections.*

There are also a few native auxiliary troops who do not belong directly to the Royal Netherlands Indies Army. A European officer and a few N.C.O.s are seconded to each corps for military training. There are :

- Three " Barisan " corps in Madura, each consisting of an infantry battalion of three companies ;
- A Mangkou Negara Legion consisting of a battalion and a half of infantry (six companies).

4. POLICE FORCES.

General Police.

The general police and constabulary are under the jurisdiction of the Department of Home Affairs of the Netherlands Indies.

The total strength is 29,659 men (January 1st, 1935), including 1,046 Europeans.

The policemen are armed with revolvers and sabres. Fifty per cent of the personnel of the Java Rural Police are armed with carbines.

Men are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

Special Police Organisation.

The special police is under the control of the general police. It has no permanent organisation. The police are armed with revolvers.

5. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

Compulsory military service consists of service in the " militia " (first period of training) and service in the Landstorm.

Service begins in the calendar year during which the conscript reaches the age of eighteen (although enrolment may take place earlier at the recruit's request), and ends on October 1st of the calendar year in which he reaches the age of forty-five (even if he has enrolled as a volunteer or has undergone compulsory service in the Netherlands or elsewhere).

The conscripts drafted for first training are those enrolled before or in the calendar year in which they attain the age of 25, and also those who have been exempted from compulsory service and on that account are not enrolled until after that calendar year.

Every year a number of conscripts are detailed for training as militia corporals ("brigadiers"), militia non-commissioned officers, and, if necessary, reserve officers. If more conscripts are suitable for training than the number required, they are selected for the purpose.

Men liable for service with the Landstorm may be called up, if necessary, once a year for not more than one day (by public and also personal notification), to take part in exercises.

The foreigners and natives are not subject to the compulsory military service.

The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription (corporals and men) are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces :

205 days for unmounted troops ;
360 days for hospital orderlies ;
400 days for mounted artillery ;
490 days for cavalry.

Air armed forces :

400 days for the military air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training courses ; these last 40 days, except for hospital orderlies, who do not take reservists' training courses.

Reserve Personnel.

The reserve personnel consists exclusively of reserve officers. Reserve officers take part, if necessary, in military training for not more than 28 consecutive days per year.

6. EFFECTIVES.

I. Army.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives of the Regular Army (Volunteers) for 1935.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
War Department	70	6	76
Infantry	480	24,749	25,229
Cavalry	20	770	790
Artillery	112	2,172	2,284
Engineers	41	1,205	1,246
Aeronautics (land)	40	130	170
Miscellaneous	299	1,766	2,065
Total	1,062	30,798	31,860 ¹

(b) *Native Auxiliary Corps.*

(Budgetary Effectives for 1935.)

Officers	78
Other ranks	2,546
Total	2,624

(c) *Strength of the Militia.*

	January 1st, 1935
Incorporated	16,612
Unfitted for service after incorporation	270
Removed for other reasons	2,838
Net total of incorporated	13,495 ²
Postponed	811
Untrained	1,088
Trained	10,606
Absent	990
Deserters	9

(d) *Strength of the Landstorm.*

	January 1st, 1935
Incorporated	16,479
Removed	639
Net total of incorporated	15,840
Untrained	5,357
Trained	10,483
Absent	646

¹ Including about 23,000 natives.² After deduction of persons unfitted for service after incorporation or removed for other reasons, and of deserters.

(e) Strength (Officers) of the Reserve.

	January 1st, 1935
Infantry	833
Cavalry	24
Artillery	360
Engineers	87
Aeronautics (land)	35
Miscellaneous services	187

2. Police.¹

(January 1st, 1935.)

Officers, N.C.O.s and men 29,659

7. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

	January 1st, 1935
Rifles or carbines	42,039
Pistols or revolvers	7,715
Automatic rifles	739
Machine-guns	356
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 mm.	158
Guns or howitzers or mortars of a calibre of 120 mm. or above	46
Tanks	—

B. SURINAM.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1936 : 6 officers, 191 N.C.O.s and men.

Police Forces.

The Surinam police has a strength of about 200 men, armed with revolvers or carbines.

The natives are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

C. CURAÇAO.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1936 :

3 officers, 144 N.C.O.s and men on police service in the islands of Curaçao and Aruba. These two islands also possess a garrison of 2 officers and 63 N.C.O.s and men of the marines, belonging to the Royal Navy.

¹ General police and rural police.

Police Forces.

The rural police and the communal police of Curaçao have a strength of 92 men, armed with carbines or revolvers.

The natives are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

III. Navy.

I. PERIOD OF SERVICE.

In the Home Country.

The total period of service with the colours for all categories of conscripts lasts 280 days (first period, 240 days ; and reservists' training course, 40 days).

In Territories Overseas.

Officers : 360 days (270 days for officers of air forces). After their first period of service, they pass into the naval reserve.

Petty officers : 270 days for the first period, and 47 days for the reservists' training course.

Signallers, fitters, etc. : 400-407 days (including 40 days for the reservists' training course, or 47 days for those promoted to non-commissioned rank).

Other ratings without special rank : 205-212 days (including 47 days for the reservists' training course).

2. EFFECTIVES.

Home Country :

Budgetary strength for the year 1936	4,455
--------------------------------------	---------	-------

Netherlands Indies (strength on January 1st, 1934) :

Europeans	.. .. .	2,082
Natives	.. .. .	1,866
Total	.. .. .	<u>3,948</u>

3. LIST OF UNITS. (July 1st, 1935.)

3 battleships (coast-defence ships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet)		H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
			Length	Beam Draught			
1. <i>De Zeven Provinciën</i> ²	1909-10	5,644	333 56.1 20.2		8,000	16	II 11, IV 5.9, X 13-pdr.
2. <i>Jacob van Heemskerck</i>	1906-08	4,445	321½ 49.9 18½		6,300	16	II 9.4, VI 5.9, VI 13- pdr.
3. <i>Herzog Hen- drik</i>	1902-04	4,371	316.9 49.8 19		6,300	16	I 9.4, IV 5.9, IV 13- pdr.

3 cruisers (+ 1 building) :

<i>Tromp</i>	building	3,350			50,000	32.5	VI 5.9, VI 40-mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1. <i>De Ruyter</i> ² ..	1935-	6,000	560.3 51.2 16.1		66,000	32	VII 5.9.
2. <i>Java</i> ²	1921-24	6,670	509.5		72,000	31	X 5.9.
3. <i>Sumatra</i> ² ..	1920-25		52.6 18				

8 destroyers and 5 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displace- ment (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P. Speed	Torpedo- tubes
Destroyers.						
I	<i>Evertsen</i> ²	1926	1,316	9.9	31,000 = 34 kts.	6 (20.9-inch)
I	<i>Piet Hein</i> ²	1927				
I	<i>Kortenaer</i> ²					
I	<i>Van Ghent</i> ²	1926				
I	<i>Van Galen</i> ²	1928				
I	<i>Witte de With</i> ²	1928				
I	<i>Banckert</i> ²	1929				
I	<i>Van Nes</i> ²	1930				
Torpedo-boats.						
3	<i>Z. 6-Z. 7-Z. 8</i> ..	1915	263-264	5.9	5,500 = 27 kts.	4 (17.7-inch)
I	<i>Z. 3</i>	1917	277	6	5,500 = 27 kts.	4 (17.7-inch)
I	<i>Z. 5</i>	1915	263	5.6	3,000 = 22 kts.	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² These vessels belong to the navy of the Netherlands Indies.

27 (+ 2 building) submarines :¹

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
2	<i>K. XIX-K. XX</i>	building	$\frac{1,091}{1,468}$		5,250	20	8 (21-inch)
1	<i>O. 16</i>	1936	878	12.8	$\frac{3,200}{860}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
3	<i>K. XIV-K. XVI</i>	1932-33	$\frac{765}{1,020}$	12.5	$\frac{3,200}{1,000}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
2	<i>K. XVII-K. XVIII</i> ..	1932	$\frac{777}{1,040}$				
3	<i>O. 12-O. 14</i> ..	1931	$\frac{555}{715}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800}{600}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	5 (20.9-inch)
1	<i>O. 15</i>	1931	715				
3	<i>K. XI-K. XIII</i>	1924	$\frac{612}{820}$	12.1	2,400	$\frac{15}{8}$	6 (17.7-21-inch)
3	<i>O. 9-O. 11</i> ..	1925	$\frac{483}{657}$	11.5	900	$\frac{12}{8}$	5 (17.7-21-inch)
1	<i>O. 8</i>	1915	$\frac{341}{440}$	12.8	480	$\frac{12}{8}$	4 (18-inch)
3	<i>K. VIII-K. X</i> ..	1922-1923	$\frac{520}{715}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800-1,550}{630}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
3	<i>K. V-K. VII</i> ..	1919-1921	$\frac{507}{610}$	12.5	1,200	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>K. IV</i>	1920	$\frac{520}{715}$	11.5	$\frac{1,200-1,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>K. II</i>	1919	$\frac{507}{610}$	12.5	1,400	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>O. 7</i>	1916	$\frac{168}{210}$	9.5	350	$\frac{11}{8}$	3 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>O. 6</i>	1916	$\frac{181}{230}$	9.8	350	$\frac{11}{8}$	3 (17.7-inch)

¹ 16 submarines belong to Netherlands East Indian Marine.

Miscellaneous : 54 units (sloops, mine-layers, mine-sweepers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	Number			Calibre (inch)	In service	Build- ing	Total
							In service	Build- ing	Total				
Battleships ..	3	—	3	14,460	—	14,460	2	—	2	11			
							3	—	3	9.4			
							14	—	14	5.9			
Cruisers	3	1	4	19,340	3,350	22,690	20	—	20	3			
							27	6	33	5.9	—	6 ²	6
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	13	—	13	11,858	—	11,858					64 ³	—	64 ³
Submarines ..	27	2	29	15,030	2,182	17,212					143 ⁴	8 ²	151
Total ..	46	3	49	60,688	5,532	66,220	66	6	72		207	14	221

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² 21-inch.³ 48 of 20.9-inch and 16 of 17.7-inch.⁴ Including 68 of 20.9-inch, 33 of 17.7-21-inch, 4 of 18-inch and 38 of 17.7-inch.

4. NAVAL AERONAUTICS.

I. AIR MATERIAL.

Number of seaplanes 60

2. BUDGET EFFECTIVES (1935).

Officers	47
N.C.O.s and men	451
Total	498

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts			Estimates		Draft budget
	Florins (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence	75.5	69.0	62.7	63.1	75.1	75.1
Ministry for the Colonies	1.3 ¹	1.4 ¹	1.1 ¹	0.7 ¹	0.7 ¹	0.7 ¹
Total	76.8	70.4	63.8	63.8	75.8	75.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	77	65	63	63	62	62 ²
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929 = 100)	90	84	83	83	81	81 ³

¹ Estimates.² Average, January to April 1936.³ December 1935.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence.

2. That portion of the defence expenditure which is defrayed by the contributions from the budget of the Netherlands Indies is included in the above figures.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of Defence do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.) which is charged to that Ministry under the heading " Non-military Expenditure ". Such expenditure has been as follows :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts			Estimates		Draft budget
	Florins (000,000's)					
Non-military expenditure	5.6	5.5	5.3	5.2	4.8	4.9

4. Military pensions are accounted for under the Ministry of Defence. This expenditure, which is not included in the figures above, has amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts			Estimates		Draft budget
	Florins (000,000's)					
Army and navy pensions	19.0	18.9	19.6	19.8	20.1	20.0

5. The figures given under the heading " Ministry for the Colonies " represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao, excluding pensions (amounting to about 0.2 million florins each year).

It should be noted that the military formations stationed in those colonies perform many functions of a civil character, especially in connection with the health organisation.

The costs of defence in the Netherlands Indies are borne by the budget of that colony, which is independent of the budget of the Home Government. This expenditure (excluding civil expenditure) amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Department of War	65.2	55.8	51.7	45.0	46.2	43.8
Department of the Marine ..	25.6	21.7	18.8	16.8	20.9	22.3

NEW ZEALAND

Area	268,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	1,573,000
Density per sq. km.	5.9
Length of railway system (31. III. 1934)	5,342 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of New Zealand are based on the militia system. Besides a permanent force with a very small establishment, there is a territorial force whose members serve with the colours only a few days annually. In addition to the permanent and territorial forces, the armed forces of New Zealand also include cadets.

The Permanent Forces.—The Permanent Forces are maintained in order to provide commanders and staffs at the various headquarters and military establishments, adjutants, instructional staff and instructional cadres for the Territorial Force and the Air Force, nucleus garrisons for the fixed defences and aerodromes, and maintenance and administrative staffs at ordnance depots. They are raised by voluntary enlistment and correspond to the Regular Army in the United Kingdom.

The Territorial Force.—The Territorial Force is maintained for the defence of New Zealand and constitutes the field army for that purpose. It is raised on a basis of voluntary service and corresponds broadly to the Territorial Army in the United Kingdom.

During a national emergency, the territorial force is liable to service in any part of New Zealand, and cannot be compelled to serve outside the Dominion.

Cadets are trained in the territorial force.

Both the permanent and the territorial forces have a reserve ; there is also a reserve of officers to which all officers of the permanent and territorial forces are posted, as well as those of the obligatory forces raised on mobilisation.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The government of the forces is vested in the Crown. The Minister of Defence, being charged essentially with the administration of the New Zealand military forces, decides questions of policy, and issues his instructions accordingly ; but the actual command and the issuing of orders for carrying out these instructions are the function of the General Officer Commanding the Military Forces, who is responsible to the Minister of Defence. An officer is appointed in each of the three military commands of the dominion to command and administer such units as are located in his command.

I. DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

General Officer Commanding the New Zealand Military Forces.

Branch of the General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is assisted by three general staff officers for training and staff duties, operations and intelligence, and a director of signals.

Branch of the Adjutant-General.

The Adjutant-General is assisted by Directors of Medical, Hygiene and Dental Services.

Branch of the Quarter-Master-General.

The Quarter-Master-General is assisted by Director of Works, Director of Railways, Director of Ordnance Services, Director of Veterinary Services and Remounts.

Air Services.

Artillery Services.

Financial Services.

2. AIR BOARD.

An Air Board, consisting of three naval and military officers and five senior administrative officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the dominion.

3. COMMITTEES.

1. Mobilisation Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;

Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;

Director of Artillery ;
General Staff Officer (Secretary).

2. Establishments Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Artillery.

3. Small-Arms Ammunition Committee :

Director of Artillery (Chairman) ;
Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Ordnance Services ;
Director of Financial Services.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS.

For purposes of defence, New Zealand is divided into three commands : Northern (headquarters—Auckland), central (headquarters—Wellington) and southern (headquarters—Christchurch). Each command contains the permanent force (see below) and the following units of the territorial force :

1 mounted rifles brigade (3 regiments), 1 brigade and 1 group of artillery (7 batteries in northern command, 6 in central and 6 in southern), 1 infantry brigade (4 battalions), 1 field company of engineers, 1 signal depot, 1 army service composite company and 1 field ambulance.

This organisation, on mobilisation, produces one complete division and three brigades of mounted rifles.

In a national emergency, each regimental district could provide extra battalions up to the extent of the man-power and equipment available. Regimental districts are subdivided into areas for registration purposes, each in charge of an officer and a small staff for training and administration.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The units of the permanent forces are : Staff Corps, Permanent Staff, Artillery, Royal New Zealand Air Force, Army Ordnance Corps, Medical Corps, Army Service Corps, and the General Duty Section of the permanent force.

¹ On December 17th, 1935.

2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.¹

The territorial force consists of :

- 3 mounted rifle brigades (9 regiments, 27 squadrons of which 9 are machine-gun squadrons) ;
- 3 field artillery brigades (10 field batteries of which 3 are howitzers) ;
- 2 coast batteries, 4 medium batteries and 2 pack (light) batteries ;
- 3 field companies of engineers ;
- 3 depots of signal corps ;
- 3 infantry brigades (12 battalions) ;
- 3 composite companies of Army Service Corps.
- 1 university company, Medical Corps.

Each battery of field artillery brigade comprises four guns of 18-pounders or four 4.5-in. howitzers.

A medium artillery battery contains four 60-pounder guns, horse-drawn, or four 6-in. howitzers, tractor-drawn.

A coast artillery battery contains six guns and three engines, three lights and three dynamo-rooms for the electric lights section.

A pack battery contains four 3.7-in. guns.

Each infantry battalion includes one headquarter wing, one machine-gun company and three rifle companies.

The headquarter wing is composed of three groups, of which one anti-tank group (four guns) ; the machine-gun company has sixteen machine-guns.

On mobilisation, each command provides ammunition columns, sanitary sections and mobile veterinary sections in addition.

Aviation.

The New Zealand Air Force consists (May 30th, 1935) of a small Permanent Force (10 officers and 101 other ranks) for instructional, administrative, and maintenance duties, and a Territorial Air Force consisting of approximately 85 officers organised as a wing of four squadrons.

The Permanent Force is distributed between the two Air Force stations—the New Zealand Air Force Base, Hobsonville, Auckland, which is a combined land and seaplane station, and Wigram Aerodrome, Christchurch, with a small administrative staff at General Headquarters, Defence, Wellington.

¹ Owing to the financial stringency it has been decided, as a temporary measure, to reduce the territorial force to a cadre basis, and to dispense with the training of senior cadets, except at secondary schools.

The existing organisation will continue to be maintained, but under the cadre establishment.

AIR MATERIAL.

The service aircraft consists of four Vickers Vildebeest torpedo bombers, two Fairey IIIF float-planes, three D.H. Moth machines, and a small flying-boat at Hobsonville ; and at Wigram Aerodrome five Bristol fighters, four Vickers Vildebeest torpedo bombers, two Grebe S.S. fighters, four Hawker Tomtit training-machines, and three D.H. Moths.

The training of the Territorial Air Force is carried out on the equipment at Wigram Aerodrome, and consists of annual squadron courses of ten days' duration, together with a limited amount of week-end flying training and instruction during the year.

The service duties of the Royal New Zealand Air Force comprise the administration and training of the Territorial Air Force, co-operation with the New Zealand Division of the Royal Navy, army co-operation with other territorial units of the New Zealand Military Forces, and certain miscellaneous duties, the chief of which is air survey for other Government Departments. In addition, this unit is responsible for the administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations, which involves periodical inspections of civil aircraft, aerodromes, etc., and the examination and instruction of civil pilots and engineers.

DEFENCE RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the naval, military or air forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. Rifle clubs are not included as units in the organisation of the military forces, and in a national emergency members would be mobilised as individuals in the same way as other private citizens. All British subjects over the age of 18 are eligible to join. There are (May 31st, 1935) 148 clubs with 5,064 members.

POLICE FORCES.

All police are included in one State force under the control of the Commissioner for Police, who is responsible to a Minister of the Crown.

Policemen are armed with revolvers where necessary. Arms not in regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given, comprise rifle, bayonet and automatic pistol (as alternative to revolver).

Training : infantry drill, including rifle and bayonet and rifle or automatic pistol exercises ; for mounted men cavalry training, etc. Training is given by police officials. The recruiting system is based on voluntary enlistment.

Budgetary effectives for 1935-36 : 1,248.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary. Compulsory service in the territorial army was suspended in 1930, and the territorial force was organised on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The new scheme came into force on June 1st, 1931. It provides for the continuance of the territorial force with a strength of some 10,000, as compared with some 16,000 under the system of compulsory service.

In time of war, it is lawful for the Governor (the occasion being first communicated to Parliament if Parliament is then sitting, or notified by Proclamation if Parliament is not then sitting) by Proclamation to call upon persons liable to serve in the Militia to enrol in the Militia, and thereupon such persons shall, within the time and in the manner prescribed, enrol in the militia for the prescribed period.

The Militia is not embodied in peace-time and no training therein is carried out.

Permanent Force.

Enlistment in the permanent force is for a term of five years ; men can re-enlist up to 55 years of age or until they have had thirty-five years of active service.

All ranks of the Permanent Forces are called upon to assist in the training of the Territorial Force and Cadets and provide in certain cases a permanent nucleus to territorial units.

Territorial Force.

Enlistment in the territorial force is for a period of three years and may be renewed each year up to the age of 32 years.

The minimum age of enlistment is 18 years.

The annual obligatory training for all units of the Territorial Force, except of coast artillery, includes :

- (i) A minimum of 36 hours' training in drills and parades (coast artillery units, sixty hours), inclusive of the prescribed small-arms course, before the annual camp ;
- (ii) 6 days' continuous training in camp, during which the minimum of 6 hours' work is to be performed each day ;

For coast artillery units, the periods prescribed were ten days' camp training and sixty hours' out-of-camp training.

There are obligatory courses in camp lasting one week for majors, captains and lieutenants who are preparing for their promotion examinations.

Territorial Force Reserve.

The Territorial Force Reserve is composed of those who have served efficiently for 3 years in the Territorial Force and are under the age of 41 years. Officers of the Territorial Force Reserve attend a camp of instruction with their unit once every 3 years; other ranks do no training at all.

MILITARY TRAINING OF CADETS.

Since the suspension of compulsory military training, only cadets attending secondary schools are trained. The pupils of these schools are on an average 15 years of age. The annual training approximates 30 drills of 1½ hours' duration, including a musketry course, and a "barracks" lasting 5 days.

The strength of the secondary-school cadets on May 31st, 1935, was 363 officers and 16,172 other ranks.

There is no military college in the Dominion, but cadets are sent to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, or the Royal Military College of Australia. These cadets, after completing their courses and receiving their commissions, are attached for twelve months' training to the British Regular Army before returning to New Zealand.

After leaving college, a cadet under 18 years of age may join the regimental cadet detachment of one of the local territorial units, and carry out drills until such time as he reaches the age of 18 years, when he may enrol in the Territorial Force.

Cadets are organised into battalions (thirty-two battalions), but, except on ceremonial occasions, seldom work as such. A battalion consists of a headquarters and from four to six companies; a company consists of from four to six platoons.

Cadet units in the main centres have artillery, engineer, signal and/or medical sections.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

WESTERN SAMOA.

Area	2,934 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1933).. .. .	52,000

The territory under the mandate of New Zealand belongs to category C of the mandated territories.

Article 4 of the mandate relating to the military statute of Western Samoa reads as follows :

" The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory."

Police.

The total strength on March 31st, 1934, numbered 50, including 36 natives. Native police receive no training in the use of arms.

EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Permanent Force (Budgetary Effectives).*
(1935-36.)*Army :*

Officers and other ranks	415
Civil staff	137

Military aviation :

Officers and other ranks	126
----------------------------------	-----

(b) *Territorial Force.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
August 31st, 1931	606	4,863	5,469
November 30th, 1931	632	5,663	6,295
February 29th, 1932	625	5,906	6,531
May 31st, 1932	636	6,302	6,938
May 31st, 1933	706	7,197	7,903
May 31st, 1934	728	7,753	8,481
May 31st, 1935	782	8,428	9,210

(c) *Territorial Force Reserve.*

No establishment is laid down for the Territorial Force Reserve.

II. *Navy.*

LIST OF UNITS.

(April 18th, 1936.)

Cruisers :

- Diomedé* (1919-1922) Standard displacement, 4,850 tons. Dimensions : $472\frac{1}{2} \times 46\frac{1}{2} \times 14\frac{1}{4}$ feet. H.p. 40,000 = 29 kts. *Guns* : 6 6-inch, 3 4-inch (A.A.), 16 small guns, 12 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
- Dunedin* (1918-1919)

Training ship (ex-cruiser) :

- Philomel* (1890) Displacement, 2,575 tons. Dimensions : $278 \times 41 \times 16\frac{5}{6}$ feet. *Guns* : 1 6-inch, 1 4-inch, 2 12-pdr.

Miscellaneous : 4 units.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

1931-32	1,124
1932-33	1,109
1933-34	1,088
1934-35	1,109
1935-36	1,130

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
Naval Defence	418.8	344.7	362.1	397.4	437.8	450.0
Defence Department	270.7	180.9	203.6	262.9	453.9	485.3
Total	689.5	525.6	565.7	660.3	891.7	935.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	97	90	87	89	90	94
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	97	89	82	80	81	84

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above represent net expenditure and do not, therefore, include the expenditure covered by credits-in-aid.

2. Expenditure of the Defence Department during 1930-31 to 1933-34 was fixed under a restricted scheme owing to the need for economy.

3. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the Defence Department figures.

4. The above figures do not include the cost of civil aviation charged to the Defence Department. This expenditure has amounted to :-

1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
Closed accounts					Estimates
£ (000's)					
7.1	2.1	4.2	1.8	11.3	19.7

5. In addition to the expenditure of the Defence Department for 1930-31, certain unimportant expenditure on national defence was included in the Public Works Fund.

6. *Pensions.*—A small amount of naval and military pensions is included in the expenditure of the Defence Departments. The bulk of the pensions of the fighting services are not charged to the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account), but to the Superannuation Fund. They are not shown separately.

War pensions were included in the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) up to and including 1931-32 under the Permanent Appropriations; as from 1932-33, they appear in Annual Appropriations (Pensions) under the headings shown below:

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
<i>War Pensions:</i>						
Military pensions (Maori War) ..	9.1	7.6	5.8	4.5	3.6	2.7
Defence Act, 1909 (principally in connection with the South African War)	2.6	2.5	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.0
War Pensions Act of 1915	1,245.5	1,261.8	1,217.6	1,246.4	1,264.1	1,280.0
Medical treatment and various allowances to ex-soldiers	87.0	80.4	74.2	72.4	70.9	67.8
Total	1,344.2	1,352.3	1,299.8	1,325.5	1,340.7	1,352.5

NICARAGUA

Area	128,000 sq. km.
Population (I. 1920)	638,000
Density per sq. km.	5.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	267 km.

Secretariat of War, Marine and Aviation.—This Secretariat, which was attached in March 1930 to the Ministry of the Interior, includes :

- Departments of War, Marine and Aviation ;
- Auxiliary Service of the General Command ;
- Departmental Military Government.

The only armed force which the country possesses is known as the National Guard of Nicaragua ; this guard performs the dual functions of an army proper and of a rural and urban police force. It consists of men who enlist voluntarily for a period of three years, and at present numbers 204 officers and 2,200 enlisted men, distributed as follows :

- 178 officers of the regular army ;
- 2,140 enlisted men of the regular army ;
- 26 officers of the Medical Corps ;
- 60 enlisted men of the Medical Corps.

The armament of the army consists exclusively of infantry arms, together with a small number of pieces of artillery, particulars of which are given below :

Hotchkiss 3-inch cannon (old model)	2
Browning heavy machine-guns	185
Lewis machine-guns	69
Vickers machine-guns.. .. .	12
Sub-Thompson guns, calibre 45.. .. .	50
Grenade-throwers	98
Browning automatic rifles, calibre 30	20
Krag rifles, 1898 model, calibre 30	2,767
Springfield rifles, 1906 model, calibre 30 .. .	50

Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Estimates		Closed accounts			Estimates
	Cordobas (000's)					
Department of War and the Navy ..	85.3	77.7	140.8	121.9	90.5	97.5

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the army and navy includes military pensions.

2. The expenditure on the National Guard has been as follows :

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Estimates		Closed accounts			Estimates
	Cordobas (000's)					
National Guard .. ..	.	1,115.6	1,011.4	1,060.5	1,277.1	1,152.0

NORWAY

Area .. .. .	.. .. .	323,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) .. .. .	.. .. .	2,884,000
Density per sq. km. .. .. .	.. .. .	8.9
Length of land frontiers :		
With Sweden .. .. .	.. .. .	1,650 km.
With Finland .. .. .	.. .. .	920 km.
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: auto;"/>	2,570 km.
Length of maritime frontiers .. .. .	.. .. .	3,400 km.
Length of railway system (1936) .. .. .	.. .. .	4,046 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Norway consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy ; they are under the authority of the Department of Defence, which is the central organisation to which the administration of the army and navy is attached.

The armed forces of Norway are organised on the militia system with fixed cadres. The majority of recruits only remain with the colours from 60 to 84 days ; in addition to the recruits' schools, Norway possesses a small permanent army.

The land forces of Norway are divided into the active army, the territorial army and the Landstorm ; the territorial army and various other Norwegian forces which cannot be classified as combatant forces are never employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy of the Kingdom. These forces may not be increased or reduced without the consent of the Storting. They may not be transferred to the service of foreign powers, and no soldiers of foreign powers, except auxiliary troops against hostile attack, may be brought into the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

The Landvaern (Landwehr) and the other Norwegian troops, which cannot be classed as troops of the line, may never be employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

The Department of Defence is the central organisation to which the Administration of the army and navy is attached.

The Army Division is organised in 2 sections. The first section consists of 3 offices, dealing with army organisation and mobilisation, fortifications, ammunition, arsenals, etc., and a printing office. The second section consists of 2 offices and deals with military service, army finance, etc.

An Aviation Council is attached to the Department of Defence, comprising one representative of the military air force, one of the naval air force, and one of civil aviation. The members of the Council are nominated by the Department of Defence.

General Staff.—The General Staff comprises 3 services : (1) Liaison Service ; (2) Mobilisation Service ; and (3) Operations Service.

The Minister for Defence is also president of the Defence Council, which is composed as follows :

Minister for Defence ;
 Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
 Secretary-General of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
 Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
 Admiral commanding the Fleet ;
 President of the Council for industrial and economic mobilisation
 in case of emergency.

The Head of the Government may attend the meetings and preside over them if he thinks fit.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Formations : 6 divisions.

The 6 divisions are composed as follows :

1st Division with headquarters at Halden :

3 infantry regiments,	1 field artillery regiment,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,	Fossumstrøket fortifications,
1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist squadron,	Sarpsborg fortifications,
	Fredriksten garrison,
	Fredrikstad garrison.

¹ On March 1st, 1936.

2nd Division with headquarters at Oslo :

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3 infantry regiments,
The Royal Guard, | 1 field artillery regiment,
Kongsvinger fortifications,
Akershus garrison. |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'
school, | |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1
cyclist squadron, | |

3rd Division with headquarters at Kristiansand :

- | | |
|---|---|
| 2 infantry regiments, one of
which comprises 1 cyclist
company, | 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'
school,
Kristiansand garrison. |
| 1 mountain artillery batta-
lion, | |

4th Division with headquarters at Bergen :

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2 infantry regiments, one of
which comprises 1 cyclist
company, | 1 mountain artillery battalion,
Bergenhus garrison. |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'
school, | |

5th Division with headquarters at Trondheim :

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 engineer battalion, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'
school, | 1 air section,
Stjørdal and Verdal fortifica-
tions, |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1
cyclist squadron, | Trondheim garrison. |
| 1 field artillery regiment, | |

6th Division with headquarters at Harstad :

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s'
school, |
| 2 independent battalions, one
of which has 1 garrison
company, | 1 mountain artillery battalion,
1 engineer battalion. |

The army also includes the following non-divisional units : 1 engineer regiment, 1 anti-aircraft regiment, and 1 air battalion.

2. Arms and Services.

1. *Infantry* :

- 16 regiments ;
2 independent battalions.

Each regiment is composed of 3 battalions of the line and 1 Landwehr battalion.

The *Guard* belongs to the infantry and consists of 4 companies.

2. *Cavalry*.

3 dragoon regiments of the line ;
Landwehr formations.

Each dragoon regiment of the line consists of 4 squadrons (including one machine-gun squadron), 1 cyclist squadron, 1 motor machine-gun squadron, 1 light trench-mortar section.

3. *Artillery* :

3 field artillery regiments ;
3 mountain artillery battalions ;
1 anti-aircraft regiment ;
The Fossumstrøket fortress section.

As regards the Landwehr, formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

Each field artillery regiment consists of 1 mountain artillery battalion, 1 field-howitzer battalion and 1 field artillery battalion (reserve).

Each mountain artillery battalion is composed of three 75-mm. mountain-gun (howitzer) batteries.

4. *Engineers* :

1 regiment of engineers ;
2 independent engineer battalions.

Landwehr formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

The regiment of engineers consists of 1 pioneer battalion and 1 telegraph battalion.

5. *Air Force* :

1 aviation regiment¹ ;
1 independent air squadron.
Number of aeroplanes : 72.²

The aviation regiment consists of 1 fighting squadron and 1 reconnaissance squadron. The independent air squadron is composed of 1 fighting flight and 1 reconnaissance flight.

6. *Intendance Service* :

2 companies.

7. *Medical Service*.

The Medical Service consists of the Oslo Military Hospital and the Army Bacteriological Laboratory.

¹ At present, 1 battalion.

² According to the 1933 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the actual number is at present lower than the figure given.

8. *Ordnance Service.*

The Ordnance Service consists of the chief arsenal at Oslo, the arsenals in North Norway and at Raufoss, the arms works at Kongsberg and the ammunition works at Raufoss.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher formations	6	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	16	50 ¹	—	204 ²	—
Cavalry	—	3	—	18 ³	—	—
Artillery :						
Field	—	3	9	—	—	—
Mountain ..	—	—	3	—	—	9
Anti-aircraft ..	—	1	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	1	4	—	—	—
Air force	—	1	—	—	—	—

¹ Not including 16 Landwehr battalions.

² Including 4 Royal Guard companies.

³ Including 3 machine-gun, 3 motor machine-gun and 3 cyclist squadrons.

VOLUNTARY RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

The object of the voluntary rifle associations is to promote practical efficiency in marksmanship among the Norwegian people and thereby to qualify them for national defence.

Every rifle association, which must consist of at least ten active members, has a committee of at least three members, chosen at the annual meeting by the active members. All the rifle associations are combined in a general association which, as a rule, covers a battalion district. The number of general associations is at present fifty.

Rifle associations must provide all youths from the year in which they attain the age of 15 until they reach military age with facilities for firing free of charge thirty shots under the supervision of a qualified instructor and using a fire-arm of the army model. The association receives an allowance from the State for the issue of ammunition and the use of the rifle-range. Rifle associations which have a range equipped from a State grant are on that account under obligation to provide training in which marksmanship is included, and to give riflemen in military service facilities for using the range to improve their marksmanship.

The State makes an annual grant for the administration of the rifle association, for national rifle meetings and for instructors' fees, and pays half of the expenses of recognised rifle-ranges. It also contributes to rifle associations by means of a grant, which is divided among the associations in accordance with the number of men firing thirty shots.

The number of active members in 1933 was 36,562, including 4,489 who took part in the marksmanship instruction without being members of a rifle association

POLICE FORCES.

Urban Police.—The effectives number approximately 2,100 officers and men, armed with truncheons. The arms not forming part of the normal equipment but in the use of which training is given consist of revolvers and wooden truncheons.

Rural Police.—The effectives number approximately 1,200 officers and men. The arms are the same as for the urban police.

State Police.—The effectives number approximately 80 officers and men, armed with truncheons, revolvers and carbines.

Recruits receive training at the police school (Oslo).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 20. The total period of liability for military service is 24 years : 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landstorm, which is only raised in case of national defence.

Conscripts enlisted in the army have to go through the recruits' school in their first or second year's service ; the Crown may decide that in one or more units recruits' schools will be organised every two years for the simultaneous training of two annual contingents. It may also decide that men will go through the recruits' school in the year of their enlistment.

In principle, the minimum duration of military training for men belonging to the combatant arms is 84 days, which constitute a continuous period of instruction (recruits' school).

In the anti-aircraft artillery, military training is divided into a minimum of 70 days in the recruits' school and a further period of training during the seventh year of military service.

Stretcher-bearers are required to perform 120 days' service, including at least 60 days in the recruits' school ; the remaining days are divided up according to requirements.

As a rule, the period of military service for other non-combatant effectives is the same as for combatant effectives of the same arm.

Officers and men liable for military service who are exempt under the Military Penal Code, section 35, paragraph 5, from punishment for evading or refusing to perform military service on account of genuine conscientious objections, perform civil work for the State during a period corresponding to the number of days of ordinary peace training in the infantry, with a deduction for any peace training which they have undergone, and with an addition of 50 per cent.

In lieu of extraordinary military service in peace time, they perform civil work for the same period as that for which they would have been required to do extraordinary service.

In case of war, they perform civil work for a period twice as long as that for which any part of their annual class is called up for service.

The King, or any person authorised by him, may decide that the period of civil work mentioned in the last two paragraphs shall be reduced.

RECRUITING OF THE ARMY. ¹

Year	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under :			
				In the active army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally exempted	Finally exempted
1914	29,999	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1922	32,909	330	21,910	14,099	2,482	384	4,945
1923	33,160	463	21,967	12,955	2,652	354	6,006
1924	32,185	1,061	20,498	11,811	2,538	285	5,864
1925	30,902	513	20,247	11,557	2,696	244	5,750
1926	30,963	401	16,820	8,373	2,350	202	5,895
1927	31,481	668	23,486	15,474	2,216	44	5,752
1928	31,052	787	23,078	15,455	2,094	56	5,473
1929	31,683	584	23,973	16,346	2,161	53	5,413
1930	31,856	516	24,612	16,392	2,268	71	5,881
1931	32,077	244	24,565	16,757	1,478	78	6,252

¹ In pursuance of the decision of the Storting, dated March 22nd, 1926, only two-thirds of the men enrolled were called up during the years 1926 to 1931.

CADRES.

There are three different categories of officers in the Norwegian army :

- (1) Permanent cadres ;
- (2) District cadres (called up during training periods) ;
- (3) Cadres without pay (officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve).

The officers are recruited from the following schools :

Staff College (2 years' training) ;

Military Academy.

The Military Academy courses attended by the pupils drafted from a N.C.O. school last two years for permanent and district officers.

N.C.O.s are drafted from the following schools :

- 6 divisional infantry schools for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 cavalry school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 artillery school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 engineering school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 school of musketry for infantry ;
- 1 school of gunnery for field artillery ;
- 1 school of gunnery for garrison artillery ;
- 1 flying-school.

After two years' service, the N.C.O.s may be promoted to the rank of subaltern officer (without pay).

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(Permanent Personnel.)

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 to 1936-37
Officers	1,250	1,873	1,865	1,867	1,839	1,135
N.C.O.s and men.. ..	3,010	820	792	812	794	765
Total	4,260	2,693	2,657	2,679	2,633	1,900

Number of recruits called up in 1936-37 : 12,300.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships (coast defence) :

1. *Norge* (1900-1901) Displacement, 4,166 tons. Length, 301 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet.
2. *Eidsvold* (1900-1901) Beam, 50 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 17 $\frac{3}{8}$ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 5.9-inch ; 8 12-pdr. ; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.).
3. *Harald-Haarvagre* (1897-1898) Displacement, 3,858 tons. Length 304 feet. Beam, 48 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 17-feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.9 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch ; 6 4.7-inch ; 6 12 pdr. ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.).
4. *Tordenskjold* (1897-1898) (Employed as training-ship.)

3 destroyers :

1. *Garm* (1913—) Displacement, 540 tons. Dimensions : 227 × 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.P. 7,500-8,000 = 27 kts.
2. *Draug* (1908—) Guns : 6 12-pdr. 3 18-inch tubes.
3. *Troll* (1910—)

25 torpedo-boats (including 8 patrol boats) :

- 3 deep-sea vessels. Displacement, 220 tons. 4 18-inch tubes.
 14 second-class vessels. Displacement, 70-92 tons. 2-3 18-inch tubes.
 8 patrol boats. Displacement, 45-64 tons.

¹ Including men assimilated to effectives and employees.

9 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Date of completion	Displacement (tons)	H.P. Kts.	Torpedo-tubes (18-inch)
1	B 1	1923	1923	420 545	On surface : 900	4
1	B 2	1924	1924		14.75	
1	B 3	1926	1926			
1	B 4	1927	1927		Submerged : 700	
1	B 5	1929	1929		9½	
1	B 6	1929	1930			
3	A 4-A 2	1914		250 335	On surface : 700 14.25 Submerged : 380 9	3

Miscellaneous : 15 units (minelayers, gunboats, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 battleships	16,048
3 destroyers	1,620
25 torpedo-boats	2,274
9 submarines	3,270
Total	23,212

EFFECTIVES (1936).

Total effectives 2,032

AIR MATERIAL (1936).

Number of aeroplanes.. .. . 64¹

¹ According to the 1933 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the actual number is at present less than the figure given.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Department of National Defence :						
Army	21.2	20.2	20.1	18.0	17.7	18.2
Coast artillery .. .				1.3	1.5	1.5
Navy	10.2	10.1	10.3	10.2	11.1	12.1
Department of Justice :						
Subsidy to a defence association	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Defence expenditure under the heading "Miscellaneous Expenditure" .. .	5.7	5.4	5.1	6.8	6.8	6.2
Deficit on military undertakings	—	0.9	1.0	0.9	1.1	1.1
Total	37.2	36.7	36.6	37.3	38.3	39.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	83	84	84	87	90 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .	91	90	90	91	93 ¹	.

¹ Average, July 1935 to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the army and the navy.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure for civil purposes charged to the budget of national defence. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
<i>Army :</i>						
Contribution to sport and rifle clubs, cartographic service, civil aviation .. .	1.2	0.9	0.9	0.8	2.0	2.6
<i>Navy :</i>						
Pilotage service, vessels for surveillance of the frontier, wireless service for naval bearings .. .	0.5	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8

3. Military pensions are charged to a pensions fund. The State's contributions to this fund are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department and to the Department of Social Welfare.

The figures in the table above do not include the State's contributions to pensions, charged to the Defence Department, amounting to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Army	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Navy	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4

4. In the general budget, under the heading " Various Expenses " is shown an item referring to supplementary salaries and pensions of State officials amounting to :

1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
Kroner (000,000's)					
4.3	3.3	1.9	1.6	1.8	1.8

It is impossible to ascertain what portion of these amounts refers to military personnel.

PANAMA

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (1934)	497,000
Density per sq. km.	5.9
Length of railway system (VI. 1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	132 km.

The Republic of Panama has no army. It has, however, a force of military police known as the National Police.

The police comprise for the years 1931-1933, 1,163 officers and policemen. There are, in addition, 4 officers on furlough of the national army, 47 superintendents and guards and 31 colonial agents and natives.

Under the Constitution of the Republic of Panama all citizens are required to join the colours when called upon in order to defend the national independence and institutions.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to create and organise a standing army to defend the national soil, the recruiting remaining prohibited.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget period covers two years : for 1931-1933, from March 1st, 1931, to February 28th, 1933 ; for 1933-1934, from January 1st, 1933, to December 31st, 1934 ; for 1935-1936, from January 1st, 1935, to December 31st, 1936.

	1931-33	1933-1934	1935-1936
	Estimates		
	Balboas (000's)		
National army	22.2	27.0	27.0
Military band	65.0	57.4	57.4
Total	87.2	84.4	84.4

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the national army represents the salaries of some officers of high rank.

2. The military band is called in the budget the "Republican Band".

3. Expenditure on the national police was estimated at 1.4, 1.1 and 1.1 million balboas for the three periods given in the table.

PARAGUAY

Area	458,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1934)	900,000
Density per sq. km.	2.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	468 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme head of the armed forces of the nation is the President of the Republic.

The military organisation of the national forces is in the hands of the Ministry of War and Marine and the Army General Staff.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine deals with all questions relating to military organisation, training, armament, fortification and administration.

The Ministry consists of a Secretariat, four departments (War Department, Naval Department, Administrative Department, Department of Military Justice), four divisions (War Material Division, Division for Technical Work, Health Division, Remounts Division) and an independent section (Library and Archives).

The Ministry of War and Marine controls :

- The Army General Staff ;
- The General Inspectorate of the Army ;
- The commands of the military areas ;
- The military and naval arsenals ;
- The command of the fleet ;
- The inspection of army administration ;
- The Administrative Department ;
- The Technical Works Directorate ;
- The Health Services Directorate ;
- The General Naval Directorate.

The Army General Staff is the central authority controlling the whole of the army staff organisation and constitutes a department working under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff is responsible for studying all technical professional questions, as well as all problems relating to national defence and the use of troops in war-time.

The General Staff consists of the following departments and sections :

1. Office of the Chief of the Staff and of the Quartermaster-General ;
2. Organisation and Mobilisation Department ;
3. Intelligence Department ;
4. Operations Department ;
5. Department of Transport and Lines of Communication Services ;
6. Historical Section.

The Departments and Sections are under the Chief of the General Staff, and each is controlled by a field officer, or a captain or subaltern, assisted by the necessary staff.

Military training establishments are under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff in all matters relating to the general control of military studies.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff is the intermediary between the Chief of the General Staff and the Departments.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff directs and supervises the work of the various departments.

He acts for the Chief of the General Staff whenever the latter is absent or otherwise unable to attend to his duties.

2. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, Foreign Affairs and Finance, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army, the Inspector-General, the inspectors of the areas or different arms, the area commanders and the Commander of the Fleet.

The President of this Council is the President of the Republic or the Minister of War and Marine, and the Secretary is the Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine.

It deals with all questions relating to the acquisition of arms, fortifications and, generally speaking, all problems concerned with national defence.

3. SUPREME COMMAND OF THE MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCES.

A Supreme Command of the military and naval forces was created on December 17th, 1928.

The Commander-in-Chief ranks as a Divisional Commander ; the Chief of the Army General Staff acts as Deputy-Commander-in-Chief.

4. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General is responsible for the inspection of all the troops and units in the army. Each year he forwards to the Ministry

of War and Marine a detailed report on this inspection, mentioning any improvements or defects which he has noticed.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Paraguayan army is divided into five military areas.

First Military Area, with its headquarters at Concepción and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental staff, 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Second Military Area, with its headquarters in the capital and comprising 1 infantry regiment and 1 cavalry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 2 infantry battalions (2 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company each), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

The cavalry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 mounted machine-gun section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Third Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Pilar, and having at the moment no troops in its establishment.

Fourth Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Encarnación and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 1 infantry battalion (incomplete) (1 rifle company), 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Fifth Military Area, with its headquarters in the Chaco and comprising 1 detachment.

The detachment comprises 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 3 rifle companies, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 signalling section and 1 heavy machine-gun section.

Arms and Services.

Infantry: 4 regiments including 1 reserve regiment (18 companies including 4 machine-gun companies).

Cavalry : 1 regiment (3 squadrons) and 1 mounted machine-gun section.

Artillery : 2 groups.

Engineers : 1 company of sappers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Paraguay.

LENGTH OF SERVICE.

The total length of military obligation is twenty-eight years, and it is divided as follows : (1) between 18 and 20 in the active army or navy ; (2) between 20 and 45 in the reserve.

Service in the reserve is divided into three periods :

- (1) Between 20 and 29, in the reserve of the active army ;
- (2) Between 29 and 39, in the national guard ;
- (3) Between 39 and 45, in the territorial guard.

When the number of enlisted men exceeds the contingent fixed by the budget, military service may be reduced to a year. This provision may be applied, by the drawing of lots, to the whole of the contingent or only to a part of it. Similarly the contingent called up may be reduced by the drawing of lots to the total number fixed.

The Executive can call up every year for service with the colours, for a maximum period of six months, a contingent of reservists who have never done service. It can also call up every two years for ninety days men of the National Guard who have never passed into the army, and every three years for sixty days it can call up men of the Territorial Guard who have never done any service.

Exemptions.—The law exempts from service men who are physically unfit, men who are supporting families, clergymen and certain officials.

Recruiting areas.—The territory of Paraguay is divided into 12 recruiting areas. At the head of each area there is an officer of the active or reserve army who is responsible for the enforcement of the law on compulsory military service.

CADRES.

Non-Commissioned Officers.

Non-commissioned officers of the active army are recruited from conscripts, volunteers and re-enlisted men.

Non-commissioned officers and private soldiers who, after completing the service required of them by the law, desire to remain in the army may re-engage for a minimum period of one year.

Officers of the Active Army.

Officers of the active army and navy are trained in military schools.

Candidates for a commission between 18 and 25 who have completed three years of secondary studies may be admitted to the active army as commissioned subalterns or military cadets.

Subaltern officers, non-combatant officers of the army and navy and military officials are appointed by the President of the Republic. The appointment of senior officers and generals requires the assent of Congress.

Officers of the Reserve.

Officers of the reserve consist of officers of the old national guard who hold brevet rank. When called to the colours, they are subject during the whole of their service to the laws and regulations of the active army.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The Staff College.
 The Military College (30 cadets).
 The Army Flying-School (15 cadets).
 The Army Administration School.
 The N.C.O.s School.
 The Hospital Orderlies and Military Stretcher-Bearers School.
 Army Medical and Training School (16 pupils).
 Training School for Boy Artificers (72 students).
 The Motor School.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1927-28.)

1. *Army.*

Officers :

Divisional General	1
Brigadier-generals	2
Colonel	1
Lieutenant-colonels	3
Majors	13
Captains	26
Lieutenants	25
2nd lieutenants	35

Total	106
---------------	-----

N.C.O.s, corporals and men	2,809
------------------------------------	-------

Grand total ¹	2,915
----------------------------------	-------

2. *Police (1930-31) :*

Military Police ² (1933)	158
Security police	1,911
Security Division (1 battalion and 1 squadron)	352
Police School	30 students

¹ Not including : 39 medical officers and veterinary officers; 72 administrative officers; 51 N.C.O.s and men in the Medical Service; 44 hospital sergeants; 81 bandsmen.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior.

³ Under the chiefs of the military areas.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Gunboats.

1. *Humaita* (1930) Displacement : 745 tons. Dimensions : 230 × 35 × 5½ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 18.5 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch, 3 3-inch (A.A.).
2. *Paraguay* (1930)
3. *Taguari* (1910) Displacement : 150 tons. Dimensions : 129.2 × 24.8 × 6 feet. H.P. 300 = 10 kts. Guns : 4 76-mm.
4. *Capitan Cabral* (1907) Displacement : 180 tons. Dimensions : 98.4 × 23.5 × 6 feet. H.P. 300 = 12.5 kts. Gun : 1 76-mm.
5. *Coronel Martinez* (1908) 80 tons. Gun : 1 76-mm.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period September 1st to August 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
<i>Department of War and the Marine :</i> Total defence expenditure ..	68.0	71.5	80.0	80.0	.	.

NOTES.—1. The estimates include votes in gold pesos and votes in paper pesos. The gold pesos have been converted into paper pesos at the rate of 42.61 paper to 1 gold peso.

2. Military and naval pensions are not included in the above table ; they are shown in the budget under the item " Public Debt ", jointly with civil pensions.

3. The figures for 1932-33 are those for 1931-32 increased by 8.5 million pesos (Law No. 1265, July 20th, 1932). By Decree No. 45015, of September 26th, 1932, the 1931-32 budget, with all its amendments, was put into force for 1932-33.

4. No information is available regarding the extraordinary expenditure in consequence of the war with Bolivia.

PERU

Area	1,249,000 sq. km.
Population (1927)	6,147,000
Density per sq. km.	4.9
Length of railway system (estimate 1930) ..	3,649 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises :

(a) The *Military Cabinet*, consisting of the office of the head of the Department and two sections.

The Military Cabinet forms the secretariat of the Minister of War in his relations with the legislature and judicature and with the other ministries.

(b) The *General Staff*, consisting of five offices :

- First office : Training, personnel (officers) and material ;
- Second office : Organisation, mobilisation and statistics ;
- Third office : Intelligence, foreign armies, concentration, operations ;
- Fourth office : Personnel (rank and file), recruiting, road system ;
- Fifth office : Military history.

The commands of the different arms (infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers) are attached to the General Staff.

The General Staff's chief duties are to provide for training, the mobilisation of the army, and its organisation in peace and war ; it draws up schedules for the promotion and transfer of officers, and keeps all the secret documents relative to national defence.

(c) The *General Directorate of Military Administration*, consisting of two offices. Its chief duties are the administration of the army and the preparation of the draft military budget.

(d) The *Supervision of Army Administration Department*, under a general officer, responsible for the supervision of all matters concerning army administration, the inspection of military schools, services and offices.

(e) The *General Army Inspectorate*, which provides a connecting link between the Minister of War and the High Command of the Army.

It ensures unity of technical military training, enforces discipline, is responsible for the smooth working of all the military services and is entitled to hold inspections with the permission of the Minister concerned.

II. MINISTRY OF MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation is responsible for all the services and work of the navy, the national air force and the merchant marine.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation consists of :

The Naval Staff and the necessary organs for the direction of all matters concerning the navy and the merchant marine ;

The General Inspectorate of the Air Forces, through which it directs the Peruvian air forces.

In time of peace, the Minister of the Marine and Aviation holds the supreme command and is in charge of the administration of the Peruvian Aviation Corps. These two functions are exercised through the Inspectorate-General of Aviation, which comprises the secretariat of the Inspector-General, the Directorate-General of Services and a staff.

In time of war, the command of the Peruvian Aviation Corps is exercised by the Inspector-General of Aviation, who takes the title of "Commander-in-Chief of Aviation" and automatically assumes command on the promulgation of the mobilisation decree.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation has under its authority all the officers, soldiers, sailors and civilian employees of the General Inspectorate of Air Services, of the military air force, and of the naval air department, as well as all the material belonging to the above services. It maintains constant touch with the General Staff of the army, with a view to keeping informed of the army's air requirements.

A special corps of airmen, known as the "Peruvian Air Force", has been formed in connection with the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

A special corps of reserve airmen, known as the "Air Force Reserve", is also attached to the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

It consists of reserve air officers and air cadets who have served in the reserve of the land and sea flying services, and of other persons who may be accepted according to the requirements of the service.

III. ECONOMIC COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of War presides over the Economic Committee of National Defence, which consists of the Minister of the Marine and Aviation, a representative of the legislature, a representative of the Supreme Court of Justice, a representative of the Central Reserve Bank of Peru and the Inspector-General of National Defence.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into five military areas so as to facilitate the execution of the laws on military service and compulsory shooting instruction, on mobilisation and on the military training of all citizens.

In four areas there is an army division to each area (headquarters, troops, services) : the fifth area has a special organisation.

The First Division is stationed on the Ecuador frontier ; the Second Division at Lima, the capital ; the Third Division on the Chilian frontier ; the Fourth Division on the Bolivian frontier ; the Fifth Division on the Brazilian and Colombian frontiers.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (1936).

1. Higher Units :

- 5 divisions.
- 1 special division.

2. Arms and Services :

Infantry :

- 8 regiments.

Each regiment has 4 battalions and each battalion 4 companies, one being a machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 5 regiments of 3 squadrons.

Artillery :

- 5 regiments.
- 1 anti-aircraft company.

Each regiment consists of a certain number of groups of 3 batteries. The batteries are equipped with 4 75-mm. guns. One regiment has 105-mm. guns.

Engineers : 4 battalions.

Aviation.

Military aviation :

Aviation centre at Las Palmas.

- I. Fourth training squadron (preliminary).
- II. Fifth training squadron (advanced).

Naval aviation :

(a) Naval aviation base at Ancón.

- I. First training squadron (preliminary).
- II. Second training squadron (advanced).

(b) Mountain air forces :

- I. Air base at Iquitos.
- II. Third training squadron (preliminary).
- III. First reconnaissance squadron.

The total number of aircraft (military and naval aviation) is 80

TECHNICAL SERVICES.

The Technical Services of the Army are immediately under the Ministry of War, with which they communicate either through the Military Cabinet of the Ministry or through the Directorate of Military Administration.

The following are the technical services :

Armament and arsenals (artillery service), engineers, aeronautics, intendance and transport, health, remounts and veterinary, military justice, geographical, regional, communications.

MILITARY, FLYING AND NAVAL SCHOOLS.

I. *High Command School*, opened in 1930.

II. *The Staff College* and its annexes, consisting of :

- (a) Staff college.
- (b) Infantry training school.
- (c) Cavalry training school.
- (d) Artillery training school.
- (e) Engineers' training school.
- (f) Advanced school for senior officers of all arms.

III. *Engineering School*, consisting of :

- (a) Officers' school.
- (b) Non-commissioned officers' school.

IV. *Officers' School* intended for the training of officers of all arms, the period of study being four years.

V. *Non-Commissioned Officers' School*, consisting of :

- (a) Infantry non-commissioned officers' school.
- (b) Artillery non-commissioned officers' school.
- (c) Cavalry non-commissioned officers' school.

- VI. *Special Schools*, comprising :
- (a) School of signals.
 - (b) Automatic arms school.
 - (c) Machine-gun school.
- VII. *Flying-schools*, comprising :
- (a) " Jorge Chávez " Flying-school.
 - (b) Flying-school at Ancón.
 - (c) Naval aviation school at Ancón.
- VIII. *Naval Schools*, comprising :
- (a) Naval school.
 - (b) School for naval apprentices.

IX. There are also a number of " militarised " schools (engineering school, teachers' training school, arts and crafts school, school of agriculture and veterinary school, as well as National and Catholic universities) in which the students are given military training.

REPUBLICAN GUARD, CIVIL GUARD AND POLICE.

Republican Guard.

The Republican Guard, consisting of one regiment (36 officers, 35 non-commissioned officers and 495 men), is an auxiliary army force which collaborates with the Civil Guard and police.

Civil Guard and Police.

The Civil Guard and the police are under the Ministry of the Interior and Police.

The general administration of the Civil Guard and the police contains two departments; the department of the police and the administrative department.

The Civil Guard is divided into 5 commands, 14 companies and 5 squadrons. In 1930 the Civil Guard consisted of 131 officers and candidate-officers, 128 non-commissioned officers and 2,141 men.

The " security corps " is divided into 2 battalions consisting of 15 companies, 16 sections and 1 squadron. In 1930 it consisted of 116 officers, 116 non-commissioned officers and 2,677 men.

The gendarmerie is divided into 1 regiment, 1 machine-gun squadron, 6 squadrons, 1 company and 16 platoons; in 1930 it numbered 66 officers, 58 non-commissioned officers and 971 gendarmes.

The mountain force consists of 5 officers, 6 non-commissioned officers and 90 gendarmes.

The police is divided into 13 sections and 1 company; in 1930 it numbered 12 officers and 110 men.

The total effectives in 1930 were 330 officers, 308 non-commissioned officers and 5,989 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21. Recruits are drawn by lot each year and drafted into the regular army in accordance with the latter's requirements. The period of compulsory military service is three or four years.

Moreover, the army comprises volunteers and supernumeraries.

The volunteers consist of men between the ages of 19 and 30 who enlist in the army, and of men between the ages of 23 and 30 who have completed their term of compulsory service and re-engage for a further period with the colours.

The *supernumeraries* to the regular army are men between 21 and 23 who are not serving in the regular army or navy, are not exempted from compulsory service and did not originally belong to the reserves or the National Guard.

RESERVES.

The first reserve of the army consists of :

- (1) Men between 23 and 30 who have completed three or four years of compulsory service ;
- (2) Young men between 19 and 23 who have married before being called up for service ; they remain in this reserve until they are 30 ;
- (3) Students at national universities and technical schools between 19 and 30.

The second reserve consists of :

- (1) Men between 30 and 35 ;
- (2) Titular and acting principals of national and municipal schools, between 19 and 35 ;
- (3) Titular and acting professors of national universities, colleges and technical schools, and certain graduates engaged in a liberal profession between 19 and 35.

The reserves serve either to supplement the regular army in the same way as the supernumeraries or to form new units.

During their service in the first reserve, soldiers are called to the colours, when the military authorities consider it necessary, for a maximum period of two months, but only with a view to training.

The authorities can call up men belonging to the first and second reserves once a year to be reviewed and inspected.

In the event of war, soldiers belonging to the first reserve are called to the colours, beginning with the younger classes.

Men of the second reserve are similarly called up if the first reserve does not suffice.

The National Guard.

The National Guard or territorial army consists of :

- (1) Men between 25 and 50 ;
- (2) Men engaged in certain professions ;
- (3) Men exempted on account of special family circumstances.

The National Guard is only called upon to serve within the military area in which it is organised.

CIVIL MOBILISATION IN THE EVENT OF WAR.

All Peruvians are required to take part in the defence of the country when its territorial integrity is in danger.

In the event of national mobilisation, all Peruvians exempted from the obligations laid down in the Compulsory Military Service Law may be enrolled in accordance with the Law of October 31st, 1933. Their services may be requisitioned temporarily or permanently. They will be allotted, according to their suitability and qualifications, to the posts where their services will be most useful, starting with the youngest classes, and with due regard for their family circumstances. They will be employed in the public offices and services, factories, workshops, on the roads and railways and in the industries and establishments which supply the country's needs.

The Statistical Department is required to note the professional qualifications of each inhabitant, so that the military authorities may in peace time allot specialised personnel to posts in the factories, workshops, establishments, etc., which will be brought into operation in the event of mobilisation.

Supervision and control will be ensured in time of war by special commissions, on which employers and workmen will be represented in equal numbers.

EFFECTIVES.

<i>Officers :</i>	1935 (active service)
Generals	4
Colonels	28
Lt.-colonels	100
Majors	149
Captains	302
Lieutenants	355
Second lieutenants	335
Total number of officers	1,273 ¹
<i>N.C.O.s</i>	2,000
<i>Corporals and soldiers</i>	12,000
Grand total	15,273

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Cruisers :

1. *Almirante Grau* (1906) Displacement, 3,200 tons. Length, 370 feet.
2. *Coronel Bolognesi* (1906) Beam, 40½ feet. Maximum draught, 14½ feet. H.P. 14,000 = 24 kts. *Guns* :
2 6-inch; 6 14-pdr.; 2 3-inch (A.A.);
2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

¹ Including the officers of the medical and veterinary services and 64 armourers.

- Destroyers :
1. *Almirante Guisse*
(ex *Lennuk*) (1915) Displacement, 1,785 tons. Dimensions, 344½ × 31½ × 11.8 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts.
Guns : 5 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
 2. *Almirante Villar*
(ex *Vambola*) (1915) Displacement, 1,550 tons. Dimensions, 315.7 × 30½ × 12.15 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts.
Guns : 4 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
- Torpedo-boat :
- Teniente Rodriguez* (1909) 490 tons. Dimensions, 212 × 21.3 × 14¼ feet.
H.P. 8,600 = 28 kts. Guns : 6 3-pdr. ;
2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
- Four submarines :
1. R. 1 (1926)
 2. R. 2 (1926)
 3. R. 3 (1928)
 4. R. 4 (1928)
- } $\frac{576}{682}$ tons. H.P. $\frac{880}{1,000} = \frac{14.5}{9.5}$ kts. 1 3-inch.
Tubes : 4 21-inch.
- Miscellaneous : 10 units (river gunboats, transport, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage
Cruisers	2	6,400
Destroyers and torpedo-boat	3	3,825
Submarines	4	2,304
Total	9	12,529

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts		Estimates			Draft estimates
	Sols (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	14.4	12.1	14.3	16.6	13.4	21.1
Ministry of the Marine	6.4	5.4	7.2	8.5	11.9	9.6
Total	20.8	17.5	21.5	25.1	30.3	30.7
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) ..	94	92	97	101	102	103 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	90	86	83	85	86	89 ¹

¹ Average, January to March 1936.

NOTES.—1. The above figures include pensions, which average £P98 thousand annually.

2. Expenditure on the air force is included in the above table.

POLAND

Area		388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)		33,823,000
Density per sq. km.		87.2
Length of land frontiers :		
With Germany	1,912 km.	
of which : East Prussia ..	607 km.	
With U.S.S.R.	1,412 km.	
„ Czechoslovakia	984 km.	
„ Lithuania	507 km.	
„ Roumania	349 km.	
„ Danzig	121 km.	
„ Latvia	109 km.	
Total		5,394 km.
Length of sea-coast		140 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)		19,890 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the entire armed forces, although he does not exercise the chief command in time of war.

In time of peace, the President of the Republic exercises the command of the armed forces through the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

I. COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of National Defence has to consider problems of national defence and draw up the general lines on which the organisation of the national forces with a view to mobilisation is to be carried out.

In particular, it is the duty of the Committee of National Defence to draft recommendations as to the general programme of work in connection with the preparation of national defence, bills relating to national defence, etc.

The Committee of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic ; when he is unable to preside, the Inspector-General of Armed Forces acts as his deputy.

It is composed of :

The Prime Minister ; the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Industry and Commerce, Interior, and also, without the right to vote, the Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Army Administration and the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff. If the subject of the deliberations of the Committee bears on a question which is in the province of some other Minister, the latter, at the invitation of the Prime Minister, shall take part in the Committee's discussions on the same footing as the members.

The organ for preparing and executing the decisions of the Committee of National Defence is the Secretariat of that Committee, attached to the Inspector-General of Armed Forces, and directed by the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff.

2. MINISTRY FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.

In time of peace, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is in direct command of the armed forces of the State, and is in charge of their administration. He is answerable for his official acts both as regards the Constitution and as regards Parliament. In time of peace, the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the General Staff are under his authority.

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs has an exclusive right to give orders to the armed forces, and also presides over the Military Prosecutions Office.

The Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs comprises :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet and the Headquarters.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau.
- (c) The General Organisation Bureau.
- (d) The General Administration Bureau.
- (e) The Intendance Department.
- (f) The Comptrollers' Bureau.
- (g) The departments or the chiefs of the different arms and services.
- (h) The Army Audit Corps.
- (i) The Directorate of the Navy.

The following are under the direct authority of the Minister :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet, which deals with questions of official entertainment and relations with the civil and parliamentary authorities.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau, which deals with personal questions relating to officers, regular N.C.O.s and civil officials.
- (c) The Corps of Comptrollers, which supervises the military administration.
- (d) The Field Army Episcopalian Chaplains Department.
- (e) The Office for non-Catholic Denominations.
- (f) The Office for Physical Development and the Military Training of Young Persons.

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is assisted by two Under-Secretaries of State, who command and administer the armed forces on his behalf, each within his own sphere and in accordance with the general instructions of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Chief of the General Staff. The second Under-Secretary of State deals with all questions relating to administration, supplies, the budget and industrial mobilisation. The first Under-Secretary of State is in charge of the organisation and administration of the levies and instruction and military training (except advanced studies).

The first Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Organisation Bureau; the following departments and personnel are also under his authority :

- (a) Infantry.
- (b) Cavalry.
- (c) Artillery.
- (d) Air Forces.
- (e) War Supplies.
- (f) O.C. Sappers.
- (g) O.C. Signallers.

The second Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Administration Bureau and the Comptroller's Bureau; the following departments are also under his authority :

- (a) Armament.
- (b) Technical Department.
- (c) Intendance.
- (d) Medical Services.
- (e) Works.
- (f) Justice.

The headquarters of the armoured car services, of the gendarmerie and the Military Research and Publications Institute are directly under the first Under-Secretary of State.

3. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARMED FORCES.

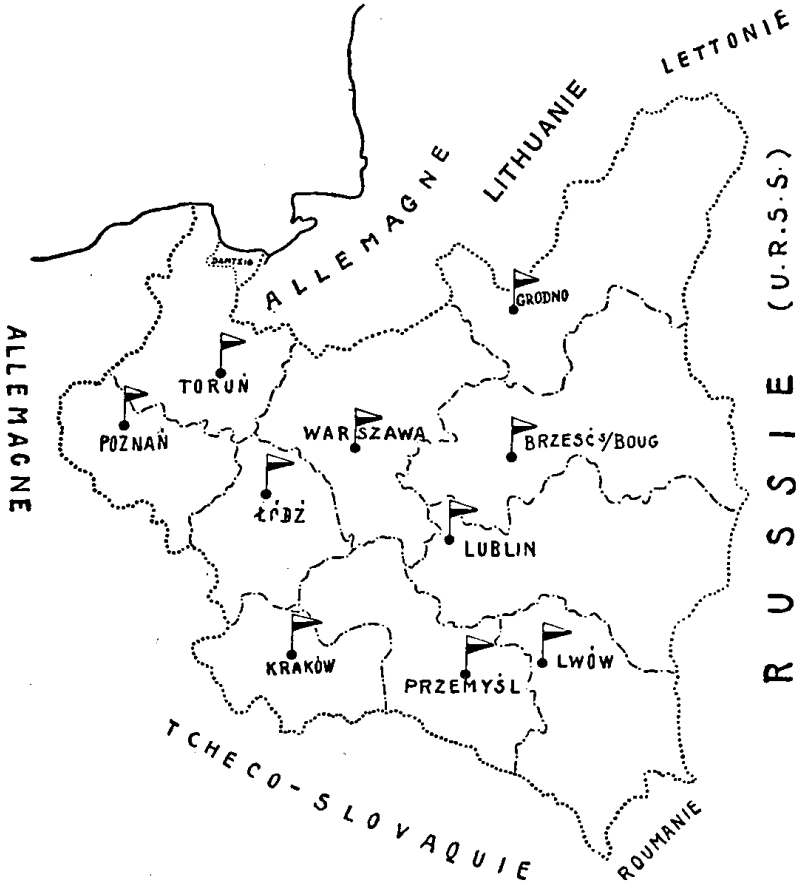
The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is called upon in time of war to assume the supreme command of the army. He directs the plans for the defence of the State and prepares the armed forces for the event of an armed conflict. It is his duty, in particular : to submit to the Government any proposals, and to make any suggestions, such as would contribute to the defence of the State ; to prepare plans of operations, and of mobilisation ; to give general directions to the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs regarding the military training of the armed forces ; to supervise the military training of the armed forces ; etc.

Directly subordinate to him are :

(a) the General Inspectorate of Armed Forces, with the Inspectors of Armies, the Generals of the Services, the Inspection Bureau and also the inspecting Generals ;

(b) the General Staff.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.



- · - · Military boundaries.
- ▲ Army corps headquarters.

The General Staff deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, military intelligence, operations, manœuvres, the training of the larger units, organisation of food and forage supplies, military communications and supply depots.

The General Staff comprises the following bureaux :

First Bureau : Organisation and Mobilisation ;

Second Bureau : Information and Reconnaissance ;

Third Bureau : Training and Operations ;

Fourth Bureau : Supply Services, Communications and Transport.

The following are also subordinate to the Chief of the General Staff :

(1) The Military Section of the General Commissariat of the Polish Republic at Danzig, and the military attachés,

(2) The Institute of Military Geography.

The Inspectors of Armies inspect all corps of troops and have a staff of officers at their disposal.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 10 military districts :

Military Districts	Headquarters	Military Districts	Headquarters
First	Warszawa (Warsaw)	Sixth	Lwów
Second	Lublin	Seventh	Poznań
Third	Grodno	Eighth	Toruń
Fourth	Łódź	Ninth	Brześć, B.
Fifth	Kraków	Tenth	Przemysł

Each military district is under a general, who is given the title of Army Corps District Commander and exercises territorial authority, under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, over the troops in the district.

As a rule, all military formations stationed in his command are under his authority. Central institutions and military schools within the military district receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but in all other matters they are under the commander of the district.

The officer in command of a military district is assisted by a staff and heads of services. The staff consists of one office and three independent sections : mobilisation and war material office, general section, personnel section and information section.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

1. Higher Formations.

30 infantry divisions (including 2 divisions of mountain troops).

1 division and 12 independent brigades of cavalry.

¹ November 1934.

Each infantry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three regiments of infantry (or mountain light infantry), one regiment of light artillery and one company of telegraphists.

The commander of an infantry or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.) ; in such a contingency, the commander of the district may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his district.

The cavalry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three brigades, consisting of two regiments of cavalry each and two groups of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

An independent cavalry brigade usually comprises : one brigade staff, two-four regiments of cavalry, one group of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 84 regiments of infantry.
- 6 regiments of light mountain infantry.
- 1 manœuvre battalion.
- 3 battalions of light infantry.
- 6 battalions of tanks and armoured cars.

Each regiment of infantry (or light mountain infantry) comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 headquarter company ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon, and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 3 battalions (in certain regiments the cadre of a reserve battalion) of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company.

A machine-gun company consists of :

- 1 company headquarters ;
- 2 machine-gun platoons ;
- 1 accompanying platoon.

The manœuvre battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 1 training company cadre ;
- 3 light infantry companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 cyclist company.

The General Staff deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, military intelligence, operations, manœuvres, the training of the larger units, organisation of food and forage supplies, military communications and supply depots.

The General Staff comprises the following bureaux :

First Bureau : Organisation and Mobilisation ;

Second Bureau : Information and Reconnaissance ;

Third Bureau : Training and Operations ;

Fourth Bureau : Supply Services, Communications and Transport.

The following are also subordinate to the Chief of the General Staff :

(1) The Military Section of the General Commissariat of the Polish Republic at Danzig, and the military attachés,

(2) The Institute of Military Geography.

The Inspectors of Armies inspect all corps of troops and have a staff of officers at their disposal.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 10 military districts :

Military Districts	Headquarters	Military Districts	Headquarters
First	Warszawa (Warsaw)	Sixth	Lwów
Second	Lublin	Seventh	Poznań
Third	Grodno	Eighth	Toruń
Fourth	Łódź	Ninth	Brześć, B.
Fifth	Kraków	Tenth	Przemyśl

Each military district is under a general, who is given the title of Army Corps District Commander and exercises territorial authority, under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, over the troops in the district.

As a rule, all military formations stationed in his command are under his authority. Central institutions and military schools within the military district receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but in all other matters they are under the commander of the district.

The officer in command of a military district is assisted by a staff and heads of services. The staff consists of one office and three independent sections : mobilisation and war material office, general section, personnel section and information section.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Formations.

30 infantry divisions (including 2 divisions of mountain troops).

1 division and 12 independent brigades of cavalry.

¹ November 1934.

Each infantry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three regiments of infantry (or mountain light infantry), one regiment of light artillery and one company of telegraphists.

The commander of an infantry or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.) ; in such a contingency, the commander of the district may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his district.

The cavalry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three brigades, consisting of two regiments of cavalry each and two groups of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

An independent cavalry brigade usually comprises : one brigade staff, two-four regiments of cavalry, one group of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 84 regiments of infantry.
- 6 regiments of light mountain infantry.
- 1 manœuvre battalion.
- 3 battalions of light infantry.
- 6 battalions of tanks and armoured cars.

Each regiment of infantry (or light mountain infantry) comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 headquarter company ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon, and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 3 battalions (in certain regiments the cadre of a reserve battalion) of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company.

A machine-gun company consists of :

- 1 company headquarters ;
- 2 machine-gun platoons ;
- 1 accompanying platoon.

The manœuvre battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 1 training company cadre ;
- 3 light infantry companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 cyclist company.

A light infantry battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 3 companies of light infantry ;
- 1 headquarters company with 1 pioneer group ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

The battalion of tanks and armoured cars comprises :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 1 training company ;
- 2-4 companies of tanks and armoured cars.

Cavalry.

- 3 regiments of light horse.
- 27 regiments of lancers.
- 10 regiments of hussars.
- 10 squadrons of pioneers.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal troop ;
- 4 line squadrons ;
- 1 machine-gun squadron ;
- 1 reserve squadron.

A pioneer squadron consists of 1 headquarters and 3 or 4 troops.

Artillery.

- 6 artillery commands (*groupements*).
- 31 regiments of field artillery.
- 2 independent groups of field artillery.
- 10 regiments of heavy field artillery.
- 1 regiment of motorised artillery.
- 1 regiment of heavy long-range artillery.
- 1 regiment and 6 independent groups of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 13 groups of horse artillery.
- 2 groups of armoured trains (2 trains each).
- 1 artillery range-finding group.
- 1 independent artillery range-finding battery.

An artillery command (*groupement*) consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent regiments or groups of artillery.

Field Artillery.

A regiment of field artillery comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of artillery of 3 batteries each.

Heavy Field Artillery.

A regiment of heavy field artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Motorised Artillery.

The regiment of motorised artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 2 groups of 2 batteries each.

Heavy Artillery.

The regiment of heavy long-range artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Anti-Aircraft Artillery.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 3 artillery groups of 2 or 3 batteries each ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

An independent anti-aircraft group comprises :

- 1 headquarters ;
- 2-3 batteries also including technical services.

Horse Artillery.

A horse artillery group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 2-3 batteries.

The artillery range-finding group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 3 artillery range-finding batteries.

Armoured Train.

The armoured-train group consists of :

- 1 train for instruction purposes ;
- 1 train for ordinary purposes.

Engineers.

- 3 brigades of sappers.
- 8 battalions of sappers.
- 1 bridging battalion.
- 2 railway bridging battalions.
- 1 electro-technical battalion.
- 1 engine battalion.

A brigade of sappers comprises 1 brigade headquarters and a variable number of battalions.

A battalion of sappers comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 4 sapper companies and 1 park.

The bridging battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 3 bridging companies, 1 river navigation company and 1 park.

A railway bridging battalion comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 4 railway bridging companies, 1 training company, 1 signal platoon and 1 park.

The electro-technical battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 2 searchlight companies, 2 electro-technical companies, 1 training company, 1 hydro-technical company and 1 park.

The engine battalion consists of 1 headquarters, 1 training company, 2 engine companies and 1 park.

Signal Troops.

- 1 signal group.
- 4 telegraph battalions.
- 4 telegraph battalions cadres.
- 1 radiotelegraph regiment.

The signal command consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent signal regiments or battalions.

A telegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company cadre and 3 telegraph companies.

A telegraph battalion cadre consists of : 1 cadre headquarters and 1 signal training company cadre.

The radiotelegraph regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters and 3 battalions.

A radiotelegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company, 3 radiotelegraph companies and 1 mounted detachment.

Air Force.

- 2 air commands (*groupements*).
- 6 flying regiments.
- 2 balloon battalions.

Each air command consists of a command headquarters and a variable number of independent air regiments and battalions.

(a) A flying regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 port detachment ;
- 1 training group ;
- 2 or 3 flying groups of 2 or 3 flights each ;
- 1 aviation park.

(b) A balloon battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 training company ;
- 1 observation balloon company ;
- 2 barrage balloon companies ;
- 1 balloon park.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	..	..	..	..	700
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	262,290

Horse Transport Service.

The horse transport service consists of two groups and eight group cadres. Each group consists of headquarters, 1 training squadron, 1 training workshop, 1 recruit squadron and 1 park. Each group cadre consists of headquarters and 1 park.

Motor Transport Service.

The motor transport service consists of 4 group cadres. Each group cadre consists of headquarters, 1 training column, 1 transport column and 1 park.

Services.

1. *Recruiting Service.*—Recruiting duties are performed by 10 inspectors of recruiting and 125 recruiting offices.

2. *Remount Service.*—The remount service is conducted by 55 district inspectors of horses and by the horse remount establishment and the remount commissions.

3. *Armament Service*.—The armament service is under the direction of the head of the armament department and the district armament officers.

The establishments of the armament service are the following :

- 1 technical armaments institution,
- 1 army anti-gas institution,
- 1 army establishment for supplies of armaments, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

4. *Intendance*.—The intendance is under the direction of the head of the department and the district officers.

The following are the establishments of the intendance :

- Technical intendance institution,
- Army supplies organisation with depots.

The transport service is also placed under the Director of Intendance.

5. *Army Medical Service*.—The army medical service is under the head of the medical department and the district medical and veterinary officers.

The medical services are organised as follows :

- The medical stores, with 1 depot,
- 10 district hospitals,
- 1 military sanatorium,
- 1 veterinary hospital.

6. *Engineer Service*.—This service is under the head of the engineer department.

The engineering services are organised as follows :

- The Technical Engineering Institute,
- The engineering stores, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

7. *Air Service*.—The air service is under the direction of the head of the air department.

The air service is organised as follows :

- The Technical Institute of Aeronautics,
- The army aircraft stores, with the principal depots,
- The principal meteorological station.

8. *Works Department* : directed by the Chief Superintendent of Works and the District Superintendents of Works.

9. *Department of Military Justice*.—This includes :

- 1 higher military court ;
- 10 military area courts ;
- 30 divisional courts ;
- 10 military prisons.

10. *Chaplains' Department*.—Chaplains provided by the various religious denominations in the country.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions, squadrons or batteries
Infantry	30	—	90	273 ²
Cavalry	1	12 ¹	40	210 ³
Artillery :				
Field	—	—	31 + 2 gr.	224
Heavy field	—	—	10	90
Heavy long range	—	—	1	9
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1 + 6 gr.	25
Horse	—	—	—	13 ⁴
Motor	—	—	—	4
Range-finding	—	—	—	4
Engineers	—	3	—	20 ⁵
Air force	—	—	6	2
Armoured arm :				
Tanks	—	—	—	6
Armoured cars	—	—	—	—
Armoured trains	—	—	—	2

¹ Independent brigades.

² Including 3 light infantry battalions.

³ Including 40 machine-gun squadrons and 10 squadrons of pioneers.

⁴ Groups.

⁵ Including 3 wireless telegraphy battalions.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE.

The police forces in Poland consist of :

- (1) Gendarmerie ;
- (2) State Police Force ;
- (3) Frontier Surveillance Corps ;
- (4) Frontier Guard.

The gendarmerie is under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs. The State police force and the frontier surveillance corps are under the Minister of the Interior. The frontier guard is under the Minister of Finance.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie is a military organisation for the maintenance of public order and safety.

The men are armed with carbines ; the N.C.O.s and officers with revolvers and swords. The men receive individual military training and special training for the gendarmerie.

Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for two years) ; for N.C.O.s by voluntary enlistment. The effectives are included in the totals for the armed forces.

2. STATE POLICE FORCE.

The State police force is a homogeneous body, intended to maintain order and preserve the security of the State.

The force is administered by the chief of the State police, who receives orders direct from the Minister of the Interior. In time of war, the State police becomes part of the armed forces as a militarised corps of the public safety service. The independent police of the Voivodie of Silesia is not under the chief of the State police.

The police forces in towns and villages are organised in communal police detachments, and in the larger towns in commissariats of police. There are 3,273 communal detachments and 184 commissariats of police. This force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Previous training in the army is not essential for admission to the police force, nor are members of this force exempted from military service.

Intending members of the police force are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for 5 months. For the training of the higher ranks there is a police school which gives courses lasting for a year. Members of the police force are not given military training; they are merely taught the use of fire-arms and the sword.

Policemen are normally armed with revolvers; in the villages they have carbines. The mounted police have sabres and revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the State Police Force.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	822	881	774	774	774
N.C.O.s and men	28,042	29,865	28,592	28,592	27,942
Total	28,864	30,746 ¹	29,366	29,366	28,716

3. FRONTIER SURVEILLANCE CORPS.

The Frontier Surveillance Corps, which forms part of the army, is responsible for the safety of the frontier districts and also performs the duties of a Customs guard.

This body is commanded by an officer with the title of Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps; he exercises powers similar to those of a corps commander in the army. The corps is wholly under the Minister for the Interior. In the selection of the personnel of the Frontier Surveillance Corps the Ministry of the Interior is assisted by the Departments of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs.

The Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps exercises command through a staff organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area.

The frontier is guarded by detachments of this force.

The individual arm for dismounted members of the force is the carbine; the collective arm is the machine rifle and machine gun (in small numbers); the armament of the mounted force is the carbine and the sword; the corps has no tanks, motor vehicles, aircraft or artillery.

The frontier surveillance corps is organised in 6 brigades, each with a variable number of regiments; each regiment has a variable number of infantry battalions and cavalry squadrons. Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for about two years).

¹ Including the police of the Silesian Palatinate.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Surveillance Corps.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	859	873	900	885	885
Rank and file ..	<u>26,639</u>	<u>26,639</u>	<u>25,421</u>	<u>25,421</u>	<u>25,199</u>
Total	27,498	27,512	26,321	26,306	26,084

4. FRONTIER GUARD.

The frontier guard is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers of the Republic which are not defended by the frontier surveillance corps. It is under the Commissioners of Customs, who form part of the Ministry of Finance. In time of war, the Frontier Guard becomes part of the armed forces. Nevertheless, its organisation and armament and the training which it receives are not such as to enable the Frontier Guard to be used in time of war as a fighting force.

The Frontier Guard is recruited by voluntary enlistment, for preference from men who have done their military service.

The frontier guard is divided into inspections, commissariats and posts. The guards are armed either with carbines or with revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Guard.

	1932-33 to 1934-35	1935-36 to 1936-37
Officers	263	263
Rank and file .. .	<u>5,308</u>	<u>5,258</u>
Total	5,571	5,521

5. RURAL POLICE, FOREST GUARDS, ETC.

In certain communes there are unarmed gardes-champêtres. There are also factory guards normally armed with a revolver (a certain number have carbines), prison guards with revolvers and carbines (each large prison also has one or two machine guns) and forest guards with sporting guns.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. COMPULSORY SERVICE.

General military service is compulsory in Poland.

It consists of :

- (a) Service in the active army ;
- (b) Service in the reserve ;
- (c) Service in the territorial army.

(a) Service in the active army lasts for two years, except in the cavalry and horse artillery, where the period is twenty-five months. In the navy it is twenty-seven months. All men who have completed their twenty-first year are liable to be called up for service, irrespective of their nationality or of the denomination to which they belong. In the case of recruits having undergone the second stage

of military preparation, the period of military service is three months shorter.

In case of a declaration of war, service begins at the age of 19.

(b) Immediately on completing their service in the regular army, men are transferred to the reserve, in which they continue to serve until they reach the age of 40, or in the case of officers till they reach the age of 50. During this period, reservists may be called up for various trainings not exceeding fourteen weeks in all, and not exceeding six weeks on any one occasion; reserve officers may be called up for trainings not exceeding thirty-six weeks in all, and not exceeding eight weeks on any one occasion.

(c) The territorial army consists of men who have completed their term of service in the reserve and also men who have been posted direct to that force as a result of legislative measures. Service in the territorial army continues till the age of 50 or, in the case of officers, till the age of 60; it does not involve army periods of training.

(d) In addition to general compulsory military service, there is an auxiliary compulsory service which applies to all male citizens between the ages of 17 and 60 not performing active military service and not belonging to the reserve or territorial forces. They are liable to be called up in case of war or mobilisation or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country.

By a Cabinet decision, men liable for auxiliary service may be compelled to undergo training for this service in peace-time, in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

The auxiliary military service comprises the guard; signal, anti-aircraft and anti-gas services; a technical service; a medical service, etc.

Women between the ages of 19 and 45 inclusive may also be called up for auxiliary service if in time of peace they have received, as volunteers, complete training for this service, or if they enlist as volunteers in time of war.

Persons called up for auxiliary service must take the military oath on enrolment in their service unit. In peace-time, the Minister of the Interior may order a register to be kept of all persons apt to form part of an auxiliary service.

In order to enable all citizens fit for military service to be trained with the contingents of the active army, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs may shorten the period of service, or may grant leave to a proportion of the men in order to fill their vacancies with new recruits.

2. EXEMPTIONS.

Members of the clergy belonging to denominations recognised by the Government of the Republic are exempted from service; when they are due to serve, they are immediately transferred to the unarmed territorial forces till the age of 50.

3. EXCLUSION FROM SERVICE.

Any person who has been sentenced to a term of imprisonment exceeding three years is automatically excluded from military service. This exclusion remains effective for ten years after the sentence has been served. The military authorities may also at their discretion exclude from military service for a period of ten years any person who has been sentenced to three months' imprisonment for acts against the State or against public order.

4. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

The following are entitled to postponement of service :

- (1) Persons who are the sole support of their families ;
- (2) Owners of farms, provided these farms have been acquired by inheritance and are the sole source of livelihood of the owners ;
- (3) Students attending State higher and secondary schools or similar schools recognised by the State.

Postponement of service is granted for one year but is renewable up to the age of 25 according to the class of conscript. Men holding the baccalaureat and graduates serve in principle for twelve months; the other categories serve for five months and are then transferred to the reserve.

5. VOLUNTARY SERVICE.

Any Polish citizens from 17 to 21 years of age who have not been called upon to serve in the army may offer themselves for service as volunteers ; they serve under the same conditions as conscripts, but may select the arm they prefer.

Volunteers undertake to serve in the active army for the prescribed period in whichever arm they enter, and, in case of war, until demobilisation.

6. MILITARY TAX.

Men exempted from military service must pay a military tax.

7. TRAINING.

Training consists of :

- (1) Training of men belonging to the annual contingent or to the reserve ;
- (2) Training of professional officers and soldiers ;
- (3) Physical training ;
- (4) General education.

(1) The men belonging to the contingent undergo training during their term of service in the army ; reservists during the periods of training in the reserve.

Reserve non-commissioned officers are trained in the reserve non-commissioned officers' schools while they are still serving in the army. Every regiment has a school of this kind, and the length of the course varies from three to seven months according to the arm.

Reserve officers are trained in the reserve officer cadet schools, the course lasting for six months.

To these schools conscripts are admitted who, by reason of their standard of education, are only held to serve for twelve months.

In addition, all regular officers who have retired from the regular army without qualifying for a pension are regarded as reserve officers. They are exempted from the training required of the ordinary reserve officers.

(2) Re-engaged non-commissioned officers are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for from three to ten months according to the arm. Men who have passed through a reserve non-commissioned officers' school with the rank of corporal are admitted to the above schools. Re-engaged non-commissioned officers undertake an obligation, which is renewable, to serve for at least three years.

Regular officers are trained in the officers' schools. These courses last for three years : one year general courses and two years special courses, except in the Engineering School, where the course lasts four years, and the Medical Service where the course lasts six years for physicians and four years for chemists.

During their service, regular officers attend advanced and special courses.

There are also 3 infantry N.C.O.s schools and one school for aviation N.C.O.s for young men under 18 years of age. After completing their instruction, they perform the normal military service and subsequently engage as regular N.C.O.s.

(3) Physical training in the army is administered by the Office for Physical Education and Military Preparation of Youth, under which is placed the Central Institute of Physical Training. In each military district, physical training is directed by the district office for physical training and military preparation, under which is placed the district physical training centre. The physical training in each unit is directed by a special officer or N.C.O.

(4) The general education of the men is given by means of special courses (reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, etc.). These courses are compulsory.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

(a) *Pre-Military Schools.*

Infantry N.C.O.s school.
Air force N.C.O.s school.
3 cadet corps.

(b) *Schools for Regular N.C.O.s.*

- Infantry N.C.O.s school.
- School for N.C.O.s in the training centres (cavalry, artillery, tanks, engineers, signals, gendarmerie).
- Training centre for air force N.C.O.s.
- Central school for N.C.O.s of the veterinary service.

(c) *Schools for Regular Cadet-Officers.*

- General course for cadet officers of all arms.
- Schools for cadet-officers of infantry.¹
- School for cadet-officers of cavalry.¹
- School for cadet-officers of artillery.¹
- Schools for cadet-officers of engineers.
- School for cadet-officers of the air force.¹
- School for cadet-officers of the medical service.¹

(d) *Reserve Cadet-Officers' Schools.*

- Reserve artillery cadet-officers' school.
- Schools for reserve cadet-officers in training centres (cavalry, sappers, signallers).
- School for reserve cadet-officers in the air force officers' training centre.
- School for reserve cadet-officers in the medical training centre.

(e) *Specialist and Advanced Schools* (for regular officers and N.C.O.s).

- Training centre for infantry.
- Training centre for cavalry.
- Training centre for artillery.
- Training centre for anti-aircraft artillery.
- Training centre for tanks.
- Training centre for sappers.
- Training centre for signallers.
- Training centre for air force officers.
- Training centre for air force N.C.O.s.
- Training centre for gendarmerie.
- Medical training centre.

(f) *Higher Schools.*

- Higher War School.
- Higher War School—Intendance Course.

RIFLE CLUBS.

The Union of Rifle Clubs, which organises military preparation is maintained at the public expense. Its clothing, equipment and arms are obtained from the Government stores on temporary loan and for the sole purpose of musketry exercises or attendance on certain ceremonial occasions. The Union has no material of its own, that of which it has the use remaining State property. The Union's expenses form part of the military expenditure of the State.²

¹ These schools belong to the corresponding training centres.

² Another Association whose activities partly include the organisation of military preparation (Group No. 1) is the Union of ex-Servicemen. Like the Union of Rifle Clubs it is maintained at the public expense.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of physical and military training is to increase the physical fitness of the population and to provide military training for boys and for reserve officers and N.C.O.s outside the cadres of the armed forces.

Preparatory military training is compulsory in the intermediate schools and voluntary in the higher schools and for those not in schools.

Physical training and military preparation are under the direction of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs (office for physical training and military preparation) and the commandants of military districts (district officers in charge of physical training and military preparation). Military preparation is also entrusted to the commanders of infantry divisions (divisional directors of military preparation) and to the commanding officers of infantry regiments (regimental directors of military preparation, under whom are placed the heads of the military preparation areas).

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs has the assistance of a scientific council for physical training.

Physical training is directed by the Central Physical Training Institute and the district physical training centres.

Military preparation is carried out by military preparation units (comprising the school detachments, which consist of pupils of elementary and secondary schools), or by military preparation detachments, consisting of boys not belonging to the secondary schools.

The period of military preparation is in the first case two years, excluding six weeks' training in camp; it is three years in the second case. Individual training is given during the first year of preparation; for the rest of the time, training is in detachments.

Each military preparation unit is commanded by an army or reserve army officer belonging to the educational council of the school.

Preparatory military training consists of two stages: the first stage comprises physical training and the rudiments of musketry; the second stage consists of preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term and specialisation in certain technical subjects (wireless telegraphy, electrical technique, topography).

Number of pupils in 1933:

Training in the schools:	Training outside the schools:
First stage: 18,192.	First stage: 77,131.
Second stage: 8,601.	Second stage: 56,545.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Military training outside the army was given to 58,984 men (1935) who completed a total of 1,073,142 days of training.

DEFENCE AGAINST AIR AND GAS ATTACKS.

If an air or gas attack is threatened, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs may order anti-aircraft and anti-gas preparations to be made over all or part of the national territory.

In the area of military operations, this right belongs to the Commander-in-Chief.

The proclamation of a state of defensive preparation makes it obligatory, throughout the entire period of such preparation, to render effective personal military service and auxiliary services.

The authorities responsible for actual defensive preparations will be appointed, by decree, by the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs and of the Interior, in agreement with the other Ministers concerned.

The Council of Ministers define by decree the powers of the authorities responsible for the preparation, the scope and nature of the defensive preparations, and, in peace-time, the duties of private persons and public bodies, institutions, and authorities in the following fields :

Organisation, training, and equipment of the personnel responsible for defence ; concealment of localities, means of communication, industrial plant, public power-stations, and other installations of a public nature ; training and organisation of the public for defence against air attacks ; introduction of compulsory training and practical drill in defence in schools and educational establishments ; supplying the public with anti-aircraft installations and devices.

EFFECTIVES.

(1934.)

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	266,005
Officers	17,905 ¹
Other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service ..	37,000 ²
Recruits not trained	20,000

Note.—The conscript private soldiers consist of 198,000 in service in the active army, 10,960 reservists called up for training for a period of one month—and 2,150 pupils in the cadet schools.

II. EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	7,919 ³
Effectives who have completed at least twenty-four months of service	2,415

¹ 17,100 professional officers and 805 reserve officers (average number) called up for training for a period of 6 weeks.

² 34,600 professional non-commissioned officers and 2,400 reserve non-commissioned officers (average number) called up for training for a period of one month.

³ This figure comprises 687 professional officers, 52 reserve officers who have served for a period of 6 weeks (making an average of 6), 1,722 professional soldiers, 5,144 conscript soldiers, 3,105 reservists who have served for a period of 6 weeks (*i.e.*, an average of 350).

III. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936-37.)

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Officers :

Marshal	1
Generals	128
Colonels	476
Lieut.-Colonels	875
Majors	2,468
Captains	5,990
Lieutenants	6,550
2nd Lieutenants	1,417
Total	17,905
Regular N.C.O.s	37,000
Privates	211,110
Grand total	266,015 ¹

IV. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
OF THE LAND ARMY.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 to 1936-37
Officers ..	18,292	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905
N.C.O.s ..	37,722	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000
Men	231,586	208,500	209,863	210,589	210,966	210,966	211,110
Total ..	290,600	263,405	264,768	265,494	265,871	265,871	266,015

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION.

The navy consists of :

- (a) The Directorate of the Navy ;
- (b) The high seas fleet ;
- (c) The river flotilla ;
- (d) The Naval Officers' School ;
- (e) The various naval establishments ;
- (f) 1 battalion of naval infantry.

The high seas fleet includes a fleet higher command which is under the Minister of Military and Naval Affairs.

¹ Including cadets at the officers' schools.

The naval port of Gdynia is under the fleet higher command. The river flotilla includes a headquarters. The naval port of Pinsk is under the commander of the flotilla.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	425	463
N.C.O.s and men	5,070	5,628
Total	5,495	6,091

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

A programme including 4 destroyers, 4 submarines and 1 mine-layer is under consideration.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1935.)

A. THE FLEET.

- 2 destroyers (+ 2 building):
2 units (building) Standard displacement, 2,200 tons. Dimensions, 374 × 37 × — feet. Speed, 39 kts. Guns: 7 4.7-inch; 6 torpedo tubes (21).
1. *Wicher* (1928)
2. *Burza* (1929) Normal displacement, 1,540 metric tons. Dimensions, 351 × 29 × 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.p. 35,000 = 33 kts. Guns: IV 5.1-inch; II 1.5-inch (A.A.); 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).
- 3 submarines¹:
1. *Wilk* (1929)
2. *Rys* (1929)
3. *Zbik* (1930) Normal displacement, $\frac{980}{1,250}$ metric tons. Dimensions, 246 × 16 × 13 feet. H.p. $\frac{1,800}{1,200}$ = $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).
- 5 torpedo-boats:
1. *Kujawiak* (1917)
2. *Krakowiak* (1917)
3. *Podhulanin* (1917)
4. *Slazak* (1917)
5. *Mazur* (1915) Standard displacement, 365 tons (*Kujawiak*: 335). Dimensions, 197 × 21 × 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet (*Kujawiak*); 197 × 21 × 6 feet (*Krakowiak*, *Podhulanin* and *Slazak*). 1 torpedo tube 17.7-inch).
Standard displacement, 349 tons. Dimensions, 205.6 × 20 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. 2 torpedo tubes (17.7-inch).
- Miscellaneous: 12 units (gunboats, surveying vessel, transport, mine-sweepers).

B. THE RIVER FLOTILLA.

6 monitors and 6 river gunboats.

¹ The construction of three new submarines has been authorised.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 destroyers	3,080
3 submarines	2,940
5 torpedo-boats	1,779
Total	7,799
2 destroyers building	4,400
Grand total	12,199

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs	761.4	760.8	761.9	762.2	761.7	759.8
Deficit on military undertakings	2.0	7.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	8.3
Total	763.4	768.0	768.2	768.5	768.0	768.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	78	68	63	59	56	56 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	85	77	71	66	64	62 ¹

¹ Average, April-May 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs.

2. As from 1933-34, the general budget comprises a special section showing net figures of the special funds, of which the "Soldiers' billeting fund" is administered by the Ministry of Military and Naval Affairs. The gross expenditure of this fund has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Soldiers' billeting fund	8.8	9.2	14.2	24.7	15.0	14.5

By a decree of April 9th, 1936, a fund for national defence was created, but figures are not available.

3. Expenditure on the Frontier Surveillance Corps is shown in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on the frontier guard is shown in the budget of the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier surveillance corps ..	41.2	41.2	39.4	37.5	37.5	37.0
Ministry of Finance :						
Frontier guard	21.0	19.4	19.6	18.5	18.2	17.9

4. Military pensions are shown in the State budget under the heading "Pensions" and war pensions under "War Pensions". Certain expenditure relating to war invalidity is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Social Affairs. Expenditure of this kind has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Military pensions	39.8	39.5	36.5	37.3	36.6	39.8
War pensions	164.3	132.5	126.9	107.1	103.2	100.5
Ministry of Social Affairs :						
Expenditure relating to war invalidity	3.9	3.7	3.1	4.5	4.8	4.8

PORTUGAL

Area : Portugal (mainland)	89,059 sq. km.
Adjacent islands :	
Azores	2,600 sq. km.
Madeira	797 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	7,222,000
Density (mainland and islands) per sq. km.	78.1
Length of land frontier with Spain	1,214 km.
Length of coastline	832 km.
Total.. .. .	<u>2,046 km.</u>
Length of railway system (XII. 1929)	4,407 km.

Colonies.

AFRICA.

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (XII. 1931)	3,927 sq. km.	148,000
Guinea (1931)	36,125 sq. km.	377,000
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (XII. 1921)	944 sq. km.	59,000
Angola (XII. 1929)	1,256,000 sq. km.	2,615,000
Mozambique (XII. 1932)	771,000 sq. km.	4,029,000

ASIA.

India (Gôa, Damão and Diu) (1931) ..	3,806 sq. km.	580,000
Macao (III. 1927)	10 sq. km.	157,000

OCEANIA.

Timor and Kambing (1926)	18,989 sq. km.	442,000
----------------------------------	----------------	---------

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Portugal consist of the home army and the colonial army. The home armed forces are composed of the land army, the air force and the navy, the two former being under the Ministry of War and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The home army intended for garrison purposes and the defence of the mainland and of the adjacent islands (Azores and Madeira), comprises the active army and the army reserve (active and territorial).

There is, further, a recruiting reserve in which young men are registered before the preparation of the conscription lists (18 to 20 years).

Men belonging to the territorial reserve are only required to serve in the home army.

In peace time, the army is employed in recruiting, training and preparing for mobilisation the units and formations which are to be embodied in the field army; it provides the colonial army with the units and services which it requires, and it assists, when called upon, in maintaining public order, together with the other organisations specially intended for that purpose.

The colonial army comprises the whole of the military forces organised in each colony, their main purpose being to act as a garrison and defence force.

The military forces of a colony may be employed in another colony or in the home country.

The colonial troops are under the Colonial Minister, who acts through the various Governors. It is the duty of the Colonial Minister, and of the colonial authorities placed immediately under his orders, to use the colonial and home troops for the purpose of safeguarding the internal security of the colonies in which they are stationed.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The legislative bodies of the Republic (Senate and Chamber of Deputies in session) alone have power to authorise the Executive to make war. In time of war the Government of the Republic appoints a Commander-in-Chief, who is under the Minister of War and is in command of all troops and army services. He has supreme control of operations.

I. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Council for National Defence is presided over by the Prime Minister. It examines any proposal of the ministers concerned in regard to matters relating to national defence in general and to the military policy of the nation, the organisation of the nation in time of war, the general and industrial supplies of the country, the budget of the military forces, etc., in particular.

The Major-General of the Army and the Major-General of the Navy attend the meetings of this Council in an advisory capacity.

The questions to be submitted to the Supreme Council for National Defence for its opinion and decision are first examined by a *National Defence Investigation Commission* presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of the Chiefs and Deputy Chiefs of the Army Staff and the Naval Staff, the Intendant of the Naval Arsenal, the Quartermaster-General, the Directors of Military and Naval Aviation, the Military Director-General of the Colonies and a legal adviser appointed by the Minister of Justice. The representatives of the various Ministries concerned may also serve on the Commission.

The questions submitted for examination to the National Defence Investigation Commission are studied by various Sections. At the present time, the Sections consist of :

- 1st Section : General organisation of the nation for war ;
- 2nd Section : Preparation of the nation for war (moral and physical preparation) ;
- 3rd Section : Shipping lines of interest to national defence ;
- 4th Section : Aviation ;
- 5th Section : National mobilisation (except military mobilisation in the proper sense of the term).

2. SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Prime Minister, consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, the Major-General of the Army, the Major-General of the Navy, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army and the Chief of the General Staff of the Navy.

The Minister for the Colonies and the President of the Seventh Section of the Colonial Empire Council also take part in the meetings of the Supreme Military Council, when questions relating to the colonies and colonial forces are on its agenda.

The Supreme Military Council deliberates on the means of solving important problems of a definitely military character, and in particular the general organisation of the land, sea and air forces in the home country and colonies ; general armament programmes ; provisions relating to plans of operations, etc.

3. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

As regards the control of operations in time of war, the Government acts through the Supreme War Council consisting of the Prime Minister, who acts as President, and the Ministers of War, Marine, Finance, Foreign Affairs and the Colonies.

4. JOINT COMMISSION OF THE ARMY AND NAVY STAFFS.

The object of this Commission is to study special problems, the solution of which requires co-ordinated action between the army and navy. It also carries out investigations for the Supreme Military Council.

It is presided over by the Prime Minister, assisted by the Major-General of the Army and the Major-General of the Navy.

5. NATIONAL DEFENCE SECRETARIAT.

The National Defence Secretariat is directly under the Prime Minister. Its duty is to receive and centralise all documents to be passed on to the Investigation Commission, the Supreme Military Council, the Supreme Council for National Defence or the Supreme War Council.

A general officer of the army or navy is in charge of the Secretariat and is known as the "Secretary-General for National Defence". He acts as Secretary *ex officio*, without the right to vote, of the Supreme Council for National Defence, the Supreme War Council and the Supreme Military Council. He is appointed by the Prime Minister on the proposal of the Ministers concerned.

6. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE MOBILISATION OF CIVIL INDUSTRIES.

This Council directs the studies and work for the preparation of industrial mobilisation (at present in process of organisation).

7. NATIONAL AIR COUNCIL.

The National Air Council is under the Prime Minister and is inter-ministerial in character; it is a permanent advisory organ for all questions relating to civil aviation.

It studies national and international air policy; prepares laws on aviation construction; keeps the Ministers of War and Marine informed, through the Air Directorates, of anything which may concern civil aviation and keeps in touch with the naval and military air forces.

The National Air Council consists of the following members :

- A Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister ;
- The Directors of Military and Naval Aviation ;
- Delegates from the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Public Works and Communications and the Ministry of the Colonies ;
- One legal expert in public international law ;
- A secretary, with right of vote, who is a senior officer in the naval or military air force.

8. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The War Minister is the supreme head of the Army.

The Ministry of War consists of :

- The Supreme Army Council ;
- Three Directorates-General ;
- The General Department (pensions, civil employees, reserve officers, etc.) ;
- The Minister's Secretariat.

The Supreme Army Council is an advisory organ of the War Minister ; it studies questions relating to the organisation and operation of the army and national defence submitted to it by the Government.

The Supreme Army Council is presided over by the Minister of War and consists of a general officer appointed by the Prime Minister

on the proposal of the War Minister (Vice-President), the Chief of the Army Staff, five general officers appointed by the War Minister on the Vice-President's proposal, the Military Governor of Lisbon, the Director of Aviation, the President of the Seventh Section of the Colonial Empire Council, the Deputy Chief of the Army Staff and the Quartermaster-General, who acts as secretary and is entitled to vote in an advisory capacity.

In time of war, the Vice-President of the Supreme Army Council becomes Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field ; in time of peace, he takes precedence over all generals and holds the rank of "Major-General of the Army".

The first directorate-general, which consists of three divisions, deals with all questions relating to personnel.

The second directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all administrative questions and questions relating to productive establishments, remounts and military works. Attached to the second directorate-general are the commission for disputed claims in regard to military supplies, the fiscal board of the producing establishments and the technical remount commission.

The third directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all diplomatic questions and questions relating to general army training, home and colonial defence, army organisation, recruiting and mobilisation, transport, etc. Attached to the third directorate-general are a central fortifications commission, a central railways commission, a central telegraph commission, a central military air commission, a central commission for the physical training of the army and a military cartography commission.

9. STAFF SERVICE.

This service includes the work of the divisions of the third directorate-general of the Ministry and of the commissions attached thereto :

- Work relating to military history ;
- Collaboration with headquarters' commands and directorates of arms.

Staff service is carried out by officers who have followed a staff course and who technically come under the Chief of the Army Staff.

This third directorate-general is under the orders of a general officer described as the Chief of Staff of the Army, who is assisted by a Deputy-Chief of Staff of the Army, a general officer or brigadier having followed a staff course.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is responsible for higher inspection in regard to all matters relating to the preparation of the army.

10. DIRECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

For purposes of supervision over preparations for war and the training of the units of the arms and services and other establishments, there exist inspectors of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, aviation, medical service, veterinary service and military administration.

II. INSPECTION SERVICE.

The Vice-President of the Supreme Army Council acts as Inspector-in-Chief of the Army.

The inspection service comprises :

- (a) Ordinary inspections : general and partial;
- (b) Extraordinary inspections : general and partial;
- (c) Higher inspections.

Ordinary inspections are held at fixed intervals to ascertain the condition of military units and establishments in so far as concerns their organisation, training, discipline, readiness for mobilisation and administration.

The extraordinary inspectorates supervise, in general, the working of the various services and, in particular, the training and discipline of the troops and also administrative questions.

Higher inspections are in all cases extraordinary inspections and are carried out by :

(i) The Chief of Staff of the Army in all matters relating to the preparation of the army for war, that is to say, organisation, training, preparation for mobilisation and the defence of the country ;

(ii) The Adjutant-General of the Army in all matters relating to the organisation and work of the various secretariats and archives.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

The territory of Portugal (mainland and adjacent islands) is divided, as regards command, administration, etc., into twenty-three recruiting and reserve areas (including two in Madeira and the Azores), four military areas (Oporto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora), and the military government of Lisbon.

The military command over the adjacent islands is exercised in the Azores by a colonel appointed *ad hoc* and in Madeira by the officer of the highest rank on duty in the island. The military command of Elvas is entrusted to a colonel, who holds the rank of inspector and is entitled the Military Governor of Elvas.

In time of peace the military governors and area commandants are responsible for the administration and command of all forces stationed in or passing through their respective areas and are not responsible for duties relating to service or command which, organically or in virtue of superior orders, are independent.

The military governors or area commandants are also, for purposes of public order, in command of all forces or military establishments in the area over which they have authority.

The military governors or area commandants receive their orders from the Minister of War; these orders are transmitted to them through the Minister's secretariat or through the directorates-general of the Ministry of War.

Military governors and area commandants have their own headquarters.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.



795

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

There are no permanently organised formations in the army in peace time higher than the brigade in the cavalry, the regiment in the other arms (groups in the Air Force), and the company in the services.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

(1935-36.)

Each arm or technical service of the army is under a directorate, the duties of which are essentially technical and also relate to preparation for war.

The directors of arms have the rank of general, the directors of services the rank of colonel. They are appointed by the Minister of War.

The directorates are :

- Directorate of Infantry ;
- Directorate of Artillery ;
- Directorate of Cavalry ;
- Directorate of Engineers ;

Directorate of Aviation ;
 Directorate of the Army Medical Service ;
 Directorate of the Army Veterinary Service ;
 Directorate of Military Administration.

Infantry.

21 infantry regiments ;
 4 independent infantry battalions (in the adjacent islands) ;
 9 battalions of light infantry ;
 2 cyclist battalions ;
 3 machine-gun battalions ;
 the accessory equipment companies (in process of organisation) ;
 the light tank companies (in process of organisation).

Each infantry regiment comprises :

Command ; cadres for two battalions (regimental and training service) ; companies organised as effectives ; depot of men (company).

Each battalion of light infantry comprises :

4 rifle companies ;
 1 machine-gun company ;
 1 headquarters ; and
 1 depot section.

Each cyclist battalion comprises :

2 cyclist rifle companies ;
 1 machine-gun company ;
 1 headquarters ; and
 1 depot section.

Each machine-gun battalion comprises :

3 machine-gun companies ;
 1 headquarters ; and
 1 depot company.

Infantry regiments in peace time are exclusively territorial units intended as training centres for infantry recruits and as mobilisation centres.

Light infantry and cyclist battalions are field units and are intended, together with the effectives which compose them in peace time, for the professional training of regular cadres (officers, sergeants and corporals), the advanced training of specialists, and general instruction ; they may form detachments in combination with units of other arms.

The machine-gun and cyclist battalions are intended to serve as training and mobilisation centres.

Cavalry.

2 cavalry brigades, 2 regiments each (16 squadrons) ;
 5 regional cavalry regiments (20 squadrons) ;
 Motor machine-gun squadrons.

Each cavalry brigade is composed as follows in time of peace :

Command, 3 cavalry regiments (provisionally 2 regiments), 1 motor machine-gun squadron, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 group of horse artillery batteries.

Each brigaded regiment has :

Command, and formation, 2 groups of 2 squadrons, depot squadron;

A section of 4 heavy machine-guns, a section of signallers and a platoon of sappers are attached to the command of each brigaded regiment.

Each regional regiment has :

3 squadrons and 1 depot squadron or 2 groups of 2 squadrons (one of the regiments has 3 groups) and a depot squadron.

All cavalry regiments are cavalry training centres; brigaded regiments are field units; regional regiments may be used as field units; they are mobilisation centres for squadrons and groups of squadrons, as well as training centres.

Artillery.

1. *Light Artillery :*

- 5 regiments of light artillery ;
- 2 independent mixed groups of mounted artillery, of 4 batteries each, of which 2 are of guns and 2 of howitzers (provisionally 2 batteries of guns and 1 of howitzers) ;
- 2 groups of horse artillery of 2 batteries each ;
- 3 independent groups of mountain artillery of 4 batteries each (provisionally 2 groups of 3 batteries each).

2. *Heavy Artillery :*

- 2 regiments of heavy artillery (provisionally 2 independent groups).

3. *Coast Artillery :*

- 2 regiments including 6 tactical groups (14 batteries) ;
- 1 submarine coast-defence group (2 batteries) ;
- 1 group of specialists (2 companies) ;
- 4 mobile coast-defence batteries (adjacent islands) ;
- 1 horse-drawn train company.

4. *Anti-aircraft Artillery :*

- 3 batteries ;
- 1 searchlight company (in formation).

The regiments of light and heavy artillery are purely territorial units intended as training centres for recruits and mobilisation centres.

The mixed independent groups of mounted artillery and the independent groups of mountain artillery are field units designed more particularly for the professional training of permanent cadres—to supplement that of specialists—and for *ensemble* training, eventually forming detachments with units of other arms which do not train recruits.

The regiments of coast artillery are centres for the training of recruits and for mobilisation, also constituting centres for purposes of command and administration, for coast artillery groups and batteries, being designed to contribute with other auxiliary elements to the defence of the port of Lisbon.

Engineers.

I. Pioneers :

Sappers and miners—2 regiments of sappers and miners
(provisionally 1 regiment of 3 groups) ;
Bridge train—1 bridge train battalion.

2. Lines of Communication Troops :

Signallers :

1 regiment of telegraphists ;
Brigades of telegraphists.

Transport :

Railways :

1 regiment of railway troops ;
Railway brigades.

Motor transport :

1 motor-transport battalion (2 companies) ;
Motor-transport brigades.

Military Air Force.

1 offensive and defensive regiment, in two groups (provisionally
1 group of 2 flights) ;
1 bombing regiment in 2 groups (provisionally 1 group of
2 flights) ;
2 observation groups (provisionally 1 group of 2 flights) ;
1 balloon battalion in 3 companies (provisionally 2 companies).
The aviation and balloon units are not general training centres.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

(June 1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. ..	93 ²
Total horse-power	.. ..	4,183

¹ For air material of the sea armed forces, see under " Navy ".

² Including 24 under repairs.

Air Services.

The Air Services include :

- (a) The aircraft engineers service with :
The signalling service,
The meteorological service, comprising meteorological and aerological posts,
The aircraft construction service ;
- (b) The medical service ;
- (c) The administrative services ;
- (d) The temporary military works service ;
- (e) Depots and offices.

Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes 3 companies which are centres for the training of recruits and for mobilisation.

Military Administrative Service : 3 companies.

AUXILIARY FORCES.

I. NATIONAL REPUBLICAN GUARD.

The National Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior and is intended for the maintenance of public order. It consists of the following troops :

- (a) General Headquarters ;
- (b) 1 cavalry regiment (4 squadrons) ;
- (c) 5 infantry battalions, including 3 mixed battalions (infantry and cavalry), consisting of 26 companies ;
- (d) 1 heavy machine-gun company.

The General Headquarters comprises : the Central Department (movement of personnel, training, organisation, recruitment, remount, archives, library, topography) ; the Justice Section ; Works, Telegraphs and Telephones Section ; the Pharmaceutical Service ; the Medical Service and the War Material and Quartering Service.

The individual arms of the guard are pistols, carbines and swords for cavalry ; rifles with sabre-bayonet for infantry. Arms and materials not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given consist of a very limited number of light and heavy machine-guns used in exceptional circumstances.

The recruiting is voluntary. Recruits of 20 to 35 years, engaged for successive periods of three years, are drawn from soldiers liberated from active service or from army reservists. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The budgetary strength of the guard (1934-35) is 5,690 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. REVENUE GUARD.

The Revenue Guard, which is under the Ministry of Finance, is intended for Customs service and comprises 3 infantry battalions (16 companies) on the mainland and 4 infantry companies in the adjacent islands.

The individual arms of the Fiscal Guard are the sabre-bayonet and the revolver. Arms not in regulation equipment but in the use of which special instruction is given include carbines.

The method of recruiting is the same as for the National Guard. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The budgetary strength (1934-35) of the guard is 5,189 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

3. POLICE.

Public Security Police.

This police force is distributed in the 18 districts of Portugal, and in the island of Faial (archipelago of the Azores). The police force of each district is placed under the orders of army officers. The individual arms of the police force consist of rifles, pistols or revolvers, sabres or truncheons. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-pistols (only for police forces of the most important towns: Lisbon, Oporto and Coimbra).

The recruiting is voluntary. The guards of 21 to 35 years are engaged for successive periods of five years. Candidates must have accomplished their military service. Part of the time of the training is given up to drills and theoretical training having a military character and which are necessary for the maintenance of order.

The strength of the police force on May 1st, 1934, was 5,253 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

There exist, in addition, the *Public Security Police* of Lisbon and of Oporto (5,292 officers, clerks and guards), and also *District Public Security Police* forces; the *Forest Police*, a purely civilian force comprising 536 men armed with pistols and rifles, and the *Criminal Investigation Police* (274 men).

The actual time served in the units of the National Republican Guard, the Revenue Guard and the Public Security Police is regarded as having been served in the units of the home army.

STATE ARSENALS AND MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

	Personnel (1932)
Artillery ammunition, arms, etc., factory at Braço de Prata	685
Cartridge and powder factory at Chelas	306
Equipment factory at Campo de Santa Clara	243
Powder and pyrotechnic factory	136
Miscellaneous services	1,380
	<hr/>
Total	2,750
Naval arsenal	2,921

There are also general workshops for air material.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

(a) *Period of Military Service.*

Military service is general and compulsory from the ages of 17 to 45. It is divided as follows :

- With the colours : four years (21 to 24).
- In the active reserve : sixteen years (25 to 40).
- In the territorial reserve : five years (41 to 45).
- In the recruits' reserve : three years (18 to 20).

Recruits are absorbed into the active army during their twenty-first year, except for certain cases mentioned in the recruiting regulations.

The period of service with the colours to which soldiers are liable is, under normal circumstances, fifteen months, at the end of which they are released. Three months of this service are spent at the school of recruits and for twelve months the recruits are given additional specialist training.

The time spent at the school of recruits may be reduced when the proficiency of the recruits is such as to enable those who are on the point of completing their course and who are supernumerary to the permanent cadre to be discharged. The cadre may also be reduced by discharging men previously incorporated.

Men discharged from the active army may be called to the colours by order of the Minister of War, simply on receipt of a conscription order from the officers commanding the units to which they belong.

Reserves (regular and territorial) may be called up only in virtue of a legal enactment of the Executive.

The personnel of the active army and of the active reserve can be called upon for military service on the mainland, in the adjacent islands, in the colonies or wherever national requirements may necessitate this.

Units or formations organised from the territorial reserve may be employed in any service and in any part of the home country. When the budget does not admit of the upkeep of the whole contingent during the total period prescribed for the school of recruits, men who have received adequate training at the school of recruits and who are surplus to the budgetary effectives are discharged in the following order :

1. Men supporting families ;
2. Men who have applied to pay the tax for discharge ;
3. Men who have drawn the highest number when lots are drawn.

(b) *Exemption from Military Service.*

The following are exempt from military service :

- (1) Men found unfit owing to physical defects ;
- (2) Men less than 1.54 metre in height.

(c) *Exclusion from Military Service.*

Men who have committed certain offences or have lost their civil rights in Portugal are excluded from military service.

(d) *Military Tax.*

Men liable to service may be exempted on payment of a sum of 5,000 escudos.

Persons who cannot be called upon for military service and those who belong to the Civil Guard, the Republican Guard and the Revenue Guard are exempt from payment of this tax.

(e) *Exemption from Service in the Active Army.*

Naturalised persons of 28 years of age and upwards and those who have actually served abroad for a period longer than that in force in Portugal are exempt. Portuguese citizens residing abroad who pay a sum equivalent to thirty pounds to the respective consulates are also exempt.

(f) *Re-enlistment.*

Men who so desire may, if they are well educated and if their record is satisfactory, re-enlist for annual periods.

(g) *Preparatory Military Training.*

A course of military preparation—preparatory military education—has been instituted in all the faculties of the universities, in all the high schools, and in all the public and private schools in which primary or secondary education is given. Attendance at these courses is compulsory.

Students at industrial and commercial institutions are required to attend the courses for militia officers.

These courses are for infantry and cavalry officers ; in some cases, the students may be sent to a course in military administration.

(h) *Volunteers.*

Youths between the ages of 16 and 20 may, subject to certain conditions, be engaged as volunteers.

RESULT OF THE EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.

(1932.)

(Army and Navy.)

Number of men enrolled (20 years)	87,758
Number of men examined	66,693
Declared fit	25,287
Exempt	41,406
Posted to the following arms :	
Engineers	2,634
Artillery and cavalry	6,986
Coast artillery	647
Infantry	12,624
Medical service	638
Military administration	1,082
Navy	676
Total	25,287
Volunteers	1,621

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Officers of the army are of three classes :

- (a) Officers of the permanent cadres ;
- (b) Officers of the auxiliary service cadres ;
- (c) Militia officers.

Officers of the permanent cadres are specially trained for permanent service in the various arms and services of the army.

Militia officers are intended to supplement the cadres on mobilisation.

(a) *Officers of the Permanent Cadres.*

The military status of officers of the permanent cadres may be any of the following : on the active list, removed from the active list, in the reserve, retired, excluded from the service.

On the Active List.—Officers are on the active list when they are doing duty or may be called upon to do duty. They may be in any of the following positions :

- In the cadre of the arm or service ;
- Temporary supernumeraries ;
- Permanent supernumeraries ;
- Attached ;
- Unemployed.

Officers in the cadre of the arm or service are those who do duty under the Ministry of War and perform no other active service.

Temporary supernumeraries are officers supernumerary to the cadre fixed for each arm or service.

Permanent supernumeraries are officers promoted by brevet or special act, but not to fill any post in the cadre.

Officers attached to the cadre of the arm or service are officers serving under the President of the Republic, those serving in other Ministries, in industrial establishments and in military educational institutions, those on indeterminate leave, and those belonging to the cadres of the air service and to the former General Staff.

Officers who are fit to serve but have not obtained employment from the Ministry of War are unemployed officers.

Removed from the Active List.—Officers temporarily excluded from the active list on account of ill-health or as a disciplinary measure.

Reserve.—Officers permanently excluded from the active list on account of age, inefficiency or unsuitability.

Retired.—Officers over 70 years of age and officers who are totally incapacitated or have failed in the performance of their professional duty.

Excluded from the Service.—Officers sentenced by the Supreme Council for Military Discipline.

Recruiting of Officers :

The admission of officers to the cadres of the arms and services, and admission to the rank of candidate officer, is allowed up to the age of 35 years, except in the case of the air force. Officers must be Portuguese citizens by birth.

Admission to the cadres of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration is reserved to candidate pupils of the Military School and to candidate officers who have completed the course at the Central School for Sergeants and have actually served for two years.

Conditions of Promotion :

Second lieutenants of the various cadres may be promoted lieutenant after serving in the former rank for not less than :

Infantry	4 years
Artillery	2 years
Cavalry	4 years
Engineers	1 year
Medical Service	1 year
Pharmaceutical Service	3 years
Veterinary Service.. .. .	2 years
Military administration, military secretariat, auxiliary cadres of artillery, engineers and medical service	4 years

Other officers of the various cadres are promoted to the next higher rank after serving not less than :

For promotion to captain	5 years
For promotion to major	12 years
For promotion to lieutenant-colonel	16 years
For promotion to colonel	20 years
For promotion to brigadier	22 years
For promotion to general officer	24 years

Age-limits for the Regular Army :

Officers are transferred to the reserve on attaining the following age-limits :

Generals	67	Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors	60
Brigadiers	64	Captains	58
Colonels	62	Subalterns	56

There is no age-limit for field-m Marshals.

Military Schools :

A. Preparatory training.

Regimental School.
Military College.
Professional Institute of Army Pupils.

Signals School.
Aviation Training School.
Coast Artillery Training and Anti-Aircraft School.
Field Artillery Training School.
Infantry Training School.
Cavalry Training School.
Engineers' Training School.
Advanced School of Military Administration.

B. Military training.

Military School.
Central Officers' School.
Central School for Sergeants.

(b) Officers of the Auxiliary Service Cadres.

The officers of the auxiliary service cadres of the army are attached to the regimental offices and administrative councils of the various arms and services and regimental depots ; some are made responsible for war material and quartering in barracks ; others are attached to the recruiting and reserve district secretaries.

Promotion in the auxiliary service cadres is by seniority, the highest rank which sergeants of all arms and services can attain being that of captain.

In order to be promoted to the higher ranks, candidates, in addition to fulfilling the general conditions required for promotion, must satisfy the following special conditions :

In order to be promoted to the rank of lieutenant, have served for two years with the colours in the rank of candidate lieutenant ; in order to be promoted to the rank of captain, have served for three years with the colours, in the rank of lieutenant.

(c) Militia Officers.

Militia officers are generally sent on furlough.

Recruiting :

Candidate officers for the militia, promoted after having completed their courses, enter the cadres of officers of the militia with the rank of candidate officers.

Promotion :

Promotion is governed by the rules applicable to officers in the permanent cadres, so that no one can be promoted to a rank immediately senior without an officer of the permanent cadre of the same arm or service being promoted to the same post.

Officers of the militia perform their military service subject to the same conditions as the men ; they may be promoted up to the rank of commanding officer.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The Army Order Act stipulates that pre-military training is compulsory for youths of from 17 to 20 years of age in all secondary and higher educational establishments. As, however, no executive regulations have so far been issued, this provision has not yet been put into force.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1935-36.)

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army								
Arms	Generals	Brigadiers	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns ¹	Total officers
General Officers.. ..	23	—	—	—	—	—	—	23
Infantry	—	5	50	50	101	378	650	1,234
Artillery	—	4	16	20	48	152	206	446
Cavalry	—	3	9	12	24	80	130	258
Engineers	—	2	7	9	25	62	101	206
Air Force	—	—	1	2	10	27	41	81
Medical and Veterinary Corps	—	—	6	11	27	89	115	248
Military Administration	—	—	4	8	12	71	94	189
Military Secretariat	—	—	2	3	2	25	107	139
Auxiliary Cadres.. ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	322
Total	23	14	95	115	249	884	1,444	3,146

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army			Recruits' Train. Course ²
Arms	N.C.O.s, corporals, & men	General Total ¹	Number
General Officers	—	23	—
Infantry	10,301	11,535	12,630
Artillery	4,696	5,142	5,052
Cavalry	2,908	3,160	2,526
Engineers	2,857	3,063	2,526
Air Force	824	905	—
Medical and Veterinary Corps	689	937	421
Military Administration	365	554	845
Military Secretariat	—	139	—
Auxiliary Cadres	284	606	—
Total	22,924	26,070	24,000

¹ Including cadets.

² Not including the Special Service (4,475 mechanics, musicians, etc.).

³ Length of service: 60 days for the Infantry, the Medical Corps and the Military Administration, and 90 days for the other arms.

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
Officers ..	4,320	4,549	4,667	4,612	4,583	—	4,395	4,136	3,698	3,146
Other ranks	23,427	30,375	30,798	30,252	28,620	—	26,734	26,913	22,674	22,924
Total	27,747	34,924	35,465	34,864	33,203	—	31,129	31,054	26,372	26,070

Colonial Army.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The colonial troops are under the various Governors, who in turn are under the authority of the Colonial Minister.

The General Military Directorate of the Colonies attached to the Ministry for the Colonies is responsible for technical and administrative supervision and the control of all colonial military services.

In each colony, the Governor is the supreme military authority and is therefore in charge of all the military forces stationed there.

In the colonies of Angola, Mozambique, India and Macao, the Governor's military powers, as regards the army, are exercised through the Military Commander of the colony, although he still retains the right of supreme supervision.

In the colonies of Guinea, Cape Verde, St. Thomas and Prince's Islands and Timor, where no post of Military Commander has been created, and in colonies where that post exists but the Military Commander is absent or unable to act, the Governor of the colony exercises all his military powers direct.

In time of war, the Military Commander has under his orders all the forces employed in land operations.

There is a Council for Military Defence in each of the following colonies : Angola, Mozambique, India and Macao. This Council is presided over by the Governor of the colony and consists of the Military Commander of the colony, the Chief of Staff and the Chief of the Naval Services.

In the colonies of Cape Verde, St. Thomas and Prince's Islands, Guinea and Timor, national defence questions are studied by the respective military administrations, under the control of the Governors.

Questions relating to the defence of the colonies against an external enemy or the use of the military resources of a colony in a theatre of operations situated outside that colony are submitted by the Ministry for the Colonies to the Supreme Military Council for its decision.

The colonial forces are an integral part of the Portuguese army and comprise the whole of the military forces organised in each colony and intended in principle for the garrisoning and defence of the colony; they may be employed in any part of Portuguese territory or abroad.

The colonial forces include European and native troops.

RECRUITING.

The European personnel of the colonial army is recruited from among officers, sergeants and men of the various arms and services of the home active army and from among young men residing in the colonies or born there.

Appointments are by means of voluntary enlistment or compulsory service.

The term of service is four years for volunteers and three years for those who are compelled to serve.

Military service is in principle compulsory for natives and begins at 20 years of age.

The term of service is fifteen years, namely :

- (a) Ten years in the regular army ;
- (b) Five years in the territorial reserve.

COMPOSITION OF THE COLONIAL FORCES.

Colony of Cape Verde :

2 mixed platoons of infantry and artillery.

Colony of Guinea :

1 native police company ;
1 recruiting and training depot.

Colony of St. Thomas and Prince's Islands :

1 native police corps.

Colony of Angola :

1 mixed mountain artillery battery ;
1 motor-drawn heavy machine-gun company ;
14 native infantry companies ;
2 depot companies ;
1 military transport section.

Colony of Mozambique :

1 cavalry squadron ;
1 mixed artillery battery ;
2 native machine-gun batteries ;
10 native infantry companies ;
3 depot and recruiting companies.

Indian Settlement :

2 mixed native rifle companies ;
1 artillery section ;
1 police and supervision corps (4 companies).

Colony of Macao :

1 European artillery company ;
1 European infantry company ;
1 heavy machine-gun company ;
2 native companies ;
1 depot section.

Colony of Timor :

- 1 mixed military police company, comprising an artillery and machine-gun section ;
1 native cavalry platoon.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND FORCES.
(1933-34.)

Colony	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men ¹	Total
Cape Verde	4	7	73	84
Guinea	8	10	269	287
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands	9	9	137	155 ²
Angola	113	173	4,258	4,544
Mozambique	109	134	2,424	2,667
India	39	67	1,273	1,379
Macao	36	63	812	911
Timor	11	56	419	486
Total	329	519	9,665	10,513

¹ Europeans and natives.

² Not including a Mozambique detachment of 139 men.

II. Navy.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The following organs are under the Ministry of Marine :

- The Secretariat ;
- The Supreme Naval Council ;
- The Supreme Council of Naval Discipline ;
- The Supreme Council of the Merchant Marine ;
- The Major-General of the Navy's Office ;
- The Naval General Staff ;
- The Superintendent of Naval Services' Office ;
- The Naval Inspectorate ;
- The General Directorate of the Navy.

The Supreme Naval Council.

The Supreme Naval Council consists of the following members :

- President : The Minister of Marine ;
- Vice-President : The Major-General of the Navy appointed by the Prime Minister on the proposal of the Minister of Marine ;
- The Inspector of the Navy ;
- The Chief of the Naval General Staff ;
- The Superintendent of the Navy ;

The Superintendent of Training ;
 The Intendent of the Arsenal ;
 The General Officer in command of the naval forces in the home country ;
 The Deputy-Chief of the Naval General Staff, who has the right to vote in an advisory capacity and acts as secretary.

The Supreme Naval Council advises the Minister on all matters affecting naval policy, the various organs of the Navy and the naval and air forces under the Ministry of Marine.

RECRUITING OF PERSONNEL.

Naval ratings are obtained by conscription and by voluntary enlistment.

Ratings conscripted have to serve for four years, those enlisting voluntarily for six years. All ratings are allowed to re-enlist for successive periods of three years.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935-36.)

Officers	926
Petty officers and other ratings	4,580
Total	<u>5,506</u>

AIR MATERIAL.

(On August 31st, 1931.)

Total number of aircraft fit for service	24
Total horse-power	6,570
Total number of aircraft to be carried on ships under construction	16

On December 31st, 1932, the total number of aircraft was 20.

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

The Law 18633 of July 17th, 1930, provides for the construction over a period of ten years of the following units :

2 light cruisers,	8 submarines,
4 1st-class sloops,	4 gunboats,
8 2nd-class sloops,	1 aircraft-carrier,
12 destroyers,	1 submarines depot-ship.

The first part (in execution) is composed of :

- 2 1st-class sloops,
- 2 2nd-class sloops,
- 5 destroyers,
- 3 submarines.

The aircraft-carrier is not included in this part of the programme, one destroyer and one submarine having been substituted. (Originally there were four destroyers and two submarines.)

LIST OF UNITS.¹

(1935.)

Sloops :

<i>Alfonso de Albuquerque</i> <i>Bartolomeu Dias</i>	}	(building ²)	Normal displacement : 2,100 tons. Length : 326½ feet ; beam : 44½ feet ; draught : 12½ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
<i>Gonçalvez Zarco</i> <i>Gonçalo Velho</i>	}	(building ³)	Normal displacement : 1,155 tons. Length 268 feet ; beam : 35½ feet ; draught : 11½ feet. H.P. 2,000 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 3 4.7-inch.
<i>Infante</i> <i>D. Henrique</i> <i>Pedro Nunes</i>	}	(building ⁴)	Normal displacement : 1,000 tons. Length : 231½ feet ; beam : 32½ feet ; draught : 11 feet. H.P. 2,400 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch.
1. <i>Republica</i> (1915 ⁵)			Normal displacement : 21,50 tons. Length : 267½ feet ; beam : 33½ feet ; draught : 11½ feet. H.P. 2,362 = 16.4 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr.
2. <i>Carvalh Araujo</i> (1915 ⁵)			Normal displacement : 1,200 tons. Length : 262½ feet ; beam : 33 feet ; draught : 11½ feet. H.P. 2,242 = 17.25 kts. Guns : as <i>Republica</i> .

¹ The displacement is expressed in metric tons.

² Launched in 1934.

³ Launched in 1932.

⁴ Pedro Nunes launched in 1933.

⁵ Refitted 1928-30 for colonial service.

6 destroyers and 3 torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes	Fuel (tons)
5	<i>Lima</i> ..	1933 ¹ -1935..	1,383	11	33,000	36	8 21-inch	Oil : 296
1	<i>Tamega</i>	1922	660	7 $\frac{2}{3}$	11,000	27	4 18-inch	Coal : 146
3	<i>Ave</i> ..	1913-1915 ..	246	8	5,000	28	4 18-inch	Coal : 20 Oil : 34

¹ Date of completion.

3 submarines.

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes
3	<i>Delfin</i>	1934	854 1,105	12.7	3,300 1,000	16.5 9.25	6 21-inch

Miscellaneous : 25 units (gunboats, rivers gunboats, training-ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Number and calibre of guns ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Number			Ca- libre (inch)	Torpedo Tubes		
	In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total	In service	Building	Total	In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total		In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total
Sloops	2 ²	6	8	2,450	8,510	10,960	—	18	18	4.7			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	9	—	9	8,313	—	8,313	4	—	4	4			
Submarines .. .	3	—	3	2,562 ³	—	2,562 ³	4	4	8	3			56
Total	14	6	20	13,325	8,510	21,835	8	22	30				74

¹ Not including guns under 3 inches.

² The old cruiser *Vasco da Gama* has been disarmed in preparation for sale.

³ On surface.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to 1933-34, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. 1934-35 covers a period of 18 months—July 1st, 1934, to December 31st, 1935. As from January 1st, 1936, it coincides with the calendar year.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 18 months	1936
	Provisional results					Estimates
Escudos (000,000's)						
<i>General Budget :</i>						
Ministry of War	257.5	250.8	239.4	252.9	364.0	403.2
Ministry of the Marine	141.2	144.6	261.4	272.5	301.5	181.4
Total	398.7	395.4	500.8	525.4	665.5	584.6
<i>Extra-budgetary expenditures covered by surpluses on previous years :</i>						
Ministry of War	—	—	—	6.8	6.9	—
Ministry of the Marine	—	—	—	—	1.0	—
Total Defence	398.7	395.4	500.8	532.2	673.4	584.6
<i>Index numbers of :</i>						
Wholesale prices (June 1929 = 100)	95 ¹	85 ¹	83	89	85 ²	82 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	93	84	85	84	86 ²	85 ³

¹ Month of June, 1930, 1931.

² Average, July 1934 to December 1935.

³ Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. The figures shown for provisional results represent pay warrants issued.

2. Ministry of the Marine.—The expenditure of this Ministry includes expenditure for civil purposes, such as premiums for ship construction, subsidies to naval schools, lighthouses, pilotage services, mercantile marine, fisheries, harbour administration, etc., which, until 1929, were provided for mainly by a special fund for the protection of the mercantile marine.

3. While the greater part of the cost of colonial defence is borne by the colonies themselves, the budget of the Ministry of the Colonies covers certain military expenses of an administrative character (between 1 and 2 million escudos annually).

4. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the budgets of both defence Departments.

5. For 1936, further provision has been made for extraordinary expenditure of 10 million escudos by the Ministry of Public Works and Communications under the five-year reconstruction plan (Law No. 1914, May 24th, 1935) for the Arsenal of Alfeite, intended as a naval base for destroyers and submarines.

6. The above figures do not include pensions charged to the Ministries of War and the Marine. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance are included certain other classes of military and naval pensions. The amounts charged to the Defence Departments for pensions are as follows :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1936
	Provisional results					Estimates
	Escudos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	66.1	64.0	65.5	65.3	101.1	70.0
Ministry of the Marine	16.6 ¹	17.0 ¹	18.0 ¹	19.4 ¹	30.9 ¹	22.4

¹ Estimates.

7. Ministry of the Interior.—In the budget of this Ministry, the following sums have been appropriated for the National Republican Guard :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1936
	Estimates					
	Escudos (000,000's)					
National Republican Guard . .	52.2	52.2	52.9	54.3	53.6	.

ROUMANIA

Area	295,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	19,196,000
Density per sq. km.	65.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	11,219 km.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Roumania include the land army, the air force and the navy. They are under the Ministry of National Defence.

The land armed forces include the active army (with permanent cadres), the reserve and the militia. The allotment of militia contingents is fixed by the mobilisation plan. These contingents are formed into units in accordance with the requirements for guarding and defending the national territory, and into depot units behind the lines.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is head of the armed forces of the Crown. In time of war he may delegate the supreme command to a general officer.

It is the duty of the *Ministry of National Defence* to prepare army operations and to supply the army with all that it requires for national defence. It is responsible for the control, administration and supervision of the whole army.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

Organs of higher control, command and preparation.

1. The Under-Secretariat of State for the Air.
2. The Supreme Army Council.
3. The Army General Staff.
4. The General Inspectorates of the Army.
5. The General Technical Inspectorate of the Army.

Organs of technical and administrative control.

1. The General Secretariat of the Ministry of National Defence.
2. The General Inspectorate of Territorial Commands.
3. The Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army.
4. The General Inspectorates of the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, and navy.
5. The General Inspectorates of the Medical Service and Intendance Service.
6. The Directorate of Personnel.
7. The Audit Department.
8. The Accounts Department.
9. The Directorate of the Veterinary Service.
10. The Directorate of Military Schools.
11. The Litigation and Claims Office.
12. The Supreme Court of Military Justice.

The *Under-Secretariat of State for the Air* consists of the Under-Secretary of State for the Air, the Director-General, the Technical Directorate, and the Air Directorate.

The Under-Secretariat of State for the Air controls the military air force as well as the civil aviation.

The *Supreme Army Council* is a permanent organ attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

It is consulted on all questions concerning the organisation and preparation of the army for war, draft military laws or draft laws affecting national defence ; changes in armaments, supplies of war material, and, in general, all questions which the Minister considers it expedient to submit to it.



The Supreme Army Council is composed of :

(a) President : the Prime Minister ;

(b) Members : the former Prime Minister, the Grand Voivode of Albei-Juliei, the Marshals, the Ministers of National Defence, Foreign Affairs, Industry and Trade, Public Works and Communications, Finance, Agriculture and State Property, Social Welfare and the Interior.

When technical questions are dealt with, the Technical Inspector-General of the Army sits on the Council.

Similarly, when air questions are dealt with, the Under-Secretary of State for the Air sits on the Council.

The *Army General Staff* comprises the following subdivisions :

Organisation and mobilisation ;
 Intelligence and counter-espionage ;
 Operations, services, training, transport ;
 Historical service and chancellery (" *adjutantură* ").

The following are attached to the General Staff : the General Staff Advisory Board, the War Material Board, and the Military Training Board.

The General Staff has under its orders the Secretariat of the Supreme Army Council, the Staff College, the Institute of Military Geography, the section for military training in polytechnic schools, the Military Museum, and the General Staff Troop Division.

The *Inspectorates-General of the Army* supervise and control the training and preparation for war of the army commands, units and services assigned to them each year.

The *Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army* consists of the Technical Inspector-General, the Staff, the Technical Directorate, the Stores Directorate, the Directorate of Military Chemistry, and the Technical Advisory Board.

The Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army has under its orders the advanced military technical school, the gas schools, the technical units, establishments, and depots, and the gas training centre.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven Army Corps Commands. The military areas are delimited by Royal Decree in accordance with man-power available for recruiting purposes, mobilisation requirements and the territorial division of the country.

Each military area is placed under the command of the corresponding army corps commander.

The army corps commander assists in the maintenance of public order in the area, if requested by the civil administrative authorities.

In each military area there also exists, subordinate to the General Staff, a district army corps staff. This staff is charged with the registration and control of men, *matériel* and animals required for mobilisation purposes, and with the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans.

The Divisional Command deals with all questions relating to the administration, preparation for war and discipline of units and auxiliary services.

The Army Inspectorates-General include two or more army corps besides other units and formations, and are responsible for all preparation for war. The areas of the Army Inspectorates-General are fixed by Royal Decree.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

7 army corps, consisting of 2 to 4 divisions of infantry or light infantry each, besides non-divisional services and formations; each infantry division consists of 1 or 2 brigades of infantry comprising 2 or 3 regiments, 1 brigade of artillery, and unbrigaded troops and services.

1 corps of light infantry, of 2 divisions; each division consists of 1 light infantry brigade and 1 mountain artillery brigade.

1 guard division, consisting of 2 brigades (infantry and light infantry), 1 artillery brigade, and 1 Royal escort regiment.

3 cavalry divisions and 1 independent division of cavalry; each cavalry division consists of 2 or 3 cavalry brigades of 2 or 3 regiments each, 1 regiment of mounted artillery, 1 battalion of light infantry, machine-gun units, motor-traction units and services.

Total:

22 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment and 1 howitzer regiment (the Fourth Division has 5 regiments, of which 2 belong to the light infantry brigade).

2 light infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 light infantry groups, 3 groups of mountain artillery and 1 regiment of mountain howitzers.

4 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 4 regiments of Red Hussars, 2 regiments of Black Hussars and 1 group of horse artillery.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

88 regiments.¹

4 light infantry battalions.

6 light infantry groups.

4 tank regiments.

24 divisional machine-gun companies.

The infantry, guard or light infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company; the light infantry battalion consists of 4 companies; the light infantry group of 2 battalions.

Armament:

Officers: carbine, sword, revolver.

Men: rifle and bayonet (or carbine and revolver), machine-rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37- or 53-mm. guns).

¹ 4 regiments of the Guard, 8 of light infantry and 76 of infantry.

Cavalry.

- 1 regiment of the Royal escort.
- 12 regiments of Red Hussars.
- 12 regiments of cavalry.
- 7 army corps cavalry regiments, each possessing 1 train squadron.
- 1 light cavalry group.

The cavalry regiments are composed of 2 or 3 groups of 2 or 3 squadrons each.

Armament :

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : carbine, sabre, lance, revolver, automatic rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37-mm. guns).

Artillery.

- 2 artillery regiments of the Guard.
- 21 field artillery regiments.
- 21 howitzer regiments.
- 4 regiments of mounted artillery.
- 6 groups of mountain artillery.
- 2 regiments of mountain howitzers.
- 7 heavy artillery regiments.
- 22 heavy artillery groups.

The artillery regiments are composed of 3 groups of 2 or 3 batteries each.

Engineers.

- 3 railway regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 3 signal regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain signal battalion.
- 1 bridge train regiment of 4 battalions.
- 7 field engineer regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain engineer regiment of 2 battalions.
- 1 motor traction regiment of 3 battalions.
- 6 fortification battalions.

Chemical Arm.

- 4 anti-gas regiments.

Services.

- 7 administrative battalions.
- 8 repair workshops.
- 8 medical companies.
- Armament, engineers, intendance service, etc.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army Corps	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions, independent	Companies, independent
Higher units	8 ¹	28 ²	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	92 ³	4	24 ⁴
Cavalry	—	—	32	—	—
Artillery :					
Heavy	—	—	7	—	—
Field ⁵	—	—	42	—	—
Mountain ⁵	—	—	6 gr. + 2 reg.	—	—
Mounted	—	—	4	—	—
Guard	—	—	2	—	—
Anti-aircraft.. .. .	—	—	8	—	—
Engineers.. .. .	—	—	16	7	—

¹ Including 1 light infantry corps.

² Of which 22 infantry divisions, 2 light infantry divisions and 4 cavalry divisions

³ Including 4 tank regiments.

⁴ Machine-gun companies.

⁵ Including howitzers.

FACTORIES PRODUCING ARMAMENTS AND WAR MATERIAL.

The following establishments are State-owned :

- Artillery arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Engineer arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Army arsenal (infantry ammunition).

AIR FORCE.

Questions relating to the Air Force come within the province of the Under-Secretariat of State for the Air, attached to the Ministry of National Defence (see chapter "Organs of Military Command and Administration"). A Supreme Air Council is attached to the Under-Secretariat for the Air ; its duty is to advise on the general trend of air policy, supplies for and the supervision and organisation, etc., of all military, civil and private aviation, the co-ordination of all organs of control and administration with a view to the rationalisation and development of aviation, the allocation of the national aviation fund, etc. The Minister of National Defence acts as President of the Supreme Air Council ; in his absence this office is filled by the Under-Secretary of State for the Air. The Council consists of :

- The Secretary-General,
- The Commander of the Air Force,

The Director of Civil Aviation,
 The Commander of the Air Defence of the territory,
 The Technical Director,
 The Director of Aeronautics,
 The Delegate of the General Staff,
 The Delegate of the General Technical Inspectorate,
 The Director of the Ministry of Industry and Commerce,
 The Director of the Central Institute of Meteorology.

The Air Force is controlled and administered by the Commander of the Air Force, who is the organ of command and administration. The Air Force Headquarters consist of :

The Air Division Headquarters,
 The Air Force Territorial Headquarters,
 The Aeronautical Flights Headquarters,
 The Aeroplane Flights Headquarters,
 The Balloon Headquarters,
 The Anti-Aircraft Headquarters,
 The Headquarters of Flying Schools and Training Centres.

An Air Force Advisory Board is attached to the Air Force headquarters.

The Air Force units consist of flights comprising groups of aeroplanes, seaplanes and balloons in varying numbers ; mixed or homogeneous flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes consisting of groups composed of at least two sections ; balloon flights consisting of groups composed of at least two balloon companies ; anti-aircraft regiments comprising divisions consisting of at least two batteries and machine-gun units, and independent aeroplane, balloon and anti-aircraft groups. In peace-time the units are grouped in aeronautical squadrons, aeroplane squadrons, balloon squadrons, and anti-aircraft brigades. The aeronautical squadron consists of flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes and balloons, and anti-aircraft regiments.

The aeroplane squadron consists of two or three flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes. The anti-aircraft brigade consists of two or three regiments, and the balloon squadron of two or three flights.

The largest formation is the air division, which consists of a varying number of squadrons, brigades, and in some cases of ungrouped units.

The Air Force is composed as follows :

I. *Headquarters :*

The Air Force Headquarters ;
 2 Air Division Headquarters ;
 1 Territorial Air Headquarters ;
 4 Aeronautical Squadron Headquarters ;
 1 Naval Aeronautical Squadron Headquarters ;

- 1 Aeroplane Squadron Headquarters ;
- 1 Anti-Aircraft Headquarters ;
- 1 Balloon Headquarters ;
- 1 Headquarters of Flying Schools and Training Centres.

II. *Units :*

- 1 flight of aeroplanes of the Guard ;
- 3 flights of mixed aeroplanes ;
- 1 flight of fighting planes ;
- 1 flight of bombing planes ;
- 1 flight of mixed seaplanes ;
- 4 flights of balloons ;
- 8 anti-aircraft regiments ;
- 1 naval balloon group.

AIR MATERIAL. (1931.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Horse-power
Army	773	253,766
Navy	26	10,647

Note.—The number of aeroplanes of the land army also includes all kinds of training aeroplanes, together with aeroplanes on order and those undergoing trials.

III. *Flying Training Centre :*

Headquarters; corps of instructors; 1 depot flight; 1 flight of specialists (including 1 meteorological section, 1 wireless section, 1 motor and hangar section, 1 air photography section); 1 scouting flight; 1 observation flight; 1 experimental flight; and 1 flight for reserve N.C.O.s; park with workshops.

IV. *Aviation Schools :*

1. *Special aviation training courses*, consisting of training headquarters, 1 depot flight and 2 flights for candidate N.C.O.s;

2. *Gunnery and bombing courses*, consisting of headquarters; 1 depot flight; 1 training flight and 1 parks and workshops flight;

3. *Military pilots' course and advanced course*, consisting of training headquarters; 1 depot flight; 3 pilots' flights; 2 advanced flights and 1 parks and workshops flight;

4. *Course for military aviation mechanics*, consisting of training headquarters; 2 training companies; 1 training flight and 1 company of airmen.

POLICE FORCES.

Rural Police.

The strength of the rural police depends on the importance and wealth of each commune.

The men of the rural police are, in principle, armed with pistols. The greater part of them, however, are not armed.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of at least 2 years.

Communal and Municipal Police.

Communal and municipal police are under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior.

The budgetary effectives of these police forces for 1934-35 (including the municipal police of Bucharest) are 14,262 officers and policemen, civil officials and public guards. The policemen of the communal and municipal police are armed with pistols; a certain number of them are also armed with carbines.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of at least 3 years.

The policemen of the communal and municipal police receive individual and special training.

Port Guards.

The total strength is 125 men.

Forest Guards.

The Forest Guards are under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and Crown Lands.

The total strength of the Forest Guards is 6,024, of which 60 to 70 per cent are armed with shotguns.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement from among the candidates who have accomplished their military service.

Prison Guards.

The Prison Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice.

The total strength of the Guard is 1,702 guards.

The individual arms of the guards consist of rifles, revolvers and bayonets.

The Prison Guards receive a contract for a period of 3 years.

Finance Guard.

The Finance Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance.

The total strength of the Guard is 213.

The individual arms consist of carbines and revolvers.

Men are recruited from among the candidates who have accomplished their military service. The engagement is for 4 years.

State Police Forces.

The State police forces, which are under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, include the gendarmerie and the Frontier Guard.

The gendarmerie is composed of three general sub-inspectorates of gendarmerie; eleven regional inspectorates of gendarmerie; thirteen training centres for gendarmes; one regiment of foot gendarmes.

Gendarmerie units receive their instruction, in the first instance, from the Ministry of the Interior, and are directly subordinate to the latter. At the same time, they collaborate with the executive authorities and are responsible for carrying out the orders of the Ministry of National Defence in localities in which there is no military garrison command.

The budgetary strength of the gendarmerie for 1934-35 is 30,785, including 565 officers.

The individual arms of the gendarmes consist of carbines.

The gendarmes are given individual and special training.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement from among the candidates who have accomplished their military service. The engagement is for a period of at least 9 years.

The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of National Defence.

The Frontier Guard is composed of a corps headquarters, 4 brigades headquarters and 8 regiments of frontier guards.

Each regiment of frontier guards consists of a headquarters, 3 battalions, each consisting of 3 companies, 2 training battalions and 1 depot company.

The total strength of the Frontier Guard is 25,786, including 487 officers.

The individual arms of the frontier guards consist of rifles, bayonets and pistols, and the collective arms consist of machine-rifles (1 or 2 companies of machine-gunners per regiment) and auxiliary guns.

The frontier guards receive military and special training. The training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the Frontier Guard Corps.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations and the law for organisation of the Frontier Guard. The duration of service in the Frontier Guard is 3 years.

Similar Formations.

The similar formations include the military firemen, the formations for the guarding of railways and the guards of civilian prisons.

The Corps of military firemen is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defence and the Ministry of the Interior; its total strength is 1,385 (including 23 officers).

The military firemen are not armed.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 2 years.

The strength of the formations for the guarding of railways is 5,593, of which 10 per cent are armed with rifles.

The guards of these formations receive individual training given by military personnel, and special training under the surveillance of the railway authorities.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 2 years.

The strength of the guards of civilian prisons is 646.

The individual arms consist of rifles, bayonets and pistols.

The guards of civilian prisons receive individual military and special training.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 2 years.

MOBILISATION, TERRITORIAL GUARD, MILITIA.

The army is mobilised in virtue of a decree which must subsequently be ratified by the legislative bodies. In time of peace, preparations are made in accordance with the regulations for the mobilisation of the army, the civil authorities and industrial establishments.

The railways, navigation services, air-transport services, telegraphs, telephones and land and air posts, and also all State institutions which are necessary for the army, may be mobilised in defence of the country, while preserving their own organisation.

As regards private institutions which are necessary to the army in

time of war, a special law lays down the conditions for their use; nevertheless, they are bound to comply with all census requirements and to submit to all measures of control necessary as preliminaries to mobilisation.

The employment of militia contingents is determined by the necessities of mobilisation. They are formed into units, as the duty of guarding and defending the country may require, and also into communication units in the rear of the operating troops.

DEFENCE AGAINST AIR ATTACKS.

Precautionary measures are arranged and carried out by the various Ministries, the public or private services, the official organisations and the population itself. Instructions for this purpose are given by the Ministry of the Interior (Supreme Air Defence Commission).

The precautions against air attacks include general measures of security of a mixed character—*i.e.*, military and civil.

The military authorities are responsible for ascertaining the approach of hostile aircraft, giving the alarm, camouflage devices and, in particular, the darkening of threatened areas. They decide on these measures and supervise their execution.

The civil authorities arrange and carry out the measures indicated by the military authorities.

All instructions received by the civil authorities must be carried out.

Supreme Air Defence Commission.

The precautionary measures, which cover the entire territory of the country, are prepared and carried out by the Ministry of the Interior through the intermediary of the Supreme Air Defence Commission. The Commission considers what precautions should be taken. The Ministry of National Defence sees that effect is given to the Government's decisions and that the Ministries and institutions concerned apply the required precautionary measures.

The Supreme Air Defence Commission is presided over by the Minister of the Interior or by an Under-Secretary of State of the Ministry of the Interior and consists of :

- (a) One or more representatives of the Ministries concerned ;
- (b) The Inspector-General of the district commands, or his delegate ;
- (c) The Commander for the Air Defence of the territory, or his delegate ;
- (d) The President of the Central Red Cross Committee ;
- (e) The President of the League for Defence against air attack ;
- (f) A representative of the Grand Legion of Scouts.

A Staff colonel or lieutenant-colonel, with the necessary military personnel, is attached to the Permanent Secretariat of the Commission.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The army is recruited by calling up contingents, by voluntary engagements and by re-engagements.

The duration of military obligation is 29 years (between the ages of 21 and 50 inclusive) : 5 years with the colours ; 15 years in the reserve ; 9 years in the militia.

The duration of service with the colours laid down in the Recruiting Law of 1929 is 2 years in the land army and 3 years in the air force, navy, frontier guards and gendarmerie.

For financial reasons, the duration of service with the colours is in reality 18 or 27 months, as the recruits are not incorporated on November 1st of each year in accordance with the provisions of the Recruiting Law, but are incorporated later, and during the two years' service each soldier is entitled to from 75 to 80 days' leave.

Young men who have at least passed the primary classes in a grammar school, a normal school, a higher or a primary professional school, only serve for one year and are trained as officers or N.C.O.s of the reserve.

In the case of young men who have passed through the seven classes of a primary school or have completed the course at a vocational school and who have complied with the stipulations of the Law relating to premilitary training, the period of service is reduced by six months.

On a decision by the Council of Ministers, the Minister of National Defence may call to arms for a limited period men belonging to the reserve contingents, either for training or for the temporary reinforcement of effectives.

For the same purpose, but only in virtue of a decree, men belonging to the militia may also be called on to serve for a period not exceeding thirty days in the year.

In the event of war, the mobilised units are supplemented by a contingent of reservists and militiamen.

Exclusion, exemption, postponement and dispensation.

The following categories are debarred from military service : men who have been sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment by a penal court ; men who have been sentenced for crime.

Young men who are disabled or physically unfit for service are exempted from service in any arm or branch.

Members of the Clergy, recognised as such by the Ministry of Public Education and Worship, are exempted from military service.

Young men may obtain postponement of service for a period not exceeding two years, on account of under-developed physique.

Young men completing their education may, on application, obtain postponement up to 27 years of age.

The following are provisionally exempted from service and placed in the militia : only sons, legitimate or adopted, or eldest sons who are the sole support of poor families.

Volunteers.

Young men between 18 and 21 may enlist as volunteers for a period of not less than three years, provided that they fulfil the conditions laid down in the Recruiting Law. In time of war, youths who have not been mobilised may not enlist voluntarily, except in the combatant arms.

Recruitment of Officers and N.C.O.s.

(a) *Officers of the regular army.*—Officers are recruited from cadets who have completed 7 and 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

The preparatory courses in the military schools last three years for all arms.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young men who perform only one year's service, have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.

(c) *N.C.O.s.*—N.C.O.s are recruited from young men leaving the N.C.O.s' schools. Candidates are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young men who have taken an N.C.O.'s course.

Each arm has its own schools.

Promotion.

(a) *Non-Commissioned Ranks.*

First-class privates may be promoted to corporal after not less than two months' service.

Corporals may be promoted to sergeant after not less than four months service.

Sergeants may be promoted to staff-sergeant when they have served at least one year as re-engaged sergeant-instructors and have passed the course at the Army School for N.C.O.s.

Staff-sergeants may be promoted to the rank of regimental sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of staff-sergeant, and after passing the examination for the rank of regimental sergeant-major which is held once a year at army corps headquarters.

(b) *Officers.*

Promotions from the rank of captain to that of major, and from the rank of major to that of lieutenant-colonel, are effected by seniority combined with selection, in the proportion laid down by the Law.

Promotions from the rank of lieutenant-colonel to that of colonel, and from the rank of colonel to that of brigadier-general, are effected solely by selection, in accordance with the Law.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of pre-military training is to strengthen moral and national sentiments, to develop physical fitness and to teach young men the rudiments of military knowledge so as to enable them to assimilate military training more easily and more rapidly when they are called to the colours.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all young men of 18, 19 and 20.

The preliminary lists which are drawn up each year by the mayors include all young men who will have reached the age of 18 by December 31st of the following year.

Pre-military training actually consists of 40 to 50 courses a year, usually held on holidays, to which is added an annual period, lasting from 4 to 7 days, of camp training.

Pre-military training is controlled by the Ministry of National Defence through the General Staff.

Pre-military training is organised by the Inspectorate-General of Area Commands and the organs subordinate to that Inspectorate.

Collaboration between the Ministry of National Defence and other Ministries in regard to pre-military training is ensured through the following organs : a central committee with representatives in the Ministry of National Defence (Inspectorate-General of Area Commands) ; a regional committee attached to each area command and a municipal committee at the headquarters of each municipal inspectorate ; departmental committees ; praetorian committees and communal committees.

The pre-military training centres in each praetorship and the pre-military training sub-centres in each commune act as the executive organs of pre-military training.

The personnel of the pre-military training centres and sub-centres consists of : officers on the active list and pensioned officers formerly on the active list ; reserve officers ; young men whose service has been postponed for the first year following the completion of their military course and supernumerary N.C.O.s as well as N.C.O.s of the reserve (starting with the most recent contingents).

The training includes moral, physical and national education, civics and hygiene and elementary military instruction.

At the end of the period of training, each pupil receives one of the following certificates : (1) " Complete pre-military training " ; (2) " Incomplete pre-military training " or (3) " No pre-military training " (in the case of young men who have shown an insubordinate spirit or who have been absent more than 12 times without any adequate reason during each of the three years of pre-military training).

Young men who obtain the " Complete pre-military training " certificate enjoy the following advantages :

During the period of military service, the length of service required for promotion to the rank of first-class private, corporal and sergeant is reduced by one-half.

During the last year of military service, they may be sent back to their homes three or six months before the prescribed date, without, however, being exempted from manœuvres and camp training.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 24 or 36 months of service ¹
Land armed forces	240,501	14,185	11,706
Formations organised on a military basis ² ..	62,947	1,125	8,470
Air armed forces	11,836	—	1,787

¹ Formations organised on a military basis : 36 months.

² Frontier guards and gendarmes.

Note.—The effectives shown in the table given above represent the figures based on the application of the organisation and recruiting laws in force.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

<i>Officers :</i>	1932	1933-34	1934-35
General officers	184 ¹	165 ¹	195 ¹
Colonels	552	509	575
Lieutenant - Colonels ..	751	841	941
Majors	1,507	1,530	1,693
Captains	4,034	4,324	4,352
Lieutenants	3,713	4,219	4,690
2nd Lieutenants	4,755	5,008	4,031
Engineers.. .. .	145	—	—
Bandmasters	83	—	—
Total	15,724	16,596	16,478
Re-engaged men	12,978	—	1,849
<i>N.C.O.s</i>	10,470	12,958	11,223
<i>Other ranks</i>	97,154	111,831	111,849

Special troops :

(a) Men attached to the railway service ² ..	2,937	—
(b) Men attached to the prison service ..	646	—
(c) Men in active service for 320 days ..	1,236	1,200

¹ Including 2 marshals.

² The men on railway service belong to the engineering units. After completing their theoretical training in those units, they are sent to the railways for practical training. These men are still on service with the colours and are regarded as belonging to the army. They can be recalled to their units at any time should military requirements make it necessary.

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933-34	1934-35
Officers	12,344	12,293	13,436	14,658	14,725	14,387	15,334	15,724	16,506	16,478
N.C.O.s and men	127,483	138,483	136,333	170,968	171,414	171,306	158,941	120,602	124,789	124,921
Total	139,827	140,776	149,769	185,626	186,139	185,693	174,275	136,326	141,385	141,399

¹ Not including special troops.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1935.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Destroyers :

1. *Regele Ferdinand I* (1928-30) Global displacement (4 destroyers), 6,582 tons. Dimensions, 334½ × 31½ × 11½ feet. H.P. 48,000 = 34 kts. Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Regina Maria* (1929-30)
3. *Mărăști* (1919-) ¹ Dimensions, 309½ × 31 × 11½ feet. H.P. 45,000 = 34 kts. Guns : 5 4.7-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (17.7-inch).
4. *Mărăsești* (1918-) ¹

3 torpedo-boats :

1. *Sborul* } (1913-14)
 2. *Năluca* }
 3. *Zmeul* }
- Total displacement (3 torpedo-boats), 782 tons. Draught, 5 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 24 kts. 4 tubes (17.7-inch) : *Sborul*.

Submarine :

Deltinul (building) (1930-) Displacement, $\frac{650}{900}$ tons. Dimensions, 225 × 19½ × 12 feet. Speed $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 4-inch ; 6 tubes (21-inch).

Submarine depot ship :

Constanța (1928-1931) Displacement, 2,300 tons. Dimensions, 255¾ × 37 × 13¾ feet. H.P. 2,000 = 13 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch.

Miscellaneous : 53 units (gunboats, monitors, patrol vessels, etc.).

¹ Refitted and re-armed in 1925-26.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

	Total tonnage
7 torpedo-boats and destroyers	7,364
1 submarine	650
1 submarine depot ship	2,300
Total	10,314

EFFECTIVES.

(1931.)

Total effectives	5,513 ²
Officers	326

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1932, the financial year coincided with the calendar year. In 1933-34, the financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. For the intermediate period, January-March 1933, the budget for 1932 was applied by increasing the estimates of receipts and expenditure by one-fourth.

	1931	1932-33 15 months	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts	Provisional results		Estimates		
Lei (000,000's)						
Ministry of National Defence (army, navy and air force) :						
Ordinary budget	8,151.2	4,463.4	4,679.9	5,294.3	4,764.2	4,912.0
Extraordinary budget :						
Expenditure on account of the year	—	—	—	1,579.2	—	—
Arrears from previous years ..	—	535.5	.	4,455.9	3,880.6	—
Special Fund for National Defence	—	—	—	—	2,000.0	2,600.0
Total	8,151.2	4,998.9	.	11,329.4	10,644.8	7,512.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	64	59	56	60	66 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	71	59	54	54	63	71 ²

¹ Average, April to December 1935.² April 1936.¹ Black Sea Division and Danube Division.² Including other effectives who have completed at least 24 months of service (re-engaged men and quartermasters).

NOTES.—1. Figures for 1932-33 include expenditure for the intermediate period, January-March 1933.

2. As from 1932, the general budget is divided into two parts—ordinary and extraordinary. The expenditure of the extraordinary budget represents arrears of previous years and, for 1932 and 1934-35, certain extraordinary and capital expenditure proper also.

Of the arrears, amounting to 4,456 million lei, shown in 1934-35, 1,808.8 million lei are on account of the years up to and including 1931 and 2,647.2 million lei on account of 1932-33 and 1933-34.

Of the arrears, amounting to 3,880.6 million lei, shown in 1935-36, 3,405.9 million lei are on account of the years up to and including 1933-34 and 474.7 million lei on account of 1934-35.

3. Expenditure for the instruction battalion of the gendarmerie was charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Army for 1931, and as from 1932, to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. This expenditure is included for 1931 in the above figures and was estimated at 137 million lei.

4. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has been as follows :

	1931	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Revised estimates	Estimates				
	Lei (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	665.9	644.8	585.7	579.8	.	.

5. Expenditure on frontier troops is charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. The figures (not included in the table above) are as follows :

	1931	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Revised estimates	Estimates				
	Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of Finance: Frontier troops	359.7	401.6	341.0	288.6	.	.

6. Expenditure on certain special funds for pensions and allowances to military persons and their families charged to the Ministry of National Defence is included in the above table. This expenditure has been as follows:

	1931	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Revised estimates	Estimates				
	Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence: Expenditure on special funds	9.1	8.0	4.7	4.2	.	.

7. Military and war pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to the special budget of the general Pensions Fund. The grants by the State to this Pensions Fund appear under the Ministry of Finance. In addition to this, the State grants subsidies (under the Ministry of Labour, Public Health and Social Welfare) to societies for the purpose of war pensions.

Military and war pensions have been as follows :

	1931	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Revised estimates	Estimates				
	Lei (000,000's)					
Pensions fund :						
Military pensions	682.0	634.9	638.7	634.0	.	.
War pensions	1,520.0	1,492.6	1,232.0	1,059.7	.	.
State subsidies to societies for the purpose of war pensions ..	93.4	37.9	36.7	40.1	.	.

8. On the other hand, the budget estimates for 1931 and 1932 show, on the receipts side, an item of 3,426 and 560 million lei, respectively, representing a saving in consequence of reductions in the salaries of State officials of the administration and public undertakings. From the total budget estimates of expenditure for 1934-35 there has been deducted a sum of 800 million lei, representing the probable savings during the year due to vacancies among personnel and rationalisation and simplification of the State administration.

SALVADOR

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	1,597,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	47.0
Length of railway system (1930)	604 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Salvador army includes the *permanent forces*, the *militia* and the *National Guard*.

The *permanent* peace-time forces are fixed by the Legislature ; they are limited to the number strictly necessary to ensure the protection of the ports, fortified places and military depots.

The *militia* is part of the army of the Republic. It consists of the active militia, the militia reserve and the territorial reserve. So far only the active militia is organised.

The *National Guard* is placed exclusively under the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the Secretary of State for War ; in consequence, it constitutes a unit of the regular forces of the country and is essentially of a military character.

The National Guard is entrusted with the maintenance of internal order. It is placed under the orders of the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation as regards its organisation, personnel, discipline and material, and under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior as regards its special duties and pay.

In war time, the National Guard passes under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff for the services of the corps properly speaking, without, however, ceasing to be under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief or of the officer in charge of operations appointed by him.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF WAR, MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation includes the following departments :

- (1) Central Department (Civil Section, Military Section) ;
- (2) Personnel Department (Personnel Section, National Guard Section) ;
- (3) General War Department (War Material and Defence Section, Training Section) ;
- (4) Naval, Topographical, Statistical, etc., Department (Naval and Cyphering Section, Topographical Section, Statistics and Military Census Section, Historical Section) ;
- (5) Air Department, consisting of one section ;
- (6) Intendance Department (Military Administration Section, Accountancy Section) ;
- (7) Department of Military Justice and Rewards, consisting of one section ;
- (8) Army Medical Department (Health Section, Pharmaceutical Section) ;
- (9) Department for various Corps (Army Inter-Communication and Signals Corps ; Army Education Corps).

An Inspectorate General responsible for education in regimental schools is attached to the General War Department.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is auxiliary to the supreme command of the army.

The Chief of the General Staff is a major-general or brigadier-general.

The General Staff comprises :

- The organisation section ;
- The intelligence section ;
- The topographical section ;
- The supply and transport section ;
- The services.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Note.—The re-organisation of the Salvadorian army was decided upon in June 1933. This re-organisation will be carried out as and when material is obtained. The composition of the army, as provided for under the Decree of June 27th, 1933, is shown below.

I. PERMANENT ARMY.

1. Higher Formations.

5 divisions.

Each division comprises 3 infantry regiments, one cavalry squadron, one mountain artillery group, one anti-aircraft machine-gun company, one sapper company, one signal company and various services.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry :

15 regiments ;

6 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Each infantry regiment consists of headquarters, 3 battalions, and one headquarter company. Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies, one machine-gun company and one auxiliary artillery section.

Statutory establishment :

Higher-grade officers	..	..	..	..	135
Lower-grade officers	..	..	..	..	960
Medical officers	..	..	..	..	300
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	29,475
					<hr/>
Total	..	..	..	..	30,870
Horses and mules	..	..	..	..	3,420

Cavalry :

2 non-divisional regiments ;

5 divisional squadrons.

Each non-divisional regiment consists of two squadrons.

Statutory establishment :

Higher-grade officers	..	..	..	..	3
Lower-grade officers	..	..	..	..	31
Medical officers	..	..	..	..	10
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	933
					<hr/>
Total	..	..	..	..	977
Horses and mules	..	..	..	..	1,031

Artillery :

- 5 divisional mountain artillery groups ;
- 1 non-divisional mountain artillery regiment ;
- 1 non-divisional field artillery group.

Each mountain artillery group consists of three batteries. Each battery possesses 4 pieces of artillery and one anti-aircraft machine-gun section.

The non-divisional mountain artillery regiment comprises three groups.

The non-divisional field artillery group comprises three batteries, each possessing four pieces of artillery.

Statutory establishment :

Higher-grade officers	..	..	..	..	19
Lower-grade officers	..	..	..	..	151
Medical officers	..	..	..	..	54
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	5,152
					<hr/>
Total	..	..	..	..	5,376
Horses and mules	..	..	..	..	2,491

Engineers :

- 1 battalion consisting of 2 sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional signal companies.

In peace time, the sapper battalion serves as a school for all the other companies attached to divisions.

Statutory establishment :

Higher-grade officers	..	..	..	..	2
Lower-grade officers	..	..	..	..	39
Medical officers	..	..	..	..	15
Other ranks	..	..	..	..	1,510
					<hr/>
Total	..	..	..	..	1,566
Horses and mules	..	..	..	..	128

Air force :

- 1 reconnaissance flight ;
- 1 fighting flight.

Each flight consists of 3 machines in service, one spare machine and one mobile park.

The Salvadorian army also includes auxiliary troops comprising the intendance service, the medical service, etc.

II. NATIONAL GUARD.

The National Guard is an essentially military body under the orders of the army general command and the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

It is regarded as a special corps of the army and consists of infantry, cavalry and a motor-cycle section.

It is organised in two categories : the active category and the reserve.

Recruitment of the Guard is voluntary ; volunteers must be not less than 18 and not more than 22 years of age.

Admission to the National Guards is governed by the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

In time of peace, the duties of the National Guard are to maintain public order throughout the territory of the Republic, to protect property and persons and to arrest law-breakers and disturbers of the public peace.

In time of war, the Guard performs the services required of the army of the Republic under the Constitution and laws of the country.

The Guard comprises a Directorate-General, "commands" (battalions), companies, squadrons, "lines", sections (of squadrons and training companies), posts, and a motor-cyclist section.

The National Guard comprises 5 infantry "commands" and 1 cavalry "command".

The cavalry "command" consists of a general staff and 3 squadrons of 3 sections each.

An infantry "command" consists of 3 companies (each "command" comprises 1 training company and 2 companies) and each company consists of 3 "lines" of 4 posts each.

The training company acts as the training centre for troops newly called up. It consists of 3 sections.

There are therefore in all :

1 cavalry "command" consisting of 3 squadrons of 3 sections each ;

5 infantry "commands" consisting of 1 training company of 3 sections and 14 companies consisting of 3 "lines" of 4 posts each.

Effectives (1934).¹

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
Directorate-General of the National Guard	10	3	16	29
Infantry ²	75	67	1,273	1,415
Cavalry	15	30	366	411
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	100	100	1,655	1,855

CIVIC GUARD AND POLICE FORCES.

The civic guard ("Civic Association of Salvador") which was established in 1933 is an auxiliary militia corps of the regular army consisting of foreigners and Salvadorian citizens who do not perform their service in the army ranks. It is an essentially military body under the orders of the Commander in Chief of the army and the War Ministry, and is regarded as an army corps with special duties.

The police forces consist of the *town police* (1,017 inspectors and constables), the *Customs police* (199 inspectors and officers) and the *prison guard* (131 inspectors and guards).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military training. The maximum period of training is one year in all arms, and also in the national guard, the civic guard, secondary schools, sport centres and other special courses established by the Government.

Men between 18 and 30 years of age belong to the active army; those between 31 and 40 to the reserve of the active army; and those between 41 and 50 to the territorial reserve.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military Polytechnic School, founded in 1869;

Military School, founded in 1927 (86 cadets on March 1st, 1933) to prepare young men to become regular army officers. The course lasts four years;

The school of practical instruction for senior officers and subaltern officers is placed under the immediate authority of the Inspector-General of the army;

Advanced military training courses for higher officers;

Military training courses (42 officers in 1928), under the supervision of the Inspectorate-General of the army, for improving the general military training of officers (these courses will later be converted into shooting courses for officers of all arms);

Training School for Pilots;

Military Aviation School;

Military Motor-cyclists' School.

It is also intended to found a military college and a special course for intending officers.

¹ Not including officials.

² Not including 99 cadets of the training company.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1931-32.)

Army :

	Officers	N. C. O.s	Men	Total
Presidential staff	10	—	9	19
Military school ¹	4	—	3	7
Inspectorate-General	13	—	1	14
Infantry	250	170	1,971	2,391
Cavalry	11	8	126	145
Artillery	22	45	245	312
Air force.. .. .	8	—	23	31
Total	318	223	2,378	2,919
<i>National Guard</i>	68	19	623	710
<i>Navy</i>	8	2	28	38

The statutory establishment of the army for the year 1935-36 is 3,000 men.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Colones (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, the Navy and the Air Force	3.2	3.2	2.9	3.1	3.1	3.5

NOTES.—1. These amounts include expenditure on the National Guard, estimated as follows :

1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
Colones (000,000's)					
0.8	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8

2. Expenditure on military pensions, amounting to 0.1 million colones, is included in the national defence figures up to and including 1930-31. As from 1931-32 it is included in the section Pensions and has amounted to 0.2 million colones each year.

¹ Not including 82 cadets of the Military School.

SIAM

Area	518,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	13,308,000
Density per sq. km.	25.7
Length of railway system (1932-33)	2,995 km.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army is organised in 21 battalions of infantry, 13 squadrons of cavalry, 8 groups of artillery, 2 battalions of engineers, 3 anti-aircraft groups and one searchlight battalion.

The air force includes 207 aeroplanes (67,490 H.P.), of which 128 are in commission in tactical units and 79 at training establishments.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Universal liability to military service has been in force for twenty five years, and the law received its present form in 1917. Every able-bodied man at the age of 21 or 22 is liable to be called to military service. The normal duration of service consists of (a) two years with the colours; (b) seven years in the first reserve during which the reservist is liable to be called upon for repetition training for a maximum period of two months per year; (c) ten years in the second reserve, during which the reservist is liable to be called for repetition training for a maximum period of thirty days per year; (d) six years in the third reserve.

EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives ¹	Officers ¹
Land armed forces	24,468 ²	1,933
Formations organised on a military basis ..	12,498 ³	474

The effectives of the air armed forces comprise 1,336 officers and other ranks.

¹ Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1930-31.

² Including 934 officers, N.C.O.s and men of the Royal Palace Guard Regiment. Not including reservists who were not called up in 1930-31 and whose average daily number of effectives would have been 28,843, including 2,047 officers, if they had been called up.

³ Police force which is under the Ministry of the Interior. This force does not receive a proper military training and is not intended to be employed as a military force in time of war.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Destroyers :

1. *Phra Ruang* (1917) Displacement : 1,035 tons. Dimensions : 274 × 27½ × 11 feet. H.p. 29,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (21-inch).
2. *Sua-Khamrongsindhu* (1912) Displacement : 375 tons. Dimensions : 227 × 21½ × 6 feet. H.p. 6,000 = 27 kts. Guns : 1 12-pdr., 5 6-pdr., 2 tubes (18-inch).
3. *Sua-Tayarnchol* (1908)

Torpedo-boats :

- No. 1, No. 2, No. 3 (1908) Displacement : 120 tons. H.p. 1,200 = 22 kts.
 No. 4 (1913) 2 18-inch tubes.

5 coastal motor torpedo-boats (1922). Displacement : 11 tons.

Miscellaneous : 12 units (gunboats, etc.).

EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives	Officers
Naval forces	3,400	352
Sea formations organised on a military basis	267	36

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Baht (000,000's)					
Army	9.2	8.7	9.9	11.3	.	.
Navy	3.4	2.6	2.8	5.7	.	.
Air force	2.2	1.7	1.8	3.6	.	.
Total	14.8	13.0	14.5	20.6	.	.

NOTE.—The above expenditure does not include any expenditure on pensions, which is shown jointly with that on civil pensions.

SPAIN

(Including the Canary Islands)

Area	503,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	24,849,000
Density per sq. km.	49.4
Total length of land frontiers :	
With France	677 km.
With Portugal	987 km.
	1,664 km.
Length of coastline	3,144 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	15,895 km.
Morocco :	
Area	28,470 sq. km.
Population (approximative figure)	1,000,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Spanish Republic comprise the land army, the air force and the navy. The first two are stationed either in the Peninsula and adjacent islands or in Morocco.

The army of the Peninsula, of the Balearic Islands and of the Canary Islands is divided into eight infantry divisions and one cavalry division, each division including all arms. In addition to the divisional formations, the army further comprises troops and services of the army corps and of the army, also including all arms.

The generals of the eight infantry divisions are in command of all the troops and services forming the divisions and of certain troops and services not included in the divisions; the general of the cavalry division is in command of the corps which form this higher unit.

The Balearic and the Canary Islands each form a military command under a divisional general.

The protected zone of Morocco is divided into two areas : the eastern area (territories of Melilla and Rif), and the western area (territories of Ceuta, Tetuán and Larache). The supreme command of all the land forces of the protected zone is exercised by a general officer of the army under the supreme authority of the High Commissioner. This officer, who has the title of Commander-in-Chief of the Military Forces of Morocco, is appointed by decree of the President on the proposal of the Ministry for War and after consulting the High Commissioner.

The general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco is responsible for inspecting the Sherifian forces in the northern and southern zones of the Protectorate ; as regards the organisation, training, discipline, stationing and distribution of the forces, he exercises the functions entrusted under the existing legislation to the Inspector of the Sherifian Forces.

The general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco also commands all the military forces garrisoned in the territories of Ifni and the Spanish Sahara, and the forces in the southern zone of the Protectorate.

MOBILISATION CENTRES.

The 16 mobilisation centres, created on June 16th, 1931, are directly subordinate to the Central Staff.

They undertake all operations relating to mobilisation, except in respect of industry. The organisation of the mobilisation centres is based on the military status—available class, reserve—of the men who have served in the ranks. Men belonging to the first class must be mobilised first ; those in the second class are allotted to the mobilisation centres of their place of residence and are destined to form reserve units. A district is allotted to each mobilisation centre. The mobilisation and reserve centres are equal in number to the divisional infantry brigades, every two brigades being equivalent to one division.

Men discharged from the army and available for active service continue to belong to the active units of the army in which they performed their service, without regard to their place of residence, except for men who performed their service in the active corps of Africa, the Balearic Islands and the Canary Islands, and who remain attached to the active corps of the same arm or corps situated nearest to their place of residence. In the same way, men who have served in the peninsular corps and who, after being discharged, have taken up their permanent residence in the territories of Africa, the Balearic Islands or the Canaries serve in the active units nearest to their residence in those territories.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry is in charge of the direction and administration of the armed forces. It comprises the *Under-Secretariat* of the Ministry and the *Central Staff*. The former is in charge of the administration and direction of the army, and the latter of all matters concerning the technical instruction and training of the army for war.

An advisory body called the *Supreme War Council* is attached to the War Ministry. It is presided over by the War Minister and the permanent members are the inspectors-general, the Chief of the Central Staff, the Director-General of the Air Force, the Director-General of Material and War Industries and the Legal Adviser to the Supreme War Council. Its main duty is to examine questions connected with training for war and the constitution of the army.

The office of *Under-Secretary* comprises the following services :

Secretariat.

Section of personnel.

Material Section (manufacture ; workshops and laboratories ; armaments and ammunition, etc.).

Services Section (recruiting ; fortifications and barracks ; remounts, etc.).

Central Intendance.

Treasury.

Army medical inspectorate, veterinary inspectorate, and pharmaceutical inspectorate.

The General Directorate of Aviation, the General Inspectorate of the Civil Guard and the General Directorate of the Carabineers also form part of the Ministry.

The Central Staff comprises a secretariat and 6 sections :

1st Section : Organisation, recruiting, mobilisation.

2nd Section : Military theory, military instruction.

3rd Section : Operations, defence.

4th Section : Armament and material, rear service, railways.

5th Section : Information, historical and geographical services.

6th Section : Cartographic service, photogrammetric service.

The Central Staff is responsible for all preliminary work of mobilisation and for mobilisation operations.

In case of war, the Chief of the Central Staff acts as Chief of the General Staff of the army in the field, which staff consists of personnel belonging to the central staff appointed in time of peace.

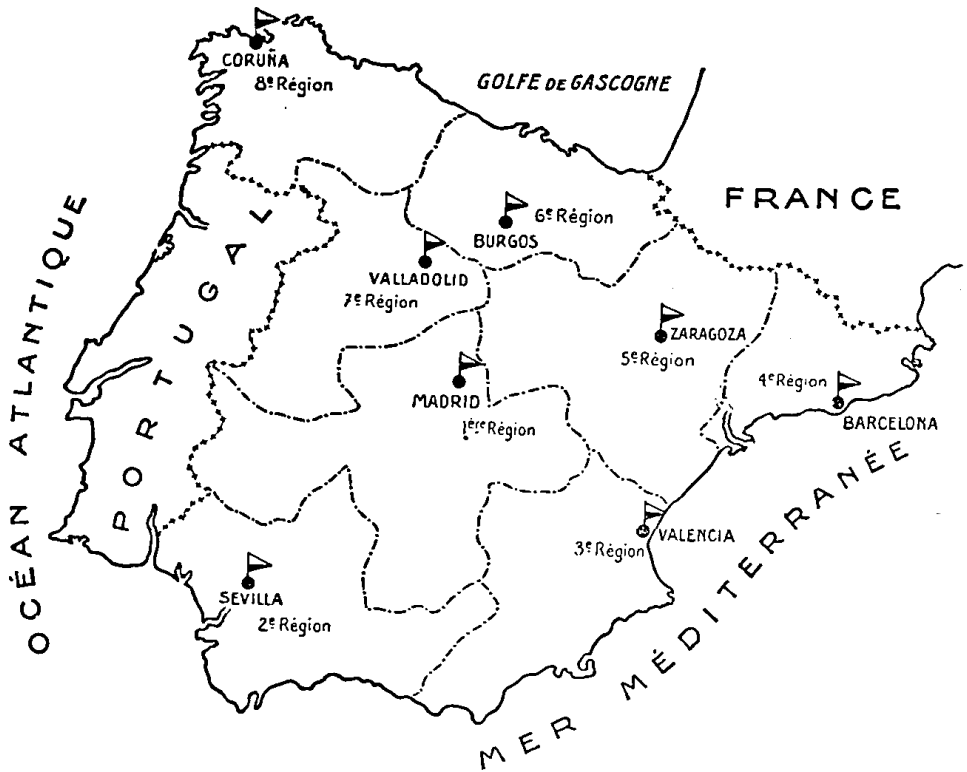
The directorate of the train service and the directorate of the motor transport service also come under the Central Staff; the administrative part of this directorate is in the hands of the Under-Secretariat.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

(The Peninsula and Adjacent Islands.)

Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces	Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces
(1)	Madrid	Madrid Toledo Ciudad Real Badajoz Cuenca	(7)	Valladolid	Valladolid Salamanca Zamora Avila Segovia Caceres
(2)	Seville	Seville Cadiz Cordoba Huelva Granada Malaga Almeria Jaén	(8)	Coruña	Coruña Lugo Orense Pontevedra Oviedo León
(3)	Valencia	Valencia Murcia Alicante Albacete Castellón de la Plana	Cavalry Division	Madrid	Madrid Barcelona Alava
(4)	Barcelona	Barcelona Gerona Lerida Tarragona	Balearic Islands	Palma de Mallorca	Islands of : Majorca Minorca Ibiza Formentera Cabrera
(5)	Saragossa	Saragossa Huesca Teruel Soria Guadalajara	Canary Islands	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	Islands of : Teneriffe Gomera Palma, Hierro Grand Canary Fuerteventura Lanzarote
(6)	Burgos	Burgos Navarre Santander Alava Biscay Giupúzcoa Logroño Palencia			

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



----- Area boundaries.

▲ Area headquarters.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1935)

I. HOME COUNTRY.

1. Higher Units.

- 8 organic divisions ;
- 1 cavalry division ;
- 2 independent mixed mountain brigades.

Each organic division is composed of two infantry brigades of two regiments, one light artillery brigade consisting of two regiments (1 of guns and 1 of howitzers), one cavalry squadron with one automatic-arms section and one infantry cyclist section, one battalion of sappers and miners, one signals group, one aviation flight, and various units of engineers, intendance, medical service and veterinary service.

The cavalry division is composed of three brigades (6 cavalry regiments and 2 automatic-machine-gun squadrons), one regiment of horse artillery, one rifle cyclist company, one machine-gun cyclist company, one company of engineers (sappers), one signal group, one intendance company, one aviation flight (reconnaissance), and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

Each independent mixed mountain brigade is composed of four mountain infantry battalions, one regiment of mountain artillery (howitzers), one company of sappers, one signal group, one intendance company, and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

2. Arms and Services.

1. *Forces stationed in the Peninsula.**Infantry :*

- 35 infantry regiments (32 divisional regiments and 3 naval base regiments at Cadiz, Cartagena and Férol) ;
- 8 battalions of mountain infantry ;
- 2 light tank regiments ;
- 4 machine-gun battalions ;
- 1 cyclist battalion.

Each infantry regiment consists of two armed battalions (4 companies) and one machine-gun company (8 guns) each, one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar) and one signal section. The establishment of an infantry regiment is 1,256 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Two regiments (3rd and 36th) each consist of three battalions.

Each mountain infantry battalion consists of four rifle companies and one machine-gun company (8 guns), with one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar). The strength of a mountain battalion is 686 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each tank regiment consists of two battalions of two companies each; it possesses 60 tanks. The strength of a tank regiment is 533 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The cyclists' battalion comprises five rifle companies and three machine-gun companies (8 guns each), with a strength of 894 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each machine-gun battalion consists of one rifle company and three machine-gun companies (8 guns each), with a strength of 428 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry :

- 10 light cavalry regiments (4 of which are not divisional);
- 1 group of motor machine-guns;
- 1 presidential escort squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of four sabre squadrons, one automatic-arms squadron, two machine-gun sections (4 guns each), two automatic-rifle sections (6 automatic rifles each) and one light mortar section (2 mortars). The establishment of a cavalry regiment is 635 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The motor machine-gun group consists of two squadrons, with a strength of 240 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Each squadron possesses two automatic rifles.

Artillery :

- Light artillery : 16 regiments ;
- Mountain artillery : 2 regiments ;
- Coast artillery : 4 regiments ;
- Horse artillery : 1 regiment ;
- Heavy artillery : 4 regiments ;
- Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 groups ;
- Mixed artillery : 3 groups.

Each light artillery regiment consists of three groups of three batteries each, armed with guns or howitzers; each regiment possesses 36 guns and howitzers. The establishment of a regiment is 897 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each mountain artillery regiment consists of two groups of three batteries each (each possessing four 105-mm. guns) and has an establishment of 772 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The horse artillery regiment is composed of three groups of three batteries each and has an establishment of 1,124 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The regiment possesses 36 guns.

Each heavy artillery regiment consists of two groups (one gun group and one howitzer group) of three batteries each and has an establishment of 671 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Each battery possesses 4 pieces of artillery (150 mm. guns and 155 mm. howitzers).

Each anti-aircraft group consists of two batteries (8 guns), with an establishment of 272 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

In all, the three mixed groups comprise : 1 light battery, 3 mountain batteries and 1 mechanised battery. The light battery possesses four 75-mm. guns ; the mountain battery four 105-mm. howitzers ; the mechanised battery four 155-mm. howitzers.

Engineers :

- 1 sapper and miner regiment ;
- 1 signal regiment ;
- 2 railway regiments ;
- 8 divisional battalions of sappers and miners ;
- 1 bridging battalion ;
- 1 balloon regiment ;
- 1 independent mixed group of sappers.

The sapper and miner regiment consists of two battalions, and the signal regiment of three battalions. Each battalion is composed of three companies. The signals regiment also has 1 radio company and 1 cavalry company.

Each railway regiment consists of two battalions (10 companies in all, including 5 mobilisation, reserve and training companies).

Each battalion of divisional sappers is composed of 3 companies.

The independent mixed group of sappers consists of 2 mountain companies and 1 mounted company.

Intendance :

- 8 divisional groups of 3 companies each ;
- 3 independent companies (1 motor company and 2 mountain companies).

Medical Service : 8 groups.

2. *Balearic Islands and Canary Islands.*

Infantry : 4 regiments.

The composition of the infantry regiments is the same as that of the divisional infantry.

Artillery :

3 mixed groups ;
1 regiment of coast artillery.

The first mixed artillery group is composed of one battery of light artillery, one mountain artillery battery, and one mechanical traction battery, together with three positional and coast batteries.

The other 2 mixed artillery groups are each composed of one mountain artillery battery and troops for the positional and coast batteries.

The light battery possesses four 75-mm. guns ; the mountain battery four 105-mm. guns ; the mechanised battery four 155-mm. guns.

Engineers : 4 mixed groups.

Each mixed group is composed of one company of sappers and one signal company.

Train :

3 groups (8 mixed companies) ;
1 motor-transport company.

Intendance : 2 companies.

Medical Service : 2 companies.

AVIATION.

The General Directorate of Aviation, which is under the War Ministry, comprises the services of the former General Directorate of Civil Aviation, the Supreme Command of Military Aviation, Naval Aviation, and the National Meteorological Service.

The General Directorate of Aviation is entrusted with the organisation, command and administration of the air forces, the training of the personnel (civil and military), the control of air traffic, etc.

The General Directorate of Aviation comprises the secretariat, the supreme command of the air forces, the training headquarters, the air traffic section, the technical and industrial services section and the accountancy and budget section.

A Supreme Air Council has been set up ; it consists of the War Minister, who acts as President, the Chief of the Military Central Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff, the Under-Secretary for Communications, the Director-General of Aviation, the Chief of Military Aviation and the Chief of Naval Aviation.

The cadres of the air forces are supplemented by personnel from the General Flying School and the Tactical School.

The air forces of the Peninsula are composed of the following units :

Squadron No. 1, attached to the third inspectorate and consisting of a staff, one group of 2 chaser flights, and one group of 2 strategic reconnaissance flights at Getafe-León.

One group of 3 flights at León, attached to the sixth, seventh and eighth organic divisions.

Squadron No. 2, attached to the first inspectorate and consisting of a staff, one chaser flight, and one group of 3 reconnaissance flights attached to the first and second organic divisions and to the cavalry division stationed at Seville-Granada.

Squadron No. 3, attached to the second inspectorate and consisting of a staff and one group of 2 chaser flights stationed at Barcelona-Logroño.

One group of 3 reconnaissance flights, attached to the third, fourth and fifth divisions at Logroño.

One independent group of seaplanes at Los Alcázares.

Establishment : 2,014 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

*Air Material.*¹

(May 31st, 1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	208 ²
Total horse-power	100,500

II. MOROCCO.

Infantry : 2 groups (6 battalions).

Each group includes one rifle company, one machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), one machine-gun section (4 machine-guns) and one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 2 mortars).

Each battalion comprises four rifle companies, one machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), one signal section, one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 2 mortars), one artificer section and one first-line transport.

The establishment of a battalion is 942 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

There are also eight positional machine-gun companies (2 groups) at Ceuta and Melilla attached, from an administrative standpoint, to the African chasseur battalions.

The infantry in Morocco also includes two " Tercio " legions of 9 rifle companies each, three machine-gun companies (8 guns each)

¹ 1. Aeroplanes capable of use in war, in commission, 154.

2. Aeroplanes in reserve in tactical units, 0.

3. Aeroplanes capable of use in war employed in other services : 54.

² These were machines ready to take the air on May 31st, 1936; 107 other aeroplanes capable of use in war were in the parks and under repair in the workshops.

and three auxiliary equipment sections (each section has 1 gun and 2 mortars). The establishment of a legion is 2,239 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry : 2 escort sections.

The establishment of the cavalry is 196 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery :

Eastern zone : 7 howitzer batteries (6 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.).

Each battery has 4 guns.

Western zone :

7 howitzer batteries (6 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.) ;

2 mountain artillery batteries of 105 mm. (one mobile and the other fixed) ;

1 coast artillery battery.

Each howitzer battery has 4 guns.

The artillery establishment is 3,640 officers, N.C.O.s and men (not including the junior auxiliary corps).

Engineers : 2 battalions (9 sapper and communication companies).

Train : 2 mixed groups.

Aviation (1936) : 4 flights (2 reconnaissance, 1 seaplane and 1 colonial flights).

The number of machines in service in these units was 32, including 5 seaplanes, with a total of 17,850 h.p.

The budgetary effectives (1935) of the Air Force were 839 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The army in Morocco also includes intendance troops (6 companies), motor transport service, army medical service (7 companies), etc.

REGULAR NATIVE FORCE.

The regular native force consists of two groups : one group for the eastern zone and one for the western zone. Each group comprises three infantry " tabores " (consisting of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 auxiliary equipment section) and one cavalry " tabor " (5 squadrons in all).

The establishment of these detachments is 612 officers and 10,576 men, including 8,132 native troops.

Sahara Detachments.

The Sahara detachments are composed of one disciplinary company, one machine-gun section (4 guns), one artillery detachment (2 guns of 75 mm.), one communications detachment, engineer, intendance and medical service troops. The establishment of these detachments is 476 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

III. SPANISH POSSESSIONS IN WEST AFRICA.

The Spanish possessions in West Africa comprise the territory of Ifni.

The command over the military forces in this territory is exercised by the general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco.

For 1935, the budgetary effectives of the armed forces stationed in this territory comprised 47 European officers, 41 European N.C.O.s and 49 men, and 1,463 native N.C.O.s and men, including 208 N.C.O.s and men belonging to the native Civil Guard and 39 N.C.O.s and 1,012 men belonging to the rifle battalion.

The rifle battalion consists of three "tabores", one auxiliary equipment section and one engineer section.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments or groups	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
<i>Peninsula:</i>	8 ¹	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	18 ²	37 ³	89 ⁴	—	—	395 ⁵
Cavalry	1	3	11 ⁶	—	52 ⁷	—	—
Artillery:							
Light	—	8	16	—	—	144	—
Mountain	—	—	2	—	—	12	—
Coast	—	—	4	—	—	—	—
Horse	—	—	1	—	—	9	—
Heavy	—	—	4	—	—	24	—
Mixed	—	—	3 ⁸	—	—	5	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	2 ⁸	—	—	4	—
Engineers (not including the balloon regiment)	—	—	5 ⁹	17	—	—	54
<i>Balearic and Canary Islands:</i>							
Infantry	—	—	4	8	—	—	36 ¹⁰
Artillery	—	—	4 ¹¹	—	—	8 ¹²	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
Train	—	—	3 ⁸	—	—	—	9
<i>Morocco</i> ¹³ :							
Infantry	—	—	2 ⁸	7	—	—	42 ¹⁴
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	15	—
Engineers	—	—	—	2	—	—	9
Train	—	—	2 ⁸	—	—	—	—

¹ Organic divisions.

² Including 2 infantry independent mixed brigades.

³ Including 2 tank regiments.

⁴ Including 4 tank battalions, 4 machine-gun battalions, 1 cyclist battalion, and 8 independent battalions mountain infantry.

⁵ Including 8 tank companies and 58 machine-gun companies.

⁶ Including 1 motor machine-gun group.

⁷ Including 2 motor machine-gun squadrons and 10 automatic-arms squadrons.

⁸ Groups.

⁹ Including 1 group.

¹⁰ Including 4 machine-gun companies.

¹¹ 1 regiment and 3 groups.

¹² Batteries belonging to the three groups.

¹³ Not including regular native force: see above.

¹⁴ Including 8 machine-gun companies and 8 positional machine-gun companies.

MILITARY FACTORIES.

All the establishments intended for the manufacture of arms, ammunition, gunpowder and explosives, incendiary chemical products, etc., are considered as being in the service of national defence.

The Directorate of Military Material and Industries prepares, in consultation with the General Staff, a list of establishments in operation which are to be considered as being in the service of national defence, without prejudice to any establishments which may voluntarily make an application to this effect.

Establishments considered as being in the service of national defence are regarded as attached to the army, but are not to be totally militarised and placed under the competent authorities until the declaration of a state of war or until total or partial mobilisation.

The personnel of establishments considered as being in the service of national defence, after performing their period of service in the army or navy, are finally discharged from the active units with which they serve and are posted to the corresponding mobilisation unit of the manufacturing establishment; they remain attached to this unit during the whole period they are subject to mobilisation in the active army or in the reserve, until they cease to be liable for military service.

POLICE FORCES.

1. *Home Country.*

The *Security Corps* carries out police work in the towns and co-operates with the civil police. It is organised in companies and armed with swords and revolvers. In order to be admitted to these corps, men must have served for at least three years in the army.

Its budgetary strength (1935) is 450 officers, 543 N.C.O.s and 16,667 men, making a total of 17,660.

The *Civil Guard Corps* has the duties of a rural police and supervises all kinds of communications; in the towns it assists the security and police forces.

The Civil Guard, which in time of peace comes under the Ministry of the Interior, and for whose services the Inspector-General of the Civil Guard (a member of the Army General Staff) is responsible, is a militarised body divided up over five zones (Valencia, Cordoba, Valladolid, Madrid and Barcelona) and organised in units known as "tercios" (23), the latter being divided into "commands"; the "commands" are subdivided into companies.

The Civil Guard is armed with rifles, bayonets, or swords. Before being accepted as members of the Guard, men who have been in the army must have had at least three years' service with the colours.

The budgetary establishment of the Civil Guard (1935) is 1,094 officers¹ and 33,031 N.C.O.s and men.

The *Carabineers Corps* is attached to the Customs service and comes under the Ministry of Finance.

The corps of carabineers, divided up over 10 zones, is grouped in "commands". Each "command" consists of from 2 to 6 companies (about 100 companies in all); certain "commands" also possess a cavalry section (11 in all).

Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment by men who have served for at least three years in the army. The establishment of the corps of carabineers (1935) is 16,120 inspectors, sub-inspectors, officers, N.C.O.s and men, armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers.

¹ Including 6 inspectors (Generals).

The corps of *Forest Guards* is responsible for policing and supervising public forests and rivers. It is under the Ministry of Agriculture.

When a state of war is declared, the corps of Forest Guards is given military status by the War Ministry and is regarded as an armed force in the event of aggression. It is recruited from among ex-soldiers who have served for at least three years in the army.

The *Provincial Corps* are the rural police corps under the authority of the provinces. They are organised in companies (3), one of which is known as the Catalonia squadron and comes under the exclusive authority of the Generalidad of Catalonia. These corps are armed with rifles (old pattern). Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The approximate strength of these corps is 390 men.

Corps of Armed Somatenes.—This corps comes under the Generalidad of Catalonia. Recruiting for the corps is by competitive examination.

All questions concerning the general direction of the carabineers come under the Department of the Under-Secretary in the Ministry of War; troops, units, etc., come under the local military authorities, as regards discipline, under the same conditions as the army. Questions relating to the service are settled by the Generals in command in the areas, who receive their orders from the Inspector-General, the latter receiving instructions from the Ministry of Finance.

The expenses for the Security Corps and the Civil Guard are charged to the Ministry of the Interior; those of the Carabineers Corps to the Ministry of Finance, and those of the Provincial Corps to the "General Councils" of the provinces concerned.

The authority exercised by the Minister and by the other organs of the Government of the Republic over the services of the Rural Guards or any other armed force of the same character existing in Catalan territory is transferred to the Government counsellor of the Generalidad of Catalonia.

In spite of their outward appearance as organised and trained troops, neither their equipment, training, armament and material, nor the age of the men belonging to these various corps allow of their being used as field troops. Moreover, they do work which the Government cannot dispense with even in war time.

2. *Oversea Territories.*

(May 10th, 1933.)

The police forces of the oversea territories comprise :

(a) Five Sherifian Mehallas, the strength of which is 7,000 officers and men armed with rifles or carbines; they possess no collective arms;

(b) Groupings under the surveillance of officers and civil controllers of native affairs, having a strength of 3,600 men armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms;

(c) Saharan Police having a strength of 188 European officers and men (natives) armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms;

(d) Colonial Guard of the Gulf of Guinea, organised in 3 companies and 1 mobile company, and having a strength of 691 European officers and men (natives) armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms.

There is, further, the Civil Guard (247 officers and men in 1935) in Morocco for the same service as in the Peninsula, and a small detachment of carabineers (Customs) for Customs service.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The total period of service is 18 years—viz., 1 year in the ranks, 5 years' liability for service with the colours, 6 years in the first reserve, and 6 years in the second reserve. A certain proportion of the men in the first year of liability to be called up are sometimes called up for a few days for manœuvres. As a general rule, after completing their service with the colours, men are not called up again.

Service is compulsory for all Spanish citizens. Men can obtain a reduction of 6 months' service on payment of a military tax; they then serve 6 months, and afterwards are liable to be called up during a period of 5½ years. They then pass into the reserve for 12 years.

In 1932, 15,485 men were allowed a reduction of service. During this year, they received 16 days' military training (96 hours).

Men performing the ordinary service who, on being incorporated in the corps to which they are assigned, give proof, as the result of an examination, of a sufficient by high standard of theoretical knowledge, tactical and gymnastic training and of training in the use of the rifle or musket serve for 8 months only.

The annual contingent is in excess of requirements; that part of the contingent which is not incorporated in the ranks forms what is called the training contingent; it either receives no training at all, or receives it during a period which varies according to budgetary resources. In no case does its period of training exceed 4 weeks.

The incorporation of the class is carried out during two periods, in February and in November; discharge is also carried out in two stages. Discharges generally take place five or six days before the incorporation of the new recruits. As a result, from January 25th to February 1st and from October 25th to November 1st, the strength drops by about half. This decrease does not of course affect re-enlisted men, the regular and native forces in Morocco, or the home and oversea forces organised on a military basis, since those forces are recruited by the voluntary system. In 1932, the number of volunteers and re-enlisted men in the army was 25,099.

CONTINGENT OF RECRUITS FOR 1936.

Recruiting offices	For Africa	For the Peninsula and the Islands	Total
First division	1,824	9,979	11,803
Second division	2,608	14,751	17,449
Third division	1,451	7,930	9,381
Fourth division	1,156	6,321	7,477
Fifth division	866	4,736	5,602
Sixth division	1,287	7,037	8,324
Seventh division	994	5,432	6,426
Eighth division	1,951	10,666	12,617
Balearic Islands	173	945	1,118
Canary Islands	450	2,203	2,653
Total	12,850	70,000	82,850

Recruiting of N.C.O.s.

In order to be admitted to the corps of N.C.O.s, a man must have served for at least two years as corporal, have attended the courses at a regimental school and have passed a qualifying examination.

On admission to the corps, N.C.O.s are appointed sergeants. Before they can be promoted senior sergeants, they must have served for four years as sergeants, have attended the necessary courses and passed an examination. Promotion is in strict order of seniority.

Promotion to the rank of second-lieutenant also takes place in strict order of seniority, as and when vacancies occur and provided the candidate has obtained a qualifying certificate; he must have served for two years in an arm or service.

Recruiting of officers.

Pupils in the military academies are recruited from among :

(a) Civilians and soldiers over 18 years of age with the diploma of bachelor ;

(b) N.C.O.s and sergeants, who are required to take certain tests ;

(c) N.C.O.s in order of seniority, subject to admission tests.

Pupils admitted to the military academies mentioned under (a) must have served six months with the colours.

Pupils included in paragraphs (a) and (b) attend a course lasting four half-years in the academies. After completing their studies, they are promoted to the rank of lieutenant.

Those included under paragraph (c) attend a six-months' course. The three groups together attend a practical course.

Promotion of officers.

The promotion of chiefs and officers is in strict order of seniority. The conditions required for promotion in the various arms and corps are : for candidate officers, 3 years of service ; for lieutenants, 7 years ; for captains, 10 years ; for majors, 7 years ; for lieutenant-colonels, 8 years ; and for colonels, 3 years.

Promotion to the rank of brigadier-general, by selection, is open to colonels who appear in the first third of their respective cadres, and

who, after having attended a course, the length of which is fixed by the Ministry of War, at the Centre for Higher Military Studies, have been declared eligible for promotion.

Promotion to the rank of major-general is by selection from among brigadier-generals with over 2 years' active service who are declared eligible by the Higher War Council.

In the institutes for the Civil Guard and Carabineers, the recruiting and promotion of officers will continue to be governed by the same rules as heretofore.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

The schools for preparatory military instruction are under the Military Central Staff ; their object is to give young men military training in the proper sense of the term, so that they need serve only eight months instead of one year with the colours.

There are two kinds of schools for preparatory military instruction : official schools and private schools.

The official schools, of which there are 16 in the Peninsula, are attached to the mobilisation and reserve centres. There are also four in the Balearic Islands and the Canaries ; these are attached to the recruiting offices.

Certain associations may establish private schools for preparatory military instruction outside the army, after obtaining the permission of the General Officer Commanding the division, the military commands of the Balearic and Canary Islands, or the Commander-in-Chief of the military forces in Morocco. These authorities approve the appointments of the instructors and, in the case of the official schools, select the premises, shooting-ranges and parade-grounds, armament, etc. In the official schools, the instructors are selected from officers, N.C.O.s and men. The maximum number of pupils who may attend a course in an official school is fixed at 400.

In the private schools, the instructors are selected from army officers on the active list or in the reserve who are not employed in the army units, or from supernumerary or retired officers.

The official schools are issued with one rifle or carbine for every ten pupils. The centres to which the schools are attached are in charge of these arms. The number of cartridges issued free of charge is 40 per pupil.

The private schools for pre-military training use rifles and muskets for training purposes ; the military authorities supply them, for musketry training, with the necessary arms, which must be restored at the end of the firing practice. The maximum number of rifles or muskets which may be issued to a private school is 20.

Pupils of the schools for preparatory military instruction must follow a course lasting at least 4 months, either consecutively or in two or more periods.

MEASURES TO PROTECT THE CIVILIAN POPULATION AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

A national committee under the President of the Council of Ministers has been set up to organise measures to protect the civilian population against attacks from the air.

This committee consists of the Ministers of War, Marine, the Interior, Education and Public Works, and is responsible for co-ordinating the work of these various Ministries.

The War Minister, under whom is placed the Chemical Warfare Investigation Centre, is primarily responsible for studying and drawing up the plans and schemes to be submitted for approval to the national committee.

Provincial and local committees have been organised in all the provinces; the former are responsible for directing and co-ordinating the measures to be taken, while the latter are in charge of their local control and execution.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935)

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

1. Home Country.

Officers :

Major-Generals	18
Brigadier-Generals	63
Colonels	176
Lieutenant-Colonels	452
Majors	1,145
Captains	2,450
Lieutenants	2,924
	7,228
N.C.O.s	9,032
Men	100,832
	117,092
Junior auxiliary corps	4,018

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (*Home Country*).

	1926 ¹	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	14,286	13,434	13,434	12,702	12,702	12,501	7,902	7,859	7,255	7,228
N.C.O.s and men	123,321	100,000	100,000	101,951	101,951	102,184	111,308	119,099	111,546	113,456
Total	137,609	113,434	113,434	114,653	114,653	114,685	119,210	126,958 ²	118,801 ²	120,684 ²

¹ 1925-26.

² Including 5,427 men belonging to the junior auxiliary corps in 1933, 5,059 in 1934 and 4,018 in 1935.

2. Morocco.

I. *Budgetary Effectives for 1935.*

Officers	1,410
N.C.O.s	1,928
Men	30,735
	<hr/>
Total	34,073
Junior auxiliary corps	544

Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives (*Morocco*).¹

(Total effectives.)

1929	69,314
1930	69,314
1931	53,517
1932	44,165
1933	37,325
1934	34,085
1935	34,073

II. PRESCRIBED ESTABLISHMENT.

(1936.)

(Home Country and Morocco.)

Peninsula, Balearic and Canary Islands.

Generals	82
Officers and officials of equivalent status	8,989
	<hr/>
Total number of officers	9,071
N.C.O.s	6,381
Other ranks	90,178
Junior Auxiliary Corps of the Army	4,138
	<hr/>
Total number of N.C.O.s and other ranks	100,697
	<hr/>
Grand total	109,768
	<hr/>

¹ Including the junior auxiliary corps, the regular native forces, the special "Tercio" troops, the Sahara detachment and the companies of marines.

Africa.

Generals	3	
Officers and officials of equivalent status :		
European	1,560	
Native	64	
	1,624	
Total number of officers		1,627
N.C.O.s	1,600	
Other ranks : European	21,472	
Native	8,725	
Junior Auxiliary Corps of the Army	519	
	32,316	
Total number of N.C.O.s and other ranks		32,316
Grand total		33,943

III. MILITARY CONTINGENT FOR 1936.

The maximum military contingent of the troops of the army for the Peninsula, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Africa is fixed for 1936 at 145,000 men.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament* (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>España</i> ..	1913-15	15,452 ¹	459 ½ 78 ½ 27 ½	20,000	20.2	{ VIII 12, XX 4, IV 3, II 3-pdr.
2. <i>Jaime Primero</i>	1914-21					

1 aircraft-carrier :

<i>Dédalo</i> ³	1901-22 ⁴	11,385	{ 420 55 20 ½	3,000	12 ½	II 4.1.
------------------------------------	----------------------	--------	---------------------	-------	------	---------

¹ Normal displacement.
² Guns and torpedo-tubes.
³ Can carry 25 seaplanes, 2 dirigibles and 2 balloons.
⁴ Transformed in 1922.

7 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches).
1. <i>Balcares</i> 2. <i>Canarias</i> ..	1932-35 1931-34	10,000	636 64 17½	90,000	33	VIII 8, VIII 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
3. <i>Miguel de Cervantes</i> ..	1928-31		7,850 ²				579½	80,000	33	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
4. <i>Libertad</i> ..	1925-25	54½				
5. <i>Almirante Cervera</i> ..	1925-27	20½				
6. <i>República</i> ..	1920-23	5,502	462 49½ 21½ ²	25,500	26	IX 6, I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
7. <i>Mendes Nuñez</i>	1923-24	4,509	462 ³ 46 19	45,000	29	VI 6, I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Normal displacement.

14 flotilla leaders and 3 destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (max.)	Torpedo tubes (21-inch)
7	<i>Churruca</i>	1930-1933	1,650	10½	42,000	36 kts.	6
7	<i>Churruca</i>	1926-1932					
3	<i>Alsedo</i>	1922-1924	1,145	10½	33,000	37 kts.	4

11 torpedo boats.—Displacement : 180 tons. Dimensions : 164 × 16½ × 6½ feet. H.P. 3,750 = 26.5-27 kts. 3 torpedo tubes (18-inch).

12 (+ 3 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
3	D 1-D3 ..	building	1,050		5,000	20.5	6 (21-inch)
			1,375		1,350	9.5	
6	C 1-6	1927-1930	915	19	2,000	16	6 (21-inch)
			1,290		?	8½	
6	B 1-6	1921-1923	556	17	1,400	16	4 (18-inch)
			836		850	10-10½	

Miscellaneous : 32 units (gunboats, transports, sloops, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹							
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo tubes			
							Number			Ca- libre (inch)				
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total		In service	Build- ing	Total	
Battleships ..	2	—	2	30,904	—	30,904	16	—	16	12				
							40	—	40	4				
							8	—	8	3				
Aircraft-carrier	1	—	1	11,385	—	11,385	2	—	2	4.1				
Cruisers	7	—	7	53,561	—	53,561	16	—	16	8	76	—	76	
							39	—	39	6				
							16	—	16	4.7				
							12	—	12	4				
							2	—	2	12- pdr.				
Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo- boats	28	—	28	28,515	—	28,515					129	—	129	
Submarines ..	12	3	15	8,826	3,150	11,976					60	18	78	
Total ..	50	3	53	133,191	3,150	136,341	151	—	151		265	18	283	

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

Officers	974
N.C.O.s and men	14,185
Total	15,159 ¹

Under the Law of January 11th, 1936, the Minister of Marine is authorised to maintain for service with the Fleet, in the arsenals, naval bases and other formations attached to the Navy, a strength of 18,000 sailors and 1,500 marines.

NAVAL AIR FORCE.

The Naval Air Force for 1936 is composed as follows :

Number of units	Number of aeroplanes	
	In service	In reserve
1 bombing squadron	6	—
3 reconnaissance squadrons	18	9
1 fighter and escort squadron	7	2
1 torpedo bomber squadron	21	6
1 training squadron	9	—
1 school squadron	20	—

¹ Including naval infantry ; not including naval and air cadets and personnel of auxiliary corps.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936 1st half-year
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Defence Expenditure :						
Ministry of War	440.2	362.4	405.6	386.8	422.2	299.0
Ministry of the Marine	178.8	155.3	167.8	153.4	197.7	110.4
Activities in Morocco	163.8	116.7	121.9	105.1	118.9	65.8
Total	782.8	634.4	695.3	645.3	738.8	475.2
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	101	99	95	97	98 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	107	103	100	102	99	97 ²

¹ Average, January to September 1935.

² Average, January and February 1936.

NOTES.—1. The above expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine does not include expenditure of a civil character consisting mainly of subsidies to shipping companies. This expenditure amounted to 89.1 million pesetas in 1930, to 95.6 million in 1931, to 64.3 million in 1932, to 73.8 million in 1933 and to 69 million in 1934. For 1935 it is shown under the Ministry of Industry and Trade.

2. The budget of each department shown in the table above includes appropriations for the air force.

3. The expenditure in the above table includes certain small pension charges. With this exception, military and naval pensions are charged to a special section of the budget. They amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936 1st half-year
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Military and naval pensions ..	101.3	105.9	108.7	} 226.2 }	110.6	56.6
Pensions of men who retired voluntarily or were transferred to the Reserve (Decrees of April 25th and 29th and June 23rd, 1931, and Law of October 21st, 1931)	—	109.8	114.3		163.6	55.2

In addition, there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

4. The following amounts have been appropriated for the civil guard :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936 1st half-year
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Civil guard	120.2	117.2	123.0	127.6	163.6	83.6



SWEDEN

Area	449,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	6,248,000
Density per sq. km.	13.9
Length of land frontiers :	
With Finland	536 km.
With Norway	<u>1,657</u> km.
Total	2,193 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	16,843 km.

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Swedish army is based on a military system somewhat similar to the militia system. The period of the first training for men liable for military service is thus comparatively short. The number of private soldiers in service varies at different periods of the year. The figure is highest when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their period of service, whereas at other times of the year it is much lower.

The armed forces of Sweden comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy.

The personnel of the land army consists, besides the conscripts, of the active personnel, the special reserve and the reserve. The active personnel consists of the personnel not recruited by conscription; the special reserve is formed of officers and N.C.O.s who have left the active service, but are required to serve for a short period during the two or three years for which they are retained in the special reserve; the reserve consists of personnel called up in the course of three years to undergo a certain number of days' service, or those who have enlisted to serve with the colours on a voluntary basis during one year.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is chief of the military forces of the Kingdom.

I. *Ministry of Defence.*

The Ministry of Defence is the central organ for the administration of the forces. It is divided into the Minister's Secretariat, the Army Office, and the Navy and Air Office.

2. *Directorate of Army Administration.*

The *Army Administration Office* exercises the higher technical and economic supervision over the management of land defence affairs, administers the sums allotted for land defence, and utilises the various funds assigned for that purpose.

There are various central depots and other organisations under the Directorate of Army Administration.

(a) *Artillery Department.*

This department deals with arms and ammunition, artillery material and ranging appliances, technical installations on artillery practice grounds, management of artillery workshops and ordnance store depots. The work is divided between a military office, a civil office and a section for the military organisation of industry.

(b) *The Fortifications Department.*

This department deals with military barracks and other buildings, military lands, musketry ranges, engineer material, and quarters. The Department consists of five military offices and one civil office.

(c) *The Department of Intendance.*

This department deals with army supplies, intendance material, remounts, etc. The department consists of two military offices and a civil office.

(d) *The Civil Department.*

This department deals with army pay, auditing and accountancy. It consists of a secretarial office and an auditing office.

(e) *Medical Service.*

This service deals with army medical and veterinary questions. It consists of two offices—an army medical and an army veterinary office.

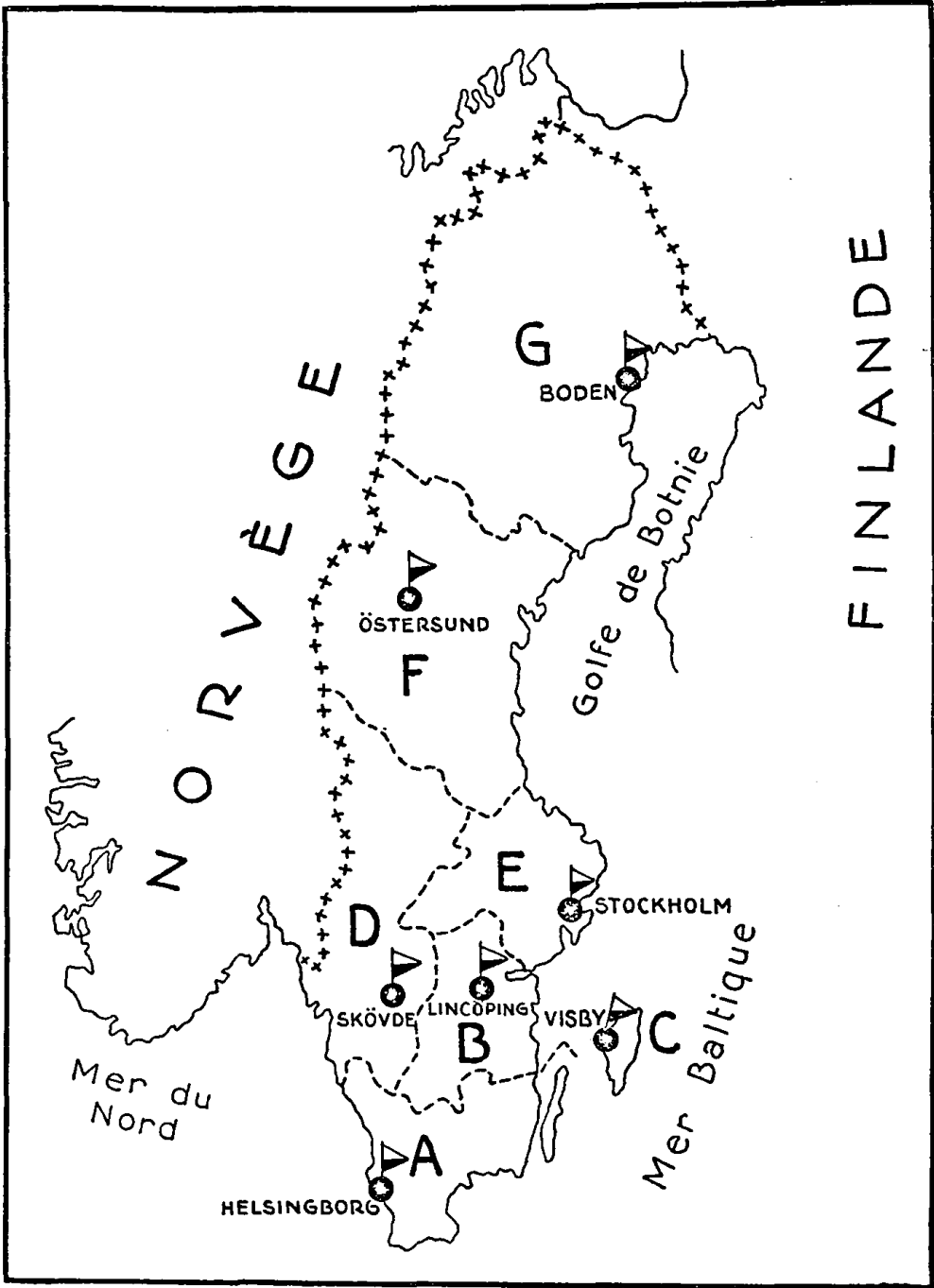
3. *General Staff.*

The General Staff constitutes a separate corps, consisting of the following sections : central section, organisation section, liaison section, training section, foreign section, historical section and topographical section.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Sweden is divided into four divisional districts, in addition to the Eastern Brigade District, the Upper Norrland military area (including the fortress of Boden), and the Gotland area. Each district is subdivided into a certain number of recruiting subdistricts.

Divisional Districts	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Southern Army Division	Malmöhus (N. and S.) Halland Kronoberg	Hälsingborg
Western Army Division	Västgöta-Bohus Älvsborg Skaraborg Värmland	Skövde



- A. Southern District.
 - B. Eastern Brigade District.
 - C. Gotland Military Area.
 - D. Western District.
 - E. Eastern District.
 - F. Northern District.
 - G. Upper Norrland Military Area.
- ▲ Head-quarters of military districts or areas.

NOTE.—Instead of "Lincöping", read "Linköping".

Divisional Districts	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Eastern Army Division	Örebro Södermanland Stockholm Uppsala	Stockholm
Eastern Brigade	North Småland Östergötland	Linköping
Northern Army Division	Kopparberg Gävleborg Jämtland West Norrland	Östersund
Upper Norrland Military Area	Västerbotten Norrbotten	Boden
Gotland Military Area	Gotland	Visby

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1936.)

I. Higher Units.

4 army divisions.

1 independent brigade.

The Upper Norrland troops and the Gotland troops.

The higher units are composed as follows :

The Southern Army Division.

4 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

1 artillery regiment.

1 coast company of engineers.

1 train corps.

The Western Army Division.

4 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

2 artillery regiments.

1 train corps.

1 intendance company.

The Eastern Army Division.

5 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

2 artillery regiments.

3 corps of engineers (less one coast company attached to the Southern Army Division).

1 train corps.

1 intendance company.

The Eastern Brigade.

2 infantry regiments.

The Northern Army Division.

4 infantry regiments.
 1 cavalry regiment (less one squadron drafted to Boden).
 1 artillery regiment.
 1 train corps.

The Upper Norrland Troops (including the fortress of Boden).

2 infantry regiments (1 in Boden).
 1 cavalry squadron (see above).
 1 artillery regiment (Boden).
 1 artillery corps.
 1 engineer corps (Boden).
 1 intendance company.

The Gotland Troops.

1 infantry corps.
 1 artillery corps.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

21 regiments and 1 corps.

1. An infantry regiment consists in peace time—with the exceptions noted under 2 and 5—of a regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters, three rifle and one machine-gun companies); and second battalion (headquarters, three rifle companies and one special company).

2. The Göta Life-Guards consist of : regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters and three fortress companies, including two rifle and one machine-gun companies); second battalion (headquarters and two tank companies); and one independent garrison company.

3. The Kronoberg Regiment consists of : regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; besides a detachment stationed at Karlskrona consisting of headquarters and three fortress companies, the latter including two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

4. The Norrbotten Regiment consists of : regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; and, in addition, one battalion (headquarters and three rifle (ski) companies).

5. The Gotland Infantry Corps consists of : the corps staff; two rifle companies; one machine-gun company and one special company.

Cavalry.

4 regiments.

A regiment consists of four squadrons (Cavalry Regiment No. 4 has five squadrons, including one detached squadron at Boden).

Artillery.

Field artillery :

- 4 divisional artillery regiments ;
- 1 army artillery regiment ;
- 2 artillery corps.

Fortress artillery : 1 regiment.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 regiment.

Engineers. 4 corps.*Train.* 4 corps.*Intendance.* 3 companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Corps
Higher units	4	1	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	21	44	—	176 ¹	1
Cavalry	—	—	4	—	17	—	—
Artillery	—	—	7	—	—	—	2
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	4
Intendance	—	—	—	—	—	3	—
Total	4	1	32	44	17	179	10

¹ 129 companies of fusiliers, 23 machine-gun companies, 21 special companies, 2 tank companies and 1 garrison company.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police.—The recruiting of the police is based on voluntary engagement. The corps is armed with sabres or truncheons (in certain circumstances, revolvers). The approximate strength is 200.

Rural Police.—The approximate effective of this corps, which has no arms, is 1,200. Only 25 per cent of this personnel are employed for the maintenance of order, the remainder are employed in administrative tasks.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police is under the jurisdiction of communal authorities. The approximate effective (including reserve personnel) is 3,417. The police are armed with sabres or truncheons ; in exceptional cases a small number of police are armed with revolvers.

Frontier Guards and Coast Guards.—These corps are under the jurisdiction of the Customs service. Effectives of frontier guards : 224 men ; effectives of the coast guards : 528 men. These corps have no arms (some small groups of the coast guards are armed with revolvers).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 20 to the age of 42.

Conscripts who, from religious conviction or for other similar reasons, have serious conscientious objections to military service of the kind prescribed by the Conscription Law may :

(a) If their conscientious objections refer to the bearing of arms, perform their service with the military forces without being trained in the use of arms and without bearing arms or ammunition, and

(b) If their conscientious objections refer to all kinds of service with the military forces, they may perform civil work for account of the State instead of such military service.

Conscripts who have obtained permission to do military service under the conditions mentioned above must perform their service in peace time for a number of days exceeding the total number of days of compulsory service in peace time by 90 days in the former case and 120 days in the latter case. The service shall be performed in one period or shall be divided into two parts.

The total period of active service for which effectives recruited by conscription are liable is 260 days for the land army, the navy and the air force. This period of service applies to men fitted to enter a university or belonging to certain similar categories. Certain specialists serve for 225 days, and the other conscripts serve for the following periods : in the land army, 140 days (infantry, intendance and train) or 200 days (cavalry, artillery and engineers) ; in the navy, 200 days ; and in the air armed forces, 200 days. Aspirants to the rank of officer in the land army are regarded under Swedish law as conscripts during their period of training, which lasts thirty-four months.

TOTAL NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS WHO ARE TO BE PLACED ON THE ACTIVE LIST AND DRAFTED TO THE TROOPS IN SERVICE OF THE ARMY, OR TO THE SERVICES OF THE NAVY OR AIR FORCE (1936).

	Regions							Total
	Southern	Eastern Brigade	Western	Eastern	Northern	Upper Norrland	Gotland	
Army.. . . .	5,201	2,687	4,996	5,925	4,139	2,034	343	25,325
Navy	774	127	588	692	207	—	—	2,388
Air Force	149	101	95	198	71	—	10	624

NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS EXEMPTED AND ENROLLED.

Yearly averages	Exempted	Enrolled			Total number of conscripts
		Combatant corps	Other corps	Total	
1911/15	7,112	38,805	5,507	44,312	54,664
1926	5,603	47,202	3,396	50,598	60,848
1927	5,172	45,582	2,702	48,284	58,702
1928	5,684	47,488	2,660	50,148	60,754
1929	5,727	46,418	2,787	49,205	60,759
1930	6,095	46,581	2,961	49,542	61,273
1931	7,122	46,573	2,101	48,674	61,006
1932	6,598	47,243	2,135	49,378	61,528
1933	6,745	44,187	4,661	48,848	63,306
1934	6,007	44,198	4,526	48,724	61,588
1935	5,549	42,347	4,113	46,460	58,315

CADRES.

1. *Officers.*

Officers are divided into two classes : regular officers and reserve officers.

Regular officers are posted from the Military College at Karlberg, where the courses last seventeen months. On leaving the College, a cadet is appointed ensign, and is promoted second lieutenant after two years' probationary service with a regiment.

Reserve officers are drawn :

- (1) From among retired officers ;
- (2) From among men holding college and university degrees.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily and are in possession of an elementary education certificate.

N.C.O.s of the reserve are recruited from among retired N.C.O.s.

3. *Military Training.*

There is a Committee for Military Training consisting of 4 permanent members (Chief of General Staff, Inspector of Artillery, Chief of Fortifications Service, Inspector of Military Training).

The Chiefs of Military Schools may, in certain cases, sit on the Committee as non-permanent members.

The military training establishments in Sweden are the following :

- The Royal Military Academy, 48 cadets in 1936 (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Ordnance and Engineer Academy, 46 cadets in 1936 (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Military College, 133 cadets in 1936 (Karlberg) ;
- The Riding School (Strömsholm) ;

The Infantry Musketry School (Rosersberg) :
 The Artillery Musketry School ;
 The N.C.O.s School (Uppsala).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

There is no compulsory pre-military training. Voluntary training is given in the youth sections of the territorial voluntary reserve (*Landstorm*). The majority of the young men who attend the pre-military training courses are under 18 years of age. The training covers a period of about five months and includes, on an average, one two-hour theoretical lesson per week and practical exercises for from two to six hours every other Sunday. In 1934-35, 4,057 persons took part in the courses and exercises, the total number of hours' training being 228,306.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Military training outside the army is given in the territorial volunteer reserve to classes aged 35 to 42 years. During the period July 1st, 1934, to June 30th, 1935, 7,707 men received training in the territorial volunteer reserve. The training is designed to prepare the company officers and special personnel required for the territorial reserve.

The courses for the training of cadres include company school, field service, musketry, anti-gas protection and practical field tactical exercises. The special courses include courses for "intendance", machine-gun officers, machine-gunners, automatic riflemen and aerial surveillance. The duration of the theoretical exercises is about five months, with one two-hour lesson per week. The practical exercises last about fifteen days each year.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

Officers :

On the active list	.. .. .	1,688
Of the reserve	.. .. .	37
Reserve	.. .. .	2,400
Total	.. .. .	4,125 ¹

N.C.O.s (not included in Sweden among the rank and file) :

On the active list	.. .. .	1,032
Of the reserve	.. .. .	5
Reserve	.. .. .	1,311
Total	.. .. .	2,348 ¹

¹ Not including 354 officers and 1,368 N.C.O.s belonging to a special class formed in consequence of the introduction of the new defence organisation of the active establishment.

Men :

Enlisted	6,250
Approximate number of conscripts.. ..	14,531 ¹
Total	20,781

II. Air Force.

The air force, which is now being reorganised, is an independent force, organised on the same footing as the army and the navy, under its own Commander-in-Chief, who is directly subordinate to the King.

The air force consists of Air Staff, Air Board, 4 flying corps and one flying-school corps.

I. The *Air Staff* deals with mobilisation, organisation, exercises and manœuvres, training, etc., and also with regulations and instructions of different kinds.

II. The *Air Board* is responsible to the Government for technical and economic matters concerning the air service.

Its President is the general in command of the Air Force and the members are the three chiefs of the following sections : Military, Technical and Administrative. These sections deal with the following matters :

The Military Section.—Aircraft material—in conjunction with the Technical Section—arms, munitions, etc., land, works, etc.

The Technical Section.—Construction of aeroplanes and engines, care and upkeep of aircraft material, experiments of different kinds, etc.

The Administrative Section.—Clothing and equipment, account and pay.

III. Each *Flying Corps*, under the command of a field officer, has a corps headquarters, and flying units, squadrons, etc. The corps are stationed in the following places :

1st : Västerås ;

2nd : Hägernäs (Stockholm) with a detachment at Karlskrona ;

3rd : Malmen (Linköping) ;

4th : Frösön (Östersund).

Flying-school corps.

¹ As the training period for conscripts in the Swedish army is short, the number of men in service varies considerably at different periods of the year. During the period when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their first period of service, the number increases considerably, whereas it falls to a very small number at other times. With a view, therefore, to obtaining as exact an average as possible, we have calculated the total number of days' service of men taken for active service and divided this total by 365, which gives 14,531.

There are also gunnery schools and aerodromes at Boden, Vännäs, Gustavsvik, Göteborg, etc.

Government aircraft factories are situated at Malmslätt and Västerås. There are also repair shops in each of the above-mentioned flying corps.

The *personnel* is partly recruited direct into the air force and partly seconded from the army and navy. The former is the case with the reserve officers and the N.C.O.s and men. To become a regular officer, it is necessary to be an officer in the army or the navy. Those desirous of joining the air force must, after having been medically approved, attend the flying-school for about one year and subsequently different flying training courses. Before being accepted, the officer in question must serve a number of years in the air force. If not considered efficient, he is liable to be returned to his old service any time within four or five years.

AIR MATERIAL.¹ (1936.)

Number	Total horse-power
93 war aeroplanes	43,540 ²
79 school aeroplanes ³	15,860

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1935.

Total effectives	850
--------------------------	-----

III. Navy.

ROYAL NAVAL ADMINISTRATION, NAVAL STAFF, ETC.

The Naval Administration includes the Artillery, Torpedo, Mines, Nautical, Fortifications, Engineer, Intendance, Medical and Civil branches.

Admiralty Councillors, Heads of the Financial Office of the Civilian Branch and Inspectors of the Sub-Marine Arm are also attached to the Naval Administration.

¹ The material of the air armed forces has not yet reached the level provided for at the time of the military reorganisation of 1925.

² The horse-power is given in accordance with the particulars provided by the manufacturers who supplied the aircraft.

³ These aeroplanes are not suitable for war purposes.

NAVAL STAFF.

The Naval Staff includes the following Branches :

- Mobilisation Branch ;
- Operations Branch ;
- Communications Branch ;
- Organisation Branch ;
- Foreign Branch ;
- Historical Branch.

- Higher Commands of the Coast Defence Fleet ;
- Heads of the Naval Corps of Civil Officials (Engineer, Intendance and Medical Corps) ;
- Head of the Royal Coast Artillery.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

10 CAPITAL SHIPS (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	Armament (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Gustaf V</i>	1922	7,010	392.7-396.7 61.0 22.0	IV 11, VIII 5.9, IV 3, II 6-pdr.
2. <i>Drottning Victoria</i>	1921			
3. <i>Sverige</i>	1917			
4. <i>Oscar II</i>	1907	4,150	313.6 50.5 18.0	II 8.3, VIII 5.9, VIII 6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).
5. <i>Manligheten</i> ..	1904	3,415	287.1 49.2 16.7-17.7	II 8.3, VI 5.9, X 6-pdr., ¹ II tubes (17.7).
6. <i>Tapperheten</i> ..	1903			
7. <i>Wasa</i>	1902			
8. <i>Aran</i>	1902			
9. <i>Thor</i> (rebuilt) ..	1899	3,350	278.2 48.5 18.0-18.4	II 9.8, VI 4.7, VIII 6-pdr.
10. <i>Oden</i> (rebuilt) ..	1897			

¹ *Manligheten* has VIII 6-pdr.

43 (+ 4 building) LIGHT SURFACE VESSELS :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	Armament (number and calibre in inches)
<i>Cruisers.</i>				
1. <i>Gotland</i> (aircraft-carrier)	1934	4,600	{ 426.5 50.5 15.1	VI 5.9, IV 3, VI tubes (20.9). Can carry 8 aeroplanes.
2. <i>Klas Fleming</i>	1914	1,570	{ 263.1 34.1 14.1	IV 4.7.
3. <i>Fylgia</i>	1907	4,125	{ 378.3 48.5 20.7	VIII 5.9, X 6-pdr., I tubes (17.7).
<i>Destroyers.</i>				
<i>Stockholm</i>				
<i>Göteborg</i> (building) ..		895	{ 304.1 29.5	III 4.7, VI tubes (20.9).
1. <i>Klas Horn</i>	1932			
2. <i>Klas Uggle</i>	1932			
3. <i>Ehrensköld</i>	1927	895	{ 293.3-296.9 29.2	III 4.7, II 1-pdr., VI tubes (20.9).
4. <i>Nordenskjöld</i>	1927		{ 12.1-12.8	
5. <i>Wrangel</i>	1918			
6. <i>Wachtmeister</i>	1918	465	{ 232.9 22.0 9.2	IV 3, VI tubes (17.7).
7. <i>Munin</i>	1913			
8. <i>Hugin</i>	1911			
9. <i>Vidar</i>	1910	360	{ 215.9-216.5 20.7-21.3	IV 3, IV tubes (17.7).
10. <i>Ragnar</i>	1909		{ 8.5-8.8	
11. <i>Sigurd</i>	1909			
12. <i>Wale</i>	1908	360	{ 215.9 20.7	II 3, IV 6-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).
13. <i>Magne</i>	1905		{ 8.8-9.2	VI 6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).
<i>Depot ships.</i>				
1. <i>Dristigheten</i> (for aviation) (rebuilt)	1901	3,270	{ 285.1 48.5 17.0	IV 3.
2. <i>Psilander</i> (torpedo cruiser)	1900			
3. <i>Jacob Bagge</i> (torpedo cruiser)	1898	750	{ 222.1-235.2 26.9-27.2	II 4.7, IV 6-pdr.
4. <i>Örnen</i> (torpedo cruiser)	1897		{ 10.8	
5. <i>Svensksund</i> (gunboat)	1891	360	{ 125.6 25.9 11.8	II 6-pdr.
6. <i>Svea</i> (for submarines) (rebuilt) ..	1886	2,840	{ 248.4 48.5 16.4	II 6 pdr.
<i>Vedette boats of more than 100 tons.</i>				
2 <i>Jägaren</i> type (building)		(2 × 245) = 490	{ 170.3 19.7 8.2	II 3.
2 <i>Jägaren</i>	1934-35	(2 × 245) = 490		
3 <i>Sökaren</i>	1918	(3 × 160) = 480	{ 85.3 23.0 9.8	I 6-pdr.
16 <i>Spica</i>	1908-11	(16 × 105) = 1,680	{ 128.0 14.4 8.8	II 6-pdr., I (two vedette boats = II) tube (17.7).

16 (+ 3 building) SUBMARINES :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet)		Armament (number and calibre in inches)
			Length	Beam Draught	
<i>Sjölejonet</i>		about 570	199.1-204.1		
<i>Springaren</i>		about 540	20.3-20.7		
<i>Nordkaparen</i> (building)			11.2		
1. <i>Delfinen</i>	1935	about 540	199.1		
			20.7		
2. <i>Ulven</i>	1931		11.2		
3. <i>Gripen</i>	1929	667	213.3		
4. <i>Draken</i>	1929		21.0		
			11.8		
5. <i>Valen</i>	1925	501	186.0		
			23.3		
			10.2		
6. <i>Utlern</i>	1922		185.4		
7. <i>Illern</i>	1921	429	18.7		
8. <i>Bävern</i>	1921		9.8		
9. <i>Valrossen</i>			170.9		
10. <i>Sälen</i>	1920	392	16.4		
11. <i>Hajen</i>			11.5		
			99.1		
12. <i>Abborren</i>	1917	176	12.1		
13. <i>Braxen</i>			10.5		
			85.0		
14. <i>Laxen</i>	1915	135	11.8		
			10.8		
			146.6		
15. <i>Tumlaren</i>	1914	244	13.8		
16. <i>Svärdfisken</i>			10.5		

EXEMPT VESSELS.

	Tons
5 torpedo-boats of 50 tons	250
2 M.T.B. of 11½ tons	23
11 vedette boats of 90 tons	990
1 vedette boat of 55 tons	55
Vedette boats, total	1,318
4 training ships	3,940
1 accommodation ship (old sailing ship)	1,600
2 accommodation ships (old battleships)	6,500
Total : exempt vessels	13,358

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

	Tons
Capital ships	45,540
Light surface vessels :	
	Tons
Cruisers	10,295
Destroyers	8,820
Depot ships	8,720
Vedette boats of more than 100 tons ..	3,140
Submarines	8,130
	} 30,975
Total tonnage	84,645
Exempt vessels	13,358
Grand total	98,003

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1933-34.

Total effectives	7,026 ²
Officers	540 ³

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
Kronor (000,000's)						
Ministry of National Defence (Army, Navy and Air Force) :						
Current expenditure	125.2	125.0	118.3	121.7	120.9	126.0
Capital expenditure	0.1	—	7.4	6.6	—	—
Total	125.3	125.0	125.7	128.3	120.9	126.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	83	81	84	87	89 ²	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 30 = 100)	93	92 ¹	91	92	93	.

¹ As from 1932-33, revised series.

² Average, July 1935 to April 1936.

¹ Including the vessels under construction.

² Of these total effectives, 5,991 belong to the navy, and of this last number 1,330 belong to the personnel recruited by conscription. The rest—1,035—belong to the coast artillery, and of that number 220 belong to the personnel of the coast artillery recruited by conscription.

³ Of this number, 444 belong to the navy and the rest to the coast artillery.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure covered by certain administrative receipts.

3. Certain expenses of minor importance, of a military character, are charged to special funds or accounts.

4. Expenditure on military pensions is not charged to the Ministry of National Defence. It is shown under the heading "Pensions", and has amounted to:

1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
Kronor (000,000's)					
17.4	17.2	17.6	18.1	19.0	19.4

SWITZERLAND

Area		41,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)		4,163,000
Density per sq. km.		101.5
Length of frontiers :		
with Germany (without the en- claves of Büsingen and Wiechs)	367.6 km.	
with France	573.3 km.	
with Italy.. .. .	740.3 km.	
with Austria	164.8 km.	
with Liechtenstein	39.9 km.	
		1,885.9 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)		5,321 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMY.

The Swiss Army is a militia army. The recruits, numbering some 25,000, who come up each year to do their military service, remain with the colours (period of first training) only from 60 to 102 days. Thus, there are in Switzerland no forces permanently with the colours except a corps of about 300 instructors. After completing their service with the colours, recruits keep their personal arms and equipment in their own possession so long as they are liable for military service.

Each year, about 150,000 men who have done their service with the colours come up for repetition training courses, which usually last eleven days.

The Swiss Army is a federal army. The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department, of which the chief is a Federal Councillor. The cantonal military administration is under the supervision of the federal authorities. In peace time, the Military Department assumes command of the army. As soon as a levy of troops is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army.

The Swiss Army consists of three classes : the first line (*Elite*), the *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm*. The first line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive, the *Landwehr* of men from 33 to 40 inclusive, and the *Landsturm* of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. The *Landsturm* infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army and to guard the frontiers, lines of communication, etc. The special *Landsturm* troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the *Landwehr* and to carry out duties during mobilisation and in the territorial service.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

The Federal Council exercises, through the Military Department, supreme control over military administration. Where this is in the hands of the cantons, supervision is exercised by the Federal Council.

The cantons form the infantry companies and battalions supplied by them as well as the first-line and *Landwehr* squadrons of dragoons, the *Landsturm* units and battalions and the auxiliary service sections.

The officers, N.C.O.s and men required for the other arms are posted to the cantonal units and staffs by the Confederation.

The Confederation forms all the units, formations and staffs not supplied by the cantons, and also the services.

The Confederation provides the corps armaments and equipment and all the remaining war material. In accordance with the regulations drawn up by the Confederation, the cantons supply the personal equipment of the cantonal and Federal troops. The Federal Assembly fixes the contribution payable to the cantons in respect of the supply, replacement and upkeep of personal equipment.

The cantons make use of and keep in good condition the corps equipment of the units and cantonal troops. The Confederation makes use of and keeps in good condition all the other war material.

The right to dispose of personal equipment and arms and of all corps and war material is vested in the Confederation and, as regards the requirements of the cantonal service and without prejudice to the Confederation's rights, in the cantons.

The regulations concerning the raising of the army are enacted by the Federal Council. The troops are raised by the cantonal military authorities.

2. FEDERAL MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

In peace time, the Military Department is the central authority for military questions. The office of the Department, acting on the orders of the head of the Department, carries out the Department's decisions and the proposals submitted by it to the Federal Council. The secretary of the National Defence Committee is also on the staff of the Departmental Office.

The following services are under the Military Department :

- (1) Departmental office ;
- (2) General Staff ;
- (3) Infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer offices ; medical corps ; veterinary corps ; central war supplies service ; military technical service ; intendance of war material (munitions depot at Thun ; munitions stores at Interlaken ; intendance of explosives ; intendance of Federal arsenals) ; topographical service ; remount department ; judicial service.

The heads of services of the Military Department have the following general duties :

- (a) To report and make proposals on such matters coming within the scope of their duties as require to be notified to the Department ;
- (b) To prepare regulations, orders and draft bills ;
- (c) To prepare the annual budget for their respective services and the report on their financial administration.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff has the following duties :

- (a) Preparation of mobilisation and concentration of the army in the event of war, and general preparation for war ;
- (b) Reports and proposals on all questions concerning national defence, the army as a whole and the Army Staff ;
- (c) Preliminary opinions on proposals regarding the training of the higher units and of the higher command staffs ;
- (d) Organisation and management of schools and courses for officers of the General Staff and staff clerks ;
- (e) Keeping the General Staff Branch up to strength ;
- (f) Organisation of railways for war ; organisation of lines of communication and home service, field post and telegraph services ; training of officers and other ranks of these auxiliary services ;
- (g) Information on the Swiss army and foreign armies, statistics and military geography of Switzerland and neighbouring States ;
- (h) Administration of the military library and collections of army maps ;
- (i) Preliminary opinions and proposals regarding the preparation of military maps.

The duties of the heads of infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineer corps are as follows :

- (a) Study of questions connected with their respective arms ;
- (b) Administration of units and staffs formed by the Confederation and of auxiliary services ;
- (c) Supervision of training in their respective arms ; general organisation and, as far as possible, management of schools and training courses ;
- (d) Replies to applications for exemption from service, in so far as they are outside the sphere of the cantons ;
- (e) Programme of work for training staff ;
- (f) Examination and communication of matters affecting officers (appointment, promotion, posting to units, discharge, etc.).

4. COMMITTEES.

There exist the following Committees : commission for national defence ; commissions for fortifications, for railways, artillery and pensions.

The *National Defence Committee* is composed of Army Corps Commanders, of the Chief of the General Staff Branch and of the Officer Commanding Infantry.

The Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence (concentration, army organisation, mobilisation, etc.).

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the army is appointed.

5. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

As soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army. The Federal Council informs the Commander-in-Chief of the object of the mobilisation and appoints a Chief of the General Staff, after having first consulted the Commander-in-Chief.

Pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief, the Military Department assumes command of the army.

6. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is attached to the Commander-in-Chief.

In peace time, the General Staff acts as the Army Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is head of the Army Staff and is directly under the Commander-in-Chief.

In addition to his own office, the Material and Technical Affairs Section and the General Staff Office, the Chief of the General Staff has under his direct orders the three following groups : the General Staff, the Army Administration Department and the Arms Service.

The General Staff comprises the front group (operations section, intelligence section, signalling section, anti-gas and anti-aircraft section), transport group (railway section, motor-transport section, chief of the lines of communications service, director of the field station), rear group.

The Army Administration Department comprises personnel section, military police section, military justice section, social welfare section and headquarters section.

The Arms Service comprises the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer services, air force, medical corps, supply corps, motor transport corps and veterinary corps.

7. TERRITORIAL SERVICE.

The territorial service is responsible for the military administration of the country and must take into account the requirements of the population and of the army. It is controlled by the Military Department. The territorial service prepares supplies for the army, for which

purpose it may apply to the cantonal military authorities, the Federal Remount Department, the technical service of its workshops for the manufacture of ammunition, explosives and material, the Central War Supplies Service for food and forage, and the Topographical Service. On mobilisation, private industry, commerce and trades are organised in such a way as to meet the needs of the services and establishments of the Military Department as regards food and forage and war material of every kind, in accordance with measures promulgated in peace time.

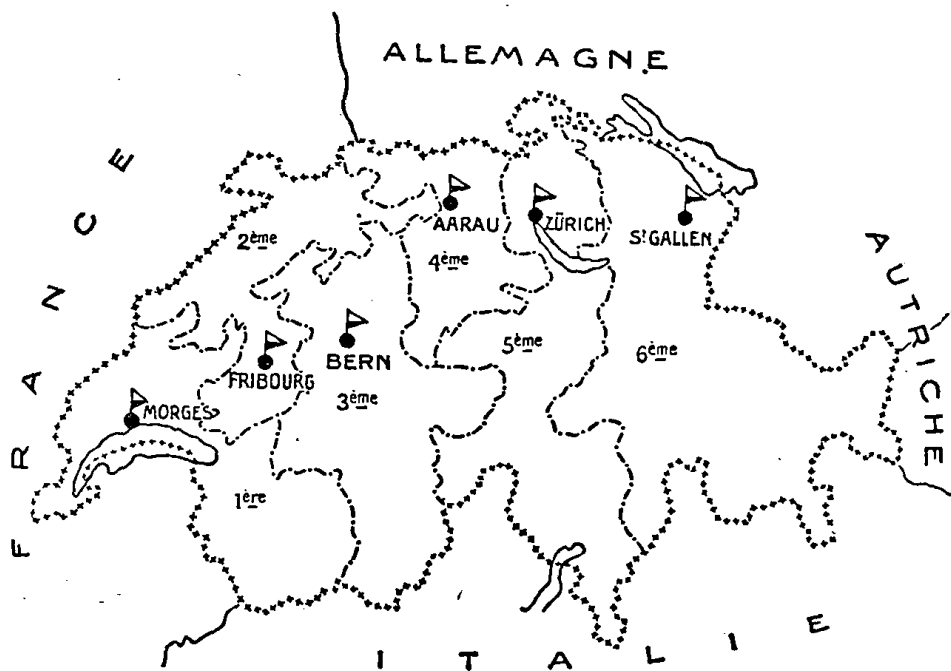
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Confederation is divided into six divisional districts, in which the infantry and other units of the first-line army are recruited.

Divisional district	Canton	Units
I.	Vaud, Valais (French-speaking districts), Geneva	9 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers.
II.	Berne (new part of the canton), Fribourg, Soleure, Neuchâtel	15 battalions of fusiliers; 1 battalion and 3 companies of carabineers.
III.	Berne (old part of the canton), Valais (German-speaking districts)	12 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.
IV.	Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Basle-urban, Basle-rural, Aargau	6 battalions of mountain infantry; 12 battalions of fusiliers; 2 battalions of carabineers.
V.	Zurich, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, Schaffhausen and Ticino	12 battalions of fusiliers; 7 battalions of mountain infantry; 2 battalions of mountain carabineers.
VI.	Glarus, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes), St. Gall, Grisons and Thurgau	11 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.

For the purpose of organising the territorial services in time of war, the territory of the Confederation is divided into nine territorial areas.

DIVISIONAL BOUNDARIES.



----- Divisional boundaries.

▲ Divisional headquarters.

Note.—The divisional headquarters at Fribourg have been transferred to Bienne.

Territorial area	Canton	Headquarters
1. Vaud, Geneva, Valais (French-speaking districts) ..		Lausanne
2. Neuchâtel, Fribourg, Soleure, Bernese Jura		Bienne
3. Berne (the old canton) and the Upper Valais		Berne
4. Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Aargau, Basle-urban, Basle-rural		Aarau
5. Schaffhausen, Zurich, Zug, Schwyz		Zurich
6. Ticino and part of the Grisons		Bellinzona
7. Thurgau, St. Gall, Appenzell, Outer and Inner Rhodes		St. Gall
8. Glarus, Grisons (without the parts allotted to areas 6 and 9)		Coire
9. Uri and part of the cantons of the Grisons, Ticino, Valais and Berne		Andermatt

At the head of each territorial area, there is a territorial commandant. The latter is under the commander of the army. His chief duties are to call up the *Landsturm* and men of the auxiliary service, to protect the mobilisation and concentration of the army, to ensure the military protection of regions situated outside the zone occupied by the field army and the evacuation of territory, to requisition material of all kinds. The territorial commandant controls the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services of his area in so far as they are not under the field army. The first line (*Elite*) or *Landwehr* troops and the frontier guards may also be placed under his orders. In peace time, the territorial commandant makes the necessary preparations for the work which he will be called upon to undertake in the event of mobilisation, in accordance with the instructions of the Staff Branch.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

(1936.)

I. Higher Formations.

- 3 army corps.
- 6 infantry divisions.
- 3 cavalry brigades.

Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry brigades, including 1 mountain brigade, and 1 brigade of artillery, together with divisional cavalry troops, engineer troops and the medical, supply corps and train.

The infantry brigades consist of 2 regiments (first-line), with the exception of one of the mountain brigades, which consists of 3 regiments.

The cavalry brigades form part of the troops not on the strength of a division (army troops) and consist of two regiments.

¹ See below the draft scheme for the new organisation of the troops.

2. Arms and Services (First-line (*Elite*) and *Landwehr*).

A. DIVISIONAL TROOPS.

Infantry.

37 first-line infantry regiments, including 13 regiments of mountain infantry.

18 *Landwehr* regiments, including 6 mountain regiments.

A first-line infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, with the exception of 1 regiment which has only 2 battalions. In all, there are 110 battalions, including 39 mountain battalions.

A *Landwehr* regiment consists of 2 battalions.

The infantry also includes 6 first-line machine-gun groups (18 companies) with field carriages, 12 companies of cyclists and 9 companies of heavy infantry.

An infantry battalion has usually 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (with 9 guns). Each company consists of 4 rifle field sections or 3 machine-gun field sections. A rifle field section comprises 3 groups of riflemen, each of 9 men and 2 groups of machine-gunners, each of 8 men with 1 automatic rifle. A machine-gun field section has 3 guns.

A mountain infantry battalion consists of from 3 to 5 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (with 12 guns).

Each infantry regiment has in all 180 horse-drawn vehicles (mountain infantry : 162), 72 automatic rifles, 27 machine-guns (mountain infantry : 36).

Cavalry.

6 divisional groups of dragoons (12 squadrons).

Each divisional group of dragoons has 11 horse-drawn vehicles, 2 motor vehicles, 8 automatic rifles.

Artillery.

Divisional Artillery :

12 regiments of field artillery.

6 groups of field howitzers.

6 groups of mountain artillery.

6 artillery observation companies.

Each regiment of field artillery consists of 2 groups, each of 3 75-mm. batteries. Each group of field howitzers is composed of 2 12-cm. batteries. Each group of mountain artillery consists of 2 75-mm. batteries.

Each battery of field artillery has 20 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. guns.

Each battery of field howitzers has 19 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 12-cm. howitzers.

Each mountain battery has 3 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. mountain guns.

Each brigade of divisional artillery has, in all, 48 75-mm. guns, 8 12-cm. howitzers and 8 mountain guns, a total of 64.

Engineers.

6 divisional battalions of sappers, each of 4 companies, including one mountain company ;

6 bridging companies ;

12 telegraph companies (including 6 mountain companies).¹

The Swiss Army includes various services :

Medical service ;

Supply service ;

Train service, etc.

B. ARMY TROOPS.

Infantry :

6 machine-gun corps (*Landwehr*) with field carriages ;
1 motor-cyclist company.

Cavalry :

6 dragoon regiments (24 squadrons, including 6 machine-gun squadrons) ;
6 independent machine-gun squadrons (*Landwehr*).

Each regiment possesses 29 vehicles (including 3 motor vehicles), 12 automatic rifles and 6 machine-guns.

Artillery :

4 heavy field artillery regiments.

Each regiment consists of one 15-cm. howitzer group of 2 batteries and 2 groups each composed of 2 batteries of 12-cm. heavy guns (motorised).

Engineers :

6 sapper battalions (18 *Landwehr* companies) ;

1 mines battalion (6 companies) ;

3 bridging battalions ;

¹ Not including fortress companies.

4 telegraph companies (including 3 *Landwehr* companies) ;
3 wireless companies.

Air force :

See below.

C. FORTRESSES.

Up to 1924, the fortress troops constituted a separate arm. Under the Federal Decree of December 18th, 1924, the fortress service was reorganised, and its troops no longer constitute a separate arm. The units belonging to the fortress garrisons of St. Maurice and the St. Gothard are assigned to the army corps commands for the purposes of supervising their state of training, their preparedness and their efficiency. These units are distributed among the three army corps commands.

There are, however, troops which form part of the fortress garrisons but which are not attached to an army corps command ; in that case, they are under the orders of the chiefs of section of the Federal Military Department.

Fortress Garrisons.

St. Maurice :

- 1 regiment of mountain infantry (2 *Landwehr* battalions) ;
- 1 regiment of motor-drawn artillery, comprising 1 group of heavy motor-drawn guns and 1 group of motor-drawn artillery (two 12-cm. batteries of 4 guns, 1 75-mm. battery of 4 guns and 1 battery of 4 12-cm. howitzers) ;
- 2 groups of fortress artillery (5 companies in all) ;
- 1 sapper company, 1 telegraph company and 1 commissariat company ;
- 1 range-finding company.

St. Gothard :

- 2 regiments of mountain infantry (5 *Landwehr* battalions) ;
- 6 machine-gun companies ;
- 3 regiments of motor-drawn artillery, comprising 3 groups of heavy motor-drawn guns and 4 groups of motor-drawn guns (7 batteries each consisting of 4 12-cm. guns, 4 batteries each consisting of 4 75-mm. guns, and 4 batteries each consisting of 4 12-cm. howitzers) ;
- 3 groups of fortress artillery (10 companies in all) ;
- 1 sapper company, 2 telegraph companies and 2 searchlight companies ;
- 1 commissariat company.

AIR SERVICE.

I. ADMINISTRATION.

The military air service is under the Chief of the General Staff branch.

At the head of the military air service, there is a field officer who acts as chief of the service. He has under him :

(a) The corps of air force instructors ;

(b) A military aerodrome director with the personnel required for directing the technical and administrative services and ensuring their operation (administration of the aerodrome and air park equipment ; upkeep and repair of flying material ; accounts and personnel) ;

(c) The secretariat and audit office.

2. TRAINING.

The period of instruction in the air force schools and training courses is as follows :

	Days
Recruits' School	75
N.C.O.s' School	35
Officers' School	105
Pilots' School	171
Observers' School	88
Refresher courses	14
Pilots' and observers' training courses	5

3. AIR FORCE.

(Army Troops.)

1 air force headquarters ;
5 flying groups comprising in all :

12 flying companies ;
6 fighter companies ;
3 balloon companies ;
5 sections of photographers ;
1 air-park company.

Each flying group consists of :

1 group headquarters ;
3 flying or fighter companies ;
1 section of photographers.

Three flying companies (including 2 fighter companies) and the air park company are placed directly under the air force headquarters.

4. PILOT OFFICERS AND OBSERVERS.

Subaltern officers belonging to the air force and also, if there are vacancies, qualified officers belonging to other arms, may take the pilots' or observers' course.

Officers who have successfully completed the course receive a military pilot's or observer's certificate and wear the corresponding badge.

A distinction is made between :

- Pilots and observers on the active list who are required to undergo full training ;
- Pilots and observers on the active list who are required to undergo a reduced period of training ;
- Reserve pilots and observers (who are not required to undergo training).

In the three years following their appointment, pilots on the active list complete one hundred hours' flying each year and observers on the active list not less than forty hours' flying (full training).

After completing their full training and until they pass into the *Landwehr*, qualified pilots and observers are kept in training. They remain on the active list and pilots complete fifty hours' flying and observers twenty hours' flying during the year (reduced period of training).

The flying hours are as far as possible distributed over the ten months' training each year.

Pilots and observers on the active list follow two training courses each year during the period of full training and one course during the period of reduced training.

Pilots and observers are transferred to the reserve when they pass into the *Landwehr*. The chief of the military air service may order them to be transferred before that time when special circumstances make it necessary.

5. AIR MATERIAL.

(1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	160 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	103,400 ²

¹ Including aeroplanes in commission and under construction. Not including 175 instructional aeroplanes which could not be used for war purposes.

² The total horse-power has been calculated on an average per machine.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Infantry :								
1st line	6		37	110			498 ¹	3 ²
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..		18 ³					7 ⁴	8 ⁵
<i>Landwehr</i>			18	37			176 ⁶	6 ⁷
Cavalry :								
1st line		3	6		36 ⁸			6
<i>Landwehr</i>					36 ⁹			
Artillery :								
1st line		6	12			104 ¹⁰		40 ¹¹
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..			8 ¹²			35 ¹³	28 ¹⁴	24 ¹⁵
<i>Landwehr</i>							44 ¹⁶	6 ⁷
Engineers :								
1st line				6			38	
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..				4			23	1
<i>Landwehr</i>				6			25	
Aviation :								
1st line							18	
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							5 ¹⁷	5
<i>Landwehr</i>							1 ¹⁸	
Train :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							3	6
Medical corps :								
1st line							42	6
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..								6
<i>Landwehr</i> ¹⁸							6	6
Supply troops :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							29	6
<i>Landwehr</i>							6	
Motor transport troops :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..								30 ¹⁹
<i>Landwehr</i>								4 ²⁰

¹ 341 companies of riflemen and carabineers; 110 machine-gun companies; 25 cyclist companies; 18 machine gun companies with field carriages; 4 mountain machine-gun companies.

² Cyclists.

³ Including 6 mountain brigades.

⁴ 6 cyclist companies with a motor-cyclist section and 1 motor-cyclist company.

⁵ 6 machine-gun groups with field carriages; 2 mountain machine-gun groups.

⁶ 113 infantry; 37 machine-gun, 6 machine-gun with field carriages and 18 park.

⁷ Mountain columns.

⁸ Including 6 machine-gun.

⁹ 30 dismounted, and 6 machine-gun with field carriages.

¹⁰ 72 field; 12 field howitzer, 8 heavy field howitzer, 12 mountain.

¹¹ 24 field; 6 field howitzer; 6 mountain artillery; 4 heavy field howitzer.

¹² 4 heavy artillery, 4 motor-drawn artillery.

¹³ 25 heavy tractor guns; 5 tractor guns; 5 tractor howitzers.

¹⁴ 6 artillery observation companies; 15 fortress companies; 4 searchlight and 3 balloon companies.

¹⁵ 12 heavy tractor guns; 5 motor-drawn artillery, 5 fortress groups, 1 searchlight and 1 balloon group.

¹⁶ Park companies.

¹⁷ Companies of photographers.

¹⁸ The *Landwehr* medical service includes, besides the 6 companies and 6 groups, 24 ambulances, 6 field hospitals, 44 ambulance columns, 28 ambulance trains.

¹⁹ Including 24 motor transport columns.

²⁰ Motor transport columns for heavy artillery regiments and motor artillery regiments.

REORGANISATION OF THE TROOPS.

On June 19th, 1936, the Federal Council approved the message to the Federal Assembly concerning the re-organisation of the troops and the draft of a decree on the matter.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army comprises :

Army units :

- 3 army corps ;
- 9 divisions ;
- 3 independent mountain brigades.

Army troops.

The army troops consist of the staffs, units and formations not incorporated in the army corps.

The normal composition of the army corps is as follows :

- 2 to 4 mountain divisions or brigades ;
- 1 light brigade ;
- 2 or 3 artillery regiments ;
- 1 bridging battalion ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- Various services.

The normal composition of the division is as follows :

- 3 or 4 infantry regiments ;
- 1 motorised infantry gun company ;
- 1 reconnaissance group ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 motorised gun group ;
- 1 mountain artillery group (for the mountain divisions only) ;
- 1 artillery observation company ;
- 1 sapper battalion ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- Various services.

The normal composition of the mountain brigade is as follows :

- 2 or 3 infantry regiments ;
- 1 motorised infantry gun company ;
- 1 motor-cyclist company ;
- 1 mountain artillery group ;

1 or 2 motorised gun groups ;
 1 artillery observation company ;
 1 or 2 sapper companies ;
 1 telegraph company ;
 1 or 2 medical companies ;
 Various services.

The frontiers are protected and the forts are defended by troops specially detailed for that work ; these troops are attached to the mountain divisions and brigades.

The organisation of the troops protecting the frontiers and the fortress garrisons will be determined by decree of the Federal Council.

Units, Formations and Staffs of the First Line (Elite) and Landwehr :

I. Headquarters Staffs :

1 army staff ;
 3 army corps staffs ;
 9 divisional staffs ;
 4 mountain brigade staffs ;
 8 to 12 brigade staffs for protecting the frontiers, commands of fortifications, etc.

II. Troops :

I. *Infantry :*

313 rifle companies	}	(each company possesses 12 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ;
51 carabineer companies		
127 machine-gun companies	}	(16 machine-guns to each company) ;
17 infantry park companies ; 5 mountain infantry convoys ;		
110 rifle battalions	}	(of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company. Each battalion possesses 6 guns (the mountain infantry has 8)) ;
11 carabineer battalions		
2 mountain machine-gun groups	}	(3 companies each (9 machine-guns to each company)) ;
37 infantry regiments		
	}	(of 3 battalions each (2 or 3 in the case of the mountain infantry)).

2. *Light Troops* :

30 squadrons of dragoons 42 cyclist companies	}	(each squadron of dragoons and each cyclist company possesses 9 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ;
6 motor-cyclist companies		(9 light machine-guns, including 3 mounted, to each company) ;
9 motorised light machine-gun companies	}	(12 or 18 light mounted machine-guns to each company) ;
7 to 10 motorised machine-gun companies		(12 machine-guns to each company) ;
22 to 25 motorised infantry gun companies	}	(9 guns to each company) ;
9 to 18 armoured car detachments		(4 cars to each detachment) ;
6 cyclist battalions	}	(divided into 4 companies, including one motorised light machine-gun company) ;
6 reconnaissance groups		(each group consists of one squadron of dragoons, 1 cyclist company and 1 armoured car detachment) ;
6 light regiments	}	(each consisting of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 cyclist battalion) ;
3 light brigades		(each brigade consists of 2 light regiments, 1 motorised light machine-gun company and 1 motorised infantry gun company).

3. *Artillery* :

72 field batteries ;
 12 mountain batteries ;
 12 field howitzer batteries ;
 8 heavy field howitzer batteries ;
 8 motorised gun batteries ;
 4 motorised howitzer batteries ;
 37 motorised heavy gun batteries ; (4 105. or 120 mm. guns per battery ;
 18 to 25 garrison artillery companies ;
 12 artillery observation companies ;

- 2 or 3 mountain searchlight companies ;
 - 24 field artillery ammunition columns ;
 - 24 field artillery park companies ;
 - 6 mountain artillery park companies ;
 - 6 mountain artillery convoys ;
 - 4 field howitzer park companies ;
 - 8 heavy field howitzer park companies ;
 - 24 field artillery groups of 3 batteries each ;
 - 6 mountain artillery groups of 2 batteries and one park company each ;
 - 4 field howitzer groups of 3 batteries each ;
 - 4 heavy field howitzer groups of 2 batteries and 2 park companies each ;
 - 4 motorised gun groups
 - 2 motorised howitzer groups
 - 18 motorised heavy gun groups
 - 5-8 garrison artillery groups ;
 - 8 field artillery regiments of 3 groups and 3 park companies each ;
 - 2 field howitzer regiments of 2 groups and 2 park companies each ;
 - 2 heavy field howitzer regiments of 2 groups each ;
 - 1 motorised howitzer regiment
 - 4 motorised heavy gun regiments
- } of 2 or 3 batteries each ;
- } of 2 groups each.
4. *Engineers :*
- 41 sapper companies ;
 - 3 motorised sapper companies ;
 - 4 mines companies ;
 - 9 bridging companies ;
 - 18 telegraph companies ;
 - 8 motorised telegraph companies ;
 - 2 motorised telegraph detachments ;
 - 6 wireless companies ;
 - 14 sapper battalions of 3 companies each ;
 - 1 mines battalion of 4 companies ;
 - 3 bridging battalions (now being reorganised) ;
 - 1 wireless group of 6 companies.
5. *Air force :*
- 21 aviation companies ;
 - 7 aviation groups of 3 companies each ;
 - 3 aviation regiments of 2 or 3 groups each ;
 - 1 aviation park.
6. *Air defence troops :*
- Their organisation has not yet been decided upon.

7. *Medical service troops* :

- 36 medical companies ;
- 34 ambulances ;
- 66 medical columns ;
 - 9 medical groups of 3 or 4 companies each ;
 - 5 field hospitals ;
 - 5 medical transport groups.

8. *Veterinary service troops* :

Posted to the staffs and units of the other troops.

9. *Supply troops* :

- 19 supply companies ;
- 14 baker companies ;
 - 1 supply group ;
 - 3 supply group headquarters.

10. *Motor service troops* :

- 28 ammunition lorry columns ;
- 1 supply lorry column ;
- 8 motorised transport columns ;
- 4 tractor columns ;
- 3 ammunition lorry groups ;
- 4 motorised transport groups.

11. *Train troops* :

- 50 mountain train columns ;
- 6 mountain train groups.

The cantons provide the first line (*Elite*) and 1st Division of the *Landwehr* with 309 rifle companies, 48 carabineer companies, 95 rifle battalions and 21 squadrons of dragoons. Seven Federal companies, 15 Federal rifle battalions and 9 Federal squadrons consist of men from several cantons.

LANDSTURM.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. Its organisation and rapid system of mobilisation are such that it can be employed for the multifarious duties of national defence.

The *Landsturm* infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army when called up for active service, to guard the frontiers, railways and railway junctions, and army establishments of every description, and to carry out work for the field army, the territorial service and the lines of communication.

The special *Landsturm* troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the *Landwehr*, and to carry out duties during mobilisation in the territorial service or on the lines of communication.

The *Landsturm* consists :

Of officers who serve up to the age of 52 (inclusive). They may, subject to consent on their part, be allowed to remain in the service beyond this age ;

Of men of 41-48 years (inclusive) who have received military training ;

Of members of the military forces who are no longer fit for first-line or *Landwehr* service, but can still serve in the *Landsturm* ;

Of volunteers.

If there is danger of war or if the army is on active service, the Federal Council may extend the period of military service and hence of personal service in the *Landsturm*.

Officers and non-commissioned officers released from service who are still physically fit for the duties attaching to their rank, may, at their own request, be reincorporated in the *Landsturm* and resume their rank when the army is on active service.

Volunteers enrolled in peace time in the supervisory branches cannot be called up for service with the *Landsturm* or for inspections, but in the event of mobilisation for active service they must rejoin their unit (headquarters), undergo medical inspection, and take the military oath.

Once enrolled in a unit, volunteers are assimilated to men of the *Landsturm* in respect of duties, rights and penalties.

Soldiers and incorporated volunteers posted to units who are no longer fit for service in the *Landsturm* are drafted into the supplementary services or released entirely from service. Officers cannot be drafted into the supplementary services.

Men belonging to the auxiliary services, and officers and non-commissioned officers provisionally required to perform service in the *Landsturm* do not take part in peace-time training unless called up individually.

The *Landsturm* consists of the arms, the men being drawn generally from the *Landwehr* and in exceptional cases direct from the first-line army.

The supreme direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is exercised in peace time by the General Staff. The latter publishes, along with other measures of national defence, general instructions on the employment of the *Landsturm* in case of mobilisation and makes the necessary preparations and supervises the execution thereof.

On mobilisation for active service, the direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is transferred to the headquarters staff.

For administrative purposes, the *Landsturm* troops, in principle, come under the cantonal military authorities.

The branches of the Federal Military Department (General Staff Branch for the *Landsturm* infantry and companies or detachments of dragoons, train and convoy) also exercise, as regards the *Landsturm*, the powers laid down by the law concerning military organisation, except in so far as these powers belong to the cantons.

Units, Detachments, Corps and Headquarters in the Landsturm.

1. *Infantry.*

214 infantry companies.
 70 infantry battalions.
 62 machine-gun companies.
 2 mountain machine-gun detachments.
 7 motor-cyclist detachments.
 Sector or group commanders as required.

2. *Cavalry.*

15 companies of dragoons.

3. *Artillery.*

24 field artillery park companies.
 6 field howitzer park companies.
 5 mountain artillery park companies.
 5 mountain artillery convoys.
 6 artillery observation detachments.
 8 heavy field howitzer park companies.
 25 heavy motor-drawn gun detachments.
 5 motor-drawn gun detachments.
 5 motor-drawn howitzer detachments.
 15 fortress artillery detachments.
 2 searchlight detachments.
 2 mountain searchlight detachments.
 3 balloon detachments.

4. *Engineers.*

18 detachments of sappers.
 2 detachments of mountain sappers.
 8 bridging detachments.
 4 telegraph detachments.
 4 mountain telegraph detachments.
 3 radiotelegraph detachments.
 1 radiotelegraphy repair section.
 4 detachments of miners.

5. *Aviation Troops.*

5 detachments of photographers.
5 aviation park companies.

6. *Medical Troops.*

6 medical detachments.
6 field hospital detachments.
6 medical transport group detachments.
28 ambulance train detachments.

7. *Veterinary Troops.*

No units.

8. *Supply Troops.*

8 supply detachments.
9 detachments of bakers.

9. *Motor Transport Troops.*

30 motor lorry columns.
3 military motor park detachments.
6 mobile motor park detachments.
4 motor repair workshops detachments.

10. *Train Troops.*

13 train companies and 15 train detachments.
18 convoy companies and 12 convoy detachments.

MILITARY GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.—The military gendarmerie carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops; in the discharge of these duties, it is altogether free from all cantonal laws.

The military gendarmerie is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who posts officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes to the various headquarters and units, in accordance with the recommendations of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

The Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie receives his orders either from the Administrative Department or from the Deputy Chief of the General Army Staff direct.

The officers of the military gendarmerie are recruited from the officers of the army. Officers of the police forces of the cantons or towns may also be appointed officers of the military gendarmerie by the Military Department on the recommendation of the Army Command.

N.C.O.s, acting N.C.O.s and gendarmes are recruited :

- (a) From the police forces of the cantons and communes ;
- (b) From volunteers of the various arms, by decision of the Head of the Administrative Department and on the recommendation of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The approximate strength of the police is 1,200 men. The armament of the police varies according to towns.

Cantonal Police Forces.—The approximate strength of the Cantonal police forces is 2,550 officers and policemen, generally armed with carbines and revolvers.

Frontier Guards.—The approximate strength of the frontier guards is 1,800 officers and guards, armed with revolvers and carbines.

State Police.—There is no State police.

The recruiting of policemen is voluntary for a period which varies according to cantons.

The frontier guards receive a training in the schools for recruits (duration : 3 months) ; the training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the corps. Recruiting is voluntary ; the duration of contracts is 3 years.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes :

Personal service—*i.e.*, military service in the strict sense of the term ; or

Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 20 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 48.

Young men who are fit for service may be allowed to enter the army before the legal age ; they must, however, fulfil all the obligations of their class.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

2. ENLISTMENT.

In time of peace, it is the headquarters General Staff of the Military Department which is generally responsible for the organisation of recruiting, whereas on mobilisation these duties are transferred to the territorial service. The headquarters Staff decides annually how many men are to be recruited for each arm and category of troops.

Men are enlisted in the year in which they attain the age of 19.

The enlistment of men liable for military service is carried out by the Federal Government with the co-operation of the cantonal authorities. Recruiting Committees are organised by the Federal Council, which also determines the procedure to be followed.

On being enlisted, men are placed in one of three categories : (1) fit for service ; (2) fit for auxiliary service ; (3) unfit for service.

The decision as to fitness for service may be postponed for a period not exceeding four years.

Each man is posted to one of the various arms upon enlistment.

Men come up for enlistment at either their place of domicile or birthplace.

3. MILITARY DUTIES.

Men fit for military service have to do personal service, which includes training and active service.

Personal service also includes observance of the regulations regarding the supervision, maintenance and inspection of personal clothing, arms and equipment ; compulsory firing exercises and, in general, obedience to Military Regulations when off duty.

The following are exempted from personal service during their period of official duty or employment :

(1) Members of the Federal Council and the Chancellor of the Confederation.

(2) Ministers of religion not enrolled as chaplains.

(3) The chief surgeons, permanent administrative officials and male nurses of public hospitals.

(4) Governors and warders of penitentiaries and prisons, and members of the regular police forces.

(5) The personnel of the Frontier Guard Force, which the Federal Council, in the event of mobilisation, may, however, detail for national defence.

(6) Officials and employees who, in the event of war, are indispensable for transport undertakings of public interest or for military administration. A decree of the Federal Council enumerates the transport undertakings of public interest and the personnel indispensable for them in the event of war.

(7) The police personnel of the Public Prosecutor of the Confederation.

The members of the Federal Assembly are exempted from training during the sessions.

4. PERIOD OF LIABILITY FOR MILITARY SERVICE.

	First line	<i>Landwehr</i>	<i>Landsturm</i>
Subaltern officers, N.C.O.s and men	from 20 to 32 years of age (inclusive)	from 33 to 40	from 41 to 48 subaltern officers to 52
Cavalry N.C.O.s and troopers	20 to 29	30 to 40	
Captains	to 38	to 44	to 52
Field officers	to 48		to 52

With their consent, officers may be kept in the service beyond these age-limits.

5. AUXILIARY SERVICES.

Men who are passed fit for auxiliary service are drafted into such service on enlistment.

The auxiliary services are designed to supplement, according to the requirements of the army when on active service, the work of pioneers, the medical service and the supply, intelligence and transport services.

Men passed for auxiliary service do not undergo military training. They pay the military tax for the years in which they do not perform service.

6. PERSONAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

Private soldiers receive their personal arms and equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their personal arms and equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the army.

Personal arms and equipment are the property of the Federal Government, and soldiers may not dispose of them. Arms, etc., cannot be seized or confiscated.

Men unable to take proper care of them or proved guilty of neglect, or discharged from service before completion of the regular period, forfeit their personal arms and equipment.

Officers must buy their own uniforms, the purchase price being refunded to them in accordance with a scale drawn up by the Federal Council.

The Federal Government provides them with personal equipment and arms free of charge and, in the case of cavalry officers, with saddlery.

The Federal Government supplies bicycles and accessories, on payment of half the purchase price, to cyclists in the active army.

Personal arms and equipment are inspected every year.

Horses.

Officers, N.C.O.s and troopers in the first-line cavalry must at all times possess a horse fit for service.

The Federal Government will on application provide remounts for active cavalry officers on the same terms as for troopers. Cavalry remounts are either purchased by the Federal Government or supplied by the man himself.

On receiving the horse, the man pays the Federal Government half its estimated value.

The horse remains in the man's possession during his period of service in the first line. When not on service, he must feed and take care of the horse at his own expense, but may use it for any purpose which does not impair its military value.

When called up, he must bring his horse with him.

He is liable for the loss of his horse and for any damage due to his negligence.

If he fails to take proper care of, or if he is in a position which does not enable him to keep, the horse, he must return it, and will then be transferred to another arm or discharged from personal service.

Cavalry horses are the property of the Federal Government.

If a man completes the whole of his ten-years' service with the same horse, it becomes his property.

The stabling, maintenance, feeding and use of cavalry horses when not on service are subject to inspection by cavalry officers.

Officers of other arms provide their own chargers.

Other horses and mules required for purposes of training in the military schools and courses are supplied by the Military Administration.

ARMY TRAINING.

I. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training takes the form of voluntary courses of instruction in preparatory gymnastics, young men's musketry courses or preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms.

It is the cantons which are responsible for organising the gymnastic training of schoolboys. The rules regarding preparatory gymnastic training are issued by the Confederation, which also organises courses for instructors.

The preparatory gymnastic courses and young men's musketry courses are of an exclusively recreational character, whereas the preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms may be regarded as preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term, since their purpose is to prepare young men for military service through physical culture and musketry and field exercises. Such training is organised by associations of officers and N.C.O.s, and also by unattached officers and N.C.O.s. The courses are open to young men from 16 to 20 years of age.

The Swiss officers' and N.C.O.s' associations and other similar societies for the preparatory military training of youths below military age are subsidised by the Confederation.

The arms, ammunition and equipment required for this preparatory training are supplied by the Confederation free of charge.

The Federal Government encourages associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school and for their preparation for military service, and is in general favourable to all action taken with this object in view.

Recruits undergo physical examination upon enlistment.

The Federal Government issues regulations for preliminary physical training and organises instructors' courses.

The Federal Government also subsidises associations founded for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age and, in general, makes grants for any action taken for this purpose.

The Federal Government lays down that firing exercises should be the principal subject in such training, and supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The necessary regulations are drawn up by the Federal Council.

NUMBER OF PUPILS (Budgetary Effectives).

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
Gymnastic training	24,000	24,000	26,000	26,000	26,000	26,000	27,000	27,500	29,300	31,000
Training with arms	8,000	8,000	7,000	8,000	9,300	9,300	9,000	¹	¹	¹
Junior musketry training ..	13,000	13,000	11,000	11,000	17,200	17,200	17,200	19,000	19,000	24,000
Cadet corps ..	3,000	3,000	2,900	2,900	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,850	3,300

2. CORPS OF INSTRUCTORS.

(a) *General.*

A corps of instructors has been formed to superintend the training of recruits and to train cadres in the special schools.

The number of instructors in each arm is fixed by the Federal Assembly.

The corps of instructors in each arm is under the head of the corresponding branch in the Military Department.

The training of recruits and infantry cadres in each divisional area is under the direction of an area instructor.

The training of units of all sizes and the supervision of repetition training courses are carried out by the officers of the unit concerned.

¹ The preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms have been abolished for reasons of economy.

(b) *Training of Recruits.*

Recruits receive their first military training at recruits' courses. These courses are intended for the training of the rank and file, and they also provide practical training for the cadres. The first training lasts 88 days for the infantry, artillery and engineers, 102 days for the cavalry, 74 for the air force and motor-transport troops, and 60 days for troops of the medical and supply corps and train.

(c) *Repetition Training Courses.*

The repetition courses last eleven days for all arms except the artillery and air force troops (fourteen days).

Corporals, lance-corporals and privates attend their first five first-line repetition courses during the five years following that in which they attended the recruits' course ; as a general rule, they attend the remaining courses after one year's interval.

The Federal Assembly has power to order the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services to undergo a course of training lasting from one to three days, with a view to the discharge of special duties.

The statutory period of service for the cadres varies according to rank.

The *Landsturm* do no service in peace time.

3. MUSKETRY COURSES OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Participation in the regulation courses organised by a rifle club is a military duty which has to be performed by privates, lance-corporals and N.C.O.s of the first line (*Elite*) and *Landwehr* troops who are armed with rifles or carbines. Men who have performed their military service are still required to take the compulsory course. Only recruits trained during the year are exempted. The compulsory course must be carried out each year. Men who fail to perform or to complete the regulation course organised by a club are called up for a special musketry course lasting three days without pay. All those who are liable for musketry practice are required to become active members of a rifle club at their place of residence. In exceptional cases, the cantonal military authorities may allow a man to carry out his musketry course in a place other than his commune of residence. The statutes of rifle clubs must be approved by the cantonal military authorities. The Confederation grants annual cash subsidies to these clubs and supplies a certain number of cartridges free of charge to the active members. In 1936, 11,052,000 cartridges were supplied for the compulsory courses (302,000 men), the optional courses (200,000 men), the compulsory musketry courses, etc.

The Confederation makes a grant to legally recognised rifle clubs which train young men of Swiss nationality to shoot ; the shooting instructors are trained at the cost of the Confederation.

4. CADRES.

I. *Ranks.*

The various ranks are as follows :

- (a) Lance-corporal ;
- (b) Non-commissioned officers (corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-major, regimental sergeant-major (warrant officer)) ;
- (c) Subaltern officers : lieutenant, first lieutenant ;
- (d) Captain ;
- (e) Field officers : major, lieut.-colonel, colonel, colonel commanding a division ; colonel commanding an army corps ; general.

Every soldier may be required to accept a rank, and to carry out the duties and take over the command attached to such rank.

An officer or N.C.O. keeps his rank even after he has relinquished his command.

II. *Non-Commissioned Officers (Promotion).*

Lance-Corporal. Privates holding a certificate of efficiency obtained during a refresher training may be appointed to lance rank.

Non-Commissioned Officers :

Corporals. Privates and lance-corporals nominated for appointment as N.C.O.s pass through a N.C.O.s' course. The training lasts twelve days in the infantry, twenty-five days in the cavalry, artillery, engineers and medical corps, and thirty-two days in the case of all the other troops.

Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants.—Conditions governing promotion :

Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have passed through a recruits' course with corporal's rank and have performed at least two repetition trainings ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during their last period of training.

Quartermaster-Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have undergone repetition training as corporals and have passed through a quartermaster-sergeants' course (lasting thirty days) ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the latter course. Upon appointment, quartermaster-sergeants must pass through a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster-sergeant.

Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeants or quartermaster-sergeants who have undergone at least one refresher training in that rank and have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of acting sergeant-major. They must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during either the latter course or a repetition training.

Regimental Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeant-majors who have carried out at least one repetition training in that rank and must have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the training.

Staff Clerks. Promotions are made from among N.C.O.s who have passed through a recruits' course with N.C.O.s' rank and undergone one repetition training. They must also have passed through a thirty-days' staff clerks' course and have obtained a certificate of proficiency in the course.

III. *Officers.*

(a) *Training.—Schools.*

Cadet officers are trained at officers' schools. The periods of training are as follows :

- (1) Infantry and medical and veterinary corps, fifty-three days ;
- (2) Supply corps and train, sixty days.
- (3) Cavalry, engineers and motor-transport corps, eighty-one days ;
- (4) Artillery and air force, 102 days.

Men selected for an officers' training course must hold the rank of non-commissioned officers.

Upon appointment, lieutenants pass through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant.

Regimental officers appointed as quartermasters receive a technical training course lasting twenty days.

Upon appointment, quartermasters pass through half a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster.

Officers nominated for promotion pass through the following schools :

(1) Subaltern officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and air force who are nominated for promotion to rank of captain, Central School No. I, lasting twenty-five days ;

(2) First lieutenant in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, air force, supply corps, motor-transport corps and train, a recruits' course in the command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.) ;

(3) Captains in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, air force and medical corps, Central School No. II, lasting fifty days.

Before passing the courses referred to by the law, officers must have obtained at an earlier special course or training course a certificate qualifying them for promotion.

General Staff.—The following courses are provided for the training of the General Staff :

(1) General Staff course No. I, seventy days, for officers intending to join the General Staff ;

(2) General Staff course No. II, forty-two days ;

(3) General Staff course No. III, twenty-one days, for officers who have passed through courses Nos. I and II.

Regimental officers may be seconded for these courses.

A certain number of officers on the General Staff are called up in turn every year for General Staff work. Regimental officers may also be detailed for this duty.

Officers of the General Staff who are attached to the headquarters of units, etc., train with the latter. Other officers of the General Staff may also be detailed for such training and must in addition undergo special courses and regular training in the individual arms.

Railway officers take a twenty-days' training course, after which they are called up as required for duty with the General Staff or for special courses.

Staff Courses. Staff officers are called up in rotation for eleven days' special training.

Strategical exercises are carried out every other year for eleven days and are under the command of an officer of senior rank appointed by the Military Department. The Army corps and divisional commanders, their chiefs of staff,

the commandants of fortresses and other officers selected by the Military Department also take part in these manœuvres.

Engineer officers at the disposal of the engineers' corps are called up in turn for duties with that corps.

(b) *Promotion.*

Cadet Officers. Only N.C.O.s may be selected to pass through an officers' course.

Officers. General Regulations. Every officer must have held his rank for at least four years before he can be promoted.

In the case of lieutenants and first lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps, the minimum period is two years.

Conditions for each rank :

For promotion to *first lieutenant* an officer must :

- (1) Have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant ;
- (2) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings or a second recruits' course for two.

For promotion to *captain*, an officer must have :

- (1) Served as a lieutenant or first lieutenant in Central School No. I ;
- (2) Completed four repetition trainings in the rank of first lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one, or a second recruits' course for two of the above trainings.
- (3) Passed through a recruits' course in command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

Cavalry and artillery first lieutenants selected to pass through a recruits' course as unit commanders must first attend a N.C.O.s' course.

- (4) Infantry officers must have completed a musketry course in the rank of lieutenant or first lieutenant.

For promotion to *major* an officer must :

- (1) Have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of captain and as a unit commander in at least three of these trainings ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings ;
- (2) Have passed through Central School No. II ;
- (3) If in the infantry, artillery, engineers, motor-transport corps, supply corps or train, have completed the last third of a recruits' course in the command of a battalion or group ; in the artillery he must also have completed Musketry Course No. II.

For promotion to *lieutenant-colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of major ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

For promotion to *colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings as lieutenant-colonel ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

(c) *General Staff Officers.*

Captains.

In order to join the General Staff, officers must be captains and have passed through Staff Course No. I.

Other Rank.

Promotion to other rank is by selection.

For promotion to *staff major*, candidates must have passed through Staff Course No. II, and for promotion to *staff lieutenant-colonel*, through Staff Course No. III.

Promotion to *colonel commanding a division* and *colonel commanding an army corps*.

Colonel commanding a Division.

Officers must have commanded an infantry brigade during three repetition trainings, or have served as colonel on the staff or in the cavalry, artillery or engineers during either one or two repetition trainings; they must also have commanded an infantry brigade, or a mixed corps equivalent to an infantry brigade, during either one or two repetition trainings.

Colonel commanding an Army Corps.

Officers must have commanded a division during one repetition training.

PASSIVE DEFENCE OF THE CIVILIAN POPULATION.

The passive defence of the civilian population against air attack was organised on September 29th, 1934. The Confederation is responsible for the preparation and execution of measures for the protection of the civilian population against chemical and similar weapons (passive defence), which are to be applied side by side with military defence (active defence).

The supreme control of passive defence, the training of the higher staff, the supervision of the manufacture and importation of passive defence material of all kinds, and the supervision of the measures to be taken in the cantons, devolve on the Confederation.

Each canton organises passive defence in its own territory, and is responsible for the application of local measures.

Passive defence measures are organised by the personnel of the public services; if the latter are not sufficient, an appeal is made to private citizens.

The cost of passive defence is borne by the Confederation, the cantons and the communes.

As a rule, passive defence instructors are trained separately in each canton, but in the case of a few small cantons, joint instruction is given. This training is given under the direction and on the responsibility of the cantonal authorities, by the higher personnel who have attended the Federal courses.

The Federal Anti-Gas Commission is empowered to fix for each canton the number of instructors to be trained, the number of appliances and the quantity of other material, etc.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

In Switzerland, for months at a time (November to January), there are no troops with the colours. From February to August,

there are only schools of recruits. Most of the trained men perform their service (repetition courses) in autumn. Only instructor officers and N.C.O.s and fortress guards are in permanent service.

I. *Military Administration Staff.*
(Officials, clerks and workers.)

1934	.. .. .	2,954
1935	.. .. .	2,931
1936	.. .. .	2,982

2. *Training Staff (Officer and N.C.O. Instructors).*

Infantry	.. .. .	131	Air force	.. .. .	23
Cavalry	.. .. .	23	Medical corps	.. .. .	26
Artillery	.. .. .	70	Supply corps	.. .. .	9
Engineers	.. .. .	24	Motor-transport corps	.. .. .	6
Total					312

3. *Training of Cadres.*

	Number	Parade days
General Staff	175	2,915
Infantry	2,978	52,212
Cavalry and cyclists	403	10,838
Artillery	1,235	43,459
Engineers	365	11,150
Air force ¹	1,339 ¹	13,882 ¹
Miscellaneous services	2,377	69,331
Total	8,872	203,787

4. *Recruits' Training Course.*

	Number of men	Parade days
Infantry (90 days)	11,420	1,027,800
Cavalry (104 days) and cyclists (90 days)	1,400	135,100
Artillery (42, 62 or 90 days)	4,315	345,670
Engineers (90 days; recruits for train, 62)	835	70,250
Air force (76 days)	270	20,520
Medical corps (62 days)	1,205	74,710
Supply corps (62 days)	500	31,000
Motor-transport service (76 days)	420	31,920
Total	20,365	1,736,970

¹ Excluding the training of pilots and observers; including 1,160 men of the aircraft look-out and spotting service.

5. *Repetition Courses.*¹

	Number of men	Parade days ²
Infantry (13 days)	98,550	1,306,300
Cavalry and cyclists (13 days)	10,070	133,629
Artillery (13, 16 days)	23,474	375,357
Engineers (13 days)	11,150	148,130
Air force (16 days)	2,900	47,302
Medical corps (13 days)	4,775	63,465
Supply corps (13 days)	4,150	55,054
Motor-transport service (13 days)	400	5,230
Total	155,469	2,134,467

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES

	Training of cadres	Recruits' training course	Repetition courses
1927 :			
Number	7,578	24,870	126,059
Days' presence	241,887	1,755,010	1,710,452
1928 :			
Number	7,852	24,800	123,129
Days' presence	254,652	1,698,575	1,700,456
1929 :			
Number	7,872	24,860	141,105
Days' presence	248,802	1,655,195	1,908,641
1930 :			
Number	7,796	25,040	146,250
Days' presence	245,681	1,669,140	1,975,818
1931 :			
Number	8,002	25,180	152,436
Days' presence	253,681	1,649,720	2,059,308
1932 :			
Number	8,205	23,070	153,713
Days' presence	255,162	1,579,715	2,078,736
1933 :			
Number	7,640	23,354	170,096
Days' presence	240,645	1,597,043	2,293,982
1934 :			
Number	8,028	22,450	169,062
Days' presence	235,420	1,535,875	2,280,270
1935 :			
Number	8,606	20,460	167,810
Days' presence	236,264	1,402,190	2,263,857
1936 :			
Number	8,872	20,365	155,469
Days' presence	203,787	1,736,970	2,134,467

¹ First-line and *Landwehr*.² Including training of cadres.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (ooo,ooo's)					
Administration account :						
Military Department	88.0	89.3	86.3	88.9	92.4	95.6
Public debt service (purchase of aeroplanes, etc.)	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	—
Profit and loss account :						
Purchase of machine-guns ..	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.6	—	—
Total	92.1	93.5	90.5	93.5	96.4	95.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	78	68	65	64	64	65 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	93	86	81	80	80	81 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. In addition to the expenditure of the Confederation for national defence, the cantons also incur expenditure, for that purpose, amounting to about 3 million francs per annum.

2. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Military Department.

3. The sum of 4 million francs under public debt service for the years 1931 to 1935 represents amortisation of amounts spent for purchases of aeroplanes, etc., and charged to a special account. The amounts of purchases effected were as follows :

	Francs (ooo,ooo's)
1930	5.2
1931	3.4
1932	3.4
1933	5.5
1934	1.3
1935	1.2

4. By *arrêtés fédéraux* of October 14th and December 21st, 1933, credits for reconstitution of reserves of military material and for armaments and army equipment were granted in the form of advances from the capital account. They amounted to a total of 97 million francs, to be redeemed within a maximum period of 25 years. Redemption is included in the expenditure of the Military Department. It amounted to 2.7 million francs in 1934 and to 5 million francs in 1935 and was estimated at 3 million francs for 1936. Actual expenditure out of these credits amounted to 19 million francs in 1934 and to 10 millions in 1935.

5. The service of pensions for State officials is charged to a special pensions fund, to which the State and the personnel pay contributions. The State contributions to civil and military pensions are shown jointly in the State budget under the heading "Various Expenses".

6. The State grants on account of temporary disablement and the State contribution to the military insurance fund for permanent disablement, charged to the Military Department, are not included in the figures above. They have amounted to :

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Military insurance (State grants and contribution for temporary or permanent disablement)	6.1	6.4	5.7	3.8	3.8	3.8

TURKEY

Area :¹

Turkey in Europe ..	24,000 sq. km.	
Turkey in Asia.. ..	739,000 sq. km.	
Total		763,000 sq. km.

Population (X. 1935) :

Turkey in Europe	1,251,000	
Turkey in Asia.. .. .	14,950,000	
Total		16,201,000

Density per sq. km. :

Turkey in Europe		52.1
Turkey in Asia		20.2

Length of land frontiers :

With Bulgaria	219 km.	
With Greece	172 km.	
With U.S.S.R.	602 km.	
With Iran	370 km.	
With Iraq	389 km.	
With Syria	665 km.	
Total		2,417 km.

Seaboard 3,455 km.

Length of railway system (1935) 6,500 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under Article 40 of the Turkish Constitution, the supreme military command is vested, on behalf of the Great National Assembly, in the President of the Republic.

In peace time the armed forces are under the command of the chief of the General Staff, and in war time under that of the person

¹ This area does not include marshes (1,170 sq. km.) or lakes (8,434 sq. km.).

appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Council of Ministers.

The General Staff is responsible for the direction and command of the land, sea and air armed forces.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence comprises three Under-Secretaryships of State (those of the Army, Navy and Air) and a number of departments dealing with various questions relating to military budgets, army equipment and supplies, military pay and pensions, military factories, etc.

II. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is directly subordinate to the President of the Council and includes, *inter alia*, the following sections : operations, intelligence, liaison and communications, military training, military history, personnel, etc.

III. SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Supreme Military Council deals with all important questions concerning the organisation of the army, its armament, etc. The Council is an advisory body only and is presided over by the President of the Republic.

IV. ARMY INSPECTIONS.

There are three Army Inspections : under the First are the units stationed in European Turkey and North-West Anatolia, with headquarters at Ankara.

Under the Second Army Inspection are the units stationed in South-West Anatolia, with headquarters at Konia.

Under the Third Inspection are the units stationed in Eastern Turkey, with headquarters at Erzincan.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into 10 military areas corresponding to the 10 army corps. The headquarters of the first army corps is at Afion-Karahisar ; of the second army corps, at Balikesir ; of the third, at Çorlu ; of the fourth, at Eskichehir ; of the fifth, at Konia ; of the sixth, at Kayseri ; of the seventh, at Diarbekir ; of the eighth, at Tokat ; and the ninth at Erzurum. The army corps quartered in Istanbul is known as the Istanbul Command.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units.

In peace time, the highest unit is the army corps. There are ten army corps (including the Istanbul Command) divided among the three Army Inspections.

The Istanbul Command, which comes under the First Army Inspection and comprises two infantry divisions.

Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of heavy artillery (army corps artillery), 1 engineer battalion, 1 transport battalion and 1 motor train battalion.

Apart from these nine army corps, there are five cavalry divisions (three active and two reserve), three mountain brigades and one infantry fortress brigade.

Each infantry division comprises 3 regiments of infantry and 1 field artillery regiment. Each cavalry division comprises 4 cavalry regiments, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 mounted artillery section. Each mountain brigade consists of 3 infantry regiments with mountain artillery.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 60 infantry regiments;
- 6 mountain infantry regiments.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

- 12 regular divisional regiments;
- 8 reserve divisional regiments;
- 9 army corps regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of four cavalry squadrons, one machine-gun squadron and one horse artillery section.

Artillery.

- 9 army corps heavy artillery regiments;
- 18 field divisional artillery regiments;
- 7 heavy artillery regiments (fortresses);
- 2 independent heavy artillery groups;
- 16 anti-aircraft batteries;
- 3 mounted artillery sections.

Air Force (1936).

3 regiments.

The composition of each regiment varies. Normally, a regiment consists of two reconnaissance groups and one chaser group of two or three squadrons.

The number of aircraft is about 370.

Note.—This figure shows the total number of fighter aeroplanes, training aeroplanes and liaison aeroplanes belonging to the army and the navy.

Engineers.

9 battalions of three companies.

There are also four fortress engineer battalions. The Turkish army also includes nine signal sections, nine motor transport sections and possesses three light tanks.

ARMAMENT.

Infantry Arms : Mauser rifles, 7.65 mm. ; light machine-rifles, Hotchkiss model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Cavalry Arms : Rifles, bayonets, sabres, lances (for certain regiments), light machine-rifles, French model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Artillery Arms : Quick-firing field guns : Krupp 75 mm., 1903 pattern, and Schneider 75 mm. ; quick-firing howitzers, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; long-range guns, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; mortars, 21 cm.

GENDARMERIE AND CUSTOMS CORPS.

The gendarmerie and the Customs corps are formations organised on a military basis.

There are 17 battalions and 1 unattached company of the Customs corps. These units are under the authority of a commandant on each frontier. The gendarmerie, which is responsible for internal order in the country, is under the Ministry of the Interior. The regiments and battalions of gendarmerie are divided into several inspection areas. The effectives of the gendarmerie number 40,000, including 3,000 officers and officials ranking as officers. The effectives of the Customs corps number 10,000.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruitment is based on the principle of compulsory general service. Every Turkish citizen is called up for military service at the age of 21. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, the period of active service being 1½ years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical troops, cavalry and air force, 2½ years in the gendarmerie and the Customs corps and 3 years in the navy. In principle, reservists are called up every other year for 1½ months' training.

Exemption from active military service is granted upon payment of a tax of 250 Turkish pounds. A person paying this tax, after undergoing military training for six months, is considered to have performed his active service. Pupils holding the diploma of officially recognised secondary schools do a shorter term of service. They are required by law to serve for six months as soldiers and for the following six months to undergo a course of study and practical training relating to their branch, at the school for reserve officers. During the third period of six months, they serve as attached officers in the reserve.

MILITARY TRAINING.

Harbiye Military School at Istanbul.

The school is designed to train all officers of all arms. The cadets usually come from the military academies. The training lasts two years, after which the pupils proceed to the schools of the various arms situated in Istanbul (cavalry school, artillery school, engineers' school, air force school, etc.).

Military Academy at Istanbul.

The military academy comprises :

(1) The staff school reserved for ex-pupils of the Harbiye Military School who have done at least two years' service in an army unit. The course of study lasts three years, at the end of which the students join the General Staff for one year. They are then appointed General Staff Officers.

(2) *Higher Military Studies Centre* for colonels and general officers. Length of course : one year.

(3) *Higher Intendance School.* Length of course : two years.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES DURING 1935.

Officers	20,000
N.C.O.s	10,000
Men :	
Trained effectives	100,000
Untrained effectives	64,000
Total	194,000
Air armed forces	8,383

Note.—The land army comprises 198,000 men in summer and 133,000 men in winter.

The above table shows the average daily effectives for both periods.

For reasons of economy, the total effectives of the land army have for several years past never exceeded 120,000 to 150,000 men.

175,000 men are conscripted annually. According to the law in force, a cadre of 250,000 men is required for the training of the above conscripts.

The total number of officers includes military officials, civil servants employed in the military administration and the cadets at the military schools, who number 5,000.

The air armed forces include officers, civilians and cadets.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battle-cruiser :

Yavuz (1911-1912) Standard displacement, 23,100 tons. Length, 610½ ft. Beam, 96 ft. 10 in. Draught, 26 ft. 11 in. Designed h.p. 52,000 = 25.5 kts. Guns : 10 11-in. ; 10 5.9-in. ; 8 3.4-in. ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (19.7-in.).

Old battleship¹ :

Trougout Reis (1891) Displacement : 10,000 tons.
(Training-ship)

Cruisers :

1. *Hmidiye* (1903—) Standard displacement, 3,850 tons. Dimensions, 368 × 47½ × 16 ft. Designed h.p. 12,000 = 22 kts. Guns : 2 5.9-in. ; 8 3-in. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-in.) above water.

2. *Mecidiye* (1903—²) Standard displacement, 3,350 tons. Dimensions, 330 × 42 × 17½ ft. H.p. 12,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 6 5.1-in. ; 4 3-in.

4 destroyers :

1. *Zafer*
2. *Tinaz-Tepe* } (1931—) 1,870 tons. Dimensions, 307 × 30½ × 10½ ft. H.p. 35,000 = 36 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).
3. *Koca-Tepe* } (1931—)
4. *Ada-Tepe* } 1,720 tons. Dimensions, 328.6 × 30.4 × 18.6 ft. H.p. 40,000 = 38 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).

¹ Rebuilt in 1903. In immediate reserve pending replacement.

² Refitted 1930.

3 torpedo-boats :

1. <i>Samson</i>	} (1907-)	300 tons. Draught, 9½ feet. H.p. 6,000 = 29 kts. 2 tubes (18-in.).
2. <i>Basra</i>		
3. <i>Taşoz</i> ¹		

5 submarines :

1. <i>Dumlu-Pynar</i> (1931-)	Standard displacement, 950 tons. Draught, 14 feet. H.p. $\frac{3,000}{1,000} = \frac{17.5}{9}$ kts. 6 tubes.
2. <i>Sakarya</i> (1931-)	Standard displacement, 950 tons. Draught, 13 feet. H.p. $\frac{1,600}{1,100} = \frac{16}{9}$ kts.
3. No. 1 <i>Inönü</i> (1927-)	Standard displacement, $\frac{505}{620}$ tons. Draught, 11½ feet. Speed $\frac{13.5}{8.5}$ kts. 6 tubes (18-in.).
4. No. 2 <i>Inönü</i>	
5. <i>Gür</i>	750 tons. 6 tubes (21-in.).

2 torpedo-gunboats :

1. <i>Berk</i>	} (1906-)	Standard displacement, 840 tons. H.p. 5,100 = 22 kts. 3 tubes (18-in.).
2. <i>Peik</i>		

Miscellaneous : 24 units (minesweepers, patrol boats, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.
(1935.)

	Total tonnage
2 battle-cruisers	33,100
2 cruisers	7,200
9 destroyers and torpedo-boats	9,760
5 submarines	3,660
Total	53,720

EFFECTIVES.
(1935.)

Officers	1,200
Professional petty officers	1,000
Men	7,000
Total	9,200

¹ Refitted 1923-24.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from June 1st to May 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Provisional results	Estimates
	£T (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Army	52.3	42.6	33.8	33.6	44.0	44.1
Air force	1.0	2.3	3.0	5.1	6.0	4.9
Navy	5.2	7.6	3.5	3.7	4.6	4.2
General Directorate of military factories	3.8	3.2	2.8	2.8	4.7	3.2
General Directorate of cartographical survey	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
Total	62.8	56.2	43.7	45.8	59.9	57.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	75	67	57	53	58	59 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	93	89	84	79	74	71 ²

¹ Average, June to September 1935.

² Average, June to October 1935.

NOTES.—1. Actual expenditure for 1931-32 includes expenditure of previous years entered in the accounts of 1931-32.

2. The expenditure of the Department of the Gendarmerie has been as follows :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Provisional results	Estimates
	£T (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	8.0	8.3	8.0	8.5	8.5	9.3

3. Military and war pensions are charged to the Department of Public Debt jointly with civil pensions.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Area	1,222,000 sq. km.
Population (VI.1935)	8,600,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	7.0
Length of railway system (31.III.1932)	19,273 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Union of South Africa, which consist of the land army, air force and navy, are based on the militia system and are under authority of the Department of Defence. In addition to the *permanent force* (corresponding to the regular army in the United Kingdom), which has a very small establishment principally engaged on administrative and instructional duties, the South African army consists of the coast garrison force and the citizen force, whose members only spend a few days annually with the colours.

The Coast Garrison Force forms one portion of the field army of the Union. The force consists of men specially trained in harbour work, etc.

The Citizen Force, which consists of all persons liable to render personal service in time of war (other than members of the other forces mentioned), comprises the active citizen force, the citizen force reserve and the national reserve.

The active citizen force constitutes a reserve of field troops, and has all the material necessary for taking the field; it consists of units recruited in the same or adjoining districts.

The citizen force reserve, which is divided into two classes, is composed of men who have not been posted to the permanent force reserve, and who act up to a certain age as reservists for the particular units in which they did their training. The citizen force reserve also includes all citizens not past their forty-fifth year, other than those in the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

The national reserve consists of all citizens not members of any other portion of the defence force who are liable to render personal service. After the whole of the active citizen force and the citizen

force reserve have been mobilised in time of war, the national reserve may be called out in three classes according to age.

Finally, the " commandos " form the remaining portion of the field army of the Union.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The defence forces (naval, military and air) are all under the control of the Government Department of Defence.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

Council of Defence consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members and a secretary. This council has no executive functions, but is largely an advisory body to the Minister.

Military Board consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members (Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General and Director of Air Services) and a secretary.

When considered necessary by him, the Minister of Defence is advised at defence headquarters by the Military Board, which is analogous to the Army Council, excepting that it has no executive power.

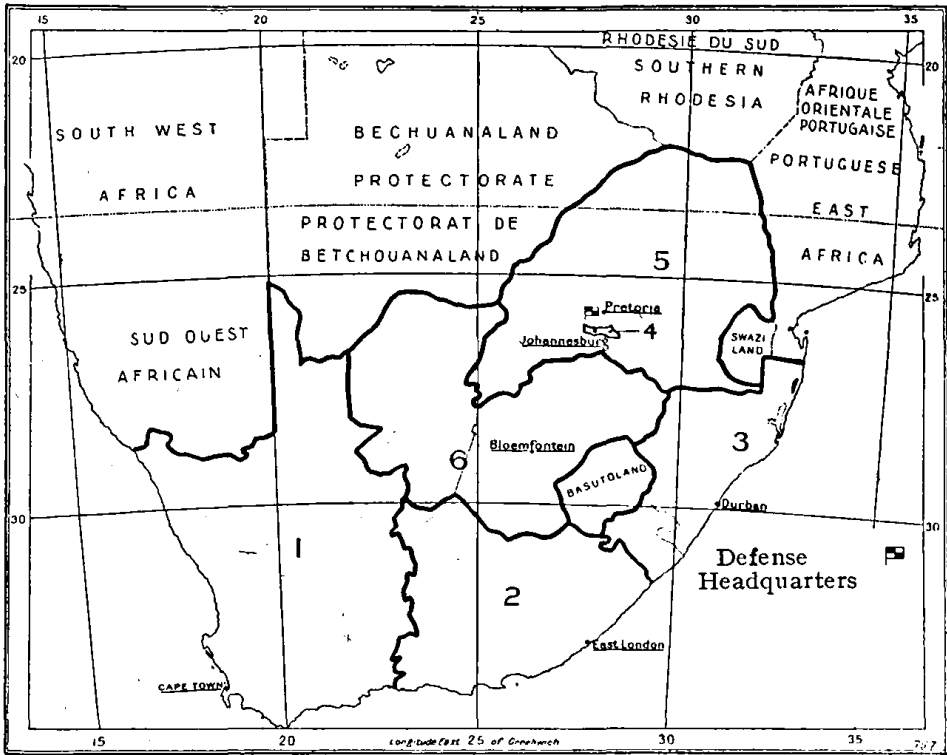
Defence Headquarters, Pretoria, for the Administration of the Defence Forces, consisting of the following sections :

1. General Staff Section, under the Director of Military Operations and Training.
2. Adjutant-General's Section.
3. Quartermaster-General's Section.
4. Technical Service Section.
5. Medical Section.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The Union is divided into six military commands, each in charge of a Command Staff Officer who is also the Registering Officer.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS.



PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of the garrison artillery, three batteries of field artillery, one special service battalion,² Staff Corps,

¹ On May 30th, 1936.

² The Special Service Battalion has been formed with the object of assisting the unemployed. Youths between the ages of 17 and 22 are enrolled for one year and may be re-engaged thereafter for such periods as may be decided upon from time to time. On obtaining approved employment, members are released. Vacancies in the Defence, Police and Prisons Department will be filled by personnel of the battalion. Other government departments will also endeavour to place youths in employment. Members receive a minimum rate of pay of 1s. a day, plus uniform, rations and quarters.

In addition to normal infantry drill and musketry training, personnel have been trained during the year 1933-34 as specialists in Vickers and Lewis machine-guns and in signalling.

The total number of youths which joined the service battalions as at January 1936 was 5,843.

A number of junior officers from other units of the permanent force have been attached to the battalion for short periods throughout the year, in order to improve their knowledge of drill and regimental duties.

Ordnance Corps, Infantry, Air Force, Engineer Corps, Army Service Corps, Instructional Corps, Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps.

The South African Air Force is organised into the following units:

(i) *At Roberts Heights :*

(a) The aircraft and artillery depot, which includes aircraft, artillery and mechanical transport stores, a mechanical transport section, artillery repair and aircraft repair and construction workshops and a reserve aeroplane park. The training of Active Citizen Force artisans for the South African Air Force Reserve is also carried out here.

(b) A central flying school, consisting of one training and two service flights, capable of training 40 to 50 pupils per annum.

(c) The Cape Squadron, of which one nucleus Permanent Force Service flight is at present fully established. Aircraft for the remaining two flights are maintained at the reserve aeroplane park by the aircraft and artillery depot.

(ii) *At Capetown :*

(a) One Service flight of three aircraft ;

(b) Aircraft and artillery depot for the maintenance of aircraft, artillery and mechanical transport.

(iii) *Reserves :*

(a) A special reserve of flying officers ;

(b) A general reserve of officers ;

(c) A reserve of artisans.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	66 ¹
Total horse-power	13,353

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The coast garrison force consists of units of the garrison artillery and coast defence corps, which consists of men specially trained in harbour work, engineering, signalling and telegraphy.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

I. Higher Formations.

6 infantry brigades.

1 coast artillery brigade.

¹ Thirty-eight capable of use in war in commission or in immediate reserve with operational units and twenty-eight in commission in training establishment not capable of use in war.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 24 battalions.

Artillery : 2 heavy batteries, 2 medium batteries, 5 field artillery batteries and 1 battery of horse artillery.

Engineers : 6 companies.

Pioneers : 1 battalion.

Armoured train : 2 units.

Machine-gun squadron : 1.

Army Service Corps : 6 companies.

The citizen force has also an intendance service, medical service, army corps of signals, etc.

THE DEFENCE PLAN OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The original defence plan, since amended as regards aircraft, contemplated that at the end of five years the Union should have available for its defence the following : (a) ten batteries of artillery ; (b) six infantry brigades at peace strength, plus units from the Special Service and Pioneer Battalions, a total of about 15,000 of all ranks ; within three months the number of trained men—a fair proportion of which would be men trained in the use of weapons other than rifles—would be brought up to 55,000 ; in addition, 90,000 riflemen could be mobilised as and when required ; (c) four squadrons of fighters and bomber fighters of 13 machines each and a reserve of 24, giving a total of modern fighting aircraft of 76. In addition, there would be a “ tail ” of obsolete aircraft of 24 for advanced training, and 40 tutors for *ab initio* training purposes. This programme, through delays inevitably associated with reorganisation, has been held up to some extent, and will not be completed before the end of 1938. Since the original scheme was agreed to, events have called for a revision of some of the calculations on which that scheme was based. The following further defence measures have been provided : (1) a scheme for training pilots, mechanics and artisans which at the end of five years from now should at any time give 1,000 pilots and 3,000 mechanics and artisans ; (2) the formation of an anti-tank brigade, equipped with the most modern anti-tank weapons, and capable of being transported by air in non-fighting aircraft available in the Union over a distance of 500 miles within 48 hours ; (3) the formation over the next five years out of civil aircraft in the Union of not less than twelve flights of five each, of high speed multi-engined bombers.

DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Should a citizen not volunteer to serve or not be required to serve with a unit of the Coast Garrison Force or the Active Citizen Force, he is then posted to a Defence Rifle Association from July 1st in the year in which he attains the age of 21 to June 30th in the year in which

he attains the age of 25, and fires annually a prescribed course of musketry (such citizens are called compulsory members).

There are 5 different classes of members of a Defence Rifle Association:

- (i) Cadet members, 13-17 years of age ;
- (ii) Junior voluntary members, 17-21 years of age ;
- (iii) Compulsory members, 21-25 years of age ;
- (iv) Class "B" reserve, 25-45 years of age (voluntary, excepting members under (iii), who are also included in Class "B" reserve) ;
- (v) National reserve, 45-60 years of age (voluntary).

From the Defence Rifle Associations are formed commandos, but before an association or group of associations is allowed to form a commando it must possess a minimum of 600 members.

The Defence Rifle Associations are grouped in magisterial districts. When the numbers of members of associations in a magisterial district reaches a figure to justify it, 2 or more commandos are formed.

Commandos (which are 148 in number and are mounted units) are organised in 3, 4, 5 or even more squadrons of 4 troops.

In order to provide for more advanced training for a number of compulsory members, special training squadrons of 200 men each have been formed in 41 selected commandos, to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted.

Every member of a special training squadron is bound to attend a 5-day continuous training camp and a 1-day musketry parade annually. Voluntary members are required to attend musketry practices and *wapenskouings*. Members who fail to attend a prescribed number of musketry practices are struck off the roll of membership.

For troop training and *wapenskouing*, each member of a commando provides his own horse, saddle, bridle, rifle and equipment, but the camp is pitched under arrangements made by the officer commanding the military command, who also arranges for the co-operation of the permanent forces, both military and, when possible, air, in the training.

Arrangements are made for officers of commandos to be instructed by means of courses at the S.A. Military College and also by means of courses of 5 days in the commando area carried out by officers and warrant officers of the permanent forces.

STRENGTH OF DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

	June 30th, 1934
Number of associations	1,445
Membership :	
Officers	2,811
Voluntary members	107,960
Cadet members	2,948
	<hr/>
Total	113,719

Strength of Defence Rifle Associations for the year 1934-35 ; 138,000.

POLICE FORCES.

The South African force, which is under the command and control of a Commissioner of Police, may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the defence of the Union in any part of South Africa.

Period of service is for three years for European members, and one year for non-European members, with renewals for an indefinite period.

The native police are unarmed.

The budgetary effectives for 1936-37 were 10,475, including 3,053 non-European.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL.

Every citizen between his seventeenth and sixtieth year (both included) is liable to render in time of war personal service in defence of the Union in any part of South Africa whether within or outside the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training for a period of four years between his seventeenth and twenty-first year (both included). A minimum of 50 per cent of those liable for peace training is required annually, others being required in their twenty-first year to enrol as members of rifle associations for the same period of four consecutive years.

Registration for all citizens on attaining the age of 17 is compulsory. When registration is in force, a provisional ballot is prepared annually in each military district of all citizens registered in the district who are in their twenty-first year and who have not voluntarily entered for peace training; if the numbers entered voluntarily fall short of the numbers required to complete establishments of units, the shortage is made good by ballot. Those not required for peace training must serve as members of a rifle association for a period of four years. The liability of non-Europeans to service is determined by Parliament.

Registrations under Defence Act.
(Position at March 13th, 1934.)

Number liable for registration	19,339
Total number registered	15,058
Total voluntary entries :	
Mounted	2,134
Infantry	12,371
Total	14,505
Total non-voluntary registration	553

On June 30th, 1934, 76,755 registered citizens were available for peace training. Annually, there are in training 13,500 citizen soldiers, of whom one-third are passed out each year.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force is recruited on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the regular army in the United Kingdom.

Enlistment into the permanent force is for a period of three years. Re-engagement is permitted by periods of two years up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

The liability to training of the permanent force is similar to that of the regular army in the United Kingdom. The permanent force is also called upon to take an active part in the training of the Coast Garrison Force, Active Citizen Force, commandos and cadets.

3. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

This force is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the portions of the British territorial army allotted to coast defence. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, this force can be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

Enrolment into the coast garrison force is for a period of four years, and engagements may be renewed, in certain circumstances, yearly up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

Non-continuous training.—Members of the South African Garrison Artillery (Coast Garrison Force) carry out at present the following non-continuous training each year :

Recruits : 16 days ;
Trained men : 10 days.

Continuous training.—The continuous training of the Coast Garrison Force takes the form of manning the coast defence batteries for 10 days, in conjunction with the South African Permanent Garrison Artillery, and firing.

4. CITIZEN FORCE.

(1) *The Active Citizen Force* consists of registered citizens between the ages of 17 and 25, who are undergoing peace training, and citizens with previous military training, who have been specially enrolled. The recruiting system is the same as in the Coast Garrison Force. Enrolment is for a period of four years.

Members of the Active Citizen Force carry out 8 days (recruits ; 6 days for trained men) non-continuous training each year.

Units of the Active Citizen Force normally go into camp annually for continuous training for 10 days.

For the year ending June 30th, 1934, 5,752 recruits for the active citizen force were examined and 1,176 were found to be permanently unfit for service.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes :

Class A (First reserve).—Citizens not past their forty-fifth year who have undergone their four-year peace training in the active citizen force. Men other than those who join the permanent force reserve act as reservists to the particular units in which they did their training up to a certain age ; after that age they go to form reserve units capable of taking the field.

Effective : 7,752 (including 599 non-combatant reservists).

Class B (Second reserve).—All other citizens, not past their forty-fifth year, other than those who join the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

All members of the citizen force reserve are liable to be called upon once annually for inspection.

Effective : 6,650 (including 264 non-combatant reservists).

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens between the ages of seventeen and sixty years who are not members of any other portion of the defence force, and are liable to render personal service.

5. THE COMMANDOS.

The commandos are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of defence rifle associations. In certain selected commandos, special training squadrons have been formed to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted for training.

Enrolment into a commando is for four years in the case of a compulsory member and up to the age of 60 in the case of a voluntary member. A voluntary member may resign at any time.

Period of training : see Rifle Associations.

6. SPECIAL RESERVES.

The special reserves established under the Act consist of :

(1) Reserve of officers : actual strength on June 30th, 1934—
2,782.

(2) Permanent force reserve.

Under the new Bill these consist of :

(a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the reserve. Service in this reserve is for not more than five years, nor beyond 35 years of age.

- (b) All other citizens, except members of the coast garrison force, active citizen force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.
- (3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve.—This is composed of members of the C.G.F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their forty-fifth year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.
- (4) Veteran Reserve.—This consists of members of the national reserve or of class B of the citizen force reserve (other than those who have joined the permanent force reserve), who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the veteran reserve.

INSTRUCTION OF OFFICERS.

At the Military College at Roberts Heights courses are held for officers of the permanent and active citizen forces, defence rifle associations, cadet forces and for N.C.O.s and men of the permanent force.

The college consists of three branches : the General Branch, Small-Arms and Signalling Branches.

NUMBER OF OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS (1933-34).

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent force	44	361
Special service battalion	—	321
Active citizen force	4	69
Cadet officers	101	—
Total	149	751

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING (CADETS).

Boys between the ages of 13 and 17 in all parts of the Union where facilities for proper training can be arranged are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets. Boys of 12 and 13 years of age at schools where cadet detachments proper exist may be enrolled as junior cadets. They receive only miniature ammunition on the scale of 200 rounds per cadet per annum. A cadet who has served efficiently for three years is entitled to a certificate which has the effect of securing a diminution of the subsequent training in the citizen force. All arms and equipment for cadet training are issued, and the cost of training is provided, at the public expense.

The powers and duties originally vested in the Commandant of Cadets are now exercised and carried out by the Chief of the General Staff.

The compulsory training subjects are drill, miniature rifle shooting and physical training. In the larger schools, additional subjects—*e.g.*, signalling, stretcher work, etc.—are taught.

Instruction is imparted by cadet officers among the masters, by student officers among the boys and, when such are available, by warrant officers or N.C.O.s of the Instructional Corps.

Annual competitions are carried out between cadet corps in each military command for shields and cups.

Number of officers and cadets, as at June 30th, 1934 :

Cadets proper (218 detachments) :

Officers	997
Student officers	84
Cadets	24,741
Junior cadets	9,751
Total	35,573

Rifle Association Cadets (213 detachments) :

Officers	387
Cadets	14,060
Total	14,447

EFFECTIVES.

(1930 to 1936-37.)

I. AVERAGE NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES (1930).

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives having completed at least 6 months' service	Details of personnel
Land armed forces	2,487	151	2,336	Permanent force 989 Citizen force ¹ 8,953 Reservists ² 126,064
Air armed forces	305	—	305	Permanent force 294 Citizen force ³ 227

¹ The legislation provides for three periods of continuous training, of which one shall last not more than fifty days and the other two, taken together, not more than thirty days, and a total of not more than twenty-six days' non-continuous training during a period of four years. Owing to financial considerations, these periods have had to be considerably curtailed for the present.

² Members of defence rifle associations. For the year 1930, continuous training varying from three to five days was prescribed, but, owing to various reasons, a percentage did not complete their training.

³ Continuous training varying from five to thirty days. Of a total number of 227 men, thirty-three only did three days in non-continuous training periods.

Note.—Non-continuous training periods equalling six hours have been reckoned as one day's training.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Administration	142	153	162	181
Medical Section	127	182	189	182
Commands	441	578	670	689
Artillery	472	723	723	726
Air Force	106	288	484	499
Aircraft, Artillery and Mechanical Transport Depots	344	368	408	1,199
Ordnance Depots	223	224	224	242
Armouries	55	55	55	55
Total	1,910	2,571	2,915	3,773

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA UNDER MANDATE OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The territory of South West Africa belongs to category "C" of the mandated territories.

According to Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

SOUTH WEST AFRICA.

Area	835,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	280,000

Defence of the Territory.

No military forces are maintained for the defence of the territory, but the Burgher Force Proclamation No. 19 of 1927 imposes upon every able-bodied male European resident of the mandated territory who is a natural born or naturalised British subject and who has completed his twentieth but not his fifty-sixth year the liability to render personal service as a burgher in the defence of the territory and the protection of life and property therein and to undergo such military training as may be prescribed or directed by the Administrator.

¹ Not including Naval Service.

The Force is divided into two classes, "A" and "B". "A" class includes every person who has completed his twentieth and not his forty-first year, and "B" class every person who has completed his forty-first and not his fifty-sixth year.

The number of persons registered as being liable for service under the Proclamation, on December 31st, 1929, was 6,259.

The command and control of the force is vested in a Chief Commandant appointed by the Administrator.

For purposes of organisation, the territory is divided into five military areas. The burghers residing in each area are formed into commandos according to the military strength of the area. Separate units are established, consisting of classes "A" and "B", the former being known as active and the latter as reserve commandos.

Each commando consists of a headquarters, 4 squadrons and, in certain cases, a machine-gun section.

While the Administrator has power to call up the whole or any part of the force for military training, this for various reasons, mainly financial, has not hitherto been done. The policy of the Administration has been to encourage rifle practice, and to this end rifle ranges have been provided in all parts of the territory and burghers are supplied with ammunition for practice at cost price. Annual efficiency shoots are held, and for instruction in marksmanship a free issue not exceeding fifty cartridges is made to each burgher. Every burgher must qualify in marksmanship,

Police.

The force is mounted and the European section is armed. The natives are not armed except when stationed in areas where it is necessary to give them rifles to protect themselves against wild animals. This, for example, applies to native constables in the Caprivi Zipfel. The number of armed natives does not exceed a dozen.

The force is distributed at police posts throughout the territory, and each post is under the command of a European.

The force is regarded primarily as a police force, but may, of course, be called up for active service in case of emergency.

The strength of the police force of the territory was, in 1935, 341 all ranks. The force is under the command of a Commandant, who ranks as a lieutenant-colonel.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Surveying vessel : *Africana*.

Miscellaneous : 4 units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000's)					
<i>Expenditure from Consolidated Revenue Funds :</i>						
Department of Defence	755.5	721.0	940.5	1,114.3	1,330.8	1,362.8
Department of Public Works (Maintenance of Defence Endowment property)	— ¹	— ¹	46.0	75.4	83.2	83.2
<i>Expenditure from Loan Funds :</i>						
Department of Defence	—	—	—	—	—	.
Department of Public Works ..	5.4	—	48.7 ²	128.1	336.3	.
<i>Defence Endowment Accounts</i> ² ..	4.6	24.9	—	—	—	—
Total	765.5	745.9	1,035.2	1,317.8	1,750.3	.
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	87	79	85	88	85	88 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	94	89	88	89	88	89 ³

- ¹ Not shown separately from other expenditure on public works.
- ² Not including repayment of loans from Exchequer.
- ³ April 1936.

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure on the South African Air Force. As from 1932-33 civil aviation has been transferred from the Postal, Telegraph and Telephone Service to Defence; the sums thus included in Defence have amounted to :

	£
1932-33 Closed accounts	112,030
1933-34 Closed accounts	110,042
1934-35 Closed accounts	78,445
1935-36 Estimates	61,140
1936-37 Estimates	52,925

2. As from April 1st, 1933, the Defence Endowment Account has been discontinued as a separate account, and its revenue is now paid into the Consolidated Revenue Funds, its expenditure being covered either by Consolidated Revenue Funds or by Loan Funds.

3. Military and war pensions are not charged to the Department of Defence, but shown under the heading "Pensions", military pensions not being shown separately from civil pensions. A table of military pensions is, however, attached to the estimates of the budgets for National Defence. These pensions include contributions to a pensions fund. The amounts of pensions have been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000's)					
Pensions for the Defence Force ¹	127.4	134.9	127.7	133.0	135.7	137.2
War allowances	710.4	698.7	657.4	641.2	675.0	629.0
Hospital and medical treatment of ex-soldiers and grants to aged or infirm ex-soldiers and their dependants	27.0	24.7	20.6	18.6	21.2	19.8

¹ Estimates only.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS¹

Area	21,176,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1933)	168,000,000
Density per sq. km.	7.9
Length of land frontier :	
With Finland	1,590 km.
Estonia	277 km.
Latvia	269 km.
Poland	1,412 km.
Roumania	742 km.
Turkey	602 km.
Iran	1,750 km.
Afghanistan	1,700 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	77,046 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The military system of the Union, which was reorganised in 1925, combines the principles of a cadre permanent army and a territorial militia.

The regular army is composed of men who perform a continuous period of military service lasting from 2 to 4 years. In peace-time, the strength of the regular army is reduced ; in war-time, it is increased by the recall to the colours of men on long furlough and trained reservists.

The territorial militia consists of a small establishment of permanent cadres and of mobile units composed of men who are called up, in peace-time, for short periods of military training (one to three months a year for five years). The militia is called territorial because each of its mobile units is assigned an area in which its effectives are recruited.

¹ The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes the Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Soviet Socialist Republic of the Ukraine, the Soviet Socialist Republic of White Russia, the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia), the Turcoman Soviet Socialist Republic, the Usbeg Soviet Socialist Republic and the Soviet Socialist Republic of Tadjikistan.

Under the new draft Constitution of July 11th, 1936, Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia of the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia are promoted to the rank of federated republics. In addition, two new republics have been created—viz., Kazakhstan and Kirghiz.

Men belonging to the cadres of the territorial units serve for an uninterrupted period with the regular army ; their function is to train men belonging to the mobile units and men who receive preparatory military training or training outside the army. Mobile units receive annual training with the cadres ; in the intervals they are given their military training in their home district without being taken away from their ordinary occupations. During their period of training, the non-permanent territorial troops form part of the permanent army (the Red Army proper).

Military training outside the army is given to citizens who belong neither to the regular army nor to the territorial army.

The regular army, which, prior to 1934, consisted of 562,000 men,¹ by a system of two years' service with the colours, was capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 260,000 men ; the annual contingent of recruits, however, was 1,300,000 ; excluding from this number 400,000 as being unfit for military service or exempted for family reasons, there remained 800,000 liable to military service. Of these, the regular army absorbed 260,000, and the territorial formations 200,000. The remaining 340,000 were trained outside the ranks of the army in special camps (six months' training for five years in all).

Having a present strength of 1,300,000 men the army is capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 600,000 recruits.

The Red Army includes the army, the navy, the air force and also units for special purposes, such as the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs and the escort guards.

All citizens may be required to defend the Union, but the military defence of the country falls exclusively upon the workers ; those who do not belong to the working-class pay a special tax and are called upon in peace time to perform certain duties ; in time of war they serve in special units.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

For the external defence of its territory, the Union possesses common military forces under a single command.

I. CONGRESS OF THE SOVIETS.

The Congress of the Soviets of the Union and, failing it, the Central Executive Committee of the Union, are the supreme authorities of the Union ;² they

¹ 940,000 in 1934, and 1,300,000 in 1935.

² Under the new draft Constitution of July 11th, 1936, the supreme authority in the Union is the Supreme Council, consisting of two chambers—viz., the Council of the Union and the Council of Nationalities.

are competent to deal with the following military questions : the declaration of war, the conclusion of peace, the approval of the State budget, and the organisation and control of the military forces of the Union.

2. COUNCIL OF PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES.

The Council of People's Commissaries is designated by the Central Executive Committee, the decisions of which it executes.

3. COUNCIL FOR LABOUR AND DEFENCE OF THE UNION.

The Council for Labour and Defence of the Union was established in order to co-ordinate the activities of all public bodies in the sphere of national defence and in that of national economics.

It is the supreme military and economic authority for dealing with all economic questions connected with defence of the Union.

The Council for Labour and Defence of the Union, which is under the Council of People's Commissaries, consists of 8 members appointed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

It is presided over by the President of the Council of People's Commissaries.

4. PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR THE DEFENCE OF THE U.S.S.R.

The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. is responsible for the military administration of the country from the point of view of land, naval and air defence.

The head of the armed forces of the Union is the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

A Military Council is attached as an advisory organ to the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union. It is presided over by the People's Commissary and, including the Commissary and his two assistants, comprises eighty members chosen by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union from the list submitted by the People's Commissaries for the Defence of the Union.

Delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R., approved by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union, are attached to the Councils of People's Commissaries in the respective Republics of the Union.

A Chief Inspectorate of Civil Aviation of the Union is attached to the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. to co-ordinate the civil aviation of the Union. The Chief Inspector of Civil Aviation of the Union is appointed by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. has under its direct orders :

1. The Army General Staff.
2. The Central Army Administration.
3. The Army Political Administration.
4. The Inspector-General of Armaments.
5. The Military Air Force Administration.
6. The Naval Administration.
7. The Army Service Corps.
8. The Military Works Administration.
9. The Central Military Budget Administration.
10. The Financial Estimates Commission.
11. The Health Administration.
12. The Veterinary Administration.

The Army General Staff, which examines all technical questions concerning the defence of the country, has under its orders the inspectors of the different arms. It consists of five departments : operations, organisation and mobilisation, military communications, intelligence and field preparation, battle orders.

The Central Army Administration deals with all questions concerning recruiting, the training of regimental staff and the rank and file, military schools, etc.

The Central Army Administration comprises five departments : command, military schools, recruiting and military service, remounts and military topography, and two offices : rationalisation and statistics.

The Political Administration is responsible for the political training of the army. It deals with all questions relating to the political personnel of the Red Army and controls its activities.

It consists of three sections : organisation, propaganda, mobilisation.

The Inspector-General of Armaments, who has a technical staff, has the following administrations under his orders : artillery, military technique and chemistry applied to war, mechanisation and motorisation.

The Military Air Force Administration is the supreme organisation in regard to military aviation. Its Commander-in-Chief also commands the whole of the military air forces of the Red Army.

The Naval Administration deals with questions concerning the organisation, mobilisation, technical training and special supplies of the naval forces.

5. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

Within the limits of the decisions of the higher authorities of the Union, the Commander-in-Chief enjoys complete autonomy in all strategical questions, provided he reports his decisions to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The following are under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, as defined in special regulations :

- (a) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for Naval Affairs, as regards all operations questions ;
- (b) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for the cavalry ;
- (c) The General Staff of the Army ;
- (d) The Inspectorate of the Army Medical Corps ;
- (e) The officer in charge of military training establishments ;
- (f) The officer in charge of the artillery, who is also the head of the principal artillery command ;
- (g) The head of the Engineers Command ;
- (h) The head of the Veterinary Command ;
- (i) All military academies.

The following are also directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief :

As regards military operations :

- (a) All army commanders in the military frontier districts and the commanders of independent armies ;
- (b) The air department ;
- (c) The commander of the Union organs invested with special missions.

Generally, and through the intermediary of army commanders :

The fortresses and fortified districts throughout the territory of the Union.

6. POLITICAL ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

(1) Political Command of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The Political Command constitutes the supreme organ and directs all political activity in the army.

It is competent in questions concerning the training of political cadres, political direction, the army Press, the organisation of military propaganda among the people, etc.

(2) Revolutionary military councils in the military areas.

These councils, which constitute the supreme organs of military power in the military areas, centralise the direction of political activity, strategy and military organisation within their different areas.

(3) Army corps political secretariats attached to the territorial district departments.

(4) Political sections of infantry and cavalry divisions and of independent cavalry brigades, territorial infantry divisions and garrison units.

These sections are responsible, in particular, for the political training of future recruits.

(5) Political sections attached to the special garrison units.

(6) Political organ attached to various army units (regiments, etc.).

7. DELEGATES OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT ON THE COUNCILS
OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES OF THE ALLIED REPUBLICS
AND ON LOCAL ORGANS.

The delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics are appointed according to the general regulations governing the People's Commissaries of the Union and are under the direct orders of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The local organs of military and naval administration throughout the territory of the Union receive instructions from the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union and are directly under the latter.

The military districts are administered by army commanders, who are appointed by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The rights and duties of the Army Command and of the Military Councils of the districts are determined by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, which also fixes their composition.

The rights and duties of the local military and naval organs are determined, in accordance with the laws in force, by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union which also fixes their composition.

ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY.

The Red Army is divided in peace time into :

- (1) Field troops ;
- (2) Training detachments ;
- (3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line ;
- (4) Special troops comprising :
 - (a) The special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs ;
 - (b) Frontier guards ;
 - (c) Detachments for special purposes.

(1) The field troops or troops in the active army are organised in units possessing fairly large cadres. The fortress garrisons also form part of the field troops.

(2) The training detachments are employed for the training of the cadres and the troops ; they train the future instructors and specialists and they are responsible for the training of the horses. In the event of war, these detachments may be used as cadres for the creation of new units.

(3) The auxiliary detachments intended for service behind the front line are composed of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the field army because they belong to the bourgeoisie. Labour companies varying in number are established for this purpose in each military district. These detachments are not formed into units larger than a company.

(4) The special troops are under the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union as regards recruiting, organisation,

equipment, supply, military training and effectives. They are employed by the competent civil authorities.

(a) The special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs are divided into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies, which are organised on the same lines as the corresponding units of the Red Army. Most of these troops are composed of volunteers who have served in the Red Army. They have staffs and commanders in the military districts.

(b) The frontier guard troops are responsible for protecting the property of inhabitants in the frontier districts, putting a stop to smuggling, preventing the unlawful crossing of the frontier, etc. They constitute an independent corps, divided into three districts, which are subdivided into sectors and subsectors. They are formed into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies. They are organised in the same way as the corresponding units of the Red Army. The frontier guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

(c) At the head of the detachments for special duties is an officer, assisted by a staff. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

They consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the Red Army.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Union is divided into eleven military areas. The areas are so organised that they can be placed upon a war footing in a very short space of time.

The military areas are as follows :

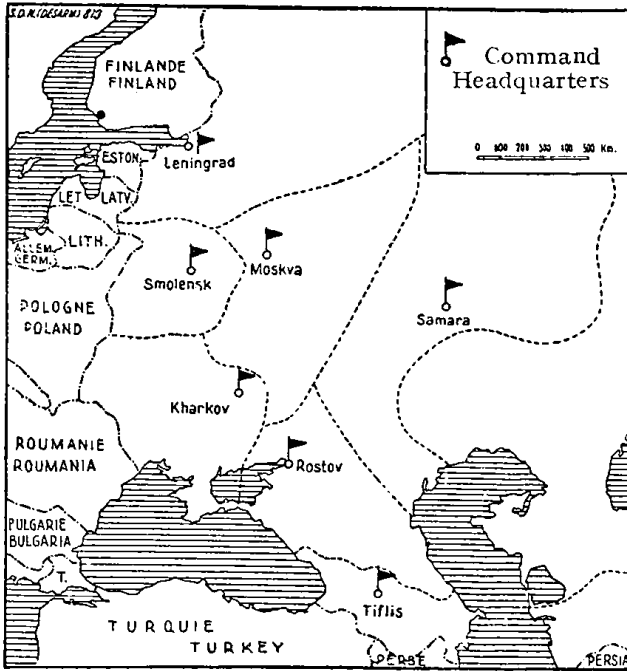
	Chief town
(1) Moscow area	Moscow.
(2) Leningrad area	Leningrad.
(3) Volga area	Samara.
(4) Ukraine area	Kharkov.
(5) Area of the Northern Caucasus ..	Rostov.
(6) White Russian area	Smolensk.
(7) Middle Asia area	Tashkent.
(8) Siberian area	Novosibirsk.
(9) Army of the Red Flag of the Caucasus	Tiflis.
(10) Special Army of the Far East.	
(11) Cossack Military Commissariat ..	Alma Ata.

Composition of Military Areas.

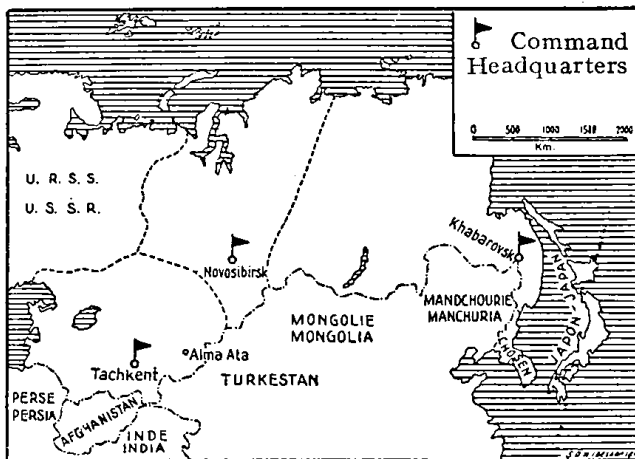
At the head of each military area is a Revolutionary Military Council acting as the supreme military authority of the area. The

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

(a) Territory in Europe.



(b) Territory in Asia.



Revolutionary Military Council is presided over by the Officer commanding the troops of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council of the area is under the direct authority of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union; it is responsible for the general political as well as military direction of the area, and provides liaison between the military area and the organs of the Government situated in that area. It is also responsible for making preparations for mobilisation, for army training and for inspections; in addition, it directs the military training of citizens outside the army.

Each military area comprises :

- (1) The general staff of the area ;
- (2) Political department ;
- (3) Command of the air forces of the area ;
- (4) Officers commanding the different arms ;
- (5) Officer commanding the supply service ;
- (6) Medical corps command ;
- (7) Veterinary command.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army of the U.S.S.R. consists of the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, armoured cars and tanks, technical troops, chemical troops, aviation.

Until 1935, 26% of the armed forces of the U.S.S.R. was represented by divisions in cadres (permanent forces) and 74% by territorial divisions (non-permanent forces). After 1935, the corresponding figures are 73% and 27%.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.¹

The higher units of the Red Army are the following :

- (1) Infantry divisions ;
- (2) Infantry corps ;
- (3) Cavalry divisions (independent cavalry brigades), and
- (4) Cavalry corps.

¹ The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial publications, the Red Army (regular army and territorial militia) is composed approximately of 23 light infantry corps, 4 cavalry corps, 84 light infantry divisions, 16 cavalry divisions and 6 independent cavalry brigades. The infantry is composed of 263 regiments comprising 790 battalions. The infantry comprises also 526 artillery batteries. The cavalry is composed of 32 brigades, comprising 80 regiments, composed of 400 squadrons. There are also 80 regimental machine gun batteries and 80 machine-gun squadrons. The artillery comprises 100 regiments of light artillery and 25 regiments of heavy artillery. The number of batteries of light artillery is 952 ; the number of batteries of heavy artillery is 225. The engineers are composed of 23 battalions, 84 independent companies and 21 independent squadrons. There are also 11 bridging battalions, 5 tank regiments and 12 independent tank battalions, 10 railway regiments, 3 chemical warfare regiments and 11 independent chemical warfare battalions. The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.

Each of these units comprises a command, with a commander, a military commissary and a certain number of formations.

The command of an infantry division or corps comprises : (1) staff, (2) political section, (3) medical section, (4) veterinary section, (5) intendance section, (6) military justice department, (7) court-martial, (8) State political administrative section, (9) chemical service.

The commands of cavalry divisions and corps are practically the same as those of the other units.

Infantry Corps.

An infantry corps consists of from two to four infantry divisions, one regiment of heavy field artillery and one independent engineer battalion.

Infantry Division.

An infantry division consists of three regiments, one cavalry squadron, one light artillery regiment, one independent signalling company and one independent engineering company.

Cavalry Corps.

A cavalry corps consists of two or three cavalry divisions, one independent mounted howitzer group and one independent signalling squadron.

Cavalry Division.

A cavalry division consists of four or six cavalry regiments grouped into two regiments per brigade, one horse artillery group and one engineer squadron.

Independent Cavalry Brigade.

A cavalry brigade consists of three regiments, one horse artillery group, half a squadron of engineers and half a signalling squadron.

In time of war these units serve to constitute armies and army groups.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

There are two kinds of infantry regiment :

- (1) The cadre regiments ;
- (2) The territorial regiments.

The cadre regiments consist of :

(1) The command, at the head of which are a commander and a military commissary, to whom are attached a chemical platoon and a platoon of sappers and men of the camouflage service.

(2) The regimental staff, which includes a platoon of mounted scouts, a signals platoon and a band section.

(3) Three rifle battalions, each consisting of a signal section, a platoon of auxiliary weapons (58-mm. trench-mortars and 37-mm. guns) and 4 companies, one of which is a machine-gun company. Each rifle company consists of : 3 rifle platoons composed of 3 rifle sections and 1 trench-mortar section ; a machine-gun platoon (2 heavy machine-guns) and an administrative platoon (signals, medical service, etc.).

The machine-gun company possesses 6 heavy machine-guns.

(4) A regimental artillery group of 2 batteries with 3 guns (76 mm. each).

(5) The regimental school consisting of 3 rifle sections, 2 machine-gun sections and 1 administrative section.

The regiment also includes 1 army service corps group, 1 medical group and 1 veterinary group.

The territorial regiment has only a limited cadre consisting of the same organic units as those of the regular regiments, the sole difference being that some of these units consist of one or two men only. When mobile units are called up to attend a training course, the effectives of the territorial regiment are equal to those of a regiment on a war footing.

Cavalry.

The cavalry regiment consists of :

(1) A command, at the head of which are a commander, a military commissary, a chief of the chemical service and cavalry instructors.

(2) Five squadrons, of which one is a machine-gun squadron. Each squadron consists of three or four troops of three groups. The machine-gun squadron consists of four troops, each having four machine-guns.

There is also one medical company, one veterinary company, one army service corps company and one school for N.C.O.s.

The territorial regiment consists of the same units as the regular regiment.

The independent cavalry squadrons are made up in almost the same way as divisional squadrons.

Artillery.

The artillery of the Red Army is divided into : (1) small-calibre artillery (attached to battalions), (2) regimental artillery, (3) light field artillery, (4) mountain artillery, (5) light field howitzer artillery, (6) heavy field artillery, (7) heavy field howitzer artillery, (8) mounted artillery, (9) mounted mountain artillery, (10) howitzer artillery (horse), (11) heavy artillery, (12) heavy howitzer artillery, (13) anti-aircraft artillery, (14) trench artillery.

The last four types of artillery are usually organised as independent units.

The light field artillery, mountain artillery, mounted artillery and anti-aircraft artillery are armed with 76 mm. guns; the howitzer artillery with guns of 122 and 144 mm. and the heavy artillery with guns of 107 and 155 mm.; the heavy howitzers have 205 and 260 mm. guns.

The organic units of artillery are: (1) the regiment; (2) the independent artillery group and (3) the independent artillery battery.

The artillery regiment consists of:

(1) The command, at the head of which are the regimental commander and a military commissary;

(2) The regimental staff;

Each regiment also has a medical, a veterinary section and an army service corps section.

(3) Three groups; two groups have 3 each and one group 4 batteries of 3 guns each.

The composition of the independent artillery groups and batteries does not materially differ from that of the regimental units.

Engineers.

The engineers consist of sapper battalions, bridging regiments or battalions, railway regiments, electro-technical battalions and companies, camouflage battalions and motor regiments, battalions and companies.

The battalions consist of two, three or four companies.

The railway regiment has four battalions (two operating and two building companies).

Technical Units.

The technical units are as follows: (1) armoured units, (2) signalling, (3) gas.

Armoured Units.

The armoured units are divided into three groups:

(1) Armoured trains; (2) Armoured cars; (3) Tanks.

(1) *Armoured Trains.*

Armoured trains include: (1) front-line units and (2) base units.

There are armoured train regiments, comprising a certain number of groups; each group consists of 3 trains, one of which is for instructional purpose. There are also independent groups.

The base unit consists of 20 to 25 trucks.

The front-line units are armed with 2 or 4 76-mm. guns and 6 machine-guns, or with one gun of 107 mm. (sometimes supplemented by a 76-mm. gun) and two machine-guns.

(2) *Armoured Cars.*

These units are organised in groups of 9 cars.

(3) *Tanks.*

Tanks are grouped in regiments. Each regiment contains 2 or 3 battalions divided into 2 or 3 companies. The light tanks are armed with a machine-gun or a 37-mm. gun and the heavy tanks with 2 to 4 machine-guns and a 57-mm. gun.

Signalling.

The signalling service (telegraph, wireless and military postal service) is organised in regiments of two or three battalions with from two to five companies, independent battalions containing three companies, independent companies with three or five sections, independent squadrons consisting of three platoons, independent wireless battalions with three companies and wireless regiments consisting of two to three battalions of two to five companies each.

Gas.

This service is organised in technical battalions and experimental battalions. Each group has an administrative section, a number of companies for the discharge of gas and some flame-throwing companies.

AVIATION.

The air forces consist of independent bombing, fighting and reconnaissance flights, groups of fighter and reconnaissance machines, naval aviation units and independent balloon groups. A flight consists of three to five groups, each group possessing six to twelve machines. The independent reconnaissance and fighting group has six or twelve machines; the independent balloon group consists of a station with one balloon in active service and one in reserve.

AIR MATERIAL.

(On January 1st, 1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	750
Total horse-power	310,400

“OSOAVIACHIM” (AIR AND CHEMICAL DEFENCE).

This association was formed by the fusion of the three following societies :

Society of Friends of Aviation ;

Society for the Encouragement of Aviation and the Chemical Industry ;

Society for the Encouragement of National Defence.

The duty of the " Osoaviachim " is to co-operate in the defence of the Union and to develop those industries which are the most important and indispensable from the economic and technical points of view and for the defence of the country ; in particular, the aeronautical and chemical industries.

The association co-operates with the Red Army for the purpose of adding to its military power and aiding materially in the defence of the country. The whole of the military activities of the association are exercised through the Red Army command.

The military activity of the " Osoaviachim " organisations is chiefly based on the voluntary principle, and covers all categories of workers of both sexes. The regulations of this association provide for the admission of all citizens on reaching the age of 14 ; children of 7 to 14 years of age are admitted as " young friends " of the association.

Under an agreement between the " Osoaviachim " Central Council and the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, the " Osoaviachim " organisations can be entrusted—in full independence of the military authorities—with the compulsory military training, as provided by law, of certain categories of men liable to military service and of army clerical staff. Such training is placed under the supervision of instructors recruited among the " Osoaviachim's " own members (from among the higher officers of the Red Army reserve). The " Osoaviachim " is also responsible for military training given outside the army in accordance with a programme drawn up by the military high command. The instructors in charge of such training are not drawn from the army but are recruited from among the members of the " Osoaviachim " ; supervision by the military high command takes the form of periodic inspections.

The military activity of these organisations consists in :

(a) Promoting and improving military knowledge among those categories of workers who have completed their military service in the regular army and the mobile territorial units of the Red Army, and among those who receive military training outside the army ;

(b) Giving military, political and physical training to young men who offer their services before they are called up, to those categories of men who are liable to military service and to army clerical staff who, for certain reasons, have not performed their military service in the Red Army ;

(c) Improving the military knowledge of pupils of the military schools where advanced military training is given to men who have offered their services before they are called up and to those who receive their training outside the army ;

(*d*) Giving elementary military instruction and elementary physical training of a practical military character to the pupils of schools where compulsory military training does not exist ;

(*e*) Providing military instruction for women workers, with a view to the formation of trained cadres for service at the front or in the rear ;

(*f*) Imparting military instruction to the mass of the workers and organising propaganda with a view to their participation in the active work of the " Osoaviachim " ;

(*g*) Imparting the rudiments of military instruction and physical culture to young pioneers ;

(*h*) By authority of the Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, the " Osoaviachim " also undertakes the military training of reservists (in 1930-31 : 560,000 men for the infantry, 50,000 for the cavalry and 7,600 for the navy).

Military training is given in the " Osoaviachim " organisations by means of :

- (*a*) Special courses ;
- (*b*) Correspondence courses ;
- (*c*) Advanced training clubs ;
- (*d*) Study circles, etc.

The special courses are organised for training lower- and middle-grade officers on long leave or in the army reserve and for training women for certain army work such as political, wireless and telephone work and work connected with the administration and intendance.

Courses may also be organised for the training of specialists in various branches (tanks, tractors, etc.).

The training of middle-grade, senior and higher officers on long leave or in the army reserve is given by correspondence courses.

The object of the advanced training clubs is to improve the tactical and technical knowledge of officers. The study circles are designed to give military instruction to the contingent of workers who have received no military training and to instruct the rank and file of the army on long leave or in the reserve, men belonging to the mobile territorial units and young men who have offered their services before they are called up, or who receive their training outside the army.

The general control of the military training given by the " Osoaviachim " organisations is in the hands of the " Osoaviachim " Central Council.

The programme and curriculum of the compulsory military training and the contingent of men liable to military service and

army clerical staff called upon to receive compulsory military training by the "Osoaviachim" organisations are fixed by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union in agreement with the "Osoaviachim" Central Council.

In 1930, the "Osoaviachim" had 5,100,000 members; in 1932, it had over 12 million members.

POLICE FORCES.

(May 15th, 1933.)

Workers' and Peasants' Militia.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is a decentralised body under the orders of the local authorities, who provide the funds for its upkeep and direct its activities.

A body attached to the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs called the "Directorate-General of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia" is responsible for the general direction of the militia.

The duties of the militia are :

- (a) To prevent and suppress crime ;
- (b) To ensure the safety of persons and property ;
- (c) To supervise the sanitary condition and public equipment of communities ;
- (d) To regulate street traffic.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is recruited by the voluntary enlistment of workers and peasants. The members of the militia are housed like private individuals, except those who attend the higher personnel courses. The latter are housed in common quarters organised on the same system as the quarters occupied by the pupils of "open" schools.

The members of the militia attend training courses extending over a period of 2 months. The instruction given is vocational and includes the study of service regulations, the constitution and policy of the Soviet Union, revolver practice and physical training. Members of the militia are not given any military training.

The higher personnel receives training at study courses or schools, the period of instruction varying from 5½ months to 1 year. The curriculum is the same as described above, but its scope is relatively wider. The training is given by members of the higher personnel of the militia.

Militiamen are armed with revolvers, and have no other individual or collective equipment, nor do they possess any technical resources such as engineering or signalling material, accessory appliances, etc.

The numerical strength of the militia is 110,000 men, divided as follows :

Higher personnel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	19,021
Subordinate personnel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	90,979

Water and Forest Police.

Approximate strength : 12,560 men, armed with revolvers. This strength is included in the figure for the Frontier Guard of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs.

Customs Guards (formation organised on a military basis).

This force is subdivided into platoons and companies. It is responsible for guarding bonded warehouses. Approximate strength : 1,800 men, armed with rifles.

Railway Guard.

Approximate strength : 14,000 men, armed with revolvers, 1,500 of whom are responsible for the maintenance of order at stations, landing-places, etc., and are included in the strength of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs.

Frontier Guard of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 26,350 men, with individual and collective arms.

Special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 12,240 men, with individual and collective arms.

Factory Guard.

Approximate strength : 8,000 men, 3,500 of whom are included in the strength of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs. The guards are armed with revolvers and a few rifles of an old pattern (one rifle per 10 men).

Escort Guard (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 13,200 men, armed with rifles and carbines. This force is responsible for escorting sentenced persons to their place of detention.

The Water and Forest Police, the Railway Guards and the Factory Guards are recruited by voluntary enlistment ; the method of recruiting the Customs Guards, the Frontier Guards and the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, and the Escort Guards is the same as in the case of the regular army. The Frontier Guards and the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs receive military training ; the training of the Customs Guards and the Escort Guards is given by military instructors and consists of exercises in close formation.

The men belonging to other similar formations do not receive military training.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

The defence of the country is an obligation to which all citizens of the Union are liable. Only workers may be entrusted with the armed defence of the Union.

Women workers may perform military service as volunteers. Women workers who are studying at higher educational establishments in which there is a military training course outside the army cadres receive theoretical military instruction according to the curriculum of the establishment.

In war time the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union may, on the proposal of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union, call up women workers for special military service. The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union has the

right to take a census in peace time of all women workers liable for special service in war time.

The rest of the population, if passed fit for service, is placed in a special reserve for service behind the lines. In peace-time citizens belonging to that reserve are required, for a period which may not exceed three years, to perform defensive and strategical duties; in time of war, all citizens of 40 years or under belonging to the special reserve are called to the colours and drafted into that reserve.

For each period of six months during which citizens drafted into the territorial reserve fail to perform the duties for which they are liable, they are required to pay a military tax for the whole year.

Compulsory military service, which begins at the age of 19 and lasts till the close of the fortieth year, is divided up as follows :

Pre-regimental training ;
Service with the colours ;
Service in the reserve.

(a) *Pre-regimental Training.*

Young men of 19 who are liable to military service receive, during the two years preceding their enrolment in the army, military training for a total period of two months.

(b) *Service with the Colours.*

Citizens who have completed their nineteenth year are called upon to serve for five years. Such service is performed in the regular army, or in territorial mobile formations or outside the army or, finally, in the industrial war establishments.

Military service with the colours in regular units consists of an uninterrupted period of two, three or four years in the Red Army, according to the arms (four years in the Navy), and long furlough of one, two or three years subject to recall for one or two months' service.

Active service in the mobile territorial units is performed in the following manner :

1. During the first year, a period of three months' training.
2. During the four succeeding years men are recalled for periods of : (a) not more than five months in all (not more than two months in each year) in the infantry and artillery ; (b) not more than eight months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the cavalry ; (c) not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the special territorial units (engineers, technical troops). In addition, men may be called up each year in the intervals between the above periods for a short improvement course not exceeding seven days. For the remainder of their service—during the

first, second, third, fourth and fifth years of their active service—men belonging to mobile territorial units are sent on leave; while thus situated, they may be required to carry out certain military duties which do not oblige them to leave their homes or interrupt their ordinary work.

Men who perform their active military service elsewhere than in the cadres receive military training in the form of periodical courses lasting not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) and extending over five years.

The period of service in the industrial war establishments is two years. During this period, the men are required to undergo military training for a period fixed by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union. After completing their service in the industrial war establishments, the men are sent on furlough for three years.

Privates and non-commissioned officers may, if it is in the interest of the service, be permitted to re-engage at the conclusion of their normal period of military service. The same rule applies to men who have been sent on long furlough.

Such engagements are for prescribed periods, but in no case for less than one year.

They may be further renewed, on the expiration of the above periods, but not beyond the forty-fifth year of age.

(c) *The Reserve.*

Having completed their active service, men are placed in the reserve.

The reserve army consists of the first reserve (from 28 to 34 inclusive) and the second reserve (from 35 to 40 inclusive).

Men belonging to the reserve are called upon to attend improvement courses not exceeding a total of three months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one month in the year).

After completing their service in the industrial war establishments, the men are drafted into the reserve, where they remain until they have completed their fiftieth year. Reservists are required to attend "refresher" courses in the industrial establishments for a period not exceeding six months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one and a half months a year).

The rank and file and the lower ranks of the regimental staff may be allowed, on request, after completing their active service in the cadres of the army, to re-engage in the Red Army, as supernumeraries. The same rule applies to men who are away on long leave. They must re-engage for not less than one year, after the expiration of which they may have their engagements renewed, on request, for further periods, but not beyond the age of 46.

II. EXEMPTION FROM SERVICE FOR FAMILY REASONS.

In time of peace, men liable for military service with the colours may, under certain conditions, be excused service in the regular army for special family reasons; men belonging to this class perform their military service in the territorial mobile formations; they can also be given their military training outside the army.

III. EXEMPTION FROM MILITARY SERVICE ON RELIGIOUS GROUNDS.

Citizens exempted from military service on account of their religious beliefs undergo a medical examination with the class to which they belong. They may be declared fit or unfit for certain defensive and strategical work. In the former case, they are liable to perform this work until they have completed their 40th year.

In peace-time, they are drafted for a period of at least two years into special formations where they carry out defensive and strategical work during the whole of the time the recruits belonging to the same class remain with the colours.

IV. POSTPONEMENT.

School-teachers, students, and teachers at higher educational establishments, who are liable to service with the colours, may secure postponement.

V. DISTRIBUTION OF THE RECRUITS.

As soon as they have passed their medical examination, men are drafted into the regular army or into the territorial mobile formations in an order determined by lot.

The annual contingent is fixed each year by the Council of Labour and Defence. The contingent is then allotted by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

About 33 per cent of the contingent is allotted to the regular army, 25 per cent to the mobile units of the territorial militia and about 42 per cent to military training outside the army.

VI. MILITARY SERVICE OF STUDENTS OF COLLEGES OR HIGHER EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Students at higher educational establishments and technical schools receive military training in lieu of compulsory military service. This instruction comprises a theoretical course which is given in the schools and practical training in the army units.

The theoretical course lasts from 430 to 580 hours; the practical training from three to four months. The duration of the theoretical course and the practical training may be reduced by decision of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union.

Pupils who have passed through the courses in higher-grade schools in which there is no advanced military instruction perform their active military service in the regular army; after one year's service, they have to take an examination and are passed into the category of middle-grade regimental

staff of the reserve. Those who pass the examination are given long leave; those who fail remain in the army to complete their normal period of military service. Pupils who have passed through the courses in technical schools, workers' universities or secondary schools, in which there is no advanced military instruction, perform their military service in the army for two years. For the first year, they belong to schools of arms which train the cadres of junior regimental staff. Those who have passed successfully through the courses in these schools are promoted, during their second year of service, to junior regimental staff and prepare for passing into the category of middle-grade regimental staff. At the end of their second year of service, if they have passed an examination, they are given long leave and graded as middle-grade regimental staff of the reserve. Those who fail at the passing-out examination are also given long leave, but are graded as junior regimental staff of the reserve. After successfully passing through the school courses, regimental staff may continue to serve as supernumeraries.

VII. VOLUNTEERS.

Workers below the age at which compulsory military service begins and not less than 18 years of age (or 17 years if they have entered a military school) may enlist as volunteers in the regular army; men who have received military training outside the ranks of the army, or who belong to mobile units of the territorial army, are also accepted.

These volunteers engage for a prescribed period varying with the arm and are not sent on furlough until the date fixed for conscripts performing compulsory service.

VIII. MILITARY TAX.

Men who have been borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army since 1925, or of units of the Regular Army since 1924, but who are not in fact performing military service, are liable in peace time to a military tax throughout the period when they are thus situated. The military tax is assessed on the basis of the income tax and the single agricultural tax; men who are not liable to any other taxation pay a military tax of fifteen roubles a year.

The military tax is payable, yearly, during the first five years in which the man is borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army. Thenceforward it is only payable at the end of each successive period of six years until the man ceases to belong to the Territorial Army.

IX. MOBILISATION.

Men belonging to the regular army or the mobile territorial formations who are on leave, men who are performing their military service without being in the army, and also reservists, may be mobilised in the event of war.

Mobilisation is decreed by the Councils of Commissaries of the Union.

Men allowed postponement are exempted from mobilisation; they may be called up by a special decree.

The mobilisation of the following may be postponed:

- (a) Workmen and employees in factories, workshops and establishments engaged in supply work for the Red Army;
- (b) Workmen and employees in the transport and communication services;

(c) The employees in the different branches of State political administration ;

(d) Skilled workmen and employees in workshops, factories and establishments manufacturing articles of primary necessity for the population ;

(e) The responsible officials of certain Union administrations ;

(f) Certain professors of teaching establishments.

X. CADRES.

The cadres include : (a) regimental staff, (b) political staff, (c) administrative staff, (d) medical staff and (e) veterinary staff.

From the point of view of military preparation, the personnel of regimental cadres are classified as lower-grade, middle-grade (lieutenant, first lieutenant, captain), senior (major, colonel) and higher (brigadier-general, divisional commander, commander of army corps, army commander of first and second grade, marshal).

The lower-grade personnel is recruited from among men who have received the necessary training in a regimental school during their first year of service in the army.

The middle-grade regimental staff is trained in the military schools, where the course lasts three years.

The lower-grade personnel is drafted into mobile units when sent on extended leave to districts where such units are recruited. The length of service of such personnel is three years, during which they are recalled for not more than two months.

The middle-grade personnel is recruited from the military and naval schools.

The age-limit for middle-grade personnel on the active list is fixed at 40 ; for the other grades, at between 45 and 50.

After reaching the age-limit, the middle-grade, senior and higher personnel pass into the reserve, where they remain until they are 50, 55 or 60 according to their category.

The middle-grade and senior personnel of the reserve are employed to train men who are performing their service outside the army, for a maximum period of twelve months (not more than two months each year).

The junior regimental staff and supernumeraries of the regimental staff who have served for a minimum period of three years and fulfil certain conditions may be transferred to the reserve in the category of medium regimental staff. The same rule applies to the rank and file, who may, subject to the same conditions, be transferred to the reserve in the category of the junior regimental staff.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military schools for the training of middle-grade regimental staff :

15 infantry schools. Period of study $3\frac{1}{2}$ years.

4 cavalry schools. Period of study $3\frac{1}{2}$ years.

4 artillery schools. Period of study $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.

2 engineering schools. Period of study $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.
 2 signalling schools. Period of study $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.

Special schools :

Technical Armament School.
 Technical Artillery School.
 School of Military Communications.
 School of Military Topography.
 Course for armoured units.

The period of study in these schools is $4\frac{1}{2}$ years.

Lastly, there are thirteen military academies for senior officers (16,000 pupils). The period of study is five years. Some Universities have military faculties (six in 1936).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of pre-military training is to ensure the military, political and physical preparation of the workers.

Pre-military training is only compulsory in certain of the Republics and National Areas ; it is organised by the services of the Commissariat for the Defence of the Union. The number of persons having undergone such training in 1932 was 34,220 ; the duration of training was 138 hours.

Pre-military training is also given in secondary technical establishments and lasts two years. This training is confined to a theoretical course the total length of which varies from 120 to 140 hours.

Furthermore, the physical and athletic training and the primary military training are given free of charge to young men belonging to the " Osoaviachim " Society (see page 842) irrespective of their military obligations. In 1932, 201,500 members were trained, on the basis of a programme totalling 120 hours, 52 of which were devoted to physical and political instruction.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Ordinary military training given outside the army is given through the education services of the military commissariats. In 1932, 33,770 men underwent such training for 42 days.

Ordinary military training given outside the army is also given in the " Osoaviachim " organisations, by order of the military authorities. In 1932, 56,400 men underwent such training. In addition to ordinary military training, advanced military training is given outside the army with the object of training reserve platoon commanders, which is followed by some of the students of the Higher Civil Schools. In 1932, 29,640 persons underwent advanced military training given outside the army.

Advanced military training consists of a theoretical course the total length of which varies from 430 to 580 hours and practical training in the army units lasting from three to four months.

EFFECTIVES.¹

	1933	1934	1935 and 1936
Officers, N.C.O.s and men	562,000	940,000	1,300,000

Formations organised on a Military Basis (1933).

	Total number	Including commanding personnel
O.G.P.U. ² frontier guards ..	28,150	2,250
O.G.P.U. ² troops stationed in the home country ²	17,240	1,100
Total of O.G.P.U. troops ..	45,390	3,350
Escort guards	13,200	570
Total effectives of formations organised on a military basis	58,590	3,920

Annual Contingents of Recruits.

The annual contingents of recruits, based on the 1926 census,³ are as follows :

Year	Contingent
1933	1,800,000
1934	1,300,000
1935	1,850,000
1936	2,170,000
1937	1,340,000
1938	1,460,000
1939	1,160,000
1940	1,670,000

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. *Social Composition of the Army.*

	Percentage on :	
	January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
Workmen	31.2	45.8
Peasants	57.9	42.5
Employees	10.9	11.7
	100.0	100.0

The commanding personnel included, on January 1st, 1934, 42.3 per cent of workmen.

¹ Land, air and sea forces, not including the reserve and the non-permanent territorial force.
² The State Political Department (O.G.P.U.) forms part of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, set up on July 11th, 1934.
³ According to the census of December 17th, 1926, the population of the U.S.S.R. was 147,000,000. For the year 1936, the population can be estimated at over 170,000,000.

2. *Political Composition of the Army.*

	Percentage on :	
	January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
Communists	15.9	25.6
Junior communists (" Komsomol ")	18.4	23.9
Total	34.3	49.5
Personnel not belonging to any party	65.7	50.5
	100.0	100.0

3. *Political Composition of the Commanding Personnel.*

	1921	1927	January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
	Percentages			
Communists	20.0	48.1	52.5	67.8
Junior communists (" Kom- somol ")		4.8	4.1	4.0
Total	20.0	52.9	56.6	71.8
Personnel not belonging to any party	80.0	47.1	43.4	28.2
	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.*
(1935.)

4 capital ships (battleships) :

Name of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of completion	Displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Pariskaia Kommuna</i> ..	1911-15	23,016 ²	619	42,000	23	XII 12, XVI 4.7, X 3 (A.A.), I 3 pdr. IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Marat</i> ..	1911-14	23,606 ²				
3. <i>Oktiabrskaiia- Revolutia</i> ..	1911-14	23,256 ²	87			
4. <i>Mihail Frunze</i> ³	1911-15	23,908 ²	27½			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Standard displacement.³ This ship is understood to have been condemned, but may actually be in course of refit.

* The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give information on the navy of the Union in 1935. The data which follow are taken from unofficial technical publications and their accuracy cannot be vouched for.

7 cruisers :

Name of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of completion	Displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Profintern</i> ..	1915-25	6,600	507½	50,000	29.5	XV 5.1, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3. IX tubes (21). Can carry 100 mines.
2. <i>Tchervonaya-Ukraina</i> ..	1915-24	6,954	50½ 18½			
3. <i>Krasni Kavkaz</i>	1916-30	8,030	507½	55,000	30	
4. <i>Voroshilov</i> ..	1916-		50½			
5. <i>Krasnaia Bessarabia</i> ..	1929-32		20½			IV 7.6, IV 4 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
6. <i>Aurora</i> ² ..	1900-1903	5,622 ³	410 55 21½	11,600	20	X 5.1, V 6-pdr. (A.A.).
7. <i>Komintern</i> ⁴ ..	1905-	6,338	436 54 20½	19,500	23	X 5.1, VIII 3 (A.A.). II tubes (18).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Training ship.

³ Standard displacement.

⁴ Refitted and rearmed, employed as training-ship.

35 destroyers (including mine-layers) :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
6	<i>Petrovski</i> ..	1917 ²	1,326	9	29,000	33	IV 4, III 3, I 9-pdr. (A.A.). XII tubes (18).
3	<i>Karl Marx</i> ..	1923 ³	1,350	9½	32,700	33	V 4, III 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Frunze</i>	1915 ⁵	1,300	12½	23,000	25	IV 4, III 3. IX tubes (18).
13	<i>Uritsky</i> ..	1914-1915	1,150- 1,417	9½	30,000	28-30	IV 4, III 3. IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Yakov Sverdlov</i> ..	1912 ⁶	1,262	9½	36,500	36	IV 4, III 3. IX tubes (18).
3	<i>Markin</i> ..	1904	580	7½	6,200	25	III 4, I 1-pdr. II tubes (18).
1	<i>Marti</i>	1905	420	7	5,700	26	II 11-pdr. II tubes (18).
1	<i>Martynov</i> ..	1908	375		6,200	28	II 3. II tubes (18).
2	<i>Badina</i>	1901 ⁷	376	5	3,800	26	II 11-pdr. II tubes (15).
1	<i>Konstruktor</i> ..	1906	625		7,300	25	III 3, II 3-pdr. (A.A.). I tube (18).
3	<i>Zhelesniakov</i> ..	1905-1907 ⁸	710	7.5-7.8	6,200- 6,500	25	III 4, I 3-pdr., I 1-pdr. (A.A.). III tubes (18).

¹ Guns and tubes above water and submerged.

² 1 in 1928.

³ Date of completion for two units ; third unit completed in 1927.

⁴ One unit has only IV 4.

⁵ Refitted and rearmed 1928.

⁶ Rebuilt and rearmed 1931.

⁷ 1 refitted in 1923 ; the other unit reported non-effective.

⁸ 1 in 1907 ; one unit may be scrapped or non-effective.

26 (+ 12 building) submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
12	<i>Komsomol'tz</i>	building					
3	<i>Garibaldi'tz</i> ..	1933-35 ²	$\frac{1,039}{1,335}$			$\frac{14}{8.5}$	I 4. VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Spartakov'tz</i> ..	1931 ²	$\frac{896}{1,318}$	16½		$\frac{15}{8}$	I 4 (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
3	<i>Dekabrist</i> ..	1929-30	$\frac{896}{1,318}$	16½	—	$\frac{15}{8}$	I 4 (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
10	<i>Bubnov</i> ..	1912-17	$\frac{650}{784}$	12½	$\frac{2,400-2,640}{900}$	$\frac{16-18}{9-10}$	I 14-pdr. (A.A.), ³ II 75-mm. ⁴ IV tubes.
1	<i>Politrak</i> ..	1915	$\frac{650}{784}$	12½	$\frac{560}{1,400}$	$\frac{10}{11.7}$	II 3, I 6-pdr. IV tubes.
1	<i>L-55</i>		$\frac{870}{1,139}$	13½	$\frac{2,400}{1,600}$	$\frac{17.5}{10.5}$	I 4. VI tubes (21).
5	<i>Holland</i>	1916-24	375-467	15½	$\frac{480}{320}$	$\frac{13}{11}$	I 6-pdr. IV tubes (18).

¹ Guns and tubes above water and submerged.² Date of completion.³ For 1 vessel.⁴ For 8 vessels.

Miscellaneous : 60 different units (gunboats, armoured gunboats, mine-layers, mine-sweepers, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	4	93,786	48 64 40	12 4.7 3	16 ²
Cruisers	7	49,604	12 50 20 16	7.6 5.1 4 3	56 ³
Destroyers	35	36,094	116 74 6	4 3 11-pdr.	258 ⁴
Submarines	26 ⁵	18,664 ⁵	10 19	4 3	136
Total	72	198,148	475		466

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² 18-inch.³ Including 54 of 21-inch and 2 of 18-inch.⁴ Including 254 of 18-inch and 4 of 15-inch.⁵ Not including 12 units under construction for which details are not available.

EFFECTIVES

See Chapter : Effectives of the Red Army.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts			Probable results		Estimates
	Roubles (000,000's)					
<i>Joint Budget :</i>						
People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union	1,288.4	1,296.2	1,420.7	5,000.0	8,200.0	14,815.5
Special forces	100.5	116.1	126.6			
Escort troops	15.1	.	.			
Total	1,404.0	1,412.3	1,547.3	5,000.0	8,200.0	14,815.5

NOTES.—1. Air force expenditure is included in the above expenditure of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

2. Expenditure of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union includes expenditure for military pensions and expenditure on social insurance. The latter is paid into a special fund, which provides assistance in the event of temporary incapacity, disablement, unemployment and sickness of the civil personnel in the army.

3. The expenditure of the special account represents expenditure covered by sale of condemned army stores, etc.

4. Certain voluntary associations, such as the "Osoaviachim" and the "Afavtodor", devote part of their funds to national defence. These funds are devoted to the purchase of a certain quantity of war material for the army over and above the quantities provided for by the State budget. The amount of this expenditure is small.

5. "Patron" organisations sometimes supply to the units of which they are patrons certain sums of money which are used for improving educational services for men serving in the Red Army.

6. War pensions paid to the disabled in the world war and the civil war and to their families are charged to the local budgets (budgets of the municipal and district soviets).

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Area (continental U.S.)	7,839,383 sq. km.
Population (continental U.S., VI. 1935)	127,521,000
Density per sq. km.	16.3
Population (U.S., continental and overseas, 1930)	137,008,435
Length of land frontiers (continental and overseas)	12,980 km.
Length of sea frontiers (continental and over- seas)	26,880 km.
Length of railway system (1931)	415,992 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United States of America comprise the army and the navy, the former under the War Department and the latter under the Navy Department.

The United States has no air force as a separate department, but the air components maintained are integral parts of the army and the navy.

I. Army.

GENERAL ORGANISATION.

The organised peace establishment of the army consists of the *regular army*, the *national guard* while in the service of the United States and the *organised reserve*. These forces comprise the military organisations necessary for mobilisation for the national defence.

The Regular Army (Permanent Force).

The missions of the regular army are : (1) to provide personnel for the development and training of the national guard and the organised reserve ; (2) to provide personnel for the overhead of the army of the United States ; (3) to provide a force for emergencies within continental

United States or elsewhere ; (4) to provide peace garrisons for the coast defence in continental United States ; and (5) to provide garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The National Guard (Non-permanent Force).

The national guard constitutes an organised force, available for employment by the United States when called or ordered into the service of the United States under the provisions of existing law.

The Federal Government may not make use of the national guard without certain measures of mobilisation.

The national guard consists of an *active national guard* organised into units as prescribed for the regular army, and an *inactive national guard* consisting of those members who are transferred thereto from the active list for the remaining period of their current commissions or enlistment, or commissioned or enlisted in the inactive national guard.

The Organised Reserves.

The mission of the organised reserves in time of peace is to provide partially organised and partially trained units which may be readily expanded to war-strength in time of emergency. The peace-time composition of the organised reserves consists of officer personnel and enlisted specialists, forming a skeleton upon which to build and train the man-power called to duty by the operation of selective service laws in the event of war.

In time of war, the organised reserves constitute the second echelon of the force to be mobilised and is the last line of organised national defence.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. PRESIDENT.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and the National Guard of the several States when called into the federal service.

The Congress has power to provide for the common defence, to declare war, to raise and support armies (but no appropriation of money to that use may be for a longer term than two years), to provide and maintain a navy, to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions, to provide for organising, arming, and disciplining the

militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army to appoint officers is subject to the consent of the Senate.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy and the authority of Congress to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces are distinct, and the President cannot by military orders evade the legislative regulations, and Congress, by rules and regulations, cannot impair the authority of the President as Commander-in-Chief.

2. SECRETARY OF WAR.

There is an Executive Department known as the Department of War with a Secretary of War as the head thereof.

As representative of the President, the Secretary of War exercises control of the army and is responsible for the proper administration of the military establishment.

Rules and orders promulgated by the Secretary of War as the representative of the President must be regarded as the acts of the Executive.

3. ASSISTANT SECRETARIES OF WAR

There are two Assistant Secretaries of War provided for under the law.

One Assistant Secretary, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the supervision of the procurement of all military supplies and other business of the War Department pertaining thereto and the assurance of adequate provision for the mobilisation of material and industrial organisations essential to war-time needs.

For purposes of current procurement and for planning for industrial participation in a war effort, the United States is divided into procurement districts. Army officers in each such district supervise local current procurement and perfect plans for local industrial co-operation in time of war. Such industrial planning is directed by the Assistant Secretary of War, in conformity with an Industrial Mobilisation Plan of national import.

The other Assistant Secretary of War is charged with assisting the Secretary of War in fostering military aeronautics and with performing such other functions as may be specifically assigned to him.

There has been no appropriation for the compensation of this Assistant Secretary since the War Department Appropriation Act of March 23rd, 1928, and the office has not been filled in recent years.

4. GENERAL STAFF.

General Provision and Duties.

The General Staff Corps consists of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops. The duties of the War Department General Staff are to prepare plans for national defence and the use of the military forces for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval forces, and for the mobilisation of the manhood of the nation and its material resources in an emergency ; to investigate and report upon all questions affecting the efficiency of the army of the United States, and its state of preparation for military operations ; and to render professional aid and assistance to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff.

Chief of Staff and Deputy Chief of Staff.

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the military establishment and is charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the army programme. He is the agent of and issues orders in the name of the Secretary of War.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him in his absence. One of his most important duties is the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

General Staff Divisions.

The War Department General Staff is organised into five divisions.

G-1, Personnel ; G-2, Military Intelligence ; G-3, Operations and Training ; G-4, Supply ; and War Plans Division. (The War Plans Division is the nucleus of the war-time General Headquarters Staff.)

5. WAR COUNCIL.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the armies, and the Chief of Staff constitute the War Council of the War Department, which Council meets from time to time and considers policies affecting both the military and munitions problems of the War Department.

6. CHIEFS OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The *Arms and Services* of the army are :

Infantry (arm) ;
Cavalry (arm) ;

Field artillery (arm) ;
 Coast artillery corps (arm) ;
 Air corps (arm) ;
 Corps of engineers (arm) ;
 Signal corps (arm) ;
 Adjutant-General's Department (service) ;
 Inspector-General's Department (service) ;
 Judge-Advocate-General's Department (service) ;
 Quartermaster corps (service) ;
 Finance Department (service) ;
 Medical Department (service) ;
 Ordnance Department (service) ;
 Chemical Warfare Service (service) ;
 Chaplains (service).

Subject to the general plans and policies of the Secretary of War, the chiefs of arms and services are responsible for the administration of policies for and preparation of the war plans concerning their respective arms or services.

A chief of an arm or service is an adviser to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff. The duties of a chief of an arm include furnishing the Chief of Staff with information and advice on all questions affecting his particular arm ; direct supervision and control of the service schools and special boards of his arm ; formulation and development of the tactical doctrine in accordance with War Department policies ; preparation of manuals, training literature, and memoranda relating to the employment, instruction and training of his arm and to the care and use of material and equipment ; co-operation with the chiefs of the services in developing the armament and equipment of his arm.

7. COMMAND.

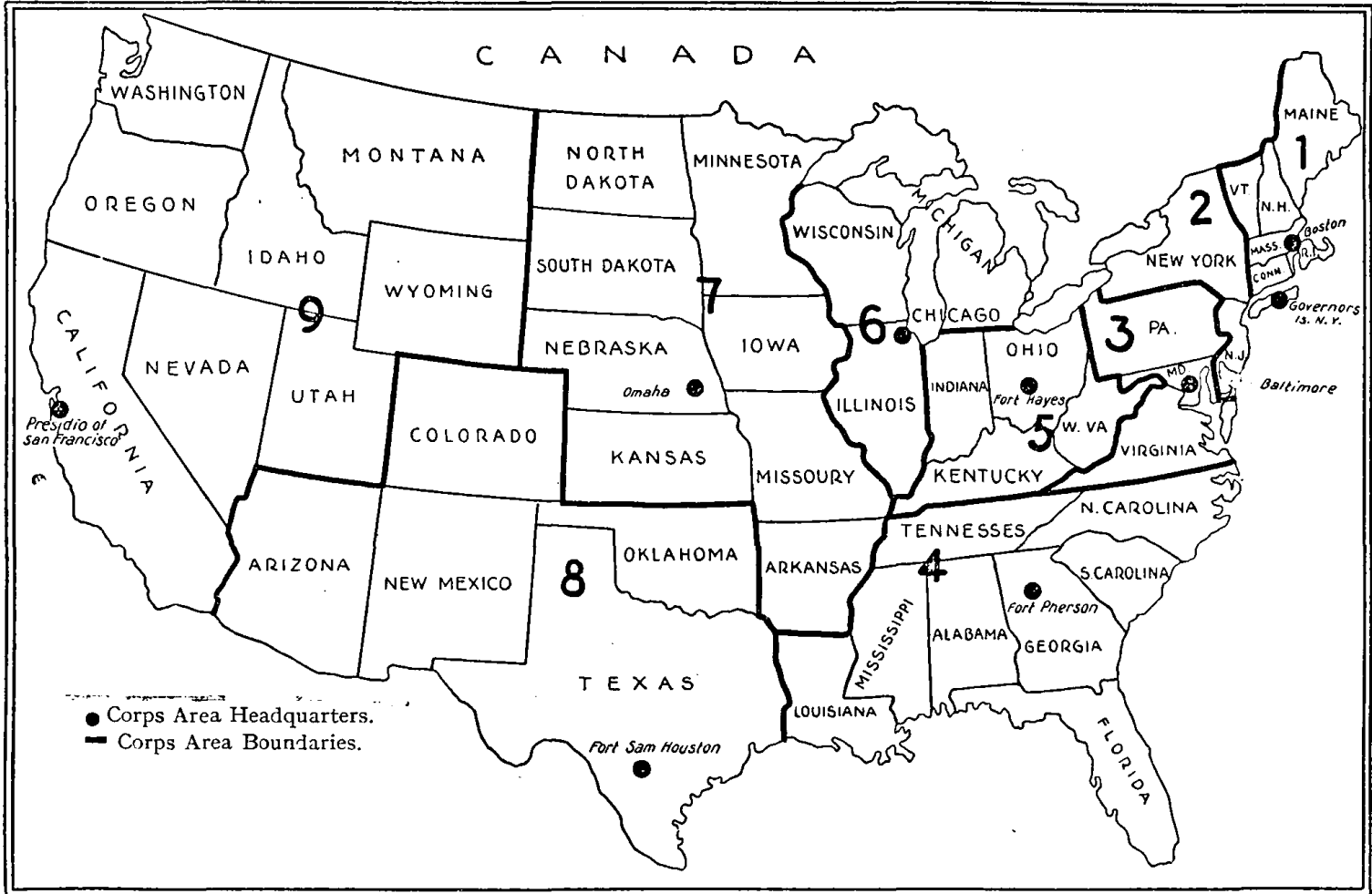
Next to the President, *in line of command*, but subject to the orders of the Secretary of War as the representative of the President, and to the supervision of the Chief of Staff, are corps area and department commanders, commanders of various independent activities, such as the general and special service schools, and, in time of war, the Commander-in-Chief at general headquarters, who report directly to the War Department and issue orders in their own names. Chiefs of branches and bureaux of the War Department are not in line of command, except as to their own office forces, unless otherwise provided.

TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

I. TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

The continental area of the United States, including the Territory of Alaska and the island of Puerto Rico, is divided on a basis of military

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA : TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



Notes.—In Georgia, change Fort Pherson to Fort McPherson. Change Missouri to Missouri Change Tennessee to Tennessee.

population into nine corps areas. Each of the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Islands, the Philippine Islands, and the Panama Canal Zone—constitutes a separate Department.

Each corps area contains the nuclei of Regular Army, National Guard and of such corps, army and G.H.Q. troops as the President has directed.

(a) *Corps Areas.*

The following corps areas are established for purposes of administration, training, and tactical control :

(1) First Corps Area, to embrace the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut. (Headquarters at Boston, Mass.)

(2) Second Corps Area, to embrace the States of New York, New Jersey and Delaware. The island of Puerto Rico is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Governor's Island, New York.)

(3) Third Corps Area, to embrace the States of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and the District of Columbia. (Headquarters at Baltimore, Md.)

(4) Fourth Corps Area, to embrace the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi and Louisiana. (Headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia.)

(5) Fifth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana and Kentucky. (Headquarters at Fort Hayes, Columbus, Ohio.)

(6) Sixth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin. (Headquarters at Chicago, Illinois.)

(7) Seventh Corps Area, to embrace the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota and Arkansas. (Headquarters at Omaha, Nebraska.)

(8) Eighth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico and Arizona. (Headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas.)

(9) Ninth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada and California. The territory of Alaska is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Presidio of San Francisco, California.)

(b) *Departments.*

The following departments are established for the purposes of administration, training and tactical control :

(1) The Panama Canal Department, to embrace the Canal Zone. (Headquarters at Quarry Heights, C.Z.)

(2) The Hawaiian Department, to embrace all the islands belonging to the United States within the area between 150° West longitude and 160° East longitude and between 15° South latitude and 30° North latitude. (Headquarters at Ft. Shafter, T.H.)

(3) The Philippine Department, to embrace all the islands of the Philippine Archipelago and the U.S.A. troops in China. (Headquarters at Manila, P.I.)

2. MAJOR TACTICAL ORGANISATIONS.

The Act of Congress, approved June 4th, 1920, prescribes that the army shall at all times be organised, as far as practicable, into brigades, divisions and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies. The prescribed war organisation of units higher than the division consists of a general headquarters, armies and corps. Active organisations higher than the division do not exist in time of peace. The present peace-time divisional strength is as follows :

Regular Army : Three active infantry divisions and one active cavalry division. None of these divisions has all of its component units fully organised.

National Guard : Eighteen active infantry divisions and four active cavalry divisions. None of these divisions has a full quota of active component organisations.

Organised Reserves : No active divisions. Organised reserve divisions consist merely of a quota of reserve officers and a small number of enlisted reserve specialists who form cadres for some of the component organisations.

In addition to the above divisions, there are two active divisions in the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Division and the Philippine Division. Neither of these divisions is entirely complete in all its component organisations. There is, in addition, the Panama Canal Garrison.

The prescribed war organisation of the infantry division includes two infantry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery brigade having two 75-mm. gun regiments and one 155-mm. howitzer regiment, an engineer regiment, a medical regiment, a quarter-master regiment, and special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters company, a light tank company, a military police company, an ordnance company and a signal company. Its strength is 993 officers and 21,047 enlisted men.

The prescribed war organisation of the cavalry division includes two cavalry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery regiment of 75-mm. guns ; one armoured-car squadron ; one engineer squadron ; one medical squadron ; one Q.M. squadron, and

special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters troop, an ordnance company, a light tank company and a signal troop. Its strength is 558 officers and 9,762 enlisted men.

The peace organisations of infantry and cavalry divisions conform in general to the prescribed war organisations. Because of the restrictions imposed by limited peace-time personnel, divisions are maintained at a much smaller peace strength than that prescribed for the war organisation. This reduction is accomplished by making some units inactive and by reducing the strength of others.

ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. ARMS.

(a) *Infantry.*

The war organisation of the infantry brigade includes a headquarters and headquarters company and two regiments.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters and headquarters company, howitzer and service companies, medical detachment and three battalions, each with one headquarters unit, three rifle and one machine-gun companies. The howitzer company is armed with 37-mm. guns and 3-inch trench mortars.

The infantry of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 15 brigade headquarters and headquarters companies ;
- 38 regiments (12 of these regiments have an inactive battalion each) ;
- 1 regiment (light tanks) ;
- 8 separate companies (light tanks) ;
- 1 regiment (medium tanks) (this regiment consists of one active company only) ;
- 5 headquarters special troops ;
- 5 headquarters and military police companies.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The war organisation of the cavalry brigade includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters troop and two regiments.

The cavalry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters troop, machine-gun troop, medical detachment and three squadrons of two troops each.

The cavalry of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 3 brigade headquarters and headquarters troops ;
- 15 active regiments. (One squadron in each regiment is inactive.)

(c) *Field Artillery.*

The war organisation of the field artillery brigade of infantry divisions includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters battery, two regiments of 75-mm. guns, one regiment of 155-mm. howitzers and an ammunition train. The 75-mm. regiment consists of a headquarters unit and two battalions of three gun-batteries each. The 155-mm. howitzer regiment differs from the above organisation in that it is composed of three battalions of two batteries each.

The field artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 7 brigade headquarters and headquarters batteries ;
- 6 regiments, 155-mm. howitzer (one regiment has two battalions inactive, three regiments have one battalion inactive, and two regiments consist of one battalion only) ;
- 20 regiments, 75-mm. gun (eight battalions of these regiments are inactive) ;
- 2 regiments, 75-mm. howitzer (pack) (these regiments consist of one battalion only) ;
- 1 regiment, 155-mm. gun and 240-mm. howitzer (this regiment consists of one battalion only) ;
- 1 ammunition train ;
- 1 observation battalion (only one battery of this battalion is active).

(d) *Coast Artillery Corps.*

The coast artillery is charged with the service of the fixed and movable elements of the land and coast fortifications, including railroad, anti-aircraft and tractor-drawn artillery, and submarine harbour mines.

Coast artillery regiments have one or more battalions, consisting of one or more batteries, depending on the type of equipment.

The coast artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 brigade headquarters and headquarters battery ;
- 15 regiments (harbour defence) ;
- 8 regiments (anti-aircraft) ;
- 2 regiments (railway) ;
- 3 regiments (tractor) ;
- 8 mine-planters and cable ships.

There are 105 active batteries included in the above organisations.

(e) *Air Corps.*

The final report of the War Department Special Committee on Army Air Corps, July 18th, 1934, approved by the Secretary of War, is the current basis for the development of the Air Corps.

The authorised strength of the Air Corps of the Regular Army as on July 1st, 1935, was as follows :

Officers	1,388
Enlisted men (including flying cadets) ..	16,000

The total number of aeroplanes authorised, including all tactical, utility, and training aeroplanes, and those issued to the National Guard or used by the Organised Reserves, is 1,800.

The primary functions of the Air Corps are : (*a*) combat, to be carried out by tactical units, and (*b*) development, procurement, and supply of equipment and trained personnel. The combat units within the continental United States, except corps and army observation units, are organised into a G.H.Q. Air Force. Corps and army observation units in the United States and all Air Corps units in overseas possessions are under the command of corps area or department commanders.

The Chief of the Air Corps is responsible for the development, procurement, and supply of equipment and trained personnel for the Air Corps.

1. Tactical Units (Regular Army).

The G.H.Q. Air Force is commanded by a Major-General reporting directly to the Chief of Staff in peace and to the Commanding General of the Field Forces in war.

(*a*) The composition of the G.H.Q. Air Force is as follows (October 20th, 1935) :

G.H.Q. Air Force Headquarters and Headquarters squadron ;
1 airship group : 2 airship squadrons ;
3 wings, as follows :

1st Wing :

2 bombardment groups : 5 bombardment squadrons ;
1 attack group : 3 attack squadrons ;
1 observation squadron.

2nd Wing :

2 bombardment groups : 8 bombardment squadrons ;
2 pursuit groups : 6 pursuit squadrons, 1 attack squadron ;
2 observation squadrons.

3rd Wing :

1 attack group : 4 attack squadrons ;
1 pursuit group : 4 pursuit squadrons ;
1 bombardment squadron ;
1 attack squadron ;
2 pursuit squadrons.

(b) Corps and army observation units in the continental United States consist of the following units :

- 1 observation group : 2 observation squadrons ;
- 6 observation squadrons (including 1 squadron divided into 5 independent flights) ;
- 1 balloon squadron.

(c) Tactical units in overseas possessions :

- 5 observation squadrons ;
- 7 pursuit squadrons ;
- 4 bombardment squadrons ;
- 1 attack squadron.

(d) Active tactical squadrons (Regular Army) :

- 2 airship squadrons ;
- 1 balloon squadron ;
- 16 observation squadrons ;
- 18 bombardment squadrons ;
- 10 attack squadrons ;
- 19 pursuit squadrons.

Number of aircraft in Regular Army tactical squadrons, authorised	8-18
Average number of aircraft per Regular Army squadron (as on December 31st, 1935)	10.5

2. Non-tactical Units (Regular Army).

Active non-tactical squadrons (Regular Army).

- 4 school squadrons ;
- 4 transport squadrons ;
- 1 balloon squadron ;
- 22 service squadrons.

3. Miscellaneous Units (Regular Army).

Active miscellaneous units.

- 14 photographic sections ;
- 5 Air Corps school detachments ;
- 9 corps area detachments ;
- 4 special purpose detachments.

4. Tactical Aircraft (Serviceable).

Tactical aircraft on hand, December 31st, 1935.

Heavier-than-air craft	892 ¹
Lighter-than-air craft :	
Airships	6
Balloons, spherical	13
Balloons, observation	3

5. Aircraft Production.

Number of aeroplanes delivered, fiscal year 1935.

Regular Army	41
National Guard	None

6. Active Aviation Personnel (December 31st, 1935).

(Regular Army.)

(a) Total officers	1,424
(b) Number of (a) above rated as pilots H/A or L/A	1,267
(c) Number of (a) above, non-pilots, but rated as observers	4
(d) Student officers not rated	76
(e) Total enlisted men in Air Corps, exclusive of flying cadets	15,111
(f) Pilots among (e) above	88
(g) Flying cadets	312

7. National Guard (June 30th, 1935).

19 observation squadrons.

Number of tactical aircraft per unit :

Authorised	8
Actual	6

¹ Includes aircraft issued to the National Guard. Does not include experimental, service test, and training aircraft.

Personnel.

Total officer personnel	426
Total number of commissioned pilots	315
Total number of commissioned observers	90
Total number of enlisted men	1,800

8. Reserve Aviation Personnel (Army).

(Eligible December 31st, 1935.)

(a) Rated pilots—H/A	1,577
(b) Rated pilots—H/A, also rated observers (included in (a) above)	246
(c) Junior aeroplane pilots	229
(d) Airship pilots	16
(e) Airship observers	58
(f) Balloon observers	15
(g) Non-fliers	388
(h) Specialists rated as pilots (not included in (a) above)	16
(i) Specialists, non-fliers (not included in (g) above)	161

(f) *Engineer Corps.*

The higher tactical unit of engineer corps is the regiment, which is composed of a headquarters and a headquarters and service company, medical detachment and two battalions, each of which has a headquarters and three companies.

One combatant engineer regiment is a component of each infantry division. Each cavalry division includes one combatant engineer squadron.

Other type engineer troops are assigned to corps and armies.

These types include general service regiments, water, camouflage, and heavy pontoon battalions, and dump truck, shop, railway, depot, and light pontoon companies.

The primary function of the engineer corps is to increase by engineering works the combatant capacity of the other arms. Under emergency conditions, combat engineer troops act as infantry or cavalry, and are trained accordingly. Outside the theatre of operations, the corps is charged, in general, with surveys made for military purposes, supply of engineer materials and equipment, construction, and modification of sea-coast fortifications.

The Engineer Corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 8 regiments, combat. (One regiment consists of one company only. Two regiments have one inactive battalion each.)
- 1 battalion, topographic. (This battalion has one inactive company.)
- 2 squadrons, combat. (The headquarters and three troops of each of these two squadrons are inactive.)

(g) *Signal Corps.*

The signal corps is charged with the installation, maintenance and operation of all military communication systems and equipment, and meteorological apparatus ; the procuring, storage and issue of the above and of photographic supplies.

The highest unit in the signal corps is the battalion, which is organised for duty with corps and higher headquarters. One signal company or one signal troop is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division.

Other type Signal Corps units are photographic, radio, pigeon, and meteorological companies.

The Signal Corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 signal battalion ;
- 6 signal companies ;
- 14 signal service companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF ACTIVE REGULAR ARMY UNITS.

(Exclusive of Air Corps Units.)

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Batteries	Troops
Infantry ..	15	40 ¹	104 ²	420 ^{3*}	—	—	—
Cavalry ..	3	15	—	—	30	—	78 *
Artillery :							
Field	7	29	45 ⁴	—	—	100*	—
Coast	1	28	27	—	—	105*	—
Engineers ..	—	8	13 ⁵	35 ^{6*}	1	—	3*
Signal Corps..	—	—	1	22	—	—	—

¹ Including 2 tank regiments.

² Including 3 tank battalions.

³ Including 18 tank companies.

⁴ Including 1 observation battalion.

⁵ Including 1 topographic battalion.

⁶ Including 2 topographic companies.

* Command and service units not included.

2. SERVICES.

(a) *Quartermaster Corps.*

The quartermaster corps feeds, clothes, houses and transports the soldier and furnishes motor, rail and water transportation.

It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the army, the forage consumed by them, wagons and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses and other buildings ; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges ; builds and chartered ships, boats, docks and wharves needed for military purposes ; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto ; supplies articles for authorised sales and issues ; furnishes lists of articles authorised to be kept for sale ; gives instructions for procuring, distributing, issuing, selling and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies, and attends to other matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other agency of the War Department.

The quartermaster corps elements of the infantry division are organised into a quartermaster regiment consisting of a headquarters, service company, two truck battalions, one maintenance battalion and attached medical personnel. The truck battalion consists of a headquarters and two truck companies. The maintenance battalion consists of a headquarters, a light maintenance company, and a car company.

The quartermaster corps unit of the cavalry division is organised into a squadron consisting of a headquarters and headquarters troops, four truck troops, one light maintenance troop, one pack troop and attached medical personnel.

Miscellaneous companies are organised to carry out other responsibilities of the quartermaster corps.

The quartermaster corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

7 bakery companies ; 2 division quartermaster train headquarters ; 1 motorcycle company ; 3 motor repair battalions ; 24 motor repair sections ; 26 motor transport companies ; 11 pack trains.

(b) *Medical Department.*

Charged with the health of the army, the Medical Department in time of peace engages in research work as well as purely military activities.

This department includes medical, dental and veterinary services. Detachments of the services are attached to each self-contained unit of the army. In addition, the war organisation of each division of

infantry includes a medical regiment and each cavalry division a medical squadron.

The medical regiment with the infantry division consists of a headquarters, one service company, one veterinary company, one collecting battalion (3 companies), one ambulance battalion (3 companies), and one hospital battalion (3 companies).

The medical squadron with the cavalry division consists of a headquarters, one collecting troop, one ambulance troop, one hospital troop, and one veterinary troop.

The medical department of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

5 headquarters medical regiments ; 1 ambulance troop ; 1 veterinary troop ; 1 headquarters medical squadron ; 5 ambulance companies ; 3 collecting companies ; 5 hospital companies ; 3 service companies ; 3 veterinary companies.

(c) *Chaplains.*

The corps of chaplains perform duties appropriate to their calling.

(d) *Ordnance Department.*

This department has charge of the procuring of munitions and supervises the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and equipment. It manufactures, stores and issues military materials.

One ordnance maintenance company is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division. Other companies of various types are assigned to corps, armies, proving grounds, arsenals, and forts.

The ordnance department of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

14 maintenance companies ; 3 heavy maintenance companies ; 5 ammunition companies ; 7 depot companies ; 3 miscellaneous companies.

(e) *Chemical Warfare Service.*

This service has charge of the research into and the development, manufacture or procuring of chemical material and equipment. It is a service of storage and issues and supervises the training in defence against chemical warfare.

The Chemical Warfare Service of the Regular Army includes : 1 chemical regiment (this regiment consists of one company only), 2 chemical battalions (these battalions have only one company each), 2 chemical companies and 1 depot company.

(f) *Adjutant-General's Department.*

This department is the office of administration and record of the army. Through it, all orders, regulations, instructions and communications are issued to troops and individuals in the military service.

(g) *Finance Department.*

The Finance Department is charged with the disbursement of and accounting for all funds of the War Department, and with the audit of property accounts, and of world-war contracts.

The Chief of Finance, as budget officer for the War Department, revises and submits to the bureau of the budget all estimates for funds required by the War Department.

(h) *Inspector-General's Department.*

The Inspector-General's Department is charged with the inspection of activities under the War Department, its chief function being to keep the higher commanders constantly informed as to the state of discipline, instruction, supply, morale, money accounts, and of matters affecting the efficiency of the army.

It investigates acts, incidents, transactions and complaints involving the personnel of the army, reports the facts concerning same and makes recommendations for appropriate adjustments, corrections and disciplinary action.

(i) *Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

The Judge-Advocate-General's Department, in addition to its specific statutory duties in connection with the administration of military justice, is called upon to give legal advice concerning the correctness of military administration, matters affecting the rights and mutual relationship of the personnel of the army, and the financial, contractual and other business affairs of the War Department and the army.

3. THE NATIONAL GUARD.

The organisation of the National Guard conforms to that of the Regular Army. Like the Regular Army, it has many inactive and reduced-strength units.

4. THE ORGANISED RESERVES.

The organisation of this component of the defence forces is similar to that of the Regular Army. Organised Reserve units consist merely of a quota of reserve officers and a small cadre of enlisted reserves.

POLICE.

The National Government neither organises nor controls a Federal police force.

RECRUITING.

I. REGULAR ARMY.

(a) Recruiting for the regular army is administered by the Adjutant-General of the Army and is carried on by the recruiting service, which is decentralised to the corps area commanders.

The recruiting service is composed of officers and men detached from troops and assigned to recruiting duty.

Two overseas recruit depots are maintained, one at New York and one at San Francisco, to which recruit replacements for overseas garrisons are sent for shipment overseas.

(b) Enlistment is on a purely voluntary basis and the recruit is allowed, within his own corps area, a choice of arm or service and station in which he desires to serve, provided a vacancy exists. In addition, in the first, second, third and ninth corps areas, he may elect overseas service, provided a vacancy exists.

Age-limits for original enlistments are between eighteen and thirty-five years, inclusive.

Original enlistments are for periods of either one or three years, at the option of the soldier, while re-enlistments are for a period of three years.

Recruits must be able-bodied citizens or persons who have made legal declaration to become citizens of the United States, provided such declaration will not expire during period of contemplated enlistment.

All applicants between the ages of eighteen and twenty-one years must have the written consent of their parents or guardians, if any, before enlisting.

2. NATIONAL GUARD.

(a) Recruiting for the national guard is conducted within each State by the local authorities and is restricted to enlistment for the type of troops organised therein.

No recruiting service is organised for this purpose, except that all commissioned officers are empowered to administer the oath of enlistment.

Officers, judicial and executive, of the Federal Government and the several States, Custom-house clerks and persons employed in the transmission of the mails may not be enlisted in this force without specific consent of the Governor of the State.

(b) Enlistment in the national guard is entirely voluntary, the recruit having the privilege of selecting the unit in which he desires to serve.

The age-limits and physical requirements for enlistment are the same as for the regular army, and only those recruits who are or have declared their intention to become citizens may be enlisted.

The original enlistment period is three years, with subsequent periods of one year each.

(c) When Congress shall have declared a national emergency and shall have authorised the use of armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the regular army, the President may, under such regulations, including such physical examination as he may prescribe, order into the active military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of the war or emergency, unless sooner relieved, any or all units and the members thereof of the national guard of the United States.

3. ENLISTED RESERVE CORPS.

(a) The enlisted reserve corps consists of persons who have been voluntarily enlisted therein and is limited, under the age and physical restrictions imposed upon recruits for the regular army, to those having such military or technical training as the Secretary of War may prescribe.

(b) The enlistment period is three years, except in cases of persons who served in the army, navy or marine corps between April 6th, 1917, and November 11th, 1918, who may enlist for one year and shall be entitled to discharge within ninety days if they make application therefor.

(c) Any or all members of the enlisted reserve corps may be formed into tactical organisations, composed, as far as practicable, of men residing in the same locality.

Members of the enlisted reserve corps may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, in the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservist shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than fifteen days in any one calendar year, without his own consent.

APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS.

I. WARRANT AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

(a) Warrant officers are appointed from eligible non-commissioned officers, and other qualified personnel. Warrant officers rank above non-commissioned officers and below commissioned personnel.

(b) Non-commissioned officers are appointed from eligible enlisted men within the limits of the tables of organisation.

2. OFFICERS.

Appointments are made in the grade of second lieutenant :

(a) For the regular army from :

(1) Graduates of the United States Military Academy and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School ;

(2) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years, who have had at least two years' service ;

(3) Qualified citizens.

(b) For the national guard from :

(1) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the national guard ;

(2) Graduates of the United States Military and Naval Academies and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School, who have resigned from the regular army ;

(3) Other qualified citizens ;

(4) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps.

(c) For the Officers' Reserve Corps from :

(1) Former emergency officers, and former warrant officers and enlisted men, who served during the world war ;

(2) Former officers of the regular army, national guard and officers' reserve corps ;

(3) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, national guard and enlisted reserve corps ;

(4) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps and of the blue course of the citizens' military training camps, and graduate flying cadets ;

(5) For certain sections, selected civilians who qualify for the lowest grade of the section.

3. CADETS.

Cadets are appointed to :

(a) The United States Military Academy by the President, Vice-President, senators and representatives from those applicants who

are physically and mentally qualified between the ages of seventeen and twenty-two years. In addition to these, there are annually appointed, after competitive examination, applicants from the enlisted ranks of the regular army and the national guard, and from among the honour graduates of educational institutions designated as "honour military schools".

(*b*) The Air Corps Primary Flying-Schools from among those applicants from the enlisted personnel of the regular army and national guard and from among those civilian applicants who are physically and mentally qualified and citizens of the United States.

MILITARY EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM.

I. UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY.

(*a*) This institution was established by the Government for the practical and theoretical training of young men for the military service.

Its cadets are given a comprehensive and general education of collegiate grade and a sufficient basic military training to enable them to enter upon the duties of second lieutenant in any branch of the army to which they may be individually assigned.

(*b*) Candidates for cadetships, after being appointed to an existing or prospective vacancy, must demonstrate they possess certain standard physical and educational qualifications. Upon acceptance, the candidate is required to take the oath of allegiance and subscribe to an engagement to serve the United States for a period of eight years.

(*c*) The course of study covers a period of four years divided annually into the academic year (September 1st to June 4th), and the remainder of the year devoted to practical instruction in military subjects.

(*d*) Upon graduation, a cadet may be appointed a second lieutenant in any arm or service of the army in which there is a vacancy and the duties of which he may have been adjudged competent to perform.

277 cadets graduated during the 1934-35 school year.

2. SERVICE SCHOOLS.

(a) Following are the designations and locations of the general and special service schools :

Designation	Location
The Army War College,	Washington, D.C.
The Command and General Staff School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
The Army Industrial College,	Washington, D.C.
The Infantry School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
The Tank School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
The Field-Artillery School,	Fort Sill, Oklahoma.
The Coast-Artillery School,	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
The Cavalry School,	Fort Riley, Kansas.
The Air Corps Primary Flying-School,	Randolph Field, San Antonio, Tex.
The Air Corps Advanced Flying School,	Kelly Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Air Corps Balloon and Airship School,	Scott Field, Belleville, Illinois.
The Air Corps Tactical School,	Maxwell Field, Montgomery, Alabama.
The Air Corps Technical School,	Chanute Field, Rantoul, Illinois.
The Air Corps Engineering School,	Wright Field, Dayton, Ohio.
The School of Aviation Medicine,	Randolph Field, San Antonio, Texas.
The Engineer School,	Fort Belvoir, Virginia.
The Signal School,	Fort Monmouth, New Jersey.
The Quartermaster Corps School,	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
The Quartermaster Corps Subsistence School,	Chicago, Illinois.
The Quartermaster Corps Motor Transport,	Holabird Q.M. Depot, Baltimore, Md.
The Finance School,	Washington, D.C.
The Army Medical School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
The Army Dental School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
The Army Veterinary School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
The Medical Field Service School,	Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.
The Ordnance School,	Watertown Arsenal, Massachusetts.
The Ordnance Specialist School,	Raritan Arsenal, New Jersey.
The Chemical Warfare School,	Edgewood Arsenal, Maryland.
The Chaplains' School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.

(b) Upon being commissioned and assigned to troops, the officer is required to attend a troop school for a basic course in his arm, in addition to the performance of his normal duty. Subsequently, each officer is required to attend the special service school of his arm while in the grade of lieutenant or captain. These schools deal with the company, troop, battery, battalion, squadron and regiment.

After additional service with troops, the officer is detailed as a student in advanced courses in special service schools which pertain

to the tactics and technique of elements as large as brigades. No further compulsory school attendance for all officers is required. Officers may be detailed, by selection, to special service schools for refresher courses or for tactical or technical instruction in arms or services or to the Command and General Staff School, and subsequently to the War College. The number of these students is limited by the appropriations.

Special courses are conducted, at all except the troop schools, for national guard and reserve officers.

Officers of the several components may enrol in extension courses which cover subjects as elementary as the administration of the company or as advanced as the command and logistics of an army.

3. RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

Military instruction under Government supervision is organised in many universities, colleges and schools throughout the country. In the majority of these institutions, this instruction is compulsory for a portion of the course. This applies particularly to those institutions receiving aid from the Federal Government.

Depending upon the character of the institution and its academic rating, it is classified either as a senior or a junior unit of the reserve officers' training corps. In general, the senior division is made up of those institutions of learning having a military department, granting degrees, and which graduate students at an average age of not less than twenty-one years. The junior division, in general, comprises those institutions having a military department, but which do not confer degrees and where the average age of the student on graduation is less than twenty-one years. The senior division consists of units of the several arms and services. The junior division consists of units of the infantry.

The senior division is divided into the basic and advanced courses. In general, the basic course comprises the first two years of the academic course and is compulsory for all able-bodied male students in most institutions. Three hours per week are devoted to military instruction. The advanced course comprises the last two years of the academic course and is elective, if the student meets certain eligibility conditions, in most institutions. Five hours per week during the last two academic years and attendance at a reserve officers' training corps camp for a period of practical instruction no longer than six weeks is required in the advanced course. The basic course does not carry with it any obligation for the student to render further military service to the Federal Government. However, upon graduation from the advanced course, the student becomes eligible for a commission in the organised reserve, but the acceptance of such commission is optional.

4. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

(a) *Reserve Officers' Training Corps.*

Eligibility to membership in the reserve officers' training corps is limited to students who are citizens of the United States, who are not less than fourteen years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so upon arrival at military age.

Since the date of its reorganisation under the provisions of the National Defence Act, as revised in 1920, the reserve officers' training corps has produced approximately 80,330 graduates.

During the school-year 1934-35, there were 6,390 graduates of the reserve officers' training corps. The total enrolment in the reserve officers' training corps for the school-year 1934-35 was 112,434; the enrolment in the senior units being 71,955 and, in junior units, 40,479. Altogether, 313 units were in operation at 228 educational institutions at the close of the school-year 1934-35.

(b) *Citizens' Military Training Camps.*

The National Defence Act authorised the establishment of schools or camps for the military instruction and training of such warrant officers, enlisted men, and civilians as may be selected upon their own application. The training is progressive through four annual camps, and a graduate of the complete course becomes eligible for a commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps. However, attendance at these camps carries with it no obligation for further military service after the close of the current camp.

The attendance at close of camps in 1935 was 30,084.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR
ENDING JUNE 30TH, 1935.*Table I.—Land Armed Forces.*

Officers ^{1 2}	12,930
Total effectives ^{1 2 3}	138,853

¹ The air component of the land forces is an integral part of the United States Army and is included in this table.

² During the fiscal year 1935, 17,347 reserve officers were ordered to active duty and trained for an average of 18.8 days per officer. This training amounts to 893 average daily effectives and is included in the above table.

³ Officers, including chaplains, warrant officers and enlisted men.

The legal strength of the United States Army, as authorised by the National Defence Act of June 3rd, 1916, as amended, is : 17,728 officers, 640 warrant officers, and 280,000 enlisted men. The National Defence Act originally authorised 1,120 warrant officers. Amendments to the Act reduced the authorised number of warrant officers to 640, but permitted the excess number of warrant officers to remain in the grade until legally separated from the army.

⁴ Table I does not include the national guard of the States and territories of the United States, as none were called up or drafted into the Federal service during the periods in question. During the period ending June 30th, 1935, members of the national guard were given training in armories, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 3,952 average daily effectives. During the year ending December 31st, 1935, members of the national guard were given training in camps which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 7,268 average daily effectives.

Table II.—Air Armed Forces.

The personnel of the army and the navy air components constitute the total of the air armed forces.

Total Air Armed Forces.

Army		16,847 ¹
Navy		13,574 ²
Total		30,421

2. STRENGTH OF COMPONENT PARTS.

June 30th	Regular Army ¹			National Guard			Reserve forces			Grand total
	Officers ²	Men	Total	Officers ³	Men	Total	Officers ⁴	Men ⁵	Total	
1926 ..	13,105	119,928	133,033	11,435	163,534	174,969	97,125	5,775	102,900	410,902
1927 ..	13,175	119,904	133,079	12,192	168,950	181,142	101,563	5,735	107,298	421,519
1928 ..	13,174	121,157	134,331	12,428	168,793	181,221	105,059	5,464	110,523	426,075
1929 ..	13,168	124,192	137,360	12,535	164,453	176,988	101,926	5,192	107,118	421,466
1930 ..	13,195	124,277	137,472	12,930	169,785	182,715	101,917	4,721	106,638	426,825
1931 ..	13,205	125,443	138,648	13,249	174,137	187,386	108,210	4,837	113,047	439,081
1932 ..	13,153	119,889	133,042	13,549	173,863	187,412	114,836	4,872	119,708	440,162
1933 ..	13,223	121,788	135,011	13,364	172,561	185,925	115,422	5,028	120,450	441,386
1934 ..	12,278	126,169	138,447	13,309	171,482	184,791	111,356	4,646	116,002	439,240
1935 ..	14,375	125,098	139,473	13,571	172,344	185,915	109,866	4,323	114,189	439,577

¹ Includes Philippine Scouts.
² Includes warrant officers, cadets, U.S.M.A., and members of the Army Nurse Corps.
³ Includes warrant officers.
⁴ Officers' Reserve Corps.
⁵ Enlisted Reserve Corps.

¹ (a) This item is included in the totals shown in Table I pertaining to the strength of the army, of which the air component is an integral part.
 (b) Includes 1,424 officers and 15,111 enlisted men and 312 flying cadets.
² (a) The naval air component is an integral part of the navy.
 (b) Includes marine corps employed in aviation.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(May 15th, 1936.)

15 capital ships (battleships) (first line) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ¹	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Colorado</i> ..	1921-23	32,500	624	27,300	21	VIII 16, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
2. <i>Maryland</i> ..	1920-21	31,500	97½			
3. <i>West Virginia</i>	1921-23	31,800	35½			
4. <i>California</i> ..	1919-21	32,600	624	26,800	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
5. <i>Tennessee</i> ..	1919-20	32,300	97½			
6. <i>New Mexico</i>	1917-18	33,400	35½ ³			
7. <i>Idaho</i>	1917-19	33,400	624	28,500	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
8. <i>Mississippi</i> ..	1917-17	33,000	106.3			
9. <i>Pennsylvania</i>	1915-16	33,100	34			
10. <i>Arizona</i> .. .	1915-16	32,600	608	32,000	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
11. <i>Oklahoma</i> ..	1914-16	29,000	106.3			
12. <i>Nevada</i> .. .	1914-16		33½			
13. <i>New York</i> ..	1912-14		583	24,800	20.5	X 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
14. <i>Texas</i> .. .	1912-14	107½				
15. <i>Arkansas</i> ..	1911-12	32½				
		27,000	573	28,100	20	X 14, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
		106.1	31½			
		562	106.1				28,000	21	XII 12, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
		32				

4 (+ 3 building) aircraft-carriers (first line) :

<i>Wasp</i>	(building)	14,700 ⁴	769	53,500	29.5	VIII 5.
<i>Yorktown</i> .. .		19,900 ⁴				
<i>Enterprise</i> .. .						
1. <i>Ranger</i> .. .	1933-34	14,500	80.1	180,000	33.9	VIII 8, XII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Lexington</i> ..	1925-27	33,000 ⁵	24½			
3. <i>Saratoga</i> ..	1925-27		888			
4. <i>Langley</i> .. .	1912-13	11,500	105½	7,200	15	IV 5.
			32			
			542			
			65½ ⁴			
			24			

¹ All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ *Tennessee*: 35.⁴ Estimated.⁵ Standard displacement. Does not include weight allowance under Chapter II, part 3, Section I, Article (d), of Washington Treaty for providing means against air and submarine attack.

25 (+ 12 building) first-line cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ¹	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
<i>First-line Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Wichita</i>	(building)	10,000 ⁴				
<i>Phoenix</i>						
<i>Boise</i>						
<i>Honolulu</i>						
<i>Quincy</i> ³						
<i>Vincennes</i>						
<i>Brooklyn</i>						
<i>Philadelphia</i>						
<i>Savannah</i>						
<i>Nashville</i>						
<i>St. Louis</i>						
<i>Helena</i>						
1. <i>Minneapolis</i> ..		9,950	588	107,000	32.7	IX 8, VIII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Astoria</i> ..		9,950	61½			
3. <i>New Orleans</i> ..	1933-34	9,950	23½			
4. <i>San Francisco</i> ..		9,950				
5. <i>Tuscaloosa</i> ..		9,975		107,000	32.7	IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.) (<i>Indianapolis</i> and <i>Portland</i> , VIII 5 (A.A.)).
6. <i>Portland</i> ..	1932-33	9,800	610 ⁵			
7. <i>Indianapolis</i> ..	1931-32	9,950	600			
8. <i>Louisville</i> ..	1930-31	9,050	66.1			
9. <i>Chicago</i> ..	1930-31	9,300	24 ⁵	107,000	32.7	IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.) (<i>Indianapolis</i> and <i>Portland</i> , VIII 5 (A.A.)).
10. <i>Augusta</i> ..	1930-31	9,050	23			
11. <i>Chester</i> ..	1929-30	9,200				
12. <i>Houston</i> ..	1929-30	9,050				
13. <i>Northampton</i> ..	1930-30	9,050		107,000	32.7	X 8, IV 5 (A.A.).
14. <i>Pensacola</i> ..	1929-30	9,100	585½			
15. <i>Salt Lake City</i> ..	1929-29		65½	107,000	32.7	X 8, IV 5 (A.A.).
		22				
16. <i>Memphis</i> ..	1924-25	7,050		90,000	34.4	XII 6 (<i>Marblehead</i> , XI; <i>Richmond</i> , <i>Cincinnati</i> , <i>Raleigh</i> and <i>Detroit</i> , X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
17. <i>Marblehead</i> ..	1923-24				34.4	
18. <i>Trenton</i> ..	1923-24				33.9	
19. <i>Raleigh</i> ..	1922-24				34.6	
20. <i>Concord</i> ..	1921-23				555½	
21. <i>Richmond</i> ..	1921-23				55½	
22. <i>Detroit</i> ..	1922-23				20	
23. <i>Cincinnati</i> ..	1921-23				34.2	
24. <i>Milwaukee</i> ..	1921-23				34.6	
25. <i>Omaha</i> ..	1920-23				34.6	
					34.9	
<i>Second-line Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Seattle</i> ⁶ ..	1905-06	13,700	504.5 72 ft. 10½ in. 24	17,250	22.27	IV 10, IV 6, X 3, II 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Rochester</i> ..	1891-93	7,350	384 64½ 25	16,000	21	IV 8, VIII 5, II 3 (A.A.).
3. <i>Olympia</i> ⁷ ..	1892-95	5,400	344 1 53 ft. 1 in. 21.6	13,500	21.69	X 5, II 3 (A.A.).

¹ All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Launched in 1935.

⁴ Estimated.

⁵ *Indianapolis* and *Portland*.

⁶ To be converted to hulk.

⁷ To be made a naval relic.

199 (+ 52 building) destroyers :¹

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Sampson</i> ..	building	1,850 ³				V 5 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
2	<i>Somers</i> ..						
7	<i>Porter</i> ..						
12	<i>Benham</i> ..						
12	<i>Gridley</i> ..		1,500 ³				
16	<i>Mahan</i> ..						
1	<i>Phelps</i> ..	1936	1,805	10½			
4	<i>Monaghan</i> ..		1,395	8½			
1	<i>Aylwin</i> ..	1935	1,375	8½			
1	<i>Worden</i> ..		1,410	8½			
1	<i>Dewey</i> ..		1,345	8½			
1	<i>Farragut</i> ..	1934	1,365	8½			
91	<i>Clemson</i> ..	1919-22	1,190	9½			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.) ⁴ , XII tubes (21).
40	<i>Little</i> ..	1918-20	1,060	8½			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
42	<i>Wickes</i> ..	1918-21	1,090	8½			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
5	<i>Caldwell</i> ..	1917-20	1,020	7½			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.) ⁵ , XII tubes (21).
1	<i>Allen</i> ..	1917	920	8½			IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
1	<i>DD57</i> (<i>ex Tucker</i>)	1916	910	8½			IV 4, VIII tubes (21).

88 (+ 12 building) submarines (first line) :

6	<i>Salmon</i> ..	building	1,450 ³				
6	<i>Perch</i> ..		1,330 ³				
2	<i>Porpoise</i> ..	1936	1,310				I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes.
2	<i>Shark</i> ..	1936	1,315				I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes
1	<i>Cuttlefish</i> ..	1934	1,120	12½	3,100		I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Cachalot</i> ..	1934	1,650	12½	800		I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
			1,110		3,100		
1	<i>Dolphin</i> ..	1932	1,650	13½	4,200	17	I 4, VI tubes (21).
			2,515		875	8	
2	<i>Narwhal</i> ..	1930	2,730	15½	5,450	17	II 6, VI tubes (21).
			3,960		1,270	8.5	
1	<i>Argonaut</i> ..	1928	2,710	15½	3,175	14.6	II 6, IV tubes (21).
3	<i>Barracuda</i> ..	1924-26	4,080	14½	1,200	8	I 5 (A.A.) ⁶ , VI tubes (21).
			2,000		6,700	18.75	
1	S. 48 ..	1922	2,506	10½	1,200	11	I 4, V tubes (21).
			1,000		2,000	14.5	
6	S. 42-S. 47 ..	1924-25	1,458	15¼	1,500	11	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			850		1,200	14.5	
4	S. 10-S. 13 ..	1922-23	1,126	12½	1,500	11	I 4, V tubes (21).
			790		2,000	15	
6	S. 3, S. 4, S. 6-S. 9 ..	1919-21	1,092	12½	1,200	10.5	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			790		1,400	15	
			1,092		1,200	10.5	

¹ Including 10 light minelayers (11,600 tons) of the destroyer type.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Estimated.⁴ Two units have VIII 4, one unit has IV 5 (A.A.), three units IV 5.⁵ One unit has II 3 (A.A.).⁶ For two units the third unit has I 3-inch (A.A.).

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
4	S. 14-S. 17 ..	1920-21	<u>790</u> 1,092 800	12½	<u>2,000</u> 1,200 1,200	<u>14</u> 12.25	I 4, IV tubes (21).
25	S. 1, S. 18-S. 41	1920-24	<u>1,062</u> 530 680	15½	<u>1,500</u> 880		I 4, IV tubes (21).
20	R. 1-R. 20 ..	1918-19	<u>680</u> 480	13¾	<u>934</u> 880		I 3, IV tubes.
9	O. 1-O. 4, O. 6-O. 10 ..	1918	<u>624</u>	12½	<u>740</u>	<u>14.5</u> 11	I 3, IV tubes.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships (battleships) ..	15	—	15	464,300	—	464,300	24	—	24	16	16	—	16
							124	—	124	14	—	—	—
							12	—	12	12	—	—	—
							288 ²	—	288 ²	5	—	—	—
Aircraft-carriers ..	4	3	7	92,000	54,500	146,500	16	—	16	8	—	—	—
							36 ⁴	—	36 ⁴	5	—	—	—
							137	—	137	8	—	—	—
							111	—	111	6	—	—	—
Cruisers ..	25 ⁵	12	37 ⁶	⁵ 212,925	120,000	⁵ 332,925	88 ³	—	88 ³	5	—	—	—
							40 ³	—	40 ³	3	—	—	—
							60 ⁷	—	60 ⁷	5	2,208	—	2,208
							748	—	748	4	—	—	—
Destroyers ⁸	199	52	251	227,880	82,200	310,080	189 ³	—	189 ³	3	—	—	—
							6	—	6	6	381	—	381
							2 ³	—	2 ³	5	—	—	—
							47	—	47	4	—	—	—
Submarines	88	12	100	75,270	16,680	91,950	36 ⁸	—	36 ⁸	3	—	—	—
								—					
								—					
								—					
Total ..	331	79	410	1,072,375	273,380	1,345,755	1,988	—	1,988		2,665	—	2,665

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² Including 96 anti-aircraft guns.

³ Anti-aircraft guns.

⁴ Including 24 anti-aircraft guns.

⁵ Not including the 3 second-line cruisers.

⁶ Including 10 light minelayers (11,600 tons).

⁷ Including 44 anti-aircraft guns.

⁸ Including 7 anti-aircraft guns.

The United States navy includes (1935), moreover, 214 miscellaneous units (minesweepers, patrol boats, submarine chasers, gunboats, minelayers, etc.).

EFFECTIVES.

June 30th	A. Navy		B. Marine Corps		Total A plus B	C. Naval Reserve		D. Marine Corps Reserve	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men		Officers	Men	Officers	Men
1926 ..	8,574	82,161	1,178	17,956	109,869	3,736	25,654	250	2,647
1927 ..	8,904	83,566	1,200	18,000	111,670	3,771	26,293	378	5,685
1928 ..	8,856	84,276	1,198	17,822	112,152	4,091	27,072	413	8,366
1929 ..	8,905	85,284	1,182	17,615	112,986	6,078	28,821	445	9,119
1930 ..	8,985	84,872	1,212	18,172	113,241	7,002	31,777	488	10,265
1931 ..	9,260	80,863	1,194	17,586	108,903	7,549	34,586	536	9,425
1932 ..	9,423	81,093	1,196	15,355	107,067	7,869	34,802	557	8,437
1933 ..	9,449	79,206	1,192	14,876	104,723	7,978	32,889	642	8,742
1934 ..	9,582	80,312	1,187	15,174	106,255	8,827	32,802	645	7,576
1935 ..	9,721	82,818	1,158	16,097	109,794	9,571	32,649	669	9,139

NAVAL AVIATION.

(January 1st, 1936.)

A. MATERIAL.¹1. *Heavier-than-air craft.*

Unit of organisation	The squadron
Total number of units	46
Number of aircraft in unit	6, 12 or 18
Number of units at home	44
Number of units abroad	2
Number of aircraft actually in commission exclusive of school and training in service	584

2. *Lighter-than-air craft (built).*

Type	Name	Capacity Cub. ft.	Length Feet	Diameter Feet
Rigid ..	<i>Macon</i>	6,500,000	785	132.5
Rigid ..	<i>Los Angeles</i> (decommissioned)	2,400,000	660	91
Non-rigid	<i>J-4</i>	205,000	196	44.5
Non-rigid	<i>K-1</i>	320,000	220	54
Metal-clad	<i>ZMC-2</i>	202,000	150	53

¹ Including Marine Corps.

COAST GUARD.

I. ESTABLISHMENT.

1. The United States Coast Guard was established by the Act of Congress approved January 28th, 1915, which provides as follows :

“ That there shall be established, in lieu of the existing Revenue Cutter Service and the Life-Saving Service, to be composed of those two existing organisations, with the existing offices and positions and the incumbent officers and men of those two services, the coast guard, which shall constitute a part of the military forces of the United States, and which shall operate under the Treasury Department in time of peace and operate as a part of the navy, subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy, in time of war or when the President shall so direct.”

2. The Revenue Cutter Service was organised by the Act of Congress approved August 4th, 1790, as a part of the Treasury Department.

II. DUTIES.

1. The principal duties of the coast guard are the enforcement of the maritime laws of the United States and the saving of life and assistance to vessels in distress.

2. Law enforcement duties, performed for all departments of the Government, include those relating to Customs, movements and anchorage of vessels, immigration, quarantine, neutrality, navigation and other laws governing merchant vessels and motor-boats, safety of life on navigable waters during regattas, oil pollution, sponge fisheries, protection of game and the seal and other fisheries in Alaska, protection of bird reservations established by Executive Order, and the suppression of mutinies.

3. Life-saving and assistance duties include the maintenance of coastal stations and communication lines on the continental coasts of the United States, the conduct of the International Ice Patrol, derelict destruction, winter cruising on the Atlantic coast, the extension of medical aid to fishing vessels, the Bering Sea patrol, and flood relief work. In its humanitarian duties, the coast guard renders aid and assistance to vessels in distress irrespective of nationality and extends its protection, if needed, to all shipping within the scope of its operations.

4. In time of war, the coast guard operates as a part of the navy. A military organisation was adopted at the time the service was established in 1790 (before the establishment of the Navy Department). This organisation has been continued since that date for the purpose of maintaining the general efficiency of the operation of the service in its law enforcement duties in time of peace. The executive action under which the coast guard operates as a part of the navy in time of war is similar in effect to a measure of mobilisation. In this respect, the coast guard is a potential reserve force for the navy. No personnel is normally assigned or equipped as land troops. Vessels are prepared in emergencies to equip landing forces with small-arms and machine-guns ; stations are similarly prepared to undertake emergency police duties in a more limited sense, because of the smaller units involved, but in both cases these duties would be incidental to the primary purpose of the service, the enforcement of civil law and the saving of life and property.

III. ORGANISATION.

In the administration of the coast guard, the United States and its coastal waters are divided into nine divisions, which include thirteen districts for the

operation of 277 coast-guard (life-saving) stations and the vessels and shore establishments assigned.

The following training, repair, and supply establishments are maintained :

(1) Coast Guard Academy, New London, Connecticut. Four-year course for cadets (entry by competitive examination). Graduates commissioned as ensigns in the U.S. Coast Guard.

(2) Coast Guard Receiving Unit and the Coast Guard Institute, New London, Connecticut. Training and educational courses for enlisted ratings.

(3) Coast Guard Depot, Curtis Bay, Maryland. Construction of life-boats, etc. Repair of vessels.

(4) Coast Guard Stores, Brooklyn, New York, and San Francisco, California. Supply depots for ships and stations.

IV. PERSONNEL.

The personnel on January 1st, 1936, consisted of 480 commissioned officers, 594 warrant officers, 146 cadets and 8,687 enlisted men. Total : 9,907.

V. VESSELS.

The vessels in commission on January 1st, 1936, consisted of the following (exclusive of *Kankakee*, a stern-wheel river boat, the *Pequot*, a cable boat ; and inclusive of about 202 picket boats under 40 feet in length) :

(1) Cruising cutters : 36 ; aggregate standard tonnage : 36,405 ; maximum individual standard displacement : 2,065 tons ; maximum speed : 16.5 knots ; maximum battery : two 5-in., plus three smaller guns.

(2) Harbour tugs : 52 ; aggregate standard tonnage : 3,394 ; maximum individual standard displacement : 406 tons ; maximum speed : 13 knots ; maximum battery : one 1-pdr. gun (two only).

(3) Patrol-boats : 149 ; aggregate standard tonnage : 19,309 ; maximum individual standard displacement : 337 tons ; maximum speed : 21.7 knots ; maximum battery : one 3-in., 23 calibre, two 1-pdr. guns.

Total number of vessels, exclusive of river-boat, cable boat and picket-boats : 237 ; total tonnage : 59,108.

VI. AVIATION.

The air stations and aircraft in commission on January 1st, 1936, comprised the following :

(1) Air stations : 8 ; location : Salem, Mass. ; Cape May, N.J. ; Miami, Fla. ; Biloxi, Miss. ; St. Petersburg, Fla. ; San Antonio, Tex. ; San Diego, Cal. ; Port Angeles, Wash.

(2) Aircraft in operation : 43 planes. Characteristics : 28 amphibians, 9 observation planes (land), 5 flying life-boats, 1 radio test plane.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
Dollars (000,000's)						
<i>War Department</i> (excluding non-military activities) :						
Ordinary expenditure	344.6	298.5	233.9	314.2	319.5	369.9
Emergency expenditure	—	—	35.4	51.7	21.9	4.9
Total	344.6	298.5	269.3	365.9	341.4	374.8
<i>Navy Department</i> :						
Ordinary expenditure	354.3	343.1	264.3	326.1	427.0	569.6
Emergency expenditure	—	—	36.8	112.7	138.3	41.2
Total	354.3	343.1	301.1	438.8	565.3	610.8
Grand Total.. .. .	698.9	641.6	570.4	804.7	906.7	985.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	73	67	77	84	86 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	83	75	79	82	85 ¹	.

¹ Average, July 1935 to March 1936.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the air service is included in the above table.

2. The above figures do not include the non-military activities of the War Department, comprising certain activities of the signal corps, medical departments, soldiers' homes, corps of engineers, of river and harbour works, Panama Canal, etc. The expenditure for these activities has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
Dollars (000,000's)						
Non-military activities (including Panama Canal)	134.3	133.3	91.0	71.1	92.1	146.4
Emergency expenditure	—	—	76.5	148.0	151.1	84.5
Total	134.3	133.3	167.5	219.1	243.2	230.9

3. Pensions. — Expenditure on military pensions, annuities, compensation, houses and hospitals for war veterans and life insurance claims, salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans' Bureau have amounted to :

1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 Est.	1934-35 Est.
	Dollars (ooo,ooo's)		
1,060.9	946.6	611.8	602.3

The above figures do not represent the total expenditure of the United States Veterans' Bureau, but the expenditure for the above purposes as indicated in a special table (discontinued since 1935-36) in the President's Message, which shows expenditure classified by Government functions. The estimated and actual expenditure (general, special, Trust funds and, as from 1933-34, emergency expenditure) of the United States Veterans' Bureau, after deduction of the expenditure of the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund (transferred since 1934-35 to "Civil Service Commission" by Executive Order No. 6670, of April 7th, 1934) and the Canal Zone Retirement Fund, have amounted to :

1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
Dollars (ooo,ooo's)					
1,050.9	961.6	624.1	684.3	798.9	871.0

URUGUAY

Area	187,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)	2,020,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	10.8
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	2,746 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces consist of three categories :

(1) *The active army*, which comprises the standing army, the reserves of the standing army, the auxiliary forces, consisting of the administrative personnel holding military rank and the civilian personnel in the service of the Ministry of National Defence, and the police force, which, in the event of mobilisation, is transferred to the authority of the general commanding the corresponding area.

The auxiliary forces of the active army are organised in the various departments in which they reside, on the same lines as the field units, and receive military training in peace time, so far as this is compatible with their normal duties.

(2) *The mobile reserve*, which is intended to reinforce the active army either as an auxiliary service or for service in the rear.

(3) *The territorial reserve*, whose duty it is to ensure the working of the organisations and services which are essential to the existence of the country and the armies and to provide garrison troops for the inland zones.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army.

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the organ through which the President of the Republic exercises the supreme command over all the land and sea forces.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

I. The *Under-Secretariat*, consisting of two divisions :

Administrative division (3 sections).

Technical division comprising :

- Veterinary and remount service and military camps section ;
- Military school ;
- Military constructions ;
- War arsenal ;
- Wireless communications ;
- Military printing press ;
- Photographic section.

II. The *Intendance of the Ministry*. The adviser attached to the Ministry acts as intendant with general supervision as regards discipline, cleanliness, conservation and orders.

GENERAL INSPECTORATE OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of the Army General Staff acts as Inspector-General of the army.

The Inspector-General of the army centralises the command and, in the event of mobilisation, assumes supreme command of the mobilised armies. He directs the organisation and preparation of the army with the immediate collaboration of the Army General Staff.

Under the direct orders of the Inspector-General of the army are :

- The inspectors of the various arms and of training ;
- The military zones and the troops directly under the Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The department of the Inspector-General, consisting of the inspection secretariat, the printing press of the Army General Staff and the general administration of the inspectorate ;
- The personnel division of the Army General Staff, except the sections attached to the Ministry of National Defence ;
- The Inspector-General's adjutants, with the acting adjutants of the Army General Staff ;
- The Army General Staff.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff and the staffs of the infantry divisions comprise two groups : an active or field service group in command of the troops and mobilised with the latter, and a territorial group responsible for the command and mobilisation of the area and remaining in the district in the event of mobilisation.

The Army General Staff consists of the following divisions :

- (a) Organisation and operations ;
- (b) Material, animals and transport ;
- (c) Training ;
- (d) Historical and archives ;
- (e) Geographical ;
- (f) Adjutants ;
- (g) Secretariat.

DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The Defence Council is an advisory body attached to the executive authority, to study all questions relating to national defence.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into four military areas ; to each of these is allotted a brigade comprising units of all three arms—together with their respective services—which can be placed on a war footing in the event of general mobilisation, and formed into the two army divisions.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Formations.

2 divisions (4 brigades which are mobilised in war time).

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

19 battalions having each 3 companies (including 1 machine-gun company each).

Cavalry.

9 regiments of 3 squadrons each.
1 regiment of carabineers (frontier surveillance corps).

Artillery.

- (a) Horse artillery : 1 regiment.
- (b) Mounted artillery : 2 regiments.

Engineers.

- Sappers.*—1 battalion of 3 companies.
- Railway Troops.*—1 battalion having 2 companies.
- Bridging Troops.*—1 battalion having 2 companies.
- Signalling Troops.*—1 battalion having 2 companies.

Air Force.

A Directorate of Military Aviation is attached to the Ministry of National Defence ; it consists of four sections :

- First section : questions relating to air bases, schools and personnel ;
- Second section : organisation, operations and civil aviation ;
- Third section : administration and audit ;
- Fourth section : questions relating to workshops, general warehouses and the various services.

There are at present two air bases. The first base possesses 1 reconnaissance squadron, 1 bombing squadron and 1 fighter squadron and also wireless and photographic sections and auxiliary services. The second air-base possesses 1 wireless, meteorological and photographic section.

In 1936, the air material consisted of 5 medical and transport aeroplanes, 15 school aeroplanes and 20 war aeroplanes.

Medical Service.

- (1) Medical service.
- (2) Research and analysis service.
- (3) Pharmaceutical service.
- (4) Dental service.

*Veterinary Service.**Military Administration Service.*

- (1) Military offices.
- (2) Intendance.
- (3) Auditing.

Military Establishments.

Military Academy, Military Cadet School, Army Officers' Practical Training School, Regimental School of N.C.O.s, Engineering School, Military Flying-School, Naval School, and compulsory courses for officers (regimental courses for cadets and 2nd lieutenants; practical courses for lieutenants, courses for engineer officers and preparatory courses of the Staff).

POLICE.

The police force, which is organised in units, possesses a military character from the point of view of training, command, armament and discipline. The Republican Guard (262 officers, N.O.C.s and men) and the fire brigade are subject to the same regulations as army units.

The period of service with the police force performed by army officers on the active list is regarded as military service.

There are also an *urban and rural police force* (6,124 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior, a *Customs police force* (865 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) under the Director-General of Customs and a *Metropolitan Guard* (police of Montevideo), which is provided with mechanical material and armoured cars.

Civil Guards. The Civil Guards (1,722 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) form part of the police force. They are instructed in the use of war firearms by army officers and N.C.O.s.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The standing army is recruited from the whole of the national territory and comprises enlisted volunteers and volunteer reservists. Enlisted volunteers are required by contract to serve for at least one year in the standing army. The contingent of enlisted volunteers is responsible for the instruction and training of the cadres in peace time.

The contingent of volunteer reservists consists of citizens who attend the courses in musketry and special training. This instruction is given on public holidays at the ranges belonging to the army. The volunteer contingent also includes citizens who voluntarily undergo a practical course in field and fighting service in the instructional units responsible for training and incorporating the contingents of volunteer reservists.

In time of war, military service is compulsory.

The organic law constituting the national guard authorises the President of the Republic to call on all citizens between 17 and 30 to undergo military training on Sundays and holidays during three months in the year.

Cadres.

The cadres consist of officers and N.C.O.s who are either actually with the colours or available for service.

All the combatant officers of the standing army have passed through the Military School.

Promotions are either by seniority, by competition, or by selection. In the case of promotion by seniority, account is taken of physical fitness, of military qualifications, not only for the rank to which the candidate is to be promoted, but also for the rank immediately above it, and of the time during which the candidate has commanded troops in his present rank. The seniority required for promotion is 3 years for cadets, second-lieutenants and lieutenants, 5 years for captains, 4 years for majors and lieutenant-colonels, 5 years for colonels, and 3 years for generals. The necessary period of command in the candidate's present rank in the infantry, artillery, cavalry and engineers is 3 years up to the rank of captain inclusive, and 2 years for field officers.

EFFECTIVES.

I. ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICERS.

Maximum establishment of officers in each arm:

Rank	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engi- neers	Air Force	Total	
Generals	16	—	—	—	—	16	
Colonels	—	20	10	10	4	2	46
Lieutenant-colonels ..	—	26	15	14	6	4	65
Majors	—	49	27	27	12	5	120
Captains	—	97	46	46	23	8	220
Lieutenants	—	172	76	76	38	18	380
Cadets	—	63	28	20	14	5	130
Total	16	427	202	193	97	42	977

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1935).

Officers ¹ :

Lieutenant-general	1
Major-generals	7
Brigadier-generals	10
Colonels	57
Lieutenant-colonels	69
Majors	121
Captains	217
Lieutenants	153
Second-lieutenants	75
Cadets	102
Total	812

Other ranks :

N.C.O.s	572
Corporals and men ²	6,178
Total	6,750
Grand total	7,562

¹ Not including officers of administrative services ranked with combatant officers and officials.² Including trumpeters and 70 apprentices.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Torpedo gunboat :

Uruguay (1910)1,150 tons. Dimensions : 278 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 12 feet. *Guns* : 2 4.7-inch; 4 12-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Miscellaneous : 4 units (training-ship, gunboat, tugs).

Effectives : 739 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1932 the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. The 1932-33 financial year was declared to be terminated on December 31st, 1932, by the Budget Law of January 5th, 1933. As from 1933 it coincides with the calendar year.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War and the Marine . .	8.4	8.5	8.4	8.1	9.6	9.6

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine also includes expenditure of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-masters' offices.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine, but are charged to the chapter "*Clases pasivas*".

VENEZUELA

Area	912,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)	3,324,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	3.6
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	1,070 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the armed forces ; he either commands the armed forces in person or designates a commander to act in his place. The duties of the Commander-in-Chief of the army are laid down by the National Congress. The command of the army is entrusted to the general officer who is regarded by the Federal Executive as best fitted for the appointment.

All matters concerning the army, navy or air force are within the competence of the Federal Government.

With the exception of the police and prison guards, the States and municipalities are not allowed to have forces other than those organised by order of the Federal Government.

The army is made up of contingents provided by each State, by the federal district and by the dependent federal territories, in proportion to their population.

The *Ministry of War and Marine* is the supreme authority for all questions concerning organisation, armament, fortifications and administration of army and navy ; it is also the organ through which the Commander-in-Chief exercises his command.

The Ministry of War and Marine consists of three directorates: War Directorate, Naval Directorate and Administrative Directorate.

The *General Staff* is placed under the Ministry of War and Marine and is an intermediate organ between the Commander-in-Chief of the army and his subordinates.

The General Staff includes : the General Staff proper and the brigade or regimental staffs which assist the General Staff in carrying out its duties in connection with the army.

The inspectors of arms and services are under the direct authority of the Minister of War and Marine ; it is their duty to see that uniform instruction is given in all the units and in the military institutions.

MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into five military areas :

First Military Area : States of Táchira, Mérida, Trujillo and Zamora.

Second Military Area : States of Falcón, Lara, Portuguesa and Zulia.

Third Military Area : States of Aragua, Carabobo, Miranda, Yaracuy and Cojedes, and the Federal District.

Fourth Military Area : States of Anzoátegui, Nueva Esparta, Monagas and Sucre.

Fifth Military Area : States of Apure, Bolívar and Guárico ; federal territories of the Amazonas and Amacuro Delta.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The national army includes the active army and the reserve army.

The active army includes the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery and air force, besides the following departments and services : staff, engineers, intendance, medical, veterinary and audit services, and army chaplains' department.

The Venezuelan army is organised in 9 brigades, consisting, in all, of 43 infantry battalions.

The artillery consists of 5 fortress and coast artillery groups, one regiment of field artillery and one machine-gun company.

The cavalry consists of one regiment.

The air force possesses 14 machines.

WAR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Infantry.

Mauser rifles, 71/84	25,000
Oberderf. rifles, 7-mm. calibre	5,000
Mauser carbines	1,500
Oberderf. carbines, 7-mm. calibre	1,000
Mauser cartridges, 71/84	10,000,000
Oberderf. cartridges	7,000,000
Hotchkiss heavy machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre ..	25
Hotchkiss light machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre ..	50
Machine-gun cartridges	2,000,000

Artillery.

Schneider guns, 15 cm.	7
Shells for the above	1,500
Krupp guns, 8 cm.	20
Shells for the above	5,000
Erhardt guns, 75 mm.	4
Shells for the above	1,000
Saint-Chamond guns, 7 cm.	8

Shells for the above	500
Hotchkiss guns, 42 mm.	18
Shells for the above	2,500
Infantry guns, 37 mm.	8
Shells for the above	3,000
Mortars	8
Shells for the above	1,700

POLICE.

Municipal Police.—The approximate strength of the municipal police on March 9th, 1933, was 2,900 men, armed with revolvers and carbines. The Venezuelan police, who are recruited by voluntary enlistment, do not possess a military character. The training, which is the ordinary training for police duties, is given by police officers.

Frontier Guard.—The frontier guard is under the authority of the Ministry of Finance and comprises 759 officials and guards (1935-36).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 21 and 45. The period of active service in the army and in the navy is three years. Service begins at the age of 21. Service in the reserves of the army or navy lasts until the age of 45.

Volunteers from 18 to 20 are incorporated for two years. Students in the military and naval schools who receive instruction for at least two years are considered to have performed their military service as volunteers.

Under a decree of January 8th, 1934, 2,150 recruits were called to the colours. This figure represents the number of men discharged during the year on the completion of their term of service.

Similarly, under a decree dated September 1st, 1934, 3,050 conscripts were called to the colours to take the places of an equal number of men whose service with the colours was at an end.

Cadres.

The ranks of lieutenant-colonel, major, captain and subaltern officers are conferred by the President of the Republic in accordance with the law on promotion. The ranks of colonel and general officer are conferred by the President of the Republic after a previous vote by the Senate.

Warrant and non-commissioned officers are appointed by the corps commander.

The officers of the active army may be "active" or "administrative". The cadre of active officers is recruited from among students who have completed their studies at the Military School and men who have attained the rank of first sergeant, possess the qualifications required for promotion to the rank of second lieutenant and pass the examination.

The administrative officers belong to the military services. They may rise to the rank of colonel.

Re-engagements.

In order to re-engage, an officer must not have been off the active list for more than five years and must be four years under the age-limit for retirement in his rank.

Other ranks may re-engage after they have completed their period of service in the army or navy. A soldier who has retired from the active army may re-engage if he is not over 30.

Schools.

Military and Naval School (111 students in 1934).

Air Force School (26 students in 1934).

School of Wireless Telegraphy attached to the Air Force School (13 students in 1934).

Special artillery course for officers (17 students in 1934).

Special course for N.C.O.s of the technical services (150 students in 1934).

EFFECTIVES.

The active army of Venezuela has a strength of 6,000 men.¹

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

	Tons
Gunboat <i>Mariscal Sucre</i> (10 guns)	1,125
Gunboat <i>General Salóm</i> (5 guns and 1 machine-gun) ..	750
Gunboat <i>Maracay</i> (no guns at present)	800
Gunboat <i>Miranda</i> (4 guns)	200
Gunboat <i>José Félix Ribas</i> (2 guns)	300
Gunboat <i>Aragua</i> (1 machine-gun)	154
Total	3,329

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
Bolivars (000,000's)						
Department of War and the Marine	36.5	27.7	31.6	31.2	30.5	30.5

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on military pensions (amounting to 0.5 million bolivars for 1930-31 and to 0.6 million annually for the subsequent years), pilotage and lighthouses.

¹ This figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed; the Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official Venezuelan documents showing the strength of the active army.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA

Area	247,542 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	14,950,900
Density per sq. km.	60.4
Length of land frontiers :	
With Italy	279 km.
With Austria	245 km.
With Hungary	402 km.
With Roumania	267 km.
With Bulgaria	509 km.
With Greece	238 km.
With Albania	340 km.
Total	2,280 km.
Length of coast-line	1,590 km.
Length of railway system (1934)	10,418 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Yugoslavia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy, and are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine.

The army is distributed among the five army areas which make up the territory of the Kingdom. Each army area is divided up into three or four divisional areas, making in all sixteen.

Each army or divisional area is under a general officer, who exercises both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

Cavalry, air force and engineers are organised independently and are not attached to the army or divisional areas.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is supreme head of all the armed forces. In war time, he may, if he thinks fit, entrust the command of the field troops to a Field-Marshal or a general, who receives the title of Commander of

the Field Troops and who is responsible to the Minister of the Army and Marine.

I. MINISTRY OF THE ARMY AND MARINE.

The Minister of the Army and Marine commands and administers both the army and navy, in time of peace, with the assistance of the General Staff.

The Ministry of the Army consists of the following departments :

- (1) Staff Department ;
- (2) Personnel Department ;
- (3) Economic Department ;
- (4) Technical Artillery Department ;
- (5) Technical Engineering Department ;
- (6) Army Medical Department ;
- (7) Military Justice Department ;
- (8) Army Veterinary Department ;
- (9) Audit Department ;
- (10) Naval Command ;
- (11) Air Command.

2. MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body attached to the Ministry of the Army and Marine for important military questions.

It remains in office until general mobilisation is proclaimed and resumes office as soon as the general demobilisation of the army forces is declared.

The Military Council consists of three specially qualified army generals appointed by Royal Decree. It is presided over by the Minister of the Army and Marine if present at the meeting. When necessary and with the approval of the Minister of the Army and Marine, the Chief of the General Staff, the commanders, inspectors and other personnel of the Army and Navy may be summoned to meetings of the Council to give their opinion on the questions under discussion.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is the organ of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to prepare the nation and the armed forces for the defence of the country and of its interests.

In peace time, the General Staff serves both for the army and the navy. At its head is the Chief of the General Staff. He directs the work of the General Staff, is responsible for the recruiting of its

personnel and studies measures for increasing the efficiency of the staff.

The General Staff comprises five sections—namely :

- The Operation Section ;
- The Intelligence Section ;
- The Training Section ;
- The Communications Section ;
- The Historical Section.

4. INSPECTORATE OF TROOPS.

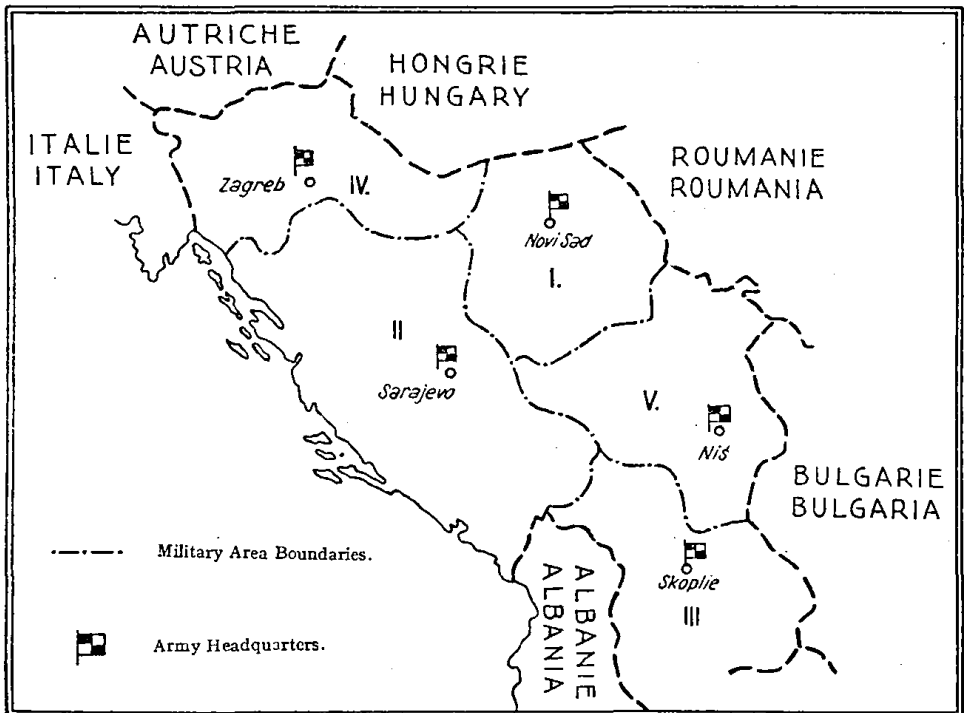
There is an inspectorate attached to each of the principal arms. Inspectorates for any individual services may be created, if necessary.

Inspectorates are under the authority of the Minister of the Army and Marine. As regards instruction, they work under the direct orders of the Chief of the General Staff.

There exist at present inspectorates of infantry, cavalry and artillery.

The commander of the navy, the commander of the air force and the commander of the engineers are the inspectors of the navy, air force and engineers respectively.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

1. Higher Units.

- 16 infantry divisions.
- 2 cavalry divisions.

Each infantry division consists of 2, 3 or 4 regiments of infantry, 2 regiments of artillery (as a rule), and certain services. Each cavalry division consists of 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 horse artillery group, and certain services.

There are also two fortresses, Boka Kotorska and Šibenik.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

52 regiments, including one regiment of the Royal Guard.

The composition of regiments varies and may include 2, 3 or 4 battalions; each battalion has 3, 4 or 5 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

10 regiments (including the 2 regiments of the Royal Guard).

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons, 1 of which is a machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

- 21 divisional artillery regiments.
- 11 divisional artillery (independent) groups.
- 5 army artillery regiments.
- 1 fortress artillery regiment.
- 1 Royal Guard artillery regiment.
- 2 horse artillery groups.
- 3 heavy artillery groups.
- 3 anti-aircraft artillery regiments.

Artillery regiments consist of 2 to 3 groups with 2 to 3 batteries.

In all :

- 57 field batteries ;
- 39 mountain batteries ;
- 57 howitzer batteries ;
- 8 long-gun batteries ;
- 9 heavy batteries ;

¹ January 1st, 1936.

- 4 horse batteries ;
- 16 fortress artillery batteries (companies) ;
- 16 anti-aircraft artillery batteries ;
- 8 searchlight companies ;
- 3 direction-finding companies ;
- 3 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Total : 206 batteries and 14 companies.

Engineers.

- 2 sapper regiments.
- 2 bridge train regiments.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 liaison and intercommunication regiment.
- 1 carrier-pigeon battalion.

Air Force.

The air force command is the supreme authority as regards the command and administration of the air force and of the technical air services. It also acts as the inspectorate of the air force.

All commands and institutions relating to land aeronautics are under the air force command.

In peace time the air force command is under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, except as regards training, for which it is attached to the General Staff like the other inspectorates of the various arms and services.

The air force command comprises the following departments :

- Staff (operations, intelligence, air defence, training, personnel) ;
- Technical department (technical office, supplies office, administrative office) ;
- Engineering ;
- Civil aeronautics ;
- Intendance ;
- Health ;
- Justice ;
- Meteorological Service.

The air force consists of :

- 6 air regiments forming 42 flights ;
- 2 special air groups forming 6 flights ;
- 2 seaplane groups forming 7 flights ;
- 1 balloon battalion (3 companies) ;
- 4 pilots' schools and a number of other special schools.

AIR MATERIAL.

(I.I.1936.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land army	552	260,386

NOTE.—The above figure represents the number of aeroplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 205 (43,120 h.p.) training aircraft at present in commission, or a certain number of aeroplanes belonging to the immediate reserve.

Staff Services.—See Chapter I, § 3.

General Economic Service.—This department, which has charge of supplies, includes the following sections : Intendance, Administration, and Auditing.

The Intendance Section is responsible for supplies of foodstuffs and material.

The Administrative Section makes payments, provides clothing, administers the depots, etc.

The Audit Section is under the immediate direction of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to audit expenditure for the military budget.

Technical Service.—This Department includes the following sections : Technical Artillery Section ; Technical Engineering Section ; Technical Air Section ; Geographical Section.

Army Medical Service.—The Army Medical Service consists of two sections, the Medical Section and the Pharmaceutical Section.

Department of Military Justice ; Chaplains' Department ; Veterinary Service ; Department of Military Music.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army areas	Divisional areas	Divisions	Brigades or units of a similar rank	Regiments	Battalions (groups)	Flights	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher territorial units ..	5	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	16	16	52 ¹	128	—	—	567 ²	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	5 ¹	10 ³	2 ⁴	—	40 ⁵	6 ⁴	—
Artillery	—	—	—	10	31 ¹	88	—	—	14	206
Air force	—	—	—	2	6	18	55	—	3 ⁶	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	6	15	—	—	46 ¹	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—
Army Medical Corps ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—
Motor troops	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	27 ¹	—
Total	5	16	18	42	111	251	55	57	680	206

¹ One of the Royal Guard.

² Including 128 machine-gun companies.

³ Including 2 of the Royal Guard.

⁴ Cyclist battalion (companies).

⁵ 10 of which are machine-gun squadrons.

⁶ Balloon companies.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior. It is attached to the army only as far as organisation and discipline are concerned. Although

it has a military aspect from the point of view of discipline, the gendarmerie is only an executive organ for the maintenance of order and for the judicial service of the State. The individual armament of the gendarmerie consists of a rifle, an automatic pistol and a sword (in the case of the Belgrade squadron). The collective armament consists of a number of automatic rifles, temporarily distributed among certain stations. The gendarmes are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a minimum period of three years, which may be renewed. The training is given by the gendarmerie N.C.O.s. There exists a school for N.C.O.s (duration of training : six months).

The gendarmerie is being re-organised. It is proposed to form a mobile gendarmerie battalion, to which the automatic rifles mentioned above will be served out.

It is for purely administrative reasons that gendarmerie stations and sub-stations are grouped into territorial companies (political areas), and these in turn into territorial gendarmerie regiments.

For 1934-35, the budgetary effectives of the gendarmerie consisted of 437 officers, and 17,490 N.C.O.s, corporals, and gendarmes.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guards act chiefly as a police force and are also partly responsible for Customs supervision. From the point of view of discipline they are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, but their duties bring them under the Ministries of the Interior (as regards frontier supervision), Finance (as regards Customs), National Economy and Agriculture.

Small groups of frontier guards are posted at intervals all along the frontier ; sections and sub-sections exist only in the form of depots, which carry out the administrative duties and are responsible for supervision. The frontier-guard organisation does not include (except for the small groups and depots) any compact infantry and other organic units capable of taking part in modern military operations.

The guards are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, which may be renewed. Special training for the maintenance of order at the frontier and discipline is given by frontier-guard officers. Their individual armament consists of a carbine and an automatic pistol.

For 1935-36, the budgetary effectives of the frontier guard numbered 8,508 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

State Police.

The State police, which constitutes the local police authority in the most important centres, is under the Ministry of the Interior. The individual armament of the police consists of an automatic pistol, a carbine and a truncheon.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. The training is solely for special service of the police.

For 1934-35, the budgetary effectives numbered about 2,150 agents.

In addition to the State police there are *rural guards* and agents of the *communal police* and *municipal police* who are armed with sporting rifles or pistols and, in exceptional cases, with carbines of an old type.

The Ministry of Finance has *revenue agents* (Customs officials) under it ; it is the duty of those agents to supervise the revenue from all indirect taxes and to suppress smuggling. Their individual armament consists of swords and pistols or carbines ; their collective armament consists of four 37 and 47 mm. guns and 10 machine-guns on patrol craft. Their approximate strength is 5,170.

Lastly, there are *forest guards* (1,651 men) and *prison guards* (1,145).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

All adult males who are fit to serve are liable for personal service ; they may neither send substitutes nor be exempted from service by the payment of a tax.

A military tax must be paid by men found unfit for service and by persons deprived of their civil rights. The latter category have to pay the tax and are, in addition, liable to serve in auxiliary services in rear of the army in case of mobilisation or war.

Military service begins at 20 years of age, and ceases at the age of 50.

Men liable to military service serve :

- (a) In the active army from the age of 20 to the age of 40 ;
- (b) In the reserve forces, from the age of 40 to the age of 50.

In case of mobilisation and war the Minister of the Army and Marine may, if necessary, in pursuance of a decision of the Cabinet, call up young men between 18 and 20 years of age for service in the army. The period served in the army is then deducted from the period of service in the permanent cadres.

In similar circumstances he may also, if need be, call up all persons of 17 to 55 years of age to serve in the army or for auxiliary work in the rear of the army, if they are fit for the latter form of service.

Service in the Permanent Units.

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, the period of service with the colours is as follows :

	Normal period (Months)	Reduced period ¹ (Months)
Army	18	9 ²
Air force	24	12 ³
Navy	24	9

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, all officers of the reserve and reservists may be called up each year for a period of training as follows : four weeks during their service in the army of operations (from 20 to 40 years) ; two weeks during their service in the territorial reserve army (from 40 to 50 years).

¹ For the army : eldest sons, sole supporters of families, and students ; for the air force : trained pilots ; for the navy : students.

² Six months for seminarists.

³ Nine months for eldest sons, sole supporters of families and students.

Exemption from Active Service.

The following categories are exempt from active service :

- (a) Men unfit for service ;
- (b) Men whose service has been postponed after they have attained 27 years of age ;
- (c) Sole supporters of a family who live by cultivating their own farms or by labour, and pay a direct tax of not more than 120 dinars.

Release from Active Service.

Soldiers belonging to one of the following categories are released from active service before the termination of their period of service :

- (a) Soldiers who have become unfit for service ;
- (b) Soldiers temporarily unfit for service ; they must rejoin if they become fit before reaching the age of 27 ;
- (c) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or to hard labour who will not have completed their sentences before reaching the age of 27 years ;
- (d) Soldiers whose family or financial circumstances have changed may also benefit by the provisions of the present law.

Finally, the law provides in certain circumstances for the postponement of service in the case of men engaged in certain studies, in the case of sole supporters of families and in some other cases.

CADRES.

N.C.O.s.

The rank of corporal exists in all the arms and departments which are organised in units, both in the active army and in the reserve.

In order to be promoted corporal the soldier must serve six months and pass an examination on leaving the preparatory school attached to his unit.

The N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have completed the courses at the schools and special schools for N.C.O.s.

N.C.O.s who have completed their period of service may re-engage.

Officers.

Second lieutenants in the active army are recruited from among :

- (1) Men who have completed their studies at the preparatory school of the Military Academy ;
- (2) Men who are Yugoslav subjects and have completed their studies at a foreign military school of the same class as the preparatory school of the Military Academy, if they apply to enter the national army in the course of the year following their leaving the school ;

(3) Sergeant-majors :

(a) Who have served in that rank for at least four years ;

(b) Who have been selected by their superior officers and have passed the examination for second lieutenants ;

(4) Second lieutenants of the reserve and sergeant-majors of the reserve allowed by their superior officers to take the examination for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army.

Promotion.

Officers of all arms and all services may be promoted to a higher rank :

(1) Up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority ;

(2) For ranks higher than that of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority and selection ;

(3) In the case of vacancies, after fulfilling the conditions below.

Conditions of Promotion.

Special conditions for the officers of the principal arms :

For the rank of second lieutenant : four years' service in the inferior rank.

For the rank of lieutenant : four years ;

For the rank of captain (second class) : three years ;

For the rank of captain (first class) : three years ;

For the rank of major : four years ;

For the rank of lieutenant-colonel : four years ;

For the rank of colonel : four years ;

For the rank of general in command of a brigade : four years ;

For the rank of general in command of a division : four years ;

For the rank of general in command of an army : must possess the necessary qualifications for exercising supreme command and must have commanded an army area for one year.

In war time a general in command of an army who has rendered distinguished services may be promoted field-marshal.

These conditions apply to officers of the various arms and the Staff service, whereas field officers (majors, lieutenant-colonels, and colonels) of the other services are only promoted after five years' service in the rank below.

Reserve Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers.(a) *N.C.O.s.*—The following are eligible as reserve *N.C.O.s* :(1) *N.C.O.s* who have left the active army with the rank of *N.C.O.* ;(2) Any person liable to military service who obtains the rank of reserve *N.C.O.*Reserve *N.C.O.s* may, if they apply to do so, and if their services are required, be incorporated in the active army, subject to certain conditions.

(b) *Officers*.—Reserve officers are recruited from among retired officers, students who have passed the examination for second lieutenant of reserve, and qualified N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for reserve officers.

Reserve officers over 50 years of age may also be called up if they are fit for military service. They are employed in rear of the army.

Military Schools.

(1) *Military Schools for N.C.O.s* (1,863 students in 1933-34).

There are schools for the non-commissioned ranks in the various arms, in the navy and in the Departments.

Troop schools for the preparation of N.C.O.s and petty officers are organised as need arises in the units belonging to the various arms and in the navy.

(2) *Military Schools for Officers.*

Schools for the Training of Officers :

- The Military Academy (1,026 cadets in 1933-34) ;
- The Naval School ;
- The Administrative School ;
- The School for Reserve Officers.

Schools for Higher Ranks :

- The Higher School of the Military Academy ;
- Preparatory Courses for Staff Officers ;
- Higher Intendance School (212 cadets in 1933-34).

Schools for the Advanced Training of Officers of the Principal Arms :

- The School for Infantry Officers ;
- The Artillery School (585 cadets in 1933-34) ;
- The Cavalry School ;
- The Engineers' School ;
- The Air Schools.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1935-36.)

I. *Officers :*

Field-Marshal	1
Generals (army commanders)	9
Divisional Generals	47
Brigadier-Generals.. .. .	87
Colonels	341
Lieutenant-Colonels	512
Majors	256
Captains	2,418
Lieutenants	2,567
Second Lieutenants	2,401
Total	8,639

II. *N.C.O.s* 9,225

III. *Corporals and other ranks* 98,000

Grand total 115,864

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Land Army.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
Officers ..	6,433	6,641	6,795	7,052	7,527	7,123	7,758	8,150	8,401	8,639
N.C.O.s and men ..	109,509	100,900	101,300	103,393	104,222	105,487	89,324	99,501	99,594	107,225
Total ..	115,942	107,541	108,595	110,445	111,749	112,610	97,082	107,651	107,995	115,864

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1935.)

Cruiser :

Dalmacija (1899)
(Training-ship)

Standard displacement, 2,370 tons. Length, 342½ feet. Beam, 38.5 feet. Draught, 17½ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. *Guns* : 6 3.4-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

Flotilla leader :

Dubrovnik (1931)

Standard displacement, 1,880 tons. Length, 371.5 feet. Beam, 35 feet. Draught, 11.7 feet. H.P. 42,000 = 37 kts. *Guns* : 4 5.5-inch, 1 3.4-inch A.A. 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

8 torpedo-boats :

T. 1-T. 4 (1913-15)

T. 5-T. 8 (1913-15)

Standard displacement, 262-266 tons. Dimensions : 188.3 × 18.7 × 4.9 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts. *Guns* : 2 66-mm., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

4 submarines :

1. *Hrabri* } (1927)
2. *Nebojsa* }

Standard displacement, $\frac{975}{1,164}$ tons. Speed : $\frac{15.5}{10}$ kts. *Guns* : 2 4-inch A.A., 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

3. *Smeli* (1928)

4. *Osvetnik* (1929)

Standard displacement, $\frac{600}{809}$ tons. H.P. $\frac{1,440}{1,000}$ = $\frac{14.5}{9}$ kts. *Guns* : 1 4-inch, 6 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

Miscellaneous : 34 units (minelayers, monitors, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Total tonnage
1 cruiser	2,370
1 flotilla leader	1,880
8 torpedo-boats	2,112
4 submarines	3,150
Total	9,512

NOTE.—Authorised : about 50,000 tons in small vessels (coast defence), cruisers, destroyers and submarines, and about 50,000 tons in vessels of types to be determined later.

AIR MATERIAL.

(I.I.1936.)

Total aeroplanes of the sea armed forces ..	62
Total horse-power	33,950

The above figure represents the number of seaplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 34 training seaplanes at present in commission.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives					
1932-33	7,013					
1933-34	6,288					
1934-35	6,978					
1935-36	6,864 ¹					

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts			Provisional results		Estimates
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army and Navy ..	2,413.6	2,187.8	2,016.3	1,804.4	1,704.1	2,002.1
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	85	73	67	65	65	69
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	90	84	75	65	61	62

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force and on the frontier guard is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy.

2. Only a small amount of military pensions is included in the above figures (about 5 million dinars per annum).

¹ Provisional figure.

3. The figures of closed accounts represent the payments effected on account of the budget during the financial year and an additional period of five months. Liabilities outstanding at the end of this additional period are paid from the " Working Capital Fund of the Treasury ". Out of this fund is also paid expenditure not included in the budget. Such expenditure may be authorised by law or by a decision of the Executive, subject to covering sanction in the subsequent finance law, or special laws. It is impossible to ascertain the payments relating to national defence effected by this fund.

4. There are, moreover, certain special funds relating to national defence outside the budget and budgetary accounts (the fund for remounts and the Army transport corps and the fund for the construction and repair of houses for military personnel), but a portion of these funds is represented by transfers from the budget. Figures for these funds are not available.

5. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is not included in the figures above. It is charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to the following sums :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	368.1	347.1	350.7	344.6	336.6	.

6. Military pensions and war disablement pensions are shown in the general budget under the heading " Pensions ". Military pensions are shown jointly with civil pensions. War disablement pensions have amounted to :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts		Provisional results		Estimates	
	Dinars (000,000's)					
War disablement pensions ..	113.8	108.9	108.0	106.0	103.5	.

ANNEX I

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

(DEMILITARISED ZONES, LIMITATION OF NAVAL FORCES,
REDUCTION OF EFFECTIVES, ETC.)

DEFINITIVE TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA, PRUSSIA AND RUSSIA, AND FRANCE.

Signed at Paris, November 20th, 1815.

.....

THE FORTIFICATIONS OF HUNINGUEN.

III. The Fortifications of Huninguen having been constantly an object of uneasiness to the Town of Basle, the High Contracting Parties, in order to give to the Helvetic Confederacy a new proof of their good-will and of their solicitude for its welfare, have agreed among themselves to demolish the fortifications of Huninguen; and the French Government engages, from the same motive, not to re-establish them at any time, and not to replace them by other fortifications, at a distance of less than that of three leagues from the Town of Basle.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers, 1815-1816.]

AGREEMENT CONCERNING NAVAL FORCE ON THE
GREAT LAKES, BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM
AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Signed at Washington, April 28th-29th, 1817.

His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on behalf of His Majesty, agrees that the naval force to be maintained upon the American Lakes by His Majesty and the Government of the United States shall henceforth be confined to the following vessels on each side ; that is :

On Lake Ontario to one vessel not exceeding one hundred tons burthen and armed with one eighteen-pound cannon ;

On the Upper Lakes to two vessels not exceeding like burthen each and armed with like force ;

On the waters of Lake Champlain to one vessel not exceeding like burthen and armed with like force.

And His Royal Highness agrees that all other armed vessels on these lakes shall be forthwith dismantled and that no other vessels of war shall be there built or armed.

His Royal Highness further agrees that, if either Party should hereafter be desirous of annulling this stipulation and should give notice to that effect to the other Party, it shall cease to be binding after the expiration of six months from the date of such notice.

The Undersigned has it in command from His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to acquaint the American Government that His Royal Highness has issued orders to His Majesty's officers on the lakes directing that the naval force so to be limited shall be restricted to such services as will in no respect interfere with the proper duties of the armed vessels of the other Party.

[Source : Treaties, etc., between the U.S.A. and other Powers, compiled by W. Malley ; Vol. I, p. 628.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND
CHILE DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES BETWEEN
THE TWO COUNTRIES

Signed at Buenos Aires, July 23rd, 1881.

.....
V. Magellan's Straits are neutralised for ever, and free navigation is guaranteed to the flags of all nations. To insure this liberty and neutrality no fortifications or military defences shall be erected that could interfere with this object.....
.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 72.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-
HUNGARY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, NETHERLANDS,
RUSSIA, SPAIN AND TURKEY REGARDING
THE FREE NAVIGATION OF THE SUEZ MARITIME CANAL

Signed at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888.

Article I.

The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open, in time of war as in time of peace, to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag.

Consequently, the High Contracting Parties agree not in any way to interfere with the free use of the canal, in time of war as in time of peace.

The canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade.

.....

Article IV.

The Maritime Canal remaining open in time of war as a free passage, even to the ships of war of belligerents, according to the terms of Article I of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that no right of war, no act of hostility, nor any act having for its object to obstruct the free navigation of the canal shall be committed in the canal and its ports of access, as well as within a radius of three marine miles from those ports, even though the Ottoman Empire should be one of the belligerent powers.

Vessels of war of belligerents shall not revictual nor take in stores in the canal and its ports of access except in so far as may be strictly necessary. The transit of the aforesaid vessels through the canal shall be effected with the least possible delay, in accordance with the regulations in force, and without any other intermission than that resulting from the necessities of the service.

Article V.

In time of war belligerent Powers shall not disembark nor embark within the canal and its ports of access either troops, munitions or materials of war. But in case of an accidental hindrance in the canal, men may be embarked or disembarked at the ports of access by detachments not exceeding 1,000 men, with a corresponding amount of war material.

.....

Article VII.

The Powers shall not keep any vessel of war in the waters of the canal (including Lake Timsah and the Bitter Lakes).

Nevertheless, they may station vessels of war in the ports of access of Port Said and Suez, the number of which shall not exceed two for each Power.

This right shall not be exercised by belligerents.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 79 ; p. 18.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA
GIVING EFFECT TO ARTICLE III OF THE CONVENTION
OF JULY 24TH, 1886, RELATIVE TO BURMAH AND
THIBET

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

.....
Article VII.

The High Contracting Parties engage neither to construct nor to maintain within ten English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87 ; p. 1311.]

—————
AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTS OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND RUSSIA, WITH REGARD TO THE
SPHERES OF INFLUENCE OF THE TWO COUNTRIES
IN THE REGION OF THE PAMIRS

Signed at London, March 11th, 1895.

.....
5. Her Britannic Majesty's Government engage that the territory lying within the British sphere of influence between the Hindu Kush and the line running from the east end of Lake Victoria to the Chinese frontier shall form part of the territory of the Ameer of Afghanistan, that it shall not be annexed to Great Britain, and that no military posts or forts shall be established in it.....

.....
[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87.]

—————
DECLARATION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE
WITH REGARD TO THE KINGDOM OF SIAM

Signed at London, January 15th, 1896.

1. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petcha Bouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) Rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Pase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers the estuaries of which are included in that coast ; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong River and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing.

.....
[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 88 ; p. 13.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, RELATIVE TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMUNICATION BY SHIP CANAL BETWEEN THE ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC OCEANS
(CANAL OF PANAMA)

Signed at Washington, November 18th, 1901.

.....

2. The canal shall never be blockaded, nor shall any right of war be exercised nor any act of hostility be committed within it. The United States, however, shall be at liberty to maintain such military police along the canal as may be necessary to protect it against lawlessness and disorder.

.....

4. No belligerent shall embark or disembark troops, munitions of war, or warlike materials in the canal, except in case of accidental hindrance of the transit, and in such case the transit shall be resumed with all possible dispatch.

.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 94 ; 1900-1901.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND ABYSSINIA
TO REGULATE THE FRONTIER BETWEEN
THE SUDAN AND ABYSSINIA

Signed May 15th, 1902.

.....

Article IV.

The Emperor Menelik engages to allow the Governments of Great Britain and the Sudan to select in the neighbourhood of Itang, on the Baro River, a block of territory having a river frontage of not more than 2,000 metres and an area not exceeding 400 hectares, which shall be leased to the Government of the Sudan, to be administered and occupied as a commercial station so long as the Sudan is under the Anglo-Egyptian Government.

It is agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that the territory so leased shall not be used for any political or military purpose.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 467.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC
AND CHILE RESPECTING
THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Santiago, May 28th, 1902.

Article I.

With the view of removing all motive for uneasiness or resentment in either country, the Governments of the Argentine Republic and of Chile desist from acquiring the vessels of war which they have in construction and from henceforth making new acquisitions. Both Governments agree, moreover, to reduce their respective fleets, for which object they will continue to exert themselves until they arrive at an understanding which shall establish a just balance (of strength) between the said fleets.

This reduction shall take place within one year, counting from the date of exchange of ratifications of the present Convention.

Article II.

The two Governments bind themselves not to increase, without previous notice, their naval armaments during five years; the one intending to increase them shall give the other eighteen months' notice. It is understood that all armaments for the fortification of the coasts and ports are excluded from this Agreement, and any floating machine destined exclusively for the defence of these, such as submarines, etc., can be acquired.

Article III.

The two Contracting Parties shall not be at liberty to part with any vessels, in consequence of this Convention, in favour of countries having questions pending with one or the other.

Article IV.

In order to facilitate the transfer of pending contracts, both Governments bind themselves to prolong for two months the term stipulated for the delivery of the vessels in construction, for which purpose they will give the necessary instructions immediately this Convention has been signed.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 762.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA

Signed at Portsmouth, September 5th, 1905.

.....

Article IX.

The Imperial Russian Government cede to the Imperial Government of Japan, in perpetuity and full sovereignty, the southern portion of the Island of Saghalien and all islands adjacent thereto, and all public works and properties thereon. The fiftieth degree of north latitude is adopted as the northern boundary of the ceded territory. The exact alignment of such territory shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of additional Article II, annexed to this Treaty.

Japan and Russia mutually agree not to construct in their respective possessions on the Island of Saghalien or the adjacent islands any fortifications or other similar military works. They also respectively engage not to take any military measures which may impede the free navigation of the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

[Source : MARTENS II. Tome XXXIII.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN SWEDEN AND NORWAY
FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEUTRAL ZONE
AND FOR DISMANTLING FORTIFICATIONS

Signed at Stockholm, October 26th, 1905.

Article I.

I. In order to ensure pacific relations between the two States, a territory (neutral zone), which shall enjoy the advantages of perpetual neutrality, shall be established on either side of the common frontier.

The neutrality of the said zone shall be absolute. The two States shall therefore be prohibited from conducting operations of war in this zone, from employing it as a "point d'appui" or as a base for such operations and from stationing (apart from the exception provided for in Article 6) or concentrating armed military forces therein, except such as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order or for providing assistance in case of disaster. If in one of the two States there exist or if later there are constructed railways passing through part of that State's neutral zone in a direction mainly parallel to the latter's longitudinal axis, the present provisions shall not preclude the employment of these railways for military transport in transit. Nor shall they preclude persons domiciled in the part of the zone belonging to either of the two States and forming part of the army or navy from being assembled in that zone for the purpose of proceeding without delay outside the zone.

No fortifications, naval ports or depots of stores for the army or navy may be retained in the neutral zone or may be established therein in future.

Nevertheless, these provisions shall not be applicable in the event of the two States assisting one another in a war against a common enemy. If one of the two States is at war with a third Power, these provisions shall not be binding in respect of the part of the zone belonging to each State—either on the State which is at war or on the other State, in so far as the latter takes steps to safeguard its neutrality.

II. In virtue of the above provisions, the fortifications at present situated in the neutral zone as determined above shall be dismantled, viz. : the Norwegian groups of fortifications at Fredrikssten, with Gyldenlöve, Overbjerget, Veden and Hjelmkollen, at Orje with Kroksund and at Urskog (Dingsrud).

.....

VII. The Kongsvinger group of fortifications may not be increased either as regards buildings, armaments or garrison, the figure of the latter having up to the present not exceeded 300 men. Men called up for annual training shall not be included in the garrison. In pursuance of the above provision, no new fortifications may be constructed within a radius of 10 kilometres of the old fortress of Kongsvinger.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 98 ; p. 821.]

CONVENTION WITH A VIEW TO DEFINING
THE POSITION OF FRANCE AND SPAIN RESPECTIVELY
IN REGARD TO THE SHEREEFIAN EMPIRE

Signed at Madrid, November 27th, 1912.

.....

Article 6.

In order to ensure freedom of passage through the Straits of Gibraltar, the two Governments agree not to permit the construction of fortifications or strategical works of any kind on the part of the Moroccan coast which is referred to in Article 7 of the Franco-English Declaration of April 8th, 1904, and Article 14 of the Franco-Spanish Convention of October 3rd of the same year, and which is included in the respective spheres of influence.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 106 ; p. 1025.]

PROTOCOL¹ RESPECTING THE NEW HEBRIDES

*Signed at London, August 6th, 1914, by Representatives of the
British and French Governments.*

.....

3. The two signatory Powers mutually undertake not to erect fortifications in the Group and not to establish penal settlements of any kind.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1922, No. 10, p. 335.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES

Signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919.²

In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes strictly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow.

¹ Ratifications exchanged at London, March 18th, 1922.

² Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

As the result of decisions by the Conference of Ambassadors and Agreements reached between the German Government and the Allied Governments, more specific provisions have been laid down for the execution of the clauses here reproduced. These additional provisions are not given in this document.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 160.

(1) By a date which must not be later than March 31st, 1920, the German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs shall be organised in accordance with Table No. I annexed to this Section.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

- An Infantry regiment ;
- A Cavalry regiment ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations shall be dissolved and may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them, must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down in the third sub-paragraph of paragraph (1) of this article.

TABLE NO. I.

STATE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS
AND OF INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. *Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.*

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division.*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Headquarters of an infantry division	1	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry	1	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery	1	4	30
Regiment of infantry (Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)	3	70	2,300
Trench mortar company	3	6	150
Divisional squadron	1	6	150
Field artillery regiment (Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)	1	85	1,300
Pioneer battalion (This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 search-light section.)	1	12	400
Signal detachment (This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)	1	12	300
Divisional medical service	1	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division		410	10,830

III. <i>Establishment of a Cavalry Division.</i>			
Headquarters of a cavalry division	1	15	50
Cavalry regiment (Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)	6	40	800
Horse artillery group (3 batteries)	1	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

Article 161.

Army administrative services consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty will have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the budget of 1913.

Article 162.

The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, shall not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed.

These employees and officials may not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 164.

Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the

amounts fixed in Table No. 2 annexed to this Section, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

Germany agrees that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she hereby agrees strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

TABLE NO. 2.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF ARMAMENT ESTABLISHMENT
FOR A MAXIMUM OF 7 INFANTRY DIVISIONS, 3 CAVALRY DIVISIONS,
AND 2 ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	For 2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	Total of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000			This establishment must be drawn from the increased armaments of the divisional infantry.	84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000		18,000
Heavy machine-guns ..	108	756	12	36		792
Light machine-guns ..	162	1,134				1,134
Medium trench mortars..	9	63				63
Light trench mortars ..	27	189				189
7.7 cm. guns	24	168	12	36		204
10.5 cm. howitzers.. ..	12	84				84

Article 166.

At the date of March 31st, 1920, the stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table No. 3 annexed to this Section.

Within the same period the German Government will store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

TABLE NO. 3.
MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of Arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
Rifles	84,000	Rounds	Rounds
Carbines	18,000	400	40,800,000
Heavy machine-guns ..	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns ..	1,134		
Medium trench mortars ..	63	400	25,200
Light trench mortars ..	189	800	151,200
<i>Field Artillery :</i>			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers ..	84	800	67,200

Article 167.

The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain must be notified immediately by the German Government to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates : fifteen hundred rounds per piece for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under ; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

Article 168.

The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material shall only be carried out in factories or works the location of which shall be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

.....

Article 170.

Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind shall be strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

Article 171.

The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Germany.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation into Germany of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 173.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Germany.

The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Article 174.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 175.

The officers who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least.

Officers who have previously belonged to any formations whatever of the Army, and who are not retained in the units allowed to be maintained, must

not take part in any military exercise whether theoretical or practical, and will not be under any military obligations whatever.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the present Treaty.

Article 176.

On the expiration of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools will be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools will be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 177.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

In particular, they will be forbidden to instruct or exercise their members, or to allow them to be instructed or exercised, in the profession or use of arms.

These societies, associations, educational establishments and universities must have no connection with the Ministries of War or any other military authority.

Article 178.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or general staffs include supplementary cadres.

Article 179.

Germany agrees from the coming into force of the present Treaty not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory, and Germany, further, agrees to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Services of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Services for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers agree, so far as they are concerned, from the coming into force of the present treaty not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 180.

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine shall be disarmed and dismantled.

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance is forbidden in the zone referred to in the first paragraph of the present article.

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany shall be maintained in its existing state.

Article 195.

In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27' N. and 54° 00' N. and longitudes 9° 00' E. and 16° 00' E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic. The fortifications now existing in this area shall be demolished and the guns removed under the supervision of the Allied Governments and in periods to be fixed by them.

The German Government shall place at the disposal of the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers all hydrographical information now in its possession concerning the channels and adjoining waters between the Baltic and the North Sea.

SECTION XIII. HELIGOLAND.

Article 115.

The fortifications, military establishments and harbours of the Islands of Heligoland and Dune shall be destroyed under the supervision of the Principal Allied Governments by German labour and at the expense of Germany within a period to be determined by the said Governments.

.....
 These fortifications, military establishments and harbours shall not be reconstructed, nor shall any similar works be constructed in future.

Article 196.

All fortified works and fortifications, other than those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (Political Clauses for Europe) and in Article 195, now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast, shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

.....
 On the expiration of a period of two months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the stocks of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1-inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

DEMILITARISATION OF THE LEFT BANK OF THE RHINE.

Article 42.

Germany is forbidden to maintain or construct any fortifications either on the left bank of the Rhine or on the right bank to the west of a line drawn 50 kilometres to the east of the Rhine.

Article 43.

In the area defined above the maintenance and the assembly of armed forces, either permanently or temporarily, and military manœuvres of any kind, as well as the upkeep of all permanent works for mobilisation, are in the same way forbidden.

Article 44.

In case Germany fails in any manner whatever in the provisions of Articles 42 and 43, she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the Powers signatory of the present Treaty and as calculated to disturb the peace of the world.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 181.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the German naval forces in commission must not exceed :

- 6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type ;
- 6 light cruisers ;
- 12 destroyers ;
- 12 torpedo-boats ;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in Article 190.

No submarines are to be included.

All other warships, except where there is provision to the contrary in the present Treaty, must be placed in reserve or devoted to commercial purposes.

Article 183.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

.....
No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

Article 190.

Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warships other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for in Article 181 of the present Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above shall not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 tons
Destroyers	800 tons
Torpedo-boats	200 tons

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

Article 191.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Germany.

Article 192.

The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

.....
All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds are forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory for, and their export to, foreign countries shall be forbidden.

Article 194.

The personnel of the German Navy shall be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers and warrant officers; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down in this Section (Article 183).

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

Officers belonging to the German Navy and not demobilised must engage to serve till the age of forty-five, unless discharged for sufficient reasons.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

CLAUSES RELATING TO THE KIEL CANAL.

Article 380.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches shall be maintained free and open to the vessels of commerce and of war of all nations at peace with Germany on terms of entire equality.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 198.

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

.....

Article 200.

Until the complete evacuation of German territory by the Allied and Associated troops, the aircraft of the Allied and Associated Powers shall enjoy in Germany freedom of passage through the air, freedom of transit and of landing.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO GERMAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES,

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the German Government.

The Agreement, which came into force on August 9th, 1926, is drawn up on the following basis :

The German Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes I and II, and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

.....

From that date, and without awaiting Germany's entry into the League of Nations, the provisions of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the German Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Versailles, without prejudice to the settlement of the questions raised by the German Government in the letter from the German Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations dated January 12th, 1926, regarding the decisions taken by the Council of the League of Nations as to the exercise of the right of investigation.

The registration list shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 213.

.....
It is of course understood that, in pursuance of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, the armed forces of Germany will not include any military or naval air forces.

ANNEX I.

MEASURES FOR ENSURING THE EXECUTION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES.

I.

[*Translation.*]

The German Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

§ 1. No aircraft, armoured or protected in any way whatsoever, or equipped to receive any engine of war, such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs, or apparatus for the sighting or discharge of these engines of war, shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

§ 2. Offences against § 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 10,000 marks and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

§ 3. Article 2 of the Decree, dated February 12th, 1926, applying the Law of May 22nd, 1921, regarding the execution of Articles 177 and 178 of the Treaty of Versailles (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, p. 235), shall be applicable to any association offending against § 1 above.

II.

The German Government shall see that German civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development, both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The German Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes, as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine-power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The German Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions, publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked, and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of

aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use in any other European country for these purposes.

(c) The German Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air-pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The German Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the authorities of the Reich and its constituent States shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet-pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor, in general, to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by commercial air-lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That instruction and training in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose, contrary to the undertaking given under Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, shall be prohibited.

(b) That all public administrations and their staff concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Reichswehr or Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That, as an exceptional measure, members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The German authorities shall grant them no special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is to be understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of thirty-six. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1926, with the proviso that not more than six authorisations may be granted in any one year.

When the maximum number of thirty-six has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of not more than three new authorisations yearly.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy, either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year, over and above the normal number for that year, in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed

the maximum number of thirty-six. These thirty-six pilots, who may not be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraphs.

VI.

The German Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) All factories manufacturing aviation material ;
- (b) All aircraft or aero-engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero-engines intended for export ;
- (c) All air-pilots and cadet-pilots (air-pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kinds specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list) ;
- (d) All organisations which own air-transport lines ;
- (e) All associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;
- (f) All other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

[*Translation.*]

The general provisions laid down in Article V, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, fifty police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The fifty pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The fifty holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Germany.

* * *

The German Government may establish in the zone defined in Article 42 of the Treaty of Versailles, with the exception of the territories at present under occupation, the following air-ports and flying-grounds :

1. Four air-ports, viz. : one at Cologne, one at Frankfort-on-Main, and two other ports, one of them situated north of Cologne and the other south of Frankfort, the choice of the site of these ports to be left to the German Government. The dimensions of the air-ports and the nature and dimensions of their fixed and other equipment shall not exceed the genuine requirements of normal commercial aviation as based on the regular traffic of the lines in operation.

2. Twelve other flying-grounds at places to be chosen by the German Government, permitting the landing and taking-off of aeroplanes. The maximum area of these grounds shall be 80 hectares and they may only be provided with the following premises :

- One collapsible hangar (of light material on light foundations) of 1,500 square metres for aeroplanes ;
- One dwelling-house for the caretaker and his family ;
- One small temporary shelter, with telephone, for passengers ;
- One store-room for night signals.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph (c), being published separately.

The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN.¹

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

.....

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

.....

¹ See page 980 the text of the letters exchanged between the German Ambassador at Paris and the French Minister for Foreign Affairs regarding the demilitarisation of the Saar Basin.

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES
OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE

Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.¹

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

¹ Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph (c), being published separately.

The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN.¹

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

¹ See page 980 the text of the letters exchanged between the German Ambassador at Paris and the French Minister for Foreign Affairs regarding the demilitarisation of the Saar Basin.

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES
OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE

Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.¹

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

¹ Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 124.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 125.

All officers must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 126.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 127.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 120 of the Treaty.

.....

Article 128.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 127, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL,
FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 129.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 130.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V to this Section.

.....
No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 131.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which must not be exceeded.

Within three months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

Article 132.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 120, 123, 129, 130 and 131.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 134.

The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material is also forbidden.

Article 135.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns of howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION
IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns ..	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 136.

.....
 Austria will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.

Article 140.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Austria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 144.

The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 156.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Austrian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Austrian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

Article 158.

Austria undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, no to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Austria further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Austrian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air service of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or navies or air forces any Austrian national for the purposes of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Austrian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 159.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Austria undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

CLAUSE CONCERNING CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

.....

Article 56.

The Czechoslovak State undertakes not to erect any military works in that portion of its territory which lies on the right bank of the Danube to the south of Bratislava (Pressburg).

[Source : *Treaty Series*, London, No. 11, 1919.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

Signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine, November 27th, 1919.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 65.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 66.

- The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

The formations composing the Bulgarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

The Bulgarian Army shall be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

Article 67.

In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum size of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they must not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

- A regiment of Infantry ;
- A regiment of Cavalry ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

Article 68.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

Article 69.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials shall be fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control referred to in Article 98 and shall not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the present Treaty. In no case shall the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards which must be recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and must not exceed 3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria shall not exceed 33,000.

Article 70.

Any military formation not dealt with in the above articles is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 71.

All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other service must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers at present serving who are retained in the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services must

undertake to serve at least up to the age of 40. Officers at present serving who do not join the new army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services shall be free from any military obligations. They must not take part in any military exercises, theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list of the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years.

The proportion of officers leaving the service for any cause before the expiration of their term of engagement must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives of officers provided by Article 66. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit in the cadres shall not be filled up by new appointments.

Article 72.

The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men shall not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service for reasons of health or discipline or for any other cause must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives fixed by Article 66. If this number is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit shall not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS,
MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 73.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by Article 66.

.....

Article 74.

Educational establishments, other than those referred to in Article 73 above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authorities.

Article 75.

In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 76.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armaments of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 77.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

.....
No other stock, depot or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 78.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

Article 79.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 66, 69, 77 and 78 above.

Article 81.

The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 82.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes, being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED
IN THE ARMY. (Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun—*i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm.—is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 83.

Bulgaria will, however, have the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motorboats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.

The personnel of the above vessels shall be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

Article 86.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Bulgaria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 89.

The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO BULGARIAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 89 OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the Bulgarian Government.

The Agreement is drawn up on the following basis :

" The Bulgarian Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

" From that date the provisions of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the Bulgarian Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Neuilly.

" The registration lists shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 104.

" It is further understood that, in pursuance of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly, the armed forces of Bulgaria will not include any military or naval air forces."

I.

The Bulgarian Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

(1) No aircraft armoured or protected in any way whatsoever or equipped to receive any engine of war such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs or parts for the sighting or discharge of those engines of war shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

(2) Offences against Article 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 20,000 leva and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

(3) The provisions of the Law dated July 3rd, 1922, regarding the execution of Articles 74 and 75 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be applicable to any association offending against (1) above.

II.

The Bulgarian Government shall see that Bulgarian civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The Bulgarian Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The Bulgarian Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions publicly announced, or of establishing records officially checked and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use for these purposes in any other European country of similar size and population where amateur aviation is engaged in.

(c) The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the Bulgarian authorities shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies, or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation, or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor in general to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by air lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories. The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities. Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That training and instruction in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose contrary to the undertaking given under Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be prohibited ;

(b) That all public administrations and their staffs concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Army and Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That as an exceptional measure members of the Army or Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The Bulgarian authorities shall not grant them any special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of eight. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1927, with the proviso that not more than two authorisations may be granted for each of the two first years and then one authorisation.

When the maximum number of eight has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of fresh authorisations, not more than one being granted each year.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year over and above the normal number for that year in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Army and Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of six. These six pilots, who may be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraph.

VI.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) all factories manufacturing aviation material ;
- (b) all aircraft or aero engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero engines intended for export ;
- (c) all air pilots and cadet pilots. (Air pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kind specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list.)
- (d) all organisations which own air transport lines ;
- (e) all associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;
- (f) all other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

The general provisions laid down in Article 5, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, twelve police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The twelve pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The twelve holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Bulgaria.

As soon as the legislative provisions referred to in the said Agreement have been put into force, all types of aircraft which are prohibited under the terms of the said Agreement, all war machines which might be used for air armaments, may neither be manufactured in Bulgaria, nor imported into Bulgaria, nor exported from Bulgaria.

It is understood, further, that the undertaking given by the Bulgarian Government to keep Bulgarian aviation within the limits of normal development involves the stocking only of detached portions of aircraft essential for the normal requirements of commercial aviation.

.....
 If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it will be for the Bulgarian Government, when its attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy wherever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight in Bulgaria, through its effects upon the general situation of Bulgarian aviation, affects the application of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly.

The lists of pilots and cadet pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

.....
 The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned, shall be published annually in the Bulgarian *Official Journal*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article 5, paragraph (c), being published separately.

The provisions concerning pilots and cadet pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft whatever its category.

The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, 1920 ; No. 5. London, 1920.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND ESTONIA

Signed at Tartu, on February 2nd, 1920.

2. The part of the Estonian territory to the east of the Narova, the River Narova itself and the islands lying in it and also the zone to the south of Lake Pskov contained between the above-mentioned frontier and a line joining the villages Borok-Smolni-Belkova-Sprekhtichi shall be considered to be neutral in a military sense until January 1st, 1922.

Estonia undertakes to maintain in the neutralised zones no troops whatsoever, except those which may be necessary for frontier duty and for the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article; to construct no fortifications or observation posts in those zones, to establish no military magazines there, to keep no kind of war material there, with the exception of that indispensable for the effectives permitted, and also to establish there no bases or depots for the use of vessels of any kind or of any air fleet whatsoever.

3. Russia, on her side, undertakes to maintain no troops in the Pskov region to the west of the following line: western bank of the estuary of the Velikaia, villages of Sivtseva, Luhnova, Samlina, Shalki and Sprekhtichi, until January 1st, 1922, with the exception of those which are indispensable for frontier duty and the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain no armed vessel on the Lakes of Peipus and Pskov.

5. The two Contracting Parties undertake:

To maintain on Lakes Peipus and Pskov no armed vessels of the Customs service, except patrol boats armed with guns of a maximum calibre of 47 mm. and with machine-guns, at the maximum rate of two guns and two machine-guns to each boat, the number of such patrol boats not to exceed five.

Annex 2 to Article 3.

The two Contracting Parties undertake:

1. To withdraw their troops behind their respective frontiers, in the sector contained between the Gulf of Finland and the mouth of the River Shchuchka, within the twenty-eight days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

2. To withdraw their troops, with all their material and supplies, from the neutralised zones in which, under paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 3, it is forbidden to maintain any troops except those necessary for frontier duty and the preservation of order, within the forty-two days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

3. To withdraw, in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article 3, the armed vessels lying in Lakes Peipus and Pskov during the forty-two days after the ratification of the Peace Treaty, or to remove their guns, mines, mine-laying apparatus and munitions of war of every kind.

4. To maintain for frontier duty, in the neutralised zones in which the presence of troops is forbidden, not more than forty men to a verst during the first six months following the ratification of the Peace Treaty, and thereafter not more than thirty; subject to this provision, the construction of a barbed-wire entanglement along the whole frontier shall be permitted. The number of men detailed to maintain internal order shall not exceed five hundred in each zone.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. II. No. 289.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, DENMARK,
THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, ITALY, JAPAN, NORWAY,
THE NETHERLANDS AND SWEDEN
REGULATING THE STATUS OF SPITZBERGEN

Signed at Paris, February 9th, 1920.

.....
Article 9.

Subject to rights and duties resulting from the admission of Norway to the League of Nations, Norway undertakes not to create nor to allow the establishment of any naval base in the territories specified in Article 1¹ and not to construct any fortification in the said territories, which may never be used for warlike purposes.

Article 10.

Until the recognition by the High Contracting Parties of a Russian Government shall permit Russia to adhere to the present Treaty, Russian nationals and companies shall enjoy the same rights as nationals of the High Contracting Parties.²

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 2/1, No. 41.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON

Signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 103.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Hungary. The Hungarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 104.

The total number of military forces in the Hungarian Army shall not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary :

1. The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

¹ *Article 1.*—The High Contracting Parties undertake to recognise, subject to the stipulations of the present Treaty, the full and absolute sovereignty of Norway over the Archipelago of Spitzbergen comprising, with Bear Island (or Beeren-Eiland), all the islands situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north, especially West Spitzbergen, North East Land, Barents Island, Edge Island, Wiche Islands, Hope Island (or Hopen-Eiland), and Prince Charles Foreland, together with all islands great or small and rocks appertaining thereto.

² The adhesion of the U.S.S.R. to this treaty was approved by the Central Executive Committee on February 27th, 1935. This treaty came into force on May 7th, 1935.

2. The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.
3. The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 105.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Hungary

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and a machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY. (Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

Article 106.

All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 107.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the present Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 108.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.
.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 109.

All officers must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 110.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the Colours.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 111.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 104.

Consequently, all military schools not required for this purpose shall be abolished.

Article 112.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 111, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 113.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 114.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V annexed to this Section.

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun—*i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm.—is authorised.

Article 115.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 104, 107, 113 and 114 of the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 118.

The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 119.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 120.

.....
 Hungary will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

Article 124.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Hungary.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 128.

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces. No dirigible shall be kept.

(The Hungarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors have concluded an agreement on the future regulation of civil aviation in Hungary, with a view to assuring the application of Article 128 above. It is drawn up on a basis analogous to that of the agreement concluded between the Bulgarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference. See above : Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria.)

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 140.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Hungarian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Hungarian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

.....

Article 142.

Hungary undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory ; Hungary further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Hungarian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air Service for the purposes of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or generally for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or naval or air forces any Hungarian national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Hungarian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 143.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Hungary undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, 1920 ; No. 10. London, 1920.]

PEACE TREATY BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND
THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC

Signed at Dorpat, October 14th, 1920.

Article 6.

1. Finland guarantees that she will not maintain, in the waters contiguous to her seaboard in the Arctic Ocean, warships or other armed vessels, other than armed vessels of less than one hundred tons displacement, which Finland may keep in these waters in any number, and of a maximum number of fifteen warships and other armed vessels, each with a maximum displacement of four hundred tons. Finland also guarantees that she will not maintain, in the above-mentioned waters, submarines or armed aeroplanes.

2. Finland also guarantees that she will not establish on the coast in question naval port bases or repairing stations of greater size than are necessary for the vessels mentioned in the preceding paragraph and for their armament.

Article 13.

Finland shall militarily neutralise the following of her islands in the Gulf of Finland : Sommarö (Someri), Nervö (Narvi), Seitskär (Seiskari), Peninsaari, Lavansaari, Stora Tyterskär (Suuri Tytärsaari), Lilla Tyterskär (pieni Tytärsaari) and Rödsjär. This military neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon these islands any fortifications, batteries, military observation posts, wireless stations of a power exceeding a half-kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material, and, furthermore, the prohibition to station upon these islands a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order. Finland shall, however, be entitled to establish military observation posts on the islands of Sommarö and Nervö.

Article 14.

As soon as this Treaty comes into force, Finland shall take measures for the military neutralisation of Hogland under an international guarantee. This neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon this island any fortifications, batteries, wireless stations of a power exceeding one kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material and, further, the prohibition to station upon this island a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order.

Russia undertakes to support the measures taken with a view to obtaining the above-mentioned international guarantee

Article 15

Finland undertakes to remove the gun breeches, sights, elevating and training gears and munitions of the fortifications of Ino and Puumala within a period of three months from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force, and to destroy these fortifications within a period of one year from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force.

Finland also undertakes to construct neither armoured turrets nor batteries with arcs of fire permitting a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Styrsudd and Inonniemi, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore, nor batteries with a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Inonniemi and the mouth of Rajajoki, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore.

Article 16.

1. The Contracting Powers mutually undertake to maintain no military establishments or armaments designed for purposes of offence upon Ladoga, its banks, the rivers and canals running into Ladoga, nor upon the Neva as far as the Ivanoffski rapids (Ivanovskie porogi). In the above-mentioned waters it shall, however, be permissible to station warships with a maximum displacement of one hundred tons, and provided with guns of a maximum calibre of forty-seven millimetres and, furthermore, to establish military and naval bases conforming to these restrictions.

Russia shall, however, have the right to send Russian war vessels into the navigable waterways of the interior by the canals along the southern bank of Ladoga and even, should the navigation of these canals be impeded, by the southern part of Ladoga.

2. Should the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea be neutralised, the Contracting Powers mutually undertake to neutralise Ladoga also.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 3, No. 91.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE NON-FORTIFICATION AND NEUTRALISATION OF THE AALAND ISLANDS (1921)

Article 1.

Finland, confirming, for her part, as far as necessary, the declaration made by Russia in the Convention of March 30th. 1856, regarding the Aaland Islands, annexed to the Treaty of Paris of the same date, undertakes not to fortify that part of the Finnish archipelago which is called "the Aaland Islands".

Article 3.

No military or naval establishment or base of operations, no military aircraft establishment or base of operations, and no other installation used for war purposes shall be maintained or set up in the zone described in Article 2.¹

Article 4.

Except as provided in Article 7, no military, naval or air force of any Power shall enter or remain in the zone described in Article 2; the manufacture, import, transport and re-export of arms and implements of war in this zone are strictly forbidden. The following provisions shall, however, be applied in time of peace:

- (a) In addition to the regular police force necessary to maintain public order and security in the zone, in conformity with the general provisions in force in the Finnish Republic, Finland may, if exceptional circumstances demand, send into the zone and keep there temporarily such other armed forces as shall be strictly necessary for the maintenance of order.
- (b) Finland also reserves the right for one or two of her light surface warships to visit the islands from time to time. These warships may then anchor temporarily in the waters of the islands. Apart from these ships, Finland may, if important special circumstances demand, send into the waters of the zone and keep there temporarily other surface ships, which must in no case exceed a total displacement of 6,000 tons.

¹ Article 2 of the Convention defines what is to be understood under the expression "the Aaland Islands".

The right to enter the archipelago and to anchor there temporarily cannot be granted by the Finnish Government to more than one warship of any other Power at a time.

- (c) Finland may fly her military or naval aircraft over the zone but, except in cases of *force majeure*, landing there is prohibited.

Article 5.

The prohibition to send warships into the zone described in Article 2 or to station them there shall not prejudice the freedom of innocent passage through the territorial waters. Such passage shall continue to be governed by the international rules and usage in force.

Article 6.

In time of war, the zone described in Article 2 shall be considered as a neutral zone and shall not, directly or indirectly, be used for any purpose connected with military operations.

Nevertheless, in the event of a war affecting the Baltic Sea, Finland shall have the right, in order to assure respect for the neutrality of the Aaland Islands, temporarily to lay mines in the territorial waters of these islands and for this purpose to take such measures of a maritime nature as are strictly necessary.

In such a case Finland shall at once refer the matter to the Council of the League of Nations.

Article 7.

I. In order to render effective the guarantee provided in the Preamble of the present Convention, the High Contracting Parties shall apply, individually or jointly, to the Council of the League of Nations, asking that body to decide upon the measures to be taken either to assure the observance of the provisions of this Convention or to put a stop to any violation thereof.

The High Contracting Parties undertake to assist in the measures which the Council of the League of Nations may decide upon for this purpose.

When, for the purposes of this undertaking, the Council is called upon to make a decision under the above conditions, it will invite the Powers which are parties to the present Convention, whether Members of the League or not, to sit on the Council. The vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention shall not be necessary to constitute the unanimity required for the Council's decision.

If unanimity cannot be obtained, each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to take any measures which the Council by a two-thirds majority recommends, the vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention not being counted.

II. If the neutrality of the zone should be imperilled by a sudden attack either against the Aaland Islands or across them against the Finnish mainland, Finland shall take the necessary measures in the zone to check and repulse the aggressor until such time as the High Contracting Parties shall, in conformity with the provisions of this Convention, be in a position to intervene to enforce respect for the neutrality of the islands.

Finland shall refer the matter immediately to the Council.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. II, No. 255.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

*Signed at London, December 6th, 1921.*¹

VIII. With a view to securing the observance of the principle of international limitation of armaments, if the Government of the Irish Free State

¹ This Treaty was approved by the Dail Eireann January 7th, 1922, and ratified by the British Parliament March 31st, 1922. The Treaty entered into force on the latter date.

establishes and maintains a military defence force, the establishments thereof shall not exceed in size such proportion of the military establishments maintained in Great Britain as that which the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1924 ; No. 26, p. 10.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE, ITALY AND JAPAN
LIMITING NAVAL ARMAMENT

Done at the City of Washington, February 6th, 1922.

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT.

Article I.

The Contracting Powers agree to limit their respective naval armament as provided in the present Treaty.

Article II.

The Contracting Powers may retain respectively the capital ships which are specified in Chapter II, Part 1. On the coming into force of the present Treaty, but subject to the following provisions of this article, all other capital ships, built or building, of the United States, the British Empire and Japan shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

In addition to the capital ships specified in Chapter II, Part 1, the United States may complete and retain two ships of the *West Virginia* class now under construction. On the completion of these two ships, the *North Dakota* and *Delaware* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

The British Empire may, in accordance with the replacement table in Chapter II, Part 3, construct two new capital ships not exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement each. On the completion of the said two ships, the *Thunderer*, *King George V*, *Ajax* and *Centurion* shall be disposed of as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 2.

Article III.

Subject to the provisions of Article II, the Contracting Powers shall abandon their respective capital ship-building programmes, and no new capital ships shall be constructed or acquired by any of the Contracting Powers except replacement tonnage, which may be constructed or acquired as specified in Chapter II, Part 3.

Ships which are replaced in accordance with Chapter II, Part 3, shall be disposed of as prescribed in Part 2 of that Chapter.

Article IV.

The total capital ship replacement tonnage of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement : for the United States, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for the British Empire, 525,000 tons (533,400 metric tons) ; for France, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Italy, 175,000 tons (177,800 metric tons) ; for Japan, 315,000 tons (320,040 metric tons).

Article V.

No capital ship exceeding 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

Article VI.

No capital ship of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 16 inches (406 millimetres).

Article VII.

The total tonnage for aircraft-carriers of each of the Contracting Powers shall not exceed in standard displacement: for the United States, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons); for the British Empire, 135,000 tons (137,160 metric tons); for France, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons); for Italy, 60,000 tons (60,960 metric tons); for Japan, 81,000 tons (82,296 metric tons).

Article VIII.

The replacement of aircraft-carriers shall be effected only as prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, provided, however, that all aircraft-carrier tonnage in existence or building on November 12th, 1921, shall be considered experimental, and may be replaced, within the total tonnage limit prescribed in Article VII, without regard to its age.

Article IX.

No aircraft-carrier exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers.

However, any of the Contracting Powers may, provided that its total tonnage allowance of aircraft-carriers is not thereby exceeded, build not more than two aircraft-carriers, each of a tonnage of not more than 33,000 tons (33,528 metric tons) standard displacement, and in order to effect economy any of the Contracting Powers may use for this purpose any two of their ships, whether constructed or in course of construction, which would otherwise be scrapped under the provisions of Article II. The armament of any aircraft-carriers exceeding 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement shall be in accordance with the requirements of Article X, except that the total number of guns to be carried, in case any of such guns be of a calibre exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres), except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed eight.

Article X.

No aircraft-carrier of any of the Contracting Powers shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres). Without prejudice to the provisions of Article IX, if the armament carried includes guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the total number of guns carried, except anti-aircraft guns and guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres), shall not exceed ten. If alternatively, the armament contains no guns exceeding 6 inches (152 millimetres) in calibre, the number of guns is not limited. In either case the number of anti-aircraft guns and of guns not exceeding 5 inches (127 millimetres) is not limited.

Article XI.

No vessel of war exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, other than a capital ship or aircraft-carrier, shall be acquired by, or constructed by, for, or within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers. Vessels not specifically built as fighting ships nor taken in time of peace under Government control for fighting purposes, which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way for the purpose of assisting in the prosecution of hostilities otherwise than as fighting ships, shall not be within the limitations of this article.

Article XII.

No vessel of war of any of the Contracting Powers hereafter laid down, other than a capital ship, shall carry a gun with a calibre in excess of 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Article XIII.

Except as provided in Article IX, no ship designated in the present Treaty to be scrapped may be reconverted into a vessel of war.

Article XIV.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6-inch (152 millimetres) calibre.

Article XV.

No vessel of war constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers for a non-contracting Power shall exceed the limitations as to displacement and armament prescribed by the present Treaty for vessels of a similar type which may be constructed by or for any of the Contracting Powers; provided, however, that the displacement for aircraft-carriers constructed for a non-contracting Power shall in no case exceed 27,000 tons (27,432 metric tons) standard displacement.

Article XVI.

If the construction of any vessel of war for a non-contracting Power is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any of the Contracting Powers, such Power shall promptly inform the other Contracting Powers of the date of the signing of the contract and the date on which the keel of the ship is laid, and shall also communicate to them the particulars relating to the ship prescribed in Chapter II, Part 3, Section 1 (b), (4) and (5).

Article XVII.

In the event of a Contracting Power being engaged in war, such Power shall not use as a vessel of war any vessel of war which may be under construction within its jurisdiction for any other Power or which may have been constructed within its jurisdiction for another Power and not delivered.

Article XVIII.

Each of the Contracting Powers undertakes not to dispose by gift, sale or any mode of transfer of any vessel of war in such a manner that such vessel may become a vessel of war in the navy of any foreign Power.

Article XIX.

The United States, the British Empire and Japan agree that the *status quo* at the time of the signing of the present Treaty, with regard to fortifications and naval bases, shall be maintained in their respective territories and possessions specified hereunder :

1. The insular possessions which the United States now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of the United States, Alaska and the Panama Canal Zone, not including the Aleutian Islands, and (b) the Hawaiian Islands.

2. Hong-Kong and the insular possessions which the British Empire now holds or may hereafter acquire in the Pacific Ocean, east of the meridian of 110° east longitude, except (a) those adjacent to the coast of Canada, (b) the Commonwealth of Australia and its territories, and (c) New Zealand.

3. The following insular territories and possessions of Japan in the Pacific Ocean, to wit : the Kurile Islands, the Bonin Islands, Amami-Oshima, the Loochoo Islands, Formosa and the Pescadores, and any insular territories or possessions in the Pacific Ocean which Japan may hereafter acquire.

The maintenance of the *status quo* under the foregoing provisions implies that no new fortifications or naval bases shall be established in the territories and possessions specified ; that no measures shall be taken to increase the existing naval facilities for the repair and maintenance of naval forces, and that no increase shall be made in the coast defences of the territories and possessions above specified. This restriction, however, does not preclude such repair and replacement of worn-out weapons and equipment as is customary in naval and military establishments in time of peace.

Article XX.

The rules for determining tonnage displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4, shall apply to the ships of each of the Contracting Powers.

CHAPTER II.

RULES RELATING TO THE EXECUTION OF THE TREATY.

DEFINITION OF TERMS.

(This chapter specifies, in Part 1, capital ships which may be retained by the Contracting Powers, and gives, in Parts 2 and 3, rules for scrapping vessels of war and rules for replacement.)

Part 4. Definitions.

For the purpose of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense defined in this Part.

Capital Ship.

A capital ship, in the case of ships hereafter built, is defined as a vessel of war, not an aircraft-carrier, whose displacement exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, or which carries a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 inches (203 millimetres).

Aircraft-Carrier.

An aircraft-carrier is defined as a vessel of war with a displacement in excess of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft. It must be so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon, and not designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that allowed to it under Article IX or Article X as the case may be.

Standard Displacement.

The standard displacement of a ship is the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

The word "ton" in the present Treaty, except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to mean the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

Vessels now completed shall retain their present ratings of displacement tonnage in accordance with their national system of measurement. However, a Power expressing displacement in metric tons shall be considered for the application of the present Treaty as owning only the equivalent displacement in tons of 2,240 pounds.

A vessel completed hereafter shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition defined herein.

CHAPTER III.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

Article XXI.

If during the term of the present Treaty the requirements of the national security of any Contracting Power in respect of naval defence are, in the opinion of that Power, materially affected by any change of circumstances, the Contracting Powers will, at the request of such Power, meet in conference with a view to the reconsideration of the provisions of the Treaty and its amendment by mutual agreement.

In view of possible technical and scientific developments, the United States, after consultation with the other Contracting Powers, shall arrange for a conference of all the Contracting Powers, which shall convene as soon as possible after the expiration of eight years from the coming into force of the present Treaty, to consider what changes, if any, in the Treaty may be necessary to meet such developments.

Article XXII.

Whenever any Contracting Power shall become engaged in war, which in its opinion affects the naval defence of its national security, such Power may, after notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII, provided that such Power shall notify the other Contracting Powers that the emergency is of such a character as to require such suspension.

The remaining Contracting Powers shall in such case consult together with a view to agreement as to what temporary modifications, if any, should be made in the Treaty as between themselves. Should such consultation not produce agreement, duly made in accordance with the constitutional methods of the respective Powers, any one of said Contracting Powers may, by giving notice to the other Contracting Powers, suspend for the period of hostilities its obligations under the present Treaty, other than those under Articles XIII and XVII.

On the cessation of hostilities, the Contracting Powers will meet in conference to consider what modifications, if any, should be made in the provisions of the present Treaty.

Article XXIII.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until December 31st, 1936, and in case none of the Contracting Powers shall have given notice two years before that date of its intention to terminate the Treaty, it shall continue in force until the expiration of two years from the date on which notice of termination shall be given by one of the Contracting Powers, whereupon the Treaty shall terminate as regards all the Contracting Powers.

Article XXIV.

The present Treaty shall be ratified by the Contracting Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and shall take effect on the date of the deposit of all the ratifications, which shall take place at Washington as soon as possible. The Government of the United States will transmit to the other Contracting Powers a certified copy of the procès-verbal of the deposit of ratifications.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the United States, and duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted by that Government to the other Contracting Powers.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 25, No. 609.]

CONSTITUTION OF THE FREE CITY OF DANZIG (1922)¹

.....

Article 5.

The Free City of Danzig cannot, without the previous consent of the League of Nations, in each case :

1. Serve as a military or naval base.
2. Erect fortifications.
3. Authorise the manufacture of munitions or war material on its territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 6, No. 153.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC REGARDING MEASURES TAKEN IN ORDER TO SECURE PEACE AT THE FRONTIER

Signed at Helsingfors, June 1st, 1922.

Article 1.

A zone shall be established on both sides and along the territorial frontier between the two States, from the Lake of Ladoga as far as the Arctic Ocean ; within the confines of this zone the two Contracting Parties undertake to apply the provisions of the present Convention in order to ensure the inviolability of the frontier.

.....

Article 2.

The frontier mentioned in the preceding article shall be guarded by regular military units or by groups belonging to the regular frontier guard, only their total strength shall not exceed 2,500 men on either side. The frontier shall be guarded in the first instance by infantry and then by cavalry ; units belonging to other arms shall not be called upon to guard the frontier.

On the request of one of the Contracting Parties, the two Governments undertake to remove from the army units and frontier guard all persons likely to disturb, by force of arms, the neighbourly and peaceful relations existing on the frontier.

The army units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of the frontier shall be equipped with portable arms and machine-guns only. The number of machine-guns shall not exceed the normal number laid down in the regulations of the Contracting States for similar units or groups.

.....

Article 3.

The Contracting States shall not maintain any armed force in the frontier zones other than that mentioned in Article 2 of the present Convention. No other force whatever shall be stationed in these zones.

¹ In accordance with the provisions of Article 103 of the Treaty of Peace of Versailles and the decisions of the Council of the League of Nations, the Constitution has been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. This Constitution was agreed to by the High Commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig on May 11th, 1922.

The present stipulation shall not apply to the village of Petsamo, where the Finnish Government shall be entitled to maintain the force required for the purpose of guarding the frontier between Finland and Norway.

The deposit, within the frontier zones, of military articles and war material exceeding the quantity provided for by the normal regulations for military units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of these frontiers shall be prohibited.

The strength of militia or police in the frontier zones shall not exceed 100 men on either side.

Remarks : Members of the Schutzkorps organisation permanently settled in the Finnish frontier zone have the right to carry out the customary military training, but only at a distance of not less than 3 kilometres from the frontier, and to co-operate with the local authorities for the purpose of maintaining order ; combined military training shall not, however, be allowed in more than one parish.

Members of the Schutzkorps settled in the frontier zone shall be armed exclusively with rifles and machine-guns ; these latter shall not exceed fifteen in number for each frontier zone.

All rights and prohibitions relating to members of the Schutzkorps settled in the Finnish frontier zone shall apply equally to the members of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard permanently settled in the Russian frontier zone.

Information with regard to the number and arming of the members of the Schutzkorps and of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard mentioned in the present Convention shall be communicated to the other Contracting Party. The Governments of the two Contracting Countries shall hold themselves responsible for the actions of their respective armed forces referred to in these remarks.

Article 4.

The distribution of armed forces in the frontier zones shall be carried out under the supervision of each country, and information with regard to such distribution shall be communicated to the other Party.

.....

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations. Volume 16. 1923.]

CONVENTION FOR THE LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS
BETWEEN THE REPUBLICS OF GUATEMALA, EL SALVADOR,
HONDURAS, NICARAGUA AND COSTA RICA

Signed at Washington, February 7th, 1923.

Article I.

The Contracting Parties, having taken into consideration their relative population, area, extent of frontiers and various other factors of military importance, agree that for a period of five years from the date of the coming into force of the present Convention they shall not maintain a standing army and national guard in excess of the number of men hereinafter provided, except in case of civil war or impending invasion by another State :

Guatemala	5,200
El Salvador	4,200
Honduras	2,500
Nicaragua	2,500
Costa Rica	2,000

General officers and officers of a lower rank of the standing army, who are necessary in accordance with the military regulations of each country, are not included in the provisions of this article, nor are those of the national guard. The police force is also not included.

.....

Article III.

The Contracting Parties undertake not to export or permit the exportation of arms or munitions or any other kind of military stores from one Central American country to another.

Article IV.

None of the Contracting Parties shall have the right to possess more than ten war aircraft. Neither may any of them acquire war vessels; but armed coastguard boats shall not be considered as war vessels.

The following cases shall be considered as exceptions to this article: civil war or threatened attack by a foreign State; in such cases the right of defence shall have no other limitations than those established by existing treaties.

Article V.

The Contracting Parties consider that the use in warfare of asphyxiating gases, poisons or similar substances, as well as analogous liquids, materials or devices, is contrary to humanitarian principles and to international law, and obligate themselves by the present Convention not to use said substances in time of war.

[Source: Conference on Central American Affairs, page 339.]

AREA IN THE REGION KNOWN AS ANZAC (ARI BURNU)

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 129.

The land to be granted by the Turkish Government will include in particular, as regards the British Empire, the area in the region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu), which is shown on Map No. 3. The occupation of the above-mentioned area shall be subject to the following conditions:

1. This area shall not be applied to any purpose other than that laid down in the present Treaty; consequently, it shall not be utilised for any military or commercial object or for any other object foreign to the purpose mentioned above.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. 28, Nos. 701, etc.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE ISLANDS MYTILENE, CHIOS, SAMOS AND NIKARIA

Treaty of Peace, signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 13.

With a view to ensuring the maintenance of peace, the Greek Government undertakes to observe the following restrictions in the islands of Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria :

1. No naval base and no fortification will be established in the said islands.
2. Greek military aircraft will be forbidden to fly over the territory of the Anatolian coast. Reciprocally, the Turkish Government will forbid their military aircraft to fly over the said islands.
3. The Greek military forces in the said islands will be limited to the normal contingent called up for military service which can be trained on the spot, as well as to a force of gendarmerie and police in proportion to the force of gendarmerie and police existing in the whole of the Greek territory.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RESPECTING THE THRACIAN FRONTIER

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Article 1.

From the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea the territories extending on both sides of the frontiers separating Turkey from Bulgaria and from Greece shall be demilitarised to a depth of about 30 kilometres within the following limits (follows the delimitation).

.....

Article 3.

The demilitarisation of the zones defined in Article 1 shall be effected and maintained in accordance with the following provisions :

1. All permanent fortifications and field works actually in existence shall be disarmed and dismantled by the Power on whose territory they are situated. No new fortification and work of this nature shall be constructed and no depot of arms or of war material nor any other offensive or defensive installation of either a military, naval or aeronautical character shall be organised.

2. No armed force, other than the special elements, such as gendarmerie, police, Customs officers, frontier guards, necessary for ensuring internal order and the supervision of the frontiers, shall be stationed or move in the zones.

The number of these special elements, which must not include any air force, shall not exceed :

- (a) In the demilitarised zone of Turkish territory, a total of 5,000 men ;
- (b) In the demilitarised zone of Greek territory, a total of 2,500 men ;
- (c) In the demilitarised zone of Bulgarian territory, a total of 2,500 men.

Their armament shall be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per 100 men, and will exclude any artillery.

These provisions shall not affect the obligations incurred by Bulgaria under the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27th, 1919.

3. Military or naval aircraft of any flag whatsoever are forbidden to fly over the demilitarised zone.

Article 4.

In the event of one of the bordering Powers whose territory forms the subject of the present Convention having any complaint to make respecting the observance of the preceding provisions, this complaint shall be brought by that Power before the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE REGIME OF
THE STRAITS BETWEEN THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE,
ITALY, JAPAN, BULGARIA, GREECE, ROUMANIA,
RUSSIA (U.S.S.R.), THE SERB-CROAT-SLOVENE STATE
(KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA) AND TURKEY ¹

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Annex to Article 2.

2.

In Time of Peace

The maximum force which any one Power may send through the Straits into the Black Sea is not to be greater than that of the most powerful fleet of the littoral Powers of the Black Sea existing in that sea at the time of passage ; but with the proviso that the Powers reserve to themselves the right to send into the Black Sea, at all times and under all circumstances, a force of not more than three ships, of which no individual ship shall exceed 10,000 tons.

Article 4.

The zones and islands indicated below shall be demilitarised :

1. Both shores of the Straits of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus over the extent of the zones delimited below :

Dardanelles :

On the north-west, the Gallipoli Peninsula and the area south-east of a line traced from a point on the Gulf of Xeros 4 kilometres north-east of Bakla-Burnu, reaching the Sea of Marmora at Kumbaghi and passing south of Kavak (this village excluded) ;

On the south-east, the area included between the coast and a line 20 kilometres from the coast, starting from Cape Eski-Stamboul opposite Tenedos and reaching the Sea of Marmora at a point on the coast immediately north of Karabigha.

Bosphorus (without prejudice to the special provisions relating to Constantinople contained in Article 8) :

On the east, the area extending up to a line 15 kilometres from the eastern shore of the Bosphorus ;

¹ See, page 1013, the Convention, regarding the new regime of the Straits, signed on July 20th, 1936.

On the west, the area up to a line 15 kilometres from the western shore of the Bosphorus.

2. All the islands in the Sea of Marmora, with the exception of the island of Emir Ali Adasi.

3. In the Ægean Sea, the islands of Samothrace, Lemnos, Imbros, Tenedos and Rabbit Islands.

.....

Article 6.

Subject to the provisions of Article 8 concerning Constantinople, there shall exist, in the demilitarised zones and islands, no fortifications, no permanent artillery organisation, no submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels, no military aerial organisation, and no naval base.

No armed forces shall be stationed in the demilitarised zones and islands except the police and gendarmerie forces necessary for the maintenance of order; the armament of such forces will be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per hundred men, and will exclude any artillery.

In the territorial waters of the demilitarised zones and islands, there shall exist no submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs, Turkey will retain the right to transport her armed forces through the demilitarised zones and islands of Turkish territory, as well as through their territorial waters, where the Turkish fleet will have the right to anchor.

.....

Article 7.

No submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels shall be installed in the waters of the Sea of Marmora.

The Turkish Government shall not instal any permanent battery or torpedo tubes, capable of interfering with the passage of the Straits, in the coastal zone of the European shore of the Sea of Marmora or in the coastal zone on the Anatolian shore situated to the east of the demilitarised zone of the Bosphorus as far as Darije.

Article 8.

At Constantinople, including for this purpose Stamboul, Pera, Galata, Scutari, as well as Princes' Islands, and in the immediate neighbourhood of Constantinople, there may be maintained, for the requirements of the capital, a garrison with a maximum strength of 12,000 men. An arsenal and naval base may also be maintained at Constantinople.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 28, 1924.]

CONVENTION REGARDING THE ORGANISATION OF THE
STATUTE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Signed at Paris, December 18th, 1923.

.....

Article 3.

The Tangier zone shall be placed under a regime of permanent neutrality. Consequently, no act of hostility on land, on sea or in air shall be committed by or against the zone or within its boundaries.

No military establishment, whether land, naval or aeronautical, no base of operations, no installation which can be utilised for warlike purposes, shall be either created or maintained in the zone.

All stocks of munitions and of war material are prohibited.

Such stocks as may be constituted by the Administration of the zone to meet the requirements of local defence against the incursions of hostile tribes are, however, permitted. The Administration may also, for the same purpose, take all measures other than a concentration of air forces, and may even erect minor defensive works and fortifications on the land frontier.

The military stores and fortifications so permitted will be subject to inspection by the officers mentioned in the last paragraph of the present article.

Civil aerodromes established within the Tangier zone will be similarly subject to inspection by the above-mentioned officers.

No aeronautical stores shall exceed the quantities necessary for civil and commercial aviation.

All civil or commercial aviation to, from or within the zone of Tangier shall be subject to the rules and provisions of the Convention for the Regulation of Aerial Navigation.

Supply columns and troops proceeding to or coming from the French or Spanish zones may, however, after previous notification to the Administrator of the Tangier zone, use the port of Tangier and the means of communication connecting with their respective zones in passing to and from those zones.

The French and Spanish Governments undertake not to make use of this power except in case of real necessity and then only for the period strictly necessary for the embarkation or disembarkation of such troops and their passage through the zone. In no case shall this period exceed forty-eight hours for an armed force.

No special tax or transit due shall be levied in respect of such passage.

The authorisation of the Administration of Tangier is not necessary for the visits of warships, but previous notification of such visits shall nevertheless be given to the Administration if circumstances permit.

The British, French, Italian and Spanish Governments have the right to attach to their consulates at Tangier an officer charged with the duty of keeping them informed as to the observance of the foregoing obligations of military order.

.....

Article 47.

Public security in the zone shall be assured exclusively by a force of native police placed at the disposal of the Administrator. The strength of this force shall be fixed at a maximum of 400 men for a period of twelve months from the date of its formation. On the expiry of this period of twelve months the strength shall be fixed at 250 men and shall not be either increased or reduced without the unanimous consent of the Committee of Control . . . The gendarmerie may be garrisoned in the town of Tangier and maintain posts in the surrounding country.

ANNEX TO THE CONVENTION OF DECEMBER 18TH, 1923,
CONCERNING THE STATUTE OF TANGIER.

REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE POLICE FORCE OF THE TANGIER ZONE.

Article 1.

There shall be constituted at Tangier a police force of the zone.

Article 2.

It shall be the duty of this police force to :

1. Maintain order in the zone. It must furnish assistance to the local police if requested to do so by the Administrator.
2. Guarantee effectively the security of the zone.

Article 3.

The police force shall be placed under the authority of the Administrator of the zone.

Article 4.

It shall be commanded by a Spanish officer of the rank of major, who shall be assisted by a French officer of the rank of captain. The European cadre shall in addition consist of : four lieutenants or second lieutenants, of whom two shall be Spanish and two French ; three non-commissioned officers, of whom one shall be Spanish and one French.

Article 5.

If these European officers or non-commissioned officers are promoted to higher rank during their contract, they must be replaced by officers of the rank referred to in Article 4 above.

Article 6.

The native Moroccan strength shall be fixed at 3 caids and 250 men, including non-commissioned officers.

The allocation of effectives and their grouping shall be fixed by the International Assembly with the approval of the Committee of Control. Modifications may be made in the light of experience. The strength of horses shall be fixed in principle at fifty.

.....

Article 10.

The recruitment of private soldiers shall be effected by means of short-term enlistment and re-engagement.

Enlistment shall be for a period of three years. Re-engagement shall be for a period of from one to three years.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vols. 38, No. 729 and 87, No. 1971.]

AGREEMENT WITH THE SULTAN OF NEJD
REGARDING CERTAIN QUESTIONS
RELATING TO THE NEJD—TRANSJORDAN FRONTIER

Signed at Bahra Camp, November 2nd, 1925.

.....

Article 2.

The Government of Nejd undertake not to establish any fortified post at Kaf or utilise Kaf or the district in its neighbourhood as a military centre ; and should they at any time consider it necessary to take exceptional measures in the neighbourhood of the frontier with a view to the maintenance of order or for any other purpose, involving the concentration of armed forces, they engage to notify His Majesty's Government without delay.

The Government of Nejd undertake to prevent, by all the means at their disposal, any incursions by their forces into the territory of Transjordan.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 60, 1927, p. 435.]

TREATY OF PEACE, FRIENDSHIP AND ARBITRATION
BETWEEN
THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI

Signed at Santo Domingo, February 20th, 1929.

.....
Article 2.

The High Contracting Parties undertake not to erect on their respective territories, within a limit of 10 (ten) kilometres from the frontier line agreed upon and traced in accordance with the Treaty of January 21st, 1929, any fortification or other military works.

Barracks and buildings necessary for the accommodation of the armed forces engaged on the supervision and policing of the frontiers of the two countries shall not be deemed to be military works.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 105, 1930, Nos. 1 to 4, pp. 217 and 223-224.]

—————
SUPPLEMENTARY PROTOCOL OF THE TREATY
BETWEEN CHILE AND PERU FOR THE SETTLEMENT
OF THE DISPUTE REGARDING TACNA AND ARICA

Signed at Lima, June 3rd, 1929.

.....
Article 3.

The fortifications on the "Mound of Arica" (*Morro de Arica*) shall be dismantled. . . .

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 94, 1929, p. 411.]

—————
PROTOCOL BETWEEN TURKEY AND RUSSIA (U.S.S.R.)
CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Ankara, March 7th, 1931.

.....
Each of the High Contracting Parties undertakes not to lay down the keel of any combatant naval unit with a view to strengthening its fleet in the Black Sea or adjoining waters, not to order such a unit from foreign shipyards, nor to take any other measure which would have the effect of increasing the present composition of its fleet in the aforesaid waters, without notifying the other Contracting Party six months in advance.

.....
[Source : *Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Workers' and Peasants' Government*, published by the Directorate of Affairs of the Soviet of People's Commissaries of the Union, October 19th, 1931.]

PROTOCOL CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS,
ACCOMPANYING THE PACT OF FRIENDSHIP
AND ARBITRATION BETWEEN GREECE AND TURKEY

Signed at Ankara, October 30th, 1930, and ratified October 5th, 1931.

.....

The two High Contracting Parties . . . undertake not to place any order for, acquire or build any combatant units or armaments therefor without duly informing one another six months in advance so as to prevent, as between the two Governments, any possible competition in naval armaments.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI CONCERNING
THE WITHDRAWAL OF MILITARY FORCES FROM HAITI

Signed at Port-au-Prince, July 24th, 1934.

Whereas the President of the United States of America and the President of the Republic of Haiti, in the course of their conversation at Cape Haitian on July 5th, 1934, reached the agreement, because of the rapid progress made by the Garde d'Haiti, to terminate completely the services of the American officers in that organisation on August 1st of this year, and

Whereas the President of the United States of America and the President of the Republic of Haiti, on the request of the Haitian Government, have furthermore agreed that the Marine forces of the United States of America will be withdrawn a fortnight later,

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, duly authorised by their respective Governments, have agreed to the following arrangement :

Article I.

On August 1st, 1934, the service of the American officers in the Garde d'Haiti shall terminate. On the said date the Garde, under complete command of Haitian officers, will be turned over to a colonel in active service whom the President of Haiti shall designate as Commandant.

Article II.

The Marine Brigade of the United States and the American Scientific Mission, established by the Accord of August 5th, 1931, will be withdrawn a fortnight later.

Article III.

The provisions of the present arrangement modify the stipulations contained in Articles I, II and V of the Accord of August 7th, 1933.

Signed at Port-au-Prince in duplicate in the English and French languages this twenty-fourth day of July, 1934.

(Registered on October 16th, 1934.)

SAAR TERRITORY.¹

DEMILITARISATION OF THE TERRITORY.

Note. — As the result of the Plebiscite carried out in virtue of §34 *et seq.* of the Annex to Article 50 of the Treaty of Versailles and the return of the Saar to the German Reich, decided upon by the Council of the League of Nations in its resolution dated January 17th, 1935, the following correspondence concerning the demilitarisation of the Saar Territory was exchanged on February 28th, 1935, between the German Embassy at Paris and the French Minister for Foreign Affairs :

German Embassy, Paris.

Paris, February 28th, 1935.

Monsieur le Ministre,

By order of my Government I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency the following communication :

“ The Saar Territory is included in the area covered by Articles 42 and 43 of the Treaty of Versailles : it therefore follows that the provisions applicable to that area will also apply to the Saar Territory after its return to Germany.

“ The German Government desires more particularly to specify the following points :

“ 1. *Police.* The normal strength of the police of all categories stationed in the Saar Territory after its return to Germany will, generally speaking, correspond to the normal strength of the police forces which were assigned to it and which comprised approximately 1,500 police officers of all categories.

“ The maximum strength of the police stationed in the demilitarised area on the left bank of the Rhine, including the former bridge-heads, fixed in the previous negotiations at 10,000 including 3,000 in barracks, will therefore be increased, after the return of the Saar Territory, to a total of 11,500, including 3,300 in barracks. The police assigned to the Saar will be armed in accordance with the provisions of the agreements in force with regard to the police as a whole.

“ As regards the police reinforcements which exceptional circumstances might temporarily necessitate, more especially during the period immediately following the return of the Territory to Germany, the regulations laid down in respect of the whole of the demilitarised area under the previous agreements will also be applied to the Territory of the Saar.

“ 2. *Aviation.* To the four air-ports already provided for in the demilitarised area will be added one air-port at Saarbruck, to be governed by the provisions of the Agreements of May 22nd, 1926.

“ A landing ground will be provided for at Saarlouis having the characteristics of landing grounds for civil aviation within the meaning of the Agreements of May 22nd, 1926, regarding Aerial Navigation. Thus the total of sixteen landing grounds for the whole demilitarised area will be increased by one.”

I have the honour to be, etc.

(Signed) KÖSTER.

¹ See page 938.

Ministry for Foreign Affairs,
Political Department.

February 28th, 1935.

Monsieur l'Ambassadeur,

In your letter dated February 28th, you were good enough, acting on instructions from your Government, to transmit to me the following communication :

[Here insert the foregoing letter.]

I have the honour to take note of the above communication and of the points specified in respect of the application in the Territory returning to the Reich of the regime provided for in Articles 42 and 43 of the Treaty of Versailles.

I should at the same time be grateful if you would bring the following to the attention of your Government.

1. As regards the presence at any time in the Saar Territory, henceforth demilitarised, of S.A., S.S. or compulsory labour service formations, the French Government, having regard to certain of the characteristics of the above-mentioned formations, feels compelled to enter the fullest reservations.

2. With a view to the application of Article 43 of the Treaty prohibiting the maintenance in the Rhine area of all permanent works for mobilisation, the French Government regards it as a matter of great importance that the railway system and the road system should not be developed except in such ways as may be justified on economic grounds. Such being the case it reserves its right, should any difficulty arise in this respect, to urge its point of view through the diplomatic channel or by recourse to the form of procedure provided for in the Treaties in force.

I have the honour to be, etc.

(Signed) LAVAL.

[Source : *Official Journal*, League of Nations, April 1935, p. 527].

SUPPLEMENT

1. LONDON NAVAL TREATY, 1930.
2. LONDON NAVAL TREATY, 1936.
3. CONVENTION REGARDING THE REGIME OF THE STRAITS, 1936.

London Naval Treaty, 1930

Signed at St. James's Palace on Tuesday, April 22nd, 1930.

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, His Majesty the King of Italy, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan,

Desiring to prevent the dangers and reduce the burdens inherent in competitive armaments, and

Desiring to carry forward the work begun by the Washington Naval Conference and to facilitate the progressive realization of general limitation and reduction of armaments,

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty for the limitation and reduction of naval armament, and have accordingly appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States of America :

Henry L. Stimson, Secretary of State ;

Charles G. Dawes, Ambassador to the Court of St. James ;

Charles Francis Adams, Secretary of the Navy ;

Joseph T. Robinson, Senator from the State of Arkansas ;

David A. Reed, Senator from the State of Pennsylvania ;

Hugh Gibson, Ambassador to Belgium ;

Dwight W. Morrow, Ambassador to Mexico ;

The President of the French Republic :

Mr. André Tardieu, Deputy, President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of the Interior ;

Mr. Aristide Briand, Deputy, Minister for Foreign Affairs ;

Mr. Jacques-Louis Dumesnil, Deputy, Minister of Marine ;

Mr. François Piétri, Deputy, Minister of the Colonies ;

Mr. Aimé-Joseph de Fleuriau, Ambassador of the French Republic at the Court of St. James ;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

for Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable James Ramsay MacDonald, M.P., First Lord of His Treasury and Prime Minister ;

The Right Honourable Arthur Henderson, M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

The Right Honourable Albert Victor Alexander, M.P., First Lord of His Admiralty ;

The Right Honourable William Wedgwood Benn, D.S.O., D.F.C., M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for India ;

for the Dominion of Canada :

Colonel The Honourable James Layton Ralston, C.M.G., D.S.O., K.C., a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Minister for National Defence ;

The Honourable Philippe Roy, a Member of His Privy Council for Canada, His Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in France for the Dominion of Canada ;

for the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Honourable James Edward Fenton, His Minister for Trade and Customs ;

for the Dominion of New Zealand :

Thomas Mason Wilford, Esquire, K.C., High Commissioner for the Dominion of New Zealand in London ;

for the Union of South Africa :

Charles Theodore te Water, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa in London ;

for the Irish Free State :

Timothy Aloysius Smiddy, Esquire, High Commissioner for the Irish Free State in London ;

for India :

Sir Atul Chandra Chatterjee, K.C.I.E., High Commissioner for India in London ;

His Majesty the King of Italy :

The Honourable Dino Grandi, Deputy, His Minister Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

Admiral of Division The Honourable Giuseppe Sirianni, Senator of the Kingdom, His Minister Secretary of State for Marine ;

Mr. Antonio Chiaramonte-Bordonaro, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Admiral The Honourable Baron Alfredo Acton, Senator of the Kingdom ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan :

Mr. Reijiro Wakatsuki, Member of the House of Peers ;

Admiral Takeshi Takarabe, Minister for the Navy ;

Mr. Tsuneo Matsudaira, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of St. James ;

Mr. Matsuzo Nagai, His Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians ;

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows :

PART I.

ARTICLE I.

The High Contracting Parties agree not to exercise their rights to lay down the keels of capital ship replacement tonnage during the years 1931-1936 inclusive as provided in Chapter II, Part 3 of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed between them at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and referred to in the present Treaty as the Washington Treaty.

This provision is without prejudice to the disposition relating to the replacement of ships accidentally lost or destroyed contained in Chapter II, Part 3, Section I, paragraph (c) of the said Treaty.

France and Italy may, however, build the replacement tonnage which they were entitled to lay down in 1927 and 1929 in accordance with the provisions of the said Treaty.

ARTICLE 2.

1. The United States, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Japan shall dispose of the following capital ships as provided in this Article :

United States :

“ Florida ”.
 “ Utah ”.
 “ Arkansas ” or “ Wyoming ”.

United Kingdom :

“ Benbow ”.
 “ Iron Duke ”.
 “ Marlborough ”.
 “ Emperor of India ”.
 “ Tiger ”.

Japan :

“ Hiyei ”.

(a) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (b), the above ships, unless converted to target use exclusively in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph II (c) of the Washington Treaty, shall be scrapped in the following manner :

One of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and two of those to be scrapped by the United Kingdom shall be rendered unfit for warlike service, in accordance with Chapter II, Part 2, paragraph III (b) of the Washington Treaty, within twelve months from the coming into force of the present Treaty. These ships shall be finally scrapped, in accordance with paragraph II (a) or (b) of the said Part 2, within twenty-four months from the said coming into force. In the case of the second of the ships to be scrapped by the United States, and of the third and fourth of the ships to be scrapped by the United Kingdom, the said periods shall be eighteen and thirty months respectively from the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(b) Of the ships to be disposed of under this Article, the following may be retained for training purposes :

by the United States : “ Arkansas ” or “ Wyoming ”.
 by the United Kingdom : “ Iron Duke ”.
 by Japan : “ Hiyei ”.

These ships shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V of Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty. The work of reducing these vessels to the required condition shall begin, in the case of the United States and the United Kingdom, within twelve months, and in the case of Japan within eighteen months from the coming into force of the present Treaty ; the work shall be completed within six months of the expiration of the above-mentioned periods.

Any of these ships which are not retained for training purposes shall be rendered unfit for warlike service within eighteen months, and finally scrapped within thirty months, of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

2. Subject to any disposal of capital ships which might be necessitated, in accordance with the Washington Treaty, by the building by France or Italy

of the replacement tonnage referred to in Article 1 of the present Treaty, all existing capital ships mentioned in Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty and not designated above to be disposed of may be retained during the term of the present Treaty.

3. The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage, and the old vessel may be retained until replaced even though due for scrapping under Chapter II, Part 3, Section II of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 3.

1. For the purposes of the Washington Treaty, the definition of an aircraft carrier given in Chapter II, Part 4 of the said Treaty is hereby replaced by the following definition :

The expression " aircraft carrier " includes any surface vessel of war, whatever its displacement, designed for the specific and exclusive purpose of carrying aircraft and so constructed that aircraft can be launched therefrom and landed thereon.

2. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off platform or deck on a capital ship, cruiser or destroyer, provided such vessel was not designed or adapted exclusively as an aircraft carrier, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be charged against or classified in the category of aircraft carriers.

3. No capital ship in existence on the 1st April, 1930, shall be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck.

ARTICLE 4.

1. No aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no aircraft carrier of 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or less standard displacement mounting a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 5.

An aircraft carrier must not be designed and constructed for carrying a more powerful armament than that authorised by Article IX or Article X of the Washington Treaty, or by Article 4 of the present Treaty, as the case may be.

Wherever in the said Articles IX and X the calibre of 6 inches (152 mm.) is mentioned, the calibre of 6.1 inches (155 mm.) is substituted therefor.

PART II.

ARTICLE 6.

1. The rules for determining standard displacement prescribed in Chapter II, Part 4 of the Washington Treaty shall apply to all surface vessels of war of each of the High Contracting Parties.

2. The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure) fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores, and

implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

3. Each naval combatant vessel shall be rated at its displacement tonnage when in the standard condition. The word "ton", except in the expression "metric tons", shall be understood to be the ton of 2,240 pounds (1,016 kilos).

ARTICLE 7.

1. No submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be acquired by or constructed by or for any of the High Contracting Parties.

2. Each of the High Contracting Parties may, however, retain, build or acquire a maximum number of three submarines of a standard displacement not exceeding 2,800 tons (2,845 metric tons); these submarines may carry guns not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre. Within this number, France may retain one unit, already launched, of 2,880 tons (2,926 metric tons), with guns the calibre of which is 8 inches (203 mm.).

3. The High Contracting Parties may retain the submarines which they possessed on the 1st April, 1930, having a standard displacement not in excess of 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) and armed with guns above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

4. As from the coming into force of the present Treaty in respect of all the High Contracting Parties, no submarine the standard displacement of which exceeds 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre shall be constructed within the jurisdiction of any of the High Contracting Parties, except as provided in paragraph 2 of this Article.

ARTICLE 8.

Subject to any special agreements which may submit them to limitation, the following vessels are exempt from limitation:

(a) naval surface combatant vessels of 600 tons (610 metric tons) standard displacement and under;

(b) naval surface combatant vessels exceeding 600 tons (610 metric tons), but not exceeding 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

- (1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;
- (3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;
- (4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(c) naval surface vessels not specifically built as fighting ships which are employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, provided they have none of the following characteristics:

- (1) mount a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre;
- (2) mount more than four guns above 3-inch (76 mm.) calibre;
- (3) are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes;
- (4) are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots;
- (5) are protected by armour plate;
- (6) are designed or fitted to launch mines;
- (7) are fitted to receive aircraft on board from the air;
- (8) mount more than one aircraft-launching apparatus on the centre line; or two, one on each broadside;
- (9) if fitted with any means of launching aircraft into the air, are designed or adapted to operate at sea more than three aircraft.

ARTICLE 9.

The rules as to replacement contained in Annex I to this Part II are applicable to vessels of war not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement, with the exception of aircraft carriers, whose replacement is governed by the provisions of the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 10.

Within one month after the date of laying down and the date of completion respectively of each vessel of war, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and the vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, laid down or completed by or for them after the coming into force of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties the information detailed below.

- (a) the date of laying the keel and the following particulars :
classification of the vessel ;
standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
principal dimensions, namely : length at water-line, extreme beam at or below water-line ;
mean draft at standard displacement ;
calibre of the largest gun.
- (b) the date of completion together with the foregoing particulars relating to the vessel at that date.

The information to be given in the case of capital ships and aircraft carriers is governed by the Washington Treaty.

ARTICLE 11.

Subject to the provisions of Article 2 of the present Treaty, the rules for disposal contained in Annex II to this Part II shall be applied to all vessels of war to be disposed of under the said Treaty, and to aircraft carriers as defined in Article 3.

ARTICLE 12.

1. Subject to any supplementary agreements which may modify, as between the High Contracting Parties concerned, the lists in Annex III to this Part II, the special vessels shown therein may be retained and their tonnage shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

2. Any other vessel constructed, adapted or acquired to serve the purposes for which these special vessels are retained shall be charged against the tonnage of the appropriate combatant category, according to the characteristics of the vessel, unless such vessel conforms to the characteristics of vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8.

3. Japan may, however, replace the minelayers "Aso" and "Tokiwa" by two new minelayers before the 31st December, 1936. The standard displacement of each of the new vessels shall not exceed 5,000 tons (5,080 metric tons) ; their speed shall not exceed twenty knots, and their other characteristics shall conform to the provisions of paragraph (b) of Article 8. The new vessels shall be regarded as special vessels and their tonnage shall not be chargeable to the tonnage of any combatant category. The "Aso" and "Tokiwa" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II, on completion of the replacement vessels.

4. The "Asama", "Yakumo", "Izumo", "Iwate" and "Kasuga" shall be disposed of in accordance with Section I or II of Annex II to this Part II when the first three vessels of the "Kuma" class have been replaced by new vessels. These three vessels of the "Kuma" class shall be reduced to the condition prescribed in Section V, sub-paragraph (b) 2 of Annex II to this Part II, and are to be used for training ships, and their tonnage shall not thereafter be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE 13.

Existing ships of various types, which, prior to the 1st April, 1930, have been used as stationary training establishments or hulks, may be retained in a non-seagoing condition.

ANNEX I.

Rules for replacement.

Section I.—Except as provided in Section III of this Annex and Part III of the present Treaty, a vessel shall not be replaced before it becomes "over-age". A vessel shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the following number of years have elapsed since the date of its completion :

(a) For a surface vessel exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) but not exceeding 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) standard displacement :

- (i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1920 : 16 years ;
- (ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1919 : 20 years.

(b) For a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement :

- (i) if laid down before the 1st January, 1921 : 12 years ;
- (ii) if laid down after the 31st December, 1920 : 16 years.

(c) For a submarine : 13 years.

The keels of replacement tonnage shall not be laid down more than three years before the year in which the vessel to be replaced becomes "over-age" ; but this period is reduced to two years in the case of any replacement surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement.

The right of replacement is not lost by delay in laying down replacement tonnage.

Section II.—Except as otherwise provided in the present Treaty, the vessel or vessels, whose retention would cause the maximum tonnage permitted in the category to be exceeded, shall, on the completion or acquisition of replacement tonnage, be disposed of in accordance with Annex II to this Part II.

Section III.—In the event of loss or accidental destruction, a vessel may be immediately replaced.

ANNEX II.

Rules for disposal of Vessels of War.

The present Treaty provides for the disposal of vessels of war in the following ways :

- (i) by scrapping (sinking or breaking up) ;
- (ii) by converting the vessel to a hulk ;
- (iii) by converting the vessel to target use exclusively ;
- (iv) by retaining the vessel exclusively for experimental purposes ;
- (v) by retaining the vessel exclusively for training purposes.

Any vessel of war to be disposed of, other than a capital ship, may either be scrapped or converted to a hulk at the option of the High Contracting Party concerned.

Vessels, other than capital ships, which have been retained for target, experimental or training purposes, shall finally be scrapped or converted to hulks.

Section I.—*Vessels to be scrapped.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by scrapping, by reason of its replacement, must be rendered incapable of warlike service within six months of the date of the completion of its successor, or of the first of its successors if there are more than one. If, however, the completion of the new vessel or vessels be delayed, the work of rendering the old vessel incapable of warlike service shall, nevertheless, be completed within four and a half years from the date of laying the keel of the new vessel, or of the first of the new vessels; but should the new vessel, or any of the new vessels, be a surface vessel not exceeding 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement, this period is reduced to three and a half years.

(b) A vessel to be scrapped shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there shall have been removed and landed or else destroyed in the ship:

- (1) all guns and essential parts of guns, fire control tops and revolving parts of all barbettes and turrets;
- (2) all hydraulic or electric machinery for operating turrets;
- (3) all fire control instruments and rangefinders;
- (4) all ammunition, explosives, mines and mine rails;
- (5) all torpedoes, war heads, torpedo tubes and training racks;
- (6) all wireless telegraphy installations;
- (7) all main propelling machinery, or alternatively the armoured conning tower and all side armour plate;
- (8) all aircraft cranes, derricks, lifts and launching apparatus. All landing-on or flying-off platforms and decks, or alternatively all main propelling machinery;
- (9) in addition, in the case of submarines, all main storage batteries, air compressor plants and ballast pumps.

(c) Scrapping shall be finally effected in either of the following ways within twelve months of the date on which the work of rendering the vessel incapable of warlike service is due for completion:

- (1) permanent sinking of the vessel;
- (2) breaking the vessel up; this shall always include the destruction or removal of all machinery, boilers and armour, and all deck, side and bottom plating.

Section II.—*Vessels to be converted to hulks.*

A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to a hulk shall be considered finally disposed of when the conditions prescribed in Section I, paragraph (b), have been complied with, omitting subparagraphs (6), (7) and (8), and when the following have been effected:

- (1) mutilation beyond repair of all propeller shafts, thrust blocks, turbine gearing or main propelling motors, and turbines or cylinders of main engines;
- (2) removal of propeller brackets;
- (3) removal and breaking up of all aircraft lifts, and the removal of all aircraft cranes, derricks and launching apparatus.

The vessel must be put in the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

Section III.—*Vessels to be converted to target use.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to target use exclusively shall be considered incapable of warlike service when there have been removed and landed, or rendered unserviceable on board, the following:

- (1) all guns;
- (2) all fire control tops and instruments and main fire control communication wiring;
- (3) all machinery for operating gun mountings or turrets;
- (4) all ammunition, explosives, mines, torpedoes and torpedo tubes;
- (5) all aviation facilities and accessories.

The vessel must be put into the above condition within the same limits of time as provided in Section I for rendering a vessel incapable of warlike service.

(b) In addition to the rights already possessed by each High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain, for target use exclusively, at any one time :

(1) not more than three vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these three vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;

(2) one submarine.

(c) On retaining a vessel for target use, the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section IV.—*Vessels retained for experimental purposes.*

(a) A vessel to be disposed of by conversion to experimental purposes exclusively shall be dealt with in accordance with the provisions of Section III (a) of this Annex.

(b) Without prejudice to the general rules, and provided that due notice be given to the other High Contracting Parties, reasonable variation from the conditions prescribed in Section III (a) of this Annex, in so far as may be necessary for the purposes of a special experiment, may be permitted as a temporary measure.

Any High Contracting Party taking advantage of this provision is required to furnish full details of any such variations and the period for which they will be required.

(c) Each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for experimental purposes exclusively at any one time :

(1) not more than two vessels (cruisers or destroyers), but of these two vessels only one may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;

(2) one submarine.

(d) The United Kingdom is allowed to retain, in their present conditions, the monitor "Roberts", the main armament guns and mountings of which have been mutilated, and the seaplane carrier "Ark Royal", until no longer required for experimental purposes. The retention of these two vessels is without prejudice to the retention of vessels permitted under (c) above.

(e) On retaining a vessel for experimental purposes the High Contracting Party concerned undertakes not to recondition it for warlike service.

Section V.—*Vessels retained for training purposes.*

(a) In addition to the rights already possessed by any High Contracting Party under the Washington Treaty, each High Contracting Party is permitted to retain for training purposes exclusively the following vessels :

United States : 1 capital ship ("Arkansas" or "Wyoming") ;

France : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;

United Kingdom : 1 capital ship ("Iron Duke") ;

Italy : 2 surface vessels, one of which may exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) standard displacement ;

Japan : 1 capital ship ("Hiyei"), 3 cruisers ("Kuma" class).

(b) Vessels retained for training purposes under the provisions of paragraph (a) shall, within six months of the date on which they are required to be disposed of, be dealt with as follows :

1. *Capital Ships.*

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of main armament guns, revolving parts of all barbetstes and turrets ; machinery for operating turrets ; but three turrets with their armament may be retained in each ship ;

(2) removal of all ammunition and explosives in excess of the quantity required for target practice training for the guns remaining on board ;

(3) removal of conning tower and the side armour belt between the foremost and aftermost barbetsstes ;

(4) removal or mutilation of all torpedo tubes ;

(5) removal or mutilation on board of all boilers in excess of the number required for a maximum speed of eighteen knots.

2. *Other surface vessels retained by France, Italy and Japan.*

The following is to be carried out :

(1) removal of one-half of the guns, but four guns of main calibre may be retained on each vessel ;

- (2) removal of all torpedo tubes ;
 (3) removal of all aviation facilities and accessories ;
 (4) removal of one-half of the boilers.

(c) The High Contracting Party concerned undertakes that vessels retained in accordance with the provisions of this Section shall not be used for any combatant purpose.

ANNEX III.

Special vessels.

UNITED STATES.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Aroostook—Minelayer	4,950
Oglata—Minelayer	4,950
Baltimore—Minelayer	4,413
San Francisco—Minelayer.. .. .	4,083
Cheyenne—Monitor	2,800
Helena—Gunboat	1,392
Isabel—Yacht	938
Niagara—Yacht	2,600
Bridgeport—Destroyer tender	11,750
Dobbin—Destroyer tender	12,450
Melville—Destroyer tender	7,150
Whitney—Destroyer tender	12,450
Holland—Submarine tender	11,570
Henderson—Naval transport	10,000
	<hr/>
	91,496

FRANCE.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Castor—Minelayer	3,150
Pollux—Minelayer	2,461
Commandant-Teste—Seaplane carrier	10,000
Aisne—Despatch vessel	600
Marne—Despatch vessel	600
Ancre—Despatch vessel	604
Scarpe—Despatch vessel	604
Suippe—Despatch vessel	604
Dunkerque—Despatch vessel	644
Laffaux—Despatch vessel	644
Bapaume—Despatch vessel	644
Nancy—Despatch vessel	644
Calais—Despatch vessel	644
Lassigny—Despatch vessel	644
Les Eparges—Despatch vessel	644
Remiremont—Despatch vessel	644
Tahure—Despatch vessel	644
Toul—Despatch vessel	644
Epinal—Despatch vessel	644
Liévin—Despatch vessel	644
(—)—Netlayer	2,293
	<hr/>
	23,644

BRITISH COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS.

Name and type of vessel.	Displacement. Tons.
Adventure—Minelayer (United Kingdom)	6,740
Albatross—Seaplane carrier (Australia)	5,000
Erebus—Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Terror—Monitor (United Kingdom)	7,200
Marshal Soult—Monitor (United Kingdom)	6,400
Clive—Sloop (India)	2,021
Medway—Submarine depot ship (United Kingdom)	15,000
	<hr/>
	49,561

ITALY.		Displacement.
Name and type of vessel.		Tons.
Miraglia—Seaplane carrier		4,880
Faà di Bruno—Monitor		2,800
Monte Grappa—Monitor		605
Montello—Monitor		605
Monte Cengio—Ex-monitor		500
Monte Novegno—Ex-monitor		500
Campania—Sloop		2,070
		11,960

JAPAN.		Displacement.
Name and type of vessel.		Tons.
Aso—Minelayer		7,180
Tokiwa—Minelayer		9,240
Asama—Old cruiser		9,240
Yakumo—Old cruiser		9,010
Izumo—Old cruiser		9,180
Iwate—Old cruiser		9,180
Kasuga—Old cruiser		7,080
Yodo—Gunboat		1,320
		61,430

PART III.

The President of the United States of America, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of Japan have agreed as between themselves to the provisions of this Part III :

ARTICLE 14.

The naval combatant vessels of the United States, the British Commonwealth of Nations and Japan, other than capital ships, aircraft carriers and all vessels exempt from limitation under Article 8, shall be limited during the term of the present Treaty as provided in this Part III, and, in the case of special vessels, as provided in Article 12.

ARTICLE 15.

For the purpose of this Part III the definition of the cruiser and destroyer categories shall be as follows :

Cruisers.

Surface vessels of war, other than capital ships or aircraft carriers, the standard displacement of which exceeds 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), or with a gun above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

The cruiser category is divided into two sub-categories, as follows :

- (a) cruisers carrying a gun above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre ;
- (b) cruisers carrying a gun not above 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre.

Destroyers.

Surface vessels of war the standard displacement of which does not exceed 1,850 tons (1,880 metric tons), and with a gun not above 5.1-inch (130 mm.) calibre.

ARTICLE 16.

1. The completed tonnage in the cruiser, destroyer and submarine categories which is not to be exceeded on the 31st December, 1936, is given in the following table :

Categories	United States	British Commonwealth of Nations	Japan
Cruisers :			
(a) with guns of more than 6.1 inch (155 mm.) calibre.	180,000 tons (182,880 m. t.)	146,800 tons (149,149 m. t.)	108,400 tons (110,134 m. t.)
(b) with guns of 6.1-inch (155 mm.) calibre or less.	143,500 tons (145,796 m. t.)	192,200 tons (195,275 m. t.)	100,450 tons (102,057 m. t.)
Destroyers	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	150,000 tons (152,400 m. t.)	105,500 tons (107,188 m. t.)
Submarines	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)	52,700 tons (53,543 m. t.)

2. Vessels which cause the total tonnage in any category to exceed the figures given in the foregoing table shall be disposed of gradually during the period ending on the 31st December, 1936.

3. The maximum number of cruisers of sub-category (a) shall be as follows: for the United States, eighteen; for the British Commonwealth of Nations, fifteen; for Japan, twelve.

4. In the destroyer category not more than sixteen per cent of the allowed total tonnage shall be employed in vessels of over 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement. Destroyers completed or under construction on the 1st April, 1930, in excess of this percentage may be retained, but no other destroyers exceeding 1,500 tons (1,524 metric tons) standard displacement shall be constructed or acquired until a reduction to such sixteen per cent has been effected.

5. Not more than twenty-five per cent of the allowed total tonnage in the cruiser category may be fitted with a landing-on platform or deck for aircraft.

6. It is understood that the submarines referred to in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 7 will be counted as part of the total submarine tonnage of the High Contracting Party concerned.

7. The tonnage of any vessels retained under Article 13 or disposed of in accordance with Annex II to Part II of the present Treaty shall not be included in the tonnage subject to limitation.

ARTICLE 17.

A transfer not exceeding ten per cent of the allowed total tonnage of the category or sub-category into which the transfer is to be made shall be permitted between cruisers of sub-category (b) and destroyers.

ARTICLE 18.

The United States contemplates the completion by 1935 of fifteen cruisers of sub-category (a) of an aggregate tonnage of 150,000 tons (152,400 metric tons). For each of the three remaining cruisers of sub-category (a) which it is entitled to construct the United States may elect to substitute 15,166 tons (15,409 metric tons) of cruisers of sub-category (b). In case the United States shall construct one or more of such three remaining cruisers of sub-category (a), the sixteenth unit will not be laid down before 1933 and will not be completed before 1936; the seventeenth will not be laid down before 1934 and will not be completed before 1937; the eighteenth will not be laid down before 1935 and will not be completed before 1938.

ARTICLE 19.

Except as provided in Article 20, the tonnage laid down in any category subject to limitation in accordance with Article 16 shall not exceed the amount necessary to reach the maximum allowed tonnage of the category, or to replace vessels that become "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936. Nevertheless, replacement tonnage may be laid down for cruisers and submarines that become "over-age" in 1937, 1938 and 1939, and for destroyers that become "over-age" in 1937 and 1938.

ARTICLE 20.

Notwithstanding the rules for replacement contained in Annex I to Part II:

(a) The "Frobisher" and "Effingham" (United Kingdom) may be disposed of during the year 1936. Apart from the cruisers under construction on the 1st April, 1930, the total replacement tonnage of cruisers to be completed, in the case of the British Commonwealth of Nations, prior to the 31st December, 1936, shall not exceed 91,000 tons (92,456 metric tons).

(b) Japan may replace the "Tama" by new construction to be completed during the year 1936.

(c) In addition to replacing destroyers becoming "over-age" before the 31st December, 1936, Japan may lay down, in each of the years 1935 and 1936, not more than 5,200 tons (5,283 metric tons) to replace part of the vessels that become "over-age" in 1938 and 1939.

(d) Japan may anticipate replacement during the term of the present Treaty by laying down not more than 19,200 tons (19,507 metric tons) of submarine tonnage, of which not more than 12,000 tons (12,192 metric tons) shall be completed by the 31st December, 1936.

ARTICLE 21.

If, during the term of the present Treaty, the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party in respect of vessels of war limited by Part III of the present Treaty are in the opinion of that Party materially affected by new construction of any Power other than those who have joined in Part III of this Treaty, that High Contracting Party will notify the other Parties to Part III as to the increase required to be made in its own tonnages within one or more of the categories of such vessels of war, specifying particularly the proposed increases and the reasons therefor, and shall be entitled to make such increase. Thereupon the other Parties to Part III of this Treaty shall be entitled to make a proportionate increase in the category or categories specified; and the said other Parties shall promptly advise with each other through diplomatic channels as to the situation thus presented.

PART IV.

ARTICLE 22.

The following are accepted as established rules of International Law :

(1) In their action with regard to merchant ships, submarines must conform to the rules of International Law to which surface vessels are subject.

(2) In particular, except in the case of persistent refusal to stop on being duly summoned, or of active resistance to visit or search, a warship, whether surface vessel or submarine, may not sink or render incapable of navigation a merchant vessel without having first placed passengers, crew and ship's papers in a place of safety. For this purpose the ship's boats are not regarded as a place of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured, in the existing sea and weather conditions, by the proximity of land, or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

The High Contracting Parties invite all other Powers to express their assent to the above rules.

PART V.

ARTICLE 23.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1936, subject to the following exceptions :

(1) Part IV shall remain in force without limit of time ;

(2) The provisions of Articles 3, 4 and 5, and of Article 11 and Annex II to Part II, so far as they relate to aircraft carriers, shall remain in force for the same period as the Washington Treaty.

Unless the High Contracting Parties should agree otherwise by reason of a more general agreement limiting naval armaments, to which they all become parties, they shall meet in conference in 1935 to frame a new treaty to replace and to carry out the purposes of the present Treaty, it being understood that none of the provisions of the present Treaty shall prejudice the attitude of any of the High Contracting Parties at the conference agreed to.

ARTICLE 24.

1. The present Treaty shall be ratified by the High Contracting Parties in accordance with their respective constitutional methods and the ratifications shall be deposited at London as soon as possible. Certified copies of all the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit of ratifications will be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

2. As soon as the ratifications of the United States of America, of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, in respect of each and all of the Members of the British Commonwealth of Nations as enumerated in the preamble of the present Treaty, and of His Majesty the Emperor of Japan have been deposited, the Treaty shall come into force in respect of the said High Contracting Parties.

3. On the date of the coming into force referred to in the preceding paragraph, Parts I, II, IV and V of the present Treaty will come into force in respect of the French Republic and the Kingdom of Italy if their ratifications have been deposited at that date ; otherwise these Parts will come into force in respect of each of those Powers on the deposit of its ratification.

4. The rights and obligations resulting from Part III of the present Treaty are limited to the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article. The High Contracting Parties will agree as to the date on which, and the conditions under which, the obligations assumed under the said Part III by the High Contracting Parties mentioned in paragraph 2 of this Article will bind them in relation to France and Italy ; such agreement will determine at the same time the corresponding obligations of France and Italy in relation to the other High Contracting Parties.

ARTICLE 25.

After the deposit of the ratifications of all the High Contracting Parties, His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will communicate the provisions inserted in Part IV of the present Treaty to all Powers which are not signatories of the said Treaty, inviting them to accede thereto definitely and without limit of time.

Such accession shall be effected by a declaration addressed to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

ARTICLE 26.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall remain deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. Duly certified copies thereof shall be transmitted to the Governments of all the High Contracting Parties.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at London, the twenty-second day of April, nineteen hundred and thirty.

Henry L. STIMSON.
 Charles G. DAWES.
 Charles F. ADAMS.
 Joseph T. ROBINSON.
 David A. REED.
 Hugh GIBSON.
 Dwight W. MORROW.
 Aristide BRIAND.
 J. L. DUMESNIL.
 A. DE FLEURIAU.
 J. Ramsay MACDONALD.
 Arthur HENDERSON.
 A. V. ALEXANDER.
 W. WEDGWOOD BENN.

Philippe ROY.
 James E. FENTON.
 T. M. WILFORD.
 C. T. TE WATER.
 T. A. SMIDDY.
 Atul C. CHATTERJEE.
 G. SIRIANNI.
 A. C. BORDONARO.
 Alfredo ACTON.
 R. WAKATSUKI.
 Takeshi TAKARABE.
 T. MATSUDAIRA.
 M. NAGAI.

London Naval Treaty, 1936

Signed in London on March 25th, 1936.

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic and His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India ;

Desiring to reduce the burdens and prevent the dangers inherent in competition in naval armament ;

Desiring, in view of the forthcoming expiration of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and of the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930 (save for Part IV thereof), to make provision for the limitation of naval armament, and for the exchange of information concerning naval construction :

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty for these purposes and have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States of America :

The Honourable Norman H. Davis ;
Admiral William H. Standley, United States Navy, Chief of Naval Operations ;

The President of the French Republic :

His Excellency Monsieur Charles Corbin, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at the Court of St. James ;
Vice-Admiral Georges Robert, Member of the Supreme Naval Council, Inspector-General of the Naval Forces in the Mediterranean ;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

for Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable Anthony Eden, M.C., M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

The Right Honourable Viscount Monsell, G.B.E., First Lord of His Admiralty ;

Lieutenant-Colonel the Earl Stanhope, K.G., D.S.O., M.C., D.L., Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

for the Dominion of Canada :

The Honourable Vincent Massey, High Commissioner for the Dominion of Canada in London ;

for the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Right Honourable Stanley Melbourne Bruce, C.H., M.C., High Commissioner for the Commonwealth of Australia in London ;

for the Dominion of New Zealand :

The Honourable Sir Christopher James Parr, G.C.M.G., High Commissioner for the Dominion of New Zealand in London ;

for India :

Richard Austen Butler, Esquire, M.P., Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for India ;

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows :

PART I.

DEFINITIONS.

Article 1.

For the purposes of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense hereinafter defined.

A. *Standard Displacement.*

(1) The standard displacement of a surface vessel is the displacement of the vessel, complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

(2) The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure), fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

(3) The word "ton" except in the expression "metric tons" denotes the ton of 2,240 lb. (1,016 kilos).

B. *Categories.*

(1) *Capital ships* are surface vessels of war belonging to one of the two following sub-categories :

(a) Surface vessels of war, other than aircraft-carriers, auxiliary vessels, or capital ships of sub-category (b), the standard displacement of which exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.) ;

(b) Surface vessels of war, other than aircraft-carriers, the standard displacement of which does not exceed 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) and which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.).

(2) *Aircraft-carriers* are surface vessels of war, whatever their displacement, designed or adapted primarily for the purpose of carrying and operating aircraft at sea. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off deck on any vessel of war, provided such vessel has not been designed or adapted primarily for the purpose of carrying and operating aircraft at sea, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be classified in the category of aircraft-carriers.

The category of aircraft-carriers is divided into two sub-categories as follows :

(a) Vessels fitted with a flight deck, from which aircraft can take off, or on which aircraft can land from the air ;

(b) Vessels not fitted with a flight deck as described in (a) above.

(3) *Light surface vessels* are surface vessels of war other than aircraft-carriers, minor war vessels or auxiliary vessels, the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) and does not exceed 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons), and which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.).

The category of light surface vessels is divided into three sub-categories as follows :

(a) Vessels which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.);

(b) Vessels which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and the standard displacement of which exceeds 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) ;

(c) Vessels which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and the standard displacement of which does not exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons).

(4) *Submarines* are all vessels designed to operate below the surface of the sea.

(5) *Minor war vessels* are surface vessels of war other than auxiliary vessels, the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) and does not exceed 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons), provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(a) Mount a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) ;

(b) Are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;

(c) Are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(6) *Auxiliary vessels* are naval surface vessels the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) which are normally employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, and which are not specifically built as fighting ships provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(a) Mount a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) ;

(b) Mount more than eight guns with a calibre exceeding 3 in. (76 mm.) ;

(c) Are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;

(d) Are designed for protection by armour plate ;

(e) Are designed for a speed greater than twenty-eight knots ;

(f) Are designed or adapted primarily for operating aircraft at sea ;

(g) Mount more than two aircraft-launching apparatus.

(7) *Small craft* are naval surface vessels the standard displacement of which does not exceed 100 tons (102 metric tons).

C. *Over Age.*

Vessels of the following categories and sub-categories shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the under-mentioned number of years have elapsed since completion :

(a) Capital ships 26 years.

(b) Aircraft-carriers 20 years.

(c) Light surface vessels, sub-categories (a) and (b) :

(i) If laid down before 1st January, 1920 16 years.

(ii) If laid down after 31st December, 1919 20 years.

(d) Light surface vessels, sub-category (c) 16 years.

(e) Submarines 13 years.

D. *Month.*

The word "month" in the present Treaty with reference to a period of time denotes the month of thirty days.

PART II.

LIMITATION.

Article 2.

After the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, no vessel exceeding the limitations as to displacement or armament prescribed by this part of the present Treaty shall be acquired by any High Contracting Party or constructed by, for or within the jurisdiction of any High Contracting Party.

Article 3.

No vessel which at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty carries guns with a calibre exceeding the limits prescribed by this part of the present Treaty shall, if reconstructed or modernised, be rearmed with guns of a greater calibre than those previously carried by her.

Article 4.

(1) No capital ship shall exceed 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement.

(2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 14 in. (356 mm.); provided however that if any of the parties to the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, should fail to enter into an agreement to conform to this provision prior to the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, but in any case not later than the 1st April, 1937, the maximum calibre of gun carried by capital ships shall be 16 in. (406 mm.).

(3) No capital ship of sub-category (*a*), the standard displacement of which is less than 17,500 tons (17,780 metric tons), shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

(4) No capital ship, the main armament of which consists of guns of less than 10 in. (254 mm.) calibre, shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

Article 5.

(1) No aircraft-carrier shall exceed 23,000 tons (23,368 metric tons) standard displacement or carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.).

(2) If the armament of any aircraft-carrier includes guns exceeding 5.25 in. (134 mm.) in calibre, the total number of guns carried which exceed that calibre shall not be more than ten.

Article 6.

(1) No light surface vessel of sub-category (*b*) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, and no light surface vessel of sub-category (*a*) shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) above, if the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party are, in his opinion, materially affected by the actual or authorised amount of construction by any Power of light surface vessels of sub-category (*b*), or of light surface vessels not conforming to the restrictions of paragraph (1) above, such High Contracting Party shall, upon notifying the other High Contracting Parties of his intentions and the reasons therefor, have the right to lay down or acquire light surface vessels of sub-categories (*a*) and (*b*) of any standard displacement up to 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) subject to the observance of the provisions

of Part III of the present Treaty. Each of the other High Contracting Parties shall thereupon be entitled to exercise the same right.

(3) It is understood that the provisions of paragraph (1) above constitute no undertaking expressed or implied to continue the restrictions therein prescribed after the year 1942.

Article 7.

No submarine shall exceed 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement or carry a gun exceeding 5.1 in. (130 mm.) in calibre.

Article 8.

Every vessel shall be rated at its standard displacement, as defined in Article 1A of the present Treaty.

Article 9.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) in calibre.

Article 10.

Vessels which were laid down before the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the standard displacement or armament of which exceeds the limitations or restrictions prescribed in this part of the present Treaty for their category or sub-category, or vessels which before that date were converted to target use exclusively or retained exclusively for experimental or training purposes under the provisions of previous treaties, shall retain the category or designation which applied to them before the said date.

PART III.

ADVANCE NOTIFICATION AND EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION.

Article 11.

(1) Each of the High Contracting Parties shall communicate every year to each of the other High Contracting Parties information, as hereinafter provided, regarding his annual programme for the construction and acquisition of all vessels of the categories and sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), whether or not the vessels concerned are constructed within his own jurisdiction, and periodical information giving details of such vessels and of any alterations to vessels of the said categories or sub-categories already completed.

(2) For the purposes of this and the succeeding parts of the present Treaty, information shall be deemed to have reached a High Contracting Party on the date upon which such information is communicated to his diplomatic representatives accredited to the High Contracting Party by whom the information is given.

(3) This information shall be treated as confidential until published by the High Contracting Party supplying it.

Article 12.

The information to be furnished under the preceding article in respect of vessels constructed by or for a High Contracting Party shall be given as follows ;

and so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within the periods or at the times mentioned :

(a) Within the first four months of each calendar year, the annual programme of construction of all vessels of the following categories and sub-categories, stating the number of vessels of each category or sub-category and, for each vessel, the calibre of the largest gun. The categories and sub-categories in question are :

Capital ships :

Sub-category (a) ;
Sub-category (b).

Aircraft-carriers :

Sub-category (a) ;
Sub-category (b).

Light surface vessels :

Sub-category (a) ;
Sub-category (b) ;
Sub-category (c).

Submarines.

(b) Not less than four months before the date of the laying of the keel, the following particulars in respect of each such vessel :

Name or designation ;
Category and sub-category ;
Standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
Length at waterline at standard displacement ;
Extreme beam at or below waterline at standard displacement ;
Mean draught at standard displacement ;
Designed horse-power ;
Designed speed ;
Type of machinery ;
Type of fuel ;
Number and calibre of all guns of 3 in. (76 mm.) calibre and above ;
Approximate number of guns of less than 3 in. (76 mm.) calibre ;
Number of torpedo tubes ;
Whether designed to lay mines ;
Approximate number of aircraft for which provision is to be made.

(c) As soon as possible after the laying-down of the keel of each such vessel, the date on which it was laid.

(d) Within one month after the date of completion of each such vessel, the date of completion together with all the particulars specified in paragraph (b) above relating to the vessel on completion.

(e) Annually during the month of January, in respect of vessels belonging to the categories and sub-categories mentioned in paragraph (a) above :

(i) Information as to any important alterations which it may have proved necessary to make during the preceding year in vessels under construction, in so far as these alterations affect the particulars mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

(ii) Information as to any important alterations made during the preceding year in vessels previously completed, in so far as these alterations affect the particulars mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

(iii) Information concerning vessels which may have been scrapped or otherwise disposed of during the preceding year. If such vessels are not scrapped, sufficient information shall be given to enable their new status and condition to be determined.

(f) Not less than four months before undertaking such alterations as would cause a completed vessel to come within one of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in paragraph (a) above, or such alterations as would cause a vessel to change from one to another of the said categories or sub-categories : information as to her intended characteristics as specified in paragraph (b) above.

Article 13.

No vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) shall be laid down by any High Contracting Party until after the expiration of a period of four months both from the date on which the annual programme in which the vessel is included, and from the date on which the particulars in respect of that vessel prescribed by Article 12 (b), have reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

Article 14.

If a High Contracting Party intends to acquire a completed or partially completed vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), that vessel shall be declared at the same time and in the same manner as the vessels included in the annual programme prescribed in the said article. No such vessel shall be acquired until after the expiration of a period of four months from the date on which such declaration has reached all the other High Contracting Parties. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b), together with the date on which the keel was laid, shall be furnished in respect of such vessel so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date on which the contract for the acquisition of the vessel was signed. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (d), (e) and (f) shall be given as therein prescribed.

Article 15.

At the time of communicating the annual programme prescribed by Article 12 (a), each High Contracting Party shall inform all the other High Contracting Parties of all vessels included in his previous annual programmes and declarations that have not yet been laid down or acquired, but which it is the intention to lay down or acquire during the period covered by the first-mentioned annual programme.

Article 16.

If, before the keel of any vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) is laid, any important modification is made in the particulars regarding her which have been communicated under Article 12 (b), information concerning this modification shall be given, and the laying of the keel shall be deferred until at least four months after this information has reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

Article 17.

No High Contracting Party shall lay down or acquire any vessel of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), which has not previously been included in his annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition for the current year or in any earlier annual programme or declaration.

Article 18.

If the construction, modernisation or reconstruction of any vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), which is for the order of a Power not a party to the present Treaty, is undertaken within the

jurisdiction of any High Contracting Party, he shall promptly inform all the other High Contracting Parties of the date of the signing of the contract and shall also give as soon as possible in respect of the vessel all the information mentioned in Article 12 (b), (c) and (d).

Article 19.

Each High Contracting Party shall give lists of all his minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels with their characteristics, as enumerated in Article 12 (b), and information as to the particular service for which they are intended, so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty; and, so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within the month of January in each subsequent year, any amendments in the lists and changes in the information.

Article 20.

Each of the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties, so as to reach the latter within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, particulars, as mentioned in Article 12 (b), of all vessels of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), which are then under construction for him, whether or not such vessels are being constructed within his own jurisdiction, together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels then under construction within his own jurisdiction for a Power not a party to the present Treaty.

Article 21.

(1) At the time of communicating his initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, each High Contracting Party shall inform each of the other High Contracting Parties of any vessels of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) which have been previously authorised and which it is the intention to lay down or acquire during the period covered by the said programme.

(2) Nothing in this part of the present Treaty shall prevent any High Contracting Party from laying down or acquiring, at any time during the four months following the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, any vessel included, or to be included, in his initial annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition, or previously authorised, provided that the information prescribed by Article 12 (b) concerning each vessel shall be communicated so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(3) If the present Treaty should not come into force before the 1st May, 1937, the initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, to be communicated under Articles 12 (a) and 14 shall reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

PART IV.

GENERAL AND SAFEGUARDING CLAUSES.

Article 22.

No High Contracting Party shall, by gift, sale or any mode of transfer, dispose of any of his surface vessels of war or submarines in such a manner that such vessel may become a surface vessel of war or a submarine in any foreign navy. This provision shall not apply to auxiliary vessels.

Article 23.

(1) Nothing in the present Treaty shall prejudice the right of any High Contracting Party, in the event of loss or accidental destruction of a vessel, before the vessel in question has become over-age, to replace such vessel by a vessel of the same category or sub-category as soon as the particulars of the new vessel mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall have reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

(2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph shall also govern the immediate replacement, in such circumstances, of a light surface vessel of sub-category (b) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, or of a light surface vessel of sub-category (a), before the vessel in question has become over-age, by a light surface vessel of the same sub-category of any standard displacement up to 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons).

Article 24.

(1) If any High Contracting Party should become engaged in war, such High Contracting Party may, if he considers the naval requirements of his defence are materially affected, suspend, in so far as he is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Treaty, provided that he shall promptly notify the other High Contracting Parties that the circumstances require such suspension, and shall specify the obligations it is considered necessary to suspend.

(2) The other High Contracting Parties shall in such case promptly consult together, and shall examine the situation thus presented with a view to agreeing as to obligations of the present Treaty, if any, which each of the said High Contracting Parties may suspend. Should such consultation not produce agreement, any of the said High Contracting Parties may suspend, in so far as he is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Treaty, provided that he shall promptly give notice to the other High Contracting Parties of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend.

(3) On the cessation of hostilities, the High Contracting Parties shall consult together with a view to fixing a date upon which the obligations of the Treaty which have been suspended shall again become operative, and to agreeing upon any amendments in the present Treaty which may be considered necessary.

Article 25.

(1) In the event of any vessel not in conformity with the limitations and restrictions as to standard displacement and armament prescribed by Articles 4, 5 and 7 of the present Treaty being authorised, constructed or acquired by a Power not a party to the present Treaty, each High Contracting Party reserves the right to depart if, and to the extent to which, he considers such departures necessary in order to meet the requirements of his national security :

(a) During the remaining period of the Treaty, from the limitations and restrictions of Articles 3, 4, 5, 6 (1) and 7, and

(b) During the current year, from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition.

This right shall be exercised in accordance with the following provisions :

(2) Any High Contracting Party who considers it necessary that such right should be exercised, shall notify the other High Contracting Parties to that effect, stating precisely the nature and extent of the proposed departures and the reasons therefor.

(3) The High Contracting Parties shall thereupon consult together and endeavour to reach an agreement with a view to reducing to a minimum the extent of the departures which may be made.

(4) On the expiration of a period of three months from the date of the first of any notifications which may have been given under paragraph (2) above, each of the High Contracting Parties shall, subject to any agreement which may have been reached to the contrary, be entitled to depart during the remaining period of the present Treaty from the limitations and restrictions prescribed in Articles 3, 4, 5, 6 (1) and 7 thereof.

(5) On the expiration of the period mentioned in the preceding paragraph, any High Contracting Party shall be at liberty, subject to any agreement which may have been reached during the consultations provided for in paragraph (3) above, and on informing all the other High Contracting Parties, to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition and to alter the characteristics of any vessels building or which have already appeared in his programmes or declarations.

(6) In such event, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to all the other High Contracting Parties before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.

Article 26.

(1) If the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party should, in his opinion, be materially affected by any change of circumstances, other than those provided for in Articles 6 (2), 24 and 25 of the present Treaty, such High Contracting Party shall have the right to depart for the current year from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition. The amount of construction by any party to the Treaty, within the limitations and restrictions thereof, shall not, however, constitute a change of circumstances for the purposes of the present article. The above-mentioned right shall be exercised in accordance with the following provisions :

(2) Such High Contracting Party shall, if he desires to exercise the above-mentioned right, notify all the other High Contracting Parties to that effect, stating in what respect he proposes to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, giving reasons for the proposed departure.

(3) The High Contracting Parties will thereupon consult together with a view to agreement as to whether any departures are necessary in order to meet the situation.

(4) On the expiration of a period of three months from the date of the first of any notifications which may have been given under paragraph (2) above, each of the High Contracting Parties shall, subject to any agreement which may have been reached to the contrary, be entitled to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, provided notice is promptly given to the other High Contracting Parties stating precisely in what respects he proposes so to depart.

(5) In such event, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to all the other High Contracting Parties before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.

PART V.

FINAL CLAUSES.

Article 27.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1942.

Article 28.

(1) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will, during the last quarter of 1940, initiate through the diplomatic channel a consultation between the Governments of the parties to the present Treaty with a view to holding a conference in order to frame a new treaty for the reduction and limitation of naval armament. This conference shall take place in 1941 unless the preliminary consultations should have shown that the holding of such a conference at that time would not be desirable or practicable.

(2) In the course of the consultation referred to in the preceding paragraph, views shall be exchanged in order to determine whether, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing and the experience gained in the interval in the design and construction of capital ships, it may be possible to agree upon a reduction in the standard displacement or calibre of guns of capital ships to be constructed under future annual programmes and thus, if possible, to bring about a reduction in the cost of capital ships.

Article 29.

None of the provisions of the present Treaty shall constitute a precedent for any future treaty.

Article 30.

(1) The present Treaty shall be ratified by the signatory Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods, and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited as soon as possible with His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, which will transmit certified copies of all the *procès-verbaux* of the deposits of ratifications to the Governments of the said Powers and of any country on behalf of which accession has been made in accordance with the provisions of Article 31.

(2) The Treaty shall come into force on the 1st January, 1937, provided that by that date the instruments of ratification of all the said Powers shall have been deposited. If all the above-mentioned instruments of ratification have not been deposited by the 1st January, 1937, the Treaty shall come into force so soon thereafter as these are all received.

Article 31.

(1) The present Treaty shall, at any time after this day's date, be open to accession on behalf of any country for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930, but for which the present Treaty has not been signed. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, which will transmit certified copies of the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit to the Governments of the signatory Powers and of any country on behalf of which accession has been made.

(2) Accessions, if made prior to the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, shall take effect on that date. If made afterwards, they shall take effect immediately.

(3) If accession should be made after the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, the following information shall be given by the acceding Power so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of accession :

(a) The initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, as prescribed by Articles 12 (a) and 14, relating to vessels already authorised, but not yet laid down or acquired, belonging to the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a).

(b) A list of the vessels of the above-mentioned categories or sub-categories completed or acquired after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, stating particulars of such vessels as specified in Article 12 (b), together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels which have been constructed within the jurisdiction of the acceding Power after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, for a Power not a party thereto.

(c) Particulars, as specified in Article 12 (b), of all vessels of the categories or sub-categories above mentioned which are then under construction for the acceding Power, whether or not such vessels are being constructed within his own jurisdiction, together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels then under construction within his jurisdiction for a Power not a party to the present Treaty.

(d) Lists of all minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels with their characteristics and information concerning them, as prescribed by Article 19.

(4) Each of the High Contracting Parties shall reciprocally furnish to the Government of any country on behalf of which accession is made after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the information specified in paragraph (3) above, so as to reach that Government within the period therein mentioned.

(5) Nothing in Part III of the present Treaty shall prevent an acceding Power from laying down or acquiring, at any time during the four months following the date of accession, any vessel included, or to be included, in his initial annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition, or previously authorised, provided that the information prescribed by Article 12 (b) concerning each vessel shall be communicated so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of accession.

Article 32.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts shall both be equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland which will transmit certified copies thereof to the Governments of the countries for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

[L.S.] Norman H. DAVIS.

[L.S.] William H. STANDLEY.

[L.S.] Charles CORBIN.

[L.S.] ROBERT G.

[L.S.] Anthony EDEN.

[L.S.] MONSELL.

[L.S.] STANHOPE.

[L.S.] Vincent MASSEY.

[L.S.] S. M. BRUCE.

[L.S.] C. J. PARR.

[L.S.] R. A. BUTLER.

PROTOCOL OF SIGNATURE.

At the moment of signing the Treaty bearing this day's date, the undersigned, duly authorised to that effect by their respective Governments, have agreed as follows :

1. If, before the coming into force of the above-mentioned Treaty, the naval construction of any Power, or any change of circumstances, should appear likely to render undesirable the coming into force of the Treaty in its present form, the Powers on behalf of which the Treaty has been signed will consult as to whether it is desirable to modify any of its terms to meet the situation thus presented.

2. In the event of the Treaty not coming into force on the 1st January, 1937, the above-mentioned Powers will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate to one another, after the laying down, acquisition or completion of any vessels in the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) of the Treaty, the information detailed below concerning all such vessels laid down between the 1st January, 1937, and the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, provided, however, that this obligation shall not continue after 1st July, 1937 :

Name or designation ;
 Classification of the vessel ;
 Standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
 Principal dimensions at standard displacement—namely, length at waterline and extreme beam at or below waterline ;
 Mean draught at standard displacement ;
 Calibre of the largest gun.

3. The present Protocol, of which the French and English texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on this day's date. It shall be deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which will transmit certified copies thereof to the Governments of the countries for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

Norman H. DAVIS.	STANHOPE.
William H. STANDLEY.	Vincent MASSEY.
Charles CORBIN.	S. M. BRUCE.
ROBERT G.	C. J. PARR.
Anthony EDEN.	R. A. BUTLER.
MONSELL.	

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL.

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries express the hope that the system of advance notification and exchange of information will be continued by international agreement after the expiration of the Treaty bearing this day's date, and that it may be possible in any future Treaty to achieve some further measure of reduction in naval armament.

DONE in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

NORMAN H. DAVIS.
WILLIAM H. STANDLEY.
CHARLES CORBIN.
ROBERT G.
ANTHONY EDEN.
MONSELL.

STANHOPE.
VINCENT MASSEY.
S. M. BRUCE.
C. J. PARR.
R. A. BUTLER.

Convention regarding the Regime of the Straits.

Signed at Montreux, July 20th, 1936.

His Majesty the King of the Bulgarians, the President of the French Republic, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, His Majesty the King of the Hellenes, His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, His Majesty the King of Roumania, the President of the Turkish Republic, the Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and His Majesty the King of Yugoslavia ;

Desiring to regulate transit and navigation in the Straits of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus comprised under the general term " Straits " in such manner as to safeguard, within the framework of Turkish security and of the security, in the Black Sea, of the riparian States, the principle enshrined in article 23 of the Treaty of Peace signed at Lausanne on July 24th, 1923 ;

Have resolved to replace by the present Convention the Convention signed at Lausanne on July 24th, 1923, and have appointed as their plenipotentiaries :

His Majesty the King of the Bulgarians :

- Dr. Nicolas P. Nicolaev, Minister Plenipotentiary, Secretary-General of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and of Cults ;
- M. Pierre Neïcov, Minister Plenipotentiary, Director of Political Affairs at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and of Cults.

The President of the French Republic :

- M. Paul-Boncour, Senator, Permanent Delegate of France to the League of Nations, former President of the Council, former Minister for Foreign Affairs, Chevalier of the Legion of Honour, Croix de Guerre ;
- M. Henri Ponsot, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at Angora, Grand Officer of the Legion of Honour.

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

For Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all Parts of the British Empire which are not Separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable Lord Stanley, P.C., M.C., M.P., Parliamentary Secretary to the Admiralty ;

For the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Right Honourable Stanley Melbourne Bruce, C.H., M.C., High Commissioner for the Commonwealth of Australia in London ;

His Majesty the King of the Hellenes :

- M. Nicolas Politis, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Greece in Paris, former Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Raoul Bibica Rosetti, Permanent Delegate of Greece to the League of Nations ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan :

- M. Naotake Sato, Jusammi, Grand-Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary in Paris ;
- M. Massa-aki Hotta, Jushii, Second Class of the Order of the Rising Sun, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Berne ;

His Majesty the King of Roumania :

- M. Nicolas Titulesco, Minister Secretary of State for the Department of Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Constantin Contzesco, Minister Plenipotentiary, Delegate of Roumania to the European and International Commissions of the Danube ;
- M. Vespasien Pella, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at The Hague ;

The President of the Turkish Republic :

- Dr. Rüstü Aras, Minister for Foreign Affairs, Deputy for Smyrna ;
- M. Suad Davaz, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Turkish Republic in Paris ;
- M. Numan Menemenciöglu, Ambassador of Turkey, Secretary-General of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Asim Gündüz, General Commanding an Army Corps, Deputy Chief of the General Staff ;
- M. Necmeddin Sadak, Permanent Delegate of Turkey to the League of Nations, Deputy for Sivas, *Rapporteur* for the Committee of Foreign Affairs ;

The Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics :

- M. Maxime Litvinoff, Member of the Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs ;

His Majesty the King of Yugoslavia :

- M. Ivan Soubbotitch, Permanent Delegate of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia to the League of Nations ;
- Who, after having exhibited their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed on the following provisions :

Article 1.

The High Contracting Parties recognise and affirm the principle of freedom of transit and navigation by sea in the Straits.

The exercise of this freedom shall henceforth be regulated by the provisions of the present Convention.

SECTION I.

MERCHANT VESSELS.

Article 2.

In time of peace, merchant vessels shall enjoy complete freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits, by day and by night, under any flag and with any kind of cargo, without any formalities, except as provided in article 3 below. No taxes or charges other than those authorised by Annex I to the present Convention shall be levied by the Turkish authorities on these vessels when passing in transit without calling at a port in the Straits.

In order to facilitate the collection of these taxes or charges, merchant vessels passing through the Straits shall communicate to the officials at the stations referred to in article 3 their name, nationality, tonnage, destination and last port of call (provenance).

Pilotage and towage remain optional.

Article 3.

All ships entering the Straits by the Ægean Sea or by the Black Sea shall stop at a sanitary station near the entrance to the Straits for the purposes of the sanitary control prescribed by Turkish law within the framework of international sanitary regulations. This control, in the case of ships possessing a clean bill of health or presenting a declaration of health testifying that they do not fall within the scope of the provisions of the second paragraph of the present article, shall be carried out by day and by night with all possible speed, and the vessels in question shall not be required to make any other stop during their passage through the Straits.

Vessels which have on board cases of plague, cholera, yellow fever, exanthematic typhus or smallpox, or which have had such cases on board during the previous seven days, and vessels which have left an infected port within less than five times twenty-four hours shall stop at the sanitary stations indicated in the preceding paragraph in order to embark such sanitary guards as the Turkish authorities may direct. No tax or charge shall be levied in respect of these sanitary guards and they shall be disembarked at a sanitary station on departure from the Straits.

Article 4.

In time of war, Turkey not being belligerent, merchant vessels, under any flag or with any kind of cargo, shall enjoy freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits subject to the provisions of articles 2 and 3.

Pilotage and towage remain optional.

Article 5.

In time of war, Turkey being belligerent, merchant vessels not belonging to a country at war with Turkey shall enjoy freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits on condition that they do not in any way assist the enemy.

Such vessels shall enter the Straits by day and their transit shall be effected by the route which shall in each case be indicated by the Turkish authorities

Article 6.

Should Turkey consider herself to be threatened with imminent danger of war, the provisions of article 2 shall nevertheless continue to be applied except that vessels must enter the Straits by day and that their transit must be effected by the route which shall, in each case, be indicated by the Turkish authorities. Pilotage may, in this case, be made obligatory, but no charge shall be levied.

Article 7.

The term "merchant vessels" applies to all vessels which are not covered by Section II of the present Convention.

SECTION II.

VESSELS OF WAR.

Article 8.

For the purposes of the present Convention, the definitions of vessels of war and of their specification together with those relating to the calculation of tonnage shall be as set forth in Annex II to the present Convention.

Article 9.

Naval auxiliary vessels specifically designed for the carriage of fuel, liquid or non-liquid, shall not be subject to the provisions of article 13 regarding notification, nor shall they be counted for the purpose of calculating the tonnage which is subject to limitation under articles 14 and 18, on condition that they shall pass through the Straits singly. They shall, however, continue to be on the same footing as vessels of war for the purpose of the remaining provisions governing transit.

The auxiliary vessels specified in the preceding paragraph shall only be entitled to benefit by the exceptional status therein contemplated if their armament does not include : for use against floating targets, more than two guns of a maximum calibre of 105 millimetres ; for use against aerial targets, more than two guns of a maximum calibre of 75 millimetres.

Article 10.

In time of peace, light surface vessels, minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels, whether belonging to Black Sea or non-Black-Sea Powers, and whatever their flag, shall enjoy freedom of transit through the Straits without any taxes or charges whatever, provided that such transit is begun during daylight and subject to the conditions laid down in article 13 and the articles following thereafter.

Vessels of war other than those which fall within the categories specified in the preceding paragraph shall only enjoy a right of transit under the special conditions provided by articles 11 and 12.

Article 11.

Black Sea Powers may send through the Straits capital ships of a tonnage greater than that laid down in the first paragraph of article 14, on condition that these vessels pass through the Straits singly, escorted by not more than two destroyers.

Article 12.

Black Sea Powers shall have the right to send through the Straits, for the purpose of rejoining their base, submarines constructed or purchased outside the Black Sea, provided that adequate notice of the laying down or purchase of such submarines shall have been given to Turkey.

Submarines belonging to the said Powers shall also be entitled to pass through the Straits to be repaired in dockyards outside the Black Sea on condition that detailed information on the matter is given to Turkey.

In either case, the said submarines must travel by day and on the surface, and must pass through the Straits singly.

Article 13.

The transit of vessels of war through the Straits shall be preceded by a notification given to the Turkish Government through the diplomatic channel. The normal period of notice shall be eight days; but it is desirable that in the case of non-Black-Sea Powers this period should be increased to fifteen days. The notification shall specify the destination, name, type and number of the vessels, as also the date of entry for the outward passage and, if necessary, for the return journey. Any change of date shall be subject to three days' notice.

Entry into the Straits for the outward passage shall take place within a period of five days from the date given in the original notification. After the expiry of this period, a new notification shall be given under the same conditions as for the original notification.

When effecting transit, the commander of the naval force shall, without being under any obligation to stop, communicate to a signal station at the entrance to the Dardanelles or the Bosphorus the exact composition of the force under his orders.

Article 14.

The maximum aggregate tonnage of all foreign naval forces which may be in course of transit through the Straits shall not exceed 15,000 tons, except in the cases provided for in article 11 and in Annex III to the present Convention.

The forces specified in the preceding paragraph shall not, however, comprise more than nine vessels.

Vessels, whether belonging to Black Sea or non-Black-Sea Powers, paying visits to a port in the Straits, in accordance with the provisions of article 17, shall not be included in this tonnage.

Neither shall vessels of war which have suffered damage during their passage through the Straits be included in this tonnage; such vessels, while undergoing repair, shall be subject to any special provisions relating to security laid down by Turkey.

Article 15.

Vessels of war in transit through the Straits shall in no circumstances make use of any aircraft which they may be carrying.

Article 16.

Vessels of war in transit through the Straits shall not, except in the event of damage or peril of the sea, remain therein longer than is necessary for them to effect the passage.

Article 17.

Nothing in the provisions of the preceding articles shall prevent a naval force of any tonnage or composition from paying a courtesy visit of limited

duration to a port in the Straits, at the invitation of the Turkish Government. Any such force must leave the Straits by the same route as that by which it entered, unless it fulfils the conditions required for passage in transit through the Straits as laid down by articles 10, 14 and 18.

Article 18.

(1) The aggregate tonnage which non-Black-Sea Powers may have in that sea in time of peace shall be limited as follows :

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, the aggregate tonnage of the said Powers shall not exceed 30,000 tons ;

(b) If at any time the tonnage of the strongest fleet in the Black Sea shall exceed by at least 10,000 tons the tonnage of the strongest fleet in that sea at the date of the signature of the present Convention, the aggregate tonnage of 30,000 tons mentioned in paragraph (a) shall be increased by the same amount, up to a maximum of 45,000 tons. For this purpose, each Black Sea Power shall, in conformity with Annex IV to the present Convention, inform the Turkish Government, on January 1st and July 1st of each year, of the total tonnage of its fleet in the Black Sea ; and the Turkish Government shall transmit this information to the other High Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations.

(c) The tonnage which any one non-Black-Sea Power may have in the Black Sea shall be limited to two-thirds of the aggregate tonnage provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) above ;

(d) In the event, however, of one or more non-Black-Sea Powers desiring to send naval forces into the Black Sea, for a humanitarian purpose, the said forces, which shall in no case exceed 8,000 tons altogether, shall be allowed to enter the Black Sea without having to give the notification provided for in article 13 of the present Convention, provided an authorisation is obtained from the Turkish Government in the following circumstances : if the figure of the aggregate tonnage specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) above has not been reached and will not be exceeded by the despatch of the forces which it is desired to send, the Turkish Government shall grant the said authorisation within the shortest possible time after receiving the request which has been addressed to it ; if the said figure has already been reached or if the despatch of the forces which it is desired to send will cause it to be exceeded, the Turkish Government will immediately inform the other Black Sea Powers of the request for authorisation, and if the said Powers make no objection within twenty-four hours of having received this information, the Turkish Government shall, within forty-eight hours at the latest, inform the interested Powers of the reply which it has decided to make to their request.

Any further entry into the Black Sea of naval forces of non-Black-Sea Powers shall only be effected within the available limits of the aggregate tonnage provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) above.

(2) Vessels of war belonging to non-Black-Sea Powers shall not remain in the Black Sea more than twenty-one days, whatever be the object of their presence there.

Article 19.

In time of war, Turkey not being belligerent, warships shall enjoy complete freedom of transit and navigation through the Straits under the same conditions as those laid down in articles 10 to 18.

Vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers shall not, however, pass through the Straits except in cases arising out of the application of article 25 of the present Convention, and in cases of assistance rendered to a State victim of aggression in virtue of a treaty of mutual assistance binding Turkey, concluded within the framework of the Covenant of the League of Nations,

and registered and published in accordance with the provisions of article 18 of the Covenant.

In the exceptional cases provided for in the preceding paragraph, the limitations laid down in articles 10 to 18 of the present Convention shall not be applicable.

Notwithstanding the prohibition of passage laid down in paragraph 2 above, vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers, whether they are Black Sea Powers or not, which have become separated from their bases, may return thereto.

Vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers shall not make any capture, exercise the right of visit and search, or carry out any hostile act in the Straits.

Article 20.

In time of war, Turkey being belligerent, the provisions of articles 10 to 18 shall not be applicable; the passage of warships shall be left entirely to the discretion of the Turkish Government.

Article 21.

Should Turkey consider herself to be threatened with imminent danger of war, she shall have the right to apply the provisions of article 20 of the present Convention.

Vessels which have passed through the Straits before Turkey has made use of the powers conferred upon her by the preceding paragraph, and which thus find themselves separated from their bases, may return thereto. It is, however, understood that Turkey may deny this right to vessels of war belonging to the State whose attitude has given rise to the application of the present article.

Should the Turkish Government make use of the powers conferred by the first paragraph of the present article, a notification to that effect shall be addressed to the High Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations.

If the Council of the League of Nations decide by a majority of two-thirds that the measures thus taken by Turkey are not justified, and if such should also be the opinion of the majority of the High Contracting Parties signatories to the present Convention, the Turkish Government undertakes to discontinue the measures in question as also any measures which may have been taken under article 6 of the present Convention.

Article 22.

Vessels of war which have on board cases of plague, cholera, yellow fever, exanthematic typhus or smallpox or which have had such cases on board within the last seven days and vessels of war which have left an infected port within less than five times twenty-four hours must pass through the Straits in quarantine and apply by the means on board such prophylactic measures as are necessary in order to prevent any possibility of the Straits being infected.

SECTION III.

AIRCRAFT.

Article 23.

In order to assure the passage of civil aircraft between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, the Turkish Government will indicate the air routes available for this purpose, outside the forbidden zones which may be established in the Straits. Civil aircraft may use these routes provided that they give the Turkish

Government, as regards occasional flights, a notification of three days, and as regards flights on regular services, a general notification of the dates of passage.

The Turkish Government moreover undertake, notwithstanding any remilitarisation of the Straits, to furnish the necessary facilities for the safe passage of civil aircraft authorised under the air regulations in force in Turkey to fly across Turkish territory between Europe and Asia. The route which is to be followed in the Straits zone by aircraft which have obtained an authorisation shall be indicated from time to time.

SECTION IV.

GENERAL PROVISIONS.

Article 24.

The functions of the International Commission set up under the Convention relating to the regime of the Straits of July 24th, 1923, are hereby transferred to the Turkish Government.

The Turkish Government undertake to collect statistics and to furnish information concerning the application of articles 11, 12, 14 and 18 of the present Convention.

They will supervise the execution of all the provisions of the present Convention relating to the passage of vessels of war through the Straits.

As soon as they have been notified of the intended passage through the Straits of a foreign naval force, the Turkish Government shall inform the representatives at Angora of the High Contracting Parties of the composition of that force, its tonnage, the date fixed for its entry into the Straits, and, if necessary, the probable date of its return.

The Turkish Government shall address to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations and to the High Contracting Parties an annual report giving details regarding the movements of foreign vessels of war through the Straits and furnishing all information which may be of service to commerce and navigation, both by sea and by air, for which provision is made in the present Convention.

Article 25.

Nothing in the present Convention shall prejudice the rights and obligations of Turkey, or of any of the other High Contracting Parties Members of the League of Nations, arising out of the Covenant of the League of Nations.

SECTION V.

FINAL PROVISIONS.

Article 26.

The present Convention shall be ratified as soon as possible.

The ratifications shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic in Paris.

The Japanese Government shall be entitled to inform the Government of the French Republic through their diplomatic representative in Paris that the ratification has been given, and in that case they shall transmit the instrument of ratification as soon as possible.

A *procès-verbal* of the deposit of ratifications shall be drawn up as soon as six instruments of ratification, including that of Turkey, shall have been deposited. For this purpose the notification provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be taken as the equivalent of the deposit of an instrument of ratification.

The present Convention shall come into force on the date of the said *procès-verbal*.

The French Government will transmit to all the High Contracting Parties an authentic copy of the *procès-verbal* provided for in the preceding paragraph and of the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit of any subsequent ratifications.

Article 27.

The present Convention shall, as from the date of its entry into force, be open to accession by any Power signatory to the Treaty of Peace at Lausanne signed on July 24th, 1923.

Each accession shall be notified, through the diplomatic channel, to the Government of the French Republic, and by the latter to all the High Contracting Parties.

Accessions shall come into force as from the date of notification to the French Government.

Article 28.

The present Convention shall remain in force for twenty years from the date of its entry into force.

The principle of freedom of transit and navigation affirmed in article 1 of the present Convention shall however continue without limit of time.

If, two years prior to the expiry of the said period of twenty years, no High Contracting Party shall have given notice of denunciation to the French Government, the present Convention shall continue in force until two years after such notice shall have been given. Any such notice shall be communicated by the French Government to the High Contracting Parties.

In the event of the present Convention being denounced in accordance with the provisions of the present article, the High Contracting Parties agree to be represented at a conference for the purpose of concluding a new Convention.

Article 29.

At the expiry of each period of five years from the date of the entry into force of the present Convention each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to initiate a proposal for amending one or more of the provisions of the present Convention.

To be valid, any request for revision formulated by one of the High Contracting Parties must be supported, in the case of modifications to articles 14 or 18, by one other High Contracting Party, and, in the case of modifications to any other article, by two other High Contracting Parties.

Any request for revision thus supported must be notified to all the High Contracting Parties three months prior to the expiry of the current period of five years. This notification shall contain details of the proposed amendments and the reasons which have given rise to them.

Should it be found impossible to reach an agreement on these proposals through the diplomatic channel, the High Contracting Parties agree to be represented at a conference to be summoned for this purpose.

Such a conference may only take decisions by a unanimous vote, except as regards cases of revision involving articles 14 and 18, for which a majority of three-quarters of the High Contracting Parties shall be sufficient.

The said majority shall include three-quarters of the High Contracting Parties which are Black Sea Powers, including Turkey.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-mentioned Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention.

DONE at Montreux, July 20th, 1936, in eleven copies, of which the first copy, to which the seals of the Plenipotentiaries have been affixed, will be deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic, and of which the remaining copies have been transmitted to the signatory Powers.

[L.S.] N. P. NICOLAËV.
 [L.S.] Pierre NEÏCOV.
 [L.S.] J. PAUL-BONCOUR.
 [L.S.] H. PONSOT.
 [L.S.] STANLEY.
 [L.S.] S. M. BRUCE.
 [L.S.] N. POLITIS.
 [L.S.] Raoul BIBICA ROSETTI.

The undersigned, Plenipotentiaries of Japan, declare, in the name of their Government, that the provisions of the present Convention do not in any sense modify the position of Japan as a State not a member of the League of Nations, whether in relation to the Covenant of the League of Nations or in regard to treaties of mutual assistance concluded within the framework of the said Covenant, and that in particular Japan reserves full liberty of interpretation as regards the provisions of articles 19 and 25 so far as they concern that Covenant and those treaties.

[L.S.] N. SATO.
 [L.S.] Massa-aki HOTTA.
 [L.S.] N. TITULESCO.
 [L.S.] Cons. CONTZESCO.
 [L.S.] V. V. PELLA.
 [L.S.] Dr. R. ARAS.
 [L.S.] Suad DAVAZ.
 [L.S.] N. MENEMENCIOGLU.
 [L.S.] Asim GÜNDÜZ.
 [L.S.] N. SADAK.
 [L.S.] Maxime LITVINOFF.
 [L.S.] Dr. I. V. SOUBBOTITCH.

Annex I.

The taxes and charges which may be levied in accordance with article 2 of the present Convention shall be those set forth in the following table. Any reductions in these taxes or charges which the Turkish Government may grant shall be applied without any distinction based on the flag of the vessel :

Nature of service rendered	Amount of tax or charge to be levied on each ton of net register tonnage Gold francs, ¹
(a) Sanitary Control Stations	0.075
(b) Lighthouses, Light and Channel Buoys :	
Up to 800 tons	0.42
Above 800 tons	0.21
(c) Life-saving Services, including Lifeboats, Rocket Stations, Fog Sirens, Direction-finding Stations, and any Light Buoys not comprised in (b) above, or other similar installations	0.10

¹ 100 piastres at present equals 2.5 gold francs (approx.).

2. The taxes and charges set forth in the table attached to paragraph 1 of the present annex shall apply in respect of a return voyage through the Straits (that is to say, a voyage from the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea and return back to the Ægean Sea or else a voyage through the Straits from the Black Sea to the Ægean Sea followed by a return voyage into the Black Sea) ; if, however, a merchant vessel re-enters the Straits with the object of returning into the Ægean Sea or to the Black Sea, as the case may be, more than six months after the date of entry into the Straits for the outward voyage, such vessel may be called upon to pay these taxes and charges a second time, provided no distinction is made based on the flag of the vessel.

3. If, on the outward voyage, a merchant vessel declares an intention of not returning, it shall only be obliged, as regards the taxes and charges provided for in paragraphs (b) and (c) of the first paragraph of the present annex, to pay half the tariff indicated.

4. The taxes and charges set forth in the table attached to the first paragraph of the present annex, which are not to be greater than is necessary to cover the cost of maintaining the services concerned and of allowing for the creation of a reasonable reserve fund or working balance, shall not be increased or added to except in accordance with the provisions of article 29 of the present Convention. They shall be payable in gold francs or in Turkish currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment.

5. Merchant vessels may be required to pay taxes and charges for optional services, such as pilotage and towage, when any such service shall have been duly rendered by the Turkish authorities at the request of the agent or master of any such vessel. The Turkish Government will publish from time to time the tariff of the taxes and charges to be levied for such optional services.

6. These tariffs shall not be increased in cases in the event of the said services being made obligatory by reason of the application of article 5.

Annex II.

The wording of the present Annex (definition of the displacement, the categories of vessels, etc.) is taken from the London Naval Treaty of March 25th, 1936 (see page 1000).

Annex III.

It is agreed that, of the three over-age training ships, as indicated below, belonging to the Japanese Fleet, two units may be allowed to visit ports in the Straits at the same time.

The aggregate tonnage of these two vessels shall in this case be considered as being equivalent to 15,000 tons.

	Date when laid down	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Armaments
<i>Asama</i>	20. X. 1896	18. III. 1899	9,240	IV × 200 mm. XII × 150 mm.
<i>Yakumo</i>	1. IX. 1898	20. VI. 1900	9,010	IV × 200 mm. XII × 150 mm.
<i>Iwate</i>	11. XI. 1898	18. III. 1901	9,180	IV × 200 mm. XIV × 150 mm.

Annex IV.

The categories and sub-categories of vessels to be included in the calculation of the total tonnage of the Black Sea Powers provided for in article 18 of the present Convention are the following :

Capital Ships :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).

Aircraft-carriers :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).

Light Surface Vessels :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).
- sub-category (c).

Submarines :

as defined in Annex II to the present Convention.

The displacement which is to be taken into consideration in the calculation of the total tonnage is the standard displacement as defined in Annex II. Only those vessels shall be taken into consideration which are not over-age according to the definition contained in the said Annex.

2. The notification provided for in article 18, paragraph (b), shall also include the total tonnage of vessels belonging to the categories and sub-categories mentioned in paragraph 1 of the present Annex.

PROTOCOL.

At the moment of signing the Convention bearing this day's date, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries declare for their respective Governments that they accept the following provisions :

(1) Turkey may immediately remilitarise the zone of the Straits as defined in the Preamble to the said Convention.

(2) As from August 15th, 1936, the Turkish Government shall provisionally apply the régime specified in the said Convention.

(3) The present Protocol shall enter into force as from this day's date.

DONE at Montreux, July 20th, 1936.

N. P. NICOLAËV.

Pierre NEÏCOV.

J. PAUL-BONCOUR.

H. PONSOT.

STANLEY.

S. M. BRUCE.

N. POLITIS.

Raoul BIBICA ROSETTI.

N. SATO (*ad referendum*).

Massa-aki HOTTA (*ad referendum*).

N. TITULESCO.

Cons. CONTZESCO.

V. V. PELLA.

Dr. R. ARAS.

Suad DAVAZ.

N. MENEMENIOGLU.

Asim GÜNDÜZ.

N. SADAK.

Maxime LITVINOFF.

Dr. I. V. SOUBBOTITCH.

ANNEX II

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Afghanistan	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	
Albania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	30
Sa'udi Arabia	Perm. Army	volunt. ²		
Argentina	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	25
Australia	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	16 days	
Austria	Perm. Army	volunt. ³	6 years ³	
Belgium	Perm. Army	oblig.	8-12-13-14 months	25 ⁴
Bolivia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ⁶	30 ⁶
Brazil	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-18 months	25
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Perm. Army	volunt.	3-8 years ⁷	
Bulgaria	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
Canada	Perm. Army and Militia	volunt.	3 years ⁸ 30 days ⁸	
Chile	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	26
China	Perm. Army	volunt. ⁹	3 years	
Colombia	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 to 2 years	24 ¹⁰
Costa Rica	Perm. Army	oblig.		42 ¹¹
Cuba	Perm. Army	oblig. ¹²	2 years	27
Czechoslovakia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	30
Denmark	Militia ¹	oblig.	5 months ¹³	16
Dominican Republic	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Ecuador	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	32
Egypt	Perm. Army	oblig.		10
Estonia	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-18 months ¹⁴	35 ⁴
Finland	Perm. Army	oblig.	350 days	39
France	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ¹⁵	28
Germany	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	35
Greece	Perm. Army	oblig.	24 months ¹⁶	29
Guatemala	Perm. Army	oblig.	1-2 years	32
Haiti	Haiti possesses only a constabulary			
Honduras	Perm. Army	oblig.		19
Hungary	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
India	Perm. Army	volunt.	2-7 years ¹⁷	
Iran	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25 ¹⁸
Iraq	Perm. Army	oblig.	18-24 months ¹⁹	10
Irish Free State	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years ²⁰	
Italy	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	34
Japan	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	24 ²¹

¹ Not including a small permanent force. — ² Compulsory in case of war. — ³ A compulsory Federal Service, with or without arms, has been introduced on April 1st, 1936. Active military service lasts for 12 years, of which six years are spent on furlough. The compulsory Federal Service lasts for one year. — ⁴ Includes 10 years in the territorial army. — ⁵ A certain number of conscripts only serve for three months; they are then sent on furlough and only undergo 30 days' training each year for five years. — ⁶ Includes 9 years in the territorial guard. — ⁷ Normal engagement. The total engagement is for 12 years, including 4 to 9 years in the reserve. — ⁸ In the permanent force, 3 years and, in case of need, 4 years; in the militia, a maximum of 30 days each year. — ⁹ Compulsory in certain provinces. — ¹⁰ Including 4 years in the territorial guard. — ¹¹ Including 10 years in the national guard. — ¹² At present, service is voluntary. — ¹³ First period of training with the chief arms (a certain number of recruits are retained to undergo additional training); all recruits are subsequently called up for two periods of additional

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Latvia	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-15 months	29 ⁴
Liberia	Militia	oblig.	20 days	34
Lithuania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	23½ ⁴
Luxemburg	The Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg possesses only a police			
Mexico	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Netherlands	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	205 ²²	21
New Zealand	Militia ¹	volunt.	72 hours ²³	
Nicaragua	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Norway	Militia ¹	oblig.	60-84 days	24 ¹⁴
Panama	Panama possesses only a militarised police			
Paraguay	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	28 ²⁵
Peru	Perm. Army	oblig.	3-4 years	14
Poland	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ²⁶	29 ⁴
Portugal	Perm. Army	oblig.	15 months	28 ²⁷
Roumania	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ²⁸	29 ²⁹
Salvador	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	1 year	32 ⁴
Siam	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25
Spain	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ³⁰	18
Sweden	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	140-200 days	23
Switzerland	Militia	oblig.	60-102 days	29 ³¹
Turkey	Perm. Army	oblig.	1½-2 years	25 ³²
Union of South Africa	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	18 days ³³	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	2-4 years ³⁴	21 ³⁵
United States of America	Perm. Army	volunt.	1-3 years	
Uruguay	Perm. Army	volunt. ³	1 year	
Venezuela	Perm. Army	oblig.	3 years	24
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of)	Perm. Army	oblig.	18-24 months ³⁶	30

training, each of 25 days. — ¹⁴ 12 months in the infantry, cavalry and artillery. — ¹⁵ 2 years for contingents incorporated from 1935 to 1939 inclusive. — ¹⁶ May be reduced to 18. — ¹⁷ Minimum duration of service in the various arms of the Indian army. — ¹⁸ Including 6 years in the territorial army. — ¹⁹ 5 years in the reserve. — ²⁰ Short-service engagements (3 months) are also allowed. — ²¹ Includes 4 years of the territorial service. — ²² 205 days for most arms; the average period of service including recalls is 222 days. — ²³ 72 hours a year for 3 years in the territorial army (called militia, in war time). — ²⁴ Includes 12 years in the territorial army. — ²⁵ Includes 16 years in the national guard and the territorial guard. — ²⁶ 25 months in the cavalry and mounted artillery and 27 months in the navy. — ²⁷ Includes 5 years in the territorial reserve and 3 years in the recruits reserve. — ²⁸ 3 years in the air force and the navy. — ²⁹ Includes 9 years in the militia (territorial army). — ³⁰ Reduced to 6 months, on payment of a military tax. — ³¹ Includes 9 years in the Landsturm. — ³² Including 5 years in the territorial army. — ³³ 18 days each year in the Citizen Force. — ³⁴ Service in the permanent army, of which 3 years as a rule, and 2 years or 1 year in the case of certain specialists, are spent on furlough; service in the militia is for 2 or 3 months each year, and 6 to 8 months in all. — ³⁵ Including pre-military training. — ³⁶ 24 months in the air force and the navy.

MALE POPULATION BY AGE-GROUPS (000's omitted) —

Pays	Année du recensement Census year	Groupes d'âge — Age-Groups									
		15-19	%	20-24	%	25-29	%	30-39	%	40-49	%
Allemagne	¹ 1933	2.600	28,1	3.137	9,8	3.092	9,6	5.017	15,6	3.770	11,8
Australie	1933	310	9,2	297	8,8	276	8,2	478	14,2	437	13,0
Autriche	1934	197	6,0	293	9,0	294	9,1	525	16,1	399	12,2
Belgique	1930	327	8,2	357	8,9	366	9,1	622	15,5	519	13,0
Brésil	1920	1.997	12,9	1.069	6,9	1.231	8,0	1.847	12,0	1.263	8,2
Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord	³ 1931	1.988	9,0	1.958	8,9	1.862	8,5	3.095	14,0	2.746	12,4
Bulgarie	1926	307	11,2	263	9,6	221	8,1	312	11,4	257	9,3
Canada	1931	525	9,8	464	8,6	410	7,6	727	13,5	669	12,5
Chili	1939	229	10,8	206	9,7	172	8,1	277	13,0	200	9,4
Colombie	1918	242	8,8	234	8,5	219	8,0	338	12,3	223	8,1
Cuba	1919	149	9,8	110	7,2	128	8,4	228	14,9	136	8,9
Danemark	1930	164	9,4	155	9,0	140	8,1	244	14,0	200	11,5
Egypte	1927	680	9,6	523	7,4	573	8,1	987	14,0	662	9,4
Espagne	1920	1.004	9,7	875	8,4	753	7,3	1.301	12,5	1.124	10,9
Estonie	1934	38	7,1	52	9,8	49	9,3	80	15,1	63	11,9
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1930	5.758	9,3	5.337	8,6	4.860	7,8	9.242	14,8	7.808	12,6
Finlande	1930	179	9,9	179	9,9	155	8,6	251	13,9	212	11,8
France	1931	1.536	7,7	1.716	8,6	1.793	9,0	2.874	14,4	2.402	12,0
Grèce	1928	343	11,1	260	8,5	253	8,2	359	11,7	312	10,1
Honduras	1930	47	11,1	40	9,3	31	7,3	50	11,7	35	8,1
Hongrie	1930	413	9,7	416	9,8	373	8,8	606	14,3	461	10,8
Inde	1931	16.040	8,9	16.315	9,1	15.466	8,6	25.765	14,3	17.484	9,7
Etat libre d'Irlande	1926	146	9,7	124	8,3	107	7,1	180	11,9	173	11,5
Italie	1931	2.032	10,1	1.910	9,5	1.565	7,8	2.489	12,4	2.063	10,2
Japon	1930	3.282	10,2	2.810	8,7	2.509	7,8	3.962	12,3	3.296	10,2
Lettonie	1930	84	9,5	89	10,0	78	8,9	109	12,2	104	11,8
Lithuanie	⁴ 1923	117	12,1	102	10,5	83	8,5	99	10,2	77	8,0
Luxembourg	1930	13	8,5	15	10,0	16	10,3	25	16,1	19	12,2
Mexique	1930	792	9,8	735	9,0	687	8,5	1.044	12,9	694	8,6
Norvège	1930	137	10,0	122	8,9	110	8,0	195	14,1	140	10,2
Nouvelle-Zélande	⁵ 1935	67	8,8	68	9,0	63	8,4	107	14,2	92	12,2
Pays-Bas	1930	374	9,5	350	8,9	320	8,1	536	13,6	427	10,8
Pologne	⁶ 1921	1.478	11,9	1.113	9,0	887	7,1	1.346	10,8	1.142	9,2
Portugal	1930	338	10,4	304	9,3	247	7,6	393	12,0	323	9,9
Roumanie	1930	1.008	11,4	827	9,3	757	8,5	1.058	11,9	864	9,7
Suède	1930	285	9,4	281	9,3	251	8,3	432	14,4	356	11,8
Suisse	1930	180	9,2	182	9,3	170	8,7	286	14,6	240	12,2
Tchécoslovaquie	1930	684	9,6	737	10,3	669	9,4	1.028	14,4	751	10,5
Turquie	1927	⁷ 1.063	⁷ 16,2	⁸ 2.152	⁸ 32,8	.	.	.	.	.	.
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes	¹⁰ 1926	8.133	11,5	6.712	9,5	5.490	7,7	8.291	11,7	6.286	8,9
Union Sud-Africaine	¹¹ 1931	95	10,2	90	9,7	73	7,8	117	12,6	100	10,7
Yougoslavie	1931	643	9,3	701	10,2	588	8,5	845	12,2	627	9,1

NOTE. — Les pourcentages de chaque groupe d'âge sont calculés par rapport au total de la population masculine. — The percentages of each age-group are calculated in proportion to the total male population.

(a) VI. 1935; (b) IX. 1920; (c) XII. 1935; (d) V. 1934; (e) IX. 1931; (f) XI. 1934; (g) II. 1934; (h) X. 1935; (i) VI. 1936; (j) XII. 1933.

¹ Y compris le Bassin de la Sarre. (Recensement de 1927). — Including Saar Basin. (Census 1927.)

² 14-19

³ Irlande du Nord, 1926. — Northern Ireland, 1926.

⁴ Non compris Klajpeda. — Not including Klajpeda.

⁵ Estimation. — Estimate.

POPULATION MASCULINE PAR GROUPES D'AGE (en milliers)

Total		Total de la population masculine Total male population	Total général de la population Grand total of population	Population à la fin de 1934 Population at the end of 1934	Countries
15-49 ans — years	%				
17.616	54,9	32.072	65.989	66.616	Germany.
1.798	53,4	3.367	6.630	(a) 6.724	Australia.
1.708	52,4	3.248	6.760	(a) 6.786	Austria.
2.191	54,7	4.007	8.092	8.276	Belgium.
7.407	48,0	15.444	30.636	(b) 30.636	Brazil.
					United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
11.649	52,8	22.067	46.052	(a) 46.889	Bulgaria.
1.360	49,6	2.743	5.479	(c) 6.171	Canada.
2.795	52,0	5.375	10.377	(d) 10.835	Chile.
1.084	51,0	2.122	4.287	(c) 4.508	Colombia.
1.256	45,7	2.750	5.697	(a) 8.487	Cuba.
751	49,2	1.531	2.889	(e) 3.962	Denmark.
904	52,0	1.736	3.550	(a) 3.684	Egypt.
3.425	48,5	7.058	14.178	(a) 15.417	Spain.
5.057	48,8	10.373	21.390	(c) 24.849	Estonia.
282	53,2	529	1.126	(c) 1.130	United States of America.
33.005	53,1	62.137	122.775	(a) 127.521	Finland
977	54,1	1.809	3.667	3.558	France.
10.321	51,7	19.912	41.229	(a) 41.940	Greece.
1.527	49,6	3.076	6.205	6.746	Honduras.
203	47,5	424	854	(f) 963	Hungary.
2.269	53,4	4.250	8.688	(c) 8.949	India.
91.070	50,6	180.205	349.759	(g) 363.644	Irish Free State.
730	48,5	1.507	2.972	(a) 3.033	Italy.
10.059	50,0	20.134	41.177	(c) 43.009	Japan.
15.859	49,2	32.295	64.067	(h) 69.251	Latvia.
464	52,4	886	1.900	(c) 1.957	Lithuania.
478	49,3	968	2.029	(c) 2.500	Luxemburg.
88	57,1	154	300	(c) 297	Mexico.
3.952	48,8	8.119	16.553	(i) 18.596	Norway.
704	51,2	1.372	2.814	(c) 2.884	New Zealand.
397	52,6	756	1.485	(a) 1.559	Netherlands.
2.007	50,9	3.943	7.936	(c) 8.474	Poland.
5.966	48,0	12.417	25.694	(c) 33.823	Portugal.
1.605	49,2	3.256	6.826	(c) 7.222	Roumania
4.514	50,8	8.871	18.053	(a) 19.196	Sweden.
1.605	53,2	3.024	6.142	(c) 6.248	Switzerland.
1.058	54,0	1.958	4.066	(c) 4.163	Czechoslovakia.
3.869	54,2	7.143	14.730	(a) 15.158	Turkey.
3.215	49,0	6.555	13.630	(h) 16.201	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
34.912	49,3	71.043	147.028	(j) 168.000	Union of South Africa.
475	51,1	931	1.828	.	Yugoslavia.
3.404	49,3	6.892	13.934	(c) 14.950	

* Non compris la Haute-Silésie et une partie de la province de Wilno. — Excluding Upper Silesia and some districts of Wilno.

⁷ 13-19.

⁸ 20-45.

⁹ 13-45.

¹⁰ Y compris les territoires d'Asie. — Including Asiatic territories.

¹¹ Blancs. — Whiterace.

WORLD EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The reader is familiar with the difficulties encountered in any attempt to interpret expenditure figures accurately from year to year in any given country, and with the even greater difficulties involved in comparing the expenditure figures of different countries. One suggested method of overcoming the first of these classes of difficulty is to express the military expenditure of different countries in terms of pre-war prices, or the prices of some other basic year, by means of wholesale and retail price indices. This method, however, is not sufficiently scientific. The indices compiled in the various countries are far from being constructed on a uniform basis, and the fluctuations in purchasing power which they express give, owing to their content, only a very vague idea of the real changes in the cost of armaments. For that reason, this method has been abandoned in the Armaments Year-Book since the year 1928-29.

This view was confirmed by the Committee of Experts on Budgetary Questions of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference. Its report, dated February 28th, 1931,¹ states that "The studies made by some members of the Committee have shown that there is only a very slight correlation between the cost of armaments and wholesale and retail price indices during the last five years."

Regarding the problem of comparison between the expenditure of different countries—leaving aside the difficulties arising out of differences in the organisation of the armed forces and in the form of the expenditure accounts—we need only refer to the opinion of the Technical Committee of the National Defence Expenditure Commission, which observed in its report of April 8th, 1933,² that it was impossible to make any comparisons of armament expenditure, because "no common measure exists". Indeed, paragraph 2 of Chapter XXI of the report says:

"The impossibility of comparing armaments of the different countries on the basis of their armament expenditure arises primarily from the fact that there is no satisfactory common measure between these expenditures. Even in periods when the national currencies are stable, the internal prices of the different countries may vary as a result of circumstances, and no conversion of the successive figures of expenditure into any currency selected as a standard will indicate the variations in internal prices and in the

¹ Document C.182.M.69.1931.IX., page 18. The representatives of the following countries attended the final meeting of the Committee: Belgium, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Czechoslovakia, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Sweden, and Yugoslavia.

² Document Conf. D.158.. Volume I., page 206. This report was adopted by the members of the Committee representing the following countries: Brazil, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, and the United States of America.

cost of armaments themselves. When, as at the present time, the currencies themselves are subject to fluctuations while internal prices remain relatively stable, the expression in a selected currency at any given date of the figures of expenditure of the various States produces absurd results if any attempt is made to compare on this basis either the successive expenditures of one State or the separate expenditures of various countries."

Bearing this in mind, the reader will not be surprised to find in this publication no comparative table of the military expenditure of the various countries.

In spite of these difficulties, it has been thought that calculations showing the world totals of expenditure on national defence — defective and subject to reservation though they must necessarily be — may not be without interest.

Two series of figures will be found below. The first series is purely illustrative. National currencies have been converted in old gold dollars at the mean annual rates of exchange in New York on all the countries considered (64 countries). On examining this series of figures, we find that there was an increase in world military expenditure during the years 1925-1930, followed by a decrease in the years 1931-1933, and a slight increase again in 1934.

As the decrease coincides with the years when the currencies of most countries underwent varying degrees of depreciation, and as, during that period, domestic purchasing power considerably increased, the figures in the first series do not give an accurate idea of the position.

The second series of figures is calculated in gold dollars at the old parity—*i.e.*, ignoring the currency depreciation that has taken place in most countries.

The curve shown by these figures is nearer the truth than the curve of the first series; but, if allowance is made for the increase in domestic purchasing power, expenditure in the years following 1929 gives only an imperfect idea of the order of magnitude of actual armaments during those years, because, until 1934, a larger quantity of goods could be bought in most countries per unit of the devaloured currency.

It is necessary to bear in mind that the devalorisation of any given currency reduces the foreign purchasing power of that currency proportionately. Since, however, the majority of countries have devalorised their currencies, the effect of devalorisation by any single country has been largely offset by parallel action taken by others.

The aim of the table below is to give a rough idea of the trends in world military expenditure during the last ten years.

The figures, considered separately, can only give a very imperfect idea of the extent of world military expenditure.

Although it has not been possible in every case to deduct expenditure on army pensions and certain expenditure of a civil character, the figures must be regarded as minimum figures for world military expenditure.

They are based solely on expenditure as shown in the budgets of national defence ministries, except in the comparatively few cases in which it has been possible to add expenditure of a military character borne on the budgets of other ministries or of public organisations other than the Government.

WORLD EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

(In thousand millions of gold dollars.)

	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
At mean annual rates on New York	3.5	3.6	3.9	3.9	4.1	4.2	4.0	3.5	3.3	3.6
At old parity..	3.5	3.6	3.8	4.0	4.2	4.3	4.3	4.2	4.4	4.9

NAVY.

The following tables show the situation as regards the navies of a number of countries at the beginning of 1936.

These tables have been prepared on the principles laid down in the Draft Convention of the Preparatory Disarmament Commission, according to which certain "exempt" units, as well as certain special vessels, were not taken into account. These units are mentioned in the notes.

For this reason, the total tonnage given in certain tables does not always correspond to the tonnage shown in the naval chapters of the general monographs published in this *Year-Book*, which contain all the units without exception coming within the following categories: battleships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines.

The various categories of vessels have been classified according to age, generally by periods of five years. Until the General Convention on the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments is signed, the limits of age provisionally laid down by the Naval Commission have been adopted—namely:

Capital ships	26 years.
Aircraft-carriers	20 years.
Cruisers	16 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1920 ; 20 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1919.
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	12 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1921 ; 16 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1920.
Submarines	13 years.

These age-limits are, except in the case of capital ships (20 instead of 26), the same as those adopted by the Washington and London Conferences.

The age of capital ships, aircraft-carriers and cruisers has been reckoned from the date of their completion; the age of destroyers, torpedo-boats and submarines has been reckoned from the date of their launching, as the date of their completion is not always known.

Save where otherwise stated, displacement is standard displacement in English tons.¹

Each table also gives separately vessels constructed and already in service, vessels under construction, and vessels which have been budgeted for or of which the construction has been authorised.

¹ See page 5 for definitions of standard displacement and normal displacement.

ARGENTINE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés				Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	2	55.880	55,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	55.880	55,3	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs				Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs et garde-côtes				Cruisers and coast- defence vessels
Hors d'âge	4	17.390	17,2	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	2	13.600	13,5	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	6	30.990	30,7	Total.
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers				Flotilla leaders and destroyers
Hors d'âge	4	3.994	3,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	5	7.860	7,8	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	11.854	11,7	Total.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	3	2.325	2,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	2.325	2,3	Total.
Tonnage total.		101.049	100	Total tonnage.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	55.880	—	—	2	55.880	—	—	—	—	2	55.880
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs et garde-côtes — Cruisers and coast defence vessels	2	13.600	4	17.390	6	30.990	—	—	—	—	6	30.990
Conducteurs de flottilles et des- troyers — Flotilla leaders and destroyers	5	7.860	4	3.994	9	11.854	—	—	—	—	9	11.854
Sous-marins — Submarines	3	2.325	—	—	3	2.325	—	—	—	—	3	2.325
Total	12	79.665	8	21.384	20	101.049	—	—	—	—	20	101.049
%		78,8		21,2		100		—		—		100

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

BRAZIL — BRÉSIL

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	2	38.400	70,9	64,5	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	38.400	70,9	64,5	Total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft carriers.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	3 ²	9.462	17,5	15,9	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	9.462	17,5	15,9	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	8	4.854	8,9	8,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	4.854	8,9	8,1	Total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	1	1.450	2,7	2,4	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	6 ³	5.400 ³	—	9,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	7	6.850	2,7	11,5	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

² Y compris un garde-côte. — Including a coast-defence vessel.

³ En construction. — Under construction.

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

1037

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâ- timents prévus au budget		54.166	100	—	Total tonnage, not in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâ- timents prévus au budget		59.566	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appro- riated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	38.400	—	—	2	38.400	—	—	2	38.400
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	3	9.462	3	9.462	—	—	3	9.462
Destroyers	—	—	8	4.854	8	4.854	—	—	8	4.854
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	1	1.450	—	—	1	1.450	6 ¹	5.400 ¹	7	6.850
Total	3	39.850	11	14.316	14	54.166	6	5.400	20	59.566
% (a)		73,6		26,4		100		—		—
% (b)		66,9		24,0		90,9		9,1		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

UNITED KINGDOM
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
ROYAUME-UNI
DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	8	242.950	20,9	19,2	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	5	164.400	14,2	13,0	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	67.400	5,8	5,3	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	15	474.750	40,9	37,5	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	15	474.750	40,9	37,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	474.750	40,9	37,5	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget			Units under construction and units appropriated for.		
	—	—	—	—	
Total général	15	474.750	40,9	37,5	Grand total.

Navires porte-aéronefs			Aircraft-carriers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	1	14.450	1,2	1,1	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	3	55.900	4,8	4,4	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	45.000	3,9	3,5	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ¹	22.000 ¹	—	1,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	7	137.350		10,8	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Navires					Aircraft-carriers
porte-aéronefs (<i>suite</i>)					(<i>cont'd.</i>)
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	6	115.350	9,9	9,0	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	6	115.350	9,9	9,0	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général	1 ¹	22.000 ¹	—	1,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	20	97.826	8,4	7,7	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	7	48.660	4,2	3,9	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	13	124.250	10,7	9,8	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	8	52.530	4,5	4,2	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	8 ²	62.400 ²	—	4,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	56	385.666	—	30,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	28	225.440	19,4	17,9	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	20	97.826	8,4	7,7	Over age-limit.
Total	48	323.266	27,8	25,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général	8 ²	62.400 ²	—	4,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers					Flotilla leaders and destroyers
Hors d'âge	100	107.705	9,3	8,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	5	6.600	0,6	0,5	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	58	79.350	6,8	6,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	10 ^{3,4}	13.715 ⁴	—	1,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	173	207.370	—	16,4	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	63	85.950	7,4	6,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	100	107.705	9,3	8,5	Over age-limit.
Total	163	193.655	16,7	15,3	Total.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² En construction ; non compris une unité qui n'a pas encore été commandée (*Gloucester*) et deux unités (*Liverpool, Manchester*) qui n'ont pas encore été mises sur cale. — Under construction ; not including one unit not yet ordered (*Gloucester*) and two units (*Liverpool, Manchester*) not yet laid down.

³ Deux conducteurs de flottilles et 8 destroyers. — 2 flotilla leaders and 8 destroyers.

⁴ En construction ; non compris un conducteur de flottilles et huit destroyers qui n'ont pas encore été mis sur cale et sept unités en projet. — Under construction ; not including one flotilla leader and eight destroyers not yet laid down and seven units projected.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers (<i>suite</i>)					Flotilla leaders and destroyers (<i>contd.</i>)
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	10 ^{1 2}	13.715 ¹	—	1,1	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	173	207.370		16,4	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	15	8.505	0,8	0,7	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	15	19.259	1,6	1,5	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	22	26.190	2,3	2,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	5 ^{1 3}	5.900 ^{1 3}	—	0,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	57	59.854		4,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . .	37	45.449	3,9	3,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	15	8.505	0,8	0,7	Over age-limit.
Total	52	53.954	4,7	4,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	5 ^{1 3}	5.900 ^{1 3}	—	0,5	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	57	59.854		4,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.160.975	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.264.990	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.
<hr/>					

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Deux conducteurs de flottilles et 8 destroyers. — 2 flotilla leaders and 8 destroyers.

³ Non compris trois unités qui n'ont pas encore été commandées. — Not including three units not yet ordered.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	474.750	—	—	15	474.750	—	—	—	—	15	474.750
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	6	115.350	—	—	6	115.350	1	22.000	—	—	7	137.350
Croiseurs — Cruisers	28	225.440	20	97.826	48	323.266	8	62.400	—	—	56	385.666
Conducteurs de flottilles et des- troyers — Flotilla leaders and destroyers	63	85.950	100	107.705	163	193.655	10	13.715	—	—	173	207.370
Sous-marins — Submarines	37	45.449	15	8.505	52	53.954	5	5.900	—	—	57	59.854
Total	149	946.939	135	214.036	284	1.160.975	24	104.015	—	—	308	1.264.990
% (a)		81,6		18,4		100		—		—		—
% (b)		74,9		16,9		91,8		8,2		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

CHILE — CHILI

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés				Capital ships
Hors d'âge	1	6.090	8,7	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	1	28.966	41,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à cinq ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	35.056	50,0	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs				Aircraft carriers.
Croiseurs				Cruisers
Hors d'âge	3	14.668	20,9	Over age-limit.
Destroyers				Destroyers.
Hors d'âge	5	6.865	9,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	6	6.807	9,7	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	11	13.672	19,5	Total.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	6	2.134	3,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	3	4.650	6,6	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	6.784	9,6	Total.
Tonnage total		70.180	100	Total tonnage.

¹ Le type du déplacement est inconnu. — The type of the displacement is unknown.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appro- priated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	1	28.966	1	6.090	2	35.056	—	—	2	35.056
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	3	14.668	3	14.668	—	—	3	14.668
Destroyers	6	6.807	5	6.865	11	13.672	—	—	11	13.672
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	3	4.650	6	2.134	9	6.784	—	—	9	6.784
Total	10	40.423	15	29.757	25	70.180	—	—	25	70.180
%		57,6		42,4		100				100

DENMARK — DANEMARK

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes				Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	2	6.900	54,1	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	3.800	29,8	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	10.700	83,9	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft carriers.
Croiseurs	—	—	—	Cruisers.
Destroyers	—	—	—	Destroyers.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	6	1.431	11,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	2	620	4,9	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	2.051	16,1	Total.
Tonnage total		12.751 ¹	100	Total tonnage.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appro- priated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence bat- tle-ships	1	3.800	2	6.900	3	10.700	—	—	3	10.700
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	2	620	6	1.431	8	2.051	—	—	8	2.051
Total	3	4.420	8	8.331	11	12.751	—	—	11	12.751
%		34,7		65,3		100				100

¹ Il existe en outre 20 torpilleurs. Le déplacement-type de ces bâtiments est inférieur à 600 tonnes ; le tonnage total de ces bâtiments est de 3.714 tonnes.—There are, moreover, 20 torpedo-boats. The standard displacement of these vessels is under 600 tons ; the total tonnage of these vessels is 3,714 tons.

FRANCE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	8	163.736	32,6	23,2	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	1	22.189	4,4	3,1	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ¹	123.000 ¹	—	17,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	13	308.925		43,8	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	9	185.925	37,0	26,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	9	185.925	37,0	26,3	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget					Units under construction and units appropriated for.
	4 ¹	123.000 ¹	—	17,5	
Total général	13	308.925		43,8	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft-carriers
+ 5 à 10 ans	1	22.146	4,4	3,4	+ 5 to 10 years.
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	1	7.249	1,4	1,0	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	9	75.767	15,1	10,7	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	4	33.486	6,7	4,7	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	5 ¹	38.000 ¹	—	5,4	Under construction and appropriated for.
	19	154.502		21,8	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	14	116.502	23,2	16,4	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	14	116.502	23,2	16,4	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget					Units under construction and units appropriated for.
	5 ¹	38.000 ¹	—	5,4	
Total général	19	154.502		21,8	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	4	3.419	0,7	0,4	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	33	51.370	10,3	7,3	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	23	55.828	11,1	7,9	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	20 ¹	23.720 ¹	—	3,4	Under construction and appropriated for.
	80	134.337		19,0	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	56	107.198	21,4	15,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	4	3.419	0,7	0,4	Over age-limit.
Total	60	110.617	22,1	15,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	20 ¹	23.720 ¹	—	3,4	
Total général	80	134.337		19,0	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	7	5.445	1,1	0,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	21	15.733	3,1	2,2	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	44	45.653	9,1	6,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	17 ¹	17.697 ¹	—	2,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	89	84.528		12,0	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	65	61.386	12,2	8,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	7	5.445	1,1	0,8	Over age-limit.
Total	72	66.831	13,3	9,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	17 ¹	17.697 ¹	—	2,5	
Total général	89	84.528		12,0	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâ- timents prévus au budget		502.021	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		704.438	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	9	185.925	—	—	9	185.925	4	123.000	—	—	13	308.925
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	1	22.146	—	—	1	22.146	—	—	—	—	1	22.146
Croiseurs — Cruisers	14	116.502	—	—	14	116.502	5	38.000	—	—	19	154.502
Destroyers — Destroyers	56	107.198	4	3.419	60	110.617	20	23.720	—	—	80	134.337
Sous-marins — Submarines	65	61.386	7	5.445	72	66.831	17	17.697	—	—	89	84.528
Total	145	493.157	11	8.864	156	502.021	46	202.417	—	—	202	704.438
% (a)		98,2		1,8		100		—		—		—
% (b)		70,0		1,3		71,3		28,7		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
 Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
 % (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
 Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

GERMANY — ALLEMAGNE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	3	39.600 ¹	31,7	16,6	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	3	30.000 ³	24,0	12,5	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ²	52.000 ³	—	21,7	Under construction and appropriated for.
	8	121.600		50,8	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	30.000	24,0	12,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	3	39.600 ¹	31,7	16,6	Over age-limit.
Total	6	69.600	55,7	29,1	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget			Units under construction and units appropriated for.		
	2 ²	52.000 ^{2 3}	—	21,7	
Total général	8	121.600		50,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs ⁴	—	—	—	—	Aircraft carriers. ⁴
<hr/>					
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	1	5.400 ³	4,3	2,3	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	3	18.000 ³	14,4	7,5	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	2	12.000 ³	9,6	5,0	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ²	30.000 ³	—	12,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	9	65.400		27,3	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

² En construction. — Under construction.

³ Déplacement-type. — Standard displacement.

⁴ Un bâtiment autorisé. — One unit authorised.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	5	30.000 ¹	24,0	12,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	1	5.400 ¹	4,3	2,3	Over age-limit.
Total	6	35.400	28,3	14,8	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	3 ³	30.000 ³	—	12,5	
Total général . . .	9	65.400	27,3		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	7	5.315 ²	4,3	2,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	12	9.600 ¹	7,7	4,0	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	16 ³	26.000 ¹	—	10,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	35	40.915		17,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	12	9.600 ¹	7,7	4,0	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	7	5.315 ²	4,3	2,2	Over age-limit.
Total	19	14.915	12,0	6,2	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	16 ³	26.000 ³	—	10,9	
Total général . . .	35	40.915		17,1	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	20	5.000 ¹	4,0	2,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	16 ³	6.500 ³	—	2,7	Under construction and appropriated for.
	36	11.500		4,8	

¹ Déplacement-type. — Standard displacement.
² Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.
³ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Ages
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	20	5.000	4,0	2,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	20	5.000	4,0	2,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	16 ¹	6.500	—	2,7	
Total général . .	36	11.500	4,8		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		124.915	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y com- pris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments pré- vus au budget . .		239.415	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.
<hr/>					

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. -- SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	3	30.000	3	39.600	6	69.600	2	52.000	—	—	8	121.600
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers ¹	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	5	30.000	1	5.400	6	35.400	3	30.000	—	—	9	65.400
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	12	9.600	7	5.315	19	14.915	16	26.000	—	—	35	40.915
Sous-marins — Submarines	20	5.000	—	—	20	5.000	16	6.500	—	—	36	11.500
Total	40	74.600	11	50.315	51	124.915	37	114.500	—	—	88	239.415
% (a)		59,7		40,3		100		—		—		—
% (b)		31,2		21,0		52,2		47,8		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Un bâtiment autorisé. — One unit authorised.

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

GREECE — GRÈCE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
				Capital ships
Cuirassés				
Hors d'âge	2	25.084	48,4	Over age-limit.
<hr/>				
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft carriers.
<hr/>				
				Cruisers
Croiseurs				
Hors d'âge	2	11.565	22,3	Over age-limit.
<hr/>				
				Destroyers and torpedo-boats
Destroyers et torpilleurs				
Hors d'âge	12	5.792	11,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	5.400	10,4	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	16	11.192	21,6	Total.
<hr/>				
				Submarines
Sous-marins				
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	3	1.852	3,6	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	3	2.100	4,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	6	3.952	7,7	Total.
<hr/>				
Tonnage total		51.793	100	Total tonnage.
<hr/>				

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appropriated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	2	25.084	2	25.084	—	—	2	25.084
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers .	—	—	2	11.565	2	11.565	—	—	2	11.565
Destroyers	4	5.400	12	5.792	16	11.192	—	—	16	11.192
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	6	3.952	—	—	6	3.952	—	—	6	3.952
Total	10	9.352	16	42.441	26	51.793	—	—	26	51.793
%		18,1		81,9		100				100

ITALY — ITALIE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	3	69.900	16,8	13,2	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	1	21.900	5,2	4,1	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2	71.120	—	13,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	162.920		30,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	4	91.800	22,0	17,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	4	91.800	22,0	17,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	2	71.120	—	13,5	
Total général	6	162.920		30,8	Grand total.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Navires porte-aéronefs + 5 à 10 ans . . .	1	4.960	1,2	0,9	Aircraft- carriers + 5 to 10 years.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	6	32.425	7,8	6,1	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	7	61.100	14,7	11,6	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	10	69.702	16,7	13,2	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ²	16.000 ²	—	3,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	25	179.227		33,9	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	17	130.802	31,4	24,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	6	32.425	7,8	6,1	Over age-limit.
Total	23	163.227	39,2	30,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	2 ²	16.000 ²	—	3,0	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général . . .	25	179.227		33,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	58	52.805	12,7	10,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans . . .	25	31.786	7,6	6,0	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	20	23.973	5,8	4,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	15 ²	13.315 ²	—	2,5	Under construction and appropriated for.
	118	121.879		23,0	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	45	55.759	13,4	10,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	58	52.805	12,7	10,0	Over age-limit.
Total	103	108.564	26,1	20,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	15 ²	13.315 ²	—	2,5	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général . . .	118	121.879		23,0	Grand total.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	10	4.418	1,1	0,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	17	16.577	3,9	3,2	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	35	27.036	6,5	5,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	16 ²	12.130	—	2,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
	78	60.161		11,4	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	52	43.613	10,4	8,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	10	4.418	1,1	0,8	Over age-limit.
Total	62	48.031	11,5	9,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	16 ²	12.130 ²	—	2,3	
Total général	78	60.161		11,4	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		416.582	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		529.147	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	4	91.800	—	—	4	91.800	2	71.120	—	—	6	162.920
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	1	4.960	—	—	1	4.960	—	—	—	—	1	4.960
Croiseurs — Cruisers	17	130.802	6	32.425	23	163.227	2	16.000	—	—	25	179.227
Destroyers	45	55.759	58	52.805	103	108.564	15	13.315	—	—	118	121.879
Sous-marins — Submarines	52	43.613	10	4.418	62	48.031	16	12.130	—	—	78	60.161
Total	119	326.934	74	89.648	193	416.582	35	112.565	—	—	228	529.147
% (a)		78,5		21,5		100		—		—		—
% (b)		61,8		16,9		78,7		21,3		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

JAPAN — JAPON

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	5	136.820	16,3	14,9	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	4	122.030	14,5	13,3	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	32.720	3,9	3,5	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	10	291.570	34,7	31,7	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	10	291.570	34,7	31,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	10	291.570	34,7	31,7	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget					Units under construction and units appropriated for.
	—	—	—	—	
Total général	10	291.570		31,7	Grand total.

Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft carriers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	3	61.270	7,3	6,6	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	7.100	0,8	0,8	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ¹	20.100 ¹	—	2,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	88.470		9,6	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	4	68.370	8,1	7,4	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	4	68.370	8,1	7,4	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget					Units under construction and units appropriated for.
	2 ¹	20.100 ¹	—	2,2	
Total général	6	88.470		9,6	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	11	71.010	8,4	7,7	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	15	74.995	8,9	8,1	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	8	68.400	8,2	7,4	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	7	64.900	7,7	7,1	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	25.500 ¹	—	2,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	44	304.805		33,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	30	208.295	24,8	22,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	11	71.010	8,4	7,7	Over age-limit.
Total	41	279.305	33,2	30,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	3 ¹	25.500 ¹	—	2,8	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	44	304.805		33,1	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Des royers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	48	45.415	5,4	4,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	28	39.520	4,7	4,3	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	32	42.741	5,1	4,7	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	20 ^{1 2}	23.943 ^{1 2}	—	2,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	128	151.619		16,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	60	82.261	9,8	9,0	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	48	45.415	5,4	4,9	Over age-limit.
Total	108	127.676	15,2	13,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	20 ^{1 2}	23.943 ^{1 2}	—	2,6	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	128	151.619		16,5	Grand total.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.² Dont 15 destroyers (20.968 tonnes) et 5 torpilleurs (2.975 tonnes). — Including 15 destroyers (20,968 tons) and 5 torpedo-boats (2,975 tons).

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	12	9.929	1,2	1,1	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	35	43.776	5,2	4,7	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	14	20.174	2,4	2,2	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	6 ¹	9.900 ¹	—	1,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	67	83.779		9,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	49	63.950	7,6	6,9	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	12	9.929	1,2	1,1	Over age-limit.
Total	61	73.879	8,8	8,0	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	6	9.900 ¹	—	1,1	
Total général	67	83.779		9,1	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		840.800	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		920.243	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	10	291.570	—	—	10	291.570	—	—	—	—	10	291.570
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	4	68.370	—	—	4	68.370	2	20.100	—	—	6	88.470
Croiseurs — Cruisers	30	208.295	11	71.010	41	279.305	3	25.500	—	—	44	304.805
Destroyers	60	82.261	48	45.415	108	127.676	20	23.943	—	—	128	151.619
Sous-marins — Submarines	49	63.950	12	9.929	61	73.879	6	9.900	—	—	67	83.779
Total	153	714.446	71	126.354	224	840.800	31	79.443	—	—	255	920.243
% (a)		85,5		15,0		100		—		—		—
% (b)		77,7		13,7		91,4		8,6		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NETHERLANDS — PAYS-BAS

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					
Hors d'âge	2	8.816	14,5	13,3	Capital ships Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	1	5.644	9,3	8,5	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	14.460	23,8	21,8	Total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Cruisers Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	1	6.670	10,9	10,1	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	1	6.670	11,0	10,1	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	1	6.000	9,9	9,1	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1	3.350	—	5,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	4	22.690	31,8	34,3	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs					
Hors d'âge	5 ¹	1.330 ¹	2,2	2,0	Destroyers and torpedo-boats Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	5	6.580	10,9	9,9	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	3	3.948	6,5	6,0	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	13	11.858	19,6	17,9	Total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins					
Hors d'âge	8	3.238	5,3	4,9	Submarines Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	9	4.845	8,0	7,3	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	10	6.947	11,5	10,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ²	2.182 ²	—	3,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	29	17.212	24,8	26,0	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Torpilleurs. — Torpedo-boats.

² En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		60.688	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		66.220	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	1	5.644	2	8.816	3	14.460	—	—	3	14.460
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	3	19.340	—	—	3	19.340	1	3.350	4	22.690
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Destroyers and torpedo-boats	8	10.528	5	1.330	13	11.858	—	—	13	11.858
Sous-marins — Submarines	19	11.792	8	3.238	27	15.030	2 ¹	2.182 ¹	29	17.212
Total	31	47.304	15	13.384	46	60.688	3 ¹	5.532 ¹	49	66.220
% (a)		77,9		22,1		100		—		—
% (b)		71,4		20,2		91,6		8,4		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

NORWAY — NORVÈGE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes				Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	4	16.048	83,1	Over age-limit.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs	—	—	—	Cruisers.
Destroyers	—	—	—	Destroyers.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	3	750	3,9	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	5	2.100	10,9	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	1	420	2,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	3.270	16,9	Total.
Tonnage total		19.318	100	Total tonnage.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments pré- vus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	4	16.048	4	16.048	—	—	4	16.048
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	6	2.520	3	750	9	3.270	—	—	9	3.270
Total	6	2.520	7	16.798	13	19.318	—	—	13	19.318
%		13,0		87,0		100				100

SPAIN — ESPAGNE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	1	15.452	11,6	11,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	15.452	11,6	11,3	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	2	30.904	23,2	22,6	Total.
<hr/>					
Navire porte-aéronefs			Aircraft carrier		
Hors d'âge	1	11.385	8,6	8,4	Over age-limit.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	2	10.011	7,5	7,4	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	15.700	11,8	11,5	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	3	27.850	20,9	20,4	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	7	53.561	40,2	39,3	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	12	3.125	2,4	2,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	5	7.240	5,4	5,3	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	11	18.150	13,6	13,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	28	28.515	21,4	20,9	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	1	556	0,4	0,4	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	9	6.440	4,8	4,7	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	2	1.830	1,4	1,4	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés	3 ¹	3.150	—	2,3	Under construction and authorised.
Total	15	11.976	8,8		Total.

Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .	133.191	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units autho- rised.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .	136.341	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units authorised.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments autorisés Units authorised		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	30.904	—	—	2	30.904	—	—	—	—	2	30.904
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	1	11.385	1	11.385	—	—	—	—	1	11.385
Croiseurs — Cruisers	7	53.561	—	—	7	53.561	—	—	—	—	7	53.561
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	16	25.390	12	3.125	28	28.515	—	—	—	—	28	28.515
Sous-marins — Submarines	11	8.270	1	536	12	8.826	3	3.150	—	—	15	11.976
Total	36	118.125	14	15.066	50	133.191	3	3.150	—	—	53	136.341
% (a)		88,7		11,3		100		—		—		—
% (b)		86,6		11,1		97,7		2,3		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

SWEDEN — SUÈDE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes			Coast-defence battleships		
Hors d'âge	5	16.945	21,0	20,0	Over age-limit.
24 à 32 ans ²	4	21.585	26,7	25,5	24 to 32 years. ²
11 à 14 ans	1	7.010	8,7	8,3	11 to 14 years.
Total	10	45.540	56,4	53,8	Total.
En construction	—	—	—	—	Under construction.
Total général	10	45.540	56,4	53,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Bâtiments légers de surface :			Light surface vessels :		
1. Portant un canon dont le calibre dé- passe 155 mm.			1. With a gun of more than 155 mm. calibre.		
2. Ne portant au- cun canon dont le ca- libre dépasse 155 mm. :			2. With no gun exceeding 155 mm. calibre :		
Hors d'âge	21	15.335	19,0	18,1	Over age-limit.
16 à 26 ans ³	15	4.690	5,8	5,6	16 to 26 years. ³
12 ans	2	1.790	2,2	2,1	12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	5	6.880	8,5	8,1	Up to 6 years.
Total	43	28.695	35,5	33,9	Total.
En construction	4	2.280	—	2,7	Under construction.
Total général	47	30.975	—	36,6	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 24 ans pour la flotte active et ensuite 8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 24 years for the active fleet and a further 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 20-16 ans dans la flotte active et ensuite 10-8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 20 to 16 years in the active fleet and a further 10 to 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	5	975	1,2	1,2	Over age-limit.
+ 12 à 18 ans ²	6	2.463	3,1	2,9	+ 12 to 18 years. ²
6 à 12 ans	3	1.835	2,3	2,2	6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	2	1.207	1,5	1,4	Up to 6 years.
Total	16	6.480	8,1	7,7	Total.
En construction	3	1.650	—	1,9	Under construction.
Total général	19	8.130		9,6	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires exempts ³	26	13.358	—	—	Exempt vessels. ³

	Tonnes
Tonnage total, non compris les navires en construction	80.715
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction	84.645
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction et les navires exempts (13.358)	98.003

	Tons
Total tonnage, not including the units under construction	80,715
Total tonnage, including the units under construction	84,645
Total tonnage, including the units under construction and the exempt vessels (13,358)	98,003

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 12 ans dans la flotte active et un certain nombre d'années dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 12 years in the active fleet and a certain number of years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ Les bâtiments d'un tonnage inférieur à 100 tonnes et les navires qui, par leur faible armement, etc., ne comptent pas comme navires de guerre proprement dits, constituent ensemble la catégorie des navires exempts. — The vessels of a tonnage lower than 100 tons and the ships which by their weak armament, etc., are not properly counted as warships constitute together the category of exempt vessels.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built		Bâtiments en construction ¹ Units under construction ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence battleships	10	45.540	—	—	10	45.540
Navires porte-aéronefs—Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bâtiments légers de surface — Light surface vessels :						
Catégorie 1 — Category 1.	—	—	—	—	—	—
Catégorie 2 — Category 2.	43	28.695	4	2.280	47	30.975
Sous-marins — Submarines	16	6.480	3	1.650	19	8.130
Total		80.715		3.930		84.645

¹ Les crédits de construction de remplacement ont été votés par le Parlement selon un plan datant de 1927, et suivant lequel la marine de guerre doit comprendre :

- 6 bâtiments de ligne.
- 1 croiseur léger
- 10 destroyers
- 12 vedettes
- 12 sous-marins, ainsi que 3 navires-dépôts

Tonnage global : environ 80.000 tonnes métriques.

¹ The credits for building replacements have been passed by Parliament on the basis of a plan dating from 1927, according to which the navy is to consist of the following :

- 6 battleships
- 1 light cruiser.
- 10 destroyers.
- 12 despatch vessels
- 12 submarines and 3 depotships

Global tonnage about 80,000 metric tons.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	5	138.100	12,9	10,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	6	197.800	18,4	14,7	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	4	128.400	12,0	9,5	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	15	464.300	43,3	34,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	15	464.300	43,3	34,5	Units completed : Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	464.300	43,3	34,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					
	—	—	—	—	Units under construction and units appropriated for.
Total général	15	464.300	43,3	34,5	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéronefs					
Aircraft carriers					
Hors d'âge	1	11.500	1,1	0,9	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	66.000	6,2	4,9	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	14.500	1,3	1,1	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	54.500 ¹	—	4,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	7	146.500	—	10,9	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	80.500	7,5	6,0	Units completed : Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	1	11.500	1,1	0,9	Over age-limit.
Total	4	92 000	8,6	6,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					
	3 ¹	54.500 ¹	—	4,0	Units under construction and units appropriated for.
Total général	7	146.500	—	10,9	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	10	70.500	6,6	5,2	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	8	72.900	6,8	5,4	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	7	69.525	6,5	5,2	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	12 ¹	120.000 ¹	—	8,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	37	332.925		24,7	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	25	212.925	19,9	15,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	25	212.925	19,9	15,8	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	12 ¹	120.000 ¹	—	8,9	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	37	332.925		24,7	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers			Destroyers		
Hors d'âge	190	215.000	20,0	16,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	9	12.880	1,2	1,0	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	52 ¹	82.200 ¹	—	6,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	251	310.080		23,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	9	12.880	1,2	1,0	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	190	215.000	20,0	16,0	Over age-limit.
Total	199	227.880	21,2	17,0	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	52 ¹	82.200 ¹	—	6,1	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général	251	310.080		23,1	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	64	42.980	4,0	3,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	15	17.810	1,7	1,3	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	9	14.480	1,3	1,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	12 ¹	16.680 ¹	—	1,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	100	91.950		6,8	

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits .</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	24	32.290	3,0	2,4	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	64	42.980	4,0	3,2	Over age-limit.
Total	88	75.270	7,0	5,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construc- tion et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
	12 ¹	16.680 ¹	—	1,2	
Total général . .	100	91.950		6,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion, et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		1.072.375	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		1.345.755	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.
<hr/>					

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au- dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	464.300	—	—	15	464.300	—	—	—	—	15	464.300
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	3	80.500	1	11.500	4	92.000	3	54.500	—	—	7	146.500
Croiseurs — Cruisers	25	212.925	—	—	25	212.925	12	120.000	—	—	37	332.925
Destroyers	9	12.880	190	215.000	199	227.880	52	82.200	—	—	251	310.080
Sous-marins — Submarines	24	32.290	64	42.080	88	75.270	12	16.680	—	—	100	91.950
Total	76	802.895	255	269.480	331	1.072.375	79	273.380	—	—	410	1.345.755
% (a)		74,9		25,1		100		—		—		—
% (b)		59,7		20,0		79,7		20,3		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NAVY.

WORLD TONNAGE
(in thousands of tons).

					Built	Building	Total
1930	..	..	..	..	5,028	433	5,461
1931	..	..	..	..	4,861	580	5,441
1932	..	..	..	..	4,832	467	5,299
1933	..	..	..	..	4,960	638	5,598
1934	..	..	..	..	5,085	745	5,830
1935	..	..	..	..	5,105	908	6,013

Note.—The vessels included in the foregoing table belong to the following categories : battleships and battle-cruisers, coast defence ships and monitors, cruisers (including minelayers and armoured cruisers), aircraft-carriers, flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats, and submarines. Other vessels such as gunboats, sloops, auxiliary vessels, etc., are not included.

The above figures represent the tonnage of the warships of all the maritime Powers. The tonnage of the majority of the vessels so included is expressed in terms of "standard" displacement.¹ As certain countries have not adopted "standard" displacement for all categories of warships, the figures in the foregoing table represent only the approximate tonnage.

By way of indication it may be mentioned that the world tonnage of the warships of all the maritime Powers in 1913, expressed in terms of "normal"¹ displacement, was in round figures 6,900,000 tons.

¹ See page 5 of the Introduction for explanations concerning these types of displacement.

NAVY.

NUMBER OF UNITS BY CATEGORIES OF VESSELS.

	Battleships and battle cruisers			Coast defence ships and monitors			Cruisers ¹			Aircraft carriers			Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats			Submarines		
	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total
1913 ...	242	59	301	71	3	74	358	25	383	—	—	—	1,674	151	1,825	314	62	376
1928 ...	92	—	92	33	—	33	207	38	245	15	1	16	1,041	79	1,120	430	61	491
1929 ...	87	1	88	32	—	32	212	41	253	16	1	17	1,033	63	1,096	449	67	516
1930 ...	85	1	86	26	2	28	206	24	230	16	1	17	1,016	57	1,073	456	94	550
1931 ...	81	2	83	25	—	25	194	44	238	16	3	19	928	78	1,006	486	93	579
1932 ...	76	4	80	28	—	28	208	35	243	16	3	19	950	58	1,008	463	74	537
1933 ...	79	3	82	27	—	27	209	46	255	17	3	20	938	92	1,030	475	69	544
1934 ...	80	7	87	25	—	25	217	46	263	18	2	20	936	116	1,052	499	55	554
1935 ...	83	8	91	18	—	18	205	34	239	18	6	24	888	127	1,015	490	98	588

¹ Including cruiser minelayers and armoured cruisers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

AFGHANISTAN.

Official communication, 3/VIII 1936.

ALBANIA.

Official communication, 12/III 1936.
Kryesia e Këshillit Ministruer. Dekret-Ligjet per " Djelmnia Shqiptarë et Milicisë Paraushtarake ".

SA'UDI ARABIA.

Official communication, 24/I 1932.

ARGENTINE.

Ley N° 4, 707, of 28/IX 1905.
Anexo al Boletín Militar N° 7850, 26/I 1928.
Presupuesto General, 1935.
Boletín oficial, 20/V 1932 ; 16/I 1934 ; 19/V 1935.
Recopilación de Leyes Usuales, 1922.
Memoria de la Contaduría, 1926.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

AUSTRALIA.

Official communication, 29/V 1936.
Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1935.
Monthly Army List, London, July 1936.
Parliamentary Debates. No. 1. First Session (Second Period), 1930 ; No. 2 *id.* ; Nos. 20-21 *id.* First Session, 1934, pp. 783-4 ; First Session, 1935, p. 463.
The Consolidated Orders and Regulations for the Government of the Naval Forces of the Commonwealth, 1930.
Regulations and Instructions for the Naval Reserve, 1930.
Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of Nauru during the year 1935.
Estimates of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending June 30th, 1935.
The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1935-36.
Closed Accounts for the Year 1933-34.
Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1935.

AUSTRIA.

Staatsamt für Heereswesen. Organische Bestimmungen für die Brigadekommanden und Truppen.

- Staatsgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich. 27/III 1920, 3/V 1921, 23/III 1923.
- Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Abt. 3, 1924. Die Organisation des Österreichischen Heereswesens.
- Bundesministerium für Landesverteidigung. Schematismus für das Österreichische Bundesheer und die Bundesheeresverwaltung, 1936.
- Verordnungsblatt des Bundesministeriums für Heereswesen, 28/II ; 30/IV ; 31/V ; 27/VI ; 28/VI and 6/XII 1935.
- Bundesgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich, 4/IX 1933 : Vorläufige Wehrordnung.
- Bundesgesetzblatt, etc., 29/XII 1934 ; 28/VI 1935.
- Wiener Zeitung, 2/IV 1936 : Bundesverfassungsgesetz über eine allgemeine Dienstplicht für Öffentliche Zwecke.
- Wiener Zeitung : Bundesgesetz über die „Vaterländische Front“.
- Militärwissenschaftliche Mitteilungen : November-December 1931 ; November-December 1932 ; February, March, April, May and November 1935 ; January and May 1936.
- Österreichischer Amts-Kalender, 1936.
- Statistisches Handbuch, 1936.
- Dienstpostenplan, 1936.
- Bundesvoranschlag der Republik Österreich, 1935. Landesverteidigung.

BELGIUM.

- Official communication, 6/V 1936.
- Ministère de la défense nationale : Organisation de l'armée sur le pied de paix, 1935.
- Ministère de la défense nationale. Législation sur la milice et le recrutement. Bruxelles, 1923.
- Moniteur belge, 22/V 1926 ; 10/XI 1928 ; 26/XII 1935 ; 11/I and 16/IV 1936 : Modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations de service.
- Moniteur belge, 11/II 1927. Réorganisation de l'administration centrale du Département de la défense nationale.
- Moniteur belge, 12/XII 1928. Organisation de l'aéronautique.
- Moniteur belge, 9/III 1929. Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
- Moniteur belge, 30/XII 1933. Loi fixant le contingent pour 1934.
- Moniteur belge : 24/III 1927 ; 5/VIII 1934 ; 11/XI 1934 ; 12/XII 1934 ; 19/I and 25/X 1935 ; 11/I 1936.
- Sénat de Belgique. Budget du Ministère de la défense nationale pour 1935 et 1936 ; Budget du corps de la gendarmerie pour 1933 et 1934.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/XII 1926 : Organisation de la force publique et des polices municipales.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/VII 1932 : Ordonnance relative à la création des corps de volontaires européens.
- Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/IX 1935 : Ordonnance fixant l'organisation de la force publique.
- Bulletin, etc. : 25/III 1935 ; 25/XI 1935 ; 25/II 1936.
- Budget du Congo belge, 1935.
- Journal militaire officiel, septembre-octobre 1933 : Constitution des forces supplétives de gendarmerie.
- Journal militaire officiel. May-July, September, October 1924 ; January, August 1925 ; November-December 1927 ; May-June 1928 ; November-December 1932 ; July-August 1934 ; September-October 1934.
- Annuaire officiel de l'armée belge, 1936-37.
- Tableau donnant la répartition entre les corps et services des miliciens de la classe 1925 (modèles A et A bis annexés à la circulaire du 12/VII 1925).

- Ministère des colonies. Annuaire officiel, 1932.
 Almanach Royal officiel, 1935.
 Rapport présenté par le Gouvernement belge au Conseil de la Société des Nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1933.
 Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1935.

BOLIVIA.

- Memoria de guerra y colonización, 1928 and 1929.
 Boletín Militar del Ministerio de Guerra, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
 Anuario de Leyes. Decretos y Resoluciones supremas, 1919 : Ley de Servicio Militar, 16/I 1907.
 Ley de 24 de noviembre de 1917 al derogar el artículo 17 (inciso s) y el artículo 23 de la Ley de Servicio Militar.
 Circular de 21 de enero 1907 se transmiten instrucciones sobre la Ley de 16 de I 1907.
 Presupuesto general, 1934.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, IX 1930.

BRAZIL.

- Official communication, 6/IV 1936.
 Mensagem do Presidente da Republica, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930.
 Decreto N° 15,093 of 3/XI 1921 ; Decreto N° 14,450 of 30/X 1920 ; Decreto N° 15,235 of 31/XII 1921, sobre a organização do exercito ; Decretos N°s 15,229, 15,230, 15,235, of 31/XII 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das differentes armas.
 Almanak militar do Ministerio da Guerra, 1925.
 Ley sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio of 4/I 1908, and Decreto N° 14,597 of 9/X 1920.
 Constituição Federal (1891).
 Ministerio da Guerra. Regulamento do Serviço Militar, 1923.
 Diario official : 4/V, 21/VI, 23/VIII, 21/LX, 7/X, 18/XI, 11/XII and 19/XII 1935 ; 18/I and 22/I 1936.
 Diario official, 6/VI, 16/VI and 18/IX 1934 : Lei de organização dos quadros e efetivos do exercito ativo em tempo de paz.
 Diario official, 29/III 1934 : Lei de organização geral do exercito.
 Diario official, II/VI 1934 : Lei de promoções.
 Lei de organização do Ministério de guerra, 8/III 1934.
 Boletín Militar, 1st part, of 21/V 1929 and 4/X 1929.
 Despesa Geral. Receita Geral, 1933.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

- Official communication, 26/VI 1936.
 War Office List, 1935.
 Monthly Army List, July 1936.
 Monthly Air Force List, August 1936.
 King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve, 1928, with amendments 1 to 18, 1929.
 Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve. November 1925.
 General Annual Report on the British Army for the Year ending September 30th, 1935.
 War Office. Peace Establishment. Part I. Regimental Establishments of the Regular Forces, 1934-35.

- Army Estimates of Effective and Non-Effective Services for the Financial Year 1936-37.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of State for War relating to the Army Estimates for 1935.
 Air Estimates for the Year 1936-37.
 Memorandum by the Secretary of State for Air to accompany the Air Estimates, 1936.
 Regulations for the Territorial Army and for Country Associations, 1929.
 Regulations for the Officers' Training Corps.
 Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army, 1928, with amendments 1 to 5, 1929.
 Regulations for Officers and Airmen of the Special Reserve, 1930.
 Army Orders, November 30th, 1928.
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1936.
 The Navy List, December 1932.
 Navy Estimates for the Years 1936-37.
 Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom, 1935.
 The Parliamentary Debates, 7/III, 12/III and 23/XII, 1929; 15/IV, 6/V and 17/VII 1930; 6/XII 1934; 25/III and 18/XII 1935; 27/II, 11/III and 6/V 1936.
 Official Report, Parliamentary Debates, House of Commons. Vol. 214, No. 24, 1928.

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

- Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

- Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.

BULGARIA.

- Décret Royal N° 44, du 26 avril 1921, relatif à l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N° 7, du 11 mars 1923, sur l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N° 19 : Loi du 7 mars 1921 sur le recrutement de l'armée, de la gendarmerie, etc.
 Décret Royal N° 16 : Loi sur la gendarmerie, du 10 avril 1925.
 Décret N° 190 : Loi sur l'administration et la police, du 28 avril 1925.
 Décret N° 37 du 27/VI 1933, sur la taxe militaire.
 Décret N° 138, 8/IV 1936 : Loi relative au personnel militaire.
 Annuaire statistique du Royaume de Bulgarie, 1935.
 Budget des recettes et des dépenses du Royaume de Bulgarie pour l'année financière 1936-37.

CANADA.

- Official communication, 27/VII and 29/VII 1936.
 The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1926.
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 General Orders, 15/III 1935; 1/II 1936.
 Report of the Department of National Defence for the year ending March 31st, 1935.
 The Monthly Army List. London. July 1936.
 The Estimates for the fiscal year 1936-37.
 House of Commons Debates, 12/III 1934.

The Canada Year-Book, 1934-35.
Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1936.

CHILE.

Official communication, 19/VI 1936.
Reglamento Orgánico del Ejército, Diario Oficial, 18/III 1927.
Ley de Presupuesto de Entradas y Gastos ordinarios, 1934.
Diario oficial, 22/V and 14/VI 1935.
Ministerio de Hacienda, Folletos N° 1-N° 28.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

CHINA.

Chinese Economic Journal, Vol. VI, April 1930, No. 4.
Two years of Nationalist China, 1930.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

COLOMBIA.

Informe del Ministro de Guerra a las Honorables Cámaras Legislativas, 1928.
Memoria del Ministerio de Guerra, 1935.
Ministerio de Guerra. Escalafon de actividad en 1/I 1932.
Leyes expedidas por el Congreso Nacional, 1919.
Leyes de Colombia, 1896.
Ley 26 de 1916 orgánica del Ejército.
Decreto N° 240 de 1925 por el cual se reforma la organización del Ejército.
Boletín del Ministerio de Guerra, 9/IX 1933 ; 3/X, 9/X, 15/X and 20/X 1934.
Diario oficial, 2/VIII 1927. Decreto por el cual se reglamenta la organización del Ejército.
Diario oficial, 15/II, 25/II, 25/VI, 2/XII, 16/XII and 24/XII 1935 ; 13/I and 27/I 1936.
Presupuesto Nacional, 1935.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.
Anuario de Estadística General, 1934.
Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, September 1930.

COSTA RICA.

Constitución Política de la República de Costa-Rica, 1889.
Colección de las Leyes y Decretos, 1903.
Alcance a la Gaceta N° 200 of 2/IX 1928, N° 40 of 24/II 1932, N° 65 of 19/III 1935.
La Gaceta of 30/VII 1928 ; 17/XI 1929 ; 18/V, 21/VII 1932 ; 24/VIII 1933 ; 28/VIII 1935.
Informe de la Dirección General de Estadística, 1934.
Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, September 1930.

CUBA.

Memoria de la Administración del Presidente.
Ley de Presupuestos de 1933 a 1934 (Gaceta oficial, 30/VI 1933).
Reglamento del Ejército de Cuba, 1921.
Mensaje del Presidente, 1927, 1928, 1929 and 1930.
Gaceta oficial, 13/XI 1934 : Organización del ejército constitucional.
Gaceta oficial, 8/IX 1924 ; 26/V, 22/XII 1927 ; 2/V, 8/XI 1928 ; 12/XI 1930 ; 31/I, 9/II, 28/II, 9/III, 24/V, 25/V and 2/XII 1934 ; 24/I, 29/I, 14/II, 26/II and 4/III 1936.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

- Official communication, 22/V 1936.
 Almanach čs branné moci a četnictva, 1929.
 Sbírkà zákonů a nařizení Státu československého N° 6, 31/XII 1934.
 Sbírkà zákonů a nařizení, etc., 23/V 1936 : Zákon o obraně státu.
 Sbírkà zákonů a nařizení; N°s 29, 165, 193 and 269.
 Sammlung der Gesetze und Verordnungen des Cechoslovakischen Staates, 9/IV 1920, 6/V 1920; 21/VIII 1922; 13/V 1927; 28/II 1934; 26/IV 1935.
 Státní Rozpočet Republiky Československé na Rok, 1936. Kapitola 5. Ministerstvo Národní Obrany and Kapitola 6. Ministerstvo vnitra.
 Věcní Věstník Ministerstva Národní Obrany, 1926, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
 Ministerstvo Národní Obrany. Schematismus Československé Branné Moci, 1933.
 Statistická Ročenka Republiky Československé, 1934.

DENMARK.

- Official communication, 7/V 1936.
 Lovtidende for Kongeriget Danmark for Aaret 1932. Lov om Haerens Ordning af 23/III 1932.
 Lovtidende for Kongeriget Danmark, 1933 : Lov N° 187 om vaernepligtiges Arvendelse till civilt Arbejde.
 Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1936.
 Haandbog for Haeren, 1936.
 Denmark. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Statistical Department, 1934.
 Statistisk Aarvog, 1935.
 Statsregnskab, 1933-34.
 Anmaerkninger til Forslag till Finanslov for Finansaaret fra 1/IV 1936 til 31/III 1937.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

- Revista de la Secretaria de Estado de lo Interior, Policia, Guerra y Marina, May 1928.
 Gaceta oficial N° 3440, 1923; N° 3494, 1924; N° 3610, 1925; N° 3818, 1927; N° 3930, 1928; N° 4043, 1929; 28/I and 30/XII 1933; 14/XI 1934.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, October 1930.

ECUADOR.

- Registro Oficial, 27/X 1933 : Ley orgánico militar, 13/IV 1929.
 Registro Oficial, 11/I 1934. : Reglamento de reparticiones y dotaciones del ejército en tiempo de paz.
 Registro oficial, 14/I, 15/I, 16/I, 16/X, 4/XI, 15/XI, 21/XI and 23/XII 1935; 17/I, 25/I and 30/I 1936.
 Boletín de Hacienda, 1928, N° 4; 1929, N° 15.
 Law Annual.

EGYPT.

- Army Regulation, 1924.
 Recueil des lois et des décrets, 1922, p. 66; 1925, p. 4.
 War Office. Headquarters. Army Orders, 1932.
 The Yearly Army List, 1932.
 Government Press. Publications Office. Almanac for the year 1933.
 Annuaire statistique, 1933-34.
 Budget of the Egyptian State, 1934-35.

ESTONIA.

- Official communication, 22/VI 1936.
 Budget, 1927-28, 1930-31, 1931-32.
 Closed accounts for 1928-29, 1929-30 and 1930-31.
 The Estonian Year-Book, 1930.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

FINLAND.

- Official communication, 14/IV 1936.
 Määräykset. Puolustuslaitoksen kokoonpanosta sekä viroista ja toimista, 1930.
 Puolustuslaitoksen Henkilöluettelo, 1931.
 Vakinaisen Väen. Upseeriluettelo Palvelusvuosijärjestyksessä, 1932.
 Suomen Valtiokalendarie, 1931.
 Finlands Författningssamling : N° 343-351, 1927 ; N° 155-158, 1928 ; N° 106-109, 1931 ; N° 132-141, 1931 ; N° 219-221, 1932 ; N° 360-362, 1932 ; N° 218-219, 1933 ; N° 77-78, 1935 ; N° 19-33, 1936.
 Finlands Statskalender, 1936.
 Statistik Årsbok för Finland, 1935.
 Relation om Statverkets Tillstånd år 1934.
 Finska Statens Statsförslag för år 1935.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

FRANCE.

- Various official communications, July 1936.
 Décrets des 30/VII et 4/XII 1919 sur le recrutement indigène.
 Loi de recrutement du 1^{er}/IV 1923.
 Loi sur l'organisation générale de l'armée du 13/VII 1927.
 Décret du 17/XI 1921 réorganisant le Conseil supérieur de la défense nationale.
 Décret du 23/X 1919 modifié le 13/IV 1923 sur la relève des troupes coloniales.
 Arrêté du 26/IX 1922 fixant les attributions du haut commissaire pour l'éducation physique, les sports et la préparation militaire.
 Décret du 23/I 1920 portant sur l'organisation du Conseil supérieur de la guerre et de l'Etat-major général de l'armée.
 Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., April 30th, 1928 :
 Loi relative au recrutement de l'armée du 31/III 1928.
 Loi relative à la constitution des cadres et effectifs de l'armée.
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 16/VII 1928 : Décret portant organisation des troupes coloniales.
 Journal officiel, 3/X 1928 : Attributions du ministre de l'air.
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 28/I 1929 : Loi portant modification à la loi du 14/IV 1832 sur l'avancement dans l'armée.
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/V 1929 : Instruction relative à l'organisation et au fonctionnement des centres de mobilisation.
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 14/XI 1929 : Liste de centres de mobilisation.
 Bulletin officiel, 13/IV 1931 : Organisation du Ministère de l'air.
 Journal officiel, 28/VIII 1931 and 8/II 1933 : Conseil supérieur de l'air.
 Bulletin officiel, 25/VII 1932 : Composition de diverses armes et services.
 Bulletin officiel, 25/II, 4/IV, 25/VII and 15/VIII 1932 ; 20/II 1933 ; N° 53, 1933 ; 21/V, 3/IX, 13/IX, 17/IX and 29/X 1934 ; 26/V, 27/V, 2/VII, 22/VII and 21/X 1935 ; 6/IV and 20/IV 1936.
 Journal officiel, 6 and 7/VI 1932, 28/IV, 30/IV, 11/VI and 23/VIII 1933 ; 5 and 6/III, 3/V 1934 ; 1/III, 9/IV and 22/XII 1935.
 Journal officiel, 2/IV 1933 : Principes généraux d'emploi et d'organisation de l'armée.
 Bulletin officiel, etc., 11/XII 1933 : Instruction portant organisation du commandement et des formations de l'armée de l'air en temps de paix.

- Bulletin officiel, mai 1932 : Instruction relative à l'organisation de la préparation militaire élémentaire.
- Journal officiel, 18/X 1933 : Réorganisation et composition des forces aériennes.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/VIII 1934 : Loi fixant l'organisation générale de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 19/I 1935 : Conseil supérieur de la guerre et Etat-major général de l'armée.
- Journal officiel, 8 and 9/IV 1935 : Loi relative à l'organisation de mesures de protection et de sauvegarde de la population civile.
- Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., 29/IV 1935 : Loi relative à l'organisation des mesures de protection et de sauvegarde de la population civile.
- Id.* Loi fixant les cadres et effectifs de l'armée de l'air.
- Id.* Loi fixant le statut du personnel des cadres actifs de l'armée de l'air.
- Id.* Loi sur le recrutement de l'armée de l'air.
- Id.* Décret modifiant la composition de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 24/X 1935 : Circulaire fixant les règles permanentes relatives à la convocation des réservistes.
- Journal officiel, 4/II 1936 : Décret sur la défense des colonies.
- Journal officiel, 27/III 1936 : Coordination des mesures de défense contre les attaques aériennes.
- Journal officiel, 8/IV 1936 : Réorganisation de l'Etat-major général de l'armée de l'air et du Conseil supérieur de l'air.
- Emplacement des troupes de l'armée française au 1^{er} juillet 1935.
- Bulletin officiel du Ministère de la guerre. Aéronautique. Volume arrêté à la date du 1^{er} juillet 1928.
- Troupes coloniales. Organisation générale au 1^{er} janvier 1924.
- Ministère de la guerre. Annuaire officiel des officiers de l'armée active, au 1^{er} juillet 1935.
- Etat militaire des officiers de l'armée de l'air, au 1^{er} juillet 1936.
- Annuaire officiel des troupes coloniales pour 1934.
- Annuaire général de la gendarmerie au 1^{er} avril 1934.
- Ministère de la marine. Annuaire de la marine, 1935.
- Liste de la flotte, 1935.
- Ministère de la guerre. Budget voté des dépenses de l'exercice 1934.
- Ministère des colonies. Budget voté des dépenses de l'exercice 1934.
- Rapports annuels adressés par le Gouvernement français au Conseil de la Société des Nations sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo et du Cameroun, 1933.
- Rapport à la Société des Nations sur la situation de la Syrie et du Liban, 1935.
- Annuaire statistique, 1934.

GERMANY.

- Heeresverwaltungs-Taschenbuch, 1934-35.
- Reichsgesetzblatt, 26/III 1934 : Reichshaushaltsgesetz für das Rechnungsjahr 1934.
- Reichsgesetzblatt, 16/III 1935 : Gesetz für den Aufbau der Wehrmacht.
- Reichsgesetzblatt, 22/V 1935 : Wehrgesetz.
- Reichsgesetzblatt, 31/V 1935. Verordnung über die Dauer der Wehrpflicht in Ostpreussen.
- Heeres-Verordnungsblatt, 29/IV 1936.
- Reichsgesetzblatt, 4/VII 1936 : Luftschutzgesetz.
- Jahrbuch des deutschen Heeres, 1936.
- Jahrbuch der deutschen Luftwaffe, 1936.
- Deutsche Wehr-Kalender, 1.936.
- Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1935.
- Taschenbuch der Kriegs-Flotten, 1936.
- Jahrbuch der deutschen Kriegsmarine, 1936.
- Hauptmann H. Wiest. Heer, Kriegsmarine, Luftwaffe.

GREECE.

- Official communications, 17, 20 and 28/VIII 1936.
 Official Journal, 9/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 268. Law No. 4309 amending the Law No. 3644 on the recruiting of the land army.
 Official Journal, 19/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 282. Law No. 4321 on the organisation of the army.
 Official Journal, 9/IX 1929. Vol. I, No. 340. Law No. 443 on the cadres of the army.
 Official Journal, 5/X 1929.
 Official Military Bulletin, December 1924.
 General Budget, 1934-35.
 Statistical Year-Book, 1934.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

GUATEMALA.

- Recopilación de las Leyes de la República de Guatemala, 1893-1894, V. I.
 Diario de Centro América, 8/X 1935 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1933-34.
 Memoria de las Labores del Ejecutivo en el Ramo de Guerra, 1936.
 El Guatemalteco. Diario oficial, 1/III, 8/III 1928 ; 13/VI, 19/VII, 4/IX 1929 ; 22/V, 11/XI 1930.
 El Guatemalteco, 17/II 1930 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.
 Diario de Centro América, 4/III, 4/IX 1931 ; 4/VI 1932 ; 28/III 1933 ; 13/VI 1934 ; 1/III 1935 ; 28/II, 3/III and 16/III 1936.

HAITI.

- Decree regarding the Constabulary, August 24th, 1916 (modified by Decrees of March 23rd, 1920, and of February 21st, 1921).
 Constabulary of Haiti, Port-au-Prince, 1922.
 Guard of Haiti. Annual report, 1928. Supplement to Moniteur, September 23rd, 1929.
 Le Moniteur, 10/IX 1928 ; 30/IX, 29/X 1929.
 Annual reports of the Financial Adviser-General Receiver for the fiscal year.
 General Budget, 1933-34.

HONDURAS.

- Constitución y Leyes Constitutivas de la República de Honduras.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1933-34.
 Memoria de guerra, marina y aviación, 1933-34.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, I/VIII 1930.

HUNGARY.

- Official Journal of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd Army. No. 28 of June 28th, 1923.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. Ad. No. 12000—Eln. I. 1923.
 Organisation of the Royal Hungarian Army.
 A Magyar Állam Költségvetése, 1931-32.
 Állami Költségvetés 1934-35 ; 1935-36.
 Honvédségi Közlöny, 1929.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 12000—Eln. 1923.
 Annex No. 1. Amendments concerning the Organisation of the Army.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 13000—Eln. I. 1923.
 Order of Battle of the Honvéd Army and Effectives according to Establishments.
 Ungarische Reichsgesetzsammlung für das Jahr 1921 und 1922.
 Annuaire Statistique Hongrois, 1934.

INDIA.

- The Army in India and its Evolution, 1924.
 Indian Military Almanac, 1929; published by the General Staff, India.
 The Indian Army List, July 1936.
 Regulations for the Army India, 1927.
 Final Budget Estimates of Expenditure on Defence Services for the year 1935-36.
 The India Office List, 1934.
 Parliamentary Debates. House of Commons, 12/II 1930; 1/V 1933.
 Budget Estimates, voted by Parliament for the fiscal year 1931-32.
 Statistical Abstract for British India, 1932-33.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

IRAN.

- Official communication, 19/V 1936.
 War Ministry. Law on Compulsory Military Service, June 1925.
 War Ministry. Summary Budget of the Ministry for 1930-31.
 Almanack "maarif" 1928-29, published by the Statistical and Printing Section of the Ministry of Public Education.
 Quarterly and six-monthly Reports of the Ministry of Finance.

IRAQ.

- Official communication, 30/V 1936.
 Government Gazette, 1/VIII 1934. National Defence Law. Army Reserve Law.
 Ministry of Finance. Budget of the Iraq Government, 1934.
 Government Gazette, 1/XII 1935; Regulations for military training for boys.
Id. Ministry of Defence Regulation.

IRISH FREE STATE.

- Official communication, 28/VII 1936.
 Defence Forces Organisation (Order) 1924. Saorstát-Éireann-Defence.
 Defence Forces Orders, No. 5, 1924.
 Defence Force Regulations: 25/VIII 1933.
 Forces (Temporary Provisions) Act, 1923.
 Department of Defence. Peace Establishments, 4/XI 1931.
 Defence Force Regulations, 1/III 1934. The Reserve. The Volunteer Force.
 Defence Force Regulations, 22/X 1934: Tactical and Territorial Organisation. Establishment of Units.
 Police Forces Amalgamation Act, 1926.
 Saorstát Éireann. Estimates for Public Services, 1935-36.
 Saorstát Éireann. Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924.
 Statistical Abstract, 1935.
 Parliamentary Debates, 11-12/IV, 1934; 3-5/IV 1935.

ITALY.

- R. Decreto N° 21 relativo all'istituzione di una Commissione suprema mista di difesa.
 R. Decreto N° 1527 col quale viene istituito un servizio chimico militare.
 R. Decreto N° 1432 apportante modificazioni al R. Decreto 27/I 1923; col quale si istituisce la Commissione Suprema mista di difesa.
 R. Decreto N° 490 che determina la circoscrizione territoriale militare del regno. Testo unico delle leggi sul reclutamento del Regio esercito approvato con R. Decreto 24/XII 1911 N° 1497 (Disposizioni in vigore) e R. Decreto Legge 20/IV 1920 N° 452.

- R. Decreto N° 3 che apporta modificazioni alle vigenti disposizioni legislative sul reclutamento del R. Esercito. 7/I 1923.
- R. Decreto 18/III 1923 che stabilisce l'organico dei sottufficiali del R. Esercito.
- R. Decreto N° 180 relativo alle scuole militari del regno. Decreto ministeriale 22/II 1923 che stabilisce le sedi delle scuole militari.
- R. Decreto N° 645 concernente la costituzione della R. Aeronautica.
- R. Decreto N° 1680 concernente la riforma e unificazione dei corpi armati di polizia.
- R. Decreto N° 62 che istituisce il Commissariato per l'aeronautica.
- Decreto commissariale 22/VI 1923. Costituzione del Comando generale della R. Aeronautica; Decreto Commissariale 31/VII 1923; Costituzione del R. Corpo del Genio aeronautico. — Costituzione del Corpo di Commissariato militare dell'Aeronautica.
- Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Marina, 1936.
- Annuario Militare del Regno d'Italia, 1935.
- Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Aeronautica, 1935.
- Annuario Statistico Italiano, 1935.
- Legge N° 397. Stato degli Ufficiali del Esercito, della Marina e della Aeronautica, 11/III 1926.
- Legge N° 398. Avanzamento degli Ufficiali del Esercito, 11/III 1926.
- R. D. Legge N° 855. Ordinamento dell'Arma dei CC. RR., 16/V 1926.
- R. Decreto N° 1765. Modificazioni alla Costituzione della Commissione Suprema Mista di Difesa, 6/VIII 1926.
- R. D. Legge N° 69. Attribuzioni del Capo di Stato Maggiore del Esercito, del Comandante del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, dei Generali Comandanti designati d'Armata, del Consiglio dell'Esercito; e disposizioni particolar-riguardanti lo stato e l'avanzamento degli ufficiali del Esercito, 6/II 1927.
- Giornale Militare Ufficiale: 17/IV, 26/VI 1925; 16/III, 1/VI 1928; 11/V, 19/VII, 13/XII 1929; 28/II 1933; 19/XI and 31/XII 1934; 1/I, 25/I and 3/VIII 1935; 25/V 1936.
- Ministero dell'Aeronautica. Giornale Ufficiale. 25/V 1927 (Supplemento N° 5); 11/IX 1928; 11/III 1929.
- Legge 3/IV 1926. N° 2247. Istituzione dell'opera nazionale " Balilla ".
- Giornale Militare Ufficiale, 1/XII 1933. Istruzione premilitare.
- Giornale Militare Ufficiale, 20/VI 1934: Avanzamento degli ufficiali del R. esercito.
- Gazetta Ufficiale, 30/IV 1934: Protezione anti-aerea.
- G. M. U., 20/VII 1934: Norme per l'applicazione della legge sull'obbligatorietà dell'istruzione premilitare.
- G. M. U., 3/IX 1934: R. D. approvazione del regolamento organico per l'arma dei carabinieri reali.
- G. M. U., 9/XI 1934: Aggiornamento delle disposizioni concernenti l'ordinamento del R. esercito.
- G. M. U. Norme per la prima applicazione della legge 31/XII 1934 N° 2150, relativa alla istruzione premilitare.
- G. M. U., 25/I 1935: Istruzione pre-militare e post-militare.
- G. M. U., 22/III 1935: Milizia per la difesa territoriale aerea e costiera.
- G. M. U., 12/XII 1935: R. corpo di truppe coloniale della Libia.

JAPAN.

- Official communication, 21/VIII 1936.
- Ordinance 314, December 1907.
- Ordinance CXXV, June 1914.
- Résumé statistique de l'Empire du Japon, 1935.
- Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

LATVIA.

Official communication, 3/IV 1936.
Valstsbudzets, 1934-35.
Latvijas Statistika Ģrāmata, 1934.

LIBERIA.

Official communication, 22/VIII 1929.
Revised Statutes of the Republic of Liberia, 1848-1911, 2 vols.
The 1925 and 1927 annual message of the President of the Republic of Liberia.

LITHUANIA.

Official Communication, 20/V 1936.
Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 26/VII 1935 : Gesetz über den Schützenverband.
Id. 11/V 1934 and 28/XI 1935 : Gesetz über den Dragonerdienst.
Valstibėsbiudžeto, 1935.
Vyriausybės Žiniose, 31/XII 1934 : Karinomenės Vadovybės įstatymas.
Annuaire statistique, 1934.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG.

Official Year-Book, 1935.
Budget de l'Etat, 1936.

MEXICO.

Official communication, 18/III 1936.
Informe del Presidente, 1934.
Secretario de guerra y marina. Memoria presentada al H. Congreso de la Union por el Secretario del Ramo, 31/VII 1932.
Presupuesto General de Egresos de la Federación, 1936.
Diario oficial, 19/I 1928; 28/VIII 1929; 10/V, 7/VI, 10/VI, 11/VI, 13/XII 1930; 2/I 1931; 3/I, 21/IV, 8/V and 8/VIII 1933; 2/I and 10/IV 1934; 27/VII 1935; 12/II 1936.
Leyes del Ejército y Armada Nacionales.
Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, October 1930.

NETHERLANDS.

Official communications, 24/III and 6/VIII 1936.
Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 5/I 1933.
Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (N^o 43). Wet van den 4den Februari 1922, houdende een nieuwe regeling van den dienstplicht.
Jaarboek van de Koninklijke Marine, 1932-33.
Legerorders, 1927, N^o 332.
Naam- en ranglijst der Officieren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1936.
Rijksbegrooting voor het dienstjaar 1936, T. 2.
Gewijzigde Dienstplichtswet. Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden N^o 406. Indeelingsbeschikking 1930.
Minister van Defensie. Vredesorganisatiën Wijzigingen, 1-5.
Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 1933.
Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden N^o 357, 13/VII 1923.
Het Nederlandsch-Indische Leger, I; October 1928.
Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behoorende bij de Raming van uitgaven voor het Departement van Defensie, 1936.

- Volksraad Zittingsjaar, 1935-36. Begrooting van Nederlandsch-Indië voor 1936. Departement van Oorlog.
 Staatsblad van Ned. Indië, 1922, N^o 756.
 Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak, 1935.
 Jaarcijfers voor Nederland, 1936.
 Indisch Verslag, 1934. Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1933.
 Departement van Economische Zaken. Statistisch Zakboekje voor Nederlandsch-Indië, 1934.
 Surinaamisch Verslag, 1934.
 Regeerings-Almanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië. Eerste Gedeelte, 1935.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

NEW ZEALAND.

- Official communication, 21/IV 1936.
 Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1928.
 Establishments of Units of Permanent Forces and the Territorial Forces, 1928.
 Defence Forces of New Zealand. Annual Report of the General Officer Commanding the Forces for the period June 1st, 1934 to May 31st, 1935.
 The Army List of the N.Z. Military Forces, December 1934.
 Special General Order No. 352/1930 : Reorganisation of the New Zealand Military Forces.
 The Monthly Army List, London. July 1936.
 General Orders. August, September, December 1925 ; 1/VI 1929 ; IX 1930 ; 2/X 1933.
 Parliamentary Debates, No. 7, 1930 (Third Session).
 The Public Accounts for the Year 1932-33.
 The Estimates of the Expenditure for 1935-36.
 New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1936.
 New Zealand Gazette, May 24th, 1928, p. 1705 ; 8/III 1934, p. 496.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1936.

NICARAGUA.

- Ministerio de Hacienda, y Crédito Público. Presupuesto General de Gastos, 1925-26.
 La Gaceta, 13/III 1930.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, October 1930.

NORWAY.

- Official communication, 7/V 1936.
 Norges Riges Grundlov. Dokument N^o 20 (1926).
 Rekruttering for den Norske Hær, 1927-29.
 Militærkalender for den Norske Hær, 1935.
 Marinenkalender, 1935.
 Meddelelser til Hæren, 1935.
 Lov om Vernepligt og Utskrivning, 1929 (in Meddelelser til Hæren, 1929).
 Norges Statskalender, 1936.
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1922 : Lov om vernepliktige civil arbeidere, 24/III 1922 and 10/VII 1925.
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1933. 1ste Hefte. Stortingsvedtak om ny forsvarsordning. Forsvarsdepartementet. St. prp. N^o 6 (1933) Om ny forsvarsordning.
 St. prp. N^o 1 (1936). Forsvarsdepartementet. Hæren.
 Oversikt over Kongeriket Norges Statsinntekter og Statsutgifter, budgett-terminen 1929-30 and 1930-31.
 Statistisk Årbok for Norge, 1935.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

PANAMA.

Leyes expedidas por la Asamblea Nacional de Panama, 1918-19 ; 1921-22-23.
Gaceta oficial, 11/I 1935 : Presupuesto de Rentas y Gastos, 1/I 1935-31/XII
1936.

PARAGUAY.

Mensaje del Presidente de la República del Paraguay al H. Congreso Nacional ;
April 1928, April 1929 and April 1930.
Diario oficial, 26/IX 1922. De Servicio Militar Obligatorio.
Diario Oficial : 27/II 1920 ; 23/X 1922 ; 6/VII 1927 ; 30/VII, 4/VIII, 1/IX,
7/XII 1928 ; 17/XII 1931 ; 14/I, 27/VII and 24/VIII 1932 ; 9/XII 1933.
Presupuesto General, 1930-31.

PERU.

Official communication, 31/III 1936.
Leyes y Resoluciones expedidas por los Congresos ordinario y extraordinario
de 1896.
Anuario de la Legislación Peruana, 1918.
La Constitución del Perú, 1922.
El Peruano : 11/V 1923 ; 31/V 1924 ; 21/I, 12/III, 6/VI, 13/VII, 2/VIII 1928 ;
9/III, 18/IV, 1/VI, 23/X 1929 ; 24/XI 1931 ; 23, 24, 26, 28 and 30/XII 1931 ;
31/IX 1932 ; 3/VIII, 20, 21 and 22/XI 1933 ; 10/III 1934.
Presupuesto general, 1931.
Extracto Estadístico del Perú, 1931-33.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

POLAND.

Konstytucja Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej ; 17/III 1921.
Dekret Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej z dn. 6/VIII 26. o sprawowaniu dowództwa
nad siłami zbrojnymi w czasie pokoju i ustanowienie Generalnego Inspektora
Sił Zbrojnych. /Dz. Ust. R.P. 79/26/.
Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku służby wojskowej z dnia 23. V.24 r. /Dz.
Ust. 61/24/.
Ustawa z dnia 18/VII/24. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach szeregowych
W.P. /Dz. Ust. 72/24/.
Preliminarz Budżetowy Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, 1936-37.
Ministerstwo Spraw Wojskowych. Rocznik Oficerski, 1928.
Ustawa z dnia 23/III/22 r. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach oficerów
W.P. /Dz. Ust. 32/22/.
Wiadomości statystyczne Głównego Urzędu Statystycznego Rzeczypospolitej
Polskiej 1928 r.
Rozporządzenie Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej o Straży Granicznej. Dziennik
Ustaw, 25/III 1928.
Office central de statistique. Le petit annuaire statistique, 1935.
Dziennik Ustaw, 13/I, 13/III, 18/IV 1928 ; 4/II 1929 ; 11/IX and 29/IX 1934 ;
12/V 1936.
Dziennik Ustaw, 4/VIII 1933 : Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku wojskowym.
Dziennik Ustaw, 12/V 1936 : Dekret o sprawowaniu Zwierzchnictwa nad siłami
Zbrojnymi i organizacji naczelnych władz wojskowych w c czasie pokoju.
Dziennik Ustaw, 9/VII 1936 : Dekret o ustanowieniu Inspektora Obrony
Powietrznej Państwa.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

PORTUGAL.

- Official communication, 27/VII 1936.
 Ministério da Guerra. Almanaque do Exército. Lisboa, 1926.
 Ministério da Guerra. Ordem do Exército : 25/III 1936.
 Ordem do Exército 30/VI 1927. Organização das armas e serviços.
 Ministério da Guerra. Lista geral de antiguidades dos oficiais do exército metropolitano e empregados civis referida ao ano de 1929.
 Orçamento geral para o ano económico de 1934-35.
 Orçamento geral da receita e despesa da colónia de Macau, 1933-34.
 Colónia de Moçambique. Orçamento geral para o ano económico de 1933-34.
 Orçamento da receita e tabela da despesa do Estado da Índia, 1933-34.
 Colónia de Angola. Orçamento geral da receita e despesa, 1933-34.
 Orçamento da receita e tabela da despesa ordinária da colónia da Guiné, 1933-34.
 Orçamento da receita e tabelas da despesa ordinária e extraordinária da colónia de Cabo Verde, 1933-34.
 Suplemento ao N^o 15. Boletim oficial do governo da colónia de S. Tomé e Príncipe, 1/VIII 1933.
 Colónia de Timor. Orçamento para o ano económico de 1933-34.
 Diário do Governo : 26/IV, 22/V, 30/V, 17/VI, 25/VII, 19/IX, 14/X, 24/XI and 14/XII 1935 ; 22/I 1936.
 Ordem do Exército, 31/XII 1935 ; 30/I 1936.
 Anuário Estatístico de Portugal, 1934.
 Anuário da Índia Portuguesa, 1932.
 Ministério das Colónias. Anuário Colonial, 1927-29.

ROUMANIA.

- Monitorul oficial, September 1924 ; 24/VI 1927 ; 3/X 1928.
 Lege asupra Recrutării Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 7/VII 1930.
 Lege relativa la Organizarea Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 13/III 1930.
 Ministerul Finantelor. Budget general de Venituri și Cheltueli, 1934-35.
 Monitorul oficial, 8/VI 1932 ; 1/XII 1934 ; 17 and 19/IV 1935.
 Monitorul oficial, 5/VI 1932. Lege pentru organizarea aeronauticeii și înființarea subsecretariatului de stat al aerului.
 Monitorul oficial, 8/VI 1932. Lege pentru modificarea organizării și funcționării Ministerului apărării naționale.
 Monitorul oficial, 4/V and 13/VI 1932. Lege relativa la modificarea legii de " Organizarea armatei ".
 Monitorul oficial, 23/III 1933 : Reglamentul apărării contra atacurilor aeriene.
 Monitorul oficial, 24/V 1933. Reglamentul legii asupra corpului subofițerilor.
 Monitorul oficial, 25/IV 1934. Lege de modificarea legii pentru modificarea organizării și funcționării Ministerului apărării naționale.
 Monitorul oficial, 31/V 1934 : Lege pentru pregătirea premilitară.
 Monitorul oficial, 7/II 1935. Regulamentul legii pentru pregătirea premilitară.
 Anuarul Statistic al României, 1934.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

SALVADOR.

- Diario Oficial, 4/III, 27/X 1925 ; 6/III 1926 ; 18/IV, 11/X 1927 ; 20/II, 25/II, 5/III, 17/VIII 1928 ; 21/II, 8/III 1929 ; 1/VIII, 6/X 1930 ; 19/I, 31/VII, 2/IX, 8/X 1931 ; 30/VI, 23/VII 1932 ; 25/III, 30/VI, 12/VII, 21/IX, 27/IX 1933 ; 1/V, 30/VI and 8/XII 1934 ; 2/I and 7/II 1936.
 Diario Oficial, 29/VI 1933 : Ley orgánica del ejército de la República.
 Diario oficial, 18/X 1934. Ley orgánica de la Guardia nacional de la República.
 Anuário Militar de la República de El Salvador, 1932.

- Memoria de guerra, marina y aviacion, 1933 (published in the *Diario oficial* of 8/III 1934).
 Ministerio de guerra y marina. Servicio Territorial Militar de Orden Público, 1926.
 Cartilla para el servicio de la guardia nacional, 1931.
 Mensaje Presidencial, 1934.
 Boletín Oficial de la Guardia Nacional, 1928.
 Presupuesto, 1931-32 (*Diario Oficial* : 28/V 1931).
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, 1930.

SIAM.

- Official communication, 25/V 1936.
 Statistical Year-Book, 1931-33.
 Budget of the Kingdom of Siam, 1934-35.

SPAIN.

- Official communication, 16/VII 1936.
 Anuario Militar de España, 1935.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra, 16/VII 1935 : Organización del Ejército de la Península, Baleares y Canarias. Plantillas.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra 18/VII 1935. Organización del Ejército de Marruecos.
 Ministerio de la Guerra. Dotación de Armamento, Municiones y Material del Ejército de la Península e de Marruecos, 19/X 1934.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra : 1/VI, 10/VIII, 28/IX, 26/XI, 7/XII, 28 and 29/XII 1935 ; 1/I 1936.
 Gaceta de Madrid : 31/I, 14/III, 7/V, 6/VI, 23/VI, 7/VII, 12/VII, 18/VII, 14/IX, 3/X, 12/X, 16/X, 17/X, 24/X, 27/X, 5/XI, 16/XI and 26/XI 1935 ; 12/I, 14/I and 11/II 1936.
 Presupuestos generales del Estado para el año económico de 1935 and 1936 (first half-year).
 Estado General de la Armada, 1935.
 Anuario estadístico de España, 1934.

SWEDEN.

- Official communication, 11/V 1936.
 Svensk Författningssamling. N^{os} 337 and 338, 9/VII 1925 : Värnpliktslag.
 Svenska Arméns Rulla, 1935-36.
 Svenska Flygvapnets Rulla, 1935.
 Tjänstemeddelanden Rörande Lantförsvaret, 2/I 1929 ; 2/I 1936..
 The Sweden Year-Book, 1936.
 Sveriges Statskalender 1936.
 Budget-redovisning för budgetåret 1933-34.
 Riksstat för Budgetåret 1934-35.
 Statistik Årsbok för Sverige, 1935.

SWITZERLAND.

- Official communication, 16/VI 1936.
 Organisation militaire de la Confédération suisse. Berne, 1935.
 Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée.
 Arrêté fédéral sur l'organisation des troupes. Projet 1924.
 Organisation de l'aviation militaire. Décision du Département militaire fédéral du 12/II 1924.

- Ordonnance concernant l'organisation de la gendarmerie d'armée du 5/VIII 1914 et arrêté du Conseil fédéral du 10/XI 1916.
 Ordonnance du 1^{er}/III 1912. Landsturm.
 Ordonnance sur l'avancement dans l'armée du 28/III 1912.
 Loi fédérale sur l'organisation du Département militaire.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 29/I and 26/VIII 1925 ; 20/VI 1930 ; 31/XII 1931 ; 18/II, 14/VI 1932 ; 30/XII 1933 ; 28/II 1936.
 Feuille officielle militaire of 10/VII 1929 : Organisation du Landsturm.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 31/XII 1934 : Défense passive de la population civile contre les attaques aériennes.
 Supplement to the Feuille officielle militaire : cours d'instruction, 1934.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 30/IX 1929 : Ordonnance sur le Landsturm.
 Recueil des lois fédérales of 18/I 1933 : Organisation du service de l'aviation militaire.
 Feuille fédérale, 18/XII 1929 ; 26/XII 1934.
 Etat des officiers au 1^{er}/IV 1932.
 Annuaire statistique de la Suisse, 1934.
 Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1935-36.
 Feuille fédérale, June 24, 1936 : Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale relatif à une nouvelle organisation des troupes.

TURKEY.

- Communication from the Government.
 Law of July 24th, 1924, concerning Military Service.
 Annuaire statistique, 1934-35.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

- Official communication, 26/V 1936.
 Defence Act (No. 13 of 1912, as amended by Act No. 22 of 1922).
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 Annual Report of the Department of Defence, 1934.
 Finance Accounts, Appropriation Accounts 1931-32.
 Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from Revenue Funds during the years ending March 31st, 1937.
 The Monthly Army List, July 1936.
 House of Assembly Debates, 11/I-18/I, 24/I-7/IV, 27/IV-1/V and 19/V-28/V 1936.
 Report concerning the administration of South West Africa for the Year 1935.
 Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, 1933-34.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1936.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

- Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants published by the People's Commissariat for Justice, December 22nd, 1923.
 Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the Directorate of Soviet Affairs of the People's Commissaries of the Union : September 28th and November 28th, 1925 ; July 20th, September 1st, 1928 ; May 16th, 1929 ; March 23rd, 1931 ; October 11th and 23rd, 1933 ; 23/XI 1935 ; 29/XI 1935.
 Collection of Laws, etc., of August 29th, 1930 : Law on compulsory military service.

- Decree of the Pan-Russian Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries, September 28th, 1922.
- "Izvestia" of August 10th, 1923. Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers. Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
- "Izvestia" of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.
- "Izvestia" of May 22nd, 1925. Report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.
- "Izvestia", 23/II 1928; 15/V 1929; 31/I and 9/II 1935; 12/VIII 1936.
- "Organisation of the Army of the Union." Published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924.
- "The Red Star" (issued by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs), January 14th, January 15th, January 16th and April 30th, 1927; April 4th and April 13th, 1928; July 24th and July 25th, 1929; June 29th and July 5th, 1930; December 6th, 1933; February 4th and June 21st, 1934; 23/IX and 9/XII 1935; 16/I and 17/I 1936.
- Military Year-Book, 1925.
- Ten Years of the Red Army, by the Statistical Section of the Political Administration of the Army, 1928.
- K. Vorochilov. The Defence of the U.S.S.R., 1927. Report submitted to the Fourth Assembly of the Soviets of the Union.
- M. Zagu. Handbook of Military Administration, 1930.
- Vichniakov and Arkhipov. Organisation of the Armed Forces of the Union, 1930.
- D. Satteroup. Recrutement de l'armée de terre, 1930.
- Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures, published by the Central Statistical Board, Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R.: Procedure in regard to military training in the Osoaviakim organisations, 1932.
- Central Council of the Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R.: Report of the Assembly of the Central Council of the Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R., 1931.
- Statistichesky Ejegodnik, 1918-20; 1922-23.
- Administration centrale de statistique de l'Union. L'Economie de l'U. R. S. S. Moscou, 1925.
- General Budget, 1926-27; 1927-28; 1928-29; 1929-30.
- Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- Official communication, 6/VII 1936.
- National Defence Act, 1920.
- Street v. United States (24 Court of Claims, Report), 230.
- Swain v. United States (28 Court of Claims, Report), 123.
- Statutes at large.
- Revised Statutes.
- Act of Congress, of August 7th, 1789, of August 1st, 1894, of March 2nd, 1899, of June 3rd, 1915, of June 4th, 1920.
- Handbook for the General Staff.
- Army Regulations.
- War Department General Orders.
- Adjutant-General of the Army. Letters of Instructions to Commanders, July 3rd, 1923.
- Progress of the War Department.
- Field Service Regulations, 1923.

- The Work of the War Department.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July 25th, 1935.
 Annual Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau, 1935.
 Annual Report of the Secretary of War, 1935.
 Official National Guard Register, 1935.
 Official Army Register, 1935.
 Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public July 19th, 1935.
 Army List and Directory, April 1936.
 Navy Directory, April 1936.
 Navy Department. The U.S. Navy and other Navies, 1934.
 Navy Department Ships' Data U.S. Naval Vessels; July 1st, 1934.
 Message of the President of the United States, transmitting the Budget for the service of the fiscal year ending June 30th, 1937.
 Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1934.

URUGUAY.

- Official communication, 22/V 1936.
 Diario oficial, 29/VIII 1933 : Decreto-ley sobre organización general del Ejército.
 Diario oficial, 20/IV 1934 : Constitución de cuadros del ejército de la República.
 Diario oficial, 26/III and 23/XI 1935 ; 4/II 1936.
 Estado Mayor del Ejército. Ordenes generales ; 1926, 1927, Nos 3631, 3639 (1928), 3773 (1929).
 Boletín del Ejército, 5/IX 1929.
 Estado Mayor del Ejército. Orden General. No 3777, 2/IV 1929.
 Presupuesto general del Estado, 1935.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, October 1930.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

VENEZUELA.

- Memorial del Ministerio de Guerra y Marina, 1935.
 Código Militar, 1923.
 Gaceta oficial, 21/VI 1935.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, October 1930.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA.

- Official communication, 29/I 1936.
 Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy of August 9th, 1923.
 Slujbene Novine, 16/VII and 23/IX 1929 ; 14/X 1930.
 Military Bulletin (Sluzbeni Vojni List), 17/I 1930. Organisation of the Air Force Command.
 Military Bulletin, 12/I 1935 : Organisation of the Military Council.
 Statistical Year-Book, 1933.
 Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy, 1929.
 Drzavni Kalender, 1925.
 Budget for 1934-35.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1935.
-

M A P S



MANDATED TERRITORIES

<i>Mandatory Power</i>	<i>Countries</i>
Belgium	Ruanda-Urundi.
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Cameroons. Palestine and Trans-Jordan. Tanganyika. Togoland.
France	Cameroons. Sirya and Lebanon. Togoland
Union of South Africa	South West Africa.

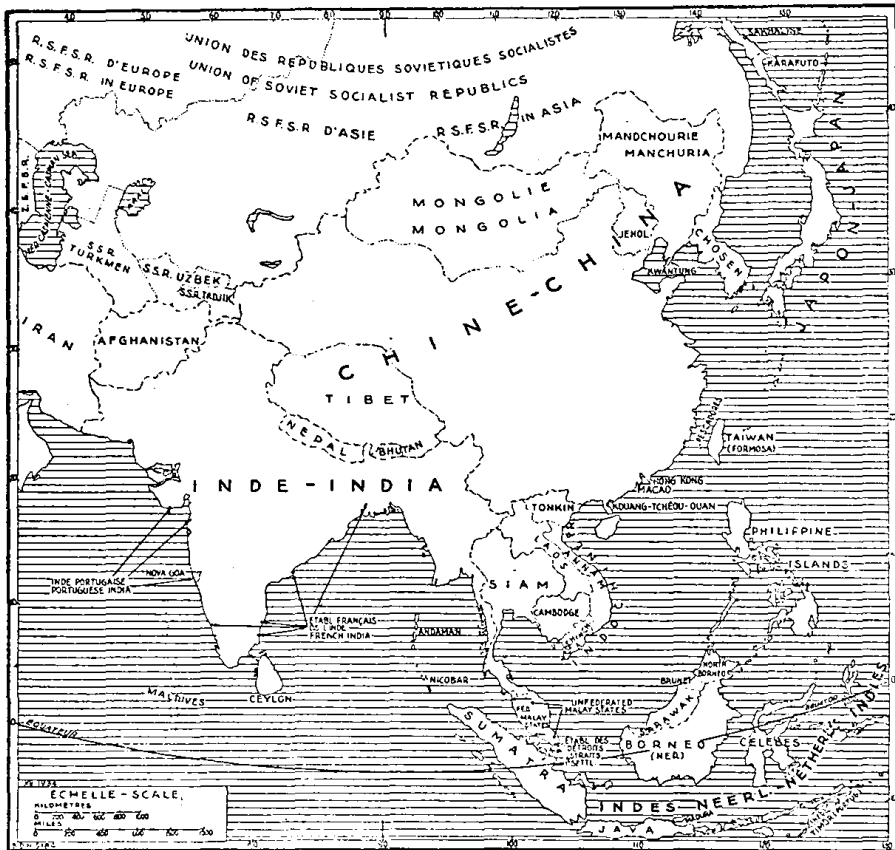
NORTH AMERICA



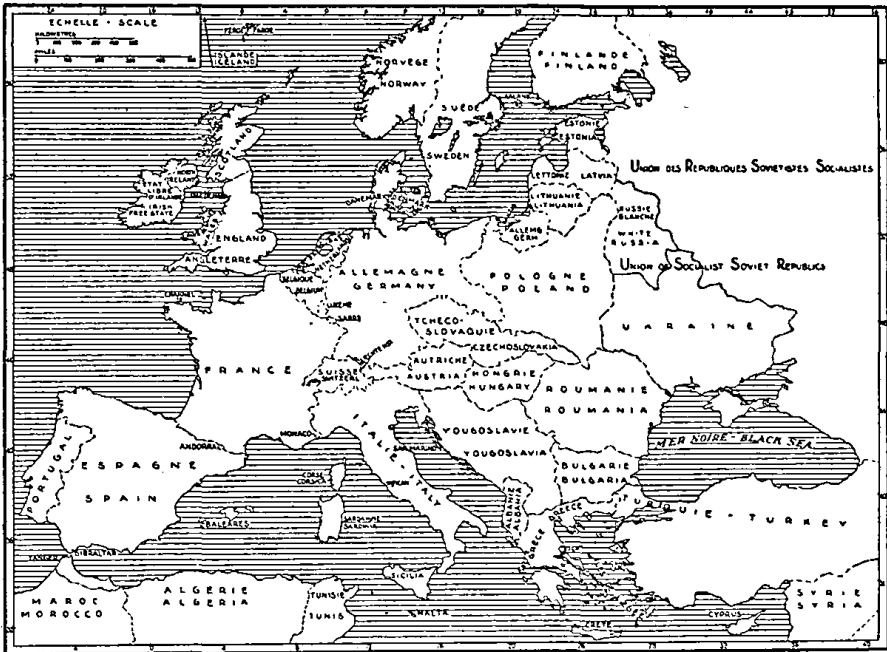
SOUTH AMERICA



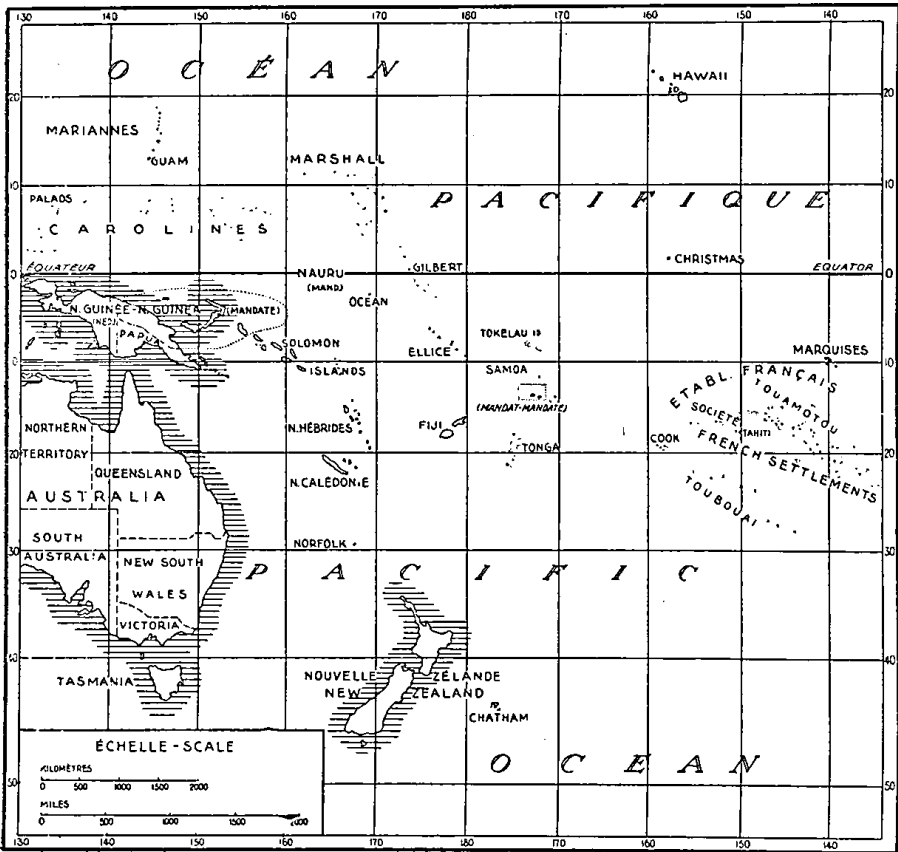
ASIA.



EUROPE.



OCÉANIA



MANDATED TERRITORIES

<i>Mandatory Power</i>	<i>Countries</i>
Australia	{ Nauru. New Guinea. Caroline Islands (including Palaoas).
Japan	{ Marianne Islands (except Guam). Marshall Islands.
New Zealand	Western Samoa.

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	3
Afghanistan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	7
Territorial Military Areas	7
Composition of the Army	8
Police	9
System of Recruiting and Period of Service	9
Effectives	9
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	9
Albania.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Armed Forces.	10
Police Forces	11
Recruiting System and Period of Service	11
Pre-Military Training	12
Material in Service in the Units	12
Effectives	13
II. NAVY	13
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	13
Arabia, Sa'udi.	
Composition of the Armed Forces	14
BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	14
Argentine.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	15
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	15
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	17
Composition of the Army	17
Police Forces	20
Recruiting System and Period of Service	20
Rifle Clubs	23
Effectives	23
II. NAVY.	
Ministry of Marine	24
Recruiting System	24
Naval Air Material	25
Effectives	25
Naval Programme	25
List of Units	26
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	28

Australia.

Organisation for the Higher Direction of Australian Defence Policy 29

I. ARMY.

Administration 30
 Military Districts 30
 Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces 31
 Army Educational Establishments 34
 Effectives 35
 Rifle Clubs 36
 Senior Cadets 36
 Military Population 37
 Police Forces 37
 Military Statute of the Mandated Territories 38

II. AIR FORCE.

Organisation and Composition of the Air Force 39

III. NAVY.

List of Units 40

IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 42

Austria.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration 44
 Composition of the Army 46
 Police, Gendarmerie and Customs Service 48
 Militia of the Front 49
 Recruiting System and Period of Service 49
 Compulsory Federal Service 51
 Preparatory Military Training of Youth 51
 Budgetary Effectives 52
 Provisional Defence Regulations 52

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 54

Belgium.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 55

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration 56
 Territorial Military Areas 58
 Composition of the Army 59
 Material in Service in the Home Country 66
 Gendarmerie and Police 67
 League for Passive Protection against Aircraft 68
 Recruiting System and Period of Service 68
 Cadres 74
 Preparatory Military Training 77
 Effectives 77
 Colonial Forces (Organisation and Composition) 79
 Military Status of the Mandated Territory 83

CONTENTS

II07

	Page
<i>BELGIUM (continued).</i>	
II. NAVY	83
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	84

Bolivia.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	86
Military Areas	87
Composition of the Army	87
Recruiting System and Period of Service	88
Effectives	89
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	90

Brazil.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	91
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	92
Military Districts	96
Composition of the Army	97
Police Forces	100
Recruiting System and Period of Service	101
Cadres	103
Preparatory Military Training	105
Rifle Clubs	105
Industrial Mobilisation	105
Effectives	106
II. NAVY.	
Organisation of the Ministry of Marine	106
Recruiting System and Period of Service	107
Naval Air Arm	108
Corps of Marines	108
Effectives	108
List of Units	109
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	110

United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	112
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	114
Military District Commands (Map)	117
Composition of the Army	119
Reserve Forces	127

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).	
Territorial Army	129
Officers' Training Corps	133
Police Forces	137
Recruiting System and Period of Service	138
Cadres	142
Effectives	145
II. AIR FORCE.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	151
Royal Air Force Commands	151
Air Material	154
Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve	155
Regulations for Officers and Airmen	156
Auxiliary Air Force	157
University Air Squadrons	158
Educational Services	158
Effectives	159
III. NAVY.	
Admiralty	160
Effectives	162
Fleet Air Arm Units	163
List of Units	164
Number and Total Tonnage of War Vessels	169
Construction of War Vessels	169
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	170
COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES	
West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic.	
The Bahamas	171
Barbados	171
Bermuda	172
British Guiana	173
British Honduras	174
The Falkland Islands	174
Jamaica	175
The Leeward Islands	175
Trinidad and Tobago	176
The Windward Islands	177
St. Helena and Ascension	177
Europe.	
Cyprus	178
Malta	178
The Channel Islands	179
Africa.	
East Africa.	
East Africa Military Forces in general	179

	Page
<i>BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).</i>	
Kenya Colony	181
Nyasaland Protectorate	181
Uganda Protectorate	182
Zanzibar Protectorate	183
Somaliland Protectorate	183
West Africa.	
West Africa Military Forces in general	184
Gambia	185
Gold Coast	185
Nigeria	187
Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate	187
South Africa.	
Basutoland	188
Bechuanaland Protectorate	189
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate	189
Southern Rhodesia	189
Swaziland Territory	191
Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean.	
Aden	191
Ceylon	192
Hong-Kong	193
Malay Peninsula :	
I. Straits Settlements	193
II. Federated Malay States	195
III. Unfederated Malay States	195
Mauritius	197
Seychelles	198
Pacific Ocean and North Borneo.	
British North Borneo	198
Sarawak	198
Fiji	199
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony	199
Solomon Islands Protectorate	200
The Middle East.	
The Sudan	200
Mandated Territories.	
Palestine and Trans-Jordan	202
Camerouns	203
Tanganyika Territory	204
Togoland	205
Newfoundland.	
Military Forces	206
Police	206
Navy	206

Bulgaria.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	207
Composition of the Army	208
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police, etc.	209
Recruiting System and Period of Service	210
Budgetary Effectives	211

II. NAVY 212

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 212

Canada.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 214

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	214
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	215
Constitution of the Military Forces	217
Officers' Training Corps	218
Rifle Associations	218
Mounted Police	219
Recruiting System and Period of Service	219
Non-Permanent Active Militia Training	220
Cadets	220
Military Establishments	220
Arsenals, etc.	221
Effectives	221

II. AIR FORCE 222

III. NAVY.

List of Units	224
Effectives	224

IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 224

Chile.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	226
Military Territorial Districts	229
Composition of the Army	229
Police Forces	231
Recruiting System and Period of Service	232
Cadres	233
Preparatory Military Training	234
Effectives	234

CONTENTS

IIII

	Page
<i>CHILE (continued).</i>	
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	234
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	236
China.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the National Army	238
Recruiting System and Period of Service	239
Effectives	240
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	240
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	241
Manchuria and Jehol, territory also known as "Manchukuo".	242
Colombia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	244
Territorial Military Districts	245
Composition of the Army	246
Recruiting System and Period of Service	248
Effectives	249
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	249
Effectives	250
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	250
Costa Rica.	
I. ARMY.	
Armed Forces	251
Police Forces	251
Recruiting	252
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	252
Cuba.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	253
Composition of the Army	254
Gendarmerie, Rural Guards and Police	254
Recruiting System and Period of Service	255
Effectives	257

	Page
<i>CUBA (continued).</i>	
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	257
Budgetary Effectives	258
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	258
Czechoslovakia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	259
Military Areas (Map)	261
Composition of the Army	262
Gendarmerie and Police	268
Recruiting System and Period of Service	269
Cadres	271
Musketry Training.	273
Defence against Attacks from the Air	273
Compulsory Labour Service in case of Alarm	273
Effectives	274
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	275
Denmark.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	278
Composition of the Army	279
Volunteer Corps ; Patrol Units	281
Gendarmerie and Police	281
Recruiting System and Period of Service	282
Cadres	285
Pre-Military Training	287
Military Training outside the Army.	288
Effectives	288
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	289
Air Material.	290
Effectives	290
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	291
Dominican Republic.	
National Army	293
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	294
Ecuador.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	295

CONTENTS

III 3

ECUADOR (*continued*).

Page

Territorial Military Areas	296
Composition of the Army	296
Recruiting System and Period of Service	297
Establishment	298
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	299
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	299

Egypt.

 I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	300
Composition of the Army	301
Military Force of the Frontier Administration	301
Coastguards	301
Recruiting System and Period of Service	302
Budgetary Effectives	302
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	302
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	303

Estonia.

Organs of Military Command and Administration.	304
Territorial Military Areas.	305
 I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army	305
State Police, Frontier Guard and Civic Guard	307
Recruiting System and Period of Service	307
Pre-Military Training	308
Effectives	308
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	309
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	309

Finland.

 I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	310
Territorial Military Districts (Map).	311
Composition of the Army	311

	Page
<i>FINLAND (continued).</i>	
Police Forces	315
Recruiting System and Period of Service	315
State Military Factories	317
Civic Guard.	317
Effectives	318
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	319
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	320
 France.	
Armed Forces	322
 I. ARMY	323
Organs of Military Command and Administration	324
Military Organisation	327
Territorial Military Areas (Map).	328
Composition of the Army	339
Police Forces	347
Recruiting System and Period of Service	350
Cadres	360
Preparatory Military Training	363
Passive Defence against Attacks from the Air	365
Effectives	366
Military Status of the Territories under French Mandate	369
 II. AIR FORCE.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	371
Organisation and Composition of the Air Forces	373
Air Material	379
Effectives	380
 III. NAVY.	
Supreme Naval Authorities	381
Organisation of Coast Defence Commands	384
Recruiting and Period of Service	385
Budgetary Effectives	386
List of Units	387
 IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	392
 Germany.	
 I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	397
Territorial Military Areas	398

CONTENTS

III 5

GERMANY (*continued*).

Page

Organisation of the Army	398
Military Air Force	399
Recruiting System and Period of Service	399
Protection against Attack from the Air	403
Effectives	403
II. NAVY.	403
List of Units	404
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	406

Greece.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	408
Composition of the Army	410
II. AIR FORCE	412
Gendarmerie, Police Force, etc.	414
Recruiting System and Period of Service	415
Budgetary Effectives	415
III. NAVY.	
List of Units	416
Effectives	417
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	418

Guatemala.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	419
Composition of the Army	420
Police Forces	421
Recruiting System and Period of Service	422
Pre-military Training	424
Budgetary Effectives	424
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	424

Haiti:

Armed Forces	425
Budget Expenditure on National Defence.	426

Honduras.

Army	427
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	428

	Page
Hungary.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	429
Gendarmerie, Police, Frontier Guard, etc.	430
Recruiting System and Period of Service	432
Budgetary Effectives	432
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	433
India.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	434
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	435
Military Territorial Areas	437
Composition of the Army	439
Auxiliary Force	443
Indian Territorial Force	445
Indian States Forces	446
Police Forces	446
Recruiting System and Period of Service	447
Cadres	450
Army Factories	452
Effectives	453
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	455
Budgetary Effectives.	455
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	456
Iran.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	457
Composition of the Army	458
Police	458
Recruiting System and Period of Service	458
Army Effectives.	459
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	459
Effectives	460
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	460
Iraq.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Administration	462
Composition of the Army	463
Police Forces.	464
Recruiting System and Period of Service	464
Military Training for Boys	465
Effectives	465
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	466

Irish Free State.

	Page
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	467
Organs of Military Command and Administration	468
Command Areas	469
Composition of the Permanent Force	469
Military Police	472
Civic Guard	472
Recruiting System and Period of Service	473
Schools and Training Establishments	476
Effectives	477
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	478

Italy.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	479
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	480
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	489
Composition of the Army	491
Maintenance of Public Order	497
Volunteer Militia for National Security	498
Anti-aircraft Defence Militia	501
Royal Revenue Guard	502
Protection of the Civilian Population against Attacks from the Air	504
Civilian Mobilisation	505
Recruiting System and Period of Service	507
Pre-Military Training	511
Cadres	513
Effectives	523
II. AIR FORCE.	
Main Characteristics of the Air Forces.	525
Organs of Military Command and Administration	526
Age-Limits for the Royal Air Force	531
Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	531
Territorial Organisation	533
Budgetary Effectives.	534
III. NAVY.	
Central Administration	535
Coast Defence Organisation	537
Recruiting of Officers	539
Effectives	541
List of Units	541
IV. COLONIES.	546
V. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	549

	Page
Japan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	551
Organisation and Composition of the Army	552
Police Forces	554
Recruiting System and Period of Service	555
Effectives	557
Military Statute of the Islands under Japanese Mandate	557
II. NAVY.	
Naval Authorities, Personnel, etc.	558
The Naval Air Force	559
Air Material	560
Effectives of the Naval Forces	560
Naval Programme	560
List of Units	561
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	566
Latvia.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army	567
Police Forces	568
Recruiting System and Period of Service	569
Military Training outside the Army	570
Effectives	570
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	570
Effectives	570
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	571
Liberia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	572
Composition of the Army	573
Recruiting System and Period of Service	573
Effectives	573
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	574
Lithuania.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	575
Territorial Military Districts	578
Composition of the Army	578
Rifle Association	579
Service of Dragoons	579
Police Forces	580
Recruiting System and Period of Service	580
Preparatory Military Training	582
Defence against Attacks from the Air	582
Effectives	582
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	583

Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.

	Page
Police Force	584
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	585

Mexico.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	586
Territorial Military Areas	587
Composition of the Army	588
Recruiting System and Period of Service	589
Effectives	590

II. NAVY 591

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 591

Netherlands.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 592

I. HOME COUNTRY ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	592
Territorial Military Areas	594
Composition of the Army	595
Police Forces	597
Recruiting System and Period of Service	598
Cadres	601
Military Training Establishments	602
Volunteer Landstorm	602
Effectives	603

II. OVERSEAS ARMY.

Netherlands Indies	605
Surinam	610
Curaçao	610

III. NAVY.

Period of Service	611
Effectives	611
List of Units	612
Naval Aeronautics	614

IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 614

	Page
New Zealand.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	616
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	617
Territorial Military Commands	618
Composition of the Army	618
Defence Rifle Clubs	620
Police Forces	620
Recruiting System and Period of Service	621
Military Training of Cadets	622
Military Statute of the Mandated Territory	622
Effectives	623
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	623
Budgetary Effectives.	623
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	624
Nicaragua.	
National Guard	626
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	627
Norway.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	628
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	628
Composition of the Army	629
Voluntary Rifle Associations	632
Police Forces	632
Recruiting System and Period of Service	633
Cadres	634
Budgetary Effectives	635
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	635
Effectives	636
Air Material	636
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	637
Panama.	
Military Police Force	639
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	639

Paraguay.

Page

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	640
Composition of the Army	642
Recruiting System and Period of Service	643
Budgetary Effectives	644

II. NAVY.

List of Units	645
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 645

Peru.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	646
Territorial Military Areas	648
Composition of the Army	648
Republican Guard, Civil Guard and Police	650
Recruiting System and Period of Service	650
Civil Mobilisation in the Event of War	652
Effectives	652

II. NAVY.

List of Units	652
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 653

Poland.

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	654
Military Districts (Map)	657
Composition of the Army	658
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police	665
Recruiting System and Period of Service	667
Rifle Clubs	671
Preparatory Military Training	672
Military Training outside the Army	672
Defence against Air and Gas Attacks	673
Effectives	673

II. NAVY.

Organisation	674
Budgetary Effectives	675
Naval Programme	675
List of Units	675

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 676

Portugal.	Page
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	678
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	679
Military Territorial Areas (Map)	683
Composition of the Army	684
Auxiliary Forces	688
State Arsenals and Military Establishments	689
Recruiting System and Period of Service	690
Cadres	692
Pre-Military Training	695
Budgetary Effectives.	695
 Colonial Army.	
Recruiting, Composition, Effectives	696
 II. NAVY.	
Ministry of Marine	698
Recruiting of Personnel	699
Effectives	699
Air Material	699
Naval Programme	699
List of Units	700
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	702
 Roumania.	
Organisation and Composition of the Armed Forces	704
 I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	704
Territorial Military Areas	706
Composition of the Army	707
Factories producing Armaments and War Material	709
Air Force	709
Police Forces	712
Mobilisation, Territorial Guard, Militia	713
Defence against Air Attacks	714
Recruiting System and Period of Service	714
Pre-Military Training	716
Effectives of the Armed Forces	718
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	719
Effectives	720
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	720

Salvador.

Page

I. ARMY.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	723
Organs of Military Command and Administration	724
Composition of the Army	725
Civic Guard and Police Forces	728
Recruiting System and Period of Service	728
Budgetary Effectives	729

II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 729

Siam.

I. ARMY.

Composition of the Army	730
Recruiting System and Period of Service	730
Effectives	730

II. NAVY.

List of Units	731
Effectives	731

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 731

Spain.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces 732

I. ARMY.

Organs of Military Command and Administration	734
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	735
Organisation and Composition of the Army	737
Military Factories	744
Police Forces	744
Recruiting System and Period of Service	746
Military Training outside the Army	748
Measures to protect the Civilian Population against Attacks from the Air	749
Effectives	749

II. NAVY.

List of Units	751
Budgetary Effectives	753
Naval Air Force	753

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 754

	Page
Sweden.	
Chief Characteristics of the Armed Forces	756
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	756
Military Districts (Map)	757
Composition of the Army	759
Police Forces	761
Recruiting System and Period of Service	762
Cadres	763
Pre-Military Training	764
Military Training outside the Army	764
Effectives	764
II. AIR FORCE	765
Effectives	766
III. NAVY.	
Royal Naval Administration	766
List of Units	767
Effectives	770
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	770
Switzerland.	
Main Characteristics of the Army	772
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	773
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	776
Composition of the Army	778
Air Service	782
Reorganisation of the Troops	785
Landsturm	789
Military Gendarmerie and Police	792
Recruiting System and Period of Service	793
Army Training	796
Passive Defence of the Civilian Population	802
Budgetary Effectives	802
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	805
Turkey.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	807
Territorial Military Areas	808
Organisation and Composition of the Army	809
Gendarmerie and Customs Corps	810
Recruiting System and Period of Service	810
Military Training	811
Effectives	811
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	812
Effectives	813
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	814

Union of South Africa.

	Page
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	815
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	816
Composition of the Army	817
Territorial Military Commands (Map).	817
The Defence Plan of the Union of South Africa	819
Defence Rifle Associations	819
Police Forces	821
Recruiting System and Period of Service	821
Instruction of Officers	824
Preparatory Military Training (Cadets)	824
Effectives	825
Military Statute of the Territory of South West Africa under Mandate of the Union of South Africa	826
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	827
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	828

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces.	830
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration.	831
Organisation of the Army.	835
Territorial Military Areas (Maps).	836-37
Composition of the Army	838
Aviation	842
"Osoaviachim" (Air and Chemical Defence)	842
Police Forces	845
Recruiting System and Period of Service	846
Pre-Military Training	852
Military Training given outside the Army	852
Effectives	853
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	854
Effectives	857
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	857

United States of America.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	858
I. ARMY.	
General Organisation	858
Organs of Military Command and Administration	859
Territorial Organisation	862
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	863
Arms and Services	866

U. S. A. (*continued*).

Page

Police	876
Recruiting	876
Appointment Requirements	877
Military Educational System	879
Effectives	882

II. NAVY.

List of Units	884
Effectives	888
Naval Aviation	888
Coast Guard	889

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 891

Uruguay.

I. ARMY.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	893
Organs of Military Command and Administration	893
Territorial Military Areas	895
Composition of the Army	895
Police	896
Recruiting System and Period of Service	897
Effectives	898

II. NAVY.

List of Units	899
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 899

Venezuela.

I. ARMY 900

Composition of the Army	901
Police	902
Recruiting System and Period of Service	902
Effectives	903

II. NAVY.

List of Units	903
-------------------------	-----

III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE 903

Kingdom of Yugoslavia.

	Page
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	904
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	904
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	906
Composition of the Army	907
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guards and Police	909
Recruiting System and Period of Service	911
Cadres	912
Budgetary Effectives	914
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	915
Air Material	916
Budgetary Effectives.	916
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	916

ANNEX I.

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS.

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives, etc.)

Definitive Treaty between Great Britain, Austria, Prussia and Russia, and France	919
Agreement concerning Naval Force on the Great Lakes, between the United Kingdom and the United States of America	920
Treaty between the Argentine Republic and Chile defining the Boundaries between the Two Countries	920
Convention between Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Russia, Spain and Turkey regarding the Free Navigation on the Suez Maritime Canal	921
Convention between Great Britain and China giving Effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burmah and Thibet	922
Agreement between the Governments of Great Britain and Russia, with regard to the Spheres of Influence of the Two Countries in the Region of the Pamirs	922
Declaration between Great Britain and France with regard to the Kingdom of Siam	922
Treaty between Great Britain and the United States of America, relative to the Establishment of a Communication by Ship Canal between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans (Canal of Panama)	923
Treaty between Great Britain and Abyssinia to regulate the Frontier between the Sudan and Abyssinia	923
Convention between the Argentine Republic and Chile respecting the Limitation of Naval Armaments	924
Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia	924
Convention between Sweden and Norway for the Establishment of a Neutral Zone and for dismantling Fortifications	925

	Page
Convention with a View to defining the Position of France and Spain respectively in regard to the Shereefian Empire	926
Protocol respecting the New Hebrides	926
Limitation of the Armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles	926
Territory of the Saar Basin	938
Limitation of the Armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye	939
Clause concerning Czechoslovakia	945
Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly	945
Treaty of Peace between Russia and Estonia	955
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, Denmark, the French Republic, Italy, Japan, Norway, the Netherlands and Sweden regulating the Status of Spitzbergen	956
Limitation of the Armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon	956
Peace Treaty between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic	962
Convention relating to the Non-fortification and Neutralisation of the Aaland Islands	963
Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland	964
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan limiting Naval Armament	965
Constitution of the Free City of Danzig	970
Convention between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic regarding Measures taken in order to secure Peace at the Frontier	970
Convention for the Limitation of Armaments between the Republics of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica	971
Area in the Region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu)	972
Demilitarisation of the Islands Mytilène, Chios, Samos and Nikaria	973
Convention respecting the Thracian Frontier.	973
Convention relating to the Regime of the Straits between the British Empire, France, Italy, Japan, Bulgaria, Greece, Roumania, Russia (U.S.S.R.), the Serb-Croat-Slovene State (Kingdom of Yugoslavia) and Turkey	974
Convention regarding the Organisation of the Statute of the Tangier Zone	975
Agreement with the Sultan of Nedj regarding Certain Questions relating to the Nejd-Transjordan Frontier	977
Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Arbitration between the Dominican Republic and the Republic of Haiti	978
Supplementary Protocol of the Treaty between Chile and Peru for the Settlement of the Dispute regarding Tacna and Arica	978
Protocol between Turkey and Russia (U.S.S.R.) concerning Naval Armaments	978

CONTENTS

II29

	Page
Protocol concerning Naval Armaments, accompanying the Pact of Friendship and Arbitration between Greece and Turkey . . .	979
Agreement between the United States of America and the Republic of Haiti concerning the Withdrawal of Military Forces from Haiti	979
Saar Territory	980
SUPPLEMENT :	
1. London Naval Treaty, 1930	984
2. London Naval Treaty, 1936	999
3. Convention regarding the Regime of the Straits	1013

ANNEX II.

Recapitulation and Statistical Tables.

Chief Characteristics of the Armies of the Different Countries . . .	1026
Male Population by Age-Groups	1028
World Expenditure on National Defence	1030
Navy. Statistical Tables :	
Introduction	1033
Argentine	1034
Brazil	1036
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	1038
Chile	1042
Denmark	1043
France	1045
Germany	1048
Greece	1052
Italy	1053
Japan	1057
Netherlands	1061
Norway	1063
Spain	1064
Sweden	1067
United States of America	1070
World Tonnage	1074
Number of Units by Categories of Vessels	1075

BIBLIOGRAPHY	1077
------------------------	------

MAPS :

Africa (and a part of Asia)	1098
North America	1100
South America	1101
Asia	1102
Europe	1103
Oceania	1104

Thirteenth Year.

Official No.: **C. 290. M. 191. 1937. IX.**

[Communicated to the Council and
to the Members of the League.]

GENEVA, October 1937.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK

General and Statistical Information

Afghanistan — Albania — Sa'udi Arabia — Argentine — Australia
— Austria — Belgium — Bolivia — Brazil — United Kingdom of
Great Britain and Northern Ireland (including British Colonies,
Protectorates and Mandated Territories and Newfoundland) —
Bulgaria — Canada — Chile — China — Colombia — Costa
Rica — Cuba — Czechoslovakia — Denmark — Dominican
Republic — Ecuador — Egypt — Estonia — Finland —
France — Germany — Greece — Guatemala — Haiti —
Honduras — Hungary — India — Iran — Iraq — Irish
Free State — Italy — Japan — Latvia — Liberia —
Lithuania — Luxemburg — Mexico — Netherlands
— New Zealand — Nicaragua — Norway —
Panama — Paraguay — Peru — Poland —
Portugal — Roumania — Salvador — Siam
— Spain — Sweden — Switzerland —
Turkey — Union of South Africa —
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
— United States of America —
— Uruguay — Venezuela —
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of).

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT

1937. IX. 3.

PREFACE

The *Armaments Year-Book* is by published the Disarmament Section in pursuance of a decision taken by the Council of the League of Nations in July 1923 and in conformity with the principles laid down by the Council and the Assembly of the League of Nations.¹

The monographs have been based on the official publications which the Secretariat has been able to obtain, such as parliamentary debates, collections of laws, official journals, various military publications, statistical publications, etc. In certain cases, the information taken from these publications has been supplemented by the data which various Governments communicate to the Secretariat.

All the publications consulted in compiling the monographs are included in the bibliography at the end of the volume. Thus the reader can see what sources have been utilised in each case.

The information contained in the *Armaments Year-Book* relates solely to the organisation and composition of the various armies *in peace time*.

The present edition (thirteenth year) has been revised and, as far as possible, brought up to date and completed in the light of the most recent official publications; it contains monographs on sixty-four countries, both Members and non-members of the League. In the case of countries possessing colonies and colonial forces, the monographs also give detailed information on the organisation and composition of such forces.

It has been possible in most cases, with the aid of publications appearing at frequent intervals, to follow the changes which have taken place in the military organisation of the different countries up to August 1937. As regards budgetary effectives and expenditure on national defence, it has been possible to give figures for 1937 (or 1937-38) for the majority of countries.

Owing to the difference in military systems and the transitional state of the laws on armaments in certain countries, it has not been possible to follow a uniform plan in all the monographs. The information given is more or less detailed according as the military systems described are more or less complicated and as the documents at the disposal of the Secretariat are more or less numerous.

¹ For details, see the introduction to the first edition of the *Year-Book*, published in 1924.

There is a close connection between the different chapters of each monograph. To form a correct idea of any particular aspect of the military organisation of a given country, it is therefore necessary to read the whole monograph, or at any rate those chapters which supplement one another. For example, a perusal of the chapter concerning military effectives is not always sufficient to give a correct idea of the situation; in some cases, it must be supplemented by reading the chapter on the system of recruiting (period of service, etc.).

Each monograph is preceded by a short table which, as a rule, gives particulars of the area, population, length of railways and length of land and sea frontiers of the country in question.

Wherever possible, the length of the land frontiers of the country with all the neighbouring countries has been given. As the information regarding the length of frontiers has been taken from the official publications of the respective countries, there is in some cases a certain discrepancy between the figures relating to the same frontier.

ANNEXES I AND II.

The *Armaments Year-Book* contains two annexes. Annex I relates to the Conventions, Treaties and Agreements concluded between different countries from 1815 to 1936, which are at present in force and relate to questions generally affecting the reduction and limitation of the armaments of the contracting countries. Annex II contains a number of recapitulatory statistical tables and graphs showing world military expenditure, the essential characteristics of the army of each country, the navies of a number of countries, etc.

* * *

Each monograph is divided into three or four parts—namely: I, Land Army; II, Air Force; III, Navy; IV, Expenditure on National Defence. In cases where the air force is not organised as an autonomous arm, it is included in the chapter dealing with the army.

I. ARMY.

As a rule, the part relating to the army contains the following chapters:

- Main characteristics of the armed forces.
- Organs of military command and administration.
- Territorial military areas.
- Organisation and composition of the army (higher units, arms and services).
- Police forces, etc.
- System of recruiting and period of service.

[Communicated to the Council and
to the Members of the League.]

Corrigendum to
C.290.M.191.1937.IX.

Geneva, January 26th, 1938.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

ARMAMENTS YEAR-BOOK, 1937

CORRIGENDUM

Information regarding the numbers of N.C.O.s and men in the Greek Army having reached the Secretariat after publication of the *Year-Book*, the following corrections should be made in the monograph on Greece.

Page 414. Paragraph headed " N.C.O.s and men " :

Line 4.—For " 2,390,700 ", read 2,200,400.

Line 5.—For " 1,200 and 2,200 ", read 1,100 and 2,000.

Line 5.—For " 2,950 ", read 2,850.

Line 6.—For " 6,700 ", read 6,100.

Line 10.—For " 19,270,703 ", read 18,195,250.

Line 10.—For " 52,680 ", read 49,850.

Series of League of Nations Publications

IX. DISARMAMENT
1937. IX. 3. Corrigendum

Cadres (recruiting, promotion).—Schools.
 Preparatory military training and para-military instruction.
 Passive defence against aero-chemical attacks. Civil and industrial mobilisation.
 Army effectives.

II. AIR FORCE.

For the air force, in cases where it is organised as an independent arm, the same arrangement as for the army has been followed as far as possible.

It has also been possible, thanks to the co-operation of certain Governments, to give recent figures regarding the number of aircraft attached to their armies.

III. NAVY.

This chapter contains information on various warships by categories (battleships and battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines), together with information concerning the most important characteristics of each vessel or of each class of vessel (dimensions, tonnage,¹ motive power, armaments, etc.). For some countries, a summary is also given of the organisation of the central administration of the navy, and, where possible, the effectives of the naval forces have been indicated.

IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The tables of national defence expenditure have been prepared in accordance with the method explained in the introduction to previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, that is, generally speaking, without attempting "to recast defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable".

* * *

¹ The tonnage is given in most cases in the form of standard displacement; in some cases it is given as normal displacement:

Standard Displacement.—According to the definition given in the Washington Naval Treaty (Chapter II, Part IV), standard displacement of a surface vessel is "the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board".

Normal Displacement (Cases of Normal Armament).—The normal displacement is the standard displacement plus part only of the weight of the fuel and the whole (in the case of large ships) or part only (in that of small ships) of the weight of the reserve fuel water on board.

Cadres (recruiting, promotion).—Schools.
 Preparatory military training and para-military instruction.
 Passive defence against aero-chemical attacks. Civil and industrial mobilisation.
 Army effectives.

II. AIR FORCE.

For the air force, in cases where it is organised as an independent arm, the same arrangement as for the army has been followed as far as possible.

It has also been possible, thanks to the co-operation of certain Governments, to give recent figures regarding the number of aircraft attached to their armies.

III. NAVY.

This chapter contains information on various warships by categories (battleships and battle-cruisers, coast-defence ships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines), together with information concerning the most important characteristics of each vessel or of each class of vessel (dimensions, tonnage,¹ motive power, armaments, etc.). For some countries, a summary is also given of the organisation of the central administration of the navy, and, where possible, the effectives of the naval forces have been indicated.

IV. EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The tables of national defence expenditure have been prepared in accordance with the method explained in the introduction to previous editions of the *Armaments Year-Book*, that is, generally speaking, without attempting "to recast defence budgets according to a standard system in order to make them comparable".

* * *

¹ The tonnage is given in most cases in the form of standard displacement; in some cases it is given as normal displacement:

Standard Displacement.—According to the definition given in the Washington Naval Treaty (Chapter II, Part IV), standard displacement of a surface vessel is "the displacement of the ship complete, fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board".

Normal Displacement (Cases of Normal Armament).—The normal displacement is the standard displacement plus part only of the weight of the fuel and the whole (in the case of large ships) or part only (in that of small ships) of the weight of the reserve fuel water on board.

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS AND RAW MATERIALS AFFECTING
NATIONAL DEFENCE.

In order to avoid all duplication, and as a measure of economy, it has been decided to discontinue publishing in the *Armaments Year-Book* the information on the raw materials and other products affecting national defence.

The Secretariat publishes every year very detailed information on the production of and trade in a large number of raw materials and other products.

The reader will find in particular in the *Statistical Year-Book of the League of Nations* (Year 1936/37) the following statistical information :

Fuel : coal, lignite, petroleum.

Ores and Metals :

I. Ores : iron, copper, lead, zinc, tin.

II. Metals : pig-iron and ferro-alloys, steel, copper, lead, zinc, tin, aluminium, nickel.

Chemical Products : natural phosphates, sulphate of ammonia, nitrate of soda, cyanamide of calcium, sulphur, salt.

Agricultural Products : wheat, rye, barley, oats, maize, rice.

Potatoes.

Live-stock.

Various Products : cotton, flax, wool, rubber.

For the international trade in these products, the reader is referred to the Secretariat's publication entitled *International Trade Statistics*, 1936 (published in 1937).

AFGHANISTAN

Area	770,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	10,000,000
Density per sq. km.	13

I. Army.¹

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the Commander-in-Chief of the Afghan army.

The Ministry of War comprises :

The Minister's Cabinet ;

The General Staff of the Army ;

The Directorate-General of Army Affairs (personnel, recruiting, military medical and veterinary service, military construction and transport supplies) ;

The Directorate-General of arms, ammunition and implements of war ;

The Directorate-General of equipment (equipment, expenditure, supplies and military pensions).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

Territorial military areas Centre	Centre of area	Unit
Centre	Kabul	I. 1 Royal Division comprising : 3 infantry regiments ; 1 regiment of the Royal Guard, composed of 4 squadrons of cavalry and 1 company of infantry ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 cavalry brigade ; 1 pioneer battalion ; 1 signalling battalion ; 1 section of tanks and armoured cars ; 1 artillery group ; 2 transport battalions.

¹ The Afghan army is at present in course of reorganisation.

Territorial military areas	Centre of area	Unit
Centre	Kabul	II. 1 army corps, composed of 3 mixed divisions ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 pioneer battalion of 3 companies ; 1 signalling battalion. III. 1 independent artillery division.
Districts of :		
Ghazni	Ghazni	1 mixed division.
Kandahar	Kandahar	1 mixed division.
Herat	Herat	1 mixed division.
Turkestan	Mazare-Sherif	1 mixed division.
Kadaghan and Badakhchan	Faizabad	1 mixed division.
Maymeneh	Maymeneh	1 mixed regiment.
The East	Jelalabad	1 mixed division.
The South	Khost	1 mixed army corps made up in the same manner as the corps at Kabul, plus 1 cavalry regiment.
Farah	Shakhansur	1 independent cavalry brigade ; 1 artillery regiment ; 1 pioneer battalion ; 1 signalling battalion.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The active army of Afghanistan is composed of :

- Two army corps ;
- Seven mixed divisions (including 1 Royal division) ;
- One independent artillery division ;
- One independent mixed infantry regiment ;
- 1 independent cavalry brigade.

Each mixed division is composed of from 3 to 5 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 or 2 cavalry regiments, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 signalling battalion and 1 transport battalion.

Each infantry division comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 pioneer company, 1 transport battalion and 1 or 2 cavalry squadrons.

Each artillery division is composed of 3 artillery regiments, consisting of 2 groups of 2 or 3 batteries.

Each cavalry brigade is composed of 2 cavalry regiments, comprising 5 to 8 squadrons and 1 machine-gun company.

Each infantry regiment is composed of 3 battalions and each battalion comprises 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

AIR FORCE.

The air force of Afghanistan is in course of re-organisation.

The air force establishment is included in the total effectives of the army.

POLICE.¹

The Afghanistan police numbers 9,649 (including the metropolitan, rural and mounted police).

SYSTEM OF RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Each area raises a number of volunteers, fit for military service, proportionate to its male population.

The period of military service is two years.

As regards the military reserve, there are at present no regulations. The question is now being examined by the National Assembly.

EFFECTIVES.²

The total effectives of the army estimated for the end of 1937 are 103,000 (including officers, other ranks and officials).

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The total budget of national defence expenditure (including expenditure on land armed forces and the air force) for the year 1935-36 amounts to 71,644,000 afghanis.

¹ The police force of Afghanistan is in process of reorganisation.

² According to the programme of the Ministry of War, the mixed divisions, which at present have not yet attained the normal strength, will be brought up to the strength mentioned below toward the end of 1937.

ALBANIA

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1930)	1,003,000
Density per sq. km.	35.8
Length of land frontiers	734 km.
Length of railway system (under construction)	39 km.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Albania are composed of the army proper and the gendarmerie.

I. Army.

The army consists of :

- The national defence command ;
- The land army (which also comprises the royal frontier guard, acting as revenue police) ;
- The air force.¹

The national defence *command* is composed of a General Staff, a director-general's department and a General Intendance Bureau.

The *land army* is composed as follows :

- The Royal Guard ;
- The Royal Frontier Guard : 4 battalions (14 companies) ;
- Infantry : 12 battalions (of which only 9 are permanently organised, the other 3 having permanent cadres) ;
- 1 section of armoured cars and tanks ;
- Artillery : 22 batteries comprising : 12 of 65 mm. (of which 9 are permanently organised), 6 of 75 mm., 2 of 105 mm. and 2 of 149 mm. guns ;

¹ The air force has not yet a definitive organisation.

Engineers : 9 companies, consisting of 4 field engineer companies, 1 liaison company, 1 wireless company, 1 photo-electrical company, 1 air-line company and 1 bridging company.

2. *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie, which forms part of the armed forces, is organised in a general headquarters, 10 district headquarters, 31 subdivisional headquarters and 252 post headquarters.

Gendarmes are recruited from among citizens who have sent in an application and who fulfil certain conditions.

Officers are recruited from among young men who have successfully completed their studies at a military academy and afterwards at an advanced school, and also from among infantry subalterns.

N.C.O.s are selected from among the corporals of the gendarmerie corps who have successfully completed the courses of the gendarmerie school.

The period of service in the gendarmerie is three years, renewable not more than three times for periods of three years each.

The gendarmes are armed with rifles, 1891 pattern, and with bayonets.

Military Schools and Various Establishments.

Royal School (for the recruiting of officers of the active army) ;

School for supernumerary cadet officers ;

Schools for the advanced training of officers ;

Training centre for the royal frontier guard ;

4 hospitals ;

4 special companies ;

1 motor repair workshop ;

1 court martial.

POLICE FORCES.

Albania has a rural police (rural guards) appointed by the village council, a communal and municipal police (in process of organisation) and a State police (at present under consideration). The provisional personnel of the State police now serving comprises 150 superintendents, inspectors and constables armed with revolvers. Lastly, there is a forest police (19 inspectors and 57 guards armed with revolvers and rifles), which is under the Administration of Forests.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. Men are liable for military service from the attainment of the age of 20 until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is eighteen months. Men remain in the first reserve until the age of 45 years, and then in the second reserve until the age of 50.

The Royal Frontier Guard is recruited in the same manner as the gendarmes (see above).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all citizens ; it begins at the age of 16 and ends at the age of 20, when citizens are called up.

Pre-military training is divided into two periods : lower pre-military training for young men of 16 and 17 years of age, and higher pre-military training for young men of 18 and 19. The duration of the course is 40 periods annually, each of them lasting 3 to 4 hours.

Pre-military training is given by the cadres of the army units and consists of physical and athletic training for young men of the first period, and pre-military training proper, with use of arms, for young men of the second period.

In 1935, the number of young men receiving the higher pre-military training was 2,500.

After having completed the higher pre-military training, those entered enjoy a reduction of six months in their period of military service if they are subject to the normal period of enlistment (18 months) ; they are exempted from effective military service if they are subject to the shortened period of enlistment (3 months).

Premilitary Militia.

Youths aged 17 are embodied in a premilitary militia which forms part of the national defence forces. It consists of headquarters (separate from the national defence headquarters) and 10 battalions, one in each prefecture. Each battalion comprises two or more rifle companies and, in some cases, one machine-gun company of 2 or 3 sections.

League of Albanian Youth.

This League, which is autonomous and has its own budget, is controlled and subsidised by the Minister of Education.

Its object is to provide physical training for schoolboys from the age of 15, supplemented at a later stage by paramilitary exercises as provided by the laws and regulations.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

(1935.)

Rifles or carbines	11,581
Revolvers	1,104
Machine-guns	204
Guns less than 120 mm. calibre	56
Guns of 120 mm. or over	8
Tanks.. .. .	8

EFFECTIVES.¹

(1935.)

Total effectives	.. .. .	12,629
Officers	.. .. .	771 ²

II. Navy.

The navy, the permanent organisation of which is under consideration, is composed of one flotilla of light units (tonnage : 184 tons).

Effectives : 141 officers, N.C.O.s and seamen, including 17 regular officers.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Estimates					
	Albanian francs (000,000's)					
Command of National Defence..	15.5	14.6	12.8	7.8	6.8	6.8
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	92	71	55	53	61	65

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Command of National Defence comprises that on the army, the navy, the frontier guard and the gendarmerie.

2. The air force has not yet a definitive organisation.

3. Military pensions are not included in the figures above, but shown under the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Closed accounts				
		Estimates		
		Albanian francs (000,000's)		

Military pensions 0.4 0.1 0.05 0.1

As from 1934-35, military pensions are given jointly with civil pensions.

¹ Including the Royal Frontier Guard and the gendarmerie. On January 1st, 1936, the Royal Frontier Guard consisted of 1,338 officers, N.C.O.s and guards, and the gendarmerie of 3,233 officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes.

² The number of regular officers of the land armed forces provided for by the law is 1,017.

SA'UDI ARABIA

Area	2,600,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	7,000,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	2.7

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES (1932).

	Officers	Men
Regular troops	53	1,780
Camel corps	250	12,500
Coastguards	14	211
Garrison troops	350	26,500
Frontier guards	23	1,400
Air force ¹	11	150
Police	33	896
Total	734	43,437

Military service is voluntary. In war-time, all males between 14 and 65 are liable for active service.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year coincides with the Moslem year.

	1931-32.	Guineas (000's)
Police		39.2
Coastguards		11.3
Frontier guards		35.0
Air force		12.0
Other categories		634.0
Material and ammunition		98.5
Transport and communications		100.0
Total		930.0

¹ The air force comprises 9 aeroplanes (3,780 h.p.).

ARGENTINE

Area	2,797,113 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	12,450,000
Density per sq. km.	4.5
Length of land frontiers :	
With Bolivia and Paraguay	2,300 km.
With Brazil	860 km.
With Uruguay	530 km.
With Chile	5,700 km.
Total	9,390 km.
Length of Atlantic coast-line (from Cape San Antonio to the frontier of the Chilian Republic) ¹	4,346 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931) (excluding some industrial lines)	41,088 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Argentine include the army, the military air force and the navy, the first two of which are under the control of the Ministry of War, while the third is under that of the Ministry of Marine.

The Argentine army consists of : (a) the regular army, (b) the national guard and (c) the territorial guard.

The regular army consists of the standing army and its reserve. The technical organisation of the national guard and the territorial guard is similar to that of the regular army.

Each provincial Government is responsible in its territory, and the Central Government is responsible in the capital and in the national territories, for the training and organisation of the national guard.

The provinces merely collaborate with the National Government, since the national Constitution expressly provides that the Provincial Governments may not maintain or possess military forces of any kind.

¹ Not including the islands.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the terms of the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme authority in matters concerning national defence. He exercises his authority over the army through the Minister of War.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Minister of War is the supreme head of the army.

The Ministry of War consists of the following departments : Minister's Secretariat ; Inspectorate-General of the Army ; Army General Staff ; Army Geographical Institute ; Directorate-General of Engineers ; Directorate-General of Aviation ; Directorate-General of Communications ; Directorate-General of Personnel ; Directorate-General of Arsenals ; Directorate-General of Administration ; Directorate of Legal Proceedings and Military Justice ; Directorate-General of Musketry and Physical Training ; Directorate of Remounts ; Supreme Council of War and Marine ; Court-Martial for Officers and the Court-Martial for Other Ranks.

Inspector-General of the Army.

The Inspector-General of the Army is directly responsible to the Minister of War, assists him in directing, supervising and training the army, and advises him in all matters connected with the preparation of the army.

The holder of the office of Inspector-General of the Army appointed by the executive authorities is a general, who has the highest position in the army after the Minister of War.

The duties of the Inspector-General of the Army in connection with preparation for war are exercised through the General Staff of the Army, which is directly under his orders. His duties in connection with training and inspection are exercised through the inspectors of arms.

The Inspector-General of the Army is president of the Standing Committee of Arms established in 1931, which consists of the inspectors of the various arms.

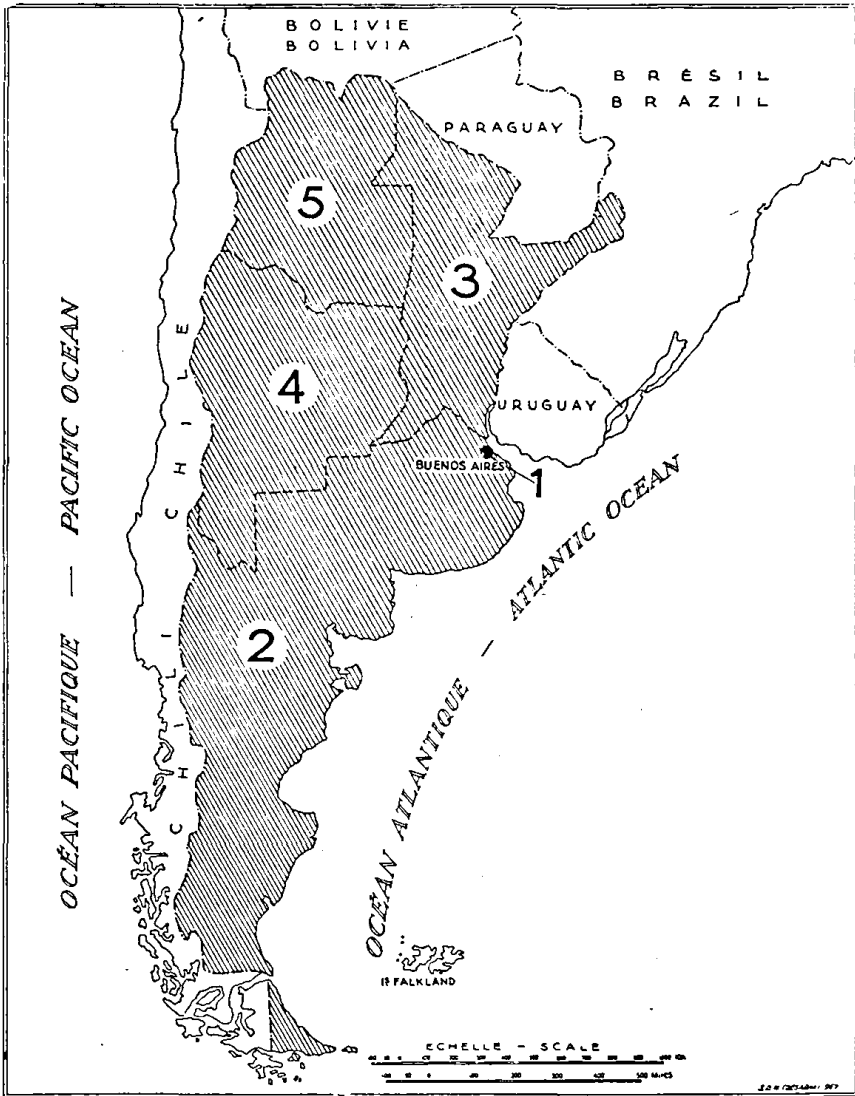
The General Directorate of Aviation.

The General Directorate of Aviation is an advisory organ of the Ministry of War on all questions affecting the air force.

Its principal duties are the organisation and employment of aviation, in accordance with instructions issued by the Inspector-General of the Army, the recruiting and training of personnel, etc.

The Directorate-General of Aviation includes : the actual Directorate-General ; the Army Aviation Command ; the Directorate of Technical Air Services and the Army Aeroplane Factory ; the Technical Inspectorate-General ; the Central Park and the Depots and the Aeronautical Company.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The country is divided into five military areas, each corresponding to an army division.

In addition to the units consisting of divisions or brigades, there are three mountain detachments and one special detachment

¹ On December 31st, 1932.

(*Comodoro Rivadavia*), comprising in all : 2 light infantry regiments, 2 fusilier companies, 1 machine-gun company, 2 mountain artillery groups and 1 mountain gun battery.

I. Higher Units.

5 divisions.
3 cavalry brigades.

A division consists of :

1 headquarters with staff ;
1 infantry headquarters ;
3 infantry regiments ;
1 cavalry regiment ;
1 artillery headquarters ;
1 regiment of light field artillery ;
1 engineer bridging battalion ;
1 divisional park and train.

NOTE.—Two of the divisions have only one cavalry squadron for drills and parades.

A cavalry brigade consists of : headquarters, 3 cavalry regiments and 1 group of horse artillery.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

19 regiments (2 of which are light infantry regiments). Each regiment consists of 2 battalions (of 2 companies each), 1 machine-gun company and 1 signal section.

Cavalry.

11 regiments.

Each divisional regiment consists of 4 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

(a) Field Artillery.

5 regiments. Each regiment consists of 2 groups (of two 75-mm. batteries each) and 1 battery of 105-mm. howitzers.

(b) Mounted Artillery.

3 groups of two 75-mm. batteries each.

(c) Mountain Artillery.

2 groups of two 75-mm. batteries each.

Engineers.

5 battalions of bridging engineers of 2 companies and 1 bridge train.

Signal Troops.

The signal troops consist of :

- 1 signal squadron, including a light signal column ;
- 1 divisional signal battalion, consisting of 2 companies and 1 light signal column ;
- 3 divisional signal companies ;
- 1 railway battalion.

Air Troops.

There are 4 aviation groups (3 reconnaissance and 1 fighting) composed of 2 flights each. Each group also possesses a photographic section, a communication section, a technical section and an administrative section.

AIR MATERIAL OF THE ARMY.¹

(May 1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	106
Total horse-power	32,785

Units attached to the Military Training Establishments.

Military College : 1 infantry battalion of 3 companies, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery battery and 1 company of engineers. N.C.O.s' School : 1 infantry battalion of 4 companies including 1 machine-gun company, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery battery with a mountain section, and 1 company of engineers. Infantry School : 2 infantry battalions of 2 fusilier companies and 1 machine-gun company. Cavalry School : 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 signal section. Artillery School : 2 batteries of 75-mm. guns, 1 battery of 105-mm. howitzers, 1 battery of 155-mm. howitzers, 1 battery of 130-mm. guns, 2 anti-aircraft batteries and 1 reconnaissance group. Signalling School : 1 signal squadron with a light column and 1 divisional battalion. School for Sappers : 2 battalions of 2 companies each.

Services.

The artillery, engineers, administration, medical and intendance services, etc., are supplied by the respective Directorates-General through their arsenals, store depots and intendance, medical and other units.

¹ See page 24, Naval Air Material.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

Arms	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Flights
Infantry ..	5	—	19	38 ¹	—	—	97 ²	—
Cavalry ..	—	3	11	—	48 ³	—	—	—
Artillery :								
Light field ..	—	—	5	—	—	29 ⁴	—	—
Heavy field ..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Mountain ..	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—
Horse ..	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Anti-aircraft ..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—	—
Bridging engineers ..	—	—	—	5 ⁵	1	—	10	—
Signal troops ..	—	—	—	2 ⁶	1	—	7 ⁷	—
Air force ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	7

¹ Including the 2 battalions of the Infantry School.

² Including 20 machine-gun companies.

³ Including 4 Cavalry School squadrons. Eleven of the 48 are machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Including 3 Artillery School batteries and one company of the "Comodore Rivadavia" detachment. Six of the 29 are howitzer batteries.

⁵ Including 2 battalions of the School for Sappers.

⁶ Including one railway battalion.

⁷ Including two railway companies.

POLICE FORCES.

1. *Gendarmerie.*

There is a regiment of gendarmerie, directly under the Ministry of War, for use in the territories of Chaco and Formosa.

There are also small detachments of gendarmes in the national territories under the Ministry of the Interior, which possess the arms required for carrying out their duties.

2. *Police, Prison Guards, Customs Officers, Forest Guards, etc.*

The police force strictly so called consists of civilians subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior in the federal capital (budgetary effectives for the year 1937 : 8,449 sergeants and policemen) and to the Provincial Governments in their respective territories (budgetary effectives for the year 1937 : 3,626 sergeants and policemen).

Only a part of these forces is armed with rifles and receives individual training in the handling of arms, range firing and drill in close formation—for the sole purpose of enabling them to carry out their individual duties and internal services in barracks. Moreover, the personnel of those services is not regarded as available for mobilisation purposes.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

1. *General.*

Recruiting is carried out on the principle of compulsory military service.

Only part of the contingent is called up, lots being drawn among citizens aged 20. In 1932, the proportion called up was 25.5 per cent of the total, of which 4 per cent were for the navy.

2. *Military Obligations.*

The total duration of military obligation is twenty-five years (between the ages of 20 and 45). Men aged 20 serve one year in the permanent units of the regular army.

Citizens incorporated who have acquired the requisite standard of marksmanship at the practice ranges remain only three months in the ranks. For budgetary reasons, the period of service in the ranks is reduced to ten months in the case of the greater part of the contingent incorporated.

On the termination of their service in the units of the standing army, conscripts and volunteers are transferred to the reserve of the regular army, where they remain up to the age of 30.

Reservists between 21 and 29 years of age are called up for two periods of training, not exceeding one month each.

Reserve officers and N.C.O.s may be called up for two periods of cadre training not exceeding fifteen days each.

National Guard and Territorial Guard.

The National Guard consists of officers, non-commissioned officers and citizens from 30 to 40 years of age.

The Territorial Guard consists of officers, non-commissioned officers and citizens from 40 to 45 years of age.

3. *Exemptions from Military Service.*

The law allows certain cases of exemption from military service: physical unfitness, family situation, etc.

4. *Special Privileges.*

Students may apply to undergo a special period of training in order to qualify for commissions as candidate-reserve officers. This period lasts three months.

5. *Volunteers.*

The number of volunteers accepted for inclusion in the units of the standing army is extremely small. On the other hand, cadets of the Military College, candidates for the schools for N.C.O.s and specialist N.C.O.s, apprentices of the Mechanics' School and of the Gymnastic and Fencing School, men of the gendarmerie regiment and clerks are recruited solely by voluntary enlistment.

The age for the initial engagement of volunteers is 16-20 years in the schools and 17-30 in the army.

All volunteers are engaged for a period of from one to five years; the engagement may be renewed for successive periods of the same length until the volunteer has served twenty-five years or reached the age of 50.

In the event of war, citizens who, according to the law, are no longer liable to military service may engage as volunteers for the duration of the war.

6. *Recruiting and Promotion of Officers and N.C.O.s.*

I. *Officers on the Active List.*

Combatant officers are recruited from the cadets at the Military College.

Promotion.

(a) Men wishing to be commissioned as sub-lieutenants must be at least 19 years of age and have passed the final examinations of the Military College or of similar colleges abroad which they have the permission of the National Government to attend.

(b) To be promoted to lieutenant, an officer must have at least three years' active service in the next inferior rank ; for promotion to other ranks, the period of active service required is four years.

To be promoted captain, an officer must also have attended the special course at the Staff College.

II. *Reserve of Officers.*

The Reserve of Officers consists of officers on the retired list, all third-year cadets from the Military College removed from the strength of that establishment and candidates for the rank of reserve officers who have satisfactorily carried out the period of training required by law.

III. *N.C.O.s.*

Corporals are recruited from the N.C.O.s' School.

No N.C.O. can be promoted to any rank until he has served six months in the next inferior rank.

Military Schools.

Infantry School,
Higher Technical School,
Staff College,
Military College,
School for Medical N.C.O.s,
Higher School of Aviation,
Cavalry School,
Artillery School,
School for Sappers,
Signalling School,
School of Administration,
N.C.O.s' School,
Mechanics' School,
Gymnastics and Fencing School.

RIFLE CLUBS.

There are 122 subsidised rifle clubs, under the supervision of the General Musketry Directorate. The subsidies granted by the Government are charged to the budget of the Ministry of War.

EFFECTIVES.

I. *Legal Effectives.*(a) *Combatant Personnel.*

	Officers								Total
	Generals	Colonels	Lt. Colonels	Majors	Captains	First Lts.	Lieutenants	Sub-Lts.	
Military administration ..	13	52	111	95	85	29	20	4	409
Military schools	2	13	25	20	52	70	57	2 ⁸	267
Special formations ¹	—	—	5	8	26	63	45	14	151
Cavalry brigades	—	3	12	15	54	44	13	42	183
Army divisions	5	23	125	92	247	223	125	143	983
	20	91	278	230	464	429	260	231	2,003

	N.C.O.s	Cadets and candidates	Volunteers	Conscripts	Grand total
Military administration	329	350	314	1,224	2,626
Military schools	452	999	217	3,013	4,958
Special formations ¹	249	—	296	2,188	2,885
Cavalry brigades	564	—	92	3,817	4,656
Army divisions	2,187	—	642	16,433	20,245
	3,782	1,349	1,561	26,675	35,370

¹ *Arsenals, railways, air force, gendarmerie.*

(b) *Non-combatant Personnel : 5,308.*2. *Budgetary Effectives.**Officers :¹*

	1935 and 1936	1937
Generals commanding divisions ..	9	9
Generals commanding brigades ..	12	13
Colonels	77	78
Lieutenant-Colonels	161	165
Majors	242	250
Captains	336	375
First Lieutenants	320	380
Second Lieutenants	404	420
Sub-Lieutenants	372	350
Total	1,933	2,040
<i>N.C.O.s and men</i> ¹	30,115 ²	40,844
Grand total	32,048 ³	42,884

¹ Not including auxiliary corps : administrative personnel, physicians, bandsmen, etc. (615 in 1935-1936 and 623 in 1937 officials graded as officers, 1,879 in 1935-1936 and 1,359 in 1937 officials graded as N.C.O.s and men, not including 600 conscripts in 1935-36 and 1,000 conscripts in 1937 called up for a period of six months).

² The number of conscripts was 22,500 in 1935 and 1936 and 34,577 in 1937.

³ Not including 12,000 conscripts called up for two months' service.

Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1934 ¹	1935	1936	1937
Officers	1,497	1,501	1,501	1,501	1,848	1,937	1,933	1,933	1,933	2,040
N.C.O.s and men	25,283	26,043	26,043	26,043	30,055	31,488	30,115	30,115	30,115	40,844
Total	26,780	27,544	27,544	27,544	31,903	33,425	32,048	32,048	32,048	42,884

¹ Data for 1933 are not available.

II. Navy.**MINISTRY OF MARINE.**

The Ministry of Marine consists of the Minister's Secretariat, the General Staff, the Hydrographical Service, the Naval Communications Service, the Naval Aviation Service, the General Personnel Department, the General Material Department, the General Administrative Department and the General Maritime Prefecture.

RECRUITING SYSTEM.

The subordinate personnel of the navy consists of the personnel of the active and reserve forces. The personnel of the active forces is constituted by volunteers and conscripts. The period of enlistment for the former is from two to three years, and may be renewed for a similar period. Conscripts remain in service for two years; at the end of their service with the colours, the men enter the reserve, where they remain until the age of twenty-eight. The reservists are called up for two periods of training at manœuvres. The duration of each period for which they are called up does not exceed sixty days.

The recruitment of officers takes place chiefly through the Naval School.

NAVAL AIR MATERIAL.

(May 1936.)

Category	Number	Total horse-power
Aircraft in service	31	17,425
Aircraft in reserve	—	—
Instructional aircraft	15	4,350
Total	46	21,775
Dirigibles	—	—

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1937.)

Officers	1,297
N.C.O.s and men	12,403
Total	<u>13,700</u>

The budgetary effectives for 1935 are 11,175, not including the administrative and auxiliary personnel.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

2 battleships, 4 coast-defence ships and 2 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Standard d.splacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Battleships.</i>						
1. <i>Rivadavia</i> ² ..	1911-1914	27,940 ³	585	45,000	23	{ XII 12, XII 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr. II tubes (21).
2. <i>Moreno</i> ² ..	1911-1915		95 28			
<i>Coast-Defence Ships.</i> ⁴						
1. <i>Independencia</i>	1891-1893	2,595	240	3,000	13	II 9.4, IV 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Libertad</i> ..	1890-1891		43 13			
3. <i>General-Belgrano</i> ² ..	1897-1930	6,100 ³	328.0	13,000	18	{ II 10, VIII 6 (<i>Belgrano</i> : none), VIII 4.7 (<i>Pueyrredon</i> : none), IV 6-pdr.
4. <i>Pueyrredon</i> ⁵ ..	1897-1898		59.7 23.5			
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Almirante Brown</i> ..	1929-1931	6,800	545½	85,000	32	{ VI 7.5, XII 3.9. VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Veinticinco de Mayo</i>	1929-1931		58.0 16½			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Large refits, 1924-1925.

³ Normal displacement.

⁴ *Garibaldi* and *General-San-Martin* were scrapped in 1934.

⁵ Large refits, 1928-1932.

9 (+ 7 building) destroyers¹:

No.	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
7	.. .. .	building	1,350	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7. VIII tubes (21).
3	Mendoza ..	1928-1929	1,520 ³	12½	42,000	36	
1	Tucuman ..						
1	La Rioja ..	1925	1,650 ³	10½	42,000	36	V 4.7. I 3 (A.A.). VI tubes (21).
1	Cervantes ..						
2	Juan de Garay	1910-1911	1,000	7½	28,000	26.5	III 4. IV tubes (21).
2	Cordoba, La Plata ..						
2	Catamarca, Jujuy ..	997	7½	28,000	27.2		

¹ Not including five units projected.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Normal displacement.

3 submarines (1931-1932):

Displacement: $\frac{775}{920}$ tons. H.p. 3,000 = $\frac{17.5}{9}$ kts. Guns: 1 4-inch; 8 tubes of 21-inch.

Miscellaneous: 34 units (gunboats, training-ships, surveying vessels, despatch vessels, transports, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes (of 21 inches)
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	2	55,880	24 24 8	12 6 3	4
Coast-defence ships	4	17,390	4 4 8 16	10 9.4 6 4.7	—
Cruisers	2	13,600	12 24	7.5 3.9	12
Destroyers	9 ² + 7 building	11,854 + 9,450 building	25 + 28 building 12 5 3	4.7 4 3 4	46 + 56 building
Submarines	3	2,325	5 3	3 4	24
Total	20 + 7 building	101,049 + 9,450 building	169 + 28 building		86 + 56 building

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² Not including five units projected.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Department of War	72.2	72.6	79.4	87.3	83.4	86.8
Constructions	3.7	5.1	8.0	8.9	8.4	11.1
Special laws on armaments	4.9	7.5	6.6	9.2	—	—
Total.. .. .	80.8	85.2	94.0	105.4	91.8	97.9
Department of the Navy..	52.2	50.5	54.0	58.2	55.6	58.8
Constructions	0.2	0.5	1.3	0.9	2.4	5.6
Special laws on armaments	4.0	2.9	3.2	7.3	—	—
Total.. .. .	56.4	53.9	58.5	66.4	58.0	64.4
Grand total	137.2	139.1	152.5	171.8	149.8	162.3
Index numbers of wholesale prices (1929 = 100) ..	93	89	102	101	102 ¹	.

¹ Average, January to September: 1936.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure for lighthouses and harbour administration is included in the budget of the Department of the Navy.

2. Military Aviation expenditure is included in the budget of the Departments of War and the Navy.

3. The above figures do not include pensions, which are charged to a special section of the budget and have amounted to :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Paper pesos (000,000's)					
Military and Naval Pensions	30.8	32.2	35.1	39.1	.	.

AUSTRALIA

Area	7,704,000 sq. km.
Population (VI, 1936)	6,775,000
Density per sq. km.	0.88
Length of railway system	45,073 km.

ORGANISATION FOR THE HIGHER DIRECTION OF AUSTRALIAN DEFENCE POLICY.

I. THE COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The final responsibility to Parliament for defence policy rests with the Cabinet.

The following is the constitution of the Council of Defence whose functions are to consider and advise upon any questions of defence policy or organisation which are referred to it by the Prime Minister or the Minister for Defence :

Political members : Prime Minister, the Treasurer, the Minister for External Affairs, the Minister of State for Defence.

Service members : The Chief of the Naval Staff, the Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff.

Secretary : The Secretary, Department of Defence.

The Prime Minister may summon such other Ministers or persons as he thinks fit to attend any meeting of the Council.

2. THE DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Defence Department is responsible for the administration of Defence Policy, the Naval, Military and Air Boards being charged with the administration of the respective Services, and the Munitions Supply Board directing the operations of the government factories. The Secretariat of the Department exists as a co-ordinating medium between the Boards and a civil advisory instrument to the Minister.

A Defence Committee has also been constituted as an advisory and consultative body to advise the Minister on the initiation and maintenance of a consistent defence policy directing the common action of the naval, military and air services, and to provide the technical co-ordinating link between the naval, military and air boards and the Minister.

The Defence Committee is comprised of :

The Chief of the Naval Staff ;

The Chief of the General Staff ;

The Chief of the Air Staff ;

An officer of the Secretariat of the Department of Defence appointed by the Minister.

I. Army.

ADMINISTRATION.

The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board similar to the Army Council in Great Britain.

The Military Board consists of the Minister for Defence (President), the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Finance Member and Secretary.

The Department of the Chief of the Australian Section of the Imperial General Staff includes the directorates of :

Military Operations and Intelligence ;

Military Training ;

Physical Training and Cadet Services.

The Department of the Adjutant-General includes the directorates of :

Organisation and Personnel Services ;

Mobilisation ;

Medical and Hygiene Services ;

Judge-Advocate-General ;

Rifle Associations and Clubs.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General includes the directorates of :

Artillery and Ordnance Services ;

Mechanisation ;

Supplies and Transport, Movements and Quartering ;

Veterinary Services and Army Remounts ;

Railways.

A War Railway Council, under the presidency of the Quartermaster-General, exists to furnish advice and information regarding railway transport for military purposes, and to secure co-operation between the Defence Department and the several railways departments in regard to concentration and mobilisation of troops.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into six military districts, the boundaries of which correspond generally with the boundaries of the six States—viz., Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

CONSTITUTION AND ORGANISATION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.¹

I. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of corps maintained for the purpose of providing commanders and staffs of the various formations and headquarters establishments ; adjutants, quartermasters and instructors for units of the Citizen Forces ; nucleus of the technical services, garrisons at defended ports. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment in the permanent force is five years, with the option of re-engagement for periods of three years up to the age of 60 years.

The permanent force comprises 2 heavy brigades of garrison artillery (8 heavy batteries), 6 fortress engineers companies and details of survey corps, army service corps, army ordnance corps, army medical and veterinary corps.

2. THE CITIZEN FORCES.

(i) All male inhabitants between the ages of 18 and 60 years who have resided in Australia for six months and are British subjects are liable, in time of war, to serve in the Citizen Forces.

(ii) The provisions of the Defence Act enacting compulsory military service in peace were suspended in November 1929. Since that date, the Citizen Forces (Militia) are raised on a voluntary basis.

(iii) The first period of enlistment in the Citizen Forces (for men from 18 to 40 years of age) is for three years, and, on its completion, the member concerned may be re-engaged for successive periods of one year until he reaches the age for retirement (48 years).

Enlistments and discharges of the Military Forces (Militia).

Date	Enlistments	Discharges
June 30th, 1932	8,805	10,436
June 30th, 1933	9,735	11,465
June 30th, 1934	11,813	10,352
June 30th, 1935	10,073	10,851

(iv) The Citizen Forces are organised to provide :

- (a) The peace nucleus of the Field Army ;
- (b) Certain line of communication and maintenance units, for the Field Army ;

¹ December 1936.

(c) In the conjunction with the R.A.A. and R.A.E., portion of the personnel for the coast and anti-aircraft defences.

Units of the Citizen Forces.
(December 1st, 1936.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Batteries	Companies	Squadrons
Infantry	5	17 ¹	—	42	—	—	—
Cavalry	2	5	18	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	17 ²	—	—	69 ³	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	21 ⁴	2

3. TRAINING.

The *Permanent Forces* train throughout the year as ordinary regular units.

The *Citizen Forces*.—The duration of the annual training for the citizen forces (militia) is limited by the Defence Act to 16 whole-day (6-hour) drills or their equivalent, of which not less than 8 shall be in camps of continuous training (for artillery and engineers, 25 days and 17 in camps; in the senior cadets the equivalent of 64 hours, none of which is spent in camp).

For the year 1935-36, the number of days approved for all arms of the militia forces was 12 (including 6 days in camp of continuous training).

ARMY EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Educational Establishments of the Australian Army are :

- (i) The Royal Military College of Australia ;
 - (ii) The School of Artillery ;
 - (iii) The Small Arms School ;
- commanded by a Commandant, Army Schools of Instruction ; and
- (iv) The Army Service Corps Training School.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE.

The Royal Military College of Australia is located at Victoria Barracks, Paddington, N.S.W. It was established to educate candidates for commissions in all arms of the permanent forces. Candidates are also educated for the New Zealand military forces at the expense of the New Zealand Government.

¹ Including 3 mixed brigades.

² Including 2 medium and 2 heavy.

³ 50 field, 6 medium, 12 heavy and 1 anti-aircraft.

⁴ Including 6 fortress.

The normal course at the college covers a period of 4 years. The public examinations conducted by the universities in each State are utilised in lieu of an entrance examination.

Graduates are commissioned in the Australian staff corps, and are normally sent abroad for one year for further training with a regular regiment in the United Kingdom or India.

2. SCHOOL OF ARTILLERY.

The School of Artillery is situated at South Head, Sydney. It is divided into three main branches, viz. :

- (a) Technical artillery school ;
- (b) School of artillery for practical instruction of all artillery of the field army, including anti-aircraft artillery ;
- (c) Coast artillery—to carry out instruction in coast artillery and coast defence work generally, including electric lighting.

3. SMALL ARMS SCHOOL.

The Small Arms School is located at Randwick, N.S.W., and its function is to train officers and warrant and non-commissioned officers of the permanent forces as instructors in infantry weapons.

4. ARMY SERVICE CORPS TRAINING SCHOOL.

This school is located at Melbourne, Victoria, and its function is to train junior officers, warrant and non-commissioned officers of the permanent forces in all Army Service Corps subjects and in administration (particularly in regard to the responsibilities of the Quartermaster-General's branch).

EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Distribution of Land Forces on December 31st, 1935.*

Detail	Army head-quarters	1st military district	2nd military district	3rd military district	4th military district	5th military district	6th military district	Total
Permanent forces	80 ¹	197	708	517	89	150	69	1,810
Militia forces	6	2,981	9,589	9,124	2,113	1,250	1,207	26,270
Engineer and Railway Staff corps	2	9	13	12	11	9	5	61
Unattached list of officers	7	22	75	79	11	9	10	213
Reserve of officers	—	769	1,941	1,839	479	406	191	5,625
Chaplains	3	36	54	59	23	20	14	209
Total	98	4,014	12,380	11,630	2,726	1,844	1,496	34,188

¹ Including cadets at the Royal Military College.

(b) *Allotment by Arms of the Australian Military Forces.*
(Budgetary Effectives.)

Permanent Forces.

	Officers	1935-36		1936-37 Total
		Other ranks	Total	
Australian Staff Corps	241	—	241	245
Australian Instructional Corps	50	453	503	603
Royal Australian Artillery ..	—	674	674	775
Royal Australian Engineers ..	6	250	256	283
Australian Survey Corps	5	20	25	25
Australian Army Service Corps	3	183	186	231
Australian Army Medical Corps	1	21	22	22
Australian Ordnance Corps ..	8	83	91	99
Australian Army Veterinary Corps	1	4	5	5
Provost Staff	—	12	12	12
Total permanent	315	1,700	2,015	2,300

Militia Forces (September 30th, 1936).

Headquarters' Staffs	119
Cavalry	4,127
Armoured Car Regiment	167
Field Artillery	4,435
Medium Artillery	474
Heavy Artillery	903
Anti-aircraft Artillery	253
Artillery Survey Companies	169
Field Engineers	1,297
Fortress Engineers	348
Signals	1,324
Infantry	12,006
Tanks	46
Army Service Corps	1,514
Army Medical Corps	1,331
Army Ordnance Corps	266
Army Veterinary Corps	197
Total militia	29,066

(c) *Average Daily Number of Effectives, 1934-35.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
Permanent forces	305	1,501	1,806
Militia forces	80	803	883
Total	385	2,304	2,689

RIFLE CLUBS.

Beyond the firing of an annual musketry course, members of rifle clubs receive no military training whatever. On June 30th, 1935, there were 1,177 rifle clubs, with a total membership of 47,622, and 92 miniature rifle clubs, having a membership of 2,600.

The administration of rifle clubs is under the control of the Military Board, and, by a system of allotment of the individual clubs as a reserve to various units of the militia forces, it is planned to take advantage of the rifle-club organisation to assist in some degree the process of mobilisation.

SENIOR CADETS.

Senior cadet corps are organised by voluntary enlistments on the following basis : (a) regimental detachments (detachments affiliated with militia units)—maximum strength 20 to 25 per cent of the establishment of the militia unit ; (b) detachments consisting of pupils attending approved educational establishments. The ages for enrolment in the regimental detachments are 16 and 17 years, and in the school detachments over 14 years. The minimum duration of the annual training in the senior cadets is 60 hours.

Total strength of senior cadets (December 31st, 1935) :

Regimental detachments	.. .. .	2,747
Educational establishments	.. .. .	3,119
Total	.. .. .	<u>5,866</u>

MILITARY POPULATION.

The total number at cadet age—*i.e.*, between 12 and 18—at the census of June 30th, 1933, was 371,000 ; at citizen soldier age—*i.e.*, between 18 and 26—482,000 ; these latter, with 472,000 at ages between 26 and 35, give 954,000 as the total males at the best period for military service. In addition, there were about 972,000 between the ages 35 and 60.

POLICE FORCES.

(February 1st, 1936.)

New South Wales.

The strength of the police force is 3,509 men ; the members of the force are armed with revolvers. One hundred modern rifles are held in stock for use in any special emergency. Very little instruction is given in the handling of rifles.

The members of the force undergo training (educational, ordinary drill and physical culture) for a period of three months.

Victoria.

The strength of the police force is 2,277 men. The members of the force are armed with batons and, in some cases, with revolvers; 350 pistols and 659 revolvers are issued to members of the force and 60 rifles are stored at the police depot.

Instruction is given to recruits in the handling of rifles and each member of the force below the rank of sergeant has to undergo a course of revolver practice every year.

Queensland.

The strength of the police force is 1,306 men.

The regulation equipment of the force comprises about 800 carbines, 800 revolvers and 1,100 batons. Officers and full-dress mounted police also carry swords.

Training includes instruction in police duties, drill, physical training, rifle and revolver practice.

South Australia.

The strength of the police force is 799 men, exclusive of 72 junior constables and 17 cadets. Commissioned officers are armed with swords and, in some instances, carry pistols. Most of the mounted sergeants and mounted constables are provided with swords and they are all provided with batons and automatic pistols; foot sergeants and foot constables are armed with batons and at night also with revolvers. Detective police are armed with pistols.

Two hundred and eighteen rifles and bayonets are held in stock at Police Headquarters at Adelaide for use in cases of emergency.

The recruits are instructed in law, police duty, drill, musket-firing at rifle-range, handling of firearms, pistol practice, physical culture, etc. The course of training takes about ten weeks.

British-born and naturalised British subjects only are admitted to the police force.

Western Australia.

The strength of the police force is 566 men armed with batons. Collective arms consist of a small number of rifles and revolvers. Recruits are trained in general police duties for four months before taking up active police work.

Tasmania.

The strength of the police force is 280 men. Those on foot duty are equipped with batons. All ranks are supplied with revolvers as part of equipment, except that issue is made to beat-duty constables when they parade with the watch preparatory to going to patrol. Only police detectives, mounted men and men at stations are armed with revolvers.

Northern Territory.

The force consists of one superintendent, four sergeants, two senior constables and 34 constables. Two rifles are allotted to each police-station, of which there are 20. Officers serving in country districts are armed with revolvers as well as rifles.

Papua.

The armed constabulary of Papua has a strength of 250 men. Each native policeman is armed with a rifle and bayonet; 450 rifles and 300 bayonets in all are held.

The recruits are given a six months' course of training. There is no recruitment of European officers. Any member of the Public Service may be appointed an officer of the armed constabulary.

New Guinea : See the chapter : "Military Statute of the Mandated Territories."

Federal Capital Territory.

The police force of this territory is under the control of the Attorney-General ; the strength of the force is 12 men, armed with revolvers.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORIES.

NEW GUINEA. NAURU.¹

The territories under Australian mandate belong to category C of the mandated territories. According to the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases may be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

NEW GUINEA.

Area	236,645 sq. km.
Population	406,344

Police Force of New Guinea.

The police force of New Guinea consists of the European constabulary, entrusted with the policing of towns and European settlements, the auxiliary European constabulary, and the native constabulary (civil police in settled areas and armed constabulary in the unsettled).

The strength of the police force is 633 men, including 33 men of the European constabulary armed with automatic pistols ; the native constabulary are armed with the short magazine Lee-Enfield.

The native constabulary are given a recruits' course of training, embracing physical culture, infantry drill, rifle training and lectures on police duty.

NAURU.

Area	21 sq. km.
Population	2,641

There is no military organisation in the territory.
The effectives of the native police are 34 men.

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru entrusted to the British Empire is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

II. Air Force.

(a) *Organisation.*

The Royal Australian Air Force is an autonomous arm of the defence forces. It is administered by a board consisting of 3 air force members and a finance member. The present establishment of the force (permanent and militia forces) includes the following units :

Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation at the Air Ministry in London ;

A flying training school, an aircraft depot, two service landplane squadrons and one service amphibian flight.

(b) *Air Material.*

Total Aeroplanes of the Armed Forces.

(1935.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in operational units	24	11,784
Aeroplanes in immediate reserve with operational units	Nil	Nil
Aeroplanes capable of use in war in commission in training establishments	8	4,382
Total	32	16,166

(c) *Establishment.*

The approved establishment of the Permanent Air Force is 238 officers and 1,457 airmen, and of the citizen air force, 28 officers and 238 airmen.

(d) *Budgetary Effectives.*

	1936-37
Air Vice-Marshal	1
Air Commodore	1
Group Captains	6
Wing Commanders	11
Squadron Leaders	22
Flying Lieutenants	53
Flying officers and pilot officers	74
Flying-officer pupils and cadets under instruction	90
Quartermasters	12
Total officers (including cadets)	270
Warrant officers, flight sergeants, sergeants, corporals and airmen	1,170
Total officers and other ranks	1,440

III. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

Note.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

(May 18th, 1937.)

Cruisers :

1. *Australia* (1927-1928) Standard displacement, 9,870 (*Australia*) and 9,850 (*Canberra*) tons. Length, 630 feet. Beam, 68 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught (mean), 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 80,000 = 31.5 kts. Guns : 8 8-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 26 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Canberra* (1927-1928)
3. *Sydney* (1934-1935) Standard displacement, 6,830 tons. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. Guns : 8 6-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 21 smaller guns. 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
4. *Adelaide* (1918-1922) Standard displacement, 5,100 tons. Length, 462 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. Beam, 49 $\frac{5}{8}$ feet. Max. draught, 17 $\frac{2}{3}$ to 19 feet. H.p. 25,000 = 25.5 kts. Guns : 9 6-inch, 1 3-inch (A.A.), 16 smaller guns. 2 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Aircraft carrier :

- Albatross* (1928-1929) Standard displacement, 4,800 tons. Length, 433 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Beam, 61 feet. Max. draught, 17 feet. H.p. 12,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch (Q.F.), 32 smaller guns.

Fleet repair ship :

- Penguin* (1916-1917) Standard displacement, 3,455 tons. Length, 324 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 44 feet. Max. draught, 16 feet. H.p. 3,500 = 14 kts. Guns : 1 4-inch, 2 smaller guns.

Escort vessels :

- Swan* (1936) Standard displacement, 1,060 tons. Length, 266 feet. Beam, 36 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Max. draught (not yet determined). H.p. 2,000 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch (A.A.), 12-13 smaller guns.
- Yarra* (1935-1935)

Surveying ship :

- Moresby* Standard displacement, 1,650 tons. Length, 267 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Beam, 34 feet 10 in. Max. draught, 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. H.p. 2,500 = 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ kts. Guns : 1 3-pdr. (Q.F.), 4 smaller guns.

5 destroyers :

No.	Type	Date of completion	Displacement	Max. draught	S.h.p.	Speed (knots)	Tubes
1	<i>Stuart</i> (Flotilla leader)	1918	Tons 1,530	12 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.	40,000	36 $\frac{1}{2}$	6
4	<i>Admiralty "V" and "W"</i>	1917-18	1,090-1,100	13 $\frac{1}{2}$ ft.	27,000	34.0	6

Miscellaneous (auxiliary fleet), 7,806 tons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 cruisers	31,650
1 aircraft carrier	4,800
5 flotilla leader and destroyers	5,910
1 fleet repair ship	3,455
2 escort vessels	2,120
1 surveying ship	1,650
Auxiliary fleet	7,806
Total	57,391

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE PERMANENT NAVAL FORCES.
(1935-36.)

Flag officers	2
Commissioned officers	390
Petty officers and seamen	3,780
Total	4,172

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
I. Expenditure from Revenue :						
Department of Defence ..	2,970	2,981	3,322	3,955	4,429	5,390
Defence expenditure charged to other departments	30	27	22	7	8	8
Additions, new works and buildings :						
Department of Defence ..	78	42	178	270	902	961
Allocation to Defence Equipment Account	—	—	—	4,160	—	2,000
Total expenditure from Revenue	3,078	3,050	3,522	8,392	5,339	8,359
II. Expenditure from Loan Fund:						
Works and other purposes ..	—	—	165	146	148	19
Total defence expenditure	3,078	3,050	3,687	8,538	5,487	8,378
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	81	79	84	84	86	93 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	84	80	80	82	83	85 ²

¹ Average, July 1936 to March 1937.

² Average, last two quarters 1936 and first quarter 1937.

NOTES. — 1. The figures above refer to expenditure as indicated in the general budget accounts, and include transfers allocated to special accounts. The actual expenditure may be effected in subsequent years. Out of the Trust Fund, Defence Equipment Account, actual expenditure amounted: in 1934-35 to £933,899 and in 1935-36 to £1,294,154, and estimated expenditure for 1936-37 was £1,952,008.

2. The above figures for the Department of Defence do not include expenditure on civil aviation charged to that department. This expenditure has amounted to the following sums :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
<i>Civil aviation :</i>	£(000's)					
Department of Defence ..	126	124	121	111	97	323
Additions, new works and buildings	9	13	13	33	68	157
Loan funds	—	—	—	20	20	7
Total	135	137	134	164	185	487

3. Military and war pensions are not included in the figures given above. Military pensions are charged to the Superannuation Fund, covered by personal contributions and by contributions from the budget (Consolidated Revenue Fund : Other special appropriations). War pensions are charged to the budget heading "War and Repatriation Services". The budget charges have been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£(000's)					
Contribution to military and naval pensions (special appropriations)	36	37	44	49	53	53
War pensions (War and Repatriation Services)	7,449	6,954	7,027	7,370	7,550	7,869

AUSTRIA ¹

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	6,758,000
Density per sq. km.	80.5
Length of railway system (end of 1933)	6,716 km.

I. Army.

REORGANISATION OF THE AUSTRIAN ARMY.

The enlargement of the army, which was begun in 1934 and continued in 1935, necessitated a fresh grouping of the forces in large units.

Since the summer of 1935 the Federal Army has consisted of seven divisions, one fast-moving division, air forces and various formations directly attached to the army.

A series of new units has been created by the fusion of existing units and to some extent also by the constitution of fresh ones.

In all the infantry units bicycle scout groups and close-support gun platoons have been created as an experiment, and also in one regiment a machine-gun company mounted on small motor-cars, the general adoption of which is contemplated.

The reorganisation of the artillery is in progress. The existing brigade artillery groups have been transformed into light artillery regiments.

The "Luftschutzkommando" (air defence command), constituted in 1934, has been transformed into an air force command at Vienna, and aviation regiments Nos. 1 and 2, formed from the old training groups II and III, have been placed under its orders.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

FEDERAL MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

According to the Constitution Act 1929, the Federal President of the Republic is the head of the army, while the Federal Minister for National Defence is actually in command.

¹ See Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye (Annex I).

The Federal Ministry of National Defence has supreme control of the Federal Army and Military Administration.

It is under the direction of a Minister who is responsible to the National Council.

ORGANISATIONS DIRECTLY UNDER THE FEDERAL MINISTER.

THE MINISTER'S SECRETARIAT.

Administrative and routine questions; organisation and distribution; replacement of personnel; disciplinary matters and questions concerning associations; organisation of the services in the Federal Ministry of National Defence, etc.

SECTION I.

STAFF BRANCH.

Personal files of officers in the fourth and lower classes, N.C.O.s, rank and file, etc.

RECRUITMENT BRANCH.

Personal files of N.C.O.s and men, recruiting, keeping of records, retired pay.

REMOUNT BRANCH.

TRAINING BRANCH.

Military training in the Federal Army, etc.

MEDICAL SERVICE.

SECTION II.

CONSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT.

MATERIAL BRANCH.

INTENDANCE DEPARTMENT.

BUDGET BRANCH.

MILITARY CONSTRUCTION OFFICE.

HEAVY ARMS BRANCH.

Study of all questions concerning the construction of guns, gunnery ammunition, physics, optics, ammunition and explosives.

LIGHT ARMS BRANCH.

Study of all questions concerning automatic arms, ballistics, chemistry, gas.

ENGINEERING AND COMMUNICATIONS BRANCH.

SECTION III.

(Frontier Defence Section.)

OPERATIONS BRANCH.

Frontier defence, international and statistical questions.

INTELLIGENCE BRANCH.

MOBILISATION BRANCH.

Settlement of all questions concerning mobilisation.

TELEGRAPH BRANCH.

AUXILIARY ORGANS OF THE FEDERAL MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

ARMY INSPECTION.

Army Inspector.
 Chief of General Staff.
 Inspector of Infantry.
 Inspector of Artillery.
 Inspector of Engineers.
 Inspector of Telegraph Formations.
 Chief of Army Medical Service.
 Inspector of Remounts.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937.)

The Austrian armed forces comprise the Standing Army (Federal Army and Military Assistance Corps) and the Front Militia.

A. *Standing Army.*

Command	Composition
No. 1 Burgenland Division (Vienna) ..	3 infantry regiments, 1 battalion of light infantry, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
No. 2 Division (Vienna)	3 infantry regiments, 1 battalion of guards, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.

Command	Composition
No. 3 Lower Austria Division (St. Pölten)	2 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 bridging battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
No. 4 Upper Austria Division (Linz) ..	1 infantry regiment, 1 regiment of Alpine infantry, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
No. 5 Styria Division (Graz)	1 infantry regiment, 2 regiments of Alpine infantry, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
No. 6 Salzburg, North Tyrol and Vorarlberg (Innsbruck) Division	1 regiment of Tyrolean fusiliers, 1 regiment of Tyrolean infantry, 1 battalion of Alpine infantry, 1 regiment of light artillery, 1 mountain howitzer battery, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.
No. 7 Carinthia and East Tyrol (Klagenfurt) Division	1 infantry regiment, 3 battalions of Alpine infantry, 1 light artillery regiment, 1 pioneer battalion, 1 telegraph battalion, 1 motor train group.

Command	Composition
Salzburg Brigade Command	1 infantry regiment, 1 light artillery regiment, 1 pioneer battalion.
Fast-moving Division (Vienna)	1 mechanised infantry brigade [(4 battalions), 2 regiments of dragoons, 1 battalion of tanks and armoured cars, 1 mechanised pioneer company, 1 mechanised telegraph battalion.
Air Force Command (Vienna)	2 air regiments, 1 anti-aircraft machine- gun company, 1 anti-aircraft defence battery.
Unattached units	1 artillery regiment (4 mechanised batteries), 1 bridging battalion, 1 pioneer section, 1 telegraph section, 1 remount section.

Arms and Services.

Infantry :

- 1 battalion of guards.
- 14 regiments of infantry and 3 regiments of Alpine infantry.
- 1 battalion of light infantry.
- 4 battalions of Alpine infantry forming a separate unit.
- 4 battalions of mechanised infantry.
- 1 battalion of armoured cars.
- 1 anti-aircraft machine-gun company.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, one of which is a machine-gun company.

Artillery :

- 1 regiment of artillery forming a separate unit.
- 8 regiments of light artillery (including 1 mechanised regiment).
- 2 anti-aircraft defence sections.

Each artillery regiment consists of 3 sections with a total of 1 mountain howitzer battery, 2 field howitzer batteries, 1 mountain gun battery and 2 field gun batteries.

Cavalry :

2 regiments of dragoons (8 squadrons, including 2 machine-gun squadrons).

Engineers :

7 battalions of pioneers.
1 bridging battalion.

Air :

2 regiments.

The Austrian Army has also seven telegraph battalions (including one mechanised) and 6 motor train groups.

B. *Front Militia.*

Note.—See below the provisions relating to the incorporation of the Front Militia with the Armed Forces.

Within the Patriotic Front¹ there is a voluntary formation (Front Militia), wearing uniform, and organised on military lines. This formation has legal personality.

The Front Militia forms part of the national defence forces. From the point of view of organisation, armament and equipment, it is under the Ministry of National Defence.

Among other duties, it is called upon to replace the Federal army in performing all services which can be undertaken by troops who have not been fully trained; it is also entrusted with the task of supplementing the training of men who have not served with the colours but have been trained by voluntary military societies, of giving pre-military training to young men from 18 to 21, and post-military training to the classes that served in the old army.

The Front Militia is formed and recruited by voluntary enlistment. Persons who are doing service with the armed forces, or are engaged in professional service in the Army, or are members of the public safety services, may not belong to the Front Militia.

The organisation of the Front Militia comprises :

The General Command of the Militia for the whole of the Federal territory.

A Provincial Command in each province and at Vienna.

Area Commands at Vienna and in the large provinces. (There are four Area Commands at Vienna, in Lower Austria and Styria and three in Upper Austria.)

District Commands in all the administrative districts and in all the wards of Vienna.

Local Commands in all the communes which furnish a detachment of the Militia equivalent to at least a section (Zug). In smaller places which furnish detachments of less than a section but in which at least 10 militiamen are domiciled, a local chief of the Militia is appointed.

¹ The Patriotic Front is a political association at public law.

The General Command, which is the supreme organ of the Front Militia, is responsible not only for central control but also for the uniform organisation of the administration and intendance. Under the orders of the General in Command of the Front Militia, the General Command is exercised by a field officer of the General Staff of the Federal Army, who acts as Chief of Staff.

The General Command consists of four sections and a secretariat : military office, personnel office, stores office and administrative office.

The military office, which is under the direct orders of the Chief of Staff, deals with all questions affecting military service in the proper sense of the term, such as organisation, training, command, equipment, mobilisation and demobilisation, and also with political questions.

The Territorial Commands are mainly responsible for organising the Front Militia and constituting tactical units in their areas. Pending the constitution of the higher formations of the Militia (i.e. groups, brigades, regiments) they are also required to maintain military discipline among the militias in their areas, to foster a spirit of patriotism and a military spirit, to organise or supervise military training, to take all necessary steps in the event of alarm and mobilisation ; in particular, to see that all formations are taught to fight, to regulate the relations with the authorities, etc.

From the point of view of its employment, the Front Militia is divided into three categories, namely :

The light infantry formations (Jägermiliz) (to which cavalry and artillery formations of the Militia may be added later) ;

Territorial formations (Standmiliz) ; and

Special formations (Sondermilizen).

Light Infantry Formations of the Militia.

The light infantry formations of the Militia must be capable of performing even difficult tasks, and they are selected, trained and equipped to that end. They consist of volunteers between the ages of 18 and 50 who are fit for field service.

The smallest unit of the light infantry formations of the Militia is a section (Zug). Three sections and one machine-gun section constitute a company. From three to five companies constitute a battalion of the Militia. Several battalions form a brigade or group of the Militia. When it is considered expedient two or three battalions may also be organised as a Militia regiment. The formation of regiments is not, however, essential.

The tactical unit and the administrative unit is the battalion.

The Territorial Militia.

The Territorial Militia is intended to be employed locally, i.e., for garrison duty, guard service, and local protection ; it also co-operates with the administrative organs in maintaining public order and security, etc.

The Territorial Militia consists of volunteers between the ages of 18 and 50 who, although they are fit for field service, are only able, for economic reasons, to perform territorial service, and also of men between the ages of 18 and 50 who are not altogether fit for field service, and volunteers between 51 and 60 years of age.

The organisation is similar to that of the light infantry formations of the Militia.

A recruiting depot is attached to each battalion of the Territorial Militia, primarily for the purpose of supplying and training, in the event of the mobilisation of the light infantry formations, the men required to keep those formations up to strength. The battalions of the Territorial Militia will also be required to organise auxiliary detachments of the gendarmerie, guard detachments and formations for local protection. Lastly, each battalion of the Territorial

Militia will organise " a reserve of personnel " to supply the personnel required to replace N.C.O.s and privates for special services (depot service, station service, censor's offices, etc.).

The battalions of the Territorial Militia are also grouped in regiments and brigades.

The Special Militias.

The Special Militias are entrusted with various important tasks for the conduct of war behind the fighting line. These include the air defence militia, the railway, postal and telegraph militia, the automobile militia, etc.

Voluntary Military Training.

Pending the formation of " training cadres " the local commands are responsible for training the Front Militia, while the District, Area and Provincial Commands are responsible for their control and inspection.

Only militiamen belonging to the local militias at present receive individual training, musketry instruction and training in small units.

POLICE, GENDARMERIE AND CUSTOMS SERVICE.

*Federal Police.*¹

The Federal police is used for the maintenance of order in the larger towns ; in the provinces, this duty devolves upon the gendarmerie (excepting in small villages, where order is maintained by the communal police).

The Federal police is organised by districts ; several districts are placed under the control of a Federal Police Directory. The ultimate organ of control is the Federal Chancellery. The Federal police are armed with pistols, swords and batons. In emergencies, the Federal police may employ rifles and 47 machine-guns together with—in the case of the Vienna police—3 armoured motor-cars.

Recruiting is by voluntary enlistment for a period of 12 years.

The establishment of the Federal police is 8,388 ; of this number, the city of Vienna possesses approximately 7,000 men.

Gendarmerie (Rural Police).

The gendarmerie is organised by districts, the latter being grouped into provinces. The provincial Gendarmerie Directories are under the control of the Federal Chancellery. The gendarmerie's armament is the same as that of the Federal police. In cases of emergency, the gendarmerie may use rifles and 37 machine-guns.

Recruiting is the same as in the case of the Federal police.

The establishment of the gendarmerie is approximately 5,890 men.

*Customs Service.*²

The customs service is organised in groups of 2 to 15 men. In each province the groups are under the control of the finance authorities and ultimately of the Customs Department at the Federal Finance Ministry. The armament of this is the same as that of the Federal police. In emergencies, Customs officers are armed with rifles.

The establishment of the customs service is 1,995 men.

¹ The Ambassadors' Conference decided on May 24th, 1922, that the pre-war figures (the pre-war establishment of the police was 5,003 and that of the gendarmerie 4,869) might be exceeded, provided that the maximum figure of 39,972, sanctioned for the total effectives of army, police and gendarmerie—viz., 30,000 for the army and 9,972 for the police and gendarmerie—was not exceeded. In spite of the increase in police effectives, the total figure at the present day is 4,369 below the approved maximum.

² The establishment sanctioned by the Ambassadors' Conference was 3,200.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Article 119 of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye stipulates that the Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Under the Law of December 21st, 1934, only Austrian citizens of the male sex who are loyal to their Austrian fatherland and who, on enrolment, affirm upon their honour that they are faithful to Austria as their independent German fatherland, may be members of the armed forces.

Recruiting Districts.

The city of Vienna and each province forms a recruiting district.

The maximum number of recruits to be enlisted in each recruiting district is fixed as follows :

Vienna	9,000	Carinthia	1,700
Lower Austria	6,500	Salzburg	1,000
Burgenland	1,500	Tyrol	1,700
Upper Austria	4,000	Vorarlberg	600
Styria	4,000		
		Total	30,000

The personnel of the army consists of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men. The cadres of N.C.O.s are filled by the promotion of specially trained men; the cadres of officers are filled by the promotion of specially trained N.C.O.s.

To qualify for promotion to the rank of officer, a candidate must have attended a middle grade school, have received military training in the army ranks for one year and have followed the courses of the Military Academy for three years.

Regimental N.C.O.s possessing certain qualifications may also be promoted to the rank of officer without complying with the foregoing conditions if they have served for ten years in the army and have completed the course for officers (2 years).

Officers are engaged for service with the colours; N.C.O.s and men for service both with the colours and in the reserve.

The Law on the Cadres of Officers was promulgated on December 16th, 1935. Under this law, the cadre of officers of the Federal Army consists of two professional groups—army officers and special service officers.

The professional group of army officers is divided into three classes—general staff officers, technical staff officers and regimental officers.

The professional group of special service officers includes all other officers—viz. chaplains, medical officers, veterinary officers, engineer officers, intendance officers, officers of the museum service, administrative officers and officers of the economic service.

The regular term of engagement provided for by Article 125 of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye for officers is not less than 20 years with the colours; for N.C.O.s and men it is not less than

12 years, of which 6 must be spent with the colours and the remainder in the reserve. The period served by an officer in the ranks is counted towards his term of service.

On the expiry of the regular period of service with the colours, officers may, on voluntary re-engagement, be retained with the colours for a further period of 15 years, and N.C.O.s and men for a further period of not more than 3 years.

Transfer to the Reserve.

On the expiry of their term of service with the colours, N.C.O.s and men are transferred to the reserve—generally on March 31st or September 30th. Certificates of transfer are issued to reservists.

Calling-up of the Reserve.

The reserve can only be called up in exceptional emergencies.

The power to call up the effectives on furlough (reserve) and to send them on indefinite furlough is vested in the National Assembly. The Central Government cannot call up the reserve except in case of serious danger and must at once convene the National Assembly and request its approval for this measure.

Reserve officers.

In April 1935, for the first time since the end of the war, the Federal Ministry of National Defence issued a decree permitting officers not serving with the colours (one year volunteers, officer-cadets, ensigns and officers of higher rank up to that of captain, as well as medical officers up to the rank of regimental medical officer) to apply for permission to take part at their expense and at their own risk in the Federal Army manœuvres for a period of four weeks.

About 700 applications of this nature have been received from former regular and reserve officers of all social classes and all ages.

Officers not serving with the colours who have a good record and have taken part for at least four weeks in the Federal Army manœuvres have been placed on the Federal Army lists.

ESTABLISHMENTS FOR MILITARY TRAINING.

Advanced courses for officers.

Military Academy.

Musketry instruction.

Artillery instruction.

Intermediate Military School, Liebenau.

COMPULSORY FEDERAL SERVICE.

On April 1st, 1936, the Diet (Bundestag) decided to introduce general compulsory service. Under the Federal law then enacted, all Federal citizens of the male sex between 18 and 42 years of age may be called up by the Confederation, according to their physical and intellectual qualifications, for limited periods of service for public purposes, armed or unarmed, and may be employed under the commands (in the services) set up for these purposes.

The duration of compulsory service with the colours is one year in the case of men found to be fit for service and of men called up.

Compulsory Federal service for men called upon to serve in the armed forces includes, in addition to the obligation to report at the recruiting office, the obligation to perform the prescribed period of service with the colours and to serve in the reserve or the supplementary reserve.

Special regulations will be drawn up dealing with compulsory Federal service outside the armed forces.

All men liable for Federal service who have performed at least three months' military service and do not belong either to the effectives with the colours or the effectives on furlough of the armed forces are required to serve in the reserve. The other forms of service or training which can be assimilated to military service may be specified in military service regulations.

Compulsory service in the reserve includes the obligation to serve with the colours—the men being called up either in a body or individually—in the following cases :

(a) In the cases specified in the provisional Defence Regulations, and (b) for periods of training not exceeding a total period of twenty weeks and a period of four weeks each year.

All men liable for Federal service who do not belong either to the reserve, the effectives serving with the colours or the effectives on furlough of the armed forces, are required to serve in the supplementary reserve.

Under certain conditions, and provided they are fit for military service, supplementary reservists may be called up for three months' military training.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING OF YOUTH.

Preparatory military training was introduced in the higher elementary schools and in the secondary schools, including various extension schools, during the 1935/1936 school year.

All male pupils between the ages of 10 and 14 and some of those between the ages of 15 and 18 receive preparatory military training.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(1936.)

Officers :

Generals	4
Major-Generals	26
Colonels	70
Lieut.-Colonels, Majors, Captains and Lieutenants	1,362
	<hr/>
	1,462 ²
N.C.O.s	2,277 ²
Rank and file	22,000
	<hr/>
Total	25,739
Rank and file on temporary short-term service (Class A)	10,883

PROVISIONAL DEFENCE REGULATIONS.

GENERAL.

Defence System.

The armed forces consist of the Federal Army and the Military Assistance Corps ; the latter is a temporary organisation.

Members of the armed forces (*Militärpersonen*) are divided into officers, N.C.O.s and men.

All officers are professional soldiers. N.C.O.s are divided into professional and non-professional N.C.O.s (time-serving N.C.O.s). The men comprise the short-service personnel of the Military Assistance Corps (Class A) and the longer-service personnel of the Federal Army (Class B).

The establishment of Class B is kept up by the transfer, on their application, of men from the establishment of Class A. The establishment of N.C.O.s is completed by the appointment of suitably trained men ; and the establishment of officers by the appointment of suitably trained N.C.O.s.

Purpose of the Armed Forces.

The armed forces are destined :

- (a) For the protection of the frontiers of the Republic ;
- (b) For the protection of the Constitution and, in particular, for the maintenance of order and safety at home ; and,
- (c) To render aid in exceptionally grave emergencies and calamities.

In cases under (b) and (c), the lawful civil power may, to such an extent as it may deem necessary, call for the assistance of the armed forces.

¹ Under the Treaty of St. Germain, the total effectives may be 30,000 men, including 1,500 officers.

² Including 100 officers and 651 N.C.O.s of the military administration, etc. Not including officers and N.C.O.s of the medical service.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The total strength of the armed forces, including officers and depot troops, may not exceed 30,000 men.

This figure does not include 120 officers of the higher army medical and veterinary staff and 80 N.C.O.s of the medical and veterinary corps.

PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The regular period of service for officers is at least 20 years on the active list. Nevertheless, officers must, on application, be retained, after their regular period of service, at least until the conclusion of 35 years actually completed in the armed forces; total period of service actually accomplished in the armed forces of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and in the provisional German-Austrian Defence Force shall be counted in the above period.

The regular period of service for time-serving N.C.O.s and for men of Class B is at least 12 years—at least 6 with the colours and the remainder on furlough. After the 6 years with the colours, N.C.O.s may, on application, re-engage for a further 9 years, and men of Class B for a further 3 years, and, in exceptional cases, for a further 6 years, with the colours.

The regular period of service for men of Class A is at least 5, and at most 6, months with the colours. In exceptional cases they may, on application, re-engage for a further period of 6 months with the colours, after the first 6 months. At the end of their service with the colours, they remain for 1 year on furlough. If their application for re-engagement is accepted, their period of service on furlough is shortened by twice the amount of time in excess of 6 months completed with the colours.

PLACING ON FURLOUGH.

Members of the armed forces who, after service with the colours, are still liable for service on furlough, shall, at the end of their service with the colours, be placed on furlough. A man so serving shall, on being placed on furlough, receive a certificate (furlough pass). The furlough pass shall be withdrawn on discharge from the armed forces.

There shall be an annual inspection of the numbers on furlough (strength inspection) each October. Attendance at the strength inspection is obligatory for all members of the armed forces on furlough who have not done service with the colours during the year.

CALLING-UP OF MEN ON FURLOUGH.

Members of Class A may be called up by the Federal Minister for National Defence for further service at any time during their period on furlough. The total period of their service with the colours shall not exceed 1 year.

Time-serving N.C.O.s and men of Class B, when on furlough, may, in exceptional circumstances, be called up. Their calling-up and retransfer to furlough shall be ordered by the Federal President, on the advice of the Federal Government.

POSTPONEMENT OF DISCHARGE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

In exceptional circumstances, the Federal President, on the advice of the Federal Government, may postpone the placing on furlough of time-serving N.C.O.s and men of Class B, and their discharge, notwithstanding the completion of their period of service, provided always that the total strength laid down above is not exceeded.

ANNEX.

Time-serving N.C.O.s who have completed 15 years with the colours may, on application, be taken into permanent service, and, following their previous service, be re-engaged for a period up to the completion of 35 years' actual service with the armed forces, but not beyond 55 years of age. Service actually completed with the armed forces of the Austro-Hungarian Monarchy and the provisional German-Austrian Defence Force shall be reckoned in the period of service with the colours required for this further engagement and for acceptance for permanent service.

These N.C.O.s shall remain in service without regard to their employment on the strength of the armed forces; their number may not exceed 300.

INCORPORATION OF THE FRONT MILITIA WITH THE ARMED FORCES.

The Front Militia was incorporated with the armed forces on July 14th, 1937. The Austrian armed forces thus comprise at the present time the Standing Army (Federal Army and Military Assistance Corps) and the Front Militia.

The Front Militia includes a general militia and special militias.

Recruitment for the general militia is by means of voluntary enlistment.

Units drawn from the Standing Army are attached to the general militia for the purpose of constituting organs of command and formations (cadre of the militia).

The General Commanding the Front Militia is appointed on the proposal of the Federal Government or of the Federal Minister empowered for the purpose, and is under the direct orders of the Federal Minister for National Defence.

Applicants for admission to the general militia must be male Austrian nationals, members of the Patriotic Front, between the ages of eighteen and sixty (completed years in both cases).

The Chancellor of the Confederation decides upon the calling up of the general militia for the following purposes :

- (a) Protection of the frontiers of the Confederation ;
- (b) Protection of constitutional forms and maintenance of order and public safety at home ; and
- (c) Rendering of assistance in exceptionally grave calamities and emergencies.

The principle of voluntary enlistment applies to men belonging to the general militia, provided they do not form part of effectives of the standing army on furlough, and are not liable to service in the reserve and in the replacement reserve.

Members of the general militia may, by means of an administrative decision taken by the Federal Minister for National Defence or by the commanding officer appointed by him for that purpose, be discharged therefrom if their retention in the service appears undesirable from the standpoint of military interests.

Persons who belong to the Front Militia may, upon voluntary application, be enrolled in the standing army as privates (graded) or as N.C.O.s on temporary service. Such persons shall be considered as being men on active service from the time at which their service begins; service shall continue for one year, subject to prolongation by the Federal Minister at their request.

The calling up of extraordinary militias may be decided upon by the Federal Minister for National Defence in agreement with the Federal Minister (member of the Federal Government, Burgomaster of Vienna) concerned with the training of this special militia.

The special militias are entrusted with special functions within the framework of the institutions for which, or within which, they have been formed. Their military obligations are governed by the provisions applying to the general militia; similarly, recruitment is by means of voluntary enlistment.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Army	81.0	86.1	104.5	122.3	126.4	209.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) .. .	86	83	85	84	84	86.5 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	97	95	95	94	94	94 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1937.

NOTES.—1. Military pensions are not charged to the army budget, but, jointly with civil pensions, to a special section of the general budget, the amount of military pensions not being shown separately.

2. Expenditure for war disablement is shown in the budget of the Department for Social Welfare, and has amounted to :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Schillings (000,000's)					
Department of Social Welfare :						
War disablement ..	58.0	55.2	53.3	53.1	53.1	53.1

BELGIUM

Area	30,444 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	8,300,000
Density per sq. km.	272.6
Length of land frontiers :	
With Netherlands	449.5 km.
With Germany	161.5 km.
With Luxemburg	148.0 km.
With France	620.0 km.
	1,379.0 km.
Length of coast-line	65.5 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)	5,154.0 km.

Belgian Congo :

Area	2,385,000 sq. km.
Population (estimated)	9,400,000
Density per sq. km.	3.9
Length of land frontiers :	
With French Equatorial Africa	2,725 km.
With Egyptian Sudan	500 km.
With the Protectorate of Uganda	685 km.
With Tanganyika	455 km.
With Ruanda-Urundi	610 km.
With British Rhodesia	2,065 km.
With Portuguese Angola	2,135 km.
With the enclave of Ca- binda	160 km.
	9,335 km.
Length of coast-line	40 km.
Length of railway system (1933)	4,362 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Belgian armed forces consist of the home army and the Government forces in the Belgian Congo (including the forces of occupation in the mandated territory of Ruanda-Urundi).

The home army is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence. There is no Ministry of Marine.

The Government forces in the Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony. They are attached to the Ministry of the Colonies. They are responsible, not only for ensuring the occupation and defence of the territory, but for maintaining public order and keeping the peace, enforcing the laws, etc. No troops belonging to the home army are stationed in the colony. As a rule, the armed forces of the colony do not take any part in the defence of the home country.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army in time of war.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence commands the army in time of peace.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The Army General Staff ;
- Higher Infantry Directorate ;
- Higher Artillery Directorate, under which are placed :
 - General Inspectorate of Artillery ;
 - Armaments Branch ;
 - Reception and Supervision of Steam Apparatus Branch ;
 - Transport and Motor Fuel Branch ;
 - Anti-Gas Branch ;
 - Air Service.

Higher Directorate of Engineering and Fortifications, under which are placed :

- General Inspectorate of Engineering and Fortifications ;
- Fortifications Branch ;
- Destruction and Floods Branch ;
- Branch in charge of material and the technical equipment of the troops ;
- Three Directorates of engineering and fortifications.

Higher Medical Directorate, under which are placed :

- General Medical Inspectorate ;
- Medical Branch ;

- Intendance Branch ;
- Military Personnel Branch ;
- Military Buildings Branch ;
- Veterinary and Remounts Branch ;
- National Mobilisation Branch ;
- General Civil Administration.

Army General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is the Minister's technical adviser. He is responsible for all studies and work relating to the preparation of the country's military forces for war. He is assisted by two Deputy Chiefs of Staff.

The General Staff consists of :

- 1st section : Military operations ;
- 2nd section : Intelligence ;
- 3rd section : Mobilisation, organisation and material ;
- 4th section : Transport, supply and evacuation, railways ;
- Section A : Training, physical training ;
- Section B : Reserve officers ;
- Section C : Bibliography, military scientific information ;
- Section D : Historical section ;
- Railway Commission.

2. HIGHER COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Higher Council of National Defence consists of the Chief of the General Staff ; the inspectors-general of the various arms ; the army corps commanders ; and the commander of the cavalry corps.

The Chief Secretary of the Ministry of National Defence acts as Secretary to the Higher Council of National Defence. Officers or civilians possessing special competence may be called upon individually or in groups to attend meetings of the Council in an advisory capacity.

3. COMMISSIONS.

- Infantry and Cavalry Armaments Commission ;
- Artillery Armaments Commission ;
- Commission for Special Equipment of Light Troops ;
- Committee of Research on Technical Engineering Material ;
- Committee of Research on Medical Material ;
- Army Air Commission ;
- Motorisation Commission.

These bodies submit, for the approval of the Minister, recommendations for the programme of requirements in regard to technical material for the various arms and the medical service ; they also supervise the execution of the programme.

Permanent National Mobilisation Board.

This Board, which was set up in 1926, is attached, for administrative purposes, to the Ministry of National Defence.

The chairman of the Board is a general officer selected by the Minister for National Defence.

It consists of representatives of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Agriculture, the Ministry of Public Works, the Ministry of Railways, Marine, Posts, Telegraphs, Telephones, and the Air, the Ministry of the Colonies, the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Industry, Labour, and Social Welfare, the Ministry of the Interior and Health, the Ministry of Justice, and the Ministry of Science and Art.

The Board's duty is to co-ordinate measures for meeting the needs of the army and ensuring the subsistence of the general public throughout the war.

4. COMMITTEES OF THE VARIOUS ARMS.

These consist of : an Infantry Committee, a Cavalry Committee, an Artillery Committee, an Engineer Committee and a Higher Committee.

Each Committee has power to decide upon the suitability of officers belonging to the arm it represents for promotion from the rank of captain up to and including that of lieutenant-colonel.

The Higher Committee has similar duties in regard to the suitability of colonels for the rank of major-general and of major-generals for the rank of lieutenant-general and the command of higher formations.

The Committees may also be asked for an opinion on any question of general or particular interest which the Minister of National Defence may think fit to submit to them.

The opinions of the Committees are purely advisory in character.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into four territorial areas as follows :

1. The provinces of Brabant and Hainaut (Area Headquarters: Brussels) ;
2. The provinces of West Flanders, East Flanders and Antwerp (Area Headquarters : Antwerp) ;
3. The provinces of Liége and Limburg (Area Headquarters : Liége) ;
4. The provinces of Luxemburg and Namur (Area Headquarters : Namur).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(July 1937.)

The army on a peace footing consists of :

I. Command :

Ministry of National Defence ;
Territorial Command.

II. Troops :

Three army corps ;
Defence troops of Luxemburg and Namur ;
Cyclist frontier units ;
Cavalry corps ;
Army artillery brigade ;
Territorial air defence ;
Army engineer troops ;
Liège fortress regiment ;
Transport troops and services ;
Medical troops and establishments ;
Intendance troops and establishments ;
Schools and independent units ;
Manufacturing establishments ;
Territorial services.

I. *Command.*

A. Ministry of National Defence (see page 57) ;

B. Territorial Command :

Military area commands ;
Provincial commands ;
Fortress commands.

II. *Troops.*

ARMY CORPS.

1 *army corps headquarters* ;

2 *infantry divisions*, each consisting of :

Headquarters ;

- 3 regiments of infantry, each consisting of :
 - 3 rifle battalions of 4 companies each (including 1 machine-gun company) ;
 - 1 " ordnance battalion " (one machine-gun company, one 47 and one 76 mm. gun company) ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot company and park ;
 - 1 Scout detachment.
- 1 artillery regiment, consisting of :
 - 3 75-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 1 light howitzer group of 2 batteries ;
 - 1 school battery.
 - 1 depot battery and park.
- 1 divisional depot and park.
- 1 *army corps artillery regiment*, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 155 howitzer groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 1 105 L. group of 2 batteries ;
 - 1 120 M.31 motor group of 2 batteries ;
 - 1 school battery ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.
- 1 *engineer regiment*, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 3 battalions of 2 companies each ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot company and park.

THE DEFENCE TROOPS OF LUXEMBURG AND NAMUR.

Headquarters ;

The Division of Ardennes Chasseurs, comprising :

- Headquarters ;
- 3 regiments, each consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 battalion, composed of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 rifle companies ;
 - 1 " Ordnance " company.
- 1 cyclist battalion, composed of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 mixed cyclist companies, comprising :
 - 2 rifle detachments ;
 - 1 machine-gun detachment.

- 1 training battalion, composed of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 rifle company ;
 - 1 " Ordnance " company.
- 1 depot company and park.
- 1 motor group of 3 batteries of 75 guns ;
- 1 school.

The Namur fortress regiment, consisting of :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- Various group headquarters ;
- Various fortress batteries ;
- 1 school battery.

THE CYCLIST FRONTIER UNITS.¹

The cyclist frontier battalion of Limburg, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 2 Maeseyck companies ;
- The Lanaeken Company.

The Cyclist Frontier Battalion of Visé, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- The Liége Company ;
- 2 Visé companies.

The Cyclist Frontier Battalion of Verviers, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- The Homburg Company ;
- The Henri-Chapelle Company ;
- The Verviers Company.

The Malmédy Company.

THE CAVALRY CORPS.

Headquarters :

2 *Cavalry Divisions*, each composed of :

- Headquarters :
- 3 mixed regiments, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 cavalry group ;
 - 1 motor cyclist group ;
 - 1 armoured car squadron ;
 - 1 school squadron ;
 - 1 depot squadron and park.

¹ The cyclist frontier battalions of Vielsalm, Bastogne and Arlon form part of the division of Ardennes chasseurs.

- 1 regiment of cyclist carabineers, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 2 battalions ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot company and park.
- 1 *Artillery Regiment*, comprising :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 3 motor groups of 75 guns ;
 - 1 motor group of 105 howitzers ;
 - 1 school battery ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.
- 1 *Cyclist Engineer Battalion* ;
- 1 *Cavalry School* ;
- 1 *Remount Depot*.

ARMY ARTILLERY BRIGADE.

Headquarters ;

- 1st *Army Artillery Regiment*, consisting of :
 - 3 heavy 150 and 155-mm. gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 1 school battery ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.
- 2nd *Army Artillery Regiment*, consisting of :
 - 1 gun (170 and 280 mm.) and 1 howitzer (150 mm.) groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 1 mortar group (220 mm.) of 2 batteries ;
 - 1 school battery ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.

TERRITORIAL AIR DEFENCE.

Headquarters.

LAND ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE.

Headquarters ;

- 1st *Regiment*, consisting of :
 - Headquarters ;
 - 1 motor-gun group of 2 batteries ;
 - 4 groups of guns on gun-carriages of 2 batteries each ;
 - 1 depot battery and park.

2nd Regiment, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 searchlight group of 2 batteries ;
- 1 look-out battery ;
- 1 depot battery and park ;
- 40 mm. gun sections.

Technical service, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 workshop battery and park.

1 *Land Anti-aircraft Defence School*.

MILITARY AIR SERVICE.

Headquarters ;

1st Regiment, consisting of :

- 3 observers' groups.

2nd Regiment, consisting of :

- 3 fighter-plane groups.

3rd Regiment, consisting of :

- 1 observation group ;
- 1 mixed group (1 observation squadron, 1 bombing squadron and 1 depot squadron and park) ;
- 1 balloon company.

1 *Flying-school* ;

1 *School for Pilots*, comprising 4 flights (2 piloting, 1 school, 1 depot and park) ;

1 depot ;

Air Force workshops.

Each group consists of :

- 2 flights ;
- 1 depot flight and park.

ARMY ENGINEER TROOPS.

Headquarters :

The Railway Troops, consisting of :

- Headquarters ;
- 1 workshop company ;
- 1 engineering works company ;

- 1 traffic management, locomotive and vehicle and equipment company ;
 - 1 track and works company ;
 - 1 track and works company and park ;
 - 1 depot company ;
 - 1 school company.
- 1 *Bridging Battalion*, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
 - 2 bridging companies ;
 - 1 depot company and park.
- 1 *Signal Troops Regiment*, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
 - 1 telegraphists' battalion of 4 companies ;
 - 1 radio operators' battalion of 6 companies ;
 - 1 school company ;
 - 1 depot and carrier-pigeon company.
- 1 *Signal Troops Technical Service*, consisting of :
- Headquarters ;
 - 1 civilian labour company and park.

LIÉGE FORTRESS REGIMENT.

- Regimental headquarters ;
- Various group headquarters ;
- Various batteries ;
- 1 school battery.

TRANSPORT TROOPS AND SERVICES.

Headquarters ;

Three corps of horse transport, each consisting of :

- Two, three or four horse-drawn companies (9 companies in all) ;
- 1 field company ;
- 1 depot and park company.

One motor-transport corps, consisting of :

- 4 motor-transport companies ;
- 2 park companies ;
- 1 depot company.

One motor-transport service school (Staff and an administrative and training company).

MEDICAL TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

3 corps of 2 companies each ;
School for army medical officers.

INTENDANCE TROOPS AND ESTABLISHMENTS.

4 intendance companies.

MANUFACTURING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The Great Army Park at Antwerp, consisting of :

Staff ;
Munitions depots ;
Park of material.

Transport arsenal.
Royal gun factory.
State arms factory.
Ammunition factories.
Anti-gas establishments (laboratories and experimental workshops).
Army Engineer Park.
Ammunition Destruction Service.

TERRITORIAL SERVICES.

21 recruiting offices.
6 regional parks and 6 depots.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS. (Forces stationed at home.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions
Infantry	7 ¹	—	21 ²	84 ³
Cavalry	2	—	8 ⁴	4 ⁵
Artillery	—	1	14 ⁶	—
Air force	—	—	3	—
Engineers	—	—	3	11
Signals	—	—	1	2
Transport	—	—	—	—
Intendance	—	—	—	—

¹ Including the division of Ardennes chasseurs.

² Including 3 regiments of Ardennes chasseurs.

³ Including 6 cyclist battalions (including 3 cyclist frontier battalions).

⁴ Including 2 cyclist regiments.

⁵ Cyclist battalions.

⁶ 6 regiments of divisional artillery, 3 regiments of army corps artillery, 1 regiment of cavalry corps artillery, 2 regiments of army artillery and 2 regiments of ant-aircraft artillery. Not including 2 regiments of fortress artillery.

MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

1. *Land Army.*

Material	In service for normal requirements	Additional for the recall periods
Rifles and carbines.. .. .	45,000	30,000
Machine rifles	1,000	300
Heavy machine-guns	600	80
Mortars up to 15 cm.	36	—
Mortars over 15 cm.	8	—
Guns up to 7.7 cm.	289	—
Guns from 7.7 cm. to 15.5 cm.	64	—
Guns of 15.5 cm. and over	24	—
Howitzers up to 10.5 cm.	96	—
Howitzers from 10.5 cm. to 15.5 cm.	8	—
Howitzers of 15.5 cm. and over	48	—
Anti-aircraft guns up to 10 cm.	40	—
Armoured cars	26	—

2. *Air Force (on June 1st, 1937).*

Number of aeroplanes : 210.

Total horse-power : 120,000.

On the date given above, 60 of the 210 aeroplanes were unavailable, as they were undergoing repairs in the workshops.

Apart from the field aeroplanes, there are 140 school machines, having a total horse-power of 30,000, but none of these aeroplanes is fit for field service.

There are also 4 captive balloons, having a total volume of 4,000 cubic metres.

Belgium has no dirigibles.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

National Gendarmerie.

The Corps of Gendarmerie is under the Ministry of National Defence as regards personnel, material and discipline, and under the Ministries of the Interior and Justice as regards public order and police work.

The National Gendarmerie is organised in eight territorial groups (Ghent, Antwerp, Liège, Namur, Bruges, Mons, Brussels and Hasselt), each of two or three companies (making a total of 23 companies), and 65 districts; there is also a mobile force of four groups, each of 4 squadrons (one mounted, three cyclist). Each squadron includes a tank section and an armoured car section (2 cars).

The gendarmes in the territorial brigades and mobile units are armed with carbines and pistols; the mobile units also have a collective armament consisting of 6 machine rifles per mounted squadron and 9 machine rifles per cyclist squadron. The group of motor machine-guns has, as collective armament, 6 machine-guns and 6 Stokes-Brandt mortars.

The National Gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment and re-enlistment, for preference from among soldiers with the colours or soldiers on unlimited furlough. The term of service is four years, renewable for periods of three years; after twenty years' service, gendarmes may re-enlist for periods of one, two or three years.

The gendarmerie has its own budget.

The Finance Act requires gendarmerie expenditure, in the event of war, to be included in the national defence budget under the heads corresponding to the nature of the expenditure.

Auxiliary Gendarmerie.

The auxiliary gendarmerie forces are constituted in time of peace with a view to their employment in case of war.

The auxiliary gendarmerie consists of military personnel serving with the colours or on indefinite furlough who have applied for and obtained enrolment in this force.

Military personnel with the colours or on indefinite furlough enlist in the auxiliary gendarmerie forces for a period of three years (renewable).

The auxiliary force may only be called out for service by order of the Minister of National Defence. The periods of training with the auxiliary forces are independent of those which military ranks on indefinite furlough are required to perform under the militia law.

The weapons of the auxiliary forces include rifles and bayonets.

The auxiliary gendarmerie forces are organised in companies consisting of one officer and 112 other ranks. Each auxiliary company is administered by the territorial gendarmerie company in whose area it is constituted.

Police.

Rural Police.—The rural police includes 2,000 to 2,300 rural guards, recruited from former soldiers for preference. These rural guards are unarmed.

Communal Police.—The communal police is proportioned to the population (3 to 4 policemen to 5,000 inhabitants). The policemen are recruited by means of examinations for a length of service of 25 to 30 years, and receive police training. They are armed with revolvers.

Police of the Department of Justice.—This police includes 100 officials of the Criminal Investigation and Prosecutor's department. They remain in the service from the ages of 21 to 55.

LEAGUE FOR PASSIVE PROTECTION AGAINST AIRCRAFT.

The purpose of this League, which is a public utility institution, aims at :

Training the population in peace-time by means of propaganda giving wide publicity to the rules laid down in the standing instructions for the passive protection against aircraft of the population and of public installations, as approved by the Minister of National Defence ;

Recruiting and training volunteers who would undertake, during mobilisation, to help and assist their fellow-citizens threatened by an air attack ;

Establishing and keeping up to date lists of names and addresses of volunteers, arranged in classes, such volunteers not to be recruited from persons on the strength of the field army ;

Assisting in war-time, by means of its volunteer formations and financial resources, in the passive defence of the population and of public installations against air attack.

There is a General Commission for Passive Protection attached to the Ministry of the Interior.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

- (a) Every Belgian subject is liable to military service ;
- (b) No exemptions are granted except on account of physical disability ;
- (c) The army is recruited by the annual calling-up of recruits and by voluntary engagement and re-engagement.

2. REGIONAL GROUPS.

The men are allotted to garrisons in the provinces in which they were registered for conscription, up to the establishment of the troops quartered therein.

Any surplus numbers are posted to garrisons of a neighbouring province—preferably a province of the same language, or the province of Brabant—in which the number of conscripts is below the required establishment.

Conscripts may, however, at their request, be posted to garrisons other than those fulfilling the above conditions. The cases in which this may be done will be regulated by a Royal Decree.

If a province is unable to furnish sufficient men suitable for service in the regimental units and in the specialist troops required by other corps and services, the deficiency has to be made up from neighbouring provinces, or, if absolutely necessary, from all parts of the kingdom.

3. RECRUITING OFFICES.

The recruiting offices—numbering 21—are responsible for carrying out the instructions of the Minister of National Defence as regards recruiting operations, and for the mobilisation of the army.

4. EXEMPTIONS AND POSTPONEMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL DISABILITY.

Men who are found unfit for any form of military service on account of their general constitution or of incurable infirmity or disease are exempt.

Men who are found temporarily unfit for military service on account of constitution, infirmity or disease are put back for one year.

Not more than three postponements of service can be granted.

5. ANTICIPATION OF PERIOD OF SERVICE : SUSPENSION.

Any man entered in the recruiting reserve roll is permitted to serve as a conscript in the year in which he attains his 18th or 19th year, provided he is passed fit.

Suspension for an indefinite period is granted under certain conditions to the first member called up of a family consisting of not less than 6 children.

A conscript may obtain suspension for a year, which is renewable so long as the man belongs by age to one of the last 5 contingents.

Applications for suspension of service are granted without difficulty, provided that they do not exceed 15% of the total numbers on the roll.

Otherwise the recruiting board¹ limits this privilege to the categories of conscripts prescribed by law.

6. POSTING TO ARMS AND SERVICES.

The following are posted *ex officio* to the administrative branch of the Medical Service :

- (1) Ministers of religion ;
- (2) Members of a religious community domiciled in Belgium ;
- (3) Persons engaged in missionary work abroad ;
- (4) Persons preparing for Holy Orders.

Men who are permanently resident in a colony where their families have resided at least ten years and who, after having their service suspended to the full extent allowed under the Law, engage to serve in the colony, are placed at the disposal of the Colonial Office for the whole period of their liability to military service in the home army. They are borne on the strength of the recruiting reserve.

Conscripts whose family circumstances comply with certain conditions are permitted to choose their arm and are posted to a garrison, if possible, in the town where their family resides.

7. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

The duration of military obligations is twenty-five years, divided as follows :

- (1) Fifteen years in the regular army and reserve ;
- (2) Ten years in the territorial army.

On the outbreak of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion, men in the territorial army—excepting, however, married men with four children—may be incorporated in the field army.

Military obligations cease on reaching 50 years of age.

8. RECRUITING RESERVE.

A recruiting reserve exists in which all Belgians are placed from the year in which they reach the age of 17 until they enter the army, are exempted or are discharged.

The recruiting reserve can only be called out for active service in case of war, or if the country is threatened with invasion.

¹ The recruiting board consists of :

A chairman, chosen from among the magistrates actually serving in one of the lower courts or from among the deputy-magistrates or honorary magistrates of such a court ;
A director, inspector or, failing either of these, a controller of taxes, and an army officer.

9. ANNUAL CONTINGENT OF MILITIA.

The following are called up for the annual contingent each year :

- (1) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll and who were 19 years of age on December 31st in the preceding year ;
- (2) Men whose names are entered on the recruiting reserve roll in accordance with special provisions of the Law ;
- (3) Men who are permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent ;
- (4) Men who have been granted suspension of service ;
- (5) Men whose service has been postponed ;
- (6) Absentees.

10. DURATION OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The period of service with the colours is fixed at 12 months.

During the period covering the 1937 to 1941 classes inclusive the following conscripts will, however, be liable for an extra five months' service :

1. Conscripts designated for the recruitment of the reserve cadres ;
2. Ordinary infantry conscripts, with the exception of the machine-gun battalions and the 76 mortar companies ;
3. Ordinary conscripts of the cyclist regiments and a proportion of the mixed groups of Ardennes Chasseurs ;
4. Ordinary conscripts called up to meet any shortage of volunteers for the cavalry corps, the fortress regiments and the cyclist frontier units.

While they form part of the active army or the active army reserve, conscripts belonging to the various arms and transport corps are required to perform one or more periods of training covering a total maximum period of 42 days.

Similarly, conscripts belonging to the infantry, the artillery attached to an army corps, to infantry divisions, to the artillery attached to the cavalry corps and to land anti-aircraft artillery, as well as those belonging to cyclist regiments, engineering troops, cavalry regiments and mixed regiments are required to perform one or more additional periods of training which, added to those referred to in the previous paragraph, may raise the total maximum period to 58 days.

All conscripts intended for the reserve cadres, whatever the corps or service to which they belong, as well as conscript engineer N.C.O.s, are required, so long as they belong to the active army or the active reserve, to perform periods of training for a total maximum duration of 74 days.

In addition, conscripts intended for the reserve cadres may, at their request, be called up on three occasions for a total period of service not exceeding 18 days.

II. INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

On completing their service with the colours, men are sent on indefinite furlough.

In special circumstances, however, the Government may suspend or modify the application of this provision or may temporarily recall to the colours, either *en masse* or in part, any number of contingents which it may think necessary. In the latter case, the decision must be immediately brought to the knowledge of the Houses of Parliament.

Men of all categories who are sent on indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection of army effectives under the conditions laid down by the Minister of National Defence.

12. RELEASE FROM SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

If the number of conscripts called up for service exceeds 44,000, the surplus in each category may be granted release from service with the colours, regard being paid to family circumstances.

13. VOLUNTARY ENGAGEMENT AND RE-ENGAGEMENT.

In time of peace, any Belgian subject between the ages of 16 and 30 may enlist voluntarily.

Youths who hold certificates showing that they have performed at least six years of primary studies may be recruited as professional N.C.O.s.

Those who do not possess such a certificate and are not therefore eligible as professional N.C.O.s may be engaged as employees after having performed a complete period of military training.

A volunteer under 20 years of age must give proof of the consent of his father, or (if the father is dead) of his mother, or (if both parents are dead) of his guardian.

The period of engagement depends upon the age of the recruit ; men between 16 and 17 engage for five years, between 17 and 18 for four years, 18 and over for three years.

In the case of candidates for the non-commissioned ranks of the flying personnel of the Air Service who are over 18 years of age, the engagement shall be for two years.

On expiry of their period of regular service, volunteers and conscripts may re-engage for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years.

Upon mobilisation, men may engage or re-engage upon the conditions fixed by the Minister of National Defence for the period during which the army is maintained on a war footing; engagement upon these terms does not exempt a man from any obligations to which he may subsequently be liable as a conscript. The service of engaged and re-engaged men is prolonged without further formality until the date fixed for demobilisation.

14. RECRUITING RESULTS.

	1934	1935	1936
Number called up for medical inspection ¹	91,925	76,270	79,555
Result of inspection:			
Exempt	10,494	5,614	6,108
Held over	10,401	7,748	8,033
Passed for service	48,285	43,195	45,069
Number on the rolls who have not undergone inspection	22,745	19,713	20,248
Released from service	4,285	3,195	1,069
Contingent	44,000	40,000	44,000

15. NUMBER OF MEN SERVING WITH THE COLOURS AND SENT ON INDEFINITE FURLOUGH.

	Serving with the colours	Sent on indefinite furlough
1927	43,741	41,594
1928	43,232	39,092
1929	46,133	38,326
1930	39,772	39,237
1931	45,142	40,557
1932	44,988	40,795
1933	42,432	40,324
1934	43,480	40,257
1935	36,615	40,641

16. TABLE GIVING NUMBERS OF CONSCRIPTS POSTED TO THE VARIOUS CORPS AND SERVICES.

Infantry	24,000
Cavalry	3,100
Artillery	8,900
Air force	900
Engineers	3,640
Transport	1,150
Miscellaneous	2,310
Total	44,000

¹ Enrolled contingent, service held over or suspended from previous years and men permitted to be called up in anticipation of their contingent.

CADRES.

N.C.O.s.

To become an N.C.O., a man must have passed the examinations prescribed by the Minister of National Defence, have served at least six months (in war-time three months) with the colours as a corporal (*brigadier*) and be appointed to a vacancy on the regular establishment of sergeants (*maréchal des logis*).

Professional N.C.O.s belong to a special corps of N.C.O.s and, in principle, are recruited from among the N.C.O.s of army units.

To be admitted to the corps of professional N.C.O.s, a man must have served at least three years with the colours as an N.C.O., have passed the final examination of the second scientific section organised in the corps, and hold an instructor N.C.O.'s certificate. In the case of Air Force N.C.O.s, the minimum of three years' colour service is reduced to two years and the maximum term is five years. Air Force N.C.O.s must hold a higher certificate.

The order of seniority among N.C.O.s is as follows : sergeant, first sergeant, first sergeant-major and warrant officer (*adjudant*).

N.C.O.s are promoted by arm or service or special class of seniority in accordance with the rules of promotion and the numbers fixed for each rank in each arm. The minimum period of actual service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion to the next rank is three years in the rank of sergeant, three years in the rank of first sergeant and four years in the rank of first sergeant-major.

OFFICERS.

I. Active Officers.

Source of Supply.

Officers are supplied :

- (a) From the military school ;
- (b) From the N.C.O.s trained in the cadres.

To be appointed 2nd Lieutenant, a man must :

(1) Have attained the age of 19 for a commission in one of the arms or services, or of 25 in the gendarmerie corps.

(2) Have served with the colours for at least 2 years as a N.C.O. in an army unit and have passed an examination implying a general literary, scientific and military knowledge ; or have been at least 2 years a cadet at the military school and have satisfied the conditions required on leaving that school.

The examination to be passed by candidates for commissions who have served in an army unit without having gone through the military school may be taken in two parts, the first of which, bearing solely upon literary and scientific knowledge, may be passed before the candidate has enlisted.

Promotion.

The minimum period of actual service in a lower rank necessary to qualify for promotion to the next rank is as follows :

- 3 years in the rank of 2nd Lieutenant.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant.
- 5 years in the rank of Captain.
- 3 years in the rank of Major.
- 2 years in the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.
- 3 years in the rank of Colonel.
- 2 years in the rank of Major-General.

In war-time, the above conditions are not applicable.

In the arms and in the transport service, one-third of the second lieutenants' commissions which fall vacant are reserved for pupils of the military school, one-third to N.C.O.s and one-third are granted at the discretion of the King.

Subaltern officers are promoted by seniority from the rank immediately below.

Field-officers and general officers are appointed at the discretion of the King.

Rank cannot be granted without employment ; an officer cannot be promoted to a rank senior to that implied by his employment.

II. Reserve Officers.

In addition to the officers in the active army, there is a reserve list of officers required for the reservists called up on mobilisation.

Recruiting.

Reserve officers are recruited from :

- (1) Officers in the active army who have resigned ;
- (2) Officers in the active army on the pension list ;
- (3) *Sous-officiers* in the active army who have been candidates for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army ;
- (4) Conscripts trained in the special platoons (see : Special Ranks).

Promotion.

The rules for promotion in the active army also apply to officers in the reserve.

The latter, however, are not promoted unless they have served in their substantive rank during a period of recall, and have shown that they possess the general and military knowledge required for promotion to the next higher rank.

No officer may be promoted to a higher rank unless all his contemporaries in the active army have been promoted to that rank.

Second lieutenants in the reserve may not be promoted to the rank of lieutenant unless they have served for four years as second lieutenant.

Specialist Reserve Officers.

The cadre of specialist reserve officers provided for by the Law of July 6th, 1935, consists of reserve officers of the arms and services posted to certain special services, such as the Anti-gas Service, the Royal Gun Factory, the Technical Artillery Research Centre, the Rear Service and the Supply Service.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

The military training establishments in Belgium are as follows :

- (a) *Staff College* (Brussels), for higher military training. Officers passing the final examination are given staff rank.
- (b) *Royal Military School* (Brussels), for training infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer and transport officers.
- (c) *Cadet Schools*, for higher secondary education, preparatory for the Military School.
- (d) *Schools for the various arms* :
 - Infantry school ;
 - Cavalry school ;
 - Artillery school.

each consisting of :

 - Headquarters ;
 - A centre for technical studies (except at the Cavalry School) ;
 - An administrative company.
- (e) *Army Physical Training Institute* (Brussels) to train army physical training instructors.
- (f) *Schools for Services* :
 1. *School for Army Medical Officers*, consisting of an advanced school and four sections for medical and pharmacy students.
 2. *Motor-Transport School*, consisting of an advanced course for transport corps officers, a course for qualified N.C.O. instructors in the transport corps and an advanced course for N.C.O.s.
- (g) *Military Air Force* :
 - Pilots' School* ;
 - School of Aeronautics*.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Only the civilian pupils of the Military School not under 18 years of age receive pre-military training prior to their incorporation in the armed forces.

The length of the pre-military training varies but does not exceed ten months (including leave).

The number of civilian pupils of not less than 18 years of age varies from 25 to 40.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE HOME ARMY.

1. *Budgetary Effectives.*

(a) <i>Officers</i> ¹ :	1936	1937
Lieutenant-Generals	26	26
Major-Generals	37	38
Colonels	94	116
Lieutenant-Colonels	144	135
Majors	354	370
Senior Captains (acting rank)	142	123
Captains	1,577	1,462
Lieutenants and Second Lieutenants	2,086	2,371
Total officers	4,460	4,641
(b) <i>Non-commissioned officers</i> :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	9,450	10,787
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	776	329
Total non-commissioned officers	10,226	11,116
(c) <i>Other ranks</i> (corporals and privates) :		
Higher grade of pay (<i>appointés</i>)	1,421	1,268
Lower grade (<i>soldés</i>) (volunteers and conscripts)	49,170	52,952
Total other ranks	50,591	54,220
Employed without military pay, military and civil employees	2,183	2,164
Total : Officers and other ranks²	67,460	72,141
<i>Note.</i> —Number of days of actual service estimated for non-commissioned officers (volunteers and conscripts) and other ranks (volunteers and conscripts)	18,230,290	19,447,565

2. *Army Effectives* (Present).
(1935.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Voluntary enlistments
Infantry	1,721	27,903	662
Cavalry	278	4,850	39
Artillery	724	11,862	194
Engineers	277	4,577	31
Air Force	113	2,429	55
Various	1,119	8,768	15
Total	4,232	60,389	996

¹ Excluding officers on furlough.² Excluding non-military pupils and cadets, navigating personnel and farriers.

II. GENDARMERIE.

	1937
Officers	171
N.C.O.s and gendarmes	<u>7,200</u>
Total	7,371

III. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES
OF THE HOME ARMY.(a) *Army.*

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Officers ..	4,163	4,086	4,010	3,982	3,990	4,192	4,236	4,318	4,460	4,641
N.C.O.s ..	8,351	8,492	8,509	8,409	8,553	9,380	9,579	10,001	10,226	11,116
Other ranks	52,649	54,508	56,491	53,430	54,286	51,962	54,031	53,499	52,774	56,384
Total ..	<u>65,163</u>	<u>67,086</u>	<u>69,010</u>	<u>65,821</u>	<u>66,829</u>	<u>65,534</u>	<u>67,846</u>	<u>67,818</u>	<u>67,460</u>	<u>72,141</u>

(b) *Gendarmerie.*

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	149	148	148	148	158	158	158	158	158	157
N.C.O.s and gendarmes ..	5,949	5,900	5,900	6,000	6,281	6,291	6,291	6,289	6,289	6,289
Total	<u>6,098</u>	<u>6,048</u>	<u>6,048</u>	<u>6,148</u>	<u>6,439</u>	<u>6,449</u>	<u>6,449</u>	<u>6,447</u>	<u>6,447</u>	<u>6,446</u>

COLONIAL FORCES

Belgian Congo.

COMMAND.

The Government forces in Belgian Congo are under the direction of the Governor-General of the colony, who is assisted by a field-officer, the Commander-in-Chief of the Government forces, whose headquarters are at the seat of the local Government.

RECRUITING.

The Government defence force is recruited by enlistment and annual levies.

The period of service with the colours for conscripts and volunteers may not exceed seven years. Re-engagements after completion of the term of service may be for as little as three years. No man may join a unit before the age of 16 or after the age of 30.

The recruits, numbering 1,600, receive one year's training as riflemen in training-centres and are then drafted into the troops in cantonments, where they obtain specialist training in the technical arms.

ORGANISATION OF THE FORCES—EUROPEAN AND NATIVE.

The Government forces consist of a commander-in-chief assisted by a staff ; three groups corresponding respectively to the territorial area of the two provinces, and each comprising units in cantonments, territorial service troops, a training centre and a school for candidate N.C.O.s ; troops in cantonments and on territorial service drafted to the territory of Ruanda-Urundi (see below), a river section attached to a training centre ; a central depot ; an artillery depot and a company of signal troops.

The troops in cantonments (infantry, artillery, engineers, etc.) are especially organised for the defence of the colony, and are placed under the direct authority of the Governor-General. They take part in certain work of general utility.

The territorial service troops are placed at the disposal of the provincial commissioners. It is their duty to occupy the territory and maintain public order therein. These troops are divided into the same number of territorial service companies as there are districts in the province ; the territorial service companies of a province constitute a territorial service battalion. Each territorial service company consists of detachments of varying strength, whose duty it is to occupy and police the various districts, and three sections of fusiliers, which constitute a reserve and are responsible for carrying out the duties which the detachments are called upon to perform, and military and police operations in particular.

From the point of view of military training, the detachments are under the sole orders of the military authorities to which they are attached.

Men sent on indefinite furlough form part of the Government reserve forces for a period of seven years from the day following that on which their term of service with the active army or their limited furlough expires.

Men on limited furlough are subject to the same obligations as reservists.

Service with the active army performed by natives re-enlisting on the expiration of their period of active service (7 years) is deducted from their obligations in respect of service in the reserve.

Men on limited or indefinite furlough may be recalled to the colours :

- (1) In the event of general mobilisation ;
- (2) In the event of partial mobilisation for operations within the territory of the colony or for the defence of this territory.

On the expiration of their period of service with the active army (7 years) or of this period of service reduced in accordance with instructions given by the Governor-General, men are sent either on

indefinite or on limited furlough and proceed to their territory of origin or to the territory in which they have asked for and obtained permission to fix their residence.

Men sent on limited or indefinite furlough are liable to be called out for an annual inspection.

On the expiration of their period of service in the reserve, men on indefinite furlough are discharged.

On mobilisation, the existing units are doubled, the serving soldiers and the reservists being allotted in equal proportion to the units thus expanded.

There are no European troops.

The units and services of the Government forces include European officers and N.C.O.s, native subordinate N.C.O.s and native rank and file. Only officers who are, or have been, on the active list of officers of the home army are eligible for service on the active list of the defence force.

As a rule, officers are gazetted to the defence force with the rank of 2nd Lieutenant. To obtain a commission, candidates are required :

- (1) To hold the rank of 2nd Lieutenant in the home army ;
- (2) To have served for at least one year as a commissioned officer with a unit of the home army ;
- (3) To have taken a training course for colonial duties and to have passed out successfully.

Candidates for appointment as under-officers or sergeants of the defence force must have performed at least one year's service, in that rank, with the home army, have completed their 21st year, and have passed successfully through their colonial training courses.

European Reserve Cadres of the Government Forces.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve or assimilated persons may be called up :

- In case of mobilisation ;
- In peace time, by order of the Governor-General, to maintain or restore order ;
- For training and, for such of them as belong to the cadres of the home army, to discharge any obligations they may have.

The above-mentioned persons are called up for training at their own request ; the total period of training is forty-two days in every period of three years.

Officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve are deemed to be on unpaid leave except when under arms.

The recruiting of cadres of officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve is by means of voluntary engagement for a term of not less than three years.

NUMBER OF UNITS AND ESTABLISHMENT (1937).

1. Troops performing territorial service : 15 territorial companies (effectives 5,500).
2. Troops in cantonments—total effectives 6,062 : 3 infantry battalions and 11 infantry companies in cantonments, including 9 detached companies ; 2 artillery batteries ; 2 infantry batteries ; 2 engineer companies ; 1 railway company ; 2 cyclist companies ; 1 signalling company ; 3 training-centres.

EUROPEAN VOLUNTEER CORPS AND MUNICIPAL POLICE.

Volunteer Corps.

The duty of the volunteer corps is to keep order in the places in which they are organised during mobilisation or in the event of revolt or serious disturbances. A volunteer corps consists of not fewer than twelve men.

The volunteer corps comprise :

- (1) Town guards ;
- (2) Militiamen serving compulsorily for one year in a volunteer corps in virtue of the power conferred by the law on the militia ;
- (3) Members of the Belgian army on indefinite leave, authorised to serve in the Government forces the periods during which they may be called up under the law on the militia.

The volunteer corps are placed under the authority of the provincial commissioner, assisted by the officer commanding the territorial battalion and, in case of mobilisation, by the officer commanding the district troops of the province.

The European volunteer corps are placed according to the district under the command of an officer on the active list of the Government force, an officer on the reserve list of that force or an officer on the active or reserve list of the Belgian army seconded to the colony.

Enlistment in the volunteer corps is for terms of one, two or three years.

In case of requisition, periods of enlistment actually being served are automatically extended until the withdrawal of the requisition.

Volunteers are not required to wear uniform.

The arms to be borne by volunteers are decided by a corps commander, in accordance with the instructions of the Governor of the province.

The military arms and ammunition allocated to volunteers are stored in premises placed by the military or district authority at the disposal of the officer commanding the corps.

Volunteers must have had sufficient military training to be able to use the weapon allocated to them as members of the sub-unit to which they belong.

Volunteers on service must know how to handle a carbine or pistol.

Militiamen serving compulsorily for one year in a volunteer corps and militiamen on indefinite leave from the Belgian army performing their service with the Government forces must attend a sufficient number of drills of a unit of those forces to obtain the necessary training, or must serve with such unit during the period laid down for the performance of their military obligations.

In 1936, the strength of the volunteer corps was 300 men.

Municipal Police.

Each urban district has a municipal police force under the command of the district commissioner. Municipal police may also be established in other places under the direction of the territorial administration. Every municipal police force includes a chief police commissioner, assisted, if necessary, by one or more deputy police commissioners and by a detachment of troops on district service, the strength of which is fixed by the Governor of the province. No military training is given in the police corps.

The budgetary strength for 1934 is 1,145 commissioners and policemen.

Native Gamekeepers and Forest Guards.

These men, who are placed under the administrative authority of the district administrators, are recruited by voluntary enlistment, preferably from among ex-privates or N.C.O.s of the Government force. The period of service is three years. If necessary, firearms are distributed to them.

EFFECTIVES.

PUBLIC FORCE OF THE BELGIAN CONGO.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
Annual authorised contingent	4,400	6,150	1,680	3,439	3,618	4,479	4,816	3,872	4,795
Men under arms ¹	16,384	16,384	16,300	14,300	13,649	13,438	13,471	13,471	13,471
European cadre { Officers	194	194	194	184	156	153	155	155	155
{ N.C.O.s	281	281	281	201	157	159	166	166	166

MILITARY STATUS OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

Ruanda-Urundi.

Area	53,200 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,387,000

The Belgian mandated territory belongs to the "B" class of mandated territories, in which it is forbidden to erect fortifications or establish military or naval bases, or to organise native military forces except for local policing and defending the territory.

Administratively, the Territory of Ruanda-Urundi is attached to the Colony of the Belgian Congo, of which it forms a Deputy-Governorship.

The troops of the public force which have the duty of maintaining peace and order in Ruanda-Urundi consisted in 1935 of 4 European officers and 34 European N.C.O.s and 645 native rank and file (excluding the personnel of the motor transport service).

¹ Excluding Ruanda-Urundi.

They were formed by one company of native cyclist-riflemen 115 strong, stationed at Astrida; two territorial companies, with a total strength of 460 men, one company being attached to each of the two Residencies, where they were distributed among various localities; and three machine-gun sections, totalling 70 men, stationed at Usumbura, Kigali, and Kitega respectively.

Native Police Corps.

On December 31st, 1935, the Native Police Corps comprised 164 sergeants and constables.

II. Navy.

In 1928, the Belgian navy was abolished, as a measure of economy.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Provisional results		Estimates			Draft estimates
Francs (000,000's)						
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
I. Ordinary Budget..	969.8	845.8	869.9	766.6	886.4	885.9
II. Extraordinary Budget	65.0	91.0	400.0	353.2	479.1	556.2
Total	1,034.8	936.8	1,269.9	1,119.8	1,385.5	1,442.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	63	59	56	63	69	80 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	84	83	79	20	85	90 ²

¹ Average, January to April 1937.

² Average, January to March 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry of National Defence. Belgium has no naval forces.

2. The above figures for national defence include the value of services rendered to and material taken over by other departments and the pensions

charged to the Ministry of National Defence. These have been estimated as follows :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Francs (000,000's)					
Services rendered to and material taken over by other departments ..	16.7	11.1	8.7	5.8	6.5	6.2
Military pensions charged to the Ministry of National Defence	7.6	5.6	4.2	3.3	3.1	—

3. The estimated extraordinary expenditure since 1934 represents the *tranches* of payments to be effected on a scheme for strengthening the defence organisation of the territory. The total expenditure to be made according to that scheme amounts to 2,114.9 million francs.

4. War pensions and military service pensions are paid by the National Fund for War Pensions, which receives State subsidies for the purpose. Until 1936 these subsidies were entered in the public debt budget, but as from 1937 they are included in the estimates of the pensions budget. This budget has taken over the charges for military pensions—which formerly appeared in the National Defence budget—and also certain soldiers' and policemen's widows' and orphans' pensions charged, prior to 1936, to the social welfare budget jointly with other pensions. These expenses have been estimated at the following figures :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Francs (000,000's)					
Subsidies to the " <i>Caisse nationale des pensions de guerre</i> " :						
War invalidity pensions	918.7	1,016.0	791.5	732.2	822.4	858.7
Military service pensions	205.0		189.0	194.6	216.5	238.3
Other military pensions charged to pensions budget	—	—	—	—	—	37.3
Subsidies to the " <i>Fonds des combattants</i> "	1.0	—	—	18.0	—	—

5. The gendarmerie is organised as a special corps with its own budget. Its expenditure has been as follows :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Provisional results		Estimates			Draft estimates
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie Corps (ordinary expenditure) ..	135.2	127.6	123.2	113.9	124.6	135.5

Extraordinary expenditure (construction, etc.) for the Gendarmerie Corps, charged to the extraordinary budget, was estimated at :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie Corps (extraordinary expenditure ..	0.2	1.2	4.9	2.8	6.2	11.6

6. Expenditure on military courts, amounting to about 2.5 million francs per annum, is charged to the Ministry of Justice.

7. The budgets of the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi include expenditure for a "public force" which corresponds to the Gendarmerie Corps at home. Expenditure on this public force has been estimated as follows :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Francs (000,000's)					
Public force :						
Belgian Congo	55.7	52.5	48.1	53.5	58.2	.
Ruanda-Urundi	2.7	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.2	.

BOLIVIA

Area	1,333,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,000,000
Density per sq. km.	2.3
Length of railway system (VI.1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	2,235 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is organised in five sections as follows :

The Minister's Secretariat ;

1. Personnel, arms, equipment and remounts ;
2. Accountancy section ;
3. Section of military justice, claims and military conscription ;
4. Archives and correspondence ;
5. Military constructions.

II. THE GENERAL STAFF.

In peace time, the General Staff is under the President of the Republic and the Ministry of War. In time of war, it is subordinate to the Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field.

The General Staff consists of five sections :

- 1st section : Organisation of the army of the line ; military training and establishments ;
- 2nd section : Recruiting, mobilisation ;
- 3rd section : Information, statistics ;
- 4th section : Surveying, topography ;
- 5th section : Personnel.

III. SUPREME COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible for studying and proposing all measures ensuring the preparedness of national defence.

The Supreme Council of National Defence is responsible, in particular, for :

1. Fixing the plan to be followed by the country in international policy, according to the principles adopted by the Government and the resources required for carrying it into effect.
2. Organising the nation in case of war ;
3. Developing the systems of supply, transport, manufacture and resources of all kinds ;
4. Taking health measures against diseases of social importance, and
5. Developing the moral education of the population.

The Supreme Council of National Defence consists of the President of the Republic, the Secretaries of State for War and Colonisation, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Finance and Industry, Public Works and Communications, Education and Agriculture, and the Chief of the General Staff.

The technical advisers are the Adjutant-General of the Ministry of War, the Deputy Chief of the General Staff, the chief officials of the Ministries named above, the Director of the War Arsenal, and the Director of the Military Aviation School.

MILITARY AREAS.

Bolivia is divided into three military areas and two commands.

1. The Northern area, comprising the department of La Paz ;
2. The Central area, comprising the departments of Oruro and Cochabamba ;
3. The Southern area, comprising the departments of Potosi and Chuquisaca.

Each area is commanded by a Brigadier-General.

The departments of Tarija, Santa Cruz and Beni, together with the territories of the north-western colonies, make up the two military commands.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher units : 6 divisions.
2. Arms and services :

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 6 regiments (24 squadrons).

Artillery :

Field artillery—1 regiment (2 batteries) ;
Mountain artillery—3 regiments (6 batteries).

Engineers : 6 battalions.

Aviation : 2 flights (20 machines).

In process of formation :

1 regiment of field artillery, and
1 regiment of mountain artillery, consisting of 2 batteries each.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Obligation and Length of Military Service.

Military service is compulsory. The military obligation lasts from the age of 19 to 49 :

1. Between 19 and 25, in the army of the line and its depot ;
2. Between 25 and 32, in the ordinary reserve ;
3. Between 32 and 40, in the extraordinary reserve ;
4. Between 40 and 49, in the territorial guard.

Army of the Line and Depot.

If it is found that the number of conscripts called up is in excess of the contingent fixed for the regular army, lots will be drawn so as to divide the contingent into two categories. The first category is incorporated in the army of the line for a period of two years and forms the regular national army. The second category is also incorporated in line units for purposes of military training for a maximum period of three months ; at the end of that time the men in this category are sent on furlough without any other obligation than that of undergoing annual periods of training of thirty days.

When they have completed their two years' or three months' service, as the case may be, both classes pass into the depot, where they undergo thirty days' training each year.

General and Special Reserve.

Men belonging to these formations also undergo a period of training of from twelve to twenty days. For this purpose they are formed into special units, incorporated in the army of the line.

Territorial Guard.

Men belonging to this formation are only called up in the event of war with a view to maintaining public order in their respective districts.

Men debarred or exempted from Service.

Men who have been sentenced for degrading offences and have completed their sentence are debarred from service in the army, but, in so far as they are liable to military service, are placed at the disposal of the Ministries of War and the Colonies.

Men physically unfit are exempt from military service.

Men with a family to support are exempted from the two years' service, but serve three months with the army of the line, and are required to undergo periods of training.

Men with certain University degrees only serve one year and then pass an examination to become N.C.O.s.

Members of Congress, Ministers, ministers of religion, etc., will not be required to undergo training so long as they hold their posts.

Military Tax.

Those exempted or excused from military service or periods of training are subject to a tax varying with the exemption and with the means of the person concerned.

Volunteers and Re-engaged Men.

Young men from 17 to 18 who desire to complete their two years' or three months' service in advance of their time may be accepted as volunteers. Other volunteers, both adults and minors, may be taken on for two years (the latter with consent of their parents or guardians), if there are any vacancies.

Corporals and sergeants may re-engage for a year in the rank they hold or in the rank immediately above, provided their commanding officer considers that they possess the necessary qualifications.

First- and second-class sergeants with four years of service in their rank will receive additional pay equal to 20 per cent of their ordinary pay.

Non-commissioned officers who, as the result of successive re-engagements, have completed fifteen years of service or more will be entitled to retire with a life pension.

Military Schools.

War School, for training of officers of higher ranks.

Military College, organised in two companies, comprising 247 cadets (1928).

Aviation School.

Recruits' professional training School.

School of engineering attached to the Arsenal (19 pupils in 1928).

School for N.C.O.s.

EFFECTIVES.

The effectives of the Bolivian army for the years 1926, 1927 and 1928 (officers and men) amount to 8,000 men.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates					
	Bolivianos (000,000's)					
War Department	11.4	—	11.4	—	41.9	60.0

NOTES.—1. The budget contains no details regarding defence expenditure, but the above figures contain expenditure on pensions.

2. The 1933 and 1935 budgets do not contain the expenditure of the War Department. For those years, as well as for 1934, there is a special extraordinary budget of the War Department, but it is not yet available. The 1936 budget includes 40 million bolivianos for war expenditure.

BRAZIL

Area	8,511,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	42,395,000
Density per sq. km.	5.0
Length of land frontiers	12,000 km.
Coast line	9,200 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	32,764 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Brazilian armed forces comprise the army, the military air force and the navy. The first and second of these are under the control of the Ministry of War, and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The Brazilian army consists of the *active army*, the *army reserve* and the *territorial guard*.

The *active army* consists of :

Officers, cadet officers, and assimilated personnel ;

Soldiers (volunteers and men drawn by lot) ;

The first category of reservists who form part of the active army (*disponibilité*).

The *army reserve* comprises :

The corps of reserve officers ;

Reserve cadet officers and N.C.O.s ;

Citizens aged from 21 to 40 inclusive and reservists under the age of 21 not belonging to the active army.

The *territorial guard* comprises :

Territorial guard N.C.O.s recruited in accordance with the laws in force ;

Citizens between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive belonging neither to the active army nor to its reserve.

In the last place, there are *auxiliary troops*, consisting of contingents from the gendarmeries of the various federated States (militarised police) and of the Federal District (military police). Service with the auxiliary troops is counted as service in the army.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the land and sea forces ; in peace time he carries out this function through the Minister of War and the Minister of Marine, and in war time may appoint an individual to discharge the duties of the supreme command.

I. WAR OFFICE.

The Ministry of War centralises the Federal administrative business connected with the army.

It comprises : The command, the administration of army personnel, the general administration of the army, the technical administration of war material and special organs and commissions (commission for army promotion, military justice, commission for the budget and financial control, etc.).

The Minister exercises his functions direct or through the Chief of the General Staff of the Army or the heads of the various departments, together with the special organs and commissions.

I. *The Command : General Staff of the Army.*

The General Staff of the Army is responsible for the working-out of arrangements in preparation for war ; regulations and instructions necessary for the tactical and technical training of the army ; the preparation of land army mobilisation in general and in particular ; organs of command for the field of operations and for the interior. The Chief of the General Staff of the Army exercises command over the army as regards technical preparation for land warfare (including aviation and coast defence). He is assisted by deputy-chiefs, and is in constant touch with the General Staff of the Navy. He has at his disposal the following organs :

The Supreme War Council, of which he is President.

The General Staff of the Army.

Group Inspectorates of Districts.

Inspectorate of Coast Defence.
 Commands of districts and higher formations.
 Technical Departments of War Material, General Administration and Army Personnel, so far as they are concerned with military technical training.
 Schools, and centres and other training institutions.
 Army Geographical Service.
 Special Inspectorate of Frontiers.

The Army General Staff comprises :

The High Command.
 The Staff.
 Two sub-commands—(1) Intelligence, operations and training ;
 (2) Organisation, mobilisation, recruiting, transport, statistics and field commissariat—each consisting of two sections.
 One section directly subordinate to the High Command.
 The auxiliary services : the Army General Staff Printing Service, the Army General Staff Photo-Cartographic Service, the Paymaster's Department and the Secretariat.

The command of the Army General Staff is exercised by a general of division.

The two assistant-chiefs of the Army General Staff have the rank of general.

The Chief of the Army General Staff and the two assistant-chiefs are appointed by Government decree, and the other officers by the War Minister.

The assistant-chiefs are appointed on the proposal of the Chief of the Army General Staff.

The work of the general staffs is carried out by officers of all five arms possessing the qualifications required by the regulations governing the establishment of officers of the General Staff.

The establishment of officers of the General Staff consists of officers belonging to the Army General Staff and to the general staffs of the inspectorates, districts and higher formations.

The Supreme War Council studies questions relating to operations and preparation for them, together with such questions affecting the fundamental interests of the army and national defence as are submitted to it by its president. The group inspectors of districts and at least three generals are members of this Council by virtue of their office. A general officer representing the naval command may also be convened. When the Minister for War attends the sessions of the Supreme War Council, he takes the chair.

The Group Inspectorates of Districts are directly under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. They are mainly responsible for progress in the training of the troops and services (including reserves) of the districts under their jurisdiction.

There are two groups of districts. More may be created by the Government on the advice of the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. The group inspectorates of districts have their own staffs.

The Coast Defence Inspectorate is directly under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army. It deals especially with questions relating to the permanent defence of the sea-coast and rivers, in conjunction with the chief commands concerned and the naval authorities, etc. It has its own staff.

The District Commands are under the Chief of the General Staff of the Army in respect of their duties, and under the Ministry for administrative purposes. They exercise territorial and troop command in accordance with the law on the general organisation of the army.

The Special Inspectorate of Frontiers is under the General Staff of the Army, and deals with questions relating to the frontiers of Amazonas and north-eastern Mato Grosso. It is not a permanent institution, and is governed by special regulations.

II. *Administration of Army Personnel.*

The organs of administration of the army personnel are :

- The Department for Military Personnel.
- The Directorate of Military Service and Reserves.
- The Army Identification Service.
- The Disabled Ex-Service men's Home.

III. *General Army Administration.*

The Department of General Army Administration is responsible for preparing all matters of general army administration which require a decision from the Minister or the chief concerned, and do not relate to questions coming within the sphere of the chiefs of the General Staff of the Army or other departments.

The Head of the Department of General Administration directs the aviation, engineering, signalling, war material, intendance, health, etc., services.

IV. *Technical Administration of War Material.*

The organs of the technical administration of war material are :

- The Technical Department of War Material.
- The factories and arsenals.
- The organs for studying and testing material.

2. SUPREME NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL.

All questions relating to national security are examined and co-ordinated by the Supreme National Security Council and by the special bodies set up to deal with mobilisation requirements.

The Supreme National Security Council is presided over by the President of the Republic, the other members being the Ministers of State, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

The Supreme National Security Council draws up a list of industrial establishments, including transport undertakings, of importance to national security.

3. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence, which was set up in 1927, has to prepare the material necessary to enable the Government to take decisions on matters relating to national defence ; in particular, it studies questions which are likely to concern several Ministries.

The Council of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic and consists of all the Ministers of State, the chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs and of the generals and admirals appointed to exercise certain commands or to fill important offices in time of war.

The Council of National Defence may invite other military or civilian experts, including the representatives of private undertakings, to be present at its meetings.

The Council of National Defence is assisted in its work by the Commission of Enquiry for National Defence, the General Secretariat for National Defence and the National Defence Sections attached to each Ministry.

Commission of Enquiry for National Defence.

The Commission of Enquiry for National Defence makes a preliminary examination of the questions to be submitted to the Council of National Defence ; it also studies questions submitted to it by the Government or by the Council of National Defence.

The Commission may likewise propose to the Government the executive measures necessary for the settlement of questions affecting several Ministries.

The President of the Republic acts as President of the Commission of Enquiry for National Defence ; the Chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs act as Vice-Presidents.

General Secretariat for National Defence.

The General Secretariat for National Defence centralises all questions to be submitted to the Commission of Enquiry and to the Council of National Defence.

The General Secretariat for National Defence is under the direct authority of the President of the Republic and is under the direction of the Chief of the President's General Staff, who also acts as Secretary-General for National Defence.

National Defence Sections.

A National Defence Section is attached to each Ministry. Generally speaking, these Sections deal with problems the nature and importance of which are such as to affect the national defence interests for which that Ministry is responsible.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Brazil is divided into nine *districts*, each consisting of one or more of the Federated States.

Districts	Headquarters	States included in district or area	Corresponding higher units
1	Rio de Janeiro	Federal District, States of Rio de Janeiro and Espírito Santo.	1st Infantry Division.
2	São Paulo	States of São Paulo and Goiás.	2nd Infantry Division.
3	Porto Alegre	State of Rio Grande do Sul.	3rd Infantry Division, 3 cavalry divisions.
4	Juiz de Fôra	State of Minas Geraes.	4th Infantry Division.
5	Curitiba	States of Paraná and Santa Catharina.	5th Infantry Division.
6	São Salvador	States of Baia and Sergipe.	
7	Recife	States of Pernambuco, Paraíba, Rio Grande do Norte and Ceará.	
8	Belém	States of Piauí, Maranhão, Pará, Amazonas and territory of Acre.	Mixed Brigade.
9	Campo Grande	State of Mato Grosso.	

Each military district has at its disposal the necessary organs for dealing with recruiting, the military training of citizens, the preparation and execution of mobilisation and the defence of the territory in so far as its own area is concerned.

Each district has invariably a recruiting service, troops of the active army, authorities in charge of the preparation and training of the personnel of the active army and its reserves, special mobilisation authorities, etc.

From the point of view of air defence, the country is divided into *military air zones* defined by law.

The powers of the officers in command of the military air zones are similar to those of the officers in command of the military districts in so far as the training and employment of the units and other branches of the air forces are concerned. For disciplinary purposes such units and the other air formations are placed under the authority of the officers in command of the military districts.

Each State, as also the Federal District, constitutes one *military recruiting area*, with the exception of the State of Minas Geraes, which is divided into two areas. The Federal Territory of Acre belongs to the recruiting area of Amazonas.

The recruiting areas are subdivided into census and recruiting districts, each of which consists of a single municipality. Every municipal district in the Federal District similarly constitutes a census and recruiting district.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹*Infantry :*

13 regiments of infantry (8 of Type I and 5 of Type II) ;
 27 light infantry battalions (6 of Type I and 21 of Type II) ;
 1 training battalion ;
 1 battalion of guards ;
 1 company of guards ;
 1 frontier battalion, Amazon district ;
 1 frontier battalion, Mato Grosso ;
 1 frontier company, Pará ;
 1 frontier company, Iguassú and Paraná.

The infantry regiments are of two types : Type I, which consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section ; and Type II, which consists of 3 battalions of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 2 heavy machine-gun sections and 1 light machine-gun section. One machine-gun company, comprising 3 heavy machine-gun sections, is also attached to each of the infantry regiments.

The composition of the light infantry battalions is the same as that of the infantry battalions.

The guard battalion consists of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 tank company.

The training battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

Cavalry :

14 regiments of independent cavalry ;
 5 regiments of divisional cavalry ;
 1 training regiment.

Each independent or divisional cavalry regiment consists of 3 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The training regiment consists of 2 cavalry squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron, comprising 4 machine-gun sections and 1 mortar section.

¹ April 1936.

Artillery :

- 7 regiments of mounted artillery ;
- 1 mixed artillery regiment ;
- 5 divisional groups of pack artillery ;
- 2 independent batteries of pack artillery ;
- 3 howitzer groups ;
- 1 battery of motorised artillery (155 C.) ;
- 6 groups of mounted artillery ;
- 1 training group ;
- 4 groups of coast defence artillery ;
- 9 independent batteries of coast defence artillery.

The mounted artillery regiments and howitzer regiments are of four different types : Type A, comprising 1 group of 3 batteries, 1 group of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type B, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type C, comprising 1 group of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery ; Type D, comprising 2 groups of 2 batteries, 1 group of pack artillery and 1 supernumerary battery.

The mixed artillery regiment consists of 1 artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 pack artillery group of 2 batteries, 1 horse artillery battery and 1 supernumerary battery.

Each horse artillery group consists of 2 batteries, including 1 reserve battery.

The training group consists of 3 mounted artillery batteries.

Engineers :

- 4 battalions of sappers ;
- 2 battalions of bridge-builders ;
- 1 signals battalion ;
- 1 railway battalion and 1 independent railway company ;
- 1 mounted company of sappers ;
- 1 mounted signals battalion ;
- 3 companies of aerodrome pioneers ;
- 2 training companies (sappers and signals) ;
- 1 army telegraph section.

Train :

- 2 train squadrons.

The train squadrons are of two types : Type A, which consists of 1 horse platoon and 1 motor platoon, and Type B, which consists of 1 mixed horse platoon and 1 motor platoon.

Air Force :

There exists a Directorate of Aviation, directly controlled by the War Minister, in so far as administration and discipline are

concerned, and by the Chief of the General Staff of the Army as regards all questions relating to preparations for war (training, organisation and mobilisation).

The Directorate of Aviation consists of :

The Director of Aviation.

The Secretariat.

3 divisions of 3 sections each (personnel, organisation, airways ; material, research and projects, technical and statistical information ; training, foreign aviation, mobilisation and operation).

General services (medical, intendance, engineering, war material, meteorology, airways).

Internal services.

The Air Force comprises 3 regiments (one of 2 groups and 2 of one group) and cadres for 4 regiments.

There are two types of air force regiments : Type I, comprising 2 aviation groups of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company ; and Type II, comprising 1 aviation group of 2 squadrons, 1 training squadron and 1 supernumerary company.

AIR MATERIAL (1935)
(Army)

Number of aeroplanes	33 ¹
Total horse-power	19,300

Services :

- 6 district intendance formations ;
- 1 district medical formation ;
- 2 companies and 6 platoons of artificers ;
- 1 central air park company ;
- 1 central air depot company.

Military Factories (1937) :

- Powder factory at Estrella ;*
- Smokeless powder factory at Piquete ;*
- Infantry cartridge factory ;*
- Artillery projectiles factory ;*
- Anti-gas material factory ;*
- Shell-case and detonator factory for the artillery ;*
- Rifle-barrel and sword factory for portable armament ;*
- Army carriage works ;*
- Central clothing and equipment establishment.*

¹ Not including school aeroplanes which are unfit for use in war.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regi- ments	Batta- lions	Squa- drons	Compa- nies	Groups	Batte- ries
Infantry	13	67 ¹	—	229 ²	—	—
Cavalry	20	—	79 ³	—	—	—
Artillery	8	—	—	—	29	70
Engineers	—	9	—	38 ⁴	—	—
Train	—	—	2	—	—	—

¹ Including 26 of light infantry, 1 Guards battalion and 1 training battalion; excluding 2 frontier battalions.

² Including 80 machine-gun companies and 1 tank company.

³ Including 20 machine-gun squadrons.

⁴ Not including supernumerary companies.

POLICE FORCES.

Military Police.

The military police of the *Federal District* are commanded by a general or colonel on the active list of the army.

This force consists of a staff, six battalions of infantry, a regiment of cavalry, with which are incorporated machine-gun units, an auxiliary service corps (2 companies), and various other services.

Military training is directed by army officers and police training by police officers.

The military police are under the direct control of the Ministry of Justice and are at the disposal of police authorities for the maintenance of public order and safety in the *Federal District*.

The military police is a reserve of the active army.

The officers are retired under the same conditions as army officers.

The rank and file of the corps of military police are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years; candidates must be Brazilian born and aged from 18 to 40. Service in the military police is regarded as equivalent to service in the army.

The rank and file may re-enlist up to the age of 58.

Effectives (1935):

<i>Federal District.</i>	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff	9	—	—	9
Welfare service	5	—	—	5
Accountancy service	18	—	—	18
General intendance	7	—	—	7
Health service	30	—	—	30
Six infantry battalions	162	270	3,678 ¹	4,110
Cavalry regiment	30	46	553 ²	629
Corps of auxiliary services (headquarters staff and 2 companies)	9	80	359	448
Disciplinary personnel	5	—	—	5
Grand total	275	396	4,590 ³	5,261 ³
<i>Animals: Horses</i>				667
Mules				84

¹ Not including 282 bandsmen.

² Not including 38 assimilated personnel and bandsmen.

³ Not including 320 assimilated personnel and bandsmen.

The budgetary effectives of the military police of the Federal District for 1937 were 251 officers and 5,140 N.C.O.s and men.

The military police effectives for the whole of the territory in 1933 were as follows :

	Officers	N.C.O.s and Men	Total
General Staff	265	523	788
Infantry	1,120	30,056	31,176
Cavalry	195	4,086	4,281
Miscellaneous services	239	1,729	1,968
	1,819	36,394	38,213
<i>Civilian Guard.</i>			

The effectives of the Civilian Guard in 1933 were 8,578, including the staff of the Health Service and the administrative staff.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for every Brazilian above the age of 21.

Every citizen must apply for inscription in the rolls within twenty months of his reaching 18 years of age.

Liability for military service lasts twenty-five years, beginning at the age of 21.

In case of war against a foreign Power, or in order to maintain the integrity of the national territory, all Brazilians over the age of 18 may be called up for service in the defence of the country.

Service in the army consists of :

(a) A period of twenty years in the *active army* and its *reserve* (those aged from 21 to 40 inclusive) ;

(b) A period of five years in the *territorial guard* (those aged from 41 to 45 inclusive).

The term of compulsory military service in the active army is from twelve to eighteen months.

Reservists belonging to the first category may be called up for service in the active army during a period of three years from the date of their discharge.

In time of peace, only men under the age of 30 may be incorporated in the active army for service, either by the drawing of lots or by voluntary enlistment.

In order to determine who are to be called up, lots are drawn annually in each recruiting district among all registered citizens liable for compulsory military service.

Lots are drawn in the first place amongst registered citizens belonging to the oldest class and so on to the youngest class ; lots are first drawn amongst those registered automatically through failing to appear before the authorities and afterwards amongst those who have registered of their own accord.

The term of service to be performed by those selected by lot for incorporation in the army is fixed annually by the War Minister. In the case of pupils of the civil secondary establishments over 21 years of age and possessing the certificate of preparatory military training, it is, however, six months.

Reservists are divided into three categories :

- (1) Reservists who have undergone military training ;
- (2) Reservists who have not undergone adequate military training ;
- (3) Reservists who have not undergone military training at all.

Reservists are liable for training as follows :

Men belonging to the first or second categories may be called up on two occasions for manœuvres, or larger tactical exercises, for periods not exceeding four weeks each—namely, for one such period before they attain the age of 25 and for a second period while they are between 25 and 30 years of age. Those under 25 years of age must further report once a month, during two years only, at a musketry range, and go through a musketry course.

Men belonging to the third category have to attend these musketry courses for five years ; they must further undergo military training in the special reservists' schools, which the Government will organise in certain units, or will form from detachments from these units, under conditions to be laid down hereafter, and they must present themselves, when required to do so, for training.

The number of reservists in the three categories enumerated above has been fixed at 15,000 for the year 1935.

Service in the Second-Line Reserve.

The Second-Line Army is exempt from service in peace time, except for purposes of the census returns. It is not liable to mobilisation, except in the circumstances laid down in the constitution of the Republic. It is, nevertheless, liable to annual periods of training lasting from four to six weeks, and may be called up for that purpose at suitable times when the necessary authorisation has been given by the National Congress.

In war time, men under 21 or over 44 may be called up for service with the Second-Line Army.

Voluntary Enlistment.

All Brazilians over the age of 18 and under the age of 30 may volunteer for service in the army.

The period of service for volunteers in the army and navy is fixed annually before the date of incorporation by the Minister concerned ; it cannot, however, be less than one year.

Enlistment and Re-enlistment.

Sergeants or corporals, artificers or specialists under the age of 30, who have performed their compulsory military service, may be enlisted for a statutory period.

Other ranks may also enlist up to the number fixed by law.

Sergeants up to the age of 45 and corporals, artificers and specialists up to the age of 40 may be re-enlisted.

Exemptions.

Exemption from service may be temporary or permanent.

The following are exempted temporarily :

(a) Those found to be unfit for service for a period of one to ten months inclusive ;

(b) Those with dependent relatives within the meaning of the law.

The following are exempted permanently :

(a) Those who, on medical examination, are deemed to be completely unfit for service or likely to remain unfit for a period exceeding ten months ;

(b) The permanent clergy of all churches.

CADRES.

The cadres of the army consist of the active cadres and the reserve cadres.

For the training of the cadres and specialists, the army has at its disposal : special schools from among whose pupils the officers and non-commissioned officers of both the active army and the reserves are recruited ; advanced practical schools or courses corresponding as far as possible to each arm or service ; schools or centres for the training of technicians or specialists ; the Staff College ; and information or study centres for colonels and generals, or provisionally for officers of various ranks.

The training of cadres and specialists may be supplemented by courses or practical experience in civil establishments and abroad.

Promotion in the army is gradual and progressive, except in the case of cadet officers, who are promoted at the end of their school course.

Promotion from the rank of second-lieutenant up to that of colonel inclusive takes place within the cadres of the arms or services concerned according to the number of vacancies. Promotion to the rank of brigadier-general is by competitive examination.

The minimum period of service in the rank below that to which the officers concerned are to be promoted is :

Cadets	1 year
Second-lieutenants	2 years
Lieutenants	3 "
Captains	4 "
Majors	3 "
Lieutenant-colonels	2 "
Colonels	3 "
Brigadier-generals	3 "

The age-limits for promotion from one rank to another in the active army are as follows :

Rank	Combatants	Non-combatants
Brigadier-general	59 to 62 years	
Colonel	57 to 60 "	59 to 62 years
Lieutenant-colonel	53 to 56 "	55 to 58 "
Major	51 to 54 "	53 to 56 "
Captain	47 to 50 "	49 to 52 "
Lieutenant	40 to 43 "	43 to 46 "

Officers of the Army General Staff.

An officer cannot become a member of the General Staff without having taken a course at the Staff College.

The officers on the establishment of the General Staff are selected from the officers forming the establishment of the various arms.

Officers graduating from the Staff College pass a period of probation on the Army General Staff or on the General Staffs of the higher formations. The probationary stage is divided into three periods lasting two years in all, including the intervals between the periods—viz., 2 months with the Army General Staff, 8 months with the General Staff of the 8th or 9th Military District or with a cavalry division, and 10 months with the General Staff of one of the other military districts.

Military Education.

Military education consists of :

Elementary training, intended for illiterate recruits, and comprising elementary education, training as artificers and training as specialists for the air forces.

Secondary training, intended to prepare candidates at officers' schools, and comprising instruction in general and subsidiary subjects for pupils of the military colleges, and training in subsidiary subjects for sergeants of the active army.

Technical training, intended for reservists in general and also for the training of sergeant specialists for the active army and the training of reserve officers, etc. Technical training also includes preparatory military training or pre-military training for secondary-school pupils.

Advanced training, which comprises advanced technical training, staff training and information courses for generals and colonels in the different arms

Military Schools.

The Realengo *Military School*, Rio de Janeiro, is intended for the training of officers of the various arms. The period of studies is four years. Candidates for entrance to the school must be at least 16 years of age ; they must have received a secondary education and are required to pass a competitive examination. Pupils from the military colleges are admitted *ipso jure* to the Military School. There are 650 students.

Training at the *Staff School*, Rio de Janeiro, is divided into three courses : (1) the staff course in the strict sense of the term, lasting three years for officers with the rank of lieutenant and captain and two years for field officers ; (2) a refresher course lasting one year for field officers and, in exceptional cases, captains ; (3) information course for General Officers.

The *Military Flying School*, Rio de Janeiro, gives the necessary training to air-pilots, observers, mechanics and expert workers. It has a flying unit company attached to it. The school has 100 students.

The *Intendance School*.

The *Advanced Veterinary Service School*, Rio de Janeiro.

The *Infantry Sergeants' School* is attended by corporals, men and civilians who have passed a competitive examination. The course lasts six months.

The *Army Technical School* provides training in armaments, chemistry, building and electricity.

The *schools of the various arms* (1 infantry battalion, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 training group, 2 engineer companies) are intended for infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineer officers.

The *Military Colleges* give theoretical and practical instruction, and also purely practical training. The former is divided into two courses : a general course and a supplementary course. The practical course is given side by side with the theoretical and practical instruction, and includes military training and physical education.

The general course lasts for five years, and the supplementary course for two years.

The pupils form a corps of five companies in the Rio de Janeiro college and three companies in each of the other two colleges.

In the Rio de Janeiro Military College there is also a cyclist company and a cavalry squadron. In each of the other two colleges there is a platoon of each of these units.

The number of pupils in the Rio de Janeiro Military College is limited to 1,000 ; for the Military Colleges of Porto Alegre and Ceará the figures are 700 and 500 respectively.

The object of the *Directorate of Military Service and the Reserve*, which is under the direction of a senior infantry officer, is to direct, organise on uniform lines and superintend the military training given in the rifle clubs, secondary and higher educational establishments and other institutions for training reservists. The commission acts as intermediary between the above-mentioned institutions and the army.

The *Practical Course* affords training for army doctors and pharmacists.

The *Provisional Chemical Course* is intended to train officers employed in the manufacture of powder and explosives.

The *Provisional Cavalry School* provides advanced training for officers.

The *Army Medical Practical School* holds two courses—viz., a training course for candidates for the medical corps and an advanced course for officers serving in that corps.

In 1929, there were also 691 military training centres (320 shooting-ranges and 371 training schools) attended by 11,745 members and 11,820 pupils of secondary and higher schools.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Secondary-school pupils not under 16 undergo preparatory military training in the preparatory military training schools attached to secondary schools ; it consists exclusively of physical training and musketry. Pupils over 21 years of age who have passed through these schools are required to perform only six months' military service when called up for incorporation after the drawing of lots, or, if they prefer it, may opt for a reserve officers' training corps.

RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle clubs are associations organised by Brazilians where they receive military and musketry training to prepare them for national defence.

When war threatens, they may be called upon for national defence.

These clubs, however, are not deemed to form part of the military or militarised forces.

Rifle clubs may apply to the Directorate of Military Service and the Reserve to be incorporated, such application being made to the Musketry Inspector of the military area concerned.

INDUSTRIAL MOBILISATION.

At the request of the Ministries concerned, all industrial establishments in the national territory are required to supply them with the information necessary for the organisation of national defence.

EFFECTIVES.

Officers :¹

Divisional Generals	15
Brigade Commanders	27
Colonels	124
Lieutenant-Colonels	213
Majors	505
Captains	1,887
Lieutenants	1,665
2nd Lieutenants	2,112
<hr/>	
Total	6,548
N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks ²	72,525 ³
Cadets	750
Animals employed in the army (1937)	19,681

The strength of the land army may be raised, during the period for which it is fixed and within the limits of the budget votes, by 15,000 first- and second-class reservists for manœuvres of higher formations or third-class reservists for periods of intensive training.

¹ Budgetary effectives (1937).

² Prescribed establishment.

³ Including 601 second-lieutenants, 1,291 sergeant-instructors and office staff and 460 sergeants, corporals and other ranks of the medical and veterinary corps, but excluding 3,000 men of the special army establishment contingents.

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION OF THE MINISTRY OF MARINE.

Minister's Cabinet—Department of Current Questions.
Board of Admiralty.
Secretariat.
General Staff.
Directorate of Personnel.
Directorate of Aeronautics.
Directorate of Navigation.
Directorate-General of the Rio Arsenal.
Directorate of Finance.
Directorate of the Mercantile Marine.
Directorate of Naval Construction.
Directorate of Armaments.
Directorate of Health.
Directorate of Training.
Naval Administrative Courts.
Naval Archives and Library.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Naval ratings are recruited by a system of voluntary enlistment after admission to the schools for naval apprentices in the different States, and subsequently to the boys' training-ship. The total period of service is ten years as from the date of admission. Re-enlistment is optional; men may re-enlist for periods of three years up to the age-limit of 45.

Petty officers are selected from seamen; they must comply with certain specified conditions and pass an examination.

The corps of naval combatant officers, artificers and engineers is made up of personnel leaving the Naval School. The personnel of other corps is admitted by examination within the prescribed age-limits and in the lower ranks.

Compulsory service in the active navy is for a period of three years, beginning at the age of 21. Liability for service in the navy extends over a total period of twenty-five years. It has never been necessary to draw lots for the navy, as the voluntary system furnishes the personnel required to fill the vacancies. The term of service for naval ratings selected by lot is fixed by law at two years.

Naval Air Reserve.

The Naval Air Reserve consists of first-, second- and third-class reservists.

First-class reservists are pilots and specialists recruited from among naval air officers transferred to the reserve and from junior members of the Naval Reserve.

Second-class reservists include reserve pilots recruited from among civilians who hold a pilot's certificate.

Third-class reservists include reserve pilots, engineers and mechanics recruited from civilians licensed by civilian flying-schools (flying-clubs, etc.), from civil engineers who have served for three years in civil and military aviation establishments and, lastly, from civilians who have served the same term in the naval air arm or a similar establishment as specialist air mechanics.

Naval Schools.

The *Naval School* provides a junior course (2 years) for youths between 14 and 16 and a senior course (4 years) for youths between 16 and 18. Its purpose is to train youths preparing for a naval officer's career. It comes directly under the Minister of the Navy. The Naval School has 250 pupils.

Naval War College.

Naval Air School.

Submarine and Submarine Weapons School.

An *Engine-Room Course* has been arranged to give advanced training to specialist officers.

NAVAL AIR ARM.

The naval air arm includes the Directorate of Aeronautics, the Naval Air Force, the Naval Air School, the Naval Air Offices and the air bases and special services.

The supreme command of the naval air forces is held by the General Officer Commanding, who is directly under the Ministry of Marine.

The Directorate of Aeronautics comprises the Director's secretariat, a technical administrative department (general administration of aeronautics) and a technical military department (aeronautics general staff).

AIR MATERIAL (1935)

Number of aircraft	.. .. .	8 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	5,425

CORPS OF MARINES

The "Corps of Marines" attached to the navy is designed to co-operate with the naval forces in national defence and to participate in the navy's service. The corps comprises: 2 infantry battalions (8 companies and 2 heavy

¹ Not including school aeroplanes which are unfit for use in war.

machine-gun platoons), 1 mixed field artillery group (3 batteries) and heavy machine-guns, 1 anti-aircraft battery, 2 district companies, 1 company of military prison warders, 1 supernumerary company and 1 training company.

The marine corps is recruited solely by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, with the option of re-enlistment for successive periods of the same duration up to the age-limit of 45.

EFFECTIVES.¹

(1937.)

	Officers	Petty officers	Other ratings	Total
Personnel on active service :				
Naval forces ..	1,020	928	11,967	13,915
Naval Air Force ..	97	75	567	739
Marine corps ..	88	1	2,637	2,726
Miscellaneous ..	370	—	—	370
Total	1,575	1,004	15,171	17,750

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date (1) Of launching (2) Of entry into service	Normal displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Minas Geraes</i>	1908-10	19,200	533 83 25	30,000	21	XII 12, XIV 4.7, II 3 (A.A.) (<i>Minas-Geraes</i> : IV), VI 3-pdr. (<i>Minas-Geraes</i> : none)
2. <i>São Paulo</i> ..	1909-10 ²					

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Large refit in 1917-1919.

2 cruisers :

1. <i>Baia</i>	1909-10 ¹	3,150	401.6 39 13 ft. 7½ in.	22,000	27	X 4.7, IV 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Rio Grande do Sul</i> ..	1909-10 ¹					

¹ Completely refitted 1925-26.¹ Not including 600 marine apprentices.

8 destroyers :¹

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Maranhão</i> ..	1922	560	9 1/4	22,500	28	III 4. IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Matô Grosso</i>	1908					
3. <i>Piauí</i>						
4. <i>Rio Grande do Norte</i> ..						
5. <i>Paraíba</i> ..	1909					II 4, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
6. <i>Alagoas</i> ..						
7. <i>Santa Catharina</i> ..						
8. <i>Sergipe</i> ..	1910					

¹ The decree of June 11th, 1934, authorises the construction of 9 destroyers.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

1 submarine :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number and calibre in inches)
1	<i>Humayta</i> ..	1929	$\frac{1,450}{1,884}$	14	$\frac{4,900}{2,200}$	$\frac{18.5}{10}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 18 different units (training-ship, monitor, river craft, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Battleships	2	38,400	24 28 6	12 4.7 3	—
Cruisers	2	6,300	20	4.7	8 ²
Destroyers	8	4,854	17	4	18 ³
Submarines	1	1,450	1	4	6 ²
Total	13	51,004	96		32

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² 21-inch.

³ 14 of 18-inch and 4 of 21-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	714.0	422.6	576.1	519.4	475.2	690.7
Ministry of the Marine ..	182.0	185.2	218.1	193.9	247.5	309.0
Total	896.0	607.8	794.2	713.3	722.7	999.7

NOTES.—1. Until 1933 the budget was drawn up partly in gold, partly in paper milreis. Conversion of gold into paper has been made at the rates of 7.7 for 1932 and 7.1 for 1933. As from 1934, the budget is drawn up in paper milreis only.

2. The gross expenses of military factories are included in the appropriations of the Ministry of War.

3. The budget of the Navy Department includes certain minor appropriations of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-master's offices, lighthouses and buoys.

4. Aviation expenditure is distributed over various naval and military appropriations.

5. The above figures include expenditure for pensions, which has been as follows :

	1932	1933	1934-35 ¹	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Paper milreis (000,000's)					
Military and naval pensions	43.5	51.8	54.9	58.2	58.3	57.9

¹ Figures refer to the period I.IV.1934 to 31.III.1935.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members
of the League of Nations.

Area	244,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	47,098,000
Density per sq. km.	193.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	34,054 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are composed of the army, coming under the authority of the War Office, the Royal Air Force, under the Air Ministry, and the Royal Navy, under the Admiralty.

In addition, there are certain armed forces, both permanent and non-permanent, which are under local governments in certain of the colonies and mandated territories (these are not included in the figures given below).

The army, under the authority of the War Office, comprises :

- (1) The *regular army* (permanent forces) at home and abroad, with its reserves ;
- (2) The *territorial army* (non-permanent forces), with its reserve of officers.

There should be added certain military organisations administered by the army, whose members, however, have no definite liability for service unless otherwise undertaken :

- (a) Cadets of military colleges ;
- (b) Cadets of the officers' training corps.

The *regular army* is the permanent army of the United Kingdom ; it is recruited at home, and certain of its units are stationed in the British colonies and mandated territories and in India. As India is a separate Member of the League of Nations, figures for armed forces stationed therein have not been included in the figures given below.

The *territorial army* which is a non-permanent force should not be confounded with the territorial reserve existing in certain countries, which is composed of men who pass automatically from one reserve into another. The territorial army is an independent force for the purpose of home defence. The responsibility for manning the coast defence of the United Kingdom is confided to the territorial army. The coast defence organisation includes the formation of anti-aircraft units of the territorial army, Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. Members of this army are not liable to serve overseas unless a special Act of Parliament is passed. It is organised on the same lines as the regular army. Its administration is in the hands of the county associations at all times other than when it is called up for annual training in camp, when embodied or when on actual military service.

The army's *reserve forces* are the *regular reserve* and the *supplementary reserve*.

COMMITTEE OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is an advisory and consultative body concerned with the co-ordination of defence policy and matters related thereto. It has no executive powers. The Prime Minister is Chairman of the Committee and summons other Ministers, officials and expert advisers, having regard to the nature of the subjects to be discussed.

In practice, the following are usually invited to attend its meeting :

- The Lord President of the Council ;
- The Chancellor of the Exchequer ;
- The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;
- The Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs ;
- The Secretary of State for the Colonies ;
- The Secretary of State for India ;
- The First Lord of the Admiralty ;
- The Secretary of State for War ;
- The Secretary of State for Air ;
- The First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff ;
- The Chief of the Imperial General Staff ;
- The Chief of the Air Staff ;
- The Permanent Secretary to the Treasury, as Head of the Civil Service ;
- The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

MINISTER FOR CO-ORDINATION OF DEFENCE.

While the Prime Minister retains the chairmanship of the Committee of Imperial Defence and of the Defence Policy and Requirements Committee, a Minister is appointed as Deputy Chairman of these Committees, to whom the Prime Minister delegates the following duties :

(i) The general day-to-day supervision and control on the Prime Minister's behalf of the whole organisation and activity of the Committee of Imperial Defence ; the co-ordination of executive action and of monthly progress reports to the Cabinet, or any Committee appointed by them, on the execution of the reconditioning plans ; discernment of any points which either have not been taken up or are being pursued too slowly, and (in consultation with the Prime Minister or other Ministers or Committees, as required) of appropriate measures for their rectification.

(ii) In the Prime Minister's absence, taking the Chair at the Committee of Imperial Defence and the Defence Policy and Requirements Committee.

(iii) Personal consultation with the Chiefs of Staff together, including the right to convene under his chairmanship the Chiefs of Staff Committee whenever he or they think desirable.

(iv) The chairmanship of the Principal Supply Officers Committee.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. GOVERNMENT AND COMMAND OF THE ARMY.

The Government of the army is vested in the Crown.

The command of the army is placed in the hands of the Army Council, which is also responsible for the administration of the regular forces.

The Secretary of State for War is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the army, and is President of the Army Council.

2. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Council is composed as follows :

The Secretary of State for War (President) ;

The Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War (Vice-President) ;

The Chief of the Imperial General Staff (First Military Member) ;
The Adjutant-General to the Forces (Second Military Member) ;
The Quartermaster-General to the Forces (Third Military Member) ;
The Master-General of the Ordnance (Fourth Military Member) ;
The Financial Secretary of the War Office (Finance Member) ;
The Director-General of Munitions Production ;
The Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War (Secretary).

The Secretary of State for War.

The Secretary of State is responsible to His Majesty and Parliament for all the business of the Army Council.

Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War.

Duties connected with his office as Secretary to the Army Council :

General control of War Office procedure and the conduct of official business and the issue of all orders of the Army Council on these subjects. Preparation of papers for the decision of the Army Council. Consideration and compilation of the Parliamentary estimates. Review of proposals for new expenditure, or for redistribution of the sums allotted to the different subheads of the votes, etc.

The Military Members of the Army Council are responsible to the Secretary of State for the administration of so much of the business relating to the organisation, disposition, personnel, armament, and maintenance of the army as may be assigned to them, or each of them, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

The Finance Member of the Army Council is responsible to the Secretary of State for the finance of the army and for so much of the other business of the Army Council as may be assigned to him, from time to time, by the Secretary of State.

3. WAR OFFICE.

Selection Board.

Meets periodically for the selection of officers for promotion to the rank of substantive lieutenant-colonel and above.

The Selection Board is composed as follows :

President : The Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

Members : The Adjutant-General to the Forces, 3 General Officers Commanding-in-Chief the Aldershot Command, the Eastern Command and the Southern Command.

Secretary : The Military Secretary to the Secretary of State.

Assistant Secretary : The Deputy Military Secretary.

Office of the Judge Advocate-General.

The Judge Advocate-General, who is appointed by the Secretary of State for War, superintends the administration of military law in the army at home and in the colonies.

Departments of the War Office.

1. Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

The Department of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff is composed as follows :

Military assistant ;
Personal assistant ;
Military Operations and Intelligence Directorate ;
Staff Duties Directorate ;
Military Training Directorate ;
Inspectors attached to the Military Training Directorate (Inspectors of Cavalry, of Royal Artillery, of Fixed Defences, of Royal Engineers, of Royal Tank Corps, of Royal Army Service Corps, of physical training and of army educational corps).

Duties : All questions of military policy affecting the security of the Empire. Advice as to the conduct of operations of war and orders in regard to military operations. Collection of intelligence. Censorship. War organisation, fighting efficiency and training of the military forces. Selection and administration of the General Staff. Education of officers and selection of candidates, etc.

2. Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Adjutant-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

Recruiting and Organisation Directorate ;
Personal Services Directorate ;
Army Medical Service Directorate.

Duties : Raising and organising in peace the personnel of the military forces. Mobilisation. Discharges. Record offices. Peace distribution and administration of units. Discipline, etc.

3. Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces.

The Department of the Quartermaster-General to the Forces is composed as follows :

Movements and Quatering Directorate ;
Supplies and Transport Directorate ;
Remounts Directorate ;
Army Veterinary Services Directorate ;
Fortifications and Works Directorate.

Duties : Administration of transport, remount, veterinary, ordnance, supply, quartering (other than works), technical railway services, messing of the army, and all allowances appertaining to Q.M.G. services, *e.g.*, travelling, ration, forage, lodging, fuel and light, etc.

4. Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance.

The Department of the Master-General of the Ordnance is composed as follows :

Artillery Directorate ;
Mechanisation Directorate ;
Ordnance Service Directorate.

Duties : The scientific development of war material. Research, design and experiment of guns, carriages, vehicles, small-arms, machine-guns, ammunition, chemical warfare appliances, position- and range-finders, etc.

5. Department of the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War : Territorial Army Directorate ; Comptroller of Lands Branch.

6. Department of the Financial Secretary of the War Office.

7. Department of the Director-General of Munitions Production :

Army Contracts Directorate ;
Ordnance Factories Directorate ;
Industrial Planning Directorate ;
Progress Directorate.

MILITARY DISTRICT COMMANDS.

Great Britain and Northern Ireland are divided into six commands, each command except Aldershot being subdivided into areas :

The Aldershot Command.	The Southern Command.
The Eastern Command.	The Western Command.
The Northern Command.	The Scottish Command.

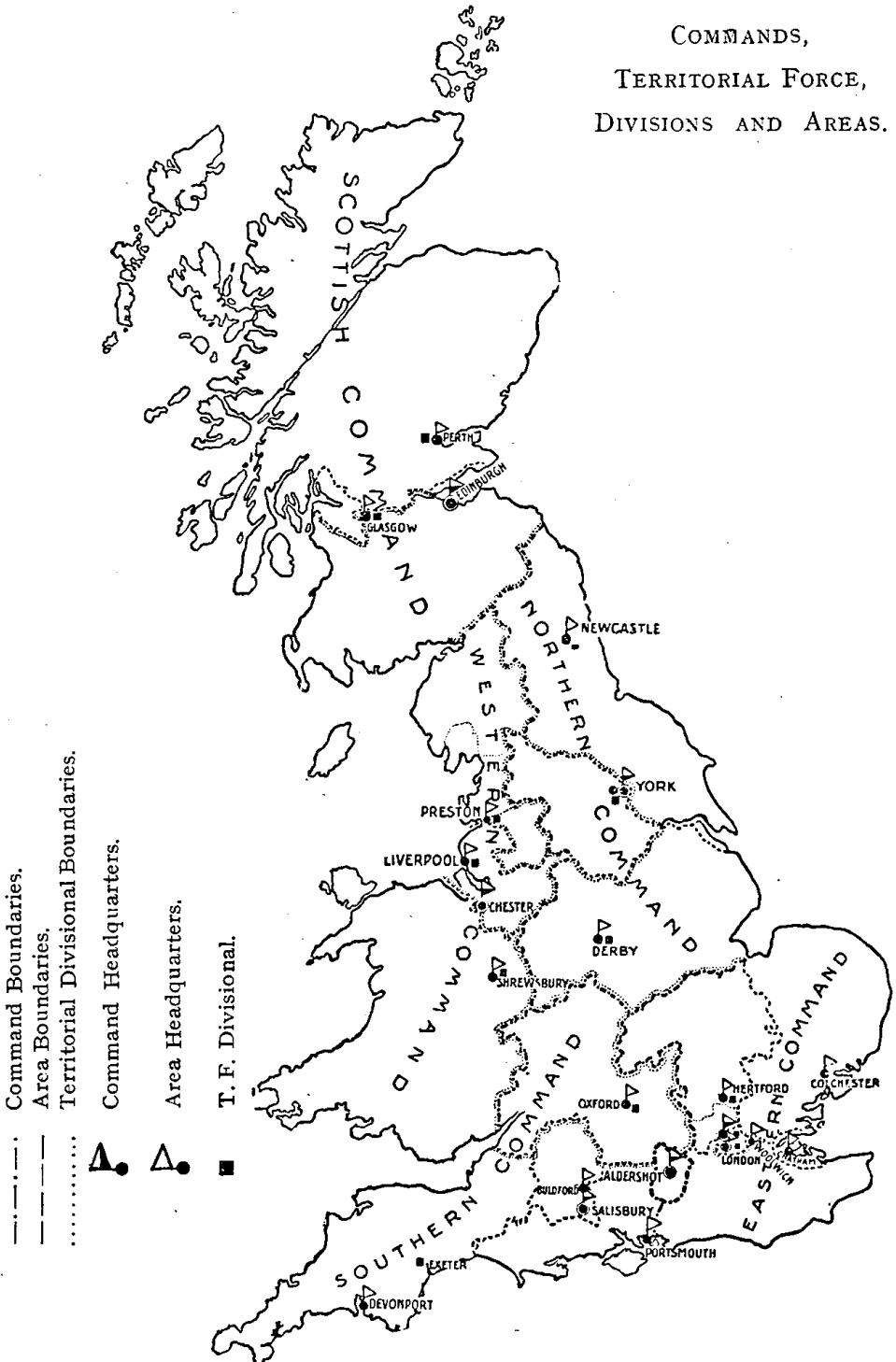
London, Guernsey and Alderney, Jersey, and Northern Ireland form independent districts, apart from the commands.

There are two distinct classes of command :

(1) A command over a certain geographical area, such as that exercised by a G.O.C.-in-C. or area commander ;

(2) A command which does not embrace any defined area, such as that exercised by a divisional or brigade commander.

COMMANDS,
TERRITORIAL FORCE,
DIVISIONS AND AREAS.



General Officer Commanding-in-Chief.

(a) The G.O.C.-in-C. is responsible for the command, training and efficiency of the troops located in the command ;

(b) For the administration of his command, except as delegated to the officer i/c administration ;

(c) For keeping up to date a scheme of mobilisation for all troops stationed in or mobilising within his command ;

For ensuring that all ranks are acquainted with their duties on mobilisation and in connection with the local defence scheme, and that those concerned have such access to the schemes for mobilisation and defence as is necessary for the proper performance of their duties.

At stations abroad this responsibility rests on the general or other officer commanding the troops.

The G.O.C.-in-C., being relieved of administrative work by the officer i/c administration, is able to devote his undivided attention to the command and training of the troops.

General Officer Commanding a Division.

The divisional commander has under his orders, for the purpose of discipline and interior economy only, the officers and men of services and departments serving at the station where divisional headquarters are located.

Officer Commanding a Brigade.

A colonel, graded as a colonel-commandant, is appointed to command a brigade of cavalry or infantry, and will perform duties analogous to those laid down for a divisional commander.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937-38.)

I. Higher Formations.

1. *Aldershot Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
1 cavalry brigade ;
1 anti-aircraft group ;
2 divisions (5 infantry brigades).

2. *Eastern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
1 division (3 infantry brigades).
Territorial divisions and brigades :
2 divisions (6 infantry brigades) ;
1 anti-aircraft division (4 anti-aircraft groups).

3. *Northern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 infantry brigade.
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 3 divisions (9 infantry brigades).

4. *Southern Command.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 1 tank brigade ;
 1 division (3 infantry brigades).
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 1 cavalry brigade ;
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

5. *Western Command.*

Territorial divisions and brigades :
 3 divisions (9 infantry brigades).

6. *Scottish Command.*

Territorial divisions and brigades :
 2 divisions (6 infantry brigades).

7. *London District.*

Field troops (regulars) :
 1 infantry brigade.
 Territorial divisions and brigades :
 1 division (3 infantry brigades).

2. Arms and Services (Regular Army).

Cavalry.

(a) *Household Cavalry.*

2 regiments (both stationed at home).

(b) *Cavalry of the Line.*

20 regiments, including 2 cavalry armoured-car regiments (12, including 1 armoured-car, are at home ; 3, including 1 armoured-car, in Egypt and 5 in India).

The regiments are grouped in three branches : viz., dragoons (7 regiments), lancers (4 regiments), and hussars (9 regiments).

A household-cavalry regiment is organised in a regimental headquarters (with 2 Lewis guns), a headquarter wing, including 1 machine-gun troop (2 machine-guns, Vickers), and 2 squadrons.

A line-cavalry regiment is organised in a regimental headquarters (with 4 machine-guns, Vickers, and 2 Lewis guns ; the Indian line cavalry regiment has a total of 16 machine-guns) and 3 sabre squadrons. The first-line transport of cavalry regiments is on a mechanised basis.

Artillery.

	Number of batteries to a brigade	Number of guns to a battery	Number of brigades, etc.			
			Home	Colonies and Egypt	India	Total of batteries
Royal Horse Artillery (horsed) ..	3	4 13-pdr. guns (6 in India)	1 brigade and 1 battery	—	4 batteries	8
Royal Horse Artillery (mechanised)	3	6 3.7 in. howitzers	1 brigade	1 brigade	—	6
Field (horsed)	4	3 batteries of 4 18-pdrs. each 1 battery of 4 4.5-in. howitzers	—	—	8 brigades ¹	32
Field (mechanised)	4 ²	2 batteries of 4 18-pdrs. each and 2 of 4 4.5-in. howitzers	22 brigades	1 brigade	2 brigades ²	99
Light (horsed)	—	4 3.7-in. howitzers	—	—	1 battery ³	1
Medium (mechanised)	4 ⁴	3 batteries of 4 6-in. howitzers 1 battery of 4 60-pdrs.	5 brigades	—	2 brigades	26
Anti-aircraft (mechanised)	4	3 batteries of 8 3-in. 20 cwt. each 1 battery of 12 Lewis guns	4 brigades	7 batteries ⁵	1 battery	21
Heavy	4	4 guns or howitzers	1 brigade and 7 batteries	19 batteries ⁵	2 batteries	32
Total (batteries)			142 batteries	32 batteries	54 batteries	228

¹ 4 on higher establishment (2 batteries each of six 18-pdr. guns and 2 batteries each of six 4.5-inch howitzers), 4 on lower (2 batteries each of four 18-pdr. guns and 2 batteries each of four 4.5-inch howitzers).

² One in Egypt has one 18-pdr. battery less and one of the brigades in India has 6 guns a battery.

³ The battery is brigaded with 3 Indian mountain batteries.

⁴ The medium brigades in India have 1 less 6-inch howitzer battery.

⁵ The composition of units in the colonies varies.

A cavalry armoured-car regiment (38 armoured cars) contains a regimental headquarters and 3 squadrons.

In December 1935, in connection with the decision to form a Mobile Division, it was announced that 2 brigades of mechanised cavalry, each consisting of 2 cavalry motor regiments and 1 cavalry light tank regiment, would be formed by conversion of 6 horsed regiments at home; and that the 2 horsed regiments and 1 cavalry armoured-car regiment in Egypt would similarly be converted into a mechanised cavalry brigade. Details of the organisation are not yet settled, but in 1937 5 regiments at home are to be converted to cavalry motor regiments and 2 regiments in Egypt will be on an experimental mechanised basis.

Engineers.

I. Field, fortress and anti-aircraft units.

- 13 field companies at home (9 mechanised and 4 horsed).
- 1 field squadron.
- 2 anti-aircraft battalions consisting of headquarters and 4 companies.
- 3 cadres of field park companies for 3 divisions.
- 1 field survey company.
- 4 field park companies.
- 2 field companies in Egypt.
- 2 fortress companies at home.
- 4 fortress headquarters, comprising 9 defence electric light, 2 mixed and 4 anti-aircraft companies abroad.

Depots :

- 1 regimental headquarters at Aldershot.
- 1 training battalion (3 recruit companies) } at Chatham.
- 1 depot battalion (3 companies)

II. Transportation.

- 1 railway training-centre with 2 railway companies.

Corps of Signals.

- Depot battalion.
- Training battalion.
- 2 corps signals (headquarters and 3 companies).
- 1 mobile divisional signals.
- 5 divisional signals (15 companies).
- 14 artillery signal sections (mechanised).
- 3 tank signal sections (including 1 in Egypt).
- 6 command signal companies (at home).
- 1 company in the Middle East.
- 2 anti-aircraft group signals.

- 2 wireless companies (including 1 in Egypt).
- 1 signal company (at home).
- Training battalion (3 companies).
- 1 signal section (at home).
- 8 signal sections and 2 signal companies abroad.

Infantry.

(a) *Foot Guards.*

10 battalions (including 2 in Egypt), organised in 5 regiments.

(b) *Infantry of the Line.*

The infantry consists of regiments, each comprising 2 battalions (1 at home and 1 abroad) and 1 depot, the depots of the two rifle regiments being combined into one.

61 battalions at home, 13 battalions in the colonies, 4 battalions in Egypt, 2 in the Sudan and 3 in Palestine. There are also 62 depots.

In 1928, a change in organisation was introduced and the battalion (foot guards and infantry of the line) comprised a headquarters wing, 1 machine-gun company and 3 rifle companies. The headquarters wing included 4 anti-tank weapons and 2 Lewis machine-guns for anti-aircraft defence. Each rifle company had 8 Lewis machine-guns. The machine-gun company was organised in 3 platoons of 4 machine-guns each. Oversea battalions had an additional machine-gun platoon in the machine-gun company.

In 1934, the machine-gun company in battalions was superseded by a support company with 2 machine-gun platoons and 1 mortar platoon at home, and 3 machine-gun platoons abroad.

In December 1935, it was announced that steps would be taken to reorganise the regular infantry on the basis of brigades consisting of 3 rifle battalions and 1 machine-gun battalion.

The provisional organisation of a rifle battalion consists of a headquarters and 4 homogeneous companies equipped with rifles, anti-tank rifles, mortars and light machine-guns adaptable for anti-aircraft fire.

The organisation of machine-gun battalions is not finally settled but will provisionally include a headquarters company, 3 machine-gun companies, each with a total of 12 machine-guns, and an anti-tank company with 16 anti-tank guns.

To give effect to this reorganisation, two battalions of foot guards and 13 regiments of infantry of the line will be converted to machine-gun units.

The horse draught vehicles forming the first-line transport of infantry battalions are in process of replacement by mechanical transport.

Tank Corps.

5 battalions at home (3 mixed, 1 light and 1 army tank battalions).
A mixed tank battalion consists of headquarters and 3 companies and is equipped with 49 tanks (19 medium, 8 close support and 22 light tanks); the light battalion (3 companies) is equipped with 59 tanks; the army tank battalion consists of 3 mixed companies and 1 light tank company and is equipped with 66 tanks (19 medium, 8 close support and 39 light).

1 tank battalion in Egypt, consisting of 2 companies (41 tanks, including 22 light tanks).

1 depot (1 administrative and 1 recruit companies).

Four of the battalions at home (3 mixed and 1 light) are organised in the tank brigade, the fifth is an army tank battalion. The battalion in Egypt is being withdrawn in 1937 and will be converted from a light into an army tank battalion. A third army tank battalion will be raised in 1937.

Service Corps.

40 transport companies at home.

8 transport companies abroad.

1 depot driving company.

Other Services of the Army.

Pay corps and military accountants; ordnance service; engineer service; medical service (including the Army Medical College); veterinary service.

Manufacturing and Miscellaneous Establishments.

(a) Royal Ordnance Factories.

The Chief Superintendent of Ordnance Factories is charged, under the direction of the Director-General of Factories, with the administration and working, so far as possible, upon a commercial basis, of the Royal Ordnance Factories at Woolwich.

(b) Royal Army Clothing Department.

Responsible for the general supervision and administration of all central ordnance depots and installations.

(c) Army Ordnance Services.

(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Responsible to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores for the provision and maintenance (including war reserves) of vote 7 (Clothing) and of vote 8 (Stores), to the Director of Artillery and the Director of Fortifications and Works respectively for similar duties in connection with vote 9 (Stores), and to Director of Movements and Quarters for vote 6 (Stores).

Technical adviser to the Director of Equipment and Ordnance Stores in ammunition matters.

(d) Supply Reserve Depot.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Provision, receipt and turnover of reserve supplies for the expeditionary force.

(e) Mechanical Transport Stores Depots, R.A.S.C.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

The Officer Commanding, under the instructions of the Director of Supplies and Transports, is charged with the provision and inspection of the spare parts, tyres, and accessories required for all M.T. vehicles, both at home and overseas.

(f) Mechanical Transport Inspection Branch.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Supplies and Transport of the inspection of all wheeled M.T. vehicles, workshops and stores, etc.

(g) Inspection and Experimental Staff.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Directly responsible to the Director of Artillery for the inspection of guns, carriages, ammunition, etc.

(h) Royal Engineer Board.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

Research and Investigation.—To decide upon matters entailing research and to maintain touch with scientific associations and technical institutions which undertake it, and with other Government Departments.

Experiments.—To determine the scope and extent of experimental work, the allocation of this work to the various experimental establishments or elsewhere, and the control of the technical work of these establishments.

To furnish technical reports upon inventions or proposals referred to them.

(i) Research Department.
(Under the Master-General of the Ordnance.)

To carry out research on explosives, metallurgy, radiology as applied to ordnance material, and ballistics as applied to service requirements, etc.

(j) Chemical Warfare Research Department.

The Chemical Warfare Research Department consists of a headquarters in London and establishments at Porton, near Salisbury, and Sutton Oak, Lancashire.

The Chemical Defence Committee is an advisory and consultative body of scientific experts and representatives of the fighting services.

The Porton Experimental Station and the Sutton Oak Research Establishment deal with applied research and the design and development of equipment.

Recourse is also had, where practicable, to the services of universities and similar institutions.

(k) Machinery Department.
(Under the Quartermaster-General.)

British troops serving in India.

Cavalry of the line : 5 regiments, each of 3 sabre squadrons.

Royal Horse Artillery : 4 batteries.

Royal Artillery : See table : Artillery.

Infantry of the line : 43 battalions, each of 4 companies (including 1 machine-gun company).

Royal Tank Corps : 3 light-tank companies and 5 armoured-car companies. Each light-tank company is armed with 25 tanks; each armoured car company has 16 cars.

Medical, dental and veterinary corps ; *Army Service Corps* ; *Army Ordnance Corps* and *Army Educational Corps*.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

(1937-1938.)

	Cavalry		Royal Artillery*		Infantry		Royal Tank Corps
	Number of regiments		Number of batteries		Number of battalions		
	Household	Line	Horse	Field, light, medium, anti-aircraft, mixed and heavy	Foot Guards	Line batt.	Battalions
<i>Home</i>	2	12	7	135	8	61	5
<i>Colonies :</i>							
Gibraltar	—	—	—	3	—	2	—
Malta	—	—	—	5	—	2	—
Bermuda	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Jamaica	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Cyprus	—	—	—	—	—	1	—
Mauritius	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Ceylon	—	—	—	3	—	—	—
Aden	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Malaya	—	—	—	6	—	3	—
China	—	—	—	6	—	5	—
<i>Armies abroad :</i>							
Egypt	—	3	3	3	2	4 ¹	1
Sudan	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Palestine	—	—	—	—	—	3	—
Total—excluding India	2	15	10	164	10	83	6
India	—	5	4	50	—	43	2
Burma	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
TOTAL	2	20	14	214	10	128	6

* Not including Hong-Kong-Singapore Royal Artillery (2 pack and 1 howitzer batteries of 4 guns and 1 heavy battery in Hong-Kong and 1 heavy and 1 anti-aircraft battery in Singapore).

¹ A company from one of the battalions in Egypt is stationed at Cyprus.

² 8 companies.

RESERVE FORCES.

The present system of the Reserve Forces is that when a man joins the Army he undertakes service for a certain period, which is divided into the period that he serves with the Colours and with the Reserve. The period varies in the different branches of the profession, but in the Infantry of the Line, the largest branch and the most important, service is seven years with the Colours and five years with the Reserve. Therefore, automatically at the end of his seven years a man passes on to the Reserve. The Reserve can be called up only in a major emergency by Proclamation ; it cannot be called up without prior information being given to Parliament, and if Parliament is not sitting at the time, Parliament has to be summoned.

That is the position with regard to the ordinary Reserve. But there are four other branches of the regular reserve, which consists of sections A, B and D with the supplementary reserve and makes up the army reserve, class I.

The maximum number which the reserve is expected to reach in 1937 is 131,500.

ARMY RESERVE, CLASS I.

Section A.

Section A is composed of soldiers who accept liability to return to the colours during the first (and, in certain cases, the second) year of their reserve service, in circumstances which do not render a general mobilisation necessary. Under the Territorial and Reserve Forces Act, 1907, the maximum number of this section is 6,000, but on October 1st, 1936, the strength was 3,500.

Section B.

Section B is composed of soldiers who engaged for a total of 12 years' service with the colours and in the army reserve together and have been transferred to the reserve.

Strength on October 1st, 1936 : 84,785.

Section D.

Section D is composed of soldiers who, having completed 12 years with the colours, enlist in section D, soldiers who, having completed 12 years' service with the colours and with the army reserve together, re-engage for a further term of 4 years' reserve service, and soldiers who, having completed 4 years' service in section D, are specially permitted to re-engage for a further period of service in section D.

Section D is at present open for all arms other than the foot guards and the tank corps.

Strength on October 1st, 1936 : 27,957.

Liability to be called out for Training.

Reservists of sections A, B and D are liable to be called out for training for a period of 12 whole days, or to perform 20 drills in each year.

During their first year of service, reservists of sections A and B will not be required to attend any training or drill.

Apart from a day's training of 20,000 reservists in 1925, there has been no general training of the Army Reserve since the war.

Appointment on being called out for Service.

Reservists of sections A, B and D, when called out for permanent service, will be appointed to a corps and posted to a unit in that corps, and the competent military authority may, within three months of such appointment, transfer a reservist to any other corps of the regular forces.

STRENGTH OF THE ARMY RESERVE.

(On October 1st.)

1913	..	..	..	145,090	1931	..	..	..	123,994
1926	..	..	..	92,786	1932	..	..	..	122,339 ¹
1927	..	..	..	84,540	1933	..	..	..	120,423
1928	..	..	..	101,292	1934	..	..	..	112,741
1929	..	..	..	114,348	1935	..	..	..	109,129
1930	..	..	..	127,789					

The maximum number of army reserve provided for the financial year 1936-37 is 121,200.

Supplementary Reserve.

There are four categories, viz. :

A. Royal Engineer transportation personnel, who train at the Railway Training Centre.

B. (i) Personnel administered by the Territorial Army and organised in units in peace, or borne as supernumeraries upon strength of Territorial Army units. These are normally trained on Territorial Army lines, though certain units and certain personnel not organised in units may train with the Regular Army.

(ii) Personnel not administered by the Territorial Army who train with the Regular Army in peace.

C. Personnel not required to train in peace, because their duties on mobilisation are in most cases of a technical nature corresponding to their civil occupations.

¹ Of this number, 674 army reservists have been given permission to reside abroad temporarily and 2,760 permanently.

D. Infantry of the Line. Instituted in 1936 to complete regular Infantry units to war requirements on mobilisation. Training consists of 26 weeks (partly at regimental depots and partly with Infantry battalions) on enlistment, and afterwards of 14 days a year with regular units.

ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE.¹

All ranks :	Establishment			Strength		
	Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.	Cat. A.	Cat. B.	Cat. C.
1933 ..	1,326	7,630	14,566	1,231	5,075	12,862
1934 ..	1,434	7,593	14,853	1,349	4,987	12,242
1935 ..	1,542	7,973	14,751	1,449	5,131	12,945
1936 :						
Officers	54	2,071	378	52	1,276	73
Other ranks ..	1,665	5,305	14,476	1,515	4,268	13,723
All ranks	1,719	7,376	14,854	1,567	5,544	13,796

Provisional establishments of the supplementary reserve in 1937-38 (categories A, B and C) :

Officers	2,831
Men	47,886
Permanent staff	37

STATEMENT OF THE NUMBERS OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE (CATEGORIES A AND B), WHO ATTENDED CAMP.²

	Officers	Other ranks
1927	163	4,770
1928	161	4,659
1929	157	4,487
1930	150	4,553
1931	144	4,924
1932	<u>3</u>	<u>3</u>
1933	166	5,162
1934	164	4,971
1935	163	4,812
1936	176	5,119

¹ Not including the infantry of the line.

² Total strength on last day of camps.

³ No camps were held during 1932.

TERRITORIAL ARMY.

(See : " Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces ".)

I. ORGANISATION.

The territorial army is composed of :

- 12 infantry divisions ;
- 2 cavalry brigades and certain units of cavalry divisional troops ;
- Army troops (comprising certain units for duty on the lines of communication) ;
- 2 anti-aircraft divisions ;
- Coast defence units.

On the basis of the new organisation of regular infantry battalions, one of the 4 rifle companies of a territorial army infantry battalion is converted into a machine-gun company, consisting of 4 subsections, each armed with 2 machine-guns, and the present machine-gun platoon will be removed from the headquarters wing.

Provision is included for an increase in the number of Royal Artillery and Royal Engineer units for the Air Defence of Great Britain, including those in Coast Defences, from 33 anti-aircraft batteries, Royal Artillery, and 39 anti-aircraft companies, Royal Engineers, to 76 anti-aircraft batteries, Royal Artillery, and 108 anti-aircraft companies, Royal Engineers. An anti-aircraft machine-gun battalion and 1 anti-aircraft machine-gun battery have also been formed.

These units (excluding those required for Coast Defence) have been organised in two anti-aircraft divisions each under the command of a Major-General. Each division is subdivided into 4 anti-aircraft groups.

2. RECRUITING, ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.—APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS.

Recruiting is carried out under the authority of the county associations, with the assistance of the adjutants and permanent staff of the units concerned.

The age for enlistment or re-enlistment for all arms is from 18 to 38 years. Youths between the ages of 17 and 18 years may be accepted for enlistment for 4 years, provided that their parents or guardians consent to such enlistment. Boys between 14 and 17 years of age may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be attested for appointment as trumpeters, buglers or bandsmen. The term of service is 4 years. Re-engagements in the territorial force are for 1, 2, 3 or 4 years. The term will be fixed at the discretion of the county association.

A candidate for appointment in the lowest rank of officers must have attained 18 but not 31 (in certain cases 32 and 40) years of age and must fulfil certain conditions of service.

The right of nomination to a commission in the lowest rank in any T.A. units is vested in the President of the association for the county.

For the year 1937-38, an intake of 32,271 recruits is assumed.

3. ANNUAL TRAINING.

Annual training consists of :

- (a) Drills ;
- (b) Weapon training ;
- (c) Annual training in camp.

	<i>Preliminary Training.</i>	<i>Subsequent Annual Training.</i>
<i>Yeomanry and Scouts :</i>	(a) 20 drills before the annual training camp.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.
<i>Artillery :</i>	(a) 45 drills.	(a) 20 drills.
	(b) Recruit course of musketry.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.
<i>Engineers :</i>	(a) 40 drills (men of units other than field companies, 20 drills).	(a) Men of field co., 10 drills (men of units other than field co., 10-20 drills).
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual weapon training course.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual training in camp.
<i>Infantry :</i>	(a) 40 drills.	(a) 10 drills.
	(b) Recruits' weapon training course.	(b) Annual training in camp.
	(c) Annual training in camp.	(c) Annual weapon training course.

Drills are of one hour's duration and not more than three may be held in any one day. Training in camp is from eight to fifteen days' duration.

Territorial Army : Numbers who attended Camp on October 1st, 1935.

	Less than 8 days	8 days and less than 15 days	15 days and over	Total
Officers	28	579	5,703	6,310
Other ranks	139	17,197	87,784	105,120

4. REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY. (1937-38.)

	Permanent staff		Territorial army			All ranks, including permanent staff
	Adjutants	Instructors	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks	
<i>Yeomanry.</i>						
14 yeomanry regiments	14	48	322	3,864	4,186	4,248
With yeomanry brigade headquarters . .	—	—	—	2	2	2
<i>Scouts.</i>						
2 regiments	2	12	53	780	833	847
<i>Royal Artillery.¹</i>						
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	12	12	12
1 brigade Royal Horse Artillery	1	4	19	370	389	394
36 field brigades, R.A.	36	179	859	12,197	13,056	13,271
18 field brigades, R.A. army troops (61 batteries)	18	80	373	5,245	5,618	5,716
9 medium brigades, R.A. (35 batteries) .	9	44	193	3,358	3,551	3,604
Coast defence units	19	78	400	8,609	9,009	9,106
2 survey companies	2	5	32	350	382	389
London district school of instruction . .	—	1	—	—	—	1
<i>Engineers.¹</i>						
14 divisional R.E. (3 companies each) . .	14	56	266	5,922	6,188	6,258
1 field squadron R.E.	—	2	9	154	163	165
Coast defence units	11	53	219	4,825	5,044	5,108
2 mobile A.A. companies	1	2	8	148	156	159
Engineer Railway Staff Corps	—	—	60	—	60	60
<i>Signals.¹</i>						
2 corps signals	2	8	37	712	749	759
12 divisional signals (3 companies each) .	12	49	252	4,224	4,476	4,537
Cavalry divisional signals (2 squadrons) .	1	3	11	234	245	249
25 brigade signal sections (Royal Artillery) .	—	—	25	500	525	525
Deputy chief signal officers, etc.	—	—	6	—	6	6
<i>Air Defence Troops.</i>						
Headquarters	—	—	—	6	6	6
63 anti-aircraft batteries	19	144	557	12,301	12,858	13,021
97 anti-aircraft companies	24	218	1,018	31,377	32,395	32,637
1 A.A. divisional signals	1	3	13	287	300	304
4 A.A. divisional companies	2	6	86	1,235	1,321	1,329
<i>Infantry.</i>						
Brigade headquarters	—	—	—	37	37	37
Divisional headquarters	—	—	—	24	24	24
141 infantry battalions	141	619	3,525	83,044	86,569	87,329
<i>Royal Tank Corps.</i>						
7 armoured-car companies	7	21	98	1,239	1,337	1,365
<i>Royal Army Service Corps.</i>						
12 divisional corps	12	37	240	2,820	3,060	3,109
12 non-divisional companies	—	—	48	672	720	720
1 cavalry divisional corps	1	2	10	94	104	107
<i>Medical Corps.</i>						
With divisional headquarters	12	—	14	42	56	—
36 field ambulances	—	—	180	2,232	2,412	—
1 cavalry field ambulance	—	28	6	62	68	3,998
32 general hospitals, 4 hygiene companies, 3 schools of instruction	—	—	136	1,286	1,422	—
Attached to units of other arms	—	—	633	—	633	633
<i>Ordnance Corps.</i>						
12 headquarters and 12 workshops	—	—	96	838	984	984
Cavalry divisional ordnance detachment .	—	—	2	35	37	37
2 packs	—	—	4	48	52	52
<i>Veterinary Corps.</i>						
Attached to units of other arms	—	—	30	40	70	70
Officer-Producing units	3	12	66	1,395	1,461	1,476
Total	364	1,714	9,906	190,670	200,576	202,654

¹ Excluding artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, R.A.S.C. and R.A.O.C. with air defence troops.

5. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.
(All Arms.)

	Territorial		Permanent staff	
	Establishment ¹	Strength ¹	Establishment ²	Strength ²
1913 ..	312,400	245,779	2,584	2,561
1927 ..	181,460	139,901	1,801	1,797
1928 ..	180,276	139,683	1,798	1,787
1929 ..	178,002	136,791	1,798	1,786
1930 ..	167,267	135,358	1,797	1,783
1931 ..	167,203	138,231	1,785	1,780
1932 ..	166,193	126,975	1,786	1,782
1933 ..	169,869	134,343	1,801	1,791
1934 ..	170,370	131,937	1,804	1,798
1935 ..	174,362	129,811	1,810	1,806
1936 ..	119,000	139,577	1,844	1,822

6. STRENGTH OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY RESERVE.
(Officers.)

(October 1st, 1936.)

						General list	Regimental list
Class I	..	..	..	..	..	337	1,879
Class II	..	..	..	..	..	1,068	3,244

7. ESTABLISHMENT AND STRENGTH OF TERRITORIAL ARMY ASSOCIATIONS.³

(On October 1st, 1936.)

	Establishment		Strength	
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks
	8,352	169,942	7,074	132,313

8. NATIONAL DEFENCE COMPANIES OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY.

The Royal Defence Corps was abolished, and ex-service men were asked to enrol in National Defence Companies of the Terri-

¹ Excludes officers of the R.A. chaplains' department and engineer and railway staff corps, and clerks at H.Q. of divisions.

² Excludes officers and other ranks on headquarters staff, adjutants and permanent staff, other ranks of the supplementary reserve affiliated to T.A. units.

³ Permanent staff excluded.

torial Army. These National Defence Companies are for Home Defence only, their rôle being to guard important points in Great Britain on the threat of and during war. Territorial Army County Associations have been given quotas of men to enrol, and these quotas correspond approximately to the number of men required to guard important points in the country.

Enrolment is open in peace to ex-members of His Majesty's Forces, normally between the ages of 45 and 60 years, who express themselves as willing to be commissioned or enlisted for home service in a local national defence company when required.

The total number of men required is approximately 8,500 and of these some 70 per cent had been obtained up to February 1st, 1937.

9. WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

The war establishment of units of the territorial army is the same as the war establishment of corresponding units of the regular army.

OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

(Preparatory training.)

I. GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

This corps provides students at schools (Junior Division) and universities (Senior Division) with elementary military training, with a view to eventual appointment to commissions in the supplementary reserve or the territorial army and to provide a potential reserve of young officers to meet a national emergency.

2. CONSTITUTION.

The Officers' Training Corps consists of contingents of those universities and schools whose offer has been accepted by the Army Council.

No contingent will be accepted unless it shows an enrolled strength of not less than thirty cadets, and has at least one commissioned officer.

A university desiring to furnish a contingent for the Officers' Training Corps must possess a committee of military education officially recognised by the university authorities.

3. CONTROL.

For purposes of organisation and control, the Officers' Training Corps is directly under the War Office.

The training is normally under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff.

4. ORGANISATION.

The Officers' Training Corps is organised in two divisions :

- Senior division, composed of university contingents ;
- Junior division, composed of school contingents.

A university contingent may be made up of one or more units, according as one or more arms or departments of the service are represented.

5. ESTABLISHMENT.

The strength of the permanent staff on January 1st, 1937, was 10 officers and 52 instructors, and the establishment of officers was 776, including officers attached from the Territorial Army Reserve of Officers.

The strength of the corps (excluding permanent staff) on October 1st, 1936, was as follows :

	Officers	Cadets	Total
Senior division	159	4,567	4,726
Junior division	612	25,517	26,129
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	771	30,084	30,855

6. CONDITIONS OF SERVICE.

(a) *Officers.*

Officers of the Officers' Training Corps may belong to any of the following classes :

(1) Officers who have been gazetted to commissions in, or transferred to the supplementary or general lists of, the territorial army, for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;

(2) Officers of militia or territorial army units who have been seconded for service with the Officers' Training Corps ;

(3) Officers of the supplementary list, regular army reserve of officers, militia or territorial army who are temporarily attached for duty with the Officers' Training Corps, and are on the establishment of contingents ;

(4) Officers of medical units appointed to the Royal Army Medical Corps (territorial army), supernumerary for service with the Officers' Training Corps.

The general list will be subdivided into two sections, viz. :

Section A (active service).

Section B (home service).

(1) Section A will consist of those officers who do not wish to be affiliated to any particular unit of the territorial army but are desirous, on the mobilisation of the territorial army, of being posted for duty with that army as the situation demands, and according to the branch of the service in which they are serving in the Officers' Training Corps.

(2) Section B will consist of those officers whom, in the event of mobilisation, university authorities or headmasters of schools wish to retain for duty with their university or school contingent of the Officers' Training Corps respectively, and those medically unfit for general service.

(b) *Cadets.*

The authority responsible for the organisation and administration of cadet corps is the British National Cadet Association.

Cadets of the senior division are enrolled to serve under a contract to be drawn up by each university to suit its own conditions. Membership need not be confined to members of a university, but may be open, at the discretion of the university authorities and officers commanding units, to gentlemen who are desirous of gaining the certificates of proficiency obtainable in the Officers' Training Corps, and to students who, on passing out of residence, are desirous of remaining in the contingent in order to obtain these certificates, subject to the approval of the military education committee. The number of non-university members so enrolled will in no case exceed 25 per cent of the establishment of any particular unit.

No boy under 13 years of age shall be enrolled in the junior division of the Officers' Training Corps, but subject to this restriction, it is left to the discretion of headmasters to decide at what age boys can be enrolled.

7. TRAINING.

(a) *Officers.*

Regimental exercises will be organised by the General Staff at the War Office, or the General Staff of Commands and Districts, with the assistance of such officers of the Officers' Training Corps as may reside in the neighbourhood of the place where the tour is held. The duties of the directing staff will, when required, be carried out by regular officers detailed by General Officers Commanding-in-Chief.

Officers of the senior and junior divisions must be present at the annual camp of their contingent.

Courses of instruction are of two kinds :

- (1) Obligatory.
- (2) Voluntary.

(1) *Obligatory :*

Initial (including instruction in minor tactics).
Musketry.

(2) *Voluntary :*

Lewis gun.
Refresher course in musketry and Lewis gun.
Physical training.

Engineering (for engineer units only).
Signalling.
Attachment to a regular unit.

Courses vary in duration from six days to one month.

(b) *Cadets.*

The authority recognised by the War Office as responsible for the organisation and administration of cadet corps is the British National Cadet Association, and official recognition is restricted to units which are enrolled in that association. No financial provision is entailed, as no financial assistance either to the central organisation or to units is given from public funds. Territorial army associations are in no way concerned with the administration, etc., of cadet units, and they are not permitted to expend their public funds on them.

Whenever the exigencies of the service permit, cadet units are permitted use of War Department and territorial army land and buildings, etc., subject to the refund of any extra expense involved.

Subject to no expense being incurred from public funds, cadet units may be inspected periodically by senior regular and territorial army officers.

Where desired, the affiliation of cadet units to territorial army units may be sanctioned in order to enable the former to profit by assistance and advice in instruction and training. Special privileges are allowed to cadet units which are so affiliated. Affiliated units may be allowed a free issue on loan of "drill purposes" carbines and rifles, but not serviceable rifles or bayonets.

The object of all training in the Officers' Training Corps is to inculcate the principles of leadership of men in the field, and to bring the largest possible number of cadets up to the standard of proficiency indicated by the syllabus laid down for the examination for certificates "A" and "B".

The training of the Officers' Training Corps generally is under the direction of the Chief of the Imperial General Staff. Each unit will be trained by its own officers.

No boy is permitted to go to camp for training until he is in his 15th year. No efficiency grant is paid in respect of any cadet who is under 15 years of age or, in the case of schools in receipt of a Parliamentary grant, who is under 16 years of age.

It is only cadets in the senior category, most of whom are 18 years of age, who undergo preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term. This consists of one-year courses, 75 training parades (30 in the first year), 15 days in camp and 4 days' musketry practice.

Camp equipment for a maximum of 25,000 cadets for a maximum of a fortnight for each camper is made available each year.

Training will comprise :

- (1) *Drill* : (a) Squad and arms drill, (b) platoon drill, (c) company drill, (d) extended order drill, (e) battle formations ; (2) *musketry* ; (3) *field training and tactics* ; (4) *map reading and use of compass* ; (5) *physical training*.

POLICE FORCES.

HOME COUNTRY.

England and Wales.

England and Wales possess *civil police* and a *War Department Constabulary*, both of a purely civilian character. The authorised strength of the former on September 29th, 1935, was 58,546 men; the War Department Constabulary numbers 457 men. Members of the civil police carry truncheons, and those of the War Department Constabulary also carry revolvers.

There is, in addition, a Special Constabulary which may be called upon to assist the civil police should occasion arise. The strength of this corps is 6,000 paid reserves (first police reserves) and 130,000 unpaid constables (special constables).

The railway companies are empowered to employ their own constabulary. The duties of the latter are confined to the railway companies' premises and their immediate vicinity, where they have the same legal powers as the civil police. They are enrolled, paid, trained and equipped by the railway companies. Their total strength on March 12th, 1931, was 2,442 men.

Northern Ireland.

Northern Ireland possesses a *civil police* force with an authorised strength on December 31st, 1935, of 2,835 men. They are armed with truncheons and revolvers and a certain number of rifles (in reserve). A number of automatic rifles, machine-guns and armoured cars, which have been in the possession of the constabulary since the disturbances that took place in Northern Ireland in 1920-1922, are still kept in store. In Northern Ireland, there is further a civilian special constabulary organisation comprising about 12,000 members, whose duty it is to assist the regular police in case of emergency. The members of this organisation receive no regular police training.

Scotland.

Scotland possesses a *civil police* force with an authorised strength on December 31st, 1935, of 6,556 men, carrying truncheons. A very limited number of revolvers may on occasion be issued to officers with the special authority of the Chief Constables. In Scotland, there are further 13,000 special constables (unpaid) who may be called upon to assist the civil police in case of need.

The United Kingdom and Northern Ireland possess in addition a *coast-guard* force (800 men), *Customs and excise* officers (6,000¹ men), *Royal Marine Police* (600 men), and *port and river police* (750 men, including 670 in the Port of London). These police forces have no military character and possess no armament, either individual or collective.

¹ Of these, only 1,500 are employed on outdoor duties.

The members of the police forces of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland receive no military training. Special training for police service is given by the forces' own officers. Recruits receive police training at the training schools; the training period varies from 2 to 3 months for the civil police in England and Wales; for the police in Northern Ireland the period is 6 months. The course of training at the training schools in Scotland covers 10 weeks.

OVERSEA TERRITORIES.

Note.—For details, see Chapter : “ Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories ”.

Asia and Indian Ocean.

Total effectives 20,610 men.

Pacific Ocean.

Total effectives 450 men.

Europe.

Total effectives 850 men.

Africa.

Total effectives 15,030 men.

West Indies, the Americas and the Atlantic Islands.

Total effectives 3,810 men.

All forces are recruited on a voluntary basis, and the personnel are native with the exception of the officers and, in certain cases, a proportion of the other ranks.

As regards training, these police forces receive instruction in the handling of the arms with which they are equipped. Military training is restricted to training of a ceremonial nature, and, in certain cases, such field exercises as are necessary to teach the men how to arrest dangerous criminals and to deal with armed tribal bands. This training is given under the forces' own officers.

The police forces can be used in case of need for the defence of the colonies, where the number of the defence troops is generally very small, and where, in some cases, there are none.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE. (Regular Army.)

I. DIRECTOR OF RECRUITING AND ORGANISATION.

The Director of Recruiting and Organisation is charged, under the orders of the Adjutant-General, with the general administration of recruiting. He will determine the relative priority to be given to various recruiting requirements, and the times and places at which recruiting is to be opened for different corps. He will prescribe the

various age-limits and physical standards, and will decide on the staffs to be assigned to commands, and on the general apportionment of funds allotted for the recruiting services.

He will be responsible for the registration, selection and appointment of retired officers employed on recruiting duties.

2. THE RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The organisation of recruiting within Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which is controlled by the War Office, is based on the following main principles :

Each G.O.C.-in-C. and G.O.C. a district (except in the case of Aldershot and the London District) is responsible for the administration and supervision of recruiting for all arms within his command or district.

In London, the chief recruiting staff officer will be responsible to the War Office direct for all duties in connection with recruiting in his zone.

The commands (except Aldershot) are divided into administrative areas, recruiting zones and sub-zones

These areas normally correspond with the territory of the division of the territorial army commanded by the same general officer. Zones and sub-zones, in addition to furnishing recruits for the local infantry regiments, are required to recruit for the general requirements of the army.

Numbers of recruits.

There were 79,926 applicants to join the army in 1933-34, 67,828 in 1934-35 and 57,552 in 1935-36.

The number of recruits finally approved in each military command (up to September 30th, 1935) is shown in the following table :

Military command	Recruitable population between 18 and 25 years of age	Recruits finally approved
Eastern Command	301,989	2,388
Northern Ireland District	77,600	1,017
London Recruiting Zone	449,844	3,036
Northern Command	652,578	6,129
Scottish Command	297,524	2,525
Southern Command	395,118	3,674
Western Command	558,921	4,936
Total	2,733,574	23,705 ¹

¹ In addition, 1,743 boy recruits under the age of 18 were raised in commands at home and 233 recruits at headquarters of various units at home and abroad, making a total of 25,681 (21,975 up to September 30th, 1936).

3. TERMS OF SERVICE AND CONDITIONS OF ENLISTMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

A. NORMAL ENGAGEMENTS.

1. Long service : 12 years with colours.
2. Short service : As follows :

Corps	With the colours	In the reserve
	Years	Years
Household Cavalry	8	4
Cavalry of the line	6	6
Royal Artillery	6-3	6-9
Royal Engineers (sappers)	6-4	6-8
Royal Engineers (horse-transport drivers)	6-3	6-9
Royal Corps of Signals	8	4
Foot Guards	7-4	5-8
Infantry of the line	7-3	5-9
Royal Tank Corps	6	6
Royal Army Service Corps (supply) ..	Terms varying from 3 to 7 years	Terms varying from 9 to 5 years
Royal Army Medical Corps	7-3	5-9
Army Dental Corps	7	5
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	6-3	6-9
Royal Army Veterinary Corps	6	6
Boys	8, 9 or 12 as from attain- ing age of 18 years	4, 3 or nil

B. SHORT PERIODS.

- 1, 2, 3 or 4 years for all arms.

The age-limits for enlistment and re-enlistment in specific corps of the army are notified periodically in current recruiting instructions. Men enlisting on a normal engagement for "general service" are between the ages of 18 and 25, or between 18 and 30 in the case of re-enlistment.

4. EXTENSION TO COMPLETE 12 YEARS WITH THE COLOURS.

Extension of service to complete 12 years with the colours is applicable only to a soldier physically fit for service at home and abroad who is serving on a normal engagement.

A warrant officer, class I, has the right at any time to extend to complete 12 years with the colours.

Instructions are issued annually to officers-in-charge records, showing the maximum number of warrant officers, class II, and other ranks who can be permitted to extend their service to complete 12 years with the colours during the succeeding 12 months.

The total extensions of service during the year ending September 30th, 1934, were 4,126.

5. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

Soldiers who have already extended their service to complete 12 years with the colours, or who in future may be permitted to do so, and soldiers who originally enlisted (or in future enlist) for a term of 12 years with the colours, will, provided that they are efficient, well-behaved, and medically fit for service at home and abroad, be allowed to re-engage to complete a period of 21 years' service.

Re-engagement to complete 21 Years' Service or Continuances beyond 21 Years.

(1933-34.)

Number eligible to re-engage	4,743
Number who re-engaged	2,696
Number allowed to continue in the service beyond 21 years	1,537

6. CONTINUANCE IN THE SERVICE BEYOND 21 YEARS.

Warrant officers, class I, permitted by the officer-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagement, to continue in the service beyond 21 years for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete five years in the rank of warrant officer, class I.

Soldiers who enlisted as boys, or as men between the ages of 17 and 18, and whose qualifying service reckons from the date of attaining 18 years of age, may be permitted by the officers-in-charge records, when serving in the last year of their current engagements, to continue in the service for such period as may be necessary to enable them to complete 21 years' service from the date of attaining the age of 18 years, provided that they are efficient soldiers, are recommended by their C.O., and are medically fit for service.

7. ENLISTMENT OF BOYS.

General Instruction.

Boys may be enlisted for training as bandsmen, trumpeters, drummers, buglers, pipers, clerks and for certain trades. The authority of the officer responsible for filling vacancies in the units or corps concerned will, however, be obtained before any steps are taken with regard to such enlistments.

The effectives of each class of boys will be reckoned separately. The total maximum of effectives is about 1,200, of which 900 belong to the artillery.

Boys will not be enlisted under 15 years of age and those for training at the artillery college must not exceed the age of 15½ years. Boys for the tank corps must not exceed the age of 16 years.

CADRES.

I. WARRANT OFFICERS' AND N.C.O.S' APPOINTMENTS.

The status of warrant officers is inferior to that of all commissioned officers, but superior to that of all N.C.O.s.

Appointment of warrant officers and N.C.O.s is made by promotion from the ranks.

2. OFFICERS : APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTION.

Appointments.

(a) Appointments of officers of the regular army, are made from :

- (1) Military colleges (Royal Military College of Sandhurst and Royal Military Academy of Woolwich) ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers ;
- (3) Warrant officers and N.C.O.s.

(b) Appointments of officers of the special reserve of officers are made from the Officers' Training Corps.

(c) Appointments of officers of the army reserve are made from :

- (1) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service ;
- (2) Officers of the special reserve of officers.

(d) Appointments of territorial army officers are made from :

- (1) Men in the ranks who possess necessary qualifications ;
- (2) Officers of the regular army who have retired from active service.

(e) Appointments to the staff of the army are made by the Secretary of State on the recommendation of the military members of the Army Council. Such appointments are submitted to the King for approval. Except in special circumstances, officers for employment on the staff of the army are selected exclusively from the regular forces, including the Royal Marines.

Promotion.

Promotion to the rank of colonel and above is by selection. Promotion to the rank of lieutenant-colonel is by selection, and is given to the major best suited by his records and according to the

circumstances of the case to fill the vacancy under consideration. Promotion below the rank of lieutenant-colonel is given within the regiment or corps, or, in the case of cavalry or infantry, to an officer selected for accelerated promotion from another regiment.

3. MILITARY EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

CADETSHIPS.

King's Cadetships (Woolwich and Sandhurst).

The King's Cadetships are awarded to the sons of officers who have been killed in action or have died of wounds or disease contracted on service abroad, leaving their families in need.

King's India Cadetships (Sandhurst).

The King's India Cadetships are for the sons of persons who have served in the Indian Army or the Indian Civil Service and are awarded under arrangements made by the Secretary of State for India in Council.

N.C.O. Cadets.

A certain number of vacancies (3 half-yearly) at the Royal Military Academy and (15 half-yearly) at the Royal Military College are reserved for candidates for commissions selected from the ranks. Soldiers, not below the rank of lance-corporal, from all branches of the army are eligible for these vacancies.

Apprentice Tradesmen Cadets.

A total of five vacancies at the Royal Military Academy and the Royal Military College is reserved annually for candidates for commissions selected from boys enlisted as apprentice tradesmen. They are treated like the N.C.O. cadets.

* * *

The following are the military schools maintained for the British Forces in the United Kingdom :

Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and Royal Military College, Sandhurst :

The courses at Woolwich and Sandhurst (formerly two years) are now of eighteen months' duration and have in view the improvement in the supply, quality and training of young officers.

Imperial Defence College :

The Imperial Defence College in London, which was opened in January 1927, has been formed for the study of problems of imperial defence by selected officers of the fighting services and civilian officials, with a view to training them in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy.

The college is designed to provide instruction at each course for 5 officers from each of the three British fighting services, and a total of 15 officers from the Indian army, the Dominions, and the British and Indian civil services. The course lasts one year.

Staff Colleges :

The staff college at Camberley and the Indian staff college at Quetta are for the education of selected officers in the higher branches of the science of war and to qualify them for employment on the staff of the army. The course lasts two years and the average number of students is 121.

Senior Officers' School :

The Senior Officers' School is stationed at Sheerness. The course is for majors, and consists of higher tactical training and theoretical and practical instruction in the actual command of troops of all arms. Three courses are held annually, each of about three months' duration for 52 officers a course.

Schools for Fighting Arms :

School of Equitation, Weedon.
Riding Establishment, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.
School of Artillery, Larkhill (120 students in 1937).
Coast Artillery School, Shoeburyness (46 students in 1937).
Military College of Science (students in 1937 : 430 officers and other ranks and 342 boys).
School of Military Engineering, Chatham (students in 1937 : 540 officers, men and boys).
Railway Training Centre, Longmoor.
School of Electric Lighting, Stokes Bay, Portsmouth (350 students in 1937).
Anti-Aircraft Defence School, Biggin Hill, Kent (80 students in 1937).
School of Signals, Catterick, Yorkshire (130 students in 1937).
Armoured Fighting Vehicles Schools, Dorsetshire, Lulworth, and Bovington Camp (40 students in 1937).
Small-Arms School : machine-gun wing, small arms and anti-gas wing (440 students in 1937).

Schools for Administrative Arms :

Royal Army Service Corps Training Centre, Aldershot.
Royal Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Hilsea.
Royal Army Veterinary School, Aldershot.
School of Farriery, Aldershot.

Miscellaneous Schools :

Physical Training School, Aldershot (270 students in 1937).
Army Technical School, Beachley (816 boys in 1937).
School for Training Instructors, Shorncliffe (142 students in 1937).
Duke of York's Royal Military School, Guston (432 students in 1937).
Queen Victoria School, Dunblane, Scotland (200 students in 1937).

EFFECTIVES.

(1931-1937/38.)

I. ACTUAL STRENGTH AND AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES¹
OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Note.—Table I shows the actual strength on April 1st, 1931, of both the regular and non-regular forces : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India).

Table II shows the number, covering both regular and non-regular forces, of the average daily effectives reached during the year ended September 30th, 1930 : (a) stationed in the home country, and (b) stationed overseas (exclusive of India). The figures for average daily effectives are obtained by multiplying the average monthly strength during the year ending September 30th, 1930, by the average number of days' service performed by each category, and dividing the result by 365.

¹ The table hereunder shows the figures of the average monthly strength and the average number of days' service performed, and comprises the data which has been utilised for arriving at the average daily effectives shown in Table II (see next page).

	Armed land forces stationed in the home country		Armed land forces stationed overseas		Number of days' service performed			
	Average monthly effectives		Average monthly effectives		Total effectives		Officers	
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers	At home	Overseas	At home	Overseas
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	106,724	7,371	27,696	1,440	365	365	365	365
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	319	21	—	—	365	—	365	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,062	91	—	365	—	365
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve	15,965	662	—	—	6	—	29	—
Territorial army	135,730	6,941	—	—	19.87	—	19.19	—
Officers' Training Corps (officers) general list	955	955	—	—	19.5	—	19.5	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	449	20	—	15.4	—	18.5

	TABLE I				TABLE II			
	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931				Average daily number of effectives reached during the year ending September 30th, 1930			
	Armed forces stationed				Armed forces stationed			
	In the home country		Overseas		In the home country		Overseas	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent Forces.</i>								
Regular army	104,995	7,278	27,480 ¹	1,386 ¹	106,724	7,371	27,696 ¹	1,440 ¹
Regular army personnel employed with other Government Departments or Dominion forces	358	24	—	—	319	21	—	—
Colonial and Indian troops	—	—	2,174 ²	93 ²	—	—	2,062 ²	91 ²
<i>Non-permanent Forces.</i>								
Supplementary reserve ..	16,968	716	—	—	263	53	—	—
Territorial army	135,649	6,817	—	—	7,388	365	—	—
Officers Training Corps (officers) general list	951	951	—	—	51	51	—	—
Colonial militia and volunteers	—	—	387 ³	19 ³	—	—	19 ³	1 ³
Total average daily effectives					114,745	7,861	29,777	1,532
Total forces under the War Office					Total effectives		Officers	
					144,522		9,393	

¹ Territories : Cyprus, Gibraltar, Malta, Aden, Ceylon, China, Malaya, Mauritius, Palestine, Egypt, Sudan, Bermuda and Jamaica.

² Territories : China, Malaya, Malta and Aden.

³ Territories : Malta and Bermuda.

TABLE III.

The figures in the preceding tables do not include the following :

Detail	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931	
	Total	Officers
Regular army personnel loaned to Sudan defence force, Shanghai volunteer corps, and Egyptian army ¹	177	107
Regular army personnel on loan to other Government Departments or Dominion forces ²	158	80
Cadets at Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College (not liable for military service) ³	741	741
Cadet Officers' Training Corps (senior division) (not liable for military service) ⁴	4,698	4,698

¹ The officers and men so lent are seconded from the regular army and are serving with forces which are not at the disposal of the Government of the United Kingdom. They are not effectives in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

² ³ ⁴ For these notes, see foot of next page.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures given in preceding tables and are not comparable with each other.

TABLE NO. I.

NUMBER ON THE REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY, ARMY RESERVE, SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE, TERRITORIAL ARMY, ETC.

	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	All ranks : Establishments				
British troops (regimental), exclusive of India	138,023 ¹	139,039 ¹	141,033 ¹	144,383 ¹	155,255 ¹
Colonial and native Indian troops	2,218	2,231	2,574	2,647	3,766
Army reserve	125,300 ²	119,500 ²	113,000 ²	121,200 ²	131,500 ²
Supplementary reserve (including permanent staff)	24,655	24,567	25,011	25,298	50,754
Militia : Malta and Bermuda and Bermuda Volunteers (including permanent staff)	1,202	1,204	1,110	1,110	1,110
Territorial army (including permanent staff)	172,086	171,363	176,945	184,265	203,521
Officers' Training Corps (officers and permanent staff)	947	947	947	965	1,008
Total (exclusive of India)	464,431	458,851	460,620	479,868	546,914
British troops (regimental) on Indian establishment	58,093	57,665	57,554	57,524	57,045
TOTAL	522,524 ³	516,516 ⁴	518,174	537,392 ⁵	603,959 ⁶

¹ Exclusive of additional numbers to cover temporary and occasional excess over establishment.

² Estimated maximum strength.

³ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1933 : 465,920.

⁴ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1934 : 468,276.

⁵ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1936 : 457,354 (exclusive of troops on loan from India for special measures).

⁶ Effectives all ranks on January 1st, 1937 : 477,071.

[Continued from preceding page.]

¹ Such personnel are not effective in the land armed forces of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

² Cadets at the Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College are under no liability to serve and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

³ Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps (senior division) are students at the universities who select to join the Officers' Training Corps. They are under no liability for military service either in peace or on mobilisation, and are performing voluntary preliminary training. They are not regarded as effectives.

TABLE NO. 2.

NUMBER OF MEN ON THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE ARMY,
EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA AND BURMA.
(1937-38.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks
I. British troops :			
Total regimental establishment	7,948	147,307	155,255
Permanent staff of supplementary reserve, territorial army, etc.	493	1,850	2,343
Staff	708	188	896
Miscellaneous establishments	910	4,637	5,547
Total (British troops)	10,059	153,982	164,041
II. Colonial and native Indian troops	139	3,627	3,766
III. Additional numbers (to cover temporary and occasional excesses over establish- ments)			
	150	943	1,093
TOTAL	10,348	158,552	
Number to be voted			168,900

TABLE NO. 3.

PROVISIONAL REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENT OF BRITISH
TROOPS SERVING IN INDIA AND IN BURMA.
(1937-38.)

	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Cavalry of the line	135	2,820	2,955
Royal Horse Artillery	31	820	851
Royal Artillery	491	7,649	8,140
Infantry of the line	1,204	37,115	38,319
Royal Tank Corps	96	1,095	1,191
Royal Engineers	385	161	546
Royal Corps of Signals	140	1,970	2,110
Royal Medical, Dental and Veterinary Corps	351	416	767
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	16	215	231
Educational Corps	27	122	149
Total, India	2,876	52,383	55,259
Total, Burma	56	1,739	1,786

TABLE No. 4.
REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS, EXCLUSIVE OF INDIA AND BURMA.
(1937-38.)

	Officers	Other ranks	All ranks		Total	Horses and mules
			Home	Abroad (other than India)		
Cavalry (household cav. and cav. of the line) ..	369	7,731	6,591	1,509	8,100	2,544
Royal Artillery (including horse artillery)	1,314	26,020	22,527	4,807	27,334	1,241
Infantry (Foot Guards and infantry of the line)	3,082	76,900	59,424	20,558	79,982	620
Engineers	628	9,563	7,894	2,297	10,191	191
Tank corps	290	4,487	4,420	357	4,777	—
Corps of signals	312	6,318	5,627	1,003	6,630	197
Corps of military police	1	503	349	154	503	67
Royal Army Service Corps	446	6,968	5,798	1,616	7,414	322
Royal Army Ordnance Corps	505	3,817	3,569	753	4,322	6
Medical, dental and veterinary corps	638	3,973	3,666	945	4,611	51
Army pay corps	183	758	719	222	941	—
Army chaplains' department	135	—	99	36	135	—
Army educational corps	46	269	253	62	315	—
Colonial and Indian corps	139	3,627	—	3,766	3,766	717
Total regimental establishments	8,087	150,934	120,936	38,085	159,021	5,956

¹ The officers hold staff appointments and are not included in regimental establishment. They are included under staff of commands.

TABLE NO. 5.

DISTRIBUTION OF REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS (1937-38).
(Excluding permanent staff of territorial army, etc.)

1. *Colonies and Other Areas abroad (excluding India and Burma).*

	All ranks		All ranks
Gibraltar	2,639	Aden	200 ¹
Malta	3,687	Mauritius	137
Bermuda	409	Ceylon	411
Jamaica	666	Malaya	6,262
Cyprus	195	China	8,566
Palestine	2,879		
Egypt	10,182	Total.. .. .	38,085
Sudan	1,852		

2. *Home, Colonies, India and Areas abroad.*

	All ranks
Home	120,936
Colonies and other areas abroad	38,085
Total (excluding India and Burma)	159,021
India	55,259
Burma	1,786
GRAND TOTAL.. .. .	216,066

TABLE NO. 6.

REGIMENTAL STRENGTH OF THE REGULAR ARMY.
(On October 1st.)

Year	All ranks
1913	247,250
1927	205,916
1928	197,818
1929	194,026
1930	188,460
1931	192,939
1932	192,677
1933	195,256
1934	195,845
1935	196,137
1936	192,325

¹ Excluding personnel lent to the Air Ministry.

II. Air Force.

GENERAL POLICY.

In 1919, His Majesty's Government decided that the permanent service should consist of 28 squadrons, 7 being stationed at home and 21 overseas. This establishment was increased in 1920 to a total of 33 squadrons in all, inclusive of Royal Air Force units serving with the Fleet.

In 1923 it was decided that the bomber and fighter units in the Home Defence Force should be gradually increased to a strength of 52 squadrons. By the end of 1933, 42 of these had been formed, and there were, in addition, 5 army co-operation and 4 flying boat squadrons at home. Twenty-four squadrons, including one temporarily detached from home, were serving overseas and the equivalent of 13 squadrons with the Fleet Air Arm.

At this date the strength of the Royal Air Force was 3,450 officers and 27,050 airmen, and the entry in that year into training consisted of some 300 pilots and 1,600 other personnel.

During 1934 a new scheme of expansion was announced which involved the addition of 41 new squadrons to the Royal Air Force. Of these squadrons, the number allocated to Home Defence was 33, of which 23 were to be formed by April, 1937, and the remainder by April, 1939.

By the spring of 1935 it was decided to add 925 first-line machines to the existing aircraft (575 machines), bringing the total up to 1,500 first-line aircraft by the end of March, 1937. This scheme (known in the Air Ministry as Scheme C) involved, on the personnel side, the recruitment of 2,500 pilots and over 22,000 other personnel in less than two years.

A new scheme of expansion was announced in the Statement relating to Defence of March, 1936. This programme (known as Scheme F), into which earlier plans were merged, involved an increase in the strength of the Metropolitan Air Force to approximately 1,750 first-line aircraft, together with provision for certain new squadrons overseas, and for increases in the Fleet Air Arm.

On April 1st, 1937, the Royal Air Force will comprise 100 squadrons stationed at home, the equivalent of 20 squadrons serving with the Fleet Air Arm, and 26 squadrons serving overseas. The strength of the Royal Air Force will have risen to 4,850 officers and 51,000 airmen.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. The King is the Chief of the Royal Air Force.

II. The Air Council.

The Air Council is composed of the Secretary of State for Air (President of the Air Council), Parliamentary Under-Secretary of

State for Air (Vice-President), Chief of the Air Staff, Air Member for Personnel, Air Member for Research and Development, Air Member for Supply and Organisation, and Secretary of Air Ministry.

III. Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry is composed of Secretary and Under-Secretary of State for Air, Secretary and Deputy-Secretary of the Air Ministry and 3 principal assistants.

The Air Ministry has the following Departments :

(1) Department of the Secretary of the Air Ministry, which comprises 2 Directorates (of Accounts and of Contracts) ;

(2) Department of the Chief of the Air Staff, which comprises 3 Directorates (of Operations and Intelligence, of Staff Duties and of Signals) ;

(3) Department of the Air Member for Personnel, which comprises 5 Directorates (of Postings, of Personnel Service, of Training, of Educational Services and of Medical Services) ;

(4) Department of the Air Member for Research and Development, which comprises 2 Directorates (of Scientific Research and Technical Development and of Aeronautical Inspection) and 1 Deputy Directorate (of Repair and Maintenance) ;

(5) Department of the Air Member for Supply and Organisation, which comprises 4 Directorates (of Organisation, of Equipment, of Works and Building and of Aeronautical Production).

A certain number of Air Ministry Committees and Inter-departmental Committees also belong to the Air Ministry (Aeronautical Research Committee, Aircraft Storage Committee, Establishments, Industrial, Building Committees, Navy, Army and Air Force Institutes, International Commission of Air Navigation, Ordnance Committee, Radio Research Board, etc.).

ROYAL AIR FORCE COMMANDS.¹

I. AIR DEFENCE OF GREAT BRITAIN.

The Air Defence of Great Britain comprises :

Bomber Command ;
Fighter Command ;
Coastal Command ;
Training Command.

(I) *Bomber Command.*

5 bomber groups :

58 bomber squadrons,
1 University air squadron,
3 station flights,
28 R.A.F. stations.

¹ August 15th, 1937.

1 auxiliary group :

- 9 bomber squadrons,
- 3 army co-operation squadrons.

(2) *Fighter Command.*

2 fighter groups :

- 30 fighter squadrons,
- 1 communication squadron,
- 2 University air squadrons,
- 1 anti-aircraft co-operation unit,
- 2 station flights,
- 11 R.A.F. stations.

1 army co-operation group :

- 7 army co-operation squadrons,
- 2 R.A.F. stations.

(3) *Coastal Command.*¹

1 reconnaissance group :

- 11 general reconnaissance squadrons,
- 2 torpedo-bomber squadrons,
- 7 R.A.F. stations.

1 training group :

- 2 training squadrons,
- 1 general reconnaissance squadron,
- 1 coast-artillery co-operation unit,
- 4 R.A.F. stations.

(4) *Training Command.*

2 training groups and 1 armament group :

- 1 general reconnaissance squadron,
- 7 armament training camps,
- 3 R.A.F. stations.

¹ Not including the Fleet Air Arm Units. See chapter: " Navy ".

ROYAL AIR FORCE, CRANWELL.

The Air Officer Commanding Royal Air Force, Cranwell, is Commander of the R.A.F. College and commands all units at Cranwell.

Units as follows :

R.A.F. College ;
Electrical and wireless school ;
Hospital ;
Supplies depot.

II. OVERSEAS.

The Royal Air Forces of overseas comprise :

- (1) Middle East (comprising Trans-Jordan and Palestine) ;
- (2) Iraq ;
- (3) India ;
- (4) Aden ;
- (5) Mediterranean ;
- (6) Far East.

(1) *Middle East* (units administered direct by Middle East Command Headquarters).

4 bomber squadrons ;
1 bomber transport squadron ;
1 army co-operation squadron
2 R.A.F. stations.

Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

2 bomber squadrons ;
2 R.A.F. stations.

(2) *Iraq.*

3 bomber squadrons ;
1 bomber transport squadron ;
1 general reconnaissance squadron ;
1 communication flight.

(3) *India.*

4 bomber squadrons ;
2 army co-operation squadrons ;
2 Indian wing stations.

(4) *Aden.*

1 bomber squadron.

(5) *Mediterranean.*¹

1 general reconnaissance squadron ;

1 station flight ;

2 R.A.F. stations.

(6) *Far East.*¹

2 torpedo-bomber squadrons ;

2 general reconnaissance squadrons ;

2 R.A.F. stations.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Fighter squadrons	Bomber squadrons	Bomber transport squadrons	Army co-operation squadrons	Communication squadron	General reconnaissance squadrons	University air squadrons	Training squadrons	Total
At home ..	30	69 ²	—	10	1	13	3	2	128
India	—	4	—	2	—	—	—	—	6
Middle East ³ .	—	6	1	1	—	—	—	—	8
Aden	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Iraq	—	3	1	—	—	1	—	—	5
Far East (Singapore) ¹ ..	—	2 ⁴	—	—	—	2	—	—	4
Mediterranean (Malta) ¹ ..	—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	1
	30	85	2	13	1	17	3	2	153

AIR MATERIAL.

The establishment of first-line aircraft of the Royal Air Force (December 18th, 1935) is about 1,180 aircraft.

The programme of expansion of the Royal Air Force provides for a total of 129 metropolitan squadrons with a first line strength of approximately 1,754 aircraft. In addition, a further 12 squadrons are to be formed by 1939 for overseas duties. The Fleet Air Arm is to be increased by 27 first line aircraft in 1936 and on a much larger scale in 1937 and 1938.

¹ Not including the Fleet Air Arm Units. See chapter " Navy ".

² Including two torpedo-bomber squadrons.

³ Including Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

⁴ Torpedo-bomber squadrons.

REGULATIONS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE RESERVE.

Air Force Reserve.

The air force reserve consists of (*a*) officers and airmen, who, upon completing their period of service on the active list, pass to the reserve to complete the remaining periods of their engagements, and (*b*) officers and airmen entered direct from civil life.

The reserve of the air force officers consists of the following classes of the royal air force reserve :

Classes A and AA.—Officers for flying duties.

Classes B and BB.—Officers for duties which necessitate an up-to-date technical knowledge.

Class C.—Officers for technical, accountant, and duties not included in other classes, B and BB and officers transferred from classes A and AA and classes B and BB.

Classes D and DD.—Medical and dental officers.

Classes E and F. —Reserve of airmen.

Classes A, B and D consist of officers with previous air force service. Classes AA, BB and DD on the other hand consist of officers without such previous service. Class C consists of officers with or without such previous service.

The class E reserve of airmen consists of :

Section I.—Men who, after periods of regular service, complete in the reserve the remaining portion of their engagements.

Section II.—(*a*) Men who, after completing their original engagement, enlist or re-engage for further reserve service ; and (*b*) men who have not served on a regular engagement in the R.A.F. who are enlisted in the reserve, or who, having been so enlisted, re-engage for further service.

The class F reserve of airmen pilots consists of :

Section I.—Men qualified as pilots on entry who have not served as airman pilots in the regular air force.

Section II.—Men not qualified as pilots on entry who have since been trained or are training to qualify as pilots.

Section III.—Men transferred from Sections I and II.

Periods of Training of Officers.

Classes A, AA, F.I, F.II and E (airmen pilots) : active classes.—Normally a maximum of 20 days per annum to complete a minimum of 20 hours' flying training; short courses of ground training as necessary; total flying training and ground training not to exceed 24 days in any one year. Airmen entered from civil life requiring *ab initio* flying training undergo a training course not exceeding 91 days during their first six months of service.

Classes B and BB.—If required in any year, a technical course of 12 working days.

Classes C, D and DD.—No compulsory course, but courses not exceeding 12 working days a year may be permitted.

Class E (other than airmen pilots).—12 days per annum, if required.

Class F.III.—No training required.

AUXILIARY AIR FORCE.

Squadrons of the auxiliary air force form part of the home defence organisation. Each squadron is raised and maintained on a territorial basis by a territorial army and air force association and in peace time is located at an aerodrome within the locality from which the auxiliary air force personnel is recruited. It may also have a town headquarters. Each squadron is commanded by an auxiliary air force officer, but has a staff of regular air force personnel to form the nucleus of the administration and maintenance of the unit and to act as instructors of the auxiliary air force personnel of the squadron.

Apart from squadrons, arrangements are being made to set up a general list for certain officers who have completed their initial period of service with squadrons.

Following the policy announced in 1936, four out of the five Special Reserve squadrons have been converted to Auxiliary Air Force squadrons, and the necessary steps for conversion of the remaining squadron are under consideration. Four additional Auxiliary Air Force squadrons are also being formed, and the Force will then consist of 20 squadrons.

Annual training : 15 days ; periodical flying for officers ; various instructional courses, parades and drills.

Auxiliary Air Force Reserve.

The auxiliary air force reserve consists of the following classes :

Class A.—Officers for flying duties.

Class B.—Officers for technical duties.

Class C.—Officers for duties not included in classes A, B and D.

Class D.—Medical officers.

Only officers in class A are required to perform training (a minimum of 15 hours' flying, together with certain ground training).

Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve.

The Royal Air Force Volunteer Reserve, which is in process of formation, will consist of pilots and observers and also specialists who possess professional and other qualifications in civil life analogous to those required in the air force. It is intended to provide for civilians whose opportunities for training are limited, and the training arrangements have been designed to allow volunteers to attend for training at week-ends, in the evenings and at other times convenient to themselves. In addition, a period of continuous training up to fifteen days each year is contemplated.

UNIVERSITY AIR SQUADRONS.

The air squadrons at the universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London have as their object the influencing of the flow of candidates for commissions in the regular air force, the air force reserve and the auxiliary air force, the stimulation of interest in air matters, and the promotion and maintenance of a liaison with the universities in technical and research problems affecting aviation.

Squadrons are recruited from members of the universities but are not of a service character, and members have no liability for air force service. Instruction takes the form of courses, of lectures and practical work, coupled with opportunities for actual experience with the Royal Air Force.

EDUCATIONAL SERVICES.

IMPERIAL DEFENCE COLLEGE.

The function of the college is the training of a body of officers of the fighting services and civilian officials in the broadest aspects of imperial strategy and the occasional examination of concrete problems of imperial defence. The length of the course is one year.

The supervision of the college, for professional purposes, is vested in the Chiefs of Staff Committee, and the Admiralty is responsible for its administration.

ROYAL AIR FORCE STAFF COLLEGE, ANDOVER.

The staff college at Andover, the establishment of which is designed for the instruction of an average of 32 students in a course of one year, is devoted to the higher professional education of permanent Royal Air Force officers.

The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 are : 8 officers and 35 civilian staff.

ROYAL AIR FORCE COLLEGE AND ELECTRICAL AND WIRELESS SCHOOL,
CRANWELL.

The Royal Air Force College is maintained to afford a special education to candidates for permanent commissions in the general duties branch of the Royal Air Force. Its establishment is designed for the instruction of a maximum of 144 cadets. On admission to the college between the ages of 17½ and 19½ (after a competitive or qualifying examination), cadets undergo a course extending over two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 (including Electrical and Wireless School) are : 41 officers, 497 airmen, 480 civilian staff, 136 cadets, and 964 aircraft apprentices.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (APPRENTICES), HALTON.

This unit undertakes the training of selected boys, styled "aircraft apprentices", as fitters in the Royal Air Force. They enter mainly from secondary, technical and central schools between the ages of 15 and 17, and undergo a three-year course of instruction.

The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 are : 52 officers, 638 airmen, 666 civilian staff and 4,062 apprentices.

SCHOOL OF TECHNICAL TRAINING (MEN), MANSTON.

This school is maintained for the training of airmen (other than aircraft apprentices and boys) in various air force trades. Periods of training vary from four weeks to two years.

The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 are : 4 officers, 145 airmen and 105 civilian staff.

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL TRAINING, UXBRIDGE.

This school undertakes the physical training of :

Non-commissioned officers and airmen as physical training instructors (twelve weeks' course) ;

Refresher courses for instructors (six weeks' course) ;

Physical training of all recruits (twelve weeks' course).

Not more than 50 pupils can be taken at any one time for instructors' and refresher courses.

The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 are : 1 officer, 4 airmen and 7 civilian staff.

TECHNICAL TRAINING OF MEN, HENLOW.

The training of airmen as flight mechanics and flight riggers is carried out at Nos. 2 and 3 (Training) Wings, Home Aircraft Depot, Henlow. The length of the course is 8 months and the average number under training is 1,779. The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 are 9 officers, 165 airmen and 147 civilian staff.

UNIVERSITY COURSES.

As an alternative to the establishment of a special centre for higher technical training, advantage is taken of the facilities afforded by the universities, and three courses have been arranged : one at Cambridge University and two at the Imperial College of Science and Technology, London.

EFFECTIVES.

BUDGETARY AND OTHER EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives.*¹

	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Officers	2,853	3,664	4,582
Other ranks	26,912	36,899	48,888
Total	29,765	40,563	53,470

¹ Average annual numbers.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC. 161

(b) *Maximum Number to be borne on the Establishment of the Royal Air Force or attached thereto, exclusive of those serving in India.*

	1935-36 ¹	1936-37 ¹	1937-38
Air officers	46	54	67
Other commissioned officers	3,550	4,636	5,247
Cadets	132	144	147
Warrant officers	518	553	600
N.C.O.s	8,500	10,523	13,553
Aircraftmen	28,254	33,428	42,800
Apprentices	4,000	5,662	7,586
Number to be voted	45,000	55,000	70,000

¹ Includes supplementary vote.

(c) *Strength of the Royal Air Force on January 1st, 1937.*

Regulars	53,196
Auxiliaries	1,903
	55,099

(d) *Establishment and Strength of the Air Force Reserve, Special Reserve and Auxiliary Air Force.*

	Establishment : 1937-38			Strength ¹		
	Officers	Airmen	Total	Officers	Airmen	Total
Royal Air Force Reserve :						
Classes A and AA				883	—	
Class E (airman pilots)	1,500		1,500	—	54	1,438
Class F				—	501	
Classes B and BB	150	—	150	76	—	76
Class C	500	—	500	476	—	476
Classes D and DD	100	—	100	50	—	50
Class E	—	14,000	14,000	—	8,804	8,804
Total	16,250		16,250	1,485	9,359	10,844
R.A.F. Volunteer Reserve	2,500 ²					
Auxiliary air force :						
Regular Staff	58	1,604	1,662	32	660	692
Auxiliary Air Force ³	810	8,154	8,964	238	1,548	1,776
A.A.F. Reserve	70	—	70	37	—	37

¹ On December 1st, 1936.

² Establishment under consideration.

³ Including A.A.F. General List.

(e) *Summary Table of Strength of the Air Force.*

On March 31st	Royal Air Force	Royal Air Force Reserve	Special reserve and auxiliary air force	Auxiliary Air Force Reserve of Officers
1925	32,642	6,927	—	—
1926	34,015	7,174	187	—
1927	30,035	10,249	361	—
1928	30,467	12,045	807	—
1929	31,070	12,621	1,013	—
1930	32,989	11,892	1,130	—
1931	32,469	11,390	1,255	—
1932	32,287	10,120	1,358	—
1933	31,202	8,763	1,394	—
1934	30,500	9,124	1,513	8
1935	32,145	10,058	1,536	16
1936	45,804	9,927	1,559	26

III. Navy.

ADMIRALTY.

The Admiralty consists of the following Departments :

Department of the Secretary of the Admiralty.
Naval Staff.

This Naval Staff comprises the following divisions :

Naval intelligence division ;
Plans division ;
Operations division ;
Training and Staff duties division ;
Naval Air division ;
Tactical division.

Department of the Director of Personal Services.

Department of the Director of Physical Training and Sports.

Medical Department.

Department of the Paymaster Director-General.

Education Department.

Department of the Director of Naval Construction.

Department of the Engineer-in-Chief.

Department of the Director of Electrical Engineering.

Department of the Director of Naval Ordnance.

Department of the Director of Torpedoes and Mining.

Department of the Director of Naval Equipment.

Dockyard Expense Accounts Department.

Department of the Director of Dockyards.

Signal Department.

Naval Store Department.

Victualling Department.
Department of the Civil Engineer-in-Chief.
Contract and Purchase Department.
Record Office, Registries and Copying Branches.

Standing Committees.

Ordnance Committee.
Chemical Warfare Committee, with the Chemical Warfare Experimental Station at Porton.
Wireless Telegraphy Board.

Educational Establishments.

- (1) *Royal Naval College, Greenwich :*
 (a) *Royal Naval War College ;*
 (b) *Royal Naval Staff College ;*
 (c) *Royal Medical School.*
- (2) *Royal Naval College, Dartmouth.*
 (3) *Royal Naval Engineering College, Keyham.*
 (4) *Imperial Defence College.*

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Ranks, etc.	Number. All ranks		
	1935-36	1936-37 ¹	1937-38
Royal Navy :			
Flag officers }	5,468	5,587	5,951
Commissioned officers }			
Subordinate officers }	925	970	1,263
Warrant officers }	1,025	1,024	1,232
Petty officers and seamen }	71,032	76,175	82,294
Boys (service) }	2,702	3,000	3,850
Boys (training) }	3,495	3,986	6,434
Total }	84,647	90,742	101,024
Royal Marines :			
Commissioned officers }	392	423	443
Warrant officers }	35	36	35
Staff sergeants and sergeants }			
Band ranks, buglers and musicians }	9,408	9,953	10,498
Rank and file }			
Band boys }			
Total }	9,835	10,412	10,976
Grand total }	94,482	101,154	112,000

¹ Including Supplementary Estimate.

2. NUMBER OF OFFICERS, MEN AND BOYS BORNE ON THE BOOKS OF SHIPS, AT THE ROYAL MARINE DIVISIONS, ETC.

1914 ¹	201,017	1931	94,047
1926	100,625	1932	91,691
1927	101,921	1933	89,773
1928	102,012	1934	91,104
1929	100,068	1935	92,809
1930	97,296	1936	98,201

3. NUMBER OF THE RESERVES.

1914 ¹	62,976	1931	60,084
1926	65,260	1932	59,218
1927	65,352	1933	59,364
1928	62,785	1934	59,726
1929	62,517	1935	59,812
1930	60,326	1936	57,868

FLEET AIR ARM UNITS.

(August 15th, 1937.)

By agreement between the Admiralty and Air Ministry, the organisation of the units of the Fleet Air Arm provided for embarkation in aircraft-carriers has reverted from a flight to a squadron basis, squadrons being organised by numbers of 12 or 9 first-line aircraft. The flight basis of 6 or fewer aircraft is being retained for units organised to provide aircraft for embarkation in battleships and cruisers.

NUMBER OF SQUADRONS.

	Fleet fighter	Catapult	Torpedo spotter- reconnais- sance	Total
At home	2	2 ²	5	9
Mediterranean	1	— ³	3	4
Far East	—	1 ²	2	3
	3	3	10	16

¹ July 31st.² Plus two flights.³ 4 catapult flights.

LIST OF UNITS.
(August 18th, 1937.)

12 (+ 2 building) capital ships and 3 battle-cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Capital Ships.</i>						
<i>King George V</i> <i>Prince of Wales</i>	building	35,000 ²				
1. <i>Nelson</i>	1925-27	33,500	710	45,000	23	IX 16, XII 6, VI 4.7 (A.A.), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (24.5).
2. <i>Rodney</i>	1925-27	33,900	106			
3. <i>Royal Sovereign</i>	1915-16	29,150	30			
4. <i>Royal Oak</i>	1914-16		620 $\frac{1}{2}$ ³	40,000	23	VIII 15, XII 6, IV 4 (A.A.) (<i>Resolution</i> , V; <i>Royal Oak</i> , VIII), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (<i>Resolution</i> , none).
5. <i>Revenge</i>	1915-16		102 $\frac{1}{2}$			
6. <i>Resolution</i>	1916-16		28 $\frac{1}{2}$			
7. <i>Ramillies</i>	1916-17					
8. <i>Malaya</i>	1915-16	31,100	639 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁴	75,000	25	VIII 15, XII 6 (<i>Warspite</i> , VIII), IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Malaya</i> and <i>Warspite</i> , VIII), IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (<i>Warspite</i> , none).
9. <i>Valiant</i>	1914-16		643 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁵			
10. <i>Barham</i>	1914-15		104			
11. <i>Queen Elizabeth</i>	1913-15		33 $\frac{1}{2}$			
12. <i>Warspite</i>	1913-15					
<i>Battle-Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Hood</i>	1918-20	42,100	860.7 105 ft. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. 31 $\frac{1}{2}$	144,000	31	VIII 15, XII 5.5, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Renown</i>	1916-16	32,000	794 ft. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. ⁶ 794 ft. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. ⁷	112,000	31.5	VI 15, XII 4, IV 4 (A.A.) (<i>Repulse</i> , VIII), I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr., II tubes (21) (<i>Repulse</i> , VIII).
3. <i>Repulse</i>	1916-16		102 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁸ 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁸ 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁷			

6 (+ 3 building) aircraft-carriers⁸ :

<i>Illustrious</i>	building	22,000 ²	685	90,000	30.5	XVI 4.7 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.
<i>Victorious</i>			94			
<i>Ark Royal</i>			23			
1. <i>Courageous</i>	1916-28	22,500	786 $\frac{1}{2}$ 81 $\frac{1}{2}$	90,000	30.5	XVI 4.7 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr.
2. <i>Glorious</i>	1916-30		28 $\frac{1}{2}$			
3. <i>Hermes</i>	1919-24	10,850	598 90 18 $\frac{1}{2}$	40,000	25	VI 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).
4. <i>Furious</i>	1916-25	22,150	786 $\frac{1}{2}$ 89 $\frac{1}{2}$ 25	90,000	31	X 5.5, III 4 (A.A.).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Estimated.

³ *Revenge* : 624 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet.

⁴ *Malaya*, *Valiant*.

⁵ *Barham*, *Warspite*, *Queen Elizabeth*.

⁶ *Renown*.

⁷ *Repulse*.

⁸ Not including *Pegasus* (late *Ark Royal*) (seaplane-carrier), which is not regarded as part of the war fleet.

5. <i>Eagle</i>	1918-24	22,600	667 105 $\frac{1}{2}$ 27	} 50,000	24	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.).
6. <i>Argus</i>	1917-18	14,450	565 68 21			

50 (+ 9 building ¹) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament * (number, and calibre in inches)																								
<i>Belfast</i>	} building	10,000 (estimated)	} 584 61 ft. 8 in. 17	}	}	}																								
<i>Edinburgh</i>		} building					} 9,300 (estimated)	} 584 61 ft. 8 in. 17	}	}	}																			
<i>Liverpool</i>												} building	} 9,000 (estimated)	} 584 61 ft. 8 in. 17	}	}	} XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).													
<i>Manchester</i>																		} building	} 5,200 (estimated)	} 500 51 13 ft. 10 in.	}	}	} VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).							
<i>Gloucester</i>																								} building	} 9,000 (estimated)	} 584 61 ft. 8 in. 17	}	}	} XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).	
<i>Sheffield</i>																														} building	} 5,200 (estimated)	} 500 51 13 ft. 10 in.	}	}	} VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
<i>Glasgow</i>	} building		} 9,000 (estimated)	} 584 61 ft. 8 in. 17	}	}																														} XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
<i>Birmingham</i>		} building					} 5,200 (estimated)	} 500 51 13 ft. 10 in.	}	}	} VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).																			
<i>Aurora</i>												} building	} 7,040	} 555	}	}	} VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).													
1. <i>Southampton</i>																		} building	} 6,980	} 56.8 15.8 ^a	}	}	} VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).							
2. <i>Newcastle</i> ..																								} building	} 500	} 51	}	}	} VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).	
3. <i>Penelope</i> ..																														} building	} 5,270	} 13 ft. 10 in.	}	}	} VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
4. <i>Amphion</i> ..	} building		} 7,040	} 555	}	}																														} VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
5. <i>Apollo</i>		} building					} 6,980	} 56.8 15.8 ^a	}	}	} VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).																			
6. <i>Arcthusa</i>												} building	} 5,220	} 51	}	}	} VI 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).													
7. <i>Galatea</i>																		} building	} 5,220	} 51	}	}	} VI 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).							
8. <i>Ajax</i>																								} building	} 6,840	} 554 $\frac{1}{2}$ ^d	}	}	} VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).	
9. <i>Neptune</i> ..																														} building	} 7,030	} 55.2	}	}	} VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
10. <i>Orion</i>	} building		} 7,070	} 16	}	}																														} VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
11. <i>Norfolk</i> ..		} building					} 9,850	} 630	}	}	} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).																			
12. <i>Dorsetshire</i> ..												} building	} 9,900	} 66	}	}	} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).													
13. <i>Exeter</i>																		} building	} 8,390	} 57 ^e	}	}	} VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).							
14. <i>York</i>																								} building	} 8,250	} 17	}	}	} VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).	
15. <i>Shropshire</i> ..																														} building	} 9,730	} 633	}	}	} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (Devonshire VIII), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
16. <i>Devonshire</i> ..	} building		} 9,750	} 66	}	}																														} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (Cumberland and Suffolk, VI), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
17. <i>Sussex</i>		} building					} 9,730	} 17	}	}	} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (Cumberland and Suffolk, VI), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).																			
18. <i>London</i>												} building	} 9,750	} 630	}	}	} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (Cumberland and Suffolk, VI), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).													
19. <i>Kent</i>																		} building	} 9,850	} 68 $\frac{1}{2}$	}	}	} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (Cumberland and Suffolk, none).							
20. <i>Suffolk</i>																								} building	} 9,800	} 16 $\frac{1}{2}$	}	}	} VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (Cumberland and Suffolk, none).	
21. <i>Cornwall</i> ..																														} building	} 9,750	} 570	}	}	} VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).
22. <i>Berwick</i> ..	} building		} 9,750	} 54 $\frac{1}{2}$	}	}																														} VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).
23. <i>Cumberland</i>		} building					} 10,000	} 16 $\frac{1}{2}$	}	}	} VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).																			
24. <i>Enterprise</i> ..												} building	} 7,580	} 54 $\frac{1}{2}$	}	}	} VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).													
25. <i>Emerald</i> ..																		} building	} 7,550	} 16 $\frac{1}{2}$	}	}	} VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).							

¹ Not including five units not yet ordered (*Dido*, *Euryalus*, *Naiad*, *Phaë* and *Sirius*).
² Guns and torpedo-tubes.
³ *Apollo* : 15.7 feet.

⁴ *Ajax* : 52 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 55 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet.
⁵ *Exeter*.
⁶ *York*.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC. 167

26.	<i>Effingham</i> ..	1921-25	9,770	605	65,000	30.5	II 4.7, IV 3-pdr.	
27.	<i>Frobisher</i> ..	1920-24	9,860					
28.	<i>Hawkins</i> ..	1917-19	9,800	65	55,000	29.5		
29.	<i>Vindictive</i> ..	1918-18	9,996	20½	60,000	30		
30.	<i>Despatch</i> ..	1919-22						
31.	<i>Diomede</i> ..	1919-22						
32.	<i>Durban</i> ..	1919-21						
33.	<i>Delhi</i> ..	1918-19	4,850	472½	40,000	29		VI 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XII tubes (21).
34.	<i>Dunedin</i> ..	1918-19		46½				
35.	<i>Danae</i> ..	1918-18		16½				
36.	<i>Dauntless</i> ..	1918-18						
37.	<i>Dragon</i> ..	1917-18						
38.	<i>Capetown</i> ..	1919-22						
39.	<i>Cairo</i> ..	1918-19		450			V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).	
40.	<i>Calcutta</i> ..	1918-19	4,200	43½	40,000	29		
41.	<i>Carlisle</i> ..	1918-18		16½				
42.	<i>Colombo</i> ..	1918-19						
43.	<i>Coventry</i> ..	1917-18						
44.	<i>Curacao</i> ..	1917-18		450				V 6 (<i>Coventry</i> and <i>Curlew</i> , X 4), II 3 (A.A.) (<i>Coventry</i> and <i>Curlew</i> , none), II 3-pdr., (<i>Curacao</i> , IV). VIII tubes (21).
45.	<i>Cardiff</i> ..	1917-17	4,290	43½	40,000	29		
46.	<i>Curlew</i> ..	1917-17		16½				
47.	<i>Ceres</i> ..	1917-17						
48.	<i>Caledon</i> ..	1916-17		450				
49.	<i>Calyпсо</i> ..	1917-17	4,180	42½	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).	
50.	<i>Caradoc</i> ..	1916-17		16½				

 18¹ flotilla leaders ; 133 (+ 18 building²) destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
1	<i>Inglefield</i> ..	1937	1,455	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Hardy</i> ..	1936	1,505	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Grenville</i> ..		1,485				
1	<i>Faulknor</i> ..	1935	1,460	8	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21)
1	<i>Exmouth</i> ..	1934	1,475	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Duncan</i> ..	1933	1,400	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Kempfenfeld</i> ..	1932	1,390	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Keith</i> ..	1931	1,400	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Codrington</i> ..	1930	1,540	12½	39,000	35	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
6	Admiralty type ..	1918-19	1,530	12½	40,000	36.5	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
3	Thornycroft type ..						
		1919-25	1,480	14½	40,000	36	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Intrepid</i> type	building	1,350 ⁴	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7. X tubes (21).
16	<i>Tribal</i> type ..	building	1,850 ⁴				
1	<i>Intrepid</i> type	1937	1,370	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7. X tubes (21).
5	<i>Intrepid</i> type		1,350				

- ¹ Not including one unit not yet ordered.
² Not including seven units not yet ordered.
³ Guns and torpedo tubes.
⁴ Estimated.
⁵ For seven units.

5. <i>Eagle</i>	1918-24	22,600	667 105½ 27	50,000	24	IX 6, IV 4 (A.A.).
6. <i>Argus</i>	1917-18	14,450	565 68 21	20,000	20.21	IV 3-pdr.

50 (+ 9 building ¹) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching ; (2) of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament * (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Belfast</i> <i>Edinburgh</i> <i>Liverpool</i> <i>Manchester</i> <i>Gloucester</i> <i>Sheffield</i> <i>Glasgow</i> <i>Birmingham</i> <i>Aurora</i>	1936-37	10,000 (estimated)	584 61 ft. 8 in. 17	75,000	32	XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
1. <i>Southampton</i> 2. <i>Newcastle</i>		9,300 (estimated)				
3. <i>Penelope</i> ..		9,000 (estimated)				
4. <i>Amphion</i> ..		5,200 (estimated)				
5. <i>Apollo</i>		9,000 (estimated)				
6. <i>Arethusa</i>		5,200 (estimated)				
7. <i>Galatea</i>		9,000 (estimated)				
8. <i>Ajax</i>		5,200 (estimated)				
9. <i>Neptune</i> ..	7,040	500	51	64,000	32.25	VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
10. <i>Orion</i>	1936-37	5,270	584 61 ft. 8 in. 17	75,000	32	XII 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
11. <i>Norfolk</i> ..	1935-36	7,040	500	64,000	32.25	VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
12. <i>Dorsetshire</i> ..	1935-36	5,270	51 13 ft. 10 in.	64,000	32.25	VI 6, VIII 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
13. <i>Exeter</i>	1936-36	7,040	555	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
14. <i>York</i>	1934-36	6,980	56.8 15.8 ² 500	64,000	32.25	VI 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
15. <i>Shropshire</i> ..	1934-35	5,220	51 13 ft. 10 in.	64,000	32.25	VI 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
16. <i>Devonshire</i> ..	1934-35	6,840	554½ ⁴	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
17. <i>Sussex</i>	1933-34	7,030	55.2	72,000	32.5	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
18. <i>London</i>	1932-34	7,070	16	80,000	32.25	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
19. <i>Kent</i>	1928-30	9,850	630	80,000	32	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
20. <i>Suffolk</i>	1929-30	9,900	66 17	80,000	32.25	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
21. <i>Cornwall</i> ..	1929-31	8,390	575 ⁵	80,000	32	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
22. <i>Berwick</i> ..	1928-29	8,250	57 ⁶ 17	80,000	32.25	VI 8, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VI tubes (21).
23. <i>Cumberland</i>	1928-29	9,730	633	80,000	32.25	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Devonshire</i> VIII), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
24. <i>Enterprise</i> ..	1927-29	9,750	66	80,000	32.25	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Cumberland</i> and <i>Suffolk</i> , VI), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).
25. <i>Emerald</i>	1926-28	9,800	630	80,000	31.5	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Cumberland</i> and <i>Suffolk</i> , none).
	1926-28	9,750	68½	80,000	31.5	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Cumberland</i> and <i>Suffolk</i> , none).
	1926-28	9,750	16½	80,000	31.5	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Cumberland</i> and <i>Suffolk</i> , none).
	1926-28	10,000		80,000	31.5	VIII 8, IV 4 (A.A.), (<i>Cumberland</i> and <i>Suffolk</i> , none).
	1926-28	9,750	570	80,000	33	VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).
	1919-26	7,580	54½	80,000	33	VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).
	1920-26	7,550	16½	80,000	33	VII 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XVI tubes (21).

¹ Not including five units not yet ordered (*Dido*, *Euryalus*, *Naiad*, *Phæbe* and *Sirius*).

* Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² *Apollo* : 15.7 feet.

⁴ *Ajax* : 522 × 55½ × 15½ feet.

⁵ *Exeter*.

⁶ *York*.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC. 167

26.	<i>Effingham</i> ..	1921-25	9,770	605	65,000	30.5	II 4.7, IV 3-pdr.	
27.	<i>Frobisher</i> ..	1920-24	9,860					
28.	<i>Hawkins</i> ..	1917-19	9,800	65	65,000	30.5		
29.	<i>Vindictive</i> ..	1918-18	9,996	20½	55,000	29.5		
30.	<i>Despatch</i> ..	1919-22			60,000	30		
31.	<i>Diomede</i> ..	1919-22						
32.	<i>Durban</i> ..	1919-21						
33.	<i>Delhi</i> ..	1918-19	4,850	472½	40,000	29		VI 6, III 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., XII tubes (21).
34.	<i>Dunedin</i> ..	1918-19		46½				
35.	<i>Danae</i> ..	1918-18		16½				
36.	<i>Dauntless</i> ..	1918-18						
37.	<i>Dragon</i> ..	1917-18						
38.	<i>Capetown</i> ..	1919-22						
39.	<i>Cairo</i> ..	1918-19	4,200	450	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).	
40.	<i>Calcutta</i> ..	1918-19		43½				
41.	<i>Carlisle</i> ..	1918-18		16½				
42.	<i>Colombo</i> ..	1918-19						
43.	<i>Coventry</i> ..	1917-18						V 6 (Coventry and Cur- lew, X 4), II 3 (A.A.) (Coventry and Cur- lew, none), II 3-pdr., (Curacao, IV). VIII tubes (21).
44.	<i>Curacao</i> ..	1917-18	450					
45.	<i>Cardiff</i> ..	1917-17	43½					
46.	<i>Curlew</i> ..	1917-17	16½					
47.	<i>Ceres</i> ..	1917-17						
48.	<i>Caledon</i> ..	1916-17	450					
49.	<i>Calyпсо</i> ..	1917-17	4,180	42½	40,000	29	V 6, II 3 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., VIII tubes (21).	
50.	<i>Caradoc</i> ..	1916-17		16½				

 18¹ flotilla leaders ; 133 (+ 18 building²) destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Flotilla Leaders.</i>							
1	<i>Inglefield</i> ..	1937	1,455	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Hardy</i> ..	1936	1,505	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Grenville</i> ..		1,485				
1	<i>Faulknor</i> ..	1935	1,460	8	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21)
1	<i>Exmouth</i> ..	1934	1,475	8½	38,000	36	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Duncan</i> ..	1933	1,400	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Kempfenfelt</i> ..	1932	1,390	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Keith</i> ..	1931	1,400	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Codrington</i> ..	1930	1,540	12½	39,000	35	V 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
6	Admiralty type ..	1918-19	1,530	12½	40,000	36.5	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
3	Thornycroft type ..						
		1919-25	1,480	14½	40,000	36	V 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Intrepid</i> type	building	1,350 ⁴	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7. X tubes (21).
16	<i>Tribal</i> type ..	building	1,850 ⁴		44,000	36	VIII 4.7 ⁵ , IV tubes (21) ⁵ .
1	<i>Intrepid</i> type	1937	1,370	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7. X tubes (21).
5	<i>Intrepid</i> type		1,350				

¹ Not including one unit not yet ordered.

² Not including seven units not yet ordered.

³ Guns and torpedo tubes.

⁴ Estimated.

⁵ For seven units.

168 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

8	<i>Hero</i> type	1936-37	1,340	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
7	<i>Greyhound</i> type	1936	1,335	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Greyhound</i> type	1936	1,345	8½	34,000	35.5	IV 4.7, X tubes (21).
7	<i>Fearless</i> type	1935	1,350	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Fearless</i> type	1934	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Eclipse</i> type	1932-33	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
2	<i>Crusader</i> type	1932	1,375	8½	36,000	35.5	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Beagle</i> type ..	1931	1,360	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8	<i>Acasta</i> type ..	1930-31	1,350	12	34,000	35	IV 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	Thornycroft type	1927	1,350	9½	39,500	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	Yarrow type	1927	1,170	8½	33,000	37	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
14	"V" type ..	1919-24	1,120	10½	27,000	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
18	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,090	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21). ¹
17	"V" type ..	1917-18	1,100	11½	27,000	34	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
2	Thornycroft "V" type	1920-24	1,140	10½	30,000	35	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
4	Thornycroft "V" type	1918	1,120	10½-11½	30,000	35	IV 4, VI tubes (21).
11	Admiralty "S" type	1918-24	905	10½	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).
1	Admiralty "R" type	1917	900	15	27,000	36	III 4, IV tubes (21).

¹ For fourteen units; four units have only five tubes.

54 (+ 8 building¹) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of completion	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
5	<i>Triton</i> type ..	building	1,095 ^{3 4}				
			1,595				
2	<i>Porpoise</i> type ⁵	building	1,520 ^{3 4}	15			
			2,140				
1	<i>Swordfish</i> type	building	670 ⁴	10½	1,550	13½	I 3, VI tubes (21).
			960		1,300	10	
1	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1937	670	10½	1,900	15	I 3, VI tubes (21).
			960		1,300	10	
3	<i>Porpoise</i> type ⁵	1936	1,520	15	3,300	16	I 4, VI tubes (21).
			2,140		1,630	8½	
2	<i>Thames</i> type	1935	1,850	13½	10,000	22½	I 4, VI tubes (21).
			2,710		2,500	10	
6	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1934-36	670	10½	1,550	13½	I 3, VI tubes (21).
			960		1,300	10	

¹ Not including three units for which details are not available.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ For one unit.

⁴ Estimated.

⁵ Minelaying submarines.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC. 169

1	<i>Porpoise</i> type ¹	1933	$\frac{1,500}{2,060}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3,300}{1,630}$	$\frac{15}{8\frac{1}{2}}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Swordfish</i> type	1932-33	$\frac{640}{935}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1,550}{1,300}$	$\frac{13\frac{1}{2}}{10}$	I 3, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Thames</i> type	1932	$\frac{1,805}{2,680}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{10,000}{2,500}$	$\frac{21\frac{1}{2}}{10}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Rainbow</i> type	1930-32	$\frac{1,475}{2,015}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{4,400}{1,320}$	$\frac{17.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
5	<i>Parthian</i> type	1930-31	$\frac{1,475}{2,040}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{4,400}{1,320}$	$\frac{17.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Odin</i> type ..	1929-30	$\frac{1,475}{2,030}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{4,400}{1,320}$	$\frac{17.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oberon</i>	1927	$\frac{1,311}{1,831}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,950}{1,350}$	$\frac{15}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Oxley</i>	1927	$\frac{1,354}{1,872}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3,000}{1,350}$	$\frac{15.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>Otway</i>	1927	$\frac{1,349}{1,872}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3,000}{1,350}$	$\frac{15.5}{9}$	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
5	L 50 type ..	1919-25	$\frac{845}{1,150}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,400}{1,600}$	$\frac{17.5}{10.5}$	I 4, VI tubes (21). ²
4	L type	1920-26	$\frac{760}{1,080}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,400}{1,600}$	$\frac{17.5}{10.5}$	I 4, IV tubes (21).
9	H type	1918-20	$\frac{410}{500}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{480}{320}$	$\frac{13}{10.5}$	IV tubes (21).

¹ Minelaying submarine.

² One unit has VII tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships and battle cruisers ..	15	2	17	474,750	35,000 ²	509,750	18	—	18	16	36	—	36
							100	—	100	15			
							140	—	140	6			
							12	—	12	5.5			
							12	—	12	4.7			
							93	—	93	4			
							9	—	9	12-pr.			

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² For one unit.

170 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

Aircraft carriers ..	6	3	9	115,350	22,000 ¹	137,350	9	—	9	6	—	—	—
							16	—	16	5.5			
							32	—	32	4.7			
							10	—	10	4			
Cruisers ..	50	9	59	341,516	80,100	421,616	100	—	100	8	386	24	410
							199	42	241	6			
							2	—	2	4.7			
							162	32	194	4			
							22	—	22	3			
Flotilla leaders and destroyers ..	151	18 ²	169	187,650	32,300	219,950	415	64	479	4.7	1,038	48	1,086
							192	—	192	4			
							18	—	18	3			
Submarines	54	8 ³	62	55,909	3,285 ⁴	59,194	34	—	34	4	355	61	341
							11	1 ¹	12	3			
Total ..	276	40	316	1,175,175	172,685	1,347,860	1,606	139	1,745		1,795	78	1,873

¹ For one unit.

² Destroyers.

³ Not including 3 units for which details are not available.

⁴ For three units.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
<i>Budgets of the Fighting Services :</i>						
Army Services	27.9	29.4	31.5	36.4	40.8	82.1
Navy Services	41.2	44.5	47.4	55.6	60.2	95.2
Air Force Services (excluding civil aviation)	16.8	16.1	16.8	26.7	37.8	79.7
Margin for supplementary esti- mates : Defence	—	—	—	—	20.0	—
<i>Other Budgets (Civil Service and Revenue Departments, except the Middle Eastern Services) :</i>						
Army Services	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ¹	0.9 ²	0.9	1.1
Navy Services	0.6 ¹	0.6 ¹	0.5 ¹	0.6 ¹	0.6	0.7
Air Force Services	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.3 ¹	0.4	0.8
<i>Middle Eastern Services :</i>						
Iraq : Defence	0.2	—	—	—	—	—
Grant-in-aid to Iraq Army ..	0.04	—	—	—	—	—
Iraq : Maintenance of Iraq levies	0.1	—	—	—	—	—
Palestine : Defence	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.3
Trans-Jordan : Frontier Force..	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.2
<i>India Services :</i>						
Grant-in-aid of the defence of India	—	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
Total	88.2	93.5	99.1	122.3	162.6	261.6
<i>Index numbers of :</i>						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	76	78	79	80	87	98 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	87	86	87	88	91	93 ²

¹ Estimates.

² Average, April and May, 1937.

NOTES. — 1. By the Defence Loans Act of March 19th, 1937, the Treasury is authorised to expend on the Defence services, during the five financial years 1937-38 to 1941-42, additional amounts aggregating £400 million, to be met from borrowed funds. Estimated expenditure for 1937-38 includes the following amounts which are to be covered by the proceeds of Defence Loans :

	£ (000,000's)
Army (including ordnance factories)	27.0
Navy	27.0
Air Force	26.0
Total	80.0

2. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated-in-aid, with the exception, in 1937-38, of expenditure covered by proceeds of Defence Loans shown in Note 1.

172 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

3. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions charged to the budgets of the fighting services. War pensions are shown in the Civil Service budget under the heading: "Ministry of Pensions". This expenditure on military and war pensions has been as follows:

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000,000's)					
Budgets of the fighting services:						
Non-effective services	17.3	17.7	17.9	18.2	18.6	18.9
Ministry of Pensions:						
War pensions	46.8	45.0	43.3	42.4	41.4	40.3

**UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND NORTHERN IRELAND, etc.**

**COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED
TERRITORIES¹**

(1934).

**I. WEST INDIES, THE AMERICAS AND ISLANDS
IN THE ATLANTIC**

The Bahamas.

Barbados.

Bermuda.

British Guiana.

British Honduras.

The Falkland Islands.

Jamaica.

The Leeward Islands (Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis,
Dominica and Montserrat).

Trinidad and Tobago.

The Windward Islands (St. Lucia, Grenada and
St. Vincent).

St. Helena and Ascension.

THE BAHAMAS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	11,400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	65,000

The Bahamas have no Military Forces, and the Local Forces consist only of the Police Force, which is liable for military service.

POLICE.

Its duties are of a purely civil nature, but statutory authority has been given for employment of the force on military service. The training of the force is of a semi-military nature. The force has an establishment of 129 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles. The officers are Europeans, the men are negroes.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement thereafter for periods of five years up to twenty-one years, after which re-engagement is permitted for one-year periods up to a maximum of thirty-one years.

BARBADOS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	185,000

¹ See also page 140 : " Oversea Police Forces ".

The local forces in Barbados consist of the following :

Military forces	The Barbados Volunteer Force. Volunteer Reserve.
Cadets	Cadet Corps.
Rifle Association	Barbados Rifle Association.
Police	Barbados Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Barbados Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve.

The force, which consists of 3 infantry companies armed with rifles and Lewis guns and has an establishment of 20 officers and 236 other ranks, is liable for service within the Colony only, and may be called out in aid of the civil power. Members are enlisted for three years.

The reserve consists of officers and men who have served for at least three years in the active Volunteer Force. The annual training includes 5 parades, annual inspection parade and range practices.

Cadet Corps.

The Cadet Corps, of which there are three companies, is attached to the Volunteer Force. Boys must be 12 years of age. The corps is armed with carbines. Cadets have to attend not less than three-fourths of the total number of drills (20) ordered for each term, and fire annual range practice.

Barbados Rifle Association.

The Barbados Rifle Association has an unlimited establishment. Members are not liable for military service. Practice shoots are arranged twice a month.

POLICE.

The force may be employed as an armed body on military duty in the island. It consists of mounted, foot and harbour police armed with rifles and Lewis guns, and has an establishment of 412 officers and other ranks. Terms of enlistment are for three years.

BERMUDA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	50 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	30,000

The local forces in Bermuda consist of military forces only, viz. :

- Militia.
- Volunteers.
- Cadet Corps.
- Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

Militia.

The Militia is liable for service in defence of the Colony.

The force consists of one battery with an establishment of 5 officers and 111 other ranks, with headquarters at Bermuda. The enlistment is for four years with re-engagement by periods of 2 years up to the age of 50.

The Militia is liable for training each year, and the system is the same as that laid down for the Territorial Army.

Volunteer Rifle Corps and Volunteer Engineers.

The corps is liable for service in Bermuda only. The Rifle Corps consists of four companies and a machine-gun section with an establishment of 15 officers and 282 other ranks. The Volunteer Engineers consist of one fortress company with an establishment of 3 officers and 33 other ranks. Voluntary enlistment is for two or four years, with possibility of re-engagement for 1, 2, 3 and 4 years.

Cadets.

The Bermuda Cadet Corps is a semi-military organisation which is allied to the Volunteer Rifle Corps. The permanent staff attend camp and instruct at schools.

BRITISH GUIANA
AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	232,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	328,000

The local forces in British Guiana consist of :

Military forces	Militia and Reserves.
Police	British Guiana Police.

MILITARY FORCES.
Militia.

Every male person who is a British subject between the ages of 18 and 45 years, and who possesses certain qualifications, is liable for service in the force. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made good by ballot. The Militia is liable for service in the Colony only. Men are enlisted for three years.

The force comprises one machine-gun company, two companies of infantry and a band, with an establishment of 17 officers and 222 other ranks.

The machine-gun company consists of Europeans and Creoles. Of the infantry, one company is composed of Europeans and Creoles, and the other company of Creoles and West Indians. The infantry is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns.

The reserve consists of men who have served for three years in the active Militia. Members of the reserve can leave the Colony at will; besides this, a great number of them are employed in the interior and country districts, so that at most not more than half of the total number would be available for duty.

POLICE.

The police force is available for service in defence of the Colony against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbance. The enlistment is for three years. The force consists of mounted and foot police with an establishment of 720 officers and other ranks armed with swords, lances and rifles. Trained men receive, on an average, 2 days' military training in each week.

BRITISH HONDURAS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	22,300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	55,000

The local forces in British Honduras consist of :

Military forces	British Honduras Defence Force.
Police	British Honduras Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

In emergency the Governor may call out the force for service within the Colony. The force consists of four platoons of infantry, including machine-gun sections. It is armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The police is an armed semi-military force and is employed for the repression of internal disturbances and the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The force has an establishment of 121 officers and other ranks armed with rifles. The enlistment is for two years. Military training is limited to the use and handling of arms.

THE FALKLAND ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	15,000 sq. km.
Population (1935)	3,000

The local forces in the Falkland Islands consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force (Active Force and a Reserve Force).
Police	The Police Force (this force is unarmed and not liable for military service).

MILITARY FORCES.

Every British male subject resident in the Colony, between the ages of 18 and 41 years, is liable for service in the Defence Force. The Defence Force is liable for service in the Colony only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but, should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. Enrolment is for two years.

The establishment of the force has not yet been decided upon, but in 1934 it was organised as 2 infantry platoons, 1 artillery detachment, 1 machine-gun section and 1 signal section with an establishment of 129 officers and ranks. The force is armed with rifles and Lewis guns. At the present time no reserves are maintained.

JAMAICA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area .. . . .	..	11,500 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	..	1,122,000

The local forces in Jamaica consist of :

Military forces .. ..	..	..	The Jamaica Militia Artillery.
			The Jamaica Engineer Corps.
			The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.
Police .. . . .	..	..	Jamaica Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Jamaica Militia Artillery.*—The corps (113 officers and other ranks) consists of one heavy battery, and is liable for service in Jamaica only. The strength of the force is maintained primarily by volunteers, but, should the numbers so obtained be insufficient, the deficiency may be made up by ballot. In emergency the Governor is empowered to call out the militia for active service. Enlistment is for three years.

(b) *The Jamaica Engineer Corps.*—In emergency the Governor may call out the force for active service. The enlistment of volunteers is for three years. The corps is armed with rifles and has an establishment of 35 officers and other ranks.

(c) *The Kingston Infantry Volunteers.*—The corps, which consists of one infantry company and one machine-gun platoon with an establishment of 7 officers and 200 other ranks, is liable for service in Jamaica only. Enrolment is for three years.

POLICE.

The force is essentially a civil body. Law 39 of 1914, however, renders it liable to military service in case of apprehended or actual invasion. The enlistment is for a term of five years and the establishment is 1,106 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles, bayonets and revolvers. Men undergo a six months' course of training in drill, musketry and police duties.

THE LEEWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area .. . . .	..	1,800 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	..	138,000

The local forces in the Leeward Islands consist of :

Military forces .. ..	..	..	Volunteers : Antigua Defence Force, St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force and Reserve, Dominica Defence Force, Montserrat Defence Force.
Cadets .. . . .	..	..	Dominica Grammar School Cadets.
Police .. . . .	..	..	Leeward Islands Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Active Forces.*—In case of emergency, the Governor may by proclamation call out all of the defence forces for active service.

There is no definite period of enrolment, and members, except when on active service or when the compulsory service provision is in force, may quit the corps upon giving three months' notice.

The establishments for the various defence forces are :	All ranks
Antigua Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	43
St. Kitts-Nevis Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Dominica Defence Force (1 company of infantry)	40
Total	123

The force is armed with rifles, Lewis guns and 2 Vickers machine-guns. The Presidency of Montserrat maintains no active defence force at present, but only a Defence Reserve.

(b) *Defence Reserves.*—*St. Kitts-Nevis and Montserrat.*—The reserves are practically rifle clubs, whose affairs are managed by committees, and whose members are liable for enrolment in the defence forces in case of need. In no case is there any fixed period of enlistment, and members, except when an emergency has been proclaimed, may resign by giving three months' notice.

(c) *Cadets.*—There is a cadet corps in the Island of Dominica entitled the "Dominica Grammar School Cadets", which has a strength of about 30 boys.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 155 officers and other ranks, is under a Chief Inspector of Police and is armed with rifles. Beyond the performance of ordinary police duties, the force can be utilised for the defence of the Colony against external aggression. The enlistment is for three years.

TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	5,100 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	440,000

The local forces in Trinidad and Tobago consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers (The Trinidad Light Horse ; the Trinidad Light Infantry and Reserve). Volunteer Reserve. Cadets.
Police	Trinidad Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Volunteers.*—The Volunteers are liable for service within the Colony only. The enlistment is for three years. The force, under its own officers, is subject to the orders of the Commandant of the local forces, who is also Inspector-General of Constabulary.

The strength of the force is as follows :

	Officers	Other ranks
Light Horse (1 troop)	4	58
Light Infantry (1 company)	7	136
Reserve	48	—

(b) *Volunteer Reserve.*—The reserve, which is composed entirely of Europeans and has an establishment of 203 all ranks, may be embodied by the Governor

in case of actual or apprehended invasion or internal disorder. Enlistment is for three years. Members are not required to undergo any annual training, but periodical rifle meetings are held.

(c) *Cadets*.—There is a cadet force in the Colony with an establishment of 8 officers and 180 other ranks.

POLICE.

This force, which has an establishment of 914 officers and constables, armed with rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns, is intended for police duties but may be used for defence of the Colony in case of emergency.

The enlistment is for three years.

THE WINDWARD ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	1,300 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	206,000

The local forces in the Windward Islands consist of :

Military forces	Volunteers (Grenada Volunteer Corps, St. Lucia Volunteer Corps, St. Vincent Volunteer Corps).
Rifle Club	Grenada—St. George's Rifle Club.
Police	St. Lucia Police Force. Grenada Police Force. St. Vincent Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Grenada Volunteer Corps*.—It consists of 1 infantry company with an establishment of 5 officers and 82 other ranks. The enlistment is for three years. The corps is armed with rifles and one Lewis gun.

(b) *St. Lucia Volunteer Corps*.—This force, which comprises one company of infantry and a Lewis-gun section, is armed with rifles and one Lewis gun. The enlistment is for three years.

The force has an establishment of 5 officers and 98 other ranks.

(c) *The St. Vincent Volunteer Corps* consists of one company of infantry, with an establishment of 3 officers and 53 other ranks, armed with rifles and one Lewis gun. The enlistment is for three years.

(d) *Reserve*.—At the present time no reserves are maintained.

POLICE.

The police forces of St. Lucia, St. Vincent and Grenada have an establishment of 203 officers and other ranks. The Grenada Police Force is armed with rifles, 1 Lewis gun and 1 Maxim gun. The St. Lucia Police Force is armed with rifles and 2 Lewis guns. The St. Vincent Police Force is armed with rifles. The police forces are liable for military service in the event of invasion.

ST. HELENA AND ASCENSION

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	200 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	4,000

There are no local military forces in St. Helena and Ascension. There is an unarmed police force with an establishment of 1 sergeant and 7 constables.

2. EUROPE

Cyprus.—Malta.

The Channel Islands.

CYPRUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 9,300 sq. km.
 Population (VI. 1936) 367,000

The local forces in Cyprus consist of the Police Force. Personnel is enlisted for five years. The force is not liable for military service.

The establishment is 725 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, pistols and Lewis guns.

MALTA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 300 sq. km.
 Population (VI. 1936) 259,000

The local forces consist of :

- The Royal Malta Artillery (regular troops).
- The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.
- The King's Own Malta Regiment.

The Royal Malta Artillery.

(a) *Constitution.*—This is a regular corps of the British Army and is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—As for the regular army.

(c) *Establishment :*

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters and 3 heavy batteries	22	417

The Royal Engineers (Militia), Malta Division.

(a) The corps is not liable for service outside the Colony.

Enlistment is voluntary and confined to Maltese.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—Enrolment is for three years.

(c) *Establishment :*

	All ranks
Permanent Staff	2
Militia	92

The King's Own Malta Regiment.

(a) *Constitution*.—Enlistment is voluntary. The unit is not liable to service outside the Colony.

(b) *Terms of Service*.—4 years on first enlistment.

(c) *Establishment* :

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	3	4
Others	18	636

THE CHANNEL ISLANDS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 800 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) 142,000

The local forces consist of :

The Royal Guernsey Militia.

The Royal Militia of Jersey.

The Royal Guernsey Militia has an establishment of 1 infantry company not exceeding 250, armed as regular infantry. Service in the militia is compulsory for all inhabitants of the island between the ages of 18 and 25. The militia is, however, actually recruited by voluntary enlistment, the number of volunteers far exceeding the number of vacancies. The terms of service are : 3 years with the colours and 6 years in the reserve.

The Royal Militia of Jersey has an establishment of 1 infantry company and 1 machine-gun company (14 officers and 257 other ranks). Enlistment is voluntary ; the first engagement is for five years. The militia is liable for service in the island only.

3. AFRICA

(a) EAST AFRICA

(Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories¹).*East Africa Military Forces in general.*

Kenya Colony.

Nyasaland.

Uganda.

Tanganyika Territory¹.

Zanzibar Protectorate.

Somaliland.

East Africa Military Forces in general.

I. COMPOSITION.

The military forces in East Africa consist of :

(a) The King's African Rifles (2 brigades) comprising :

1 battalion, stationed in Nyasaland Protectorate and Western Tanganyika.

¹ See page 204.

- 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (permanently).
- 1 battalion, stationed in Northern Frontier district of Kenya.
- 1 battalion, stationed in Uganda Protectorate and the Turkanu district of Kenya.
- 1 battalion, stationed in Nairobi (Kenya), general reserve.
- 1 battalion, stationed in Tanganyika Territory (general reserve).
- (b) The Somaliland Camel Corps.
- (c) A reserve to the King's African Rifles.
- (d) A reserve for officers.

Establishment :

	British		Native ¹		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
Brigade headquarters	4	—	—	15	19
Signal section	1	2	—	68	71
Battalion	12	1	—	397	410
Supply and Transport Corps	6	8	—	148	162
Somaliland Camel Corps	13	—	—	465	478

¹ Included in the total of native other ranks are the Vickers and Lewis gun-porters, clerks and other non-combatants.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *King's African Rifles.*—The King's African Rifles are administered and trained under the Colonial Office by an Inspector-General with one Staff Officer, with headquarters at the Colonial Office. The King's African Rifles may be called upon to serve in any part of the world (except the battalion stationed in Tanganyika Territory, subject to the orders of the Secretary of State for the Colonies). In each group of colonies, the troops are under the orders of the Governors.

The term of enlistment is for three years, with periods of re-engagement for three years each up to a maximum of nine years colour service, followed in each case by six years' service with the reserve.

British officers, warrant officers and a certain number of N.C.O.s are seconded for service from the Regular Army.

(b) *Reserve.*—A reserve for the King's African Rifles was formed under the King's African Rifles Reserve Force Ordinance of 1914, consisting of men who have completed a term of service in the active force, and are transferred to the reserve for six years. In the event of an emergency, reservists may be called up for permanent duty with the active force and may be employed either within or without the Colony or Protectorate concerned. Personnel of the reserve attends annual training with the active force for a period not exceeding thirty-one days.

The reserve of officers consists of ex-officers permanently resident in East Africa.

3. TRAINING.

The *King's African Rifles* are trained continuously on the lines laid down for the regular army.

KENYA COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	583,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	3,097,000

The local forces in Kenya Colony consist of :

Military forces	3rd and 5th Battalions, King's African Rifles. Reserve, King's African Rifles. Signal Section. Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles. Defence Force. ¹
Police	Kenya Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *3rd Battalion King's African Rifles.*—The 3rd Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

(b) *5th Battalion.*—The 5th Battalion consists of 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun platoon.

(c) *Reserve, King's African Rifles.*—A reserve, limited to an establishment of 300 men, is maintained in the Colony as a reinforcement in an emergency.

(d) *The Signal Section* is organised into one wireless section and one visual signalling section.

(e) *Supply and Transport Service, King's African Rifles.*—This is a locally constituted corps for service with the military forces of Kenya and Uganda. It is now wholly mechanised.

(f) *Defence Force.*—The Defence Force is based on the compulsory service of British subjects of European race between the ages of 18 and 50 years, and the voluntary service of others who are qualified in regard to race or origin.

The Colony is divided into 9 Defence Force districts, each district being commanded by a district commandant. Some of the districts are organised in battalion formations and mounted units.

An air unit of the Defence Force has been inaugurated consisting of a squadron of 4 flights and a headquarters flight.

The force is liable to be called out for active service for the defence of the Colony. Arms and ammunition are supplied by the Government, and consist of rifles, bayonets, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 1,749 officers and other ranks, is a civil institution both as regards organisation and duty in time of peace. It can, however, be employed as a military force when called upon by the Governor to discharge military duties. The term of the first engagement is not more than three years.

NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	124,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	1,603,000

¹ In process of formation.

The local forces in Nyasaland consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	2nd Battalion King's African Rifles (less one company in Tanganyika). Reserve, King's African Rifles. Volunteer Reserve (European).
Police	.. .. .	Nyasaland Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *2nd Battalion King's African Rifles*, which consists of two companies of infantry and one machine-gun company (4 guns).

Reserve.—A reserve is maintained on the basis of 25 per cent of each battalion recruited in Nyasaland.

(b) *Volunteer Reserve*.—In the event of war or serious disturbance threatening the Protectorate, the Governor may call out the members for service within the Protectorate. The Volunteer Reserve is armed with rifles. No establishment is laid down, but every district of the Protectorate that can enrol not less than 10 members is recognised as a section. There are eight such sections.

POLICE.

The force is liable for military service in defence of the Protectorate against external aggression and for the repression of internal disturbances.

The force, which has an establishment of 514 officers and other ranks, is under a Chief Commissioner, and may consist of Europeans and natives, the period of enlistment for the latter being two years, with re-engagement for periods of one year.

UGANDA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	.. .. .	244,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	..	3,661,000

The local forces in Uganda consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	4th Battalion King's African Rifles (less a company headquarters and 3 platoons in Kenya). Reserve, King's African Rifles.
Police	.. .. .	Uganda Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The *4th Battalion King's African Rifles* consists of two rifle companies and of one machine-gun company.

Reserve.—The reserve has a strength of 150 other ranks.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 1,055 officers and other ranks, is armed with rifles and pistols.

When a declaration of the existence of a state of war has been made, the force may be called upon to serve with regular troops in the defence of the Protectorate. The period of enlistment is for not more than three years.

ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,600 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	243,000

There are no military forces in Zanzibar Protectorate. The police force is organised on the lines of an armed constabulary and has an establishment of 544 officers and other ranks. It is armed with rifles. The British Resident is empowered to employ the police force as a military force in the defence of the Protectorate in the event of war or other emergency. The men are enlisted for three years for service in the Protectorate only.

The force is exercised daily in the use of arms and every member fires an annual musketry course.

SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	176,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) ..	350,000

The local forces in Somaliland consist of :

Military forces	Somaliland Camel Corps.
	Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve.
Police	Somaliland Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Somaliland Camel Corps* consists of one camel company, one pony company and one mechanised company. Each troop contains 1 Lewis gun. The machine-gun troop of 4 guns is included in the mechanised company.

(b) The *Somaliland Camel Corps Reserve* has an establishment of 150 other ranks.

POLICE.

The police force is armed with rifles and Lewis guns and has an establishment of 559 officers and men.

Enlistment is for six years, with re-engagement. The force, less a certain number of men who are required for town and district duties, is available for military purposes.

(b) WEST AFRICA*West Africa Military Forces in general.*

Gambia.
Gold Coast.

Nigeria.
Sierra Leone.

West Africa Military Forces in general.**I. COMPOSITION.**

The military forces in West Africa, excluding imperial units, consist of :

- (a) The West African Frontier Force, comprising the Nigeria Regiment, the Gold Coast Regiment, the Sierra Leone Battalion, and the Gambia Company.
- (b) The police in the various colonies.
- (c) Volunteer corps and rifle clubs in the various colonies.

2. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *West African Frontier Force.*—This force was raised in 1901, and is composed of whole-time native troops trained and armed like the regular army. All units are armed with rifles and Lewis guns. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments and Sierra Leone Battalion are armed with Vickers guns, and each has a pack battery of 3.7-inch howitzers. The Gold Coast and Nigeria Regiments have a section and a battery of 3.7-inch howitzers respectively and a light mortar section each.

Officers, warrant officers and N.C.O.s are seconded from the regular army for a first tour of service in West Africa of eighteen calendar months and for further tours of similar periods if recommended by the local authorities in the country.

The function of the West African Frontier Force in each colony is fourfold :

- (a) For internal security.
- (b) To provide a striking force to deal with inter-tribal trouble or insurrections.
- (c) To provide a striking force to assist in case of trouble in any neighbouring West African colonies.
- (d) To provide a nucleus for expansion in case of war.

Terms of enlistment : Six years with the colours and three years with the reserve, with re-engagement by terms of six years up to eighteen years with the colours.

(b) *Establishment :*

Unit	British		Native		Total
	Officers	Other ranks	Officers	Other ranks	
The Gambia Company . . .	4	2	—	142	148
The Sierra Leone Batt.	16	14	—	391	421
The Gold Coast Regt.	37	27	—	1,002	1,066
The Nigeria Regiment	115	105	—	3,217	3,437

NOTE.—These numbers include a total establishment for the R.W.A.F.F. of 705 carriers, and 107 non-combatants for clerical and other non-fighting duties.

(c) *Reserve*.—A separate reserve, for all units of the West African Frontier Force, is in being and is constituted under separate and similar ordinances for each respective colony.

This reserve consists of men who have completed a term of 6, 9 or 12 years' colour service in the active force, such other ex-soldiers of the R.W.A.F.F. as voluntarily enlist and reservists who have been permitted to re-engage. Men who have completed 15 or more years' colour service in the active force are exempt from reserve service. Members of the reserve are called up for one month's annual training with the active force.

A European Reserve Force is maintained in Sierra Leone, the Gold Coast and Nigeria, to provide a reserve of officers and British warrant and non-commissioned officers for the R.W.A.F.F. in an emergency.

3. POLICE.

See under the several colonies.

4. VOLUNTEERS AND RIFLE CLUBS.

See under the several colonies.

GAMBIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	10,000 sq. km.
Population (1935)	198,000

The local forces in Gambia consist of :

Military forces	The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force.
	The Gambia Company Reserve.
Police	The Gambia Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Gambia Company, Royal West African Frontier Force*.—This company consists of three platoons.

(b) *Reserve to Gambia Company, West African Frontier Force*.—The establishment laid down for the reserve is 60 men. They are called up for training with the active force for one month each year.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 127 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and can be employed in the defence of the colony by the authority of the Governor either within or without the limits of Gambia in any part of Africa. The men are enlisted for five years. The military training consists of squad drill and firing instruction.

GOLD COAST

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	204,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935)	3,231,000

The local forces on the Gold Coast consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	The Gold Coast Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force.
		The Gold Coast Regiment Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force.
		The Gold Coast Defence Force.
		The Gold Coast Territorial Force.
Police	.. ..	Gold Coast Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Gold Coast Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The regiment consists of :

- Headquarters.
- 1 light artillery section.
- 2 infantry battalions (4 rifle companies and 1 support company).

Reserve to the Gold Coast Regiment (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The establishment laid down for the reserve is to be decided by the Governor. Reservists are called up for training with the regiment for 3 weeks each year.

(b) *The Gold Coast Defence Force*.—This force is divided into the following categories :

- Class A : An active class, the members of which undertake to acquire a good standard of training.
- Class B : A reserve class which consists of cadets who undertake to qualify in some specialised subject and cadets who do no training in peace time but are available for duty in war.

Members of the Defence Force are subject to the same conditions as are applicable to the territorial army in the United Kingdom.

(c) *The Gold Coast Territorial Force*.—Members of the force must, on first enlistment, be under 25 years of age, and are liable for service until reaching the age of 40 years. In the event of war, or an emergency arising within the limits of the Administration, the force may be embodied by the Governor and called out for actual military service, either within or without the limits of the Administration. In peace time, members of the force must pass the recruits' drill and weapon training course laid down, and perform the annual training. The establishment of the force is 16 officers and 440 other ranks, organised into 3 companies.

POLICE.

Gold Coast Police (including Togoland).—The force, which is a civil one, has an establishment of 2,010 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, and is liable for service only in the Gold Coast Colony and Ashanti. It is not liable for military service. The recruits receive an elementary military training, and are instructed in musketry and drill. In 1932, over 400 members of the police had previously served in the Gold Coast Regiment.

RIFLE CLUBS.

The rifle clubs with a membership of 130 are affiliated to the Gold Coast Rifle Association.

NIGERIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	877,000 sq. km.
Population (1935)	19,101,000

The local forces of Nigeria consist of :

Military forces	The Nigeria Regiment, Royal West African Frontier Force. Nigeria Regiment Reserve. The European Reserve Force.
Police	Northern Police Force. Southern Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Nigeria Regiment* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The Nigeria Regiment consists of :

Headquarters.
1 battery of artillery (3.7-inch howitzer).
6 battalions of infantry, each of 2 rifle companies and a support company.
1 signal training centre.
Depot.

(b) *Reserve*.—The establishment for the reserve is limited to 1,200.

Reservists are called up for annual training at a military station.

(c) *European Reserve*.—The European Reserve Force consists of a general reserve and certain localised units. The total establishment is 330 officers and 386 British warrant and non-commissioned officers.

Those belonging to the general reserve are liable to be called on to do 14 days' training with a unit during every period of 2 years. There is also a Class B of the reserve who are not liable to be called on to train in peace time, but they may be called up in time of war or emergency.

POLICE.

The Governor has power to call out the force for military service in case of necessity, either within or beyond the limits of Nigeria.

The term of engagement is for six years, and men may be re-engaged up to eighteen years.

The force in the southern provinces and in Kano, Zaria and Kaduna in the northern provinces is employed principally on civil police duties. The remaining detachments are more of a semi-military nature. Training in police duties and infantry drill is continuous throughout the year. The annual weapon training course consists of instructional practices and standard tests. There are also field firing-practices.

The Nigeria Police has an establishment of 3,994 officers and other ranks and is armed with rifles.

SIERRA LEONE COLONY AND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	71,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	1,890,000

The local forces in Sierra Leone consist of :

Military forces	.. ..	The Sierra Leone Battalion, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Sierra Leone Battalion Reserve, Royal West African Frontier Force. The Sierra Leone European Reserve Force.
Police	.. .. .	Sierra Leone Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The battalion consists of headquarters, two companies and a machine-gun platoon.

(b) *Reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion* (Royal West African Frontier Force).—The reserve to the Sierra Leone Battalion is chiefly composed of men from the following tribes : Kono, Mende, Temne, Limba, Kissi, Northern tribes and Koranko.

(c) *The European Reserve*.— The European Reserve consists of Class "A" members who are eligible for service with any of His Majesty's Forces within or without the limits of Sierra Leone, and Class "B" members, who do not train in peace, but who, in the event of war, are liable to serve in any military capacity in defence of Sierra Leone, whether within or beyond its limits.

POLICE.

The establishment is 272 officers and other ranks (African). The force, which is not statutorily liable for military service, is armed with rifles. Enlistment is for a first period of five years. The force is exercised in the handling of arms and squad drill and fires a short course in musketry.

THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA : See under Union of South Africa.

(c) SOUTH AFRICA

<i>Basutoland.</i>	<i>Southern Rhodesia.</i>
<i>Bechuanaland Protectorate.</i>	<i>Swaziland Territory.</i>
<i>Northern Rhodesia Protectorate.</i>	

BASUTOLAND

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	30,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936) ..	562,000

There are no military forces in Basutoland.

POLICE.

The force is liable for military service. Its duty is to maintain order in the territory. In time of war or other emergency, the force, which has an establishment of 312 officers and other ranks, armed with carbines, Maxim, Vickers and Lewis guns, may be employed as a military force at the discretion of the High Commissioner. The training is confined to instruction in drill up to and including platoon drill, mounted escorts and guards of honour.

BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	712,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936) ..	266,000

There are no military forces in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 266 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles, revolvers and 2 Maxim and Lewis guns. In time of war or other emergency the police force may be employed as a military force. The engagement is for one year (native police), renewable from year to year.

NORTHERN RHODESIA PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	746,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	1,378,000

The local forces in Northern Rhodesia consist of :

Military Forces	Northern Rhodesia Regiment.
Police	Northern Rhodesia Police Force.

The Northern Rhodesia Regiment.

The force is organised as a battalion, but at half strength, consisting of a training depot, 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company. The establishment is 395 officers and other ranks. Men (African rank and file) are enlisted for a period not exceeding 6 years, with subsequent re-engagement for 1 to 3 years.

Military training is continuous throughout the year. The force is organised and trained as an ordinary infantry regiment.

POLICE.

The force has an establishment of 424 officers and other ranks armed with rifles.

In case of war or other emergency, members of the force are liable to be employed for police or military purposes. The enlistment of the native rank and file is for four years. Recruits are trained in both military and police duties.

SOUTHERN RHODESIA

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	389,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	1,289,000

The local forces in Southern Rhodesia consist of :

Military forces	The Defence Force.
	The Cadet Force.
Police	British South Africa Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Defence Force.*—The Defence Force is constituted under the Defence Act, 1926, which provides for liability of all citizens to compulsory service in defence of the Colony, and liability to compulsory training.

The Defence Force comprises :

(i) The permanent force and its reserves.

This force raised by voluntary engagement is intended to provide a police force for the Colony, a striking force in case of emergency and whole-time personnel for organising and training the territorial force.

(ii) The territorial force and its reserves.

The territorial force, which consists of two cadre battalions which are armed with rifles, Vickers machine-guns and Lewis guns, is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the British territorial army. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, the force is intended to be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

(iii) The reserve of officers.

This reserve may be constituted for the purpose of providing officers for any portion of the Defence Force.

Every citizen between 19 and 60 years of age (both inclusive) is liable to render personal service in a combatant capacity in time of war. Every citizen between 19 and 22 years of age (both inclusive) is liable to undergo peace training in the territorial active force. All citizens between the ages of 19 and 22 who are not entered in a territorial active force unit shall be enrolled in territorial force reserve units. All schoolboys between the age of 13 and date of leaving school may be required to undergo training in a cadet unit. All the above liabilities are at present enforced against persons of European descent only. The territorial active force is liable to the following maximum amount of training each year : 60 hours for the recruits and 40 hours during any other training year. In addition, one period of continuous training lasting not more than 14 days.

The establishment of the permanent force (1933) is 32 officers and 508 other ranks (British South Africa Police and Permanent Staff Corps). The establishment of the territorial active force (1933) is 34 officers and 466 other ranks. The territorial force reserve and the reserve of officers have no establishment fixed.

(b) *Cadets.*—The corps is not part of the defence forces of the colony. There is no fixed establishment, but units exist in seven schools. The training includes physical exercises, military formations, rifle shooting, etc. An annual course of range practice is held, and an annual camp is held. No schoolboy is permitted to attend this camp until he reaches the age of 14. Cadet units are armed with rifles and Lewis guns.

POLICE.

The force, which is a semi-military body, is responsible for the preservation of peace and is liable to be employed on police or military duties within or beyond the borders of the Colony. Enlistment is voluntary for a term of three years. The B.S.A. Police has an establishment (1933) of 1,430 officers and other ranks, (486 European police and 944 Native police). Europeans are armed with rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns ; natives are unarmed except for police purpose.

SWAZILAND TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	17,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936) ..	146,000

The local forces in Swaziland consist of the Swaziland Rifle Club and police.

RIFLE CLUB.

The Rifle Club consists of 272 members (British), who are provided with S.M.L.E. rifles by the Government.

There is no military training. Each member signs an undertaking to serve in case of emergency anywhere in Swaziland.

POLICE.

This force has an establishment of 130 officers and other ranks. British members are armed with rifles and revolvers. They are also trained in the handling and use of the Lewis gun. Natives are armed with the Martini Henry rifle. In time of war or other emergency the force may be employed as a military force anywhere in South Africa at the discretion of the High Commissioner.

The enlistment is for 2½ years for British European rank and 12 months for natives. European recruits undergo a six months' course of training; no special military training is performed thereafter, but the force is exercised in squad drill and range practices.

4. ASIA AND ISLANDS IN THE INDIAN OCEAN

Aden.

Ceylon.

Hong-Kong.

Malay Peninsula :

I. *Straits Settlements.*

II. *Federated Malay States.*

III. *Unfederated Malay States.*

Mauritius.

Seychelles.

ADEN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	200 sq. km.
Population (II. 1931)	51,000

ADEN PROTECTORATE LEVIES.

The Aden Protectorate Levies are organised into 1 infantry company and 1 machine-gun troop, armed with 40 Vickers guns. One section of each of the 4 infantry platoons is armed with a Lewis gun. The establishment is of 200 officers and other ranks. The rank and file of natives enlist for a period of 4 years.

Note.—No armed forces whatever are maintained within the limits of the Aden Protectorate. The above unit, although available for employment in the Protectorate in an emergency, is primarily intended for the defence of Aden and is stationed in the Aden Settlement Area, which is British territory.

CEYLON

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area 66,000 sq. km.
 Population (XII. 1934) .. 5,637,000

The local forces in Ceylon consist of :

Military forces .. . Ceylon Defence Force (including cadet battalion).
 Police .. . Ceylon Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

I. ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

(a) *Ceylon Defence Force.*—The 1914 Ordinance provides for the formation of town guards in time of war or other emergency. The 1916 Ordinance provides for obligatory enlistment of all men between the ages of 18 and 41 years (other than members of His Majesty's forces or their reserves or of the police force of the Colony) in a volunteer corps or the Colombo Town Guard, and the enrolment of men between 41 and 50 in a town guard. The Ceylon Defence Force is at present recruited by voluntary enlistment of persons between the ages of 18 and 40, and other British subjects of European descent are merely registered.

In case of emergency the Governor may call out any corps for active service within the limits of the Colony, and may place them under the command of officers of His Majesty's regular forces.

In every corps, a reserve is formed of volunteers who have been efficient for five years (artillerymen seven years) or men who have served for six months in the regular army or permanent colonial forces. Units of the Ceylon Defence Force, as well as the reserve, are armed with S.M.L.E. and M.L.E. rifles, machine-guns and Lewis guns.

2. ESTABLISHMENT.

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent Staff	6	21
Mounted Rifles—2 squadrons	17	155
Garrison Artillery—2 batteries	18	235
Engineers—3 companies	17	162
Light Infantry—6 companies	37	979
Planters' Rifle Corps—3 companies	30	568
Out-district Town Guards	Not fixed	
Army Service Corps—3 companies	14	98
Medical Corps	10	100
Cadet Battalion—6 companies	35	806

POLICE.

The police force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service. The establishment of police is 3,119 officers and rank and file. The police are armed with carbines, rifles and revolvers.

HONG-KONG

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	900 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935) ..	966,000

The local forces in Hong-Kong consist of :

Military forces	Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps.
Police	Hong-Kong Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Hong-Kong Volunteer Defence Corps* consists of :

1 Headquarters Staff; 1 battery of artillery (two 6-inch howitzers); 1 engineer company; 1 armoured car section; 3 machine-gun companies; 1 machine-gun troop; 1 motor machine-gun section; 1 infantry company and services.

The *auxiliary units* comprise Army Service Corps cadre, light section cadre and anti-aircraft light automatic company.

The establishment of the Defence Corps is fixed from time to time.

Units are armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns and two 6-inch howitzers. In case of great national or local emergency, or in case of actual or apprehended invasion, the Governor may, by proclamation, call out the corps of any portion thereof for actual military service within the limits of the colony. Enlistment is for a period of three years.

There is a reserve company consisting of men of over 40 years of age or of trained men who have completed 3 years' efficient service. All members of the reserve company, except those of 50 years of age, have to carry out an annual training.

POLICE.

The Hong-Kong Police Force is not a military body and the Governor is not empowered to utilise it for military service. The establishment is 1,906 officers and other ranks. The force is armed with rifles. There are also a few Vickers, Lewis and Thompson machine-guns, and 3-pdr. guns in launches (3 guns). The force receives some instruction in infantry drill and musketry.

MALAY PENINSULA

I. STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936) ..	1,170,000

MILITARY FORCES.

ORGANISATION, COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Straits Settlements Volunteer Force comprises three classes of volunteers :

(a) *Colour service volunteers*, comprising those volunteers between the ages of 18 and 40 years who enrol for a first engagement of four years.

196 UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, ETC.

- (b) *Auxiliary service volunteers*, comprising such persons as are :
- (i) Medically unfit for colour service, or,
 - (ii) Over 40 years of age, or,
 - (iii) Have satisfied the Commanding Officer that they are, for other reasons, unable to fulfil the conditions for colour service.
- (c) The *reserve of officers* consists of officers who have :
- (i) Completed not less than five years' commissioned service with the active volunteer force, or,
 - (ii) Have satisfied the General Officer Commanding that, by reason of previous training, they can efficiently perform the duties of officers, and by reason of age or special circumstances are unable to join the colour service.

The force is armed with four 3.7-inch howitzers, Vickers machine-guns, S.M.L.E. rifles and Lewis guns, and has the following composition :

- 1 battery of 3.7-in. howitzers (4 guns).
- 4 battalions of infantry (11 infantry companies and 4 machine-gun companies).
- 2 signal sections.
- 3 independent rifle companies.
- 2 province infantry companies.
- 1 field company of engineers.
- 1 fortress company of engineers.
- 1 armoured car section.

CADETS.

The cadet corps consists of youths of 12 years of age and upwards. Each cadet must attend at least 36 parades a year.

POLICE.

- (a) *Constitution*.—The Straits Settlements Police Force consists of :
- (i) A regular police force, whose duties are to maintain law and order in the Colony, and which, though armed, is essentially a civil body.
 - (ii) A volunteer police reserve in each Settlement, composed entirely of British subjects.

(b) *Terms of Service*.—The volunteer police reserve is liable to be called out by the Governor for active service within the limits of the respective Settlements in case of actual or apprehended tumult or riot or attack on the Colony.

Members of the police force, either the regular or volunteer, do not at any time become subject to the provisions of the Army Act.

Members of the regular police force are, however, liable to be employed on service in any Malay State when the Governor deems it necessary for the preservation of law and order.

The first term of engagement in the regular police force is for a period of three or five years.

(c) *Establishment*.—The establishment of the regular police force is 4,130 officers and other ranks.

The force is armed with rifles, carbines, revolvers and swords.

There is no fixed establishment for the volunteer police reserve.

II. FEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	72,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936) ..	1,848,000

The local forces of the Federated Malay States consist of:

- Military Forces Volunteer Forces (European Regiment and Volunteer Infantry Asiatic, with a proportion of European officers).
- Police The Federated Malay States Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Constitution.*—Enrolment for the Malay States Volunteer Regiment is confined to persons of unmixed European parentage, and that for the Malayan Volunteer Infantry to Asiatics.

(b) *Terms of Service.*—There are three classes of volunteers similar to those in the Colony of the Straits Settlements.

The first term of engagement is for a period of two years.

The Volunteer Force comprises 4 infantry battalions (15 rifle companies and 3 machine-gun platoons), 1 independent infantry company, 1 independent machine-gun company, 2 sections of light battery, 4 sections of engineers and 1 signal company.

The force is armed with rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns. In addition the European Regiment has one battery of artillery armed with 3.7-inch howitzers.

CADETS.

There is a cadet corps similar to the cadet corps in the Straits Settlements.

POLICE.

Federated Malay State Police.—The force, a purely civil body, which has an establishment of 4,082 officers and other ranks, is liable for service in any part of British Malaya. The force is armed with rifles. No military training is carried out.

III. UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936) ..	1,676,000

The local forces of the Unfederated Malay States consist of:

Military Forces.

- (a) In the State of Johore :
 - (i) The Johore military forces. (This is a regular regiment of the State, raised, maintained and under the entire control of the Sultan of Johore.)
 - (ii) The Johore Volunteer Infantry (under the entire control of the Sultan).
 - (iii) The Johore Volunteer Engineers.
- (b) In the State of Kedah The Kedah Volunteer Force.
- (c) In the State of Perlis } No military forces.
- (d) In the State of Kelantan }
- (e) In the State of Trengganu }

Police.

The Johore Police Force.
 The Kedah Police Force.
 The Perlis State Police.
 The Kelantan Police.
 The Trengganu State Police.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Johore Military Forces* are commanded by, and entirely under the control of, the Sultan, who is their Colonel Commandant. Officers are appointed by, and hold commissions from, the Sultan. Terms of service are for any period not exceeding five years, with re-engagement for periods not exceeding five years. The corps is liable for service in any part of the State of Johore, the Malay Peninsula and adjacent islands. The corps is armed with rifles, Lewis guns and Vickers guns. The Johore Military Forces now possess no serviceable artillery weapons (the artillery company is trained as a rifle company).

Establishment :

	Officers	Other ranks
Headquarters Staff	6	28
Headquarters Wing	1	104
3 companies of infantry	22	365
Machine-gun platoon	3	24
Artillery company	2	91
Total	34	612

The *Johore Military Forces Reserve Force* consists of men who have completed five or more years' service in the active force. Total service in the active and reserve force is not to exceed fifteen years. The reserve may be called out in whole or in part by the Sultan, or any commanding officer in any town or district, in aid of the civil power, and on permanent service, in case of imminent national danger or great emergency, by the Sultan in Council.

(b) The *Johore Volunteer Infantry*, which has an establishment of 21 officers and 379 other ranks, is composed of Malays, and is under the entire control of the Sultan in the same manner as the Johore Military Forces. The corps can only be called out for active service by the Sultan. No member is liable for service outside the State of Johore without his consent. Officers receive their commissions from the Sultan. The corps is armed with rifles. There are three classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* consist of men who are over 18 and under 42 years of age. They are enrolled for a period of not less than four years, with re-engagement for successive periods of one year at a time.

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* consist of those men who have applied to be enrolled but are medically unfit for colour service, or are over the age of 42 years. The period of engagement is the same as for colour service. The Auxiliary Service Volunteers perform no training.

The *Reserve Service Volunteers* consist of such men as have completed their colour service and have elected to serve in the reserve. The periods of engagement are the same as for colour service.

(c) The *Johore Volunteer Engineers*.—Members are Europeans, and are liable to serve only in the State of Johore and also, if in time of emergency the Governor shall so order, with the concurrence of the Sultan, in any part of Malaya; or to serve in any part of the Malay Peninsula. The corps, which has an establishment of a field company R.E., and is armed with rifles and Lewis guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Governor of the Straits

Settlements, and the officers hold their commissions from him with the concurrence of the Sultan. The corps is called out for active service by the Governor, but, in case of great emergency in the State of Johore, it may be called out by the Sultan with the concurrence of the General Adviser to the Johore Government.

There are 3 classes of volunteers :

The *Colour Service Volunteers* (men who are over 18 and under 40 years of age, enrolled for a period of not less than 4 years).

The *Auxiliary Service Volunteers* (men who are medically unfit for colour service or are over the age of 40).

The *Reserve of Officers* consists of officers who have completed not less than five years' commissioned service in the force and have expressed a desire to be transferred and of officers who have satisfied the G.O.C. troops, Malaya, that, by reason of previous training, they are efficient and, by reason of age or special circumstances, are unable to join the colour service.

POLICE.

The police force has an establishment of 2,675 officers and other ranks and is armed with rifles and revolvers.

(a) The *Johore Police Force*. Members can be ordered to serve at any place in the Malay Peninsula, but are not liable for military service. No military training is performed.

(b) The *Kedah Police* consists of the North, Central and South Kedah Police. The training consists of infantry drill and elementary field work.

(c) The *military police in Kelantan* is composed of Malays with a European officer as commandant.

(d) The *Perlis State Police* is a purely civil body and not liable for military service. No military training is performed.

(e) The *Trengganu Police* is also not liable for military service.

MAURITIUS

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,100 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	407,000

The local forces in Mauritius consist of :

Military forces	Volunteer Force.
Police	Mauritius Police Force.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Mauritius Volunteer Force has discontinued training since 1921, and, though not formally disbanded, no longer exists.

POLICE.

The force, which is not liable for military service, is subject to the control and direction of the Inspector-General, under the Governor. The force has an establishment of 574 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles,

revolvers and Lewis guns. Enlistment is for a first term of three years. Re-engagement is for successive periods of three years, subject to the approval of the Inspector-General.

The training comprises that of ordinary police and military instruction in physical, squad and section drill, and elementary musketry, followed by a short course of range practices. A special armed detachment of 46 men is maintained in a state of military efficiency with a view to the maintenance of order internally.

SEYCHELLES

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	400 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	30,000

There are no military forces in the Seychelles.

POLICE.

The force, which has an establishment of 88 officers and other ranks, is controlled by an inspector under the Governor, and its function is the maintenance of internal order. The term of enlistment is for a period not exceeding three years. Men are eligible for re-engagement for periods of five years. The police force, which is armed with rifles, is not statutorily liable for military service.

5. PACIFIC OCEAN AND NORTH BORNEO

North Borneo.
Sarawak.
Fiji.
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.
Solomon Islands Protectorate.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	76,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	285,000

There are no military local forces in British North Borneo.

POLICE.

The *British North Borneo Constabulary* is liable for military service in or beyond the limits of the State of North Borneo, when so ordered by the Governor. The force has an establishment of 510 officers and other ranks.

The constabulary is armed with rifles, carbines and Lewis guns. Enlistment is for a first period of five years. All recruits and the military platoon are trained at the depot, on an average, three days every week.

SARAWAK

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	109,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate) ..	600,000

In February 1932, the military force, known as the "Sarawak Rangers", was amalgamated with the police, whose duty it is to perform ordinary police work and to be employed as an armed force if occasion should arise.

Enlistment is voluntary and for periods of 3 years. The establishment is provisionally (1934) of 855 officers and other ranks armed with rifles and light automatic guns.

FIJI

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	19,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	202,000

The local forces in Fiji consist of :

Military forces	Fiji Defence Force.
Police	Fiji Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) The *Fiji Defence Force* is constituted under Ordinance No. 13 of 1923. The Ordinance provides for the liability to compulsory enrolment and training of all youths who are British subjects of European descent, or one of whose parents is of European descent, between the ages of 18 and 22 years.

The Commandant is responsible to the Governor for the administration of the force. Members are liable for service within the limits of the Colony.

Enrolment is for a period of 3 years.

There are two companies in the force, one being composed entirely of Europeans and half-castes, while the other is composed entirely of Fijians.

The establishment is 13 officers and 402 other ranks.

The Defence Force is armed with S.M.L.E. rifles, Vickers and Lewis guns.

(b) *Reserve*.—The reserve consists of members who are under 50 years of age and have either completed three years' service with the active force or who, with the permission of the Governor and Commandant, have been permitted to enlist directly into this reserve.

POLICE.

It is a semi-military body maintained for the performance of police duties and for the defence of the Colony against external aggression and cannot be employed beyond the limits of the Colony. The force, which consists of 213 officers and other ranks, mainly Fijians and Indians, is commanded by an Inspector-General, whose headquarters are at Suva. The term of service is three years. Constables are armed with rifles. The force is drilled in accordance with the Regulations laid down for the Regular Army.

GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	34,000

The local forces in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony consist of :

Military forces	Fanning Island Defence Force. Ocean Island Defence Force.
Police	Armed Constabulary.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *Fanning Island Defence Force*.—The force was disbanded in 1927.

(b) *Ocean Island Defence Force*.—Ordinarily enrolment (for three years) is voluntary, but provision is made for compulsory service of all male British subjects, between the ages of 18 and 45 years, in case of sudden emergency. Members are liable for service within the limits of Ocean Island.

The establishment is 1 officer and 20 other ranks. The force is armed with rifles.

POLICE.

The force is under the command and superintendence of the Resident Commissioner. Besides the performance of ordinary police duties, the force may be used to defend the Colony against external aggression. Enrolment is for a period of not less than two years. The constabulary has a strength of 71 officers and other ranks, armed with rifles and pistols. Military training is limited to squad and section drill, and weapon training.

SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	28,000 sq. km.
Population (IV. 1931) ..	94,000

The only force in the Solomon Islands Protectorate is the armed constabulary.

The armed constabulary has an establishment of 126 officers and men and is armed with rifles. Besides normal police duties, its function is to repress internal disturbances and to defend the Protectorate against external aggression. Constables are enlisted for a first period of two years.

6. THE MIDDLE EAST

The Sudan.

*The Mandated Territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan.*¹

THE SUDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	2,521,000 sq. km.
Population (1934)	5,816,000

The local forces in the Sudan consist of :

Military forces	The Sudan Defence Force.
	Sudanese Reserves.
Police	Sudan Civil Police.
Civilian Rifle Clubs.	

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The Sudan Defence Force*.—The Sudan Defence Force came into existence on January 17th, 1925.

¹ See page 204.

For military purposes the Sudan is divided into the following areas :

Area	Headquarters
Northern	Khartoum.
Central	El Obeid.
Eastern	Gedaref.
Western	El Fasher.
Southern	Torit.

COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF
THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE (1934).

Military area	Formation	Unit	Officers		British N.C.O.s	Other ranks
			British	Native		
	Headquarters	Staff	12	1	12	39
		Animal transport ..	—	3	—	70
		Training Depot	—	2	—	52
		Mech. transp. (1 coy.)..	3	5	5	172
NORTHERN	Area headquarters Cavalry and Mounted Rifles Engineers 2 M.G. batteries (motor)	H.Q.	—	1	—	26
		H.Q.	2	1	—	41
		3 companies.. .. .	3	9	—	549
		H.Q. and 1 company ..	2	5	1	149
		School of Engineers ..	1	1	—	173
CENTRAL	Camel Corps	H.Q.	7	5	—	120
		5 companies.. .. .	5	13	—	707
		Mech. transp. (1 coy.)..	1	4	3	74
EASTERN	Eastern Arab Corps	H.Q.	5	2	—	48
		3 companies.. .. .	3	10	—	772
WESTERN	Western Arab Corps	H.Q.	6	3	—	51
		M.G. battery (motor) ..	1	—	1	39
		4 companies.. .. .	4	15	—	758
SOUTHERN	Equatorial Corps	H.Q.	8	5	—	74
		5 companies.. .. .	5	5	—	715
		Mech. Transp. (1 coy.)..	1	2	—	39
		Total	72	92	24	4,760

Terms of Service.—The fighting units are composed of irregular troops. They enlist for a period of three and six years (nine years for the mechanical transport) ; in each case service can be extended for further periods of three years.

Training.—The training of the Sudan Defence Force conforms to the system prevailing in the British Army.

Units are armed with 2.95-inch mountain gun, Vickers machine-gun, rifle, bayonet and revolver.

(b) *The Sudanese Reserves.*—One company and 3 independent platoons of Sudanese Reserves are maintained for the purpose of providing small forces for local defence. The establishment of the company is 130 reservists. All ranks are called up annually for 30 days' training.

POLICE.

These forces, organised provincially, are, in principle, organised and trained as a civil and not as a military force.

The approximate strength of the police is as follows :

Foot police	2,309
Mounted police	1,776
Prison warders	507
Railway police	282

CIVILIAN RIFLE CLUBS.

In addition to the above forces an auxiliary force is at present provided by a rifle club organisation. Rifles, range material, and an allowance of ammunition are provided free.

MANDATED TERRITORIES

The territories placed under the mandate of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland are as follows :¹

- Palestine and Trans-Jordan ;
- Cameroons ;
- Tanganyika Territory ;
- Togoland.

PALESTINE AND TRANS-JORDAN

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area :

Palestine	26,000 sq. km.
Trans-Jordan	90,000 sq. km.

Population :

Palestine (VI. 1936)	1,337,000
Trans-Jordan (1929)	300,000

According to Article 17 of the mandate for Palestine, the Administration of Palestine may organise on a voluntary basis the forces necessary for the preservation of peace and order, and also for the defence of the country, subject, however, to the supervision of the Mandatory, but shall not use them for the purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory. Except for such purposes, no military, naval or air forces shall be raised or maintained by the Administration of Palestine.

Nothing in this article shall preclude the Administration of Palestine from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory in Palestine.

The Mandatory shall be entitled at all times to use the roads, railways and ports of Palestine for the movement of armed forces and the carriage of fuel and supplies.

The local forces in Palestine and Trans-Jordan consist of :

Military force	The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force.
Police	The Palestine Police and Arab Legion (Trans-Jordan Police).

¹ In accordance with an arrangement made between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, New Zealand and Australia, the mandate for Nauru is at present exercised by the Australian Government.

MILITARY FORCES.

The Trans-Jordan Frontier Force is constituted under the Trans-Jordan Frontier Force Ordinance, 1926-27.

The force is not to be employed outside the limits of the mandated territory, except with the special authority of the High Commissioner, who may authorise its employment in any adjacent territory when such employment is deemed necessary for the defence of the territory of Palestine and Trans-Jordan. It was raised for military duty in Palestine and Trans-Jordan.

Enlistment in the native ranks is for a period of three years.

EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1936.

	British	Moslems	Christians	Jews	Circasians	Druzes	Sudanese and Egyptians	Total
Officers	22	9	8	3	6	2	—	50
Warrant officers ..	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	6
Staff sergeants ..	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3
N.C.O.s and troopers	—	407	210	16	121	20	44	818
Total	31	416	218	19	127	22	44	877
Reserve N.C.O.s and men	—	116	22	—	28	10	—	176
Total	31	532	240	19	155	32	44	1,053

The force consists of regimental headquarters, three squadrons of cavalry, two mechanised companies and 6 troops reserve (dismounted). Each squadron is organised into squadron headquarters, and 2 half-squadrons, each consisting of half-squadron headquarters, 2 sabre troops and 1 Hotchkiss gun troop (2 Hotchkiss guns).

There is a frontier force reserve having a strength of 190 officers and other ranks. The period of service on the reserve is six years.

POLICE.

Palestine Police.—The force is an armed body, but is not liable for military service.

Strength (December 31st, 1936) : 3,216 officers and other ranks.

Trans-Jordan Police (The Arab Legion).—The Trans-Jordan Police is organised as a dismounted urban constabulary, and a rural constabulary, of which the majority are mounted. The terms of service are three years. The establishment is 897 officers and other ranks.

The force of Palestine Police is armed with rifles, revolvers and 48 Lewis guns. The force of Trans-Jordan Police is armed with rifles, pistols and Vickers machine-guns.

CAMEROONS

Area	89,000 sq. km.
Population (1935)	818,000

The Cameroons belong to category "B" of the mandated territories. According to Article 3 of the mandate, the Mandatory is forbidden to establish in this territory fortifications or military or naval bases and to give military training to the natives for other than local police purposes and the defence of territory.

POLICE.

Cameroons Province (South).

The authorised strength of the provincial police is 137 non-commissioned officers and men. The headquarters of the police are at Buea. At the head of the police is a commissioner of police.

In the Bamenda district there is also an unarmed police force of 54 natives.

Northern Districts.

In the Northern districts, the Government police are employed as escorts to administrative officers on tour. The strength of this police is about 47 men.

The Adamawa district possesses, moreover, a native police force of 50 men. Finally, in the Dikwa district there is an unarmed police force of 56 men.

TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

AREA AND POPULATION.

Area	969,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935) ..	5,138,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to the Tanganyika Territory (Article 4).

The local forces in Tanganyika Territory consist of :

Military forces	1st and 6th Battalions, King's African Rifles, and 1 company, 2nd Battalion K.A.R. Reserves, King's African Rifles.
Police	Tanganyika Police Force.
Rifle Association	Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association.

MILITARY FORCES.

(a) *The 1st and 6th Battalions King's African Rifles* consist of two rifle companies and one machine-gun section.

For further information regarding King's African Rifles, see "East Africa, Military Forces in general".

Reserve.—A reserve, limited to 200 reservists for the 1st and 2nd Battalions, and to 100 reservists for the 6th Battalion, is maintained in Nyasaland.

POLICE.

The force, which had an establishment on December 31st, 1936, of 1,796 officers and other ranks, and is armed with rifles and revolvers, is under the command and direction of a Commissioner of Police, subject to the orders of the Governor. The force can be employed as a military force within the boundaries of the territory, when called upon by the Governor to perform military duties. The first term of engagement is for three years. There is no fixed period of military training.

RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

The Tanganyika Territory Rifle Association is affiliated to the National Rifle Association. Membership is open to any male British subject of European extraction over the age of 16 years. There is no liability for service, but the Government affords facilities for gaining practice in the use of the rifle.

TOGOLAND

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	341,000

The provisions foreseen in Article 3 of the mandate for the Cameroons apply equally to Togoland (Article 3).

There is no armed force stationed in the territory.

The strength of the police during 1936 was 63 non-commissioned officers and constables.



NEWFOUNDLAND

Area (not including Labrador)	111,000 sq. km.
Population (not including Labrador) (VIII. 1935)	285,000
Density per sq. km. (not including Labrador) ..	2.6
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	1,567 km.

MILITARY FORCES.

It has been decided by the Newfoundland Government that there are to be no Military Organisation and Rifle Clubs in the Dominion. The Royal Newfoundland Regiment has been disbanded.

There is no air force.

Cadets.

There is one cadet corps in Newfoundland, armed with Snider rifles. Training is of a non-military character.

POLICE.

Constitution.—The Newfoundland constabulary is a semi-military body and is constituted under the provisions of the Consolidated Statutes of the Colony, 1892.

Terms of Service.—Men are enlisted for three years, but the constabulary is not liable by statute for military service.

Establishment : 281 officers and other ranks.

Command and Staff.—The constabulary is commanded by an Inspector-General assisted by a superintendent and a secretary, with headquarters at St. John's.

Armament and Training.—The constabulary is armed with L.-E. rifles and is regularly exercised in company drill and weapon training.

NAVY.

Transports :

<i>Northern Ranger</i> (1936)	1,365 tons. Dimensions : 220 × 36 × 16½ feet draught. Speed : 11.5 kts.
<i>Caribou</i> (1925)	2,222 tons. Dimensions : 266 × 41½ × 18½ feet draught. H.p. 2,800 = 14 kts. <i>Armament :</i> nil.
9 patrol vessels, etc.	

BULGARIA¹

Area		103,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)		6,254,000
Density per sq. km.		60.7
Land frontiers :		
With Roumania (of which		
397.3 km. along the Danube)	602.3 km.	
With Turkey	234.6 km.	
With Greece	485.7 km.	
With Yugoslavia	523.8 km.	
		1,846.4 km.
Total seaboard.		311.2 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1931)		2,990 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of the following :

- Department of the Minister ;
- Army Staff ;
- Inspectorate of Artillery ;
- Inspectorate of Engineers ;
- Inspectorate of Cavalry ;
- Intendance and Administrative Services ;
- Budget and Accountancy Department ;
- Engineer Section ;
- Mechanic Section ;
- Military Section ;
- Powder and Explosive Section ;
- Motor-cars Section ;

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly (Annex 1).

Military Justice ;
 Topographical Section ;
 Geodesic Section ;
 Cartographical Section ;
 Medical Service ;
 Veterinary and Remount Service ;
 Geographical Institute.

Staff of the Army.

The Staff deals with :

- (a) The organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, military training, etc. ;
- (b) Army supplies ;
- (c) The military situation in Bulgaria and the neighbouring countries ;
- (d) The organisation of the Military School and preparation of officers' cadres.

2. HIGHER WAR COUNCIL.

The Higher War Council, which is an advisory body, is convened by the Minister of War whenever the need arises.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry : 8 regiments of 3 battalions each.

A battalion consists of 1 staff, 3 infantry companies and 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 3 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group. There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each regiment.

Artillery :

- 3 mixed field-artillery groups with 9 batteries.
- 2 field-artillery groups with 6 batteries.
- 3 unarmed groups with 9 batteries.

The unarmed groups guard fortified positions. Bulgaria possesses 5 fortified positions, 3 of which are situated in the interior of the country (Sofia, Choumèn and Vidin) and 2 on the coast (Varna and Burgas). Three of the armed groups are equipped with 2 field batteries and 1 mountain battery each. The other two are field groups.

Engineers :

- 3 battalions of pioneers.
 - 2 cyclist battalions.
- There are also 3 reserve groups, 1 for each battalion.

A battalion of pioneers consists of 1 staff, 2 companies of pioneers, 1 searchlight section and 1 bridging group.

A cyclist battalion includes 1 staff and 3 companies.

Intendance : 8 depots and 8 companies.

Army Medical Service : 3 medical depots, 8 hospitals.

State Factory for manufacturing and repairing army material.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies or groups	Batteries
Infantry	8	24	—	96 ¹	—
Cavalry	3	—	12	3 ²	3 ³
Artillery :					
Field	—	—	—	—	12
Mountain	—	—	—	—	3
Fortress	—	—	—	—	9
Engineers	—	5 ⁴	—	12 ⁵	—
Intendance	—	—	—	8	—

¹ Including 24 machine-gun companies.

² Three machine-gun groups.

³ Groups.

⁴ Including 2 cyclist battalions.

⁵ Including 6 cyclist companies.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE, ETC.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie, which consists of mounted and unmounted gendarmes, is under the Ministry of War so far as its organisation, command, recruiting, administration, etc., are concerned; but it may not be used for military operations.

The distribution of gendarmerie forces over the various districts is arranged by agreement between the Ministries of War and of the Interior.

The number of officers must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength of the gendarmerie, and that of non-commissioned officers and sergeants one-fifteenth of the strength.

It is recruited from :

(a) Cadets who, after completing their course at the Military School and taking a special course in the gendarmerie class, have obtained commissioned rank and have served in the army for at least a year;

(b) Officers of any arm of the active or reserve forces;

(c) Non-commissioned officers who are ex-gendarmes;

(d) Men between 18 and 30 years of age who have completed their military service and have received primary or, in certain cases, elementary education.

Persons desiring to enter the gendarmerie must undertake to serve for six years. The training in the use of individual arms is given by their immediate superiors. The arms are exclusively individual and consist of 6,300 rifles and 500 sabres and revolvers.

The gendarmerie consists of 1 staff, 16 unmounted departmental gendarmeries and 7 mounted gendarmerie groups composed of 4 squadrons.

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is a body composed of dismounted men.

It is controlled by an inspectorate, attached to the Ministry of War. It is divided into 8 frontier sectors, to each of which 1 staff, 3 frontier detachments and a machine-gun platoon are allotted. Each frontier detachment is subdivided into 3 frontier sub-detachments.

Recruiting is effected on the voluntary system. Volunteers must enrol for a period of twelve years. They must have had at least one year's military training and have served for a year in the infantry.

The training in the handling of arms is given by the troops of the infantry regiments depots, before the transfer of volunteers to the frontier, and subsequently by their immediate superiors.

The individual arms are : 3,450 rifles and carbines (including those in depots), 280 pistols and sabres (including those in depots) ; the collective arms are : 45 machine-guns (including those in depots).

Effectives (see the chapter on effectives).

Police.

The police consist of the *State police* and the *municipal police*. The latter is controlled by the communal authorities under the supervision of the sub-prefects.

The State police organisation comprises the Directorate of the Police at the Ministry of the Interior, the district and sub-district police services, and those of towns having a prefecture of police.

A Government police-inspector is attached to the prefect of each district, and commissaries of police are attached to the sub-prefect.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twenty years. For 1937-38 the budgetary strength of the State police is 6,383.

Arms are exclusively individual and consist of 2,335 rifles and 3,685 revolvers and sabres.

The training in the handling of arms is given in the Central Police School at Sofia and police courses in the departmental headquarters.

There are also : (1) 510 *Forest Guards* armed with rifles ; (2) 870 men of the *Customs service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers ; (3) 560 agents of the *Excise service* armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for ten years ; (4) 345 men belonging to the *Danubian and Maritime Police*. The individual arms consist of 100 rifles and 10 revolvers ; the collective arms consist of 10 guns of 10.5 cm., and 10 machine-guns. The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for twelve years.

The training in the handling of arms is given by immediate superiors.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting is based on the voluntary system. Enlistment is for twelve years. This period may be extended, but not beyond the volunteer's fortieth year of age. Volunteers may only enlist between the ages of 18 and 28.

There are 16 recruiting offices.

Recruiting of Non-Commissioned Officers.

Any private who has attended a special course for non-commissioned officers may be promoted to non-commissioned rank ; men may also obtain the rank of non-commissioned officer after serving as non-commissioned officers on probation for one year.

Recruiting of Officers.

Officers are recruited from the cadets who have completed their course at the military school and are at least 20 years of age. The age-limits for officers are as follows :

- 45 for captains ;
- 50 for majors and lieutenant-colonels ;
- 55 for colonels ;
- 60 for generals.

Officers and non-commissioned officers are engaged for twenty years. The proportion of officers and non-commissioned officers leaving the service before the expiry of their term of engagement may not exceed one-twentieth and one-fifteenth of the total number authorised each year. The proportion of men discharged may also not exceed each year one-twentieth of the total strength of non-commissioned officers and men with the colours in the corresponding category.

Military Tax.

The military tax is paid by all Bulgarians of 20 years of age who do not enlist voluntarily for personal service in the army.

DEFENCE OF THE POPULATION AGAINST AIR ATTACK.

The defence of the population against air and chemical attack is in the hands of the Government, which acts through the Ministry of War. All measures connected with this defence are centralised by the Army Staff, and are entrusted to a Central Committee for the Defence of the Country against Aerial and Chemical Attack, assisted by eight Area Committees (one attached to each of the military area commands), twenty-four District Committees (one attached to each volunteer recruiting office), and Garrison Committees and Communal Committees.

The Central Committee for the Defence of the Country against Aerial and Chemical Attack is under the orders of the Ministry of War ; it consists of a Chairman (the Deputy Chief of the Army Staff), a Vice-Chairman (the Secretary-General of the Ministry of the Interior), a secretary (the Chief of the Chemical Services of the Army Staff), and a number of members representing various Ministries and associations.

Service for defence against aerial and chemical attack is compulsory. It consists of labour service (two days per annum) for persons of the male sex between twenty and fifty years of age, and training for a maximum period of fifty hours per annum for persons of both sexes between the ages of six and sixty.

The labour service consists of work for putting buildings and public edifices and installations in a state of defence against aerial and chemical attack. Training consists in the drilling of the people and their instruction in the use of equipment and implements for defence against aerial and chemical attack.

There is a Union of civilian associations for defence against aerial and chemical attack, which is under the supervision and direction of the Ministry of War ; the Chairman and one third of the members of the Managing Committee of this Union are appointed by the Minister of War.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Effectives in 1937-38.*

	Officers	Non-commissioned officers	Other ranks	Officials and employees
<i>Army</i>				
Infantry	581	919	11,891	654
Cavalry	72	102	1,260	60
Artillery	193	166	2,837	189
Engineers	80	113	1,446	95
Various services	136	60 ¹	237 ¹	1,521
Total	1,062	1,360	17,671	2,519
<i>Gendarmerie and frontier guard</i>	498	659	8,650	330
General total	1,560	2,019	26,321	2,849

¹ Military School.(b) *Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives.*

I. Army.

	1924-25	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29 to 1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Officers	1,000	1,000	1,007	999	1,000	1,006	1,062
N.C.O.s and men ..	19,291	19,302	18,915	18,971	18,975	18,957	19,031
Total	20,291	20,302	19,922	19,970	19,975	19,963	20,093

2. Gendarmerie and Frontier Guard.

1928-29	9,512
1929-30	9,800
1930-31	9,800
1931-32	9,798
1932-33	9,798
1933-34	9,798
1934-35	9,798
1935-36	9,800
1936-37	9,798
1937-38	9,807

II. Danube Flotilla.

4 patrol boats : *Smyeli, Khrabry, Derzki, Strogi*. 100 tons.
10 other units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Until and including 1933-34 the financial year covered the period from April 1st to March 31st. The 1934 budget covers a period of 9 months only. As from 1935, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Leva (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	792.9	754.9	690.2	976.0	1,012.1	1,270.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	59	54	57	57	59	63 ¹
Retail prices : cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	72	68	64	60	57	58 ²

¹ Average, January to March, 1937.

² Average, January to April, 1937.

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above include, in addition to expenditure relating to the army, the expenditure on the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and the coast guard.

2. In accordance with the terms of the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, Bulgaria has no navy and no air force.

3. Military pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to a special pensions fund.

A special fund for assistance of war victims has been incorporated in the budget of the Ministry of War as from 1928-29. The figures above do not include the expenditure of this fund, which has amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Leva (000,000's)					
Assistance to war victims	35.7	34.8	25.1	34.0	39.7	39.4

In addition to these charges, war pensions are shown in the general budget under the Department of the Public Debt. The expenditure on war pensions has amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934 9 months	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Leva (000,000's)					
War pensions	345.9	290.8	219.7	293.5	287.0	261.0

CANADA

Area	9,542,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936)	11,028,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	1.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)	68,122 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The organisation of the military forces of Canada is based mainly on what is known as the Militia Act, Revised Statutes of Canada, 1927.

The armed forces of Canada consist of naval, land and air forces under the control of the Department of National Defence.

Naval Forces.

The naval forces comprise permanent naval personnel with officers serving during pleasure and ratings serving under 7-year engagements; Royal Canadian Naval Reserve forces recruited from 5 port divisions from amongst seafaring Canadians for periods of 3 years' non-permanent service; and the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve forces recruited from 16 division headquarters throughout Canada from amongst non-seafaring Canadians for periods of 5 years' non-permanent service.

Land Forces.

The land forces of Canada are based upon the militia system. There is an *active militia* (permanent and non-permanent), with *officer reserves* and a *reserve militia*.

The *active militia* forms the first line of defence. The permanent active militia exists for the purpose of providing for the care and protection of forts, etc., to assist in the instruction of the non-permanent active militia by means of schools, courses, etc., and provide instructors therefor. The non-permanent active militia corresponds very closely to the British territorial army and forms the great bulk of the military forces of Canada.

The Governor-in-Council has the power to vary the establishment of corps of the active militia as required and to recruit further corps by ballot if the necessity should arise.

The Governor-in-Chief may place the militia, or any part thereof, on active service in Canada, and also beyond Canada, for the defence thereof, at any time when it appears advisable to do so by reason of any emergency.

The permanent forces are trained throughout the year, and a certain number of their officers and N.C.O.s are detached for the training of the non-permanent militia in local garrisons and training camps.

The *reserves* (non-permanent) of the active militia are intended for the purpose of providing for the organisation of the officers and men who have completed their service in the active militia or who have otherwise received a military training.

The *reserve militia* constitutes a framework designed to serve as a basis for a military organisation in an emergency.

Air Forces.

The air forces of Canada comprise the permanent active air force, the non-permanent active air force, and the reserve.

The permanent active air force fulfils at once the functions of a defence force, a nucleus around which service units may be formed in event of war, and an instructional cadre for the non-permanent active air force.

The non-permanent active air force is analogous to the non-permanent active militia.

The reserve (which at present consists of officers only) provides a supply of trained personnel whose services may be called upon in an emergency.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION OF COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. THE DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.—THE DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The defence forces of Canada (naval, military and air) forming a part of the Department of National Defence, are under the control of the Minister of National Defence, assisted and advised by a Defence Council.

The Defence Council is composed as follows :

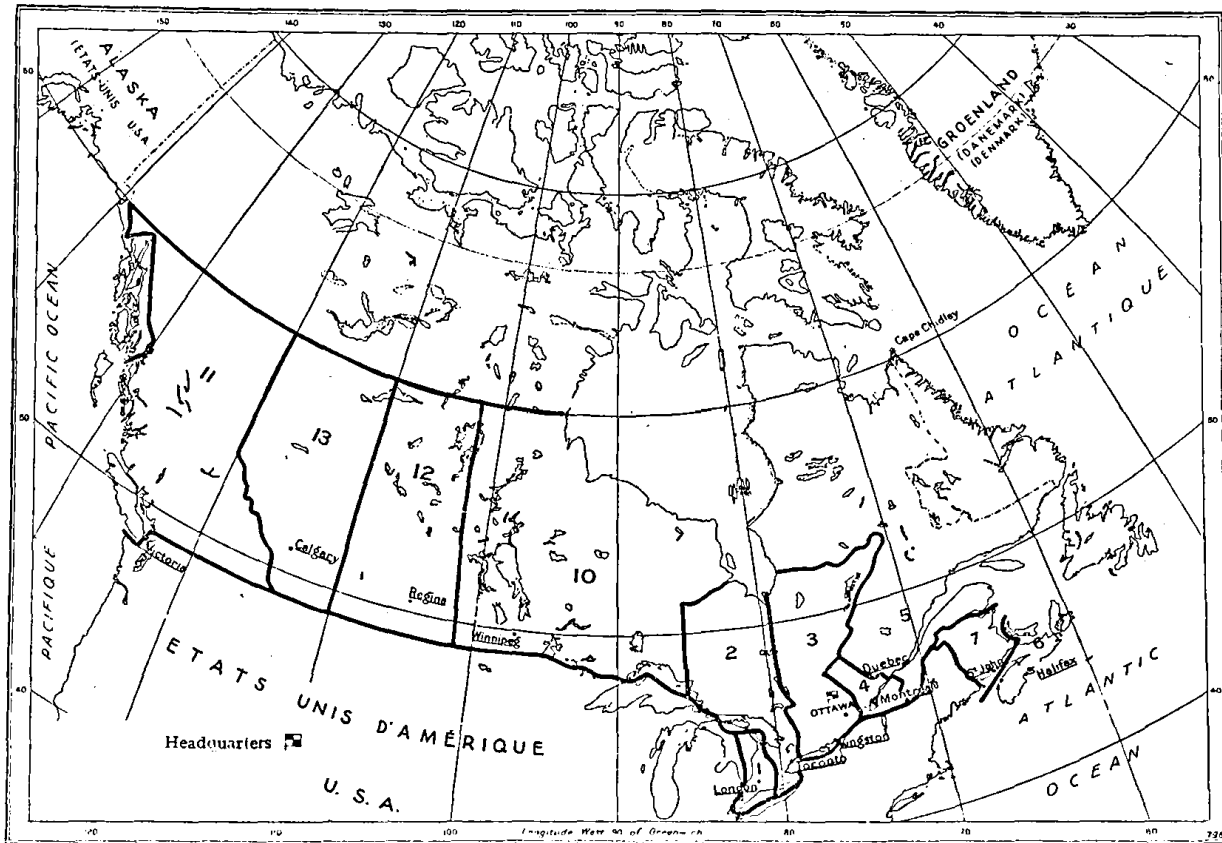
President : The Minister of National Defence.

Vice-President : The Deputy-Minister of National Defence.

Members : Chief of the General Staff, Chief of the Naval Staff, Senior Air Officer, R.C.A.F.

Associate Members : Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General, Master-General of the Ordnance, Judge Advocate-General.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS



2. BRANCH OF THE DEPUTY-MINISTER.

The Deputy-Minister is charged with the general control of the administration of the Department of National Defence, especially as regards finance, purchasing and legal branches, civil aviation and civil employees.

3. THE NAVAL SERVICE.

The naval service forms a separate branch of the Department of National Defence, and is controlled and administered by the Chief of the Naval Staff.

The naval service comprises the following directorates :

Naval Operations and Training ;
Naval Intelligence and Plans ;
Naval Secretariat ;
Naval Engineering ;
Naval Reserves ;
Naval Stores.

4. THE MILITIA SERVICE.

I. The General Staff Branch.

The Chief of the General Staff is responsible for co-ordinating the work of the militia and air force. The following directorates come under his immediate supervision :

Military Operations and Intelligence, including Geographical Section ;
Military Training and Staff Duties ;
Corps of Signals ;
Historical Section.

II. The Adjutant-General's Branch.

This branch is divided into : Organisation and Personal Services ; Pay Services ; Medical Services.

III. The Quartermaster-General's Branch.

This branch is divided into : Engineer Services ; Supplies and Transport ; Veterinary Services.

IV. The Branch of the Master-General of the Ordnance.

This branch is divided into :

Mechanisation and Artillery ;
Equipment and Ordnance Services (including military manufacturing establishments).

Central Investigation Committee established for the purpose of carrying out a comprehensive survey of Canadian industry to determine the potential capacity of the country to produce stores, supplies, etc., that might be required in event of emergency.

V. The Air Service.

The Royal Canadian Air Force is administered by the Senior Air Officer, assisted by a Staff comprising three Divisions, as follows :

- The Air Staff Division ;
- The Air Personnel Staff Division ;
- The Equipment and Development Staff Division.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

Canada is divided into 11 military areas. The boundaries of these areas are altered from time to time in accordance with administrative requirements, and tend to coincide with provincial areas, except that the more populous provinces of Ontario and Quebec are divided between five areas.

CONSTITUTION OF THE MILITARY FORCES.

(July, 1937.)

1. Higher Units (Non-permanent Active Militia).

- 5 cavalry brigades.
- 19 infantry brigades.
- 2 motor machine-gun brigades.
- 27 field artillery brigades.
- 6 medium artillery brigades.
- 2 coast artillery brigades.

2. Arms and Services.

(a) *Permanent Active Militia.*

Cavalry : 2 regiments (headquarters and 2 squadrons each).

Artillery : Horse artillery brigade (headquarters and 3 batteries), coast artillery (headquarters and 3 heavy batteries), medium artillery (1 battery) and 1 anti-aircraft battery.

Engineers : 1 field company (headquarters and 2 sections).
14 detachments.

Corps of Signals.

Infantry : 3 regiments (7 companies).

Army Service Corps : 2 depots and 10 detachments.

Medical Corps

Corps of Military Staff Clerks } 12 detachments each.

Ordnance Corps

Veterinary Corps : 6 detachments.

(b) *The Non-permanent Forces of Active Militia.*

The active militia (non-permanent) consists of the following units :

Cavalry.

20 regiments of cavalry and cavalry (armoured car).

Royal Canadian Artillery.

109 field batteries ;
 21 medium batteries ;
 10 heavy batteries ;
 4 anti-aircraft batteries ;
 1 light anti-aircraft battery ;
 1 artillery survey company.

Corps of Royal Canadian Engineers.

1 field squadron ;
 17 field companies ;
 6 field park companies ;
 9 army troops companies ;
 1 electrical and mechanical company ;
 1 workshop and park company ;
 2 anti-aircraft companies ;
 2 corps field survey companies ;
 2 fortress companies.

Royal Canadian Corps of Signals.

7 cavalry signal troops ;
 2 armoured car regiment signal troops ;
 4 divisional signals ;
 7 district signals ;
 2 corps signals ;
 10 cable, wireless, etc., sections ;
 2 fortress signal companies.

Canadian Officers Training Corps.

22 contingents.

Infantry.

59 battalions (rifle) ;
 26 battalions (machine-gun) ;
 6 battalions (tank).

*Royal Canadian Army Service Corps.**Royal Canadian Army Medical Corps.**Canadian Army Dental Corps.*

Royal Canadian Ordnance Corps.

Royal Canadian Army Veterinary Corps.

Canadian Postal Corps.

(c) *Officers Reserves. Canadian Militia.*

The reserves of the active militia, as distinguished from the reserve militia, comprise :

(a) Reserve regimental depots ;

(b) Corps reserves and corps reserve lists of the non-permanent active militia, consisting of qualified officers who are permitted to withdraw from the training establishment of corps of the non-permanent active militia ;

(c) The reserve of officers (general list).

(d) *Officers' Training Corps.*

The Officers' Training Corps consists of university contingents (22 contingents in 1937). These contingents are corps of the active militia, but are not included as a corps in the organisation for war.

In addition to the various courses, training is carried out at local headquarters for a period of 12 days in each year.

The organisation of the corps is the same as that of the infantry of the non-permanent active militia.

(e) *Rifle Associations.*

Rifle associations, for the purpose of increasing the efficiency in rifle shooting, are of two kinds : military rifle associations, which are composed of enrolled militiamen, and civilian rifle associations.

The organisation and administration of rifle associations formed in units of the Canadian Militia and R.C.A.F., and civilian rifle associations, are under the supervision of the District Officer Commanding. The organisation and administration of rifle associations formed in units of the naval service are under the supervision of the Chief of the Naval Staff or his representative.

There are 212 military rifle associations, with a total membership of 16,582, and 47 civilian rifle associations, with a total membership of 2,349.

Civilian rifle associations are composed of members between the ages of 16 and 60, must maintain a strength of 30, and must annually report their activities. Under Sections 57 and 58 of the Canadian Militia Act, members of civilian rifle associations in case of emergency become members of the militia.

Members of military rifle associations use the rifles on charge to the unit. Civilian rifle associations are issued with rifles in the proportion of one for every four members.

ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE.

The R.C.M. Police (Dominion Constabulary) is a police force organised on a military basis. It is maintained at the expense of the Federal Government and is controlled and administered by the Minister of Justice.

It is employed by the Federal Government throughout Canada and is used in the maintenance of law and order in the Yukon Territory, the North-West Territories, and in the remote areas of Canada.

In the Provinces of Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, it also enforces the Criminal Code and all provincial statutes under agreements between the respective provincial governments and the Federal Government.

The force is divided into 14 divisions of varying strength, distributed over the entire country.

The term of engagement is 5 years for recruits, with re-enlistment for 1, 2, 3 or 5 years and officers are commissioned by the Crown.

The training of the mounted police covers a period of six months and in recent years, except in the "Mounted Section", cavalry training is not carried out. Where practicable, an annual course of training is given.

The strength of the R.C.M. Police, as at December 31st, 1936, was 2,585 officers, non-commissioned officers and constables. There were then only 218 horses in the force.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The military service is voluntary.

All male inhabitants of the age of 18 years and upwards and under 60, not exempt or disqualified by law, and who are British subjects, are liable for service in the militia.

The militia is liable for service in Canada and beyond Canada for the defence of the Dominion. In time of war and when being exercised, its members become subject to the Army Act.

The active militia is recruited by voluntary enlistment on a basis of 3 years' service, subject to an extension of 1 year in case of emergency.

The members of the non-permanent active militia are liable to be called out annually for training not exceeding 30 days in any one year. Actually, the period of training which is undergone by non-permanent active militia varies from year to year (10, 12 or 14 days in 1936). Weapon training similar to that laid down for the British territorial army is completed annually.

On completion of service in the active militia, officers may join the reserve if they so desire.

Drill and training in the reserve militia are voluntary and entail no expense to the public.

Men joining the permanent active militia engage for a period of three years, with extension of service optional. The permanent active militia are trained according to the standards of the British regular army, so far as circumstances permit.

ANNUAL TRAINING OF NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA. (1935-36.)

I. UNIT TRAINING.

	Number trained	
	At local headquarters	At camps
All ranks	35,651	14,610
Men days	384,831	106,310
Average period days	10.79	7.27

2. SCHOOL TRAINING.

Officers	1,544
Other ranks	5,454
Total	6,998

CADETS.

The Minister of National Defence may authorise boys over 12 years of age who are attending school to be formed into school cadet corps. He may also authorise boys over 14 years of age and under 18 years of age to be formed into senior cadet corps. Cadet corps are subject to the authority and under the orders of the District Officer Commanding. They are drilled and trained as prescribed and may be furnished with arms, ammunition and equipment. Cadet corps are not liable to service in the militia in any emergency, save only in the case of a mass levy.

Much of the training period is devoted to instruction in physical exercises and elementary drill, while those cadet corps which have facilities for carrying out miniature rifle practice are issued with rifles and cartridges of .22" calibre.

The cadet year commences on September 1st and ends August 31st following.

The number of cadets enrolled on August 31st, 1936, was 82,554.

MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

I. ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, KINGSTON.

The Royal Military College, Kingston, was established in 1876 to give cadets a complete military education and to afford a practical and scientific training in civil engineering, surveying and physics. The course is for four years, and the accommodation is for a total of 200 cadets. To be eligible to enter the college, candidates must be over 16 and under 19 years of age on January 1st preceding the date of entrance. The training given there involves technical and tactical training in the use of individual and collective arms used in war, and training for field service in varied terrain. The duration of training is 245 days on an average per annum. All first appointments to commissions in the Canadian permanent cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry, Army Service Corps and Ordnance Corps are offered in the first instance to graduates of the college.

Facilities also exist for cadets to qualify for commissions in the Royal Canadian Air Force, or the Royal Canadian Navy.

While the greater proportion of cadets, on graduation, take up civil professions, it is compulsory for all such cadets to serve as commissioned officers in the non-permanent organisations of the defence forces; also, such service is compulsory for cadets who do not graduate, but who complete successfully at least one year at the college.

2. SCHOOLS OF MILITARY INSTRUCTION.

Schools of instruction for all arms and services are established at various centres throughout Canada for the purpose of imparting instruction to and qualifying personnel of the active militia.

In addition, when personnel of the non-permanent active militia cannot, for various reasons, attend full-time courses at these schools, provisional schools are formed at unit local headquarters, normally for periods varying from six to ten weeks.

ARSENALS, ETC.

There is a Dominion arsenal at Quebec and another at Lindsay in Ontario. The former is in active operation, but the latter is temporarily closed. The arsenal at Quebec is chiefly concerned in the manufacture of field artillery and small-arms ammunition. No arms of any kind are manufactured.

EFFECTIVES.

ESTABLISHMENT OF THE PERMANENT AND NON-PERMANENT ACTIVE MILITIA IN 1936.

Arms of service	Permanent active militia	Non-permanent active militia
Staff and general list	62	—
Cavalry	878	8,852
Artillery	1,104	13,757
Engineers	408	4,332
Signals	469	5,380
Officers' training corps	—	4,551
Infantry	2,320	55,033
Army service corps	445	1,393
Non-combatants	1,265	5,687
Total as at December 31st	6,960	99,585

The peace establishment, the limited establishment and the actual strength of the permanent active militia, on March 31st, 1937, were respectively : 6,926 ; 4,163 and 4,034 officers and other ranks.

The total authorised peace establishment of the non-permanent active militia is 7,647 officers and 91,938 other ranks. The strength as at December 31st, 1936, was 6,321 officers and 39,425 other ranks.

So far the full strength of what is known as the peace establishment has been reduced from a personnel of 127,000 to about 81,000. The strength on the rolls for training purposes is 46,000 (1937). For a number of years, the peace establishments, both of the permanent and non-permanent active militia, have not been completed.

II. Air Force.

(1) Organisation.

The Royal Canadian Air Force is organised as follows :

Permanent : R.C.A.F. Headquarters ;
 1 fighter squadron ;
 1 bomber squadron ;
 1 army co-operation squadron ;
 1 flying boat squadron ;
 1 coastal reconnaissance squadron ;
 1 torpedo bomber squadron ;
 2 general purpose squadrons ;
 1 training group ;
 2 depots.

Non-permanent : 1 fighter squadron ;
 4 army co-operation squadrons ;
 4 bomber squadrons.

(2) Personnel.

The strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force is as follows (March 31st, 1937) :

Permanent : 153 officers ;
 959 airmen.

Non-permanent : 76 officers ;
 493 airmen.

Reserve : 166 officers.

The following increases in personnel are provided for in the 1937-38 estimates :

Permanent : 48 officers ;
 565 airmen.

Non-permanent : 21 officers ;
 280 airmen.

(3) Air Material (March 31st, 1937).

The total number of aircraft is 183 :

- 8 fighter planes (obsolete) ;
- 14 army co-operation (obsolete) ;
- 4 flying-boats (obsolete) ;
- 7 torpedo bomber planes ;
- 105 various types of training planes ;
- 45 transportation and photographic planes.

The present 1937-38 estimates provide for the purchase of 104 planes :

- 12 fighter planes ;
- 7 flying-boats ;
- 18 bomber planes ;
- 13 torpedo-bomber planes ;
- 18 coastal reconnaissance planes ;
- 36 training planes.

III. Navy.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVY.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship ; the second that of its completion.

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 18th, 1937.)

Destroyers :

- | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. | <i>Fraser</i> (1931-1932) | Displacement, 1,375 tons. Length, 317 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. |
| 2. | <i>St. Laurent</i> (1931-1932) | Beam, 33 feet. Draught, 12 feet. H.P. 36,000 = 35.5 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 5 smaller guns ; 8 torpedo tubes (21-inch). |
| 3. | <i>Saguenay</i> (1930-1931) | Displacement, 1,337 tons. Length, 322 feet. |
| 4. | <i>Sheena</i> (1930-1931) | Beam, 32 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 12 feet. H.P. 32,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 2 2-pdr. ; 2 quadruple sets torpedo tubes (21-inch). |

Miscellaneous : 3 mine-sweepers and 2 depot ships.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVAL VOLUNTEER RESERVE.

Organised in 16 division headquarters with a total authorised complement of 100 officers and 1,112 ratings.

EFFECTIVES (March 31st, 1936.)

	Officers	Men	Total
Royal Canadian Navy	102	830	932
Royal Canadian Navy Reserve	43	148	191
Royal Canadian naval volunteer reserve ..	71	897	968

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000,000's)					
<i>National defence :</i>						
(a) Civil government	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.8	0.5
(b) Militia services	8.7	8.8	8.9	10.1	11.0	17.8
(c) Naval services	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.4	2.4	4.5
(d) Air services	1.7	1.7	2.3	3.8	5.8	11.7
(e) General services	—	—	—	—	—	—
(f) N.W.T. radio services	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3
(g) Unemployment Relief Acts..	0.4	6.1	7.6	8.3	—	—
(h) Other expenditure	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Total	14.1*	19.6	21.8	25.5	20.4	35.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	69	72	75	76	81	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	79	77	78	79	80	81 ¹

* April 1937.

NOTES. — 1. In addition to the expenditure on national defence shown above, some further amounts are included under Public Works for maintenance, repair, rentals, etc., of military buildings ; the aggregate amount of such expenditure varies from \$500 to \$500 thousand annually.

2. The items "Air" and "N.W.T. Radio Services" include expenditure for civil purposes.

3. The item "Unemployment Relief Acts" consists mainly of expenditure on rifle ranges, training-camps, roads, repairs to fortifications, air ports, air stations and aerodromes.

4. The item "Other expenditure" includes unforeseen expenses and expenditure for war claims adjustment, battlefield memorials, Imperial war graves, "Book of Remembrance", etc.

5. Pensions.—Pensions and other allowances are charged to the chapters "Pensions and National Health" and "Soldier and General Land Settlement", as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Dollars (000's)					
(a) European war and active militia	43,141.1	41,839.8	41,953.0	41,521.6	41,650.0	41,500.0
(b) Militiamen : Rebellion 1885 and general..	21.5	20.2	20.2	21.0	20.0	20.0
(c) Militia Pension Act 1901 (service)	1,020.6	1,063.8	1,166.1	1,247.6	1,300.0	1,400.0
(d) Civil flying pensions	0.3	0.3	— ¹	— ¹	— ¹	— ¹
(e) Soldiers' civil re-establishment (care of patients, compensation, war veterans' allowances, etc.)	10,076.5	9,123.9	9,677.7	10,541.8	13,018.8	14,048.2
(f) Soldiers' land settlement ..	1,237.3	2,642.0	1,788.0	1,249.3	786.3	750.6

¹ Since 1934-35, civil flying pensions are included in (b).

(a) and (b) are for disabilities ; (c) are for service only.

CHILE

Area	742,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	4,552,000
Density per sq. km.	6.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	8,937 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority. The Minister of National Defence may exercise this authority as deputy for the President.

I. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The task of the Council of National Defence is to study questions regarding the preparation of national defence; in particular, any questions which involve co-operation between governmental departments or other organs.

The Council of National Defence includes :

- The President of the Republic ;
- The Minister of National Defence ;
- The Minister of the Interior ;
- The Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
- The Finance Minister ;
- The Minister for Agriculture ;
- The Minister for Health ;
- The Minister of Public Works ;
- The Minister of Commerce ;
- The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
- The Director-General of the Navy ;
- The Commander-in-Chief of the Air Force ;
- The Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The Chief of the Naval Staff ;
- The Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force.

The civil Ministers who are members of the Council only attend its meetings when there are questions on the agenda which require their presence.

The following are technical assessors to the Council of National Defence :

- (a) The Director of Air Force Material ;
- (b) The Chief of Army War Material ;
- (c) The Director of Naval Armament ;
- (d) The Under-Secretaries to the above-mentioned Ministries ;
- (e) The Assistant Chiefs of the General Staff of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force.

2. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is subdivided into three Under-Secretariats : the Under-Secretariat for War, the Under-Secretariat for the Navy and the Under-Secretariat for Aviation.

The Under-Secretariat for War consists of various services (Administrative Section, Confidential Affairs Section, Pensions, etc.).

The Advisory Council and the Technical Military Cabinet are also attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

Advisory Council.

The Council advises the Minister of National Defence whenever he deems this necessary.

The Ministry of National Defence presides over the Council and decides what questions shall be studied.

It consists of :

- (a) The Commanders-in-Chief of the Army and Air Force and the Director-General of the Navy.
- (b) The Chiefs of the General Staff of the Army, Navy and Air Force.
- (c) The Under-Secretaries for War, Navy and Air Forces.

The Council may co-opt other members whenever the Minister thinks fit.

Technical Military Cabinet.

This body, which co-operates closely with the Minister, is responsible for studying questions referred to it and making preparations for reforms and measures to improve the services and organisation of the armed forces. It also studies matters to be submitted to the Advisory Committee.

The Minister of National Defence presides over the Cabinet, which consists of :

- (a) The Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
- (b) The Director-General of the Navy ;
- (c) The Commander-in-Chief of the National Air Force ;
- (d) The Under-Secretaries of the various Departments ;
- (e) A superior officer of the Army, the Navy and the Air Force, Chiefs of Section of the respective branches ;
- (f) An Adjutant, Secretary.

3. ARMY HEADQUARTERS.

Composition of Army Headquarters :

- (a) Chief Command ;
- (b) Secretariat ;

- (c) Regulations and Instruction Department ;
- (d) Inspectorates of Arms (Infantry, Andes Unit, Artillery and Train, Cavalry and Engineer Units).

The Supreme Command of the Army is the highest military authority. It is directly responsible to the Minister of National Defence.

4. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff consists of :

- The Office of the Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Office of the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Adjutants' Office ;
- The Accounts Service ;
- The Central Department ;
- The Intelligence Service ;
- The Transport Department ;
- The Historical Section ;
- The Publications Section.

5. DIRECTORATE OF SERVICES.

The Directorate of Services consists of :

- The General Staff (Office of the Chief of General Staff, Adjutants' Office, Secretariat and Accounts) ;
- The War Material Department (armament, ammunition and explosives, chemical warfare, fuel, etc.) ;
- The Administrative Department (supplies, clothing, equipment, budget, etc.) ;
- The Medical Department ;-
- The Remounts and Veterinary Department ;
- The Industrial Mobilisation Department (statistics, material and fuel, supplies, etc.) ;
- The Military Works Department (constructions, technical supervision).
- The Directorate of the War Material Factory.

(The Military Technical Academy and the School of Armoury are responsible to this Directorate).

The Directorate of Military Arsenals (General Dépôt, Artillery and Field Material Dépôt, Explosives Dépôt, etc.).

In addition to the Directorate of Services, there is a Directorate of Recruiting and National Gunnery.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL DISTRICTS.

The army is distributed territorially as follows :

The first area extends from the Province of Tarapacá to the Province of Coquimbo inclusive.

The second area extends from the Province of Aconcagua to the Province of Talca inclusive.

The third area extends from the Province of Maule to the Province of Aysen inclusive.

The territory of Magallanes constitutes a special district, to which is allotted the Magallanes detachment.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937.)

The army consists of four divisions (including one cavalry division), one detachment (at Magallanes), and special corps (a bridging battalion, a signal group, a heavy bridges battalion and three battalions of railway troops).

Each division consists of headquarters, three infantry regiments, one mixed Andes regiment, one artillery regiment, one train battalion (for one division only).

The cavalry division is composed of three brigades. Each brigade consists of two cavalry regiments and one horse artillery group (two batteries).

The Magallanes detachment consists of one infantry regiment, one mountain artillery battery, one cavalry platoon, one motor train section.

The various units are composed of :

(a) Infantry regiment : general staff and 2 battalions, 1 infantry gun section, 1 signal section.

The battalions consist of a fighting staff, 2 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

(b) Mixed Andes regiment : a general staff, 1 battalion, 1 artillery group, 1 signal section, 1 scouting section.

The Andes battalion consists of a fighting staff, 3 Andes companies and 1 machine-gun company.

The artillery group consists of a fighting staff and 2 batteries of mountain artillery.

(c) Cavalry regiment : a general staff, 2 squadrons of lancers, 1 machine-gun squadron, 1 gun section, 1 signal section.

(d) Artillery regiment : a general staff and a group of mounted artillery.

(e) Horse artillery group : a general staff, a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries.

(f) Group of mounted artillery : a fighting staff, 2 gun batteries and one howitzer battery.

(g) Sapper regiment : a general staff, a sapper company and a signal company.

(h) Train battalion : a general staff, a horse-transport column, a motor-transport column, and a sanitary company.

(i) Bridge-building battalion : a general staff and 2 companies.

(j) Signal group : a general staff, 1 telegraph company and 1 wireless company.

(k) Heavy bridges battalion : a general staff and 2 training companies.

(l) Battalion of railway troops : a general staff and 2 companies.

AIR FORCE.

The following bodies are under the orders of Chief Command of the National Air Force, which is directly responsible to the Ministry of National Defence (Under-Secretariat of the Air Force) :

- (a) General Staff ;
- (b) Directorate of Personnel ;
- (c) Directorate of Material ;
- (d) Directorate of Aeronautics ;
- (e) Directorate of Administrative Services ;
- (f) Air Units ;
- (g) Training schools.

The Air Force consists of :

- 3 air groups ;
- 1 bomber group ;
- 2 flights of amphibians ;
- Flying school ;
- School of Gunnery and Air Bombing ;
- Anti-Aircraft Defence Group ;
- Central Aviation Workshop ;
- Central Air Park ;
- Air Photography Service.

Each aero-land group consists of a chaser flight and an attacking and observation flight.

One of the three air groups consists of a flight of heavy seaplanes for coastal scouting and a flight of seaplanes co-operating with the Navy.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	13 ¹	21 ²	—	68 ³	—
Cavalry	1	3	6	—	18 ⁴	—	6
Artillery	—	—	3+6 gr.	—	—	—	25 ⁵
Engineers	—	—	—	7 ⁶	—	14 ⁶	—
Train	—	—	—	1	—	—	—
Railway.. .. .	—	—	—	3	—	6	—

¹ Including the 3 mixed Andes regiments and 1 Magallanes regiment.

² Including 3 Andes battalions and 2 Magallanes battalions.

³ Including 22 machine-gun companies.

⁴ Including 6 machine-gun squadrons and not including the squadrons in cadres.

⁵ Including 11 mounted artillery batteries, 6 horse artillery batteries, 7 mountain artillery batteries and one motor battery.

⁶ Including the signal groups and special corps.

POLICE FORCES.

Chilian Carabineers.—The Carabineers Corps, which comes under the Ministry of the Interior, is a police force organised on a military basis. It is responsible for all urban, rural, Customs and other police services.

Its personnel is allocated to the following services: general directorate, school, inspectorates of zones, general brigades, provincial brigades and brigades in cadres, sub-brigades, commissariats and sub-commissariats.

The following bodies, which are responsible for the administrative machinery and the service of the Corps, come under the general directorate: under-directorate general; departments of public order and security, personnel and health departments; administrative department; remount, armament and ammunition sections. There is also a carabineers' general tribunal.

The School of Carabineers is responsible for training the officers and N.C.O.s of the Corps. It consists of a general staff, three squadrons of lancers and one machine-gun squadron. Officers undertake, on leaving the school, to serve at least three years in the Carabineers Corps.

The units of the Corps are grouped in inspectorates of zones, to which the four general brigades at Antofagasta, Santiago, Concepción and Valdivia respectively are responsible.

There are twenty provincial brigades spread over the various provinces of the country, as well as a traffic brigade and a rural brigade with headquarters at Santiago.

Men are recruited from among nationals who have completed their term of military service. The term of enlistment, which may be renewed, is five years.

On joining the Carabineers Corps, they are required to undergo further training in a police school (attached to the School of Carabineers). The syllabus is as follows; theoretical training (laws, regulations, judicial police, forensic medicine) and practical training (musketry, horsemanship, physical training, training in barracks and field training).

The budgetary effectives for 1935 (officers, N.C.O.s and carabineers) are as follows :

Officers	1,041	
Men	15,135	
Pupils of the School of Carabineers..	50	
	<hr/>	16,226
Investigation Service		1,127
		<hr/>
Total		17,353

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. All citizens of both sexes, with the exception of the cases provided for by law, may be called up by the President of the Republic for employment in time of war in the various services required by the nation under arms.

Citizens are liable to compulsory military service between the ages of 19 and 45, namely :

(a) Age of incorporation—19.

(b) Regular Army—includes citizens called up for their period of service. This period is one year, but its duration may be altered by the President of the Republic.

(c) Reserve—until the age of 45.

In the event of mobilisation, the classes called up constitute or supplement

(a) The Army of the First Line.

(b) The Army of the Second Line.

(c) The Territorial Guard.

In peace-time, reservists must undergo the following periods of training :

Between the ages of 21 and 31 inclusive, two periods varying between 15 and 45 days ;

Between the ages of 32 and 40 inclusive, one period varying between 15 and 30 days ;

Between the ages of 41 and 45 inclusive, one period of not more than 15 days.

If the number of effectives, which is fixed annually by law, is lower than the number of persons liable for service, lots are drawn.

The number of citizens among whom lots are drawn annually varies according to national defence requirements and the state of public finance.

Supplementary Personnel.

The supplementary personnel consists of all citizens, irrespective of sex, who, belonging to military formations and organisations in time of peace, form the mobilisable army. They are called up as and when the nation under arms requires personnel. In peace-time, the President of the Republic may call up specific categories of the supplementary personnel for military training.

The supplementary personnel includes officers, non-commissioned officers and men and the personnel of both sexes without specific employment.

The supplementary officers are divided into two categories : combatant reserve officers and reserve officers of the various services.

CADRES.

(a) Officers of the Regular Army.

These officers are recruited exclusively from the cadets of the Military School, except in the case of certain non-commissioned officers, who, if they fulfil the conditions laid down by the law, may obtain the rank of second lieutenant in train units, and may rise to the rank of captain in that arm.

(b) Officers of the Reserve.

The President of the Republic determines annually the number of candidates for commissioned rank in the reserve. After completing the programme of instruction and passing an examination, cadet officers may be promoted up to the rank of captain of reserve.

Promotion (Advancement).

Promotion from the rank of candidate up to that of lieutenant-colonel inclusive goes by seniority.

To qualify for promotion to the next higher rank, officers must serve for the following minimum period in the next lower rank :

Candidate ¹	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1 year
Second lieutenant	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Lieutenant	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Captain	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	5 years
Major	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6 years
Lieutenant-colonel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Colonel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 years
Brigadier-general	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3 years
Major-general	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2 years

¹ Before they can become candidates, men must have completed the course at a military school.

In the case of staff officers, with the exception of colonels, the period they are required to serve in command of troops is reduced to one-half.

The approval of the Senate of the Republic is necessary in the case of promotion to brigadier or divisional general.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Staff College ; School of Infantry ; School of Artillery ;
Technical Military Academy ; School of Cavalry ; School of Engineering.
Military School ;

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The President of the Republic may authorise the Ministry of Education to organise courses of preparatory military training.

In 1933, special courses in civics and military training were introduced at public and private educational establishments, the syllabus being drawn up jointly by the Education and National Defence Ministries.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

<i>Officers</i>	1,400 ¹
<i>Other ranks :</i>	
Permanent cadre	7,000
Conscripts, 1915 class	7,000
Conscripts of preceding class retained for various reasons	1,000
Total	16,400

Note.—Generally speaking, there should be about 15,000 conscripts; for budgetary reasons, the number has been reduced to the above figure this year.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(December 1936.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Almirante Latorre</i> ..	1913-15 ²	28,966	661.1 103 27.9	56,802	22.75	X 14, XIV 6, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Capitan Prat</i> ³ ..	1890-1909 ³	6,090	347.4 60.7 24.6	12,015	14	IV 9.4, VIII 4.7, VI 6-pdr., II tubes (18).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes. ² Coast-defence battleship. Modernised in 1930. ³ Reconstructed in 1909-1910.

¹ 1,473 in 1937.

3 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date : (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet)		H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
			Length	Beam Draught			
1. <i>General O'Higgins</i> ²	1897- ³	7,796	445.9 62½ 22		16,000	18	IV 8, X 6, X 12-pdr., II tubes (18).
2. <i>Chacabuco</i> ⁴	1899-1902 ⁵	3,437	388.1 43.3 18		16,034	20	II 6, X 4.7, IV 3-pdr.
3. <i>Blanco Encalada</i> ⁴	1893- ⁶	3,435	398 46.6 20		14,500	17	II 8, X 6, IV 3-pdr.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Armoured cruiser.³ Refitted in 1928-29.⁴ Protected cruiser.⁵ Being refitted.⁶ Refitted in 1920.

11 destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Serrano</i> Type ²	1928-29	1,133	10.8	30,457	35	III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Hyatt</i> Type ²	1928-29	1,136	10.8	31,599	35	III 4.7, I 3, VI tubes (21).
3	<i>Riveros</i> Type	1911-13	1,373	11.5	27,000	29	II 4.7, II 4, IV tubes (21).
2	<i>Lynch</i> Type ..	1912-13	1,373	11.5	27,000	29	VI 4, IV tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Destroyers.

9 submarines :

Names of the ships	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Guacolda</i> ..	1915	355.7 434	12.5	240	12.5 6	IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Tegualda</i> ..						
3. <i>Rucumilla</i> ..						
4. <i>Quidora</i> ..						
5. <i>Fresia</i> ..						
6. <i>Guale</i> ..						
7. <i>Capitan O'Brien</i> ..	1928	1,550 1,820	27.6	1,500	14 8.3	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
8. <i>Capitan Thompson</i>	1929					
9. <i>Almirante Simpson</i> ..	1929					

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 15 different units (sloops, coastguard vessels, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Torpedo tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch.)	
Battleships	2	35,056	10 4 14 8	14 9.4 6 4.7	6
Cruisers..	3	14,668	4 6 22 10 10	4 8 6 4.7 12-pdr.	2
Destroyers	11	13,672	24 15 6	4.7 4 3	56
Submarines	9	6,784	3	4.7	48
Total	25	70,180	139		112

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Pesos (0000,00's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Subsecretariat of the Army ..	75.8	111.0	127.8	150.7	160.5	183.4
Subsecretariat of the Navy.. ..	60.5	89.2	112.8	157.2	154.7	178.2
Subsecretariat for Aviation ..	15.6	16.2	33.5	34.0	33.2	38.4
Total	151.9	216.4	274.1	350.9	348.4	400.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100) ..	120	180	179	178	197	228 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	104	130	130	132	144	149 ¹

¹ Average, January-March 1937.

NOTES.—I. The above figures refer only to the appropriations under the ordinary budget.

2. In addition to the ordinary budget there are certain appropriations for the army and the navy covered by proceeds of loans under various special laws (extraordinary budget and other laws).

Since 1932, only in 1934 was the amount of 0.6 million pesos expended.

3. The navy budget includes certain items of civil expenditure—lighthouses, harbour administration, etc.—which it has been impossible to separate.

4. The national defence figures above for 1932 do not include contributions to military pensions, veterans' pensions or other social expenditure which, together with the contribution to civil pensions and other items, were included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Finance. As from 1933, the national defence figures include the item "General contributions to Social Protection", which have been as follows :

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Subsecretariat of the Army	33.3	42.5	45.4	.	.
Subsecretariat of the Navy	16.3	19.4	23.8	.	.
Subsecretariat for Aviation	0.9	0.8	0.9	.	.
Total	50.5	62.7	70.1	.	.

CHINA

Area	} including Manchuria (	11,103,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	} and Jehol, ¹ Mongolia;	450,000,000 ²
Density per sq. km. . .	} Sinkiang and Tibet.	40.5
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)		13,441 km.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE NATIONAL ARMY.

In 1929, the National Government undertook to reorganise and reduce its army. In February 1929, a National Demobilisation Commission was set up. This Commission established three divisional types for the army—namely :

Division of type A, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 3 regiments each, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group consisting of 3 batteries, each battery having 4 guns, 1 battalion of 3 companies of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train squadron consisting of 2 companies, and 1 supernumerary company.

Division of type B, consisting of 3 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each ; other units similar to division of type A.

Division of type C, consisting of 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cavalry regiment of 4 squadrons, 1 artillery regiment of 3 groups, 1 battalion of engineers and 1 signal company, 1 train company and 1 supernumerary company.

In January 1929,³ the national army consisted of the following troops :

Infantry.

114 divisions.	}	forming a separate unit.
29 brigades		
13 regiments		

¹ Territory also known as " Manchukuo ".

² Approximative figure.

³ The Secretariat has not been able to obtain any Chinese official publications containing more up-to-date information as to the composition of China's armed forces.

The following particulars have been taken from the *China Year-Book*, 1936, but the Secretariat cannot vouch for their accuracy.

Cavalry.

8 divisions.
4 brigades } forming a separate unit.
2 regiments }

Artillery.

13 regiments.

Engineers.

15 battalions.

On the basis of 14,000 officers and men per division, the total numerical force would amount to approximately 1,800,000 men.

The demobilisation or reorganisation programme provides for 65 infantry divisions, 8 cavalry brigades, 16 artillery regiments and 8 engineer regiments, amounting in all to 800,000 men.

As regards air forces, the programme provides for 23 squadrons of aeroplanes and seaplanes, 4 squadrons of dirigibles, and 11 anti-aircraft squadrons, by 1935.

The land army comprised in 1932 fifteen squadrons; each squadron consists of seven machines, plus three in reserve. The total effective forces amount to 150 fighting machines. In addition, there are 150 school machines for the training of the different categories of pilots.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the national army is voluntary, although a form of conscription is enforced in certain provinces. The period of service with the colours is three years; after completing their service with the colours, men pass into the first-line reserve for three years, where they

Note continued from preceding page.]

Composition of the fighting strength of the Chinese army. (May-June 1936.)

	Approximate strength
1. <i>Units under direct control of the National Government:</i>	
133 regular divisions	1,197,000
15 newly and temporarily organised divisions	75,000
29 independent infantry brigades	130,500
19 newly and temporarily organised brigades	57,000
Miscellaneous units	34,500
11 cavalry divisions	55,000
13 independent cavalry brigades	26,000
Other cavalry units	12,500
5 artillery brigades	20,000
21 independent artillery regiments	21,000
Other artillery units	3,100
Railway artillery troops	10,200
Engineers (5 regiments and other units)	5,300
Gendarmerie regiments	22,000
Communication troops	10,200
Air force	1,800
Fortifications	4,500
Total	1,685,600
2. <i>Kwantung and Kwangsi troops</i>	160,550
3. <i>Provincial forces</i>	543,100
Grand total	2,389,250

have to undergo one month's training per annum. On completing their service with the first-line reserve, men pass into the second-line reserve, where they have to undergo one month's training every two years. After leaving the second-line reserve, men are definitely released from all liability to military service.

EFFECTIVES.¹ (On July 1st, 1931.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	1,260,000	63,000
Land formations organised on a military basis	360,000	18,000
Regular air forces ²	3,270 ³	
Air formations organised on a military basis ⁴	1,012 ³	

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS (1936).

9 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Ning-Hai</i> ..	1931-	2,500	{ 360 39 13	9,500	22½	{ VI 5.5, VI. 3.4 IV tubes (21).
2. <i>Ping-Hai</i> ..	1932-36					
<i>Protected Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Hai Chi</i> ² ..	1898-	4,300	{ 424 46.9 16.75	17,000	24	{ II 8, X 4.7, XII 3-pdr. V tubes (18).
2. <i>Ying Swei</i> ..	1911-12					
3. <i>Chao Ho</i> ..	1911-12	2,460	{ 346 39½ 14 11 in.	6,000	20	{ II 6, IV 4, II 3, VI 3-pdr. II tubes (18).
4. <i>Hai Yung</i> ..	1897-					
5. <i>Hai Chou</i> ..	1897-	3,000	{ 320 39. 14	7,500	19	{ III 6, VIII 4.1, IV 3-pdr. I tube (14).
6. <i>Hai Shen</i> ..	1898-					
<i>Light Cruiser.</i>						
<i>Yat Sen</i> ..	1930-	1,650	{ 275 34 11	4,000	20	{ I 6, I 5.5, IV 3 (A.A.), II 3-pdr.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes above water and submerged.

² Refitted in 1927.

¹ See note 3 on pages 242 and 243. ² Actual personnel.

³ Including officers. ⁴ Average daily number of effectives during the year 1930.

10 torpedo-boats¹ :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
4	.. .. .	1936		11	1,000	45	II tubes (18)
2	<i>Chien Kang</i> ..	1912	390	10	6,000	32	II 3, IV 3-pdr., II tubes (18).
4	<i>Hu Peng</i> ..	1907-8	96	7½	1,200	23	I 3-p.l.r. III tubes (14).

¹ Not including 2 units for which details are not available.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Miscellaneous : 53 units (sloops, gunboats, transport, despatch vessels, training ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inch)	
Cruisers	9	24,870	2 14 13 10 24 8 12 8	8 6 5.5 4.7 4.1 4 3.4 3	20
Torpedo-boats ..	10	1,164 ²	4	3	24
Total	19	26,034	95		44

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² For 6 units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
Yuan dollars ¹ (000,000's)						
Military expenditure	303.8 ²	320.7 ³	372.9 ⁴	333.0	321.0	322.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	112	99	91	89	93	106 ⁵
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	86	79	71	75	85	98 ⁶

¹ Approximate value, Yuan \$1 = U.S.A. \$0.45.

^{2 3 4} Including payments made in previous years, amounting to \$43.6, 58.8 and 46.4 million, respectively.

⁵ Average, July 1936 to April 1937.

⁶ Average, July 1936 to May 1937.

NOTE.—As no details are available, it is impossible to ascertain whether military pensions are included in the above figures or not.

Manchuria and Jehol.¹

Area	1,303,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1935) ..	32,869,000
Density per sq. km. ..	25.2

Note.—The Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official publications containing information as to the composition of the "Manchukuo" armed forces.

The following particulars have been taken from non-official technical publications and the Secretariat cannot vouch for their accuracy.

In 1934, the armed forces of "Manchukuo" consisted of 3 army corps and 6 independent brigades stationed in Liaoning, with a total strength of 52,000 men, and 7 infantry brigades, 2 cavalry brigades and 1 artillery regiment stationed at Kirin, with a total strength of 35,200 men.

During that year, the "Manchukuo" army was reorganised in 26-27 mixed brigades, consisting of 1 cavalry regiment and 1 infantry regiment each and 7 cavalry brigades of 2 regiments each.

The infantry regiments consist of 2 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

The cavalry regiments consist of 4 squadrons, including 1 machine-gun squadron (4 guns).

The brigades are distributed among 5 district commands: the first comprising 6 mixed brigades; the second, 4 mixed brigades and 4 cavalry brigades; the third, 5 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; the fourth, 8 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade; and the fifth, 3 or 4 mixed brigades and 1 cavalry brigade.

There is also an independent military district in the province of Hingan, where the Mongolian troops are concentrated. These troops are divided into 4 groups, each more or less equivalent to a brigade. The first group is stationed in the eastern part of Hingan (headquarters at Buhedu), the second group in the Solunj district, the third group in the Tunliao region and the fourth group at Barga (headquarters at Hailar).

As a result of this reorganisation, the regular armed forces of "Manchukuo" amount to some 75,000 men.

Budgetary Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1935, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. As from January 1936, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

¹ Territory also known as "Manchukuo".

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935 ¹	1936
	Estimates				
<i>Department of Defence :</i>	" Manchukuo " yuan (000,000's)				
Ordinary	30.0	37.3	49.2	25.5	60.8
Extraordinary and supplementary ..	3.0	4.7	10.6	6.6	12.7
Total Defence	33.0	42.0	59.8	32.1	73.5

¹ Six months only—i.e., July 1st to December 1st.

The receipts and expenditure of the Army Clothing Factory and of the Arsenal for 1933-34, 1934-35, 1935 (July-December) and 1936 are included in a special budget amounting to 5.4, 7.3, 3.1 and 7.9 million " Manchukuo " yuan, respectively.

COLOMBIA

Area		1,162,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1937)		8,847,000
Density per sq. km.		7.6
Length of land frontiers :		
With Panama	235 km.	
With Venezuela	2,280 km.	
With Brazil	1,490 km.	
With Peru	1,722 km.	
With Ecuador	400 km.	
		6,127 km.
Coast-line		3,230 km.
Length of railway system (1934) (in use)		3,262 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Supreme authority is exercised on behalf of the President of the Republic by the Minister of War.

The Minister of War is responsible for the command and use of the military forces, unless the President of the Republic specially delegates these duties to another person.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises the following branches :

- Minister's Secretariat.
- War Secretariat.
- War Material Department.
- General Intendance.
- Remounts and Veterinary Service.
- General Directorate of the Health Service.
- Personnel Department.
- Territorial Department.

General Staff.

The General Staff, an autonomous organisation directly responsible to the Minister of War, consists of :

Central Service (Library and Publications ; Administration);
 Operations Service (Operations, Organisation, Mobilisation);
 Intelligence Service : (Geography, Home and Foreign
 Intelligence, History) ;
 Transport Service.

Inspectorate-General of the Army.

The Inspectorate-General of the army is an autonomous organisation directly under the Minister of War.

The Inspector-General of the army is the senior divisional general. He supervises the execution of military measures emanating from the Government and the Ministry of War ; he also supervises the work of the General Staff and of the technical and administrative services of the army. He must inspect every command, military institution and army unit at least once a year.

There are inspectors of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, transport, the air force and the navy.

HIGHER COMMANDS.

The brigade commands are responsible for the direction and training of officers and men. They direct the administrative services and are also charged with the maintenance of barracks, arms, etc. These commands constitute the recruiting centres of the corresponding military areas.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into 6 zones.

Each zone is divided into military districts, the number of which is fixed by the Ministry of War.

The military districts are divided into territorial areas, the number of which is fixed by the Ministry of War.

For purposes of territorial military service, each departmental zone is under the orders of the Governor, who comes under the Ministry of War.

Each departmental zone supplies the contingent required for the replacement of the army effectives.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1936.)

The reorganisation of the Colombian army provided for under the Decree of August 28th, 1934, is not yet entirely complete.

The army consists of six brigades.

The first brigade is composed of two infantry battalions of three light companies each (including one company with a skeleton cadre) and one heavy company, one cavalry group of two squadrons, one artillery group of three mountain artillery batteries (including one battery with a skeleton cadre), one engineer battalion consisting of one sapper company, one bridging company, one signals company, one railway company and one medical company.

The second brigade consists of three infantry battalions, each battalion comprising four companies, of which three are light companies (including one with a skeleton cadre) and one is a heavy company, one cavalry group of two squadrons (one with a skeleton cadre) and one artillery group of three mountain batteries (one with a skeleton cadre).

The third brigade consists of three infantry battalions, the composition of which is the same as that of the battalions of the second brigade, one cavalry group of two light squadrons, one artillery group comprising three mountain batteries (one with a skeleton cadre) and one coast battery.

The fourth brigade consists of three battalions, the composition of which is the same as that of the battalions of the second brigade, and one artillery group of three mountain batteries (one with a skeleton cadre).

The fifth brigade consists of two infantry battalions, the composition of which is the same as that of the battalions of the second brigade, and one infantry battalion composed of three light companies and one heavy company, one cavalry group of two squadrons (one with a skeleton cadre) and one artillery group of three mountain batteries (one with a skeleton cadre).

The sixth brigade consists of two battalions composed of three light companies and one heavy company, one artillery group composed of three mountain batteries (one with a skeleton cadre) and one coast battery.

Aviation.

Aviation comes under the War Ministry, and is controlled by the General Directorate of Aviation, which is attached to the War Ministry, and the Advisory Council for Aviation.

The Advisory Council for Aviation consists of the War Minister (President), the Chief of the Army General Staff, and the Director-General of Aviation.

The air force comprises 1 training squadron (6 machines), 3 fighting aeroplanes, and 6 scouting aeroplanes.

NATIONAL POLICE.

The National Police, which is a civilian institution but which has a military character, is under the direct orders of the Ministry of the Interior; when the President of the Republic considers it necessary, however, he may place it temporarily at the disposal of the Ministry of War.

The National Police consists of the following services: (a) city police, (b) rural police, (c) public highways police, (d) Customs police, (e) prison police, (f) health police, (g) public safety police, (h) judicial police.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in the first-line army is compulsory for all citizens between 21 and 30 years of age. The enlistment of volunteers is prohibited. The period of service with the colours is one year. Every six months, contingents of 3,000 conscripts are called up.

Men who are not exempted or excluded from service by the law serve in the *First-Line Army* from the age of 21 to the age of 30; in the *National Guard* from 31 to 40; in the *Territorial Guard* from 41 to 45, after which age they are no longer subject to any military obligations.

The men comprising the First-Line Army, the National Guard or the Territorial Guard, who are not performing active service, constitute the reserve of each of the above groups. Reservists are placed in the first class if they have undergone full military training; otherwise in the second class.

The Government may call up reservists in time of peace for periods of training, exercises and manœuvres.

There is a *Territorial Service*, consisting of military personnel, which deals with the mobilisation and supply service of the army.

It comprises the following personnel:

Majors or captains (commanding zones)	.. ..	5
Captains (commanding districts)	.. .. .	16
Lieutenants and second-lieutenants	.. .. .	9
		<hr/>
Total	.. .. .	30
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	30
Orderlies	.. .. .	5
		<hr/>
General total	.. .. .	65

Military Tax.

Persons liable to military service but who have not been drawn by lot to serve with the colours pay a single military tax (national defence tax) of from 5 to 100 pesos.

There is also another single military tax, known as the "exemption charge" (50 to 300 pesos), payable by all citizens liable to military service who have been selected by lot but do not wish to perform active service.

Exemptions.

The following persons are exempt from military service in all circumstances: Catholic clergy and seminarists, members of religious educational communities, disabled persons, and persons unfit for service as a result of disease or infirmity.

Persons engaged in certain duties, and young men who are studying for a professional career (up to the end of their studies) and have not failed in their university examinations, are temporarily exempted from military service.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military School (400 students in 1936). The School comprises one training battalion consisting of one company of infantry, one rifle company and one battery of artillery;

Staff College (52 students);

3 Artillery Training Courses for officers between the ranks of second-lieutenant and major (84 students);

Special twelve-month course for officers between the ranks of second-lieutenant and captain (11 students);

Reserve Officers' Course at the Military School (25 students);

Infantry Field Training School for cadets between the ages of 18 and 24 (3 companies);

Cavalry Field Training School;

Artillery Field Training School;

Training Corps for N.C.O.s;

Wireless Telegraphy School;

Military Aviation School.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is organised by the military schools. It comprises two courses: a preparatory course and a primary course. Pupils who have completed both courses of training are enrolled, under certain conditions, as first-class reservists and attached to the command of the garrison where they received their training.

EFFECTIVES.

Army.

ESTABLISHMENT.

(October 15th, 1936.)

Officers	753
N.C.O.s, corporals and privates	9,630
Total	<u>10,383</u>

Police.

Military Police ¹ (1935)	.. .. .	550
National Police (1937)	.. .. .	3,819
Customs Guard (1935) ²	.. .. .	436
Gendarmerie (1935) ²	.. .. .	248

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Destroyers :

<i>Antiquois</i> (1932)	Standard Displacement : 1,282 tons. Dimensions: 322 × 31 × 11 ft. H.P. 33,000 = 36 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch ; 8 tubes (21-inch).
<i>Caldas</i> (1933)	

Gunboats :

<i>Presidente Mosquera</i>	Displacement : 200 tons.
<i>Santa Marta</i> } (1930)	River gunboats. Displacement : 142 tons.
<i>Cartagena</i> } (1930)	Dimensions : 137 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet.
<i>Barranquilla</i> } (1930)	Speed : 15.5 kts.

Miscellaneous : 16 units (patrol vessels, transports, etc.).

EFFECTIVES (1935).

Maximum permanent effectives : ³

Officers	.. .. .	134
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	238
Other ratings	.. .. .	448
Total	.. .. .	820

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)				
Ministry of War	16.8	24.4	14.5	14.2	12.3

NOTES.—1. The above expenditure of the Ministry of War includes that on coastguard vessels and river gunboats and war expenditure for 1933 and 1934.

2. The above figures include pensions estimated at 0.3 million pesos for the year 1933.

3. The figures for 1933 and 1934 include expenditure on national defence due to the armed conflict with Peru.

¹ The Military Police includes 5 companies which come under the Ministry of War.

² Attached to the National Police since January 1st, 1936.

³ Including the administrative services but excluding the marine infantry (79 officers, N.C.O.s and men).

COSTA RICA

Area	60,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	565,000
Density per sq. km.	9.9
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	555 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army. The Department of Public Security, which comprises an army section, a military police section, a navy section, etc., is under the direction of a Secretary of State. There is also a Commander-in-Chief, a local commandant, an infantry instructor and a cavalry instructor.

A Directorate General of Aeronautics, attached to the Office of the Secretary of State for Public Security, was created in November 1929; it regulates and supervises air traffic and all matters relating to the commercial and military air services.

The regular army of Costa Rica consists of infantry and artillery.

The effectives of the regular army for 1936 are 56 officers and 279 other ranks; the corresponding figures for 1937 are 59 and 280.

The maximum strength of the armed force which the Executive may keep with the colours in time of peace has been fixed for the year 1937 at 500 men.

This force may be increased to 5,000 men in the event of internal disturbances, and in case of foreign war to whatever strength the Executive may consider necessary.

The total number of men enrolled is 50,485, of whom 37,280 belong to the active army. The latter consists of 33 battalions, which may be mobilised in case of necessity.

POLICE FORCES.

Military Police.

The Department of Military Police and the Corps of Investigation Officers are part of the Department of Public Security. The budgetary effectives of the military police for 1936 are 444 officers and other ranks; the corresponding figure for 1937 is 443.

There are, in addition, a *provincial police force* (strength in 1936 and 1937 : 336 and 341 officers and men), a *Customs Guard* (strength in 1936 and 1937 : 113 and 116 inspectors and guards), a *Revenue Guard* (strength in 1936 and 1937 : 257 and 279 inspectors and guards) and a *Prison Guard* (strength in 1937 : 180 officers, N.C.O.s and men).

The provincial police come under the Department of Public Security, the Customs and Revenue Guards under the Department of Finance and Trade.

RECRUITING.

All citizens of Costa Rica between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military service.

The army is divided into two parts : the active army and the reserve. The former includes all men between 18 and 40, the latter men between 40 and 50.

There is also a national guard consisting of men between 50 and 60 years.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts					Draft estimates
	Colones (000,000's)					
Department of Public Security ..	2.6	2.6	2.4	2.7	2.4	2.4

NOTES.—1. Expenditure under the Department of Public Security as given above covers the army, the police force, military bands, the marine and penitentiaries.

2. Expenditure on the marine, included above, entirely for civil purposes, amounted to 0.04, 0.03 and 0.02 million colones for 1933, 1934 and 1935.

3. Expenditure for military pensions is charged, jointly with civil pensions, to the Department of Finance.

CUBA

Area	114,000 sq. km.
Population (IX. 1931)	3,962,000
Density per sq. km.	34.8
Length of railway system (1929) (excluding some industrial lines)	5,000 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

SUPREME COMMAND.

The supreme command of the army is vested, under paragraph 17 of Article 68 of the Constitution, in the President of the Republic, whose powers are exercised directly by the Secretary for National Defence and through the Commander-in-Chief of the Constitutional Army.

NATIONAL DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Secretary of State for National Defence is responsible for carrying out the decisions of the President of the Republic in questions relating to defence. He acts as the direct representative of the President, from whom his orders and instructions are regarded as emanating.

The National Defence Department consists of two divisions : the Control and Administrative Divisions.

The Control Division consists of the following sections : Inspection, Military Law, Intelligence, Veterinary, Medical, Personnel, Education, Police, Engineers.

The Administrative Division consists of the following sections : Supply, Accountancy and Pay, Train, Remounts, War Material.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff deals with all questions affecting the army and its preparedness for military operations ; it studies questions relating to the organisation, distribution, equipment, armament, and training

of the military forces (regulars and reserve) ; it proposes all measures affecting military training, transport, communications, barracks and supplies, etc.

COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army is an officer holding the rank of colonel, appointed by the President of the Republic.

The Commander-in-Chief receives his orders from the President of the Republic, either direct or through the Secretary for National Defence.

The Commander-in-Chief is responsible for the control, inspection, and administration of all branches of the army, including the military schools. He also has direct command over the whole of the army personnel.

The Commander-in-Chief has three assistants the Inspector-General, who is appointed by the President of the Republic, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General, who are in charge of their respective auxiliary departments. They are appointed by the Commander-in-Chief.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army consists of a general staff, 8 regiments, 44 squadrons of the rural guard, and various military corps (engineer, flying, medical, veterinary service, etc.).

Air Force (on November 24th, 1931) :

16 fighter, observation and training aeroplanes with a total horse-power of 5,590.

GENDARMERIE, RURAL GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie forms part of the army and comprises 38 squadrons.

Rural Guard.

The corps of rural guards is employed in time of peace, under the orders of the President of the Republic, for the maintenance of order and the protection of life and property in other than urban areas. The rural guards have a maximum establishment of 42 squadrons, numbering (1933-34) 4,657 privates (included in the army effectives).

The rural guards have a double organisation—first, military and, secondly, that of rural police. As regards their military organisation, they are governed by the laws, regulations, orders and circulars of the army ; as regards their rural police organisation, they are governed by the special regulations of the rural guard.

Applicants for service in the rural guards must be 21 years of age, must not have been convicted of any crime, and must be able to read and write.

The President of the Republic is empowered, having due regard to the economic needs and resources of the nation, to increase or decrease the total establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals or privates of any squadron, company or battery, to a maximum of 150 or a minimum of 60 ; or in the case of squadrons employed in the maintaining of public order, to a maximum of 200 or a minimum of 75, provided, however, that the grand total of the establishment of N.C.O.s, corporals and privates is not exceeded.

National Police.

The National Police are attached to the National Defence Department. The supreme command of the National Police is vested in the President of the Republic, whose powers are exercised through the Secretary of State for National Defence or the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

The chief of the National Police is selected from among the officers of the army ; he is appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Secretary of State for National Defence.

The National Police are organised on a military basis ; their status is therefore governed by the laws and decrees concerning the military reserve.

Recruitment to the National Police is by voluntary enlistment open to all citizens between 21 and 35 years of age. In the event of war or of serious internal disturbances, the National Police may be organised on the same lines as the constitutional army and may use the same weapons as the latter.

The establishment of the National Police for the year 1937-38 is 3,716 officers, N.C.O.s and guards.

Port of Havana Maritime Police.

The Port of Havana Maritime Police (103 officers, N.C.O.s and men in 1937-38) is under the administrative control of the Secretary of State for National Defence, and for service purposes is directly under the orders of the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 45.

At present, however, service in the army is voluntary ; but men who sign contracts of service are obliged to serve for not less than two years.

Re-enlistment is allowed up to the age of 45.

After four years' service, sergeants may prolong their contract of service until they reach the maximum age-limit. Enlisted men who have reached the age of 54 and have had less than fifteen years' service may re-enlist for a period of four years.

The officers of the army are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Cadets from the Cadet School or the Officers' School who have passed the examination of the Military School may be admitted as officers in the general establishment of the army, with the rank of second-lieutenant, in the proportion of 50 per cent for each school. Flying officers come from the Flying School.

All vacancies in ranks higher than that of second-lieutenant are filled by the promotion of officers from the next lower rank.

Army Reserve.

The Army Reserve is a corps which forms an integral part of the army and whose chief function is to co-operate with the latter in event of national danger.

The Army Reserve consists of veterans of the wars of independence wishing to join, civilian employees paid from army funds, the police forces of the Republic and, generally, any citizens wishing to join the Army Reserve.

Men are admitted to the Army Reserve on the same terms as to the army, except that the age-limit is 60.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

For the purpose of military education, the Cuban army possesses the following organisations :

- (1) The cadet school at Moro, Havana, for the instruction of cadets.
- (2) A practical training school (cavalry and infantry sections) at Columbia, for the training of officers of these arms.
- (3) A practical training school (artillery section) at Cabaña, for the advanced training of artillery officers.
- (4) Corporals and under-officers' schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (5) Recruiting schools : one to each battalion, or one or more in each district.
- (6) A garrison class in each military station.
- (7) An academy for N.C.O.s, corporals and other ranks of all units and detachments of the army.
- (8) The flying school at Columbia for the training of air pilots and observers.
- (9) The veterinary and farriery school at Columbia.
- (10) The school for motor drivers and lorry drivers at Havana.
- (11) The armourers' school at Havana.
- (12) Naval Academy.
- (13) Naval School at Mariel.
- (14) School for mechanics of the navy.

Pupils of the Cadet and Flying Schools are regarded as candidates for commissions. In order to be admitted as a pupil, a man must have served in the army for at least two years, must not be more than 35 years of age (except in the case of second-lieutenants, N.C.O.s, or sergeants), and must have passed the examinations.

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹
(1937-38.)

Officers	895
N.C.O.s and sergeants	1,231 ²
Corporals and men	14,221
	<u>16,347³</u>

2. ESTABLISHMENT.
(1937.)

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff, Military Academy, infantry, cavalry, artillery, engi- neers and signal corps	731 ³	1,075	12,607	14,413
Aviation	22	33	159	214
Veterinary service	26	27	172	225
Legal service	22	27	36	85
Medical service	70	69	247	386
Total	<u>871</u>	<u>1,231</u>	<u>13,221</u>	<u>15,323</u>

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1936.)

Cruisers :

- Cuba* (1911) 2,055 tons. Dimensions, 260 × 39 × 14 feet
H.p. 6,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ;
6 3-inch ; 4 6-pdr. ; 4 3-pdr.
- Patria* (1911)
(Training-ship) 1,200 tons. Dimensions, 200 × 36 × 13 feet.
H.p. 4,000 = 16 kts. Guns : 2 3-inch ;
4 6-pdr. ; 4 3-pdr.

Gunboats : 5 units of a total tonnage of 1,096 tons ; guns of a calibre of 3 inches, 1.85 inches and 1.46 inches.

Total tonnage : 4,351 tons.

Miscellaneous : 7 units (coast-guard patrol-vessels).

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1937-38
Officers	232
N.C.O.s and sergeants	493
Corporals and men	2,074
	<u>2,799⁴</u>

¹ Including the rural guard.

² Not including 95 pupils and cadets.

³ Including 75 cadets.

⁴ Not including 50 candidate-officers.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Estimates				Closed accounts	Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of National Defence..	10.1	9.8	7.9	12.2	14.5	18.4

NOTE.—The above figures do not include military, naval or war pensions, which are charged partly to the Ministry of Finance, partly to a special section of the budget and partly to special funds.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

Area	140,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	15,187,000
Density per sq. km.	108.5
Length of frontiers :	
with Germany	1,539 km.
with Poland	984 km.
with Hungary	832 km.
with Austria	558 km.
with Roumania	201 km.
	4,114 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	13,611 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The army is under the President of the Republic, who under the Constitution is the supreme head of the army. In the event of war, the President of the Republic will appoint the Commander-in-chief of the army in the field.

I. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE DEFENCE OF THE STATE.

The Prime Minister presides over the Supreme Council ; the other members of the Supreme Council are appointed from among the members of the Government by the President of the Republic on the Prime Minister's proposal. The following also attend the meetings of the Supreme Council in an advisory capacity : the Inspector-General of the Armed Forces, the Chief of the General Staff, and, in the case of a state of alarm, the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces.

The Supreme Council is called upon to ensure the defence of the State, and in particular to provide for the economic measures necessary

for the military security of the State. Among such measures, mention should be made of those relating to raw materials, agricultural and industrial production, food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, labour, financial policy, plans for the defence of the population against any external aggression, etc.

The Supreme Council for the Defence of the State is also required to examine important questions concerning the armed forces which the Minister of National Defence submits to it before they are discussed by the Government.

An *Inter-Ministerial Board* is attached to the Supreme Council as an auxiliary organ for the study of certain questions coming within the Council's province. This Board consists of representatives of the Prime Minister, all the Ministries and the Chancellory of the President of the Republic.

A *Secretariat* for the Defence of the State, under the Ministry of National Defence, is attached to the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State and to the Inter-Ministerial Board as an auxiliary service.

Lastly, mention should be made of the *Supreme Economic Office*, which receives from the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State instructions relating to all matters connected with the economic organisation of the State from the point of view of its defence.

2. COUNCIL OF WAR.

The Council is presided over by the Minister of National Defence and consists of the Inspector-General of the armed forces (Vice-President of the Council), the Chief and Deputy Chief of General Staff, four Commanders of military areas, and four general officers appointed for one year by special decree by the President of the Republic. The Council also consists of extraordinary members—viz., two Assistant Chiefs of General Staff and the Secretary-General of the Inter-Ministerial Committee for National Defence. The extraordinary members act as rapporteurs on subjects within their province, and form an executive section with the Deputy Chief of General Staff.

The Council is required to study questions concerning the organisation, training, mobilisation, armament, etc., of the army.

3. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Military Secretariat of the President of the Republic acts as a link between the President of the Republic and the Ministry of National Defence.

Departments	General (Military)	{ Sections : Infantry, cavalry, medical, etc.
	Artillery and Armament	{ Sections: Organisation, equipment, technical, etc.
	Air	{ Sections: Organisation, equipment, etc.
	Technical	{ Sections : Telegraph, railway, motor transport, train, engineers, etc.
	Administration	{ Sections : Intendance, commerce, industry, agriculture, supervision, etc.
	Political and Legal	{ Sections: Legal, political, administrative questions, etc.
Special personnel service.		

4. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Inspector-General is in supreme command of the armed forces ; he acts as the auxiliary of the Minister for National Defence, and under his direct orders. He is appointed by the President of the Republic on the nomination of the Minister of National Defence, and attends the meetings of the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State in an advisory capacity.

He carries out the duties attaching to his office partly in person and partly through the inspectors of the various arms, and reports on the results of his inspections to the Minister for National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff.

5. GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The General Staff of the Army is under the direct authority of the Ministry of National Defence. The Chief of the General Staff is appointed by the President of the Republic on the nomination of the Minister of National Defence. He is assisted by one deputy-chief of Staff and two assistant chiefs of Staff.

The General Staff of the Army comprises :

- Department 1 : Organisation ;
- Department 2 : Intelligence ;
- Department 3 : Operations ;
- Department 4 : Lines of communication and transport ;
- Department 5 : Military training and physical training.

Secretariat-general of the Inter-ministerial Committee for National Defence.

MILITARY AREAS.

The Czechoslovak Republic is divided into 4 military areas :

(1) *Bohemia* : Prague Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 1st infantry division at Prague ;
2nd infantry division at Plzeň ;
3rd infantry division at Litoměřice ;
4th infantry division at Hradec-Králové ;
5th infantry division at Budějovice.

(2) *Moravia and Silesia* : Brno Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 6th infantry division at Brno ;
7th infantry division at Olomouc ;
8th infantry division at Hranice.

(3) *Slovakia, Western and Central* : Bratislava Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 9th infantry division at Bratislava ;
10th infantry division at Baňská Bystrica.

(4) *Eastern Slovakia and Sub-Carpathian Russia* : Košice Military Command.

Subordinate commands { 11th infantry division at Košice ;
12th infantry division at Užhorod.

The military areas are divided into divisional districts :

5 in Bohemia ;
3 in Moravia and Silesia ;
2 in Slovakia ;
2 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each military district has a divisional headquarters.

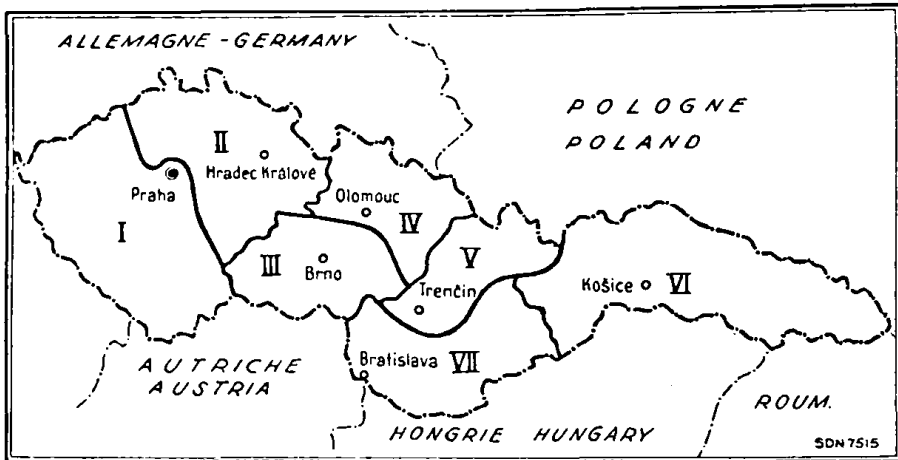
Czechoslovakia is divided into 48 recruiting districts : 20 in Bohemia, 12 in Moravia and Silesia, 13 in Slovakia and 3 in Sub-Carpathian Russia.

Each divisional district also serves as a district for the registering, classification and mobilisation of horses.

The Law of December 18th, 1936, set up seven army corps commands with headquarters at Prague (1st army corps), Hradec-Králové (2nd army corps), Brno (3rd army corps), Olomouc (4th army corps), Trenčín (5th army corps), Košice (6th army corps) and Bratislava (7th army corps).

The four territorial military commands enumerated above retain their functions of strategic command, all the other functions being exercised by the army corps commanders.

MILITARY AREAS.



- Military Areas
 o Army Corps Headquarters.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Czechoslovak army comprises the following :

1. *Arms.*

Infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, technical troops (engineers, telegraph).

2. *Services.*

- (a) Scientific and educational establishments ;
 (b) Technical services.

Equipment, aviation, technical troops, train, motor transport and works, medical, administration, legal, chaplains, recruiting, remounts, veterinary service, secretariat, and military bands.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

Four military area commands (for composition of these units, see under "Military Areas").

The active army consists of 12 infantry divisions of 2 brigades each, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 12 light field artillery brigades, and 4 cavalry brigades.

The mountain brigades and cavalry brigades are not divisional troops. They have their own administrative staff and their headquarters are organised almost like those of a division.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. Arms.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Infantry.*

24 brigades of infantry ;
 48 regiments of infantry (12 being nucleus) ;
 1 tank regiment ;
 1 training battalion ;
 4 battalions of cyclists.

Each infantry regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 1 auxiliary company, 1 technical company, 3 battalions (1 being nucleus), 1 depot.

Each battalion has 4 companies.

Nos. 4, 8 and 12 companies are machine-gun companies (1 being nucleus).

(b) *Mountain Infantry.*

2 brigades, composed of 4 regiments each of 3 battalions.

Mountain infantry regiments have the same composition as other infantry regiments.

(c) *Frontier Battalions (frontier guard).*

11 independent battalions.

Each battalion comprises battalion headquarters with intendance services, 1 technical company, 4 companies, 1 depot.

No. 4 company in each battalion is a machine-gun company.

Infantry Armament.

7.9-mm. Mauser rifle ;
 9-mm. revolver, Nickel model ;
 7.3-mm. light machine-gun ;
 8-mm. heavy machine-gun with tripod mounting.

(d) *Cyclist Battalions.*

4 independent battalions forming an organic part of the cavalry.

Each battalion comprises headquarters with intendance services, 4 cyclist companies (1 being nucleus) and a depot.

No. 4 company is a machine-gun company.

2. ARTILLERY (12 brigades).

(a) *Light field artillery.*

12 brigades.

16 regiments of light field artillery, of which 4 (motorised) are not divisional troops.

3 groups of light mounted artillery.

Each regiment of divisional light field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 3 groups of light field artillery and 1 depot group.

Each group of light field artillery consists of the group headquarters with administrative services and 3 batteries (1 a nucleus).

Each regiment of artillery, not divisional, comprises 6 batteries (2 are nucleus) and 1 depot group.

Each group of light mounted artillery comprises 3 batteries (1 is nucleus) and 1 depot battery.

(b) *Heavy field artillery.*

14 regiments of heavy field artillery, of which 2 are not divisional troops.

Each regiment of divisional heavy field artillery comprises regimental headquarters, 2 artillery groups and 1 depot group.

Each group of divisional heavy field artillery consists of group headquarters with administrative services and 2 batteries of heavy howitzers.

Each regiment of heavy field artillery, not divisional, has the same organisation as a divisional regiment.

(c) *Mountain artillery.*

2 regiments, included in mountain brigades, of 6 batteries, 2 of which are nucleus. Each regiment also has 1 depot group.

6 independent groups mountain artillery in 3 batteries, 1 being a nucleus, also 1 depot battery per group.

(d) *Heavy artillery.*

4 regiments.

Each regiment comprises regimental headquarters, 2 groups of heavy artillery and 1 depot group.

Each group consists of 2 heavy batteries.

(e) *Anti-aircraft artillery.*

The anti-aircraft artillery consists of 4 regiments, each of which comprises regimental headquarters, 3 groups of anti-aircraft artillery and 1 depot group.

The anti-aircraft artillery groups are independent administrative units combined in a regiment for tactical purposes.

Each group consists of group headquarters with administrative services, 2 anti-aircraft batteries and 1 searchlight battery.

(f) *Special artillery* : 1 regiment.

(g) 3 mechanical transport battalions (nucleus), making 15 companies in all.

Artillery Armament.

(a) *Field artillery.*

Light field artillery regiments :

8-cm. field gun, pattern 17 ;
10-cm. field howitzer, pattern 14.

Heavy field artillery regiments :

15-cm. howitzer, pattern 15 ; 10.5-cm. gun, pattern 15.

(b) *Mountain artillery.*

Mountain artillery regiments and detachments :

7.5-cm. mountain gun, patterns 14 and 25 ;
10-cm. mountain howitzer, pattern 13.

(c) *Regiments of heavy artillery.*

15-cm. gun (motor traction), pattern 15/16 ;
15-cm. howitzer (motor traction), pattern 15 ;
21-cm. mortars, pattern 18 ;
30.5-cm. mortars, pattern 16.

3. AVIATION.

6 air regiments.

Each air regiment consists of 1-3 groups of 2 or 3 flights each. There are 36 squadrons in all.

Air Material.

(1937.)

Number of aeroplanes	566 ¹
Total horse-power	269,069

4. CAVALRY.

4 brigades of 2 or 4 regiments ;
11 cavalry regiments ;
14 train squadrons (nucleus).

¹ This figure includes the number of aeroplanes laid down for the existing number of units on establishment. For budgetary reasons, this figure is less than the number of aeroplanes provided for in the final plan of the Czechoslovak air force. For the same reasons, there are no reserve machines in the units.

The Flying School has a further 141 aeroplanes for instructional purposes.

Each cavalry regiment consists of regimental headquarters, 2 groups of squadrons, 1 depot.

Each group of squadrons consists of headquarters with administrative services and 3 squadrons (of which 1 is a machine-gun squadron).

Cavalry Armament.

- 7.9-mm. Mauser rifle, with bayonet;
- 9-mm. revolver, Nickel pattern;
- Cavalry sabre (the old Austrian sabre is being used provisionally).

5. ENGINEERS.

6 engineer regiments (comprising 12 engineer battalions, 1 bridging, 1 river and 1 mechanics battalions) and 1 railway engineers regiment of 2 battalions.

The bridging battalion consists of 2 companies (1 being nucleus).

The river battalion includes the battalion headquarters, 1 mining company and 1 river navigation company.

The mechanics battalion includes battalion headquarters and 2 construction companies.

Army Telegraph Corps.

5 telegraph battalions containing 3 companies, 1 wireless company and 1 depot company.

II. Services.

(1) *Technical Services.*

The technical services comprise the following branches :

- (a) Armaments : 3 central arms depots ; central depots and train material.
- (b) Technical air services : 3 central air depots with workshops.
- (c) Technical engineer service : central depot and workshops.
- (d) Technical army telegraph service : central depot and workshops.
- (e) Technical railway engineers service : central depot.
- (f) Technical motor transport service : workshops.
- (g) Constructional service.

(2) *Administrative Department.*

This department is responsible for the supply of rations, clothing, etc., to the army, and for the army accounts.

- (a) 12 divisional intendance depots.
- (b) 1 clothing and bedding depot.

(3) *Medical Corps.*

There are 12 divisional hospitals :

- 1 hospital for disabled men.
- 8 bath establishments for disabled men.
- 3 medical depots.

An auxiliary medical company is attached to each of these hospitals.

- (4) *Veterinary Service.*
 (5) *Remount Department.*
 (6) *Military Justice Department.*
 (7) *Chaplains Department.*
 (8) *Recruiting Department.*
 (9) *Secretariat.*

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry	12	26 ¹	53 ²	169 ³	—	672 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	4	11	—	75 ⁵	—	—
Artillery	—	12	—	3 ⁶	—	—	—
Light field	—	—	16	—	—	—	132 ⁷
Light mounted	—	—	3 gr.	—	—	—	9 ⁸
Heavy field	—	—	14	—	—	—	66 ⁹
Mountain	—	—	2+6 gr.	—	—	—	30 ¹⁰
Heavy	—	—	4	—	—	—	15 ⁹
Anti-aircraft	—	—	4	—	—	—	36 ¹¹
Special	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Aviation	—	—	6	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	—	7	17	—	—	—
Army Telegraph Corps	—	—	—	5	—	17	—

¹ Including 2 mountain.

² Including 4 mountain, 1 tank and 12 cadre regiments.

³ Including 1 tank battalion, 1 training battalion and 11 battalions of frontier guards, and 74 cadre battalions.

⁴ Including 93 machine-gun companies, 74 cadre machine-gun companies, and 222 cadre rifle-brigade companies, but excluding technical companies.

⁵ Including 4 armoured-car squadrons, 16 cyclist squadrons and 11 machine-gun squadrons, but excluding 11 depot squadrons and 14 train squadrons.

⁶ Mechanical transport units (nucleus).

⁷ Including 44 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁸ Including 3 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

⁹ Excluding depot batteries.

¹⁰ Including 10 cadre batteries, but excluding depot batteries.

¹¹ Including 14 searchlight batteries. Excluding depot batteries.

NATIONAL DEFENCE GUARD.

It is the duty of the Guard to watch over the inviolability of the frontiers of the State and the integrity of its territory, and to collaborate in maintaining public order, peace and security.

It consists of members of the gendarmerie, police guard, municipal security guard and soldiers, members of the Customs corps, and persons engaged in other forms of public surveillance.

The total effectives of the Guard are fixed by the Ministry of the Interior in agreement with the Ministry of National Defence and the Ministry of Finance.

The Guard is a military organisation and receives military training.

Members of the Guard who are liable for military service are not called up for this service so long as they form part of this corps.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Although the gendarmerie and police corps have the appearance of being organised and trained troops, they cannot properly be classified as units organised on a military basis, capable of being used without necessity for mobilisation. The gendarmerie and police force have no machine-guns or similar weapons, no artillery or army service corps, no transport, and no equipment for active service.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie, a formation military in appearance, for the maintenance of order and public safety in accordance with the law and with Government proclamations, is under the control of the Ministry of the Interior.

The members of the gendarmerie corps may be called up for military training in the military police establishment in liaison with the military authorities, provided that they are not above the age prescribed by law for all other reservists. They are subject, during this time, to military law and regulations. The gendarmerie is divided up into 66 subdivisions, the latter into 237 districts, and the said districts into 2,705 posts (1933).

The gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment; recruits enlist first for a period of not less than 4 years; when finally accepted, they remain in the service up to the age of 55-60 years. The performance of military service is compulsory in the case of these volunteers.

Members of the gendarmerie are armed with rifles, bayonets, pistols and swords.

The officers of the gendarmerie are recruited:

- (a) Officers on active service: from the gendarmerie by promotion;
- (b) Administrative officers: from the officers on the active and reserve lists.

The budgetary effective (1936) of the gendarmerie is 13,674 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. STATE POLICE.

A civilian body of State police, part of which is in uniform and part in plain clothes, is attached to the administrative authorities in the capital and in a number of provincial towns for ordinary police duties. The State police is under the Ministry of the Interior.

The force wearing uniform is recruited by open competition, and the plain-clothes force by voluntary enlistment.

All members of the force wearing uniform carry a sword and a pistol and, when necessary, a rifle. The Prague police has also 4 light machine-guns.

The force in plain clothes may be armed in case of need (*e.g.*, when pursuing a criminal) with batons and pistols.

The budgetary effective (1936) of the force in uniform is 119 officials and 7,096 men, and that of the plain-clothes force 10 officials and 1,216 men.

3. RURAL POLICE, COMMUNAL POLICE, ETC.

The rural constabulary, the rural guards and the communal and municipal constabulary are not under the orders of the central authorities.

The prison guards (about 45 officials and 1,200 men) come under the Ministry of Justice and may be armed with rifles or revolvers.

There is, lastly, a revenue (Customs) corps, which is a civilian organisation under the orders of the Ministry of Finance (budgetary effective for 1934:

754 officials and 5,310 men armed with revolvers or rifles of an old type), and the staff of the State forests and lands which comes under the Ministry of Agriculture (strength : about 1,100 officials and 1,300 men armed with shot-guns or rifles).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service in Czechoslovakia is universal and compulsory.

Liability to military service lasts from the age of 20 to the age of 50.

All Czechoslovak nationals, and all persons who are permanently domiciled in Czechoslovakia and who cannot prove that they are of any other nationality, are bound to present themselves at the recruiting offices between January 1st of the year in which the person liable to military service reaches the age of 20 and December 31st of the year in which he reaches the age of 22.

Military service begins on the day of joining.

The armed forces of Czechoslovakia comprise :

(a) *The active army* : Regular service with the active army lasts two years.

(b) *The first reserve* which, in the event of war, brings the active army up to the prescribed strength and replaces casualties.

The first reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 40.

(c) *The second reserve* which is assigned to auxiliary duties at home, and may, in case of necessity, be used to replace casualties suffered by the active army in the course of operations.

There is also a *supplementary reserve* to which are assigned men liable to military service, but in excess of the annual contingent (70,000 men). They remain in the special reserve until they have reached the age of the first reserve.

The second reserve includes all reservists up to December 31st of the year in which they reach the age of 50.

Professional officers and adjutants belong to the reserve indefinitely.

Persons between the ages of 17 and 60 who are not liable to any military service are obliged, in case of war or mobilisation, to contribute to the national defence as far as their strength and abilities permit.

When, in time of peace, exceptional circumstances require it, the President of the Republic may, on the Government's proposal, call up for active service, on special work and for the necessary period, reservists (in the first, second or supplementary reserve) of any age category.

Men who by reason of their age are no longer liable to military service may, with the consent of the military authorities, remain in the army. They may only be discharged at the end of each year. In case of mobilisation they are not discharged.

Men of the first reserve who have completed the period of active service with the colours, as laid down by law, or the prescribed period of military training, are liable to periods of training as follows : a four-weeks' course during the third year following their transfer to the reserve ; four weeks in the fifth year ; three weeks in the seventh year ; and three weeks in the ninth year following their transfer (fourteen weeks in all).

In the case of an introduction of a new weapon, and when the exigencies of national defence require it, men belonging to the first reserve may be called up, exceptionally, for a period of additional training of not more than four weeks.

Men belonging to the supplementary reserve are liable to a period of training lasting five months ; in addition, they are liable to undergo the training which is compulsory for other reserves, and are also liable to special training for a period of four weeks.

Men who re-engage for one year are exempted from two of these courses, and men who re-engage for two years are exempted from them all.

Reserve officers are also required to attend training courses amounting in all to twenty weeks during the second, fourth, sixth, eighth and tenth years after their transfer to the reserve.

In exceptional circumstances, the President of the Republic may, on the advice of the Government, order the first three classes of the reserve to be recalled to the colours for a period which must not exceed that which is strictly necessary.

The recruiting law authorises the engagement of volunteers in the Czechoslovak army.

Volunteers, who must not be less than 17 years of age, are required to perform two years' active service.

In the event of mobilisation, and in time of war, volunteers may also be engaged for the duration of the war.

In such cases the volunteers, if accepted, are required to serve until the general demobilisation.

Men of other than Czechoslovak nationality may not volunteer without the permission of the President of the Republic and of their home Government.

EXEMPTIONS.

The following may be exempted from military service :

1. Persons with families to support.
2. The owners of agricultural undertakings, provided this property has been acquired by inheritance, that it is the only—or at least the principal—means of subsistence of the person concerned, and that it is worked solely by the owner himself.
3. The owners of small industries and commercial enterprises, as well as other cases worthy of special consideration.

POSTPONEMENTS.

Pupils attending schools may be granted postponements until the age of 24, and students at higher educational establishments until the age of 26, and, in exceptional cases, until the age of 28.

CONTRIBUTION TO NATIONAL DEFENCE.

Persons of both sexes between 25 and 50 years of age who are liable to pay the direct tax on income and have not done at least twelve weeks' military service must pay a contribution to national defence.

CADRES.

OFFICERS, N.C.O.S.

*Training Establishments and Scientific Institutions.**Training Establishments :*

Higher Staff College ;
 Military Academy ;
 School of Practical Training ;
 School of Infantry ;
 School of Artillery ;
 Air School ;
 School of Cavalry ;
 School of Engineers ;
 School of Military Telegraphy ;

Motor School ;
 Intendance School ;
 Medical School ;
 Courses for Officers in charge of
 Depots of Arms and Supplies ;
 Schools for Reserve Officers ;
 Training Centres for N.C.O.s ;
 Ski-ing Course.

Scientific Institutions :

Military Geographical Institute ;
 War Archives and Museum ;
 Military and Aviation Technical Institute.

SCHOOLS.

The schools and military courses may be divided according to their object as follows :

1. Schools for the training of professional officers ;
2. Schools for the training of reserve officers ;
3. Schools of practical training ;
4. Information courses, and
5. Schools for the training of professional non-commissioned officers.

The chief schools for the training of professional officers are the Prague Higher Staff College and the Military Academy at Hranice. There are also schools of infantry, artillery, air force, cavalry, etc., making a total of ten schools.

Higher Staff College.

The Higher Staff College is the principal military college ; it was formed with a view to the development of military science and to the training of staff officers. The period of training in the college is three years.

Military Academy at Hranice.

The Military Academy trains officers for the infantry, artillery, cavalry and other arms.

The period of training in the Academy is two years.

School of Practical Training.

The Artillery School of Practical Training was created with a view to completing and extending the practical training of the students.

The period of training is ten months.

School of Infantry at Milovice.

Training in the conditions of modern warfare is given in this school (movements of troops and trench warfare).

Courses for officers and N.C.O.s of infantry and other combatant arms.

School of Artillery at Olomouc.

The School of Artillery is the central establishment for the training of officers as gunnery instructors and for teaching the employment of artillery in war.

A gas institute is attached to this school, where special courses are held for officers and N.C.O.s.

Air School.

The Air School gives officers of other arms wishing to enter the Air Force the necessary technical training to enable them to become pilots and observers. It also trains reserve officers, N.C.O.s and men as pilots, mechanics and machine-gunners.

School of Cavalry at Pardubice.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for training cavalry instructors ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses of farriery.

Motor School.

This school trains the personnel of the motor service, including regular officers, reserve officers, and, if necessary, the rank and file.

This establishment comprises :

- Courses for regular officers in the artillery and mechanical transport service ;
- Courses for reserve officers ;
- Courses for N.C.O.s ;
- Practical training course.

Intendance School.

This school trains officers for the intendance service.
The period of training is three years.

Medical School.

The period of training is ten months.

Military Geographical Institute.

Sections : Astronomy and Surveying ; Topography ; Cartography ; Printing ; Economic and Technical Administration.

MILITARY EDUCATION.

Military education is compulsory for the pupils of all classes and grades of public school. It comprises : (a) military education—of the character, mind, and body—beginning at the same age as compulsory school attendance ; (b) training in the emergency aid and defence services from September 1st of the year in which the pupil, of either sex, reaches the age of 14 ; (c) military instruction from September 1st of the year in which the pupil reaches the age of 17 ; girls are exempt from such instruction.

Foreigners permanently resident in Czechoslovakia are required to receive military education so far as international treaties and international law permit.

Military education is under the authority of the same Departments as the schools in which it is given—*i.e.*, the Ministry of Education and National Economy or the Ministry of Agriculture, in consultation, according to the nature of the problems involved, with the Ministries of National Defence, Health, Physical Education, and the Interior.

An Interministerial Board of Military Education has been set up at the Ministry of National Defence. This Board is also attached, in an auxiliary capacity, to the Supreme Council for the Defence of the State.

Military education terminates at the age of 30, except for those undergoing training in civilian air-defence work, which terminates at the age of 50. Similarly, if the State interest so requires, military instruction proper may be continued until the age of 60.

Military preparation is provided outside the schools for those over the age of compulsory school attendance. Such preparation is organised by the Ministry of National Defence, in consultation with the other Ministries concerned. It is given to young men until called up for military service, and young women until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 21.

MUSKETRY TRAINING.

There are three organisations in Czechoslovakia which practise rifle-shooting as a sport :

(1) The Federation of National Guard Corps, with a total membership of 1,164 (at December 31st, 1932), of whom about a third has 48 hours' rifle-practice in the year ;

(2) The Shooting Association, with a membership of 28,000, 6,000 of whom have rifle-practice about once a week on the average ;

(3) The Czechoslovak National Federation, with a membership of about 9,000, 3,000 of whom have rifle-practice once a week on the average.

DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

With a view to protection against attacks from the air, the owners of property on which are situated establishments employing a large number of workers or frequented by a large number of persons must take steps, in accordance with the authorities' decisions, to provide them with suitable shelters. Owners of new buildings must also see that suitable shelters are provided for the occupants.

The communes are required to adopt, at their expense and in accordance with the instructions of the supreme administrative authorities, measures with a view to constructing a sufficient number of public shelters and acquiring a stock of complete gas-masks of a type approved or fixed by the administration, and to keep the same in good condition.

The army is primarily responsible for military measures of defence against attacks from the air. Nevertheless, the owners of establishments which are of importance from the point of view of national defence may be required themselves to provide at their expense the necessary means of protecting those establishments.

COMPULSORY LABOUR SERVICE IN CASE OF ALARM.

All citizens may be called upon to assist personally in defending the State and in preparations to that end. State defence comprises all military or other measures (including the utilisation of the economic and other resources of the population) designed to ward off any danger to the sovereignty, independence, integrity, constitutional unity, republican and democratic organisation of the Czechoslovak Republic, or any act of aggression.

In case of alarm, it may be decided to introduce for a given period a compulsory labour regime applicable to persons engaged in those branches of industry which are essential for the normal working of national economic life.

The Government decides by means of decrees to what branches the compulsory labour regime shall apply. Persons employed in registered undertakings (*i.e.*, undertakings entered in a special register kept by the Ministry of National Defence) or by other undertakings connected with State defence are liable to compulsory labour in case of alarm, without the promulgation by the Government of a special decree.

Compulsory labour service must be rendered in person, and individuals who are required to perform it may not employ a substitute. With the exceptions provided for by law, persons between the ages of 17 and 60 inclusive are liable to this service.

Services other than those provided for by law may be imposed in case of alarm, when the persons in question are capable of performing them without undue prejudice to their normal occupation.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES.¹

	Total effectives	Officers
Land army	171,839 ^a	10,221 ^b
Formations organised on a military basis ^c	12,647 ^d	515
Air force ^e	6,609 ^f	—

¹ The Law of April 8th, 1927, fixes the annual contingent of recruits at 70,000 men, and at 72,500 men during the three months following the date on which it is called up.

[Notes continued on following page.]

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Note. — The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

In addition to officers, non-commissioned officers and men, the effectives of the Czechoslovak army include unclassified supernumeraries consisting of deputy officers, sergeant-majors and adjutants.

The reservists referred to in the following table are men who, for family or other reasons, are called up for only a short period of military service (a few months).

[Notes continued from preceding page.]

² The figures for the land army and the air force comprise, as the average daily effectives computed in accordance with Article 3 of the draft Convention of the Preparatory Commission for the Disarmament Conference :

1. Professional officers (arms and services)	9,672
2. Professional non-commissioned officers (arms and services)	8,163
3. Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	2,724
4. Men serving with the colours	140,000
5. Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	549
6. Reserve officers serving for more than the statutory period	567
7. Professional non-commissioned officers transferred to the reserve and called up for a course of training	14
8. Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	14,572
9. Men belonging to the "Supplementary Reserve"	1,846
10. Students at the Military Geographical Institute	21
11. Men undergoing training as bandsmen	320
Total	178,448

³ This figure comprises the average daily effectives of professional officers (arms and services) and officers of the reserve called up for a course of training.

⁴ The effectives of the gendarmerie are given for information.

⁵ This figure comprises as the average daily effectives :

(a) Gendarmerie officers doing administrative duties	143
(b) Gendarmerie officers forming the cadre of the force	266
(c) Gendarmerie officers of the Medical Service	4
(d) Gendarmerie officers of the Judicial Department	4
(e) Gendarmerie officers of the Supply Services	5
(f) Gendarmerie officers doing accountancy and supervisory work	93
(g) Gendarmes	12,040
(h) Gendarmes doing accountancy work	92
Total	12,647

⁶ The men of the air force serving with the colours are mostly watchmen, mechanics and auxiliary personnel.

For budgetary reasons, the effectives of the Czechoslovak military air force fall below the figures laid down for the organisation of this arm.

⁷ This figure includes as the average daily effectives :

(a) Professional air force officers (arms and services)	387
(b) Professional air force non-commissioned officers (arms and services)	317
(c) Non-commissioned officers serving for more than the statutory period	617
(d) Men serving with the colours	4,703
(e) Officers of the reserve called up for a course of training	11
(f) Men of the reserve called up for a course of training	427
(g) Pilots in training	147
Total	6,609

<i>Officers :</i>	1937
Generals	119
Colonels	360
Lieutenant-colonels	885
Majors	1,413
Captains	4,214
1st lieutenants	1,808
2nd lieutenants	1,260
Total	10,059
<i>Supernumeraries, outside contingents</i>	8,480
<i>Non-commissioned officers and men</i>	144,876
<i>Reservists</i>	7,000

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Officers	10,079	10,079	10,079	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059	10,059
Supernumeraries, outside contingents	8,816	8,816	8,816	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480	8,480
N.C.O.s and men	111,106	111,106	111,539	110,106	99,498	102,995	98,984	99,123	144,876	144,876
Total	130,001	130,001	130,434	128,645	118,037	121,534	117,523	117,662	163,415	163,415

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Administrative budget :						
Ministry of National Defence ..	1,281.1	1,197.3	1,315.3	1,463.6	1,328.0	1,347.6
Ministry of Finance :						
Fund for acquisition of defence supplies	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0	315.0	—
Defence material and in- stallation	—	—	158.3	94.2	360.0	438.0
Net deficit on military under- takings	24.5	41.6	8.0	11.0	2.8	7.7
Total	1,620.6	1,553.9	1,796.6	1,883.8	2,005.8	1,793.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	75	72	74	77	77	83 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	92	91	90	92	93	93.5 ¹

¹ Average, January to March 1937.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence represents expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Expenditure shown for "Defence material and installation" under the Ministry of Finance is covered by proceeds of loans.

3. The net deficit on military undertakings represents the final deficit after setting off the net surplus, if any, of some of them. The net deficit on each undertaking represents, in most cases, the investment expenditure covered by proceeds of loans and by cash reserves.

4. Expenditure shown in the table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Department, "President of the Republic", in the Ministry of the Interior and in the Ministry of Public Works :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Department of the President of the Republic:						
Military section	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.5
Ministry of the Interior:						
Allowances to families whose supporters are on military service	4.0	1.9	2.8	4.3	5.4	6.7
Organisation of protection against air attacks	—	—	—	—	2.3	3.0
Ministry of Public Works:						
Maintenance and repair of military buildings	29.5 ¹	23.3 ¹	13.5 ¹	12.3 ¹	13.5	..

¹ Estimates.

5. Military pensions are not charged to the budget of National Defence, but appear under the heading "Pensions". War pensions are shown for the most part under the Ministry of Social Welfare, but a small part, not included in the figures above, appears under the Ministry of National Defence.

Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has amounted to :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Military pensions	238.9	225.8	209.4	213.1	226.1	246.2
War pensions :						
Under the Ministry of Social Welfare	375.9	347.3	334.5	328.0	316.0	328.2
Under the Ministry of National Defence	10.0	10.2	11.5	12.7	12.0	11.9
Total War Pensions	385.9	357.5	346.0	340.7	328.0	340.1

6. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Koruna (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	281.3	263.8	258.2	260.7	290.2	291.8

DENMARK

Area :	
Denmark (proper)	43,000 sq. km.
Faroe Isles	1,400 sq. km.
Length of land frontier	67.6 km.
Total length of sea-coast	7,437.8 km.
Population :	
Denmark (proper) (VI. 1936)	3,722,000
Faroe Isles (XI. 1935)	26,000
Greenland (X. 1930)	17,000
Density per sq. km. Denmark (proper)	86.6
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	5,290 km.

I. Army.

The army consists of the General Command, the infantry, the cavalry, the artillery, the engineers, the air force, the technical corps, the schools, the army supply corps, the medical corps, the veterinary corps and the Department of Military Justice.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is the supreme head of the army.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War consists of six sections :

First Section : Army organisation, personnel of the army, army schools, etc.

Second Section : Army budget, army pensions, etc.

Third Section : Equipment, ammunition, air services, etc.

Fourth Section : Telegraph, telephone and wireless material, fortifications, barracks, etc.

Mobilisation Section : Army mobilisation, signal, telegraph, telephone, and sea-transport services.

Accountancy Section.

Records.

2. THE GENERAL COMMAND.

The General Command consists of :

The Chief of the General Command, with the rank of Lieutenant-General ;
 The Headquarters Staff ;
 The General Inspectorate for Infantry ;
 The General Inspectorate for Cavalry ;
 The General Inspectorate for Artillery ;
 The General Inspectorate of Engineers ;
 The General Inspectorate of the Air Force (army).

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

1. Higher formations.

The troops of the army are organised, for the most part, in two divisions, which are composed as follows :

The Zealand Division (in Copenhagen) consists of Life Guards (3 battalions), 3 infantry regiments, 1 regiment of Hussars of the Guard, 2 field artillery regiments.

The Jutland Division (in Viborg) consists of 4 infantry regiments including 1 cyclist regiment (2 battalions), 1 regiment of dragoons and 1 regiment of field artillery.

Unattached to divisions : 1 artillery anti-aircraft regiment, 1 detachment (2 battalions) of infantry pioneers, 1 engineer regiment, army service troops, air force, captive balloon park and defence of Bornholm.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 8 regiments (including the Life Guards and the cyclist regiment).

Each regiment consists of three line battalions, one territorial battalion and one anti-tank artillery company. The Life Guards consist of three line battalions and one anti-tank artillery company.

The line battalions consist of five companies, one being an auxiliary artillery company. The cyclist regiment consists of 2 cyclist battalions, 2 territorial battalions and 1 auxiliary territorial artillery company.

Cavalry : 2 regiments comprising in all : 4 cavalry squadrons, 6 cyclist squadrons, 2 mounted gun squadrons and 2 armoured car squadrons.

¹ August 1937.

Artillery : 3 regiments of field artillery, comprising in all : 8 groups of light artillery and 3 of heavy artillery.
 1 artillery anti-aircraft regiment (3 groups).

Each group consists of three batteries.

Engineers : 1 regiment.

The regiment of engineers consists of 2 sapper battalions, each of 3 companies, and 1 telegraph battalion of 5 companies.

Air Force :

2 aviation groups (4 squadrons).
 Technical aviation service.
 1 captive balloon park.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1937.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land armed forces	65 ¹	21,000

Army Service Troops :

2 transport companies.

Technical Corps.

The Technical Corps comprises the factories, laboratories, research and supervisory establishments, etc., required for the production of portable fire-arms and guns, grenades, rifle cartridges and hand grenades, and also engines and motor vehicles. The Technical Corps likewise deals with the training and replacement of technical personnel.

It consists of :

1 command section.
 1 construction section.
 1 army arsenal.
 1 army laboratory.
 1 technical research establishment.
 1 experimental laboratory.

Intendance Corps.

Medical Corps.

Veterinary Corps.

Department of Military Justice.

The Danish army also includes garrison troops, auxiliary troops (military workmen) and troops for the defence of Bornholm.

¹ Plus 6 captive balloons.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Com- panies	Batteries
Infantry ¹	2	8 ²	33 ³	—	160 ⁴	—
Cavalry	—	2	—	14 ⁵	2	—
Field Artillery	—	3	—	—	—	—
<i>Heavy</i>	—	—	—	—	—	9
<i>Light</i>	—	—	—	—	—	24 ⁶
<i>Anti-aircraft</i>	—	1	—	—	—	9
Total	—	1	—	—	—	42
Engineers	—	1	—	—	11	—
Train	—	—	—	—	2	—

¹ Including Life Guards.

² Including 1 cyclist regiment.

³ Including 2 cyclist battalions, 2 battalions of infantry pioneers and 8 territorial battalions.

⁴ Including 8 cyclist companies, 8 companies of infantry pioneers, 7 anti-tank artillery companies, 21 auxiliary companies, 32 territorial companies and 1 auxiliary territorial artillery company.

⁵ Including 6 cyclist and 2 armoured car squadrons.

⁶ Including 12 horse-drawn batteries.

PATROL UNITS.

In time of war, patrol units are constituted; their organisation is already prepared in peace-time. These units consist of older men who have belonged to the army or the navy, but who are no longer employed with those services, and of men liable to service who have received no military training.

The officers and N.C.O.s of patrol units are selected from among former regular officers and N.C.O.s of the line or territorial army who are retained at the disposal of the War Minister, and partly from conscript N.C.O.s and, in addition, from other persons who are considered suitable for such employment.

GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

A completely new scheme for the organisation of the police will come into force on April 1st, 1938. In accordance with Laws Nos. 165 and 166 of May 18th, 1937, concerning the organisation of police and prisons: there will be established a unified police force paid by the State and comprising both the present State police and the municipal police.

Gendarmerie.

The Gendarmerie consists of a Customs police force (frontier guard), which is a force organised on military lines. The members of this corps are in the Government service and come under the Ministry of Finance (General Directorate of Customs). The force includes 3 districts under the command of officers and 16 sectors commanded by sergeants. The approximate strength of the gendarmerie is 320 officers, sergeants and gendarmes. The gendarmerie is armed with carbines and, at certain stations, with pistols.

The gendarmes are recruited by the enlistment of candidates who have performed their military service.

State Police.

There is one single State police force for the whole country, whose duties are mainly those of a criminal police force. The State police has a strength

of 628 men who carry neither fire-arms nor side-arms. Arms and apparatus not included in the ordinary equipment, but in the use of which training is given, comprise 637 automatic revolvers for distribution in special circumstances, and 100 tear-gas revolvers.

Members of the State police are trained at the State Police School in subjects of special interest to police forces. Training in the use of the revolver is given by army officers or N.C.O.s. Recruits are drawn from candidates who, after having served at least 2 years in the communal police or the special South Jutland Police Force, have successfully completed a special course at the State Police School.

Communal Police.

Communal police forces are organised throughout the whole of Denmark and mainly discharge police duties properly so-called.

The strength of the communal police is 1,252 in Copenhagen and 1,189 in the provinces. Members of the Communal Police Force do not carry fire-arms or wear side-arms, except a certain number of automatic revolvers reserved in special circumstances for some of the members of the force. Communal police receive special police training; they also are taught gymnastics and musketry. Appointments are made as the result of qualifying examinations. In Copenhagen, the appointment is subject to the condition that the candidate has performed his military service.

In addition to the communal police, there are *traffic police* (12 men) who are under the orders of the head of the State police, and a *special police of South Jutland*, comprising 98 prefects and constables. This police force has 98 automatic revolvers, which are not included in the regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ENROLMENT, DISTRIBUTION AND TRAINING.

All men of the age prescribed in the Military Service Law, who are fit for service, can be enrolled for service in time of war.

Conscripts for whom military service of any kind may be considered, in accordance with the information available, to be incompatible with their conscience may be exempted from military service and employed for other State work of a non-military character.

The young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls at the age of 17, and receive their first military training between the ages of 19 and 25. According to the present Army Act, which dates from 1937, the period of service in the principal branches of the army is five months, apart from a few subsequent training periods of shorter duration. For the cavalry and artillery and some of the other arms, the period of service is somewhat longer.

Of the men fit for service, the following are trained annually:

In the infantry regiments (except Life Guards)	4,340
Life Guards	465
In the cavalry	374
Artillery	1,120
Engineers	300

Air force, garrison troops, train, technical corps, intendance, army medical service, veterinary corps and auxiliary troops : as required.

Privates who, during the first period of training, are found unfit for service in the arm to which they have been allotted, but who are suited for service in the train or auxiliary troops, may be employed on duties of the above nature with their own units, or elsewhere in the army. They are made to serve for 200 days.

Vacancies which have occurred in a unit are filled by calling up a correspondingly greater number of men of the same or the next year's levy to the arms concerned.

2. TRAINING OF CONSCRIPTS IN THE VARIOUS ARMS.

The first training period lasts in the case of the various arms and services :

	Days
In infantry regiments	150
In the Life Guards	305
In cavalry squadrons	345
In cyclist squadrons	150
In the horse artillery :	
Gunners	130
Artillery drivers	195
In the mechanised artillery	130
In the engineers	160
In the air force (maximum)	200
In the army service corps	60
In the technical corps up to	365
In the intendance corps	170
In the hospital troops	210
In the medical service up to	6 months
In the veterinary corps up to	6 months
In the garrison troops up to	200 days
In the auxiliary troops up to	200 days

The following are kept for a *continuation course* on the expiry of the first training period :

(a) 12 per cent of the strength of each class (chosen half-way through the training period) as candidate N.C.O.s ; men so selected are trained for corporals and aspirant officers.

This additional service lasts in the various arms :

In the infantry (except the Life Guards) 12 months for corporals or aspirant officers.

In the Life Guards 7 months for corporals or aspirant officers.

In cavalry squadrons 5 months

In other squadrons 12 months
 In the artillery 12 months
 In the engineers 12 months
 In the air force 12 months
 In the intendance corps, 15 men are kept each year for 125 days to be trained as reserve accountants.

(b) Further, not more than thirty men from cavalry squadrons and all the men in transport companies are selected for additional training as privates: the men from cavalry squadrons for 2 months and the men from transport companies for 183 days. The thirty men from cavalry squadrons are chosen from the volunteer recruits or by lot.

Men sent home on leave are recalled to do two additional training periods of 20-21 days each (intendance: maximum, 50 days).

The men from the Bornholm defence force are called back on two occasions for 10 days at a time.

3. RESULTS OF THE WORK OF THE ARMY RECRUITING BOARDS.

	1936	1935	1934	1933	1932	1931	1930	1929	1911/15 average
Fit for active service	13,710	12,182	12,275	11,933	13,336	14,089	14,402	13,074	14,901
Less fit, though capable of active service..	6,776	7,818	7,825	8,382	7,720	7,185	7,440	7,467	2,904
Put back for re-examination ..	4,538	5,385	5,127	4,661	4,834	4,457	4,786	5,366	6,801
Total number of men unfit for service ..	12,437	13,226	13,301	14,266	12,470	12,324	11,576	12,394	7,405
Total number examined ..	37,461	38,611	38,528	39,242	38,360	38,055	38,204	38,301	32,011
Number found unfit for service per 100 men finally examined	37.8	39.8	40.1	41.3	37.2	36.7	34.6	37.6	29.5

CADRES.

I. DIVISION OF PERSONNEL.

The personnel of the army consists, in addition to privates, of commissioned and non-commissioned officers and the personnel of the auxiliary services.

The officers and N.C.O.s consist of :

- (1) The regular officers and N.C.O.s of the active army, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) *officiants*—i.e., N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps ;
- (2) The regular officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve, divided into two groups : (a) officers ; (b) N.C.O.s ;
- (3) Officers of the territorial army ;
- (4) Supernumerary officers and N.C.O.s.

The personnel of the auxiliary services consists of the employees of the intendance corps, doctors, medical attendants, veterinary surgeons, technical specialists, bandsmen, military artificers, etc.

2. ADMISSIONS, DISCHARGES, APPOINTMENTS, PROMOTION AND TRANSFERS OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

No one can become an officer or N.C.O. without having been trained as a private.

(a) *Supernumerary Officers and N.C.O.s.*

Lance-corporals and corporals are appointed by the commander of the unit.

Aspirant officers and second lieutenants are appointed by the War Minister. Appointments to the rank of second lieutenant are made from among aspirant officers recalled for a period of training, aspirant officers and N.C.O.s who have passed the second section examination of the officers' class at the Officers' School and sergeant-majors who have passed the Aspirant Officers' School or have been trained as airmen.

(b) *Permanent N.C.O.s of the Reserve.*

Sergeants are appointed and discharged by the War Minister. This rank is recruited from corporals who have passed the Sergeants' School or received a special training in the air force. Sergeant-majors are recruited from sergeants who have passed the Sergeant-majors' School or received a special training in the air force.

Sergeant-majors are, on the expiry of the course at the Sergeant-majors' School, liable to serve for 60 days (in two periods of 30 days) ; similarly, sergeants must serve for 90 days (3 periods of 30 days). Reserve N.C.O.s must also serve in the event of mobilisation. Reserve N.C.O.s are discharged at the age of 40.

(c) *The Officiants.*

The *officiants* of the first and second grades are appointed, promoted and discharged by the King ; the remaining grades by the Minister of War.

The *officiants* are recruited from sergeant-majors who have passed the *officiant* class in the Officers' Schools. *Officiants* are promoted from one grade to another by selection.

In the General Staff, the air force, the technical corps and the supply corps, the *officiants'* appointments are filled by *officiants* of units with not less than two years' service in their grade.

Officiants are discharged at the age of 55-65.

(d) *Regular Officers of the Line.*

Appointments, promotions and discharges of regular officers are made by the King.

Aspirant officers who have passed the second section of the officers' class in the Officers' School may be appointed first lieutenants.

First lieutenants may be promoted "brevet-captains" in their own arms after four years' service as first lieutenants.

First lieutenants, captains and lieutenant-colonels may be appointed to the General Staff after at least 2 years' service in their respective ranks. The remaining officers' appointments in the General Staff are filled either by officers from the arms or by promotions in the General Staff.

Officers are compulsorily retired as follows :

First lieutenants, at the age of	45
Brevet-captains, at the age of	50
Captains, at the age of	55
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	65
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	70

Officers are entitled to retire on pension at the following ages :

First lieutenants, at the age of	42
Brevet-captains, at the age of	47
Captains, at the age of	52
Lieut.-colonels and colonels, at the age of	60
Major-generals and lieut.-generals, at the age of	65

The above officers may also be allowed to retire on pension and be simultaneously transferred to the reserve (territorial army).

(e) *Permanent Officers of the Reserve (Territorial Army).*

Permanent officers of the reserve of the rank of captain or upwards are appointed, promoted and discharged by order of the King ; lieutenants of reserve by the Minister of War. Appointments to the rank of permanent officer in the reserve can only be made at the request of the person concerned. Permanent officers of the reserve are liable to serve in the army for a period not exceeding thirty days annually (territorial army : 7 days annually or 14 days every 2 years), to be decided by the War Minister, and also, if required, during the mobilisation of the army. Colonels, lieut.-colonels and captains of the reserve are also liable to perform any administrative service connected with their duties as commanding officers.

ARMY SCHOOLS.

(a) *Corporals' and Aspirants' Schools* are established for every arm or corps'

(b) *Schools for sergeants and sergeant-majors* are established for every arm or corps and accept corporals who wish to be trained as sergeants and sergeants who wish to be trained as sergeant-majors. The period of training in these schools is 7 months. Men attending the sergeants' course have to undertake to serve at the conclusion of the school course for one year in the army and, if they pass the school examination, to remain available for service as sergeants for six years.

Men attending the sergeant-majors' class must, on passing the school examination, undertake to serve in the army at the end of the course for two years, and to hold themselves available for service as sergeant-majors for four years.

(c) *Lieutenants' Schools* are established for each arm or for any part thereof. The period of training in these schools is 7 months.

The object of these schools is to train suitable second lieutenants, sergeant-majors, sergeants and aspirant officers as lieutenants of reserve.

(d) *The Officers' School* is intended to train the N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps (*officiants*) and officers in the active army, and to give officers in the active army more extensive scientific training.

The School consists of three classes : the *officiants'* class, the officers' class, and the special class.

The object of the *officiants'* class is to train N.C.O.s belonging to the special corps. Sergeant-majors who have served in that capacity for 2 years may be accepted as pupils. The instruction lasts for about 1 year and includes military subjects and general subjects.

The Officers' class consists of two sections.

N.C.O.s may be admitted to the first section as students. The class is intended to give students preliminary training for entrance into the second section. The courses last for about 22 months.

Officers of the rank of aspirant or of higher rank may be accepted for the second section of the Officers' class if they have passed a students' examination or a supplementary examination, or the examination in the first section. The object of the second section is to give pupils the training which is required for regular officers in the line, especially with a view to service in smaller units. The courses last for about 2 years.

Regular officers of the line are accepted in the special class. The class is intended to give pupils a wider education. The training in this class lasts for not more than 4 years.

- (e) *Rifle shooting course.*
- (f) *Artillery school.*
- (g) *Physical training school.*
- (h) *Riding school.*
- (i) *Pioneers' and telegraphists' school.*
- (j) *Aviation school.*

EFFECTIVES.

	1937
Officers on the active list	595
Officers of the reserve (performing military service 30 days annually)	313
Territorial army officers (7 days annually)	100
N.C.O.s belonging to the Special Corps (<i>officiants</i>)	667
Sergeant-majors and sergeants doing military duty	186
Sergeant-majors and sergeants performing military duty only 30 days annually	509
Recruits of all arms and services, about	8,500

Since the Danish army is organised on a short-term-service basis (for the majority of recruits the initial training period does not exceed 150 days), the 8,500 men mentioned above represent, not an effective

force constantly with the colours, but one which varies considerably according to the time of year.

Under war conditions, the army can be brought up to a total strength of about 100,000.

II. Navy.

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

LIST OF UNITS. (1937.)

Coast-defence ships :

1. *Niels Juel*¹ (1918-1923) Standard displacement, 3,800 tons. Length, 295½ feet. Beam, 53½ feet. Draught, 15½ feet. H.P., 5,500 = 16 kts. *Guns* : 10 5.9-inch ; 2 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).
2. *Peder Skram*² (1908—) Standard displacement 3,500 tons. Length, 275 feet. Beam, 51 feet. Draught, 16½ feet. H.P., 5,400 = 16 kts. *Guns* : 2 9.4-inch ; 4 5.9-inch ; 8 3-inch ; 4 torpedo-tubes, submerged (17.7-inch).

17 torpedo-boats :

Number	Class	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (17.7-inch)
3	<i>Glenten</i>	1933-34	290	7½	6,000	27.5	6
3	<i>Dragen</i>	1929-30	290	7½	6,000	27.5	8
10	<i>Makrelen</i>	1916-19	110	8½	2,000	24.3	2 ¹
1	<i>Hvalrossen</i>	1913	169	7	3,500	26.0	4

¹ Six units have 1 tube.

8 submarines¹ :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes (17.7-inch)
2	<i>Daphne</i>	1925-26	$\frac{310}{381}$	8.5	$\frac{900}{400}$	$\frac{13.5}{6.5}$	6
3	<i>Rota</i>	1918-20	$\frac{300}{369}$	9.5	$\frac{900}{640}$	$\frac{14.0}{8.0}$	4 ²
3	<i>Galatca</i>	1915-16	$\frac{177}{235}$	7.9	$\frac{450}{340}$	$\frac{13.0}{6.5}$	3

¹ Not including three units under construction.

² One has 5 tubes.

¹ Refitted, 1935-36.

² Refitted, 1934.

Miscellaneous : 14 units (minelayers, transport, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 coast-defence ships	7,300
17 torpedo boats.. .. .	3,009
8 submarines	2,051
	<hr/>
Total.. .. .	12,360

AIR MATERIAL.

(1937.)

Number of aeroplanes	34
Total horse-power	12,000

EFFECTIVES

(1936.)

Total effectives	1,500 ¹
--------------------------	--------------------

¹ Including air force personnel. Including officers, warrant officers, mechanics, medical officers and officials.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	24.7	25.1	25.7	26.4	26.0	26.6
Ministry of the Marine .. .	11.3	11.4	12.3	12.7	12.5	13.2
Military establishments (deficit) ..	0.1	0.1	—	—	—	—
Ministry of the Interior (recruiting, medical inspection and billeting) .. .	1.4	1.3	1.2	1.5	1.4	1.6
Capital movement .. .	1.2	1.8	1.9	2.5	2.1	2.4
Total .. .	38.7	39.7	41.1	43.1	42.0	43.8
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100) .. .	80	88	94	96	103	114 ¹
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100) .. .	90	94	97	100	101	103 ²

¹ April 1937.

² April 1st, 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine.

2. The figures of the defence budgets are shown net, as the administrative receipts are set off against expenditure. The total receipts of the army and the navy deducted in this way amounted to :

1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Closed accounts				Estimates	
Kroner (000,000's)					
2.6	4.8	6.3	7.0	7.3	7.1

3. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure on pensions or on interest and depreciation, charged to the budgets of the Ministry of War and the Ministry of the Marine. This expenditure on pensions amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Ministry of War .. .	6.7	6.8	7.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
Ministry of the Marine .. .	2.7	2.8	2.9	1.0	1.0	1.0

From 1932-33 to 1934-35 inclusive, the above amounts represent the full charges for military pensions except the portion covered by deductions from pay. As from 1935-36, they represent only contributions which are transferred to the budgetary chapter containing provision for pensions.

Military disablement pensions are shown under the Ministry for Social Welfare. They have amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Military disablement pensions of the Province of Schleswig	3.1	2.9	3.0	3.3	3.3	3.3
Ordinary military disablement pensions	1.1	1.1	1.0	0.9	1.0	1.0

4. The expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine shown above represents only that on naval services and not on civil services charged to that Ministry. The expenditure on civil services comprises that on lighthouse service, coast-guard, pilotage, salvage service, hydrographical and meteorological service. This expenditure amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Civil services under the Ministry of the Marine	6.9	7.4	7.2	7.7	8.2	8.5

5. The salaries of the Ministers of War and the Marine—amounting to about 18,000 Kroner each—are not included in the expenditure of those Ministries, but in that of the Ministry of State (Presidence of the Council).

6. The State contributes to private rifle clubs. This contribution, charged to the Ministry of the Interior, amounts to 0.1 million Kroner each year.

THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

Area	50,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1935)	1,478,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	29.6
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	240 km.

The national army consists of a staff, the auxiliary corps attached thereto and a number of infantry companies (18 in 1929).

The President of the Republic, as Commander-in-Chief, is in command of the national army. He exercises his command through the Secretary of State for the Interior, Police, War and the Navy, or through the Chief of Staff.

The Secretariat of State for the Interior, Police, War and the Navy comprises five offices (interior, police, war, navy, statistics).

The Staff takes its orders direct from the Chief of Staff, who is the military adviser of the Commander-in-Chief.

The auxiliary corps of the Staff consist of one headquarters detachment, one cavalry squadron and one company of sappers.

The headquarters detachment includes all members of the Staff (26 on December 30th, 1933) as well as officers and men belonging to the various services (air service, wireless telegraphy service, intendance service, intelligence service, etc.).

The air service and the cavalry squadron personnel are appointed by the President of the Republic.

Territorial Division.

With a view to the organisation and distribution of the army and for the purposes of its administration and supply, the Dominican Republic is divided into two departments—the Southern Department (3 districts) and the Northern Department (2 districts).

Each is placed under the orders of a lieutenant-colonel, who is in command of a regiment.

Detachments and posts of the army may be established in the communes and cities, on the frontier between the Republic and Haiti, and in small towns, village settlements, sugar factories and other large undertakings, and in the rural cantons.

Recruiting.

The army is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Applicants must sign an undertaking to serve for three years.

EFFECTIVES.

(1932.)

Officers	179
Enlisted men	2,000

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Pesos (000,000's)					
National Army	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.6	1.6	1.9

ECUADOR

Area	307,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,000,000
Density per sq. km.	6.5
Length of railway system (1930).. .. .	1,030 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme military authority is in the hands of the President of the Republic ; it is exercised on his behalf by the Minister of National Defence.

1. THE MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence administers the land, sea and air forces of the country.

It consists of the Minister's Secretariat, the Secretarial Branch, and four Departments (General Department, Naval Department, Intendance Service and Medical Corps).

2. HIGH COMMAND OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The command of the troops is in the hands of the Minister of National Defence, who exercises it through the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.

The High Command of the Army consists of : the staff of the Commander-in-Chief, the Inspectorate of Infantry, the Inspectorate of Artillery and Engineers, the Inspectorate of Cavalry and Aviation, the Artillery Service and the Archives.

3. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is under the orders of the High Command. It consists of seven sections : Operations, Intelligence, Organisation, Mobilisation, Statistics, Training and History.

4. THE COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence has to examine and deal with the problem of national defence and to ensure uniformity and permanence in the country's military preparation.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The Republic is divided into four military areas, which are under the authority of the General Staff and the Ministry of National Defence.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army is organised in four brigades.

Infantry : 11 battalions. Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 1 regiment and 3 independent groups. A cavalry regiment is formed of 3 squadrons.

Artillery : 5 groups (including 1 mountain group).

Engineers : 4 engineer battalions, 2 independent battalions and 1 independent company of sappers.

Air Force : 1 group.

The army has also the following auxiliary services : intendance, medical, sanitary, chemical, veterinary, etc., services.

National Guard.

The National Guard is responsible for the military training of Ecuadorians belonging to the field army depot, *i.e.*, of young men of 20 years of age who have not yet been called up for military service or who have not been drawn by lot, and of Ecuadorians between the ages of 21 and 35 who for any reason have not served in the field army.

The National Guard consists of instructors recruited among the officers, non-commissioned officers and rank and file of the reserve.

The duration of service in the National Guard is fixed, each time it is called up, by decree of the Executive.

The National Guard is organised in the same way as the units of the armed forces.

In 1936, it consisted of seven battalions.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 18 and 50 inclusive ; the total duration of liability to military service is 33 years.

The term of service in the permanent army is one year, and begins at the age of 20. After completing their service with the colours,

¹ On December 22nd, 1936.

citizens are placed in the first reserve, where they remain until the age of 35 ; they are then transferred to the second reserve, where they remain until the age of 50 inclusive. The second reserve also includes youths aged 18-19.

The President of the Republic designates the contingent of men aged 20 to be incorporated in the army. When only part of the contingent is called up, lots are drawn among those who are required to report ; the remainder of the contingent forms the depot of the standing army. This army consists solely of cadres of instructors in which the whole or part of the contingent of men aged 20 is incorporated each year.

The President of the Republic may call up for service at the same time each year not more than two reserve contingents for a period of sixty days, which he can extend, with the consent of the Council of State, to ninety days. If it is desired to call up a larger number of reserve contingents, or to keep them with the colours for more than ninety days, the authorisation of Congress is necessary in time of peace, and the introduction of a provision into the law on army organisation in time of war.

Cadres.

(a) Recruiting of Officers for the Active Army.

The officers of the standing army are commissioned from the military college or institutions established for the instruction and training of cadets ; promoted from the ranks or, lastly, selected from personnel on the "available" and "retired" lists.

As regards promotion from the ranks, first-class sergeants born in Ecuador who have passed an examination, are not over 27 years of age and are unmarried, can obtain commissioned rank by promotions which take place once a year under the conditions stated below.

To obtain promotion to the rank of officer, first-class sergeants must have served at least seven years in the ranks, including two consecutive years as first-class sergeants.

Preference is given to first-class sergeants who have obtained the highest places in the annual examinations.

(b) Recruiting of Reserve Officers.

Reserve officers are recruited :

- (a)* From among officers who have retired from the active army but have kept their military rank ;
- (b)* From among first-class sergeants who have voluntarily left the active army after more than ten years' service, including two years' service as non-commissioned officers ;

- (c) From among citizens who have completed their compulsory military service as reserve officer cadets.

Military Schools.

The most advanced centre of technical studies is the Higher War School. There is also a military college for officers, a school for non-commissioned officers, a radio-telegraphic school and schools for the different arms (artillery, infantry, cavalry, etc.).

An aviation school has been established and is administered by senior officers of the army, the technical direction being in the hands of Italian officers. This school possesses special aerodromes at Quito and Guayaquil.

A practical training school for subaltern officers (one-year course) was formed in 1929.

ESTABLISHMENT.

(1935.)

Officers :¹

Generals	6
Colonels	14
Lieutenant-Colonels	42
Majors	97
Captains	164
Lieutenants	246
2nd Lieutenants	133

Total	702
---------------	-----

N.C.O.s	531
Corporals and other ranks	6,302

Total	6,833
---------------	-------

Grand total	7,535
---------------------	-------

POLICE.²

(1937.)

National police :

City Police	2,705
Mounted Police	750
Security Police	155
Prison Guards	25

¹ Including 82 administrative officers, 66 army doctors and 2 civilians ranking as officers.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior, not including officials.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

The Ecuadorian navy consists of 1 cruiser (*Presidente Alfaro*), 1 gunboat (300 tons) and 1 despatch-boat.

Total effectives for 1936 : 394 officers and ratings.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
Ministry of National Defence ..	9.0	8.9	8.8	10.8	15.8	16.8

NOTES.—1. Certain services of a civil character are included under naval expenditure—*e.g.*, lighthouses, harbour administration.

2. Military pensions, not included in the above table, are shown jointly with civil pensions under the heading : " General and unforeseen expenditure and pensions ".

EGYPT

Area	1,000,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	15,515,000
Density per sq. km.	15.5
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	4,823 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. SUPREME DEFENCE COUNCIL.

The Supreme Defence Council consists of the following :

The President of the Council of Ministers (*President*) ;

The Minister of War and Marine (*Vice-President*) ;

The Minister for Public Works ;

The Minister of Finance ;

The Minister for Communications ;

The Permanent Under-Secretary to the Ministry of War and Marine ;

The Chief of the Army General Staff.

One or two members appointed by decree for a period of two years may be attached to the Council.

2. SUPREME ARMY COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme Army Council to advise on all questions concerning national defence policy, the organisation of the defence forces, the conscription policy and on financial or other questions connected therewith ; it submits its proposals to the Council of Ministers.

3. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine comprises the central administration and army and the frontier administration.

The central administration and army contains the following departments and services :

Sirdar's Headquarters ;	Supplies Department ;
Army Headquarters ;	Ordnance Services ;
Recruiting Department ;	Medical Department ;
Headquarters of Cairo and Brigades ;	Veterinary Department ;
Works Department ;	Military Air Force.

4. ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff consists of the following :

- The Chief of the Army General Staff ;
- The Adjutant-General ;
- The Quartermaster-General ;
- The General Staff Officer ;
- The Secretary to the Ministry of War and Marine.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Egyptian army comprises :

- Three infantry brigades (11 battalions) ;
- Two squadrons of cavalry ;
- Four artillery batteries ;
- One company of garrison artillery ;
- One motor-machine-gun battery (2 sections) ;
- One engineer company.

There are also intendance, transport, medical services, etc.
Air force is in process of formation.

MILITARY FORCE OF THE FRONTIER ADMINISTRATION.

Besides the Egyptian army troops in garrison at Solloum on the western frontier and at El Arish in Sinai, the frontier administration, under the Ministry of War and Marine, has a special regular force consisting of ten camel corps sections, four light car patrol groups, and a drilling section at Khanka.

While on this duty, this part contributes with the rest of the force towards the repression of contraband and helps the administrative authorities in the maintenance of public security.

Certain corps of the frontier administration, although they are under the Ministry of War and Marine, do not form part of the army. The strength of these corps is 28 officers and 645 N.C.O.s and men. The personnel is recruited by engagement for a period of 5 years, renewable for periods of 3 or 5 years. During their 5 years' engagement, the men receive 3 months' training.

The administration has also, in its provinces, a special locally enlisted police force, about a third of which is mounted.

The permanent budgetary effectives of the frontier administration for 1934-35 comprise 210 men (employees, officials, etc.), and the *hors cadre* effectives are 1,559 men.

COASTGUARDS.

The coastguards consist of the land forces (57 officers and 1,133 N.C.O.s and men) and the sea forces (35 officers and 928 N.C.O.s and men).

The coastguards receive military training, which includes the use of arms, for at least 6 months. Those who are to be incorporated in the naval forces are then transferred to a sea station, where they receive naval instruction and practise gunnery. The others continue their training; they perform the drills necessary for the pursuit of smugglers and practise the use of arms for defensive purposes in case of attack.

The coastguards are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of 5 years, which can be renewed a number of times until they reach the age-limit.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The Egyptian army is recruited from Egyptian subjects between 19 and 27 years of age, who are liable for military service. The period of service with the colours is 5 years; the period of service with the reserve is also 5 years.

STATISTICS OF RECRUITING.

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Number of conscripts ..	174,890	178,524	183,633	181,647	177,726
Exempted	47,464	46,747	48,178	45,096	42,407
Passed fit for service	21,299	16,607	17,824	17,515	18,732
Enlisted in the army ..	2,529	3,032	2,788	2,656	3,664

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

I. ARMY.

The budgetary effectives are, for the year 1934-35, 12,405 (not including 325 men *hors cadre*). Number of officers: about 500.

2. POLICE.¹

	1934-35
Permanent establishments	1,297
Temporary establishments	346
<i>Hors cadre</i>	18,562

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Patrol vessels ² :	
<i>Mabahiss</i> (1930)	618 tons. Dimensions, 138 × 23½ × 13½ feet. H.p. 650 = 11 kts.
<i>El Amira Fawzia</i> (1929)	2,640 tons. Dimensions, 275 × 36 × 14 feet. H.p. 2,750 = 14 kts.

¹ Under the Ministry of the Interior.

² Not including one unit building.

<i>El Amir Farouq</i> (1926)	1,441 tons. Dimensions, 247 × 34 × 13½ feet. H.p. 2,000 = 17 kts.
<i>Abdul Moneim</i> (1902) (Training-ship)	610 tons. Dimensions, 177 × 26½ × 12½ feet. H.p. 850 = 13.5 kts.
Transport (ex-sloop) : <i>Sollum</i> (1917)	1,290 tons. Dimensions, 262½ × 35 × 12 feet. H.p. 2,500 = 16 kts.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from May 1st to April 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	£E (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of War and the Marine :</i>						
Central Administration and Army	1.6	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.8
Frontiers Administration	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3
Total	1.8	1.7	1.8	1.8	1.8	2.1
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	85	71	66	86	84	78 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	91	86	83	85	87	86

¹ Average, May 1936 to March 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the above figures for the Ministry of War and the Marine.

2. The above figures do not include some small amounts representing the cost of services rendered by other departments (Stationery Office, Post Office, etc.).

3. The above figures do not include expenditure on military pensions, with the exception of a small contribution to the pensions of British officers and non-commissioned officers.

Military pensions are shown under the Ministry of Pensions and Indemnities as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	£E (000's)					
Military pensions and indemnities	304.7	312.8	317.8	320.3	.	.

ESTONIA

Area	47,549 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	1,130,000
Density per sq. km.	23.8
Length of land frontiers	633 km.
Length of coast-line	3,404 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	1,434 km.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme command of the army is vested in the President of the Republic, who exercises it through the Government of the Republic, the Minister for War and the commander of the armed forces.

COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

In exercising his functions, the President of the Republic is assisted by the Council of National Defence, an advisory body consisting of the members of the Government and a certain number of military commanders of high rank, holding important commands. The Council studies all questions relating to national defence submitted to it by the President of the Republic.

GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC.

The Government of the Republic sees that all the resources of the country are utilised to the best advantage for national defence purposes and settles the various economic questions relating to national defence.

MINISTER FOR WAR.

The chief task of the Minister for War is to supervise the military administration of the budget, and the supply and medical services of the armed forces ; he deals with questions of military justice. The following are under his orders : the supply service, the health service, the supreme court martial, the Judge-Advocate, the legal adviser to the War Ministry.

The Minister for War is assisted by the Council of the War Ministry, an advisory body consisting of the Deputy Minister for War, the permanent members, the group commanders of the armed forces,

the heads of the services, the inspectors of the infantry, artillery, engineers and cavalry, and the commander of the Civic Guard. The Council is required to study various economic questions and to give its opinion on any other matter submitted to it by the Minister for War.

COMMANDER OF THE ARMED FORCES.

In time of peace, the commander of the armed forces has command over all the national defence forces. He is directly responsible to the President of the Republic. The commander of the armed forces has under his orders the chief of the General Staff, the divisional commanders, the commanders of the naval forces and air defence corps and of the Civic Guard, the inspectors of the various arms, and the chief of the military training establishments.

GENERAL STAFF OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The General Staff of the armed forces is placed under the authority of the commander of the armed forces. As regards questions of organisation and effectives, it is also under the Minister for War. It comprises seven sections (operations, intelligence, communications, administration, organisation and mobilisation, training, cartography).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

For purposes of command, Estonia is divided into three divisional areas, each consisting of two or three military districts. There are eight districts in all. The commanders of all the infantry, artillery, armoured train and guard units stationed in the various districts are under the commander of their military district. The naval and air force units and the military training establishments are not under the divisional commanders (divisional area) or the military district commanders, but are placed under their respective higher commands.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937.)

1. Higher Units.
3 divisions of infantry.
2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 2 regiments.
- 12 independent battalions (36 companies).

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

1 regiment consisting of 4 line squadrons and 1 heavy machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

5 groups of field artillery with 3 or 4 batteries each.
1 anti-aircraft artillery group.

Engineers.

2 battalions.

A pioneer battalion consisting of 3 companies of sappers, 1 anti-gas company, 1 searchlight company, 1 training company.

A signal battalion consisting of 3 signal companies, 1 training company.

Armoured Units.

1 regiment of armoured cars and tanks.

1 regiment of armoured trains (3 trains).

The regiment of armoured cars and tanks consists of 3 companies of tanks and armoured cars, 1 company of motor vehicles, 1 training company.

Air Force.

3 aviation groups, 1 naval aviation detachment and 1 school of aviation, comprising 68 aeroplanes (total horse-power: 23,400).

The air force establishment is 500 officers, N.C.O.s and other ranks.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Regiments or groups	Bat- talions	Squad- rons	Com- panies	Bat- teries
Infantry	2	18	—	60	—
Cavalry	1	—	5	—	—
Artillery :					
Light field	5 ¹	—	—	—	11
Heavy	—	—	—	—	6
Anti-aircraft	1	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	2	—	10	—
Armoured units	2	—	—	5	3

¹ Mixed groups.

STATE POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD AND CIVIC GUARD.

State Police.

The approximate effective of the State police is 1,200. The individual arms are automatic pistol, rifle and rubber truncheon. The training of the police is given in the police training-school; the duration of the training is six months and includes, from a military point of view, training in the use of arms included in regulation equipment and practice for street fighting. Conditions of service are the same as for other State officials.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Interior. The guard is an organisation of a military character and comprises about 800 men. The individual arms of the guard consist of pistols and rifles; the collective arms comprise light machine-guns.

The frontier guards are recruited from men having accomplished their military service with the colours. Enlistment is voluntary, the length of service being generally one year. Other conditions are similar to those obtaining for persons seeking re-enlistment in the army.

Civic Guard.

The duties of the civic guard are to help the legal authorities of Estonia in preserving order under the Constitution, also to defend the constitutional Government, to give help in public calamities, to encourage a patriotic and national feeling, and to assist in the physical development of the people.

The civic guard (32,000 men and 12,000 women) is composed of citizens who are admitted according to the statutes of the guard; women form organisations with a special view to helping the guard.

As regards operations and training, the civic guard is under the command of the armed forces.

The activities of the civic guard are directed by the chief of the civic guard. The guard is composed of territorial units (regiments, representing either a town or a province); with regard to executive functions, it is organised in complete analogy to military units (companies, battalions, etc.).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens of the Estonian Republic are liable for military service.

Military service is divided into three stages :

- (a) Pre-military training ;
- (b) Service in the active army ;
- (c) Service in the reserve.

Recruits are called up in the year in which they reach the age of 20. Service with the colours lasts 1 year in all arms, except the navy and the coast artillery (15 to 17½ months), and also the wireless troops (14 to 16 months). After finishing service with the colours men are transferred to the reserve, where they remain until they are 55. The following are also included in the reserve : men between the ages of 17 and 35 who have not yet performed their military service and men fit for military service whose military situation is not to be finally determined until they are over 35.

The total length of compulsory service is 42 years, taking into account pre-military training.

The reservists may be called up for periods of training, not exceeding eight months in all, for privates, and eleven months for corporals and other N.C.O.s.

Cadres.

The officers of the army are trained in the military training establishments, which include the following schools : Staff College ; Military School (3 companies of infantry, 1 artillery battery) ; Military Technical School ; War School.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is given to young men in accordance with the programme drawn up by the General Staff (Staff of the Armed Forces) and approved by the Minister for Public Education. It is given by specially qualified officer-instructors and aims at familiarising pupils with the rudiments of military training.

In 1936-37, 10,000 secondary and vocational school pupils received this training, 5,000 (young pupils) receiving 70 hours' and 5,000 pupils 130 hours' teaching.

EFFECTIVES.

	1929	1930	1931 ¹	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Officers	1,300	1,200	1,290	1,325	1,323	1,313	1,315	1,304	1,320
N.C.O.s and men ..	11,000	10,800	11,243	9,722	9,525	9,310	9,600	9,650	9,800
Total	13,300	12,000	13,533	11,047	10,849	10,623	10,915	10,954	11,120

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Torpedo-boat :

Sulev (1916)

Displacement, 228 tons. Dimensions : $165\frac{1}{2} \times 17\frac{1}{2} \times 6$ feet. Guns : 2 3-inch, 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Submarines :

Kalev } (1936)
Lembit }

Displacement, $\frac{630}{820}$ tons. Dimensions: $190.2 \times 24.6 \times 11.5$ feet. Guns: 1-40 mm.; 4 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

Miscellaneous : 11 units (gunboats, minelayers, despatch-boats).

¹ On August 1st, 1931..

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Krooni (000,000's)					
<i>Ministry of National Defence :</i>						
Ordinary expenditure	12.1	12.5	13.7	13.3	15.0	15.5
Extraordinary expenditure ..	0.8	0.5	3.1	1.6	2.6	3.0
Total	12.9	13.0	16.8	14.9	17.6	18.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	72	76	73	75	82	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	81	78	76	80	88	90 ¹

¹ April 1937.

NOTE.— Military pensions are not included in the figures above. They are shown under the Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, jointly with other pensions.

FINLAND

Area (including inland waters)	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	3,582,000
Density per sq. km.	9.2

Length of land frontiers :

With Sweden	536 km.	
With Norway	913 km.	
With U.S.S.R.	1,566 km.	
	3,015 km.	
Length of coast-line		1,646 km.
Length of railway system (1933)		5,319 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces ; in time of war, he may delegate his powers to a General chosen by himself. The General commanding the armed forces is under his direct orders.

The Chief of the General Staff is under the General commanding the active army.

The President of the Republic is assisted in the case of all national defence questions by a Supreme Council for National Defence, consisting of the Minister of National Defence, the General Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces, the Chief of the General Staff, the Officer commanding the Civic Guard, and two General officers appointed for three years by the President of the Republic on the nomination of the Minister of National Defence.

The General Staff consists of :

- Organisation and Mobilisation Bureau (2 sections) ;
- Statistics and Foreign Relations Bureau (3 sections) ;

Operations Bureau (1 section) ;
 Training and Command Bureau (4 sections) ;
 4 independent sections (transport, historical studies, topography,
 archives).

The Minister of National Defence provides through his Ministry for the working of the various military services.

The Ministry comprises the Central Directorate, the Military Affairs Directorate (organisation, mobilisation, recruiting), the Technical Directorate, the Military Material Directorate, the Intendance Directorate and the Medical Service Directorate.

The Ministry of National Defence also includes an *Economic Section* in charge of questions relating to the organisation and extension of economic preparations for national defence; the supplies required for national defence purposes; the organisation of the manufacture of war material and the acquisition of such material in time of war; economic mobilisation, etc.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

Finland is divided into nine areas.

Each area consists of two or three military districts. There are also four independent military districts and one military district under the army corps. The total number of military districts is 29.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937.)

The army consists of the land forces, the naval forces, the air force, the territorial organisation and the military schools and special army establishments.

The territorial organisation comes into play exclusively on mobilisation; when war is declared it forms detachments which cannot be constituted out of the peace-time detachments. The territorial organisation deals with conscription, the training of reservists, etc.

1. Higher Formations.

Army Corps consisting of :

3 divisions of infantry.
 1 brigade of cavalry.

2. Arms and Services.

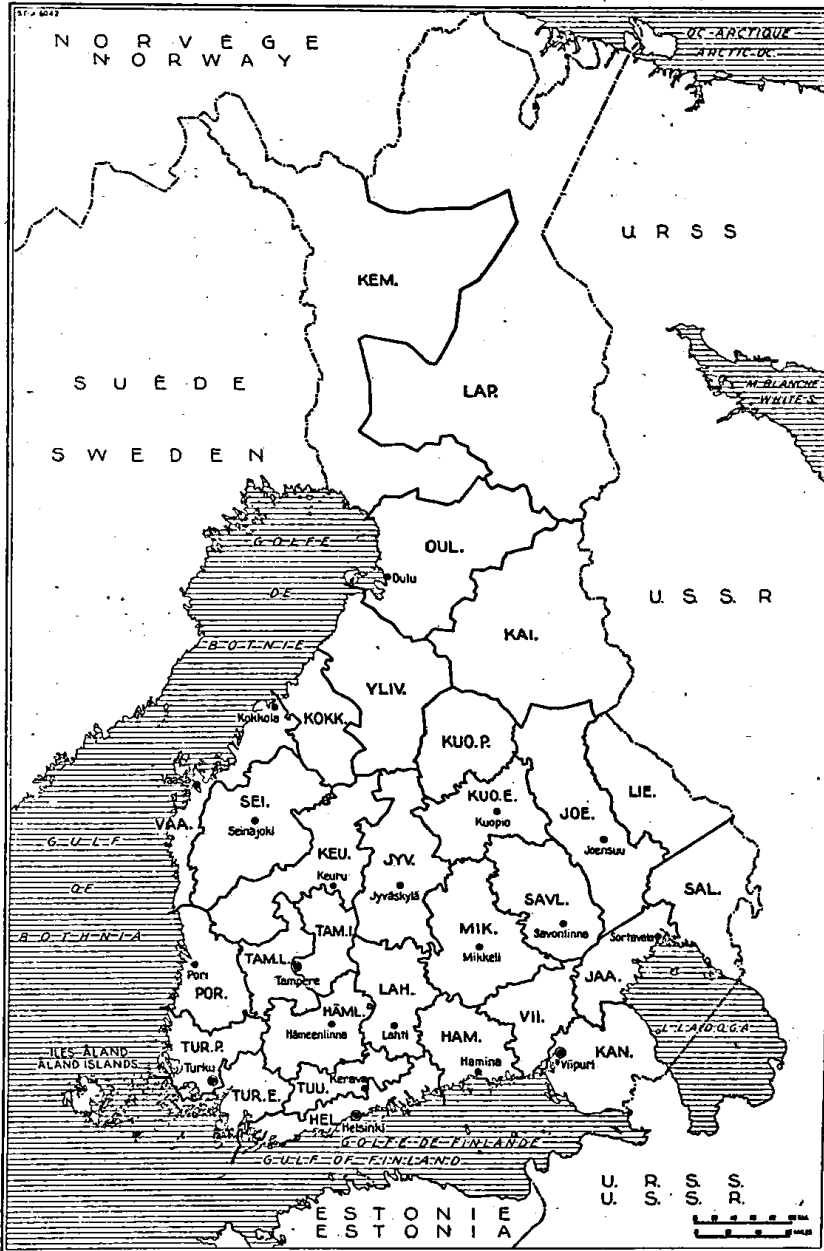
Staff of the Army Corps (Viipuri).

First Division (Helsinki).

Staff.

3 regiments of infantry.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.



- 2 regiments of field artillery (including one of heavy artillery).
- 1 tank company.
- 1 company of army dogs.
- 1 depot company.
- 1 armoured car company.

Second Division (Viipuri).

- Staff.
- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 1 regiment of field artillery.
- 1 regiment of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 2 cyclist battalions.
- 1 train battalion.
- 1 independent pioneer company.
- 1 signals battalion.

Third Division (Mikkeli).

- Staff.
- 3 regiments of infantry.
- 1 battalion of light infantry.
- 1 field artillery regiment.
- 1 cyclist battalion.
- 1 pioneer battalion.

1 *cavalry brigade* (at Lappeenranta), consisting of :

- 1 staff ;
- 2 cavalry regiments ;
- 1 liaison squadron ;
- 1 battery of mounted artillery ;
- 1 school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 remount school.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters staff, 2 battalions with headquarters staff and 3 infantry companies. In addition, it has a machine-gun company, an N.C.O.s' school and the accompanying equipment and signal sections.

The cyclist battalion comprises a headquarters staff, three cyclists' and one machine-gun company, an N.C.O.s' school, the accompanying equipment and signal sections.

The cavalry regiment comprises a headquarters staff, 4 squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

The regiment of field artillery comprises a headquarters staff, 3 artillery batteries and 1 signal battery. The regiment has also an N.C.O.s' school.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment comprises a headquarters staff, an N.C.O.s' school, a staff group and 4 batteries. The 1st field artillery regiment has also a range-finding battery.

The pioneer battalion comprises a headquarters staff, 4 companies, an N.C.O.s' school and the pioneers' training course.

The signals battalion consists of a headquarters staff, 4 telephone companies, 1 wireless telegraphy company, an N.C.O.s' school, a training workshop and the signal training course.

The train battalion comprises a headquarters staff, 1 motor company, 1 motor training company, 1 train company, 1 supply company, 1 medical company, 1 medical N.C.O.s' school and 1 repairs shop.

Coast artillery, consists of :

3 coast artillery regiments ;
2 independent sections.

Air Force, consisting of :

1 staff ;
6 aviation bases ;
1 flying-school ;
1 mechanics' school ;
1 testing squadron ;
1 aviation depot.
Each aviation base has a certain number of flights.

The Air Force staff is stationed at Helsinki.

The six aviation bases are distributed as follows : base 1 at Utti ; base 2 at Santahaminu ; base 3 at Sortavala ; base 4 at TurkinSaari, Viipuri ; base 5 at Suur-Merijoki, Viipuri ; base 6 at Viipuri.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divi- sions	Brigades	Regi- ments	Bat- talions	Com- panies	Squad- rons	Groups	Bat- teries
Infantry	3	—	9	23 ¹	94 ²	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	1	2	—	—	11 ³	—	—
Artillery :								
Field	—	—	4	—	—	—	—	17 ⁴
Coastal	—	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	4
Horse	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Engineers	—	—	—	1	5	—	—	—
Train	—	—	—	1	6 ⁵	—	—	—
Tanks	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—

¹ Including 3 cyclist battalions, 1 battalion of light infantry and 1 signals battalion.

² Including 22 machine-gun companies, 9 cyclist companies, 5 signals companies and 1 independent tank company.

³ Including 2 machine-gun squadrons and 1 signals squadron.

⁴ Including 4 signals batteries and 1 range-finding battery.

⁵ Including 1 independent motor company.

POLICE FORCES.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police serve in the towns and in the country ; the approximate numerical strength of these two corps is 4,000 men. The police are armed with pistols or brownings. Gas pistols and gas equipment in general are not normally issued, but instruction is given in their use.

Forest Guards.—This is a purely civilian organisation consisting of about 200 inspectors and 1,000 forest guards ; it is under the Ministry of Agriculture.

Customs Officers.—The Customs officers, of whom there are 200, co-operate with the frontier guards ; they are armed with pistols.

Frontier Guard.—The Frontier Guard is a formation organised on a military basis ; it comes under the Ministry of the Interior. Its effectives are included in the effectives of the armed forces.

The Frontier Guard is required to watch the frontier, and to prevent the unlawful export of goods as well as any other unlawful crossing of the frontier in those frontier districts of the country in which special supervision is called for. The Frontier Guard may also be entrusted with other duties coming within the scope of Customs supervision or policing activities, as well as with other duties arising out of international Conventions governing frontier questions.

The Frontier Guard takes part in the defence of the country, and, if mobilisation is decreed, is attached to the defence forces of the country.

The military element of the Frontier Guard consists of four detachments, each equivalent to an independent battalion. The Frontier Guard detachments are divided into companies and sections like the military detachments.

Coastguards.—The Coastguards perform on the sea coast functions similar to those of the Frontier Guard on the land frontiers. As they form part of the defence forces of the territory, they are also required to participate in national defence. Since the functions of this institution are of a military nature, it is organised on military lines.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The law on compulsory military service was ratified on June 30th, 1932.

Recruiting is conducted by the 29 military districts. The annual contingent amounts to about 21,000. Recruits are called up on the date fixed annually by the President of the Republic.

The Finnish regular forces include the active army, the first reserve and the second reserve.

(a) The active army includes professional soldiers and one annual class of conscripts.

(b) After service in the active army, soldiers pass into the first reserve, where they remain until June 1st of the year in which they attain the age of 40.

(c) The second reserve comprises three classes :

The first consists of all men who have completed their service in the first reserve ; the second consists of all men exempted from

service with the colours; and the third consists of young men from 17 to 21 years of age and men whose military service has been postponed or suspended.

Finnish citizens of the male sex are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they complete their seventeenth year up to the end of the year in which they complete their sixtieth year. In time of peace, service in the active army only begins with the year in which a conscript is 21.

Conscripts who do not belong to the regular forces or the reserve are attached to the militia from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 17 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 60.

Men fit for service in the active army generally serve for 350 days. Men selected for the schools of reserve officers or N.C.O.s' schools also serve for 440 days.

Reservists must attend for a number of periods of recall to the colours not exceeding 40 days for the men, 50 days for the N.C.O.s and 60 days for the reserve officers.

Militiamen are not liable to any service in peace-time.

Men exempted from combatant service owing to conscientious objections based on religious convictions serve six months over and above the ordinary period, either in the medical corps or as non-combatants, or are employed under military or civil direction on works which directly or indirectly concern national defence.

The law also provides that men sentenced to loss of their civil rights and young men with a bad record may be employed on any work which contributes to national defence.

Recruiting of Officers.

Conscripts who have passed the final examination at a secondary school which prepares pupils for the university may be called on to attend at the school for reserve officers training courses with a view to appointment as officers of the reserve.

Conscripts who desire to attend a course of instruction preparatory to becoming regular officers may be admitted to the Military School on condition that they have taken the full course for officers in the reserve and possess the necessary knowledge and aptitude.

The Military School, which trains all the officers of the army and air force, is under the General commanding the armed forces.

It is established at Munkkiniemi, near Helsinki.

The course lasts two years, after which the cadets are appointed officers in a regular unit.

Cadets admitted to the school must undertake to remain in the army for at least three years after leaving the school.

The Military Academy is at Helsinki.

In addition to the above-mentioned schools, there are also the following:

Anti-gas protection school ;
 Flying-school ;
 School for mechanics and armourer sergeants ;
 School of military administration ;
 School for carriage-smiths.

STATE MILITARY FACTORIES.

Powder-factory (Vihtavuori) ;
 Rifle factory (Jyväskylä) ;
 Cartridge factory (Lapua) ;
 Aeroplane factory (Tampere).

CIVIC GUARD.

The Civic Guard is organised on military lines. Its object is to provide for the military training of its members and, in the event of war, to supply the territorial organisation with the cadres required for the war-time units formed by the latter. The activities of the Civic Guard are directed, with the assistance of the Civic Guard headquarters staff, by the commander of the Civic Guard, who is under the commander-in-chief of the armed forces of the Republic. The commander of the Civic Guard is appointed from among persons who enjoy the confidence of the organisation.

For the territorial administrative control of the Civic Guard, the country is divided into Civic Guard districts. For purposes of training, the district is divided into Civic Guard sub-districts. The sub-district comprises, according to local conditions, one or more Civic Guard corps which have been assigned thereto.

Membership of the Civic Guard is either active or passive. Active members are required to take part in the exercises of the Civic Guard and carry out any other duties, including, so far as necessary, the armed defence of the country and of public order under the law. In the event of a mobilisation of armed forces being decreed, active members of the mobilised Civic Guard who are of military age are regarded as having been called up for active service. As men on active war service, active members of the Civic Guard are regarded, even while serving in the Civic Guard or in part thereof, as called upon to support and assist the troops of the active army.

Passive members are not required, owing to their age, to take part in the military exercises of the Civic Guard or, under given circumstances, in its other activities, but shall, in lieu thereof, pay to the Civic Guard money contributions the amount of which shall be settled by the staff.

The Civic Guard is composed of a *headquarters staff*, including three departments: the central department, the department for military affairs, and the economic department.

The *central department* includes the administrative section and the accountancy section, as well as the registration office.

The *department for military affairs* includes the organisation section, the training section, the sports section, the naval section, and the military inspectors. If required, a section in the department for military affairs can be placed directly under the chief of staff.

The organisation section deals with questions concerning the military organisation of the Civic Guard and the completing of the establishment, and concerning its mobilisation and appointments from among the members.

The training section deals with matters concerning the military training and development of the Civic Guard.

The sports section concerns itself with the organisation and routine of physical training within the Civic Guard.

The naval section deals with matters concerning the organisation and training of the Civic Guard fleet.

The military inspectors are responsible for inspecting organisation, training and equipment in the Civic Guard districts and sub-districts and in the Civic Guard local corps.

The *economic department* includes the supply section and the ordnance section.

The Civic Guard may be considered as a formation in which military training is given elsewhere than in the army. Apart from its athletic and educational activities, the Civic Guard calls up its members from time to time for drill, short manœuvres and military training courses.

It consists of about 100,000 men.

The permanent cadres of the Civic Guard amount to 450 officers and 750 officials.

Apart from the permanent cadres, the average daily effectives of the Civic Guard—taking into account hours of attendance at drill or military instruction—were roughly 2,000 in 1935. The total average daily effectives of the Civic Guard for that year were therefore 3,200 officers and men.

The duties of the Civic Guard also include assisting the regular army in time of war and assisting the Government to maintain order within the country.

An organisation known as the "Lotta Svärd" is affiliated to the Civic Guard. It is a women's organisation subsidised by the Ministry of National Defence and comprising about 72,000 (in 1936) members responsible for the health services, military administration, and defence against gas and air attacks.

EFFECTIVES.

I. Establishment of officers :

General	1
Lieut.-generals	4
Major-generals	8
Colonels and captains	37
Lieut.-colonels and commanders	84
Majors and lieutenant-commanders	195
Captains and naval lieutenants	462
Lieutenants, second lieutenants and naval ensigns	846
	<hr/>
	1,637
Engineer officers, medical and veterinary officers	187
	<hr/>
Total	1,824

2. Establishment of the army, navy and air force for 1936.

	Officers	Medical and veterinary officers	Engineer officers	Officials	Civil officials and personnel	N.C.O.s (regular)	Regular soldiers	Conscripts	Horses
Staffs, schools and services	341	34	35	235	451	238	—	—	224
Infantry ..	529	42	1	81	23	1,445	—	13,585	446
Field artillery	211	13	1	24	14	414	—	3,781	587
Coastal artillery	124	8	4	115	16	416	—	1,995	92
Cavalry ..	63	7	—	6	4	198	—	1,896	1,601
Technical troops.. ..	115	6	—	53	7	227	—	1,642	56
Air force ..	165	5	12	351	16	235	—	547	46
Navy	89	4	15	224	34	262	500	498	9
Total ..	1,637	119	68	1,089	570	3,435	500	23,944 ¹	3,061

¹ Excluding about 1,500 volunteers.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

2 coast vessels :

1. *Väänämönen* (1930-1932) Displacement, 3,900 tons. Length, 305 feet. Beam, 55½ feet. Draught, 14¾ feet.
2. *Ilmarinen* (1931-1933) H.p. 5,000 = 15.5 kts.
Guns : 4 10-inch ; 8 4.1-inch (A.A.).

5 submarines :

1. *Vesikko* (launched in 1933) Displacement, $\frac{250}{300}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{300}{180} = \frac{13}{7}$ kts.
5 torpedo tubes (21 in.).
2. *Veteinen* (launched in 1930) Displacement, $\frac{400}{715}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{1,060}{600} = \frac{14}{8}$ kts.
6 torpedo tubes (21 in.).
3. *Vesihisi* (launched in 1930)
4. *Iku-Turso* (launched in 1931)
5. *Saukko* (launched in 1930) Displacement, $\frac{100}{136}$ tons. H.p. $\frac{200}{150} = \frac{9}{6}$ kts.
2 torpedo tubes (18 in.).

24 various units (minelayers, gunboats, etc.).

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Markkaa (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence (Army, Navy, Air force)	585.9	580.7	715.2	781.4	799.6	850.9
Ministry of the Interior:						
Frontier guard	25.6	26.3	25.7	27.3	28.2	31.7
Coast guard	17.2	38.5	18.6	17.8	20.7	20.6
Allocations to relatives of conscripts on military service ..	9.4	6.8	5.9	6.4	6.0	6.0
Net deficit on military undertakings	0.4	1.5	2.9	8.1	11.4	12.2
Total	638.5	653.8	768.3	841.0	865.9	921.4
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	92	91	92	92	93	103 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	84	82	80	81	82	83 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1937.

² January 1937.

NOTES.—1. Figures of the closed accounts represent payments due as well as credits which may be utilised in subsequent years.

2. The expenditure of the Ministry of Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

3. The increase in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence from 1934 to 1937 is due mainly to an increase in capital expenditure relating to purchases for the Army and Navy.

4. Expenditure of a military nature charged to the section of the Ministry of the Interior represents expenditure for the surveillance of the Russo-Finnish frontier and expenditure for the coastguard.

5. The allocations to relatives of conscripts while on military service appear under the section "Pensions".

6. Net deficit on military undertakings represents, in most cases, capital expenditure granted out of the general budget.

7. Military pensions are not charged to the section of the Ministry of Defence, but jointly with other pensions to the section "Pensions". Under this section are shown pensions due to the war of liberation amounting to:

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Markkaa (000,000's)					
Pensions due to the war of liberation	10.8	11.8	10.9	10.0	10.5	9.8

FRANCE

Area	551,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	41,906,000
Density per sq. km.	76.1
Length of railway system (XII. 1932)	43,788 km.

OVERSEA TERRITORIES

I. Colonies and Protectorates.

North Africa.

ALGERIA.

(INCLUDING THE ALGERIAN SAHARA).

Area	2,196,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	7,235,000

MOROCCO.

Area	431,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	6,296,000

TUNIS.

Area	125,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	2,608,000

FRENCH WEST AFRICA.

Area (estimate) ..	4,700,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	14,703,000

FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA.

Area (estimate) ..	2,256,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	3,386,000

*Indian Ocean Settlements.*MADAGASCAR
AND DEPENDENCIES.

Area	616,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	3,822,000

SOMALI.

Area	21,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	70,000

RÉUNION.

Area	2,400 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1936)	209,000

FRENCH INDIA.

Area	500 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	285,000

*Pacific Settlements.*FRENCH SETTLEMENTS
IN OCEANIA.

Area	4,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	40,000

NEW CALEDONIA.

Area	19,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	57,000

INDO-CHINA
AND KWANG CHAU WAN.

Area	736,800 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1926- VII. 1936)	23,260,000

*America.*ST. PIERRE and MIQUELON,
GUADELOUPE and MARTINIQUE.

Area	3,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931- XII-1935)	517,000

GUIANA.

Area	90,000 sq. km.
Population (VII. 1931)	26,000

2. *Mandated Territories.*

SYRIA AND LEBANON.		CAMEROONS.	
Area	203,000 sq. km.	Area	430,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	3,300,000	Population (XII, 1935)	2,341,000
TOGOLAND.			
Area	52,000 sq. km.		
Population (XII, 1935)	763,000		

ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of France consist of the land army, the air force and the navy. The first is under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence and War and of the Ministry of the Colonies, the second under that of the Air Ministry, and the third under that of the Ministry of Marine.

In accordance with Article 3 of the Constitution of 1875, all armed forces are under the authority of the President of the Republic.

There are two interministerial bodies whose functions include the examination of questions connected with national defence—viz., the Supreme National Defence Council and the Permanent Committee of National Defence.

(1) SUPREME NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL.

It is the duty of the Supreme National Defence Council to examine all important questions concerning national defence which require the co-operation of several ministerial departments.

It is convened by its President, the Prime Minister, at least twice a year, as a rule in April and October.

The President of the Republic may convene the Council whenever he deems necessary, and may assume its presidency whenever he thinks fit.

The composition of the Supreme National Defence Council is the same as that of the Cabinet; a marshal of France also sits on the Council with the right to speak and vote. The Under-Secretary of State in the Prime Minister's Secretariat, the Inspector-General of Air Defences, the Vice-Presidents of the Supreme War, Naval and Air Councils, and the Vice-Chairmen of the Technical Committee mentioned below, attend in an advisory capacity.

A technical committee known as the "Technical Committee of National Defence" is responsible for making a preliminary examination of the questions which have to be submitted to the Supreme National Defence Council, and for submitting proposals to the Government where action has to be taken involving different Government departments.

The Technical Committee is constituted as follows : the Chairman is the Prime Minister or such other member of the Government as he may appoint. There are two Vice-Chairmen, one a Member of Parliament or other suitable person nominated by the Prime Minister, the other the permanent delegate of France to the League of Nations.

The members are : the Chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force ; the General Officer acting as Chairman of the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence ; a Councillor of State nominated by the Keeper of the Seals, Minister of Justice ; the Budget Director at the Ministry of Finance ; and high officials representing each of the Ministers and Under-Secretaries of State concerned.

A permanent secretariat called the " General National Defence Secretariat ", which is placed under the Ministry of National Defence and War, by the Prime Minister, is responsible for preparing questions relating to national defence. The head of the Secretariat is a general officer with the title of Secretary-General for National Defence, who also acts as Rapporteur to the Technical Committee of National Defence and the Supreme National Defence Council.

(2) CO-ORDINATION OF THE DEPARTMENTS OF WAR, THE MARINE AND THE AIR : PERMANENT COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Decree of June 6th, 1936, entrusted to the Minister of National Defence and War the task of co-ordinating the action of the three Departments of War, the Marine and the Air. This co-ordination covers the employment of the land, naval and air forces, the preparation and execution of armament programmes, industrial mobilisation, the allocation of budgetary credits to the three Military Departments, etc.

The study of these questions is in the hands of the *Permanent Committee of National Defence*, presided over by the Minister of National Defence and War and including the Ministers of the Marine and of the Air ; a marshal of France member of the Supreme National Defence Council ; the chiefs of the General Staffs of the Army, Navy and Air Force and, if necessary, the high officials responsible for the general administration of the three National Defence Departments.

The secretarial work of the Permanent Committee of National Defence is performed by the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council.

The Permanent Committee of National Defence exercises authority over the General Inspectorate of War Material through the General Secretariat of the Supreme National Defence Council.

I. Army.

The land army consists of the *home troops* and the *colonial troops*, which are not on the same statutory basis, but which both consist of French units and mixed units composed of colonial natives or foreigners, with French cadres.

The home or colonial troops stationed in France, North Africa and the Levant are placed under the orders of the Minister of National Defence and War. Such of these troops as are stationed in the French Colonies are under the Minister of the Colonies.

Certain home and colonial units at present stationed in France and in Algeria-Tunisia, and known as *mobile forces*, constitute the reserves of the oversea forces.

ORGANISATION OF THE LAND ARMY.

Army organisation is based on the division of the home territory into eighteen military areas. At the head of each of these military areas there is a General Officer, who holds both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

This General Officer is in charge of recruiting, military training, mobilisation, etc., in his area, and is assisted by organs of command, staffs, recruiting offices, mobilisation centres, etc.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

Troops stationed in the territories controlled by the Minister of the Colonies are placed under the senior Commanding Officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Civil Governor of the territory.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

(a) *Powers and Duties.*

It is the duty of the Supreme War Council to consider and advise on all matters connected with preparation for war and all measures which may affect the constitution of the army.

It must be consulted concerning the organisation of the army, general methods of instructing and training the troops and services for war, fundamental arrangements for mobilisation and concentration, the establishment of new communications likely to affect military operations, the adoption of new war material and the general organisation of defensive systems on land or maritime frontiers and the national air defences affecting the war department; the creation or abolition of fortresses or fortified areas.

In general, the Supreme War Council is consulted on all measures likely to affect the constitution of the army and preparation for war. It may also be consulted on all questions which the Minister of National Defence and War thinks should be referred to it.

(b) *Composition.*

The Minister of National Defence and War, President.
The Chief of the Army General Staff, Vice-President.
The Marshals of France.

The Divisional General retained, irrespective of age, in the First Section of the General Staff.

Not more than twelve Divisional Generals.

The members of the Council are appointed by decree at the beginning of each year.

The divisional generals who are members of the Council are chosen from among general officers who have acted for at least one year either as commander of a military area or senior commander of troops with the rank and prerogatives of a military area commander ; or as inspector-general of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers or colonial troops ; or as Chief of Staff of the Army.

These general officers should be capable, on mobilisation, of acting as army group commanders, army commanders, or major-generals.

The members of the Government appointed to sit on the Council have the right to take part in the discussions but may not vote.

The Chief of Staff of the Army, if not a member of the Council, is attached to it in an advisory capacity, without the right to vote. He is the Council's permanent rapporteur.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, who is Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, is assisted in his duties by a general appointed in peace time to be major-general of mobilised armies, and by the general officer who is Chief of Staff of the Army.

The following are, moreover, attached to the Council in an advisory capacity without the right to vote : the Chief of the General Staff of the Navy and another member of the Supreme Naval Council appointed by the Minister of Marine, and also the Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force and another member of the Supreme Air Council appointed by the Air Minister. The deputy chiefs of staff of the army attend the Council.

The Supreme War Council usually meets on the order of the Minister of National Defence and War. The Chief of the General Staff, as Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, proposes a meeting whenever he thinks it necessary.

The President of the Republic may convene a meeting of the Supreme War Council, and he may assume the presidency thereof whenever he thinks fit. In that case, the Prime Minister attends the meeting. The Minister of Marine and the Minister of Air may be convened and also other members of the Government, if necessary.

2. SUPREME COMMAND.

The Chief of the Army General Staff, as Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, is appointed to act in war time as Commander-in-Chief of the French armies in the main theatres of operations specified by the Government.

In peace time he is responsible, on the Minister's behalf, for the permanent inspection of the troops, services and military schools. He is responsible for the "Centre of advanced military studies", the Higher War School and the Geographical Service. He is generally responsible for ensuring continuity in all that concerns military organisation before and after mobilisation. He is consulted by the Minister on questions affecting the personnel of the General Officers.

He has authority over the Divisional Generals who are members of the Council, and makes all the necessary proposals to the Minister of National Defence and War concerning them in the matter of :

The allocation of commands in peace and in war ;

The allocation of military inspectorates, enquiries, the direction of manœuvres, etc.

The Divisional Generals who are members of the Supreme War Council are appointed in peace time by the Minister to inspect troops of all arms, direct grand manœuvres, military works and staff tours. The chief of the Army General Staff and Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, who is appointed to act as Commander-in-Chief of the French armies, and the generals who are members of the Supreme War Council and who are appointed to act in time of war as Major-General, commander of an army group or commander of an army, receive beforehand in peace time a written commission for one year. They have at their disposal a staff to assist them in their work and inspections.

3. PERMANENT INSPECTORATES-GENERAL.

There are inspectorates-general of infantry, cavalry, artillery, transport, engineers, colonial troops, industrial mobilisation, etc.

There is also a General Inspectorate for National Air Defences attached to the Air Ministry.

4. STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Staff is placed under the authority of the Vice-President of the Supreme War Council, Chief of the Army General Staff.

It is directed by a General Officer who holds the rank of Chief of Staff of the Army, and who is assisted by three Deputy Chiefs.

The Staff of the army consists of :

The Secretariat of the Chief of Staff of the Army ;

Armament and technical research branch ;

The First Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation ;

The Second Bureau : Organisation and tactics of foreign armies ;

The Third Bureau : Military operations and general military training ;

The Fourth Bureau : Transport and services in rear of the army ;

Personnel and staff services branch ;

Overseas branch ;

Historical branch ;

Administrative branch ;

Cyphering and telegraph branch.

The Chief of Staff of the Army and the three Deputy Chiefs are appointed by decree.

The Directorates of Arms and Services are placed under the Chief of the General Staff as regards organisation of the army, the training of troops, mobilisation, armament, defence of the country and the supply of munitions.

5. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE AND WAR.

The Ministry of National Defence and War is responsible for seeing to the execution of the decisions taken jointly with the Minister of Marine and the Air Minister.

The Central Administration of the Ministry of National Defence and War includes :

The Minister's Secretariat, divided into a military branch and a civilian branch ;

The Secretariat-General, including :

Administrative office, general investigations department, administrative section, legislative section, branch for civilian personnel unconnected with war, branch for the sale of material abroad ;

The Staff of the Army (see above) ;

The Supervisory Department (budget, accountancy, etc.) ;

The Department for litigious affairs and military justice and the gendarmerie ;

The Department for the Service of the personnel and matériel of the Central Administration ;

The Department of the Director of Infantry ;

The Department of the Director of Cavalry (with a Train Section) ;

The Department of the Director of Artillery ;

The Department of the Director of Engineers ;

The Department of the Director of Intendance ;

The Department of the Director of Explosives ;

The Department of the Director of the Medical Service ;

The Department of the Director of Colonial Troops ;

The Department of the Director of Armament Manufacture.

6. MILITARY GEOGRAPHICAL DEPARTMENT.

This service deals with the preparation and publication of maps and geodesic, topographic and cartographic work in France, Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and Syria, and scientific research connected therewith ; the investigation and manufacture of optical and surveying instruments for the army.

7. COMMITTEES AND COMMISSIONS.

Besides the Supreme War Council, there are a number of committees and commissions, the principal of which are the Supreme Military Commission for Railways, the Commission for Military Explosives, the Central Gunpowder Commission, the Advisory Committee on Colonial Defence and the Advisory Mixed Commission for Questions regarding the General Organisation of Labour and Industrial Matters in connection with Military Establishments.

MILITARY ORGANISATION.

The organisation of the French army is regulated by the law on the General Organisation of the Army adopted by Parliament and promulgated on July 13th, 1927. This law is being gradually put into operation.

A. Home Troops.

I. IN PEACE TIME.

The general military organisation is based on the division of the home territory into eighteen military areas.

The area headquarters are at :

(1) Lille.	(7) Besançon.	(15) Marseilles.
(2) Amiens.	(8) Dijon.	(16) Montpellier.
(3) Rouen.	(9) Tours.	(17) Toulouse.
(4) Le Mans.	(11) Nantes.	(18) Bordeaux.
(5) Orleans.	(13) Clermont-Ferrand.	(20) Nancy.
(6) Metz.	(14) Lyons.	Paris area—Paris.

The tenth area has been abolished (see map).

Algeria forms the nineteenth area, the headquarters of which are at Algiers.

The General Officer commanding the area with headquarters at Metz has the title of the Military Governor of Metz; the General Officer Commanding the area of which the headquarters are at Lyons has the title of Military Governor of Lyons. Two generals, members of the Supreme War Council, are appointed in peace time Military Governors of Paris and Strasburg respectively.

A General Officer, assisted by a headquarters' staff and by directors or heads of services, is placed at the head of each of these areas. He holds the command of the troops and the territorial command at the same time.

He has authority over all troops, formations and establishments stationed on the territory of the area with the exception of the special establishments under the direct authority of the Minister of National Defence and War.

The General Officer commanding an area in peace time may in war time be appointed to command an army corps. On leaving for the armies, he will be replaced in the command of the area by a General Officer who has been selected and trained for the purpose in peace time.

In the areas adjacent to the land and sea frontiers, the organisation of sectors fortified or organised for defence forms the subject of special provisions designed to permit of the immediate defence of the frontier.

These sectors may be grouped into fortified areas.

A general officer, with the necessary organs of command and services, is placed at the head of each of these fortified areas.

A general officer or field officer, also provided with the necessary organs of command and services, is placed at the head of each of the sectors fortified or organised for defence.

The officer commanding a fortified area and the officer commanding an isolated sector have command, under the authority of the general officer commanding the military area, of the special troops stationed in the fortified area or sector, and may also be invested with territorial functions.

In peace time, the army consists of :

- (a) Organs of command and headquarters staffs ;
- (b) Units and formations of services ;
- (c) Recruiting offices ;

- (d) Mobilisation centres ;
- (e) Schools and training centres ;
- (f) Administrative establishments and organs.

In peace time, the army consists of a territorial organisation and permanent forces.

Territorial Organisation.—The object of the territorial military organisation is to provide for recruiting, military training, military mobilisation and the operation of the services required by the army in peace time.

It includes :

1. Organs of command and staffs ;
2. Recruiting offices whose work is to draw up the conscription lists and administer the personnel liable to render military service ;
3. Organisations or associations for military training ;
4. Mobilisation centres for preparing and carrying out military mobilisation when necessary ;
5. Schools and training centres ;
6. Territorial establishments and formations of services.

Organisation of Permanent Forces.—The permanent forces are divided into three categories, which include home and colonial troops :

- (a) The home forces, consisting as a general rule of French troops, and permanently stationed in home territory ;
- (b) The oversea forces, consisting of French, native and foreign troops intended for the garrisoning and defence of the French possessions, and permanently stationed in them ;
- (c) The mobile forces, being the reserves of the permanent oversea forces, consisting of French and native troops and usually stationed in home territory and in North Africa.

The home forces are divided into higher units or general reserves, possessing the necessary organs of command and services.

The oversea forces are organised according to the respective needs of the territories in which they are stationed.

The mobile forces include higher units and troops belonging to the general reserves.

Each formation may include : (a) training units formed of recruits and their instructors ; (b) tactical exercise units formed of men who have completed the first stage of training ; (c) in exceptional circumstances, skeleton units formed only of regular troops.

Formations of the permanent home forces and units reckoned as formations are grouped into :

- (a) Divisions, formed and organised on the lines of the similar higher units in war time ;
- (b) Troops not forming part of divisions ;
- (c) Troops belonging to the general reserves.

As a rule, there is one infantry division of the territorial forces for each military area, and it is stationed in the area. The place is selected with due regard to the needs of security and mobilisation, facilities for training and barrack accommodation.

In no case may the total number of the divisions forming part of the territorial forces exceed 20.

Incorporation.—Training.—Men who have been called up remain during the whole of their period of service with the active army in the units in which they were incorporated and trained. When they are passed into the "available" class or the first reserve, they are still allotted, as far as possible, to these units or to one formed from them on mobilisation.

Training units and tactical exercise units are periodically brought together in training camps or for combined manœuvres, and, wholly or in part, in higher units similar to war-time units.

When summoned for periods of training, reservists and the cadres of the reserves join the unit, brought up to war strength, to which they would belong in case of mobilisation. Their training takes place chiefly in camps or during manœuvres, as far as possible in higher units organised on a mobilisation basis.

The military schools for training cadres and specialists are :

- (a) The training schools (schools for the direct recruiting of regular officers, schools for non-commissioned officers training for commissions, subsidiary centres for men training as reserve officers) ;
- (b) Advanced schools (one as a rule for each arm or service) ;
- (c) The Higher War School.

In addition, use may be made of civilian schools approved by the military authorities, to which specialist cadres are sent for instruction.

Finally, training centres for men desirous of becoming sub-officers in the reserve and training or advanced schools for regular sub-officers may be created.

MILITARY MOBILISATION.

The preparing and the carrying-out of mobilisation measures are effected by "mobilisation centres", territorial organs which are quite independent.

Whenever one of these organs has to mobilise units in several places, one *principal* centre is set up, generally in the town where the greater part of the units is incorporated, with a *subsidiary* centre (or sub-centre¹) in each secondary place of mobilisation.

¹ Under the command of an N.C.O.

Rôle of Mobilisation Centres.

The mobilisation centres prepare and carry out the mobilisation of officers and other ranks of the regular or depot units allotted to each centre by the Minister, under seal of the Army Staff, or by the General Officer commanding the area in accordance with instructions received by him in the matter.

As soon as the order is given, the mobilisation centres take the steps prescribed in the regulations issued on the subject to organise the units whose mobilisation they have prepared.

Authorities with Jurisdiction over Mobilisation Centres.

The relation of the mobilisation centres to the territorial commands is regulated as follows :

The principal mobilisation centres are under the General Officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which they are situated.

The subsidiary centres or sub-centres are directly under the officer commanding the principal centre to which they belong, and through him under the General Officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which this principal centre is situated.

The officer commanding the group of subdivisions in the territory of which a subsidiary centre or sub-centre coming under another group is situated has no particular functions in regard to such subsidiary centre or sub-centre.

His relations with this mobilisation office are the same as with units and establishments of services stationed in the territory of his group of subdivisions but placed under other authorities.

Functions of the General Officer commanding the Area.

In each area preparations for mobilisation are organised and directed entirely by the General Officer commanding the area.

This officer gives the General Officers commanding groups of subdivisions such information concerning the general preparations for mobilisation in the area as may be necessary for their guidance in the various questions relating to mobilisation.

Personnel.

The mobilisation centres consist of : (a) officers ; (b) a few regulars ; (c) military officials and civilian labourers. The regular officers and men of a centre join the cadres of the mobilised units when they have been relieved of their duties or when the centre has completed its work of mobilisation.

2. WAR-TIME ORGANISATION.

Carrying-out of Military Mobilisation.—Mobilisation may be either general or partial. In case of partial mobilisation, the personnel affected by the Decree are summoned by individual order. Peacetime units are brought up to war strength by the incorporation of reservists; their equipment in animals and material is completed by requisitioning. They draw on their peacetime effectives for the cadres and specialists to be used in forming new units, and pass these on to their mobilisation centre. The mobilisation centres receive, clothe and arm the reservists recalled to the colours who were assigned to them in peace time. They also receive the troops referred to in the previous paragraph and they form them into units on a war footing. They group and absorb the peacetime unit depots.

Composition of the Army in War Time.—The mobilised units are formed into regiments or units counted as regiments and combined into higher units (division, army corps, army, or, if necessary, army groups) or grouped into "separate commands" forming "general reserves" at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief.

The higher units and separate commands may be formed exclusively of home troops, or exclusively of colonial troops, or of both home and colonial troops.

The division is the large basic unit and contains more than one arm. It includes a staff, regiments or units of various arms, and services. A division is called an infantry or a cavalry division, according to the arm which predominates in it. The Minister of National Defence and War fixes the organisation of the command in the division.

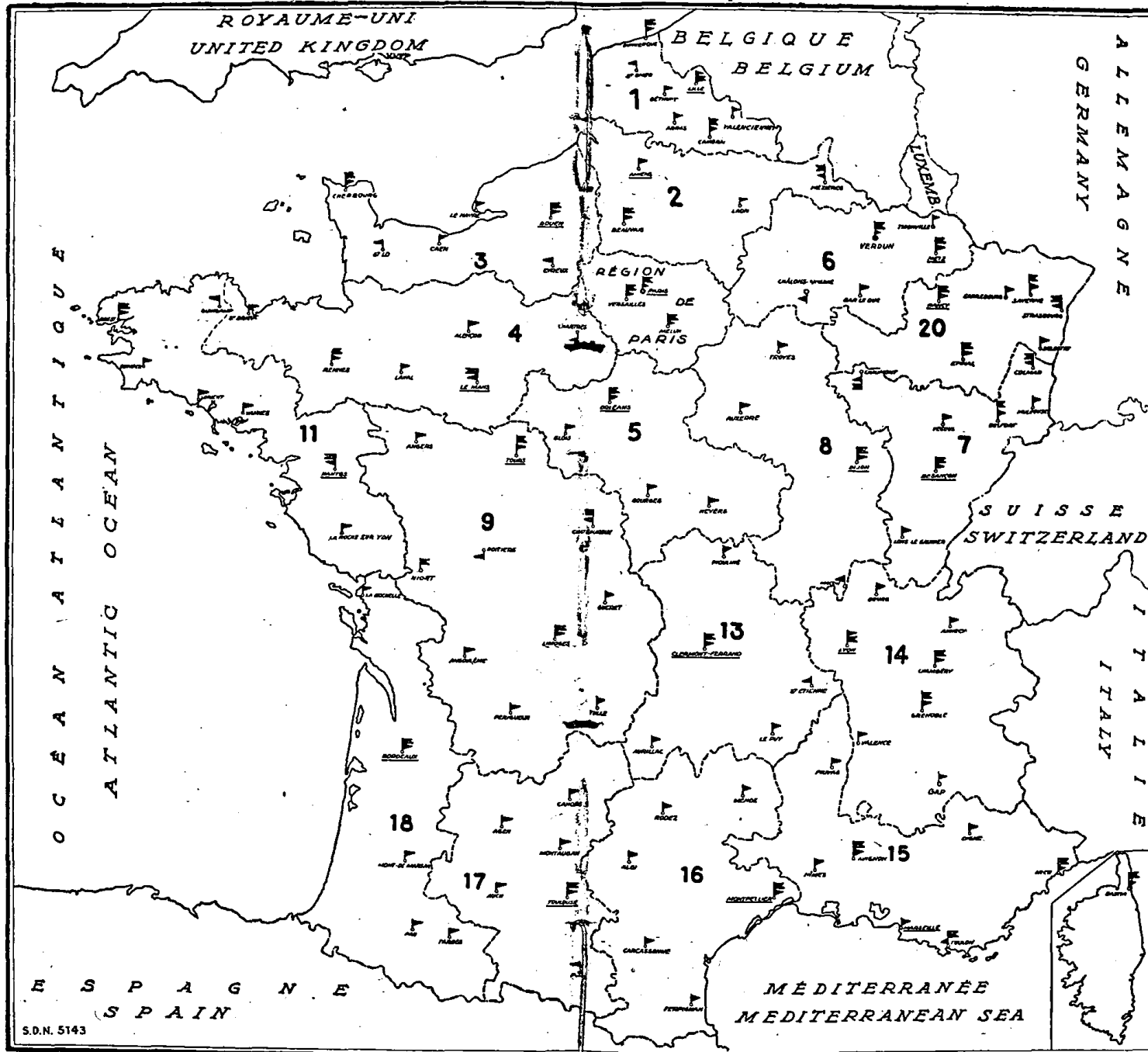
An army corps includes a staff, directors or heads of service, a varying number of divisions, troops not formed into divisions, and services. The army is a strategical unit and forms exclusively an organ of command and grouping. It includes as essential elements a staff, specialist groups and services. It receives and embodies army corps, divisions and groupings of general reserves in a varying number, according to its object.

B. Colonial Troops.

(a) *General.*

To ensure the security of its overseas territories, the French Government maintains regular, specialised land forces, part of which are permanently stationed overseas, while the remainder are maintained in the home country.

The forces permanently stationed overseas are so organised and constituted as to be specially suitable for meeting the peculiar requirements of the territories in which they are stationed. They are, as it were, a first line of defence against possible disturbances of the



--- State boundary. ——— Command boundary. Nancy Command headquarters.
 ▴ Subdivision of area. ▴ Headquarters of a general commanding a group of subdivisions of area.

Note.—The former 10th region (headquarters: Rennes) is included in 4th and 11th regions. The former 12th region (headquarters: Limoges) is included in the 9th region. The line of separation between the 9th and 13th regions should be drawn to the west of Gueret and Tulle and to the east of Limoges.

peace, whether originating in the territories themselves or brought about by outside causes.

The contingent stationed in France includes units composed of natives of the colonies (two Senegalese colonial divisions and one Indo-Chinese-Malagasy group) belonging to the mobile forces and white colonial division, which is used as a depot for the periodical relief of personnel detached for service overseas.

The colonial troops are attached to the Ministry of National Defence and War.

A special department in the Ministry of National Defence and War, the Colonial Troops Department, under a Director, deals with all questions regarding the personnel, training and command of colonial troops as a whole, and with the administration and employment of that portion of these troops for which provision is made in the war budget.

The Colonial Troops Department consists of 4 offices :

(1) Technical office : organisation, mobilisation, general inspections, training, recruiting, etc.

(2) Colonial infantry personnel : civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(3) Personnel of the colonial artillery, intendance and colonial troops medical service ; civil and military status, establishment, etc.

(4) Material and accounts : pay, relations with the Intendance Department, the Artillery Department, etc.

There is also a Colonial Troops Technical Section and a Colonial Contingents Service.

A Military Services Department is attached to the Colonial Ministry, consisting of the following offices : *1st Office*.—*Technical Office*, with 3 sections : colonial military organisation ; military works and armaments ; personnel, current services, embarkation. *2nd Office*.—*Administrative Office*, with 3 sections : pay and auditing ; supplies and material ; budget.

There is also an office responsible for military aviation questions.

An Advisory Committee on colonial defence, with a research section and a permanent inspectorate-general of defence works and artillery technical services for the Colonies is attached to the Military Services Department of the Colonial Ministry.

The Committee is presided over by the Inspector-General of Colonial Troops. It consists of 12 members, including one representing the Ministry of Marine and another the Air Ministry.

There is also an inspectorate-general of colonial troops.

The colonial troops have a special status and are provided for under a separate vote divided into two parts : one part forming a special section of the Army Estimates, includes all expenditure for colonial troops stationed in France and North Africa ; the other part, forming a special section of the Colonial Estimates, includes all expenditure for units stationed in the Colonies.

The Minister of National Defence and War is charged with all matters relating to the personnel, training and command of the whole of the colonial troops, and with the organisation of those troops which are provided for under the Army Estimates.

The Governors General of the Colonies (or the Governors, in colonies which have no Government General) are responsible, under the direct authority of the Minister of the Colonies, for the safety and internal and external defence of the territories under their administration.

They receive general instructions from the Minister of the Colonies with regard to the defence of their group of colonies (or colony). The instructions dealing with naval or air questions are drawn up in consultation with the Ministers of Marine and the Air.

For the defence of their group of colonies (or colony), they have at their disposal the land and air forces stationed there and the naval forces detailed for that purpose.

In principle, colonial troops are "autonomous"—that is to say, these troops cannot be placed under a command other than that of officers of the colonial armies.

A number of exceptions are made to this principle: thus, colonial General Officers may be given commands in the home forces, and, conversely, the home General Officers may be given commands in the colonial armies. Similarly, permanent and temporary exchanges between officers of the home army and officers of the colonial army are permitted.

The corps cadres of colonial troops are made up of personnel who have acquired colonial status. This confers special advantages in the matter of retirement, promotion, etc., but, on the other hand, entails compulsory service in the colonies, alternating with periods in France. In the case of officers, colonial status is acquired on leaving the schools, by application to the Minister during their service, and by exchange; in the case of men, by enlistment or re-engagement.

(b) *Organisation and Composition of the Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops consist of:

- (1) A General Staff;
- (2) A Staff department;
- (3) Troops recruited partly from the French population and contingents furnished by the colonies subject to the recruiting laws;
- (4) Troops recruited from the native population in the various colonies and protectorates;
- (5) Special colonial infantry and artillery staffs;
- (6) A native recruiting service;
- (7) Administrative and medical services.

The European personnel of arms other than the infantry and artillery and of the various services which it may be necessary to send to the colonies and protectorates is provided from the home forces.

The personnel thus stationed in the colonies is not included in the ordinary cadres.

Colonial troops recruited from the native population are divided into special corps, the number, composition and name of which are fixed by decree according to the requirements of the service and the budget credits available.

(c) *Distribution of Colonial Troops.*

The colonial troops are distributed among : I, the theatres of operations abroad ; II, garrisons in France and Algeria-Tunis ; and III, the colonies.

I. Colonial troops operating in Algeria, Tunis, Morocco and the Levant are not grouped into formations distinct from those of the home troops.

II. Colonial troops stationed at home are distributed among the commands and come for certain questions under the General Officer commanding the Area, for others under the General Officer commanding the colonial troops in France (residing in Paris), according to the instructions given by the Minister of National Defence and War.

III. The colonial troops in the colonies are divided into seven groups; in each group they are placed together under a single higher command.

These groups are as follows :

1st group.—Indo-China group.

Indo-China.

2nd group.—West African group.

West Africa

{ Senegal.
Sudan.
Niger.
Mauritania.
French Guinea.
Ivory Coast.
Dahomey.

3rd group.—East African group.

Madagascar (main colony).

Réunion.

The Comoro Islands.

4th group.—West Indian group.

Martinique (main colony).
 Guadeloupe and dependencies.
 French Guiana.

5th group.—Pacific group.

New Caledonia (main colony).
 Tahiti.

6th group.—French Congo group.

French Equatorial Africa	}	Middle Congo.
		Gaboon.
		Ubangi-Shari.
		Chad.

7th group.—French Somaliland.

The forces in each group are placed under the senior commanding officer, who exercises his command under the authority of the Governor-General or the Governor of the colony, the latter being responsible for the internal and external defence of the colonies of the group. In each colony there is a Council of Defence entrusted with the study of questions concerning the military organisation and defence of the colony. This Council is presided over by the Governor-General or Governor and is composed of the responsible military authorities. The Council must, as regards special questions, be assisted by representatives of the various military and civil services of the colony, whose opinions must be heard in the Council.

(d) *Colonial Reliefs.*I. *Officers.*

Officers are detailed for colonial service in rotation in the various arms or services, according to the position of their names on colonial service rosters kept at the Ministry of National Defence and War. The period of service in a colony, not including time of travelling, varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

II. *Men.*

In the case of other ranks, colonial service rosters are drawn up for each corps, except in the case of certain categories designated by the Minister. Men are only entered on the roster at the age of 20.

The period of service abroad varies from two to three years, according to the colony.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (1937).

The army is composed of units recruited throughout the whole of the national territory and overseas possessions.

Colonial troops may be placed, outside the colonies, under the orders of officers of the home troops, and *vice versa*.

The active army consists of :

(1) Troops of all arms—viz. :

Home infantry, colonial infantry, cavalry, artillery, colonial artillery, engineers.

(2) The General Officers and the general services of the army—viz.:

The staff.

The supervisory services of the army administration.

1. Higher Units.

The army stationed in continental French territory includes :

20 infantry divisions, 7 of which are partly mechanised ;

1 Colonial division ;

2 North-African divisions and 1 home infantry group (mobile force) ;

2 Senegalese colonial divisions (mobile force) ;

1 mixed colonial group equal to the strength of a division (mobile force) ;

3 tank brigades ;

5 cavalry divisions, including one light mechanised division ;

4 artillery brigades ;

2 engineer brigades.

The overseas army consists of 13 infantry brigades and 4 cavalry brigades.

The composition of the higher units is variable.

2. Arms and Services.

I. INFANTRY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

53 home infantry regiments of 3 or 4 battalions each and 11 fortress regiments¹ of 2, 3, 4 or 5 battalions each (total : 168 field infantry battalions and 33 fortress infantry battalions).

¹ In the North-East.

- 7 half-brigades of light infantry of 3 battalions each.
- 3 half-brigades of Alpine fortress infantry (7 battalions).¹
- 13 North-African "tirailleur" regiments of 3 battalions each (1 regiment of 4 battalions; total: 40 battalions).
- 11 tank regiments of 2 battalions each.
- 7 regiments of colonial infantry (of 2 or 3 battalions each), including 1 machine-gun regiment.
- 6 regiments of colonial native "tirailleurs" (of 3 battalions each).
- 1 Zouave regiment.
- 2 battalions of colonial native machine-gunners.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

Home Army Infantry.

- 5 Zouave regiments totalling 16 battalions (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco).
- 16 regiments of North-African "tirailleurs", totalling 54 battalions (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco-Levant).
- 5 infantry regiments of the Foreign Legion (Algeria-Morocco-Indo-China-Levant), including altogether 16 battalions, 5 motor or mounted companies and 4 companies of pioneers.
- 5 Saharan companies (Algeria).
- 1 battalion of African light infantry (Tunis).
- 4 light tank battalions of 3 companies each (Algeria-Tunis-Morocco-Levant).

Colonial Infantry.

- 2 regiments of colonial infantry (Indo-China).
- 17 regiments of colonial "tirailleurs" (2 in Algeria, 3 in Tunis, 1 in Morocco, 1 in the Levant, 4 in Indo-China, 3 in French West Africa, 1 in French Equatorial Africa, 1 in Madagascar, 1 in Somaliland).
- 3 mixed colonial infantry regiments (2 in Indo-China, 1 in China).
- 11 battalions of colonial "tirailleurs" (7 in French West Africa, 2 in French Equatorial Africa and 2 in Indo-China).
- 2 mixed colonial infantry battalions (China, Guiana).
- 2 battalions of colonial infantry (French West Africa, Morocco).
- 3 companies of colonial infantry (1 Martinique, 1 Guadeloupe, 1 Somaliland).
- 1 mixed colonial infantry company (Oceania).
- 1 company of sepoys in French India.
- 4 tank companies (China and Indo-China).
- 1 tank section (Madagascar).

¹ In the South-East.

II. CAVALRY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- | | | |
|--|---|--------------------------|
| 6 regiments of cuirassiers | } | all of 4 squadrons each. |
| 11 regiments of dragoons | | |
| 6 regiments of light horse | | |
| 4 regiments of spahis | | |
| 4 regiments of hussars | | |
| 5 motor machine-guns groups of cavalry (11 squadrons). | | |
| 1 regiment of dismounted dragoons. | | |
| 3 battalions of dismounted dragoons. | | |
| 2 groups of cavalry instructors. | | |

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of chasseurs d'Afrique of 4 squadrons each (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco).
- 8 regiments of spahis (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Levant) of 3, 4, 5 or 6 squadrons, totalling 34 squadrons.
- 1 foreign regiment, consisting of 5 squadrons, including 1 depot squadron (Morocco, Tunis).
- 7 remount companies for the remount service in North Africa and the Levant.

The individual armament includes : carbine, bayonet, sword, hand-grenades and pistols or revolvers. There are also 8 to 12 automatic rifles per squadron, and 8 to 12 machine-guns per cavalry regiment, according to the pattern. The motor machine-gun equipment consists of 1 37-mm. gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun.

III. ARTILLERY.

(a) *Troops stationed in France.*

- 23 regiments of horse-drawn divisional artillery.
- 9 regiments of motor-drawn artillery.
- 3 regiments of mountain divisional artillery.
- 5 regiments, of 3 groups each.
- 6 regiments of colonial artillery, consisting of 3 to 5 groups.
- 3 regiments of mountain artillery, consisting of 3 groups.
- 7 regiments of horse-drawn heavy artillery, of 3 or 4 groups each.
- 5 foot artillery regiments.
- 6 regiments of tractor-drawn artillery, of 4 groups each.
- 3 regiments of motor artillery.

- 1 regiment of heavy artillery (on railway mountings), consisting of 4 groups.
- 5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 5 divisional cavalry artillery regiments.
- 2 independent groups (1 school, 1 range-finding group of 3 batteries).
- 10 battalions of artillery artificers.

(b) *Troops stationed outside France.*

- 5 regiments of horse-drawn divisional artillery, forming 38 artillery batteries in all (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco).
- 4 regiments of colonial artillery (Indo-China, Morocco, French West Africa and Levant).
- 1 independent group of colonial artillery (Morocco).
- 4 independent groups of colonial artillery (China, Madagascar, Tunis).
- 2 independent batteries (West Indies and Somaliland).
- 2 squadrons of motor machine-guns (Indo-China).

Each battery of light artillery has 4 75-mm. guns and each battery of heavy artillery 2 to 4 guns of various patterns.

IV. ENGINEERS.

The engineers stationed in France consist of 12 regiments (112 companies, including 5 mechanised companies of sappers and miners and 5 companies of sapper labourers). The troops stationed outside France consist of 1 independent regiment and 4 independent battalions (Algeria, Tunis, Morocco, Levant), and colonial telegraph companies and detachments (China and Indo-China).

V. TRAIN.

- 17 train squadrons and 7 independent area companies stationed in France.
- 8 squadrons (2 horse-drawn, 1 motor and 5 mixed) outside France, or 24 companies (Morocco, Algeria, Tunis, Levant).
- 3 motor transport companies and 2 colonial motor detachments (Indo-China, French West Africa).

I. GENERAL SERVICES.

(a) *Staff Services.*

The work of the Staff is carried out by officers who have qualified for staff appointments, officers classed in the special staff of their arm, administrative officers of the Staff branch and clerks of the Staff and recruiting section.

Officers qualified for Staff appointments consist of officers who have passed the final examinations of the Higher War School and field officers and captains who have passed the qualifying examinations.

Qualified officers are provisionally attached to the Staff for two years and may then be posted to the Staff or returned to their own arm.

Staff officers can only be appointed to the higher ranks after they have held, in their own arm, a command equivalent to their rank for at least two years.

The number of qualified officers employed on the General Staff is fixed by the Law on the cadres and effectives of the army, of June 17th, 1931, at 362 field officers (colonels, lieut.-colonels and majors) and 340 junior officers.

The personnel of the special cadre of staff officers (former administrative officers) comprises 220 officers engaged in office work and the keeping of records.

(b) *Army Supervisory and Administrative Services.*

Members of the supervisory service are recruited from all corps and services. This organisation is under the direct authority of the Minister of National Defence and War and only acts in his name. It is quite independent of the military chiefs and its grades in no way correspond to the ordinary army ranks.

Its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of the whole army administration.

It is recruited by competitive examination from officers of all arms.

II. SPECIAL SERVICES.

(a) *Establishments and Services for Arms Manufacture.*

The establishments and services enumerated below are under the Department of the Director of Armament Manufacture :

Central laboratory for the manufacture of armaments, comprising a section for technical research and experiments, a section for research on chemical material, a higher school for arms manufacture, an establishment for technical experiments on small arms, an internal ballistics research laboratory ;

Establishment for technical experiments at Bourges, and its annexes ;
 Farriery service ;
 6 construction workshops ;
 3 manufacture workshops ;
 3 national arms factories ;
 1 central school of pyrotechnics :
 1 cartridge factory ;
 3 loading workshops.

(b) *Artillery Establishments and Services.*

The establishments enumerated below are under the Department of the Director of Artillery :

The regional parks for the repair and upkeep of artillery material ;
 The depots ;
 The technical artillery section ;
 The Gunpowder Board at Versailles ;
 The Motor Material Experimental Board at Vincennes ;
 1 military artillery school ;
 1 military preparatory technical school ;
 1 advanced artillery school.

(c) *Engineer Services.*

32 engineer directorates, including a varying number of headquarter offices.

(d) *Military Intendance Services.*

The intendance services include :

The intendance corps, composed of general intendance officers and military intendance officers ;

The cadre of administrative officers ;

24 sections of clerks and military administrative artificers (including 6 North-African and Levant sections).

The total strength of these sections includes : 7,000 French and 1,000 natives.

The following are the intendance establishments :

15 military supply depots ;

Special establishments ;

19 clothing, camp equipment and bedding stores.

(e) *Army Medical Service.*

The army medical service includes :

(1) Army medical officers, chemists and dentists ;

(2) A cadre of medical administrative officers ;

(3) 24 sections of hospital attendants (of which six sections are for North Africa and the Levant) and a colonial section.

The total strength of the section is : 6,800 French and 700 natives.

The following are the medical establishments :

Military hospitals ;

Central medical store depot ;

Central pharmacy ;

Storehouses of reserve material ;

Storehouses of reserve medicaments.

(f) *Physical Training Service.*

The object of the physical training service is to organise and carry out training before and after service in the active army and to create and maintain relations with the various unions, federations and societies for preparatory military training and sport, as well as to train the personnel of units, school-teachers, civilian gymnastic instructors, etc.

This service is attached to the Under-Secretariat of State for National Education and deals with the following questions :

Organisation of physical training before and after service in the regiment ;
Preparation for military service (first stage) ;

Relations with school societies and approved unions, federations and approved societies (approval, special advantages, rewards, prizes, grants, etc.) ;

Organisation (number, duration, curriculum) of the courses given at the Normal School of Gymnastics and Fencing and at the various physical training centres to school-teachers and civilian professors of gymnastics; Legislative and budgetary questions connected with physical training; Organisation of athletic tests (mixed military and civilian); Relations with other ministerial departments in all matters connected with the above-mentioned subjects.

The General Staff of the army is responsible for the physical training of the army and the Physical Training Service for the centres of physical training and the Normal School of Gymnastics. This service must co-operate with the Chief of the General Staff, so as to secure the harmonious working of the organisations under their authority.

The organisation includes a physical training centre in Antibes and Algiers and departmental branches composed of officers and non-commissioned officers drawn from all arms.

The total strength is 170 officers, and about 500 non-commissioned officers.

(g) *Military Schools.*

Paris Area.

College of Advanced National Defence Studies (Paris).
 Centre of Advanced Military Studies, Paris (Ecole militaire).
 Higher War School, Paris (Ecole militaire).
 Ecole Polytechnique, Paris.
 Special Military School, St. Cyr.
 Military School and Advanced School of Engineering, Versailles.
 Military Administration School, Vincennes.
 Motor Training Centre, Fontainebleau.
 Advanced Gendarmerie School, Versailles.
 Central Physical Training Centre, Joinville.
 Advanced Army Medical Service School, Paris.
 Tank Training Centre, Versailles.
 Advanced Artillery School, Fontainebleau.
 Higher School of Arms Manufacture, Puteaux.
 School of Liaison and Signals, Versailles.
 Hériot Military School for Boys, La Brissière (Seine et Oise).

Third Area, Rouen.

Preparatory Military School, Les Andelys.

Sixth Area, Metz.

Anti-Aircraft Course, Metz.
 Practical Infantry and Tanks Firing Course, Châlons Camp.
 Practical Gunnery Course, Mailly Camp.

Ninth Area, Tours.

Military School of Infantry and Tanks, St. Maixent.
 Advanced Cavalry and Transport School, Saumur.
 Military Artillery School, Poitiers.
 Motor Machine-Gun Training Centre, Saumur.
 Preparatory Military Technical School, Tulle.

Thirteenth Area, Clermont-Ferrand.

Preparatory Military Training School, Billom.

Fourteenth Area, Lyons.

School of the Army Medical Service, Lyons.
Mountain Tactical Studies Section, Grenoble.
Winter Centre of Practical Mountain Training, Briançon.

Fifteenth Area, Marseilles.

Advanced School of the Colonial Medical Service, Marseilles.
Advanced Training Centre for native N.C.O.s, Frejus.
Physical Training Centre, Antibes.

Twentieth Area, Nancy.

Preparatory Military School, Epinal.

Nineteenth Army Corps, Algeria.

Physical Training Centre, Algiers.
Native Cavalry School, Algiers.

(h) *North-African Territorial Commands.*

Special services for North Africa and the Levant.

North Africa auxiliary formations and special troops of the Levant.

The territorial commands in North Africa include :

1. In Algeria : the southern territorial commands and districts ;
2. In Tunis : the South Tunisian territorial command ;
3. In Morocco : the commands of the areas, territories and districts.

The special services for North Africa and the Levant include :

1. Service of Algerian native affairs ;
2. Service of Tunisian native affairs ;
3. Native affairs service in Morocco ;
4. Special services in the Levant ;
5. French cadre of the Tabor of Tangier ;
6. French cadre of the auxiliary Moroccan troops (Sherifian Guard and Sherifian Company of Tangier) ;
7. French cadre of the special troops of the Levant.

The auxiliary formations of North Africa include :

1. The mixed Moroccan Goums ;
2. The Moroccan horse-breeding service.

The strength of these units is fixed each year by the Finance Law.

(i) *Gunpowder and Saltpetre Service.*

The gunpowder and saltpetre service includes a personnel with grades of its own which are not in any way assimilated to ordinary army ranks.

Establishments.

The central gunpowder laboratory.
3 refineries.
8 powder works.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Europe	Overseas Territory	Total
<i>Infantry :</i>			
Regiments	91	51	142
Independent battalions	28	15	43
<i>Tanks :</i>			
Regiments	11	—	11
Independent battalions	1	4	5
Independent companies	—	4	4
Independent sections	—	1	1
<i>Cavalry :</i>			
Regiments	32	14	46
Independent groups ¹	5	3	8
Independent battalions ²	3	—	3
Independent companies ³	2	7	9
<i>Train :</i>			
Squadrons	17	8	25
Companies	5	2	7
<i>Artillery :</i>			
Regiments	72	9	81
Independent groups	2	3	5
Independent battalions ⁴	10	—	10
Independent companies and batteries	2	7	9
<i>Engineers :</i>			
Regiments	12	1	13
Independent battalions	—	4	4

- ¹ Motor machine-gun squadrons.
² Dismounted dragoons.
³ Remount cavalry.
⁴ Artillery artificers.

POLICE FORCES.

I. HOME COUNTRY.

State Police.—The State police force is composed of municipal police commissioners, special police inspectors and commissioners, mobile police and police of the big towns (Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, Toulon, La Seyne, Nice, Strasburg, Mulhouse, Metz).

The whole of the State police force numbers approximately 23,000 men. The mobile police force come under the Criminal Investigation Department, at the Ministry of the Interior. The police of the big towns are organised in each town in specialised groups (traffic, roads, etc.).

Rural Police (gardes champêtres), *Communal and Municipal Police.*—The rural police number approximately 29,000; they are for the most part relieved of all military duties.

The municipal police number about 4,000.

The rural police are not armed. In exceptional cases, the communal and municipal police and some of the State police are armed with pistols.

The rural police and the communal and municipal police receive no instruction, and are for the most part unfit for military service. The State police receive instruction in special police duties only.

Gendarmerie.—The gendarmerie includes a Sub-Department composed of :

A general service (questions regarding several bureaux, secretariat) ;
 A technical bureau (organisation and services, mobilisation, training, etc.) ;
 A first bureau (personnel) ; and
 A second bureau (effectives and administration) ; and the following troops :

A special staff ;
 The departmental gendarmerie ;
 The Republican Guard of Paris ;
 The Mobile Republican Guard ;
 The colonial gendarmerie.

The *Departmental Gendarmerie* is organised in legions, there being, as a rule, one legion to every territorial area, thus forming a total of 20 legions, one of which forms the Algerian gendarmerie, to which must be added the legion of Alsace-Lorraine, the Paris legion, the Morocco legion, the Tunis company, and the Corsican company.

The legions are divided into companies, each company being composed of a number of sections. On April 1st, 1934, there were 96 companies in all, including the independent companies. The strength of the gendarmerie (on June 1st, 1936) is 25,978 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Members of the gendarmerie must be qualified to take part in the military preparation and training of reserve non-commissioned officers.

The *Republican Guard*, which is stationed at Paris, forms a legion, comprising :

A staff ;
 1 foot regiment (3 infantry battalions of 4 companies each) ;
 1 mounted regiment (4 squadrons of cavalry).

The strength of the Paris Guard (on June 1st, 1936) is 2,996 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The *Mobile Republican Guard* is organised in legions comprising from 3 to 5 groups ; each group contains from 2 to 5 companies and each company from 2 to 5 platoons.

On July 1st, 1937, the Mobile Republican Guard comprised 11 legions, 41 groups, 132 companies, and 408 platoons.

Strength (on July 1st, 1937) : 600 officers and 16,500 N.C.O.s and men. The Mobile Republican Guard is responsible for keeping order in the event of disturbances, strikes, and riots.

Training in the Mobile Republican Guard comprises three main branches—military training, special training, and elementary training.

The *Colonial Gendarmerie* is stationed in Africa (with detachments in French West Africa, Equatorial Africa, the Cameroons, Réunion, the Somali Coast and Madagascar) ; in America (with detachments in Guadeloupe, Guiana, St. Pierre and Miquelon, and in Martinique) ; in Oceania (New Caledonia and Tahiti) ; and in Asia (detachments in Cochin-China, Cambodia, Annam, Tonkin, China, and India) ; its strength (on July 1st, 1936) is 887 men.

The guards are recruited from soldiers or ex-soldiers having completed their term of service. The gendarmes receive training for their special duties, and individual military instruction to enable some of them to be exclusively employed as military police in the larger units in the field. They are armed with pistols and carbines.

The Republican Guards of Paris do no service in the field; they are armed with rifles, bayonets, and pistols (foot-guards), or carbines with bayonets, sabres, and pistols (horse-guards).

Customs Officers and Forest Guards.—The Customs officers are under the authority of the Ministry of Finance, and the forest guards under that of the Ministry of Agriculture. The personnel of neither of these bodies is liable to military service other than that imposed upon all Frenchmen in the reserves.

On mobilisation, the personnel of the active service of the Customs, who are subject to military obligations and belong to the 1st and 2nd reserve, constitute special corps called Customs battalions, each of these battalions corresponding to a Central Customs Department and comprising a variable number of companies and sections.

From the day on which they are called up, the Customs battalions form an integral part of the army and are subject to the laws and regulations governing it.

The Customs officers are recruited from soldiers who have done at least four years' service; in the absence of candidates of this category, the administration accepts civilian applicants—*i.e.*, candidates who have performed less than four years' military service. The Customs officers receive no military training, but simply take part in shooting practice; they are armed with automatic pistols and rifles. Their approximate strength is 15,000 officers, N.C.O.s, other ranks and seamen.

2. POLICE FORCES IN OVERSEA TERRITORIES (May 5th, 1933).

Urban Police.—The approximate strength of the urban police is 2,700 men, armed with revolvers. They receive no military training.

Administrative Police Forces.

(a) *Colonies.*—Approximate strength, 29,000 men, armed with rifles. They receive no military training other than training in close formation and the handling of weapons. Recruiting is by enlistment for 2 to 3 years up to 20 years' service.

(b) *North Africa.*—Approximate strength, 5,200 men, armed with rifles of an old pattern. They receive no military training.

(c) *Morocco.*—Approximate strength, 7,900 men, grouped in 47 goums (mixed groups of infantry and cavalry) and armed with rifles or muskets and with four machine-rifles per goud. Some of the goums also have two machine-guns each. The men receive no military training other than training in the technical use of their weapons. Recruiting is by enlistment and re-enlistment.

The essential duty of the goums is to carry out the policing of the territories from which they are recruited.

Desert Police (local police composed of civilian supporters).—Approximate strength, 800 men, armed with muskets. They receive no military training. The desert police are recruited by enlistment or re-enlistment for 2 years up to 15 years' service.

Gendarmerie.—Strength, 2,900 Frenchmen and 560 natives, armed with revolvers or muskets and receiving no military training. The gendarmes are recruited in France.

Forces organised on a Military Basis.—Indian Sepoys, forming a company of a strength of 145 men, including 2 officers, armed with rifles and possessing 2 machine-guns. The men receive military training. They are recruited by enlistment and re-enlistment for short periods.

Customs Police.—Strength, 1,500 men (including 400 Europeans), armed with revolvers or muskets and receiving no military training.

Forest Police.—Strength, 220 men (including 160 Europeans). They have no weapons and receive no military training.

3. POLICE FORCES IN THE MANDATED TERRITORIES (July 1st, 1936).

The police forces of the territories under French mandate comprise :

1. The *local police* of the Cameroons, with an approximate strength of 100 men, armed with pistols or revolvers.

2. The *administrative police* of the Levant, with an approximate strength of 1,385 men, armed with rifles. The administrative police do not receive any military training.

3. The *gendarmerie forces*, consisting of small detachments which perform judicial police duties. The gendarmerie has an approximate strength of 200 Frenchmen and 3,500 natives armed with revolvers. It is recruited from among former soldiers. The period of service is 15 to 25 years. The gendarmes do not receive any military training.

4. *Forces organised on a Military Basis.*—The duty of these forces is exclusively that of police ; they are not available outside the territory in which they are organised :

(a) Togoland militia, consisting of one company with a strength of 192 men, including 8 Europeans, armed with rifles and machine-rifles. The period of service of the Togoland militiamen is 15 years ; they receive military training and are quartered in barracks in sections of 40.

(b) Cameroons militia, consisting of 1 battalion with an approximate strength of 55 Europeans and 624 natives armed with rifles, machine-rifles and machine-guns. The period of service, training and quartering are the same as in the case of the Togoland militia.

(c) Special Levant units, which are responsible for the internal security of the various Levant States placed under French mandate. The approximate strength of these units is 13,500 men armed with carbines, machine-rifles and machine-guns. There are also two batteries of field artillery. The personnel of these units cannot be utilised outside the Levant territories placed under French mandate. It receives military training and is grouped in squadrons, battalions and batteries. Only a few units are quartered in barracks.

5. The *Customs police*, consisting of officials performing essentially civilian duties ; its strength is 126 men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Recruiting Offices.—The territory of France is divided into 115 district subdivisions. There is a recruiting office at the headquarters of each of these subdivisions. Algeria has three recruiting offices, Tunisia one, Morocco one and the colonies four.

I. GENERAL ARRANGEMENTS.

(a) *Liability, Duration of Service, Nationality, Exemptions.*

Every French citizen is liable for personal military service.

All French citizens of the male sex not subject to the obligations of the recruiting law may, unless totally physically unfit, be individually called up for civil duties, in time of war, and employed in the administrative and economic services.

The period of military service is the same for all. Its total duration is for 28 years, viz. :

Active army : 1 year¹;

Immediately available for military service though returning to civil life : 3 years ;

First line of reserve : 16 years ;

Second line of reserve : 8 years.

Each year the Government informs Parliament of :

1. The number of French professional soldiers in the army ;
2. The strength of native troops of all categories, with the number of professional soldiers ;
3. Statement as to the replacement of military labour by civilian labour ;
4. The position as regards the organisation of civil, economic and industrial mobilisation, to enable the Chambers, with full knowledge of the facts and with due regard to the external political situation, to consider any measures which they should take to effect a further reduction of the period of service.

The army is recruited :

1. By the calling-up of the annual contingent of young men having completed their twentieth year between January 1st and December 31st of the previous year.
2. By enlistment, re-engagement and "*commission*" (long-term engagement) ; the period of extra service of an enlisted, re-engaged or long-service soldier is deducted from the time during which he must remain on the available list or must serve in the reserves.

¹ In consequence of the Law of March 17th, 1935, the period of maintenance in the active army after the normal date of release will be six months for the contingent called up in April 1935, and twelve months in the case of later contingents up to the year 1939 inclusive, subject to alleviations which may result either from a favourable development of the external situation or from an increase in the number of professional soldiers as laid down in Article 4 of the law, and without prejudice to the provisions for a return to normal service which may be enacted for the contingents to be called up from 1940 onwards.

In peace time, only Frenchmen and naturalised Frenchmen are admitted to service in the French army, but youths resident in France, who have been brought up for at least eight years by a French family and who cannot establish their nationality, may be enrolled in a French regiment ; those who have not been resident for eight years in a French family or pension are enrolled in foreign regiments.

On mobilisation, all young men who possess no nationality, but who are resident in France, must register at the town hall (*mairie*) of the place in which they reside.

(b) *Exclusion from the Army.*

Men who have been sentenced for certain offences are excluded from the army.

Persons are not excluded by reason of sentences connected with acts of a political nature ; in case of dispute, the Civil Courts decide whether or not the person concerned shall be excluded.

Excluded men serve in special sections for a period equal to that in the active army. These sections of excluded individuals are at the disposal of the War and Colonial Departments.

Men sentenced for certain other offences are sent to the African light infantry battalions.

2. CALLING-UP OF CONTINGENTS.

(a) *Recruiting Lists.*

In each commune the mayor draws up every year a public list of young men who have attained or will attain the age of 20 during the year.

The names of men suffering from physical infirmity or disease which renders them unfit for military service are entered in a special list which is sent to the competent authorities.

(b) *Incorporation.*

The classes are incorporated in the year following that of their enrolment on the recruiting lists, usually :

- (1) In April, men born before June 1st of the year of the contingent ;
- (2) In October, men born after June 1st of the same year.

Persons who have become French by naturalisation or by decision of the Courts are grouped with the first class formed after their change of nationality and are incorporated at the same time as this class. They may not, however, be called upon to serve after they have completed their thirtieth year.

(c) *Medical Examination.*

A medical commission, consisting of 3 army medical officers, including 1 reserve medical officer, is formed before the public meeting of the Revising Board, to conduct a preliminary examination of young men who so request. The commission examines each of these men separately, notes their medical

history and observes whether they are capable or not of serving in the various arms. This commission may request the Revising Board to send individuals about whom there is any doubt to military or civilian specialists or to place them under observation in a hospital. The names of young men who do not come before this Commission are sent up to the Revising Board as presumably fit for military service.

The Revising Board consists of the prefect (president), a member of the General Council and a member of the Council of the *arrondissement*—who must not be resident within the district canton in which the examination is held—together with a General or senior officer.

The Board is assisted by the officer in charge of recruiting and by an army medical officer, or, if the latter is not available, a medical officer of the reserve. The sub-prefect of the *arrondissement* and the mayor are present at the meetings and may make observations.

The Board visits the various districts. The men are called in by the president of the medical commission, who communicates the commission's opinion concerning each of them as regards his suitability for service in the various arms or branches of the army. The Revising Board, after hearing the observations of the young men or their families, gives its decision in public. The Board decides in regard to all objections made and the reasons for exemption. Young men who do not come up before the Revising Board are declared fit for service. A fortnight before the calling-up of the annual contingent to which they belong they are summoned to appear before a Medical Board. Those classified as fit for service are immediately enrolled in a unit, unless a satisfactory explanation is forthcoming of their non-appearance before the Revising Board. The Board classifies the men in four categories :

- (1) Fit for service in the active army ;
- (2) Suffering from slight disability ; fit for the auxiliary services ;
- (3) Unsatisfactory physical condition ; referred for subsequent examination ;
- (4) Total physical incapacity—exempted from all forms of service.

Men classed in the second and fourth categories and men discharged in the course of military service by the Medical Board are required to appear and to undergo examination by a Medical Board on the transfer of their class to the first reserve, or in case of hostilities.

Persons who have been put back for later examination appear again before the Revising Board ; if they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are exempted, or the decision is again deferred. Those whose case has been postponed at the second examination must come up again to be examined in the following year. If they are found fit, they perform one year's service ; otherwise they are finally exempted.

(d) *Postponement.*

When two brothers are called up together or are in the same class, they may, if they wish, serve one after the other.

In peace time, postponement of incorporation may be granted to young men who so request in consideration of the fact that they are supporting a family, or for reasons connected with study, apprenticeship or financial considerations, or on account of residence abroad. Postponement is valid for one year and is renewable from year to year until the recruit is 25, or 27 in the case of medical students and students of pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine.

Applications for postponement are submitted by the mayors, together with the opinion of the municipal council, to the prefect, who transmits them to the Revising Board, which takes a decision. Postponement does not confer any right to a reduction in the total period of service, and it is not granted in war time.

The decisions of the Revising Board may not form the subject of any appeal to the ordinary courts. They may be disputed before the Council of State or revised by the Revising Board itself.

(e) *Registration.*

In every sub-area a register is kept containing the names of the young men entered on the district recruiting lists.

This register contains a copy of the young soldier's finger-prints and the whole military history of the registered person from the time of his recruitment up to the date of his final discharge.

Every person entered in the general register receives a personal military identity card with his finger-prints and, after his discharge from service in the active army, a small book explaining his duties in case of mobilisation. The card is kept up to date, particularly as regards the transfer of the holder from one category of service to another.

3. MILITARY SERVICE.

(a) *Transfer to the " Available " Class and to the Reserves.*

Soldiers who have served for the regulation period in each category pass automatically into the following category each year on April 15th and October 15th. The Government is authorised, if necessary, to retain with the colours men of the annual contingents who have completed 12 months' service, provided that the Government subsequently explains its reason for so doing to the Chambers.

Under the same conditions, men may be recalled to the colours by individual order during their three years on the " available " list. The same applies to officers of the reserve, to whatever class they belong.

Under the same conditions also, every man on the " available " list and in the first-line reserve may be authorised to re-engage for six months or one year. In war time transfers from one category to another only take place when a new class joins the colours.

Discharge may be postponed until the termination of hostilities. The Minister may call up before the normal date the whole of the last class which has been medically inspected.

(b) *Posting.*

Young men are posted to the different branches of the army in conformity with the rules laid down by the Minister.

The following are drafted into the navy :

- (1) Men shown on the maritime registers ;
- (2) Men permitted to enlist or re-engage in the navy ;
- (3) Men called up who have asked to be drafted into the navy ;
- (4) Men posted to the navy at the request of the Minister of Marine.

(c) *Service in the Reserves.*

Recall.

Men on the " available " lists and in the reserves rejoin their units in case of general or partial mobilisation ordered by decree, if they are individually summoned or are called up for periodical training.

The recall to the colours may be ordered separately for the army and the navy, for one or more areas, arms or branches of services and for one or more or for all classes in any particular zone.

To obviate as far as possible the summoning of men in special temporary or local exigencies, they may be recalled individually.

Periods of Training.

Men on the "available" list are liable to be called up for one period of 23 days' training.

Men in the first reserve may be called up for two periods of training: the first period lasting 23 days and the second period 15 to 23 days.

Men in the second reserve may be called up in peace time for special exercises, not exceeding seven days.

Officers of all arms and all services are liable to perform a certain number of periods of service, the total duration of which may not exceed 120 days.

Frenchmen living abroad may be exempted from these periods of training. If necessary, the Government is authorised to maintain provisionally for longer than the regulation period the men who have been called up for training, provided it explains its reasons for so doing to the Chambers.

Calling up of reserves (home country, Algeria-Tunisia, Morocco and Levant).

	1936		Estimates for 1937	
	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Officers	N.C.O.s and men
Effectives ..	40,006	475,007	39,430	457,500
Number of days	673,302	8,770,470	637,849	8,298,500

(d) Drafting for Special Service.

On mobilisation, no one may urge his occupation or employment as a reason for not fulfilling the obligations of the class to which he belongs.

The following categories may be drafted to special corps consisting of reservists or may be employed in their peace-time occupation or profession or a similar occupation, with or without change of residence: men of the auxiliary service, men of the armed forces belonging to the second reserve whose professional skill is indispensable for meeting the needs of the army or for the regular working of public departments or for the maintenance of the economic life of the country. When absolutely necessary, men of the armed forces belonging to the first reserve may also be detached for special duties, but only in order to meet the needs of the army. The special arrangements referred to in this paragraph can only be made in the case of men who have carried on their vocation or occupied their post for at least two years as from the date on which they passed into the first reserve.

On mobilisation, all these men detached for special duties form part of the army and are amenable to military law. They receive as basic pay the grants and allowances corresponding to their military rank. They may be relieved of their special duties and drafted into an ordinary unit; conversely, men mobilised with ordinary units may, if necessary, be allocated for special duties.

(e) *Obligations of Men on the " Available " List and in the Reserves.*

Men in the " available " class of the reserves are regarded, on mobilisation or on being called up for periods of training, as soldiers of the active army and as subject to all the laws in force. In peace time, they must keep the military authorities informed of their movements.

Every reservist who is the father of two living children is transferred, on the birth of the second child, to a mobilisation class four years senior to his class on enrolment.

Every reservist who is the father of three living children is posted to the first class of the second reserve.

Fathers with four or five children are classed in the highest age-class of the second reserve.

Fathers with six living children are finally exempted.

4. ENGAGEMENTS, RE-ENGAGEMENTS, LONG-TERM ENGAGEMENTS.

(a) *Engagement.*

All Frenchmen or naturalised Frenchmen, and young men who have been included in the lists or are permitted by law to serve in the French Army, may engage voluntarily.

Conditions :

- (1) Be eighteen years of age ;
- (2) Be unmarried ;
- (3) Not have been convicted of certain offences ;
- (4) Be in possession of his civil rights.

Engagements are accepted for all units in the home and colonial forces, and for the services of the army.

A man may engage in the home army for periods of eighteen months, two, three, four and five years. He specifies the corps in which he wishes to serve.

Enlistment for periods of three, four or five years may be contracted in the form of terminable engagements. The engagement may be terminated at the request of the parties concerned after they have performed service for six months longer than the period prescribed by law, provided that they can adduce in support of the request personal or family reasons arising out of circumstances over which they have no control and which have occurred since the signing of the contract.

(b) *Enlistment before being called up for Service.*

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and possess a certificate of preparatory military training may, within the limits fixed by the Minister, engage before being called up for service for a period equal to the time of their service in the active army.

Young men who are at least eighteen years old and who wish to settle in the colonies or abroad may enlist for eighteen months and obtain leave at the end of one year's service on condition that they leave France within the six months following their leave and remain for five consecutive years in the country in which they have stated that they wish to take up their abode.

(c) *Enlistments for the Duration of the War.*

In war time, any Frenchman whose class is not mobilised may enlist for the duration of the war in any unit he chooses. In the case of a European war, Frenchmen over seventeen may be accepted for enlistment.

(d) *Re-engagement.*

Re-engagement is an act which binds the contracting parties for a given time. The re-enlisted soldier is obliged to continue his service until the expiration of his engagement, and the State is obliged to keep him until that date.

Soldiers in the active army who have served for at least six months may, with the consent of the Regimental Board or of the officer commanding the corps, re-enlist for periods of six months, one year, eighteen months, two, three and four years, renewable up to a maximum period of fifteen years' service, if they are chief-corporals, corporals or privates; up to a maximum period of eight years' service, if they are N.C.O.s.

(e) *Engagement and Re-engagement of Specialist Professional Soldiers.*

Specialist professional soldiers are enlisted for a period of 3, 4 or 5 years, in the manner prescribed by the Army Recruiting Law; discharged soldiers may re-engage for a period of not less than 3 years on passing an examination on a syllabus of general and technical knowledge.

Men accepted for enlistment and discharged soldiers accepted for re-engagement are sent for training in their special field to special instruction centres or certain specialised schools or establishments, where they undergo a course of military and technical instruction, at the conclusion of which they may obtain a certificate or certificates as "specialists".

(f) *Advantages obtained by Enlisted and Re-engaged Men.*

Soldiers who enlist or re-engage are given bonuses payable on enlistment and on discharge, and receive higher pay.

Soldiers who have served for at least five years are exempted from half the period of service in the first reserve.

Soldiers who leave the service after fifteen years' service receive pensions according to their length of service, and, after twenty-five years, a full retiring pension.

Men receiving reduced pensions are posted, for five years after their discharge, to the first reserve, and terminate their service in the second reserve. Men in receipt of full retiring pensions remain for five years in the second reserve.

Any enlisted or re-engaged man who has served for a period of from five to ten years has the right, on his discharge, to receive a lump sum from the State

(varying between 5,000 and 12,500 francs) with which to establish himself in civil life. This lump sum may be used for purchasing a rural holding, the remainder of the amount being advanced by a State agricultural fund.

(g) *Vocational Training and Civil Employment.*

Men who have enlisted or re-engaged for a period which brings up the total period of their service to at least five years will receive vocational instruction, which is organised in the army with the assistance of civil establishments. They will thus be prepared for the examinations which they have to undergo to obtain certain kinds of civil employment.

Moreover, under certain conditions, a certain number of civilian posts are reserved for them in the State Administration.

(h) “*Commissions*” (long-term engagements).

The “*commission*” differs from re-engagement in that it does not bind the soldier to service for a specified period. A “*commissioned*” soldier may offer this resignation, but cannot leave the service until it is accepted.

Men and master-workers in possession of a N.C.O. grade may, after five years’ service, and under the same conditions as for enlistment, receive a “*commission*” entitling them to serve for a total maximum period of fifteen years.

This “*commission*” may be renewed for periods of five years until a total of twenty-five years’ service has been reached. Long-service soldiers carrying out certain duties may retain their “*commissions*” up to an age (not over 60) fixed by the Minister.

5. RECRUITING OF COLONIAL TROOPS.

The colonial forces are composed of French and native personnel.

(a) *Recruiting of French Personnel.*

The French personnel is recruited from :

- (1) Volunteers—enlisted or re-engaged ;

(Men may enlist for periods of three, four, or five years and may re-engage for periods of one to five years up to a maximum of fifteen years’ service.)

- (2) Men called to the colours who, on presenting themselves, ask to enter the colonial forces ;

- (3) Frenchmen residing in the colonies ;

(4) Young men of the home service contingent, if the first three categories do not provide a sufficient number of recruits. (Young men in this category are not compelled to serve in the colonies.)

(b) *Recruiting of Native Personnel.*

The native personnel is recruited by :

(1) *Drawing lots* after a census has been taken in all the regions in which an individual census of the population is possible. Exemption from military service is granted in very few cases. The period of service of those called up is three years. Malagasies may be granted leave for varying periods after one year's service. The whole contingent is not taken for service.

The Governor fixes each year the number of persons to be called up and their territorial allocation. The recruits form the first section of the contingent ; the other section of the contingent remains at home at the disposal of the military authorities.

(2) *By enlistment and re-engagement.*—Natives enlist for periods of four, five, or six years and may re-engage for periods of three, four, or five years up to a maximum of fifteen years' service.

The proportion of enlisted and re-engaged natives is fixed each year by the Minister for the Colonies.

In Indo-China, the system of conscription by the drawing of lots is not applied. A decree of the Governor fixes each year the method of recruiting, having due regard to local conditions. The period of service is four years. There is no second section of the contingent.

All native soldiers may be called upon to serve outside the territory of their colony of origin. They remain in the reserve for a total period of fifteen years (including their service with the colours).

6. RECRUITING STATISTICS.

I. *Classification of Young Men examined by the Medical Boards.*

	Finally maintained on census tables	Fit for service with the colours	Fit for auxiliary service	Already contracted for service	Excluded	Carried over	Post-poned	Ex-empted
1934 class :								
France	319,388	218,804	11,585	30,020	28	31,053	11,762	16,579
Algeria, Tunis, Morocco	10,295	6,382	241	1,528	—	1,087	714	343
Carried over from 1933	34,764	15,241	2,051	91	6	13,838	440	3,097
Carried over from 1932	14,810	4,796	2,309	5	1	13	161	7,525
Total	379,257	245,223	16,186	31,644	35	45,991	13,077	27,544

II. *Voluntary Enlistments (1935).*

Duration of engagement	Home infantry	Colonial troops	Artillery	Cavalry	Engineers	Transport	Air force	Crews of the fleet	Total
18 months	120	5	83	45	39	14	62	—	368
2 years ..	313	38	243	151	108	127	203	—	1,183
3 years ..	5,603	709	3,452	2,452	1,510	1,115	3,520	461	18,822
4 years ..	497	919	232	174	80	85	450	37	2,474
5 years ..	713	1,363	326	304	163	96	405	470	3,840
Total ..	7,246	3,034	4,336	3,126	1,900	1,437	4,640	968	26,687 ¹

¹ Not including 9,478 men enlisted in anticipation of calling-up (statutory term of service) and 29,254 re-enlistments and "commissions".

CADRES.

I. RECRUITING OF LANCE-CORPORALS AND CORPORALS (GRADÉS).

Appointments to the grade of lance-corporal or corporal are only made after not less than five months' service in the ranks.

The following may be appointed directly to the grade of corporal :

(1) Men holding one of the preparatory military training proficiency certificates ;

(2) Men who have failed to pass the examinations for the higher military proficiency certificate, but have reached a standard to be determined by the Minister of National Defence and War each year ;

(3) Men who have followed the instructional class in the detachments for reserve officer cadets.

Lance-corporals with three months' effective service in that grade may be appointed corporals.

2. RECRUITING OF NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

Appointments to the grade of sergeant are only made after not less than one year's service with the colours and not less than three months' service in the grade of corporal or six months' in that of lance-corporal.

Nevertheless, men who have completed their term in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets may, under Article 36 of the Law of March 31st, 1928, be appointed sergeants without first passing through the lower grade or grades.

Appointments to the grade of sergeant-major are only made after not less than two years' service in the grade of sergeant.

Appointments to the grade of staff sergeant are only made after not less than two years' service in the grade of sergeant-major.

Appointments to the grade of warrant officer are made after not less than two years' service in the grade of staff sergeant.

3. RECRUITING OF REGULAR OFFICERS (OFFICIERS DE CARRIÈRE).

Regular officers are recruited as follows :

(1) From N.C.O.s with eight years' service in the active army and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer ;

(2) From cadets who have passed through the military schools for the direct recruiting of officers of the active army ;

(3) From N.C.O.s or second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through a military school for N.C.O.s (officer cadets) ;

(4) From second lieutenants of the reserve who have passed through the special schools and have served in that grade for one year in the active army ;

(5) From officers of the reserve not under twenty-five years of age who, after fulfilling their statutory obligations in regard to service with the colours, have served in the active army for a probationary period of at least one year as officers of the reserve and have successfully passed the proficiency tests ;

(6) From officers of the reserve not under twenty-four years of age who have served in that capacity in the active army, in the colonies or on active service abroad for a period of not less than two years.

In time of peace, a permanent appointment to the rank of second lieutenant may be granted to warrant officers or staff sergeants on the active list with not less than eight years' effective service and not less than two years' in the grade of staff sergeant or warrant officer, and also to temporary officers with two years' service either in the grade of N.C.O. or as temporary officers. Such direct appointments may not exceed one-tenth of the annual appointments. Appointments may be granted without restriction to N.C.O.s with not less than eight years' effective service for exceptionally distinguished service with the troops engaged in active operations.

4. RECRUITING OF OFFICERS OF THE RESERVE.

General Provisions.

The following may be appointed officers of the reserve in peace time :

(1) Ex-officers of the active army ;

(2) Men who were given instruction in an instructional detachment for reserve officer cadets during their period of service with the colours and who subsequently passed the competitive examination for reserve officers ;

(3) Ex-N.C.O.s of the active army who have served at least five years with the colours.

(4) N.C.O.s who have obtained the certificate of platoon or troop leader on the expiration of their period of service in the active army or during a course of instruction ;

(5) In addition, medical doctors, qualified dentists, chemists and veterinary surgeons are appointed reserve officers in the Army Medical Corps and the Veterinary Service.

Special Provisions regarding Reserve Officer Cadets.

Instructional detachments for reserve officer cadets have been organised in connection with the cadet schools for training officers of the active army.

Men called to the colours are admitted, after a competitive examination, to these detachments after six months in a *regimental instructional detachment*, while men holding a *higher military proficiency certificate* are admitted immediately on being incorporated. (They must, in addition, have attained a certain educational standard, or have passed certain examinations.)

A competitive examination for officers of the reserve is held at the end of the five months' period of training in the detachment.

Candidates are appointed 2nd-lieutenants of the reserve in the order in which they pass the examination, until all the vacancies, as fixed by the Minister, have been filled. In this capacity they complete their twelve months' service in the regular army. The candidates immediately following in order of merit are appointed non-commissioned officers in a unit and, as such, perform their twelve months' service. Candidates who have not reached the requisite standard for officer cadets of the reserve serve as private soldiers, but may afterwards be appointed corporals and non-commissioned officers in the ordinary way.

Officers of the reserve must remain in this capacity at the disposal of the Minister until they pass into the second reserve.

Special Provisions regarding Army Medical Officers and Officers in the Veterinary Service.

Students of medicine, pharmacy, dentistry and veterinary medicine serve in the Medical or Veterinary Corps. In the faculties of Medicine there is a special course of advanced military training covering two years.

This training is optional.

Recruitment of Native Colonial Officers.

Native colonial officers are recruited from regular or retired native colonial officers by nomination.

The ranks of 2nd lieutenant, lieutenant and captain may be held by native colonial officers.

5. PROMOTION.

Promotion to the rank of :	Minimum service in the rank immediately below
Lieutenant	2 years as second lieutenant
Captain	2 years as lieutenant
Major, commanding battalion or squadron	4 years as captain
Lieutenant-colonel	3 years as major
Colonel	2 years as lieutenant-colonel
Brigadier-general	3 years as colonel
Divisional general	3 years as brigadier-general

Promotions to the rank of lieutenant are exclusively on the basis of seniority, except in time of war ; promotions to the rank of captain are one-third by selection and two-thirds by seniority ; promotions from the rank of major commanding a battalion or squadron upwards to the rank of divisional general are exclusively by selection.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training includes *elementary military training* and *advanced military training*.

i. *Elementary military training* is under the control of the Under-Secretariat for Physical Education (Military Physical Education Department). It is of an essentially voluntary character and consists of two stages : a first stage of military training leading up to the "certificate of physical fitness" (B.A.P.), the purpose of which is to provide for the physical training of young men as a preparation for military service, and a second stage of military training leading up to the "military elementary service preparation certificate" (B.P.E.S.M.), the purpose of which is to facilitate the recruiting of aspirant N.C.O.s among young recruits.

There are, furthermore, a number of supplementary certificates known as "specialist certificates" (B. S.) ; these indicate the suitability of the future conscripts for certain special duties (machine-gun, signalling) or for certain arms (mounted arms, tanks, engineers, etc.).

Elementary military training is given almost exclusively in civil associations by instructors chosen in the main from members of the reserve forces ; assistance is also received from a small number of soldiers on the active list who form the cadres of the Military Physical Education Department.

Preparation for the certificates takes the form of a number of periods of instruction, including a high proportion of physical training exercises. These periods vary in length from 1 to 4 hours according to the nature of the exercises ; they are as a rule distributed over a period of 12 months and on an average comprise a total of 36 hours.

In 1935, the candidates for the elementary military training certificates numbered 23,449, 755 of whom obtained the B.A.P., and 18,362 the B.P.E.S.M.

2. *Advanced military training* is under the direction of the Ministry of National Defence and War. Its purpose is to prepare young men of the educated classes to undergo instruction with a view to becoming reserve officers.

The successful candidates at the advanced military training examination become reserve officer cadets, in which capacity they are sent for six months to certain special schools. They are then placed for a further period of six months in the active army as reserve cadets and for one year as reserve second-lieutenants.

Advanced training is given in a number of civil educational establishments designated by decree, by seconded officers and N.C.O.s (280 officers and 300 N.C.O.s in 1935); in certain of these establishments (21 in number) such training is compulsory, though in the vast majority (300) it is voluntary.

The course includes a total of 12 half-days of outdoor exercises and 240 hours of instruction, some of which are devoted to physical training, the distribution of which is determined by the total period of study in the establishments concerned. The period is 2 years and comprises 24 to 30 weeks a year, and the course of training consists of 4 to 5 hours weekly.

In 1935, the advanced military training course was followed by 10,653 young men, of whom 5,421 took the annual examination, 1,830 candidates being successful.

Advantages enjoyed by Men holding Certificates.

(1) Men called to the colours who, subject to certain conditions, are in possession of an elementary training certificate are allowed to select their unit.

(2) While serving they rank senior to men called to the colours who do not hold a certificate.

(3) They are usually admitted to the instructional detachments for probationer-corporals and may be appointed corporals after 5 months' service.

(4) They wear a special badge during their period of service with the colours.

(5) As regards the air service, a special military air pilot's certificate entitles the holder to the same privileges as the military training certificate.

(6) The proficiency certificates for special subjects entitle the holders to the following additional advantages :

(a) The marks obtained in the special certificate examination are added to the military training certificate marks in determining the classification of candidates in their recruiting sub-area ;

(b) Right of priority as regards posting to arms in which their special knowledge can be utilised.

The sporting associations and associations for physical training are grouped in a union of associations for physical training and military preparation. The union comprises a total of 450,000 members

of both sexes, including 390,000 honorary members, who take no active part in the athletic activities. Of the active members, approximately 25,000 young men undergo military preparation ; the remainder confine themselves exclusively to athletic sports.

Unofficial physical training and sporting associations receive State subsidies on obtaining official approval, but may choose their methods of training as they think best.

The only action taken by the military authorities is to ascertain the manner in which subsidies have been expended, or to encourage the formation of further associations and supply them with instructors, and generally to promote the realisation of any proposals of the large unions and federations which appear in the general interest.

The number of approved associations of military preparation under Government supervision was 8,759 in 1930.

PASSIVE DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

The organisation of passive defence against the danger of attacks from the air is compulsory throughout the whole of the national territory.

The Minister of the Interior is responsible for directing and supervising preparations for passive defence. He is assisted by a Higher Commission for Passive Defence, whose composition and duties he determines.

In each Department, the Prefect is responsible for preparations for and the carrying-out of passive defence.

Private establishments and undertakings which are of national or public concern may be made responsible by decision of the Minister of the Interior for their own protection against attack from the air.

The Minister of the Interior has to initiate and co-ordinate general or special measures to be carried out by the communes, public administrations and services, and private establishments and organisations, for the purpose of reducing in time of peace the vulnerability of public buildings and various commercial and industrial installations.

The services responsible for carrying out passive defence measures must obtain the assistance of supplementary personnel consisting of agents and employees of services not liable to military service ; volunteers of either sex who, as civilians, undertake to participate in passive defence for the duration of the war ; civilians who are not mobilisable but are called up and employed according to their capacities, and also any men belonging to the Second Reserve who are not called up for active service.

By joint decision of the Ministers of the Interior National Defence and War, Marine and Air, practice drill may take place in connection with air defence manœuvres. Passive defence drill may also take place at any time of the year by joint decision of the competent authorities.

EFFECTIVES.

I. BASIC EFFECTIVES.¹

(1937.)

	France	Algeria, Tunis	Morocco	Levant	Colonies and China	Total
Officers :						
Infantry	7,825	1,521	857	207		
Cavalry	1,216	333	144	52		
Artillery	4,840	251	137	49		
Engineers	1,655	167	82	36		
Miscellaneous ²	8,320	731	839	245		
Total	23,856	3,003	2,059	589	1,774	31,281
Other ranks :						
Infantry	241,879	60,586	30,773	6,499		
Cavalry	30,960	8,756	4,196	1,628		
Artillery	88,968	6,290	3,962	1,639		
Engineers	22,979	3,094	2,406	830		
Miscellaneous ²	77,267	3,996	4,836	1,074		
Total	462,053	82,722	46,173	11,670	58,961 ³	661,579
Grand total	485,909	85,725	48,232 ⁴	12,259	60,735	692,860

¹ Home and colonial troops.² Central Administration, General Staff and general services, staffs and special services, transport, military schools, gendarmerie, mobile Republican Guard, Paris Republican Guard, etc.³ 16,739 European N.C.O.s and men and 42,222 native N.C.O.s and men: Pacific, 9 officers and 278 men; West Indies, 39 officers and 859 men; French West Africa, 485 officers and 16,395 men; Indo-China, 796 officers and 27,561 men; French East Africa, 183 officers and 5,327 men; French Equatorial Africa, 129 officers and 4,274 men; French Somali Coast, 45 officers and 1,380 men; China, 88 officers and 2,889 men.⁴ Not including 14,432 irregulars (Moroccan mixed goums, maghzens and partisans).

II. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	32,102	31,255	30,516	30,684	29,156	29,144	29,619	29,334	28,067	28,482
Other ranks	655,011	640,867	587,017	565,516	493,581	497,202	523,240	479,044	466,526	488,994
Gendarmerie and Republican Guard :										
Officers	780	796	895	973	1,053	1,142	1,251	1,084	1,194	1,196
Other ranks	28,516	29,918	32,136	33,312	30,063	38,228	38,930	37,310	39,710	39,965
Irregulars ¹ :										
Officers	88	16	16	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
Other ranks	17,285	12,361	12,781	12,487	18,021	13,341	14,913	14,242	14,141	14,374

¹ The irregulars are without legal status. They are supplementary forces necessitated by local circumstances. They appear *pour mémoire* only in the Ministry of National Defence and War budget.

MILITARY STATUS OF THE TERRITORIES UNDER
FRENCH MANDATE.

SYRIA AND LEBANON,
CAMEROONS,
TOGOLAND.

The territory of Syria and Lebanon belongs to Class A of the mandated territories. According to Article 2 of the mandate, the Mandatory may maintain its troops in the said territory for its defence. It is further empowered, until the entry into force of the organic law and the re-establishment of public security, to organise such local militia as may be necessary for the defence of the territory and to employ this militia for defence and also for the maintenance of order. These local forces may only be recruited from the inhabitants of the said territory.

The said militia will thereafter be under the local authorities, subject to the authority and the control which the Mandatory must retain over these forces. It must not be used for purposes other than those above specified, save with the consent of the Mandatory.

There is nothing to preclude Syria and Lebanon from contributing to the cost of the maintenance of the forces of the Mandatory stationed in the territory.

The Mandatory will at all times possess the right to make use of the ports, railways and means of communication of Syria and Lebanon for the passage of its troops and all materials, supplies and fuel.

The territories of Togoland and the Cameroons belong to Class B of the mandated territories. The mandates of this type provide that the Mandatory must not establish in the territory any military or naval bases, nor erect any fortifications, nor organise any native militia force except for police purposes and for the defence of the territory.

In the B mandates entrusted to France, the following stipulation is added :

“ It is understood, however, that the troops thus raised may, in the event of general war, be utilised to repel an attack or for the defence of the territory outside that subject to the mandate.”

SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Military Forces.

On January 1st, 1936, the special troops of Lebanon consisted of :

- Inspectorate general,
- 8 Levant battalions,
- 2 Lebanon light infantry battalions.

- 2 line squadrons,
- 21 light squadrons,
- 3 light desert companies (camel and motor machine-gun),
- 1 section of motor machine-guns, cavalry type,
- 1 section of light motor machine-guns,
- 3 engineer companies (miners, telegraphs and railways),
- 2 train companies,
- 2 artillery group headquarters,
- 2 motor batteries of 75-mm. guns,
- 1 mountain battery of 65-mm. guns,
- 1 tractor-drawn battery of 75-mm guns,
- 6 independent sections at the disposal of the services.

On December 31st, 1934, and December 31st, 1935, the effectives were as follows :

	December 31st, 1934		December 31st, 1935	
	French	Syrians and Lebanese	French	Syrians and Lebanese
Officers	115	188	110	189
Other ranks	290	10,800	294	10,519

CAMEROONS.¹

Police Force Effectives.

Native militia : 624.
Native guard : 995.

In accordance with the provisions of Article 3 of the mandate, the police forces are to be used for the internal policing of the territory and its defence against any external aggression.

Recruitment.

The militiamen and native guards are recruited exclusively by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years and re-engagements for one, two or three years. They may serve for a maximum period of fifteen years, or, if employed on certain special duties, for twenty years.

No bounty is paid either on enlistment or on re-engagement.

The militiamen and guards have the same status, enjoy the same advantages, are liable to the same penalties and are amenable to the ordinary native courts.

Men discharged after fifteen years' service may obtain a pension.

¹ See also the chapter : Police Forces.

TOGOLAND.¹*Police Force Effectives.*

Native guard	299 (1933)
Militia company	192 (1936)

II. Air Force.**ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.**

The Air Force is under the supreme authority of the Air Minister in time of peace and in time of war.

The Minister exercises his authority through the General Staff of the Air Force and the Departments of the Air Ministry in all that concerns the organisation or training of troops, mobilisation, armament, the air defence of the territory and the constitution of war stocks.

The General Officer acting as Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force will exercise in time of war the supreme command over the Air Forces in the principal seats of operations designated by the Government.

In time of peace, he is responsible on behalf of the Minister for the permanent inspection of troops, services and the School of Aviation.

He is assisted in this task by the following general officers acting as general inspectors :

- the Inspector General of Air Defence ;
- the Inspector General of Air Forces at the seat of land operations and of the Air Force Reserves ;
- the Inspector General of the Overseas Air Forces,

who act within the limits fixed by him, and send into him their inspection reports addressed to the Minister.

Under-Secretary of State at the Air Ministry.

The functions of the Under-Secretary of State at the Air Ministry, under the supreme authority of the Air Minister, include :

Directorate of Air Construction, including industrial mobilisation plans and external services other than the technical and scientific investigation service ;

Central Works and Installations Service ;

Questions relating to work-people employed in nationalised factories ;

Matters referred to the Under-Secretary by special decision of the Minister.

¹ See also the chapter : Police Forces.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry has both a military and civil character. It includes : the civilian Cabinet and the Minister's military Cabinet ; the aviation development section (long-distance flights, records, tours, propaganda, etc.) ; the Popular Aviation Section ; the Department of General Administration and Civilian Personnel ; the Department of Military Personnel ; the Supervision Department ; the Air Construction Department ; the Civil Aeronautics Department ; the Works and Installations Department ; the Department of Military Air Material ; the General Technical Inspectorate of the Air Forces ; the General Inspectorate of Instruction and Aeronautical Research ; the General Staff of the Air Forces.

General Staff of the Air Forces.

The General Staff of the Air Forces comprises the first section : organisation, mobilisation, legislation ; second section : intelligence, codes and ciphers ; third section : training, operations, reserves, programmes of material ; fourth section : services.

The Chief of the Air Force Staff is assisted by three general officers, Chief and Deputy-Chiefs of the General Staff of the Air Forces.

Supreme Air Council.

The Supreme Air Council, over which the Air Minister presides, is an advisory body whose duty it is to furnish reasoned opinions on all matters affecting the general organisation of the air force in time of peace and in time of war ; the participation of the air force in combined operations with the land and naval forces and in the air defence of the territory ; methods of recruitment ; general methods of instructing and training the air force personnel ; industrial mobilisation, etc.

The Supreme Air Council is composed as follows :

(a) *Members possessing the right to speak and to vote.*

The Air Minister (president) ;
The Chief of Staff of the Air Force (vice-president) ;
Seven divisional generals (maximum).

(b) *Members with the right to speak but not to vote.*

- The Technical Inspector-General of the Air ;
- The Chiefs and Deputy Chiefs of the Air Force Staff ;
- The Director of Air Construction ;
- The Director of Air Force Material ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Army and another member of the Supreme War Council appointed by the Minister of National Defence and War ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Navy and another member of the Supreme Naval Council appointed by the Minister of Marine ;
- The general officer directing the military services of the Ministry of the Colonies.

When, however, the Supreme Air Council is called upon to give its opinion on questions affecting either the air defence of the territory or the War Department or the Naval Department or the Colonial Department, the general officers representing the Department concerned and attached to the Council are entitled to vote.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCES.

The organisation of the Air Force is mainly based on the decree of April 1st, 1933, and the law of July 2nd, 1934, supplemented by the laws of April 9th, 10th, and 11th, 1935, and the decrees of September 3rd and October 3rd, 1936.

In time of peace, the Air Force comprises commands and staffs, units and formations administered as such, research and experimental centres, schools and establishments.

The general organisation of the Air Force consists of : air districts, air subdivisions, district air commands, air bases, main air units. Each air district is under the command of a general officer directly subordinate to the Air Minister, assisted by a staff and heads of services. He holds a territorial command which covers the following questions : air discipline, operation of services, preparation for mobilisation, pre-military air training and post-military air instruction, supervision of the employment of troops.

The air districts are five in number, of which four are in France and one in Northern Africa. The District Headquarters are : Dijon (1st District), Paris (2nd District), Tours (3rd District), Aix-en-Provence (4th District), Algiers (5th District).

Each air district is divided into subdivisions, and each subdivision into a certain number of district air commands.

Recruitment of the Air Force.

The provisions of the law relating to the recruitment of the army are applicable to the air force troops in the same way as to the home troops of the land forces, apart from certain special stipulations laid down in the law on the recruitment of the air force.

The following are incorporated in the air force :

1. Men who have been allowed to engage or re-engage in the air force in accordance with the relevant stipulations ;
2. Men belonging to the annual contingent.

Men belonging to the annual contingent who are incorporated in the air force include men holding an air navigation certificate issued by the Air Minister ; those holding a diploma of the Ecole nationale supérieure de l'aéronautique ; skilled civilian workmen attached to the establishments and factories manufacturing air material, etc., and also the young men required to make up the strength of the air force contingents with due regard for the special qualifications needed and their possession of those qualifications.

N.C.O.s.

The corps of regular N.C.O.s of the air force consist of navigating staff, technical staff and the non-technical staff.

The regulations relating to the various corps of regular N.C.O.s of the air force are, provisionally, those laid down in the Law of March 30th, 1928, for regular N.C.O.s of the land forces, with the exception, however, of certain special provisions.

Navigating and technical N.C.O.s are recruited by competition and trained at the School of Aviation.

Officers.

The officers of the air force are divided into corps of air officers (navigating cadre and ground cadre), corps of engineer officers and corps of officers of the administrative services.

The cadre of general officers constitutes the General Staff of the Air Force.

In order to be appointed second lieutenant, a man must have served for eight years in the active cadres of the air force and at least two in the rank of staff-sergeant or warrant officer and have shown that he possesses the necessary qualifications ; or have passed the leaving examination of the School of Aviation, provided he has contracted a voluntary engagement to serve for eight years ; or have been found suitable for admission to the public services after passing the leaving examination of the Polytechnic School ; or have passed the leaving examination of the school of aviation and have served for at least

two years in the rank of N.C.O. or second lieutenant in the air force reserve ; or, lastly, have passed the final examination of certain special schools and have obtained the rank of second lieutenant in the reserve.

In order to be appointed to other ranks, an officer must satisfy the conditions as regards seniority, flying time and command laid down by the laws and decrees in force.

Reserve Officers of the Air Force.

The different corps of Air Force reserve officers are :

- (1) The " Corps of Air Force Reserve Officers " (navigating and non-mobile cadres) ;
- (2) The " Corps of Air Force Reserve Mechanic Officers " ;
- (3) The " Corps of Reserve Officers of the Air Force Administrative Services ".

In time of peace, reserve officers are recruited from officers of the active army who have retired or resigned ; soldiers of the Air Force serving with the colours ; N.C.O.s of the different corps of the Air Force belonging to the first or second reserve ; N.C.O.s of the Air Force who either at the end of their service with the colours or during a period of compulsory or voluntary training, have satisfied certain conditions of aptitude laid down by the Air Minister.

School of Aviation.

The cadres of the Air Force receive preliminary and advanced training at the School of Aviation which consists of :

- The Centre of Advanced Air Studies ;
- The Higher School of Aerial Warfare ;
- School Centres.

COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCES.

(On July 1st, 1936.)

The air forces are divided into five Commands—four in the home country and one in North Africa.

There is also a colonial air force and a naval air force (see the chapter headed : Navy).

I. Troops stationed in the Home Country.

First Air Command (Headquarters : Dijon).

The First Air Command covers the sixth, seventh, eighth and twentieth military areas. It possesses three air brigades.

The first, stationed at Metz, consists of two heavier-than-air half-brigades (Nancy and Metz) and one lighter-than-air half-brigade (Metz).

The second, stationed at Rheims, comprises two squadrons, one base and one mobilisation centre.

The third, stationed at Dijon, is composed of three squadrons, one air base and one mobilisation centre.

The brigades or half-brigades are composed of defence, intelligence, observation and reconnaissance squadrons.

The First Air Command includes in all :

- 9 heavier-than-air squadrons,
- 2 lighter-than-air battalions,
- 4 heavier-than-air bases,
- 1 lighter-than-air base,
- 6 mobilisation centres.

The nine squadrons are composed as follows: 1 light defence squadron, 1 mixed light defence squadron, 3 heavy defence squadrons (including 1 mixed squadron), 2 intelligence squadrons, 1 observation squadron and 1 reconnaissance squadron.

Second Air Command (Headquarters : Paris).

The Second Air Command covers the first, second and third military areas, part of the fourth military area, and the Paris district.

The Second Command possesses two air brigades. The first, stationed at Chartres, consists of two squadrons, one base and one mobilisation centre. The second, stationed at Dugny, consists of three squadrons (at Dugny) and one lighter-than-air half-brigade (at Compiègne).

The Second Air Command includes in all :

- 5 heavier-than-air squadrons,
- 2 lighter-than-air battalions,
- 2 heavier-than-air bases,
- 1 lighter-than-air base,
- 3 mobilisation centres.

The Second Command also possesses one air battalion consisting of two companies and six independent companies.

The five air squadrons consist of one heavy defence squadron, one light day defence squadron, one light mixed day and night defence squadron, one observation squadron and one intelligence squadron.

Third Air Command (Headquarters : Tours).

The Third Air Command covers the fifth, ninth, eleventh, seventeenth and eighteenth military areas, and part of the fourth military area.

This Command includes one air group at Toulouse composed of one heavier-than-air brigade (Toulouse and Bordeaux), one heavier-than-air half-brigade (Pau), and one lighter-than-air half-brigade (Toulouse); one brigade at Châteauroux consisting of two squadrons (Châteauroux and Avord); one brigade at Tours consisting of three squadrons (Tours).

The Third Air Command includes in all :

- 7 heavier-than-air squadrons,
- 2 lighter-than-air battalions,
- 4 heavier-than-air bases,
- 1 lighter-than-air base,
- 5 mobilisation centres.

The Third Command also possesses two air battalions.

The seven air squadrons consist of two light defence squadrons, three observation squadrons and two heavy defence squadrons.

Fourth Air Command (Headquarters : Aix-en-Provence).

The Fourth Air Command covers the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth and sixteenth military areas.

This Command possesses one air brigade (Lyons), consisting of four squadrons (three at Lyons and one at Avignon).

The number of units stationed in this Command is as follows :

- 4 air squadrons (2 defence, 1 observation, 1 intelligence),
- 1 air base,
- 2 mobilisation centres.

The Fourth Air Command also includes one air battalion consisting of four companies.

2. Troops stationed in North Africa and the Levant.

Fifth Air Command (Headquarters : Algiers).

The Fifth Air Command covers Algeria, Morocco and Tunisia.

This Command possesses three air half-brigades. The first half-brigade, stationed at Rabat, consists of two air squadrons (North Morocco squadron and South Morocco squadron); the second half-brigade, stationed at Algiers, consists of one squadron (Algiers); and the third half-brigade, stationed at Tunis, consists of two air squadrons.

The Fifth Air Command includes in all :

- 5 air squadrons,
- 4 air bases,
- 4 mobilisation centres.

3. Troops stationed in the Colonies.

Indo-China : 5 flights, including 1 seaplane flight.

French West Africa : 3 flights.

French Equatorial Africa : 1 flight.

Madagascar : 1 flight.

French Somaliland : $\frac{1}{2}$ flight.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

(On July 1st, 1936.)

	Squadrons	Independent flights	Lighter-than-air battalions	Heavier-than-air battalions	Independent companies
Home country ..	25 ¹	—	6	4	8
North Africa ..	5	—	—	—	—
Levant	1	—	—	—	—
Indo-China	—	5	—	—	—
French West Africa	—	3	—	—	—
French Equatorial Africa	—	1	—	—	—
Madagascar	—	1	—	—	—
French Somaliland	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	—

AIR MATERIAL.

The French air forces are now being reorganised. Theoretically, the number of machines is the same as in 1931.

EFFECTIVES.

Theoretically the effectives of the Air Force were fixed by the Law of April 10th, 1935, at 2,087 officers and 37,700 N.C.O.s and men. They can be modified by a provision of the Finance Laws.

BASIC EFFECTIVES.

	1936		1937	
	Officers	Other Ranks	Officers	Other Ranks
France	1,859	31,291	1,899	31,185
Algeria-Tunisia .. .	111	1,646	155	2,125
Morocco	71	1,684	78	1,746
Levant	49	959	49	985
Colonies	70	2,120	70	2,112
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	2,160	37,700	2,251	38,153
Cadets, Reserve Officers, etc.	459	798	559	1,805
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Grand Total	2,619	38,498	2,810	39,958

¹ Five of these squadrons are in process of formation and consist of two or three flights only.

III. Navy.

SUPREME NAVAL AUTHORITIES.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Ministry of Marine comprises :

Naval Cabinet,
Civil Cabinet,
Cabinet of the Under-Secretary of State.

UNDER-SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE NAVY.

The Under-Secretary of State for the Navy is, under the authority of the Minister of Marine, entrusted with the examination, and with the co-ordination as between the various departments, of all questions relating to the control and administration of the various civilian bodies attached to the Navy, together with questions affecting employment and generally all matters relating to labour conditions, etc.

NAVAL STAFF.

Offices of the Staff.

1st Office : Organisation, material, personnel.

Organisation of the Command ; principles of mobilisation ; manufacture, supplies, armament, effectives, etc.

2nd Office : Intelligence.

Naval missions ; ceremonial ; intelligence, etc.

3rd Office : Operations.

Plans of operations, defence plans, general programmes, naval tactics, etc.

Signalling Section.

4th Office : Ports and Bases, Transports, Supplies, Fuel.

Organisation, operation, etc., of arsenals, ports, etc. ; supplies, transports ; parks, etc.

The historical department, the naval air force service, the scientific research branch and the engine technical service are attached to the Staff.

Military Inspectorates :

Inspectorate-General of the Northern Forces.
 Inspectorate-General of the Mediterranean Forces.
 Inspectorate-General of War Manufactures for Mobilisation.

Technical Inspectorates.

DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL COMBATANT PERSONNEL OF THE FLEET.

General Research Section.

Naval Staff Office.

General organisation of the various officers' corps ; schools.

Naval Ratings Office.

Organisation of various schools for naval ratings ; retired personnel.

Office for Various Units and Employees of Naval Justice.

Recruiting, Reserves and Mobilisation Office.

Recruiting laws, recruiting propaganda, etc.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE FOR NAVAL CONSTRUCTION.

This Directorate comprises an Under-Directorate for naval construction (mobilisation section, workshops office, administrative office, personnel office, torpedo section, repair office, nautical instruments section, signalling material section), a technical service of naval construction and a service for the overseeing of works to be carried out by industry.

CENTRAL DIRECTORATE OF NAVAL ARTILLERY.

Technical Office : contracts, supply of ammunitions, organisation of workshops, etc.

Administrative Office : liquidation of contracts ; centralisation of expenditure, etc.

Personnel Section : staff working under this directorate.

Are attached to this Directorate : the technical service of naval artillery, the central laboratory and the inspectorate of gun manufactures and control of artillery material.

CENTRAL SERVICE FOR NAVAL WORKS AND BUILDINGS.

Central Directorate of Naval Intendance.
Central Directorate of the Medical Service.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF ACCOUNTANCY.

Directorate of Control of Naval Administration.

Councils, Committees, Commissions and Inspectorates.

Supreme Naval Council, presided over by the Minister and consisting of six Vice-Admirals.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Forces (Northern).

Inspectorate-General of Naval Forces in the Mediterranean.

Inspectorate-General of Engines.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Construction.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Artillery Research.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Gun Construction.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Works.

Inspectorate-General of Naval Intendance.

Technical Service of Naval Intendance.

Inspectorate-General of Health Service.

Inspectorate of Fuel and Lubricants.

Inspectorate-General for Protection against Poison Gases.

Inspectorate-General of War Matériel for Mobilisation.

Technical Naval Committee.

Permanent Commission for Trials of Naval Vessels.

Permanent Commission of Tests of Coastal Artillery Works and Material and of Defence against Aircraft.

Higher Commission for Chemical Research and Defence against Poison Gases.

Permanent Commission for Research regarding Safety Appliances.

Permanent Commission on Accounts of Naval Works.

Permanent Commission for the Control and Revision of the Equipment Regulations.

Central Commission for Industrial Contracts.

Central Commission for Commercial Contracts.

Central Commission of Public Works Contracts.

Mixed Advisory Contracts Committee.

Hydrographical Committee.

Supreme Naval Health and Epidemiological Board.

Supreme Health Council of the Navy.

Prize Capture Council.

Advisory Prize Capture Committee.

ORGANISATION OF COAST DEFENCE COMMANDS.

The Minister of Marine is responsible for organising and ensuring the defence of the seaboard of France, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco.

Personnel engaged in Coast Defence.

The personnel engaged in coast defence includes :

Personnel forming part of the Navy proper or seagoing personnel ;

Personnel belonging to other services or ministerial departments (Army, Air Forces, etc.), which are placed at the disposal of the Navy.

Subdivisions of the Seaboard of France, Algeria, Tunisia and Morocco.

The seaboard of France, Algeria and Tunisia is subdivided into four naval areas : Cherbourg (first area), Brest (second area), Toulon (third area) and Bizerte (fourth area).

The Mediterranean seaboard of Morocco is attached to the fourth area.

The Atlantic seaboard of Morocco constitutes a separate maritime command and is independent of the naval areas.

In time of war the first and second areas form part of the "Northern" zone of naval operations (North Sea, Channel and Atlantic) ; the third and fourth areas belong to the "Mediterranean" zone of naval operations.

The Atlantic seaboard of Morocco may be incorporated in either the "Northern" or "Mediterranean" zone of operations, according to the instructions issued by the Commander-in-Chief of the French naval forces.

Subdivisions of the Naval Areas.

For defence purposes, the coast of each naval area is subdivided into coast-defence sectors.

Several defence sectors may be combined under a single authority to form a group of defence sectors.

The limits of the various defence sectors may be modified in time of war by decision of the Commander-in-Chief of the French naval forces.

RECRUITING AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

An interministerial order (War and Marine) lays down the conditions in which recruits for the Naval Forces are drafted out of the half-yearly quotas placed at the disposal of the War Minister under the Army Recruiting Law.

The total period of military service for men enrolled in the "*inscription maritime*" is 28 years, distributed as follows :

Active service : two years ;	First reserve : fifteen years ;
On furlough : three years ;	Second reserve : eight years.

Men enrolled in the "*inscription maritime*" may re-engage for periods of 6 months, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 years.

Except in certain categories of personnel, re-engagements may not be renewed beyond a total of 25 years' actual service.

Recruiting of officers :

Naval Officers.

Naval officers are recruited from the Naval School, the Naval Cadet School, and the Polytechnic School.

Officers of Naval Crews.

The *Mates'* Corps is recruited from the chief warrant officers and warrant officers of the fleet belonging to the corresponding branches of the service.

Naval Engineer Officers.

The Corps of Naval Engineer Officers is recruited from the Engineers School and directly from the Engineer petty officers of the fleet.

Naval Construction Corps.

The officers of the Naval Construction Corps are recruited from among the pupils of the Polytechnic School, who are admitted under certain conditions to the School of Practical Naval Engineering with the rank of 3rd-class Engineer.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

Naval officers on active list	2,257
Officers of various corps serving afloat	1,369 ¹
Naval ratings (including natives)	63,140
Miscellaneous naval personnel	3,391
	<hr/>
Total	70,157

The budgetary effectives include :

(1) Officers of corps serving afloat of all ranks, including officers of naval crews ;

(2) Coast defence personnel of all ranks ;

¹ The same strength is anticipated for the year 1937.

(3) The naval personnel of all ranks of naval aviation—aircraft carried on board ship and co-operation aircraft (356 officers of all corps and 5,691 men) ;

(4) The military personnel of auxiliary corps used for police or fatigue duties in arsenals and on the coast.

These effectives do not include :

(1) The naval personnel of the independent naval air service forming an integral part of the air armed forces ;

(2) The engineers of the naval construction service and the naval artillery and the officers of the technical and administrative departments of the arsenals ;

(3) The reserve personnel liable for service according to law.

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 10th, 1937.)

7 (+ 3 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Richelieu</i>	1935-	35,000	688.9 98.4	100,000	29.5	{ VIII 13, XVI 5.1, VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
<i>Jean-Bart</i> (building)	1934-					
<i>Strasbourg</i> (building)	1932-36	26,500	544.6 88.6 28.9	43,000	21.4	{ VIII 13, XVI 5.1, VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
1. <i>Dunkerque</i>	1912-16 ²	22,189				
2. <i>Lorraine</i>	1912-16 ²	22,189	555.6 88.6 28.9	43,000	21.4	{ X 13.4, XIV 5.4, VIII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes.
3. <i>Provence</i>	1912-15 ²	22,189				
4. <i>Bretagne</i>	1912-14 ²	22,189	544.6 88.6 28.9	28,000	21.4 22	{ XII 12, XXII 5.4, VII 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (17.7).
5. <i>Paris</i>	1913-13 ²					
6. <i>Courbet</i>	1909-11 ²	17,597	48 $\frac{1}{2}$ 84 $\frac{1}{2}$ 28 $\frac{1}{2}$	22,500	19.7	{ IV 12, XII 9.4, XII 3, II 3 (A.A.), II tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Undergoing refit.

³ Refitted in 1933-34.

⁴ Refitted in 1928-29.

⁵ Training-ship.

I aircraft-carrier :

<i>Bearn</i>	1920-28 ¹	22,146	576 89 26	37,200	21.5	VIII 6.1, VI 3 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
----------------------	----------------------	--------	-----------------	--------	------	---

I aircraft tender :

<i>Commandant-Teste</i> ²	1929-32	10,000	558 71.5 23.6	21,000	20.5	XII 3.9 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.).
--	---------	--------	---------------------	--------	------	--

15 (+ 4 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) (Length Beam Draught)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Algérie</i> ..	1932-34	10,000	617.1 65 20	84,000	31	VIII 8, XII 3.9, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
2. <i>Suffren</i> ..	1927-30	10,000	617 65 20	90,000	32	VIII 8, VIII 3.5 (A.A.) (<i>Suffren</i> , VIII 3 (A.A.)), VI 37 mm. (A.A.) (<i>Suffren</i> VIII), VI tubes (21.6).
3. <i>Colbert</i> ..	1928-31					
4. <i>Foch</i>	1929-31					
5. <i>Dupleix</i> ..	1930-32					
6. <i>Duquesne</i> ..	1925-28	10,000	626.3 63 20 $\frac{3}{4}$	120,000	33.7	VIII 8, VIII 3 (A.A.), VIII 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
7. <i>Tourville</i> ..	1926-28					
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Gloire</i> <i>Marseillaise</i> <i>Montcalm</i> <i>Georges-Leygues</i>	(building)	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
1. <i>Jean-de-Vienne</i>	1935-36	7,600	589.9 57.4 16.4	84,000	31	IX 6, VIII 3.5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21.6).
2. <i>La-Galissonnière</i> ..	1933-35					
3. <i>Emile-Bertin</i>	1933-34	5,886	548 52.4 16.4	102,000	34	IX 6, IV 3.5 (A.A.), IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
4. <i>Pluton</i>	1929-31	4,773	472.5 50.9 17	57,000	30	IV 5.4, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.).
5. <i>Jeanne-d'Arc</i> ..	1930-31	6,496	525 57.5 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	32,500	25	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.), II 37 mm. (A.A.), II tubes (21.6).
6. <i>Primauguet</i> ..	1924-27	7,249	604 56 $\frac{1}{2}$ 17 $\frac{1}{2}$	102,000	34	VIII 6.1, IV 3 (A.A.). XII tubes (21.6).
7. <i>Lamotte-Picquet</i> ..	1924-27					
8. <i>Duguay-Trouin</i> ..	1923-26					

¹ Can carry 40 planes.² Special vessel.³ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

63 (+ 15 building) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Destroyers.</i>							
2	<i>Mogador</i> ..	building	2,884				
6	<i>Le Fantasque</i>	1935	2,569	14	74,000	37	V 5.4, II 37 mm. (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Cassard</i> ..	1932-34	2,441	12.7	64,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VII tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Vautour</i> ..	1931-33	2,441	12.7	64,000-68,000	36	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6). ²
6	<i>Guépard</i> ..	1929-31	2,436	11.8	64,000	35.5	V 5.4, IV 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Jaguar</i>	1926-27	2,126	11.1	55,000	35.5	V 5.1, VI tubes (21.6).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
7	<i>La Poursui-</i>	building	610				
6	<i>Le Hardi</i> ..		1,772		22,000	34.5	II 3.9, II tubes.
5	<i>La Pomone</i> ..		1936	610		22,000	34.5	II 3.9, II tubes.
14	<i>Adroit</i>	1928-31	1,378	9½	31,000-31,500	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
12	<i>Bourrasque</i> ..	1926-28	1,319	9½	31,000	33	IV 5.1, II 37 mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Aventurier</i> ³ ..	1914	915	8½	24,000	27	IV 3.9, IV tubes (17.7).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² For four units; the two remaining units carry VII tubes (21.6).³ Over age-limit.

75 (+ 6 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Ocean-going Submarine.</i>							
1	<i>Surcouf</i> ..	1932	<u>2,880</u> 4,300	23	<u>7,600</u> 3,400	<u>18</u> 10	II 8, II 37 mm. (A.A.), X tubes (21.6).
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Roland-Morillot</i> ..	building	<u>1,609</u>				
2	<i>Ouessant</i> ..	building	<u>1,379</u> 2,060	15½	<u>8,000</u> 2,000	<u>18</u> 10	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
6	<i>Agosta</i>	1935-36	<u>1,379</u> 2,060	15½	<u>8,000</u> 2,000	<u>18</u> 10	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
20	<i>Pascal</i>	1931-34	<u>1,379</u> 2,060	15½	<u>6,000</u> 2,000	<u>17</u> 10	I 3.9, XI tubes (21.6).
2	<i>Redoutable</i> ..	1931	<u>1,384</u> 2,080				
9	<i>Requin</i>	1926-27	<u>974</u> 1,438	15	<u>2,900</u> 1,800	<u>16</u> 10	I 3.9, X tubes (21.6).
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
1	<i>Aurore</i>	building	<u>805</u>				
2	<i>Cérès</i>	building	<u>597</u>		<u>1,300</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3 (A.A.), IX tubes.
4	<i>Minerve</i> ..	1935-36	<u>597</u> 800	14	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9	I 3 (A.A.), IX tubes (21.6).
16	<i>Argonaute</i> ..	1931-34	<u>558-571</u> 800	14	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9	I 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21.6).
11	<i>Ariane</i>	1927-30	<u>548-576</u> 780	11-11½	<u>1,200-1,300</u> 1,000	<u>14</u> 9.5	I 3 (A.A.), VII tubes (19.7).
<i>Minelaying Submarines.</i>							
6	<i>Saphir</i>	1930-36	<u>669</u> 925	13½	<u>1,300</u> 1,000	<u>12</u> 9	I 3 (A.A.), V tubes (21.6).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships	7	3	10	155,042	96,500	251,542	28	—	28	13.4	22	—	22
							8	8	16	13			
							24	—	24	12			
							12	—	12	9.4			
							86	—	86	5.4			
							16	16	32	5.1			
							8	—	8	3.9			
							44	—	44	3			
Aircraft-carrier	1	—	1	22,146	—	22,146	8	—	8	6.1	4	—	4
							6	—	6	3			
Aircraft tender ²	1 ²	—	1 ²	10,000 ²	—	10,000 ²	12 ²	—	12 ²	3.9	—	—	—
Cruisers	15	4	19	124,102	30,400	154,502	56	—	56	8	94	16	110
							32	—	32	6.1			
							27	36	63	6			
							4	—	4	5.4			
							12	—	12	3.9			
							44	32	76	3.5			
							41	—	41	3			
Destroyers	63	15	78	112,078	20,670	132,748	120	—	120	5.4	380	14	394
							134	—	134	5.1			
							18	14	32	3.9			
Submarines	75	6	81	71,878	6,366	78,244	2	—	2	8	679	40	719
							37	2	39	3.9			
							37	2	39	3			
Total	161	28	189	485,246	153,936	639,182	807	110	917		1,179	70	1,249

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² N. B. — Special vessel not counted in the total of the vessels subject to limitation.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget for 1932 covered the period of nine months from April 1st to December 31st, 1932. As from 1933, the financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates	Closed accounts			Estimates	
Francs (000,000's)						
General budget :						
Ministry of War	5,218.7	7,023.8	5,909.3	5,926.1	4,370.8	5,857.3
Ministry of the Marine	2,411.3	2,782.9	2,724.6	2,804.1	1,372.3	1,810.7
Air Ministry	1,826.5	1,903.5	1,558.2	1,639.8	913.6	1,249.4
Ministry of the Colonies (military expenditure)	508.5	657.9 ¹	610.6	612.6	533.3	605.1
Total	9,965.0	12,368.1	10,802.7	10,982.6	7,190.0	9,522.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	67	64	60	54	66	87 ²
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	94	94	93	87	91	99 ³

¹ Estimates.

² Average, January to April 1937.

³ First quarter, 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure of the Ministry of War represents that on defence forces in the home country and defence of overseas territories.

2. The above figures for the Air Ministry include expenditure on both military and civil aviation, as it is impossible from the budget to make the distinction.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of the Colonies represent only the military expenditure and not expenditure for civil purposes or penitentiary services charged to that Ministry.

4. The figures for 1936 are shown after deduction of the decreases in salaries, wages and allowances and deferred promotion. The reduction to be made in the military expenditure of the colonies has been estimated at approximately 42 million francs.

5. The expenditure of the Ministry of War and of the Ministry of the Marine shown in the table above does not include additional expenditure for construction and new material, which is to be covered by proceeds of sale of disused material and immovable property. This expenditure has been estimated as follows :

	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates					
Francs (000,000's)						
Ministry of War	37.5	50.0	50.0	50.0	50.0	40.0
Ministry of the Marine	9.0	9.0	5.5	5.5	6.0	6.0

6. By the Law of July 20th, 1931, a special Treasury account called *Organisation défensive des frontières* was created, and placed under the administration of the Ministry of War. The authorised expenditure of this account amounts to 2,527.6 million francs, of which 127.6 million represent the replacement of credits transferred from the Ministry of War to the Ministry of the Marine in accordance with the Finance Law for 1931-32. The expenditure of this account is covered out of Treasury resources. After the fortification programme is carried out, this account will be closed. Expenditure effected has amounted to :

	Francs (000,000's)
1931-32	198.3
1932 (9 months)	748.2
1933	1,058.5
1934	352.1
1935	121.5

7. The special Treasury account called *Outillage national*, created by the Law of December 28th, 1931, includes some expenditure of a military character.

8. A law enacted on July 6th, 1934, sanctioned a scheme of work in connection with national defence, a part of which represents completion of the organisation of frontier defence. This law provided for opening a special Treasury account, entitled *Programme de travaux intéressant la défense nationale*. The expenditure authorised amounted to 3,120 million francs, but was increased by the laws of December 25th and 31st, 1935, to 5,120 million francs (War : 1,275 million ; the Navy, 1,165 million ; Air : 2,680 million francs). This outlay had to be undertaken in 1934 and 1935 and during the three succeeding years. It was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills. Expenditure effected amounted in 1934 to 351.3 million francs and in 1935 to 1,576.6 million francs.

9. The Law of January 4th, 1935, authorised, as an exceptional measure, the opening of a special Treasury account entitled *Installations et matériel d'armement*. The expenditure authorised which amounted to 800 million francs was increased to 1,301 million by the law of December 31st, 1935, and had to be effectively spent during the year 1935, or during later years, and was to be covered by the issue of redeemable *rentes* or Treasury bills. Expenditure effected in 1935 amounted to 401.7 million francs.

10. By the Finance Law of 1936 there was formed a *Fonds d'armement, d'outillage et d'avances sur travaux*. A total expenditure of 6,265.1 million francs was estimated for and was to be covered by the issue of *rentes* or Treasury bills. The expenditure relating to National Defence is as follows :

	Francs (000,000's)
Ministry of War	1,806.6
Ministry of the Marine	2,023.5
Air Ministry	1,451.1
Ministry of the Colonies	37.0
Soldiers' Graves	12.0
Total	5,330.2

The amounts unexpended during 1936 may be carried over to the succeeding year.

11. In addition to the budget expenditure on National Defence shown in the principal table, the 1937 Budget Law contains credits opened on account of capital investments relating to carrying out plans for national defence and works intended to improve the economic situation and combat unemployment. These credits will be covered by proceeds of loans. The part relating to national defence is as follows :

	Francs (000,000's)
The Interior (Gendarmerie and passive defence) ..	133.0
War	4,220.7
The Marine	2,649.5
Air	2,439.2
Colonies	58.2
Total	9,500.6

The credits not used in 1937 may be carried forward to the succeeding year. This expenditure includes 444.6 million francs for putting into effect the terms of the law of August 11th, 1936, concerning the nationalisation of the manufacture of war materials.

12. The expenditure shown in the main table above does not include the following expenditure of a military character included in the Ministry of Public Health and in the Ministry of Agriculture.

	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates		Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Public Health :						
Allowances to families whose supporters are called up for service with the colours	57.0	73.9	44.8	42.2	52.0	70.0
Ministry of Agriculture :						
Purchase of horses and mules required by the army	29.8	29.7	24.0	24.0	26.5	41.5
Salaries of the personnel of the remount service and committees for purchase of horses for the army	13.7	17.2	15.3	14.0	14.1	14.4

13. Military pensions are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. Until 1936 invalidity pensions—war and others—were shown in a combined figure in the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the expenditure shown in the Ministry of Pensions representing other war pensions and similar allowances. In 1937 the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions also contains expenses relating to war invalidity pensions. These have been as follows :

	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates		Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Finance :						
Military pensions	1,473.4	1,998.2	2,082.5	1,988.5	1,867.0	2,214.5
Invalidity pensions	3,737.5	4,887.6	5,242.1	4,677.6	3,708.5	—
Ministry of Pensions	1,870.9	2,629.7	2,113.7	1,797.6	1,771.0	4,961.3

Until 1934 the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions contained the whole of the expenditure relating to retired combatants. In 1935 and 1936, however, it contains, on this account, only an annual budget contribution estimated at 500 and 450 million francs, respectively. This annual contribution as well as the net proceeds of the National Lottery are allocated to covering the expenditure of the special Treasury account "*Service de la retraite du combattant*", opened on July 1st, 1934. The expenditure made out of this fund amounted in 1935 to 1,292.3 million francs and was estimated for 1936 at, 1,335.7 million.

A War Pensions Fund was created by the terms of the 1937 Budget Law. This Fund will take over the charges on account of pensions and connected allowances made to war victims and also those of the *retraite du combattant*. The expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions in 1937 includes an annual budget contribution of 4,500 million francs earmarked for the War Pensions Fund.

In addition to war pensions, there is expenditure relating to subsidies and scholarships for the *Pupilles de la nation* shown under the Ministry of Education, which has been as follows :

	1932 (9 months)	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates		Closed accounts		Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Ministry of Education : <i>Pupilles de la nation</i> (subsidies, scholarships, etc.)	141.4	165.3	122.9	21.8	18.9	19.3

As from 1935, a large part of the expenditure on account of *Pupilles de la nation* is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions.

Some expenditure for the same purpose—of minor importance, however—is also to be found in various other Ministries.

GERMANY¹

Note.—The data given below have been extracted from official German documents and from certain unofficial German military publications, a list of which appears in the bibliography at the end of the present volume.

Area	470,900 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	67,105,000
Density per sq. km.	142.5

Length of Customs frontiers :

	Land	Maritime, river and other
	Km.	Km.
France	239.2	211.5
Luxemburg	6.2	123.0
Belgium	140.4	14.9
Netherlands	539.1	89.9
Denmark	37.7	32.6
Poland (without East Prussia)	952.5	284.9
Poland (East Prussia)	539.1	69.7
Danzig	6.5	78.4
Lithuania and the Territory of Memel ..	15.8	216.4
Czechoslovakia	1,238.0	290.2
Austria	566.5	174.4
Switzerland	183.8	233.5
Add : Customs enclaves and frontier areas on the Lower Elbe and Lower Weser not regarded as maritime Customs frontiers	69.4	44.8
Total	4,534.2	1,864.2
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)		58,401 km.

¹ See in Annex I of the present volume, the stipulations relating to the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Führer and Chancellor of the Reich is, in that capacity, Supreme Chief of the land, sea and air forces. Under his orders the Reich Minister of War, who is at the same time Commander-in-Chief of the military forces, exercises actual command over all the armed forces. As the Reich Ministry of War is also under the orders of the Minister of War, the supreme command and the supreme administrative authority of the armed forces are centralised in one person.

The armed forces are divided into three services—namely, the Army, the Navy and the Air Force, each under a commander-in-chief responsible to the Minister of War.

Besides the Reich Ministry of War and the supreme organs of command and administration of the three fighting services, there are a certain number of inspectorates for the different arms, for training, education, etc.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The following are directly under the authority of the Minister of War : I. The Military Adjutant of the Minister of War ; II. The Naval Adjutant of the Minister of War ; III. The Air Adjutant of the Minister of War ; IV. The Chief of Administrative Services of the Ministry of War ; V. The National Defence Department (*Wehrmachtamt*), which includes the following branches : (1) National Defence Branch ; (2) Protection Branch (*Abwehrabteilung*) with (a) Statistical Office ; (b) Central Archives and (c) Commander of the "Bendlerblock" ; (3) Foreign Branch ; (4) Internal Branch ; (5) National Defence Budget Branch ; (6) General Staff for Economic Mobilisation attached to the National Defence Department ; (7) Victualling Branch ; (8) Legal Branch ; (9) Director of the Ministerial Cabinet of the Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the National Defence Forces ; (10) Military Publications.

2. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

- I. Aide-de-camp of the Commander-in-Chief of the Army.
- II. General Army Department with (1) Central Branch ; (2) Army Budget Branch ; (3) General Branch ; (4) Disputed Claims Branch ; (5) Military Equipment Branch ; (6) Inspection of Infantry ; (7) Cavalry Branch ; (8) Inspection of Artillery ; (9) Inspection of Engineers ;

(10) Inspection of Motorised Troops and of the Motorisation of the Army; (11) Inspection of Communications Formations; (12) Supplies Branch; (13) Inspection of Army Medical Service; (14) Inspection of Veterinary Service.

- III. General Staff of the Army.
- IV. Army Personnel Department.
- V. Military Administration Department.
- VI. Armaments Department.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The Reich is divided territorially into twelve military areas (*Wehrkreise*), namely :

- Ist Army Corps : Königsberg.
- IInd Army Corps : Stettin.
- IIIrd Army Corps : Berlin.
- IVth Army Corps : Dresden.
- Vth Army Corps : Stuttgart.
- VIth Army Corps : Munster in Westphalia.
- VIIth Army Corps : Munich.
- VIIIth Army Corps : Breslau.
- IXth Army Corps : Cassel.
- Xth Army Corps : Hamburg.
- XIth Army Corps : Hanover.
- XIIth Army Corps : Wiesbaden.

Each military area (*Wehrkreis*) is under a military area commander, and in each there is also a military area administration. The area administrations are responsible for administrative measures in the area, under a corps intendant who is chief of the administration of the area.

All troops, authorities and establishments situated in the military area are under the commander of the area or the area administration. The local garrison administrations are under the orders of the area administrations.

The current business of each army corps is despatched by the general command (military area command), under the orders of a chief of staff.

ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY.

The army is divided into three "groups" (Berlin, Cassel, Dresden). Each "group" is subdivided into a number of army corps and territorial areas, in addition to which there are also special

cavalry divisions, armoured troops, etc. The corps, in turn, consist of 2 or 3 divisions and special troops. These are usually composed of a signalling section, a sapper battalion, a machine-gun battalion, a reconnaissance section and anti-tank units. Under the Law of March 16th, 1935, on the organisation of the military forces, the German army on a peacetime footing consists of 12 corps and 36 divisions. Each division consists of 3 regiments and each regiment of 3 battalions of 3 rifle companies each (each company possesses 9 light machine-guns), a machine-gun company, a trench mortar company, a motorised anti-tank company and a signalling company. Artillery, sapper, etc., troops are attached to each division.

The duties of the group commands are to standardise the training of the army corps and cavalry divisions placed under their orders, and to supervise the work done in their military areas with a view to the defence of the national territory.

The group commands are consulted on fundamental questions regarding the organisation and use of troops. They are also given duties going beyond the boundaries of the military areas.

MILITARY AIR FORCE.

Air Ministry.

The Air Ministry includes the following branches :

- I. Central Branch ;
- II. Air General Staff ;
- III. General Air Office ;
- IV. Technical Air Office ;
- V. Administrative Questions Branch ;
- VI. Personnel Questions Branch ;
- VII. Inspection of Anti-aircraft Artillery and Anti-aircraft Defence.

Air areas.

The territory of the Reich is divided into six air areas :

- | | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| I | Königsberg. |
| II | Berlin. |
| III | Dresden. |
| IV | Munster in Westphalia. |
| V | Munich. |
| VI | Kiel. |

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Owing to the establishment of compulsory military service, the recruiting of the military forces has assumed a purely territorial character.

For recruiting purposes, the German Reich is divided into *Wehrkreise*, the Wehrkreise into *Wehrersatzbezirke*, the Wehrersatzbezirke into *Wehrbezirke*, the Wehrbezirke into *Wehrmeldebezirke*, and the Wehrmeldebezirke into *Musterungsbezirke*. The *Musterungsbezirke* coincide with the districts of the local police authorities.

Recruiting operations in the Wehrkreis are directed by the commander of the Wehrkreis, in co-operation, in Prussia, with the Supreme President, and in Bavaria, Württemberg, Baden and Thuringia, with the Minister of the Interior; in the other territories, with the Reichsstatthalter.

Recruiting operations in the Wehrersatzbezirk are directed by the recruiting inspector (*Wehrersatzinspekteur*), in co-operation with the higher administrative authority and with the chief of the *Hauptmeldeamt* (Central Register Office) of the Labour Service. A military section (*Wehrpflichtreferat*) is attached to each higher administrative authority.

Recruiting operations in the Wehrbezirk are directed by the commander of the Wehrbezirk (*Wehrbezirkskommandeur*), in co-operation with the competent police authority of the area and with the chief of the *Meldeamt* (Register Office) of the Labour Service. A military office (*Wehrpflichtdezernat*) is attached to the police authority of each area.

The recruiting operations of the German military forces are supervised by 24 recruiting inspectorates (*Wehrersatzinspektionen*), divided among the different military areas.

Each recruiting inspectorate, which covers a recruiting area (*Wehrersatzbezirk*) is under a recruiting inspector with the rank of general.

Each recruiting inspectorate is subdivided into a number of *Wehrbezirkskommandos*, with authority over a *Wehrbezirk* (military district). There are 218 Wehrbezirke in the German Reich. Each Wehrbezirkskommando (military district command) is under a military district commandant, who is usually a field officer.

The military districts, according to their size, are subdivided into one or more *Wehrmeldebezirke*, commanded by Wehrbezirk officers, who are field officers or captains; their total number is 571.

MILITARY SERVICE OBLIGATIONS.

Military service is compulsory for all Germans.¹ In time of war, and apart from the general liability to military service, all Germans, both men and women, are required to place themselves at the service of the Fatherland.

Only men of Aryan origin are permitted to perform military service, apart from exceptions to be determined by the Ministry of the Interior, after consultation with the Ministry of War. Special regulations will be issued regarding the service of non-Aryans in time of war.

¹ In virtue of the Law of May 21st, 1935, all nationals of the Reich are deemed to be Germans, even if they are also nationals of a foreign State.

Germans who have already served in the active military forces of another State are not exempted from the obligation of German military service. In time of peace, however, they will be liable to serve in the active forces only by special request, on which a decision will be taken by the Minister of War of the Reich.

The liability for military service extends from the completion of the eighteenth year to March 31st following the date of the completion of the forty-fifth year of those concerned. In the case of nationals of the Reich having their domicile or permanent residence in the Province of East Prussia, the duration of liability to military service is prolonged until March 31st following the date of the completion of the fifty-fifth year.

Military service consists of service in the active forces and the service of those deemed to be "on leave".

Those regarded as being "on leave" are the members of the reserve, the substitute reserve (Ersatz-Reserve) and the Landwehr. Men liable to military service who are "on leave" are as a rule called up to military musters once a year. The recruiting offices are alone entitled to grant exemptions.

Military service in the active forces.

The uniform duration of active service in the land, air and naval forces is two years.

As a general rule, men liable for military service are called to the colours during the calendar year in which they reach the age of 20. Before reaching that age they may be admitted to the armed forces as volunteers.

Military service in the active forces may only be performed by those who have complied with the requirements of the Labour Service ("Arbeitsdienst"). Exceptions to this rule may only be made in virtue of special provisions.

N.C.O.s and men enrolled in the army prior to April 1st, 1933, or in the navy prior to July 1st, 1933, whose enlistment-contracts under the Military Law of March 23rd, 1921, were made out for a period of twelve years, may be maintained in the active forces until the expiry of this period. In other respects the provisions of the law shall apply to them without qualification.

Reserve.

Men liable for military service who have performed their military service in the active forces belong to the reserve until March 31st in the calendar year during which they reach the age of 35.

Substitute Reserve.

Men liable for military service who are supernumerary to the annual contingent are not "put back" when they have been declared fit for military service; they are posted to the Army Substitute Reserve (Reserve I), Naval Substitute Reserve or the Air Force Substitute Reserve. These men are regarded as on leave and may be called up at any time by the commander of their military area. During their first year of service, men belonging to Substitute Reserve I may be called up to fill any vacancies in the army; during the next two years they may be called up in case of need for service with the colours, and during

the first three years of their service may be called up for a short period of training.

The Naval Reserve is divided into Reserves I and II. Men belonging to Naval Substitute Reserve I may, during their first three years in this Reserve, be called up for service or to undergo a period of additional training. Substitute Reserve II consists of men only partially fit for service and of all men liable for service belonging to the sea-faring or semi-sea-faring population.

Landwehr.

Men liable for military service are posted to the Landwehr from April 1st in the calendar year during which they reach the age of 35 until March 31st following the date of their completing the age of 45.

The Minister of War of the Reich may call up men liable to military service belonging to the reserve, the substitute reserve and the Landwehr for periods of training ; he may also issue regulations concerning any particular kind of special training to be given them.

Landsturm.

In time of war or in time of emergency, the classes called up over the age of 45 form the Landsturm.

Volunteers.

In addition to non-commissioned officers having contracted a long-term engagement, volunteers N.C.O.s may be admitted to service in the army for an additional year, and in the navy or air force for a total period of four and a-half years. Seamen and airmen are exclusively recruited from volunteers contracting for a longer term of service. Volunteers may enlist in any categories of the military forces as soon as they attain the age of 18.

Exceptions to liability to military service.

The following are not to be called up for military service :

(1) Men liable to military service who are found to be unfit on the report of a medical officer or of a doctor appointed by the military authorities.

(2) Men liable to military service who are of the Roman Catholic faith and have been ordained sub-deacons.

Postponement.

In time of peace, the period of military service with the colours, of men liable to this service, may be postponed for a limited time.

As a rule, the postponement will be for one year and may be prolonged for a further year. A final decision with regard to calling up for service with the colours or in the Labour Service will be taken at latest on the applicant's third appearance before the Board. Until this decision has been taken, the men whose service has been postponed remain liable for service ; they will again be summoned by the police authorities of their area to appear before the Board in the calendar

year during which the period of postponement expires or the ground for postponement ceases to exist. If mobilisation is ordered, all postponements at once cease to be valid.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Munich War School,
 Hanover War School,
 Dresden War School,
 Potsdam War School,
 Infantry School,
 Artillery School,
 Cavalry School,
 2 Pioneers' Schools,
 Army Signalling School,
 Army N.C.O.s' School,
 War Academy,
 Armed Forces Academy (Wehrmachtakademie).

PROTECTION AGAINST ATTACK FROM THE AIR.

The Reich is responsible for protection against attack from the air; such protection is provided by the Reich Air Minister.

All Germans are liable to perform the services and to make the deliveries in kind necessary to protect the territory against attack from the air; they are also required in general to carry out, acquiesce in or abstain from all acts the execution of, acquiescence in or abstention from which is necessary for this purpose (duties in regard to protection against attack from the air).

Foreigners and Stateless persons having their domicile or residence or owning property in the German Reich are required to participate in the measures for the protection of the territory against attack from the air, unless such participation is precluded by treaty or by generally recognised rules of international law.

All legal entities, associations of persons not being legal entities, and establishments and institutions at public and at private law are likewise required to take part in the measures for the protection of the territory against attack from the air, in so far as they have their seat, an establishment or property in the German Reich.

EFFECTIVES.

Note.—The official and public documents of Germany which the Secretariat has been able to obtain include no data concerning the effectives of the German armed forces.

II. Navy.

The supreme command and the supreme administrative authority of the Navy are combined in the person of the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy, who has immediately under his orders: the fleet command, the command of the Baltic Naval Station, the command of the North Sea Naval Station and the authorities immediately under him (administrative authorities, technical institutes, Naval Hospital of the Baltic and North Sea Stations, naval offices at Königsberg, Stettin, Hamburg and Bremen).

All the sea-going units of the Navy are under the fleet command at Kiel, at the head of which is the Commander-in-Chief of the Fleet with the rank of admiral.

The other naval command organs are the squadron, divisional, flotilla and ship commands.

The following are under the authority of the Commander-in-Chief of the Navy :

I. The Chief of the General Staff. The following are under the authority of the Chief of the General Staff : (1) Naval Officers Cadre Branch ; (2) Military Branch of Naval Engineering ; (3) Medical Branch ; (4) Budget Branch ; (5) Disputed Claims Branch ; (6) Naval Conferences Group ; (7) Naval Records.

II. The Commander of the Fleet with (1) Fleet Branch ; (2) Naval Organisation Branch ; (3) Naval Intelligence Branch ; (4) Naval Education Branch ; (5) Naval Defence Branch.

III. The General Navy Department.

IV. The Naval Armaments Department.

V. The Naval Administration Department.

VI. The Naval Construction Department.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

6 (+ 3 building) battleships :

Names of the ships	Date: (1) of launching; (2) of completion	Displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
F (<i>Ersatz Hannover</i>) E (<i>Ersatz Hessen</i>) .. Scharnhorst (building)	1936-	35,000 ⁴ 26,000 ⁴	741.5 98.4 24.6			IX 11, XII 5.9.
1. <i>Admiral Graf Spee</i>	1934-1936	10,000 ⁴	597.1 71.2 16.4	54,000	26	VI 11, VIII 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.) VIII tubes (21).
2. <i>Admiral Scheer</i>	1933-1934	10,000 ⁴	597.1 71.2 16.4	54,000	26	VI 11, VIII 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.) VIII tubes (21).
3. <i>Deutschland</i> ..	1931-1933					
4. <i>Hannover</i> ² ..	1905-1907	13,200 ⁵	413.4 72.8 25.3	17,000	18	IV 11, X 5.9 (<i>Hannover</i> , XIV 6.7), IV 3.4 (A.A.).
5. <i>Schleswig- Holstein</i> ³	1906-1908					
6. <i>Schlesien</i> ³ ..	1906-1908					
I aircraft-carrier building ⁶ :						
B	building	19,250 ⁴				

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Refitted in 1929.

³ Reconstructed in 1925 and 1936 (*Schleswig-Holstein*) and 1926 and 1936 (*Schlesien*).

⁴ Standard displacement, in English tons.

⁵ Normal displacement, in metric tons.

⁶ A second unit is authorised.

6 (+ 3 building) cruisers :

H	} building ²	10,000 ¹	557.8	72,000	32	VIII 8.
G						
I						
1. Nürnberg ..	1934-1935	6,000 ¹	53.8	72,000	32	IX 5.9, VIII 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.) XII tubes (21).
2. Leipzig ..	1929-1931	6,000 ¹	54.6			
3. Köln ..	1928-1930	6,000 ¹	55.5	65,000	32	IX 5.9, VI 3.4 (A.A.), VIII 1-pdr. (A.A.) XII tubes (21).
4. Königsberg ..	1927-1929		49.9			
5. Karlsruhe ..	1927-1930		17.7			
6. Emden ..	1925-1925	5,400 ¹	51.8	46,500	29	VIII 5.9; III 3.4 (A.A.), IV tubes (19.7).
			19			

¹ Standard displacement, in English tons.² One of the cruisers of 10,000 tons has been launched on February 6th, 1937.

34 (+ 18 building) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
6	Z XVII- Z XXII ..	building	1,811 ²				
12	T I-XII ..	building	600 ²				
16	Z I-Z XVI ..	1935-36	1,625 ²	9½			V 5. VIII tubes (21).
6	Möwe ..	1926	800 ²	9½	24,000	33	III 4.1. ³ VI tubes (21).
6	Wolf ..	1927-28	800 ²	8½	25,000	34	III 4.1. ³ VI tubes (21).
4	G 7, 8, 10, 11	1911-12	760	10½	16,000	25	II 4.1. III tubes (19.7). ⁴
2	T 196, 190 ..	1911	800	10¼-10½	18,000- 18,200	25	II 4.1. II tubes (19.7). ⁵

32 (+ 4 building) submarines :

4	.. .. .	Building	500 ²	13.1			I 3.4. V tubes (21).
2	U 25, 26 ..	1936	712 ²	13.4			I 4.1. VI tubes (21).
6	U 27-30, 33, 34	1936	500 ²	13.1			I 3.4. V tubes (21).
24	U 1-24 ..	1935-36	250 ²	12½	700	$\frac{13}{7}$	III tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Standard displacement.³ 2 units have III 5.⁴ 2 units have III tubes (21) and I 19.7-inch tube.⁵ For one unit.

Miscellaneous : 121 units (mine-sweepers, patrol vessels, escort vessels, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Ca- libre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Battleships ...	6	3	9	69,600	87,000	156,600	30 14 44 30	18 ¹ — 24 ² —	48 14 68 30	11 6.7 5.9 3.4	24	—	24
Aircraft-carrier ...	—	1 ³	1	—	19,250	19,250	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers... ..	6	3	9	35,400	30,000	65,400	—	24	24	8	64	—	64
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	34	18	52	40,240	18,066	58,306	92 36	— —	92 36	5 4.1	216	—	216
Submarines ...	32	4	36	10,424	2,000	12,424	—	4	4	3.4	72	20	92
Total ...	78	29	107	155,664	156,316	311,980	334	70	404		376	20	396

¹ Not including guns under 3.4-inch.

² For two units.

³ A second unit is authorised.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Defence Department (army and navy)	613.9	629.7	671.1	894.3	.	.
War charges, disarmament and dismantling of fortresses	3.1	4.0	0.6	—	.	.
Total	617.0	633.7	671.7	894.3	.	.
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	79	70	70	74	76	78
Retail prices ; Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	86	78	78	80	81	81

NOTES.—1. For 1935-36 and 1936-37, Laws authorised the expenditure necessary for the maintenance of the administration, or the fulfilment of the tasks and legal obligations of the Reich. In so far as draft estimates for special

purposes have been, or will be, fixed by the Government, those draft estimates will be regarded as fixed by law. For the rest, the Minister of Finance is authorised to allocate, in agreement with the competent Ministers, the necessary funds and to decide upon the utilisation of them.

2. The expenditure of the Defence Department represents expenditure on the army and the navy.

3. In addition to the figures included in the above table, account must be taken in respect of the years 1933-34 and 1934-35 of the sums of 1.3 million and 50.1 million Reichsmarks which were to be expended on the organisation of protection against air attacks. These sums are shown in the budget of the Air Ministry.¹

4. Military pensions and war pensions are accounted for in a special section of the general budget dealing with pensions, and certain war pensions under the Ministry of Labour. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts		Estimates			
	Reichsmarks (000,000's)					
Pensions :						
Military pensions	86.7	82.1	88.7	80.9	.	.
War pensions	1,311.8	1,136.8	1,125.3	1,095.3	.	.
War pensions under the Ministry of Labour	20.2	19.2	.	.	.	.

War pensions for 1934-35 include pensions to combatants in the national upheaval.

¹ The budget of the Air Ministry further provided for expenditure amounting to 77.1 million Reichsmarks in 1933-34 and 160.1 million Reichsmarks in 1934-35 on aviation and increasing the safety of air transport. The corresponding figures for the years 1930-31 to 1932-33 were 44.2, 48.4 and 45.4 million Reichsmarks respectively and were borne upon the budget of the Ministry of Transport.

GREECE

Area	130,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	6,839,000
Density per sq. km.	52.6

Length of frontiers :

	Land frontiers	Lake frontiers	River frontiers	Total
	(Km.)			
With Albania ..	243.3	7.2	—	250.5
With Yugoslavia ..	217.2	19.6	—	236.8
With Bulgaria ..	460.0	—	20.5	480.5
With Turkey ..	10.8	—	188.2	199.0
Total				1,166.8 km.

Length of sea frontier :

Continental Greece	2,699.3 km.
Peloponnesus	1,378.7 km.
Islands	9,496.5 km.
Total	13,574.5 km.
Length of railway system (31. III. 1932)	2,687 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. *Ministry of War.*

The central administration in the Ministry of War includes :

- The Minister's Secretariat ;
- The General Directorate of the Ministry ;
- Office of the Director of Personnel ;
- Office of the Director of Infantry ;
- Office of the Director of Artillery ;
- Office of the Director of Engineers ;
- Office of the Director of Cavalry ;
- Office of the Director of Intendance ;
- Office of the Director of Recruiting ;
- Office of the Director of Accountancy ;
- Office of the Director of Military Justice ;
- Office of the Director of the Medical Service ;
- Office of the Director of the Veterinary Service ;
- Office of the Director of Train.

Every office possesses a distinctive organisation of its own, but, generally speaking, all include a Director's Secretariat, a Personnel Department, a Supplies Department, a Department for investigations and enquiries, and various separate sub-offices for certain special questions.

2. *Army General Staff.*

The work of the Army General Staff includes the organisation of the army, the formation of units, recruiting, army supplies, military training, etc.

It has at its head a general officer known as the chief of the Army General Staff; he is assisted by two deputy chiefs.

The Army General Staff comprises four departments :

Department I : Organisation and mobilisation of the army, formation of units, recruiting, supplies.

Department II : Intelligence service, study of foreign army organisations, political questions, geographical service, cypher section.

Department III : Military operations, general training of the army.

Department IV : Rail and sea transport, lines of communication.

The military history service is also attached to the Army General Staff.

3. *Supreme Council of National Defence.*

The Supreme Council of National Defence is presided over in time of peace and in time of war by the Prime Minister. It decides all special defence questions which involve the co-operation of different Ministries.

4. *Supreme Military Council.*

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Minister of War, deals in time of peace with questions relating to organisation and training of the army, the construction of defence works, etc.

5. *Permanent Inspectorates.*

There are two general inspectorates, a general inspectorate of military schools and permanent inspectorates for the following arms and services :

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. Infantry ; | 6. Accountancy ; |
| 2. Artillery ; | 7. Medical service ; |
| 3. Cavalry ; | 8. Technical and artillery material services ; |
| 4. Engineers ; | 9. Air defence. |
| 5. Intendance ; | |

The inspectorates are governed by special regulations.

The head of the Army General Staff is also special inspector of the officers on staff service.

6. *Army Geographical Service.*

This service is under the direct orders of the Ministry of War (Army General Staff). Its work is to prepare and publish military maps; geodesical, topographical and cartographical works; and scientific treaties dealing with meteorology, magnetic observations, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Units.

The army on a peace footing includes :

4 army corps :

- The first at Athens ;
- The second at Larissa ;
- The third at Salonica ;
- The fourth at Cavalla ;

10 infantry divisions attached to army corps ;

3 infantry divisions attached directly to the Ministry of War ;

1 cavalry division (2 brigades).

The thirteen divisional staffs are stationed, respectively, at Larissa, Athens, Patras, Nauplia, Canea, Seres, Drama, Janina, Cozani, Veria, Salonica, Comotini and Mytilene.

The cavalry divisional staff is stationed at Salonica.

2. Arms and Services.

I. *Arms.**Infantry.*

- 26 regiments of infantry.
- 2 regiments of Evzones.
- 7 independent infantry battalions.
- 2 battalions of Evzones.
- Special frontier guard units.
- The Royal Guard.

An infantry regiment includes :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 2 battalions, of three infantry companies and one machine-gun company each.

Cavalry.

5 regiments.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 2 half-regiments, of 2 squadrons and 1 machine-gun group each.

¹ On June 1st, 1936.

Artillery.

- 8 regiments of mountain artillery.
- 3 groups of mountain artillery forming a unit (the mountain artillery is armed with Schneider 75 mm. and Schneider-Danglis).
- 2 regiments of field artillery (material in service : Schneider 75 mm.).
- 2 regiments of heavy artillery (material in service : Schneider 155 mm. long, 105 and 85).
- 2 groups of heavy artillery forming a unit.

Engineers.

- 2 regiments of sappers.
- 1 telegraph regiment and 1 independent telegraph battalion.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 pontoon battalion.
- 1 squadron of mounted engineers.
- 2 depots.

II. *Services.**Medical Service.*

- 1 supreme Army Medical Board ;
- 4 general hospitals ;
- 25 military hospitals ;
- 8 military infirmaries ;
- 4 ambulance companies ;
- 2 medical depots ;
- 2 garrison pharmacies ;
- 1 medical store depot.

Military Intendance.

- 2 garrison intendance units ;
- 2 clothing, camp and harness depots ;
- 3 army food supply depots ;
- 1 supply base.

Accountancy Service.

The Accountancy Service is under the direct control of the Ministry of War, and acts by delegation of its powers ; its duty is to inspect and audit the accounts of every administrative department of the army.

Veterinary Service.

- 3 veterinary hospitals ;
- 3 veterinary supply depots.

Recruiting Service.

38 Recruiting offices.

Train.

4 motor transport groups ;
3 motor transport parks.

Military Justice.

1 Court of Appeal ;
7 permanent courts-martial.

Military Schools.

Schools for advanced studies :

Higher Military Training Centre trains higher officers (colonels and lieutenant-colonels) to command higher units.

Staff College. Students (majors and captains) obtain, after a two years' course of study and a final examination, the appointment of staff officer.

Practical Training Schools. One such school exists for every arm. The study course is of five or six months' duration. In addition there are :

1 Practical Training School for Intendance ;
1 Practical Training School for the Train ;
1 Practical Training School for the Army Medical Service.

Training Schools :

Military School for the Evelpids. After a four years' course of study, students are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various arms.

School for Non-Commissioned Officers. To this school are admitted regular non-commissioned officers who have served two years as non-commissioned officers. They are gazetted second-lieutenants in the various services after a three years' course of study.

Army Medical School.

School for Reserve Officers.

Physical Training School.

School for Army Artificers.

II. Air Force.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry comprises :

The Minister's Secretariat ;
The General Directorate of the Ministry ;
Office of the Director of Administrative Services

Office of the Director of Technical Services ;
 Office of the Director of Intendance ;
 Office of the Director of Public Works ;
 Office of the Director of Civil Aviation ;
 The Meteorological Service ;
 The Medical Service.

Each Office or Service possesses a distinctive organisation of its own.

GENERAL STAFF OF THE AIR FORCE.

The General Staff of the Air Force is responsible for the organisation of the Air Force, the formation of units, mobilisation, supplies, training, etc. It has at its head a general officer known as the Chief of the General Staff of the Air Force, and comprises :

First Department : Organisation of the Air Force, formation of units, mobilisation, supplies ;
 Second Department : Intelligence ;
 Third Department : Operations, air defence ;
 Fourth Department : Training.

HEADQUARTERS.

There are two headquarters—of the Air Force and of flying-schools.

Flying Schools, under Flying-Schools Headquarters :

(a) Flying-school for officers ;
 (b) Flying-school for N.C.O.s ;
 (c) Flying-school for technicians ;
 (d) Flying-school for general instruction and the training of specialists.

COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

The Air Force is divided into ten groups. Each group comprises twelve aircraft, forming three flights. There are :

4 military co-operation groups ;
 2 naval co-operation groups ;
 2 fighter groups ;
 1 bombing group ;
 1 training group.

AIR MATERIAL.

Number of aeroplanes.. .. .	119
Total horse-power	63,000

EFFECTIVES.

Higher staff	250
Minor staff	3,000

GENDARMERIE, POLICE FORCE, ETC.

Gendarmerie.

The duty of the gendarmerie is to ensure public safety and order, to police the country and to enforce the law.

The gendarmerie is under the orders :

1. Of the Ministry of War as regards its organisation, recruiting, training and discipline ;
2. Of the Ministry of the Interior as regards the maintenance of public order ;
3. Of other Ministries as regards the execution of laws or decrees for which those Ministries are responsible.

Gendarmes receive general military training and professional training at the Gendarmerie School ; they are recruited by voluntary enlistment for three years.

The officers are armed with pistols ; the individual armament of the gendarmes comprise rifle, bayonet, pistol, etc. The armament and material which are not formally issued, but in the use of which training is given, are the elementary infantry armament and material.

The establishment of the gendarmerie (1935) is 15,032 all ranks.

Harbour Police. This is a force comprising 554 officers and constables armed with army rifles and pistols furnished by the navy and army. The instruction of officers lasts one year and includes general professional training and use of arms and other exercises. The instruction of N.C.O.s lasts four months and includes military exercises and technical information ; the guards receive the same training as seamen. The force is recruited by voluntary engagement for five years (officers and N.C.O.s) or eighteen months (constables).

City Police (Athens, Piræus, Patras and Corfu), is under the Ministry of the Interior and has the same duties as the gendarmerie in the rest of the country. Its strength is 3,623 officers, N.C.O.s. and constables armed with pistols.

Rural Police, divided into organised corps, with an establishment of 4,269 men (including 4,028 armed rural guards), and non-organised corps, with an establishment of 8,429 rural guards authorised to carry arms.

Forest Police, divided into the State police, with an establishment of 1,000 men, including 920 forest guards authorised to carry a pistol when on duty, and 200 private forest guards authorised to carry a pistol or a sporting rifle.

Customs, numbering 780, armed with pistols (N.C.O.s) or military rifles (guards).

Customs Revenue Service, numbering 150, armed with pistols and having a collective armament comprising 5 boats and 11 sailing vessels each armed with a machine-gun.

Police of the Piræus Free Zone (89), not yet armed.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Duration of Military Service.—Every Greek citizen is liable to personal military service. Men who have reached the age of 21 are called to the colours for 24 months' service, which may be reduced to 18, the Minister of War having the right to grant leave for an indefinite period after the completion of 18 months' service. Each contingent is called up in two batches : the first batch in April and the second in September.

Men excused from normal military service are liable to 5 months' service. Exemption from this service cannot be purchased.

Postponement of Service.—A postponement of service is granted to university students and certain other official schools to enable them to complete their studies. They are also allowed an interval of three months after the conclusion of their examination.

Voluntary Engagements.—Any Greek citizen who has reached the age of 18 may engage voluntarily for 24 months' actual service.

Supplementary Service.—In peace-time, men who have failed to appear when their class was called up have to serve in addition to their ordinary period of service : for absence not exceeding one month, three months of supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding three months, six months' supplementary service ; for absence not exceeding six months, nine months' supplementary service ; in case of absence exceeding six months, the supplementary service lasts one year. Exemptions from this supplementary service can be purchased on payment of 300 drachmae per month of service.

Army Reserve.—The army reserve consists of two categories : " A " and " B ". Men who have completed their normal army service are drafted into Reserve " A ", where they remain till they have reached the age of 40 ; they are then transferred to Reserve " B ", where they remain till the age of 50.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (1935-36).

Officers :

Divisional Generals	10
Brigadier-Generals	35
Colonels	189
Lt.-Colonels	296
Majors	666
Captains	1,650
Lieutenants	1,300
Second Lieutenants	739
	<hr/>
	4,885
Warrant officers	302
	<hr/>
Total	5,187

N.C.O.s and men.

The budgetary effectives of N.C.O.s and lower ranks for which provision is made for the year 1935-36 differ according to the month. The number of days' presence of N.C.O.s and corporals from April 1st, 1935, to March 31st, 1936, was 2,390,700. The monthly effectives varied between 1,200 and 2,200 for N.C.O.s and between 2,950 and 6,700 for corporals.

The strength of the lower ranks also differs according to the month, the lowest number being 43,200 for January 1936 and the highest 61,800 for September 1935. The number of days' presence of the lower ranks is 19,270,703, making an average daily strength of 52,680.

In addition to the N.C.O.s and lower ranks recruited in accordance with the law on compulsory military service, the 1935-36 budget also provides for 1,772 volunteer N.C.O.s, 618 corporals and 638 lower ranks.

III. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion.

Old battleship :

Kilkis (1905-1908) Standard displacement, 12,542 tons. Length, 382 feet. Beam, 77 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 10,000 = 17 kts. Guns : 4 12-inch ; 8 8-inch ; 8 7-inch ; 12 3-inch ; 2 12-pdr. (A.A.) ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (21-inch).

Armoured cruiser :

Giorgios Averoff (1910-1927¹) Standard displacement, 9,450 tons. Length, 462 feet. Beam, 69 feet. Draught, 24½ feet. H.P. 19,000 = 22.5 kts. Guns : 4 9.2-inch ; 8 7.5-inch ; 16 14-pdr. ; 2 3-inch. (A.A.) ; 4 3-pdr. ; 3 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

Cruiser mine-layer :

*Helle*² (1912-1913) Standard displacement, 2,115 tons. Length, 322 feet. Beam, 39 feet. Draught, 14 feet. H.P. 7,500 = 20.5 kts. Guns : 3 6-inch ; 4 6-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes above water (18-inch).

¹ Completely refitted in 1925-1927.

² Newly reconstructed.

12 destroyers and 4 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
Destroyers							
4	<i>Hydra</i>	1931-32	1,350	12½	52,000	39.5	6 (20.8 in.)
4	<i>Actos</i> ¹	1911	1,013	8½	19,750	32	6 (21 in.)
2	<i>Thyella</i> ²	1906-07	305	9		30	2 (18 in.)
2	<i>Niki</i> ³	1905-06	275	9	6,700	30	2 (21 in.)
Torpedo-boats							
4	<i>Aigli</i> ⁴	1913	145	4	2,600	25	2 (18 in.)

¹ Refitted in 1924-25.

² Refitted in 1926-28.

³ Refitted in 1928-29.

⁴ Refitted in 1926-30.

There are also 5 patrol vessels—ex-torpedo-boats—all launched 1913 and 1914-15, and refitted 1926. Displacement : 241 tons, H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts.

6 submarines :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Tubes
4	<i>Glavkos</i>	1927-28	$\frac{700}{930}$	13.7	$\frac{1,420}{1,200}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	8(21in.)
2	<i>Catsonis</i>	1926	$\frac{576}{775}$	11	$\frac{1,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	6(21in.)

Miscellaneous : 16 units (gunboats, mine-layers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
1 battleship	12,542
2 cruisers	11,565
21 destroyers and torpedo-boats ¹	12,397
6 submarines	3,952
Total	40,456

EFFECTIVES.²

(1936.)

Officers	549 ³
Petty officers	1,077 ⁴
Seamen	2,909 ⁵
Total	4,535

¹ Including 5 patrol boats, ex torpedo-boats.

² Including technical officers and N.C.O.s.

³ Including 367 officers belonging to the auxiliary services.

⁴ Including 333 technical officers.

⁵ Including 862 volunteers.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts ¹	Provisional results ^{1, 2}				Estimates
	Drachmæ (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	1,220.0	1,227.3	1,182.3	1,479.8	1,582.7	2,220.5
Ministry of the Marine ³	367.9	372.6	524.2	366.1	570.6	555.6
Ministry of the Air Force ³	161.8	142.1	156.2	149.6	230.5	330.4
Total	1,749.7	1,742.0	1,862.7	1,995.5	2,383.8	3,106.5
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	81	107	111	111	113	116
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	88	98	102	103	105	110

¹ The figures for closed accounts and provisional results refer to commitments.

² Published in the *Official Journal*.

³ Excluding expenditure on mercantile marine and civil aviation.

NOTES.—1. In addition to the Naval Fund, an autonomous Defence Fund has been formed since 1930-31, the resources of which consist mainly of budgetary transfers. No closed accounts of these funds are available. The expenditure of the Defence Fund for 1933-34 was estimated at 247.2 million drachmæ, of which 107 million were covered by subsidies from the general budget for 1933-34 and the remainder by transfers of credits not utilised by the Ministry of War in previous years, by arrears of shares of budgetary receipts and by resources of its own. The corresponding figures for 1934-35 are 314.2 and 165 million drachmæ, for 1935-36, 447.5 and 377.5 million and for 1936-37, 841.5 and 821.5 million, respectively. The estimated expenditure of the Naval Fund amounted for 1933-34 to 28.2 million drachmæ, of which 27.9 million were met out of its own resources and only 0.3 covered by transfers from the general budget. The corresponding figures for 1934-35 are 31.5 and 0.3 million drachmæ, for 1935-36, 391.9 and 255.8 and for 1936-37, 221.4 and 190 million, respectively.

2. Military pensions are not shown in the national defence budgets ; they are charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance.

War pensions are charged to the Ministry of Social Welfare. These pensions have been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
	Drachmæ (000,000's)					
Military pensions	258.9	275.2	281.4	293.1	364.2	529.8
War pensions	243.6	254.0	227.0	239.9	242.8	222.8

GUATEMALA

Area	110,000 sq. km.
Population (1936)	2 420,000
Density per sq. km.	22.0
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	830 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme military authority.

The War Office Secretariat, upon which devolves the general direction of the army, ensures the execution of orders given by the President of the Republic in the exercise of supreme authority.

I. WAR OFFICE SECRETARIAT.

The War Office Secretariat is under the direct control of the Secretary of State for War, who is appointed by the President of the Republic.

As Inspector-General of the army, the Secretary of State for War himself inspects the army, its organisation and training, etc. He may appoint delegates for this purpose.

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of all generals of division and generals of brigade in the army; it is under the direct authority of the Secretary of State for War.

The Staff deals with all questions relating to recruiting, military training, army organisation, mobilisation, etc.

3. ADVISORY WAR COUNCIL.

The Advisory War Council is a supreme council, presided over by the Secretary of State for War or in his absence by the Chief of the Staff, its purpose being to study questions of essential importance to the army.

The Council consists of four generals and, if necessary, the chiefs of the army services, and the Under-Secretary of State for War acting as secretary.

4. DEPARTMENTAL COMMANDS.

Each Department of the Republic is placed under a commander, who is its highest military authority.

The Departmental commanders are appointed by the President of the Republic from among the generals and chiefs of the army. Their only superiors are the President of the Republic and the Secretary of State for War.

In the chief town of each Department there is a town commander who is under the immediate orders of the Departmental commander.

In each port there is a port commander under the direct orders of the War Office Secretariat.

The post of port commander is filled by an army chief.

In all the towns of the Republic which are of sufficient importance without being the chief town of the Department, there is a local commander appointed by the War Office Secretariat.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Infantry : 13 companies, including 4 machine-gun companies.

Cavalry : 1 squadron.

Artillery : 7 mountain and 2 field batteries.

The army of Guatemala comprises in addition 7 militia battalions, 2 volunteer battalions in the capital and 7 volunteer companies in the departments.

The 2 battalions in the capital form a military corps governed by special regulations and intended for the defence of the country against foreign aggression, together with the maintenance of internal order. This corps receives periodic military instruction, both theoretical and practical, from special instructors. In 1933, 2,919 officers and 148,108 militiamen (on the active list or in the mobile reserve) took

part in the military training ; 2,837 officers and 145,788 men belonged to the infantry, 68 officers and 2,006 men to the artillery and 14 officers and 314 men to the cavalry.

Air Service.

The air service comprises the army flying service and the civil flying service.

The army flying service is represented by the Military Flying Corps, which is an integral part of the army and is subject to the military laws of the Republic ; its personnel is regarded as military personnel performing active service.

The civil flying service is under the Secretariat of Commerce and Public Works. It is subject to the army penal legislation as regards national security ; in time of war its whole material and personnel are at the disposal of the army.

The air service command is directly under the Secretary of State for War. The command of the air service exercises authority over the whole personnel of the Army Flying Corps ; it also supervises the whole civil flying service in matters relating to national security.

The Military Flying Corps came into existence on July 1st, 1929. Its commander has the rank of Divisional General.

Military Sappers Corps.

The Military Sappers Corps, created in September 1930, comprises all Guatemalans who are liable to whole or part-time service as sappers in the army ; they are organised in companies, from which the engineers of the army are drawn.

The sappers belong to the regular territorial force or to the territorial reserve, according to age. In peace time they are employed for the construction and maintenance of roads and for public works under the direction of the Secretariat concerned. In war time they are utilised by the army. The duration of service of the sappers in peace time is two years, divided into several periods ; they may be called up again only in case of war or of public calamity.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police.

The State police, which is under the Secretariat of the Interior, includes the national police, the traffic police, the rural police and the revenue police.

The budgetary effectives of the State Police (1936-37) are 1,392 men.

The members of this force are armed with revolvers and, in case of disorder, carry a 7-mm. rifle. Armament not included in the regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given to members of the police force, consists of light machine-guns and machine-pistols. The police are specially trained for their own particular service and also undergo elementary military training for the maintenance of discipline.

Enlistment contracts are valid for a period of four years.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all Guatemalans between the ages of 18 and 50.

The Guatemalan army is divided into an active army and a reserve. The active army is subdivided into : a *regular force*, a *mobilisable force* and a *territorial force*.

1. The active army consists of men from 18 to 30 inclusive. The men of the active army may be either with the colours or released on furlough. Those in the former category provide garrison troops in time of peace ; those in the latter are only liable to be mobilised in time of war ; they may also be called upon in case of need for the purpose of re-establishing order in the country. Men on furlough are organised in battalions in each department.

In 1935 there were 13,339 men, of whom 12,740 were between 18 and 30, on the military registers.

The *regular force* consists of :

The annual contingent called up in January and July for compulsory service, which is for a period of one year for infantry and two years for artillery, cavalry and engineers. After completing their term of active service the men form part of the mobilisable force.

Volunteers.—Volunteers are young men under 18 years of age who offer themselves for service, with the authorisation of their parents or guardians. Volunteers also include members of the reserve who desire to perform active service.

Re-enlisted troops.—Re-enlisted troops consist of troops who, after having concluded their regular service, desire to remain with the colours for one or more terms of service.

The *mobilisable force* consists of men who have completed their term of service in the regular force, volunteers who have been given a year's practical military training and men who have taken suitable courses organised in secondary schools.

Such men, on reaching the age of 30, form part of the reserve and remain in the position of mobile reserve.

2. The reserve is subdivided into : (1) *Mobile reserve* and (2) *Territorial reserve*.

The *mobile reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age belonging to the mobilisable force who have served with the colours, and volunteers who have had a period of military training or taken suitable courses in secondary schools.

The *territorial reserve* consists of men from 30 to 50 years of age who have not done their military service and not received regular military training.

Private soldiers, corporals and sergeants 50 years of age obtain their final discharge unless they re-enlist.

The *territorial force* consists of men under 30 who have not done their military service and therefore not received regular training.

Voluntary Formations.

The voluntary formations consist of men supernumerary to the contingent called up for regular military service, men belonging to the territorial force, to the active army, and, lastly, of volunteers or re-enlisted men.

Men belonging to the voluntary formations who undergo the prescribed training are exempted from regular military service. The period of training in these formations is one year, during which the volunteers are subject to military laws and regulations. The armament and equipment of the voluntary formations are supplied by the Government.

As soon as they have completed their training, volunteers are transferred to the *mobilisable force*; those who have completed their training in the infantry specialise, and are attached to machine-gun units.

Exemption.

The law provides in a number of cases for the exemption of men supporting a family and members of certain professions.

Exemption from service may be obtained on payment of an annual fee of 25 quetzals.

Militiamen given temporary exemption are nevertheless required to take part in the prescribed military instruction.

Cadres.

Commissions are granted to cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School or the Military Aviation School and to soldiers who have passed an examination for the rank of second-lieutenant.

Cadets who have passed through the Polytechnic School are distributed among the various corps and services as military instructors, or are given other military employment.

To be promoted corporal, a soldier must have served for at least six months and have passed an examination. To be promoted second-class sergeant, a soldier must have served for six months as a corporal, and to be promoted first-class sergeant must have served as second-class sergeant for one year. Promotions to the rank of second lieutenant are made by seniority after examination.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Polytechnic School.—Training of officer cadets.

Training Schools.—Advanced courses for officers.

School for Military Aviation.

Higher War School, General Staff Academy.—Higher instruction for regular officers.

There are also schools for corporals and sergeants (3,412 students in 1935).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory and is given in Government and private schools under the supervision of the Army General Staff.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936-37.)

Army :¹

Officers, N.C.O.s and men 5,967

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Quetzals (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War	1.5	1.7	1.4	1.6	1.8	1.8

NOTE.—Military and civil pensions are charged jointly to the Secretariat of Finance.

¹ Including local commandants.

HAITI

Area	26,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate 1934)	2,600,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	100.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines).. .. .	217 km.

The armed forces of the Republic of Haiti, established for the internal and external security of the Republic, are known as the "Haiti Constabulary". There is also a coastguard service, consisting of 4 officers and 38 sailors; and a force of rural police numbering 551 men.

The constabulary is under the President of the Republic, whose orders are transmitted to the commander through the Secretary of State of the Interior.

The constabulary has a headquarters staff and is divided into five military departments.

A department includes one or more districts, each of which is usually under the command of a captain and is subdivided into one or more subdistricts.

A subdistrict, which is usually under the command of a lieutenant, includes the communes, quarters and islands attached to it, together with stations of minor importance.

The following is the establishment of the constabulary :

155 officers
23 staff officers (Staff of the President)
135 non-commissioned officers (excluding corporals)
2,402 corporals and other ranks (including 40 bandsmen)

Total 2,715

A supplementary force for the constabulary up to a maximum of 467 may be enlisted for one year, and this engagement may be renewed for a further six months.

The following are the budgetary effectives for 1931-32 :

Generals.. .. .	2
Colonels	5
Majors	9
Captains.. .. .	23
First lieutenants	58
Second lieutenants ..	49
Cadet officers.. .. .	22
Sergeants	138
Corporals and other ranks	2,188 ¹ (including 40 buglers)
Total	2,494

The military household of the President of the Republic includes seven officers.

A military school was created on November 1st, 1928. The course lasts one year, after which the cadets are graded as cadet-officers.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from October 1st to September 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Gourdes (000,000's)					
Department of the Interior : Constabulary, coastguard, etc.	5.6	5.6	5.9	6.7	6.8	6.8

NOTES.—1. The above figures cover the gross expenditure on the constabulary, the coastguard and the President's military staff, charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Military pensions are charged to the Department of Finance, together with civil pensions.

¹ Not including 20 officers and 21 other ranks of the medical service.

HONDURAS

Area	154,000 sq. km.
Population (XI. 1934)	963,000
Density per sq. km.	6.3
Length of railway system (1930) (public lines, excluding some industrial lines)	95 km.

System of recruitment.

Military service is compulsory. Every citizen between the ages of 21 and 30 is a member of the active army, and every citizen between the ages of 30 and 40 is a member of the reserve.

The number of conscripts on the rolls for the year 1933-34 was 92,307, comprising 59,578 of the first category and 32,729 of the second category. The list also includes 15,253 men of the National Guard.

War, Navy and Air Force Department.

The War, Navy and Air Force Department consists of the following services :

General Staff and Inspectorate ;
Intendance and Administration ;
Justice.

Composition of the Army (1936-37).

The army consists of :

23 infantry companies and 2 machine-gun companies ;
2 artillery batteries ;
Air Force : 3 aeroplanes.

Establishment of the Regular Army.

(1933-34.)

Officers	236
N.C.O.s and men	1,251
Total	1,487

The above establishment does not include 60 officers and 1,948 N.C.O.s and men belonging to the extraordinary forces for the maintenance of public order, which are shown in the budget under the heading "Maintenance of Public Order".

Police (Departmental police, Customs guards, etc.) :¹

	1936-37
Officers and inspectors	136
Non-commissioned officers and men ..	1,081
	<hr/>
Total	1,217

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from August 1st to July 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Lempiras (000,000's)					
Department of War, the Marine and the Air Force	1.2	1.3	1.1	1.5	1.8	2.0

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on pensions.

¹ Under the Department of the Interior or the Finance Department.

HUNGARY ¹

Area	93,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	8,989,000
Density per sq. km.	96.7
Length of railway system (30. VI. 1931)	8,665 km.

I. Army.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (1935).

The armed forces of Hungary consist of the land army. Hungary has no military air force. The land army is under the control of the Ministry of National Defence, which includes the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the inspectors of arms.

The Hungarian army has no reserves, the peace effectives being also the effectives of the mobilised army.

1. Higher Units.

- 7 mixed brigades.
- 2 independent cavalry brigades.

The 1st brigade has its headquarters at Budapest, the 2nd at Székesfehérvár, the 3rd at Szombathely, the 4th at Pécs, the 5th at Szeged, the 6th at Debrecen and the 7th at Miskok.

Each mixed brigade consists of 2 infantry regiments, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 cavalry squadron, 1 artillery group, 1 signal company, 1 horse-transport detachment and 1 motor-transport detachment.

The army also includes the following independent formations :

- 5 artillery batteries ;
- 3 engineer battalions ;
- 1 armoured-car detachment.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 14 infantry regiments.
- 7 cyclist battalions.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, 1 of which is a machine-gun company. One independent

¹ See military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Trianon (Annex I).

machine-gun company, 1 trench-mortar company, 1 technical company and 1 signal company are also attached to each regiment.

Each cyclist battalion consists of 3 companies.

Cavalry.

4 regiments divided into 23 squadrons (including 8 machine-gun squadrons).

Artillery.

7 mountain artillery batteries.

7 field artillery batteries.

7 howitzer batteries.

5 mounted artillery batteries (including 2 anti-aircraft batteries).

There are also 14 artillery companies (7 trench companies and 7 range-finding companies).

Engineers.

3 pioneer battalions (7 companies).

9 signal groups.

Motor-transport detachments, bridge-train detachments, etc.

There is also an armoured-car detachment.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	9 ¹	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	14	49 ²	—	245 ³	—
Cavalry	—	4	—	23 ⁴	—	—
Artillery :						
Field	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mountain	—	—	—	—	—	7
Howitzer	—	—	—	—	—	7
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	5
Trench	—	—	—	—	7	—
Range-finding	—	—	—	—	7	—
Engineers	—	—	3	—	7	—

¹ Including 2 cavalry brigades.

² Including 7 cyclist battalions.

³ Including 56 machine-gun companies, 14 mortar companies, 21 cyclist companies, 14 signal companies and 14 technical companies.

⁴ Including 8 machine-gun squadrons.

GENDARMERIE, POLICE, FRONTIER GUARD, ETC.

1. *Gendarmerie.* — The gendarmerie is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The system of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. Duration of service : twenty years for officers and six years for men, renewable after expiration. The professional training is given by officers of the gendarmerie. The individual arms consist of rifle, pistol and sabre ; the collective arms consist of 14 machine-rifles in the mobile guard.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 750 officers and 14,250 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms; in addition : 100 administrative employees.

2. *State Police*.—The State police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and is divided into police in the city of Budapest and police in other towns.

The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The professional training is given by police officials. The duration of professional training, theoretical and practical, is ten months. The training of police recruits is given in a special course under the jurisdiction of the police organisation. This course is permanent. The individual arms of the State police consist of pistol and sabre; the collective arms consist of 3 armoured cars, each having 1 machine-gun.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 1,800 officials and 13,200 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. The headquarters personnel number 2,327, including 1,898 officials.

3. *Frontier Guard*.—The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie. The training, which is given by officers of the Frontier Guard, is theoretical and practical and includes, as well as elementary military training, Customs training. The duration of the elementary training is six months. The individual arms consist of sabre and pistol for officers and N.C.O.s, and rifle, bayonet or pistol for men. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-guns and machine-rifles in each district.

The maximum effectives authorised by the law are : 650 officers and 7,150 men wearing uniform and furnished with arms. In addition : headquarters staff of 569 men.

4. *Finance Guard*.—The Finance Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance. This corps is armed with sabres and pistols and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 3,750 men, including 350 officials.

5. *Rural Guards*.—The Rural Guards are unorganised and have an approximate strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

6. *River Police*.—The River Police is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior and has a maximum of effectives authorised by the law of 2,000 men, including 120 officers and not including 275 employees. The individual arms of the police consist of rifles or pistols for men, and pistols and sabres for officers and N.C.O.s. The collective arms consist of 24 guns and 35 machine-guns. The method of recruiting is the same as that for the gendarmerie.

7. *Parliament Guard*.—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the President of the House of Representatives and has a strength of 31 men, including 2 officers, armed with sabres and pistols.

8. *Municipal Tax Guard of Budapest*.—This corps is under the jurisdiction of the Mayor of Budapest and has an approximate strength of 11 officials and 490 guards; the officials alone are armed with sabres.

9. *State Forest Guard*.—This guard, which is armed with pistols and shot-guns, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and has an approximate strength of 247 men.

10. *Prison Guard*.—This corps, which is armed with sabres, pistols and rifles, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice and has an approximate effective strength of 1,500 men including 70 officials.

11. *Breeding-stud Service*: under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture. The approximate strength is 900 men, armed with sabres, including 70 officials and not including 170 administrative employees.

12. *Rural Police and Communal Police*: unorganised and unarmed, having an approximate effective strength of 1,000 to 2,000 men.

NOTE.—In certain formations, the number of real effectives is less than that of the effectives authorised, owing to financial difficulties.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The recruiting system is based on the voluntary enlistment. The period of enlistment is twelve years. After a certain number of years, however, men may be sent on furlough.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiry of their engagement may not exceed one-twentieth of the total establishment of the army each year.

Men may continue in the service after the expiry of their engagement at the discretion of the military authorities. Men who thus extend their service must be granted their discharge at the end of the year in which they apply for discharge.

Recruiting of Officers.

Until July 1st, 1922, the officers of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd had to be chiefly recruited from among former regular officers.

Of the officers thus obtained, those under 38 had to serve at least until the age of 40; and those over 38 were required by law to serve for at least two years from the date of commissioning.

Young regular officers, on the war establishment of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, are trained at the higher military school, where they study for four years.

The students of the Ludovika Academy at Budapest are included in the strength of the military forces of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd, but their active service in the Honvéd does not begin till they have passed the board of examiners.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 and 1935-36
Officers	1,885	1,865	1,919	1,780	1,780	1,780	1,781	1,733	1,817
N:C.O.s and men	33,218	33,169	33,114	33,255	33,255	33,255	33,255	33,245	33,209
Total : ..	35,103	35,034	35,033	35,035	35,035	35,035	35,036	34,978	35,026

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Provisional results	Estimates
	Pengő (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	94.9	92.0	85.2	90.7	98.2	97.6
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	92	80	70	80	87	87 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	89	85	79	79	84	88 ¹

¹ Average, July 1936 to April 1937.

NOTES.—1. In accordance with the Peace Treaty of Trianon, Hungary has no air force.

2. The figures in the table above do not include military pensions which are charged to a special section, "Pensions", of the general budget. War pensions appear in the budget of the Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour up to and including 1931-32. This Ministry was then discontinued, and in the closed accounts of 1932-33 war pensions appear in the Ministry of National Defence and a smaller portion in the Ministry of the Interior. As from 1933-34, war pensions are charged to the section "Pensions" and a smaller portion to the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on military pensions and war pensions has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Pengő (000,000's)					
Military pensions	45.0	41.5	43.5	44.3	44.4	45.2
War pensions	20.2	19.3	19.2	18.7	18.3	18.2

INDIA

Area	4,684,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1934)	363,644,000
Density per sq. km.	77.6
Length of railway system (31. III. 1931)	68,044 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of India are the army, the air force and the navy; they are under the Defence Department.

The army consists of the following forces :

1. Regular British forces ;
2. Regular Indian forces ;
3. Auxiliary force ;
4. Indian territorial force ;
5. Indian army reserve ;
6. Indian States forces when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The *regular British forces* are composed of units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India ; units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service of which the major part is, as a rule, spent in India. In the case of the infantry, for example, one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas.

The regular British forces in India are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, engineers, tank corps and air force. Since 1921, a proportion of Indian combatant ranks has been included in British infantry battalions. Up to 1921, the combatant personnel had been entirely British.

In the artillery, Indians are employed as drivers and artificers (horse and field artillery), or as drivers, gunners and artificers (pack artillery), or as gunners and artificers (garrison artillery), or as gunners only (coast artillery).

The Royal Air Force in India is part of the Indian Imperial Defence Force and, in this respect, is placed under the Commander-in-Chief in India.

The *regular Indian forces* are the cavalry, infantry and pioneers, signal services, medical services, Army Service Corps and mechanical transport service, etc.

Besides the regular Indian forces, there exists an *Indian army reserve* consisting of the reserve of Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers. The Indian army reserve includes also the reserve of Gurkha groups, the reserve of the Indian Army Service Corps and the special reserve of the Hazara pioneers. Besides the Indian army reserve there is an *Indian supplementary reserve* consisting of technical personnel needed to complete the effectives required for the army on general mobilisation.

The *auxiliary force* was established in 1920. Membership is limited to European British subjects. It constitutes a potential reinforcement of the regular army, and its units may be called out or embodied for local service only. Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service : cavalry, artillery, infantry, engineers, railway troops, Army Service Corps, medical corps, etc.

The *Indian territorial force* consists of three main categories : provincial battalions, which may be regarded as the second line of the regular Indian army and may be required to serve anywhere in India, and even beyond, in an emergency ; the university training corps, which are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and are mainly educational and have no liability for service ; and the urban units which have a limited liability for service confined to the province in which they are located.

The *Indian States forces* consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. A staff of British officers is provided for these forces ; the officers give advice in the organising and training of the troops of the different Indian States.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. THE INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's Ministers, has a special authority and responsibility in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

The post is filled by an officer of the Indian army of high rank ; he is usually a lieutenant-general—with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian army.

INDIA

Area	4,684,000 sq. km.
Population (II. 1934)	363,644,000
Density per sq. km.	77.6
Length of railway system (31. III. 1931)	68,044 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of India are the army, the air force and the navy; they are under the Defence Department.

The army consists of the following forces :

1. Regular British forces ;
2. Regular Indian forces ;
3. Auxiliary force ;
4. Indian territorial force ;
5. Indian army reserve ;
6. Indian States forces when placed at the disposal of the Government of India.

The *regular British forces* are composed of units of the British service. No individual British service unit is located permanently in India ; units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service of which the major part is, as a rule, spent in India. In the case of the infantry, for example, one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas.

The regular British forces in India are the cavalry, infantry, artillery, engineers, tank corps and air force. Since 1921, a proportion of Indian combatant ranks has been included in British infantry battalions. Up to 1921, the combatant personnel had been entirely British.

In the artillery, Indians are employed as drivers and artificers (horse and field artillery), or as drivers, gunners and artificers (pack artillery), or as gunners and artificers (garrison artillery), or as gunners only (coast artillery).

The Royal Air Force in India is part of the Indian Imperial Defence Force and, in this respect, is placed under the Commander-in-Chief in India.

The *regular Indian forces* are the cavalry, infantry and pioneers, signal services, medical services, Army Service Corps and mechanical transport service, etc.

Besides the regular Indian forces, there exists an *Indian army reserve* consisting of the reserve of Indian cavalry, artillery, sappers and miners, Indian signal corps, Indian infantry and pioneers. The Indian army reserve includes also the reserve of Gurkha groups, the reserve of the Indian Army Service Corps and the special reserve of the Hazara pioneers. Besides the Indian army reserve there is an *Indian supplementary reserve* consisting of technical personnel needed to complete the effectives required for the army on general mobilisation.

The *auxiliary force* was established in 1920. Membership is limited to European British subjects. It constitutes a potential reinforcement of the regular army, and its units may be called out or embodied for local service only. Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service : cavalry, artillery, infantry, engineers, railway troops, Army Service Corps, medical corps, etc.

The *Indian territorial force* consists of three main categories : provincial battalions, which may be regarded as the second line of the regular Indian army and may be required to serve anywhere in India, and even beyond, in an emergency ; the university training corps, which are recruited from the staff and students of Indian universities and are mainly educational and have no liability for service ; and the urban units which have a limited liability for service confined to the province in which they are located.

The *Indian States forces* consist of the military forces raised and maintained by the rulers of Indian States at their own expense and for State service. A staff of British officers is provided for these forces ; the officers give advice in the organising and training of the troops of the different Indian States.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. THE INDIA OFFICE.

The Secretary of State, as one of His Majesty's Ministers, has a special authority and responsibility in regard to the military administration in India.

The Secretary of State's principal adviser on Indian military affairs is the Secretary in the Military Department of the India Office.

The post is filled by an officer of the Indian army of high rank ; he is usually a lieutenant-general—with recent Indian experience. The Military Secretary is assisted by one first-grade staff officer, selected from the Indian army.

2. THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL IN COUNCIL AND THE LEGISLATURE.

The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India is vested in the Governor-General in Council, who is required to pay due obedience to all such orders as he may receive from the Secretary of State.

The Viceroy's Executive Council exercise in respect of army administration the same authority and functions as they exercise in respect of other departments of the Government; in the first phase of the representative institutions conferred upon India by the Montagu-Chelmsford Reform Scheme, army expenditure and the direction of military policy have been excluded from the control of the Legislature.

3. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND ARMY MEMBER.

The next authority in the chain of administrative arrangements is the Commander-in-Chief, who by custom is also the army member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. All the work connected with the administration of the army, the formulation and execution of the military policy of the Government of India, the responsibility for maintaining every branch of the army, combatant and non-combatant, in a state of efficiency, and the supreme direction of any military operations based upon India are centred in one authority—the Commander-in-Chief and army member.

In addition, he administers the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India.

4. ARMY HEADQUARTERS STAFF.

The Army Headquarters Staff is the staff of the Commander-in-Chief in India. The officers appointed to the Staff are specially selected officers, taken normally from among those who have graduated at the Staff College at Camberley or Quetta.

There are the following branches of the Army Headquarters: the Military Secretary's Branch, the General Staff Branch, the Adjutant-General's Branch, the Quartermaster-General's Branch, the Master-General of the Ordnance Branch and the Engineer-in-Chief's Branch.

The General Staff deals with military policy, with plans of operations for the defence of India, with the organisation of the army, etc.

The General Staff Branch is divided into: (1) Directorate of Military Operations and Intelligence, (2) Directorate of Staff Duties and (3) Directorate of Military Training.

The Adjutant-General's Branch deals with all matters appertaining to the raising, organising, and maintenance of the military forces, the peace distribution of the army, etc.

The Adjutant-General's Branch comprises: (1) Directorate of Organisation, (2) Directorate of Personal Services and Pay and Pensions, (3) Directorate of Medical Services, and (4) Judge-Advocate-General's Section.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch is responsible for accommodation, supplies of all descriptions, land and sea transport, veterinary, post services, remounts, and all questions connected therewith.

The Quartermaster-General's Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Movements and Quartering ; (2) Directorate of Supplies and Transport ; (3) Directorate of Farms ; (4) Directorate of Veterinary Services, and (5) Directorate of Remounts.

The Master-General of the Ordnance Branch comprises : (1) Directorate of Artillery ; (2) Directorate of Ordnance Services ; (3) Directorate of Contracts ; (4) Directorate of Ordnance Factories.

5. THE DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Defence Department deals with all army services proper, and also the administration of the Royal Indian Marine and the Royal Air Force in India, in so far as questions requiring the orders of the Government of India are concerned.

6. THE MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body, constituted for the purpose of assisting the Commander-in-Chief in the performance of his administrative duties.

It is composed of the Commander-in-Chief as President, and the following members—namely: the Chief of the General Staff (Vice-President), the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Master-General of the Ordnance, the Secretary to the Government of India in the Defence Department, the Financial Adviser, Military Finance, representing the Finance Department of the Government of India, and the Under-Secretary of the Defence Department (Secretary).

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

Indian territory is divided in four commands, each under a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, and one independent district.

Each command includes a certain number of districts. There are six districts of 1st class and six districts of 2nd class.

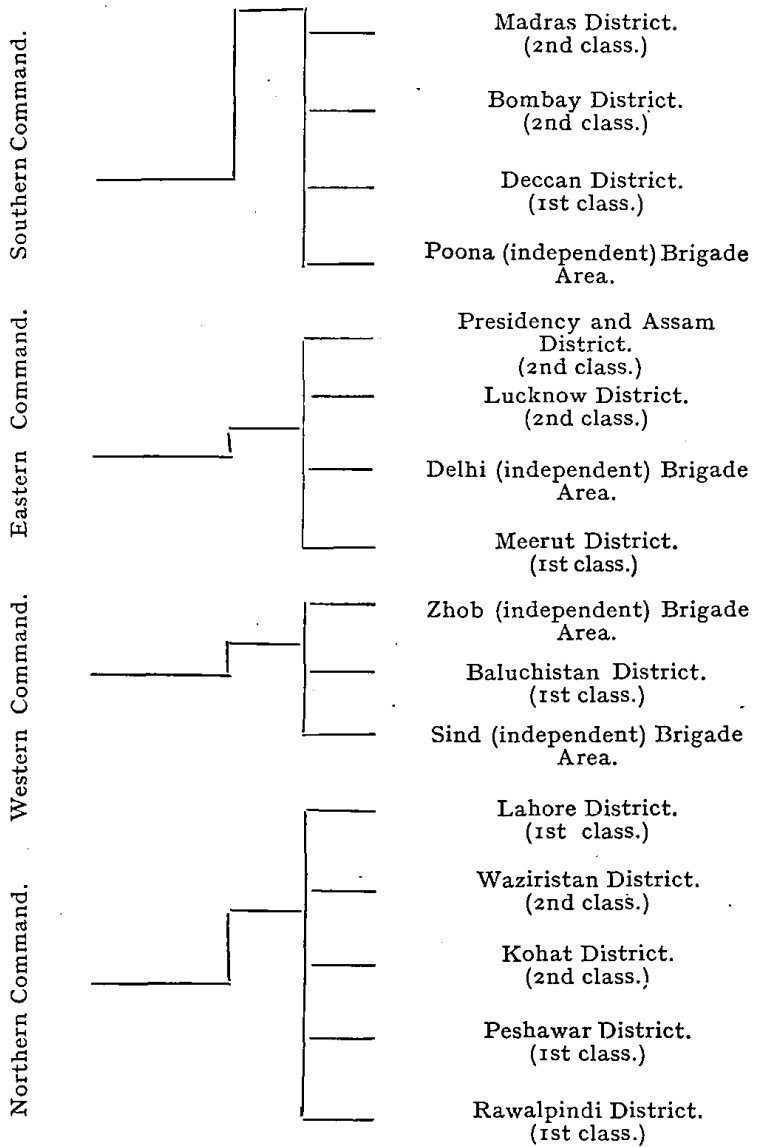
The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of each command is responsible for the command, administration, training and general efficiency of the troops stationed within his area, and also for all internal security arrangements.

Administration of Districts : In those districts in which war formations are located, the district commander is also the commander of the war formation. In order to ensure continuity of administration in the event of the war formations proceeding on active service, the staff of a district is so constituted in time of peace that a proportion is available to remain behind on the outbreak of war to carry on the duties required for internal security and for the administration of the district.

The details of the organisation are given in the table below.

PLAN SHOWING CHAIN OF COMMAND.

The Commander-in-Chief.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(July, 1937.)

(1) *Northern Command :*

- 2 cavalry brigades ;
- 3 infantry brigades ;
- 7 covering troops brigades ;
- 4 brigade areas.

(2) *Western Command :*

- 2 infantry brigades ;
- 2 independent brigade areas.

(3) *Eastern Command :*

- 1 cavalry brigade ;
- 4 infantry brigades ;
- 2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

(4) *Southern Command :*

- 1 cavalry brigade ;
- 3 infantry brigades ;
- 2 brigade areas, of which 1 independent.

I. *Regular British Forces.*

Cavalry regiments	5
Horse batteries	4
Field batteries	40
Heavy batteries	2
Medium batteries	6
Light batteries	6
Mountain batteries ¹	1
Anti-aircraft batteries	1
Infantry battalions	44
Light tank companies	8

¹ Not including 18 Indian batteries ; see next page.

Cavalry.

Each regiment comprises a regimental headquarters (containing a Vickers-Berthier troop) and 3 sabre squadrons.

Each sabre troop has 3 sections, and each Vickers-Berthier troop is equal to 3 guns.

Infantry.

Each battalion is linked to a battalion of the same regiment in the United Kingdom.

The infantry battalion comprises : Headquarter wing ; 1 support company (12 Vickers guns) ; 3 rifle companies. Each rifle company has 4 Lewis guns.

Artillery.

Royal Horse Artillery.—Each battery is armed with six 18-pounder guns.

Field Horsed Artillery. Higher and Lower Establishment Brigades.—Four brigades on higher, four on lower establishments, each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of six 18 pdrs. and 2 batteries of six 4.5" howitzers on higher establishment and 2 batteries of four 18 pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers on lower establishment).

Field Mechanised Artillery.—Two brigades each consisting of headquarters and 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pounder guns each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

Royal Field Artillery, Ammunition Columns.—Two divisional ammunition columns are maintained for the artillery of the first and second divisions, and 1 field ammunition column. All these units are mechanised.

Mountain and Light (Mountain) Artillery.—Six brigades, each consisting of headquarters, 1 British (light battery) and 3 Indian mountain batteries, each of four 3.7" howitzers ; also 1 unbrigaded mountain battery (British Forces).

Medium Artillery.—Two brigades, each consisting of 3 batteries (2 batteries of six 6" howitzers and 1 battery of four 60-pounder guns).

Anti-Aircraft.—One battery (eight 3-inch guns).

Heavy.—One brigade (2 batteries).

Frontier Brigade.—One corps manning 15 posts.

The posts are :

Kohat	Peshawar	Chakdara	Idak
Arawali	Hindubagh	Fort Sandeman	Razani
Thal	Malakand	Fort Lockhart	Damdil
Chaman	Shagai	Saidgi	

The corps is responsible for manning the armament allotted for the defence of these posts.

Artillery Training Centres.—One centre for Indian ranks of horse, field and medium artillery, and another centre for Indian ranks of light, mountain and heavy artillery. These centres were created for the recruitment and training of Indian personnel required for batteries.

Tank and Armoured Car Companies.

Each tank company is armed with 25 tanks.

Each armoured car company is armed with 16 cars.

Engineers.

The engineers include 4 branches :

- (1) Field units ;
- (2) Work services ;
- (3) Defence lights maintenance section ;
- (4) Transportation.

Field Units.—The field units consist of 4 field troops, 17 field companies, 4 divisional headquarters companies and 4 army troops companies. The units form part of the 3 corps of sappers and miners.

Air Force.

1 headquarters, R.A.F., at Simla-Delhi.

1 group headquarters at Peshawar with two wing stations, each comprising two bomber squadrons at Risalpur and Kohat.

1 wing headquarters, R.A.F., at Chaklala with two army co-operation squadrons.

2 army co-operation squadrons at Ambala and Quetta.

1 aircraft park at Lahore.

1 aircraft depot, Drigh Road.

AIR MATERIAL.
(1931.)

	Number	Horse-power (nominal)
Machines in commission	99	53,400
Machines employed on training, communication duties, etc.	17	8,500
Machines in reserve	80	42,000
Total	196	103,900

The establishment of the Royal Air Force in India provided in the budget estimate for 1936-37 is 246 British officers, 1,856 British airmen, 1 Indian officer and 305 Indian other ranks and artificers ; 751 followers.

Services.

Royal Army Service Corps.
Royal Army Medical Corps.
The Army Dental Corps.

Queen Alexandra's Imperial Military Nursing Service.
 Queen Alexandra's Military Nursing Service for India.
 Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

II. *Regular Indian Forces.*

Cavalry.

The present number of Indian cavalry regiments is 21 (arranged in seven groups). Each regiment comprises a headquarters wing (including a Vickers-Berthier troop) and three squadrons.

*Artillery.*¹

One brigade of field horsed artillery consisting of 4 batteries (2 batteries of four 18-pdrs. each and 2 batteries of four 4.5" howitzers each).

Infantry.

Active battalions	78
Gurkha regiments	10 (20 battalions)
Training battalions	17

The organisation of an infantry battalion other than training battalions is built up on the basis of a section, the smallest unit of men, which is commanded by a naick or lance-naick, the junior non-commissioned officers in the battalion. A section consists of from 8 to 11 men.

A platoon comprises 4 sections. In the infantry, 3 of these are rifle sections and 1 a Lewis-gun section. In the pioneers, all four are rifle sections. The platoon is commanded by an Indian officer (jemadar or subadar).

The company comprises 4 platoons.

There are 4 companies in each infantry battalion.

The total infantry reserve establishment (for 78 battalions) is 22,120 (class C). Reserve service for Gurkhas is voluntary, their reserve establishment being 2,000.

Indian Air Force.

2 flights (one of which is in process of organisation).

The establishment of the Force for the year 1936-37 is 15 officers, 89 airmen and 30 apprentices and followers.

Signal Services.

The Indian Signal Corps comprises a signal training centre, 2 corps signals, 4 cavalry brigade signal troops, 4 divisional signals, 3 district signals.

In addition, there is an Army Signal School, which carries out the training of regimental signalling instructors, and of personnel for wireless units, respectively.

¹ For Indian mountain batteries, see under I Regular British Forces.

Medical Services.

The medical services are organised into (I) British military hospitals, (II) Indian military hospitals and (III) Indian hospital corps (5 companies).

There are 27 hospitals first class, 21 second class, 38 third class, 33 fourth class and 20 fifth class.

Army Service Corps and Transport Service.

The Indian Army Service Corps is constituted in two main branches—namely :

- (a) Supply : 17 companies.
- (b) Animal transport and mechanical transport units (40 animal and 6 mechanical transport companies ; there are also 6 companies and 16 independent mechanical transport sections).

Ordnance Services.

The ordnance services may be broadly described as the agency whose duty it is to supply the army with munitions of war, such as small-arms, guns, ammunition and other equipment of a technical military character, and also, under an arrangement introduced in recent years, with clothing and general stores other than engineering stores.

There are 6 arsenals and 4 ordnance depots.

Remount and Veterinary Services.

(a) *The Remount Service.*—The department is organised on lines corresponding to the remount service in the United Kingdom.

(b) *The Veterinary Service.*—The army veterinary services are responsible for the welfare of the animals of the army, about 78,000 in number.

It is organised in 70 veterinary hospitals, 9 sick-lines and 14 sections.

AUXILIARY FORCE.

After the war, the question of universal training for European British subjects came up for consideration, and it was decided that in India, as elsewhere in the Empire, the adoption of compulsory military service would be undesirable. It was recognised, however, that India needed some adequate auxiliary force, if only on a voluntary basis, that could be trained to a fairly definite standard of efficiency; and in the result, an Act to constitute an auxiliary force for service in India was passed in 1920. Under this Act, membership is limited to European British subjects. The units comprising it are liable to be called out, or embodied for local service only, thus constituting a potential reinforcement to the regular army.

The auxiliary force comprises all branches of the service—cavalry, artillery, engineers, infantry—in which are included railway battalions, machine-gun companies, and the R.A.S.C. sections. The organisation is that of regular units of the British army, a regular adjutant being appointed to each regiment, battalion and artillery brigade.

Units of the auxiliary force are under the command of the local military authority. In some stations, *e.g.*, Delhi, Agra, Lucknow, etc., auxiliary force units of different arms are grouped together permanently, under an auxiliary force commanding officer, for adminis-

tration and immediate command. In other places, each unit is under its own commander, who is responsible for the unit to the local military commander.

The force, including reservists, aggregates some 25,000 of all ranks.

The personnel of this force includes three categories—viz., active class, first (A) and second (B) reserve.

Men enrol in the auxiliary force for an indefinite period. An enrolled person is entitled to claim his discharge on the completion of four years' service or on attaining the age of 45 years. Till then, he can only be discharged on the recommendation of the advisory committee of the area.

Annual training periods are as follows :

Active class (excluding railway units) :

	Days
Recruits	32
Trained soldiers	16
Railway units :	
Recruits	16
Trained soldiers :	
Officers and N.C.O.s	12
Privates	8

In addition, all personnel, reservists included, are required to complete a musketry course.

COMPOSITION OF THE AUXILIARY FORCE.

Cavalry : 10 regiments (9 squadrons, 64 light motor patrols, 11 troops, 2 armoured-car sections, 1 infantry company, 1 section of motor-cycles and 3 W.T. sections).

Artillery : 9 batteries and 2 companies.

Infantry : 27 infantry companies and the following supplementary units : 26 light motor patrols, 15 infantry platoons, 1 machine-gun platoon, 4 machine-gun sections, 2½ armoured-car sections, 7 W.T. sections, 1 motor-cyclist platoon, 1 motor-cyclist section and 1 section of field battery ; not including 10 units grouped for administrative purposes.

Engineers : 3 fortress companies and 1 signal company.

Railway corps : 4 regiments (8 battalions) and 7 independent battalions making a total of 39 companies.

Machine-gun corps : 2 companies.

Armoured car corps : 1 company.

Auxiliary force medical corps.

Auxiliary force signal corps.

Auxiliary force veterinary corps.

INDIAN TERRITORIAL FORCE.

The Indian territorial force consists of 3 main categories, provincial battalions (17), urban units (4), university training corps (7 battalions and 3 companies) and medical branch, with an establishment of 19,208 all ranks (1936-37).

I. UNIVERSITY TRAINING CORPS.

These units train all the year round (seventy-eight hours' drill in the first six months and thereafter two hours per week and fifteen days in camp annually), and they are equipped with a permanent staff of British instructors.

On ceasing to belong to a university, a member of the corps is discharged. In the case of the university training corps battalions, it is not intended to enforce the liability to render actual military service. Their purpose is mainly educative, to inculcate discipline and form character. But, incidentally, they are expected to be a source of supply of both officers and men for the provincial battalions.

The strength of University Training Corps in May 1933 was 4,260.

2. PROVINCIAL BATTALIONS (2nd line to the Indian regular army).

The provincial battalions are intended to form a second line to the regular Indian army and their liability for military service is a general one—*i.e.*, they may be employed anywhere within the limits of India, and, in an emergency, beyond those limits, by a special order of the Governor-General in Council.

Men enrol in the provincial battalions for a period of six years, the period being reduced to four years in certain cases. On the completion of the first period they can re-enrol, voluntarily, for further specified periods.

Training is carried out as follows :

Recruits' training	.. .. .	1 month
Annual training	.. .. .	1 month
Additional annual training (13 units)		1 month

3. URBAN UNITS.

During his first year every man does thirty-two days' preliminary training, and sixteen days thereafter.

The liability of urban units is confined to the province in which located.

INDIAN STATES FORCES.

After the war had ended, the Indian States, like the Government of India, undertook a military reorganisation, which, in a number of cases, has already been carried out. The principal feature of the new arrangements, as adopted more or less generally, is that in future the Indian States forces should be composed of three categories of troops—namely :

Class A.—Troops in this class are organised on the present-day Indian army system and establishments, and, with some exceptions, are armed with the same weapons as corresponding units of the regular Indian army.

Class B.—These troops consist of units which are, in most cases, little inferior in training and discipline to troops of class A ; but they are not organised on present-day Indian army establishments. They have, as a rule, retained the system of the pre-war formations. Their standard of armament is pitched lower than that of class A troops.

Class C.—These troops consist in the main of militia formations, which are not permanently embodied. The standard of training, discipline, and armament, prescribed for this class, is generally lower than the standard prescribed for class B troops.

POLICE FORCES.

	Organisation	Strength (1933)	Armament	Training	Period of service
1. Tochi Scouts	39 infantry platoons, 2 mounted infantry troops	2,302	Rifles, pistols, 12 Vickers guns	Military training given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by direct enlistment
2. South Waziristan Scouts	48 infantry platoons, 2 mounted infantry troops	2,774	do.	do.	do.
3. Kurram Militia	20 infantry platoons, 1 mounted infantry troop	1,301	Rifles, pistols, 4 Vickers guns	do.	do.
4. Swat Levies	The men are employed in scattered posts	215	Rifles, pistols	Training in arms drill with musketry limited to 40 rounds per rifle per year. Training is given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	
5 Dir Levies	The men are employed in scattered posts	390	do.	do.	

	Organisation	Strength (1933)	Armament	Training	Period of service
6. Frontier Constabulary	Semi-military corps	4,384	Rifles, pistols, 2 Lewis guns	Semi-military training given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting
7. Zhob Militia	Companies and platoons of mounted infantry	1,206	Rifles, pistols	Military training primarily for frontier warfare; given by British and Indian officers	3 years by local recruiting
8. Mekran Levy Corps	Distributed over 8 posts	452	Rifles; arms not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given; smooth rifled guns	Military training given by Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting
9. Chagai Levy Corps	Distributed over 6 posts	321	Rifles, pistols	Military training given by Indian officers	3 years by local recruiting
10. Mewar Bhil Corps	Military police battalion	636	Rifles	Military training given by British officers	4 years by local recruiting
11. Malwa Bhil Corps	Platoons	321	Rifles, pistols, 8 Lewis guns	Military training given by Indian officers	5 years by local recruiting
12. Mina Corps	7 infantry platoons	345	Rifles, pistols	Military training given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	4 years by local recruiting
13. Assam Rifles	4 battalions	3,896	Rifles, cavalry carbines, pistols, 2 Lewis guns	Military training primarily for jungle warfare, given by British officers. A few sections are trained in the use of the Lewis gun	3 years
14. Eastern Frontier Rifles	Infantry battalion	843	Rifles, pistols, 3 Lewis guns	Military training given by British officers	3 years by local recruiting
15. Burma Military Police	10 battalions, of which 6 are frontier, 3 are garrison and 1 is a reserve battalion	10,091	Rifles, pistols, 52 Lewis guns	Military training for frontier column work and jungle warfare; given by British officers, Indian officers and N.C.O.s	3 years by local recruiting

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

BRITISH ARMY.

Only persons of European parentage are eligible for enlistment.

Units of the British army are detailed for a tour of foreign service, of which the major part is as a rule spent in India. In the case of British infantry battalions, the system is that one battalion of a regiment serves in the United Kingdom and the other overseas. The tour of overseas service of a British battalion is usually sixteen years. In

the case of British cavalry the same arrangement cannot be applied, as one unit only comprises the regiment. The normal tour of overseas duty for a regiment of British cavalry is fourteen years.

In the United Kingdom, in peace time, units are maintained at an establishment smaller than that required for war. In India, the peace establishments exceed the war establishments in view of the fact that reserves of British personnel do not exist, and reinforcements must be obtained from the United Kingdom.

INDIAN ARMY.

The A.G. has been vested with the entire executive control over the recruitment of all the personnel, combatant and non-combatant, which is included from time to time in the sanctioned establishment of a fighting unit or of any of the administrative services of the army.

The normal periods for which persons are enrolled, as combatants and non-combatants, under the Indian Army Act, 1911 (VIII of 1911), are given in the following table :

Details	Minimum colour service	Period of combined colour and reserve service
Combatants	Years	
Cavalry	7	15
Aden troop	4	0
Royal Artillery (except those serving with heavy artillery) :		
Gunnery	6	15
Drivers (horse)	5	15
Drivers (motor R.A.)	6	15
Royal Artillery (serving with heavy artillery)	4	0
Royal Artillery personnel of fort armaments	4	0
Sapper and miner corps (except Burma sappers and miners)	7	15
Burma sappers and miners	5	15
Indian signal corps	5	15
Drivers (M.T.) Indian signal corps	6	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except Gurkha battalions, the 20th Burma Rifles, the 4th Hazara Pioneers and trans-frontier personnel of Indian infantry)	5	15
Gurkha battalions	4	0
20th Burma Rifles	7	15
4th Hazara Pioneers	4	0
Indian army veterinary corps	6	15
The works corps	2	0
Remount squadron	7	0

RESERVE, BRITISH ARMY.

A British army reservist resident in India is not liable for training nor for recall to army service on mobilisation.

RESERVE, INDIAN ARMY.

The Army reserve is intended to supplement the regular Army

on mobilisation. Service in the reserve is compulsory, a man undertaking on enrolment to serve at least five years with the colours and up to fifteen years combined colours and reserve service.

The Army reserve consists of :

The Army-in-India Reserve of Officers;
 Indian Army Reservists;
 The Indian Supplementary Reserve;
 The Railway Reserve Regiment.

1. The Army-in-India Reserve of Officers furnishes the officer categories required for the various arms and departments of the Army in India.

The establishment of the Army-in-India Reserve of Officers is 1,468, comprised of 776 officers in Class "A" and 692 in Class "B".

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially, according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted. Officers in Class "B" do no training in peace.

2. Indian Army Reservists.—The Indian Army Reserve consists of private soldiers or their equivalent. It is comprised of class "C" reservists for Indian cavalry (2,940 in 1936-37), artillery, sappers and miners, signals and infantry (22,120 reservists) and class 1 for Gurkha Rifles (2,000 reservists). There still remain a number of classes "A" and "B" reservists which count against the authorised establishment of the reserve, but these will be gradually eliminated.

Training for Indian cavalry, infantry and Gurkha Rifles reservists is carried out biennially.

The following table shows the minimum period of army service for each class of soldiers (excluding Gurkha groups, 4th Hazara Pioneers, I.A.S.C. and I.H.C.), and the maximum period of army and reserve service for each class of the reserve :

Arm	Minimum period of army service	Maximum period of combined army and reserve service for each class of the reserve	
		Class "A"	Class "B"
Years			
Indian cavalry	7	10	15
Gunners, R.A.	6	9	15
Drivers, R.A.	5	8	15
Drivers, motor	6	15 ¹	—
Sappers and miners (excluding Burma sappers and miners)	7	10	15
Indian signal corps	5	8	15
Indian infantry and pioneers (except the 20th Burma Rifles)	5	8	15
20th Burma Rifles	7	10	15

¹ Class "A" reservists only.

3. Indian Supplementary Reserve.—The Indian Supplementary Reserve consists of technical personnel required to complete the requirements of the Army in this personnel on general mobilisation, not provided for or only partially provided for by the normal Indian Army Reserve. The Indian Supplementary Reserve is divided into two categories : category “A”, comprising four classes of tradesmen who are required to undergo an initial training, in peace, of one month annually (two months in the case of electricians) and one month annually thereafter, and category “B”, consisting of twenty-two classes of tradesmen who are not required to undergo training in peace but are annually trade-tested.

4. The Railway Reserve Regiment.—This regiment is intended to maintain and operate military railways in the field during hostilities. Reservists are not required to undergo military training.

CADRES.

I. KING'S COMMISSIONS AND VICEROY'S COMMISSIONS.

There are two main categories of officers in the Indian army : those holding the King's commission and those holding the Viceroy's commission. The latter are all Indians (apart from the Gurkha officers of Gurkha battalions) and have a limited status and power of command, both of which are regulated by the Indian Army Act and the rules made thereunder. Until recent years Indians were not eligible for King's commissions.

King's commissioned officers for the Indian army are obtained from two sources :

- (1) From among the cadets who pass through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and
- (2) By the transfer to the Indian army of officers belonging to British units.

The former is the principal channel of recruitment ; the latter being only resorted to when, owing to abnormal wastage or for some other special reason, requirements cannot be completed by means of cadets from Sandhurst.

The promotion in rank of King's commissioned officers of the Indian army is regulated by a time-scale up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, but is subject also to certain professional examinations and tests being successfully passed. The rank of lieutenant-colonel is, in normal course, attained at about twenty-six years' service ; promotion beyond this rank is determined by selection.

One of the most momentous decisions of the great war, so far as the Indian army is concerned, was that which rendered Indians eligible to hold a King's commission in the army.

It was proposed that King's commissions should be obtainable by Indian gentlemen in the following three ways :

- (1) By qualifying as a cadet through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst ;
- (2) By the selection of specially capable and deserving Indian officers or non-commissioned officers of Indian regiments who had either been promoted from the ranks or joined their regiments on direct appointment as jemadar ;

(3) By the bestowal of honorary King's commissions on Indian officers who had rendered distinguished service, but whose age or lack of education precluded their being granted the full King's commission.

A number of honorary King's commissions are still granted annually to a limited number of Viceroy's commissioned officers of the class described in the third category mentioned above. The second of the sources of selection mentioned has since been almost entirely abandoned for the reason that a Viceroy's commissioned officer of this class cannot, as a practical matter, hope to have a normal career as a King's commissioned officer.

It is the first of the three avenues of selection mentioned which gives the fullest opportunity to the Indian of satisfying a military ambition and of enjoying a military career on terms of absolute equality with the British officer, who, as a general rule, also enters the army by qualifying at Sandhurst.

It was decided that, in the first instance, ten vacancies at Sandhurst should be reserved annually for Indian cadets.

A further measure adopted by the Government was the establishment of the Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun, a Government institution for the preliminary education of Indians who desire to qualify for a King's commission in the army through the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

The arrangements so far made enable a maximum of seventy boys to be in residence at the college at any one time, and the normal course of education is planned to occupy six years. These dispositions will render it possible to provide from Dehra Dun sufficient candidates to fill the ten vacancies at Sandhurst which are at present allotted annually to Indians.¹

II. REGULATIONS FOR THE ARMY-IN-INDIA RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

(1) The following officers and gentlemen may be granted commissions in the Army-in-India reserve of officers :

(a) Officers holding the King's Commission who, having retired from His Majesty's Indian military forces, are not liable for further service.

(b) Officials other than military officers serving under the Government of India.

(c) Private gentlemen, being British subjects, who are or have been resident in India.

(2) Provided that they are qualified for promotion and that they are recommended by the Independent District Brigade Commander concerned, officers will receive promotion on the following time scale :

	Categories 1-10 (as for Indian Army)	Category 11
To lieutenant	2½ years' service	
To captain	9 years' service	3 years' service
To major	18 years' service	12 years' service
To lieutenant-colonel ..	By special selection	By special selection

¹ In February 1923, it was decided that eight units of the Indian Army should be completely Indianised. The units selected for Indianisation were :

- 7th Light Cavalry ;
- 16th Light Cavalry ;
- 2/1st Madras Pioneers ;
- 4/19th Hyderabad Regiment ;
- 5th Royal Battalion, 5th Mahratta Light Infantry ;
- 1/7th Rajput Regiment (Q.V.O.L.I.) ;
- 1/14th Punjab Regiment ;
- 2/1st Punjab Regiment.

The minimum age-limit for admission to the Army-in-India reserve of officers is 20 years. The maximum age-limits for service are as follows :

For cavalry, tank corps, artillery and	}	Lieutenant, 35 years
infantry		Captain, 40 years
		Major, 45 years
Other categories		Lieutenant-colonel, 47 years.
		All ranks, 55 years.

Training is ordinarily carried out either annually or biennially according to the arm or department of the service to which the officer is posted.

There were 1,400 officers in the reserve of officers for the army in India in July 1929.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The following institutions exist in India for the higher training of military personnel and for the education of instructors for units :

Staff Colleges, Quetta and Camberley.
 Senior Officers' School, Belgaum).
 School of Artillery, Kakul.
 Equitation School, Saugor.
 Small-Arms School, India.
 Army Ordnance Corps School of Instruction, Kirkee.
 Lawrence Royal Military Schools, Sanawar, Murree and Abu.
 Army School of Physical Training, Ambala.
 Machine-Gun School, Ahmednagar.
 Army Signal School, Poona.
 Royal Tank Corps School, Ahmednagar.
 Prince of Wales's Royal Indian Military College, Dehra Dun.
 Two King George's Royal Military Schools, Jhelum and Jullundur.
 Army School of Education, Belgaum.
 Kitchener College, Nowgong.
 Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun.
 Two Army Veterinary Schools, Ambala and Poona.

Their object is to ensure to all formations and units throughout the army a constant supply of officers, warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men, provided with a thorough up-to-date knowledge of various technical subjects, and with the ability to pass on this knowledge.

ARMY FACTORIES.

Metal and Steel Factory, Ishapore.—Manufacture of steel for guns, rifles and shell ; for small-arms ammunition, fuses, etc.

Gun and Shell Factory, Cossipore.—Production of guns up to 60-pounders ; howitzers up to 6" and their components ; machining of shells, fuses, etc.

Rifle Factory, Ishapore.—Production of rifles and their components and of swords, bayonets, manufacture and repair of machine-guns.

Ammunition Factory, Kirkee.—Production of small arms and pistol ammunition, etc.

Gun Carriage Factory, Jubbulpore.—Manufacture of artillery carriages and vehicles, etc.

Harness and Saddlery Factory, Cawnpore.—Manufacture of harness, saddlery, etc.

Cordite Factory, Aruvankadu.—Production of cordite, cannon cartridges and gun-cotton.

Clothing Factory, Shahjahanpur.

EFFECTIVES.
(1931 and 1936-37.)

I. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY (1931).

	Actual strength on April 1st, 1931		Average monthly strength		Number of days' service performed		Average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931	
	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers	Total	Officers
<i>Permanent forces :</i>								
1. Regular army	221,461	10,800	219,069	10,773	365	365	219,069	10,773
2. Indian States forces, A class units	29,439	1,204	29,003	1,265	365	365	29,003 ¹	1,265 ¹
3. Indian States forces, B ² class units	6,537	275	6,853	273	365	365	6,853	273
<i>Non-permanent forces :</i>								
4. Indian army reserve ³ .	36,313	1,663	34,300	1,663	20 ⁴	11 ⁴	1,879	50
5. Indian supplementary reserve ⁵	1,427	—	270 ⁶	—	31 ⁴	—	23	—
6. Auxiliary force in India ⁷	29,263	1,140	28,444	—	14	—	1,091	109
Regulares	—	—	—	57	—	365	—	(57)
Auxiliary force	—	—	—	1,120	—	17	—	(52)
7. Indian territorial force ⁸ King's commissioned :	11,396	400	11,132	—	62 ⁴	—	1,900	180
Regulares	—	—	—	93	—	365 ⁴	—	(93)
Territorials	—	—	—	43	—	110 ⁴	—	(13)
Viceroy's commissioned	—	—	—	260	—	104 ⁴	—	(74)
Total average daily effectives							259,818	12,650

¹ Only a portion of these troops would be placed at the disposal of the Government in case of war.

² These troops are used purely for internal security in their States. None would be available for the defence of India.

³ The various categories of the reserve train for a varying number of days, and an average has been taken.

⁴ Days' duty performed are full days.

⁵ The bulk of this reserve does no training.

⁶ Average monthly strength of those who do training.

⁷ Including drills on the basis of four one-hour drills to one day's duty.

⁸ Cadets and officers of cadet units, who are not liable to military service, are not included in these figures.

2. LAND ARMED FORCES STATIONED OVERSEAS.

There are no land armed forces stationed overseas other than the two infantry battalions in China and Malaya, which are accounted for in the tables submitted by the Government of the United Kingdom.

3. FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS.

*Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during
the Year ending March 31st, 1931.*

Total effectives 29,677
Officers¹ 875

¹ Included under category of officers are personnel with King's commissions and with Viceroy's commissions.

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	29,677	875
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	29,677	875

4. AIR ARMED FORCES STATIONED IN THE HOME COUNTRY.

Average Daily Number of Effectives reached during the Year ending March 31st, 1931.

Total effectives	2,424
Officers	222

The average daily effectives reached during the year ending March 31st, 1931, are computed as follows :

	Total	Officers
Average monthly strength	2,424	222
Number of days' service performed	365	365
Average daily effectives	2,424	222

5. BUDGET EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY (1936-37).

The figures in the following tables differ in their nature from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	Officers with King's commissions		Indian commissioned officers	Total officers	British other ranks	Viceroy's commissioned officers	Indian Warrant officers	Indian other ranks
	British officers	Indian officers						
FORCES IN INDIA PROPER AND BURMA.								
I. Fighting Services :								
Cavalry	392	37	11	440	2,830	391	1	10,427
Artillery	546	3	1	550	8,974	194	—	10,729
Engineers	142	8	—	150	163	211	—	9,592
Infantry	2,519	104	54	2,677	38,932	2,263	4	87,385
Tank corps	96	—	—	96	1,127	—	—	—
Indian signal corps ..	145	—	—	145	1,895	71	—	3,645
Reservists	1	—	—	1	1	—	—	32,986
Total fighting services	3,841	152	66	4,059	53,922	3,130	5	154,764
II. Miscellaneous¹	136	—	60	196	—	29	—	969
Total forces in India, etc.	3,977	152	126	4,255	53,922	3,159	5	155,733

¹ Including Indian infantry serving at Hong-Kong.

6. STRENGTH OF THE ARMY AND AIR FORCE ON APRIL 7TH, 1936.

	British Army	Indian Army	Royal Air Force	Indian Air Force
Indians (British or State subjects)	12,285	152,000	—	507
Persons other than Indians (excluding Asiatics)	52,851	9,681	2,079	28
Asiatics other than Indians	—	17,300	—	5

7. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE STANDING ARMY.

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
British officers ..	4,106	4,093	4,125	4,091	4,096	4,050	4,000	3,971	3,970	3,977 ¹
Indian officers ..	3,589	3,590	3,509	3,443	3,442	3,396	3,345	3,369	3,405	3,442 ¹
British other ranks	56,115	56,074	56,133	56,194	56,199	54,864	54,576	54,340	53,963	53,922
Indian other ranks	169,843	169,707	167,177	162,751	163,203	160,509	155,653	156,024	156,020	155,733
Total ..	233,653	233,464	230,944	226,479	226,940	222,819	217,574	217,704	217,358	217,074

¹ Including 5 Warrant officers.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(May 18th, 1937.)

Escort vessels :

<i>Indus</i> (1935)	Displacement, 1,190 tons. H.p. 2,000 = 16.25 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch, 15 smaller guns.
<i>Hindustan</i> (1930)	Displacement, 1,190 tons. H.p. 2,000 = 16.25 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 14 smaller guns.
<i>Cornwallis</i> (1917)	Displacement, 1,345 tons. H.p. 2,500 = 17.0 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.
<i>Lawrence</i> (1919)	Normal displacement, 1,259 tons. H.p. 1,900 = 15.0 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.
<i>Clive</i> (1920)	Normal displacement, 2,021 tons. H.p. 1,700 = 14.5 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch, 16 smaller guns.

Miscellaneous : 3 units.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936-37.)

Officers	119
Other ranks	1,326
Total	1,445

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Army	388.3	356.7	342.3	347.0	355.0	364.2
Air Force	20.9	15.5	17.4	17.0	18.2	19.5
Marine	7.2	5.8	6.2	7.2	6.1	7.5
Military engineer services	46.1	38.3	38.2	31.6	36.6	37.0
Total gross expenditure ..	462.5	416.3	404.1	402.8	415.9	428.2
Transfer to or from defence reserve fund	10.3	1.5	7.0	6.9	— 2.5	— 8.3
Total budget charges	472.8	417.8	411.1	409.7	413.4	419.9
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	69	64	64	65	66	68
Retail prices ; Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	74	73	67	66	69	69

NOTES.—1. All expenditure for military purposes incurred in the United Kingdom by the Government of India, as also all contributions to the Imperial Government for these purposes, are included in the figures above.

2. Expenditure on Frontier Watch and Ward, under Civil Administration, is connected directly with the protection of the various frontiers, and includes expenditure on military police organisations and on roads of military importance and charges for hospitals and buildings required for the military police administration. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Frontier Watch and Ward	23.9	21.8	21.6	21.1	22.5	21.4

3. Up to and including 1932-33, a yearly contribution of £130,000 was paid by the United Kingdom on account of extra cost of the transport of troops, and as from 1933-34 a yearly contribution of £1,500,000 (about 20 million rupees) is granted by the United Kingdom to the cost of India's Defence.

4. Pensions.—The expenditure on military pensions (non-effective services) charged to the budget of the army is not included in the table above. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	Rupees (000,000's)					
Non-effective services of the army and the air force	86.1	85.9	86.5	86.7	87.2	83.8

5. Naval pensions charged to the budget of the marine are included, up to and including 1931-32, in the figures for marine expenditure. As from 1932-33, the figures in the above table on pensions include naval pensions also.

IRAN

Area	1,643,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	15,000,000 ¹
Density per sq. km.	9.1
Length of railway system (1933)	657 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme command of all the land, sea and air forces is vested in the Shah.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Cabinet of the Chief of the General Staff, four bureaux, the administrative section and the codes and cipher section.

INSPECTORATE-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspectorate-General of the Army consists of the Cabinet of the Chief Inspector-General and five Permanent Inspectorates-General (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Air Force and Military Schools).

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

The Central Administration consists of the Minister's Cabinet, the Army General Staff and 13 Departments (Recruiting Service, Military Justice, Army Finance, Army Pay Service, Supervision of Expenditure, Intendance, Arsenal, Military Depôts, Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Remount Service, Air Force, Navy).

¹ The last census, in 1929, gives a figure of about 12,500,000, not including tribes and the population of certain distant regions, where the census has not yet been commenced or completed.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The active army comprises nine mixed divisions (Teheran, Azerbaijan, Kurdistan, Khusistan, Fars, Mokran, Khorassan) consisting of infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer, armoured-car and tank troops. There are also five independent brigades (Kerman, Esfahan, Gorgan, Kermanshah, Guilan) consisting of infantry and cavalry troops, an independent infantry regiment garrisoned at Bender-Abbas, an independent heavy artillery (105-mm.) regiment and an anti-aircraft battery.

The air force possesses 200 aeroplanes.

*Gendarmerie.*¹

The gendarmerie consists of seven mixed regiments and fifteen independent mixed battalions.

POLICE.

*Municipal Police.*¹

The town police is armed with rifles, revolvers and side-arms.

The method of recruiting for the police is voluntary enlistment for a period of three to seven years.

The training consists of individual exercises in groups not exceeding a section and in the study of the laws, regulations, etc., connected with their duties.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21 years.

LENGTH OF MILITARY SERVICE.

The total length of military service is twenty-five years, divided into three periods :

I. *Active army* : Six years, including two years with the colours and four years in the active army reserve. Conscripts who have graduated perform only eighteen months' service ; holders of college diplomas perform only one year's service.

II. *Reserve* : Thirteen years.

Service in the reserve comprises two periods : the first period extends over six years and the second over seven years.

III. *Territorial army* : Six years.

Reservists of the first period are called up every two years, and reservists of the second period every three years for a month's training.

¹ Gendarmerie (rural police), frontier guards and provincial security forces.

The scheme for the organisation of these forces provides for :

(a) 9 mixed divisions for the maintenance of order and security in the provinces, calculated on the basis of one mixed battalion to every 10,000 sq. km., less some 600,000 sq. km., of desert-land regarded as uninhabitable for the moment.

3 divisions, 6 brigades, 4 regiments and 18 rural police legions have so far been formed.

(b) 28 battalions for frontier and coast supervision. These battalions are only partly organised.

Exemptions : Members of the clergy, students of theology and, in certain cases, only sons and those who support their families are exempted from military service.

Postponement of service : Students at the secondary schools and colleges can obtain postponement of their service until they have completed their studies.

Exclusions : Offenders sentenced to more than two years' degrading punishment (*peine afflictive*) are excluded from the army ; they are required to perform certain compulsory work for the army.

ARMY EFFECTIVES.

	Actual effectives on March 20th, 1934		Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1933-34	
	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers
Land armed forces stationed in the home territory	30,872	1,507	27,637	1,462
Formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory	68,952	2,488	67,849	2,439
Air formations organised on a military basis stationed in the home territory	875	120	849	114

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.¹

(1936.)

Gunboats :	Standard displacement (Tons)
<i>Babre</i>	950
<i>Palangue</i>	950
<i>Simorgh</i>	330
<i>Chakrokh</i>	330
<i>Chahbaze</i>	330
<i>Karkasse</i>	330
<i>Homay</i>	700
<i>Chahine</i>	150
Total	4,070

Miscellaneous : 3 patrol boats.

¹ All these vessels were launched in 1931.

The old cruisers *Persepolis* and *Mozaffar*, of 1,200 and 379 tons respectively, are to be taken out of commission and replaced by other vessels, and are not accordingly included in the list of vessels of the navy.

EFFECTIVES.

ACTUAL EFFECTIVES ON MARCH 20TH, 1934.

	Total effectives	Officers or officials ranking as officers
Naval forces	845	24
Sea formations organised on a military basis	116	4

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from March 21st to March 20th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Provisional results		Estimates			
	Krans (000,000's)	Rials (000,000's)				
Expenditure on national defence of the Ministries of War, Finance and the Interior	265.7	278.1	214.7	238.7	249.8	269.8

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure for the gendarmerie, the frontier guard and conscription expenditure charged to the Ministry of the Interior.

2. The provisional results for 1931-32 and 1932-33 represent pay orders issued during the financial year without distinction of the *exercice* to which they belong. They also include expenditure covered by extra-budgetary receipts derived from sale of disused material (1 million kran and 2.2 million rials, respectively). This expenditure is not included in the estimates.

3. The actual figures for 1931-32 and 1932-33 include the remainder of a credit of £1,200,000 appropriated in 1929-30—*i.e.*, £857,000 (77.1 million kran) which was spent during those years—and the figure for 1932-33 includes, in addition, an amount of £540,000 (56.2 million rials) spent out of a new special credit of £1,500,000. The remaining sum of £960,000 (99.8 million rials) was available for 1933-34 and subsequent years in addition to the estimates shown above. Moreover, a further credit of £2,000,000 was granted which was to be available for 1934-35 and the subsequent years in addition to the estimates for 1934-35.

4. The present unit of currency is the rial, which is equivalent to the kran, now obsolete.

5. Expenditure on military pensions is not included in the figures above. In connection with the organisation of the new army, a certain number of old officers were placed on the retired list and their pensions, like the pensions of retired civilians, constitute a direct charge on the Ministry of Finance. At the same time, a special Retiring Pensions Fund for officers, etc., of the new army was created and this fund is supplied by a deduction of 5 per cent from army pay.

IRAQ

Area	453,000 sq. km.	
Population(X. 1934)	3,561,000	
Density per sq. km.	7.9	

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF DEFENCE.

The Ministry of Defence is composed of the following two main Departments :

The office of the Minister,
The Defence Council.

The Defence Council consists of :

The President :

The Chief of the General Staff.

Original Members :

Adjutant-General,
Quartermaster-General,
Master-General of Provisions and Supply,
G.S.O.I.

Additional Members :

Officers specially selected by order of the Minister of Defence
or Chief of the General Staff,
Military Accountant-General.

Secretary :

The Secretary of the Ministry of Defence.

The " General Staff " Branch deals with the following matters : Peace distribution of units ; military policy and strategy ; military intelligence ; war organisation, fighting efficiency, training and military education and culture, etc.

The Adjutant-General deals with the following matters : Recruiting men for the military forces and the organisation thereof ; mobilisation ; discharges ; army regulations and orders ; employment, promotion and pensioning of officers, etc.

The Quartermaster-General deals with : Administration of military works ; administration of veterinary services ; administration of remount services ; administration of transport corps, etc.

The Master-General of Provisions and Supply deals with : Qualities and quantities of men and animal rations and mobilisation equipment and war reserve ; supervision of clothing equipment, general war material, arms and ammunition ; contracts, etc.

The Military Accountant-General deals with : Financial advice to the Defence Council ; administration of the finance of the defence forces and ensuring the correct execution of laws and regulations thereof ; the preparation of defence budget estimates, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1936.)

1. Higher Units : 2 divisions and 1 cavalry brigade.

Each division is composed of 3 infantry brigades, 1 frontier brigade, 2 artillery brigades, 1 signal battalion, 1 motor transport company and animal transport companies.

The cavalry brigade is composed of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry :

24 battalions ;
4 training depots.

Each battalion consists of 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company. Each training depot is composed of 5 to 8 training platoons.

Cavalry :

3 regiments ;
1 bodyguard troop ;
1 training depot.

Each regiment consists of 3 sabre or lance squadrons and 1 machine-gun squadron.

Artillery :

12 batteries ;
1 training depot.

Each battery consists of 3 sections, and each section of 2 guns.

Air Force : 2 co-operation squadrons ;
1 communications squadron ;
1 training squadron.

Each squadron is composed of 3 flights.

Moreover, there are the following army troops :

- 1 signal training centre.
- 1 armoured car company.
- 1 motor transport company.
- 1 engineer battalion.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

- Royal Military College.
- Staff College.
- Cavalry School.
- Artillery School.
- Small Arms School.

POLICE FORCES.¹

There exists a *State police*, which acts as a gendarmerie for the maintenance of internal order and communications. This force is also utilised by the local governors for the multifarious duties connected with the civil administration.

The total strength of the State police is 72 officers, 262 inspectors and 7,786 constables, approximately half of whom are mounted.

It includes a centralised force of two squadrons of mounted police and one foot company used for reinforcing the local police in emergencies. The police, both mounted and foot, are armed with rifles ; officers and inspectors are armed with revolvers.

Recruiting is voluntary and recruits are given instruction at a police training-school. A certain number of men are taught the use of Vickers and Lewis gun (with which the machine-gun cars are equipped).

There exists further a *camel corps* (110 men) equipped with 12 machine-gun cars for work in desert areas of the south and west ; a *railway police* (2 officers, 8 inspectors and 245 constables), and a *port police* (46 foot police included in the strength of the State police).

There is no frontier guard, such duties, where necessary, being undertaken by the police posts situated near the various frontiers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Liability to service in the army commences when the conscript attains the age of nineteen.

The period of military service is for ten years commencing from the date on which a conscript has been called up for service. This period comprises :

(1) *Colour service* :

The period of colour service for various arms, with the exception of the training period, is as follows :

- (a) Eighteen months for the infantry ;
- (b) Two years for the mounted and the technical services.

¹ The Government has decided to reorganise the police forces as police and gendarmerie. The latter will be organised on a military basis, whereby the force will be formed of battalions and companies to be distributed among the Liwas (Administrative Districts) according to requirements of public security.

(2) First-Class Reserve Service :

The period of service in the first-class reserve for various arms is as follows :

- (a) Four years and two months for the infantry ;
- (b) Three years and a half for the mounted services ;
- (c) Three years and eight months for the technical services.

(3) Second-Class Reserve Service :

Four years for all arms.

Men of first- and second-class reserve are called upon for military exercises for a period not exceeding six weeks annually.

- MILITARY TRAINING FOR BOYS.

The Camp.

The Ministry of Education takes charge of organising a yearly summer camp in a suitable site in the mountains for the boys of secondary schools, training colleges and technical schools.

Participation in the camp is voluntary for the students of those schools or classes which are specified by the Ministry of Education and at certain specified times.

The period of camping is not less than one month.

The Ministry of Defence appoints some reliable officers for taking charge of military training and it provides the arms and ammunition for that purpose.

Military Training in Schools.

The Ministry of Education may benefit from the army units in the centres where they are found, and may introduce in its programme weekly exercises, throughout the scholastic year, in military training for the graduating classes of intermediate, secondary, technical schools and training colleges.

The Ministry of Defence appoints instructors and provides the means and ammunition for that purpose.

EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

Officers	851
N.C.O.s and men	18,153
Total	<u>19,004</u>

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts	Provisional results				Estimates
	Dinars (000's)					
Ministry of Defence	745.3	800.8	772.7	834.7	1,034.8	.

NOTES.—1. The above figures include expenditure on the Air Force.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence shown above. They form part of Chapter I ("Pensions and Gratuities"), of the general budget, where they are shown jointly with civil pensions.

IRISH FREE STATE

Area	69,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	2,966,000
Density per sq. km.	43.0
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	4,299 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Defence Forces comprise the Permanent Force and the Reserve (or Non-Permanent Force).

PERMANENT FORCE.

The *Permanent Force*, consisting of commissioned officers, non-commissioned officers and men who have undertaken a definite liability for service with the Permanent Force.

THE RESERVE.

The *Class "A" Reserve*, consisting of regular soldiers who have completed their period of service with the Permanent Force and have been transferred to the Reserve.

The *Class "B" Reserve*, consisting of short-service troops who have undertaken a definite liability for part-time service in peace-time.

The *Volunteer Force*, consisting of non-permanent territorial troops who have enlisted for volunteer service.

The *Reserve of Officers*, consisting of persons who have been granted commissions in the Reserve of Officers.

The *Officers' Training Corps*, consisting of persons who have enlisted in the Defence Forces in accordance with prescribed regulations for the purpose of undergoing training designed to fit them for commissions in the Reserve of Officers.

The missions of the various components of the Defence Forces are as follows :

Permanent Force.—In peace-time, to provide the necessary executive and administrative personnel for the Defence Forces in general, personnel for schools and training establishments, and demonstration units of all corps and services for training purposes, and units for garrison duty. In war-time, to provide the framework on which the Defence Forces can be mobilised.

Class "A" Reserve.—To furnish personnel required to complete the war establishments of the Permanent Force units and to provide *additional* trained personnel necessary to complete non-permanent units.

Volunteer Force and Class "B" Reserve.—To provide the bulk of the forces required on mobilisation.

Reserve of Officers.—To provide commissioned personnel required to complete the war establishments of Permanent Force and Volunteer Force units, the commissioned establishments of Class "B" Reserve units, to fill special commissioned appointments on mobilisation, to provide the nucleus of a general reserve of officers to replace casualties, and to perform such other duties as may be required.

Officers' Training Corps.—To provide a pool of trained personnel to fill vacancies in the Reserve of Officers.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The Department of Defence comprises the administration and business of the raising, training, organisation, maintenance, equipment, management, discipline, regulation and control of the military defence forces of *Saorstát Éireann* (the Irish Free State) and is controlled by the Minister for Defence, who is assisted by a Council of Defence.

The Military Branches at the Department of Defence are designated as the Army Headquarters Staff and are organised by the following establishments and units :

Office of the Chief of Staff.
Office of the Adjutant-General.
Office of the Quartermaster-General.

General Staff.

- (i) Office of the Assistant Chief of Staff.
- (ii) The G-1 (Operations and Training) Branch.
- (iii) The G-2 (Military Intelligence) Branch.

2. COUNCIL OF DEFENCE.

The Council of Defence assists the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of the Department of Defence, but without derogating from the responsibility of the Minister for Defence

to the *Dáil* for all the administration and business of the Department of Defence and for the exercise and performance of all the powers, duties and functions connected therewith.

The Council of Defence consists of the following members—namely, the Minister for Defence, who (under the style of “Commander-in-Chief”) is the Chairman of the Council of Defence, and four other members, amongst whom are distributed the principal divisions or branches of the business of the Council of Defence—that is to say, a civil member being a member of *Dáil Eireann* who is responsible to the Minister for Defence for the finance of the military defence forces and for so much of the other business of the Council of Defence as may be from time to time assigned to him by the Minister for Defence and who acts as Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister for Defence, and the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General for the time being who are respectively responsible to the Minister for Defence for the administration of so much of the business relating to the raising, training, organisation, disposition, personnel, supply, equipment, armament, management, discipline, control and maintenance of the defence forces as shall be from time to time assigned to them or any of them by the Minister for Defence.

COMMAND AREAS.

For the purposes of decentralisation, administration and mobilisation, *Saorstát Eireann* (the Irish Free State) is divided into four Command Areas—viz., Eastern Command, Southern Command, Western Command and Curragh Command.

Each Command Area, with the exception of the Curragh, which is the main training centre, is subdivided into three military districts as follows :

Eastern Command	.. ..	Dundalk, Dublin and Wexford Districts.
Southern Command	.. ..	Kilkenny, Cork and Limerick Districts.
Western Command	.. ..	Athlone, Galway and Sligo Districts.

COMPOSITION OF THE PERMANENT FORCE.

Infantry.

- 1 regular regiment (5 battalions and a depot battalion).
- 10 depots and cadres for non-permanent force regiments.
- Infantry school (which is administered as a wing of the Military College).

Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company.

One of the five existing battalions has an authorised establishment of 694 officers, N.C.O.s and men ; the authorised establishment of each of the other four battalions is 531 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The reserve battalion cadres consist of only 8 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery.

1 field artillery brigade comprising three 4-gun (18-pdr.) batteries and one 4-gun howitzer battery (4.5-inch).

1 anti-aircraft battery (cadre).

1 light battery (cadre).

1 depot.

1 school.

Air Corps.

1 co-operation squadron (cadre).

1 depot.

The air corps school.

AIR MATERIAL.

(On January 1st, 1937.)

Number of machines	16
Total horse-power	4,455

Six aeroplanes (2,760 h.p.) are capable of use in war in operational units. There are no aeroplanes in reserve which are capable of being used in war with operational units.

Cavalry.

2 armoured-car squadrons.

2 horse squadrons.

1 cyclist squadron.

1 depot.

The cavalry school.

Engineers.

2 companies (field and survey).

3 maintenance companies (cadres).

1 depot.

The military engineering school.

Signals.

1 field company.

1 air corps and 1 garrison signal companies.

1 depot.

The army school of signals.

Supply and Transport.

3 garrison companies.
 1 depot.
 The supply and transport school.

The Irish Free State army also includes the following services :
 Transport and Supply Corps, the Medical Service, the Ordnance
 Service, and the Military Police.

SUMMARY TABLE OF AUTHORISED UNITS.
 (May 1936.)

NOTE.—In the case of units marked (1), the respective dates of establishment have been already prescribed. In the case of units marked (2), the date of establishment is October 22nd, 1934. In the case of units marked (3), the respective dates of establishment shall be as promulgated from time to time.

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Infantry	1 regiment 5 battalions (1) 1 depot battalion (1) 10 regimental depots (2)	13 battalions (2)	12 battalions (2)	10 depots (2)	5 battalions (1)
Artillery	1 field brigade 4 batteries (1) 1 light battery (2) 1 anti-aircraft battery (1) 1 depot (1)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	12 field batteries (2) 3 light batteries (2)	3 depot batteries (2)	1 field battery (1)
Cavalry	2 armoured car squadrons (1) 1 cyclist squadron (1) 2 horse squadrons (1) 1 depot (1)	1 armoured car squadron (1) 3 armoured car squadrons (2) 16 cyclist squadrons (2) 1 horse squadron (1) 5 horse squadrons (3)	3 cyclist squadrons (2)	3 depot squadrons (2)	
Engineers	1 field company (1) 1 survey company (1) 3 construction and maintenance companies (1) 1 engineer searchlight company (3)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot (2)	

	Permanent Force	Volunteer Force			Reserve (Classes A and B)
		1st line	2nd line	3rd line	
Air Corps	1 co-operation squadron (2) 1 fighter squadron (3) 1 bombing squadron (3) 1 coast defence squadron (3) 1 depot	3 co-operation squadrons (3)			
Signals	1 field company (1) 1 air corps signal company (1) 1 garrison signal company (1) 1 depot (1)	3 field signal companies (2)	3 field signal companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	
Supply and Trans- port	3 garrison companies (1) 1 garrison company (2) 1 depot (1)	3 field companies (2)	3 field companies (2)	1 depot battalion (2)	1 field company (2)
Military Police . .	2 garrison companies (1)				

MILITARY POLICE.

The Military Police is organised by the following units :

1. Military Police Companies.
2. Service Establishments :
Office of the Provost-Marshal;
Detention Barrack Detachments.

There are two types of Military Police companies—viz., Field Companies and Garrison Companies. Field companies are assigned to Divisions and to G.H.Q. Field Forces. Garrison companies are in peace-time distributed among permanent garrisons.

Budgetary effectives for 1937-38 : 231 men.

CIVIC GUARD (GÁRDA SÍOCHANA).

The Civic Guard became in 1925 amalgamated with the Dublin Metropolitan Police, forming now one force with the latter. It consists of such officers and men as the Executive Council from time to time determines. The Executive Council also appoints the Commissioner of the Civic Guard.

Members whose duty is the detection and prevention of crime are armed with revolvers and are instructed in the use of that weapon.

Members of the Garda may resign at any time on giving a month's notice.

Recruits receive six months' training in police duties and physical training at the Training Depot. Training is given by officers and N.C.O.s. The Civic Guard does not receive military training.

The maximum establishment fixed by Statute is 192 officers and 7,454 N.C.O.s and men.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruiting is based on the principle of voluntary enlistment and the maximum term for which a person may voluntarily enlist is twelve years. Recruits may be enrolled either for general service or for service in a particular corps.

The terms of enlistment are as follows :

Regular Army and Class " A " Reserve :

For general service or service in any corps other than the Army School of Music : two years in army service and ten years in the Reserve, or two years in army service (for a limited special class).

A soldier of the forces (Permanent Force) may, under certain conditions, and if in possession of certain qualifications, be permitted to extend his service with the forces (Regular Army) for various periods extending to a total of twenty-one years. Boys between the ages of 14 and 18 years may be enlisted for periods ranging from five to twelve years' army service for specialist training only.

The Class " A " Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

" B " Reserve :

The terms of enlistment for army (short term) and Class " B " Reserve service are as follows :

3 months in army service and
6 years in the Reserve.

The " B " Reserve consists of men who, having enlisted for army (short term) and Class " B " Reserve service (three months in army service and six years in the Reserve), have completed their period of army service and have been transferred to the Reserve. No men have been enlisted for the " B " Reserve—*i.e.*, short-term regular service—in recent years, and the force will eventually be replaced by volunteer units.

The " B " Reserve performs thirty days' annual training.

Officers' Training Corps :

Four years, with extensions by one year.

Units of the Officers' Training Corps are established in universities. Members of the Officers' Training Corps are subject to military discipline and enlist for four years, but may obtain their discharge earlier on certain conditions.

Volunteer Force :

The Volunteer Reserve and the Officers' Training Corps have been disestablished consequent on the establishment of the Volunteer Force. Officers of the Volunteer Reserve have been for the most part transferred to the Reserve of Officers. Cadets of the Officers' Training Corps and the rank and file of the Volunteer Reserve have been given the option of transfer to the Volunteer Force or of taking their discharge on terms governed by the regulations relating to those units.

(a) *First Line.*—On the expiration of two years from the establishment of the Volunteer Force (February 19th, 1934), only men between the ages of 18 and 22 years are accepted for enlistment for service in the 1st Line. Candidates are enlisted in the Forces for a period not exceeding nine months, with a further period of service in the Volunteer Force to make up a period of twelve years. Save where otherwise provided, the first five years in the Volunteer Force are served in the 1st Line, and the residue is served in the 2nd Line. At the end of five years' service in the 1st Line, a man may, if he so wishes and is recommended by his Commanding Officer, continue to serve in the 1st Line for a further period of not less than two years and not more than seven years.

(b) *Second Line :*

(1) Men who, on completion of five years in the first line, have been transferred to the second line.

(2) Men not over 45 years of age who possess special qualifications for a particular arm of the service.

(c) *Third Line.*—Men from 45 to 55 years of age and men under 45 years who are unable, owing to family or other circumstances, to comply with the requirements of the first and second lines.

Volunteers enlisted for service in the 1st Line of the Volunteer Force are required on joining or as otherwise provided in this paragraph:

(a) To serve a *preliminary period* of 28 days with the Forces, or

(b) To serve a *preliminary period* of 14 days with the Forces where the volunteer produces to the Area Administrative Officer satisfactory evidence that he is unable to serve the full period of 28 days.

A volunteer who has shown exceptional aptitude during his initial training may, if he so desires, be permitted to extend his service in the

Forces or to re-enter army service for training up to a maximum additional period as specified hereunder :

	Months
The Infantry Corps	3
The Artillery Corps :	
Specialists	4
Non-Specialists	3
The Air Corps	8
The Cavalry Corps :	
Mechanised units	4
Other units	3
The Corps of Engineers :	
Field Company	3
Others	2
The Signal Corps	3
The Ordnance Service	3
The Supply and Transport Service	3
The Medical Service	3

Personnel of the Volunteer Force, 1st Line, are required to attend annually for a continuous period of not less than 14 days' training in camp. The period selected for annual training is such as suits best local conditions in the area concerned. Volunteers of the 2nd Line may elect to be called out for annual training for a period of not more than 14 days in any one year.

In addition to annual training, volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines are liable to be called out for periods of training on such days and at such times and places as may from time to time be notified in unit orders.

At least 32 drills or 8 overnight camps (or an equivalent combination) are ordered during each training year for volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines.

The maximum aggregate period for which volunteers of the 1st and 2nd Lines are liable to be called up for training or exercises during the training year does not exceed 30 days. For the purpose of training, periods aggregating 8 hours are reckoned as a "day".

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Candidates for commissions in the Permanent Force are secured by competitive examination and a Military Selection Board. Upon entry they are trained in the Cadet School, Military College, for a period of at least two years, nomination to commissions being made upon cadets attaining the required military standard.

A limited number of commissions are granted direct to qualified applicants for such corps and services as the Air Corps, Corps of Engineers and Medical Services. Such candidates are not required to graduate from the Cadet School.

Commissions may be granted in the Reserve of Officers to members of the Officers' Training Corps.

Commissions in the Volunteer Force may be granted to volunteer N.C.O.s who have qualified on a course for officer aspirants.

Promotion of Officers.

Normally the promotions of officers up to and inclusive of the rank of major are based on order of seniority, but an officer who has displayed marked ability, efficiency and zeal, and whose early promotion is in the interests of the service, may at any time be promoted irrespective of his position as regards seniority in his rank, provided, however, that no officer be promoted to two substantive ranks within any one period of two years. All promotions of majors and higher ranks are made by selection.

The normal qualifying periods for eligibility for promotion to the next higher rank are as follows :

From second lieutenant to lieutenant ..	2 years
From lieutenant to captain	4 years
From captain to commandant	7 years
From commandant to major	6 years
From major to colonel	5 years

The Reserve of Officers.

The Reserve of Officers (243 officers in 1936-37) consists of persons who have been granted commissions in the Reserve of Officers. They provide commissioned personnel required to complete the war establishments of the Permanent Force and Volunteer Force units, the commissioned establishments of Class "B" Reserve units, fill special commissioned appointments on mobilisation, provide the nucleus of a General Reserve of Officers to replace casualties and perform such other duties as may be required.

Officers of the Reserve of Officers perform thirty days' annual training.

SCHOOLS AND TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Military College ;
 Army School of Music ;
 Army Equitation School ;
 Army School of Physical Culture ;
 School of Military Intelligence ;
 Army School of Educational Training ;
 Army School of Technical Training ;
 University College, Dublin Companies (Volunteer Force,
 1st Line) ;

Royal College of Surgeons and Ireland Command (Volunteer Force, 1st Line);
 University College, Cork Company (Volunteer Force, 1st Line);
 University College, Galway Company (Volunteer Force, 1st line).

EFFECTIVES.

I. *Authorised Establishments.*

	Major-generals	Colonels	Majors and commandants	Captains	Lieutenants	Total officers	Total N.C.O.s	Privates	Total all ranks
Infantry	—	2	17	69	94	182	642	1,997	2,821
Artillery	—	—	2	17	12	31	76	342	449
Air Corps	—	—	2	12	16	30	67	187	284
Cavalry Corps	—	—	3	12	11	26	59	213	298
Engineers	—	—	4	14	15	33	62	205	300
Signal Corps	—	—	2	10	8	20	33	148	201
Supply and Transport Service ..	—	1	3	26	11	41	106	306	453
Ordnance Service	—	—	3	16	5	24	61	141	226
Military Police	—	—	—	3	4	7	32	160	199
Miscellaneous	3	12	44	121	15	195	286	668	1,149
Total	3	15	80	300	191	589	1,424	4,367	6,380

II. *Budgetary Effectives (1937-38).*

Regular Forces (not including medical services) :

Officers	558
N.C.O.s	1,432
Privates	4,068
Total	6,058
Volunteer Recruits ¹	4,500

The Reserve :

	Class A	Class B
N.C.O.s for 30 days	670	117
Privates for 30 days	4,330	633

¹ "Volunteer Recruits" refer to members of the Volunteer Force during the first twelve months or so of their service. During this period they normally undergo initial training which, with attendance at one period of annual training, is regarded as the completion of the recruit stage of their training.

III. Numbers of each rank on March 31st, 1936.

Commissioned Officers :

	Regular Forces	Reserve	Volunteer Force
Major-Generals	3	—	—
Colonels	15	9	—
Majors	14	6	—
Commandants	63	22	—
Captains	299	61	—
Lieutenants	87	101	—
2nd-Lieutenants	95	38	155
Total	576	237	155
Non-Commissioned Officers ..	1,263	727	960
Privates	3,949	4,741	10,312
Cadets	11	—	—
Total Army	5,799	5,705	11,427

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹
(Regular Forces.)

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Officers ..	732	513	519	477	488	504	529	552	553	558
N.C.O.s and men ..	9,513	6,000	5,700	5,700	5,500	5,350	5,350	5,300	5,300	5,500
Total..	10,245	6,513	6,219	6,177	5,988	5,854	5,879	5,852	5,853	6,058

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000,000's)					
Army	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5
Index numbers of: Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	91 ¹	88	86	87	90	92

¹ Revised series.

¹ Not including short-term recruits (three months).

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above do not include expenditure covered by receipts appropriated in aid.

2. The above table includes expenditure on the air force. The Irish Free State has no naval force.

3. The cost of various services rendered free to the Defence Department by other departments is not included in the above figures. It varies annually from £100,000 to £200,000.

4. *Pensions*.—The above figures do not include the expenditure for gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge, charged to the Defence Department. In addition to those charges, military pensions and wound and disability pensions are shown under the special heading : " Army Pensions ".

Expenditure in respect of pensions has amounted to the following figures :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
1. Defence Department : Gratuities to officers on retirement or discharge ..	5	3	6	3	4 ¹	6
2. Army pensions	195	196	264	263	345	616
Total	200	199	270	266	349	622

¹ Estimates.

ITALY

Area	310,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1937)	42,831,000
Density per sq. km.	138.2
Total length of land frontiers	1,971 km.
Total length of seaboard	7,989 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1934).. .. .	23,153 km.

Colonies.

	Area (sq. km.)	Population
Libya (IV. 1931)	1,774,000	704,000
Eritrea (IV. 1931)	120,000	600,000
Somaliland (including Trans- jubaland) (IV. 1931).. .. .	590,000	1,091,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Italian armed forces consist of the *home troops* and the *colonial forces*.

In the case of the army, the *home forces* are under the War Ministry, while the air force, which is a separate arm, is under the Air Ministry. The navy is under the Ministry of Marine.

The home forces are distributed among the thirty-one territorial districts into which the peninsula and islands are divided. Two or three of these territorial districts form a military area, in which the headquarters of the army corps—the highest military unit in peace time—are situated. The army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war.

The *colonial forces* are under the Ministry for the Colonies, which provides for their cost in its own budget. Each colony or group of two colonies is under a governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister; all civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the governor. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the governor, but the commander of the colonial forces, who is appointed by Royal Decree, after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the governor concerned, is solely responsible in technical matters.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

In accordance with Article 5 of the Constitution, the King is the supreme head of all the armed forces in time of peace and of war.

In time of peace, the Minister of War is the supreme responsible authority for the administration of the forces, the preparation for war, the schools, institutes, services and other establishments connected with the army and the defence of the country. He is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State.

In time of war, the supreme command of the army, unless assumed by the King in person, is entrusted to a General officer, the Commander-in-Chief, who is responsible for the conduct of the war.

I. WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry combines the functions of administration and technical direction.

It is organised as follows :

(a) *Department of the Minister*, comprising : I. *Bureau of the Department*.—II. *Bureau of the Military Secretariat*.—III. *General Officers Branch*.—IV. *Secretariat of Under-Secretary of State*.

(b) *Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions*.

(c) *Department for Personnel and Cadres*.—Status, promotion, movements and discipline of officers of all arms and corps, except General and staff officers.

(d) *General Inspectorate of Recruiting for Rank and File*.—Recruiting services. Calling and recalling of men to the colours. Discharges. General state of the forces. Status, promotion and discipline of N.C.O.s. Discipline of rank and file.

(e) *Ordnance Department*.—Small arms and ordnance stores. Ordnance establishments and engineering workshops, etc.

(f) *Inspectorate of Motor Transport Material*.—Motor material, motor transport, etc.

(g) *Engineer Services Department*.—Fortification works. Military roads and telegraph and telephone lines. Artillery ranges. Engineering stores, etc.

(h) *Supplies and Quarters Department*.—Supplies, rations and forage. Clothing, accoutrements and general service equipment. Barracks.

(i) *Directorate of Administrative Services*.—Regular pay and allowances of officers, N.C.O.s and men. Compensation grants. Administration of the different corps. Pensions. Grants-in-aid, etc.

(j) *Military Intelligence Service*.

(k) *General Department of the Army Medical Service.*—Organisation of the Medical Service. Personnel of the Medical and Pharmaceutical Service. Philanthropic societies. Army chaplains. Health statistics. Forensic medicine. Hygiene and prophylaxis. Medical treatment. Medical, chemical and pharmaceutical services and stores.

(l) *Cavalry and Veterinary Section.*—Breeding of animals for the army. Stud-farms. Purchase of animals. Inspection and training of animals. Remounts. Veterinary hygiene and prophylaxis. Veterinary personnel.

(m) *Directorate of the Army Chemical Service.*

(n) *Central Accountancy Office.*

The Minister for War also has under his orders the Chief of the General Staff for all matters concerning the preparedness of the cadres, troops and equipment for war.

2. CHIEF OF THE GENERAL STAFF AND HIS DUTIES.

The post of Chief of the General Staff has been created with a view to co-ordinating the military organisation of the State.

The Chief of the General Staff is chosen among the marshals of Italy and the admirals of the fleet, or among the full generals (or generals designated as army commanders) and the admirals commanding naval detachments; he is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

He acts as technical adviser to the Prime Minister in all matters concerning the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State and the drawing-up of plans for military operations.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Prime Minister.

He is a member, in an advisory capacity, of the Supreme Defence Committee and of any special committee set up by the Government to study questions of national defence involving two or more of the fighting services.

The Chief of the General Staff proposes to the Prime Minister the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of the defensive organisation of the State. The Prime Minister forwards these proposals to the Ministers concerned.

The Chief of the General Staff submits to the Prime Minister the main outlines of the general scheme of military operations, stating the part to be played by each fighting service in attaining objectives common to two or more of these services. The Prime Minister, after approving them, communicates these outlines to the Ministers, who forward them to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services in order that they may be taken into account in drawing up the plans concerning each fighting service.

The Chief of the General Staff ensures the co-ordination of the military preparation of the fighting services :

(1) By submitting to the Prime Minister, after consulting the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services, the programmes of combined manœuvres between two or more of the fighting services ;

(2) By attending these combined manœuvres and reporting on them to the Prime Minister, who forwards his observations and decisions through the Ministers concerned to the Chiefs of Staff of the fighting services.

In the exercise of his functions, the Chief of the General Staff corresponds with the Chiefs of Staff of the different fighting services through the Ministries concerned.

He is kept informed by the Prime Minister of the political situation so far as it may concern the performance of his duties.

The Ministries of War, of the Marine and of the Air keep the Chief of the General Staff informed of the principal questions relating to the fighting value of the forces under their orders. The Chief of the General Staff is consulted by the Prime Minister on the principal colonial military questions.

He is kept continuously informed of the general military situation abroad by the military intelligence service, which remains under the orders of the Ministry of War. Nevertheless, each Chief of Staff of the fighting services is responsible for co-ordinating and collecting technical information.

In time of war, the duties of the Chief of the General Staff are determined by the Government.

3. CHIEF OF STAFF OF THE ARMY.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Cabinet.

The duties of Chief of Staff of the Army may be performed by a General officer chosen among the full Generals (or Generals designated as army commanders) or among the General officers commanding army corps or divisions.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is the chief technical adviser of the Minister of War, and directs, under the authority of the Minister, the studies and operations relative to preparation for war.

He is the chief inspector of troops, technical services and military schools by delegation of the authority of the Minister, to whom he is responsible.

On the basis of the general directions drawn up by the Chief of the General Staff for the use of the army in liaison with the navy and air force, he :

(a) Lays down the main lines of the preparation of the army for war, and in time of peace communicates to the authorities concerned, at the order of the Minister mentioned above, general instructions for the defensive organisation of the country and the special instructions to be given to senior commanders as to their duties during the mobilisation and concentration of troops and at the commencement of operations ;

(b) Determines the order of battle of the Army and the principles on which the mobilisation of the forces is to be planned and carried out and on which the original allocation of material and the organisation of the various services is to be based ;

(c) Submits proposals to the Minister with regard to the posting of General officers to the Army in the field.

Among the particular duties of the Chief of Staff of the Army are the following :

(a) To arrange for the study of organisation questions.

(b) To prepare schemes for the order of battle, mobilisation and the concentration of troops, and for the organisation and working of the different services and to arrange for their distribution.

(c) To provide, in agreement with the authorities concerned, for the protection of means of communication or for interrupting them, if need be, and for the watching and protection of the coast and for air defence.

(d) To consider questions relating to army training.

(e) To prepare tactical regulations and to arrange for studies and publications relating to military history.

(f) To work out the principles upon which the recruiting and organisation of the Army and the division of the country into areas should be based.

(g) To study questions connected with the organisation and working of the services in time of peace.

(h) To undertake studies and make proposals with regard to the appointment and posting of General staff officers and the posting of these officers in time of war.

The Chief of Staff of the Army submits each year to the Minister of War a scheme of manœuvres to be carried out under the direction of the army corps commands (divisional camps and manœuvres of higher units).

He also prepares and submits to the Minister plans for the annual general manœuvres of the troops and cadres, including combined manœuvres of the army, navy and air force, when the action of the navy and air force only represents the assistance essential to the operations of the land forces. In this case the Chief of Staff of the Army must previously make the necessary arrangements with the Chiefs of Staffs of the services concerned.

The supreme command of these manœuvres is entrusted by the Minister of War either to the Chief of Staff or to another General officer.

In the exercise of the above-mentioned duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army prepares and submits to the Minister of War all proposals of a nature to affect the laws or regulations or the military budget in any way.

He has to be consulted by the Minister on important questions relating to the posting of General officers and on questions of principle concerned with promotion, status and discipline in the army cadres.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is kept informed of the political and military situation of the colonies, and his opinion is invited on the most important questions regarding the organisation of colonial troops and defence of the colonies.

He must, further, be kept informed and consulted about colonial

military operations of such importance that they may require or presume the participation of units and resources from the home country.

He takes part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Executive Committee of the Supreme Commission of National Defence and, in the discussions of extraordinary commissions convened by the Government and the War Ministry, to study questions relating to the preparation of the country for war.

In the discharge of his duties, the Chief of Staff of the Army is assisted by the Staff Corps officers (colonels and lieutenant-colonels) and the Staff service officers (majors, captains and lieutenants), and deals directly with :

The Generals designated as army commanders,

The army corps commanders,

The inspectors of the different arms, and all other military and civil authorities with whom he comes in contact in the discharge of his duties.

The Chief of Staff of the Army also deals directly in the exercise of his functions with the Chiefs of Staff of the Navy and Air Force.

The Chief of Staff of the Army has under his authority the War School and the other military schools and academies, as regards the direction and co-ordination of studies and manœuvres, and the Military Geographical Institute, as regards the direction of its activities.

In time of war the Chief of Staff of the Army exercises the powers specified in the field service regulations.

He leaves to the Ministry of War the personnel necessary to ensure continuity of administration in the territorial duties of the staff command.

4. DEPUTY CHIEF OF STAFF.

The Deputy Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff in the performance of his duties.

5. GENERALS DESIGNATED AS ARMY COMMANDERS.

The General officers designated as army commanders are responsible to the Minister of War. In pursuance of the directions forwarded to them by the Chief of Staff of the Army, by order of the Minister of War, they make the investigations and take the measures necessary for the organisation of defence in the area assigned to them.

They may also be entrusted by the Minister or by the Chief of Staff with inspections in connection with the training of the cadres and personnel of the main territorial units, or with other tasks concerned with the efficient operation of the services, and the preparations for the mobilisation of these units.

They also perform all duties which may be entrusted to them by the Minister of War or, on the latter's order, by the Chief of Staff of the Army.

Their special attributions are fixed by Royal Decree, on the advice of the Minister of War, after consultation with the Chief of Staff of the Army.

6. ARMY COUNCIL.

The Army Council acts as an advisory body to the Minister of War on all questions relating to the organisation, operation, and mobilisation of the army, and to national defence.

The Army Council is composed as follows :

- (a) The Minister of War, Chairman ;
- (b) The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- (c) The full Generals ;
- (d) The Generals designated as army commanders ;
- (e) Three General officers commanding army corps or divisions, appointed at the beginning of each year by Ministerial Decree ; their term of office may be renewed.

A secretariat, the composition of which is fixed by the Minister of War, is attached to the Army Council.

For the examination of certain special questions, officers of the army, navy, and air force, and if necessary officials of other Ministries, and civilians having special knowledge of the subject, may be called upon to take part in an advisory capacity in the work of the Army Council.

The Army Council is convened by the Minister of War, on his own initiative or on the proposal of the Chief of Staff of the Army. The Minister determines the questions to be examined, and fixes the order of the discussions.

The Army Council ceases to act from the time of mobilisation, and for the whole duration of war.

7. HEADQUARTERS OF THE ARMY STAFF CORPS.

The Headquarters of the Army Staff Corps comprises the following departments :

- (a) Secretariat and personnel of the Staff ;
- (b) Operations ;
- (c) Training ;
- (d) Colonies ;
- (e) History ;
- (f) Mobilisation ;
- (g) Services ;
- (h) Transport.

An administrative and accountancy section detached from the Administration of Miscellaneous Military Personnel office is under the Staff Command for disciplinary purposes.

8. THE SUPREME COMMISSION OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence is an interdepartmental organ established to co-ordinate the examination and settlement of questions affecting national defence and to lay down rules for the utilisation of all national services in defence of the country.

The Supreme Commission of National Defence consists of an Executive Committee and advisory bodies.

The Executive Committee consists of the Head of the Government (Chairman), and the Ministers.

The following take part in the discussions of the Commission in an advisory capacity :

- The Secretary of the National Fascist Party ;
- The Chief of the General Staff ;
- The Marshals of Italy, the Admirals of the Fleet and the Marshals of the Air Force ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Army ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Navy ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Air Force ;
- The Chief of Staff of the Voluntary Militia for Public Security ;
- The Chief Inspector for pre-military and post-military training ;
- The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The Executive Committee determines the questions upon which the advisory bodies are required to give their opinions, and takes decisions regarding executive measures.

The notification of measures is carried out by the secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The advisory organs of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, for questions coming within their respective competence, are as follows :

- (a) The Army Council ;
- (b) The Committee of Admirals ;
- (c) The Technical Air Committee ;
- (d) The Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The General Secretariat is under a senior officer of the Army, Naval or Air Staff. It also includes three senior officers detailed by the Ministries of War, Marine and Air respectively. For purposes of administration, the Secretariat is under the Prime Minister.

CIVIL MOBILISATION COMMITTEE.

The Civil Mobilisation Committee is the advisory organ of the Supreme Commission of National Defence upon questions relating to the utilisation of all the national energies and the preparation of plans for organising and employing the resources which are necessary in war.

The Committee is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by Royal Decree on the advice of the Prime Minister and the following members :

(1) One representative each from the Ministries of War, Marine and Air ;

(2) Eight representatives of the chief technical bodies of the country dealing with economic and scientific questions and representing the national activities in the field of science, industry, agriculture and economics. These persons are appointed by the Head of the Government, President of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, on the proposal of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry made in agreement with the Chairman of the Committee ;

(3) The head of the general secretariat of the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

The Committee may, on the authority of the Chairman, invite the assistance of any person who is particularly competent in the questions requiring consideration.

For the examination of questions within its sphere, the Committee has at its disposal a secretariat, and it may also have recourse to the organs of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, in conformity with measures taken by agreement between the latter Ministry and the Chairman of the Committee.

The Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee is *ex officio* a member of the Higher Council of Agriculture and Forestry.

9. ORGANISATION RESPONSIBLE FOR THE MILITARY TRAINING OF THE NATION.

An organisation responsible for ensuring co-operation between the armed forces and all the organisations which play a part in military training of the nation was set up in 1934, under the direct authority of the head of the Government. This organisation consists of an Inspector-in-Chief, assisted by two secretaries whose duty it is to ensure liaison between the various organisations concerned, four representatives of the armed forces (Army, Navy, Air Force, Volunteer Militia for National Security), two representatives of the youth organisations ("Opera Nazionale Balilla", "Fasci giovanili di combattimento"), and a representative of the Ministry of National

Education. The object of this body is to direct the activities of all the young people's and scholastic political institutions, so far as their contact with each other and with the armed forces with a view to pre-military and post-military training are concerned.

10. SERVICE OF INDUSTRIAL OBSERVERS.

The Service of Industrial Observers is attached to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry and works directly under the Chairman of the Civil Mobilisation Committee.

The duty of this service is to keep in touch with the production of the different industries of the country (plant, labour, technical and productive capacity, etc.) which may be of use for military armaments.

The number of industrial observers is fixed at 55, allotted as follows :

Ministry of War	..	..	..	..	..	..	40
Ministry of Marine	..	..	..	..	..	..	12
Air Ministry	..	..	..	..	..	..	3

11. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMS AND AMMUNITION.

A higher Technical Committee for arms and ammunition has been constituted. This Committee is an advisory body and its duties are :

(1) To co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of the means necessary for mobilisation ;

(2) To lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The Committee consists of 12 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 5 by the War Ministry ;
- 5 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 2 by the Air Ministry.

12. HIGHER TECHNICAL COMMITTEE FOR ARMY ELECTRICAL SERVICES AND FOR ELECTRICAL COMMUNICATIONS.

A higher committee for army electrical services and electrical communications (wireless telegraphy, telegraphs, telephones) has been constituted.

This committee is an advisory body and its duties are to co-ordinate investigations and experiments which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and to lay down general principles in regard to the above questions.

The committee consists of 9 members, who are appointed as follows :

- 3 by the War Ministry ;
- 3 by the Ministry of Marine ;
- 3 by the Air Ministry.

The committee puts forward and examines questions which concern the three military administrations or which relate to the preparation of means necessary for mobilisation, and it also examines problems submitted to it by Government departments.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The military administration of the various districts is carried out, as regards the general services, by the headquarters staffs of army corps and divisions.

Army corps commanders are responsible for supervising all matters relating to preparation for war and to the troops and services in the areas under their command. They are empowered to take direct action in all questions concerning the discipline, training and general service of the troops and preparations for mobilisation. In addition to the divisional commanders stationed in the areas under their command, the army corps commanders have under their orders :

- The army corps artillery headquarters ;
- The army corps engineer headquarters ;
- The army corps medical service headquarters ;
- The army corps intendance headquarters.

Each army corps consists of two or three divisions besides the different units which are organically and directly under the army corps command (a regiment of heavy field artillery ; a regiment of engineers ; an anti-aircraft regiment ; a mechanical transport group ; a medical company ; and a supply company).

The other troops which do not form part of the organisation of the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery and various special branches of the engineers) are under the army corps command when stationed in its district.

Each division consists in time of peace of one infantry brigade of three regiments and one regiment of field artillery.

The infantry divisions are thirty-one in number and form thirteen army corps, as shown below.

<i>1st Army Corps</i>	<i>Turin</i>	1st division	Turin
		2nd division	Novara
		26th division	Asti
<i>2nd Army Corps</i>	<i>Alexandria</i>	3rd division	Alexandria
		4th division	Cuneo
		5th division	Imperia
<i>3rd Army Corps</i>	<i>Milan</i>	6th division	Milan
		8th division	Piacenza

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



<i>4th Army Corps</i>	<i>Verona</i>	7th division	Brescia
		9th division	Verona
<i>5th Army Corps</i>	<i>Trieste</i>	11th division	Bolzano
		12th division	Trieste
<i>6th Army Corps</i>	<i>Bologna</i>	15th division	Abbazia
		16th division	Bologna
		17th division	Ravenna
<i>7th Army Corps</i>	<i>Florence</i>	18th division	Ancona
		19th division	Florence
		20th division	Leghorn
<i>8th Army Corps</i>	<i>Rome</i>	21st division	Rome
		22nd division	Perugia
<i>9th Army Corps</i>	<i>Bari</i>	23rd division	Bari
		24th division	Chieti
<i>10th Army Corps</i>	<i>Naples</i>	25th division	Naples
		27th division	Catanzaro
<i>11th Army Corps</i>	<i>Udine</i>	13th division	Udine
		10th division	Padua
		14th division	Gorizia
<i>12th Army Corps</i>		28th division	Palermo
		29th division	Messina
<i>13th Army Corps</i>		30th division	Cagliari
		31st division	Sassari

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

13 army corps, of 2 or 3 divisions, forming a total of 31 divisions.

3 swift divisions of one brigade each.

4 Alpine higher commands.

An army corps includes, in addition to divisions, troops organically and directly attached to it. Troops not organically attached to the army corps (Bersaglieri, Alpine troops, cavalry, heavy artillery, coast artillery, certain engineer units) are attached to these corps when the said troops are stationed in their territory.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

114 regiments (including 12 regiments of Bersaglieri, 9 Alpine regiments and 1 tank regiment).

The number of battalions in each regiment varies.

Cavalry.

12 regiments, consisting of 2 groups of squadrons.

Artillery.

31 regiments of infantry divisional artillery.

12 regiments of army corps artillery.

10 regiments of army artillery.

4 regiments of mountain artillery.

5 regiments of anti-aircraft artillery.

3 regiments of swift divisional artillery.

¹ January 1935.

Engineers.

- 12 engineer regiments.
- 2 regiments of miners.
- 2 regiments of lagoon bridging troops.
- 1 railway regiment.

The Italian army includes, further, Royal Carabineers consisting of twenty territorial legions and one legion of cadets, and various services, such as the Army Chemical Service, Army Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Army Mechanical Transport Service, etc.

Tanks.

The Tank Service consists of :

- (a) A regiment command ;
- (b) A certain number of battalions (6) ;
- (c) A depot.

The number and the nature of tank units, and the establishments of officers for the tank training centre and tank units, are laid down by the Ministry of War.

*Services.**(a) Army Chemical Service.*

The duties of the Chemical Service are to study and test chemical means of warfare, particularly their physiological effects on men and animals and the anatomical and functional changes which they produce, and also to experiment with means of protection.

These studies and experiments are carried out with the assistance of the navy, the air force and the scientific departments in the Ministries of Education, Industry and Commerce, Public Works and Agriculture.

The Service consists of a Director of the Army Chemical Service and a chemical group.

The Directorate of the Army Chemical Service and the Special Group which is under its orders are stationed at Rome.

The Directorate consists of :

- The director's office ;
- The deputy-director's office ;
- Three sections (a chemical, a physio-pathological and therapeutical, and a technical section) ;
- An experimental laboratory.

The chemical and the physio-pathological and therapeutical sections are commanded by a senior officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel). The technical section is commanded by a senior artillery officer (colonel or lieutenant-colonel) graded as head of a section.

The Special Group includes : 1 group headquarters staff ; 1 special company ; an administrative office ; an office for material, with electro-mechanical laboratory ; 1 magazine office, and 1 experimental range.

The Director of the Army Chemical Service is a brigadier-general. He is directly under the War Ministry, and is attached for administrative purposes to the Engineer Directorate of that Department.

The Director applies to any Italian experts who are qualified by their special knowledge of chemistry, physiology, physics, etc., for assistance in his studies and experiments concerning chemical warfare.

(b) *Army Medical Service.*

The supreme technical and administrative organ of the Medical Service is the General Department for Medical Services in the Ministry of War.

Each Army Corps includes a Medical Service Headquarters forming part of the Army Corps staff under which it is placed for duties and discipline, although directly responsible to the Central Department in technical questions.

Thirteen medical companies consisting of the N.C.O.s and men required for the work of the medical establishments are commanded by medical captains and serve as mobilisation depots for field medical formations.

Each medical company includes a disinfection section responsible for all work connected with prophylaxis and hygiene.

The personnel of the Medical Service consists of :

Medical officers posted to the various units and medical establishments.
Pharmaceutical chemists with commissioned rank employed only in the medical establishments.

Administrative officers (attached to the general list of administrative officers) responsible for accountancy.

The medical establishments are 28 military hospitals, 5 garrison infirmaries, 2 army bathing establishments, 2 army convalescent homes, 1 serum and anti-tetanus laboratory and an army chemical and pharmaceutical institute.

The work of the latter is to prepare the medicine and miscellaneous stores required for the Medical Service. The other establishments are for the treatment and cure of the sick, and have various titles according to their importance and special objects.

There is also a sanatoria for the treatment of cases of tuberculosis.

(c) *The Intendance.*

The Intendance Corps is responsible for all services of supply, clothing and quartering.

Its chief administrative organ is the general directorate of supplies, etc., of the War Ministry.

Its chief technical organ is the Inspectorate of the Military Intendance Services. It supervises the training of officers and men, the work of the various headquarters staffs and establishments, and advises on technical questions affecting the Intendance Service.

Each army corps has an intendance headquarters which forms part of the army corps staff and superintends all intendance work in the district; the detached sections, which are generally allotted to divisional headquarters, are under the above intendance headquarters.

The intendance includes :

Thirteen supply companies, consisting of the personnel of the supply depots.

These depots consist of the central storehouses, the army factories (for the manufacture of clothing and accoutrements), the bakeries, mills, biscuit

factories, cold storage and canning establishments, food supply stores and barrack stores (barrack equipment) and forage supply stores.

The personnel of the Intendance consists of the intendance officers posted to the various intendance service corps headquarters and establishments and the supply officers posted to the various supply depots (rations and forage).

(d) *Department of Administration.*

The work of this department is discharged by a special corps of officers known as administrative officers.

Each unit, institution, headquarters and establishment is managed by an administrative officer (next in rank to the commander or director) who is responsible for interior economy. Under him is placed an administrative office, and he himself is under the commander of the corps.

To each army corps command and each general command of the Royal Carabinieri is permanently attached an official of the Central War Administration with the duties of territorial administrative inspector. By order of the War Ministry he is responsible for administrative and financial supervision over all the military administrations of the army corps, and has to be consulted on contracts, disputes and questions of an administrative character.

In each army corps command there is also an accountancy and auditing office under a senior administrative officer and consisting of officers of the same branch. It is responsible for asking the War Ministry for advances on funds required by the military offices of the area; for allocating funds; for arranging for any payments to be made to the creditors of the military administration; for auditing the accounts of the offices of the district; for making any inspections of accounts that may be necessary in the said offices; and for performing other tasks connected with accountancy.

The administration of troops on active service is governed by special provisions.

(e) *Army Veterinary Corps.*

In peace time the veterinary service, under the direction of the head of the corps and service, is carried out in the area by a certain number of veterinary officers allotted to the mounted regiments and headquarters staffs of the larger units; there are, as a rule, two junior officers per regiment, a major of the veterinary corps for each divisional headquarters and a lieutenant-colonel for each army corps headquarters. The regiments and the more important garrisons also have veterinary hospitals.

(f) *Army Mechanical Transport Service.*

The Army Mechanical Transport Service consists of:

- (a) A motor technical service;
- (b) 13 motor transport groups.

Each transport group consists of headquarters, a depot and a certain number of motor-transport companies.

The organs of the motor technical service are:

- (1) The inspectorate of motor transport material;
- (2) The automobile factory;
- (3) 13 technical officers attached to army corps and the military commands of the islands.

(g) *The Geographical and Topographical Service.*

The geographical and topographical service is carried on by the *Military Geographical Institute*, which is directly subordinate to the command of the Staff Corps.

It is under the direction of a director, a divisional- or brigadier-general, and has a staff of 12 officers of the service and a certain number of officers attached, officers' orderlies, together with certain clerks (geodesists, geographical engineers, technical draughtsmen) and artificers.

The Military Geographical Institute is responsible for carrying out Government scientific work and survey and graphical work for the army and, as far as possible, for the public administrations.

The Institute consists of a directing staff, five offices (military, geodesic, administrative, sales and troops), a library, a certain number of sections (which can be detached) and six divisions, each of which is responsible for a special service (geodesy, topography, photogrammetry, maps, revision, photo-technics).

(h) *Department of Military Justice.*

In peace time, military law is administered by the territorial courts-martial and by the Supreme Military Court, which also acts as court of appeal from the naval courts-martial.

The (judging) college of the territorial courts-martial consists of five members, the president and three members being officers, and the fifth member, who acts as rapporteur (judge-advocate), a member of the Military Justice Department. The registrar's duties are discharged by members of the Military Justice Department.

The rank of the president and other members of the court varies according to the rank of the accused.

There is a preliminary examination office attached to each military court.

The personnel of the Military Justice Department consists of magistrates and registrars; the magistrates are appointed by competitive examination from among the ordinary magistrates.

(i) *Horse and Veterinary Service.*

The Horse and Veterinary Section of the War Ministry is responsible for all business relating to the breeding of horses, the examination and training of animals, remounts, extraordinary purchases in Italy and abroad, and also horse shows and competitions in horsemanship. The stud service is under the general supervision of the unattached General officers for the cavalry and artillery.

The remount service is provided for by purchases made by Government commissions for all corps, or by regimental commissions. The horses are sent to the units at the age of 5 years.

Young horses below this age are kept at the *remount depots*, where they are gradually broken in to army life and food and receive their first training.

There are six remount depots: Persano (Salerno), Fara Sabina (Latium), Grosseto (Tuscany), Mirandola (Emilia), Bonorva (Sardinia), and Prestana (Venetia Julia), and each include one or one-half remount squadron.

There are also 8 *stallion depots* (Pisa, Catania, Ferrara, Crema, Ozieri, Reggio d'Emilia, Santa Maria di Capua Vetere, Foggia) which are under the Ministry of Agriculture for all technical and administrative business and under

the War Ministry for purposes of discipline. The stallions are sent at the proper season to one of the numerous studs existing in all parts of the country.

Cavalry, artillery and veterinary officers are attached to the stud depots; there is also a lower-grade staff of civilian experts.

(j) *Arms and War Material Factories.*

State establishments :

Arms Factory, Terni.
Detonator Factory, Rome.
Explosives Factory, Capua.
5 Arsenals.

Most of the war material required for the armed forces is manufactured by private industry, the State establishments being used principally for repairs.

Concessions granted for the State establishments :

Arms Factory at Rome (rifles and machine-guns).
Establishment at Pozzuoli (artillery and accessories).

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS (HOME COUNTRY).

	Headquarters of territorial commands	Divisional commands	Higher commands	Brigade headquarters	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Centres	Companies
Higher territorial units	13	31										
Royal Carabinieri					20							
Infantry :												
Grenadiers				1		3	6					
Infantry of the line				30		89	205					
Bersaglieri						12	25					
Alpini						9	27					
Tanks						1	6					
Cavalry		4 ¹		3		12		23	58			
Artillery :												
Infantry, divisional						31		120		245		
Mountain						4		9		27		
Army corps						12		42		84		
Army						10		45		93		
Swift divisions						3		9		20		
Anti-aircraft						5		12		24		
Army Corps Engineers (sappers, miners, telegraphists, telphers and wireless telegraphy troops)						12	32					
Miners						2	16					
Lagoon bridging troops						2	4					
Railway troops						1	2					
Balloon troops								1				
Medical service												13
Supply service												13
Mechanical transport service											13	

¹ Light divisions.

MAINTENANCE OF PUBLIC ORDER.

The armed forces for the maintenance of public order comprise :

- (1) The police force ;
- (2) The Royal Carabinieri ;
- (3) The Volunteer Militia for National Security.

POLICE.

The police force, which is directly subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, is responsible for the safety of persons and property, and for the prevention and suppression of crime by collecting evidence and handing the criminals over to justice.

Agents of this force are recruited by competition ; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

It is also responsible for helping to maintain public order, enforcing the laws and regulations of the State and the decrees of the public authorities, and lending assistance in public and private accidents. Members of the force carry revolvers.

The officers and non-commissioned officers of the force are officers of the judicial police ; the first-class and ordinary constables are constables of the judicial police.

At Rome there is a special corps of police, which forms a special branch of the constabulary corps consisting of 8 companies and a squadron, with an establishment of 4,000 constables (plain-clothes and uniform), armed with muskets and revolvers. This special branch possesses 2 armoured cars and 20 machine-guns in reserve.

Constables merely receive the instruction necessary to enable them to perform their duties. Agents of the special Rome branch receive elementary military training.

The normal establishment of the police force is as follows :

First-class warrant officers	700
Second- and third-class warrant officers	1,089
Sergeants	944
Lance-sergeants	1,073
Constables, first class	1,490
Constables	9,204
Cadets	400
	<hr/>
Total	14,900

ROYAL CARABINIERI.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri is the only standing formation organised on a military basis recruited for the purpose of maintaining public order. It is subordinate to the Ministry of the Interior, and discharges throughout the whole of Italy such police duties and other duties pertaining to public order as are allocated to it by the orders at present in force. It also carries out the duties which formerly devolved upon the Royal Guard (Public Order) Corps and the corps of detective agents. As regards recruiting, organisation, administration, military service, equipment, armament, etc., the corps of Royal

Carabinieri is under the War Ministry. As regards conscription and mobilisation and also military police duties, the corps is under the Ministry of Marine, and the Air Ministry as well. The carabinieri carry revolvers and rifles; recruiting is on a voluntary basis; the period of engagement is 3 years and may be renewed.

The corps of Royal Carabinieri consists of¹ :

- The general headquarters ;
- 2 divisions ;
- 6 brigades ;
- 20 territorial legions ;
- 1 legion of carabinieri cadets ;
- 1 central carabinieri school.

There are also 2 battalions, 1 squadron group, and 1 squadron of Royal Guards (cuirassiers) under the territorial legion of Rome, and one battalion of carabinieri under the territorial legion of Palermo.

The carabinieri receive, in addition to police training, elementary military training at the recruits' school and have annual target-shooting practice while on service in the legions.

The normal establishment of officers is 1,112.

The normal establishment of non-commissioned officers and men of the Royal Carabinieri is as follows :

Senior warrant officers	1,700
Warrant officers	2,850
Sergeants	3,650
Lance-sergeants	2,650
Lance-corporals	5,000
Rank and file	30,250
Cadets (annual average)	3,400
Total	49,500²

The number of carabinieri cadets may vary, but must never exceed a total representing a daily average of 3,400 for the financial year.

Personnel at the disposal of the Ministries of Marine and the Colonies and personnel attached to non-military services are not included in the above-mentioned establishment.

VOLUNTEER MILITIA FOR NATIONAL SECURITY.

I. CONSTITUTION AND FUNCTIONS.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security forms part of the armed forces of the State. Its members take the oath of allegiance to the King, and are subject to the same disciplinary and penal codes as members of the other armed forces of the State.

¹ 1937.

² Plus 500 non-commissioned officers employed on clerical duties.

The Head of the Government, in consultation with the Ministers of War, Marine, the Colonies, Agriculture, Communications, Public Works and Finance, and with the Commander-in-Chief of the militia, will provide for the organisation of the militia, having regard to the functions allotted to it.

In time of peace, the militia is under the orders of the Head of the Government, and performs such duties as he assigns to it, both at home and in the colonies.

In time of war, the greater part of the militia is incorporated in the army.

The militia is permanently responsible for preparatory military training in accordance with the rules and regulations issued by the Ministry of War, and under the supervision of the latter and of the territorial military authorities.

The militia is armed with revolvers and rifles.

The Volunteer Militia for National Security also possesses certain special organisations, in particular :

(a) The railway militia, which comprises 14 legions and whose task is to keep order in the stations and on the trains ;

(b) The port militia (2 legions and an independent cohort), which supervises the regularity of operations in the chief ports ;

(c) The postal and telegraph militia (a few detachments), specially detailed for the protection of valuables.

These special organisations are for technical purposes under the orders of the Minister of Communications.

(d) The roads militia (a number of detachments) which is technically under the Ministry of Public Works and the purpose of which is to ensure order on the roads.

(e) The forest militia, which forms part of the cadres of the Department of Agriculture and Forests.

(f) The frontier militia, which has administrative and disciplinary duties and helps to police the frontiers.

All these special organisations are under the general headquarters of the militia.

2. ORGANISATION.

The militia is organised as follows :

General headquarters (Rome) ;
 4 area headquarters (1, Milan ; 2, Bologna ; 3, Rome ; 4, Naples) ;
 2 militia headquarters in Sicily (Palermo) and Sardinia (Cagliari) ;
 33 legion group headquarters ;
 122 legion headquarters (including two in the colonies) ;
 13 supplementary legion headquarters ;
 6 independent cohort headquarters.

The commander-in-chief, area, legion group, and legion commanders, and officers and men attached to them, are permanently on service. All other officers and men will normally be regarded as on furlough but must be ready to come up whenever summoned.

Officers and men of the militia serve on a voluntary footing, and (with the exception of those mentioned above) are paid only for the days on which they are called upon for duty.

3. RECRUITMENT.

The militia is recruited, on a voluntary basis, from young men 21 years of age belonging to the P.N.F. organisations. Recruiting takes place on April 21st and the ceremony is called *Leva Fascista*; members of the militia do not receive any military training.

The engagement does not involve any obligation as regards length of service; members of the militia are subject to the general military obligations.

4. CADRES.

The militia has separate ranks corresponding to those in the other armed forces of the State.

The commissioned ranks are as follows :

General-commandant, equivalent to commander of an army corps; lieutenant-general, equivalent to general of division; consul-general, equivalent to brigadier-general; consul, equivalent to colonel; senior, equivalent to major; centurion, equivalent to captain; head of maniple, equivalent to lieutenant.

The officers of the militia are drawn from officers in the various reserve classes of the army, navy and air force, who must themselves make application; heads of maniples may also be recruited from civilians and from non-commissioned officers of the militia who are found to be qualified for such appointment.

At the time of incorporation, officers of the militia will retain their rank and seniority in the reserve classes of the army, navy or air force from which they were drawn. The subsequent promotion of militia officers is governed by special regulations.

Applications for admission to the militia by reserve officers of the army, navy and air force are submitted to the general headquarters of the militia, which gives its decision after examining the applicant's record of service and antecedents in civil life.

5. CALLS TO THE COLOURS.

The militia is not as a rule embodied, except for part of the special organisations which are used to maintain order (railway, forests, postal militia, etc.). From a military standpoint it may therefore be classed as a reserve, on furlough.

6. EFFECTIVES ON DECEMBER 31ST, 1932.

Areas, special commands and special militia	Officers				Troops		
	Perma- nently em- ployed	In the cadres	In the reserve	Total	Platoon com- manders	Black shirts	Total
Total of the areas and special commands	1,321	22,869	5,758	29,948	24,666	348,930	373,590
Railway militia	317	801	128	1,246	1,795	17,282	19,077
Postal and Telegraph militia ..	38	54	—	92	51	546	597
Port militia	32	—	—	32	46	771	817
Forest militia	343	—	—	343	420	3,006	3,426
Roads militia	31	—	—	31	136	313	449
Total	761	855	128	1,744	2,448	21,918	24,366
Grand total	2,082	23,724	5,886	31,692	27,114	370,848	397,956

ANTI-AIRCRAFT DEFENCE MILITIA.

The territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia of His Majesty's army are two separate formations of the Volunteer Militia for National Security, whose duty it is to prepare in peace-time and to ensure in war-time, in conjunction with the anti-aircraft and coast units of the other armed forces, the country's defence against enemy air and naval attacks respectively.

The organisation of the two militias is as follows :

1 inspectorate of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia ;

6 legion group headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia ;

14 legion headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia ;

2 legion headquarters of the coast battery militia ;

10 independent cohort headquarters of the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia ;

2 independent cohort headquarters of the coast battery militia.

In peace-time, the territorial anti-aircraft defence militia and the coast battery militia are subordinate :

(a) As regards technical matters, training, employment, and all matters connected with material, to the Ministry of War and the Ministry of Marine respectively ;

(b) As regards recruiting, discipline, administration, mobilisation, and missions, to the headquarters of the V.M.N.S.

In time of war, the various units of the two militias become subordinate in all respects to the armed force which has jurisdiction over the area.

The permanent establishment of these militias is as follows :

Officers	165
Other ranks	722

ROYAL REVENUE GUARD.

The Royal Revenue Guard Corps, a formation in permanent service organised on a military basis, is subordinate to the Minister of Finance. It forms part of the military forces of the State and has the following duties :

- (a) To prevent, suppress, and report smuggling and all breaches of or offences against the revenue laws and regulations;
- (b) To protect the executive revenue bureaux;
- (c) To assist in the maintenance of public order and security.

Members of the Royal Revenue Guard carry rifles.

No member of the Royal Revenue Guard may be employed for any other purpose than service in the corps.

The Royal Revenue Guard stationed in the colonies is under the colonial Governors, as in Italy it is under the Minister of Finance.

The corps is commanded by a General officer on the army active list with the rank of an army corps commander.

The General commanding has offices in the Ministry of Finance and is assisted by a second-in-command with the rank of divisional General, a secretariat, a technical revenue and detective police bureau, a technical administrative bureau, a boats service, a commissariat service and a sanitary service.

He is entirely responsible for the direction and administration of personnel, and regulates the conditions of service in direct consultation with the heads of the various financial departments.

HEADQUARTERS AND UNITS.

The Royal Revenue Guard is organised as follows :

Three area commands :

- (a) Thirteen territorial legions, and one legion of cadets;
- (b) A technical school for officers;
- (c) A school for N.C.O.s.

The territorial legions are subdivided into circles, companies, platoons (*tenenze*), sections and subsections; the cadet legion is organised in battalions, companies, platoons and squads.

A legion is commanded by a colonel, a circle or battalion by a lieutenant-colonel or major, a company by a captain, a *tenenza* or platoon by a lieutenant or 2nd lieutenant, a section by a warrant officer (*maresciallo capo*) and a subsection (*brigade*) by an N.C.O.

The cadet schools are commanded by a senior officer.}

TRAINING, RECRUITMENT AND RE-ENLISTMENT.

Service in the corps is considered as equivalent in all respects to military service, and the men are exempted from being called to the colours with their recruits' class.

In the case of recall to the colours, men who have belonged to the Royal Revenue Guard may complete the period of service for which their class was recalled in the guard, provided that they have not been dismissed or invalidated and that their conduct is satisfactory.

Men are recruited for the Royal Revenue Guard :

- (1) By voluntary enlistment ;
- (2) By selection among men called to the colours, and by voluntary transfer of men from the Royal army, navy and air force.

The enlistment of men in the Royal Revenue Guard is, however, in all cases subordinate to the consent of the War Ministry, Admiralty and Air Ministry, which retain the right to refuse permission for such enlistment in the case of certain classes of soldiers detailed for special duties and to suspend or limit such enlistment in the case of all other categories.

Candidates must be not less than 18 or more than 30 years of age, except those sent on leave, who may enlist if not over 35 years of age.

Before finally entering the service, recruits undergo the prescribed military training in the cadet legion. The period of training is, as a rule, 6 months. If, during this period, a cadet is found in any way unfit for service in the corps, his contract may be cancelled.

An applicant passed fit undertakes to serve for 3 years.

N.C.O.s and men who have been discharged from the corps and are allowed to re-enlist upon application must engage for a period of 3 years.

Upon the conclusion of 3 years' service, N.C.O.s and men may, provided that they still have the requisite physical and intellectual qualifications and have shown good conduct, obtain permission to remain in the service by re-engaging for successive periods of 3 years each, in the case of men who have less than 20 years' service and 1 year each thereafter.

N.C.O.s and men who have not reached the above-mentioned service and age-limits and for reasons of health or conduct are unable to obtain permission to re-engage for 3 years may re-engage for 1 year on probation, with a prolongation of not more than 2 years.

SPECIAL SERVICES.

The department is empowered to maintain, apart from the regular establishment, 4 field officers, 51 captains and subalterns, 630 N.C.O.s and 100 guardsmen with lance rank.

For the administration of second-class Customs-houses and for the Customs internal services it may maintain, from the twenty-fifth to thirtieth year of service, with an annual contract, and without right to subsequent promotion or to an increase in pension, second-class warrant officers applying for such employment and possessing the requisite capacities and other qualifications laid down in the regulations.

ESTABLISHMENT.

General Officers.

- 1 General officer commanding an army corps ;
- 1 Divisional general, second-in-command ;
- 6 Brigadier-generals commanding areas ;
- 5 Divisional generals.

Field-Officers.

- 36 Colonels ;
- 187 Lieut.-colonels and majors.

Captains and Subalterns.

- 394 Captains ;
- 569 Lieutenants and 2nd-lieutenants, including ;
- 1 2nd-lieutenant bandmaster ;
- 4 2nd-lieutenants armourers.

N.C.O.s.

- 627 First-class warrant officers (*marescialli*) ;
- 1,110 Second-class warrant officers (*marescialli capi* and *ordinarii*) ;
- 1,724 Sergeants ;
- 1,320 Lance-Sergeants (*Sous-Brigadiers*).

Men.

- 2,035 Revenue guardsmen with lance rank (*appointés*) ;
- 16,230 Revenue guardsmen ;
- 1,558 Cadets.

The General Officer Commanding has also at his disposal a General officer on the regular army active list to assist him in the various services and more especially in the military organisation and training of the corps.

PROTECTION OF THE CIVILIAN POPULATION AGAINST
ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

In peace time, protection against attacks from the air is organised for the national territory by the War Ministry (Staff Headquarters) through the instrumentality of an "Inter-Ministerial Central Committee" and "Provincial and Communal Committees" of a permanent character.

In time of war, both the Central Committee and the Provincial and Communal Committees will continue to function, the former remaining under the authority of the War Ministry (Territorial Staff) and the others being placed under the local military or naval territorial authorities responsible for local air defence (the relevant army corps, divisional, garrison or naval command).

The Central Committee makes recommendations and issues instructions to the Provincial and Communal Committees regarding the study of protective measures against attacks from the air in their respective areas.

CIVILIAN MOBILISATION.

Civilian mobilisation consists in the transformation of the peace organisation of every national activity except those of the armed forces into a war organisation and may be partial or general.

In the event of general or partial mobilisation, so far as the Government may consider it necessary and desirable, all citizens of either sex and all legally constituted corporations are required to assist in the moral and material defence of the nation, and are subject to military discipline.

In order to carry out civilian mobilisation as soon as this becomes definitely necessary, the following organisations, whose work is co-ordinated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence, are established and placed under the authority of the appropriate Ministries :

(a) An organisation for the supervision of commercial transactions connected with the importation of raw materials for the needs of the armed forces and civilian population ;

(b) An organisation for war industries, for the distribution of raw materials and manufactured products, and for the control of Government and other industrial establishments ;

(c) A food-supply organisation, whose duty is to purchase and distribute food supplies for the armed forces and the civilian population, and to exercise control over Government and other establishments engaged in the food industries ;

(d) An organisation for propaganda and civil assistance, which is responsible for propaganda at home and abroad, for assisting the dependants of members of the forces and of returned emigrants, for supervising war trusts and for granting war pensions.

In order to decentralise, as necessary, the work of these four organisations, special regional committees are established to direct, within the limit of their powers, all civil activities subject to mobilisation ; these committees may be assisted by sub-committees for different kinds of work (industry, agriculture, trade, assistance and propaganda).

Preparations for the mobilisation of labour are made by the Supreme Commission of National Defence which consults the military Ministries in matters affecting citizens liable to military service.

Labour is, however, recruited as far as possible from among citizens having no military obligations ; those who have such obligations are treated on the same footing as mobilised citizens.

When national mobilisation takes place, matters affecting labour and the employment of prisoners of war are entrusted to an organisation established for that purpose and working under the guidance of the military authorities.

In all matters connected with activities abroad (industry, commerce and propaganda), all the competent authorities without exception must act in consultation with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, which must in all cases control and co-ordinate the action of such authorities and their agents abroad, and subordinate it to that of the diplomatic representatives on the spot.

Financial questions are dealt with through these representatives alone.

It is the duty of all Ministries to see that the services under their direction have a scheme for mobilisation and the relevant reports always ready. Such schemes must (a) provide for the replacement of specially qualified officials, when called to the colours, by persons who are not liable to military service; (b) keep the necessary registers constantly up to date.

These reports and the necessary accompanying statistics are forwarded to the Supreme Commission of National Defence.

As regards officials recognised as indispensable on account of the special nature of their work, each Ministry makes its arrangements with the military Ministries.

In the same manner, all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind which may have been designated by the Supreme Commission of National Defence are required to have in readiness a scheme of mobilisation ensuring the continuance of their work in time of war with a staff not liable to military service.

The competent Ministries must study and draw up in time of peace, under the guidance of the Supreme Commission of National Defence, a suitable scheme for rationing necessaries; they must also arrange for the formation of reserves of such foodstuffs as the country does not produce or produces only in insufficient quantities.

On general or partial mobilisation, the Government may, if it thinks it necessary and expedient, requisition for the use of the armed forces and the civilian population :

- (1) The individual or collective services of all citizens ;
- (2) The services of all syndicates, societies and associations of every kind established in the country ;
- (3) All movable and immovable property situated within the territory of the State or belonging to Italian citizens, except property enjoying special immunities.

The Government may further retain the exclusive use of any invention, and may prohibit its application or reproduction.

The Government keeps in readiness a special scheme of regulations for the organisation of requisitions in war time.

With a view to the organisation of the nation for war, the Government may take in peace time, in the manner and according to rules to be determined by special regulations, any kind of census which it may consider expedient.

The particulars so collected must be used exclusively for purposes of mobilisation, and are treated as strictly confidential.

The Government will introduce a draft law on military discipline.

This law will also provide penalties for offences against the law.

The Royal Government will issue special regulations for the administration of State property and revenues in time of war ; these regulations will deal with military administrative services, special war services, and any other State organisations or services responsible wholly or in part for duties or functions arising out of the conduct of the war or in any way connected therewith.

The provisions of the law are also applicable to the colonies and to Italian subjects therein.

With a view to the immediate defence of the State, the Government may apply the provisions of the law, wholly or in part, even before partial or general mobilisation takes place.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

All Italian subjects are liable to military service, including those who have acquired Italian nationality after the enlistment of their class and who have not completed 55 years of age. Every Italian belongs to the recruits' class of the year in which he is born ; each class accordingly consists of all Italians of the male sex born between the first and last days of any given year.

In ordinary times recruits are enlisted in the year in which they complete 21 years of age.

In case of emergency they may also be called to the colours earlier.

2. MEN DEBARRED FROM SERVICE.

All men sentenced in accordance with the common criminal code to a penalty *ipso jure* involving forfeiture of civil rights for life or who have incurred forfeiture of these rights in addition to such sentence are debarred from military service and are prohibited from joining the Royal Army.

3. EXEMPTIONS ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL OR MENTAL INCAPACITY.

Conscripts who are unfit for military service owing to physical or mental infirmity or defects, and conscripts who are less than 1.48 m. in height, are exempted. In special cases, men between 1.48 m. and 1.54 m. are also exempted from serving their time with the colours, should the Minister for War so decide.

4. RECRUITING ORGANISATION.

The Minister of War issues the orders and exercises supreme supervision in regard to all recruiting services.

In Italy the conduct of recruiting is in the hands of the Recruiting Commissioners, who are under the Ministry for War.

The recruiting service abroad is entrusted to the Italian diplomatic and consular authorities.

The recruiting service is discharged in each province by a *Recruiting Board*, sitting at the capital of the province and presided over by the president of the Provincial Court. It consists of one army field-officer or captain and one commissioner.

Each recruiting board appoints one or more *Mobile Enrolment Boards*, which visit the capital of each district and inspect conscripts from all communes in the district.

The commissions are presided over by the Prætor of the District and consist of one army officer and one commissioner. A medical officer, an officer of carabinieri, and the head of the municipality in each commune, attend the meetings of the boards and travelling boards. Conscripts in the provincial capitals are inspected by the recruiting board.

The recruiting boards and travelling boards decide whether men are fit for military service, preliminary enrolment or reduced service of the first, second or third grade, in accordance with the results of the inspection and the examination of the documents produced by the men concerned.

In case of illnesses or infirmities of special gravity, conscripts may be required to undergo a medical examination at one of the army medical establishments.

All administrative recruiting duties are discharged by the recruiting offices, of which there is one for each province, under the direction of a recruiting commissioner, who, as stated above, also acts as member and secretary to the recruiting board and travelling board. The recruiting commissioners are civil servants under the War Ministry and selected from retired officers according to qualifications. As from 1933, recruiting commissioners are chosen temporary by competition on qualifications from among superfluous infantry and cavalry battalion captains and commanders.

Conscripts may appeal against the decisions of the recruiting board to the War Ministry, which gives a decision after consulting a special commission.

Recruits are posted to the various corps on a *national* basis, except in the case of mountain troops, who are recruited territorially.

Each annual contingent supplies an average of 200,000 men fit for service with the colours.

5. RECRUITING LIST ; CALLING-UP.

The recruiting list is compiled by the Podestas in January of each year.

The list of conscripts is published by the Podestas on February 1st each year and remains posted for 15 consecutive days.

There are two periods for the enlistment of recruits.

The first period, the duration of which is fixed by the Minister of War, constitutes the ordinary session, during which the Recruiting Boards make a final scrutiny of the lists, inspect each man individually and postrecruits to the various services.

In the second period, the recruiting boards carry out preliminary enrolment, inspect each man individually, and post to army units those recruits who have not been dealt with during the ordinary session.

6. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS : DURATION OF SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

Men borne on the recruiting lists for the land forces and passed fit for service must join the army and are personally liable for military service from the day on which their class is called up until December 31st of the year on which they complete 55 years of age ; this rule, however, does not apply to officers, who are subject to special legal provisions.

A certain number of recruits, *provided that they have no claim to exemption* (e.g., reduction of period of service), may be posted to the Royal Navy. These recruits are chosen from men less than 1.60 m. in height.

Service with the colours normally lasts 18 months from the day on which service actually begins.

By decision of the recruiting board, service may be reduced to three, six or twelve months in the case of young men able to adduce special family circumstances (reduction of period of active service of the first, second and third degree).

The Minister of War has the right to reduce the period of military service to 12 months or to release wholly or in part before the expiry of that period, after one year's service, members of the army who have been recruited after deferred enrolment.

The Minister of War has the right, further, to reduce to 12 months the period of service of members of the army who, while fit for unconditional service, exhibit inconspicuous physical qualities, in accordance with conditions and methods to be fixed for each class by ministerial order.

During the first half year of service with the colours, the Minister of War has the right to transfer members of the army serving for a reduced period (3, 6 or 12 months) from one degree to another, in accordance with order of qualifications laid down in the law.

Service with the colours lasts three years in the case of corporals and lance-corporals in disciplinary detachments and military penal establishments and also in remount depots ; band corporals and lance-corporals, corporal artificers in the Lagoon battalion of the engineers and privates of the category mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and also all corporals and privates in the various arms who are authorised to re-engage, the Royal Carabinieri of all ranks (non-commissioned and other).

Service with the colours lasts two years in the case of N.C.O.s desirous of promotion to the rank of sergeant, for members of the different arms or corps who have enlisted voluntarily.

7. EXEMPTIONS GRANTED FOR FINANCIAL OR FAMILY REASONS.

The Minister for War is authorised, in case of special circumstances, to take one or more of the following measures :

(a) To exempt from service with the colours men entitled to three months' service ;

(b) To exempt from service with the colours all or certain of the conscripts who only just fulfil the requisite physical qualifications for military service.

Conscripts resident abroad (born abroad or having emigrated in search of work before the calling-up of their class), although entered in the recruiting lists, are exonerated from service with the colours for their period of residence abroad.

They may return to the home country without being called up for active service if the length of their stay in Italy does not amount to 3, 6 or 12 months, according as they come from European, transmediterranean or transatlantic countries.

They may also exceed this period of 12 months if they offer to do special service with the colours for 6 months.

Nationals exonerated from service with the colours on grounds of residence abroad are under no further obligations to do active service when they have reached the age of 32.

If, on the other hand, they return to Italy to settle there before reaching this age, they must report to the military subdepartment with a view to carrying out their military obligations.

In the event of a general mobilisation of the armed forces they are obliged to join, except in cases specifically notified on such occasion, due regard being paid to the possibility of their reaching home in good time.

8. VOLUNTARY ENLISTMENT.

Young men of Italian nationality may be allowed to enlist, on voluntary engagements, in a unit prior to the date fixed for their final examination and posting, provided that they comply with the following conditions :

- (1) Have completed 18 years of age ;
- (2) Are unmarried or are widowers without children ;
- (3) Are of the requisite physical standard ;
- (4) Have not been sentenced for a criminal offence ;
- (5) Can produce a certificate of good conduct ;
- (6) Can produce evidence of father's consent ;
- (7) Can read and write.

Young men trained in the military schools may be incorporated in the army upon completion of their seventeenth year.

In case of war volunteers may also enlist, but only for the duration of the war.

The enlistment of Italian volunteers in the detached corps in the colonies is governed by special regulations.

These volunteers are recruited from Italian subjects who have not performed their military obligations, soldiers with the colours and soldiers of the reserve, provided that they are single or widowers and childless, have the requisite physical qualifications and are not more than 32 years of age (corporals and rank and file) or 41 years (other N.C.O.s). Service lasts two years, and may be extended for further periods of two years in Eritrea and one year in Libya.

The enlistment of native troops is voluntary. Preference is given to natives born in the colony, but a fixed proportion of natives of other districts may also be permitted to enlist. A native soldier is permitted to remain in the service as long as he has the necessary qualifications of physique and character. Native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred on expiration of their engagement to the reserve (*colonial mobile militia*), in which they serve until unfit for military service.

9. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

Students at universities and at institutions of a similar standing who are entered on the recruiting lists may, in time of peace, obtain from the War Ministry an order for postponement of service up to their twenty-sixth year,

provided that they can prove that they have successfully followed a course of preparatory military training.

10. RECALLING TO THE COLOURS.

Soldiers on furlough receive post-military training, which is compulsory until the end of the tenth year following that in which they were sent on furlough. This training is of an exclusively practical character. It is given by the Volunteer Militia for National Security, in principle on holidays or during short periods of recall to the colours, fixed according to the special requirements of the various arms.

The curricula are drawn up by the three military ministries with the assistance of the cadres and the means furnished by the latter.

In 1933, 13,000 reservists were recalled to the colours for a period of 20 days' training. The "Black Shirts" of the Volunteer Militia for National Security were recalled to the colours, in 1932, for a period of 30 days.

11. RE-ENGAGEMENT.

N.C.O.s, corporals and privates released on unlimited furlough who fulfil the following conditions may be authorised to re-engage :

(a) If they belong to the corps of Royal Carabinieri, irrespective of rank, are not more than thirty-five years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(b) If they hold the rank of corporal or lance-corporal in a disciplinary unit, military penal establishment or remount depot, or band-corporal, or lance-corporal, or corporal farrier or corporal artificer in the battalion of lagoon troops, are not more than 35 years old and engage for a fresh period of three years ;

(c) If they are corporals or privates in the different arms or corps and comply with the conditions mentioned in the preceding paragraph ;

(d) If they are N.C.O.s in the various arms or corps with the rank of sergeant or sergeant-major, have been in the reserve for less than two years and fulfil the conditions laid down in the regulations ;

(e) If they are corporals or privates in the cavalry or horse artillery and desire to re-engage, receiving the bonus provided by law, have been on furlough in the reserve for less than two years and undertake to re-engage for at least one year.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all boys from the age of 8 onwards until they are called to the colours.

It consists of two periods : the first is from 8 to 18 ; the second from 18 until embodiment at the age of 21.

During the first period, the instruction is chiefly of a moral nature, with a view to developing the military spirit of the nation. It is accompanied by physical, gymnastic, and athletic training.

Instruction during the first period is in the hands of the "Opera Nazionale Balilla", and, during the second, in those of the Volunteer Militia for National Security and the "Fasci giovanili di combattimento", who are in charge of special training (particularly for the Navy and Air Force).

The courses, which last from 4 to 6 months, are held during the autumn and winter of each year. Instruction is given on Sundays.

On October 28th, 1934, the number of "Balilla" enrolled in the O.N.B. was 1,952,597, including 4,325 in the colonies; the number of "Avanguardisti" was 535,974, including 1,100 in the colonies.

Pre-military training in the proper sense of the term includes :

(a) General pre-military training, with the object of giving all young men common elementary military instruction and of promoting that side of physical education which forms an integral part of military training.

(b) Specialised pre-military training, with a view to the professional preparation of young men who show promise of becoming in a short space of time excellent N.C.O.s and specialists in the armed forces.

The War Ministry supervises pre-military training through the military authorities subordinate to it.

The Ministry of Marine exercises, through its organs, supervision over special naval pre-military training.

The Air Ministry exercises, through its organs, supervision over special air pre-military training.

In communes which are the Headquarters of a legion and autonomous cohort command of the V.M.N.S., and of a Federal command of the F.F. (Fascist Federation), G.G. (Young People's Groups) and C.C. (Cohort Commands), the courses are directed by the command itself; in other communes by the local command of the V.M.N.S., and the F.F., G.G., C.C.

Pre-military training consists of three courses held during several consecutive years as from the date of the Fascist conscription each year.

The courses are divided into *general* and *special* courses.

During the first year of pre-military training, instruction is of a purely general character; with certain exceptions, the courses are the same for all. Special courses are intended for second and third year students.

The three general courses are supervised and organised by the V.M.N.S. and given by its own officers.

The two special courses are supervised and organised by the F.F., G.G., C.C., and given, even as regards general pre-military training, by their organs and their own specialists or, in the case of the technical part, by civil and military specialists.

Young men required to attend pre-military training courses and who are enrolled in the Territorial Anti-aircraft Defence Militia (M.D.I.C.A.T.) or in the Coast Defence Militia (M. da Cos.) receive their general and special pre-military training from a legion or autonomous cohort command or from a detachment of that Militia, where instruction is given by officers of the same branch belonging to the V.M.N.S.

The total number of young men to be enrolled each year for special courses and their qualitative distribution are fixed by the War Ministry and communicated to the Command of the F.F., G.G., C.C., and to the General Command of the V.M.N.S. by the General Inspectorate for the Pre-military and Post-military Training of the Nation.

CADRES.

I. N.C.O.s.

Corporals are selected from soldiers who have performed at least six months' service and have passed certain special examinations. In the case of pupils from accelerated courses, this term may be reduced to three months. Corporal-majors are promoted from corporals who have performed at least three months' service in that rank.

Sergeants are appointed from N.C.O. cadet corporals or from corporals and corporal-majors belonging to units who have performed at least 10 months' service with the colours.

Sergeants are promoted sergeant-major after at least two years' service in the rank of sergeant and 3 years total service. Sergeant-majors are promoted *maresciallo ordinario* after not less than three years' service in that rank, according as vacancies arise in the establishment. A *maresciallo ordinario* is promoted *maresciallo capo* after four years in the former rank and *maresciallo maggiore* after another four years. The periods of years mentioned above during which N.C.O.s must serve in each rank before being promoted to a higher rank may be reduced by one year in the case of men considered fit for promotion by selection.

Promotions up to the rank of sergeant-major inclusive are made by the commander of the corps upon the recommendation of promotion commissions and in the case of senior ranks by ministerial decree.

2. OFFICERS.

(a) Ranks.

The following are the ranks of officers :

General officers	}	Marshal of Italy ;
		General officer commanding an army ;
		General officer commanding an army corps ;
		General officer commanding a division, and
		General officer second in command of the Royal
		Carabinieri arm ;
		Lieutenant-general of artillery ;
		Surgeon inspector-general (ranking as lieutenant-
		general) ;
		Accountant-general (ranking as lieutenant-general) ;
		Brigadier-general, and
brigadier-general (area inspector of C.C.R.R.) ;		
Major-general of artillery ;		
Surgeon-general ;		
Major-general commissioner.		

Field-officers ..	{	Colonel ; Lieutenant-colonel ; Major.
Junior officers..	{	Captain ; Subalterns { Lieutenant, Second lieutenant.

Officers in the Medical, Intendance, Administrative and Veterinary Corps have the same ranks as officers in the combatant branches.

(b) Categories.

The officers of the army are classified as :

- (a) Regular officers.
- (b) Officers on furlough.
- (c) Retired officers.

REGULAR OFFICERS.

Regular officers are classified as follows :

- (a) Officers on the active list ;
- (b) Officers temporarily unemployed ;
- (c) Supernumerary officers ;
- (d) Officers on half-pay ;
- (e) Officers on the "available" list and "specially employed" officers.

Officers on the Active List.

An officer on the active list may be employed :

- (a) As a regimental officer ;
- (b) Extra-regimentally.

There are two separate cadres of combatant officers, known as the command cadre and the mobilisation cadre.

Officers belonging to the command cadre are posted to the command of the higher formations and to the command of the troops.

Officers belonging to the mobilisation cadre are employed in the corps, commands, offices, and establishments, as the War Ministry may decide.

Officers temporarily Unemployed.

Officers temporarily unemployed are those who have been temporarily removed from the active list for one of the following reasons :

- (a) Reduction of cadres ;
- (b) Imprisonment in the course of a war ;
- (c) Illness ;
- (d) Private reasons.

At present there is a special temporary category of "officers on leave in anticipation of a reduction of establishment". It consists of officers who have not reached the age-limit, but who have asked to be sent on leave to allow of the reduction of cadres not required after the war.

With the exception of prisoners of war, officers may not remain on the temporarily unemployed list for more than three consecutive years; as a rule, they are removed from that list when the cause which led to their being placed on it disappears.

Supernumerary Officers.

An officer is said to be supernumerary when he is released from regular service for an indefinite time but continues eligible for re-employment. These conditions only apply to General officers, colonels commanding regiments or heads of department in the army, or to officers holding equivalent grades and exercising corresponding duties in the navy and air force. An officer is placed on the supernumerary list or recalled to regular service by Royal Decree in pursuance of a decision by the Cabinet.

Officers on the "Available" List and "Specially Employed" Officers.

Officers who have been struck off the active list at their own request or by official decision, with a view to the application of the laws regarding promotion, and who figure on the roll, may be placed on the "available" list or be "specially employed".

Officers on the "available" list are sent by the Minister on various missions. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "specially employed" list may be seconded, at their own request, to the young Fascists' organisations. They are regarded as to all intents and purposes on service.

Officers on the "available" or "specially employed" list remain on that list for a period of four years, but in no case after they have reached the age-limit fixed for their rank in the regular army.

AGE-LIMIT FOR REGULAR SERVICE.

There is no age-limit applicable to marshals, grand admirals, generals or admirals.

Officers who have reached the age-limit are released from regular service and transferred to the auxiliary list or else placed on retired pay according to their fitness for service.

Retired Officers.

Retired officers are divided into the following categories :

- (a) Officers on the supplementary list ;
- (b) Officers on the auxiliary list ;
- (c) Officers temporarily retired ;
- (d) Reserve officers.

Officers on the Supplementary List.

Officers on the supplementary list are designed to supplement the regular cadres.

As a rule, supplementary officers are recruited :

- (a) From among privates who have attended special courses ;
- (b) In accordance with the conditions laid down in the special regulations ;

(c) By official decision, from among officers discharged from service with the colours, without being entitled to a pension, before the age-limit fixed by law ;

(d) On request, from among officers who have been finally retired on the ground of invalidity and who have regained the requisite qualifications before reaching the age-limit fixed by law, provided they are not in receipt of a life or temporary pension for military service.

Allocation of Officers on the Supplementary List

Rank	to the First-line Units	to the Auxiliary Units	to the Territorial Units
	Age-limit	Age-limit	Age-limit
Junior officers	40	41-48	49-55
Captains	45	46-52	53-56
Majors and Lieut.-Colonels .	50	51-56	57-58

The Minister may also employ in the first-line units officers posted to the auxiliary and territorial units.

In the absence of any special provision to the contrary, officers on the supplementary list must comply in peace time with the following obligations :

(a) They must perform, when first appointed, a period of service which, added to the period served by them in any capacity with the colours, does not exceed, in principle, the period of service of their class, with a minimum of three months ;

(b) They may be recalled to the colours with their respective classes or, in the case of urgent necessity or to meet special conditions, in other circumstances ;

(c) They must attend the prescribed courses of instruction.

The following retire from the category of officers of the supplementary list, and may, upon application, be enrolled in the reserve of officers with their respective ranks :

- Generals, upon reaching 62 years of age ;
- Field officers, upon reaching 58 years of age ;
- Captains, upon reaching 56 years of age ;
- Subalterns, upon reaching 55 years of age.

Officers on the Auxiliary List.

Officers of the auxiliary list are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

The officers remain on the auxiliary list for eight years, at the end of which they are retired ; whether they are placed on the reserve list or not depends on their age and qualifications.

Officers temporarily on the Retired List.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank and who have not served the period entitling them

to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The temporarily retired list consists of officers discharged from the regular service in accordance with the provisions of the law after fifteen years' actual service, including at least twelve with the colours, before they have completed twenty years' actual service.

The obligations of officers temporarily on the retired list as regards service and discipline are the same, taking into account their qualifications, as those prescribed for reserve officers.

After completing twenty-years' service, an officer on the temporarily retired list is retired and enrolled in the reserve if he possesses the necessary qualifications; if not, he is finally retired.

Reserve Officers.

The category of *reserve officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace; in time of war, they may be called upon—when the Minister considers this necessary—to perform various duties usually discharged by regular officers.

Ex-regular officers may, according to their physical capacity and age, also be required to serve with the troops in action, within the limits laid down for officers on the supplementary list.

Officers cease to belong to the reserve and are finally retired on reaching the following age-limits :

- General officers of any rank : 78 years of age ;
- Field officers : 70 years of age ;
- Captains and subalterns : 68 years of age.

(c) Recruitment.

Candidates for commissions must not only possess the physical, moral, and intellectual qualifications required by the special regulations in force, but must further :

- (a) Be Italian citizens ;
- (b) Be over 18 years of age and below the age-limit laid down in the regulations.

The *regular officers* of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, supply corps (cadre of supply officers), and Administration, are trained in the military academies at Modena and Turin; those of the Medical Corps (medical officers and pharmaceutical chemists) and the Veterinary Corps are trained in the Military Health School (at Florence) and the Cavalry School (at Pignerolo).

For admission to the academies, a competitive examination is held for young men who have successfully passed through the second-class secondary schools specified each year by Ministerial Decree, and who are over 17 and under 23 on September 30th of the year in which the entrance examination takes place.

(c) By official decision, from among officers discharged from service with the colours, without being entitled to a pension, before the age-limit fixed by law ;

(d) On request, from among officers who have been finally retired on the ground of invalidity and who have regained the requisite qualifications before reaching the age-limit fixed by law, provided they are not in receipt of a life or temporary pension for military service.

Allocation of Officers on the Supplementary List

Rank	to the First-line	to the Auxiliary	to the Territorial
	Units	Units	Units
	Age-limit	Age-limit	Age-limit
Junior officers	40	41-48	49-55
Captains	45	46-52	53-56
Majors and Lieut.-Colonels. .	50	51-56	57-58

The Minister may also employ in the first-line units officers posted to the auxiliary and territorial units.

In the absence of any special provision to the contrary, officers on the supplementary list must comply in peace time with the following obligations :

(a) They must perform, when first appointed, a period of service which, added to the period served by them in any capacity with the colours, does not exceed, in principle, the period of service of their class, with a minimum of three months ;

(b) They may be recalled to the colours with their respective classes or, in the case of urgent necessity or to meet special conditions, in other circumstances ;

(c) They must attend the prescribed courses of instruction.

The following retire from the category of officers of the supplementary list, and may, upon application, be enrolled in the reserve of officers with their respective ranks :

- Generals, upon reaching 62 years of age ;
- Field officers, upon reaching 58 years of age ;
- Captains, upon reaching 56 years of age ;
- Subalterns, upon reaching 55 years of age.

Officers on the Auxiliary List.

Officers of the auxiliary list are ex-regular officers of the active list, who have been retired owing to superannuation or reduced efficiency, but are still capable of military service.

They may be called up in time of peace either for special service or for home service, to replace officers on the active list ; and also, in time of war, for service with the field army.

The officers remain on the auxiliary list for eight years, at the end of which they are retired ; whether they are placed on the reserve list or not depends on their age and qualifications.

Officers temporarily on the Retired List.

Officers temporarily on the retired list are officers sent on leave owing to their unsuitability for promotion or their inability to discharge the duties of their rank and who have not served the period entitling them

to a pension. As soon as they have completed this period, they are placed on the retired list, and if they possess the necessary qualifications they are included in the category of reserve officers.

The temporarily retired list consists of officers discharged from the regular service in accordance with the provisions of the law after fifteen years' actual service, including at least twelve with the colours, before they have completed twenty years' actual service.

The obligations of officers temporarily on the retired list as regards service and discipline are the same, taking into account their qualifications, as those prescribed for reserve officers.

After completing twenty-years' service, an officer on the temporarily retired list is retired and enrolled in the reserve if he possesses the necessary qualifications; if not, he is finally retired.

Reserve Officers.

The category of *reserve officers* consists of officers who retire from the active list and are free from any subsequent military obligation, or who have completed the period of auxiliary service, and officers of the supplementary list who are superannuated in accordance with the above-mentioned regulations.

They are not obliged to serve in time of peace; in time of war, they may be called upon—when the Minister considers this necessary—to perform various duties usually discharged by regular officers.

Ex-regular officers may, according to their physical capacity and age, also be required to serve with the troops in action, within the limits laid down for officers on the supplementary list.

Officers cease to belong to the reserve and are finally retired on reaching the following age-limits :

- General officers of any rank : 78 years of age ;
- Field officers : 70 years of age ;
- Captains and subalterns : 68 years of age.

(c) Recruitment.

Candidates for commissions must not only possess the physical, moral, and intellectual qualifications required by the special regulations in force, but must further :

- (a) Be Italian citizens ;
- (b) Be over 18 years of age and below the age-limit laid down in the regulations.

The *regular officers* of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, supply corps (cadre of supply officers), and Administration, are trained in the military academies at Modena and Turin; those of the Medical Corps (medical officers and pharmaceutical chemists) and the Veterinary Corps are trained in the Military Health School (at Florence) and the Cavalry School (at Pignerolo).

For admission to the academies, a competitive examination is held for young men who have successfully passed through the second-class secondary schools specified each year by Ministerial Decree, and who are over 17 and under 23 on September 30th of the year in which the entrance examination takes place.

The entrance examination for infantry and cavalry and for the administrative corps (cadre of supply and administrative officers) is based on qualifications and on a written examination (Italian and mathematics). Young men desiring to become regular officers in the artillery or engineers must also pass a special oral examination in mathematics in accordance with a syllabus approved by the Ministry of War.

The courses at the Academies last two years for the various arms of the service and for the supply corps and administration ; the cadets are then gazetted second lieutenants in the regular army.

The Modena Academy also gives *special courses* to which non-commissioned officers with at least three years' seniority as such are admitted by examination. Candidates must not be over 28 years of age, and must pass special written and oral examinations according to syllabuses fixed by the Ministry of War. N.C.O.s who hold one of the diplomas required for admission to the military academies are exempted from these examinations.

At the end of the special courses, which last two years for the various arms, N.C.O. cadets are promoted to the rank of second-lieutenant according to the same procedure as cadets.

Admission to the Military Health School and the Cavalry School also takes place by competitive examination among subalterns (lieutenants and second-lieutenants, supernumerary) belonging to the Medical Corps (doctors and pharmaceutical chemists) and to the Veterinary Corps, who, on December 31st of the year in which the entrance examination is held, are not over 31 years of age in the case of doctors or chemists and 29 years in the case of veterinary surgeons. Officers desiring to be admitted to the pharmaceutical courses must hold a doctor's degree in chemistry and pharmacy or the pharmacists' diploma and a doctor's degree in pure chemistry.

The special courses for doctors and chemists last seven months, at the end of which pupils are gazetted lieutenants on the regular list ; the special courses for veterinary officers last six months, at the end of which pupils are also promoted to the rank of lieutenant on the regular list.

Appointments to commissions in the *supplementary list* are usually made from Italian subjects who have certain specified educational certificates and have successfully passed the courses in the schools for supplementary officer cadets.

At the end of the courses the cadet officer is regarded as a candidate for a commission.

Supplementary second-lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps may be selected from supplementary second-lieutenants in any arm or corps who possess the degree of doctor of medicine and surgery, chemistry and pharmaceuticals, or veterinary medicine, and have taken special examinations.

Supplementary officers may be appointed, at their request, either from N.C.O.s of the reserve who served in the war and possess special qualifications, or from men of the reserve holding the higher secondary school certificate and who have attended special courses.

Regular officers whose names have been removed from the active list, but who are not entitled to a pension, and who are still within the age-limit fixed for their category, are transferred to the supplementary list.

Only men between the ages of 18 and 40 years can be appointed second-lieutenants on the supplementary list.

(d) Promotion.

Regular Officers.

In the principal arms (Royal Carabinieri, infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers), regular officers on the active list are promoted as follows :

Promotion to the rank of lieutenant is by seniority ; to the rank of captain, by seniority and special selection ; to the rank of major, by ordinary selection with previous classification and examination and by special selection ; to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, by ordinary selection with previous classification and by special selection ; to the rank of colonel, by ordinary selection with previous classification and examination ; to the ranks of brigadier-general, major-general, and lieutenant-general, by ordinary selection.

Promotion is based chiefly on the principle of compulsory vacancies : the number of vacancies which must occur each year, either naturally (death, age-limit, etc.) or by official decision, in each rank of each arm or corps, is specified in tabular form.

Vacancies made by official decision occur as a result of transfers to the "available" list or the "specially employed" list, or of inscription in the mobilisation roll.

Officers who have attended the Staff College courses and have been transferred to the Staff Corps, and captains in the artillery who have successfully passed the advanced course in ballistics, may be promoted by special selection, but only to certain ranks.

Promotion by special selection takes place for filling one-third of the vacancies available.

For captains and lieutenants of the combatant arms who took part in the war, promotion by selection takes place for filling three-quarters of the vacancies available.

In order to be promoted after they have been selected, officers must :

- (a) Have served for a minimum period in each rank ;
- (b) Have held command, for the minimum period fixed for each rank, of the unit corresponding to that rank ;
- (c) Not have passed the age-limit (see table below).

On reaching the age-limit for promotion, an officer is placed on the "available" list and at the same time promoted.

Officers "not selected" are automatically placed on the "specially employed" list.

Officers on the Supplementary List.

Officers on the supplementary list of the various arms and medical and veterinary officers may normally be promoted to the rank of major. If they took part in the war and satisfy certain special conditions, they may be promoted to the rank of lieutenant-colonel.

Officers of the other corps and services may be promoted to the rank of captain.

In time of war, the supplementary officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineers may be promoted on account of meritorious war service to the rank of colonel.

(f) *Minimum Period of Service in Each Rank.*

Rank	Promotion :		Age-limit for promotion
	By seniority or ordinary selection	By special selection	
Lieutenant	7 years	6 years	—
Captain	7 "	5 "	46 years
Major	4 "	3 "	50 "
Lieutenant-colonel	3 "	—	52 "
Colonel	4 "	—	56 "
Brigadier-general	3 "	—	59 "
Major-general	3 "	—	62 "

(g) *Age-Limits.*

The following table shows the various age-limits at present in force in the Italian Army :

Rank	General Staff. Royal Carabinieri. Infantry. Cavalry. Artillery. Engineers.	Technical Artillery and Engineer Staff. Medical Corps. Phar- maceutical Service. Intendance Service. (and Supply Ser- vice). Administra- tive Service. Veterinary Service.
General officer commanding an army	68	—
General officer commanding an army corps	66	—
General officer commanding a division and general officer second-in-command of the Royal Carabinieri ..	64	—
Lieut.-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance	—	66
General officer commanding a brigade, or brigadier- general inspecting a zone of the Royal Carabinieri ..	62	—
Major-general of the artillery, engineers, Army Medical Corps or Intendance Corps	—	63
Colonel	58	62
Lieut.-colonel	56	58
Major	53	56
Captain	50	53
Lieutenant	48	50

3. SCHOOLS.

The army schools are :

- (1) Two military colleges ;
- (2) An academy for infantry and cavalry ;
- (3) An academy for artillery and engineers ;
- (4) The Infantry Training School ;
- (5) The Cavalry Training School ;
- (6) The Artillery and Engineer Training School ;
- (7) Nine schools for the recruitment of supplementary officers ;
- (8) Three schools for the recruitment of under-officers ;
- (9) Four central schools (infantry, artillery, engineers and light troops) ;

- (10) The Staff College ;
- (11) The Gunnery School ;
- (12) The Army Medical School.

The military colleges give both military and civilian instruction ; while military discipline is instilled into the pupils, the curriculum is identical with that of the civilian secondary schools, to which the colleges are assimilated.

Admission takes place by a competitive examination on their qualifications of boys between the ages of 14 and 17 on December 31st of the year in which the examination takes place, and holding the certificate of admission to the first-year courses at a classical or modern secondary school. War orphans have an absolute right of priority over all other competitors.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government officials who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause drawing the first four classes of pension, and sons of soldiers decorated with the *valor militare* order. The course lasts three years in the case of cadets entered for a classical secondary school and four years in the case of cadets entered for a modern secondary school. Pupils having passed all their examinations enjoy a priority right of admission to the academies for the recruitment of officers of the regular army.

The schools for supplementary officer cadets (9) are designed to train a sufficient number of supplementary officers to meet the heavy requirements caused by the war.

Candidates for admission must hold at least a leaving certificate of a classical or modern secondary school or higher technical school, or certain other specified diplomas considered as equivalent ; for admission to the artillery and engineers, candidates must possess at least the classical or modern matriculation diploma or the diploma of aptitude of the higher technical school (surveying section), or of a third-class royal industrial school.

The duration of the course is about seven months ; cadets are then appointed candidates supernumerary second lieutenants attached to units with which they perform another period of seven months' service.

In addition, for university students belonging to the Volunteer Militia for National Security, courses for cadet officers are arranged lasting two successive years.

At the end of the second year, after the period served in the schools, examinations take place in the units in order to test the ability of the cadets to act as candidates supernumerary second lieutenants.

Cadets who pass the examination serve in the units with the rank of candidate supernumerary second lieutenant. Service may also be undergone at the end of university studies, but in no case after the age of 26.

The main object of the training schools for regular officers on the active list is to impart the necessary military instruction for the discharge of the duties assigned to the junior ranks of officers. They are the military academies at Modena (for infantry, cavalry, supply corps and administration) and at Turin (for artillery and engineers). The courses last two years for all arms and services.

At the end of the course, the cadets are gazetted second lieutenants on the regular list.

Young men over 17 and under 23, even if they are not yet entered on the recruiting list, may be admitted to these courses if they hold the classical or modern matriculation diploma and if they have passed a written examination in Italian and mathematics, and in the case of admission to the Academy for Artillery and Engineers, a special oral examination in mathematics.

War orphans and young men who have successfully concluded their studies in the military colleges enjoy relative priority for admission to these schools.

Soldiers of whatever rank (officers and other ranks) must resign their rank before admission and take the rank of ordinary cadets for all purposes.

Total or partial exemption from payment of school fees is granted to war orphans and sons of Government employees who have died as a result or in the performance of their duties, sons of active or retired officers or employees, sons of disabled ex-service men or of men disabled in the Fascist cause, and sons of holders of decorations; in addition, special advantages are granted to pupils who gain high distinction in their studies, and free study bursaries are instituted for young men of limited means.

The advanced schools for the various arms are used as schools for giving advanced training to officers on the active list, more particularly training of a practical nature.

The N.C.O. cadet courses are given in the three N.C.O. cadet schools.

The under-officer cadets take a course of ten months, after which, if they are found suitable, they are sent to units with the rank of sergeant. On promotion to sergeant they must engage for 2 years' service; this includes the period already served.

Those who are not found suitable serve on the same terms as the other men of their contingent, in the units.

Advanced courses for professional N.C.O.s belonging to mounted units are given from time to time at the advanced cavalry school at Pignerolo.

N.C.O.s who complete 2 years' service or more, and who engage to serve 2 years with the colours after taking the course, are admitted to it. The course lasts about six months.

Central Military Schools.

There are four central schools, one for infantry, one for light troops, one for artillery and one for engineers (*Civitavecchia*).

The object of these schools is to impart the lessons learned during the war, more especially with a view to training officers in the leadership of infantry battalions, light troops, artillery units and divisional engineer troops. A second object is to inculcate a habit of mental discipline with a view to ensuring as close technical co-operation as possible between the various arms by means of the joint study of the main problems relating to the use of the different arms in battle.

Special courses for General officers and colonels may be held at the headquarters of the central schools (*Civitavecchia*), with a view to giving an idea of modern warfare as modified by the latest tactical inventions, in particular as it affects the small detachments of the various units. The courses last nine working days, during which lectures are given and tactical operations carried out illustrating the most modern tactics of infantry in co-operation with artillery, engineers and air force. Lectures are also given on technical subjects peculiar to each arm, and on the more important problems of organisation under investigation in Italy and abroad.

Staff College.

The Staff College is intended to give higher military training courses, and serves to develop in officers the requisite capabilities and knowledge for appointment to the higher commands.

The Staff College also prepares officers for the General Staff Branch and constitutes an advanced study centre in close collaboration with the General Staff.

Majors, captains and lieutenants (the latter must have at least 3 years' effective service, including 2 years' in command of troops with an infantry, artillery, cavalry or engineer regiment) who obtain a favourable recommendation from a special commission and pass certain special written and oral tests are, upon application, admitted to the Staff College.

Courses in the Staff College last three years.

Officers who pass the courses successfully obtain certain professional advantages. After successfully passing a practical test in General Staff work, they may be transferred to the General Staff.

Other Schools.

Among the various schools intended to give special training to officers and other ranks, mention should be made of the following, some of which have already been referred to :

- The School for Military Alpinists ;
- The Gunnery School ;
- Tank regiment ;
- Artillery Experimental Board ;
- Military Institute of Wireless Telegraphy and Electrotechnics ;
- Railway courses at the depot ;
- Advanced mechanical transport courses for officers of units provided with motor transport ;
- Ski courses for officers and other ranks in the mountain units ;
- Instructional tours for General officers and staff officers.

Physical Training.

There has been a great development in army physical training since the war. It is directed by the following central bodies : *the general Training Office of the Staff*, responsible for laying down the general lines, and the *Section for Physical Training, Preparatory Military Training and Military Schools*, which is a War Ministry department and is also responsible for supervising the national musketry courses.

The physical training of the army is carried on in accordance with special regulations ; its object is to prepare the soldier for battle.

Officers receive physical training in the academies and recruits schools.

The programme is divided into three parts :

- (1) Training and development of individual capacities ;
- (2) Practical application of training ;
- (3) Games and further practical training.

Each regiment has a covered gymnasium with complete gymnastic apparatus.

Divisional and army corps matches are held each year for singling out competitors for the national army championships.

EFFECTIVES.

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

Land armed forces stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
472,462	23,902	30,120	1,122
Total land armed forces		Total effectives	Officers
		502,582	25,024

NOTE.—The total effectives of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise about 260,000 men (out of 560,000 registered in each conscript class) who remain with the colours for eighteen months. Hence, the average conscript effectives amount to 390,000 men ; the average daily effectives of black-shirts of the volunteer militia for national security amount to 28,256 rank and file called up for 30 days and the reservists recalled to the army for a period of 20 days' training.

The officers of the land armed forces stationed in the home country comprise the officers on permanent service with the colours, the officers of the Voluntary Militia for National Security, recalled for 30 days' training, and the auxiliary cadre and supplementary officers, recalled for a period of 20 days.

The Italian army is brought up to its full establishment only in spring and summer and is reduced in autumn and winter. Consequently, it is not possible to fix an average figure for the effectives. During the period of maximum strength, the average effectives of the land forces (328,220) were considerably below the average allowed by law (472,462).

Thus, the average daily effectives in the home country in 1933 were as follows :

Total effectives	}	328,220 (during six months, spring and summer)
		165,270 (during six months, autumn and winter)
Officers ..		23,902

The total average effectives stationed in the home country and overseas in 1933 thus work out as follows :

Total effectives	}	348,340 (for six months)
		175,390 (for six months)
Officers ..		25,024

2. EFFECTIVES OF FORMATIONS ORGANISED ON A MILITARY BASIS. (December 1932.)

Formations organised on a military basis stationed :			
In the home country		Overseas	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
87,647	3,529	4,988 ¹	98 ¹

¹ Tripolitania 2,350, including 50 officers ; Cyrenaica 1,940, including 40 officers ; Eritrea 194, including 4 officers ; Italian Somaliland 504, including 4 officers.

Note.—The effectives of formations organised on a military basis, stationed in the home country, consist of Royal Carabineers (1,145 officers and 50,000 N.C.O.s and men), of the Royal Revenue Guard (664 officers and 25,334 N.C.O.s and men) and of the Voluntary Militia for National Security (1,719 officers and 8,784 N.C.O.s and men).

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF REGULAR BUDGETARY ARMY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables.

These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1925-26	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Officers	17,418	16,470	16,470	16,470	15,004	15,004	15,166	15,166	15,350	15,425
N.C.O.s and men ..	214,000	234,000	234,700	234,700	233,550	233,550	234,834	233,918	235,000	234,324

Note.—(a) In the case of officers, the figures shown do not include supplementary officers or officers sent on leave and recalled for training (including those of the Voluntary Militia for National Security). Such officers are, however, included in the figures quoted in Table I above.

(b) In the case of men, the above-mentioned figures do not include sergeants of the regular army, reservists or "Black Shirts", recalled to the colours for a period of training.

(c) The Royal Carabineers are also excluded from the foregoing table.

(d) The calculated data shown in the table above refer to budgetary effectives, whereas those in the tables on the preceding pages refer to the average daily effectives.

II. Air Force.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AIR FORCES.

The air force comprises all the military air forces of Italy and her colonies.

The supreme authority responsible for the discipline and technical and administrative organisation of the air units and of the schools, institutes, services and establishments serving the general needs of the Royal Air Force is the Air Minister, who exercises his powers through his central organs, through the Chief of the Air Staff and through the commanders of the territorial air zones.

The military personnel of the Royal Air Force is divided into three categories :

- (a) Officer-pilots and others ;
- (b) N.C.O.-pilots and others ;
- (c) Rank and file.

The titles of the commissioned and non-commissioned ranks are the same as in the army except as regards General rank, in which the titles are as follows : Air Squadron-General ; Air Divisional-General ; Air Brigadier-General ; the rank and file have the general description of "airmen" and the grades of "leading airman" and "first-class airman".

The air force is divided into : air force proper ; army air force ; naval air force ; colonial army air force.

The composition of air force units attached to the army and navy is determined, both as regards the type and number of land machines and hydroplanes and as regards camps and bases, by the Air Ministry in consultation with the ministries concerned.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

AIR MINISTRY.

The Air Ministry consists of :

- The Minister and his secretariat ;
- The Office of Laws and Decrees (attached to the Minister's Office) ;
- The Office of Propaganda (attached to the Cabinet) ;
- The Office of the Under-Secretary of State.

DIRECTORATE OF COMBATANT PERSONNEL AND TRAINING SCHOOLS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of movements and service sheets :

- First section : Movements of officers ;
- Second section : Movements of N.C.O.s and men ;
- Third section : Records and leave.

(c) Legal Department :

- First section : Officers ;
- Second section : N.C.O.s and men ;
- Third section : Competitions, voluntary enlistment.

(d) Department of military pensions, pay and insurance of personnel :

- First section : Special pensions ;
- Second section : Ordinary pensions and redemptions ;
- Third section : Special pay and insurance.

(e) Department of discipline :

- First section : Discipline, prizes, service notes, service books and flight books ;
- Second section : Litigation, marriages, furlough ;
- Third section : Diplomas, miscellaneous questions.

DIRECTORATE OF CIVILIAN PERSONNEL AND GENERAL AFFAIRS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Department of civilian personnel of the cadres :

- First section : Legal status and transfers ;
- Second section : Salaries ;
- Third section : Registration, pensions and statistics.

(c) Service of wage-earners and temporary personnel.

(d) Accountancy, supervision and inspection services :

- First service : accountancy ; second service : supervision ; staff department ; materials department ; department for schools and general and miscellaneous expenditure on civil aviation ; third service : inspection.

(e) Department of general affairs, journeys, transport and Chief Paymaster :

- First section : General affairs and administrative service ;
- Second section : Journeys, missions and transport ;
- Third section : Chief Paymaster's office.

HIGHER DIRECTORATE OF RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTS.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Administrative Section.

(c) Research Section.

(d) Equipment Department :

- First section : Experiments in flight ;
- Second section : Aerodynamics and hydrodynamics.

(e) Department for apparatus carried on board, and miscellaneous equipment :

- First section : Armament ;
- Second section : Radio-electricity ;
- Third section : Photography and optics ;
- Fourth section : Instruments and plant.

(f) Chemical and technological Department :

- First section : Chemistry ;
- Second section : Technology.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF CONSTRUCTION AND SUPPLIES.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Research Section.

(c) Aircraft Department :

- First section : Aeroplanes ;
- Second section : Hydroplanes ;
- Third section : Navigating instruments.

(d) Motor Department :

- First section : Motors ;
- Second section : Installation of motors ;
- Third section : Propellers.

(e) Equipment Department :

- First section : Armament and ammunition supply ;
- Second section : Electric, radiotelegraphic and radiotelephonic material ;
- Third section : Photography.

(f) Administrative Department :

- First section : Contracts ;
- Second section : Accounts.

(g) Administrative supervision and auditing service.

CENTRAL LANDS OFFICE.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Lands Department :
 - First section : Buildings ;
 - Second section : Expropriations and air routes.
- (c) Works Department :
 - First section : Plans ;
 - Second section : Receptions ;
 - Third section : Installations.
- (d) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accounts ;
 - Third section : Acquisition of buildings and expropriation.

GENERAL DIRECTORATE OF EQUIPMENT AND AERODROME SERVICES.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Technical aviation equipment Department :
 - First section : Aircraft, motors ;
 - Second section : Armament and munitions ;
 - Third section : Photographic service and instruments carried on board.
- (c) Department of wireless and aerological services :
 - First section : Wireless telegraphy service ;
 - Second section : Aerological service.
- (d) Meteorological service.
- (e) Department of aerodromes and subordinate services :
 - First section : Automobiles and embarkations ;
 - Second section : Fuel and lubricators ;
 - Third section : Aerodromes and transport.
- (f) Administrative Department :
 - First section : Contracts ;
 - Second section : Accountancy.
- (g) Inspection section ; 2nd accounting and auditing service for material.

INSPECTORATE OF AIR FORCE SUPPLY CORPS.

- (a) Secretariat.
- (b) Department of administrative duties, etc. :
 - First section : Supplies ;
 - Second section : Clothing and equipment ;
 - Third section : Barracks.

(c) Department of research and administration :

- (1) Section of research ;
- (2) Administrative and accountancy service.

(d) Inspection service.

CENTRAL HEALTH OFFICE.

Health Service ; administration and accountancy department.

CIVIL AVIATION AND AIR TRAFFIC SERVICE.

(a) Secretariat.

(b) Technical Service.

(c) Air Transport Department.

(d) Air legislation, treaties, and publications department.

(e) Administrative Services, Accountancy and Inspection department.

INSPECTORATE OF SCHOOLS.

(a) Secretariat ;

(b) First Department : Flying Schools ;

(c) Second Department : Vocational Schools.

STAFF BRANCH.

Secretariat :

First bureau : Operations.

First Department : Operations.

Cartographical Section.

Second Department : Training.

Third Department : Intelligence (foreign section).

Historical Section.

Second Bureau : Organisation and mobilisation.

First Department : Organisation.

Treaty Section.

Second Department : Mobilisation.

Third Department : Services.

AIR ARM.

Officers of the air force are divided into three cadres : navigating cadre, service cadre and specialist cadre.

For the financial year 1934-35, the cadre estimates are as follows :

	Navigating cadre	Service cadre	Specialist cadre
General officers commanding air corps ..	2	—	—
General officers commanding air divisions..	6	—	—
General officers commanding air brigades..	10	—	—
Colonels	42	6	—
Lieutenant-colonels	99	18	—
Majors	106	16	—
Captains	483	159	20
Subalterns	640	202	91
	1,388	401	111
Total	1,388	401	111

AIR FORCE ENGINEER CORPS.

The duties of the Air Force Engineer Corps are technical; it prepares plans supervises the construction and equipment of machines, and is responsible for the armament, reception and maintenance of aircraft, motor transport and buildings belonging to the Royal Air Force. It exercises technical supervision over civilian aircraft.

It is responsible for the electrical and radio-aerological services, and all other technical services connected with the use of aircraft.

The aircraft construction depot is under the Air Force Engineer Corps.

The personnel of the Air Force Engineer Corps is divided into two branches—engineer and specialist. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Air Force Engineers Corps are as follows (1934-35) :

	Engineer branch	Technical assistants branch
Lieutenant-general of engineers	1	—
Major-general of engineers	1	—
Colonels	9	—
Lieut.-colonels	22	—
Majors	16	—
Captains	72	8
Subalterns	45	14
	166	22
Total	166	22

ROYAL AIR FORCE MILITARY SUPPLY CORPS.

This corps deals with administrative, technical and accountancy questions connected with supplies and with the administration of stores for the various services. The personnel of the corps is divided into two branches—supply services and administration. These two branches are entirely separate, and officers cannot be transferred from one to the other.

The cadres of field and subaltern officers of the Supply Corps are as follows (1934-35) :

	Supply branch	Administrative branch
Major-general of supplies	1	—
Colonels	2	—
Lieut.-colonels	14	—
Majors	13	—
Captains	48	25
Subalterns	70	45
Total	148	70

AGE-LIMITS FOR THE ROYAL AIR FORCE.

Ranks	Air arm			Air Force Engineers Corps		Intendance	
	Navigating cadre	Service cadre	Specialist cadre	Engineer cadre	Technical assistants cadre	Intendance cadre	Administrative cadre
General officers commanding air corps and equivalent ranks	55	—	—	—	—	—	—
General officers commanding air divisions and equivalent ranks	54	—	—	63	—	—	—
General officers commanding air brigades and equivalent ranks	53	—	—	60	—	63	—
Colonels	51	58	—	58	—	61	—
Lieutenant-colonels	48	56	—	55	—	57	—
Majors	46	53	—	50	—	54	—
Captains	43	50	58	48	58	52	58
Lieutenants	40	48	58	45	58	50	58
Second-lieutenants							

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE AIR FORCE.

The main organic units of the air arm are as follows :

The flight, normally composed of a single type of aeroplane or hydro-aeroplane.

A number of flights forms a squadron ; squadrons consisting of flights may be homogeneous (squadrons of machines of a single type) or otherwise (squadrons of machines of various types).

Two or more squadrons, homogeneous or otherwise, form a regiment (*stormo*).

Two or more regiments form an air brigade. A number of air brigades form an air division, and two or more divisions form an air corps.

The air force comprises :

42 air force groups ;

15 air observation groups attached to the land forces ;

4 air commands with a certain number of naval observation flights and aircraft carried on board warships.

Composition of Flights.

Each flight consists of :

- Pilots ;
- Specialists ;
- Unskilled personnel and men belonging to various services.

The number of machines allocated to a flight remains fixed as follows :

Bombing flights :

- 9 machines for day bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for night bombing flights ;
- 9 machines for naval bombing flights.

Battle flights :

- 12 machines in the case of aeroplanes ;
- 12 machines in the case of hydro-aeroplanes.

Reconnaissance flights :

- 9 machines in the case of land reconnaissance ;
- 9 machines in the case of naval reconnaissance.

Composition of Groups.

Each group consists of :

- Group headquarters ;
- 2 or more flights.

Composition of Regiments (stormi).

Each regiment includes :

- Regimental headquarters ;
- 2 or more groups.

Composition of Brigades.

Each brigade consists of :

- Brigade headquarters ;
- 2 or more regiments.

AIR MATERIAL ON JUNE 30TH, 1934.

Number of aeroplanes	..	..	..	..	..	1,861 ¹
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	..	1,116,600

¹ These include not only machines in tactical units and machines on ships, but also machines suitable for use in war which are in service in schools, organisations and units treated as schools, and experimental centres, and machines which are under inspection at the works and can be made fit for service in a short time. The figure includes machines both in commission and in immediate reserve.

TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

Territorial Air Zones.

The Royal Air Force is divided into territorial air zones.

Air zone commands, fixed sections, lands sections and sections of the Air Force Military Administrative Corps have territorial spheres of authority.

The Air Ministry has fixed as follows the commands of territorial air zones which control the troops of the Royal Air Force in their respective areas :

T.A.Z.I (Milan) includes Piedmont, Lombardy (except the Province of Mantua), Liguria, and the Province of Leghorn.

T.A.Z.II (Padua) includes the three Venetias, Emilia and the Marches (except the Province of Ascoli Piceno), also the Provinces of Mantua and Zara.

T.A.Z.III (Rome) includes the rest of the peninsula, the islands of Sicily and Sardinia with jurisdiction over the Dodecanese.

Each of the territorial air zones has a services directorate, a lands directorate and an air force military supply directorate.

Three construction and supply directorates have also been created for the following areas :

Turin Section : Piedmont and Liguria.

Milan Section : Lombardy, Venetia, Tuscany, Emilia and Romagna.

Naples Section : Latium, Umbria, the Marches, the Abruzzi, Southern Italy and the islands.

“ Armed ” Aerodromes.

Aerodromes at which headquarters or detachments of the Royal Air Force are permanently or temporarily situated are known as “ armed ” aerodromes.

Military aerodromes are divided, according to their importance, into first, second, third and fourth class aerodromes.

Aerodrome Areas.

Areas are established in order to assign a territorial zone to each “ armed ” aerodrome, and to make that aerodrome responsible for the supervision of all unarmed aerodromes and emergency landing-grounds within its zone.

Composition of the Fixed Aerodrome Sections.

A fixed section is stationed at each “ armed ” aerodrome, and includes :

- Headquarters ;
- A detachment of troops ;
- An administrative office ;
- An office for air equipment ;
- An office for ordinary equipment ;
- Miscellaneous services.

T.A.Z. Centres and Air Commands.

Each T.A.Z. centre consists of :

- A central command ;
- An office for recruiting and mobilisation ;
- An administrative office ;
- A centre company ;
- One or more detachments for the training of recruits, to be established when the class of recruits called to the colours enters on its service.

The duties of the centres are as follows :

- (a) To ensure the incorporation and training of recruits ;
- (b) To keep a register of effectives with the colours ;
- (c) To keep a register of men on furlough ;
- (d) To ensure the mobilisation of personnel resident in the territory of the T.A.Z. and of the Air Command.

ROYAL AIR FORCE SCHOOLS.

These are as follows :

- Royal Air Force Academy ;
- School for supplementary officer-cadets and N.C.O.s ;
- Air Reconnaissance School ;
- Bombing School ;
- Chaser School ;
- School for specialists of the air arm ;
- School for specialists of the Air Force Engineer Corps.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1934-35.)

<i>Officers.</i>		<i>Non-commissioned officers.</i>	
Generals	21	Combatants	1,320
Colonels	59	Specialists	2,717
Lieut.-colonels	153	Technical assistants	110
Majors	151		
Captains	815		
Lieutenants and Second lieutenants	1,107		
Total	2,306	Total	4,147

Men.

Combatants	350
Specialists	19,058
Total	19,408
Grand total	25,861

III. Navy.

CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The Minister of Marine has certain duties of a constitutional character and in addition exercises the command of the Navy in time of peace. As head of the Navy he represents the supreme authority over all the naval services.

In the exercise of his duties the Minister is assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. In certain circumstances the Under-Secretary undertakes all the duties of the Minister ; he attends the meetings of the Cabinet and the meetings of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies.

The Minister has a Secretariat dealing with the following matters : confidential questions and correspondence ; relations with the Royal House, the Parliament and the advisory organs of the navy ; relations with the foreign naval attachés ; ciphering office ; post and telegraph questions ; office of Laws and Decrees ; treaties and international legislation office—League of Nations.

The Ministry of Marine consists of :

(a) *General Directorate of Naval Personnel and Naval Duties* (Divisions : personnel ; warships ; hydrographic service ; naval personnel status section ; administrative).

(b) *Directorate of Naval Construction* (Sections ; general services ; upkeep of ships ; new construction ; supply ; administration).

(c) *General Directorate of Ordnance and Armament Supply* (Sections : new material ; naval ordnance and ammunition ; torpedoes and mining ; electrical material ; wireless telegraphy and communications ; administration ; chemical).

(d) *General Directorate of Civil Personnel and General Questions* (Civil personnel section ; general questions section ; audit section).

(e) *Central Directorate of Naval Medical Services.*

(f) *Central Directorate of Naval Supply Corps.*

(g) *Central Directorate of Naval Engineering and Works.*

(h) *Central Directorate of Accountancy.*

2. STAFF OF THE ROYAL NAVY.

The Chief of the Staff of the Royal Navy.

The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The following are the duties of the Chief of the Naval Staff in time of peace :

The organisation and employment of the naval forces, and their preparation for war ; higher direction of studies relating to naval construction and armaments, and, speaking generally, of all questions affecting the naval personnel or material ; preparation of plans for naval warfare, with a view to the necessary

measures being taken. He keeps in touch with the Chief of the General Staff, from whom he receives general indications regarding the co-operation of the Royal Navy with the army and air force for the accomplishment of common objects ; he is also responsible for the inspection of the services of the fleet and the naval schools, and for the higher direction of the Institute of Maritime War.

The Chief of the Naval Staff has under him the Assistant Chief of the Staff and, when required, an admiral or senior naval officer who is known as the Deputy-Assistant Chief of the Staff.

The naval staff is organised as follows :

Secretariat : Questions of procedure, archives, circulation of files.
Co-ordination Bureau : Direction and co-ordination of work.

1. Operations Division :

1st Bureau, studies ; 2nd Bureau, surface vessels ; 3rd Bureau, submarines ; 4th Bureau, coast defence ; 5th Bureau, liaison with the air force, naval air services.

2. Naval Services Division :

1st Bureau, communications ; 2nd Bureau, maritime transport and victualing ; 3rd Bureau, intelligence, collection and co-ordination of information ; 4th Bureau, historical research and publications.

3. ADVISORY COMMITTEES.

Committee of Admirals.

The above Committee is convened by the Minister of Marine.

It meets to examine important questions relating to naval organisation, preparation for war, and naval construction programmes.

It may be directed to meet as a special commission for the promotion of senior officers.

President : An admiral.
Ordinary members : The President of the Supreme Council of the Navy ;
The Chief of the Naval Staff.
Extraordinary members : All vice-admirals ;
All inspectors-general.

Supreme Council of the Navy.

This Council is required to examine special questions referred to it by the Minister. It may be convened as an ordinary commission on the promotion of junior officers.

President : An admiral or vice-admiral.
Ordinary members : A vice-admiral or admiral of division ;
A rear-admiral ;
A director-general ;
The commander of a division.
Extraordinary members : The Inspector-General, President of the Board of Naval Construction ;
The inspectors-general of the Naval Corps ;
The Assistant Chief of the Staff.

Naval Construction Board.

This Board consists of three bureaux :

President's Bureau : Co-ordination and direction.

Information and Research Bureau : Experiments, research, co-ordination of information.

Bureau for the Execution of Plans : New construction ; alterations

President : The Inspector-General of Naval Engineering.

Ordinary members : The Vice Inspector-General ;
A general officer of the Naval Engineer Corps ;
The Chief of the Research Bureau in the Office of
the Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
A senior executive naval officer ;
A senior officer of the naval engineers, head of
the secretariat.

Extraordinary members : Assistant Chief of the Staff ;
The Director-General of Arms and Armaments ;
The Director-General of Naval Construction ;
One of the chiefs of the bureaux of the Staff
Department.

4. COMMITTEES.

Permanent Commission for Lighthouses and Coastwise Lights : A president ;
5 members.

COAST DEFENCE ORGANISATION.

The coasts of the peninsula and the adjacent islands are divided into four main sectors, to each of which is allotted a naval organisation placed under the commander-in-chief or one of the naval commands of the department in question.

The boundaries of the four sectors are as follows :

First sector : from the French frontier to the mouth of the Chiarone (including the islands of the Tuscan Archipelago).

Second sector : from the mouth of the Chiarone to the mouth of the Assi (including Sardinia, Sicily and the lesser islands).

Third sector : from the mouth of the Assi to the mouth of the Saccione.

Fourth sector : from the mouth of the Saccione to the frontiers of Yugoslavia (including Zara and the Dalmatian Islands).

I. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
OF THE UPPER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Spezia.)

(a) *Naval Command at Genoa.*

Hydrographic Institute.

(b) *The Naval Fortress of Spezia.*

The arsenal ;
 Coast defences ;
 Depot of the Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

2. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF
 OF THE LOWER TYRRHENIAN NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Naples.)

Naval Dockyard (Castellamare di Stabia) ;
 Secondary Hospital and Medical School (Naples).

(a) *Naval Command in Sardinia.*

War Harbour of Maddalena ;
 Maddalena Military Defence ;
 Secondary Military Hospital.

(b) *Naval Command in Sicily.*

Messina Defence.

3. COMMANDERSHIP-IN-CHIEF OF THE IONIAN AND ADRIATIC
 NAVAL DEPARTMENT.

(Headquarters at Taranto.)

(a) *War Harbour of Taranto.*

The arsenal ;
 Coast defences and Depot of Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department and principal hospital ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *Naval Command at Brindisi.*

War Harbour of Brindisi ;
 Brindisi Defence.

4. AUTONOMOUS NAVAL COMMAND OF THE UPPER ADRIATIC.

(Headquarters at Venice.)

(a) *War Harbour of Venice.*

Naval base ;
 Coast defences, Royal Naval Corps ;
 Medical Department and principal hospital ;
 Accountancy Department ;
 Naval Court-Martial.

(b) *The Pola Naval Command.*

War Harbour of Pola ;
 Pola Naval Defence ;
 Secondary hospital.

(c) *The Zara Naval Command.*

SERVICES PLACED UNDER THE CENTRAL ADMINISTRATION.

- (a) Hydrographic Institute (Genoa) ;
- (b) Higher Command of the Royal Naval Corps (Spezia) ;
- (c) Permanent Commission for the Study of War Material (Spezia) ;
- (d) Practice Camps G. Ronca (Viareggio) ;
- (e) School for Specialists (Spezia) ;
- (f) Institute of Maritime War (Leghorn) ;
- (g) Naval Academy (Leghorn) ;
- (h) Electro-Technical Institute (Leghorn) ;
- (i) Naval Medical School (Naples) ;
- (j) School of Mechanics C. R. E. M. (Venice) ;
- (k) Section of Royal Naval Corps Schools (Pola).

OVERSEAS SERVICES.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Naval Command of Rodi ; | 4. Naval Command of Massaua ; |
| 2. Naval Command of Tripoli ; | 5. Naval Command of Mogadiscio ; |
| 3. Naval Command of Bengazi ; | 6. Naval Detachment in China. |

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS.

Officers belong to the following corps :

Officers of the Naval Staff (executive naval officers) ;
 Officers of the Naval Engineers Corps ;
 Officers of the Naval Armaments Service ;
 Officers of the Naval Medical Service ;
 Officers of the Naval Administrative Service ;
 Officers of the Maritime ports (Port Captains) ;
 Officers of the Royal Naval Corps (C. R. E. M.).

NAVAL STAFF CORPS.

(Executive naval officers.)

Recruitment : The officers of the Naval Staff Corps are selected from young Italians of the age of 19 who apply voluntarily and fulfil the necessary conditions. Applicants are admitted by public competition at the Naval Academy of Leghorn, where the successful candidates are educated for three years ; at the end of that period they must pass an examination and are then appointed "Guardiamarina".

The cadets are sent on a summer course of four months every year in naval school ships.

Education : Naval Academy : Cadets : 3 years.
 Advanced course : Sub-lieutenants : 6 months.
 Specialist course : Lieutenants : 1 year.
 Institute of Maritime War : Senior officers.

NAVAL ENGINEERS CORPS.

The officers of the naval engineers are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 20.

Admission is by competition ; successful candidates undergo three years' training at the Naval Academy and take part in the summer cruises organised for the cadets at that Academy. They are then sent to the Genoa or Naples School for two years, after which they receive the diploma for naval and mechanical engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as civil, industrial, naval or mechanical engineers and are below the age of 26.

They are recruited by a competitive test and are appointed lieutenants immediately.

NAVAL ARMAMENTS CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Armaments Corps are recruited as follows :

(a) From among Italian citizens who hold a classical or scientific leaving-examination certificate and are below the age of 26 ; by competitive examination. Those admitted undergo 3 years' training at the Naval Academy and take a two-year course at a school of Industrial Engineering.

(b) From among Italian citizens who hold diplomas as industrial engineers and are below the age of 28.

NAVAL ADMINISTRATIVE CORPS.

The officers of the Naval Administrative Corps are recruited from among Italian citizens who have graduated as doctors of law or of economic and commercial science. They must not be more than 25 years of age.

Admission is by competitive examination.

THE CORPS OF HARBOUR-MASTERS.

The officers of this corps are recruited :

(a) By open competitive examination.

(b) From among cadets of the senior term of the Naval Academy who are not found suitable for appointment as executive naval officers.

(c) From naval lieutenants who make application.

ROYAL NAVAL CORPS.

The officers of this corps are recruited by the promotion of petty officers. Appointments are made by selection from among the petty officers of the highest grade (head of the first class) in every category, after an examination which is compulsory.

They cannot be promoted above the rank of captain.

The personnel of the Royal Naval Corps (C.R.E.M.) is provided : by the annual contingent ; and by voluntary engagements or re-engagements.

The men of the annual contingents of the Navy are drawn from the annual year-class and are selected :

From men who have undergone naval training ;
From workmen in arsenal and naval dockyards ;
From naval artificers and stokers.

Men proposed for admission must be 20 years of age. The period of service is 28 months.

Volunteers are allowed to engage after competitive examination.

Volunteers may engage from the age of 17 upwards for periods of 4 to 6 years. They receive a bounty and better conditions of pay.

Before the end of their period of obligatory service, or of their engagement, those who fulfil the necessary conditions may, on application, be re-engaged. They receive bounties in money and in kind.

Warrant officers are selected from among volunteers.

EFFECTIVES.

Naval forces		Sea formations organised on a military basis	
Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers
51,800	3,336	12,456	571

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

4 (+ 2 building) capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Littorio</i>	(building)	35,560	754.6			IX 15, XII 6, XII 3.5.
<i>Vittorio Veneto</i>			103.7			
1. <i>Andrea Doria</i>	1912-16	21,900	28.0	24,000	22	XIII 12, XVI 6, XIX 3.
2. <i>Caio Duilio</i> ..	1912-15		577.4			
3. <i>Conte di Cavour</i>	1910-15	24,000	91.9	75,000	27	X 12.6, XII 4.7, VIII 3.9.
4. <i>Giulio Cesare</i>	1910-14		611.6			
			91.9			
			30.0			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

I aircraft-carrier :

Name of ship	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Miraglia</i>	1923-27	4,960	397.7 49.2 17.2	12,000	21.5	IV 4.

23 (+ 2 building) cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>First-class Cruisers.</i>						
1. <i>Pola</i>	1931-32	10,160	599.7 67.6 19.4	95,000	32	VIII 8, XVI 3.9.
2. <i>Bolzano</i> ..	1930-33	10,160	646.2 67.6 17.7	150,000	36	VIII 8, XVI 3.9. VIII tubes (21).
3. <i>Gorizia</i> ..	1930-31	10,160	599.7	95,000	32	VIII 8, XVI 3.9.
4. <i>Fiume</i>	1929-31		67.6			
5. <i>Zara</i>	1929-31		19.4			
6. <i>Trento</i>	1925-29	10,160	645	150,000	35	VIII 8, XVI 3.9. VIII tubes (21).
7. <i>Trieste</i> ..	1925-30		67.6 17.9			
8. <i>San Giorgio</i>	1905-10	9,380	462.3 68.9 22.7	18,000	22	IV 10, VIII 7.5, XVI 3.
9. <i>Pisa</i>	1905-09	8,900	461 68.9 21.4	20,500	21	IV 10, VIII 7.5, XVI 3.
<i>Second-class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Luigi di Savoia Duca degli Abruzzi</i>	(building)	8,000	613.8 61 17	100,000	35	X 6, VIII 3.9. VI tubes (21).
<i>Giuseppe Garibaldi</i>						
1. <i>Emanuele Filiberto Duca d'Aosta</i>	1934-35	7,400	610 57.4 16.3	110,000	36.5	VIII 6, VI 3.9. VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Eugenio di Savoia</i>	1934-36					
3. <i>Montecuccoli</i>	1934-35	7,052	597.8	106,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
4. <i>Muzio Attendolo</i>	1934-35		54.1 16.5			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
5. <i>Diaz</i>	1932-33	5,089	555.6	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
6. <i>L. Cadorna</i> ..	1931-33		50.8			
7. <i>B. Colleoni</i> ..	1930-32		14			
8. <i>G. Delle Bande Nere</i>	1930-31	5,150	555.5	95,000	37	VIII 6, VI 3.9. IV tubes (21).
9. <i>A. da Giussano</i> ..	1930-31		50.8			
10. <i>A. da Barbiano</i>	1930-31		14.1			
11. <i>Ancona</i>	1913-15	3,900	468.2	30,000	27.5	VII 5.9, III 3.
			45.3			
			15.6			
12. <i>Bari</i>	1914-15	3,300	443.9	21,000	27	VIII 5.9, III 3.
			44.6			
			13.4			
13. <i>Taranto</i>	1911-14	3,235	455	13,000	21	VII 5.9, II 3.
			44.1			
			12.3			
14. <i>Libia</i>	1912-13	3,760	367	11,500	22	VIII 4.7, III 3.
			47.7			
			15.7			

III (+ 25 building) scouts, destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Scouts.</i>							
12	<i>Vivaldi</i>	1929-31	1,654	10.5	50,000	38	VI 4.7. IV tubes (21).
3	<i>Leone</i>	1924	1,550	8.9	40,000	34	VIII 4.7. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Falco</i>	1919	1,306	9.2	40,000	34	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Premuda</i>	1918 ²	1,550	9.4	50,000	34	IV 5.9. II tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Aquila</i>	1917	1,430	10.2	40,000	34	IV 4.7, II 3, IV tubes (17.7).
2	<i>Mirabello</i>	1916-17	1,405	9.1	35,000	35	VIII 4. IV tubes (17.7).
1	<i>Brindisi</i>	1912 ²	2,800	13	25,000	27	IX 3.9, I 3.
1	<i>Venezia</i>	1912 ²	2,800	13	25,000	27	IX 3.9, I 3.
1	<i>Quarto</i>	1911-13	2,950	12	25,000	28	VI 4.7, IV 3. II tubes (17.7).

¹Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Date of launching.

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)	
<i>Destroyers.</i>								
5	I-3, II, 12 ..	building ²	1,646	10.7	48,000	39	IV 4.7. VI tubes (21). IV 4.7. VI tubes (21). IV 4.7. VI tubes (21). IV 4.7. VI tubes (21). IV 4.7. VI tubes (21). IV 4.7. IV tubes (21). IV 4.7. VI tubes (21). IV 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7). IV 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7). III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7). III 4.7, II 3. IV tubes (17.7). V 4. IV tubes (17.7).	
4	Alfieri	building	1,522	10.2	48,000	39		
4	Libeccio	1934	1,472	9.9	44,000	38		
4	Folgore	1932	1,240	9.9	44,000	38		
4	Dardo	1932	1,225	9.5	44,000	38		
4	Zeffiro	1927-28	1,090	9.4	40,000	36		
4	Euro	1927	1,110	9.5	40,000	36		
4	Sella	1926-27	950	8.6	36,000	35		
4	Sauro	1926-27	1,075	9.4	36,000	35		
4	Curtatone ..	1923-24	982	8.7	22,000	32		
4	Solferino ..	1921-23	875	8.4	22,000	32		
1	Ardimentoso ..	1920	816	7.6	18,000	25		
1	Rossarol	1916	756	6.4	30,000	32.5		
2	Poerio	1915	858	8.1	20,000	32		
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>								
13	I-5, 9-16.. ..	building ³	690	7.8	19,000	34	III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7). III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7). III 3.9. IV tubes (17.7). III 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7). IV 4, II 3. IV tubes (17.7). VII 4. IV tubes (17.7). VI 4. IV tubes (17.7). V 4. IV tubes (17.7). II 3.9. IV tubes (19.7). V 4. IV tubes (17.7). V 4. IV tubes (17.7).	
3	Canopo	building	663	7.5	19,000			
1	Castore	1937	663	7.5	19,000			
6	Sagittario ..	1936	652	7.2	19,000			
2	Spica	1935	648	7.4	19,000			
2	Climene	1936	663	7.5				
2	Perseo	1936	652	7.2	15,000			
6	Generale	1921-22	645	7.8				
7	Cosenz	1917-19	645	7.8	15,000			30
1	Audace	1916	638	6.3	22,000			31
4	Sirtori	1916-17	680	8.0	15,000			30
8	Pilo	1915-16	625	7.3-7.6	15,000			30
4	Grado	1913-17 ⁴	570-604 ⁵	6.1-6.2 ⁵	22,000 ⁶			32.9-
1	Ardente	1914	570	7.2	23,700	33.5 ⁵		
4	Insidioso ..	1913-14	550	6.9	15,000	30		

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Not including 7 units not yet laid down (up to February, 1937).³ Not including 3 units not yet laid down (up to February, 1937).⁴ Date of launching.⁵ For one unit.

74 (+ 5 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>39 Coastal Boats.</i> ²							
2	<i>Argo</i>	building	<u>687</u>	10.4	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
10	<i>Perla</i>	1936	<u>630</u>	14.6	<u>1,350</u>	<u>14</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
12	<i>Sirena</i>	1933-34	<u>600</u> <u>591</u>	12.1	<u>1,350</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	
7	<i>Argonauta</i> ..	1932-33	<u>609</u> <u>791</u>	12.6-12.7	<u>1,200</u> <u>800</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8.5</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>X</i> ³	1918	<u>394</u> <u>460</u>	10.6	<u>650</u> <u>360</u>	<u>8</u> <u>6.3</u>	II tubes (17.7).
6	<i>H</i>	1918	<u>341</u> <u>360</u>	11.7	<u>500</u> <u>480</u>	<u>12</u> <u>10</u>	IV tubes (17.7).
<i>31 Sea-going Submarines.</i> ⁴							
3	<i>Foca</i> ³	building	<u>1,127</u>	12.3	<u>2,880</u>	<u>16</u>	I 3.9, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Glauco</i>	1935	<u>876</u>	12.7	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> <u>8.5</u>	II 3.9, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Galileo</i>	1934-35	<u>894</u> <u>878</u>	11.3	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17</u> <u>8.5</u>	II 3.9, VIII tubes (21)
2	<i>Settembrini</i> ..	1932	<u>810</u> <u>1,152</u>	11.2	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,400</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
2	<i>Bragadino</i> ³ ..	1931	<u>815</u> <u>1,068</u>	13.5	<u>1,500</u> <u>1,000</u>	<u>14</u> <u>8</u>	I 4, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Squalo</i>	1930-31	<u>823</u> <u>1,094</u>	13.3	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>16.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Santarosa</i> ..	1930	<u>828</u> <u>1,095</u>	13.3	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VIII tubes (21).
4	<i>Pisani</i>	1929	<u>804</u> <u>1,057</u>	13.6	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,200</u>	<u>17.5</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Mameli</i>	1929	<u>782</u> <u>1,010</u>	11.8	<u>3,000</u> <u>1,350</u>	<u>17</u> <u>9</u>	I 4, VI tubes (21).
2	<i>Galvani</i>	1918-19	<u>792</u> <u>1,000</u>	13.3	<u>2,600</u> <u>1,300</u>	<u>14</u> <u>10</u>	II 3.

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Not including 17 units not yet laid down (up to February, 1937).

³ Minelayers.

⁴ Not including 12 units not yet laid down (up to February, 1937).

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Draught (feet)	H.p.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
9 Ocean-going Submarines.							
3	<i>Calvi</i>	1935-36	<u>1,354</u>	13.2	<u>4,400</u> 1,800	<u>17</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	<i>P. Micca</i> ² ..	1935	<u>1,393</u>	13	<u>3,000</u> 1,600	<u>15.5</u> 8.5	II 4.7, VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Balilla</i>	1928-29	<u>1,390</u> <u>1,904</u>	13.5	<u>4,000</u> 2,200	<u>18.5</u> 9	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
1	<i>Fieramosca</i> ..	1931	<u>1,361</u> <u>1,788</u>	14.7	<u>5,500</u> 2,000	<u>19</u> 10	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² Minelayer.

186 miscellaneous units (gunboats, training-ships, minelayers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage		
	Vessels			Vessels		
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total
Capital ships (battleships)	4	2	6	91,800	71,120	162,920
Aircraft-carrier	1	—	1	4,960	—	4,960
Cruisers	23	2	25	163,277	16,000	179,277
Scouts, destroyers and torpedo-boats	111	25	136	113,836	25,277	139,113
Submarines.. . . .	74	5	79	56,083	4,755	60,838
Total	213	34	247	429,956	117,152	547,108

IV. Colonies.¹

I. GENERAL.

The civil and military organisation of the Italian colonies is directed by the various departments of State in the same manner as the home territory.

The King is the Head of the executive power in the colonies also, and has right of pardon, etc. The main principles of colonial policy are determined by the Cabinet, which appoints the Governors and deals with questions affecting more than one department.

¹ 1935.

The Colonial Minister is empowered to decide all questions relating to each colony individually ; all civil and military officials in the colonies are subordinate to him.

There is also a central advisory body, known as the Supreme Colonial Board, which is presided over by the Under-Secretary of State for the Colonies, and consists of various members, chosen from the two Houses of Parliament and from the higher Government officials, and of other persons not connected with the administration.

Each colony is under a Governor, who is subordinate to the Colonial Minister ; all the civil and military officials in the colony are under the orders of the Governor, whose authority extends to all branches of the colonial administration.

The civil official immediately inferior to him in rank (the Secretary-General) acts as substitute for the Governor when required.

The officers commanding the colonial troops are appointed by Royal Decree after consultation between the War and Colonial Ministers and the Governor concerned. Military operations are only undertaken upon orders from the Governor, but the commander of the forces is solely responsible in technical matters.

2. COLONIAL FORCES.

The colonial forces consist of Italian colonial units enlisted voluntarily and native units.

The various colonial forces are grouped under the Royal Colonial Force Commands in Libya, Eritrea and Somaliland, which are all similar in character, but are governed by separate regulations.

The Italian forces consist of officers, N.C.O.s and men seconded from the army, who volunteer or are ordered for colonial service, and volunteers who do not belong to the army.

Officers may volunteer or may be ordered for service in the colonies ; in either case they are only required to serve for 2 years.

Professional N.C.O.s and men who volunteer for the colonies engage for 2 years ; if ordered for colonial service, N.C.O.s must serve for 2 years, and privates until they have performed the obligations of their class. Both categories may voluntarily re-enlist for 1 year.

Native troops are enlisted voluntarily. Preference is given to natives of the colony, but natives of other districts may also be enrolled.

The initial engagement is for 2 years, and men may re-engage from year to year so long as they have the necessary qualifications.

The following is the list of ranks of native soldiers :

Ascaro ;
Muntaz ;
Buluc-basci ;
Scium-basci.

On the expiration of their period of service with the colours, native soldiers in Eritrea are transferred to the reserve and enrolled in the mobile militia until unfit for service.

3. ORGANISATION OF COLONIAL FORCES.

The Governors of Libya, Eritrea and Somaliland are directly responsible for the security and defence of their colonies, the organisation, training and discipline of the colonial forces, the regular and emergency recruitment of soldiers in the territory under their jurisdiction. The questions of rank and discipline in the colonial forces are decided by the Ministry of the Colonies, after consultation with the War Office.

Libya.

By Decree of September 12th, 1935, the military forces of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were amalgamated into a Libyan Corps of colonial troops. This corps is composed as follows:-

- Carabinieri troops ;
- 2 African infantry regiments ;
- 5 colonial infantry regiments ;
- 7 groups and one depot of Saharan troops ;
- 2 motor transport companies ;
- 3 garrison companies and 1 half-company ;
- 2 colonial cavalry squadron groups ;
- 2 colonial artillery regiments ;
- 1 engineer regiment.

The African infantry regiments consist of headquarters, one dismounted chasseur battalion and one blackshirt battalion.

The colonial infantry and artillery regiments and the engineer regiment consist of headquarters, a varying number of battalions or groups and a territorial depot.

Each colonial cavalry squadron group consists of headquarters and a varying number of squadrons of "savaris" or "spahis".

The Royal Corps of Libya also comprises a certain number of services (artillery, engineer, medical, intendance, motor transport services, etc.).

From an administrative standpoint, Libya is divided into two military districts, the respective headquarters of which are at Tripoli and Bengasi.

		Effectives.	
Officers	.. .. .		818
N.C.O.s	.. .. .		1,066
Men :			
Italian troops..	.. .. .	5,339	
Native troops..	.. .. .	<u>13,017</u>	18,356
Officials, clerks and labourers	.. .. .		674

Eritrea.

- 1 company of Carabinieri.
- 5 native battalions.
- 2 companies of heavy artillery.
- 3 mountain artillery batteries.
- 1 native squadron.
- 1 engineer company.
- 1 air section.

Effectives.

Officers	.. .. .	129
N.C.O.s	.. .. .	112
Men :		
Native troops	.. .. .	4,209
Italian troops..	.. .. .	72

Somaliland (including Transjubaland).

- 4 native battalions.
- 1 independent company.
- 1 heavy artillery company.
- 3 mountain artillery batteries.
- 1 motor machine-gun group.
- 1 engineer company.
- 1 air flight.

V. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts ¹			Estimates		
	Lire (ooo,ooo's)					
<i>Home Budget :</i>						
Ministry of War	2,809.1	2,453.3	2,747.4	2,220.3	2,017.0	2,215.6
Ministry of the Marine	1,479.7	1,304.9	1,215.4	1,166.8	1,446.8	1,694.9
Ministry of Aviation :						
Military expenditure	686.9	631.9	807.0	762.3	891.5	1,155.8
Ministry of Finance :						
Committee for civil mobilisation	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.2	0.2
Barrack construction	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Military expenditure in the Colonies</i>						
.	435.5	433.0	820.9	267.1	309.9	883.5
Total defence expenditure	5,412.0	4,823.8	5,591.4	4,417.1	4,665.4	5,950.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (National index):						
(1929-30 = 100)	65	61	63	78	86 ²	.
Retail prices : cost of living						
(1929-30 = 100)	83	79	76	81	86 ²	.

¹ Closed accounts represent commitments.

² Average, July 1936 to April 1937.

NOTES.—1. Ministry of War.—The budget of this Ministry includes appropriations for the Royal Carabineers, which, though organised on a military basis, are primarily intended for the maintenance of internal order. These sums average about 450 million lire annually. Some further appropriations appear under the heading "Public Security" in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior.

2. Ministry of the Marine.—Certain expenses of a civil character—*e.g.*, lighthouses—are included.

3. Ministry of Aviation.—While the specific expenses for civil aviation have been deducted, the above figures include general expenditure common to both civil and military aviation.

4. Military expenditure in the Colonies.—This represents military expenditure by the Colonies themselves, except in the cases of the figures for 1932/33 to 1934/35 which represent the contributions to the Colonies from the home budget by the Ministry of the Colonies, the closed accounts for the Colonies for those years not being available. The corresponding estimated contributions for the other years are : 1935/36, 461 million lire; 1936/37, 381.3 million; and 1937/38, 1,582.4 million, 525 million of which are an extraordinary contribution.

5. The extraordinary expenditure for the war in Ethiopia is not included in the estimates for 1934-35 to 1936-37.

6. Pensions.—Ordinary pensions, charged to the Defence Departments, have been deducted in the above table. War pensions, and other allowances to former combatants and their dependents, are charged to the Ministry of Finance. They have amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lire (000,000's)					
Ordinary military pensions	340.7	328.1	370.9	343.2	378.3	378.7
War pensions, including military assistance and administration of pensions	1,192.4	1,170.2	1,112.3	1,097.1	1,102.2	1,085.7

Ordinary pensions include a small amount for civil aviation pensions. They do not include cost of living allowances to military pensioners, which are shown together with those to civil pensioners under the Ministry of Finance.

Of the estimated amount of 1,000 million lire for war pensions during recent years, 750 millions are shown in the 1936-37 budget under effective extraordinary expenditure, and the balance of 250 millions under movement of capital. The latter amount will be advanced by the National Insurance Institute, and by the National Fascist Institute for Social Welfare. The corresponding figures for 1937-38 are 750 and 228 million lire respectively.

7. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance, the following sums have been appropriated for the Voluntary Militia for National Security :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lire (000,000's)					
Voluntary Militia for National Security	69.8	67.9	73.7	60.1	69.3	86.1

JAPAN

Area :

Japan proper	382,000 sq. km.
Saghalien	36,100 sq. km.
Korea	220,700 sq. km.
Formosa	35,800 sq. km.
	674,600 sq. km.

Population :

Japan proper (X. 1935)	69,254,000
Saghalien (X. 1935)	332,000
Korea (X. 1935)	22,899,000
Formosa (X. 1935)	5,213,000
	97,698,000

Density per sq. km.	144.8
Japan proper	181.3

Length of railway system (III. 1931) :

Japan proper	20,200 km.
Saghalien	297 km.
Korea	3,865 km.
Formosa	3,087 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Emperor, who is supreme commander of the army and the navy, is assisted in his command by the Chief of the Army General Staff and the Chief of the Naval General Staff.

He has also under his orders two advisory bodies :

Board of Marshals and Fleet Admirals : The supreme advisory body for military and naval questions.

Supreme War Council : The advisory body for important matters concerning war ; it consists of the Marshals, the Ministers of War and Marine, the Chiefs of the Army and Naval General Staffs, and Generals and Admirals specially nominated by the Emperor.

MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry contains eight departments :

- The Minister's secretariat.
- The Bureau of Personal Affairs.
- The Bureau of Military Affairs.
- The Replenishment Bureau.
- The Arms and Ordnance Bureau.
- The Intendance Bureau.
- The Medical Bureau.
- The Judicial Bureau.

The Minister of War also supervises the following organisations situated in various parts of the country :

- The Military Aviation Bureau.
- The Technical Investigation Bureau.
- The Military Technical Board.
- The Military Arsenal.
- The Remount Bureau.
- The Military Arms Depot.
- The Military Clothing Depot.
- The Military Hygiene Supplies Depot.
- The Military Depot of Provisions and Forage.
- The Fortifications Bureau.
- The Military Transport Bureau, which is situated at Ujina and looks after all matters concerning the transportation of troops.

GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff supervises matters concerning national defence and military tactics.

The Chief of the General Staff is appointed directly by the Emperor and is under his direct orders.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF TRAINING.

The Inspector-General is immediately under the Emperor and is in supreme charge of the training of the army, including the Military Academy and the training-schools of the various arms, except the flying-schools.

The inspectors of cavalry, artillery, engineers and train are responsible for the instruction of their respective arms.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The armed forces of Japan include the land army and the navy, and are directly under the Emperor.

¹ 1936.

Japan has no separately organised air forces ; there are air forces forming an integral part of the army and of the navy.

1. Higher Units.

16 divisions.

1 Imperial body-guard division.

4 brigades of cavalry.

4 brigades of heavy artillery.

Each division consists of 2 infantry brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 field or mountain artillery regiment, 1 engineer battalion and 1 corps of train.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

70 regiments.

2 tank regiments.

Cavalry.

25 regiments.

Artillery.

Field artillery : 15 regiments.

Heavy field artillery : 8 regiments.

Heavy coastal artillery : 3 regiments and 8 groups.

Mountain artillery : 4 regiments and 1 group.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 regiments.

Horse artillery : 4 groups.

Engineers.

17 battalions of pioneers.

2 railway regiments.

2 telegraph regiments.

Air Force.

11 reconnaissance squadrons, 11 pursuit squadrons, 4 bombing squadrons and one balloon group.

AIR MATERIAL (1935).

Fixed number of aeroplanes supplied 1,025

Besides the foregoing, an increase of approximately 300 aeroplanes for military service is contemplated. The above figures do not include school machines.

POLICE FORCES.

1. *Metropolitan Area.**State Police.*

The State police is in each department under the orders of a prefect (inspector-general of police for the department of Tokio). The central Government is responsible for the general administration and inspection of the police. The approximate strength of the State police (October 1932) is 66,000—viz., 300 inspectors, 1,700 commissioners, 3,200 deputy commissioners and 60,800 constables.

The State police are armed with sabres. Revolvers are not included in the regulation equipment, but instruction is given in their use.

The police are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of five years. They receive training for individual service and in the use of individual arms (sabres and revolvers). This training is given by the physical training and other instructors chosen from among the police N.C.O.s.

Military Gendarmerie.

The military gendarmerie comes under the administrative jurisdiction of the Ministry of War; it is placed under the direction of the Minister of the Interior and the Minister of Justice for the purposes of service relating to the maintenance of order and judicial police requirements.

The approximate strength of the military gendarmerie is 7,000 (October 1932).

The gendarmes are armed with revolvers and sabres. They possess no collective arms.

The gendarmes are recruited by the voluntary engagement of N.C.O.s and men from the army.

The nature and duration of contracts and obligations for N.C.O.s are similar to those applicable to officers and N.C.O.s of the army. The term of contract for gendarmes is four years (including service performed in the army).

Gendarmes attend courses in military, administrative and judicial police duties, and are trained in the use of individual arms (revolver and sabre).

The training of recruits is given by the N.C.O.s of the gendarmerie and by civilian teachers.

2. *Oversea Territories.*

(May 9th, 1933.)

1. *Korea Police Force.*

The Korea police force is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor. Its approximate strength is 18,000. The police are armed with revolvers. There are also 10 machine-guns in store.

2. *Formosa Police Force.*

The Formosa police force is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor. Its approximate strength is 7,500. The Formosa police are armed with sabres. The material in store consists of a few machine-guns and 6,500 carbines.

3. *Police Force of the Kwantung Leased Territory.*

This police force, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 3,500, armed with revolvers and, when necessary, rifles. The material in store consists of a few machine-guns.

4. *Saghalien Police Force.*

The Saghalien police force, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 500, armed with sabres.

5. *Police Force of the Equatorial Islands under Mandate.*

The police force of the equatorial islands under mandate, which is under the jurisdiction of the civil Governor, has an approximate strength of 500, armed with rifles or revolvers.

6. *Gendarmerie.*

The gendarmerie has one headquarters in Korea, a second in Formosa and a third in the Kwantung territory ; the approximate strength is 1,500, armed with revolvers and sabres (with carbines or rifles, if required).

The oversea police forces receive training for individual service and in the use of individual arms.

The police are recruited by voluntary engagement for periods of three to five years (four years for the gendarmerie), including service performed in the army.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 17 to the age of 40.

The service is divided as follows : standing army, consisting of active service forces and the first reserve ; second reserve ; replacement service and territorial service.

PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Category of service		Duration (years)	Age
Standing army	Active service .. { Army .. Navy ..	2	from 20 to 21
		3	20 to 22
	First reserve .. { Army .. Navy ..	5 1/3	22 to 26
		4	23 to 26
Second reserve	{ Army ..	10	27 to 36
	{ Navy ..	5	27 to 31
Replacement service		17 1/3	20 to 36
Territorial service		24	17 to 40

Those who are fit for active service are enrolled by lottery, at each conscription district, for active service or first or second replenishment reserve. (Volunteer enrolments for active service are accepted.) Those having finished the period of active service are placed on the first reserve list for terms as stated above. At the end of such terms they are removed to the second reserve, and then finally to the national service. Those who have gone through the period of replenishment reserve service are also transferred to the national service.

By virtue of a revision of the conscription law in 1927, the active service of conscripts who have finished the course of a Seinen Kunrenjo (Young Men's Training Institute) is reduced by six months, while that of the graduates from normal schools by nineteen months. The term of active service for graduates of middle schools and higher-grade schools who have received full military training while at school has been reduced to 12 months for the former and 10 months for the latter.

Examination for Conscription.

	Total number examined
1928	568,796
1929	585,819
1930	595,505
1931	619,146
1932	621,844
1933	631,099
1934	641,963
1935	633,886

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.S.

Officers of all arms are selected either from cadet-officers leaving the single Military Academy or from N.C.O.s who have been admitted to and have passed through the same school.

Non-commissioned officers of all arms are recruited from men who have passed through the non-commissioned officers' schools.

ARMY EDUCATION.

Schools providing instruction in military affairs are of three categories, as follows :

1. Those under the authority of the Department of Military Education :
 - Artillery and Engineering School.
 - Infantry School.
 - Cavalry School.
 - Field Artillery School.
 - Heavy Field Artillery School.
 - Engineers' School.
 - Signallers' School.
 - Mechanical Transport School.
 - Toyama School.
 - Military Academy.
 - Military Preparatory School.
 - 4 Non-Commissioned Officers' Schools.
2. The Staff College (Tokio City) under the direct control of the General Staff.

3. Those under the control of various bureaux of the Ministry of War :

- Tokorozawa Flying School.
- Akeno Flying School.
- Shimoshizu Flying School.
- Engineering School.
- Intendance School.
- Army Medical School.
- Army Veterinary School.
- Gendarmerie Training School.

The Flying School at Tokorozawa is to give necessary training to military fliers as to how to handle and repair an aeroplane and its engine, besides a knowledge of the materials of which aeroplanes and engines are constructed. This school is opened to civilian students. The Flying School at Shimoshizu is to teach aerial photography, aerial communications and reconnoitring. The Akeno Flying School gives courses to army pilots on aerial warfare, handling of machine-guns on an aeroplane and also on the construction of aerial weapons.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	223,511	14,097
Military air forces	9,122	

These figures include officers, sub-officers, non-commissioned officers and privates with the colours on active service; these effectives do not include the students in various military schools and those of corresponding standing.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE ISLANDS UNDER JAPANESE MANDATE.

Area	2,149 sq. km.
Population (X. 1935)	102,000

The Islands under Japanese mandate belong to category "C" of the mandated territories, which are administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory. According to Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

The maintenance of peace and order in the territory is placed exclusively in the hands of the police.

The strength of the police force at the end of June 1933 was 229 units, including police inspectors, police sergeants, European and native policemen.

By virtue of the " Rules for the Control of Guns and Gunpowder ", promulgated in 1922, no natives are permitted to possess or use guns or gunpowder for any purpose whatever.

In the mandated territory, no one has so far been granted permission to manufacture guns or explosives.

The guns existing in the territory are very few in number, nearly all of which are used for hunting purposes, and only a few are possessed for self-protection, and explosives are chiefly used either in engineering work or in hunting. Whenever needed, they are imported from Japan by official permission.¹

II. Navy.

NAVAL AUTHORITIES, PERSONNEL, ETC.

The naval authorities consist of :

The Minister (admiral).

One Parliamentary and one Permanent Vice-Minister (vice-adm.) and the following Bureaux : Combatant Services ; Personnel ; Supplies ; Construction ; Education ; Engineering ; Medical ; Finance ; Law.

There is also an Admirals' Council consisting of five members, and a Naval Staff Board consisting of one admiral and one vice-admiral.

Schools : Naval Staff College ; Cadets' School ; engineering, medical, navigation, gunnery, torpedo, submarine, surgery and paymaster schools.

Naval Ports.

The coast of Japan is divided into three naval districts, each having its naval port—*i.e.*, Yokosuka, Sasebo and Kuré. At each of these ports there is a naval command, with an arsenal, a marine corps and other provisions necessary for a naval base. Besides, there are strategic ports at Maizuru, Ominado and Chinhaï (Chosen).

NAVAL ARSENALS AND SHIPBUILDING.

Each naval command has an arsenal provided with a shipbuilding yard and possesses a dry dock for accommodating large warships. The Yokosuka and Kuré arsenals each have two slips, one capable of taking in super-dreadnoughts of over 40,000 tons, but the Sasebo and Maizuru arsenals are provided only with one slip for building cruisers and lesser ships. Besides the above there are private establishments approved by the navy. They are the Mitsubishi Shipyard at Nagasaki, Kawasaki Shipyard at Kobe and six others. The first two have capacity for building super-dreadnoughts.

¹ These data are taken from the report of the Japanese Government to the Council of the League of Nations on the administration of the Islands in 1933.

SUPPLY OF BUILDING MATERIALS AT HOME.

Japan is almost self-supporting as regards navy materials. Armour plates, rails, etc., are now turned out to the extent of about 190,000 tons a year at the Imperial Iron Works at Yawata, Kiushiu, the plates being also produced at the naval yard belonging to the Kuré naval command. A steel works established in 1903 at Muroran, Hokkaido, as a joint undertaking of the Hokkaido Colliery and Steamship Co. and Armstrong and Vickers, with the countenance of the navy, is devoted to manufacturing guns as well as commercial products.

Siamese teak and Oregon pine are used for decks, while foreign oak and maple are used for decorative parts. Japanese "Zelkova" oak also serves for the latter purpose.

ACTIVE SERVICE PERSONNEL.

Officers.—Besides the executive officers there are in the civil branch engineers, surgeons, pharmacists, hydrographers, and construction, mechanical and ordnance officers. The executive officers, engineers and paymasters are trained respectively at the Naval Academy, Engineering Academy and Paymasters' School. The other non-combatant officers are appointed from among the candidates who should be graduates of universities or other schools of similar grade.

Petty and Warrant Officers.—The former are appointed by selection from among the 1st-class seamen, and are of three classes, while for the latter 1st-class petty officers are eligible. Warrant officers with not less than 5 years' meritorious active service may be commissioned and subsequently promoted as special service officers to the rank of Lieut.-Commander or even higher.

THE NAVAL AIR FORCE.

The Naval Air Force of Japan consists of :

(1) 7 aeroplane corps and 1 airship corps at Kasumigaura, 2½ aeroplane corps at Yokosuka, 3 aeroplane corps at Tateyama, 1½ aeroplane corps at Sasebo, 2 corps at Omura and ½ corps at Kuré, the number of planes belonging to these air corps being 472 in all, inclusive of those under construction ; and

(2) The aircraft-carriers proper, *Kaga*, *Akagi*, *Hōsyō*, *Noto*, *Ryūjō*, *Kamo* and several other ships, the number of planes carried, including those under construction, being 392.

The battle planes in use in the Naval Air Force are of type 3 and of another newer type recently adopted. The bombers and torpedo planes in use are of type 13.

The reconnoitring planes in use are of type 14.

There are also a few large seaplanes.

AIR MATERIAL (1931).

(1) Aeroplanes attached to Coastal Flying Corps (exclusive of those for training and experimental purposes) :

Number	472
Total horse-power	350,370

The above figures include machines to be attached to the coastal flying corps now in course of organisation under the authorised expenditure.

(2) Aeroplanes carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships :

Number	329
Total horse-power	169,120

The above figures include machines which are being added till the fixed numbers are reached which are to be carried by aircraft-carriers and other warships.

EFFECTIVES OF THE NAVAL FORCES.

The personnel of the naval service, including the air force, for the three years ending 1932 was as follows :

	Active service	Reserve (1st and 2nd)	Total
1930	82,288	51,592	133,880
1931	81,299	53,355	134,654
1932	86,849	52,839	139,688

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

Ships to be built under Fleet Replenishment Law, 1931-1938.

- 4 cruisers of 8,500 tons.
- 12 destroyers of 1,400 tons.
- 1 submarine of 1,970 tons.
- 6 submarines of 1,300 tons.
- 2 submarines of 900 tons.
- 1 minelayer of 5,000 tons.
- 3 minelayers of 600 tons.
- 6 minesweepers of 600 tons.

Second Replenishment Law, 1933.

A further sum of 670,000,000 yen (£67,000,000) has been asked for to be spread over a period of four years to cover the cost of building the following vessels in addition to those listed above :

2 cruisers of 8,500 tons.	6 submarines.
2 carriers of 10,000 tons.	4 chasers.
1 minelayer.	1 submarine parent-ship.
14 destroyers.	1 repair ship.
4 torpedo boats.	1 tanker.

In addition, a sum of £7,500,000 is asked for to cover the reconstruction of the *Nagato*, *Mutu*, *Akagi* and *Kaga*, and two cruisers, which will bring the total for next year's naval budget (if approved) up to £124,000,000.

The Second Replenishment Law also includes the strengthening of the Air Force (naval) by a further 8 squadrons between 1934-1938, giving a total of 31 squadrons in 1938.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

10 capital ships (battleships)¹ :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching ; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament : (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Nagato</i> ^a ..	1919-20	32,720	700	80,000	23	VIII 16, XX 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
2. <i>Mutu</i> ^a ..	1920-21		95 30 68½			
3. <i>Ise</i>	1916-17	29,990	94	45,000	23	XII 14, XVIII 5.5, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
4. <i>Hyūga</i> ..	1917-18		28½ 67½			
5. <i>Husō</i>	1914-15	29,330	94	40,000	22.5	XII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), II tubes (21).
6. <i>Yamasiro</i> ..	1915-17		28½			
7. <i>Kongō</i> ^b ..	1912-13	29,330	704	64,000	26	VIII 14, XVI 6, VIII 5 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
8. <i>Haruna</i> ..	1913-15		92 ^c 27½			
9. <i>Kirisima</i> ..	1913-15	19,500	704			VI 14, XVI 6, IV 5 (A.A.), IV 3 (A.A.).
10. <i>Hiei</i> ^d	1912-14		92 20½			

¹ Four new battleships (of 35,000 tons) are projected, two of which are expected to be begun in 1937.

^a Guns and torpedo-tubes.

^b Reconstructed 1934-36.

^c *Haruna*, *Kirisima* : 95 feet.

^d Completely rebuilt, 1935-36.

^e Listed for training ship (de-militarised), is now being re-armed.

4 (+ 2 building¹) aircraft-carriers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry i. to service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Soryu</i>	1935-		688½			
<i>Hiryu</i> (building)		10,050	68½ 16½	60,000	30	XII 5 (A.A.).
1. <i>Ryūzō</i> ..	1931-33	7,100	548 60½ 15½	40,000	25	XII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Akagi</i> ..	1925-27	26,900	763 92 21½	131,200	28.5	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
3. <i>Kaga</i> ³ ..	1921-28	26,900	715 102½ 21½	91,000	23	X 8, XII 4.7 (A.A.).
4. <i>Hōsō</i> ..	1921-22	7,470	510 62 20½	30,000	25	IV 5.5, II 3 (A.A.).

40 cruisers (+ 3 building) :

1st-Class Cruisers.						
1. <i>Atago</i> ..	1930-32		650			
2. <i>Takao</i> ..	1930-32		62½	100,000	33	X 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
3. <i>Tyōkai</i> ..	1931-32	9,850	16½			
4. <i>Maya</i> ..	1930-32					
5. <i>Nati</i> ..	1927-28		640			
6. <i>Myōkō</i> ..	1927-29	10,000	62½	100,000	33	X 8, VIII 4.7 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
7. <i>Asigara</i> ..	1928-29		16½			
8. <i>Haguro</i> ..	1928-29		595			
9. <i>Kinugasa</i> ..	1926-27	7,100	50½ 14½	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
10. <i>Aoba</i> ..	1926-27					
11. <i>Kako</i> ..	1925-26		580			
12. <i>Hurutaka</i> ..	1925-26	7,100	50½ 14½	95,000	33	VI 8, IV 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
13. <i>Kasuga</i> ..	1902-04	7,080	357 61½ 25½	13,500	20	I 10, II 8, IV 6, IV 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).
14. <i>Aduma</i> ..	1899-	8,640	452½ 59½ 25	17,000	21	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes.
15. <i>Yakumo</i> ..	1899-	9,010	434 64½ 23½	15,500	20½	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, II tubes (18)
16. <i>Iwate</i> ..	1900-01		434			
17. <i>Idumo</i> ..	1899-1900	9,180	68½ 24½	16,000	20.75	IV 8, VIII 6, I 3 (A.A.), V 3, IV tubes.
18. <i>Asama</i> ..	1898-	9,240	442 67½ 24½	18,000	21½	IV 8, VIII 6, IV 3, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (18).

¹ Not including one unit (*Koryū*) reported to be projected for laying down in 1937.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Under reconstruction.

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>2nd-Class Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Kumano</i>	1936-	8,500	639½	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
<i>Tone</i>			59½			
<i>Tikuma</i>			14½			
(building)						
1. <i>Mikuma</i>	1934-35	8,500	639½	90,000	33	XV 6.1, VIII 5 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
2. <i>Mogami</i>			59½			
3. <i>Suzuya</i>	1934-36		14½			
4. <i>Naka</i>	1925-25	5,195	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
5. <i>Zintū</i>	1923-25		46½			
6. <i>Sendai</i>	1923-24		15 ft. 10½ in.			
7. <i>Abukuma</i>	1923-25					
8. <i>Kinu</i>	1922-22	5,170	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
9. <i>Yura</i>	1922-23		46½			
10. <i>Natori</i>	1922-22		15 ft. 10½ in.			
11. <i>Nagara</i>	1921-22					
12. <i>Isuzu</i>	1921-23	5,100	535	90,000	33	VII 5.5, II 3, VIII tubes (21).
13. <i>Kiso</i>	1920-21		46½			
14. <i>Kitakami</i>	1920-21		15½			
15. <i>Ooi</i>	1920-21					
16. <i>Tama</i>	1920-21					
17. <i>Kuma</i>	1919-20					
18. <i>Yūbari</i>	1923-24	2,890	435 39½ 11½	57,000	33	VI 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
19. <i>Tatuta</i>	1918-19	3,230	468	51,000	31	IV 5.5, I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes.
20. <i>Tenryū</i>	1918-19		40½			
			13			
21. <i>Yahagi</i>	1911-12	4,400	475	22,500	26	VIII 6, II 3 (A.A.), III tubes (18).
22. <i>Hirado</i>	1911-12		46½ 17½			

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

112 (+ 16 building¹) destroyers and torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Destroyers.</i>							
12	<i>Sigure</i>	building	1,368	9½	38,000	34	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
9	<i>Sigure</i>	1935-36	1,368	9½	38,000	34	V 5, VIII tubes (21).
6	<i>Haluharu</i>	1932-34	1,368	8½	37,000	34	V 5, VI tubes (21).
23	<i>Hubuki</i>	1927-32	1,700	10½	40,000	34	VI 5.1, IX tubes (21).
12	<i>Mutuki</i>	1925-27	1,315	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
9	<i>Kamikaze</i>	1922-25	1,270	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).
15	<i>Minekaze</i>	1920-22	1,215	9½	38,500	34	IV 4.7, VI tubes (21).

¹ Not including eight torpedo-boats authorised.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

Number	Type	Date of launching	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ number, and calibre in inches
<i>2nd Class Destroyers.</i>							
7	<i>Wakatake</i> ..	1922-23	820	8½	17,500	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
19	<i>Kaya</i>	1919-22	770	8	17,500	31.5	III 4.7, IV tubes (21).
4	<i>Momo</i>	1916-17	755	7½	21,500 16,000- 17,500	31.5	III 4.7, VI tubes (18).
<i>Torpedo-boats.</i>							
4	<i>Otori</i>	building	595	6½	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
4	<i>Otori</i>	1935	595	6½	9,000	28	III 4.7, III tubes (21).
4	<i>Tidori</i>	1933	527	6	7,000	26	III 4.7, II tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

64 (+ 3 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching ¹	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>1st-Class Submarines.</i>							
3	I 6—I 8	building	$\frac{1,900}{2,500}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	II 4.7, VI tubes (21).
5	I 71—I 75 ..	1934-35	$\frac{1,400}{1,400}$	13	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{20}{9}$	I 4.7, VI tubes (21).
3	I 68—I 70 ..	1933-34	$\frac{1,400}{1,400}$	13	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{20}{9}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
1	I 5	1931	$\frac{1,955}{2,500}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	I 5, VI tubes (21).
3	I 65, 66, 67 ..	1931	$\frac{1,638}{2,100}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	I 4, VI tubes (21).
4	I 1-4	1924-28	$\frac{1,955}{2,480}$	15½	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	II 5.5, VI tubes (21).
12	I 53-64	1925-29	$\frac{1,635}{2,100}$	16	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21). ³
1	I 52	1922	$\frac{1,390}{2,000}$	17	$\frac{6,000}{1,800}$	$\frac{19}{9}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
1	I 51	1921	$\frac{1,390}{2,000}$	15	$\frac{5,200}{1,800}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	I 4.7, VIII tubes (21).
4	I 21-24	1926-27	$\frac{1,142}{1,470}$	14½	$\frac{2,400}{1,200}$	$\frac{14}{9.5}$	I 5.5, IV tubes (21).

¹ For 2nd class : date of completion.

² Guns and torpedo-tubes.

³ Four units have only VI tubes.

Number	Type	Date of launching ¹	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>2nd-Class Submarines.</i>							
2	Ro. 33-34 ..	1934-35 ³	<u>700</u>	12	<u>2,600</u>	<u>16</u> 9	13, IV tubes (21).
9	Ro. 60-63 ..	1923-27	<u>988</u> <u>1,300</u>	13	<u>2,400</u> <u>1,800</u>	<u>16</u> <u>10</u>	13, VI tubes (21)
8	Ro. 51, 53-59 ..	1920-23	<u>889-893</u> <u>1,082</u>	13	<u>2,400</u> <u>1,200</u>	<u>17</u> <u>9</u>	13(A.A.), VI tubes (18). ⁴
3	Ro. 26-28 ..	1922-24	<u>746</u> <u>1,000</u>	12	<u>2,600</u> <u>1,200</u>	<u>16</u> <u>9</u>	13 (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
4	Ro. 17-19, 25 ..	1921-22	<u>735</u> <u>986</u>	12	<u>2,600</u> <u>1,200</u>	<u>17</u> <u>9</u>	13 (A.A.), VI tubes (18). ⁵
4	Ro. 29-32 ..	1923-25	<u>655</u> <u>1,000</u>	12	<u>1,200</u> <u>1,200</u>	<u>13</u> <u>10</u>	1 4.7, 1 3-pdr., IV tubes (21).

- ¹ For 2nd class : date of completion.
- ² Guns and torpedo-tubes.
- ³ Date of launching.
- ⁴ For five units ; the remaining three have IV tubes (21).
- ⁵ For two units ; the remaining two have IV tubes (18).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns				Torpedo-tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Capital ships (battle-ships)	10	—	10	291,570	—	291,570	16	—	16	16	36	—	36
							78	—	78	14			
							96	—	96	6			
							76	—	76	5.5			
							76	—	76	5			
							4	—	4	3			
Aircraft-carriers	4	2	6	68,370	20,100	88,470	20	—	20	8	—	—	—
							4	—	4	5.5			
							12	24	36	5			
							24	—	24	4.7			
							2	—	2	3			
Cruisers ..	40	3	43	275,885	25,500	301,385	1	—	1	10	304	36	340
							126	—	126	8			
							45	45	90	6.1			
							60	—	60	6			
							112	—	112	5.5			
							24	24	48	5			
							64	—	64	4.7			
							65	—	65	3			

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Torpedo-tubes			
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	In service	Building	Total
							In service	Building	Total				
Destroyers and torpedo-boats ..	112	16	128	132,933	18,796	151,729	138 75 238	— 60 12	138 135 270	5.1 5 4.7	679	108	787
Submarines	64	3	67	78,079	5,700	83,779	12 1 23 6 26	— — 6 — —	12 5.5 29 4.7 6 4 26	5 5 4.7 4 3	368	18	386
Total ..	230	24	254	846,837	70,096	916,933	1,444	171	1,615		1,387	162	1,549

¹ Not including guns under 3 inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Yen (000,000's)					
Army :						
Ordinary	148.3	166.5	168.8	179.9	190.9	.
Extraordinary	225.3	296.2	289.7	316.7	317.4	.
Total army	373.6	462.7	458.5	496.6	508.3	728.0
Navy :						
Ordinary	140.7	179.0	199.4	216.5	236.8	.
Extraordinary	172.1	230.9	283.9	319.9	314.7	.
Total navy	312.8	409.9	483.3	536.4	551.5	681.0
Grand total : Army and navy..	686.4	872.6	941.8	1,033.0	1,059.8	1,409.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100) ..	78	84	84	88	98	116 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30=100)	79	83	84	87	92	97 ²

¹ April, 1937.

² Average, April-May 1937.

NOTES.—1. The figures given above refer to the defence expenditure in the general account only. No details regarding the special accounts are available.

2. Military pensions are not included in the above figures.

LATVIA

Area	66,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	1,965,000
Density per sq. km.	29.8
Length of land frontiers :	
With Estonia	375 km.
,, U.S.S.R.	351 km.
,, Poland	105 km.
,, Lithuania	570 km.
	1,401 km.
Length of coast	494 km.
Length of railway system (III. 1932)	2,768 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of all the armed forces.

He is assisted by an advisory body, the National Defence Council.

The armed forces of Latvia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy. They are under the control of the Ministry of War.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

i. Higher Units.

4 divisions.

In addition to these four divisions, there is a technical division consisting of 1 regiment of pioneers, 1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars, 1 air regiment, 1 signals battalion.

Lastly, there is a number of non-divisional units.

Each division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

¹ June 1937

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 12 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 2 or 3 battalions.

Each battalion consists of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry :

1 regiment (6 squadrons including 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 technical squadron).

Artillery :

4 regiments of field artillery, one per division (24 batteries of 4 guns each).

1 non-divisional regiment of heavy artillery.

1 regiment of coast artillery.

Tanks and Armoured Trains :

1 regiment of tanks and armoured cars.

1 regiment of armoured trains (2 trains).

Engineers : 1 regiment.

Air Force : 1 regiment.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1937.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	79
Total horse-power	.. .. .	41,050

POLICE FORCES.¹*State Police.*

The State police is a civil organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior. The approximate strength of the police is 2,400 men, armed with batons, pistols and rifles. The State police possesses, further, 20 machine-rifles and 3 machine-guns, the latter being kept in reserve for use in extreme emergencies.

The training of the State police takes the form of group exercises and bears on the special duties of the police; it also comprises shooting practice. The training is given by police officers, who are recruited from among officers of the reserve.

Frontier Guard.

This is a military organisation under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, the approximate strength being 1,200 men. The guards are armed with carbines, pistols and machine rifles.

¹ 1936.

Training in the use of arms is followed up by special training, in connection with the service of the Frontier Guard strictly so called, given by officers of the Frontier Guard. The Frontier Guard is recruited from among men who have completed their term of active military service; the officers are recruited from among officers of the regular army or the reserve.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory. It begins at the age of 21 and lasts until the age of 50. The period of service with the colours is twelve months for the infantry, and fifteen months for other arms. Men who have completed their service with the active army are transferred to the army reserve for a period of eighteen years; they then pass into the territorial army, where they remain until the age of 50.

The reservists consist of men transferred to the reserve on completion of their period of service in the "available" class (class I); citizens between 30 and 40 who have not served with the colours (class II); citizens from the age of 17 until they are conscripted for service with the colours (class III).

The territorial army consists of reservists after a specified period of service in the reserve or after they have reached the age of 40; persons whose state of health necessitates their transfer to the territorial army; persons fit for military service, between 40 and 50 years of age, who, for various reasons, have not been transferred to the reserve; and officers between 48 and 55 years of age.

Men of the "available" class remain in this category for three years after they have completed their compulsory service.

Reservists of classes I and II are called up for periods of training not less than three nor more than six times. The length of each of these periods may not exceed six weeks (126 to 252 days). Class III reservists can only be called up for service for a total period of thirty days in each year. Citizens who, for various reasons, have not performed their compulsory service, may be called up for training for two periods of four weeks, making fifty-six days in all.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 14,500 men.

RECRUITMENT OF OFFICERS.

Officers are recruited from the Military School, to which youths aged from 17 to 27 are admitted. The training course in this school lasts 2 years. Staff officers graduate from the Staff College, where the course of training lasts 2 years and 3 months.

Reserve officers are officers on the active list who have resigned or officers retired on pension. Further, in order to prepare cadet reserve officers, special training is given to some of the conscripts doing compulsory military service who have had a secondary-school or higher education.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE OF THE ARMY.

Military training outside of the army is given in the civil guard (Aizsargi). It includes the use of individual and collective arms used in war, field service in varied terrain and the training of cadres in map-reading and in outdoor exercises. The carrying out of the whole programme of training (18 days a year) would show average daily effectives of 1,500 men. Since, however, the civil guard is a volunteer organisation, the programme is not actually carried out in its entirety as regards either duration or the number of participants.

The civil guard has a strength of about 30,000 men and 10,000 women, who are attached to the medical service and the supply department. It is organised in 21 regiments comprising altogether 65 battalions and a certain number of cavalry squadrons.

It is provided that, apart from the civil guard, technical training concerning the use of individual and collective arms used in war shall be given in the police school; at present, however, the school is not in active operation. Musketry training and group exercises are given occasionally outside the police school.

EFFECTIVES.

EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

(1936 and 1937)

	Total effectives	Officers
Land armed forces	23,000	2,200
Formations organised on a military basis (Frontier Guard)	1,200	100
Air armed forces	550	

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Submarines :

Ronis {
Spidola } (1926)

Displacement : $\frac{390}{514}$. Dimensions : $180\frac{1}{2} \times 15 \times 10$ feet. H.P. $\frac{1,300}{700} = \frac{14}{9.25}$ kts. Guns: 1 3-inch (A.A.); 6 tubes (17.7-inch).

Miscellaneous : 5 units (gunboat, minesweepers, submarine depot ship, surveying vessel).

EFFECTIVES.

The naval effectives comprise 450 officers, petty officers and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lats (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	27.1	27.5	29.6	31.5	32.5	41.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	72	72	72	74	82	96 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (I-III. 1930 = 100) .. .	77	75	72	73	73	74 ¹

¹ April 1937.

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. Expenditure on the frontier guard and the civic guard is not included in the above figures. It is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lats (000,000's)					
Frontier guard	2.4	2.3	2.4	2.7	2.8	2.8
Civic guard	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.6

3. Military pensions are charged to a special Pensions Fund, only a small contribution being defrayed by the Ministry of Social Welfare.

War pensions under this Ministry have been as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Lats (000,000's)					
War pensions	3.0	3.0	3.7	3.6	3.7	3.7

LIBERIA

Area	120,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	2,500,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	20.8

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy ; in the recess of the Legislature he has power to call out the militia or any portion thereof into actual service in the defence of the Republic.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate appoints a Secretary of State for War, who is the head of the Ministry of War, and who serves during the pleasure of the President.

All forts, batteries, arsenals, guns, swords, weapons and war implements of all kinds, stores and all other matters pertaining to the Ministry of War are under the immediate control of the Secretary of War subject to the Commander-in-Chief.

2. MILITARY COUNCIL.

There is a Military Council composed of the Major-General, the Surgeon-General, the Adjutant-General, the Judge-Advocate-General, the Brigadier-General, and Brigade-Majors of each brigade, the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Majors of each regiment. The Council formulates regulations for the drill, equipment, uniform, discipline and government of the militia, and shall prescribe the duties of officers in the absence of any statutory provision.

The President is Chief of the Council ; the Secretary of War is President of the Council, and may designate an officer to preside in his absence ; the Adjutant-General is the Secretary of the Council.

The Regulations of the Council are promulgated through the Ministry of War.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Militia.

In peace time the army is organised on a militia basis. There are 7 infantry regiments, grouped in 2 brigades. Each regiment consists of 2 battalions with 4 companies each.

The charter of every such volunteer company contains a clause requiring the members of such company to equip themselves fully according to law, and to hold themselves ready at all times to be called out for actual service.

Every volunteer company may be disbanded as soon as it is reduced below the number of forty rank and file.

Frontier Force.

The Liberian Frontier Force is under the direction and supervision of the Ministry of War, which appoints to its command as Commandant and Inspector an officer of the rank of colonel of the Liberian army.

The frontier force is stationed on the Anglo-Liberian and Franco-Liberian frontier.

The force is employed in maintaining peace and order; in preventing incursions and raids by natives of Liberia into the territories of neighbouring States; in suppressing intertribal feuds; in keeping roads open to trade and travel, and in enforcing such laws and regulations as are now or may hereafter be passed relative to the aboriginal population. The said force is also utilised in scientific and economic service, such as the mapping of the interior, etc.

With the exception of some defined cases, no person is eligible to serve in the frontier force, nor is to be employed therein, or be in any wise attached thereto, who is not a citizen or native of Liberia.

Citizens and natives of Liberia enlist for a term of five consecutive years; foreign officers enlist for a term of two consecutive years.

The frontier force consists of three hundred men and is organised in six companies, each consisting of fifty men of all arms. Each company has a lieutenant and four non-commissioned officers, who are citizens of Liberia. Four of the said companies are stationed on the Franco-Liberian frontier. The force acts in concert when necessary.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens from the age of 16 to 50 years.

The period of service in formations organised on a military basis is twenty days in each year.

EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES.

Land armed forces	.. .. .	538
Formations organised on a military basis..	..	4,213

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

ACTUAL EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR 1929-30.

The expenditure of the War Department for the fiscal year ended September 30th, 1930, was \$102,089.57. For the period of nine months January to September 1932 and 1933, that expenditure amounted to \$48.4 and \$27.1 thousand respectively.

LITHUANIA

Area		56,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)		2,527,100
Density per sq. km... .. .		45.1
Length of frontiers :		
	River frontiers or seaboard	Land frontiers
	Km.	Km.
With Germany	242	30
With Latvia	309	261
With Poland (provisional adminis- trative boundary)	210	315
	761	606
Length of coast-line		90 km.
Length of railway system (1934)		1,699 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of all the armed forces of the Republic.

The President of the Republic proclaims the mobilisation and demobilisation of the armed forces ; orders the Commander-in-Chief to begin military operations should war be declared on Lithuania or hostile forces invade Lithuanian territory ; orders the Commander-in-Chief to cease military operations ; appoints officers of and above the rank of regimental commander and accepts their resignation, etc.

Council for the Defence of the State.

The President of the Republic is assisted by the Council for the Defence of the State.

The Council for the Defence of the State consists of the President of the Republic, the Prime Minister, the Ministers of National Defence, Finance, Foreign Affairs and Home Affairs, the Commander-in-Chief and the Head of the Commissariat.

The other Ministers sit on the Council for the Defence of the State when questions affecting their departments are discussed.

The Commander-in-Chief acts as Rapporteur to the Council for the Defence of the State.

The function of the Council for the Defence of the State is to consider national defence questions.

The resolutions of the Council for the Defence of the State must be countersigned by the President of the Republic.

Meetings of the Council for the Defence of the State are convened and presided over by the President of the Republic, or by the Prime Minister if the President of the Republic entrusts him with these duties.

The regulations governing the work of the Council for the Defence of the State are approved by the President of the Republic.

2. MINISTER OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of National Defence is the head of all the armed forces.

The Prime Minister, or another Minister appointed by the Prime Minister for the purpose, may act for the Minister of National Defence.

The following officials are under the direct orders of the Minister of National Defence : the Commander-in-Chief, the Head of the Commissariat, the President of the Military Tribunal, the Attorney-General of the Military Tribunal and the Legal Adviser of the Ministry of National Defence.

The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the preparation of the nation and the State for the case of hostilities ; for equipping the army to meet the needs of organisation, mobilisation and operations ; for administering the credits granted to the Ministry of National Defence and supervising the drafting of its budget, etc.

War Council.

The War Council is an advisory body attached to the Minister of National Defence.

The War Council consists of : the Minister of National Defence, the Commander-in-Chief, the Head of the Commissariat and the Chief of the Army Staff.

On the order of the Minister of National Defence, one of the Divisional Commanders takes part in the meetings of the War Council.

The Minister of National Defence has the right to call upon other army chiefs to attend the meetings of the War Council also.

The meetings of the War Council are convened and presided over by the Minister of National Defence, or the Commander-in-Chief if empowered by the Minister.

3. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE ARMY.

The Commander-in-Chief is responsible for training all the armed forces for the case of hostilities.

The Chief of the Army Staff may act for the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief has under his direct orders : the Chief of the Army Staff, the Commanders of Divisions, the Chiefs and Inspectors of the various arms, the Chiefs of Military Training Institutions, the Head of the Rifle Association and the Senior Military Chaplain.

For purposes of training, education and discipline, the whole army is under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief.

The Commander-in-Chief approves the mobilisation and organisation schemes drawn up according to his instructions, the regulations and orders for training and tactics; supervises the training of the army, inspects the troops and services, decides on army quarters, verifies the preparedness of the nation and State for mobilisation and war, etc., and is also responsible for the training of reserve troops and the military training of the population.

4. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff includes the following subdivisions :

- First section : Operations, military training ;
- Second section : Intelligence ;
- Third section : Mobilisation, organisation and material ;
- Fourth section : Transport, supplies and evacuation ;
- Army Topographical Service ;
- Personnel Section ;
- Press and General Instruction Section.

5. HEAD OF THE COMMISSARIAT.

The Head of the Commissariat organises and supervises army supplies.

The circulars and instructions of the Head of the Commissariat are obligatory on the whole army.

The Head of the Commissariat co-ordinates his work with the requirements of the Commander-in-Chief.

The following are under the direct authority of the Head of the Commissariat : the Head of the Armaments Department, the Intendant of the Army, the Head of the Military Buildings Department, the Head of the Army Medical Service, the Head of the Army Veterinary Service.

6. INSPECTORATES AND DIRECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The Inspector of the Infantry ; the Inspector of the Artillery.

The Chief of the Cavalry.

The Chief of the Technical Troops.

The Chief of the Medical Service.

The Chief of the Veterinary Service.

The Chief of Anti-aircraft Defence and of the Defence of the Population against Chemical Attacks from the Air.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The country is divided into three territorial districts for the active army.

Each territorial military district is under a general officer who commands, with a few exceptions (technical troops, etc.), all the active army troops stationed within that district.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Formations.

3 infantry divisions.

1 cavalry brigade.

Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry regiments and 1 field artillery regiment.

The cavalry brigade consists of 3 regiments.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

9 regiments.

Each regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including one heavy machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

3 cavalry regiments of 6 squadrons, including one heavy machine-gun squadron and one technical squadron.

1 remount squadron.

Artillery.

4 regiments of 3 groups.

Technical Troops.

1 signal battalion.

1 armoured detachment.

2 battalions of pioneers.

1 motor detachment.

Air Force.

- I reconnaissance group.
- I fighter group.
- I bombing group.
- I anti-aircraft defence detachment.

RIFLE ASSOCIATION.

(*Lietuvos Šaulių Sąjunga.*)

The Rifle Association is a public military organisation designed to strengthen the nation's powers of resistance and increase the defensive capacity of the State.

The Rifle Association is an organisation of marksmen which arranges for the military training of its members, instructs the population to defend themselves against air attacks and inculcates military discipline as a preparation for military life and a means of increasing physical strength and endurance. In certain circumstances, the association also assists the police.

The Rifle Association is controlled by the Minister of National Defence, and is under the direct orders of the head of the army.

Proposals regarding the organisation of the association are made by the head of the army and approved by the Minister of National Defence in so far as funds allow.

The association is sub-divided into groups and sections. Sections may comprise companies, squadrons, batteries and other military units.

The association receives weapons and war material from the Minister of National Defence.

The members of the association, known as riflemen, are sub-divided into active, female, passive and honorary members.

Active members who have completed the prescribed training-courses, passed the tests and obtained a satisfactory certificate from the group commander may be exempted from several terms of military training in the army. Reserve officers who are active members of the association have a preferential right to promotion in the reserve forces.

The funds received from the State are expended in accordance with the rules laid down by the Ministry of National Defence. The utilisation of other funds is regulated by the committees in accordance with budget arrangements and the association's working programme, and is accounted for in accordance with the regulations of the Ministry of National Defence.

The total membership of the Rifle Association is about 55,000.

SERVICE OF DRAGOONS.

The dragoons are the local cavalry formation and are organised into cavalry troops. The latter may consist of separate units or be formed into squadrons, and the squadrons may be combined into sections.

Each troop of dragoons corresponds to a given district. Squadrons may be drawn from the area of several districts.

In peace-time, the squadrons are placed under the orders of the cavalry commander acting through the district commanders, and, in war-time, in accordance with the instructions of the Army General Staff.

In peace-time, the troops of dragoons are commanded by officers of the cavalry reserve and the higher formations by officers of the active army.

The officers commanding the cavalry troops and squadrons are appointed and discharged by the cavalry commander.

The following are entitled to become dragoons : officers of the cavalry reserve, men of the reserve and of the active army, recruits and volunteers who have not yet attained the age of compulsory military service and are in a position to provide for the maintenance of the horses with which they are supplied.

Officers must not be over the age of 40, and other ranks not over 27.

They must be physically fit for service in the active cavalry formations.

The period of service in the dragoons is seven months. It begins on April 1st and ends on November 1st.

Dragoons who have concluded the stipulated period of service with the colours are granted long furlough.

In the dragoons, such furlough is granted for a period of seven years. Dragoons who have concluded the stipulated period on long furlough may, on application, have this furlough extended for a further period of three years.

The dragoons may be called up each year for one month for military training.

The dragoons called up for military training, and their horses, are maintained at the cost of the State as special army formations from the date of their arrival at the place of assembly.

If called up for service with the colours, or if mobilisation has been declared, dragoons on long furlough are incorporated in the army according to plan.

POLICE FORCES.

Public Police (urban and rural police).

The effective of the public police is 1,597 employees and policemen. The individual arms of the public police consist of automatic pistols and rifles; the collective arms consist of a certain number of light machine-guns.

Moreover, there are : (1) *Railway Police*; (2) *River Police*; (3) *Criminal Police*; (4) *Autonomous Police of the Territory of Memel*; (5) *Municipal Police*; and (6) *Frontier Police* (2,068 employees). The individual arms of the above-mentioned corps consist of automatic pistol and rifle for the criminal police and the frontier police, which has also collective arms consisting of a certain number of light machine-guns.

The method of recruiting is based on voluntary engagement for an indefinite period.

The training of police officials is given in the police school (duration of training : nine months).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The duration of active service, which, in 1929, was eighteen months in the infantry and two years in other arms, has now been fixed for all the arms alike at eighteen months.

Conscripts are embodied in the active army at the age of 21½.

Enrolment takes place twice a year : on May 1st and November 1st.

In time of war women may also be accepted as volunteers in the auxiliary services of the army, in accordance with the regulations drawn up by the Minister of National Defence. Women who possess the technical knowledge required in the army may be enlisted for the army services, organisations and undertakings (non-combatant service).

In time of peace the Minister of National Defence may :

1. Keep soldiers with the colours for a maximum period of twenty-four months ;
2. Discharge soldiers who have served for at least twelve months ;
3. Discharge, before the expiration of the prescribed period of service, soldiers who have completed their secondary studies and who, after having entered the army through the training company, have been promoted to the rank of non-commissioned officer ;
4. Discharge at any time soldiers who have been found fit for auxiliary service only (non-combatant service).

Discharged men who are physically fit for military service and have served with the colours for at least six months belong to the reserve.

The reserve is divided into the first category and the second category. Soldiers belong to the first category until the end of the year in which they reach the age of thirty-five, and then to the second category until the end of the year in which they reach the age of forty-five.

Men fit for military service who have not served with the colours, or who have served with the colours for less than six months, belong to the Landwehr.

The Landwehr is divided into the first category and the second category. Men fit for combatant service belong to the first category of the Landwehr, and those who are fit for non-combatant service only belong to the second category.

Men belong to the two categories of the Landwehr until the end of the year in which they reach the age of forty-five.

Men who have belonged for the prescribed period to the reserve or the Landwehr are considered to have discharged their military obligations.

For the purposes of military instruction or refresher courses of instruction, the Minister of National Defence may call up for periods of training :

1. Soldiers belonging to the reserve, not more than three times, for a maximum period of six weeks on each occasion ;
2. Soldiers belonging to the first category of the Landwehr, not more than three times, the first time for not more than three months, and the second and third times for not more than six weeks.

In order to supply any shortage in the contingent of recruits, soldiers belonging to the first category of the Landwehr may, during the first year in which they belong to that formation, be called up for service with the colours, even in time of peace, by decree of the Minister of National Defence. Their calling up, their enlistment and their conveyance to their units take place in accordance with the

regulations laid down for the examination of recruits, their enlistment and their conveyance to their units.

Men who have not been incorporated in the active army, or who have been discharged before the expiration of the prescribed period, must pay a military tax for a period of fifteen years.

The annual contingent of recruits is about 20,000 men.

Recruiting of Officers.

The lower ranks of the cadres are recruited from active service and re-engaged men, possessing a fair general education, who have passed the final examination after a course in the regimental schools.

Officers are recruited from the Central Military School (infantry, artillery and cavalry sections), where the course of study lasts two or three years.

Further, the officers' cadre is completed by the appointment of soldiers in the active army to the rank of second lieutenant, by admitting reserve officers in the active army, and by mobilising reserve officers.

Conscripts or voluntarily enlisted men who have passed the leaving examination of a secondary school preparing candidates for the university may be commissioned as second lieutenants after two years' study. Officers complete their education in the Staff College and the various practical training schools, in which the length of courses varies according to the arm.

There are, further, one or more refresher courses for superior officers, organised at irregular intervals, and also preparatory courses for promotion to a higher rank, etc.

Promotion.

Officers are promoted to a higher rank when they have served :

- 4 years at least as lieutenants ;
- 5 " " " " captains ;
- 4 " " " " majors ;
- 4 " " " " lieutenant-colonels ;
- 3 " " " " colonels ;
- 3 " " " " brigadier-generals ;
- 2 " " " " divisional-generals.

Reserve Officers.

In peace-time, officers in the active army are transferred to the reserve cadres when they reach the following age-limits :

Lieutenants	43 years
Captains	47 "
Majors	51 "
Lieutenant-colonels	53 "
Colonels	56 "
Brigadier-generals	58 "
Divisional-generals	61 "
Generals	63 "

The Minister of National Defence can call up reserve officers for military training, but not oftener than four times in the whole of their reserve service, and no training period may exceed six weeks.

Officers remain in the reserve until the end of the year in which they reach the following age-limits :

Second lieutenants, lieutenants and captains	51 years
Majors and lieutenant-colonels	55 "
Colonels	61 "
Brigadier-generals and divisional-generals ..	65 "
Generals	68 "

Second lieutenants in the reserve are recruited from the Cadet School (a subdivision of the Central Military School). Conscripts possessing the necessary education perform a year's study, at the end of which they may be promoted to the rank of second lieutenant in the reserve.

N.C.O.s of the reserve cadres can only be admitted to the army as re-engaged N.C.O.s or as candidates for the rank of re-engaged N.C.O.s if they have been in the reserve cadre for not more than two years.

Recruiting of N.C.O.s.

Corporals who have served in the active army with the rank of corporal for at least five months and have successfully attended courses in a training company or special school may be appointed sergeants.

Sergeants who have served in the active army with the rank of sergeant for at least two years and have successfully attended special courses or passed the prescribed examination may be appointed sergeant-majors.

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

There is no special law governing pre-regimental or preparatory military training in Lithuania.

It should, however, be noted that the members of the Rifle Association receive a certain amount of military training, which does not, however, exempt them from service with the colours.

Further, with the consent of the Ministry of Education, military training is given in the State schools, where officers from various

garrisons and reserve officers are responsible for physical training and military drill (without arms) and elementary instruction in army regulations.

DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

The Minister of National Defence is responsible for the organisation of defence.

The preparation and execution of defence measures are supervised by the Commander-in-Chief of the Army in person or by those to whom he delegates his powers.

An advisory body—the Air Defence Commission—has been set up at the Ministry of National Defence for the discussion of defence questions and the co-ordination of defence measures.

This Commission consists of the President, who is appointed by the Minister of National Defence, and representatives of the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of Transport and the Minister of Education respectively.

The Commission may also invite representatives of the other Ministries or of organisations and experts on various subjects to be present at its meetings.

Natural persons and legal entities may be required to perform the personal and material duties and obligations necessary for the purpose of organising and carrying out defence measures.

The Commander-in-Chief of the Army gives orders for anti-air-attack drill under a director of his own appointing.

The latter's orders must be obeyed by the whole population.

EFFECTIVES.

(1936.)

	Officers	Men	Total effectives
Land armed forces	1,410	19,620	21,030
Air armed forces	140	1,380	1,520

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936
	Closed accounts					
	Litai (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence ..	55.6	46.4	49.0	49.9	65.5	76.9
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	78	66	56	53	45	47

NOTES.—1. The above figures represent expenditure on the army and the air force.

2. Lithuania has no navy.

3. Military and civil pensions are given jointly in the budget under the section for Social Welfare.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG

Area	2,600 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	297,000
Density per sq. km.	114.2
Length of frontiers	350 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	542 km.

The armed forces of the Grand-Duchy are composed of one company of gendarmes and one company of volunteers, forming the corps of gendarmes and volunteers.

The company of gendarmes is organised to maintain public order and ensure the execution of the laws.

The company of volunteers performs military service and garrison duty at Luxembourg. It may be called upon when necessary to assist the gendarmerie. It also supplies personnel for the gendarmerie, for the Customs service and other branches of the administration.

The corps of gendarmes and volunteers is under the command of a major.

The company of gendarmes consists of (1937) : 4 officers and 225 N.C.O.s and men.

The company of volunteers consists of (1937) : 6 officers and 170 N.C.O.s and men.

In exceptional cases, when public order and security are in danger, the effective of the company of volunteers may be increased to 250.

The company of gendarmes is divided into 39 detachments as follows : Luxembourg area, 10 detachments ; Esch-s.-Alz. area, 13 detachments ; Diekirch area, 16 detachments.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie and volunteer force	7.5	8.2	7.5	8.3	8.0	8.0
Index numbers of retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100) ..	79	79	76	75	75	78

NOTE.—Pensions for the gendarmerie and volunteer force are not included in the figures above. They are shown in the budget jointly with other pensions.

MEXICO

Area	1,969,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	18,852,000
Density per sq. km.	9.6
Length of railway system	20,827 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic is the supreme head of the army and navy.

SECRETARIAT OF WAR AND MARINE.

The President of the Republic exercises the command through the Secretary for War and Marine, who has at his disposal for this purpose :

- (1) Organs of command,
- (2) Administrative organs.

The organs of command are :

- The Under-Secretary's Office,
- The Commission for Military Studies (Technical Directorate of the Army),
- The Inspectorate-General of the Army,
- The General Intendance,
- The Directorate of War Material,
- The General Directorate of Military Training.

The administrative organs are :

- Staff Department (Central Directorate),
- Infantry Department,
- Cavalry Department,
- Artillery Department,
- Engineers Department,
- Air Force Department,
- Naval Department,
- Department of Military Justice,
- Army Medical Department,
- Army General Department.

Commission for Military Studies.

The chief duty of the Commission for Military Studies (Technical Directorate of the Army) is to prepare the armed forces of the nation for war.

It is subdivided into seven sections :

- Staff section ;
- Arms section ;
- Armament and war material section ;
- Services section ;
- Physical education section ;
- Archives and library section ;
- Press section.

Inspectorate-General.

It is the duty of the Inspectorate-General to supervise the preparation of the armed forces of the nation for war ; in carrying out this task, it is assisted by five inspection commissions :

- 2 commissions for the army ;
- 1 commission for the air force ;
- 1 commission for the navy ;
- 1 commission for the services.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

For purposes of instruction and training, the Republic is divided into thirty-two military areas which have been determined in accordance with the physical geography of the country and its political divisions.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army consists of :

- (1) The organs of command,
- (2) The regular troops,
- (3) The reserves.

The organs of command of the army are :

- The commands of the military areas,
- The district commands,
- The garrison commands,
- The staffs of the units.

¹ March 1936.

Arms and Services.

Infantry : 50 battalions each comprising :

Headquarters,
 1 signal group,
 3 rifle companies,
 1 machine-gun company,
 1 auxiliary section (at present in reserve).

1 fixed company stationed in the southern district of Lower California, consisting of :

1 headquarters group,
 3 rifle sections,
 1 machine-gun section.

Cavalry : 40 regiments each comprising :

Headquarters,
 1 signal section,
 3 dragoon squadrons,
 1 machine-gun squadron,
 1 mounted auxiliary section (at present in reserve).

Artillery : The question of the material required for the proper equipment of the artillery arm is now under consideration and at the present time there are only 2 regiments for training the officers of this arm :

1 field regiment comprising four 75-mm. batteries,
 1 mountain regiment comprising four 70-mm. batteries.

There are also 154 guns in the arsenals.

Engineers : Two battalions consisting of three sapper companies and one signal company.

Air Force : The air force consists of two air regiments each comprising three groups of three flights.

AIR MATERIAL (1936).

Number of aeroplanes	51
Total horse-power	20,755

Military Factories.

National arms factory.
 National ammunition factory.
 National powder factory.
 Air Force workshop.
 Factory and chemical laboratory for sanitary material.
 National artillery factory.

Commission for Military Studies.

The chief duty of the Commission for Military Studies (Technical Directorate of the Army) is to prepare the armed forces of the nation for war.

It is subdivided into seven sections :

- Staff section ;
- Arms section ;
- Armament and war material section ;
- Services section ;
- Physical education section ;
- Archives and library section ;
- Press section.

Inspectorate-General.

It is the duty of the Inspectorate-General to supervise the preparation of the armed forces of the nation for war ; in carrying out this task, it is assisted by five inspection commissions :

- 2 commissions for the army ;
- 1 commission for the air force ;
- 1 commission for the navy ;
- 1 commission for the services.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

For purposes of instruction and training, the Republic is divided into thirty-two military areas which have been determined in accordance with the physical geography of the country and its political divisions.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army consists of :

- (1) The organs of command,
- (2) The regular troops,
- (3) The reserves.

The organs of command of the army are :

- The commands of the military areas,
- The district commands,
- The garrison commands,
- The staffs of the units.

¹ March 1936.

Arms and Services.

Infantry : 50 battalions each comprising :

Headquarters,
 1 signal group,
 3 rifle companies,
 1 machine-gun company,
 1 auxiliary section (at present in reserve).

1 fixed company stationed in the southern district of Lower California, consisting of :

1 headquarters group,
 3 rifle sections,
 1 machine-gun section.

Cavalry : 40 regiments each comprising :

Headquarters,
 1 signal section,
 3 dragoon squadrons,
 1 machine-gun squadron,
 1 mounted auxiliary section (at present in reserve).

Artillery : The question of the material required for the proper equipment of the artillery arm is now under consideration and at the present time there are only 2 regiments for training the officers of this arm :

1 field regiment comprising four 75-mm. batteries,
 1 mountain regiment comprising four 70-mm. batteries.

There are also 154 guns in the arsenals.

Engineers : Two battalions consisting of three sapper companies and one signal company.

Air Force : The air force consists of two air regiments each comprising three groups of three flights.

AIR MATERIAL (1936).

Number of aeroplanes	..	..	..	..	51
Total horse-power	..	..	..	..	20,755

Military Factories.

National arms factory.
 National ammunition factory.
 National powder factory.
 Air Force workshop.
 Factory and chemical laboratory for sanitary material.
 National artillery factory.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary ; volunteers between the ages of 18 and 30 undertake to serve in the active army, navy or air forces for three years. The period of service is three years in the active army and five years in the first reserve. Men may re-engage for a further period of three years.

Volunteers may also be accepted for the various reserves of the national army.

Reserves :

The army reserves are under the Department of Reserves set up by Decree of February 1st, 1936. They consist of men who are required under the Constitution of the Republic to undergo at the place where they live civic and military training to keep them fit for military service so that they can be called up when the nation is in danger.

RECRUITING OF OFFICERS AND N.C.O.s.

The cadres of N.C.O.s and officers consist of men who have passed their examinations in the military schools.

Promotion.

In order to be promoted to the rank of corporal, privates must pass an examination before a jury appointed by the head of their corps.

Corporals wishing to obtain the rank of sergeant must, before being recommended for promotion, attend a course at the school for N.C.O.s ; they are promoted on completion of the course.

Sergeants are promoted to the rank of second lieutenant after completing the full course at the Officers' Training School (Military College) ; young civilians possessing the necessary qualifications are also admitted to that school.

Officers may be promoted to the next higher rank after three years' service in their appointment ; no lieutenant may, however, be promoted to the rank of second captain unless he has followed the proper course at the Military Training School.

Field officers may not be promoted to the next higher rank until they have served for five years in their appointment. They must attend the course prescribed under the general scheme of military training.

Age-limits.

Officers and other ranks are compulsorily retired when they are no longer fit to perform their duties, or when they have served for the periods laid down by the law and have attained the following ages :

- I. 45 years in the case of privates, corporals and N.C.O.s.
- II. 50 years in the case of officers.
- III. 60 years in the case of field-officers (*Jefes*).
- IV. 65 years in the case of brigadier-generals.
- V. 68 years in the case of generals commanding brigades.
- VI. 70 years in the case of generals commanding divisions.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Higher War School ;
 Military Training School ;
 Signal and Liaison School ;
 Military Intendance School ;
 Army Veterinary School ;
 Army Medical School ;
 Military Flying-School ;
 Naval School ;
 Military College.

EFFECTIVES.

I. ESTABLISHMENT.

(March 1936.)

	Generals	Field Officers	Officers	Other ranks
Active army	121	665	3,405	38,430
Unattached	54	780	1,991	—
On the available list	189	748	1,131	—
Total	364	2,193	6,527	38,430

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES FOR 1936.

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
General Staff	382	—	—	382
Intendance and Administration	279 ¹	48 ¹	—	327
General Army Inspectorate ..	25	—	—	25
Infantry	2,777	2,163	19,528	24,468
Cavalry	3,728	1,040	13,760	18,528
Artillery	387	70	810	1,267
Engineers	298	157	864	1,319
Miscellaneous	70	258	432	760
Total	7,946	3,736	35,394	47,076

II. Navy.

The navy comprised in 1936 : 5 transport vessels (1,300 to 1,600 tons), 10 gunboats of 180 tons and 10 miscellaneous units.

The effectives for 1936 comprise 1,409 officers and men.

¹ Including the navy.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Secretariat of War and Marine	55.0	51.5	54.2	62.7	69.5	80.0
Department of Factories and Military Supplies	6.1 ¹	3.5	5.9	.	.	.
Total	61.1	55.0	60.1	.	.	.
Index numbers Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	84	90	95	95	101	.

¹ Estimates.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Secretariat of War and Marine.

2. The figures in the table above do not include appropriations for military and naval pensions, which are shown in the budget under the heading "Public Debt", jointly with civil pensions.

3. The budget of the Department of Factories and Military Supplies contains some civil expenditure.

NETHERLANDS

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	8,557,000
Density per sq. km.	251.7
Length of land frontiers :	
With Belgium	380 km.
With Germany	520 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1933)	3,621 km.

COLONIES

	Area	Population
Netherlands Indies	1,904,000 sq. km.	60,727,000 (X. 1930)
Surinam	150,000 sq. km.	166,000 (XII. 1935)
Curaçao	960 sq. km.	83,000 (XII. 1934)

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Netherlands army comprises the forces stationed in the home country and those stationed overseas, which are independent of the former.

The armed forces of the home country are organised on a mixed basis : they consist of a small permanent force of regular soldiers, and a militia, most of whose members serve with the colours for only 165 days (period of initial training).

The armed forces of the home country consist of the land army, the air force and the navy and are under the authority of the Ministry of National Defence.

The armed forces stationed overseas consist of a permanent force made up of regular soldiers and a small conscript contingent which spends only 165 days with the colours (period of initial training).

The Ministry of National Defence is responsible for the organisation, regulations and distribution of the units of the Navy stationed overseas, which, being under the general command of the Governor-General of the Netherlands Indies, is also under the authority of the Ministry of the Colonies.

I. Home Country Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the central authority for the administration of the army and navy.

It is organised in the following Departments :

- 1st Department.—Legal Department.*
- 2nd Department A.—Naval Staff.*
- 2nd Department B.—Army Staff.*
- 3rd Department A.—Naval Personnel.*
- 3rd Department B.—Army Personnel.*
- 4th Department A.—Naval Material.*
- 4th Department B.—Army Ordnance.*
- 5th Department.—Engineers.*
- 6th Department.—Army Service (Intendance).*
- 7th Department.—Military Service.*
- 8th Department.—Accountancy.*
- 9th Department.—Pilotage Service.*
- 10th Department.—Naval Survey Branch.*
- 11th Department.—Secretariat, Indexing and Archives Service.*
- 12th Department.—Internal Services.*

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff consists of the Staff Department and the Rear and Communications Department. The Staff Department comprises the following Services :

Section A. Strategical Questions :

- Service I : Operations ;
- Service II : Air Defence and Protection ;
- Service III : Information.

Section B. Technical Service :

- Service for Technical Questions ;
- Service for Provision and Wartime Requirements ;
- Registration Service.

2. RECRUITING AREAS.

For the preparation and incorporation in the various military corps and services of men entered on the rolls, the Kingdom is divided into twelve recruiting areas and twenty regimental districts.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937.)

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

The Field Army consists of the General Headquarters of the Army at The Hague, 4 divisions, 1 light brigade, 1 coast artillery regiment, 1 anti-aircraft artillery corps, 1 regiment of engineers and 1 bridging and boat minelayers corps.

The establishment of a division is : headquarters ; two infantry brigades of 3 regiments each and one artillery brigade of 2 regiments (one of the brigades also includes a motor artillery regiment).

The establishment of the light brigade is : brigade headquarters ; one cyclist regiment ; two hussar regiments ; one mounted artillery corps and one armoured car squadron.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry :

24 infantry regiments.
1 cyclist regiment.

Each infantry regiment consists of two training companies (one rifle and one specialist company).

The cyclist regiment consists of two rifle companies and one specialist company.

Cavalry :

2 regiments.
1 armoured car squadron.

Each regiment consists of five squadrons, one being a reserve squadron, and 1 machine-gun troop.

Artillery :

Field artillery : 8 regiments.
Coast artillery : 1 regiment.
Motor artillery : 1 regiment.
Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 corps.
Mounted artillery : 1 corps.

Each field artillery regiment has three training batteries. The coast artillery regiment and the motor artillery regiment consist of two companies. The mounted artillery corps has two training batteries, and the anti-aircraft artillery corps consists of two training companies.

Engineers :

- 1 regiment of engineers.
- 1 bridging and boat minelayers corps.

The regiment of engineers consists of three battalions of two companies each (one battalion consists of three companies).

The bridging and boat minelayers corps consists of two companies.

Air force :

The air corps, consisting of headquarters and two companies, is stationed at Soesterberg. There is also 1 detachment at Schiphol. The permanent strength of officers, and other ranks is, roughly, 400.

Air Material.¹

(Home Country.)
(1936.)

	Number	Total horse-power
Aeroplanes stationed in the home country	266	133,700

Intendance :

The Intendance Service is directed by a Chief Intendant and comes under the Ministry of National Defence.

The Intendance Service consists of the intendants of the different divisions of the army in the field; the directorate of central military clothing and equipment depots; the company of intendance troops (Utrecht).

Central military clothing and equipment depots.—These depots manufacture and keep in store all articles required by the army. They supply the army through the garrison depots. (Depots : Amsterdam, Woerden.)

Military Administration :

This Service consists of the administrative personnel, a school for reserve officers and a school for administrative N.C.O.s. Administrative officers are attached to each corps and unit.

Medical Service :

This Service is commanded by an inspector and comes under the Ministry of National Defence; the veterinary and pharmaceutical services are, respectively, under the command of a senior veterinary and senior pharmaceutical officer. Medical officers with the rank of major are attached to the military hospitals and sick-wards.

Medical stores depot.—There is a central depot for medical stores at Amsterdam.

Companies of hospital orderlies.—There are 4 of these (Utrecht (2); Breda (2)).

¹ Including reserve aeroplanes for regular use in the tactical units and training aeroplanes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.
(Home Country.)

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher units	4	1 ¹	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	8	25 ²	—	—	51 ³	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	—	11 ⁴	—	—
Artillery	—	4	—	—	—	—	—
Field	—	—	8	—	—	—	24
Coast	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Anti-aircraft.. ..	—	—	—	—	—	2	—
Mounted	—	—	—	—	—	—	2
Motor	—	—	1	—	—	2	—
Engineers	—	—	1	3	—	9	—

¹ Light brigade.

² Including 1 cyclist regiment.

³ Including 3 cyclist companies.

⁴ Including 2 reserve squadrons and one armoured car squadron.

POLICE FORCES.

(Home Country.)

I. *Royal Gendarmerie.*

The Royal Gendarmerie constitutes a section of the State police forces. It is under the Ministry of Justice and is organised in a headquarters staff, four divisions and a depot.

The gendarmerie is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their initial period of training or from among non-soldiers possessing the certificate of pre-military training. The period of the first engagement is six years. The gendarmerie is armed with carbines, pistols and swords.

The gendarmerie is commanded by an inspector.

First division (Headquarters : Bois-le-Duc).

This division consists of the southern part of the province of Zeeland, the western part of the Island of Walcheren and the province of North Brabant, not including the north-eastern part of the latter.

Second division (Headquarters : Maastricht).

This division consists of the province of Limburg, the north-east of the province of North Brabant and the south-eastern part of the province of Gelderland to the south of the river Waal.

Third division (Headquarters : Arnhem).

This division consists of the province of Gelderland up to the east of the river Yssel, and including certain districts west of that river, and the provinces of Over-Issel, North Holland, South Holland and Utrecht.

Fourth division (Headquarters : Groningen).

This division consists of the provinces of Groningen and Drenthe and the province of Friesland, not including the south-western part of the latter.

Depot : Apeldoorn.

2. *Military Police.*

The military police is organised in a headquarters staff (The Hague), 4 companies (with headquarters at The Hague, Amsterdam, Breda, and Zutphen) and 1 depot company at Nieuwersluis.

The military police is not responsible for the protection of the frontiers, with the exception of a small portion of frontier in South Limburg, which is supervised by a force of 44 men belonging to the military police. In war time the military police could be utilised for the maintenance of order in the rear zones. The military police is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. It also has at its disposal hand-grenades, 37 machine-guns, 3 armoured cars and 1 motor lorry. It is recruited by voluntary enlistment from among soldiers who have completed their first period of training or from among non-soldiers possessing the certificate of pre-military training ; the initial engagement is for six years.

3. *Communal Police, Municipal Police and State Police.*

The communal police and the municipal police have no permanent organisation. The approximate strength of the municipal police is one man to from 350 to 450 inhabitants. The communal police is scattered among the villages and communes at the rate of one or two men per commune.

The State police (rural guards) is under the Ministry of Justice. It is armed with carbines, pistols and swords. The approximate strength is 1,250 men recruited by voluntary enlistment from among pupils having completed their training in the police schools. The nature of training consists in the administration of the law and rifle practice.

4. *Customs Officers.*

The Customs officers are under the Ministry of Finance ; they are organised in inspectorates and sections with an approximate strength of 4,900. The Customs officers responsible for supervising the frontiers are armed with revolvers (1,200). They also have at their disposal 10 boats, 7 armed with 2 37-mm. guns and 1 machine-gun.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. RECRUITING AREAS.—MEDICAL COMMITTEES.

The Kingdom is divided into 12 recruiting areas. Each area is commanded by an infantry major or lieutenant-colonel, who is responsible for the posting and enrolment of men, registered in the communes or groups of communes in that area, who belong to the annual contingent for active service. There are 33 medical committees and 1 inspection board for the whole Kingdom. The medical committees report on the physical and intellectual qualifications of conscripts as a basis for the posting of the latter. The inspection board carries out medical examinations in case of appeal, etc.

2. REGISTRATION.

The following are, as a general rule, registered for compulsory military service :

(1) Netherlands subjects who, on January 1st of the year in which they reach 19 years of age, are domiciled in the Netherlands or within a radius of 15 kilometres beyond the Netherlands frontier or whose legal guardians are domiciled there on that date ;

(2) Foreigners who, on the prescribed date, are domiciled in the Netherlands, except persons who have declared themselves subjects of a State in which Netherlands subjects are not liable for compulsory military service, or of a State which applies the principle of reciprocity in regard to compulsory military service.

3. EXEMPTIONS.

The law provides for the following exemptions : men with a brother in the service, breadwinners, men indispensable for the support of their families, ministers of religion or theological students, etc., under the provisions of a treaty or in exceptional cases. The exemption may be permanent or temporary.

Any man who has conscientious objections to the performance of military service, shall, if he objects to service involving the bearing of arms, be given military service not involving the use of arms, or be given some other form of State service if he objects to the performance of any military service.

4. EXCLUSION.

The following are, generally speaking, debarred from service :

- (1) Men who have been sentenced to one or more periods of civil or military imprisonment, exceeding 6 months in all ;
- (2) Men who have been expelled from the army.

5. DRAWING OF LOTS.

In the Netherlands, only three-eighths of the annual contingent are called up, being chosen by lot.

There is a Commission which determines, for each class, by public drawing of lots—a system which applies throughout the Kingdom—the conscript who is to be No. 1 in the alphabetical list of each commune or group of communes ; the registered names are then numbered in the order of each list, starting from No. 1 as thus determined, and are allotted for active service up to the amount of the contingent fixed for each commune or group of communes, not counting men who are exempt. The registered men over and above this contingent may be incorporated in case of need, but they are not liable for military service in time of peace.

6. INCORPORATION.

Out of the whole Kingdom not more than 19,500 men are taken as an annual contingent for active service ; to these must be added men who were detailed for active service when the lists of the last class but one were compiled, but who, at the end of the year of that class, were returned as absent.

Of this number a maximum of 1,000 are posted to the navy. The strength of the contingent to be supplied from the communes or groups of communes for active service is fixed in proportion to the number of men entered on the rolls.

Men entered on the rolls must be drafted to the service immediately the strength of the contingent has been determined.

7. DURATION OF MILITARY OBLIGATION.

Men chosen for active service are regarded as discharged from military duty :

(a) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 40 years of age, except in the case of officers or N.C.O.s ;

(b) On October 1st of the year in which they reach 45 years of age in the case of officers or N.C.O.s.

8. SERVICE WITH THE COLOURS.

(a) *General.*

Men liable to service must serve with the colours :

(a) For the first period of training ;

(b) For the repetition course ;

(c) In case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

Men not normally liable to compulsory service cannot be called up for service, except in the case of war, threat of war, or other emergency.

(b) *Duration of Service.*

I. The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces (corporals and men) :

205 days for infantry and the stretcher-bearers, cyclists, non-mounted artillery and transport service, engineers, intendants and motor transport service ;

350 days for hospital orderlies ;

400 days for mounted artillery and transport service ;

490 days for cavalry.

The average service with the colours is 222 days.

Air armed forces :

280 days for the naval air force ;

360 days for the land air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training course ; the latter lasts 40 days,

except in the case of hospital orderlies (20 days), while conscripts in the air service are exempted from the reservists' training course.

The total period of service to which unmounted conscript non-commissioned officers are liable is 415 days (first period of service with the colours, together with reservists' training course not exceeding 54 days), with the exception of conscript non-commissioned officers, and the personnel of medical and air services, for whom the periods of service are 357 (first period of service with the colours and reservists' training course not exceeding 27 days) and 360 (first period with the colours only, with no reservists' training course) days respectively.

The total period of service to which mounted conscript non-commissioned officers are liable may exceed the total period to which ordinary conscripts are liable by 14 days. In the case of conscripts having undergone the course of instruction for reserve officers, the first period of service with the colours is 12 months. Reserve officers are called to the colours each year for the reservists' training course for a period of from 6 days to about 3 weeks.

II. The first period of training begins immediately upon incorporation, except in certain cases specified in the law.

III. Recruits may be required to divide their periods of training into two or more parts, which are not necessarily consecutive.

IV. Men may be either entirely or partially exempted from the first period of training.

V. When due for discharge from service with the colours, a recruit may be retained if he has not reached the requisite standard of training.

9. NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS.

Year										
1915	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	57,394
1928	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	72,706
1929	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	73,422
1930	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	71,600
1931	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	69,805
1932	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	74,912
1933	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	75,850
1934	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	77,046
1935	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	73,372

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Active Army.

The officers on the active list are supplied from the Military Academy at Breda.

Royal Military Academy, Breda.—The Royal Military Academy is for the training of officers in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration for service with the land forces in the Netherlands and the colonies.

The courses last 3 years. Engineer officers subsequently take an advanced practical course lasting 1 year. Cadets admitted to the Academy must undertake to serve for 7 years in the army.

Senior Military College, The Hague.—The Senior Military College is for the training of Staff officers.

Officers receive :

- (a) General military training for the higher commands and for service with the General Staff ;
- (b) Special training for the Intendance Service.

Reserve.

The reserve of officers is recruited from volunteers and conscript recruits.

The course lasts 240 days for the first category, and a year for the second category.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

N.C.O.s.

There are training courses lasting 9 months for candidates for the rank of sergeant.

For reservists' course, see : (b) Duration of service.

MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Higher School of War.

Military Academy for Gymnastics and Sport.

Schools for Officers of the Reserve (Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery, Engineers, Medical Service and Military Administration).

Military School of Chemical Warfare.

VOLUNTEER LANDSTORM.

The volunteer Landstorm consists of Corps founded for specific objects—namely, the motor transport corps, the navigation service, the railway service, and the service for giving warning of the approach of aircraft (20 groups).

Men belonging to the reserve of the land forces may with their consent be entered as "special volunteers" on the lists of the 19 district corps of the volunteer Landstorm ; the latter may be called up in case of need (internal police).

The number of these "special volunteers" on the lists amounted to 54,000 men on January 1st, 1936.

The permanent establishment of the Landstorm for 1937 consists of 7 officers and 19 N.C.O.s. In addition, 231 officers of the reserve are called up for a period of training which usually lasts six days.

EFFECTIVES.
(1930-1936-37.)

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1930.

(Home Country and Overseas.)

	Armed forces stationed				General total	
	In the home country		Overseas *		Total effectives	Officers
	Total effectives	Officers	Total effectives	Officers		
Land armed forces ..	16,293	1,568	39,083 ¹	1,130 ¹	55,376	2,698
Formations organised on a military basis	1,182 ²	25 ²	2,604 ³	74 ⁴	3,786	99
Air armed forces ..	809 ⁵	—	688 ⁶	—	1,497	—

* See Chapter : " Overseas Army " for budgetary effectives of the army and actual strength of the militia, landstorm and police in the Netherlands Indies.

¹ Of whom 38,669 (including 1,115 officers) for Netherlands Indies, 212 (including 11 officers) for Surinam, and 202 (including 4 officers) for Curaçao.

² Regular members of the Royal Gendarmerie.

³ Java and Madura.

⁴ Officers or officials ranking as officers.

⁵ Of whom 724 regular officers, reserve N.C.O.s, regular N.C.O.s, corporals, men and conscripts having completed at least 12 months' service.

⁶ Of whom 653 officers, N.C.O.s and men having completed at least 12 months' service.

The average number of effectives of the table above is reached on the basis of the following data :

	Officers		N.C.O.s. and men		Average number of effectives
	Number	Total days' duty	Number	Total days' duty	
<i>Armed forces stationed in the home country :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,359	—	4,674 ¹	—	6,033
Reservists and conscripts	6,897	76,285	47,401 ²	3,668,715	10,260
<i>Armed forces stationed overseas :</i>					
Regular and permanent personnel	1,105	—	37,060	—	38,165
Reservists and conscripts	226	3,495	2,837	180,410	504
Air armed forces (land and naval air force)	87 ³	31,755	869	263,530	809

¹ Of whom 675 men belonging to the military police.

² Of whom 28,819 reservists, 5,791 conscripts with more than 6 months' service, and 12,791 conscripts with less than 6 months' service.

³ Of whom 75 regular officers.

Note.—The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(Home Country.)

I. *Officers of the Active Army.*

	1936	1937
General Headquarters, Army Command and General Staff	53	53
Military Administration	71	71
Infantry	502	509
Cavalry	63	64
Artillery	274	276
Engineers	92	96
Total	1,055	1,069

II. *Reserve Officers in Effective Service.*

In 1937, 6,601 army officers recalled for effective service performed 80,000 days' service.

III. *N.C.O.s and Men (1937.)*

	Volunteers		Reserve ¹	Recruits
	Number	Days	Number	Days
Infantry	1,830		164	3,199,633
	37	13,505		
Cavalry	254		70	532,478
	259	91,797		
Artillery	732		82	1,073,971
	30	10,950		
Engineers	307		17	332,655
	55	20,075		

¹ 20-24 days' service.

3. SUMMARY TABLE OF EFFECTIVES (1926-1935).

On April 1st ¹	Officers		N.C.O.s, corporals and men			Reservists on service and on furlough
	On the active list	On the reserve list	Voluntary service	Militia		
				Serving	On furlough	
1926.. .. .	1,537	6,510	6,337	10,813	299,213	3,719
1927.. .. .	1,498	6,865	6,033	10,741	310,856	3,505
1928.. .. .	1,483	7,168	5,791	10,093	327,570	3,205
1929.. .. .	1,485	7,559	5,748	10,443	341,752	3,177
1930.. .. .	1,453	7,868	5,760	11,241	354,949	2,823
1931.. .. .	1,428	8,172	6,735	11,449		2,146
1932.. .. .	1,422	8,543	6,732	11,197		1,865
1933.. .. .	1,320	8,866	6,372	10,581		1,661
1934.. .. .	1,383	9,313	6,175	12,402	379,048	1,425
1935.. .. .	1,430	9,706	6,477	13,449	376,770	1,072

¹ On August 1st since 1934.

4. GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

	Gendarmerie	Police	Total
Officers	25	20	45
N.C.O.s and men	1,212	1,283	2,495
Total	1,237	1,303	2,540

II. Overseas Army.

A. NETHERLANDS INDIES.

I. ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The Governor-General is in supreme command of the army and navy in the Netherlands East Indies.

The command of the army of the Netherlands East Indies is exercised by a Lieutenant-General with the title of Commander of the Army and head of the War Department in the Netherlands East Indies.

The War Department consists of the following sections :

- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1. Secretariat. | 7b. Intendance. |
| 2. Infantry. | 8. Cavalry. |
| 3. Artillery. | 9. Topographical Service. |
| 4. Engineers. | 10. Compulsory Military Service and Reserve. |
| 5. Military Administration. | 11. Veterinary Service. |
| 6. Medical Service. | |
| 7a. General Staff. | |

2. GENERAL STAFF.

The chief of the General Staff, who is also Inspector of Military Aeronautics, has the rank of major-general or colonel.

The officers of the General Staff are appointed by the Commander of the Army. They are selected from the officers of the various arms, and preferably from officers who have satisfactorily passed through the complete course of the Higher School of War at The Hague and have had the necessary military experience.

3. COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937.)

In Java the territory is divided into two military areas, and the army is organised on this basis.

Arms and Services :

Infantry :

- 4 regiments (15 battalions and 4 machine-gun and auxiliary weapon groups).
- 2 independent battalions.
- 2 constabulary battalions.
- 1 constabulary corps.
- 12 garrison infantry battalions:
- 1 independent infantry garrison company.
- 2 depot battalions (5 companies).
- 1 cyclist group.

Each infantry battalion contains 3 or 4 companies.

The constabulary battalions consist of 3 companies, and the depot battalions have 2 companies; one of these battalions includes an additional company in which conscripts are trained.

Cavalry :

- 4 cavalry squadrons.
- 2 escort troops.
- 1 cavalry depot.
- 1 motor machine-gun squadron.

Artillery :

- Field artillery (motor) : 3 batteries.
- Mountain artillery : 6 batteries.
- Howitzer artillery (motor) : 3 batteries.
- Coast and anti-aircraft artillery : 7 companies.
- 1 depot.

Each battery has 4 75-mm. guns in the case of field and mountain artillery and 4 105-mm. guns in the case of howitzers.

Engineers :

- 1 pioneer battalion (3 companies).
- 1 technical battalion (3 companies).

Air Force (land) :

- 1 group of aeroplanes of 3 flights.
- The flying school.
- The observation school.
- The photo-technical service.
- The artificer company.

On January 1st, 1935, the number of machines was 12 reconnaissance aeroplanes and 6 fighter aeroplanes, not including material in reserve and aircraft used for training purposes.

*Intendance.**Military Administration.**Medical Service.**Veterinary Service.**Topographical Service, including several sections.*

There are also a few native auxiliary troops who do not belong directly to the Royal Netherlands Indies Army. A European officer and a few N.C.O.s are seconded to each corps for military training. There are :

- Three " Barisan " corps in Madura, each consisting of an infantry battalion of three companies ;
- A Mangkou Negara Legion consisting of a battalion and a half of infantry (six companies) ;
- A reserve corps of ex-soldiers, comprising various formations.

4. POLICE FORCES.

General Police.

The general police and constabulary are under the jurisdiction of the Department of Home Affairs of the Netherlands Indies.

The total strength is 28,762 men (January 1st, 1936), including 1,071 Europeans.

The policemen are armed with revolvers and sabres. Fifty per cent of the personnel of the Java Rural Police are armed with carbines.

Men are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

Special Police Organisation.

The special police is under the control of the general police. It has no permanent organisation. The police are armed with revolvers.

5. RECRUITING SYSTEM.

European inhabitants who are Dutch subjects are liable to compulsory military service ; otherwise the army consists of European and native volunteers.

Compulsory military service consists of service in the " militia " (first period of training) and service in the Landstorm.

Service begins in the calendar year during which the conscript reaches the age of eighteen (although enrolment may take place earlier at the recruit's request), and ends on October 1st of the calendar year in which he reaches the age of forty-five (even if he has enrolled as a volunteer or has undergone compulsory service in the Netherlands or elsewhere).

The conscripts drafted for first training are those enrolled before or in the calendar year in which they attain the age of 25, and also those who have been exempted from compulsory service and on that account are not enrolled until after that calendar year.

Every year a number of conscripts are detailed for training as militia corporals (" brigadiërs "), militia non-commissioned officers, and, if necessary, reserve officers. If more conscripts are suitable for training than the number required, they are selected for the purpose.

Men liable for service with the Landstorm may be called up, if necessary, once a year for not more than one day (by public and also personal notification), to take part in exercises.

The foreigners and natives are not subject to the compulsory military service.

The total period of service to which the effectives recruited by conscription (corporals and men) are liable in the land and air armed forces is as follows :

Land armed forces :

318 days (maximum) for unmounted troops (except engineers) ;
408 days for mounted troops and engineers.

Air armed forces :

408 days for the military air force.

The total period of service is obtained by adding the first period of service and the reservists' training courses ; these last 48 days.

Reserve Personnel.

The reserve personnel consists of reserve officers and ex-soldiers who may, under certain conditions, contract a voluntary re-engagement.

Reserve officers take part, if necessary, in military training for not more than 28 consecutive days per year.

Ex-soldier reservists are required to take part in military drill once a month ; the total period of service must not exceed 60 days a year.

6. EFFECTIVES.

I. Army.

(a) *Budgetary Effectives of the Regular Army (Volunteers) for 1936.*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
War Department	67	6	73
Infantry	498	24,042	24,540
Cavalry	22	799	821
Artillery	108	2,314	2,422
Engineers	47	1,232	1,279
Aeronautics (land)	35	128	164
Miscellaneous	258	1,664	1,922
Total	1,036	30,185	31,221 ¹

(b) *Native Auxiliary Corps.*

(Budgetary Effectives for 1936.)

Officers	78
Other ranks	2,546
Total	2,624

(c) *Strength of the Militia.*

	January 1st, 1936
Incorporated	16,167
Unfitted for service after incorporation	258
Removed for other reasons	2,680
Net total of incorporated	13,223 ²
Postponed	720
Untrained	929
Trained	10,568
Absent	1,006
Deserters	9

(d) *Strength of the Landstorm.*

	January 1st, 1936
Incorporated	16,563
Removed	276
Net total of incorporated	16,287
Untrained	5,049
Trained	11,258
Absent	1,418

¹ Including about 23,000 natives.² After deduction of persons unfitted for service after incorporation or removed for other reasons, and of deserters.

(e) *Strength (Officers) of the Reserve.*

	January 1st, 1936
Infantry	826
Cavalry	23
Artillery	357
Engineers	93
Aeronautics (land)	37
Miscellaneous services	202

2. Police.¹

(January 1st, 1936.)

Officers, N.C.O.s and men 28,762

7. MATERIAL IN SERVICE IN THE UNITS.

	January 1st, 1936
Rifles or carbines	42,593
Pistols or revolvers	8,048
Automatic rifles	737
Machine-guns	376
Guns or howitzers of a calibre less than 120 mm.	194
Guns or howitzers of a calibre of 120 mm. or above	46
Tanks	—

B. SURINAM.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1936 : 6 officers, 191 N.C.O.s and men.

Police Forces.

The Surinam police has a strength of about 200 men, armed with revolvers or carbines.

The natives are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

C. CURAÇAO.

1 infantry company.

Budgetary strength, 1936 :

4 officers, 158 N.C.O.s and men on police service in the islands of Curaçao and Aruba. These two islands also possess a garrison of 2 officers and 93 N.C.O.s and men of the marines, belonging to the Royal Navy.

¹ General police and rural police.

Police Forces.

The rural police and the communal police of Curaçao have a strength of 96 men, armed with carbines or revolvers.

The natives are recruited by voluntary enlistment.

III. Navy.

I. PERIOD OF SERVICE.

In the Home Country.

The total period of service with the colours for all categories of conscripts lasts 280 days (first period, 240 days ; and reservists' training course, 40 days).

In Territories Overseas.

Officers : 360 days (270 days for officers of air forces). After their first period of service, they pass into the naval reserve.

Petty officers : 270 days for the first period, and 47 days for the reservists' training course.

Signallers, fitters, etc. : 400-407 days (including 40 days for the reservists' training course, or 47 days for those promoted to non-commissioned rank).

Other ratings without special rank : 205-212 days (including 47 days for the reservists' training course).

2. EFFECTIVES.

	1936	1937
<i>Home Country and Netherlands Indies</i>	7,011	6,433
<i>Netherlands Indies (strength on January 1st, 1934) :</i>		
Europeans		2,082
Natives		1,866
Total		<u>3,948</u>
Naval Militia ¹	4,597	

¹ 575 for a period of 5 weeks, 3,391 for a period of 2 months, 671 for a period of 4 months.

3. LIST OF UNITS. (1936.)

3 battleships (coast-defence ships) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displace- ment (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Soerabaja</i> ² ..	1909-10	5,644	333 56.1 20.2	8,000	16	II 11, IV 5.9, X 13-pdr.
2. <i>Jacob van Heemskerck</i> ³	1906-08	4,445	321½ 49.9 18½	6,300	16	II 9.4, VI 5.9, VI 13- pdr.
3. <i>Herlog Hen- drik</i>	1902-04	4,371	316.9 49.8 19	6,300	16	I 9.4, IV 5.9, IV 13- pdr.

3 cruisers (+ 1 building) :

<i>Tromp</i>	building	3,350	433 40½ 15	50,000	32.5	VI 5.9, VI 40-mm. (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
1. <i>De Ruyter</i> ² ..	1935-36	6,000	560.3 51.2 16.1	66,000	32	VII 5.9.
2. <i>Java</i> ²	1921-24	6,670	509.5	72,000	31	X 5.9.
3. <i>Sumatra</i> ² ..	1920-25		52.6 18			

8 destroyers⁴ and 5 torpedo-boats :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displace- ment (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P. Speed	Torpedo- tubes
Destroyers.						
I	<i>Evertsen</i> ²	1926	1,316	9.9	31,000 = 34 kts.	6 (20.9-inch)
I	<i>Piet Hein</i> ²	1927				
I	<i>Kortenaer</i> ²					
I	<i>Van Ghent</i> ²	1926				
I	<i>Van Galen</i> ²	1928				
I	<i>Witte de With</i> ² ..	1928				
I	<i>Banckert</i> ²	1929				
I	<i>Van Nes</i> ²	1930				
Torpedo-boats.						
3	<i>Z. 6-Z. 7-Z. 8</i> ..	1915	263-264	5.9	5,500 = 27 kts.	4 (17.7-inch)
I	<i>Z. 3</i>	1917	277	6	5,500 = 27 kts.	4 (17.7-inch)
I	<i>Z. 5</i>	1915	263	5.6	3,000 = 22 kts.	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

² These vessels belong to the navy of the Netherlands Indies.

³ Condemned but not yet scrapped.

⁴ Not including 2 destroyers authorised which will be laid down in 1937.

26 (+ 4 building) submarines :¹

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Max. draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
4	<i>K. XIX-K. XXII</i>	building	$\frac{1,091}{1,468}$		5,250	20	8 (21-inch)
1	<i>O. 16</i>	1936	878	12.8	$\frac{3,200}{860}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
3	<i>K. XIV-K. XVI</i>	1932-33	$\frac{765}{1,020}$	12.5	$\frac{3,200}{1,000}$	$\frac{17}{9}$	8 (20.9-inch)
2	<i>K. XVII-K. XVIII</i> ..	1932	$\frac{777}{1,040}$				
3	<i>O. 12-O. 14</i> ..	1931	$\frac{555}{715}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800}{600}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	5 (20.9-inch)
1	<i>O. 15</i>	1931					
3	<i>K. XI-K. XIII</i>	1924	$\frac{612}{820}$	12.1	2,400	$\frac{15}{8}$	6 (17.7-21-inch)
3	<i>O. 9-O. 11</i> ..	1925	$\frac{483}{657}$	11.5	900	$\frac{12}{8}$	5 (17.7-21-inch)
1	<i>O. 8</i>	1915	$\frac{341}{440}$	12.8	480	$\frac{12}{8}$	4 (18-inch)
3	<i>K. VIII-K. X</i> ..	1922-1923	$\frac{520}{715}$	11.8	$\frac{1,800-1,550}{630}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
3	<i>K. V-K. VII</i> ..	1919-1921	$\frac{507}{610}$	12.5	1,200	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>K. II</i>	1919	$\frac{507}{610}$	12.5	1,400	$\frac{15}{8}$	4 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>O. 7</i>	1916	$\frac{168}{210}$	9.5	350	$\frac{11}{8}$	3 (17.7-inch)
1	<i>O. 6</i>	1916	$\frac{181}{230}$	9.8	350	$\frac{11}{8}$	3 (17.7-inch)

¹ 16 submarines belong to Netherlands East Indian Marine.

Miscellaneous : 49 units (sloops, mine-layers, mine-sweepers, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes			
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	Number			Calibre (inch)	In service	Build- ing	Total
							In service	Build- ing	Total				
Battleships ..	3	—	3	14,460	—	14,460	2	—	2	11			
							3	—	3	9.4			
							14	—	14	5.9			
Cruisers	3	1	4	19,340	3,350	22,690	20	—	20	3			
							27	6	33	5.9		6 ²	6
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	13	—	13	11,858	—	11,858					64 ³	—	64 ³
Submarines ..	26	4	30	14,510	4,364	18,874					139 ⁴	32 ²	171
Total ..	45	5	50	60,168	7,714	67,882	66	6	72		203	38	241

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.² 21-inch.³ 48 of 20.9-inch and 16 of 17.7-inch.⁴ Including 68 of 20.9-inch, 33 of 17.7-21-inch, 4 of 18-inch and 34 of 17.7-inch.

4. NAVAL AERONAUTICS.

I. AIR MATERIAL.

Number of seaplanes 60

2. BUDGET EFFECTIVES (1935).

Officers	47
N.C.O.s and men	451
Total	498

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Provi- sional results	Estimates	
	Florins (000,000's)					
Ministry of Defence	69.0	63.1	61.1	62.9	59.6	61.2
Ministry for the Colonies	1.4 ¹	1.1 ¹	0.7 ¹	12.7 ¹	12.7	13.9
Total	70.4	64.2	61.8	75.6	72.3	75.1
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	65	63	63	62	64	75 ³
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929 = 100)	84	83	83	81	79 ²	80 ⁴

¹ Estimates.² Revised method of calculation.³ Average, January to April 1937.⁴ Average, January to March 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Defence.

2. As from 1935, the expenditure of the Ministry for the Colonies includes contributions to the Netherlands Indies for naval expenditure: 1935, 12 million florins; 1936, 12 million; and 1937, 13.1 million.

3. The above figures for the Ministry of Defence do not comprise the civil expenditure (for pilotage, etc.) which is charged to that Ministry under the heading "Non-military Expenditure". Such expenditure has been as follows:

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Florins (000,000's)					
Non-military expenditure	5.5	5.1	4.6	4.5	4.9	4.6

4. Military pensions are accounted for under the Ministry of Defence. This expenditure, which is not included in the figures above, has amounted to:

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Florins (000,000's)					
Army and navy pensions	18.9	19.6	19.9	19.4	20.0	19.6

5. The figures given under the heading "Ministry for the Colonies" represent defence expenditure in Surinam and Curaçao, excluding pensions (amounting to about 0.2 million florins each year).

The costs of defence in the Netherlands Indies (excluding civil expenditure) have amounted to:

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Florins (000,000's)					
Department of War	55.8	51.7	45.0	43.9	54.2	52.9
Department of the Marine ..	21.7	19.0	17.1	18.6	25.8	22.6

NEW ZEALAND

Area	268,000 sq. km.
Population (VI. 1936)	1,573,000
Density per sq. km.	5.9
Length of railway system (31. III. 1934)	5,342 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The New Zealand military forces are raised under the Defence Act, 1909, and its amendments.

The armed forces of New Zealand are based on the militia system. Besides a permanent regular force with a very small establishment, there is a territorial force whose members serve with the colours only a few days annually. In addition to the regular and territorial forces, the armed forces of New Zealand also include cadets.

The Regular Forces.—The Regular Forces are maintained in order to provide commanders and staffs at the various headquarters and military establishments, adjutants, instructional staff and instructional cadres for the Territorial Force and the Air Force, nucleus garrisons for the fixed defences and aerodromes, and maintenance and administrative staffs at ordnance depots. They are raised by voluntary enlistment and correspond to the Regular Army in the United Kingdom.

The Territorial Force.—The Territorial Force is maintained for the defence of New Zealand and constitutes the field army for that purpose. It is raised on a basis of voluntary service and corresponds broadly to the Territorial Army in the United Kingdom.

During a national emergency, the territorial force is liable to service in any part of New Zealand, and cannot be compelled to serve outside the Dominion.

Cadets are trained in the territorial force.

Both the regular and the territorial forces have a reserve; there is also a reserve of officers to which all officers of the regular and territorial forces are posted, as well as those of the obligatory forces raised on mobilisation.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The government of the forces is vested in the Crown. The Governor-General is the Commander-in-Chief of the New Zealand Forces, and the Minister of Defence controls and administers the fighting services through the medium of the Department of Defence.

I. DEFENCE DEPARTMENT.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

General Officer Commanding the New Zealand Military Forces.

Branch of the General Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is assisted by three general staff officers for training and staff duties, operations and intelligence, and a director of signals.

Branch of the Adjutant-General.

The Adjutant-General is assisted by Directors of Medical, Hygiene and Dental Services.

Branch of the Quarter-Master-General.

The Quarter-Master-General is assisted by Director of Works, Director of Railways, Director of Ordnance Services, Director of Veterinary Services and Remounts.

Air Services.

Artillery Services.

Financial Services.

2. AIR BOARD.

An Air Board, consisting of three naval and military officers and five senior administrative officers of the Civil Service, has been set up to act purely as an advisory body to the Government on all matters concerning aviation in the dominion.

3. COMMITTEES.

I. Mobilisation Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;

Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;

Director of Artillery ;
General Staff Officer (Secretary).

2. Establishments Committee :

Chief of the General Staff (Chairman) ;
Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Artillery.

3. Small-Arms Ammunition Committee :

Director of Artillery (Chairman) ;
Director of Military Training and Intelligence ;
Adjutant- and Quartermaster-General ;
Director of Ordnance Services ;
Director of Financial Services.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS.

For purposes of defence, New Zealand is divided into three commands : Northern (headquarters—Auckland), central (headquarters—Wellington) and southern (headquarters—Christchurch). Each command contains the regular force (see below) and the following units of the territorial force :

1 mounted rifles brigade (3 regiments), 1 brigade and 1 group of artillery (7 batteries in northern command, 6 in central and 6 in southern), 1 infantry brigade (4 battalions), 1 field company of engineers, 1 signal depot, 1 army service composite company and 1 field ambulance.

This organisation, on mobilisation, produces one complete division and three brigades of mounted rifles.

In a national emergency, each regimental district could provide extra battalions up to the extent of the man-power and equipment available. Regimental districts are subdivided into areas for registration purposes, each in charge of an officer and a small staff for training and administration.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. REGULAR FORCES.

The units of the Regular Forces are : Staff Corps (officers only), Permanent Staff (warrant officers and N.C.O.s), Artillery, Air Force, Army Ordnance Corps, Medical Corps, Army Service Corps, and the General Duty Section of the Regular Force.

¹ On January 1st, 1937.

2. TERRITORIAL FORCE.¹

The territorial force consists of :

- 3 mounted rifle brigades (9 regiments, 27 squadrons of which 9 are machine-gun squadrons) ;
- 3 field artillery brigades (10 field batteries of which 3 are howitzers) ;
- 2 coast batteries, 4 medium batteries, 2 anti-aircraft batteries and 2 pack (light) batteries ;
- 3 field companies of engineers ;
- 3 depots of signal corps ;
- 3 infantry brigades (12 battalions) ;
- 3 composite companies of Army Service Corps ;
- 1 university company, Medical Corps.

Each battery of field artillery brigade comprises four guns of 18-pounders or four 4.5-in. howitzers.

A medium artillery battery contains four 60-pounder guns, horse-drawn, or four 6-in. howitzers, tractor-drawn.

A coast artillery battery contains six guns and three engines, three lights and three dynamo-rooms for the electric lights section.

A pack battery contains four 3.7-in. guns.

Each infantry battalion includes one headquarter wing, one machine-gun company and three rifle companies.

The headquarter wing is composed of three groups, of which one anti-tank group (four guns) ; the machine-gun company has sixteen machine-guns.

On mobilisation, each command provides ammunition columns, sanitary sections and mobile veterinary sections in addition.

Aviation.

The New Zealand Air Force consists (May 30th, 1936) of a Regular Force (20 officers and 106 other ranks) for instructional, administrative, and maintenance duties, and a Territorial Air Force consisting of approximately 73 officers organised as a wing of four squadrons.

The Regular Force is distributed between the two Air Force stations—the New Zealand Air Force Base, Hobsonville, Auckland, which is a combined land and seaplane station, and Wigram Aerodrome, Christchurch, with a small administrative staff at General Headquarters, Defence, Wellington.

¹ Owing to the financial stringency it has been decided, as a temporary measure, to reduce the territorial force to a cadre basis, and to dispense with the training of senior cadets, except at secondary schools.

The existing organisation will continue to be maintained, but under the cadre establishment.

AIR MATERIAL.

The service aircraft consists of four Vickers Vildebeest torpedo bombers, two Fairey III F float-planes, one D.H. Moth machine, and a small flying-boat at Hobsonville ; and at Wigram Aerodrome four Bristol fighters, four Vickers Vildebeest torpedo bombers, two Grebe S.S. fighters, four Hawker Tomtit training-machines, four Avro 626 training machines, one D.H. Moth, and one D.H. Puss Moth.

The training of the Territorial Air Force is carried out on the equipment at Wigram Aerodrome, and consists of two camps per annum, one of six days and one of ten days, together with a limited amount of week-end flying training and instruction during the year.

The service duties of the Royal New Zealand Air Force comprise the administration and training of the Territorial Air Force, co-operation with the New Zealand Division of the Royal Navy, and army co-operation with other territorial units of the New Zealand Military Forces.

DEFENCE RIFLE CLUBS.

Rifle clubs exist for the purpose of educating non-members of the naval, military or air forces and the public generally in the necessity for training citizens to shoot. Rifle clubs are not included as units in the organisation of the military forces, and in a national emergency members would be mobilised as individuals in the same way as other private citizens. All British subjects between the ages of 18 and 55 years are eligible to join. Officers and other ranks of the Military Forces are not eligible for enrolment. There are (May 31st, 1936) 148 clubs with 5,149 members.

POLICE FORCES.

All police are included in one State force under the control of the Commissioner for Police, who is responsible to a Minister of the Crown.

Policemen are armed with revolvers where necessary. Arms not in regulation equipment, but in the use of which instruction is given, comprise rifle, bayonet and automatic pistol (as alternative to revolver).

Training : infantry drill, including rifle and bayonet and rifle or automatic pistol exercises ; for mounted men cavalry training, etc. Training is given by police officials. The recruiting system is based on voluntary enlistment.

Budgetary effectives for 1936-37 : 1,323.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is voluntary. Compulsory service in the territorial army was suspended in 1930, and the territorial force was organised on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The new scheme came into force on June 1st, 1931. It provides for the continuance of the territorial force with a strength of some 10,000, as compared with some 16,000 under the system of compulsory service.

In time of war, it is lawful for the Governor (the occasion being first communicated to Parliament if Parliament is then sitting, or notified by Proclamation if Parliament is not then sitting) by Proclamation to call upon persons liable to serve in the Militia (all male inhabitants between the ages of 17 and 55 years) to enrol in the Militia, and thereupon such persons shall, within the time and in the manner prescribed, enrol in the Militia for the prescribed period.

The Militia is not embodied in peace-time and no training therein is carried out.

Regular Force.

Enlistment in the Regular Force is for a term of five years; men can re-enlist up to 55 years of age or until they have had thirty-five years of active service.

All ranks of the Regular Force are called upon to assist in the training of the Territorial Force and Cadets and provide in certain cases a permanent nucleus to territorial units.

Territorial Force.

Enlistment in the territorial force is for a period of three years and may be renewed each year up to the age of 32 years.

The minimum age of enlistment is 18 years.

The annual obligatory training for all units of the Territorial Force, except of coast artillery, includes :

- (i) A minimum of 36 hours' training in drills and parades (coast artillery units, sixty hours), inclusive of the prescribed small-arms course, before the annual camp ;
- (ii) 6 days' continuous training in camp (coast artillery units, ten days), during which the minimum of 6 hours' work is to be performed each day.

There are obligatory courses in camp lasting one week for majors, captains and lieutenants who are preparing for their promotion examinations.

Territorial Force Reserve.

The Territorial Force Reserve is composed of those who have served efficiently for 3 years in the Territorial Force and are under the age of 41 years. Officers of the Territorial Force Reserve attend a camp of instruction with their unit once every 3 years, but this obligation has been suspended since 1931; other ranks do no training at all.

MILITARY TRAINING OF CADETS.

Since the suspension of compulsory military training, only cadets attending secondary schools are trained. The pupils of these schools are on an average 15 years of age. The annual training approximates 30 drills of 1½ hours' duration, including a musketry course, and a "barracks" lasting 5 days.

The strength of the secondary-school cadets on May 31st, 1936, was 356 officers and 15,133 other ranks.

There is no military college in the Dominion, but cadets are sent to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, or the Royal Military College of Australia. These cadets, after completing their courses and receiving their commissions, are attached for twelve months' training to the British Regular Army before returning to New Zealand.

After leaving college, a cadet under 18 years of age may join the regimental cadet detachment of one of the local territorial units, and carry out drills until such time as he reaches the age of 18 years, when he may enrol in the Territorial Force.

Cadets are organised into battalions (thirty-two battalions), but, except on ceremonial occasions, seldom work as such. A battalion consists of a headquarters and from four to six companies; a company consists of from four to six platoons.

Cadet units in the main centres have artillery, engineer, signal and/or medical sections.

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE MANDATED TERRITORY.

WESTERN SAMOA.

Area	.. .. .	2,934 sq. km.
Population (III. 1936)	.. .. .	55,000

The territory under the mandate of New Zealand belongs to category C of the mandated territories.

Article 4 of the mandate relating to the military statute of Western Samoa reads as follows :

"The military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, shall be prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases shall be established nor fortifications erected in the territory."

Police.

The total strength on March 31st, 1934, numbered 50, including 36 natives. Native police receive no training in the use of arms.

EFFECTIVES.

(a) *Regular Force (Budgetary Effectives).*
(1936-37.)*Army:*

Officers and other ranks 498

Military aviation:

Officers and other ranks 173

(b) *Territorial Force (actual effective numbers).*

	Officers	N.C.O.s and men	Total
August 31st, 1931	606	4,863	5,469
November 30th, 1931	632	5,663	6,295
February 29th, 1932	625	5,906	6,531
May 31st, 1932	636	6,302	6,938
May 31st, 1933	706	7,197	7,903
May 31st, 1934	728	7,753	8,481
May 31st, 1935	782	8,428	9,210
March 31st, 1936	779	8,251	9,030

The establishment (*i.e.*, the authorised numbers) of the Territorial Force totals 787 officers and 11,512 other ranks.

(c) *Territorial Force Reserve.*

No establishment is laid down for the Territorial Force Reserve.

II. **Navy.**

LIST OF UNITS.

(June 18th, 1937).

- Cruisers :
- Achilles* (1932-1933) Standard displacement, 7,030 tons. Dimensions: $554\frac{1}{2} \times 55.2 \times 16$ feet. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. Guns: 8 6-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 4 3-pdr., 14 smaller guns, 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch.).
 - Leander* (1931-1933) Standard displacement, 7,140 tons. Dimensions: $554\frac{1}{2} \times 55.2 \times 16$ feet. H.p. 72,000 = 32.5 kts. Guns: 8 6-inch, 4 4-inch (A.A.), 4 3-pdr., 8 torpedo-tubes (21-inch.).
- Training ship (ex-cruiser) :
- Philomet* (1890) Displacement, 2,575 tons. Dimensions: $278 \times 41 \times 16\frac{3}{4}$ feet. Guns: 1 6-inch, 1 4-inch, 2 12-pdr.
- Miscellaneous : 6 units.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

1931-32	.. .. .	1,124
1932-33	.. .. .	1,109
1933-34	.. .. .	1,088
1934-35	.. .. .	1,109
1935-36	.. .. .	1,130
1936-37	.. .. .	1,296

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
Naval Defence	344.7	362.1	397.4	437.8	462.3	651.6
Defence Department	180.9	203.6	262.9	453.9	538.9	597.6
Total	525.6	565.7	660.3	891.7	1,001.2	1,249.2
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	90	87	89	90	94	96
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	89	82	80	81	84	87

NOTES.—1. The figures in the table above represent net expenditure and do not, therefore, include the expenditure covered by credits-in-aid.

2. Expenditure of the Defence Department during 1931-32 to 1933-34 was fixed under a restricted scheme owing to the need for economy.

3. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the Defence Department figures.

4. The above figures do not include the cost of civil aviation charged to the Defence Department. This expenditure has amounted to :

1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Closed accounts					Estimates
£ (000's)					
2.1	4.2	1.8	11.3	13.2	15.3

5. *Pensions*.—A small amount of naval and military pensions is included in the expenditure of the Defence Departments. The bulk of the pensions of the fighting services are not charged to the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account), but to the Superannuation Fund. They are not shown separately.

In 1931-32, war pensions were included in the Consolidated Fund (Ordinary Revenue Account) under Permanent Appropriations; as from 1932-33, they appear in Annual Appropriations (Pensions) under the headings shown below:

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	£ (000's)					
<i>War Pensions:</i>						
Military pensions (Maori War) ..	7.6	5.8	4.5	3.6	2.6	2.0
Defence Act, 1909 (principally in connection with the South African War)	2.5	2.2	2.2	2.1	2.1	2.0
War Pensions Act of 1915	1,261.8	1,217.6	1,246.4	1,264.1	1,366.0	1,584.2
Medical treatment and various allowances to ex-soldiers	80.4	74.2	72.4	70.9	72.9	76.7
Total	1,352.3	1,299.8	1,325.5	1,340.7	1,443.6	1,664.9

NICARAGUA

Area	128,000 sq. km.
Population (I. 1920)	638,000
Density per sq. km.	5.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	267 km.

Secretariat of War, Marine and Aviation.—This Secretariat, which was attached in March 1930 to the Ministry of the Interior, includes :

Departments of War, Marine and Aviation ;
 Auxiliary Service of the General Command ;
 Departmental Military Government.

The only armed force which the country possesses is known as the National Guard of Nicaragua ; this guard performs the dual functions of an army proper and of a rural and urban police force. It consists of men who enlist voluntarily for a period of three years, and at present numbers 204 officers and 2,200 enlisted men, distributed as follows :

178 officers of the regular army ;
 2,140 enlisted men of the regular army ;
 26 officers of the Medical Corps ;
 60 enlisted men of the Medical Corps.

The armament of the army consists exclusively of infantry arms, together with a small number of pieces of artillery, particulars of which are given below :

Hotchkiss 3-inch cannon (old model)	2
Browning heavy machine-guns	185
Lewis machine-guns	69
Vickers machine-guns.. .. .	12
Sub-Thompson guns, calibre 45.. .. .	50
Grenade-throwers	98
Browning automatic rifles, calibre 30	20
Krag rifles, 1898 model, calibre 30	2,767
Springfield rifles, 1906 model, calibre 30 ..	50

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1936-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Cordobas (000's)					
Department of War, Marine and Aviation	90.5	93.0	64.0	95.0	.	91.1

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the army and navy includes military pensions.

2. The expenditure on the National Guard has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Cordobas (000's)					
National Guard	1,277.1	1,016.0	1,153.0	954.0	.	941.7

NORWAY

Area		323,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)		2,895,000
Density per sq. km.		9.0
Length of land frontiers :		
With Sweden	1,650 km.	
With Finland	920 km.	
		2,570 km.
Length of maritime frontiers		3,400 km.
Length of railway system (1936)		4,046 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Norway consist of the land army, the military air force and the navy; they are under the authority of the Department of Defence, which is the central organisation to which the administration of the army and navy is attached.

The armed forces of Norway are organised on the militia system with fixed cadres. The majority of recruits only remain with the colours from 60 to 84 days; in addition to the recruits' schools, Norway possesses a small permanent army.

The land forces of Norway are divided into the active army, the "Landvaern" (Landwehr—the territorial army), and the "Landstorm"; the territorial army and various other Norwegian forces which cannot be classified as combatant forces are never employed beyond the borders of the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the army and navy of the Kingdom. These forces may not be increased or reduced without the consent of the Storting. They may not be transferred to the service of foreign powers, and no soldiers of foreign powers, except auxiliary troops against hostile attack, may be brought into the Kingdom without the consent of the Storting.

1. *The Department of Defence* is the central organisation to which the Administration of the army and navy is attached.

The Army Division is organised in 2 sections. The first section consists of 3 offices, dealing with army organisation and mobilisation, fortifications, ammunition, arsenals, etc., and a printing office. The second section consists of 2 offices and deals with military service, army finance, etc.

The Minister for Defence is also president of the Defence Council, which is composed as follows :

Minister for Defence ;
 Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
 Secretary-General of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
 Commander-in-Chief of the Army ;
 Admiral commanding the Fleet ;
 President of the Council for industrial and economic mobilisation
 in case of emergency.

The Head of the Government may attend the meetings and preside over them if he thinks fit.

An Aviation Council is attached to the Department of Defence, comprising one representative of the military air force, one of the naval air force, and one of civil aviation. The members of the Council are nominated by the Department of Defence.

2. *General Command and Inspectorates.*

The General Command of the army and the inspectorates comprise :
 the Commander-in-Chief of the army ;
 the Inspectors-general of the infantry, army artillery, cavalry,
 engineers and military air force.

3. *General Staff.*—The General Staff comprises 3 services: (1) Liaison Service ; (2) Mobilisation Service ; and (3) Operations Service.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

(1937.)

1. Higher Formations : 6 divisions.

The 6 divisions are composed as follows :

1st Division with headquarters at Halden :

3 infantry regiments,	1 field artillery regiment,
1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' school,	Fossumstrøket fortifications,
1 cavalry regiment with 1 cyclist squadron,	Sarpsborg fortifications,
	Fredriksten garrison,
	Fredrikstad garrison.

2nd Division with headquarters at Oslo :

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 field artillery regiment, |
| The Royal Guard. | Kongsvinger fortifications, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' | Akershus garrison. |
| school, | |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1 | |
| cyclist squadron, | |

3rd Division with headquarters at Kristiansand :

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 2 infantry regiments, one of | 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' |
| which comprises 1 cyclist | school, |
| company, | Kristiansand garrison. |
| 1 mountain artillery batta- | |
| lion. | |

4th Division with headquarters at Bergen :

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 2 infantry regiments, one of | 1 mountain artillery battalion, |
| which comprises 1 cyclist | Bergenhuss garrison. |
| company, | |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' | |
| school, | |

5th Division with headquarters at Trondheim :

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 engineer battalion, |
| 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' | 1 air section, |
| school, | Stjørdal and Verdal fortifica- |
| 1 cavalry regiment with 1 | tions, |
| cyclist squadron, | Trondheim garrison. |
| 1 field artillery regiment, | |

6th Division with headquarters at Harstad :

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 3 infantry regiments, | 1 divisional infantry N.C.O.s' |
| 2 independent battalions, one | school, |
| of which has 1 garrison | 1 mountain artillery battalion, |
| company, | 1 engineer battalion. |

The army also includes the following non-divisional units : 1 engineer regiment, 1 anti-aircraft regiment, 1 air battalion and 1 supply corps (intendance, horse and motorized train).

2. Arms and Services.

1. *Infantry* :

- 16 regiments ;
2 independent battalions.

Each regiment is composed of 3 battalions of the line and 1 Landwehr battalion.

The *Guard* belongs to the infantry and consists of 4 companies.

2. *Cavalry*.

3 dragoon regiments of the line ;
Landwehr formations.

Each dragoon regiment of the line consists of 4 squadrons (including one machine-gun squadron), 1 cyclist squadron, 1 motor machine-gun squadron, 1 light trench-mortar section.

3. *Artillery* :

3 field artillery regiments ;
3 mountain artillery battalions ;
1 anti-aircraft regiment ;
The Fossumstrøket fortress section.

As regards the Landwehr, formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

Each field artillery regiment consists of 1 mountain artillery battalion, 1 field-howitzer battalion and 1 field artillery battalion (reserve).

Each mountain artillery battalion is composed of three 75-mm. mountain-gun (howitzer) batteries.

4. *Engineers* :

1 regiment of engineers ;
2 independent engineer battalions.

Landwehr formations are established in so far as personnel and material are available.

The regiment of engineers consists of 1 pioneer battalion and 1 telegraph battalion.

5. *Air Force* :

1 aviation regiment¹ ;
1 independent air squadron.
Number of aeroplanes : 72.²

The aviation regiment consists of 1 fighting squadron and 1 reconnaissance squadron. The independent air squadron is composed of 1 fighting flight and 1 reconnaissance flight.

6. *Intendance Service*.7. *Medical Service*.

¹ At present, 1 battalion.

² According to the 1933 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the actual number is at present lower than the figure given.

8. *Ordnance Service.*

The Ordnance Service consists of the chief arsenal at Oslo, the arsenals in North Norway and at Raufoss, the arms works at Kongsberg and the ammunition works at Raufoss.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher formations	6	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	16	50 ¹	—	204 ²	—
Cavalry	—	3	—	18 ³	—	—
Artillery :						
Field.. ..	—	3	9	—	—	—
Mountain	—	—	3	—	—	9
Anti-aircraft ..	—	1	—	—	—	—
Engineers	—	1	4	—	—	—
Air force	—	1	—	—	—	—

¹ Not including 16 Landwehr battalions.

² Including 4 Royal Guard companies.

³ Including 3 machine-gun, 3 motor machine-gun and 3 cyclist squadrons.

VOLUNTARY RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

The object of the voluntary rifle associations is to promote practical efficiency in marksmanship among the Norwegian people and thereby to qualify them for national defence.

Every rifle association, which must consist of at least ten active members, has a committee of at least three members, chosen at the annual meeting by the active members. All the rifle associations are combined in a general association which, as a rule, covers a battalion district. The number of general associations is at present fifty.

Rifle associations must provide all youths from the year in which they attain the age of 15 until they reach military age with facilities for firing free of charge thirty shots under the supervision of a qualified instructor and using a fire-arm of the army model. The association receives an allowance from the State for the issue of ammunition and the use of the rifle-range. Rifle associations which have a range equipped from a State grant are on that account under obligation to provide training in which marksmanship is included, and to give riflemen in military service facilities for using the range to improve their marksmanship.

The State makes an annual grant for the administration of the rifle association, for national rifle meetings and for instructors' fees, and pays half of the expenses of recognised rifle-ranges. It also contributes to rifle associations by means of a grant, which is divided among the associations in accordance with the number of men firing thirty shots.

The number of active members in 1935 was 36,862, including 5,466 who took part in the marksmanship instruction without being members of a rifle association.

POLICE FORCES.

State Police.—The effectives number approximately 110 officers and 1,600 men, including a mobile brigade of 250 officers and men, armed with truncheons. The arms not forming part of the normal equipment but in the use of which

training is given consist of revolvers and wooden truncheons. The individual arms of the mobile brigade consist of truncheons, revolvers and carbines.

Recruits receive training at the police school (Oslo).

Rural Police.—The effectives number approximately 1,200 officers and men. The arms are the same as for the State police.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 20. The total period of liability for military service is 24 years : 12 years in the regular army and 12 years in the territorial army. Men of from 18 to 20 years of age and from 44 to 55 years serve in the Landstorm, which is only raised in case of national defence.

Conscripts enlisted in the army have to go through the recruits' school in their first or second year's service ; the Crown may decide that in one or more units recruits' schools will be organised every two years for the simultaneous training of two annual contingents. It may also decide that men will go through the recruits' school in the year of their enlistment.

In principle, the minimum duration of military training for men belonging to the combatant arms is 84 days, which constitute a continuous period of instruction (recruits' school).

In the anti-aircraft artillery, military training is divided into a minimum of 70 days in the recruits' school and a further period of training during the seventh year of military service.

Stretcher-bearers are required to perform 120 days' service, including at least 60 days in the recruits' school ; the remaining days are divided up according to requirements.

As a rule, the period of military service for other non-combatant effectives is the same as for combatant effectives of the same arm.

Officers and men liable for military service who are exempt under the Military Penal Code, section 35, paragraph 5, from punishment for evading or refusing to perform military service on account of genuine conscientious objections, perform civil work for the State during a period corresponding to the number of days of ordinary peace training in the infantry, with a deduction for any peace training which they have undergone, and with an addition of 50 per cent.

In lieu of extraordinary military service in peace time, they perform civil work for the same period as that for which they would have been required to do extraordinary service.

In case of war, they perform civil work for a period twice as long as that for which any part of their annual class is called up for service.

The King, or any person authorised by him, may decide that the period of civil work mentioned in the last two paragraphs shall be reduced.

RECRUITING OF THE ARMY.¹

Year	Young men whose names appear on the conscription rolls	Emigrated	Number of young men inspected	Distributed as under :			
				In the active army	In the auxiliary corps	Provisionally exempted	Finally exempted
1914	29,909	1,882	20,065	13,857	2,412	227	3,569
1924	32,185	1,061	20,498	11,811	2,538	285	5,864
1925	30,902	513	20,247	11,557	2,696	244	5,750
1926	30,963	401	16,820	8,373	2,350	202	5,895
1927	31,481	668	23,486	15,474	2,216	44	5,752
1928	31,052	787	23,078	15,455	2,094	56	5,473
1929	31,683	584	23,073	16,346	2,161	53	5,413
1930	31,856	516	24,612	16,392	2,268	71	5,881
1931	32,077	244	24,565	16,757	1,478	78	6,252
1932	32,153	109	25,478	17,880	1,509	72	6,017
1933	31,991	58	26,305	18,940	1,378	61	5,926

¹ In pursuance of the decision of the Storting, dated March 22nd, 1926, only two-thirds of the men enrolled were called up during the years 1926 to 1931.

CADRES.

There are three different categories of officers in the Norwegian army :

- (1) Permanent cadres ;
- (2) District cadres (called up during training periods) ;
- (3) Cadres without pay (officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve).

The officers are recruited from the following schools :

- Staff College* (2 years' training) ;
- Military Academy.*

The Military Academy courses attended by the pupils drafted from a N.C.O. school last two years for permanent and district officers.

N.C.O.s are drafted from the following schools :

- 6 divisional infantry schools for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 cavalry school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 artillery school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 engineering school for N.C.O.s ;
- 1 school of musketry for infantry ;
- 1 school of gunnery for field artillery ;
- 1 school of gunnery for garrison artillery ;
- 1 flying-school.

After two years' service, the N.C.O.s may be promoted to the rank of subaltern officer (without pay).

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.¹

(Permanent Personnel.)

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 to 1937-38
Officers	1,250	1,873	1,865	1,867	1,839	1,135
N.C.O.s and men.. ..	3,010	820	792	812	794	765
Total	4 260	2,693	2,657	2,679	2,633	1,900

Number of recruits called up in 1937-38 : 12,300.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battleships (coast defence):

1. *Norge* (1900-1901) Displacement, 4,166 tons. Length, 301 $\frac{1}{4}$ feet.
2. *Eidsvold* (1900-1901) Beam, 50 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 17 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch; 6 5.9-inch; 8 12-pdr.; 2 3-pdr. (A.A.).
3. *Harald-Haarlagre* (1897-1898) Displacement, 3,858 tons. Length 304 feet. Beam, 48 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Draught, 17 $\frac{2}{3}$ feet. H.P. 4,500 = 16.9 kts. Guns : 2 8.2-inch; 6 4.7-inch; 6 12-pdr.; 2 3-inch (A.A.).
4. *Tordenskjold* (1897-1898) (Employed as training-ship.)

5 destroyers :

1. *Aeger* (1937) Displacement, 713 tons. Dimensions: 243 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 25.4 × 9.7 feet. H.P. 12,500 = about 30 kts. Guns : 3 3.9-inch; 1 40-mm. (A.A.); 2 20.9-inch tubes.
2. *Sleipner* (1937)
3. *Garm* (1913-) Displacement, 540 tons. Dimensions : 227 × 23 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 8 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.P. 7,500-8,000 = 27 kts.
4. *Draug* (1908-)
5. *Troll* (1910-) Guns : 6 3-inch. 3 18-inch tubes.

24 torpedo-boats (including 7 patrol boats) :

- 3 deep-sea vessels. Displacement, 220 tons. 4 18-inch tubes.
 14 second-class vessels. Displacement, 70-92 tons. 2-3 18-inch tubes.
 7 patrol boats. Displacement, 45-64 tons.

¹ Including men assimilated to effectives and employees.² Not including one unit which is to be laid down in 1937.

9 submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Date of completion	Displacement (tons)	H.P. Kts.	Torpedo-tubes (18-inch)
1	B 1	1923	1923	420 545	On surface : 900	4
1	B 2	1924	1924		14.75	
1	B 3	1926	1926		Submerged : 700	
1	B 4	1927	1927		9½	
1	B 5	1929	1929			
1	B 6	1929	1930			
3	A 4-A 2	1914		250 335	On surface : 700 14.25 Submerged : 380 9	3

Miscellaneous : 19 units (minelayers, fishery protection vessels, transports, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
4 battleships	16,048
5 destroyers	3,046
24 torpedo-boats	2,193
9 submarines	3,270
11 minelayers	5,130
Total	29,687

EFFECTIVES (1937).

Total effectives 2,032

AIR MATERIAL (1937).

Number of aeroplanes.. .. . 64¹

¹ According to the 1933 organisation. As the organisation is not completed, the actual number is at present less than the figure given.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Department of Defence :						
Army	20.2	20.1	18.0	18.6	20.3	20.6
Coast artillery .. .			1.3	1.6	1.5	1.6
Navy	10.1	10.3	10.2	11.9	12.3	12.9
Department of Justice :						
Subsidy to a defence association	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2
Defence expenditure under the heading "Miscellaneous Expenditure" .. .	5.4	5.1	6.8	6.5	6.2	5.9
Deficit on military undertakings	0.9	1.0	0.9	0.7	1.2	0.8
Total	36.7	36.6	37.3	39.4	41.6	42.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	84	84	87	90	100	110 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100) .. .	90	90	91	93	97	102 ¹

¹ July 1937.

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the army and the navy.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure for civil purposes charged to the budget of national defence. This expenditure has amounted to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Army :						
Contribution to sport and rifle clubs, cartographic service, civil aviation .. .	0.9	0.9	0.8	1.3	2.6	2.7
Navy :						
Pilotage service, vessels for surveillance of the frontier, wireless service for naval bearings .. .	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8

3. Military pensions are charged to a pensions fund. The State's contributions to this fund are charged partly to the Defence Department and partly to the Finance Department and to the Department of Social Welfare.

The figures in the table above do not include the State's contributions to pensions, charged to the Defence Department, amounting to :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kroner (000,000's)					
Army	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1
Navy	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.5

4. In the general budget, under the heading " Various Expenses " is shown an item referring to supplementary salaries and pensions of State officials amounting to :

1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
Kroner (000,000's)					
3.3	1.9	1.6	1.6	1.8	1.7

It is impossible to ascertain what portion of these amounts refers to military personnel.

PANAMA

Area	84,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	522,000
Density per sq. km.	6.2
Length of railway system (VI. 1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	132 km.

The Republic of Panama has no army. It has, however, a force of military police known as the National Police.

The police comprise for the years 1931-1933, 1,163 officers and policemen. There are, in addition, 4 officers on furlough of the national army, 47 superintendents and guards and 31 colonial agents and natives.

Under the Constitution of the Republic of Panama all citizens are required to join the colours when called upon in order to defend the national independence and institutions.

The Constitution confers upon the executive the right to create and organise a standing army to defend the national soil, the recruiting remaining prohibited.

BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The budget period covers two years : for 1931-1933, from March 1st, 1931, to February 28th, 1933 ; for 1933-1934, from January 1st, 1933, to December 31st, 1934 ; for 1935-1936, from January 1st, 1935, to December 31st, 1936.

	1931-33	1933-1934	1935-1936
	Estimates	Closed accounts	Estimates
	Balboas (000's)		
National army	22.2	27.0	27.0
Military band	65.0	59.4	57.4
Total	87.2	86.4	84.4

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the national army represents the salaries of some officers of high rank.

2. The military band is called in the budget the " Republican Band ".

3. Expenditure on the national police was estimated at 1.4, 1.1 and 1.1 million balboas for the three periods given in the table.

4. Actual expenditure for the period from 1.I.1935 to 30.VI.1936 amounted to : National Army—20.3 thousand and Military band—43.1 thousand balboas.

PARAGUAY

Area	458,000 sq. km.
Population (estimate)	900,000
Density per sq. km.	2.0
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	468 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The supreme head of the armed forces of the nation is the President of the Republic.

The military organisation of the national forces is in the hands of the Ministry of War and Marine and the Army General Staff.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR AND MARINE.

The Ministry of War and Marine deals with all questions relating to military organisation, training, armament, fortification and administration.

The Ministry consists of a Secretariat, four departments (War Department, Naval Department, Administrative Department, Department of Military Justice), four divisions (War Material Division, Division for Technical Work, Health Division, Remounts Division) and an independent section (Library and Archives).

The Ministry of War and Marine controls :

- The Army General Staff ;
- The General Inspectorate of the Army ;
- The commands of the military areas ;
- The military and naval arsenals ;
- The command of the fleet ;
- The inspection of army administration ;
- The Administrative Department ;
- The Technical Works Directorate ;
- The Health Services Directorate ;
- The General Naval Directorate.

The Army General Staff is the central authority controlling the whole of the army staff organisation and constitutes a department working under the Ministry of War and Marine.

The General Staff is responsible for studying all technical professional questions, as well as all problems relating to national defence and the use of troops in war-time.

The General Staff consists of the following departments and sections :

1. Office of the Chief of the Staff and of the Quartermaster-General ;
2. Organisation and Mobilisation Department ;
3. Intelligence Department ;
4. Operations Department ;
5. Department of Transport and Lines of Communication Services ;
6. Historical Section.

The Departments and Sections are under the Chief of the General Staff, and each is controlled by a field officer, or a captain or subaltern, assisted by the necessary staff.

Military training establishments are under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff in all matters relating to the general control of military studies.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff is the intermediary between the Chief of the General Staff and the Departments.

The Deputy-Chief of the General Staff directs and supervises the work of the various departments.

He acts for the Chief of the General Staff whenever the latter is absent or otherwise unable to attend to his duties.

2. COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Council of National Defence consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, Foreign Affairs and Finance, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army, the Inspector-General, the inspectors of the areas or different arms, the area commanders and the Commander of the Fleet.

The President of this Council is the President of the Republic or the Minister of War and Marine, and the Secretary is the Under-Secretary of State for War and Marine.

It deals with all questions relating to the acquisition of arms, fortifications and, generally speaking, all problems concerned with national defence.

3. SUPREME COMMAND OF THE MILITARY AND NAVAL FORCES.

A Supreme Command of the military and naval forces was created on December 17th, 1928.

The Commander-in-Chief ranks as a Divisional Commander ; the Chief of the Army General Staff acts as Deputy-Commander-in-Chief.

4. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General is responsible for the inspection of all the troops and units in the army. Each year he forwards to the Ministry

of War and Marine a detailed report on this inspection, mentioning any improvements or defects which he has noticed.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The Paraguayan army is divided into five military areas.

First Military Area, with its headquarters at Concepción and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental staff, 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Second Military Area, with its headquarters in the capital and comprising 1 infantry regiment and 1 cavalry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 2 infantry battalions (2 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company each), 1 battery of mountain artillery, 1 signalling section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

The cavalry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 3 cavalry squadrons, 1 mounted machine-gun section, 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Third Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Pilar, and having at the moment no troops in its establishment.

Fourth Military Area, with its headquarters in the town of Encarnación and comprising 1 infantry regiment.

The infantry regiment comprises the regimental headquarters, 1 infantry battalion (incomplete) (1 rifle company), 1 detachment of the Army Medical Corps, and 1 detachment of the intendance.

Fifth Military Area, with its headquarters in the Chaco and comprising 1 detachment.

The detachment comprises 1 infantry battalion (3 rifle companies and 1 heavy machine-gun company), 3 rifle companies, 1 troop of cavalry, 1 signalling section and 1 heavy machine-gun section.

Arms and Services.

Infantry: 4 regiments including 1 reserve regiment (18 companies including 4 machine-gun companies).

Cavalry : 1 regiment (3 squadrons) and 1 mounted machine-gun section.

Artillery : 2 groups.

Engineers : 1 company of sappers.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens of Paraguay.

LENGTH OF SERVICE.

The total length of military obligation is twenty-eight years, and it is divided as follows : (1) between 18 and 20 in the active army or navy ; (2) between 20 and 45 in the reserve.

Service in the reserve is divided into three periods :

- (1) Between 20 and 29, in the reserve of the active army ;
- (2) Between 29 and 39, in the national guard ;
- (3) Between 39 and 45, in the territorial guard.

When the number of enlisted men exceeds the contingent fixed by the budget, military service may be reduced to a year. This provision may be applied, by the drawing of lots, to the whole of the contingent or only to a part of it. Similarly the contingent called up may be reduced by the drawing of lots to the total number fixed.

The Executive can call up every year for service with the colours, for a maximum period of six months, a contingent of reservists who have never done service. It can also call up every two years for ninety days men of the National Guard who have never passed into the army, and every three years for sixty days it can call up men of the Territorial Guard who have never done any service.

Exemptions.—The law exempts from service men who are physically unfit, men who are supporting families, clergymen and certain officials.

Recruiting areas.—The territory of Paraguay is divided into 12 recruiting areas. At the head of each area there is an officer of the active or reserve army who is responsible for the enforcement of the law on compulsory military service.

CADRES.

Non-Commissioned Officers.

Non-commissioned officers of the active army are recruited from conscripts, volunteers and re-enlisted men.

Non-commissioned officers and private soldiers who, after completing the service required of them by the law, desire to remain in the army may re-engage for a minimum period of one year.

Officers of the Active Army.

Officers of the active army and navy are trained in military schools.

Candidates for a commission between 18 and 25 who have completed three years of secondary studies may be admitted to the active army as commissioned subalterns or military cadets.

Subaltern officers, non-combatant officers of the army and navy and military officials are appointed by the President of the Republic. The appointment of senior officers and generals requires the assent of Congress.

Officers of the Reserve.

Officers of the reserve consist of officers of the old national guard who hold brevet rank. When called to the colours, they are subject during the whole of their service to the laws and regulations of the active army.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

The Staff College.
 The Military College (30 cadets).
 The Army Flying-School (15 cadets).
 The Army Administration School.
 The N.C.O.s School.
 The Hospital Orderlies and Military Stretcher-Bearers School.
 Army Medical and Training School (16 pupils).
 Training School for Boy Artificers (72 students).
 The Motor School.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1927-28.)

1. *Army.*

Officers :

Divisional General	1
Brigadier-generals	2
Colonel	1
Lieutenant-colonels	3
Majors	13
Captains	26
Lieutenants	25
2nd lieutenants	35
Total	106
N.C.O.s, corporals and men	2,809
Grand total ¹	2,915

2. *Police (1930-31) :²*

Military Police ³ (1933)	158
Security police	1,911
Security Division (1 battalion and 1 squadron)	352
Police School	30 students

¹ Not including : 39 medical officers and veterinary officers; 72 administrative officers; 51 N.C.O.s and men in the Medical Service; 44 hospital sergeants; 81 bandmen.

² Under the Ministry of the Interior.

³ Under the chiefs of the military areas.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Gunboats.

1. *Humaita* (1930) Displacement : 745 tons. Dimensions : 230 × 35 × 5½ feet. H.P. 3,000 = 18.5 kts. Guns : 4 4.7-inch, 3 3-inch (A.A.).
2. *Paraguay* (1930)
3. *Taguari* (1910) Displacement : 150 tons. Dimensions : 129.2 × 24.8 × 6 feet. H.P. 300 = 10 kts. Guns : 2 76-mm., 2 3-inch.
4. *Capitan Cabral* (1907) Displacement : 180 tons. Dimensions : 98.4 × 23.5 × 6 feet. H.P. 300 = 12.5 kts. Gun : 1 76-mm.
5. *Coronel Martinez* (1908) 80 tons. Gun : 1 3-inch.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period September 1st to August 31st.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
<i>Department of War and the Marine:</i> Total defence expenditure ..	68.0	71.5	80.0	80.0	.	.
		Paper pesos (000,000's)				

NOTES.—1. The estimates include votes in gold pesos and votes in paper pesos. The gold pesos have been converted into paper pesos at the rate of 42.61 paper to 1 gold peso.

2. Military and naval pensions are not included in the above table; they are shown in the budget under the item "Public Debt", jointly with civil pensions.

3. The figures for 1932-33 are those for 1931-32 increased by 8.5 million pesos (Law No. 1265, July 20th, 1932). By Decree No. 45015, of September 26th, 1932, the 1931-32 budget, with all its amendments, was put into force for 1932-33.

4. No information is available regarding the extraordinary expenditure in consequence of the war with Bolivia.

PERU

Area	1,249,000 sq. km.
Population (1927)	6,147,000
Density per sq. km.	4.9
Length of railway system (estimate 1930) ..	3,649 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War comprises :

(a) The *Military Cabinet*, consisting of the office of the head of the Department and two sections.

The Military Cabinet forms the secretariat of the Minister of War in his relations with the legislature and judicature and with the other ministries.

(b) The *General Staff*, consisting of five offices :

- First office : Personnel and general service ;
- Second office : Organisation and mobilisation ;
- Third office : Intelligence, operations ;
- Fourth office : Territorial service, pre- and post-military training, supplies and quarters ;
- Fifth office : Military history, military geography, military law.

The General Staff's chief duties are to provide for training, the mobilisation of the army, and its organisation in peace and war ; it draws up schedules for the promotion and transfer of officers, and keeps all the secret documents relative to national defence.

(c) The *Directorate of Military Administration*, consisting of two offices. Its chief duties are the administration of the army and the preparation of the draft military budget.

(d) The *General Supervision of the Army*, under a general officer responsible for the supervision of all matters concerning army administration, the inspection of military schools, services and offices.

(e) The *General National Defence Inspectorate*, which provides a connecting link between the Minister of War and the High Command of the Army.

The commands of the different arms (infantry, cavalry, artillery and engineers) are attached to the General Staff.

It ensures unity of technical military training, enforces discipline, is responsible for the smooth working of all the military services and is entitled to hold inspections with the permission of the Minister concerned.

II. MINISTRY OF MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation is responsible for all the services and work of the navy, the national air force and the merchant marine.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation consists of :

The Naval Staff and the necessary organs for the direction of all matters concerning the navy and the merchant marine ;

The General Inspectorate of the Air Forces, through which it directs the Peruvian air forces.

In time of peace, the Minister of the Marine and Aviation holds the supreme command and is in charge of the administration of the Peruvian Aviation Corps. These two functions are exercised through the Inspectorate-General of Aviation, which comprises the secretariat of the Inspector-General, the Directorate-General of Services and a staff.

In time of war, the command of the Peruvian Aviation Corps is exercised by the Inspector-General of Aviation, who takes the title of "Commander-in-Chief of Aviation" and automatically assumes command on the promulgation of the mobilisation decree.

The Ministry of Marine and Aviation has under its authority all the officers, soldiers, sailors and civilian employees of the General Inspectorate of Air Services, of the military air force, and of the naval air department, as well as all the material belonging to the above services. It maintains constant touch with the General Staff of the army, with a view to keeping informed of the army's air requirements.

A special corps of airmen, known as the "Peruvian Air Force", has been formed in connection with the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

A special corps of reserve airmen, known as the "Air Force Reserve", is also attached to the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

It consists of reserve air officers and air cadets who have served in the reserve of the land and sea flying services, and of other persons who may be accepted according to the requirements of the service.

III. ECONOMIC COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Minister of War presides over the Economic Committee of National Defence, which consists of the Minister of the Marine and Aviation, a representative of the legislature, a representative of the Supreme Court of Justice, a representative of the Central Reserve Bank of Peru and the Inspector-General of National Defence.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into six military areas so as to facilitate the execution of the laws on military service and compulsory shooting instruction, on mobilisation and on the military training of all citizens.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY (1937).

1. Higher Units :

- 5 divisions.
- 1 special division.

2. Arms and Services :

Infantry :

- 8 regiments.

Each regiment has 3 battalions and each battalion 4 companies, one being a machine-gun company.

Cavalry : 5 regiments of 3 squadrons.

Artillery :

- 5 regiments.
- 1 anti-aircraft company.

Each regiment consists of a certain number of groups of 3 batteries. The batteries are equipped with 4 75-mm. guns. One regiment has 105-mm. guns.

Engineers : 4 battalions.

Aviation.

Military aviation :

Aviation centre at Las Palmas.

- I. Fourth training squadron (preliminary).
- II. Fifth training squadron (advanced).

Naval aviation :

(a) Naval aviation base at Ancón.

- I. First training squadron (preliminary).
- II. Second training squadron (advanced).

(b) Mountain air forces :

- I. Air base at Iquitos.
- II. Third training squadron (preliminary).
- III. First reconnaissance squadron.

The total number of aircraft (military and naval aviation) is 80

The strength of the Air Force in 1937 was 150 officers, 571 N.C.O.s and 744 corporals and other ranks.

TECHNICAL SERVICES.

The Technical Services of the Army are immediately under the Ministry of War, with which they communicate either through the Military Cabinet of the Ministry or through the Directorate of Military Administration.

The following are the technical services :

Armament and arsenals (artillery service), engineers, aeronautics, intendance and transport, health, remounts and veterinary, military justice, geographical, regional, communications.

MILITARY, FLYING AND NAVAL SCHOOLS.

The Staff College and its annexes, consisting of :

- (a) Staff college.
- (b) Infantry training school.
- (c) Cavalry training school.
- (d) Artillery training school.
- (e) Engineers' training school.

Engineering School, consisting of :

- (a) Officers' school.
- (b) Non-commissioned officers' school.

Officers' School intended for the training of officers of all arms, the period of study being four years.

Non-Commissioned Officers' School, consisting of :

- (a) Infantry non-commissioned officers' school.
- (b) Artillery non-commissioned officers' school.
- (c) Cavalry non-commissioned officers' school.

Special Schools, comprising :

- (a) School of signals.
- (b) Automatic arms school.
- (c) Machine-gun school.

Flying-schools, comprising :

- (a) " Jorge Chávez " Flying-school.
- (b) Naval aviation school at Ancón.

Naval Schools, comprising :

- (a) Naval school.
- (b) School for naval apprentices.

There are also a number of " militarised " schools (engineering school, teachers' training school, arts and crafts school, school of agriculture and veterinary school, as well as National and Catholic universities) in which the students are given military training.

REPUBLICAN GUARD, CIVIL GUARD, ETC.

Republican Guard.

The Republican Guard, consisting of one regiment and an attached half-company (47 officers, 58 non-commissioned officers and 910 men in 1937), is an auxiliary army force which collaborates with the Civil Guard and police.

Civil Guard, etc.

The Civil Guard is divided into 7 commands and an independent detachment, 18 companies and 9 squadrons. In 1937, the Civil Guard consisted of 157 officers and candidate-officers, 216 non-commissioned officers and 2,914 men.

The " security corps " is divided into one infantry regiment consisting of 4 battalions (15 companies), one cavalry regiment (2 squadrons) and 3 independent battalions (10 companies), 3 independent companies and 1 machine-gun company.

In 1937, it consisted of 161 officers, 187 N.C.O.s and 4,016 men.

The " investigation corps " is divided into 4 brigades and comprises for 1937 267 inspectors and policemen.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory and begins at the age of 21. Recruits are drawn by lot each year and drafted into the regular army in accordance with the latter's requirements. The period of compulsory military service is three or four years.

Moreover, the army comprises volunteers and supernumeraries.

The volunteers consist of men between the ages of 19 and 30 who enlist in the army, and of men between the ages of 23 and 30 who have completed their term of compulsory service and re-engage for a further period with the colours.

The *supernumeraries* to the regular army are men between 21 and 23 who are not serving in the regular army or navy, are not exempted from compulsory service and did not originally belong to the reserves or the National Guard.

RESERVES.

The first reserve of the army consists of :

- (1) Men between 23 and 30 who have completed three or four years of compulsory service ;
- (2) Young men between 19 and 23 who have married before being called up for service ; they remain in this reserve until they are 30 ;
- (3) Students at national universities and technical schools between 19 and 30.

The second reserve consists of :

- (1) Men between 30 and 35 ;
- (2) Titular and acting principals of national and municipal schools, between 19 and 35 ;
- (3) Titular and acting professors of national universities, colleges and technical schools, and certain graduates engaged in a liberal profession between 19 and 35.

The reserves serve either to supplement the regular army in the same way as the supernumeraries or to form new units.

During their service in the first reserve, soldiers are called to the colours, when the military authorities consider it necessary, for a maximum period of two months, but only with a view to training.

The authorities can call up men belonging to the first and second reserves once a year to be reviewed and inspected.

In the event of war, soldiers belonging to the first reserve are called to the colours, beginning with the younger classes.

Men of the second reserve are similarly called up if the first reserve does not suffice.

The National Guard.

The National Guard or territorial army consists of :

- (1) Men between 25 and 50 ;
- (2) Men engaged in certain professions ;
- (3) Men exempted on account of special family circumstances.

The National Guard is only called upon to serve within the military area in which it is organised.

CIVIL MOBILISATION IN THE EVENT OF WAR.

All Peruvians are required to take part in the defence of the country when its territorial integrity is in danger.

In the event of national mobilisation, all Peruvians exempted from the obligations laid down in the Compulsory Military Service Law may be enrolled in accordance with the Law of October 31st, 1933. Their services may be requisitioned temporarily or permanently. They will be allotted, according to their suitability and qualifications, to the posts where their services will be most useful, starting with the youngest classes, and with due regard for their family circumstances. They will be employed in the public offices and services, factories, workshops, on the roads and railways and in the industries and establishments which supply the country's needs.

The Statistical Department is required to note the professional qualifications of each inhabitant, so that the military authorities may in peace time allot specialised personnel to posts in the factories, workshops, establishments, etc., which will be brought into operation in the event of mobilisation.

Supervision and control will be ensured in time of war by special commissions, on which employers and workmen will be represented in equal numbers.

EFFECTIVES.

(1937.)

Officers :

	(Active service)
Generals	3
Colonels	39
Lt.-colonels	131
Majors	164
Captains	342
Lieutenants	308
Second lieutenants	290 ¹
Total number of officers	1,277
<i>Sergeants</i>	1,108
<i>Corporals and soldiers</i>	9,225
Grand total	11,700

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Cruisers :

1. *Almirante Grau* (1906)
 2. *Coronel Bolognesi* (1906)
- Displacement, 3,200 tons. Length, 370 feet.
Beam, 40½ feet. Maximum draught, 14½ feet. H.P. 14,000 = 24 kts. *Guns* :
2 6-inch; 6 14-pdr.; 2 3-inch (A.A.);
2 torpedo-tubes submerged (18-inch).

¹ Including 82 reservists.

Destroyers :

1. *Almirante Guisse* (ex *Lennuk*) (1915) Displacement, 1,785 tons. Dimensions, $344\frac{1}{2} \times 31\frac{1}{2} \times 11.8$ feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 5 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).
2. *Almirante Villar* (ex *Vambola*) (1915) Displacement, 1,550 tons. Dimensions, $315.7 \times 30\frac{1}{2} \times 12.15$ feet. H.P. 32,000 = 30 kts. Guns : 4 4-inch ; 9 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Torpedo-boat :

- Teniente Rodriguez* (1909) 490 tons. Dimensions, $212 \times 21.3 \times 14\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.P. 8,600 = 28 kts. Guns : 6 3-pdr. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Four submarines :

1. *R. 1* (1926)
 2. *R. 2* (1926)
 3. *R. 3* (1928)
 4. *R. 4* (1928)
- } $\frac{576}{682}$ tons. H.P. $\frac{880}{1,000} = \frac{14.5}{9.5}$ kts. 1 3-inch.
 Tubes : 4 21-inch.

Miscellaneous : 10 units (river gunboats, transport, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Number	Total tonnage
Cruisers	2	6,400
Destroyers and torpedo-boat	3	3,825
Submarines	4	2,304
Total	9	12,529

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1937.)

Officers	255
N.C.O.s	628
Other ranks	1,566
Total	2,449

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Soles (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	14.2	14.3	17.0	18.5	21.1	21.5
Ministry of Marine and Aviation..	5.7	6.2	8.0	12.1	9.6	11.4
Total	19.9	20.5	25.0	30.6	30.7	32.9
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)..	92	97	101	102	103	108 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	86	83	85	86	90	94 ¹

¹ Average, January to April 1937.

NOTES. — 1. The above figures include pensions, which average 2 million soles annually.

2. In addition to the above expenditure, extra-budgetary expenditure on war, the marine and aviation amounted in 1932, 1933 and 1934 to 0.8, 26.2 and 45.2 million soles respectively.

POLAND

Area	388,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	34,221,000
Density per sq. km.	88.2
Length of land frontiers:	
With Germany	1,912 km.
of which: East Prussia ..	607 km.
With U.S.S.R.	1,412 km.
,, Czechoslovakia	984 km.
,, Lithuania	507 km.
,, Roumania	349 km.
,, the Free City of Danzig ..	121 km.
,, Latvia	109 km.
	<hr style="width: 20%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/>
Total	5,394 km.
Length of sea-coast	140 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	19,890 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the entire armed forces, although he does not exercise the chief command in time of war.

In time of peace, the President of the Republic exercises the command of the armed forces through the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

I. COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Committee of National Defence has to consider problems of national defence and draw up the general lines on which the organisation of the national forces with a view to mobilisation is to be carried out.

In particular, it is the duty of the Committee of National Defence to draft recommendations as to the general programme of work in connection with the preparation of national defence, bills relating to national defence, etc.

The Committee of National Defence is presided over by the President of the Republic ; when he is unable to preside, the Inspector-General of Armed Forces acts as his deputy.

It is composed of :

The Prime Minister ; the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs, Foreign Affairs, Finance, Industry and Commerce, Interior, and also, without the right to vote, the Chief of the General Staff, the Chief of the Army Administration and the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff. If the subject of the deliberations of the Committee bears on a question which is in the province of some other Minister, the latter, at the invitation of the Prime Minister, shall take part in the Committee's discussions on the same footing as the members.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is *ex officio* general rapporteur to the Committee of National Defence, which cannot take any decision without consulting him.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces prepares the documents for discussion by the Committee of National Defence and transmits the decisions taken to the appropriate ministries for them to carry out.

The organ for preparing and executing the decisions of the Committee of National Defence is the Secretariat of that Committee, attached to the Inspector-General of Armed Forces, and directed by the Deputy-Chief of the General Staff.

Military bureaux responsible for studying questions which come within their province and at the same time concern the defence of the State are attached to the Ministries of the Interior, Agriculture, Industry and Commerce, Communications, and Posts and Telegraphs.

2. MINISTRY FOR MILITARY AND NAVAL AFFAIRS.

In time of peace, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is in direct command of the armed forces of the State, and is in charge of their administration. He is answerable for his official acts both as regards the Constitution and as regards Parliament. In time of peace, the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the General Staff are under his authority.

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs has an exclusive right to give orders to the armed forces, and also presides over the Military Prosecutions Office.

The Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs comprises :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet and the Headquarters.
- (b) The Personnel Bureau.
- (c) The General Organisation Bureau.
- (d) The General Administration Bureau.
- (e) The Intendance Department.
- (f) The Comptrollers' Bureau.
- (g) The departments or the chiefs of the different arms and services.
- (h) The Army Audit Corps.
- (i) The Directorate of the Navy.

The following are under the direct authority of the Minister :

- (a) The Minister's Cabinet, which deals with questions of official entertainment and relations with the civil and parliamentary authorities.

(b) The Personnel Bureau, which deals with personal questions relating to officers, regular N.C.O.s and civil officials.

(c) The Corps of Comptrollers, which supervises the military administration.

(d) The Field Army Episcopalian Chaplains Department.

(e) The Office for non-Catholic Denominations.

(f) The Office for Physical Development and the Military Training of Young Persons.

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is assisted by two Under-Secretaries of State, who command and administer the armed forces on his behalf, each within his own sphere and in accordance with the general instructions of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces and the Chief of the General Staff. The second Under-Secretary of State deals with all questions relating to administration, supplies, the budget and industrial mobilisation. The first Under-Secretary of State is in charge of the organisation and administration of the levies and instruction and military training (except advanced studies).

The first Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Organisation Bureau; the following departments and personnel are also under his authority :

- (a) Infantry.
- (b) Cavalry.
- (c) Artillery.
- (d) Air Forces.
- (e) War Supplies.
- (f) O.C. Sappers.
- (g) O.C. Signallers.

The second Under-Secretary of State is in direct charge of the General Administration Bureau and the Comptroller's Bureau; the following departments are also under his authority :

- (a) Armament.
- (b) Technical Department.
- (c) Intendance.
- (d) Medical Services.
- (e) Works.
- (f) Justice.

The headquarters of the armoured car services, of the gendarmerie and the Military Research and Publications Institute are directly under the first Under-Secretary of State.

3. INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ARMED FORCES.

The Inspector-General of Armed Forces is called upon in time of war to assume the supreme command of the army. He directs the plans for the defence of the State and prepares the armed forces for the event of an armed conflict. It is his duty, in particular : to submit to the Government any proposals, and to make any suggestions, such as would contribute to the defence of the State ; to prepare plans of operations, and of mobilisation ; to give general directions to the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs regarding the military training

of the armed forces ; to supervise the military training of the armed forces ; etc.

Directly subordinate to him are :

(a) the General Inspectorate of Armed Forces, with the Inspectors of Armies, the Generals of the Services, the Inspection Bureau and also the inspecting Generals ;

(b) the General Staff.

The General Staff deals with all questions relating to the organisation of defence, mobilisation, military intelligence, operations, manœuvres, the training of the larger units, organisation of food and forage supplies, military communications and supply depots.

The General Staff comprises the following bureaux :

First Bureau : Organisation and Mobilisation ;

Second Bureau : Information and Reconnaissance ;

Third Bureau : Training and Operations ;

Fourth Bureau : Supply Services, Communications and Transport.

The following are also subordinate to the Chief of the General Staff :

(1) The Military Section of the General Commissariat of the Polish Republic at Danzig, and the military attachés,

(2) The Institute of Military Geography.

The Inspectors of Armies inspect all corps of troops and have a staff of officers at their disposal.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 10 military districts :

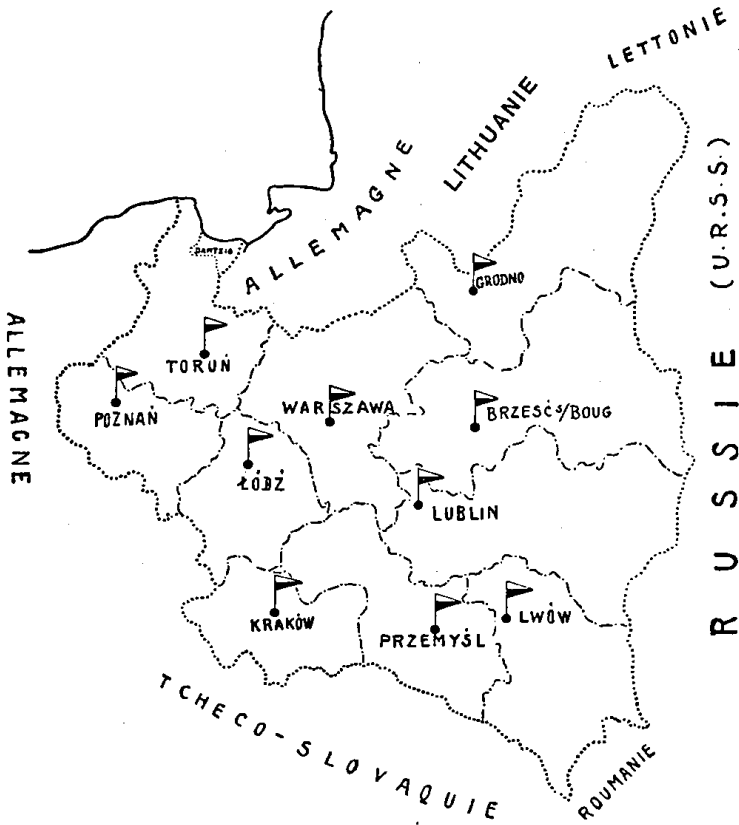
Military Districts	Headquarters	Military Districts	Headquarters
First	Warszawa (Warsaw)	Sixth	Lwów
Second	Lublin	Seventh	Poznań
Third	Grodno	Eighth	Toruń
Fourth	Łódź	Ninth	Brześć, B.
Fifth	Kraków	Tenth	Przemyśl

Each military district is under a general, who is given the title of Army Corps District Commander and exercises territorial authority, under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, over the troops in the district.

As a rule, all military formations stationed in his command are under his authority. Central institutions and military schools within the military district receive their orders regarding the use of material and technical training direct from the Minister, but in all other matters they are under the commander of the district.

The officer in command of a military district is assisted by a staff and heads of services. The staff consists of one office and three independent sections : mobilisation and war material office, general section, personnel section and information section.

MILITARY DISTRICTS.



— · — · Military boundaries.

▲ Army corps headquarters.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

I. Higher Formations.

30 infantry divisions (including 2 divisions of mountain troops).
1 division and 12 independent brigades of cavalry.

¹ November 1934.

Each infantry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three regiments of infantry (or mountain light infantry), one regiment of light artillery and one company of telegraphists.

The commander of an infantry or cavalry division is in command of the units of which that division is composed but has, as a rule, no authority over units not belonging to his own division, except in special circumstances (sedition, state of siege, etc.) ; in such a contingency, the commander of the district may delegate part of his territorial authority to a divisional commander. The latter is then placed in command of all the units stationed in his district.

The cavalry division comprises : one divisional headquarters staff, three brigades, consisting of two regiments of cavalry each and two groups of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

An independent cavalry brigade usually comprises : one brigade staff, two-four regiments of cavalry, one group of horse artillery, one pioneer squadron and one telegraph platoon.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 84 regiments of infantry.
- 6 regiments of light mountain infantry.
- 1 manœuvre battalion.
- 3 battalions of light infantry.
- 6 battalions of tanks and armoured cars.

Each regiment of infantry (or light mountain infantry) comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 headquarter company ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon, and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 3 battalions (in certain regiments the cadre of a reserve battalion) of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company.

A machine-gun company consists of :

- 1 company headquarters ;
- 2 machine-gun platoons ;
- 1 accompanying platoon.

The manœuvre battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 artillery platoon, 1 signal platoon, 1 pioneers platoon and 1 mounted infantry platoon ;
- 1 training company cadre ;
- 3 light infantry companies ;
- 1 machine-gun company ;
- 1 cyclist company.

A light infantry battalion consists of :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 3 companies of light infantry ;
- 1 headquarters company with 1 pioneer group ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

The battalion of tanks and armoured cars comprises :

- 1 battalion headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 1 training company ;
- 2-4 companies of tanks and armoured cars.

Cavalry.

- 3 regiments of light horse.
- 27 regiments of lancers.
- 10 regiments of hussars.
- 10 squadrons of pioneers.

A cavalry regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal troop ;
- 4 line squadrons ;
- 1 machine-gun squadron ;
- 1 reserve squadron.

A pioneer squadron consists of 1 headquarters and 3 or 4 troops.

Artillery.

- 6 artillery commands (*groupements*).
- 31 regiments of field artillery.
- 2 independent groups of field artillery.
- 10 regiments of heavy field artillery.
- 1 regiment of motorised artillery.
- 1 regiment of heavy long-range artillery.
- 1 regiment and 6 independent groups of anti-aircraft artillery.
- 13 groups of horse artillery.
- 2 groups of armoured trains (2 trains each).
- 1 artillery range-finding group.
- 1 independent artillery range-finding battery.

An artillery command (*groupement*) consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent regiments or groups of artillery.

Field Artillery.

A regiment of field artillery comprises :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of artillery of 3 batteries each.

Heavy Field Artillery.

A regiment of heavy field artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Motorised Artillery.

The regiment of motorised artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal platoon ;
- 2 groups of 2 batteries each.

Heavy Artillery.

The regiment of heavy long-range artillery consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 3 groups of 3 batteries each.

Anti-Aircraft Artillery.

The anti-aircraft artillery regiment consists of :

- 1 regimental headquarters ;
- 3 artillery groups of 2 or 3 batteries each ;
- 1 machine-gun company.

An independent anti-aircraft group comprises :

- 1 headquarters ;
- 2-3 batteries also including technical services.

Horse Artillery.

A horse artillery group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 1 signal section ;
- 2-3 batteries.

The artillery range-finding group consists of :

- 1 group headquarters ;
- 3 artillery range-finding batteries.

Armoured Train.

The armoured-train group consists of :

- 1 train for instruction purposes ;
- 1 train for ordinary purposes.

Engineers.

- 3 brigades of sappers.
- 8 battalions of sappers.
- 1 bridging battalion.
- 2 railway bridging battalions.
- 1 electro-technical battalion.
- 1 engine battalion.

A brigade of sappers comprises 1 brigade headquarters and a variable number of battalions.

A battalion of sappers comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 4 sapper companies and 1 park.

The bridging battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 1 signal platoon, 1 training company, 3 bridging companies, 1 river navigation company and 1 park.

A railway bridging battalion comprises 1 battalion headquarters, 4 railway bridging companies, 1 training company, 1 signal platoon and 1 park.

The electro-technical battalion consists of 1 battalion headquarters, 2 searchlight companies, 2 electro-technical companies, 1 training company, 1 hydro-technical company and 1 park.

The engine battalion consists of 1 headquarters, 1 training company, 2 engine companies and 1 park.

Signal Troops.

- 1 signal group.
- 4 telegraph battalions.
- 4 telegraph battalions cadres.
- 1 radiotelegraph regiment.

The signal command consists of 1 command headquarters and a variable number of independent signal regiments or battalions.

A telegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company cadre and 3 telegraph companies.

A telegraph battalion cadre consists of : 1 cadre headquarters and 1 signal training company cadre.

The radiotelegraph regiment consists of 1 regimental headquarters and 3 battalions.

A radiotelegraph battalion consists of : 1 battalion headquarters, 1 training company, 3 radiotelegraph companies and 1 mounted detachment.

Air Force.

2 air commands (*groupements*).
 6 flying regiments.
 2 balloon battalions.

Each air command consists of a command headquarters and a variable number of independent air regiments and battalions.

(a) A flying regiment consists of :

1 regimental headquarters ;
 1 port detachment ;
 1 training group ;
 2 or 3 flying groups of 2 or 3 flights each ;
 1 aviation park.

(b) A balloon battalion consists of :

1 battalion headquarters ;
 1 training company ;
 1 observation balloon company ;
 2 barrage balloon companies ;
 1 balloon park.

Horse Transport Service.

The horse transport service consists of two groups and eight group cadres. Each group consists of headquarters, 1 training squadron, 1 training workshop, 1 recruit squadron and 1 park. Each group cadre consists of headquarters and 1 park.

Motor Transport Service.

The motor transport service consists of 4 group cadres. Each group cadre consists of headquarters, 1 training column, 1 transport column and 1 park.

Services.

1. *Recruiting Service.*—Recruiting duties are performed by 10 inspectors of recruiting and 125 recruiting offices.

2. *Remount Service.*—The remount service is conducted by 55 district inspectors of horses and by the horse remount establishment and the remount commissions.

3. *Armament Service*.—The armament service is under the direction of the head of the armament department and the district armament officers.

The establishments of the armament service are the following :

- 1 technical armaments institution,
- 1 army anti-gas institution,
- 1 army establishment for supplies of armaments, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

4. *Intendance*.—The intendance is under the direction of the head of the department and the district officers.

The following are the establishments of the intendance :

- Technical intendance institution,
- Army supplies organisation with depots.

The transport service is also placed under the Director of Intendance.

5. *Army Medical Service*.—The army medical service is under the head of the medical department and the district medical and veterinary officers.

The medical services are organised as follows :

- The medical stores, with 1 depot,
- 10 district hospitals,
- 1 military sanatorium,
- 1 veterinary hospital.

6. *Engineer Service*.—This service is under the head of the engineer department.

The engineering services are organised as follows :

- The Technical Engineering Institute,
- The engineering stores, with the principal and auxiliary depots.

7. *Air Service*.—The air service is under the direction of the head of the air department.

The air service is organised as follows :

- The Technical Institute of Aeronautics,
- The army aircraft stores, with the principal depots,
- The principal meteorological station.

8. *Works Department* : directed by the Chief Superintendent of Works and the District Superintendents of Works.

9. *Department of Military Justice*.—This includes :

- 1 higher military court ;
- 10 military area courts ;
- 30 divisional courts ;
- 10 military prisons.

10. *Chaplains' Department*.—Chaplains provided by the various religious denominations in the country.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions, squadrons or batteries
Infantry	30	—	90	273 ²
Cavalry	1	12 ¹	40	210 ³
Artillery :				
Field	—	—	31 + 2 gr.	224
Heavy field	—	—	10	90
Heavy long range	—	—	1	9
Anti-aircraft	—	—	1 + 6 gr.	25
Horse	—	—	—	13 ⁴
Motor	—	—	—	—
Range-finding	—	—	—	4
Engineers	—	3	—	20 ⁵
Air force	—	—	6	2
Armoured arm :				
Tanks	—	—	—	6
Armoured cars	—	—	—	—
Armoured trains	—	—	—	2

¹ Independent brigades.

² Including 3 light infantry battalions.

³ Including 40 machine-gun squadrons and 10 squadrons of pioneers.

⁴ Groups.

⁵ Including 3 wireless telegraphy battalions.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARD, POLICE.

The police forces in Poland consist of :

- (1) Gendarmerie ;
- (2) State Police Force ;
- (3) Frontier Surveillance Corps ;
- (4) Frontier Guard.

The gendarmerie is under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs. The State police force and the frontier surveillance corps are under the Minister of the Interior. The frontier guard is under the Minister of Finance.

I. GENDARMERIE.

The gendarmerie is a military organisation for the maintenance of public order and safety.

The men are armed with carbines ; the N.C.O.s and officers with revolvers and swords. The men receive individual military training and special training for the gendarmerie.

Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for two years) ; for N.C.O.s by voluntary enlistment. The effectives are included in the totals for the armed forces.

2. STATE POLICE FORCE.

The State police force is a homogeneous body, intended to maintain order and preserve the security of the State.

The force is administered by the chief of the State police, who receives orders direct from the Minister of the Interior. In time of war, the State police becomes part of the armed forces as a militarised corps of the public safety service. The independent police of the Voivodie of Silesia is not under the chief of the State police.

The police forces in towns and villages are organised in communal police detachments, and in the larger towns in commissariats of police. There are 3,273 communal detachments and 184 commissariats of police. This force is recruited by voluntary enlistment. Previous training in the army is not essential for admission to the police force, nor are members of this force exempted from military service.

Intending members of the police force are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for 5 months. For the training of the higher ranks there is a police school which gives courses lasting for a year. Members of the police force are not given military training; they are merely taught the use of fire-arms and the sword.

Policemen are normally armed with revolvers; in the villages they have carbines. The mounted police have sabres and revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the State Police Force.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	822	881	774	774	774
N.C.O.s and men	28,042	29,865	28,592	28,592	27,942
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	28,864	30,746 ¹	29,366	29,366	28,716

3. FRONTIER SURVEILLANCE CORPS.

The Frontier Surveillance Corps, which forms part of the army, is responsible for the safety of the frontier districts and also performs the duties of a Customs guard.

This body is commanded by an officer with the title of Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps; he exercises powers similar to those of a corps commander in the army. The corps is wholly under the Minister for the Interior. In the selection of the personnel of the Frontier Surveillance Corps the Ministry of the Interior is assisted by the Departments of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs.

The Commander of the Frontier Surveillance Corps exercises command through a staff organised on the lines of the staff of an army corps area.

The frontier is guarded by detachments of this force.

The individual arm for dismounted members of the force is the carbine; the collective arm is the machine rifle and machine gun (in small numbers); the armament of the mounted force is the carbine and the sword; the corps has no tanks, motor vehicles, aircraft or artillery.

The frontier surveillance corps is organised in 6 brigades, each with a variable number of regiments; each regiment has a variable number of infantry battalions and cavalry squadrons. Recruiting is by conscription (compulsory service for about two years).

¹ Including the police of the Silesian Palatinate.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Surveillance Corps.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	859	873	900	885	885
Rank and file ..	26,639	26,639	25,421	25,421	25,199
Total	27,498	27,512	26,321	26,306	26,084

4. FRONTIER GUARD.

The frontier guard is responsible for the economic protection of the frontiers of the Republic which are not defended by the frontier surveillance corps. It is under the Commissioners of Customs, who form part of the Ministry of Finance. In time of war, the Frontier Guard becomes part of the armed forces. Nevertheless, its organisation and armament and the training which it receives are not such as to enable the Frontier Guard to be used in time of war as a fighting force.

The Frontier Guard is recruited by voluntary enlistment, for preference from men who have done their military service.

The frontier guard is divided into inspections, commissariats and posts.

The guards are armed either with carbines or with revolvers.

Budgetary Effectives of the Frontier Guard.

	1932-33 to 1934-35	1935-36 to 1936-37
Officers	263	263
Rank and file .. .	5,308	5,258
Total	5,571	5,521

5. RURAL POLICE, FOREST GUARDS, ETC.

In certain communes there are unarmed gardes-champêtres. There are also factory guards normally armed with a revolver (a certain number have carbines), prison guards with revolvers and carbines (each large prison also has one or two machine guns) and forest guards with sporting guns.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. COMPULSORY SERVICE.

General military service is compulsory in Poland.

It consists of :

- (a) Service in the active army ;
- (b) Service in the reserve ;
- (c) Service in the territorial army.

(a) Service in the active army lasts for two years, except in the cavalry and horse artillery, where the period is twenty-five months. In the navy it is twenty-seven months. All men who have completed their twenty-first year are liable to be called up for service, irrespective of their nationality or of the denomination to which they belong. In the case of recruits having undergone the second stage

of military preparation, the period of military service is three months shorter.

In case of a declaration of war, service begins at the age of 19.

(b) Immediately on completing their service in the regular army, men are transferred to the reserve, in which they continue to serve until they reach the age of 40, or in the case of officers till they reach the age of 50. During this period, reservists may be called up for various trainings not exceeding fourteen weeks in all, and not exceeding six weeks on any one occasion; reserve officers may be called up for trainings not exceeding thirty-six weeks in all, and not exceeding eight weeks on any one occasion.

(c) The territorial army consists of men who have completed their term of service in the reserve and also men who have been posted direct to that force as a result of legislative measures. Service in the territorial army continues till the age of 50 or, in the case of officers, till the age of 60; it does not involve army periods of training.

(d) In addition to general compulsory military service, there is an auxiliary compulsory service which applies to all male citizens between the ages of 17 and 60 not performing active military service and not belonging to the reserve or territorial forces. They are liable to be called up in case of war or mobilisation or, speaking generally, when required for the defence of the country.

By a Cabinet decision, men liable for auxiliary service may be compelled to undergo training for this service in peace-time, in accordance with the conditions laid down by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

The auxiliary military service comprises the guard; signal, anti-aircraft and anti-gas services; a technical service; a medical service, etc.

Women between the ages of 19 and 45 inclusive may also be called up for auxiliary service if in time of peace they have received, as volunteers, complete training for this service, or if they enlist as volunteers in time of war.

Persons called up for auxiliary service must take the military oath on enrolment in their service unit. In peace-time, the Minister of the Interior may order a register to be kept of all persons apt to form part of an auxiliary service.

In order to enable all citizens fit for military service to be trained with the contingents of the active army, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs may shorten the period of service, or may grant leave to a proportion of the men in order to fill their vacancies with new recruits.

2. EXEMPTIONS.

Members of the clergy belonging to denominations recognised by the Government of the Republic are exempted from service; when they are due to serve, they are immediately transferred to the unarmed territorial forces till the age of 50.

3. EXCLUSION FROM SERVICE.

Any person who has been sentenced to a term of imprisonment exceeding three years is automatically excluded from military service. This exclusion remains effective for ten years after the sentence has been served. The military authorities may also at their discretion exclude from military service for a period of ten years any person who has been sentenced to three months' imprisonment for acts against the State or against public order.

4. POSTPONEMENT OF SERVICE.

The following are entitled to postponement of service :

- (1) Persons who are the sole support of their families ;
- (2) Owners of farms, provided these farms have been acquired by inheritance and are the sole source of livelihood of the owners ;
- (3) Students attending State higher and secondary schools or similar schools recognised by the State.

Postponement of service is granted for one year but is renewable up to the age of 25 according to the class of conscript. Men holding the baccalaureat and graduates serve in principle for twelve months; the other categories serve for five months and are then transferred to the reserve.

5. VOLUNTARY SERVICE.

Any Polish citizens from 17 to 21 years of age who have not been called upon to serve in the army may offer themselves for service as volunteers ; they serve under the same conditions as conscripts, but may select the arm they prefer.

Volunteers undertake to serve in the active army for the prescribed period in whichever arm they enter, and, in case of war, until demobilisation.

6. TRAINING.

Training consists of :

- (1) Training of men belonging to the annual contingent or to the reserve ;
- (2) Training of professional officers and soldiers ;
- (3) Physical training ;
- (4) General education.

(1) The men belonging to the contingent undergo training during their term of service in the army ; reservists during the periods of training in the reserve.

Reserve non-commissioned officers are trained in the reserve non-commissioned officers' schools while they are still serving in the army. Every regiment has a school of this kind, and the length of the course varies from three to seven months according to the arm.

Reserve officers are trained in the reserve officer cadet schools, the course lasting for six months.

To these schools conscripts are admitted who, by reason of their standard of education, are only held to serve for twelve months.

In addition, all regular officers who have retired from the regular army without qualifying for a pension are regarded as reserve officers. They are exempted from the training required of the ordinary reserve officers.

(2) Re-engaged non-commissioned officers are trained in special schools, the courses lasting for from three to ten months according to the arm. Men who have passed through a reserve non-commissioned officers' school with the rank of corporal are admitted to the above schools. Re-engaged non-commissioned officers undertake an obligation, which is renewable, to serve for at least three years.

Regular officers are trained in the officers' schools. These courses last for three years : one year general courses and two years special courses, except in the Engineering School, where the course lasts four years, and the Medical Service where the course lasts six years for physicians and four years for chemists.

During their service, regular officers attend advanced and special courses.

There are also 3 infantry N.C.O.s schools and one school for aviation N.C.O.s for young men under 18 years of age. After completing their instruction, they perform the normal military service and subsequently engage as regular N.C.O.s.

(3) Physical training in the army is administered by the Office for Physical Education and Military Preparation of Youth, under which is placed the Central Institute of Physical Training. In each military district, physical training is directed by the district office for physical training and military preparation, under which is placed the district physical training centre. The physical training in each unit is directed by a special officer or N.C.O.

(4) The general education of the men is given by means of special courses (reading, writing, arithmetic, geography, etc.). These courses are compulsory.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

(a) *Pre-Military Schools.*

Infantry N.C.O.s school.
Air force N.C.O.s school.
3 cadet corps.

(b) *Schools for Regular N.C.O.s.*

Infantry N.C.O.s school.
School for N.C.O.s in the training centres (cavalry, artillery, tanks, engineers, signals, gendarmerie).
Training centre for air force N.C.O.s.
Central school for N.C.O.s of the veterinary service.

(c) *Schools for Regular Cadet-Officers.*

General course for cadet officers of all arms.
 Schools for cadet-officers of infantry.¹
 School for cadet-officers of cavalry.¹
 School for cadet-officers of artillery.¹
 Schools for cadet-officers of engineers.
 School for cadet-officers of the air force.¹
 School for cadet-officers of the medical service.¹

(d) *Reserve Cadet-Officers' Schools.*

Reserve artillery cadet-officers' school.
 Schools for reserve cadet-officers in training centres (cavalry, sappers, signallers).
 School for reserve cadet-officers in the air force officers' training centre.
 School for reserve cadet-officers in the medical training centre.

(e) *Specialist and Advanced Schools* (for regular officers and N.C.O.s).

Training centre for infantry.
 Training centre for cavalry.
 Training centre for artillery.
 Training centre for anti-aircraft artillery.
 Training centre for tanks.
 Training centre for sappers.
 Training centre for signallers.
 Training centre for air force officers.
 Training centre for air force N.C.O.s.
 Training centre for gendarmerie.
 Medical training centre.

(f) *Higher Schools.*

Higher War School.
 Higher War School—Intendance Course.

7. PROMOTION.

Promotions to the various ranks are made under the following conditions :
 Corporal, on the completion of service with the colours, or, in the case of first-class privates and under certain conditions, after three months' service ; platoon-leader, twenty-four months' service in the rank of corporal (or twelve months, by ministerial decision) ; sergeant, twenty-four months' service in the rank of platoon-leader ; sergeant-major, thirty-six months' service in the rank of sergeant ; lieutenant, two years' service ² in the rank of second-lieutenant ; captain, four years' service ³ in the rank of lieutenant ; major, four years' service in the next lower rank ; lieutenant-colonel and colonel, three years' and four years' service respectively in the next lower rank.

Lastly, before they can be promoted to the ranks of brigadier-general, divisional general, or army corps commander, officers must serve for three years in the next lower rank.

In peace-time, promotion to the rank of colonel or general is made solely by selection.

¹ These schools belong to the corresponding training centres.

² This period is reduced to one year for second-lieutenants and two years for lieutenants if the candidates have completed a high school course and have obtained the school leaving certificate

8. SERVICE IN PLACE OF GENERAL MILITARY SERVICE.

Service in place of general military service imposes an obligation to perform unpaid national defence work.

The following are liable to be called up for service in place of general military service :

- (a) Men fit for service in the Territorial Army, armed or unarmed, with the exception of men who have completed more than five months with the active army ;
- (b) Persons who are the support of their families and owners of farms acquired by inheritance, who are exempted to some extent from military service ;
- (c) Men who have reached the age of 25 and have been transferred to the reserve owing to the contingent being full.

Service in place of general military service lasts five years and entails six days' work per year.

RIFLE CLUBS.

The Union of Rifle Clubs, which organises military preparation is maintained at the public expense. Its clothing, equipment and arms are obtained from the Government stores on temporary loan and for the sole purpose of musketry exercises or attendance on certain ceremonial occasions. The Union has no material of its own, that of which it has the use remaining State property. The Union's expenses form part of the military expenditure of the State.¹

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of physical and military training is to increase the physical fitness of the population and to provide military training for boys and for reserve officers and N.C.O.s outside the cadres of the armed forces.

Preparatory military training is compulsory in the intermediate schools and voluntary in the higher schools and for those not in schools.

Physical training and military preparation are under the direction of the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs (office for physical training and military preparation) and the commandants of military districts (district officers in charge of physical training and military

¹ Another Association whose activities partly include the organisation of military preparation (Group No. 1) is the Union of ex-Servicemen. Like the Union of Rifle Clubs it is maintained at the public expense.

preparation). Military preparation is also entrusted to the commanders of infantry divisions (divisional directors of military preparation) and to the commanding officers of infantry regiments (regimental directors of military preparation, under whom are placed the heads of the military preparation areas).

The Minister for Military and Naval Affairs has the assistance of a scientific council for physical training.

Physical training is directed by the Central Physical Training Institute and the district physical training centres.

Military preparation is carried out by military preparation units (comprising the school detachments, which consist of pupils of elementary and secondary schools), or by military preparation detachments, consisting of boys not belonging to the secondary schools.

The period of military preparation is in the first case two years, excluding six weeks' training in camp ; it is three years in the second case. Individual training is given during the first year of preparation ; for the rest of the time, training is in detachments.

Each military preparation unit is commanded by an army or reserve army officer belonging to the educational council of the school.

Preparatory military training consists of two stages : the first stage comprises physical training and the rudiments of musketry ; the second stage consists of preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term and specialisation in certain technical subjects (wireless telegraphy, electrical technique, topography).

Number of pupils in 1933 :

Training in the schools :	Training outside the schools :
First stage : 18,192.	First stage : 77,131.
Second stage : 8,601.	Second stage : 56,545.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Military training outside the army was given to 58,984 men (1935) who completed a total of 1,073,142 days of training.

YOUTH LABOUR SERVICE.

Youth labour service is a voluntary service for the performance of manual labour, and provides military and vocational training for young people of both sexes, as well as civic and general instruction.

The youth labour formations are under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

Attached to the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs is a Labour Service Council, a body which advises the Minister on questions concerning the education and training of the youth labour formations. This Council consists of representatives of the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs, Social Welfare, Internal Affairs, Agriculture and Agrarian Reform, Industry and Commerce, and Public Worship and Education, together with other persons appointed by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs in agreement with the above-mentioned Ministers.

At the head of the youth labour formations is a commanding officer appointed by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs in agreement with the Minister for Social Welfare. The commanding officer is selected from among officers on the active list.

Labour service in the youth labour formations usually lasts for a period of two years unless the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, in agreement with the Minister for Social Welfare, decides otherwise.

Young people from 18 to 20 years of age are eligible to join the youth labour formations.

Young persons who have performed at least twelve months' service in the youth labour formations are entitled to special privileges as regards their compulsory military service, the conditions being fixed by the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

DEFENCE AGAINST AIR AND GAS ATTACKS.

In peace time the Inspector of Air Defence, in conjunction with the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs, is responsible for organising the defence of the State against aircraft and gas. The Inspector of Air Defence exercises his functions on behalf of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces.

The Inspector of Air Defence, who is attached to the General Inspectorate of Armed Forces, is appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Minister for Foreign Affairs, with the approval of the Inspector-General of Armed Forces.

If an air or gas attack is threatened, the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs may order anti-aircraft and anti-gas preparations to be made over all or part of the national territory.

In the area of military operations, this right belongs to the Commander-in-Chief.

The proclamation of a state of defensive preparation makes it obligatory, throughout the entire period of such preparation, to render effective personal military service and auxiliary services.

The authorities responsible for actual defensive preparations will be appointed, by decree, by the Ministers for Military and Naval Affairs and of the Interior, in agreement with the other Ministers concerned.

The Council of Ministers define by decree the powers of the authorities responsible for the preparation, the scope and nature of the defensive preparations, and, in peace-time, the duties of private persons and public bodies, institutions, and authorities in the following fields :

Organisation, training, and equipment of the personnel responsible for defence ; concealment of localities, means of communication, industrial plant, public power-stations, and other installations of a public nature ; training and organisation of the public for defence against air attacks ; introduction of compulsory training and practical drill in defence in schools and educational establishments ; supplying the public with anti-aircraft installations and devices.

EFFECTIVES.

(1934.)

I. EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	.. .. .	266,005
Officers	.. .. .	17,905 ¹
Other effectives who have completed		
at least 24 months of service	..	37,000 ²
Recruits not trained	.. .. .	20,000

¹ 17,100 professional officers and 805 reserve officers (average number) called up for training for a period of 6 weeks.

² 34,600 professional non-commissioned officers and 2,400 reserve non-commissioned officers (average number) called up for training for a period of one month.

Note.—The conscript private soldiers consist of 198,000 in service in the active army, 10,960 reservists called up for training for a period of one month—and 2,150 pupils in the cadet schools.

II. EFFECTIVES OF THE AIR ARMED FORCES.

Total effectives	7,919 ¹
Effectives who have completed at least twenty-four months of service	2,415

III. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936-37.)

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding tables. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

Officers :

Marshal	1
Generals	128
Colonels	476
Lieut.-Colonels	875
Majors	2,468
Captains	5,990
Lieutenants	6,550
2nd Lieutenants	1,417
Total	17,905
Regular N.C.O.s	37,000
Privates	211,110
Grand total	266,015 ²

IV. SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND ARMY.

	1926-27	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 to 1936-37
Officers ..	18,292	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905	17,905
N.C.O.s ..	37,722	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000	37,000
Men ..	234,586	208,500	209,863	210,589	210,966	210,966	211,110
Total ..	290,600	263,405	264,768	265,494	265,871	265,871	266,015

¹ This figure comprises 687 professional officers, 52 reserve officers who have served for a period of 6 weeks (making an average of 6), 1,722 professional soldiers, 5,144 conscript soldiers, 3,105 reservists who have served for a period of 6 weeks (i.e., an average of 360).

² Including cadets at the officers' schools.

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION.

The navy consists of :

- (a) The Directorate of the Navy ;
- (b) The high seas fleet ;
- (c) The river flotilla ;
- (d) The Naval Officers' School ;
- (e) The various naval establishments ;
- (f) 1 battalion of naval infantry.

The high seas fleet includes a fleet higher command which is under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

The naval port of Gdynia is under the fleet higher command.

The river flotilla includes a headquarters. The naval port of Pinsk is under the commander of the flotilla.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	425	463
N.C.O.s and men	<u>5,070</u>	<u>5,628</u>
Total	5,495	<u>6,091</u>

LIST OF UNITS. (1936.)

A. THE FLEET.

2 destroyers (+ 2 building) :

<i>Blys Kawica</i> } (building)	Standard displacement, 2,011 tons. Dimensions, 374 × 37 × — feet. H.p. 54,000 = 36 kts. Guns : 7 4.7-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.). 6 torpedo tubes (21).
<i>Grom</i>	

1. *Wicher* (1928)
2. *Burza* (1929)

Normal displacement, 1,540 metric tons. Dimensions, 351 × 29 × 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ feet. H.p. 35,000 = 33 kts. Guns : 4 5.1-inch ; 2 1.5-inch (A.A.). 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).

3 submarines (+ 3 building) :

3 units (building)	Displacement, $\frac{1,110}{1,473}$. Dimensions : 275 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 22 × 13 feet. Guns : 1 3.5-inch. 8 torpedo tubes (21-inch).
--------------------	--

1. *Wilk* (1929)
2. *Rys* (1929)
3. *Zbik* (1930)

Normal displacement, $\frac{980}{1,250}$ metric tons. Dimensions, 246 × 16 × 13 feet. H.p. $\frac{1,800}{1,200}$ = $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).

5 torpedo-boats :

1. *Kujawiak* (1917) Standard displacement, 365 tons (*Kujawiak* : 335). Dimensions, 197 × 21 × 7½ feet (*Kujawiak*) ; 197 × 21 × 6 feet (*Krakowiak*, *Podhalanin* and *Slazak*). 1 torpedo tube (17.7-inch).
2. *Krakowiak* (1917)
3. *Podhalanin* (1917)
4. *Slazak* (1917)
5. *Mazur* (1915) Standard displacement, 349 tons. Dimensions, 205.6 × 20½ × 7½ feet. 2 torpedo tubes (17.7-inch).

Miscellaneous: 13 units (gunboats, surveying vessel, transport, mine-sweepers, mine layer).

B. THE RIVER FLOTILLA.

6 monitors and 8 river gunboats.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 destroyers	3,080
3 submarines	2,940
5 torpedo-boats	1,779
Total	7,799
2 destroyers building	4,022
3 submarines building	3,330
Grand total	15,151

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs	760.8	761.9	761.7	761.7	759.8	768.0
Deficit on military undertakings	7.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	8.3	—
Total	768.0	768.2	768.0	768.0	768.1	768.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	68	63	59	56	60	64 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	77	71	66	64	63	66 ²

¹ April 1937.

² Average, April-May 1937.

NOTES.—I. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs.

II. Navy.

ORGANISATION.

The navy consists of :

- (a) The Directorate of the Navy ;
- (b) The high seas fleet ;
- (c) The river flotilla ;
- (d) The Naval Officers' School ;
- (e) The various naval establishments ;
- (f) 1 battalion of naval infantry.

The high seas fleet includes a fleet higher command which is under the Minister for Military and Naval Affairs.

The naval port of Gdynia is under the fleet higher command.

The river flotilla includes a headquarters. The naval port of Pinsk is under the commander of the flotilla.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	425	463
N.C.O.s and men	5,070	5,628
Total	5,495	6,091

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

A. THE FLEET.

2 destroyers (+ 2 building) :

Blys Kawica } (building)
Grom }

Standard displacement, 2,011 tons. Dimensions, 374 × 37 × — feet. H.p. 54,000 = 36 kts. Guns : 7 4.7-inch ; 4 3-inch (A.A.). 6 torpedo tubes (21).

1. *Wicher* (1928)

2. *Burza* (1929)

Normal displacement, 1,540 metric tons, Dimensions, 351 × 29 × 9½ feet. H.p. 35,000 = 33 kts. Guns : 4 5.1-inch ; 2 1.5-inch (A.A.). 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).

3 submarines (+ 3 building) :

3 units (building)

Displacement, $\frac{1,110}{1,473}$. Dimensions : 275½ × 22 × 13 feet. Guns : 1 3.5-inch. 8 torpedo tubes (21-inch).

1. *Wilk* (1929)

2. *Rys* (1929)

3. *Zbik* (1930)

Normal displacement, $\frac{980}{1,250}$ metric tons.

Dimensions, 246 × 16 × 13 feet. H.p. $\frac{1,800}{1,200}$

= $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. 6 torpedo tubes (20.8-inch).

5 torpedo-boats :

1. *Kujawiak* (1917) Standard displacement, 365 tons (*Kujawiak* : 335). Dimensions, 197 × 21 × 7½ feet (*Kujawiak*) ; 197 × 21 × 6 feet (*Krakowiak*, *Podhalanin* and *Slazak*). 1 torpedo tube (17.7-inch).
2. *Krakowiak* (1917)
3. *Podhalanin* (1917)
4. *Slazak* (1917)
5. *Mazur* (1915) Standard displacement, 349 tons. Dimensions, 205.6 × 20½ × 7½ feet. 2 torpedo tubes (17.7-inch).

Miscellaneous: 13 units (gunboats, surveying vessel, transport, mine-sweepers, mine layer).

B. THE RIVER FLOTILLA.

6 monitors and 8 river gunboats.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Tons
2 destroyers	3,080
3 submarines	2,940
5 torpedo-boats	1,779
Total	7,799
2 destroyers building	4,022
3 submarines building	3,330
Grand total	15,151

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Estimates	
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs	760.8	761.9	761.7	761.7	759.8	768.0
Deficit on military undertakings	7.2	6.3	6.3	6.3	8.3	—
Total	768.0	768.2	768.0	768.0	768.1	768.0
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929/30 = 100)	68	63	59	56	60	64 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929/30 = 100)	77	71	66	64	63	66 ²

¹ April 1937.

² Average, April-May 1937.

NOTES.—I. Expenditure on the air force is included in the budget of the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs.

2. As from 1933-34, the general budget comprises a special section showing net figures of the special funds, of which the "Soldiers' billeting fund" is administered by the Ministry for Military and Naval Affairs. The gross expenditure of this fund has been as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Soldiers' billeting fund	9.2	14.2	24.7	15.0	14.5	16.1

By a decree of April 9th, 1936, a fund for national defence was created, to which for the period 1937 to 1940 a credit of 1,000 million zloty was granted. The receipts for covering the credits are to be derived mainly from the proceeds of foreign loans.

3. Expenditure on the Frontier Surveillance Corps is shown in the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. Expenditure on the frontier guard is shown in the budget of the Ministry of Finance. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Interior :						
Frontier surveillance corps ..	41.2	39.4	37.5	37.5	37.0	37.0
Ministry of Finance :						
Frontier guard	19.4	19.6	18.5	18.2	17.9	17.7

4. Military pensions are shown in the State budget under the heading "Pensions" and war pensions under "War Pensions". Certain expenditure relating to war invalidity is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of Social Affairs. Expenditure of this kind has been as follows :

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Estimates		
	Zloty (000,000's)					
Military pensions	39.5	36.5	38.3	36.6	39.8	43.8
War pensions	132.5	126.9	105.3	103.2	100.5	100.5
Ministry of Social Affairs :						
Expenditure relating to war invalidity	3.7	3.6	5.0	4.8	4.8	4.4

PORTUGAL

Area : Portugal (mainland)	89,059 sq. km.
Adjacent islands :	
Azores	2,600 sq. km.
Madeira	797 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	7,301,000
Density (mainland and islands) per sq. km.	79.0
Length of land frontier with Spain	1,214 km.
Length of coastline	832 km.
Total.. .. .	2,046 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1929)	4,407 km.

Colonies.

AFRICA.

	Area	Population
Cape Verde (XII. 1931)	4,033 sq. km.	149,000
Guinea (1931)	36,152 sq. km.	377,000
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands (XII. 1921)	996 sq. km.	59,000
Angola (XII. 1929)	1,263,700 sq. km.	2,615,000
Mozambique (XII. 1932)	771,125 sq. km.	4,029,000

ASIA.

India (Gôa, Damão and Diu) (1931) ..	3,983 sq. km.	580,000
Macao (IV. 1927)	18 sq. km.	157,000

OCEANIA.

Timor and Kambing (1926)	18,990 sq. km.	442,000
----------------------------------	----------------	---------

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Portugal consist of the home army and the colonial army. The home armed forces are composed of the land army, the air force and the navy, the two former being under the Ministry of War and the third under the Ministry of Marine.

The home army intended for garrison purposes and the defence of the mainland and of the adjacent islands (Azores and Madeira), comprises the active army and the army reserve (active and territorial).

There is, further, a recruiting reserve in which young men are registered before the preparation of the conscription lists (18 to 20 years).

Men belonging to the territorial reserve are only required to serve in the home army.

In peace time, the army is employed in recruiting, training and preparing for mobilisation the units and formations which are to be embodied in the field army; it provides the colonial army with the units and services which it requires, and it assists, when called upon, in maintaining public order, together with the other organisations specially intended for that purpose.

The colonial army comprises the whole of the military forces organised in each colony, their main purpose being to act as a garrison and defence force.

The military forces of a colony may be employed in another colony or in the home country.

The colonial troops are under the Colonial Minister, who acts through the various Governors. It is the duty of the Colonial Minister, and of the colonial authorities placed immediately under his orders, to use the colonial and home troops for the purpose of safeguarding the internal security of the colonies in which they are stationed.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The legislative bodies of the Republic (Senate and Chamber of Deputies in session) alone have power to authorise the Executive to make war. In time of war the Government of the Republic appoints a Commander-in-Chief, who is under the Minister of War and is in command of all troops and army services. He has supreme control of operations.

I. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Supreme Council for National Defence is presided over by the Prime Minister. It examines any proposal of the ministers concerned in regard to matters relating to national defence in general and to the military policy of the nation, the organisation of the nation in time of war, the general and industrial supplies of the country, the budget of the military forces, etc., in particular.

The Major-General of the Army and the Major-General of the Navy attend the meetings of this Council in an advisory capacity.

The questions to be submitted to the Supreme Council for National Defence for its opinion and decision are first examined by a *National Defence Investigation Commission* presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of the Chiefs and Deputy Chiefs of the Army Staff and the Naval Staff, the Intendant of the Naval Arsenal, the Quartermaster-General, the Directors of Military and Naval Aviation, the Military Director-General of the Colonies and a legal adviser appointed by the Minister of Justice. The representatives of the various Ministries concerned may also serve on the Commission.

The questions submitted for examination to the National Defence Investigation Commission are studied by various Sections. At the present time, the Sections consist of :

- 1st Section : General organisation of the nation for war ;
- 2nd Section : Preparation of the nation for war (moral and physical preparation) ;
- 3rd Section : Shipping lines of interest to national defence ;
- 4th Section : Aviation ;
- 5th Section : National mobilisation (except military mobilisation in the proper sense of the term).

2. SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the Prime Minister, consists of the Ministers of War and Marine, the Major-General of the Army, the Major-General of the Navy, the Chief of the General Staff of the Army and the Chief of the General Staff of the Navy.

The Minister for the Colonies and the President of the Seventh Section of the Colonial Empire Council also take part in the meetings of the Supreme Military Council, when questions relating to the colonies and colonial forces are on its agenda.

The Supreme Military Council deliberates on the means of solving important problems of a definitely military character, and in particular the general organisation of the land, sea and air forces in the home country and colonies ; general armament programmes ; provisions relating to plans of operations, etc.

3. SUPREME WAR COUNCIL.

As regards the control of operations in time of war, the Government acts through the Supreme War Council consisting of the Prime Minister, who acts as President, and the Ministers of War, Marine, Finance, Foreign Affairs and the Colonies.

4. JOINT COMMISSION OF THE ARMY AND NAVY STAFFS.

The object of this Commission is to study special problems, the solution of which requires co-ordinated action between the army and navy. It also carries out investigations for the Supreme Military Council.

It is presided over by the Prime Minister, assisted by the Major-General of the Army and the Major-General of the Navy.

5. NATIONAL DEFENCE SECRETARIAT.

The National Defence Secretariat is directly under the Prime Minister. Its duty is to receive and centralise all documents to be passed on to the Investigation Commission, the Supreme Military Council, the Supreme Council for National Defence or the Supreme War Council.

A general officer of the army or navy is in charge of the Secretariat and is known as the "Secretary-General for National Defence". He acts as Secretary *ex officio*, without the right to vote, of the Supreme Council for National Defence, the Supreme War Council and the Supreme Military Council. He is appointed by the Prime Minister on the proposal of the Ministers concerned.

6. SUPREME COUNCIL FOR THE MOBILISATION OF CIVIL INDUSTRIES.

This Council directs the studies and work for the preparation of industrial mobilisation (at present in process of organisation).

7. NATIONAL AIR COUNCIL.

The National Air Council is under the Prime Minister and is inter-ministerial in character; it is a permanent advisory organ for all questions relating to civil aviation.

It studies national and international air policy; prepares laws on aviation construction; keeps the Ministers of War and Marine informed, through the Air Directorates, of anything which may concern civil aviation and keeps in touch with the naval and military air forces.

The National Air Council consists of the following members :

- A Vice-President appointed by the Prime Minister ;
- The Directors of Military and Naval Aviation ;
- Delegates from the Ministry of Finance, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Ministry of Public Works and Communications and the Ministry of the Colonies ;
- One legal expert in public international law ;
- A secretary, with right of vote, who is a senior officer in the naval or military air force.

8. MINISTRY OF WAR.

The War Minister is the supreme head of the Army.

The Ministry of War consists of :

- The Supreme Army Council ;
- Three Directorates-General ;
- The General Department (pensions, civil employees, reserve officers, etc.) ;
- The Minister's Secretariat.

The Supreme Army Council is an advisory organ of the War Minister ; it studies questions relating to the organisation and operation of the army and national defence submitted to it by the Government.

The Supreme Army Council is presided over by the Minister of War and consists of a general officer appointed by the Prime Minister

on the proposal of the War Minister (Vice-President), the Chief of the Army Staff, five general officers appointed by the War Minister on the Vice-President's proposal, the Military Governor of Lisbon, the Director of Aviation, the President of the Seventh Section of the Colonial Empire Council, the Deputy Chief of the Army Staff and the Quartermaster-General, who acts as secretary and is entitled to vote in an advisory capacity.

In time of war, the Vice-President of the Supreme Army Council becomes Commander-in-Chief of the army in the field ; in time of peace, he takes precedence over all generals and holds the rank of " Major-General of the Army ".

The first directorate-general, which consists of three divisions, deals with all questions relating to personnel.

The second directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all administrative questions and questions relating to productive establishments, remounts and military works. Attached to the second directorate-general are the commission for disputed claims in regard to military supplies, the fiscal board of the producing establishments and the technical remount commission.

The third directorate-general, which comprises four divisions, deals with all diplomatic questions and questions relating to general army training, home and colonial defence, army organisation, recruiting and mobilisation, transport, etc. Attached to the third directorate-general are a central fortifications commission, a central railways commission, a central telegraph commission, a central military air commission, a central commission for the physical training of the army and a military cartography commission.

9. STAFF SERVICE.

This service includes the work of the divisions of the third directorate-general of the Ministry and of the commissions attached thereto :

- Work relating to military history ;
- Collaboration with headquarters' commands and directorates of arms.

Staff service is carried out by officers who have followed a staff course and who technically come under the Chief of the Army Staff.

This third directorate-general is under the orders of a general officer described as the Chief of Staff of the Army, who is assisted by a Deputy-Chief of Staff of the Army, a general officer or brigadier having followed a staff course.

The Chief of Staff of the Army is responsible for higher inspection in regard to all matters relating to the preparation of the army.

10. DIRECTORATES OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

For purposes of supervision over preparations for war and the training of the units of the arms and services and other establishments, there exist inspectors of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, aviation, medical service, veterinary service and military administration.

II. INSPECTION SERVICE.

The Vice-President of the Supreme Army Council acts as Inspector-in-Chief of the Army.

The inspection service comprises :

- (a) Ordinary inspections : general and partial ;
- (b) Extraordinary inspections : general and partial ;
- (c) Higher inspections.

Ordinary inspections are held at fixed intervals to ascertain the condition of military units and establishments in so far as concerns their organisation, training, discipline, readiness for mobilisation and administration.

The extraordinary inspectorates supervise, in general, the working of the various services and, in particular, the training and discipline of the troops and also administrative questions.

Higher inspections are in all cases extraordinary inspections and are carried out by :

- (i) The Chief of Staff of the Army in all matters relating to the preparation of the army for war, that is to say, organisation, training, preparation for mobilisation and the defence of the country ;
- (ii) The Adjutant-General of the Army in all matters relating to the organisation and work of the various secretariats and archives.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.

The territory of Portugal (mainland and adjacent islands) is divided, as regards command, administration, etc., into twenty-three recruiting and reserve areas (including two in Madeira and the Azores), four military areas (Oporto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora), and the military government of Lisbon.

The military command over the adjacent islands is exercised in the Azores by a colonel appointed *ad hoc* and in Madeira by the officer of the highest rank on duty in the island. The military command of Elvas is entrusted to a colonel, who holds the rank of inspector and is entitled the Military Governor of Elvas.

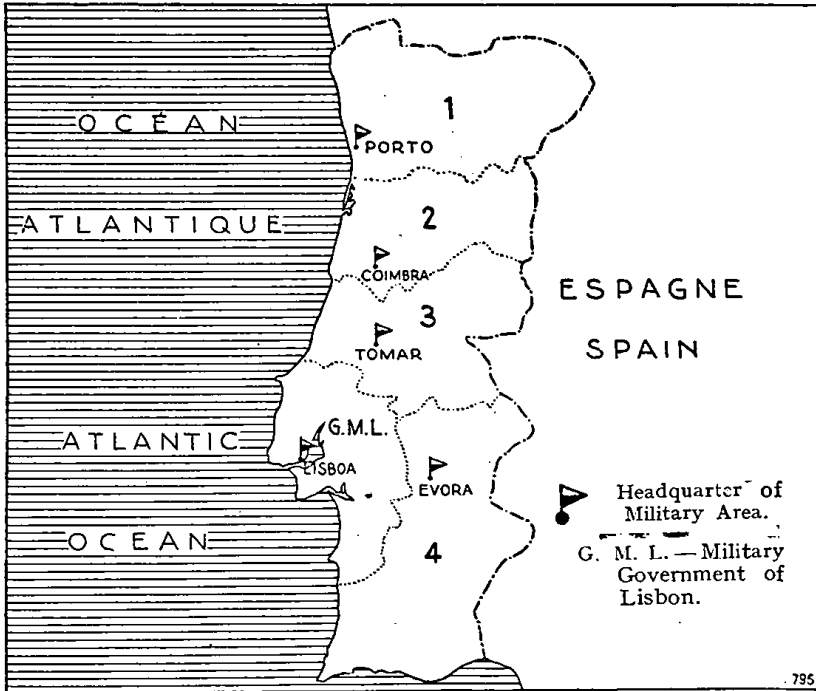
In time of peace the military governors and area commandants are responsible for the administration and command of all forces stationed in or passing through their respective areas and are not responsible for duties relating to service or command which, organically or in virtue of superior orders, are independent.

The military governors or area commandants are also, for purposes of public order, in command of all forces or military establishments in the area over which they have authority.

The military governors or area commandants receive their orders from the Minister of War; these orders are transmitted to them through the Minister's secretariat or through the directorates-general of the Ministry of War.

Military governors and area commandants have their own headquarters.

MILITARY TERRITORIAL AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

There are no permanently organised formations in the army in peace time higher than the brigade in the cavalry, the regiment in the other arms (groups in the Air Force), and the company in the services.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

(1935-36.)

Each arm or technical service of the army is under a directorate, the duties of which are essentially technical and also relate to preparation for war.

The directors of arms have the rank of general, the directors of services the rank of colonel. They are appointed by the Minister of War.

The directorates are :

- Directorate of Infantry ;
- Directorate of Artillery ;
- Directorate of Cavalry ;
- Directorate of Engineers ;

Directorate of Aviation ;
 Directorate of the Army Medical Service ;
 Directorate of the Army Veterinary Service ;
 Directorate of Military Administration.

Infantry.

21 infantry regiments ;
 4 independent infantry battalions (in the adjacent islands) ;
 9 battalions of light infantry ;
 2 cyclist battalions ;
 3 machine-gun battalions :
 the accessory equipment companies (in process of organisation) ;
 the light tank companies (in process of organisation).

Each infantry regiment comprises :

Command ; cadres for two battalions (regimental and training service) ; companies organised as effectives ; depot of men (company).

Each battalion of light infantry comprises :

4 rifle companies ;
 1 machine-gun company ;
 1 headquarters ; and
 1 depot section.

Each cyclist battalion comprises :

2 cyclist rifle companies ;
 1 machine-gun company ;
 1 headquarters ; and
 1 depot section.

Each machine-gun battalion comprises :

3 machine-gun companies ;
 1 headquarters ; and
 1 depot company.

Infantry regiments in peace time are exclusively territorial units intended as training centres for infantry recruits and as mobilisation centres.

Light infantry and cyclist battalions are field units and are intended, together with the effectives which compose them in peace time, for the professional training of regular cadres (officers, sergeants and corporals), the advanced training of specialists, and general instruction ; they may form detachments in combination with units of other arms.

The machine-gun and cyclist battalions are intended to serve as training and mobilisation centres.

Cavalry.

2 cavalry brigades, 2 regiments each (16 squadrons) ;
 5 regional cavalry regiments (20 squadrons) ;
 Motor machine-gun squadrons.

Each cavalry brigade is composed as follows in time of peace :

Command, 3 cavalry regiments (provisionally 2 regiments),
1 motor machine-gun squadron, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 group
of horse artillery batteries.

Each brigaded regiment has :

Command, and formation, 2 groups of 2 squadrons,
depot squadron;

A section of 4 heavy machine-guns, a section of signallers
and a platoon of sappers are attached to the command of
each brigaded regiment.

Each regional regiment has :

3 squadrons and 1 depot squadron or 2 groups of 2 squadrons
(one of the regiments has 3 groups) and a depot squadron.

All cavalry regiments are cavalry training centres ; brigaded regiments are
field units ; regional regiments may be used as field units ; they are mobilisation
centres for squadrons and groups of squadrons, as well as training centres.

Artillery.

1. *Light Artillery :*

- 5 regiments of light artillery ;
- 2 independent mixed groups of mounted artillery, of 4 batteries
each, of which 2 are of guns and 2 of howitzers (provision-
ally 2 batteries of guns and 1 of howitzers) ;
- 2 groups of horse artillery of 2 batteries each ;
- 3 independent groups of mountain artillery of 4 batteries
each (provisionally 2 groups of 3 batteries each).

2. *Heavy Artillery :*

- 2 regiments of heavy artillery (provisionally 2 independent
groups).

3. *Coast Artillery :*

- 2 regiments including 6 tactical groups (14 batteries) ;
- 1 submarine coast-defence group (2 batteries) ;
- 1 group of specialists (2 companies) ;
- 4 mobile coast-defence batteries (adjacent islands) ;
- 1 horse-drawn train company.

4. *Anti-aircraft Artillery :*

- 3 batteries ;
- 1 searchlight company (in formation).

The regiments of light and heavy artillery are purely territorial units intended as
training centres for recruits and mobilisation centres.

The mixed independent groups of mounted artillery and the independent groups of mountain artillery are field units designed more particularly for the professional training of permanent cadres—to supplement that of specialists—and for *ensemble* training, eventually forming detachments with units of other arms which do not train recruits.

The regiments of coast artillery are centres for the training of recruits and for mobilisation, also constituting centres for purposes of command and administration, for coast artillery groups and batteries, being designed to contribute with other auxiliary elements to the defence of the port of Lisbon.

Engineers.

1. Pioneers :

Sappers and miners—2 regiments of sappers and miners
(provisionally 1 regiment of 3 groups) ;
Bridge train—1 bridge train battalion.

2. Lines of Communication Troops :

Signallers :

1 regiment of telegraphists ;
Brigades of telegraphists.

Transport :

Railways :

1 regiment of railway troops ;
Railway brigades.

Motor transport :

1 motor-transport battalion (2 companies) ;
Motor-transport brigades.

Military Air Force.

1 offensive and defensive regiment, in two groups (provisionally
1 group of 2 flights) ;
1 bombing regiment in 2 groups (provisionally 1 group of
2 flights) ;
2 observation groups (provisionally 1 group of 2 flights) ;
1 balloon battalion in 3 companies (provisionally 2 companies).
The aviation and balloon units are not general training centres.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

(June 1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. ..	93 ²
Total horse-power	.. ..	4,183

¹ For air material of the sea armed forces, see under " Navy ".

² Including 24 under repairs.

Air Services.

The Air Services include :

- (a) The aircraft engineers service with :
The signalling service,
The meteorological service, comprising meteorological and aerological posts,
The aircraft construction service ;
- (b) The medical service ;
- (c) The administrative services ;
- (d) The temporary military works service ;
- (e) Depots and offices.

Medical Service.

The Army Medical Service includes 3 companies which are centres for the training of recruits and for mobilisation.

Military Administrative Service : 3 companies.

AUXILIARY FORCES.

I. NATIONAL REPUBLICAN GUARD.

The National Republican Guard is under the Ministry of the Interior and is intended for the maintenance of public order. It consists of the following troops :

- (a) General Headquarters ;
- (b) 1 cavalry regiment (4 squadrons) ;
- (c) 5 infantry battalions, including 3 mixed battalions (infantry and cavalry), consisting of 26 companies ;
- (d) 1 heavy machine-gun company.

The General Headquarters comprises : the Central Department (movement of personnel, training, organisation, recruitment, remount, archives, library, topography) ; the Justice Section ; Works, Telegraphs and Telephones Section ; the Pharmaceutical Service ; the Medical Service and the War Material and Quartering Service.

The individual arms of the guard are pistols, carbines and swords for cavalry ; rifles with sabre-bayonet for infantry. Arms and materials not in regulation equipment but in the use of which instruction is given consist of a very limited number of light and heavy machine-guns used in exceptional circumstances.

The recruiting is voluntary. Recruits of 20 to 35 years, engaged for successive periods of three years, are drawn from soldiers liberated from active service or from army reservists. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The strength of the guard on January 1st, 1936, was 5,707 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

2. REVENUE GUARD.

The Revenue Guard, which is under the Ministry of Finance, is intended for Customs service and comprises 3 infantry battalions (16 companies) on the mainland and 4 infantry companies in the adjacent islands.

The individual arms of the Fiscal Guard are the sabre-bayonet and the revolver. Arms not in regulation equipment but in the use of which special instruction is given include carbines.

The method of recruiting is the same as for the National Guard. The training, which has no military character, is given by army officers.

The strength of the Guard on January 1st, 1936, was 5,151 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

3. POLICE.

Public Security Police.

This police force is distributed in the 18 districts of Portugal, and in the island of Faial (archipelago of the Azores). The police force of each district is placed under the orders of army officers. The individual arms of the police force consist of rifles, pistols or revolvers, sabres or truncheons. The collective arms consist of a certain number of machine-pistols (only for police forces of the most important towns: Lisbon, Oporto and Coimbra).

The recruiting is voluntary. The guards of 21 to 35 years are engaged for successive periods of five years. Candidates must have accomplished their military service.

Part of the time of the training is given up to drills and theoretical training having a military character and which are necessary for the maintenance of order.

The strength of the police force on January 1st, 1936, was 5,588 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

There exist, in addition, the *Public Security Police* of Lisbon and of Oporto (5,292 officers, clerks and guards), and also the *Vigilance and State Defence Police* (240 men); the *Forest Police*, a purely civilian force comprising 575 men armed with pistols and rifles, and the *Criminal Investigation Police* (260 men).

The actual time served in the units of the National Republican Guard, the Revenue Guard and the Public Security Police is regarded as having been served in the units of the home army.

PORTUGUESE LEGION.

The purpose of the Portuguese Legion, a patriotic volunteer formation, is to organise the moral resistance of the nation and to assist in defending it against the enemies of the country and the social order.

Membership is open to all able-bodied Portuguese over 18 years of age.

Legionaries receive military training, and wear uniform.

The Legion is controlled by a Central Board of five members appointed by the Government, at least two of whom must be officers of the Army or Navy.

The Government selects from among the military members of the Board the Commandant of the Legion, who is responsible for organising and directing the military training of the Legionaries, and has command, under the orders of the Government, of all the forces of the Legion.

An Administrative Board, directly subordinate to the Central Board, prepares the budgets, superintends the expenditure, etc.

The District Commandants are officers of the Army or Navy, either on the Active List, or in the Reserve, or officers on the Retired List, appointed by the Board on the advice of the Commandant of the Legion.

The smallest unit in the Legion is the "quina" of five men; two or three "quinas" form a section; three sections form a "lança"; four or five "lanças" form a "têço"; and three "têços" form a battalion.

Women's sections for auxiliary medical or social work may be organised in the Legion.

STATE ARSENALS AND MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

	Personnel (1935)
Artillery ammunition, arms, etc., factory at	
Braço de Prata	599
Cartridge and powder factory at Chelas	362
Equipment factory at Campo de Santa Clara ..	250
Powder and pyrotechnic factory	110
Miscellaneous services	1,278
	<hr/>
Total	2,599
Naval arsenal	3,123

There are also general workshops for air material.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

(a) *Period of Military Service.*

Military service is general and compulsory from the ages of 17 to 45. It is divided as follows :

- With the colours : four years (21 to 24).
- In the active reserve : sixteen years (25 to 40).
- In the territorial reserve : five years (41 to 45).
- In the recruits' reserve : three years (18 to 20).

Recruits are absorbed into the active army during their twenty-first year, except for certain cases mentioned in the recruiting regulations.

The period of service with the colours to which soldiers are liable is, under normal circumstances, fifteen months, at the end of which they are released. Three months of this service are spent at the school of recruits and for twelve months the recruits are given additional specialist training.

The time spent at the school of recruits may be reduced when the proficiency of the recruits is such as to enable those who are on the point of completing their course and who are supernumerary to the permanent cadre to be discharged. The cadre may also be reduced by discharging men previously incorporated.

Men discharged from the active army may be called to the colours by order of the Minister of War, simply on receipt of a conscription order from the officers commanding the units to which they belong.

Reserves (regular and territorial) may be called up only in virtue of a legal enactment of the Executive.

The personnel of the active army and of the active reserve can be called upon for military service on the mainland, in the adjacent islands, in the colonies or wherever national requirements may necessitate this.

Units or formations organised from the territorial reserve may be employed in any service and in any part of the home country. When the budget does not admit of the upkeep of the whole contingent during the total period prescribed for the school of recruits, men who have received adequate training at the school of recruits and who are surplus to the budgetary effectives are discharged in the following order :

1. Men supporting families ;
2. Men who have applied to pay the tax for discharge ;
3. Men who have drawn the highest number when lots are drawn.

(b) *Exemption from Military Service.*

The following are exempt from military service :

- (1) Men found unfit owing to physical defects ;
- (2) Men less than 1.54 metre in height.

(c) *Exclusion from Military Service.*

Men who have committed certain offences or have lost their civil rights in Portugal are excluded from military service.

(d) *Military Tax.*

Men liable to service may be exempted on payment of a sum of 5,000 escudos.

Persons who cannot be called upon for military service and those who belong to the Civil Guard, the Republican Guard and the Revenue Guard are exempt from payment of this tax.

(e) *Exemption from Service in the Active Army.*

Naturalised persons of 28 years of age and upwards and those who have actually served abroad for a period longer than that in force in Portugal are exempt.

Portuguese citizens residing abroad who pay a sum equivalent to thirty pounds to the respective consulates are also exempt.

(f) *Re-enlistment.*

Men who so desire may, if they are well educated and if their record is satisfactory, re-enlist for annual periods.

(g) *Preparatory Military Training.*

A course of military preparation—preparatory military education—has been instituted in all the faculties of the universities, in all the high schools, and in all the public and private schools in which primary or secondary education is given. Attendance at these courses is compulsory.

Students at industrial and commercial institutions are required to attend the courses for militia officers.

These courses are for infantry and cavalry officers ; in some cases, the students may be sent to a course in military administration.

(h) *Volunteers.*

Youths between the ages of 16 and 20 may, subject to certain conditions, be engaged as volunteers.

RESULT OF THE EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.

(1934.)

(Army and Navy.)

Number of men enrolled (20 years)	.. .. .	75,498
Number of men examined	.. .. .	62,816
Declared fit	.. .. .	24,013
Exempt	.. .. .	38,803
Posted to the following arms :		
Engineers	.. .. .	2,498
Artillery and cavalry	.. .. .	6,670
Coast artillery	.. .. .	469
Infantry	.. .. .	12,405
Medical service	.. .. .	452
Intendence	.. .. .	1,150
Navy	.. .. .	369
Total	.. .. .	24,013
Volunteers	.. .. .	2,110

CADRES.

OFFICERS.

Officers of the army are of three classes :

- (a) Officers of the permanent cadres ;
- (b) Officers of the auxiliary service cadres ;
- (c) Militia officers.

Officers of the permanent cadres are specially trained for permanent service in the various arms and services of the army.

Militia officers are intended to supplement the cadres on mobilisation.

(a) *Officers of the Permanent Cadres.*

The military status of officers of the permanent cadres may be any of the following : on the active list, removed from the active list, in the reserve, retired, excluded from the service.

On the Active List.—Officers are on the active list when they are doing duty or may be called upon to do duty. They may be in any of the following positions :

- In the cadre of the arm or service ;
- Temporary supernumeraries ;
- Permanent supernumeraries ;
- Attached ;
- Unemployed.

Officers in the cadre of the arm or service are those who do duty under the Ministry of War and perform no other active service.

Temporary supernumeraries are officers supernumerary to the cadre fixed for each arm or service.

Permanent supernumeraries are officers promoted by brevet or special act, but not to fill any post in the cadre.

Officers attached to the cadre of the arm or service are officers serving under the President of the Republic, those serving in other Ministries, in industrial establishments and in military educational institutions, those on indeterminate leave, and those belonging to the cadres of the air service and to the former General Staff.

Officers who are fit to serve but have not obtained employment from the Ministry of War are unemployed officers.

Removed from the Active List.—Officers temporarily excluded from the active list on account of ill-health or as a disciplinary measure.

Reserve.—Officers permanently excluded from the active list on account of age, inefficiency or unsuitability.

Retired.—Officers over 70 years of age and officers who are totally incapacitated or have failed in the performance of their professional duty.

Excluded from the Service.—Officers sentenced by the Supreme Council for Military Discipline.

Recruiting of Officers :

The admission of officers to the cadres of the arms and services, and admission to the rank of candidate officer, is allowed up to the age of 35 years, except in the case of the air force. Officers must be Portuguese citizens by birth.

Admission to the cadres of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and military administration is reserved to candidate pupils of the Military School and to candidate officers who have completed the course at the Central School for Sergeants and have actually served for two years.

Conditions of Promotion :

Second lieutenants of the various cadres may be promoted lieutenant after serving in the former rank for not less than :

Infantry	4 years
Artillery	2 years
Cavalry	4 years
Engineers	1 year
Medical Service	1 year
Pharmaceutical Service	3 years
Veterinary Service.. .. .	2 years
Military administration, military secretariat, auxiliary cadres of artillery, engineers and medical service	4 years

Other officers of the various cadres are promoted to the next higher rank after serving not less than :

For promotion to captain	5 years
For promotion to major	12 years
For promotion to lieutenant-colonel	16 years
For promotion to colonel	20 years
For promotion to brigadier	22 years
For promotion to general officer	24 years

Age-limits for the Regular Army :

Officers are transferred to the reserve on attaining the following age-limits :

Generals	67	Lieutenant-Colonels and Majors	60
Brigadiers	64	Captains	58
Colonels	62	Subalterns	56

There is no age-limit for field-m Marshals.

Military Schools :

A. <i>Preparatory training.</i>	
Regimental School.	Signals School.
Military College.	Aviation Training School.
Professional Institute of Army Pupils.	Coast Artillery Training and Anti-Aircraft School.
	Field Artillery Training School.
	Infantry Training School.
	Cavalry Training School.
	Engineers' Training School.
	Advanced School of Military Administration.
B. <i>Military training.</i>	
Military School.	
Central Officers' School.	
Central School for Sergeants.	

(b) *Officers of the Auxiliary Service Cadres.*

The officers of the auxiliary service cadres of the army are attached to the regimental offices and administrative councils of the various arms and services and regimental depots ; some are made responsible for war material and quartering in barracks ; others are attached to the recruiting and reserve district secretaries.

Promotion in the auxiliary service cadres is by seniority, the highest rank which sergeants of all arms and services can attain being that of captain.

In order to be promoted to the higher ranks, candidates, in addition to fulfilling the general conditions required for promotion, must satisfy the following special conditions :

In order to be promoted to the rank of lieutenant, have served for two years with the colours in the rank of candidate lieutenant ; in order to be promoted to the rank of captain, have served for three years with the colours, in the rank of lieutenant.

(c) *Militia Officers.*

Militia officers are generally sent on furlough.

Recruiting :

Candidate officers for the militia, promoted after having completed their courses, enter the cadres of officers of the militia with the rank of candidate officers.

Promotion :

Promotion is governed by the rules applicable to officers in the permanent cadres, so that no one can be promoted to a rank immediately senior without an officer of the permanent cadre of the same arm or service being promoted to the same post.

Officers of the militia perform their military service subject to the same conditions as the men ; they may be promoted up to the rank of commanding officer.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The Army Order Act stipulates that pre-military training is compulsory for youths of from 17 to 20 years of age in all secondary and higher educational establishments. As, however, no executive regulations have so far been issued, this provision has not yet been put into force.

EFFECTIVES.

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.
(1936-1937.)

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army								
Arms	Generals	Brigadiers	Colonels	Lieut.-Colonels	Majors	Captains	Subalterns ¹	Total officers
General Officers.. ..	20	—	—	—	—	—	—	20
Infantry	—	5	50	50	101	384	643	1,233
Artillery	—	4	16	20	48	153	206	447
Cavalry	—	3	9	12	24	80	115	243
Engineers	—	2	7	9	23	63	101	205
Air Force	—	—	1	2	9	27	40	79
Medical and Veterinary Corps	—	—	6	11	26	87	117	247
Military Administration	—	—	4	8	12	69	92	185
Military Secretariat	—	—	2	3	2	25	107	139
Auxiliary Cadres.. ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	366
Total	20	14	95	115	245	888	1,421	3,164

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army			Recruits' Train. Course ²
Arms	N.C.O.s, corporals, & men	General Total ²	Number
General Officers	—	20	—
Infantry	10,673	11,906	14,200
Artillery	4,998	5,445	5,000
Cavalry	2,927	3,170	2,900
Engineers	2,728	2,933	2,700
Air Force	849	928	—
Medical and Veterinary Corps	622	869	500
Military Administration	333	518	700
Military Secretariat	—	139	—
Auxiliary Cadres	—	366	—
Total	23,130	26,294	26,000

¹ Including cadets.

² Not including the Special Service (mechanics, musicians, etc.).

³ Length of service: 90 days.

2. STRENGTH ON JANUARY 1ST, 1936.

Officers	6,194 ¹
N.C.O.s and men	26,599
Total	32,793

¹ Including 1,044 candidate officers.

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Permanent and Auxiliary Cadres of the Home Army.

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers . .	4,549	4,667	4,612	4,583		4,395	4,136	3,698	3,146	3,164
Other ranks	30,375	30,798	30,252	28,620		26,734	26,918	22,674	22,924	23,130
Total	34,924	35,465	34,864	33,203		31,129	31,054	26,372	26,070	26,294

Colonial Army.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The colonial troops are under the various Governors, who in turn are under the authority of the Colonial Minister.

The General Military Directorate of the Colonies attached to the Ministry for the Colonies is responsible for technical and administrative supervision and the control of all colonial military services.

In each colony, the Governor is the supreme military authority and is therefore in charge of all the military forces stationed there.

In the colonies of Angola, Mozambique, India and Macao, the Governor's military powers, as regards the army, are exercised through the Military Commander of the colony, although he still retains the right of supreme supervision.

In the colonies of Guinea, Cape Verde, St. Thomas and Prince's Islands and Timor, where no post of Military Commander has been created, and in colonies where that post exists but the Military Commander is absent or unable to act, the Governor of the colony exercises all his military powers direct.

In time of war, the Military Commander has under his orders all the forces employed in land operations.

There is a Council for Military Defence in each of the following colonies : Angola, Mozambique, India and Macao. This Council is presided over by the Governor of the colony and consists of the Military Commander of the colony, the Chief of Staff and the Chief of the Naval Services.

In the colonies of Cape Verde, St. Thomas and Prince's Islands, Guinea and Timor, national defence questions are studied by the respective military administrations, under the control of the Governors.

Questions relating to the defence of the colonies against an external enemy or the use of the military resources of a colony in a theatre of operations situated outside that colony are submitted by the Ministry for the Colonies to the Supreme Military Council for its decision.

The colonial forces are an integral part of the Portuguese army and comprise the whole of the military forces organised in each colony and intended in principle for the garrisoning and defence of the colony; they may be employed in any part of Portuguese territory or abroad.

The colonial forces include European and native troops.

RECRUITING.

The European personnel of the colonial army is recruited from among officers, sergeants and men of the various arms and services of the home active army and from among young men residing in the colonies or born there.

Appointments are by means of voluntary enlistment or compulsory service.

The term of service is four years for volunteers and three years for those who are compelled to serve.

Military service is in principle compulsory for natives and begins at 20 years of age.

The term of service is fifteen years, namely :

- (a) Ten years in the regular army ;
- (b) Five years in the territorial reserve.

COMPOSITION OF THE COLONIAL FORCES.

Colony of Cape Verde :

2 mixed platoons of infantry and artillery.

Colony of Guinea :

1 native police company ;
1 recruiting and training depot.

Colony of St. Thomas and Prince's Islands :

1 native police corps.

Colony of Angola :

1 mixed mountain artillery battery ;
1 motor-drawn heavy machine-gun company ;
14 native infantry companies ;
2 depot companies ;
1 military transport section.

Colony of Mozambique :

1 cavalry squadron ;
1 mixed artillery battery ;
2 native machine-gun batteries ;
10 native infantry companies ;
3 depot and recruiting companies.

Indian Settlement :

2 mixed native rifle companies ;
1 artillery section ;
1 police and supervision corps (4 companies).

Colony of Macao :

- 1 European artillery company ;
- 1 European infantry company ;
- 1 heavy machine-gun company ;
- 2 native companies ;
- 1 depot section.

Colony of Timor :

- 1 mixed military police company, comprising an artillery and machine-gun section ;
- 1 native cavalry platoon.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE LAND FORCES.
(1936-37.)

Colony	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men ¹	Total
Cape Verde	4	6	73	83
Guinea	8	10	261	279
St. Thomas and Prince's Islands	4	5	135	144
Angola	102	148	3,738	3,988
Mozambique	109	144	2,418	2,671
India	40	75	1,251	1,366
Macao	22	35	440	497
Timor	7	23	345	375
Total	296	446	8,661	9,403

¹ Europeans and natives.

II. Navy.

MINISTRY OF MARINE.

The following organs are under the Ministry of Marine :

- The Secretariat ;
- The Supreme Naval Council ;
- The Supreme Council of Naval Discipline ;
- The Supreme Council of the Merchant Marine ;
- The Major-General of the Navy's Office ;
- The Naval General Staff ;
- The Superintendent of Naval Services' Office ;
- The Naval Inspectorate ;
- The General Directorate of the Navy.

The Supreme Naval Council.

The Supreme Naval Council consists of the following members :

- President : The Minister of Marine ;

Vice-President : The Major-General of the Navy appointed by the Prime Minister on the proposal of the Minister of Marine ;

The Inspector of the Navy ;

The Chief of the Naval General Staff ;

The Superintendent of the Navy ;

The Superintendent of Training ;

The Intendent of the Arsenal ;

The General Officer in command of the naval forces in the home country ;

The Deputy-Chief of the Naval General Staff, who has the right to vote in an advisory capacity and acts as secretary.

The Supreme Naval Council advises the Minister on all matters affecting naval policy, the various organs of the Navy and the naval and air forces under the Ministry of Marine.

RECRUITING OF PERSONNEL.

Naval ratings are obtained by conscription and by voluntary enlistment.

Ratings conscripted have to serve for four years, those enlisting voluntarily for six years. All ratings are allowed to re-enlist for successive periods of three years.

EFFECTIVES.

(Active List.)

	1935-36	1936-37
Officers	830	836
Petty officers and other ratings	6,108	6,108
Total	6,938	6,944

AIR MATERIAL.

(June 1936.)

Total number of aircraft fit for service	26
Total horse-power	9,896
Total number of aircraft to be carried on ships ..	2

NAVAL PROGRAMME.

The Law 18633 of July 17th, 1930, provides for the construction over a period of ten years of the following units :

2 light cruisers,	8 submarines,
4 1st-class sloops,	4 gunboats,
8 2nd-class sloops,	1 aircraft-carrier,
12 destroyers,	1 submarines depot-ship.

The first part (in execution) is composed of :

- 2 1st-class sloops,
- 2 2nd-class sloops,
- 5 destroyers,
- 3 submarines.

The aircraft-carrier is not included in this part of the programme, one destroyer and one submarine having been substituted. (Originally there were four destroyers and two submarines.)

LIST OF UNITS.¹

(1936.)

Sloops :

- | | | | |
|---|---|--------------------------|--|
| <p><i>Gonçalvez Zarco</i>
<i>Gonçalo Velho</i></p> | } | (building ²) | <p>Normal displacement: 1,155 tons. Length : 268 feet ; beam: 35½ feet; draught: 11½ feet. H.P. 2,000 = 16.5 kts. Guns: 3 4.7-inch.</p> |
| <p><i>João de Lisboa</i>
<i>Pedro Nunes</i></p> | } | (building ³) | <p>Normal displacement: 1,000 tons. Length : 230½ (<i>J. de Lisboa</i>), 226½ (<i>P. Nunes</i>) feet ; beam: 32½ feet; draught: 11 feet. H.P. 2,400 = 16.5 kts. Guns : 2 4.7-inch.</p> |
| <p>1. <i>Alfonso de Albuquerque</i>
2. <i>Bartolomeu Dias</i></p> | } | (1934) | <p>Normal displacement: 2,100 tons. Length : 326½ feet ; beam: 44½ feet ; draught : 12½ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns: 4 4.7-inch; 2 3-inch (A.A.).</p> |
| <p>3. <i>Republica</i> (1915⁴)</p> | | | <p>Normal displacement: 1,250 tons. Length : 267½ feet; beam: 33½ feet; draught: 11½ feet. H.P. 2,362 = 16.4 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch ; 2 3-inch (A.A.); 4 3-pdr.</p> |
| <p>4. <i>Carvalho Araujo</i> (1915⁴)</p> | | | <p>Normal displacement: 1,200 tons. Length : 262½ feet ; beam : 33 feet ; draught : 11½ feet. H.P. 2,242 = 17.25 kts. Guns : as <i>Republica</i>.</p> |

¹ The displacement is expressed in metric tons.

² Launched in 1932.

³ *Pedro Nunes* launched in 1933; *João de Lisboa*, in 1936.

⁴ Refitted 1928-30 for colonial service.

6 destroyers and 3 torpedo-boats :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes	Fuel (tons)
5	<i>Lima</i> ..	1933 ¹ -1935..	1,383	11	33,000	36	8 21-inch	Oil : 296
1	<i>Tamega</i>	1922	660	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	11,000	27	4 18-inch	Coal : 146
3	<i>Ave</i> ..	1913-1915 ..	246	8	5,000	28	4 18-inch	Coal : 20 Oil : 34

¹ Date of completion.

3 submarines.

Number	Type	Date of launching	Normal displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Tubes
3	<i>Delfim</i>	1934	$\frac{854}{1,105}$	12.7	$\frac{3,300}{1,000}$	$\frac{16.5}{9.25}$	6 21-inch

Miscellaneous : 23 units (gunboats, rivers gunboats, training-ship, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Number and calibre of guns ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Number			Ca- libre (inch)	Torpedo Tubes		
	In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total	In service	Building	Total	In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total		In ser- vice	Build- ing	Total
Sloops	4	4	8	6,650	4,310	10,960	8	10	18	4.7			
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	9	—	9	8,313	—	8,313	4	—	4	4			
Submarines ..	3	—	3	2,562 ²	—	2,562 ²	8	—	8	3			
Total	16	4	20	17,525	4,310	21,835	20	10	30		74	—	74

¹ Not including guns under 3 inches.² On surface.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to 1933-34, the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. 1934-35 covers a period of 18 months—July 1st, 1934, to December 31st, 1935. As from January 1st, 1936, it coincides with the calendar year.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35 18 months	1936	1937
	Provisional results				Estimates	
<i>General Budget :</i>	Escudos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War	250.8	239.4	252.9	364.0	403.2	459.1
Ministry of the Marine	144.6	261.4	272.5	301.5	181.4	167.3
Total	395.4	500.8	525.4	665.5	584.6	626.4
<i>Extra-budgetary expenditures covered by surpluses on previous years :</i>						
Ministry of War	—	—	6.8	6.9	—	—
Ministry of the Marine	—	—	—	1.0	—	—
Total Defence	395.4	500.8	532.2	673.4	584.6	—
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (June 1929 = 100)	85 ¹	83	89	85 ²	86	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	84	85	84	86 ²	86	105 ³

¹ Month of June, 1930, 1931.

² Average, July 1934 to December 1935.

³ Average, January to February 1937.

NOTES.—1. The figures shown for provisional results represent pay warrants issued.

2. Ministry of the Marine.—The expenditure of this Ministry includes expenditure for civil purposes, such as premiums for ship construction, subsidies to naval schools, lighthouses, pilotage services, mercantile marine, fisheries, harbour administration, etc., which, until 1929, were provided for mainly by a special fund for the protection of the mercantile marine.

3. While the greater part of the cost of colonial defence is borne by the colonies themselves, the budget of the Ministry of the Colonies covers certain military expenses of an administrative character (between 1 and 2 million escudos annually).

4. Expenditure on military aviation is included in the budgets of both defence Departments.

5. For 1936, further provision has been made for extraordinary expenditure of 10 million escudos by the Ministry of Public Works and Communications under the five-year reconstruction plan (Law No. 1914, May 24th, 1935) for the Arsenal of Alfeite, intended as a naval base for destroyers and submarines.

6. The above figures do not include pensions charged to the Ministries of War and the Marine. In the budget of the Ministry of Finance are included certain other classes of military and naval pensions. The amounts charged to the Defence Departments for pensions are as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1936	1937
	Provisional results				Estimates	
	Escudos (ooo,ooo's)					
Ministry of War	64.0	65.5	65.3	101.1	70.0	71.8
Ministry of the Marine	17.0 ¹	18.0 ¹	19.4 ¹	30.9 ¹	22.4	23.2

¹ Estimates.

7. Ministry of the Interior.—In the budget of this Ministry, the following sums have been appropriated for the National Republican Guard :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1936	1937
	Estimates					
	Escudos (ooo,ooo's)					
National Republican Guard . .	52.2	52.9	54.3	53.6	54.4	.

ROUMANIA

Area	295,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	19,423,000
Density per sq. km.	65.8
Length of land frontiers :	
with the U.S.S.R.	812 km.
with Poland	364.6 km.
with Czechoslovakia	201 km.
with Hungary	428 km.
with Yugoslavia	557.3 km.
with Bulgaria	601.4 km.
	2,964.3 km.
Length of sea coast	454 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	11,219 km.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Roumania include the land army, the air force and the navy. They are under the Ministry of National Defence.

The land armed forces include the active army (with permanent cadres), the reserve and the militia. The allotment of militia contingents is fixed by the mobilisation plan. These contingents are formed into units in accordance with the requirements for guarding and defending the national territory, and into depot units behind the lines.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is head of the armed forces. In time of war he may delegate the supreme command to a general officer.

It is the duty of the *Ministry of National Defence* to prepare army operations and to supply the army with all that it requires for national defence. It is responsible for the control, administration and supervision of the whole army.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

Organs of higher control, command and preparation.

The Supreme Army Council.
The Army General Staff.
The General Inspectorates of the Army.

Organs of technical and administrative control.

The General Secretariat of the Ministry of National Defence.
The General Inspectorate of Territorial Commands.
The General Inspectorates of the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, and navy.
The General Inspectorates of the Medical Service and Intendance Service.
The Directorate of Personnel.
The Audit Department.
The Accounts Department.
The Directorate of the Veterinary Service.
The Directorate of Military Schools.
The Litigation and Claims Office.
The Supreme Court of Military Justice.

It is the duty of the *Ministry of Armaments* to equip the army with armaments, ammunition, etc.

The Ministry comprises the Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army, which consists of the Technical Directorate, the Stores Directorate, the Directorate of Military Chemistry and the Technical Advisory Board.

The *Supreme Army Council* is a permanent organ attached to the Ministry of National Defence.

It is consulted on all questions concerning the organisation and preparation of the army for war, draft military laws or draft laws affecting national defence ; changes in armaments, supplies of war material, and, in general, all questions which the Minister considers it expedient to submit to it.

The Supreme Army Council is composed of :

(a) President : The Minister of National Defence.

(b) Members : seven Inspectors-General of the Army, the Chief of the Army General Staff, the Inspector-General of Military Areas, the Chief of the Royal Military Household, from one to three Inspectors-General of Arms who have commanded an Army Corps, and one or two Army Corps Commanders.

When technical questions are dealt with, the Technical Inspector-General of the Army sits on the Council.

The *Army General Staff* comprises the following subdivisions :

Organisation and mobilisation ;
 Intelligence and counter-espionage ;
 Operations, services, training, transport ;
 Historical service and chancellery (" *adjutantură* ").

The following are attached to the General Staff : the General Staff Advisory Board and the Military Training Board.

The General Staff has under its orders the Secretariat of the Supreme Army Council, the Staff College, the Institute of Military Geography, the section for military training in polytechnic schools, the Military Museum, and the General Staff Troop Division.

The *Inspectorates-General of the Army* supervise and control the training and preparation for war of the army commands, units and services assigned to them each year.

The Inspectorates-General of Arms are responsible for directing and supervising the technical training of the various arms.

The *Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army* consists of the Technical Inspector-General, the Staff, the Technical Directorate, the Stores Directorate, the Directorate of Military Chemistry, and the Technical Advisory Board.

The Technical Inspectorate-General of the Army forms part of the Ministry of Armaments and has under its orders the Advanced Technical School and various technical establishments and depôts.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into seven military areas, corresponding to the seven Army Corps Commands. The military areas are delimited by Royal Decree in accordance with man-power available for recruiting purposes, mobilisation requirements and the territorial division of the country.

The army corps commander assists in the maintenance of public order in the area, if requested by the civil administrative authorities.

In each military area there also exists, subordinate to the General Staff, a district army corps staff. This staff is charged with the registration and control of men, *matériel* and animals required for mobilisation purposes, and with the preparation and execution of mobilisation plans.

The Divisional Command deals with all questions relating to the administration, preparation for war and discipline of units and auxiliary services.

The Army Inspectorates-General include two or more army corps besides other units and formations, and are responsible for all preparation for war. The areas of the Army Inspectorates-General are fixed by Royal Decree.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HIGHER FORMATIONS.

7 army corps, consisting of 2 to 4 divisions of infantry each, besides non-divisional services and formations ; each infantry division consists of 1 or 2 brigades of infantry comprising 2 or 3 regiments, 1 brigade of artillery, and unbrigaded troops and services.

1 corps of light infantry, of 2 divisions ; each division consists of 1 light infantry brigade and 1 mountain artillery brigade.

1 guard division, consisting of 2 brigades (infantry and light infantry), 1 artillery brigade, and 1 Horse-guard regiment.

4 cavalry divisions ; each cavalry division consists of 2 or 3 cavalry brigades of 2 or 3 regiments each, 1 regiment of mounted artillery, 1 battalion of light infantry, machine-gun units, motor-traction units and services.

Total :

22 infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 infantry regiments, and 2 mixed artillery regiments.

2 light infantry divisions, each consisting of 3 light infantry groups, 3 groups of mountain artillery and 1 regiment of mountain howitzers.

4 cavalry divisions, each consisting of 4 regiments of Red Hussars, 2 regiments of Black Hussars and 1 group of horse artillery.

2. ARMS AND SERVICES.

Infantry.

88 regiments.¹

4 light infantry battalions.

6 light infantry groups.

4 tank regiments.

24 divisional machine-gun companies.

The infantry, guard or light infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company ; the light infantry battalion consists of 4 companies ; the light infantry group of 2 battalions.

Armament :

Officers : carbine, sword, revolver.

Men : rifle and bayonet (or carbine and revolver), machine-rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37- or 53-mm. guns).

¹ 4 regiments of the Guard, 8 of light infantry and 76 of infantry.

Cavalry.

- 1 regiment of Horse-guards.
- 12 regiments of Red Hussars.
- 12 regiments of cavalry.
- 7 army corps cavalry regiments, each possessing 1 train squadron.
- 1 light cavalry group.

The cavalry regiments are composed of 2 or 3 groups of 2 or 3 squadrons each.

Armament :

Officers : sabre, revolver.

Men : carbine, sabre, lance, revolver, automatic rifle, machine-gun, supporting artillery (37-mm. guns).

Artillery.

- 2 artillery regiments of the Guard.
- 42 mixed field artillery regiments.
- 4 regiments of mounted artillery.
- 6 groups of mountain artillery.
- 2 regiments of mountain howitzers.
- 7 heavy artillery regiments.
- 22 heavy artillery groups.

The artillery regiments are composed of 2 or 3 " divisions " of 2 or 3 batteries each.

Engineers.

- 3 railway regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 3 signal regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain signal battalion.
- 1 bridge train regiment of 4 battalions.
- 7 field engineer regiments of 3 battalions each.
- 1 mountain engineer regiment of 2 battalions.
- 1 motor traction regiment of 3 battalions.
- 6 fortification battalions.

Chemical Arm.

- 4 anti-gas regiments.

Services.

- 7 administrative battalions.
- 8 repair workshops.
- 8 medical companies.
- Armament, engineers, intendance service, etc.

Factories producing Armaments and War Material.

The following establishments are State-owned :

- Artillery arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Engineer arsenal (for repairs) ;
- Army arsenal (infantry ammunition).

AIR FORCE.

Questions relating to the Air Force come within the province of the Ministry of Air and Marine.

The Ministry of Air and Marine comprises the Accounts Department, the Directorate of Personnel, the Ordering and Material Department, the Directorate of Air Sections, the Directorate of Naval Construction, the Directorate of Arms, Ammunition and Signalling, etc.

An Advisory Committee for Material is attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine to assist it in dealing with questions concerning the equipment of the Air Force and Navy with material and armaments.

There is also a Supreme Board for Air and Marine, presided over by the Minister of Air and Marine, attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine. It consists of the following members : the Officer Commanding the Air Force and the Officer Commanding the Royal Navy as Vice-Presidents, and a General delegated by the Headquarters Staff.

When air questions are dealt with, the Officer Commanding the Air Defence, the Chief of Staff of the Air Force, the Officer Commanding the Anti-aircraft Defence and the Officer Commanding the Air Districts sit on the Board.

There is also a Supreme Committee for Air and Marine which, for air and naval questions, replaces the Supreme Army Council. The Supreme Committee for Air and Marine is a permanent organ attached to the Ministry of Air and Marine. It is consulted on all matters relating to the organisation and preparation of the Naval Air Force for war and the defence of the territory against attacks from the air. It consists of the following members :

President : The Minister of Air and Marine ;

Permanent members : The Inspector of the Army, the Officer Commanding the Royal Navy, the Officer Commanding the Air Force.

The Air Force is commanded and administered by a general officer in command of the Air Force directly under the Ministry of Air and Marine.

The Air Force units consist of flights comprising groups of aeroplanes, seaplanes and balloons in varying numbers; mixed or homogeneous flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes consisting of groups composed of at least two squadrons; balloon flights consisting of groups composed of at least two balloon companies; anti-aircraft regiments comprising divisions consisting of at least two batteries and machine-gun units, and independent aeroplane, balloon and anti-aircraft groups. In peace-time the units are grouped in aeronautical squadrons, aeroplane squadrons, balloon squadrons, and anti-aircraft brigades. The aeronautical squadron consists of flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes and balloons.

The aeroplane squadron consists of two or three flights of aeroplanes or seaplanes. The anti-aircraft brigade consists of two or three regiments, and the balloon squadron of two or three flights of balloons.

The largest formation is the air division, which consists of a varying number of squadrons, brigades, and in some cases of ungrouped units.

The Air Force is composed as follows :

I. *Headquarters :*

The Air Force Headquarters ;
 2 Air Division Headquarters ;
 1 Territorial Air Headquarters ;
 4 Aeronautical Squadron Headquarters ;
 1 Naval Aeronautical Squadron Headquarters ;
 1 Aeroplane Squadron Headquarters ;
 1 Anti-Aircraft Headquarters ;
 1 Balloon Headquarters ;
 1 Headquarters of Flying Schools and Training Centres.

II. *Units :*

1 flight of aeroplanes of the Guard ;
 3 flights of mixed aeroplanes ;
 1 flight of fighting planes ;
 1 flight of bombing planes ;
 1 flight of mixed seaplanes ;
 4 flights of balloons ;
 8 anti-aircraft regiments ;
 1 naval balloon group.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1936.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Horse-power
Army	815	587,000
Navy	24	14,920

Note.—The number of aeroplanes of the land army also includes all kinds of training aeroplanes, together with aeroplanes on order and those undergoing trials.

EFFECTIVES (1937-38).

Officers	1,094
N.C.O.s	856
Men	586
Total	<u>2,536</u>

III. *Schools and Flying Training Centre:*1. *Training Centre.*

The Flying Training Centre comprises : headquarters ; corps of instructors ; 1 depot flight ; 1 flight of specialists (including 1 meteorological section, 1 wireless section, 1 motor and hangar section, 1 air photography section) ; 1 scouting flight ; 1 observation flight ; 1 experimental flight ; and 1 flight for reserve N.C.O.s ; 1 park with workshops.

2. *Special aviation training courses*, consisting of training headquarters, 1 depot flight and 2 flights for candidate N.C.O.s ;

3. *Gunnery and bombing courses*, consisting of headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 1 training flight and 1 parks and workshops flight ;

4. *Military gunnery course and advanced course*, consisting of training headquarters ; 1 depot flight ; 3 pilots' flights ; 2 advanced flights and 1 parks and workshops flight ;

5. *Course for military aviation mechanics*, consisting of training headquarters ; 2 training companies ; 1 training flight and 1 company of airmen.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army Corps	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions, independent	Companies, independent
Higher units	8 ¹	28 ²	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	9 ^{2 3}	4	24 ⁴
Cavalry	—	—	32	—	—
Artillery	—	—	65 reg. + 28 gr.	—	—
Engineers	—	—	16	7	—

¹ Including 1 light infantry corps.

² Of which 22 infantry divisions, 2 light infantry divisions and 4 cavalry divisions.

³ Including 4 tank regiments.

⁴ Machine-gun companies.

POLICE FORCES.

Rural Police.

The strength of the rural police depends on the importance and wealth of each commune.

The men of the rural police are, in principle, armed with pistols. The greater part of them, however, are not armed.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of at least 2 years.

Communal and Municipal Police.

Communal and municipal police are under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior.

The budgetary effectives of these police forces for 1937-38 (including the municipal police of Bucharest) are 13,999 officers and policemen, civil officials and public guards. The policemen of the communal and municipal police are armed with pistols ; a certain number of them are also armed with carbines.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement for a period of at least 3 years.

The policemen of the communal and municipal police receive individual and special training.

Port Guards.

The total strength is 125 men.

Forest Guards.

The Forest Guards are under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Agriculture and Crown Lands.

The total strength of the Forest Guards is 6,024, of which 60 to 70 per cent. are armed with shotguns.

Men are recruited by voluntary engagement from among the candidates who have accomplished their military service.

Prison Guards.

The Prison Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Justice.

The total strength of the Guard is 1,702 guards.

The individual arms of the guards consist of rifles, revolvers and bayonets.

The Prison Guards receive a contract for a period of 3 years.

Finance Guard.

The Finance Guard is a supervisory corps attached to the Ministry of Finance.

The budgetary effectives of the Guard for the year 1937-38 are : 500 inspectors, superintendents and guards.

It is armed with revolvers (in the towns) and with carbines (in country districts).

Men are recruited from among candidates who have performed their military service.

The sole duty of the Finance Guard is to exercise financial supervision over articles liable to the consumption duty (beverages, alcohol, sugar, etc.).

State Police Forces.(a) *Gendarmerie.*

The rural gendarmerie is a corps organised on military lines which is attached to the Ministry of the Interior.

It comprises territorial formations, training units, services and schools.

The territorial formations consist of posts, sections, legions, inspectorates and an Inspectorate-General.

The schools, which give professional training to officers and gendarmes, are grouped under a single command constituting an Inspectorate.

There are also centres for the training of police dogs, mounted patrols and groups, motorised patrols, a preparatory training school for gendarmerie officers, a traffic detachment, mobile legions, town legions and a sports legion.

The officers are recruited from among young men who have studied law for at least one year. Candidates then spend three years at the preparatory training school for gendarmerie officers, where they receive military and professional training. During this period they are required to continue their legal studies and to pass a law examination each year. They must have completed these studies by the time they leave the training school.

Men who have performed their military service and have been discharged with the rank of corporal or sergeant may be re-engaged.

The budgetary effectives of the Gendarmerie for the year 1937-38 are: 963 officers and 8,733 N.C.O.s and re-engaged men.

(b) *Frontier Guard.*

The Frontier Guard is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of National Defence.

The Frontier Guard is composed of a corps headquarters, 4 brigades headquarters and 8 regiments of frontier guards.

Each regiment of frontier guards consists of a headquarters, 3 battalions, each consisting of 3 companies, 2 training battalions and 1 depot company.

The total strength of the Frontier Guard is 25,786, including 487 officers.

The individual arms of the frontier guards consist of rifles, bayonets and pistols, and the collective arms consist of machine-rifles (1 or 2 companies of machine-gunners per regiment) and auxiliary guns.

The frontier guards receive military and special training. The training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the Frontier Guard Corps.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations and the law for organisation of the Frontier Guard. The duration of service in the Frontier Guard is 3 years.

Similar Formations.

The similar formations include the military firemen, the formations for the guarding of railways and the guards of civilian prisons.

The Corps of military firemen is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of National Defence and the Ministry of the Interior; the budgetary effectives for the year 1937-38 are: 113 officers, 94 re-engaged men, 147 N.C.O.s and 2,549 sergeants, corporals and men.

The military firemen are not armed.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 3 years.

The strength of the formations for the guarding of railways is 5,593, of which 10 per cent are armed with rifles.

The guards of these formations receive individual training given by military personnel, and special training under the railway personnel. Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations. The period of service is 2 years.

The strength of the guards of civilian prisons is 646; the individual arms consist of rifles, bayonets and pistols. The guards of civilian prisons receive individual military and special training.

Men are recruited in accordance with the Army recruiting regulations; the period of service is 2 years.

MOBILISATION, TERRITORIAL GUARD, MILITIA.

The army is mobilised in virtue of a decree which must subsequently be ratified by the legislative assemblies. In time of peace, preparatory measures are taken in accordance with the regulations for the mobilisation of the army, the civil authorities and industrial establishments.

The railways, navigation services, air-transport services, telegraphs, telephones and land and air posts, and also all State institutions which are necessary for the army, may be mobilised in defence of the country, while preserving their own organisation.

As regards private institutions which are necessary to the army in time of war, a special law lays down the conditions for their use; nevertheless, they are bound to comply with all census requirements and to submit to all measures of control necessary as preliminaries to mobilisation.

The employment of militia contingents is determined by the necessities of mobilisation. They are formed into units, as the duty of guarding and defending the country may require, and also into communication units in the rear of the operating troops.

PASSIVE DEFENCE AGAINST AIR ATTACKS.

Precautionary measures are arranged and carried out by the various Ministries, the public or private services, the official organisations and the population itself. Instructions for this purpose are given by the Ministry of the Interior (Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission).

The precautions against air attacks include general measures of security of a mixed character—*i.e.*, military and civil.

The military authorities are responsible for ascertaining the approach of hostile aircraft, giving the alarm, camouflage devices and, in particular, the darkening of threatened areas. They decide on these measures and supervise their execution.

The civil authorities arrange and carry out the measures indicated by the military authorities.

All instructions received by the civil authorities must be carried out.

Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission.

The precautionary measures, which cover the entire territory of the country, are prepared and carried out by the Ministry of the Interior through the intermediary of the Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission.

The Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission studies all questions relating to the preparation and realisation of the Passive Air Defence.

The Supreme Passive Air Defence Commission is presided over by the Minister of the Interior or by an Under-Secretary of State of the Ministry of the Interior and consists of :

- (a) One or more representatives of the Ministries concerned ;
- (b) The Inspector-General of the district commands, or his delegate ;
- (c) The Commander for the Air Defence of the territory, or his delegate ;
- (d) The President of the Central Red Cross Committee ;
- (e) The President of the League for Defence against air attack ;
- (f) A representative of the Grand Legion of Scouts.

A Staff colonel or lieutenant-colonel, with the necessary military personnel, is attached to the Permanent Secretariat of the Commission.

Committee for the Co-ordination of Passive Air Defence.

The Committee for the Co-ordination of Passive Air Defence is a permanent organ at the disposal of the Minister for Air and Marine ; it is responsible for co-ordinating all measures relating to the organisation, instruction and equipment for passive air defence of all the Departments concerned.

The Committee for the Co-ordination of Passive Air Defence consists of the following permanent members :

- The officer commanding the Air Force ;
- The officer commanding the air defence of the territory, assisted by the Chief of Staff ;
- The officer commanding the anti-aircraft defence ;
- A delegate of the General Staff (Chief of Section) ;
- The Chief of Staff of the General Inspectorate of Area Commands.

When necessary, delegates of the various Departments and authorities concerned sit on the Committee.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

The army is recruited by calling up contingents, by voluntary engagements and by re-engagements.

The duration of military obligation is 29 years (between the ages of 21 and 50 inclusive) : 5 years with the colours ; 15 years in the reserve ; 9 years in the militia.

The duration of service with the colours laid down in the Recruiting Law of 1929 is 2 years in the land army and 3 years in the air force, navy, frontier guards and gendarmerie.

For financial reasons, the duration of service with the colours is in reality 18 or 27 months, as the recruits are not incorporated on November 1st of each year in accordance with the provisions of the Recruiting Law, but are incorporated later, and during the two years' service each soldier is entitled to from 75 to 80 days' leave.

Young men who have completed a grammar school or equivalent course perform only one year's military service and usually attend courses for reserve officers.

In the case of young men who have passed through the seven classes of a primary school or have completed the course at a vocational school and who have complied with the stipulations of the Law relating to premilitary training, the period of service is reduced by six months.

On a decision by the Council of Ministers, the Minister of National Defence may call to arms for a limited period men belonging to the reserve contingents, either for training or for the temporary reinforcement of effectives.

For the same purpose, but only in virtue of a decree, men belonging to the militia may also be called on to serve for a period not exceeding thirty days in the year.

In the event of war, the units and services are supplemented by contingents of reservists and militiamen.

Exclusion, exemption, postponement and dispensation.

The following categories are debarred from military service : men who have been sentenced to more than two years' imprisonment by a penal court ; men who have been sentenced for crime.

Young men who are disabled or physically unfit for service are exempted from service in any arm or branch.

Members of the Clergy, recognised as such by the Ministry of Public Education and Worship, are exempted from military service.

Young men may obtain postponement of service for a period not exceeding two years, on account of under-developed physique.

Young men completing their education may, on application, obtain postponement up to 27 years of age.

The following are provisionally exempted from service and placed in the militia : only sons, legitimate or adopted, or eldest sons who are the sole support of poor families.

Volunteers.

Young men between 18 and 21 may enlist as volunteers for a period of not less than three years, provided that they fulfil the conditions laid down in the Recruiting Law. In time of war, youths who have not been mobilised may not enlist voluntarily, except in the combatant arms.

Recruitment of Officers and N.C.O.s.

(a) *Officers of the regular army.*—Officers are recruited from cadets who have completed 7 and 8 classes in a secondary school or, in exceptional cases, among N.C.O.s of the regular army on the results of an entrance examination to the military schools.

The preparatory courses in the military schools last three years for all arms.

(b) *Officers of the reserve* are recruited among young men who have performed only one year's service, but have taken the courses at the preparatory training schools for officers of the reserve, and have successfully passed the leaving examination.

(c) *N.C.O.s.*—N.C.O.s are recruited from young men leaving the N.C.O.s' schools. Candidates are admitted to these schools by competitive examination.

(d) *Sergeants and Corporals* are appointed from among young men who have taken an N.C.O.'s course.

Each arm has its own schools.

Promotion.

(a) *Non-Commissioned Ranks.*

Privates may be promoted to corporal after not less than five months' service.

Corporals may be promoted to sergeant after not less than four months' service.

Sergeants may be promoted to staff-sergeant when they have served at least four years as sergeant-instructors.

Staff-sergeants may be promoted to the rank of regimental sergeant-major after at least six years' service in the rank of staff-sergeant, and after passing the qualifying examination.

(b) *Officers.*

Promotions from the rank of captain to that of major, from the rank of major to that of lieutenant-colonel, and from the rank of lieutenant-colonel to that of colonel are effected by seniority combined with selection, in the proportion laid down by the Law.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of pre-military training is to strengthen moral and national sentiments, to develop physical fitness and to teach young men the rudiments of military knowledge so as to enable them to assimilate military training more easily and more rapidly when they are called to the colours.

Pre-military training is compulsory for all young men of 18, 19 and 20.

The preliminary lists which are drawn up each year by the mayors include all young men who will have reached the age of 18 by December 31st of the following year.

Pre-military training actually consists of 40 to 50 courses a year, usually held on holidays, to which is added an annual period, lasting from 4 to 7 days, of camp training.

Pre-military training is controlled by the Ministry of National Defence through the General Staff.

It is organised by the Inspectorate-General of Area Commands and the organs subordinate to that Inspectorate.

Collaboration between the Ministry of National Defence and other Ministries in regard to pre-military training is ensured by the following organs: a central committee with representatives in the Ministry of National Defence (Inspectorate-General of Area Com-

mands) ; a regional committee attached to each area command and a municipal committee at the headquarters of each municipal inspectorate ; departmental committees ; praetorian committees and communal committees.

The pre-military training centres in each praetorship and the pre-military training sub-centres in each commune act as the executive organs of pre-military training.

The personnel of the pre-military training centres and sub-centres consists of : officers on the active list and pensioned officers formerly on the active list, reserve officers, young men whose service has been postponed for the first year following the completion of their military course, supernumerary N.C.O.s and N.C.O.s of the reserve (starting with the most recent contingents).

The training includes moral, physical and national education, civics and hygiene and elementary military instruction.

At the end of the period of training, each pupil receives one of the following certificates : (1) "Complete pre-military training" ; (2) "Incomplete pre-military training" or (3) "No pre-military training" (in the case of young men who have shown an insubordinate spirit or who have been absent more than 12 times without any adequate reason during each of the three years of pre-military training).

Young men who obtain the "Complete pre-military training" certificate enjoy the following advantages :

During the period of military service, the length of service required for promotion to the rank of first-class private, corporal and sergeant is reduced by one-half.

During the last year of military service, they may be sent back to their homes three or six months before the prescribed date, without, however, being exempted from manœuvres and camp training.

EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES. (1931-1937/38.)

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR 1931.

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives who have completed at least 24 or 36 months of service ¹
Land armed forces	240,501	14,185	11,706
Formations organised on a military basis ² ..	62,947	1,125	3,470
Air armed forces	11,836	—	1,787

¹ Formations organised on a military basis : 36 months.

² Frontier guards and gendarmes.

Note.—The effectives shown in the table given above represent the figures based on the application of the organisation and recruiting laws in force.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

The figures in the following tables differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

<i>Officers :</i>	1936-37	1937-38
General officers	174 ¹	163 ¹
Colonels	546	520
Lieutenant-Colonels	902	874
Majors	1,591	1,572
Captains	4,047	3,964
Lieutenants	4,197	5,476
2nd Lieutenants	3,839	2,321
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	15,296 ²	14,890
Re-engaged men		8
N.C.O.s	13,216	13,732
<i>Other ranks</i>	102,427	135,903

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1936-37	1937-38
Officers	13,436	14,658	14,725	14,387	15,334	15,724	16,596	16,478	15,296	14,890
N.C.O.s and men	136,333	170,968	171,414	171,306	158,941	120,602	124,789	124,921	115,643	149,635
Total	149,769	185,626 ¹	186,139 ¹	185,693 ¹	174,275 ¹	136,326 ¹	141,385	141,399	130,939	164,525

¹ Not including special troops.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (-) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Destroyers :

1. *Regele Ferdinand* (1928-30) Global displacement (4 destroyers), 6,582 tons.
Dimensions, 334½ × 31½ × 11½ feet. H.P.
48,000 = 34 kts. *Guns* : 5 4.7-inch ; 1
3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).
2. *Regina Maria* (1929-30)
3. *Mărăști* (1919-)³ Dimensions, 309½ × 31 × 11½ feet. H.P.
45,000 = 34 kts. *Guns* : 5 4.7-inch ;
2 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (17.7-inch).
4. *Mărăsești* (1918-)³

¹ Including 2 marshals.

² Plus 44 officers for 1936-37 and 30 officers for 1937-38 serving temporarily with the colours.

³ Refitted and re-armed in 1925-26.

- 3 torpedo-boats :
1. *Sborul* } (1913-14)
 2. *Năluca* }
 3. *Zmeul* }
- Total displacement (3 torpedo-boats), 782 tons.
 Draught, 5 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 24 kts.
 4 tubes (17.7-inch) : *Sborul*.
- Submarine :
- Dellinul* (1930-31) Displacement, $\frac{650}{900}$ tons. Dimensions, 225 × 19½ × 12 feet. Speed $\frac{14}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 4-inch ; 6 tubes (21-inch).
- Submarine depot ship :
- Constanța* (1928-31) Displacement, 2,300 tons. Dimensions, 255½ × 37 × 13½ feet. H.P. 2,000 = 13 kts. Guns : 2 4-inch.
- Miscellaneous : 34 units (gunboats, monitors, patrol vessels, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

	Total tonnage
7 torpedo-boats and destroyers	7,364
1 submarine	650
1 submarine depot ship	2,300
Total	10,314

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1932, the financial year coincided with the calendar year. As from 1933-34, the financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st. For the intermediate period, January-March 1933, the budget for 1932 was applied by increasing the estimates of receipts and expenditure by one-fourth.

	1933-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	15 months					
	Provisional results		Estimates			Drait estimates
Lei (000,000's)						
Ministry of National Defence (army, navy and air force) :						
Ordinary budget	4,463.4	4,679.9	5,294.3	4,764.2	4,912.0	5,761.0
Extraordinary budget :						
Expenditure on account of the year	—	—	1,579.2	—	—	—
Arrears from previous years	535.5	.	4,455.9	3,880.6	—	—
Special Fund for National Defence	—	—	—	2,000.0	2,600.0	2,750.0
National Aviation Fund	—	—	—	—	—	848.3
Total	4,998.9	.	11,329.4	10,644.8	7,512.0	9,359.3
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	59	56	60	63	70	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	59	54	54	63	71 ¹	.

¹ April 1936.

¹ Black Sea Division and Danube Division.

NOTES.—1. Figures for 1932-33 include expenditure for the intermediate period, January-March 1933.

2. As from 1932, the general budget is divided into two parts—ordinary and extraordinary. The expenditure of the extraordinary budget represents arrears of previous years and, for 1932 and 1934-35, certain extraordinary and capital expenditure proper also.

Of the arrears, amounting to 4,456 million lei, shown in 1934-35, 1,808.8 million lei are on account of the years up to and including 1931 and 2,647.2 million lei on account of 1932-33 and 1933-34.

Of the arrears, amounting to 3,880.6 million lei, shown in 1935-36, 3,405.9 million lei are on account of the years up to and including 1933-34 and 474.7 million lei on account of 1934-35.

3. Expenditure for the instruction battalion of the gendarmerie was charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Army for 1931, and as from 1932, to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior. This expenditure is included for 1931 in the above figures and was estimated at 137 million lei.

4. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is shown under the Ministry of the Interior and has been as follows :

	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Lei (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	644.8	585.7	579.8	.	.	.

5. Expenditure on frontier troops is charged to the budget of the Ministry of Finance. The figures (not included in the table above) are as follows :

	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of Finance: Frontier troops	401.6	341.0	288.6	.	.	.

6. Expenditure on certain special funds for pensions and allowances to military persons and their families charged to the Ministry of National Defence is included in the above table. This expenditure has been as follows :

	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Estimates					Draft estimates
	Lei (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence: Expenditure on special funds	8.0	4.7	4.2	.	.	.

7. Military and war pensions are charged, together with civil pensions, to the special budget of the general Pensions Fund. The grants by the State to this Pensions Fund appear under the Ministry of Finance. In addition to this, the State grants subsidies (under the Ministry of Labour, Public Health and Social Welfare) to societies for the purpose of war pensions.

Military and war pensions have been as follows :

	1932	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Estimates					Draft estimates!
	Lei (000,000's)					
Pensions fund :						
Military pensions	634.9	638.7	634.0	.	.	.
War pensions	1,492.6	1,232.0	1,059.7	.	.	.
State subsidies to societies for the purpose of war pensions ..	37.9	36.7	40.1	.	.	.

8. On the other hand, the budget estimates for 1932 show, on the receipts side, an item of 560 million lei, representing a saving in consequence of reductions in the salaries of State officials of the administration and public undertakings. From the total budget estimates of expenditure for 1934-35 there has been deducted a sum of 800 million lei, representing the probable savings during the year due to vacancies among personnel and rationalisation and simplification of the State administration.

SALVADOR

Area	34,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	1,632,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	48.0
Length of railway system (1930)	604 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Salvador army includes the *permanent forces*, the *militia* and the *National Guard*.

The *permanent* peace-time forces are fixed by the Legislature ; they are limited to the number strictly necessary to ensure the protection of the ports, fortified places and military depots.

The *militia* is part of the army of the Republic. It consists of the active militia, the militia reserve and the territorial reserve. So far only the active militia is organised.

The *National Guard* is placed exclusively under the Commander-in-Chief of the army and the Secretary of State for War ; in consequence, it constitutes a unit of the regular forces of the country and is essentially of a military character.

The National Guard is entrusted with the maintenance of internal order. It is placed under the orders of the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation as regards its organisation, personnel, discipline and material, and under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior as regards its special duties and pay.

In war time, the National Guard passes under the orders of the Chief of the General Staff for the services of the corps properly speaking, without, however, ceasing to be under the command of the General Officer Commanding-in-Chief or of the officer in charge of operations appointed by him.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

MINISTRY OF WAR, MARINE AND AVIATION.

The Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation includes the following departments :

- (1) Central Department (Civil Section, Military Section) ;
- (2) Personnel Department (Personnel Section, National Guard Section) ;
- (3) General War Department (War Material and Defence Section, Training Section) ;
- (4) Naval, Topographical, Statistical, etc., Department (Naval and Cyphering Section, Topographical Section, Statistics and Military Census Section, Historical Section) ;
- (5) Air Department, consisting of one section ;
- (6) Intendance Department (Military Administration Section, Accountancy Section) ;
- (7) Department of Military Justice and Rewards, consisting of one section ;
- (8) Army Medical Department ;
- (9) Department for various Corps (Army Inter-Communication and Signals Corps ; Army Education Corps).

An Inspectorate General responsible for education in regimental schools is attached to the General War Department.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is auxiliary to the supreme command of the army.

The Chief of the General Staff is a major-general or brigadier-general.

The General Staff comprises :

- The organisation section ;
- The intelligence section ;
- The topographical section ;
- The supply and transport section ;
- The services.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Note.—The re-organisation of the Salvadorian army was decided upon in June 1933. This re-organisation will be carried out as and when material is obtained. The composition of the army, as provided for under the Decree of June 27th, 1933, is shown below.

I. PERMANENT ARMY.

1. Higher Formations.
5 divisions.

Each division comprises 3 infantry regiments, one cavalry squadron, one mountain artillery group, one anti-aircraft machine-gun company, one sapper company, one signal company and various services.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry :

- 15 regiments ;
- 6 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Each infantry regiment consists of headquarters, 3 battalions, and one headquarter company. Each battalion comprises 3 rifle companies, one machine-gun company and one auxiliary artillery section.

Cavalry :

- 2 non-divisional regiments of 2 squadrons ;
- 5 divisional squadrons.

Artillery :

- 5 divisional mountain artillery groups ;
- 1 non-divisional mountain artillery regiment ;
- 1 non-divisional field artillery group.

Each mountain artillery group consists of three batteries. Each battery possesses 4 pieces of artillery and one anti-aircraft machine-gun section.

The non-divisional mountain artillery regiment comprises three groups.

The non-divisional field artillery group comprises three batteries, each possessing four pieces of artillery.

Engineers :

- 1 battalion consisting of 2 sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional sapper companies ;
- 5 divisional signal companies.

In peace time, the sapper battalion serves as a school for all the other companies attached to divisions.

Air force :

- 1 reconnaissance flight ;
- 1 fighting flight.

Each flight consists of 3 machines in service, one spare machine and one mobile park.

The Salvadorian army also includes auxiliary troops comprising the intendance service, the medical service, etc.

II. NATIONAL GUARD.

The National Guard is an essentially military body under the orders of the army general command and the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

It is regarded as a special corps of the army and consists of infantry, cavalry and a motor-cycle section.

It is organised in two categories : the active category and the reserve.

Recruitment of the Guard is voluntary ; volunteers must be not less than 18 and not more than 22 years of age.

Admission to the National Guards is governed by the Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation.

In time of peace, the duties of the National Guard are to maintain public order throughout the territory of the Republic, to protect property and persons and to arrest law-breakers and disturbers of the public peace.

In time of war, the Guard performs the services required of the army of the Republic under the Constitution and laws of the country.

The Guard comprises a Directorate-General, "commands" (battalions), companies, squadrons, "lines", sections (of squadrons and training companies), posts, and a motor-cyclist section.

The National Guard comprises 5 infantry "commands" and 1 cavalry "command".

The cavalry "command" consists of a general staff and 3 squadrons of 3 sections each.

An infantry "command" consists of 3 companies (each "command" comprises 1 training company and 2 companies) and each company consists of 3 "lines" of 4 posts each.

The training company acts as the training centre for troops newly called up. It consists of 3 sections.

There are therefore in all :

1 cavalry "command" consisting of 3 squadrons of 3 sections each ;

5 infantry "commands" consisting of 1 training company of 3 sections and 14 companies consisting of 3 "lines" of 4 posts each.

Effectives (1934).¹

	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
Directorate-General of the National Guard	10	3	16	29
Infantry ²	75	67	1,273	1,415
Cavalry	15	30	366	411
Total	100	100	1,655	1,855

CIVIC GUARD AND POLICE FORCES.

The civic guard ("Civic Association of Salvador") which was established in 1933 is an auxiliary militia corps of the regular army consisting of foreigners and Salvadorian citizens who do not perform their service in the army ranks. It is an essentially military body under the orders of the Commander in Chief of the army and the War Ministry, and is regarded as an army corps with special duties.

The police forces consist of the *town police* (1,005 inspectors and constables), the *Customs police* (219 inspectors and officers), the *prison guard* (135 inspectors and guards) and the *revenue police* (202 inspectors, N.C.O.s and men).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

All citizens between the ages of 18 and 50 are liable for military training. The maximum period of training is one year in all arms, and also in the national guard, the civic guard, secondary schools, sport centres and other special courses established by the Government.

Men between 18 and 30 years of age belong to the active army ; those between 31 and 40 to the reserve of the active army ; and those between 41 and 50 to the territorial reserve.

¹ Not including officials.

² Not including 99 cadets of the training company.

MILITARY SCHOOLS.

Military Polytechnic School, founded in 1869;

Military School, founded in 1927 (86 cadets on March 1st, 1933) to prepare young men to become regular army officers. The course lasts four years;

The school of practical instruction for senior officers and subaltern officers is placed under the immediate authority of the Inspector-General of the army;

Advanced military training courses for higher officers;

Military training courses (42 officers in 1928), under the supervision of the Inspectorate-General of the army, for improving the general military training of officers (these courses will later be converted into shooting courses for officers of all arms);

Courses for the services of the Ministry of War and for the Staff;

Training School for Pilots;

Military Aviation School;

Military Motor-cyclists' School.

It is also intended to found a military college and a special course for intending officers.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

<i>Army :</i>	1931-32			
	Officers	N.C.O.s	Men	Total
Presidential staff	10	—	9	19
Military school ¹	4	—	3	7
Inspectorate-General	13	—	1	14
Infantry	250	170	1,971	2,391
Cavalry	11	8	126	145
Artillery	22	45	245	312
Air force.. .. .	8	—	23	31
Total	318	223	2,378	2,919
<i>National Guard</i>	68	19	623	710
<i>Navy</i>	8	2	28	38

The maximum statutory establishment was fixed by a decree of July 10th, 1936, at 559.

The statutory establishment of the army for the year 1936-37 is 3,000 men.

¹ Not including 82 cadets of the Military School.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The budget year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts					Estimates
	Colones (000,000's)					
Ministry of War, Marine and Aviation	3.2	2.9	3.1	3.1	4.0	3.6

NOTES.—1. These amounts include expenditure on the National Guard, estimated at 0.8 million for each year.

2. Expenditure on military pensions, amounting to 0.2 million colones for each year, is not included in the national defence figures. It is included in the section Pensions.

SIAM

Area	518,000 sq. km.
Population (III. 1937)	13,599,000
Density per sq. km.	26.3
Length of railway system (1932-33)	2,995 km.

I. Army.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The army is organised in 21 battalions of infantry, 13 squadrons of cavalry; 8 groups of artillery, 2 battalions of engineers, 3 anti-aircraft groups and one searchlight battalion.

The air force includes 207 aeroplanes (67,490 H.P.), of which 128 are in commission in tactical units and 79 at training establishments

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Universal liability to military service has been in force for twenty five years, and the law received its present form in 1917. Every able-bodied man at the age of 21 or 22 is liable to be called to military service. The normal duration of service consists of (a) two years with the colours; (b) seven years in the first reserve during which the reservist is liable to be called upon for repetition training for a maximum period of two months per year; (c) ten years in the second reserve, during which the reservist is liable to be called for repetition training for a maximum period of thirty days per year; (d) six years in the third reserve.

EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives ¹	Officers ¹
Land armed forces	24,468 ²	1,933
Formations organised on a military basis ..	12,498 ³	474

The effectives of the air armed forces comprise 1,336 officers and other ranks.

¹ Average daily number of effectives reached during the year 1930-31.

² Including 934 officers, N.C.O.s and men of the Royal Palace Guard Regiment. Not including reservists who were not called up in 1930-31 and whose average daily number of effectives would have been 28,843, including 2,047 officers, if they had been called up.

³ Police force which is under the Ministry of the Interior. This force does not receive a proper military training and is not intended to be employed as a military force in time of war.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Destroyers :

1. *Phra Ruang* (1917)Displacement : 1,035 tons. Dimensions : 274 × 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 11 feet. H.p. 29,000 = 35 kts. Guns : 3 4-inch ; 1 3-inch (A.A.) ; 4 tubes (21-inch).2. *Sua-Khamronsindhu* (1912)Displacement : 375 tons (*Sua-Khamronsindhu* 385 tons). Dimensions : 227 × 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 6 feet. H.p. 6,000 = 27 kts. Guns : 1 3-inch, 5 6-pdr., 2 tubes (18-inch).

Torpedo-boats :

7 units (building ¹)
No. 4, No. 5 (1935)Displacement : 318 tons. Dimensions : 223 × 20 $\frac{3}{4}$ × 7 feet. H.p. 9,000 = 31 kts. Guns : 3 3-inch (A.A.) ; 6 tubes (18-inch).No. 1, No. 2, No. 3 (1908)
No. 4 (1913)

Displacement : 120 tons. H.p. 1,200 = 22 kts. 2 18-inch tubes.

Submarines :

2 units (building ²)Displacement : 325 tons. Dimensions : 164 × 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 12 feet. Speed : $\frac{18}{8}$ kts. 5 torpedo tubes.

5 coastal motor torpedo-boats (1922). Displacement : 11 tons.

Miscellaneous : 11 units (gunboats, etc.).

EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives	Officers
Naval forces	3,400	352
Sea formations organised on a military basis	267	36

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Provisional results		Estimates
	Bahts (000,000's)					
Office of the Political Secretary ..	—	—	—	0.03	21.7	22.3
Central Department	—	—	—	0.7		
Army	9.2	8.7	15.3	10.3		
Navy	3.4	2.6	3.0	5.7	1.0	1.0
Grant for Naval Programme ..	—	—	—	—		
Air Force	2.2	1.7	—	—	—	—
Total	14.8	13.0	18.3	16.7	22.7	23.3

NOTE.—The above expenditure does not include any expenditure on pensions, which is shown jointly with that on civil pensions.

¹ Not including 2 units for which details are not available.

² Not including 2 units ordered but not yet laid down.

SPAIN

(Including the Canary Islands)

Area	503,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	24,849,000
Density per sq. km.	49.4
Total length of land frontiers :	
With France	677 km.
With Portugal	987 km.
	1,664 km.
Length of coastline	3,144 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	15,895 km.
Morocco :	
Area	28,470 sq. km.
Population (approximative figure)	1,000,000

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(1935.)

The armed forces of the Spanish Republic comprise the land army, the air force and the navy. The first two are stationed either in the Peninsula and adjacent islands or in Morocco.

The army of the Peninsula, of the Balearic Islands and of the Canary Islands is divided into eight infantry divisions and one cavalry division, each division including all arms. In addition to the divisional formations, the army further comprises troops and services of the army corps and of the army, also including all arms.

The generals of the eight infantry divisions are in command of all the troops and services forming the divisions and of certain troops and services not included in the divisions; the general of the cavalry division is in command of the corps which form this higher unit.

The Balearic and the Canary Islands each form a military command under a divisional general.

The protected zone of Morocco is divided into two areas : the eastern area (territories of Melilla and Rif), and the western area (territories of Ceuta, Tetuán and Larache). The supreme command of all the land forces of the protected zone is exercised by a general officer of the army under the supreme authority of the High Commissioner. This officer, who has the title of Commander-in-Chief of the Military Forces of Morocco, is appointed by decree of the President on the proposal of the Ministry for War and after consulting the High Commissioner.

The general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco is responsible for inspecting the Sherifian forces in the northern and southern zones of the Protectorate ; as regards the organisation, training, discipline, stationing and distribution of the forces, he exercises the functions entrusted under the existing legislation to the Inspector of the Sherifian Forces.

The general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco also commands all the military forces garrisoned in the territories of Ifni and the Spanish Sahara, and the forces in the southern zone of the Protectorate.

MOBILISATION CENTRES.

The 16 mobilisation centres, created on June 16th, 1931, are directly subordinate to the Central Staff.

They undertake all operations relating to mobilisation, except in respect of industry. The organisation of the mobilisation centres is based on the military status—available class, reserve—of the men who have served in the ranks. Men belonging to the first class must be mobilised first ; those in the second class are allotted to the mobilisation centres of their place of residence and are destined to form reserve units. A district is allotted to each mobilisation centre. The mobilisation and reserve centres are equal in number to the divisional infantry brigades, every two brigades being equivalent to one division.

Men discharged from the army and available for active service continue to belong to the active units of the army in which they performed their service, without regard to their place of residence, except for men who performed their service in the active corps of Africa, the Balearic Islands and the Canary Islands, and who remain attached to the active corps of the same arm or corps situated nearest to their place of residence. In the same way, men who have served in the peninsular corps and who, after being discharged, have taken up their permanent residence in the territories of Africa, the Balearic Islands or the Canaries serve in the active units nearest to their residence in those territories.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

WAR MINISTRY.

The War Ministry is in charge of the direction and administration of the armed forces. It comprises the *Under-Secretariat* of the Ministry and the *Central Staff*. The former is in charge of the administration and direction of the army, and the latter of all matters concerning the technical instruction and training of the army for war.

An advisory body called the *Supreme War Council* is attached to the War Ministry. It is presided over by the War Minister and the permanent members are the inspectors-general, the Chief of the Central Staff, the Director-General of the Air Force, the Director-General of Material and War Industries and the Legal Adviser to the Supreme War Council. Its main duty is to examine questions connected with training for war and the constitution of the army.

The office of *Under-Secretary* comprises the following services :

Secretariat.

Section of personnel.

Material Section (manufacture ; workshops and laboratories ; armaments and ammunition, etc.).

Services Section (recruiting ; fortifications and barracks ; remounts, etc.).

Central Intendance.

Treasury.

Army medical inspectorate, veterinary inspectorate, and pharmaceutical inspectorate.

The General Directorate of Aviation, the General Inspectorate of the Civil Guard and the General Directorate of the Carabineers also form part of the Ministry.

The Central Staff comprises a secretariat and 6 sections :

1st Section : Organisation, recruiting, mobilisation.

2nd Section : Military theory, military instruction.

3rd Section : Operations, defence.

4th Section : Armament and material, rear service, railways.

5th Section : Information, historical and geographical services.

6th Section : Cartographic service, photogrammetric service.

The Central Staff is responsible for all preliminary work of mobilisation and for mobilisation operations.

In case of war, the Chief of the Central Staff acts as Chief of the General Staff of the army in the field, which staff consists of personnel belonging to the central staff appointed in time of peace.

The directorate of the train service and the directorate of the motor transport service also come under the Central Staff; the administrative part of this directorate is in the hands of the Under-Secretariat.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

(The Peninsula and Adjacent Islands.)

Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces	Divisions and military commands	Headquarters	Provinces
(1)	Madrid	Madrid Toledo Ciudad Real Badajoz Cuenca	(7)	Valladolid	Valladolid Salamanca Zamora Avila Segovia Caceres
(2)	Seville	Seville Cadiz Cordoba Huelva Granada Malaga Almeria Jaén	(8)	Coruña	Coruña Lugo Orense Pontevedra Oviedo León
(3)	Valencia	Valencia Murcia Alicante Albacete Castellón de la Plana	Cavalry Division	Madrid	Madrid Barcelona Alava
(4)	Barcelona	Barcelona Gerona Lerida Tarragona	Balearic Islands	Palma de Mallorca	Islands of : Majorca Minorca Ibiza Formentera Cabrera
(5)	Saragossa	Saragossa Huesca Teruel Soria Guadalajara	Canary Islands	Santa Cruz de Tenerife	Islands of : Teneriffe Gomera Palma, Hierro Grand Canary Fuerteventura Lanzarote
(6)	Burgos	Burgos Navarre Santander Alava Biscay Giupúzcoa Logroño Palencia			

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



--- Area boundaries.

▲ Area headquarters.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

I. HOME COUNTRY.

1. Higher Units.

- 8 organic divisions ;
- 1 cavalry division ;
- 2 independent mixed mountain brigades.

Each organic division is composed of two infantry brigades of two regiments, one light artillery brigade consisting of two regiments (1 of guns and 1 of howitzers), one cavalry squadron with one automatic-arms section and one infantry cyclist section, one battalion of sappers and miners, one signals group, one aviation flight, and various units of engineers, intendance, medical service and veterinary service.

The cavalry division is composed of three brigades (6 cavalry regiments and 2 automatic-machine-gun squadrons), one regiment of horse artillery, one rifle cyclist company, one machine-gun cyclist company, one company of engineers (sappers), one signal group, one intendance company, one aviation flight (reconnaissance), and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

Each independent mixed mountain brigade is composed of four mountain infantry battalions, one regiment of mountain artillery (howitzers), one company of sappers, one signal group, one intendance company, and various units of the medical and veterinary services.

2. Arms and Services.

1. *Forces stationed in the Peninsula.**Infantry :*

- 35 infantry regiments (32 divisional regiments and 3 naval base regiments at Cadiz, Cartagena and Férol) ;
- 8 battalions of mountain infantry ;
- 2 light tank regiments ;
- 4 machine-gun battalions ;
- 1 cyclist battalion.

Each infantry regiment consists of two armed battalions (4 companies) and one machine-gun company (8 guns) each, one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar) and one signal section. The establishment of an infantry regiment is 1,256 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Two regiments (3rd and 36th) each consist of three battalions.

Each mountain infantry battalion consists of four rifle companies and one machine-gun company (8 guns), with one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 1 mortar). The strength of a mountain battalion is 686 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each tank regiment consists of two battalions of two companies each; it possesses 60 tanks. The strength of a tank regiment is 533 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The cyclists' battalion comprises five rifle companies and three machine-gun companies (8 guns each), with a strength of 894 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each machine-gun battalion consists of one rifle company and three machine-gun companies (8 guns each), with a strength of 428 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry :

- 10 light cavalry regiments (4 of which are not divisional);
- 1 group of motor machine-guns;
- 1 presidential escort squadron.

Each cavalry regiment consists of four sabre squadrons, one automatic-arms squadron, two machine-gun sections (4 guns each), two automatic-rifle sections (6 automatic rifles each) and one light mortar section (2 mortars). The establishment of a cavalry regiment is 635 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The motor machine-gun group consists of two squadrons, with a strength of 240 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Each squadron possesses two automatic rifles.

Artillery :

- Light artillery : 16 regiments ;
- Mountain artillery : 2 regiments ;
- Coast artillery : 4 regiments ;
- Horse artillery : 1 regiment ;
- Heavy artillery : 4 regiments ;
- Anti-aircraft artillery : 2 groups ;
- Mixed artillery : 3 groups.

Each light artillery regiment consists of three groups of three batteries each, armed with guns or howitzers; each regiment possesses 36 guns and howitzers. The establishment of a regiment is 897 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Each mountain artillery regiment consists of two groups of three batteries each (each possessing four 105-mm. guns) and has an establishment of 772 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The horse artillery regiment is composed of three groups of three batteries each and has an establishment of 1,124 officers, N.C.O.s and men. The regiment possesses 36 guns.

Each heavy artillery regiment consists of two groups (one gun group and one howitzer group) of three batteries each and has an establishment of 671 officers, N.C.O.s and men. Each battery possesses 4 pieces of artillery (150 mm. guns and 155 mm. howitzers).

Each anti-aircraft group consists of two batteries (8 guns), with an establishment of 272 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

In all, the three mixed groups comprise : 1 light battery, 3 mountain batteries and 1 mechanised battery. The light battery possesses four 75-mm. guns ; the mountain battery four 105-mm. howitzers ; the mechanised battery four 155-mm. howitzers.

Engineers :

- 1 sapper and miner regiment ;
- 1 signal regiment ;
- 2 railway regiments ;
- 8 divisional battalions of sappers and miners ;
- 1 bridging battalion ;
- 1 balloon regiment ;
- 1 independent mixed group of sappers.

The sapper and miner regiment consists of two battalions, and the signal regiment of three battalions. Each battalion is composed of three companies. The signals regiment also has 1 radio company and 1 cavalry company.

Each railway regiment consists of two battalions (10 companies in all, including 5 mobilisation, reserve and training companies).

Each battalion of divisional sappers is composed of 3 companies.

The independent mixed group of sappers consists of 2 mountain companies and 1 mounted company.

Intendance :

- 8 divisional groups of 3 companies each ;
- 3 independent companies (1 motor company and 2 mountain companies).

Medical Service : 8 groups.

2. *Balearic Islands and Canary Islands.*

Infantry : 4 regiments.

The composition of the infantry regiments is the same as that of the divisional infantry.

Artillery :

- 3 mixed groups ;
- 1 regiment of coast artillery.

The first mixed artillery group is composed of one battery of light artillery, one mountain artillery battery, and one mechanical traction battery, together with three positional and coast batteries.

The other 2 mixed artillery groups are each composed of one mountain artillery battery and troops for the positional and coast batteries.

The light battery possesses four 75-mm. guns ; the mountain battery four 105-mm. guns ; the mechanised battery four 155-mm. guns.

Engineers : 4 mixed groups.

Each mixed group is composed of one company of sappers and one signal company.

Train :

- 3 groups (8 mixed companies) ;
- 1 motor-transport company.

Intendance : 2 companies.*Medical Service :* 2 companies.

AVIATION.

The General Directorate of Aviation, which is under the War Ministry, comprises the services of the former General Directorate of Civil Aviation, the Supreme Command of Military Aviation, Naval Aviation, and the National Meteorological Service.

The General Directorate of Aviation is entrusted with the organisation, command and administration of the air forces, the training of the personnel (civil and military), the control of air traffic, etc.

The General Directorate of Aviation comprises the secretariat, the supreme command of the air forces, the training headquarters, the air traffic section, the technical and industrial services section and the accountancy and budget section.

A Supreme Air Council has been set up ; it consists of the War Minister, who acts as President, the Chief of the Military Central Staff, the Chief of the Naval Staff, the Under-Secretary for Communications, the Director-General of Aviation, the Chief of Military Aviation and the Chief of Naval Aviation.

The cadres of the air forces are supplemented by personnel from the General Flying School and the Tactical School.

The air forces of the Peninsula are composed of the following units :

Squadron No. 1, attached to the third inspectorate and consisting of a staff, one group of 2 chaser flights, and one group of 2 strategic reconnaissance flights at Getafe-León.

One group of 3 flights at León, attached to the sixth, seventh and eighth organic divisions.

Squadron No. 2, attached to the first inspectorate and consisting of a staff, one chaser flight, and one group of 3 reconnaissance flights attached to the first and second organic divisions and to the cavalry division stationed at Seville-Granada.

Squadron No. 3, attached to the second inspectorate and consisting of a staff and one group of 2 chaser flights stationed at Barcelona-Logroño.

One group of 3 reconnaissance flights, attached to the third, fourth and fifth divisions at Lograño.

One independent group of seaplanes at Los Alcázares.

Establishment : 2,014 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

*Air Material.*¹

(May 31st, 1936.)

Number of aeroplanes	208 ²
Total horse-power	100,500

II. MOROCCO.

Infantry : 2 groups (6 battalions).

Each group includes one rifle company, one machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), one machine-gun section (4 machine-guns) and one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 2 mortars).

Each battalion comprises four rifle companies, one machine-gun company (8 machine-guns), one signal section, one auxiliary equipment section (1 gun and 2 mortars), one artificer section and one first-line transport.

The establishment of a battalion is 942 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

There are also eight positional machine-gun companies (2 groups) at Ceuta and Melilla attached, from an administrative standpoint, to the African chasseur battalions.

The infantry in Morocco also includes two "Tercio" legions of 9 rifle companies each, three machine-gun companies (8 guns each)

¹ 1. Aeroplanes capable of use in war, in commission, 154.

2. Aeroplanes in reserve in tactical units, 0.

3. Aeroplanes capable of use in war employed in other services : 54.

² These were machines ready to take the air on May 31st, 1936; 107 other aeroplanes capable of use in war were in the parks and under repair in the workshops.

and three auxiliary equipment sections (each section has 1 gun and 2 mortars). The establishment of a legion is 2,239 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Cavalry : 2 escort sections.

The establishment of the cavalry is 196 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

Artillery :

Eastern zone : 7 howitzer batteries (6 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.).

Each battery has 4 guns.

Western zone :

7 howitzer batteries (6 of 105-mm. and 1 of 155-mm.) ;

2 mountain artillery batteries of 105 mm. (one mobile and the other fixed) ;

1 coast artillery battery.

Each howitzer battery has 4 guns.

The artillery establishment is 3,640 officers, N.C.O.s and men (not including the junior auxiliary corps).

Engineers : 2 battalions (9 sapper and communication companies).

Train : 2 mixed groups.

Aviation (1936) : 4 flights (2 reconnaissance, 1 seaplane and 1 colonial flights).

The number of machines in service in these units was 32, including 5 seaplanes, with a total of 17,850 h.p.

The budgetary effectives (1935) of the Air Force were 839 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

The army in Morocco also includes intendance troops (6 companies), motor transport service, army medical service (7 companies), etc.

REGULAR NATIVE FORCE.

The regular native force consists of two groups : one group for the eastern zone and one for the western zone. Each group comprises three infantry " tabores " (consisting of 3 rifle companies, 1 machine-gun company and 1 auxiliary equipment section) and one cavalry " tabor " (5 squadrons in all).

The establishment of these detachments is 612 officers and 10,576 men, including 8,132 native troops.

Sahara Detachments

The Sahara detachments are composed of one disciplinary company, one machine-gun section (4 guns), one artillery detachment (2 guns of 75 mm.), one communications detachment, engineer, intendance and medical service troops. The establishment of these detachments is 476 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

III. SPANISH POSSESSIONS IN WEST AFRICA.

The Spanish possessions in West Africa comprise the territory of Ifni.

The command over the military forces in this territory is exercised by the general in supreme command of the military forces in Morocco.

For 1935, the budgetary effectives of the armed forces stationed in this territory comprised 47 European officers, 41 European N.C.O.s and 49 men, and 1,463 native N.C.O.s and men, including 208 N.C.O.s and men belonging to the native Civil Guard and 39 N.C.O.s and 1,012 men belonging to the rifle battalion.

The rifle battalion consists of three "tabores", one auxiliary equipment section and one engineer section.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments or groups	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
<i>Peninsula :</i>	8 ¹	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	18 ²	37 ³	80 ⁴	—	—	395 ⁵
Cavalry	1	3	11 ⁶	—	52 ⁷	—	—
Artillery :	—	8	16	—	—	144	—
Light	—	—	2	—	—	12	—
Mountain	—	—	4	—	—	—	—
Coast	—	—	1	—	—	9	—
Horse	—	—	4	—	—	24	—
Heavy	—	—	3 ⁸	—	—	5	—
Mixed	—	—	2 ⁸	—	—	4	—
Anti-aircraft	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Engineers (not including the balloon regiment)	—	—	5 ⁹	17	—	—	54
<i>Balearic and Canary Islands :</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	4	8	—	—	36 ¹⁰
Artillery	—	—	4 ¹¹	—	—	8 ¹²	—
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	—	8
Train	—	—	3 ⁸	—	—	—	9
<i>Morocco¹³ :</i>	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	2 ⁸	7	—	—	42 ¹⁴
Cavalry	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery	—	—	—	—	—	15	—
Engineers	—	—	—	2	—	—	9
Train	—	—	2 ⁸	—	—	—	—

¹ Organic divisions.

² Including 2 infantry independent mixed brigades.

³ Including 2 tank regiments.

⁴ Including 4 tank battalions, 4 machine-gun battalions, 1 cyclist battalion, and 8 independent battalions mountain infantry.

⁵ Including 8 tank companies and 58 machine-gun companies.

⁶ Including 1 motor machine-gun group.

⁷ Including 2 motor machine-gun squadrons and 10 automatic-arms squadrons.

⁸ Groups.

⁹ Including 1 group.

¹⁰ Including 4 machine-gun companies.

¹¹ 1 regiment and 3 groups.

¹² Batteries belonging to the three groups.

¹³ Not including regular native force : see above.

¹⁴ Including 8 machine-gun companies and 8 positional machine-gun companies.

MILITARY FACTORIES.

All the establishments intended for the manufacture of arms, ammunition, gunpowder and explosives, incendiary chemical products, etc., are considered as being in the service of national defence.

The Directorate of Military Material and Industries prepares, in consultation with the General Staff, a list of establishments in operation which are to be considered as being in the service of national defence, without prejudice to any establishments which may voluntarily make an application to this effect.

Establishments considered as being in the service of national defence are regarded as attached to the army, but are not to be totally militarised and placed under the competent authorities until the declaration of a state of war or until total or partial mobilisation.

The personnel of establishments considered as being in the service of national defence, after performing their period of service in the army or navy, are finally discharged from the active units with which they serve and are posted to the corresponding mobilisation unit of the manufacturing establishment; they remain attached to this unit during the whole period they are subject to mobilisation in the active army or in the reserve, until they cease to be liable for military service.

POLICE FORCES.

1. *Home Country.*

The *Security Corps* carries out police work in the towns and co-operates with the civil police. It is organised in companies and armed with swords and revolvers. In order to be admitted to these corps, men must have served for at least three years in the army.

Its budgetary strength (1935) is 450 officers, 543 N.C.O.s and 16,667 men, making a total of 17,660.

The *Civil Guard Corps* has the duties of a rural police and supervises all kinds of communications; in the towns it assists the security and police forces.

The Civil Guard, which in time of peace comes under the Ministry of the Interior, and for whose services the Inspector-General of the Civil Guard (a member of the Army General Staff) is responsible, is a militarised body divided up over five zones (Valencia, Cordoba, Valladolid, Madrid and Barcelona) and organised in units known as "tercios" (23), the latter being divided into "commands"; the "commands" are subdivided into companies.

The Civil Guard is armed with rifles, bayonets, or swords. Before being accepted as members of the Guard, men who have been in the army must have had at least three years' service with the colours.

The budgetary establishment of the Civil Guard (1935) is 1,094 officers¹ and 33,031 N.C.O.s and men.

The *Carabineers Corps* is attached to the Customs service and comes under the Ministry of Finance.

The corps of carabineers, divided up over 10 zones, is grouped in "commands". Each "command" consists of from 2 to 6 companies (about 100 companies in all); certain "commands" also possess a cavalry section (11 in all).

Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment by men who have served for at least three years in the army. The establishment of the corps of carabineers (1935) is 16,120 inspectors, sub-inspectors, officers, N.C.O.s and men, armed with rifles, sabres and revolvers.

¹ Including 6 inspectors (Generals).

The corps of *Forest Guards* is responsible for policing and supervising public forests and rivers. It is under the Ministry of Agriculture.

When a state of war is declared, the corps of Forest Guards is given military status by the War Ministry and is regarded as an armed force in the event of aggression. It is recruited from among ex-soldiers who have served for at least three years in the army.

The *Provincial Corps* are the rural police corps under the authority of the provinces. They are organised in companies (3), one of which is known as the Catalonia squadron and comes under the exclusive authority of the Generalidad of Catalonia. These corps are armed with rifles (old pattern). Recruiting is on the basis of voluntary enlistment. The approximate strength of these corps is 390 men.

Corps of Armed Somatenes.—This corps comes under the Generalidad of Catalonia. Recruiting for the corps is by competitive examination.

All questions concerning the general direction of the carabineers come under the Department of the Under-Secretary in the Ministry of War; troops, units, etc., come under the local military authorities, as regards discipline, under the same conditions as the army. Questions relating to the service are settled by the Generals in command in the areas, who receive their orders from the Inspector-General, the latter receiving instructions from the Ministry of Finance.

The expenses for the Security Corps and the Civil Guard are charged to the Ministry of the Interior; those of the Carabineers Corps to the Ministry of Finance, and those of the Provincial Corps to the "General Councils" of the provinces concerned.

The authority exercised by the Minister and by the other organs of the Government of the Republic over the services of the Rural Guards or any other armed force of the same character existing in Catalan territory is transferred to the Government counsellor of the Generalidad of Catalonia.

In spite of their outward appearance as organised and trained troops, neither their equipment, training, armament and material, nor the age of the men belonging to these various corps allow of their being used as field troops. Moreover, they do work which the Government cannot dispense with even in war time.

2. *Oversea Territories.*

(May 10th, 1933.)

The police forces of the oversea territories comprise :

(a) Five Sherifian Mehallas, the strength of which is 7,000 officers and men armed with rifles or carbines; they possess no collective arms;

(b) Groupings under the surveillance of officers and civil controllers of native affairs, having a strength of 3,600 men armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms;

(c) Saharan Police having a strength of 188 European officers and men (natives) armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms;

(d) Colonial Guard of the Gulf of Guinea, organised in 3 companies and 1 mobile company, and having a strength of 691 European officers and men (natives) armed with rifles and sword-bayonets; they possess no collective arms.

There is, further, the Civil Guard (247 officers and men in 1935) in Morocco for the same service as in the Peninsula, and a small detachment of carabineers (Customs) for Customs service.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The total period of service is 18 years—viz., 1 year in the ranks, 5 years' liability for service with the colours, 6 years in the first reserve, and 6 years in the second reserve. A certain proportion of the men in the first year of liability to be called up are sometimes called up for a few days for manœuvres. As a general rule, after completing their service with the colours, men are not called up again.

Service is compulsory for all Spanish citizens. Men can obtain a reduction of 6 months' service on payment of a military tax; they then serve 6 months, and afterwards are liable to be called up during a period of 5½ years. They then pass into the reserve for 12 years.

In 1932, 15,485 men were allowed a reduction of service. During this year, they received 16 days' military training (96 hours).

Men performing the ordinary service who, on being incorporated in the corps to which they are assigned, give proof, as the result of an examination, of a sufficient by high standard of theoretical knowledge, tactical and gymnastic training and of training in the use of the rifle or musket serve for 8 months only.

The annual contingent is in excess of requirements; that part of the contingent which is not incorporated in the ranks forms what is called the training contingent; it either receives no training at all, or receives it during a period which varies according to budgetary resources. In no case does its period of training exceed 4 weeks.

The incorporation of the class is carried out during two periods, in February and in November; discharge is also carried out in two stages. Discharges generally take place five or six days before the incorporation of the new recruits. As a result, from January 25th to February 1st and from October 25th to November 1st, the strength drops by about half. This decrease does not of course affect re-enlisted men, the regular and native forces in Morocco, or the home and oversea forces organised on a military basis, since those forces are recruited by the voluntary system. In 1932, the number of volunteers and re-enlisted men in the army was 25,099.

CONTINGENT OF RECRUITS FOR 1936.

Recruiting offices	For Africa	For the Peninsula and the Islands	Total
First division	1,824	9,979	11,803
Second division	2,698	14,751	17,449
Third division	1,451	7,930	9,381
Fourth division	1,156	6,321	7,477
Fifth division	866	4,736	5,602
Sixth division	1,287	7,037	8,324
Seventh division	994	5,432	6,426
Eighth division	1,951	10,666	12,617
Balearic Islands	173	945	1,118
Canary Islands	450	2,203	2,653
Total	12,850	70,000	82,850

Recruiting of N.C.O.s.

In order to be admitted to the corps of N.C.O.s, a man must have served for at least two years as corporal, have attended the courses at a regimental school and have passed a qualifying examination.

On admission to the corps, N.C.O.s are appointed sergeants. Before they can be promoted senior sergeants, they must have served for four years as sergeants, have attended the necessary courses and passed an examination. Promotion is in strict order of seniority.

Promotion to the rank of second-lieutenant also takes place in strict order of seniority, as and when vacancies occur and provided the candidate has obtained a qualifying certificate; he must have served for two years in an arm or service.

Recruiting of officers.

Pupils in the military academies are recruited from among :

(a) Civilians and soldiers over 18 years of age with the diploma of bachelor ;

(b) N.C.O.s and sergeants, who are required to take certain tests ;

(c) N.C.O.s in order of seniority, subject to admission tests.

Pupils admitted to the military academies mentioned under (a) must have served six months with the colours.

Pupils included in paragraphs (a) and (b) attend a course lasting four half-years in the academies. After completing their studies, they are promoted to the rank of lieutenant.

Those included under paragraph (c) attend a six-months' course. The three groups together attend a practical course.

Promotion of officers.

The promotion of chiefs and officers is in strict order of seniority. The conditions required for promotion in the various arms and corps are : for candidate officers, 3 years of service ; for lieutenants, 7 years ; for captains, 10 years ; for majors, 7 years ; for lieutenant-colonels, 8 years ; and for colonels, 3 years.

Promotion to the rank of brigadier-general, by selection, is open to colonels who appear in the first third of their respective cadres, and

who, after having attended a course, the length of which is fixed by the Ministry of War, at the Centre for Higher Military Studies, have been declared eligible for promotion.

Promotion to the rank of major-general is by selection from among brigadier-generals with over 2 years' active service who are declared eligible by the Higher War Council.

In the institutes for the Civil Guard and Carabineers, the recruiting and promotion of officers will continue to be governed by the same rules as heretofore.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

The schools for preparatory military instruction are under the Military Central Staff ; their object is to give young men military training in the proper sense of the term, so that they need serve only eight months instead of one year with the colours.

There are two kinds of schools for preparatory military instruction : official schools and private schools.

The official schools, of which there are 16 in the Peninsula, are attached to the mobilisation and reserve centres. There are also four in the Balearic Islands and the Canaries ; these are attached to the recruiting offices.

Certain associations may establish private schools for preparatory military instruction outside the army, after obtaining the permission of the General Officer Commanding the division, the military commands of the Balearic and Canary Islands, or the Commander-in-Chief of the military forces in Morocco. These authorities approve the appointments of the instructors and, in the case of the official schools, select the premises, shooting-ranges and parade-grounds, armament, etc. In the official schools, the instructors are selected from officers, N.C.O.s and men. The maximum number of pupils who may attend a course in an official school is fixed at 400.

In the private schools, the instructors are selected from army officers on the active list or in the reserve who are not employed in the army units, or from supernumerary or retired officers.

The official schools are issued with one rifle or carbine for every ten pupils. The centres to which the schools are attached are in charge of these arms. The number of cartridges issued free of charge is 40 per pupil.

The private schools for pre-military training use rifles and muskets for training purposes ; the military authorities supply them, for musketry training, with the necessary arms, which must be restored at the end of the firing practice. The maximum number of rifles or muskets which may be issued to a private school is 20.

Pupils of the schools for preparatory military instruction must follow a course lasting at least 4 months, either consecutively or in two or more periods.

MEASURES TO PROTECT THE CIVILIAN POPULATION AGAINST ATTACKS FROM THE AIR.

A national committee under the President of the Council of Ministers has been set up to organise measures to protect the civilian population against attacks from the air.

This committee consists of the Ministers of War, Marine, the Interior, Education and Public Works, and is responsible for co-ordinating the work of these various Ministries.

The War Minister, under whom is placed the Chemical Warfare Investigation Centre, is primarily responsible for studying and drawing up the plans and schemes to be submitted for approval to the national committee.

Provincial and local committees have been organised in all the provinces; the former are responsible for directing and co-ordinating the measures to be taken, while the latter are in charge of their local control and execution.

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

I. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

1. Home Country.

Officers :

Major-Generals	18
Brigadier-Generals	63
Colonels	176
Lieutenant-Colonels	452
Majors	1,145
Captains	2,450
Lieutenants	2,924
	<hr/>
	7,228
N.C.O.s	9,032
Men	100,832
	<hr/>
Total	117,092
Junior auxiliary corps	4,018

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES (*Home Country*).

	1926 ¹	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935
Officers	14,286	13,434	13,434	12,702	12,702	12,501	7,902	7,859	7,255	7,228
N.C.O.s and men	123,321	100,000	100,000	101,951	101,951	102,184	111,308	119,099	111,546	113,456
Total	137,609	113,434	113,434	114,653	114,653	114,685	119,210	126,958 ²	118,801 ²	120,684 ²

¹ 1925-26.

² Including 5,427 men belonging to the junior auxiliary corps in 1933, 5,059 in 1934 and 4,018 in 1935.

2. Morocco.

I. *Budgetary Effectives for 1935.*

Officers	1,410
N.C.O.s	1,928
Men	30,735
	<hr/>
Total	34,073
Junior auxiliary corps	544

Summary Table of Budgetary Effectives (*Morocco*).¹

(Total effectives.)

1929	69,314
1930	69,314
1931	53,517
1932	44,165
1933	37,325
1934	34,085
1935	34,073

II. PRESCRIBED ESTABLISHMENT.

(1936.)

(Home Country and Morocco.)

Peninsula, Balearic and Canary Islands.

Generals	82
Officers and officials of equivalent status	8,989
	<hr/>
Total number of officers	9,071
N.C.O.s	6,381
Other ranks	90,178
Junior Auxiliary Corps of the Army	4,138
	<hr/>
Total number of N.C.O.s and other ranks	100,697
	<hr/>
Grand total	109,768
	<hr/>

¹ Including the junior auxiliary corps, the regular native forces, the special "Tercio" troops, the Sahara detachment and the companies of marines.

Africa.

Generals	3	
Officers and officials of equivalent status :		
European	1,560	
Native	64	
	<hr/>	1,624
Total number of officers		1,627
N.C.O.s	1,600	
Other ranks : European	21,472	
Native	8,725	
Junior Auxiliary Corps of the Army ..	519	
	<hr/>	32,316
Total number of N.C.O.s and other ranks ..		32,316
Grand total		33,943

III. MILITARY CONTINGENT FOR 1936.

The maximum military contingent of the troops of the army for the Peninsula, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Africa is fixed for 1936 at 145,000 men.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

2 battleships :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	H. P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament* (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>España</i> ..	1913-15	15,452 ¹	459 $\frac{1}{2}$ 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ 27 $\frac{1}{2}$	20,000	20	{ VIII 12, XX 4, II 3, II 3-pdr.
2. <i>Jaime Primero</i>	1914-21					

1 aircraft-carrier :

<i>Dédalo</i> ³	1901-22 ⁴	11,385	420 55 20 $\frac{1}{2}$	3,000	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	II 4.1.
----------------------------------	----------------------	--------	-------------------------------	-------	------------------	---------

¹ Normal displacement.² Guns and torpedo-tubes.³ Can carry 25 seaplanes, 2 dirigibles and 2 balloons.⁴ Transformed in 1922.

7 cruisers :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching; (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches).
1. <i>Balcares</i>	1932-35	10,000	636	90,000	33	VIII 8, VIII 4.7 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
2. <i>Canarias</i> ..	1931-34		64 17½			
3. <i>Miguel de Cervantes</i> ..	1928-31	7,850 ²	579½	80,000	33	VIII 6, IV 4 (A.A.), II 3-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
4. <i>Libertad</i> ..	1925-25		54½ 20½			
5. <i>Almirante Cervera</i> ..	1925-27					
6. <i>República</i> ..	1920-23	5,502	462 49½ 21½	25,500	25.5	IX 6, I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), IV tubes (21).
7. <i>Mendes Nuñez</i>	1923-24	4,509	462 46 19	45,000	20	VI 6, I 12-pdr., IV 3-pdr. (A.A.), XII tubes (21).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Normal displacement.13¹ (+ 2 building) flotilla leaders and 3 destroyers :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (max.)	Torpedo tubes (21-inch)
2	<i>Churrucá</i>	building	1,650	10½	42,000	36 kts.	8
7	<i>Churrucá</i>	1930-1933	1,650	10½	42,000	36 kts.	6
6	<i>Churrucá</i>	1926-1930					
3	<i>Alsedo</i>	1922-1924	1,145	10½	33,000	34 kts.	4

11 torpedo boats.—Displacement : 180 tons. Dimensions : 164 × 16½ × 6¼ feet. H.P. 3,750 = 26 kts. 3 torpedo tubes (18-inch).

10 (+ 3 building) submarines :

Number	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Torpedo tubes
3	D 1-D3 ..	building	$\frac{1,050}{1,375}$		$\frac{5,000}{1,350}$	$\frac{20.5}{9.5}$	6 (21-inch)
5	C 1-2, 4-6 ² ..	1927-1929	$\frac{915}{1,290}$	19	$\frac{2,000}{?}$	$\frac{16}{8\frac{1}{2}}$	6 (21-inch)
5	B 1-5 ³ ..	1921-1923	$\frac{556}{836}$	17	$\frac{1,400}{850}$	$\frac{16}{10-10\frac{1}{2}}$	4 (18-inch)

¹ One unit sunk, September 1936.² C 3 sunk, December 12, 1936.³ B 6 sunk, September 1936.

Miscellaneous : 33 units (gunboats, transports, sloops, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹						
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Torpedo tubes			
	In service	Build- ing	Total	In service	Build- ing	Total	Number			Cal- ibre (inch)	In service	Build- ing	Total
							In service	Build- ing	Total				
Battleships ..	2	—	2	30,904	—	30,904	16	—	16	12			
							40	—	40	4			
							4	—	4	3			
Aircraft-carrier	1	—	1	11,385	—	11,385	2	—	2	4.1			
Cruisers	7	—	7	53,561	—	53,561	16	—	16	8	76	—	76
							39	—	39	6			
							16	—	16	4.7			
							12	—	12	4			
							2	—	2	12- pdr.			
Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo- boats	27	2	29	26,865	3,300	30,165					123	16	139
Submarines ..	10	3	13	7,355	3,150	10,505					50	18	68
Total ..	47	5	52	130,070	6,450	136,520	147	—	147		249	34	283

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

Officers	974
N.C.O.s and men	14,185
Total	15,159 ¹

Under the Law of January 11th, 1936, the Minister of Marine is authorised to maintain for service with the Fleet, in the arsenals, naval bases and other formations attached to the Navy, a strength of 18,000 sailors and 1,500 marines.

NAVAL AIR FORCE.

The Naval Air Force for 1936 is composed as follows :

	Number of units		Number of aeroplanes	
	In service	In reserve	In service	In reserve
1 bombing squadron	1	—	6	—
3 reconnaissance squadrons	3	—	18	9
1 fighter and escort squadron	1	—	7	2
1 torpedo bomber squadron	1	—	21	6
1 training squadron	1	—	9	—
1 school squadron	1	—	20	—

¹ Including naval infantry; not including naval and air cadets and personnel of auxiliary corps.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Provisional results			Estimates		
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Defence Expenditure :						
Ministry of War	362.4	405.6	386.8	422.2	542.3	432.8
Ministry of the Marine .. .	155.3	167.8	153.4	197.7	183.3	219.4
Subsecretariat for Aviation .. .	—	—	—	—	—	217.0
Activities in Morocco	116.7	121.9	105.1	118.9	123.4	127.3
Total	634.4	695.3	645.3	738.8	854.0	996.5
Index numbers of : Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	101	97	99	101	101 ¹	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	103	100	102	99	97 ²	.

¹ Average, January to June 1936.

² Average, January to April 1936.

NOTES.—1. The above expenditure of the Ministry of the Marine does not include expenditure of a civil character consisting mainly of subsidies to shipping companies. This expenditure amounted to 95.6 million in 1931, to 64.3 million in 1932, to 73.8 million in 1933 and to 69 million in 1934. For 1935 it is shown under the Ministry of Industry and Trade, and since 1936 under the Ministry of Public Works, of Communications and of the Mercantile Marine.

2. The budget of each department shown in the table above includes appropriations for the air force until 1936 ; as from 1937 expenditure for the air force is shown under the Ministry of the Marine in which a special Subsecretariat for Aviation was created.

3. The expenditure in the above table includes certain small pension charges. With this exception, military and naval pensions are charged to a special section of the budget. They amounted to :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Provisional results			Estimates		
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Military and naval pensions ..	105.9	108.7	226.2	112.8	114.4	116.5
Pensions of men who retired voluntarily or were transferred to the Reserve (Decreets of April 25th and 29th and June 23rd, 1931, and Law of October 21st, 1931)	109.8	114.3		110.6	108.4	106.7

In addition, there are some unspecified appropriations in favour of military, naval and civil personnel.

4. The following amounts have been appropriated for the civil guard :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Provisional results			Estimates		
	Pesetas (000,000's)					
Civil guard	117.2	123.0	127.6	163.6	167.5	172.7

SWEDEN

Area	449,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	6,267,000
Density per sq. km.	15.3
Length of land frontiers :	
With Finland	536 km.
With Norway	<u>1,657</u> km.
Total	2,193 km.
Length of coast-line	7,624 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1936)	16,709 km.

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The Swedish army is based on a military system somewhat similar to the militia system. The period of the first training for men liable for military service is thus comparatively short. The number of private soldiers in service varies at different periods of the year. The figure is highest when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their period of service, whereas at other times of the year it is much lower.

The armed forces of Sweden comprise the army, the air force and the navy.

The personnel of the army consists, besides the conscripts, of the active personnel, the special reserve and the reserve. The active personnel consists of the personnel recruited voluntarily ; the special reserve is formed of officers and N.C.O.s who have left the active service, but are required to serve for a short period during the time for which they are retained in the special reserve ; the reserve consists of personnel called up once in the course of three years to undergo a certain number of days' service, and of personnel on pension.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is Commander-in-Chief of the forces of the Kingdom.

The Ministry of Defence is responsible for all national defence questions. A Defence Staff and a General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence have been created to co-ordinate the activities of the three services. There is a General Officer Commanding-in-Chief for each service —army, navy and air force.

Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central organ for the administration of the forces. It consists of the Minister's Office, the Army Office, the Navy Office and the Air Force Office.

Defence Staff.

The Defence Staff is responsible for general military preparation ; its essential task is to co-ordinate the use of all means of national defence. It consists of nine sections : military operations ; naval operations ; air force operations ; anti-aircraft defence, transportations, intelligence, signals, codes and military historical research.

General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence.

The task of the General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence is to direct and supervise economic measures of defence.

It consists of a Chairman appointed by the Government, ten ordinary members (the Chief of the General Defence Staff, the Commanders-in-Chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force, the chiefs of the Social Department, the Department of Agriculture and the Commercial Committee, the Director of the Academy of Technical Science and two other persons appointed by the Government), and a number of additional members representing public institutions and private industry.

The General Commission for the Economic Preparation of National Defence has a general secretariat consisting of an industrial section, a general section and a joint secretariat.

I. Army.

General Officer Commanding-in-Chief of the Army.

The G. O. C.-in-Chief of the Army is in command of all authorities, special corps and army personnel. His duties are to supervise the general development of the army, to lay down general rules for army training, to draw up regulations, to submit proposals for promotion to the King, and to settle various questions relating to the military command. The G. O. C.-in-Chief of the Army has under his orders the Army Staff, composed of a secretariat, a section for organisation, a section for military training and a selection board. He is assisted by the inspectors of arms.

*Directorate of Army Administrative Services.**(a) Department of Director of Artillery.*

This Department deals with questions concerning the military material of the army, factories working for the Department and the

national defence chemical organisation. It consists of a secretariat, three military offices and an office for contracts.

(b) Ordnance Services Department.

(c) Accountants Department.

This Department deals with army pay, audit and accountancy. It consists of a secretariat and an audit office.

(d) Fortifications Directorate.

This Directorate deals with questions concerning the administration of land belonging to the army, and the maintenance of military fortresses and buildings. It consists of two military offices and one accountants office.

(e) Medical Service Directorate.

MILITARY COMMANDS.

Sweden is divided into four military commands. The Upper Norrland military area (including the fortress of Boden), and the Gotland area form independent districts. Each district is subdivided into a certain number of recruiting subdistricts.

Commands and Districts	Recruiting Districts	Divisional Headquarters
Southern Command	Malmöhus (N. and S.) Halland Kronoberg Småland	Hälsingborg (1st division)
Western Command	Västgöta-Bohus Älvsborg Skaraborg Värmland	Skövde (3rd division)
Eastern Command	Örebro Södermanland Stockholm Uppsala Östergötland	Stockholm (4th division)
Northern Command	Kopparberg Gävleborg Jämtland Väster-Norrland	Östersund (2nd division)
Upper Norrland Military Area	Västerbotten Norrbotten	Boden
Gotland Military Area	Gotland	Visby

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.
(1937.)

In peace time the composition of the Swedish army is the following :

i. Higher Units.

4 infantry divisions.

The Upper Norrland troops and the Gotland troops.

The higher units are composed as follows :

First Division.

5 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

2 artillery regiments.

1 battalion of engineers.

1 service corps battalion.

Second Division.

4 infantry regiments.

1 artillery regiment.

1 service corps battalion.

Third Division.

4 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

2 artillery regiments.

1 service corps battalion.

1 ordnance services company.

Fourth Division.

6 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

1 artillery regiment.

1 battalion of engineers.

1 regiment of signals (less 1 company attached to the Upper Norrland troops).

1 service corps battalion.

1 ordnance services company.

The Upper Norrland Troops.

2 infantry regiments.

1 cavalry regiment.

1 artillery regiment.

1 artillery brigade.

1 battalion of engineers.

1 company of signals (see above).

1 ordnance services company.

The Gotland Troops.

1 infantry regiment.
1 artillery brigade.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

22 regiments.

1. An infantry regiment consists in peace time—with the exceptions noted under 2 and 5—of a regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters, three rifle and one machine-gun companies or one special company); and second battalion (headquarters, three rifle companies and one special company or one machine-gun company).

2. The Svea Life-Guards regiment consists of: regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; and, in addition, one battalion (headquarters and two special companies).

3. The Göta Life-Guards consist of: regimental staff; first battalion (headquarters and three fortress companies, including two rifle and one machine-gun companies); second battalion (headquarters and two tank companies); one independent garrison company.

4. The Kronoberg regiment consists of: regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; besides a detachment stationed at Karlskrona consisting of headquarters and three fortress companies, the latter including two rifle companies and one machine-gun company.

5. The Norrbotten regiment consists of: regimental staff; two battalions, composed as in paragraph 1; and, in addition, one battalion (headquarters and three rifle (ski) companies).

Cavalry.

4 regiments.

A regiment consists of four squadrons, of which one is a heavy machine-gun squadron also comprising regimental signals (cavalry regiment No. 4 has five squadrons).

Artillery.

Field artillery :

4 divisional artillery regiments ;
1 army artillery regiment ;
2 independent artillery brigades.

Fortress artillery : 1 regiment.

Anti-aircraft artillery : 1 regiment.

Engineers : 3 battalions.
Signals : 1 regiment.
Service corps : 4 battalions.
Ordnance : 3 companies.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Special Companies	Special Battalions or Brigades
Higher units	4	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	22	47	—	—	—
Cavalry	—	4	—	17	—	—
Artillery	—	7	—	—	—	2
Engineers	—	—	—	—	—	3
Signals	—	1	—	—	—	—
Service corps	—	—	—	—	—	4
Ordnance	—	—	—	—	3	—
Total	4	34	47	17	3	9

POLICE FORCES.¹

State Police.—The recruiting of the police is based on voluntary engagement. The corps is armed with sabres or truncheons (in certain circumstances, revolvers). The approximate strength is 200.

Rural Police.—The approximate effective of this corps, which has no arms, is 1,200. Only 25 per cent of this personnel are employed for the maintenance of order, the remainder being engaged in administrative tasks.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The communal and municipal police is under the jurisdiction of communal authorities. The approximate effective (including reserve personnel) is 3,417. The police are armed with sabres or truncheons; in exceptional cases a small number of police are armed with revolvers.

Frontier Guards and Coast Guards.—These corps are under the jurisdiction of the Customs service. Effectives of frontier guards : 224 men; effectives of the coast guards : 528 men. These corps have no arms (some small groups of the coast guards are armed with revolvers).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory from the age of 20 to the age of 45.

Conscripts who, from religious conviction or for other similar reasons, have serious conscientious objections to military service of the kind prescribed by the Conscription Law may :

(a) If their conscientious objections refer to the bearing of arms, perform their service with the military forces without being trained in the use of arms and without bearing arms or ammunition, and

(b) If their conscientious objections refer to all kinds of service with the military forces, they may perform civilian work for the State instead of such military service.

¹ The police forces do not form a part of the army.

Conscripts who have obtained permission to do military service under the conditions mentioned above must perform their service in peace time for a number of days exceeding the total number of days of compulsory service in peace time by 90 days in the former case and 120 days in the latter case. The service shall be performed in one period or shall be divided into two parts.

The total period of active service for which effectives recruited by conscription are liable is 260 days for the army, the navy and the air force. This period of service applies to men fitted to enter a university or belonging to certain similar categories. Certain specialists serve for 225 days, and the other conscripts serve for the following periods: in the army, 175 days (infantry, ordnance services and service corps) or 200 days (cavalry, artillery and engineers); in the navy, 200 days; and in the air force, 200 days. Aspirants to the rank of officer in the army are regarded under Swedish law as conscripts during their period of training, which lasts thirty-four months.

Territorial army reservists are liable to a 5-day period of training within two years of their entering the territorial army, *i.e.*, at 35 years of age. Those who have attended courses qualifying for command undergo a 12-day period of exercise.

TOTAL NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS WHO HAVE BEEN PLACED ON THE ACTIVE LIST AND DRAFTED TO THE TROOPS IN SERVICE OF THE ARMY, OR TO THE SERVICES OF THE NAVY OR AIR FORCE (1937).

	Regions							
	Southern	Eastern Brigade	Western	Eastern	Northern	Upper Norrland	Gotland	Total
Army.. .. .	5,359	2,824	5,025	5,394	4,793	2,179	280	25,854
Navy	710	215	510	706	166	—	55	2,362
Air Force	251	100	33	200	116	—	—	700

¹ The Eastern Brigade will be disbanded from January 1st, 1938.

NUMBER OF CONSCRIPTS EXEMPTED AND ENROLLED.

Yearly averages	Exempted	Enrolled			Total number of conscripts
		Combatant corps	Other corps	Total	
1911/15	7,112	38,805	5,507	44,312	54,664
1927	5,172	45,582	2,702	48,284	58,702
1928	5,684	47,488	2,660	50,148	60,754
1929	5,727	46,418	2,787	49,205	60,759
1930	6,095	46,581	2,961	49,542	61,273
1931	7,122	46,573	2,101	48,674	61,006
1932	6,598	47,243	2,135	49,378	61,528
1933	6,745	44,187	4,661	48,848	63,306
1934	6,007	44,198	4,526	48,724	61,588
1935	5,549	42,347	4,113	46,460	58,315
1936	5,171	41,426	5,363	46,789	59,554

CADRES.

1. *Officers.*

Officers are divided into two classes: regular officers and reserve officers.

Regular officers are posted from the Military College at Karlberg, where the courses last seventeen months. On leaving the College, a cadet is appointed ensign after two years' probationary service with a regiment.

Reserve officers are drawn :

- (1) From among retired officers ;
- (2) From among men holding college and university degrees.

2. *N.C.O.s.*

N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have enlisted voluntarily and are in possession of an elementary education certificate.

N.C.O.s of the reserve are recruited from among retired N.C.O.s.

3. *Military Training.*

The military training establishments in Sweden are the following :

- The Royal Staff College, 48 students in 1936 (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Artillery and Engineer Academy, 46 students in 1936 (Stockholm) ;
- The Royal Military College, 133 cadets in 1936 (Karlberg) ;
- The Equitation School (Strömsholm) ;
- The Small Arms School (Rosersberg) ;
- The School of Artillery ;
- The N.C.O.s School of Education (Uppsala).

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

There is no compulsory pre-military training. Voluntary training is given in the youth sections of the territorial voluntary reserve (*Landstorm*). The majority of the young men who attend the pre-military training courses are under 18 years of age. The training covers a period of about five months and includes, on an average, one two-hour theoretical lesson per week and practical exercises for from two to six hours once a fortnight. In 1935-36, 3,533 persons took part in the courses and exercises, the total number of hours' training being 239,250.

MILITARY TRAINING OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Military training outside the army is given in the territorial volunteer reserve to classes aged 35 to 45 years. During the period July 1st, 1935, to June 30th, 1936, 4,975 men received training in the territorial volunteer reserve. The training is designed to prepare the company officers and special personnel required for the territorial reserve.

The courses for the training of cadres include company school, field service, musketry, anti-gas protection and practical field tactical exercises. The special courses include courses for "intendance", machine-gun officers, machine-gunners, automatic riflemen and aerial surveillance. The duration of the theoretical exercises is about five months, with one two-hour lesson per week. The practical exercises last about fifteen days each year.

EFFECTIVES.

<i>Officers :</i>	1936	1937
On the active list	1,688	1,780
On the active list, on furlough ..	—	278
Of the reserve	37	78
Reserve	2,400	7,240
Total	4,125	9,376
<i>N.C.O.s (not included in Sweden among the rank and file) :</i>		
On the active list	1,032	1,096
On the active list, on furlough ..	—	305
Of the reserve	5	44
Reserve	1,311	2,529
Total	2,348 ¹	3,974
<i>Men :</i>		
Enlisted	6,250	6,906
Approximate number of conscripts	14,531 ²	14,290
Total	20,781	21,196

II. Air Force.

The Air Force, which constitutes a third defence force independent of the army and navy, is now being reorganised and strengthened in accordance with the plan adopted in 1936. It has its own Commander-in-Chief who is directly subordinated to the King.

¹ Not including 354 officers and 368 N.C.O.s belonging to a special class formed in consequence of the introduction of the new defence organisation of the active establishment.

² As the training period for conscripts in the Swedish army is short, the number of men in service varies considerably at different periods of the year. During the period when the largest number of conscripts are undergoing their first period of service, the number increases considerably, whereas it falls to a very small number at other times. With a view, therefore, to obtaining as exact an average as possible, we have calculated the total number of days' service of men taken for active service and divided this total by 365.

I. *General Officer commanding the Air Force.*

The General Officer commanding the Air Force has under his command all the units, workshops, etc., and all the personnel belonging to the Air Force.

II. *The Air Staff*, under the orders of a Colonel, the Chief of the Air Staff, consists of three departments : organisation, training, operations. It also has a secretariat or staff headquarters office.

III. *The Royal Administration* of the Air Force, under the direct orders of the General Officer commanding the Air Force, is entrusted by the Government with technical, economic and other questions. A General, Deputy-Chief of the Air Force Administration, is responsible for supervising and co-ordinating the administrative work. The administration is divided into four departments : air equipment, ordnance, construction and maintenance of aerodromes ; it also has a civil office.

The air equipment department is subdivided into three offices—the military technical office, the industrial office and the supervisory office. A research and experimental centre is attached to the air equipment department.

IV. *The formations (units)* of the Air Force, provided for in the organisation of 1936, will consist of seven wings of bombing, fighting and co-operation aircraft, one flying training and cadet school, one Air Staff College, various special training courses and schools, and workshops for the repair of aircraft.

The wings are each commanded by a senior officer ; they comprise wing headquarters staff and several squadrons. The wings in process of organisation are stationed as follows :

No. 1, Royal Wing of Västmanland (heavy bomber), Västerås ;

No. 2, Royal Wing of Roslagen (naval co-operation), Hågernäs, near Stockholm ;

No. 3, Royal Wing of Östergötland (Östgöta) (army co-operation), Malmen (Malmslätt) ;

No. 4, Royal Wing of Jämtland (light bomber), Östersund ;

No. 8, Royal Wing of Svea (fighter), Barkarby, near Stockholm.

The Royal Flying Training and Cadet School consists of a flying training No. 5 school and a cadet school stationed at Ljungbyhed.

Personnel : The active and reserve air officers are enrolled direct into the Air Force as air aspirants. They are trained first as aspirants and then as air cadets. The old method of recruitment after preliminary enlistment in the Army or Navy will be abandoned in 1938.

The training of officers on the active list lasts three years. It involves attendance at the flying training school and at theoretical and practical courses in specialised aviation, several months practical service in an air unit, followed by an initial period at the air cadet school, another period of several months' service in an air unit as a W.O., and lastly a second period in the air cadet school as an air cadet.

Officers in the Army and Navy are seconded to co-operation units as observer-pupils and as observers.

Effectives : The total effectives for 1936-37 are about 2,000 men.

AIR MATERIAL.

Number	Number
257 war aeroplanes ¹	80 school aeroplanes

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING THE YEAR
1937.

Total effectives 1,000

III. Navy.

The Admiral (Vice-Admiral) commanding in chief of the Navy is at the head of the corps of naval officers. He has under his orders the different naval chiefs and services including :

- (a) The Naval General Staff consisting of the following offices : operations, personnel, signals and organisation ;
- (b) The commander in chief of the active fleet ;
- (c) The inspector of submarines and the inspector of mine sweeping ;
- (d) The head of the corps of naval engineer officers ;
the head of the corps of commissariat officers ;
the head of the corps of medical officers ;
- (e) The technical administration of the Navy—which is only under the orders of the Admiral commanding in chief of the Navy as regards certain questions—consists of the following offices : artillery, torpedoes, mines, navigation, fortifications, maritime engineering and naval constructions, commissariat, medical service, together with one civil office ;
- (f) The commandants of the maritime areas ;
- (g) The general officer commanding the coast artillery ;
- (h) The heads of the naval schools.

¹ According to the plans settled in 1936.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

8 capital ships (battleships) :

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	Armament (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Gustaf V</i>	1922	7,275	392.7-396.7	IV 11, VIII 5.9 (<i>Gustaf V</i> , VI), IV 3, II 6-pdr.
2. <i>Drottning Victoria</i>	1921	7,120		
3. <i>Sverige</i>	1917	7,080	22.3	
4. <i>Oscar II</i>	1907	4,320	313.6 50.5 18.7	II 8.3, VIII 5.9, VIII 6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).
5. <i>Manligheten</i> . .	1904	3,415	287.1	II 8.3, VI 5.9, X 6-pdr., ¹ II tubes (17.7).
6. <i>Tapperheten</i> . .	1903		49.2	
7. <i>Wasa</i>	1902		16.7-17.7	
8. <i>Aran</i>	1902			

47 (+ 4 building) light surface vessels :

		Cruisers.			
1. <i>Gotland</i> (aircraft-carrier)	1934	4,775	426.5 50.5 18	VI 5.9, IV 3, VI tubes (20.9). Can carry 8 aeroplanes.	
2. <i>Clas Fleming</i>	1914	1,570			
			263.1 34.1 14.1	IV 4.7.	
3. <i>Fylgia</i>	1907	4,310	378.3 48.5 20.7	VIII 5.9, X 6-pdr., II tubes (17.7).	
		Destroyers.			
<i>Karlskrona</i>	building	1,040	304.1	III 4.7, VI tubes (20.9).	
<i>Malmö</i>			29.5 12.5		
1. <i>Stockholm</i>	1937	1,040	293.3-296.9	III 4.7, II 1-pdr., VI tubes (20.9).	
2. <i>Göteborg</i>	1936	1,040			
3. <i>Klas Horn</i>	1932	1,020	29.2		
4. <i>Klas Uggle</i>	1932	1,020	12.1-12.5		
5. <i>Ehrensköld</i>	1927	940	232.9		
6. <i>Nordenskjöld</i>	1927	940	22.0 9.2	IV 3, VI tubes (17.7).	
7. <i>Wrangel</i>	1918	465	215.9-216.5		
8. <i>Wachtmeister</i>	1918		20.7-21.3	IV 3, IV tubes (17.7).	
9. <i>Munin</i>	1913	360	8.5-8.8		
10. <i>Hugin</i>	1911				
11. <i>Vidar</i>	1910				
12. <i>Ragnar</i>	1909				
13. <i>Sigurd</i>	1909		215.9 20.7 9.2	II 3, IV 6-pdr., IV tubes (17.7).	
14. <i>Wale</i>	1908	360			

¹ *Manligheten* and *Aran* have VIII 6-pdr.

Names of the ships	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (metric tons)	Dimensions (feet) { Length Beam Draught	Armament (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>Depot ships.</i>				
1. <i>Dristigheten</i> (for aviation) (rebuilt)	1901	3,270	285.1 48.5 17.0	IV 3.
2. <i>Jacob Bagge</i> (torpedo cruiser) ..	1898	750	222.1	II 4.7, IV 6-pdr.
3. <i>Örnen</i> (torpedo cruiser)	1897		26.9 10.8	
4. <i>Svensksund</i> (gunboat)	1891	360	125.6 25.9 11.8	II 6-pdr.
5. <i>Svea</i> (for submarines) (rebuilt) ..	1886	2,840	248.4 48.5 16.4	II 6 pdr.
<i>Vedette boats of more than 100 tons.</i>				
2 <i>Snapphanen</i>	1936	292	170.3	II 3.
2 <i>Jägaren</i>	1934-35		19.7 9.2	
3 <i>Sökaren</i>	1918	160	35.3 23.0 9.8	I 6-pdr.
16 <i>Spica</i>	1908-11	105	128.0 14.4 8.2	II 6-pdr. I tube (17.7).
<i>Minesweepers of more than 100 tons.</i>				
<i>Arholma</i>	building	375	178.8	II 3.
<i>Landsort</i>			24.8 6.9	
<i>Starködder</i>	1925	375	99.7 24.3 13.8	
<i>Styrbjörn</i>	1923	350	104.7 22.0 14.1	

14 (+ 2 building) submarines :

<i>Sjöhundén</i>	building	580	204.1	
<i>Sjöbjörnen</i>			20.3	
1. <i>Sjölejonet</i>	1937	540	11.2	
2. <i>Springaren</i>	1936		199.1	
3. <i>Nordkaparen</i>			20.7	
4. <i>Delfinen</i>			1935	11.2
5. <i>Ulven</i>	1931	667	213.3	
6. <i>Gripen</i>	1929		21.0	
7. <i>Draken</i>	1929		11.8	
8. <i>Valen</i>	1925	501	186.0 23.3	
9. <i>Ullern</i>	1922	429	10.2	
10. <i>Illern</i>	1921		185.4	
11. <i>Bävren</i>	1921		18.7	
12. <i>Valrossen</i>			9.8	
13. <i>Sålen</i>	1920	392	170.9	
14. <i>Hajen</i>			16.4 11.5	

Exempt vessels :	Tons
5 torpedo-boats of 50 tons	250
2 M.T.B. of 11½ tons	23
7 vedette boats of 90 tons	630
2 minesweepers of 60 tons (building)	120
1 vedette boat of 55 tons	55
Total	1,078
2 training ships	700
1 accommodation ship (old sailing ship)	3,100
2 accommodation ships (old battleships)	6,500
Total : exempt vessels	11,378

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.¹

	Tons
Capital ships	39,455
Light surface vessels :	
	Tons
Cruisers	10,655
Destroyers	11,170
Depot ships	7,970
Vedette boats of more than 100 tons	3,328
Minesweepers of more than 100 tons	1,475
Submarines	8,325
Total tonnage	82,378
Exempt vessels	11,378
Grand total	93,756

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES REACHED DURING
THE YEAR 1937-38.

Total effectives	7,230 ²
Officers	540 ³

¹ Including the vessels under construction.

² Of these total effectives, 5,696 belong to the navy, and of this last number 1,450 belong to the personnel recruited by conscription. The rest—1,534—belong to the coast artillery, and of that number 650 belong to the personnel of the coast artillery recruited by conscription.

³ Of this number, 458 belong to the navy and the rest to the coast artillery.

IV. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
	Kronor (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence (Army, Navy and Air Force) :						
Current expenditure	125.0	118.3	121.7	122.8	170.1	170.6
Capital expenditure	—	7.4	6.6	5.0	9.1	11.2
Total	125.0	125.7	128.3	127.8	179.2	181.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	81	84	87	89	97 ²	.
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	92 ¹	91	92	93	95	.

¹ As from 1932-33, revised series.
² Average, July 1936 to May 1937.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of National Defence comprises expenditure on the army, the navy and the air force.

2. The above figures do not include expenditure covered by certain administrative receipts.

3. Certain expenses of minor importance, of a military character, are charged to special funds or accounts.

4. Expenditure on military pensions is not charged to the Ministry of National Defence. It is shown under the heading "Pensions", and has amounted to :

1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Closed accounts				Estimates	Draft estimates
Kronor (000,000's)					
17.2	17.6	18.1	19.4	19.6	20.0

SWITZERLAND

Area	41,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1935)	4,163,000
Density per sq. km.	101.5
Length of frontiers :	
with Germany (with the en- claves of Büsingen and Wiechs)	367.6 km.
with France	573.3 km.
with Italy	740.3 km.
with Austria	164.8 km.
with Liechtenstein	39.9 km.
	1,885.9 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1931)	5,321 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMY.

The Swiss Army is a militia army. The recruits, numbering some 25,000, who come up each year to do their military service, remain with the colours (period of first training) only from 60 to 102 days. Thus, there are in Switzerland no forces permanently with the colours except a corps of about 300 instructors. After completing their service with the colours, recruits keep their personal arms and equipment in their own possession so long as they are liable for military service.

Each year, about 150,000 men who have done their service with the colours come up for repetition training courses, which usually last eleven days.

The Swiss Army is a federal army. The Federal Council is the supreme head of the military administration, and acts through the Military Department, of which the chief is a Federal Councillor. The cantonal military administration is under the supervision of the federal authorities. In peace time, the Military Department assumes command of the army. As soon as a levy of troops is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army.

The Swiss Army consists of three classes : the first line (*Elite*), the *Landwehr* and the *Landsturm*. The first line is composed of men from the ages of 20 to 32 inclusive, the *Landwehr* of men from 33 to 40 inclusive, and the *Landsturm* of men from 41 to 48 inclusive.

The *Landsturm* forms an integral part of the army. The *Landsturm* infantry is employed to protect the mobilisation of the field army and to guard the frontiers, lines of communication, etc. The special *Landsturm* troops are employed to reinforce or supplement the *Landwehr* and to carry out duties during mobilisation and in the territorial service.

On October 7th, 1936, a decree providing for the re-organisation of the army came into force in Switzerland, superseding the decree of April 12th, 1907.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

I. MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

The Federal Council exercises, through the Military Department, supreme control over military administration. Where this is in the hands of the cantons, supervision is exercised by the Federal Council.

The cantons form the infantry companies and battalions supplied by them as well as the first-line and *Landwehr* squadrons of dragoons, the *Landsturm* units and battalions and the auxiliary service sections.

The officers, N.C.O.s and men required for the other arms are posted to the cantonal units and staffs by the Confederation.

The Confederation forms all the units, formations and staffs not supplied by the cantons, and also the services.

The Confederation provides the corps armaments and equipment and all the remaining war material. In accordance with the regulations drawn up by the Confederation, the cantons supply the personal equipment of the cantonal and Federal troops. The Federal Assembly fixes the contribution payable to the cantons in respect of the supply, replacement and upkeep of personal equipment.

The cantons make use of and keep in good condition the corps equipment of the units and cantonal troops. The Confederation makes use of and keeps in good condition all the other war material.

The right to dispose of personal equipment and arms and of all corps and war material is vested in the Confederation and, as regards the requirements of the cantonal service and without prejudice to the Confederation's rights, in the cantons.

The regulations concerning the raising of the army are enacted by the Federal Council. The troops are raised by the cantonal military authorities.

2. FEDERAL MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

In peace time, the Military Department is the central authority for military questions. The office of the Department, acting on the orders of the head of the Department, carries out the Department's decisions and the proposals submitted by it to the Federal Council.

The secretary of the National Defence Committee is also on the staff of the Departmental Office.

The following services are under the Military Department :

- (1) Departmental office ;
- (2) General Staff ;
- (3) Infantry, light troops, artillery, air force and anti-aircraft, and engineer offices ; medical corps ; veterinary corps ; central war supplies service ; military technical service ; intendance of war material (munitions depot at Thun ; munitions stores at Interlaken ; intendance of explosives ; intendance of Federal arsenals) ; passive air defence service ; topographical service ; remount department ; judicial service.

The heads of services of the Military Department have the following general duties :

- (a) To report and make proposals on such matters coming within the scope of their duties as require to be notified to the Department ;
- (b) To prepare regulations, orders and draft bills ;
- (c) To prepare the annual budget for their respective services and the report on their financial administration.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff has the following duties :

- (a) Preparation of mobilisation and concentration of the army in the event of war, and general preparation for war ;
- (b) Reports and proposals on all questions concerning national defence, the army as a whole and the Army Staff ;
- (c) Preliminary opinions on proposals regarding the training of the higher units and of the higher command staffs ;
- (d) Organisation and management of schools and courses for officers of the General Staff and staff clerks ;
- (e) Keeping the General Staff Branch up to strength ;
- (f) Organisation of railways for war ; organisation of lines of communication and home service, field post and telegraph services ; training of officers and other ranks of these auxiliary services ;
- (g) Information on the Swiss army and foreign armies, statistics and military geography of Switzerland and neighbouring States ;
- (h) Administration of the military library and collections of army maps ;
- (i) Preliminary opinions and proposals regarding the preparation of military maps.

The duties of the heads of infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineer corps are as follows :

- (a) Study of questions connected with their respective arms ;
- (b) Administration of units and staffs formed by the Confederation and of auxiliary services ;
- (c) Supervision of training in their respective arms ; general organisation and, as far as possible, management of schools and training courses ;
- (d) Replies to applications for exemption from service, in so far as they are outside the sphere of the cantons ;
- (e) Programme of work for training staff ;
- (f) Examination and communication of matters affecting officers (appointment, promotion, posting to units, discharge, etc.).

4. COMMITTEES.

There exist the following Committees : commission for national defence ; commissions for fortifications, for railways, artillery and pensions.

The *National Defence Committee* is composed of Army Corps Commanders, of the Chief of the General Staff Branch and of the Officer Commanding Infantry.

The Committee, the Chairman of which is the head of the Military Department, deals with important questions affecting national defence (concentration, army organisation, mobilisation, etc.).

The Committee ceases to function as soon as a Commander-in-Chief of the army is appointed.

5. COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

As soon as a levy of troops on a large scale is ordered or arranged for, the Federal Assembly appoints a Commander-in-Chief of the army. The Federal Council informs the Commander-in-Chief of the object of the mobilisation and appoints a Chief of the General Staff, after having first consulted the Commander-in-Chief.

Pending the appointment of the Commander-in-Chief, the Military Department assumes command of the army.

6. ARMY STAFF.

The Army Staff is attached to the Commander-in-Chief.

In peace time, the General Staff acts as the Army Staff.

The Chief of the General Staff is head of the Army Staff and is directly under the Commander-in-Chief.

In addition to his own office, the Material and Technical Affairs Section and the General Staff Office, the Chief of the General Staff has under his direct orders the three following groups : the General Staff, the Army Administration Department and the Arms Service.

The General Staff comprises the front group (operations section, intelligence section, signalling section, anti-gas and anti-aircraft section), transport group (railway section, motor-transport section, chief of the lines of communications service, director of the field station), rear group.

The Army Administration Department comprises personnel section, military police section, military justice section, social welfare section and headquarters section.

The Arms Service comprises the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineer services, air force, medical corps, supply corps, motor transport corps and veterinary corps.

7. TERRITORIAL SERVICE.

The territorial service is responsible for the military administration of the country and must take into account the requirements of the population and of the army. It is controlled by the Military Department. The territorial service prepares supplies for the army, for which

purpose it may apply to the cantonal military authorities, the Federal Remount Department, the technical service of its workshops for the manufacture of ammunition, explosives and material, the Central War Supplies Service for food and forage, and the Topographical Service. On mobilisation, private industry, commerce and trades are organised in such a way as to meet the needs of the services and establishments of the Military Department as regards food and forage and war material of every kind, in accordance with measures promulgated in peace time.

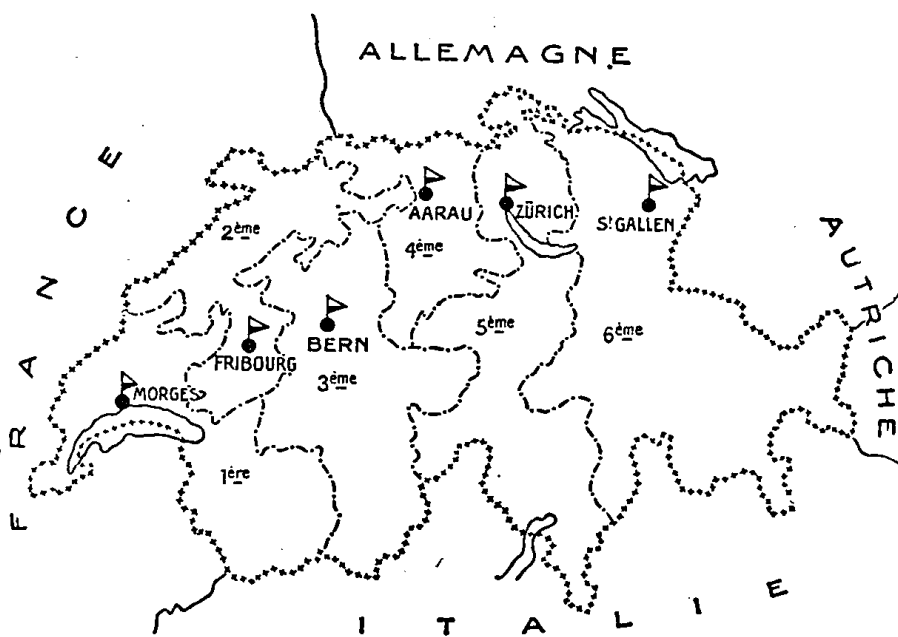
TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Confederation is divided into six divisional districts, in which the infantry and other units of the first-line army are recruited.

Divisional district	Canton	Units
I.	Vaud, Valais (French-speaking districts), Geneva	9 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers.
II.	Berne (new part of the canton), Fribourg, Soleure, Neuchâtel	15 battalions of fusiliers; 1 battalion and 3 companies of carabineers.
III.	Berne (old part of the canton), Valais (German-speaking districts) ..	12 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.
IV.	Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Basle-urban, Basle-rural, Aargau	6 battalions of mountain infantry; 12 battalions of fusiliers; 2 battalions of carabineers.
V.	Zurich, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, Schaffhausen and Ticino	12 battalions of fusiliers; 7 battalions of mountain infantry; 2 battalions of mountain carabineers.
VI.	Glarus, Appenzell (Outer and Inner Rhodes), St. Gall, Grisons and Thurgau	11 battalions of fusiliers; 5 battalions of mountain infantry; 1 battalion of mountain carabineers; 1 battalion of carabineers.

For the purpose of organising the territorial services in time of war, the territory of the Confederation is divided into nine territorial areas.

DIVISIONAL BOUNDARIES.



----- Divisional boundaries.

▲ Divisional headquarters.

Note.—The divisional headquarters at Fribourg have been transferred to Bienne.

Territorial area	Canton	Headquarters
1. Vaud, Geneva, Valais (French-speaking districts) ..		Lausanne
2. Neuchâtel, Fribourg, Soleure, Bernese Jura		Bienne
3. Berne (the old canton) and the Upper Valais		Berne
4. Lucerne, Obwald, Nidwald, Aargau, Basle-urban, Basle-rural		Aarau
5. Schaffhausen, Zurich, Zug, Schwyz		Zurich
6. Ticino and part of the Grisons		Bellinzona
7. Thurgau, St. Gall, Appenzell, Outer and Inner Rhodes		St. Gall
8. Glarus, Grisons (without the parts allotted to areas 6 and 9)		Coire
9. Uri and part of the cantons of the Grisons, Ticino, Valais and Berne		Andermatt

At the head of each territorial area, there is a territorial commandant. The latter is under the commander of the army. His chief duties are to call up the *Landsturm* and men of the auxiliary service, to protect the mobilisation and concentration of the army, to ensure the military protection of regions situated outside the zone occupied by the field army and the evacuation of territory, to requisition material of all kinds. The territorial commandant controls the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services of his area in so far as they are not under the field army. The first line (*Elite*) or *Landwehr* troops and the frontier guards may also be placed under his orders. In peace time, the territorial commandant makes the necessary preparations for the work which he will be called upon to undertake in the event of mobilisation, in accordance with the instructions of the Staff Branch.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

(1936.)

I. Higher Formations.

- 3 army corps.
- 6 infantry divisions.
- 3 cavalry brigades.

Each infantry division consists of 3 infantry brigades, including 1 mountain brigade, and 1 brigade of artillery, together with divisional cavalry troops, engineer troops and the medical, supply corps and train.

The infantry brigades consist of 2 regiments (first-line), with the exception of one of the mountain brigades, which consists of 3 regiments.

The cavalry brigades form part of the troops not on the strength of a division (army troops) and consist of two regiments.

¹ See below the scheme for the new organisation of the troops.

2. Arms and Services (First-line (*Elite*) and *Landwehr*).

A. DIVISIONAL TROOPS.

Infantry.

37 first-line infantry regiments, including 13 regiments of mountain infantry.

18 *Landwehr* regiments, including 6 mountain regiments.

A first-line infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions, with the exception of 1 regiment which has only 2 battalions. In all, there are 110 battalions, including 39 mountain battalions.

A *Landwehr* regiment consists of 2 battalions.

The infantry also includes 6 first-line machine-gun groups (18 companies) with field carriages, 12 companies of cyclists and 9 companies of heavy infantry.

An infantry battalion has usually 3 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (with 9 guns). Each company consists of 4 rifle field sections or 3 machine-gun field sections. A rifle field section comprises 3 groups of riflemen, each of 9 men and 2 groups of machine gunners, each of 8 men with 1 automatic rifle. A machine-gun field section has 3 guns.

A mountain infantry battalion consists of from 3 to 5 rifle companies and 1 machine-gun company (with 12 guns).

Each infantry regiment has in all 180 horse-drawn vehicles (mountain infantry : 162), 72 automatic rifles, 27 machine-guns (mountain infantry : 36).

Cavalry.

6 divisional groups of dragoons (12 squadrons).

Each divisional group of dragoons has 11 horse-drawn vehicles, 2 motor vehicles, 8 automatic rifles.

Artillery.

Divisional Artillery :

12 regiments of field artillery.

6 groups of field howitzers.

6 groups of mountain artillery.

6 artillery observation companies.

Each regiment of field artillery consists of 2 groups, each of 3 75-mm. batteries. Each group of field howitzers is composed of 2 12-cm. batteries. Each group of mountain artillery consists of 2 75-mm. batteries.

Each battery of field artillery has 20 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. guns.

Each battery of field howitzers has 19 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 12-cm. howitzers.

Each mountain battery has 3 horse-drawn vehicles and 4 horse-drawn 75-mm. mountain guns.

Each brigade of divisional artillery has, in all, 48 75-mm. guns, 8 12-cm. howitzers and 8 mountain guns, a total of 64.

Engineers.

- 6 divisional battalions of sappers, each of 4 companies, including one mountain company ;
- 6 bridging companies ;
- 12 telegraph companies (including 6 mountain companies).¹

The Swiss Army includes various services :

- Medical service ;
- Supply service ;
- Train service, etc.

B. ARMY TROOPS.

Infantry :

- 6 machine-gun corps (*Landwehr*) with field carriages ;
- 1 motor-cyclist company.

Cavalry :

- 6 dragoon regiments (24 squadrons, including 6 machine-gun squadrons) ;
- 6 independent machine-gun squadrons (*Landwehr*).

Each regiment possesses 29 vehicles (including 3 motor vehicles), 12 automatic rifles and 6 machine-guns.

Artillery :

- 4 heavy field artillery regiments.

Each regiment consists of one 15-cm. howitzer group of 2 batteries and 2 groups each composed of 2 batteries of 12-cm. heavy guns (motorised).

Engineers :

- 6 sapper battalions (18 *Landwehr* companies) ;
- 1 mines battalion (6 companies) ;
- 3 bridging battalions ;

¹ Not including fortress companies.

4 telegraph companies (including 3 *Landwehr* companies) ;
3 wireless companies.

Air force :

See below.

C. FORTRESSES.

Up to 1924, the fortress troops constituted a separate arm. Under the Federal Decree of December 18th, 1924, the fortress service was reorganised, and its troops no longer constitute a separate arm. The units belonging to the fortress garrisons of St. Maurice and the St. Gothard are assigned to the army corps commands for the purposes of supervising their state of training, their preparedness and their efficiency. These units are distributed among the three army corps commands.

There are, however, troops which form part of the fortress garrisons but which are not attached to an army corps command ; in that case, they are under the orders of the chiefs of section of the Federal Military Department.

Fortress Garrisons.

St. Maurice :

1 regiment of mountain infantry (2 *Landwehr* battalions) ;
1 regiment of motor-drawn artillery, comprising 1 group of heavy motor-drawn guns and 1 group of motor-drawn artillery (two 12-cm. batteries of 4 guns, 1 75-mm. battery of 4 guns and 1 battery of 4 12-cm. howitzers) ;
2 groups of fortress artillery (5 companies in all) ;
1 sapper company, 1 telegraph company and 1 commissariat company ;
1 range-finding company.

St. Gothard :

2 regiments of mountain infantry (5 *Landwehr* battalions) ;
6 machine-gun companies ;
3 regiments of motor-drawn artillery, comprising 3 groups of heavy motor-drawn guns and 4 groups of motor-drawn guns (7 batteries each consisting of 4 12-cm. guns, 4 batteries each consisting of 4 75-mm. guns, and 4 batteries each consisting of 4 12-cm. howitzers) ;
3 groups of fortress artillery (10 companies in all) ;
1 sapper company, 2 telegraph companies and 2 searchlight companies ;
1 commissariat company.

AIR SERVICE.

I. ADMINISTRATION.

The military air service is under the Chief of the General Staff branch.

At the head of the military air service, there is a field officer who acts as chief of the service. He has under him :

(a) The corps of air force instructors ;

(b) A military aerodrome director with the personnel required for directing the technical and administrative services and ensuring their operation (administration of the aerodrome and air park equipment ; upkeep and repair of flying material ; accounts and personnel) ;

(c) The secretariat and audit office.

2. TRAINING.

The period of instruction in the air force schools and training courses is as follows :

	Days
Recruits' School	75
N.C.O.s' School	35
Officers' School	105
Pilots' School	171
Observers' School	88
Refresher courses	14
Pilots' and observers' training courses	5

3. AIR FORCE.

(Army Troops.)

1 air force headquarters ;
5 flying groups comprising in all :

12 flying companies ;
6 fighter companies ;
3 balloon companies ;
5 sections of photographers ;
1 air-park company.

Each flying group consists of :

1 group headquarters ;
3 flying or fighter companies ;
1 section of photographers.

Three flying companies (including 2 fighter companies) and the air park company are placed directly under the air force headquarters.

4. PILOT OFFICERS AND OBSERVERS.

Subaltern officers belonging to the air force and also, if there are vacancies, qualified officers belonging to other arms, may take the pilots' or observers' course.

Officers who have successfully completed the course receive a military pilot's or observer's certificate and wear the corresponding badge.

A distinction is made between :

- Pilots and observers on the active list who are required to undergo full training ;
- Pilots and observers on the active list who are required to undergo a reduced period of training ;
- Reserve pilots and observers (who are not required to undergo training).

In the three years following their appointment, pilots on the active list complete one hundred hours' flying each year and observers on the active list not less than forty hours' flying (full training).

After completing their full training and until they pass into the *Landwehr*, qualified pilots and observers are kept in training. They remain on the active list and pilots complete fifty hours' flying and observers twenty hours' flying during the year (reduced period of training).

The flying hours are as far as possible distributed over the ten months' training each year.

Pilots and observers on the active list follow two training courses each year during the period of full training and one course during the period of reduced training.

Pilots and observers are transferred to the reserve when they pass into the *Landwehr*. The chief of the military air service may order them to be transferred before that time when special circumstances make it necessary.

5. AIR MATERIAL.

(1937.)

Number of aeroplanes	.. .. .	200 ¹
Total horse-power	.. .. .	137,800 ²

¹ Including aeroplanes in commission and under construction. Not including 175 instructional aeroplanes which could not be used for war purposes.

² The total horse-power has been calculated on an average per machine.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Divisions	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies	Groups
Infantry :								
1st line	6		37	110			498 ¹	3 ²
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..		18 ³					7 ⁴	8 ⁵
<i>Landwehr</i>			18	37			176 ⁶	6 ⁷
Cavalry :								
1st line		3	6		36 ⁸			6
<i>Landwehr</i>					36 ⁹			
Artillery :								
1st line		6	12			704 ¹⁰		40 ¹¹
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..			8 ¹²			35 ¹³	28 ¹⁴	24 ¹⁵
<i>Landwehr</i>							44 ¹⁶	6 ⁷
Engineers :								
1st line				6			38	
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..				4			23	1
<i>Landwehr</i>				6			25	
Aviation :								
1st line							18	
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							5 ¹⁷	5
<i>Landwehr</i>							1 ¹⁸	
Train :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							3	6
Medical corps :								
1st line							42	6
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							6	6
<i>Landwehr</i> ¹⁹							6	6
Supply troops :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..							29	6
<i>Landwehr</i>							6	
Motor transport troops :								
1st line and <i>Landwehr</i> ..								30 ¹⁹
<i>Landwehr</i>								4 ²⁰

¹ 341 companies of riflemen and carabineers; 110 machine-gun companies; 25 cyclist companies; 18 machine gun companies with field carriages; 4 mountain machine-gun companies.

² Cyclists.

³ Including 6 mountain brigades.

⁴ 6 cyclist companies with a motor-cyclist section and 1 motor-cyclist company.

⁵ 6 machine-gun groups with field carriages; 2 mountain machine-gun groups.

⁶ 113 infantry; 37 machine-gun, 6 machine-gun with field carriages and 18 park.

⁷ Mountain columns.

⁸ Including 6 machine-gun.

⁹ 30 dismounted, and 6 machine-gun with field carriages.

¹⁰ 72 field; 12 field howitzer, 8 heavy field howitzer, 12 mountain.

¹¹ 24 field; 6 field howitzer; 6 mountain artillery; 4 heavy field howitzer.

¹² 4 heavy artillery, 4 motor-drawn artillery.

¹³ 25 heavy tractor guns; 5 tractor guns; 5 tractor howitzers.

¹⁴ 6 artillery observation companies; 15 fortress companies; 4 searchlight and 3 balloon companies.

¹⁵ 12 heavy tractor guns; 5 motor-drawn artillery, 5 fortress groups, 1 searchlight and 1 balloon group.

¹⁶ Park companies.

¹⁷ Companies of photographers.

¹⁸ The *Landwehr* medical service includes, besides the 6 companies and 6 groups, 24 ambulances, 6 field hospitals, 44 ambulance columns, 28 ambulance trains.

¹⁹ Including 24 motor transport columns.

²⁰ Motor transport columns for heavy artillery regiments and motor artillery regiments.

REORGANISATION OF THE TROOPS.

The decree of October 7th, 1936, providing for the re-organisation of the Swiss army is to come into force on January 1st, 1938.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY

The army comprises :

Army units :

- 3 army corps ;
- 9 divisions ;
- 4 independent mountain brigades.

Army troops.

The army troops consist of the staffs, units and formations not incorporated in the army corps.

Each army corps consists of three divisions, a mountain brigade, a light brigade, a field howitzer regiment (with the exception of the Second Army Corps, which possesses a heavy field howitzer regiment, and the Third Corps, which, in addition to a field howitzer regiment, possesses a heavy field howitzer regiment), a motorised heavy gun regiment, a bridging battalion, a motorised telegraph company and a howitzer regiment.

The normal composition of the division is as follows :

- 3 or 4 infantry regiments ;
- 1 motorised infantry gun company ;
- 1 reconnaissance group ;
- 1 field artillery regiment ;
- 1 motorised gun group ;
- 1 mountain artillery group (for the mountain divisions only) ;
- 1 artillery observation company ;
- 1 sapper battalion ;
- 1 telegraph company ;
- Various services.

The normal composition of the mountain brigade is as follows :

- 2 or 3 infantry regiments ;
- 1 motorised infantry gun company ;
- 1 motor-cyclist company ;
- 1 mountain artillery group ;

1 or 2 motorised gun groups ;
 1 artillery observation company ;
 1 or 2 sapper companies ;
 1 telegraph company ;
 1 or 2 medical companies ;
 Various services.

Units, Formations and Staffs of the First Line (Elite) and Landwehr :

I. Headquarters Staffs :

1 army staff ;
 3 army corps staffs ;
 9 divisional staffs ;
 4 mountain brigade staffs ;
 8 to 12 brigade staffs for protecting the frontiers, fortifications,
 etc.

II. Troops :

I. *Infantry :*

323 rifle companies	}	(each company possesses 12 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ;
51 carabineer companies		
127 machine-gun companies	}	(16 machine-guns to each com- pany) ;
17 infantry park companies ; 5 mountain infantry convoys ;		
110 rifle battalions (9 of which are Landwehr battalions ; including 4 mountain batta- lions)	}	(of 4 companies each, includ- ing 1 machine-gun company. Each battalion possesses 6 guns (the mountain infantry has 8)) ;
11 carabineer battalions (in- cluding 5 mountain batta- lions)		
2 mountain machine-gun groups	}	(3 companies each (9 machine- guns to each company)) ;
37 infantry regiments		
	}	(of 3 battalions each (2 or 3 in the case of the mountain infantry)).

2. *Light Troops :*

30 squadrons of dragoons 54 cyclist companies	} (each squadron of dragoons and each cyclist company possesses 9 light machine-guns, 3 of which are mounted) ;
6 motor-cyclist companies	} (9 light machine-guns, including 3 mounted, to each company) ;
9 motorised light machine-gun companies	} (12 or 18 light mounted machine-guns to each company) ;
12 motorised machine-gun companies	} (12 machine-guns to each company) ;
24 motorised infantry gun companies	} (9 guns to each company) ;
9 armoured car detachments	(4 cars to each detachment) ;
6 cyclist battalions	} (divided into 4 companies, including one motorised light machine-gun company) ;
6 reconnaissance groups	} (each group consists of one squadron of dragoons, 1 cyclist company and 1 armoured car detachment) ;
6 light regiments	} (each consisting of 3 squadrons of dragoons and 1 cyclist battalion) ;
3 light brigades	} (each brigade consists of 2 light regiments, 1 motorised light machine-gun company, 1 motorised infantry gun company and 1 motorised sapper company).

3. *Artillery :*

72 field batteries of 4 guns each ;
 12 mountain batteries of 4 guns each ;
 12 field howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;
 8 heavy field howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;
 8 motorised gun batteries of 4 guns each ;
 4 motorised howitzer batteries of 4 guns each ;

- 37 motorised heavy gun batteries (4 105 or 120 mm. guns per battery) ;
 - 18 garrison artillery companies ;
 - 12 artillery observation companies (including 3 mountain artillery companies) ;
 - 2 mountain searchlight companies ;
 - 24 field artillery ammunition columns ;
 - 24 field artillery park companies ;
 - 6 mountain artillery park companies ;
 - 6 mountain artillery convoys ;
 - 4 field howitzer park companies ;
 - 8 heavy field howitzer park companies ;
 - 24 field artillery groups of 3 batteries each ;
 - 6 mountain artillery groups of 2 batteries and one park company each ;
 - 4 field howitzer groups of 3 batteries each ;
 - 4 heavy field howitzer groups of 2 batteries and 2 park companies each ;
 - 4 motorised gun groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 2 motorised howitzer groups of 2 batteries each ;
 - 18 motorised heavy gun groups of 2 batteries each (with the exception of one group of 3 batteries) ;
 - 5 garrison artillery groups ;
 - 8 field artillery regiments of 3 groups and 3 park companies each ;
 - 2 field howitzer regiments of 2 howitzer groups and 2 park companies each ;
 - 2 heavy field howitzer regiments of 2 groups each (8 batteries and 8 park companies) ;
 - 1 motorised howitzer regiment
 - 4 motorised heavy gun regiments
- } of 2 groups each.

4. *Engineers :*

- 41 sapper companies (including 14 mountain companies) ;
- 3 motorised sapper companies ;
- 4 mines companies ;
- 9 bridging companies ;
- 18 telegraph companies (including 4 mountain companies) ;
- 8 motorised telegraph companies ;
- 2 motorised telegraph detachments ;
- 6 wireless companies ;
- 14 sapper battalions of 2 companies each (including 4 Landwehr battalions) ;
- 1 mines battalion of 4 companies ;
- 3 bridging battalions of 3 companies each ;
- 1 wireless group of 6 companies.

5. *Air force :*

- 21 aviation companies ;
- 7 aviation groups of 3 companies each ;
- 3 aviation regiments (7 groups) ;
- 1 aviation park.

6. *Air defence troops :*

Their organisation has not yet been decided upon.

7. *Medical service troops :*

- 36 medical companies ;
- 34 ambulances ;
- 66 medical columns ;
- 9 medical groups of 3 or 4 companies each ;
- 5 field hospitals ;
- 5 medical transport groups.

8. *Veterinary service troops :*

Posted to the staffs and units of the other troops.

9. *Supply troops :*

- 19 supply companies ;
- 14 baker companies.

10. *Motor transport troops :*

- 3 motor bridging columns ;
- 19 ammunition motor columns ;
- 11 supply motor columns ;
- 8 motor transport columns ;
- 4 tractor columns ;
- 3 ammunition motor groups ;
- 4 motor transport groups.

11. *Train troops :*

- 50 mountain train columns ;
- 6 mountain train groups.

The cantons provide the first line (*Elite*) and 1st Division of the *Landwehr* with 315 rifle companies, 49 carabineer companies, 95 rifle battalions and 21 squadrons of dragoons. 10 Federal companies, 15 Federal rifle battalions and 9 Federal squadrons consist of men from several cantons.

SECOND-LINE LANDWEHR AND LANDSTURM.

The older classes of the Landwehr infantry form the second-line Landwehr.

The majority of the second-line Landwehr are employed with the Landsturm. After four years' service in the second-line Landwehr, during which they are not required to attend repetition training-courses, the men pass into the Landsturm, but are not transferred to other units; as members of the Landsturm, they remain in the same units as in the second-line Landwehr—*i.e.*, for a total period of twelve years.

The second-line Landwehr, reinforced from the first-line Landwehr and the Landsturm, provides 17 infantry park companies and 5 infantry convoys.

The second-line Landwehr is also incorporated in the frontier-protection formations, motor-transport units, and infantry staffs and units, the personnel of which is drawn from different classes of the army.

The Landsturm forms an integral part of the army. Its organisation and rapid system of mobilisation are such that it can be employed for the multifarious duties of national defence.

Part of the Landsturm infantry is employed in frontier-protection formations (9 companies), and in staffs and units, the personnel of which is drawn from different classes of the army.

The remainder of the effectives of the Landsturm infantry constitute, with the second-line Landwehr, the territorial formations. These perform the following duties: a number of them are detailed for frontier-protection duty in various sectors; others are assigned the duty of occupying sectors of particular importance; the remainder perform railway or other guard duties within the country, or are attached to the army or army corps commands for special duties.

The territorial formations are attached to army units or frontier-protection formations, or are attached to the army command for special duties.

The following units and formations are organised:

- 235-253 territorial rifle companies (6-12 automatic rifles per company);
- 89-95 territorial machine-gun companies (4-12 machine-guns per company);
- 73-79 territorial battalions (of 4 companies each, including 1 machine-gun company);
- 12-16 territorial regiments of 2-4 battalions each.

The cantons supply 240 territorial rifle companies, 88 territorial machine-gun companies, and 72 territorial battalions.

The men of 3 Federal battalions and 4 Federal companies are drawn from several cantons.

The *Landsturm* consists :

Of officers who serve up to the age of 52 (inclusive). They may, subject to consent on their part, be allowed to remain in the service beyond this age ;

Of men of 41-48 years (inclusive) who have received military training ;

Of members of the military forces who are no longer fit for first-line or *Landwehr* service, but can still serve in the *Landsturm* ;

Of volunteers.

If there is danger of war or if the army is on active service, the Federal Council may extend the period of military service and hence of personal service in the *Landsturm*.

Officers and non-commissioned officers released from service who are still physically fit for the duties attaching to their rank, may, at their own request, be reincorporated in the *Landsturm* and resume their rank when the army is on active service.

Volunteers enrolled in peace time in the supervisory branches cannot be called up for service with the *Landsturm* or for inspections, but in the event of mobilisation for active service they must rejoin their unit (headquarters), undergo medical inspection, and take the military oath.

Once enrolled in a unit, volunteers are assimilated to men of the *Landsturm* in respect of duties, rights and penalties.

Soldiers and incorporated volunteers posted to units who are no longer fit for service in the *Landsturm* are drafted into the supplementary services or released entirely from service. Officers cannot be drafted into the supplementary services.

Men belonging to the auxiliary services, and officers and non-commissioned officers provisionally required to perform service in the *Landsturm* do not take part in peace-time training unless called up individually.

The *Landsturm* consists of the arms, the men being drawn generally from the *Landwehr* and in exceptional cases direct from the first-line army.

The supreme direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is exercised in peace time by the General Staff. The latter publishes, along with other measures of national defence, general instructions on the employment of the *Landsturm* in case of mobilisation and makes the necessary preparations and supervises the execution thereof.

On mobilisation for active service, the direction of all matters concerning the *Landsturm* is transferred to the headquarters staff.

For administrative purposes, the *Landsturm* troops, in principle, come under the cantonal military authorities.

The branches of the Federal Military Department (General Staff Branch for the *Landsturm* infantry and companies or detachments of dragoons, train and convoy) also exercise, as regards the *Landsturm*, the powers laid down by the law concerning military organisation, except in so far as these powers belong to the cantons.

Units, Detachments, Corps and Headquarters in the Landsturm.

1. *Infantry.*

214 infantry companies.
 70 infantry battalions.
 62 machine-gun companies.
 2 mountain machine-gun detachments.
 7 motor-cyclist detachments.
 Sector or group commanders as required.

2. *Cavalry.*

15 companies of dragoons.

3. *Artillery.*

24 field artillery park companies.
 6 field howitzer park companies.
 5 mountain artillery park companies.
 5 mountain artillery convoys.
 6 artillery observation detachments.
 8 heavy field howitzer park companies.
 25 heavy motor-drawn gun detachments.
 5 motor-drawn gun detachments.
 5 motor-drawn howitzer detachments.
 15 fortress artillery detachments.
 2 searchlight detachments.
 2 mountain searchlight detachments.
 3 balloon detachments.

4. *Engineers.*

18 detachments of sappers.
 2 detachments of mountain sappers.
 8 bridging detachments.
 4 telegraph detachments.
 4 mountain telegraph detachments.
 3 radiotelegraph detachments.
 1 radiotelegraphy repair section.
 4 detachments of miners.

5. *Aviation Troops.*

5 detachments of photographers.
5 aviation park companies.

6. *Medical Troops.*

6 medical detachments.
6 field hospital detachments.
6 medical transport group detachments.
28 ambulance train detachments.

7. *Veterinary Troops.*

No units.

8. *Supply Troops.*

8 supply detachments.
9 detachments of bakers.

9. *Motor Transport Troops.*

30 motor lorry columns.
3 military motor park detachments.
6 mobile motor park detachments.
4 motor repair workshops detachments.

10. *Train Troops.*

13 train companies and 15 train detachments.
18 convoy companies and 12 convoy detachments.

MILITARY GENDARMERIE AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.—The military gendarmerie carries out police duties of all kinds among the troops; in the discharge of these duties, it is altogether free from all cantonal laws.

The military gendarmerie is under the Commander-in-Chief of the Army, who posts officers, N.C.O.s and gendarmes to the various headquarters and units, in accordance with the recommendations of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

The Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie receives his orders either from the Administrative Department or from the Deputy Chief of the General Army Staff direct.

The officers of the military gendarmerie are recruited from the officers of the army. Officers of the police forces of the cantons or towns may also be appointed officers of the military gendarmerie by the Military Department on the recommendation of the Army Command.

N.C.O.s, acting N.C.O.s and gendarmes are recruited :

- (a) From the police forces of the cantons and communes ;
- (b) From volunteers of the various arms, by decision of the Head of the Administrative Department and on the recommendation of the Commandant of the Military Gendarmerie.

Communal and Municipal Police.—The approximate strength of the police is 1,200 men. The armament of the police varies according to towns.

Cantonal Police Forces.—The approximate strength of the Cantonal police forces is 2,550 officers and policemen, generally armed with carbines and revolvers.

Frontier Guards.—The approximate strength of the frontier guards is 1,800 officers and guards, armed with revolvers and carbines.

State Police.—There is no State police.

The recruiting of policemen is voluntary for a period which varies according to cantons.

The frontier guards receive a training in the schools for recruits (duration : 3 months) ; the training is given by the officers and N.C.O.s of the corps. Recruiting is voluntary ; the duration of contracts is 3 years.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. MILITARY OBLIGATIONS.

All male Swiss citizens are liable for military service.

Liability for service includes :

Personal service—*i.e.*, military service in the strict sense of the term ; or

Payment of an exemption fee (military tax).

Swiss citizens are liable for military service from the beginning of the year in which they reach the age of 20 until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 48.

Young men who are fit for service may be allowed to enter the army before the legal age ; they must, however, fulfil all the obligations of their class.

Men who do not perform service personally must pay the military tax until the end of the year in which they reach the age of 40. There is a special law on the military tax.

2. ENLISTMENT.

In time of peace, it is the headquarters General Staff of the Military Department which is generally responsible for the organisation of recruiting, whereas on mobilisation these duties are transferred to the territorial service. The headquarters Staff decides annually how many men are to be recruited for each arm and category of troops.

Men are enlisted in the year in which they attain the age of 19.

The enlistment of men liable for military service is carried out by the Federal Government with the co-operation of the cantonal authorities. Recruiting Committees are organised by the Federal Council, which also determines the procedure to be followed.

On being enlisted, men are placed in one of three categories : (1) fit for service ; (2) fit for auxiliary service ; (3) unfit for service.

The decision as to fitness for service may be postponed for a period not exceeding four years.

Each man is posted to one of the various arms upon enlistment.

Men come up for enlistment at either their place of domicile or place of origin.

Results of the Examination of Conscripts.
(1916 Class.)

Men put back	1,767
Fit for auxiliary service	4,844
Discharged	1,377
Fit for service	21,639
	<hr/>
Total number of conscripts examined	29,627

3. MILITARY DUTIES.

Men fit for military service have to do personal service, which includes training and active service.

Personal service also includes observance of the regulations regarding the supervision, maintenance and inspection of personal clothing, arms and equipment ; compulsory firing exercises and, in general, obedience to Military Regulations when off duty.

The following are exempted from personal service during their period of official duty or employment :

(1) Members of the Federal Council and the Chancellor of the Confederation.

(2) Ministers of religion not enrolled as chaplains.

(3) The chief surgeons, permanent administrative officials and male nurses of public hospitals.

(4) Governors and warders of penitentiaries and prisons, and members of the regular police forces.

(5) The personnel of the Frontier Guard Force, which the Federal Council, in the event of mobilisation, may, however, detail for national defence.

(6) Officials and employees who, in the event of war, are indispensable for transport undertakings of public concern or for military administration. A decree of the Federal Council enumerates the transport undertakings of public concern and the personnel indispensable for them in the event of war.

(7) The police personnel of the Public Prosecutor of the Confederation.

The members of the Federal Assembly are exempted from training during the sessions.

4. PERIOD OF LIABILITY FOR MILITARY SERVICE.

	First line	<i>Landwehr</i>	<i>Landsturm</i>
Subaltern officers, N.C.O.s and men	from 20 to 32 years of age (inclusive)	from 33 to 40	from 41 to 48 subaltern officers to 52
Cavalry N.C.O.s and troopers	20 to 29	30 to 40	
Captains	to 38	to 44	to 52
Field officers	to 48		to 52

With their consent, officers may be kept in the service beyond these age-limits.

5. AUXILIARY SERVICES.

Men who are passed fit for auxiliary service are drafted into such service on enlistment.

The auxiliary services are designed to supplement, according to the requirements of the army when on active service, the work of pioneers, the medical service and the supply, intelligence and transport services.

Men passed for auxiliary service do not undergo military training. They pay the military tax for the years in which they do not perform service.

6. PERSONAL ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

Private soldiers receive their personal arms and equipment free of charge.

As a rule, soldiers retain possession of their personal arms and equipment for the whole of their period of service. They have to keep them in good condition and are responsible for any loss or damage due to their own negligence.

A man's arms and equipment become his personal property when he has completed his period of personal service and has been discharged from the army.

Personal arms and equipment are the property of the Federal Government, and soldiers may not dispose of them. Arms, etc., cannot be seized or confiscated.

Men unable to take proper care of them or proved guilty of neglect, or discharged from service before completion of the regular period, forfeit their personal arms and equipment.

Officers must buy their own uniforms, the purchase price being refunded to them in accordance with a scale drawn up by the Federal Council.

The Federal Government provides them with personal equipment and arms free of charge and, in the case of cavalry officers, with saddlery.

The Federal Government supplies bicycles and accessories, on payment of half the purchase price, to cyclists in the active army.

Personal arms and equipment are inspected every year.

Horses.

Officers, N.C.O.s and troopers in the first-line cavalry must at all times possess a horse fit for service.

The Federal Government will on application provide remounts for active cavalry officers on the same terms as for troopers. Cavalry remounts are either purchased by the Federal Government or supplied by the man himself.

On receiving the horse, the man pays the Federal Government half its estimated value.

The horse remains in the man's possession during his period of service in the first line. When not on service, he must feed and take care of the horse at his own expense, but may use it for any purpose which does not impair its military value.

When called up, he must bring his horse with him.

He is liable for the loss of his horse and for any damage due to his negligence.

If he fails to take proper care of, or if he is in a position which does not enable him to keep, the horse, he must return it, and will then be transferred to another arm or discharged from personal service.

Cavalry horses are the property of the Federal Government.

If a man completes the whole of his ten-years' service with the same horse, it becomes his property.

The stabling, maintenance, feeding and use of cavalry horses when not on service are subject to inspection by cavalry officers.

Officers of other arms provide their own chargers.

Other horses and mules required for purposes of training in the military schools and courses are supplied by the Military Administration.

ARMY TRAINING.

I. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

Preparatory military training takes the form of voluntary courses of instruction in preparatory gymnastics, young men's musketry courses or preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms.

It is the cantons which are responsible for organising the gymnastic training of schoolboys. The rules regarding preparatory gymnastic training are issued by the Confederation, which also organises courses for instructors.

The preparatory gymnastic courses and young men's musketry courses are of an exclusively recreational character, whereas the preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms may be regarded as preparatory military training in the strict sense of the term, since their purpose is to prepare young men for military service through physical culture and musketry and field exercises. Such training is organised by associations of officers and N.C.O.s, and also by unattached officers and N.C.O.s. The courses are open to young men from 16 to 20 years of age.

The Swiss officers' and N.C.O.s' associations and other similar societies for the preparatory military training of youths below military age are subsidised by the Confederation.

The arms, ammunition and equipment required for this preparatory training are supplied by the Confederation free of charge.

The Federal Government encourages associations for the promotion of the physical development of young men after leaving school and for their preparation for military service, and is in general favourable to all action taken with this object in view.

Recruits undergo physical examination upon enlistment.

The Federal Government issues regulations for preliminary physical training and organises instructors' courses.

The Federal Government also subsidises associations founded for imparting preparatory military training to boys under military age and, in general, makes grants for any action taken for this purpose.

The Federal Government lays down that firing exercises should be the principal subject in such training, and supplies arms, ammunition and equipment free of charge. The necessary regulations are drawn up by the Federal Council.

NUMBER OF PUPILS (Budgetary Effectives).

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
Gymnastic training	24,000	26,000	26,000	26,000	26,000	27,000	27,500	29,300	31,000	33,000
Training with arms	8,000	7,000	8,000	9,300	9,300	9,000	1	1	1	1
Junior musketry training ..	13,000	11,000	11,000	17,200	17,200	17,200	19,000	19,000	24,000	28,000
Cadet corps ..	3,000	2,900	2,900	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,800	2,850	3,300	3,800

2. CORPS OF INSTRUCTORS.

(a) *General.*

A corps of instructors has been formed to superintend the training of recruits and to train cadres in the special schools.

The number of instructors in each arm is fixed by the Federal Assembly.

The corps of instructors in each arm is under the head of the corresponding branch in the Military Department.

The training of recruits and infantry cadres in each divisional area is under the direction of an area instructor.

The training of units of all sizes and the supervision of repetition training courses are carried out by the officers of the unit concerned.

¹ The preparatory courses of instruction in the use of arms have been abolished for reasons of economy.

(b) *Training of Recruits.*

Recruits receive their first military training at recruits' courses. These courses are intended for the training of the rank and file, and they also provide practical training for the cadres. The first training lasts 88 days for the infantry, artillery and engineers, 102 days for the cavalry, 74 for the air force and motor-transport troops, and 60 days for troops of the medical and supply corps and train.

(c) *Repetition Training Courses.*

The repetition courses last eleven days for all arms except the artillery and air force troops (fourteen days).

Corporals, lance-corporals and privates attend their first five first-line repetition courses during the five years following that in which they attended the recruits' course ; as a general rule, they attend the remaining courses after one year's interval ; the Landwehr (9 infantry regiments and a certain number of special troops) is called up for a repetition course each year.

The Federal Assembly has power to order the *Landsturm* and the auxiliary services to undergo a course of training lasting from one to three days, with a view to the discharge of special duties.

The statutory period of service for the cadres varies according to rank.

The *Landsturm* do no service in peace time.

3. MUSKETRY COURSES OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Participation in the regulation courses organised by a rifle club is a military duty which has to be performed by privates, lance-corporals and N.C.O.s of the first line (*Elite*) and *Landwehr* troops who are armed with rifles or carbines. Men who have performed their military service are still required to take the compulsory course. Only recruits trained during the year are exempted. The compulsory course must be carried out each year. Men who fail to perform or to complete the regulation course organised by a club are called up for a special musketry course lasting three days without pay. All those who are liable for musketry practice are required to become active members of a rifle club at their place of residence. In exceptional cases, the cantonal military authorities may allow a man to carry out his musketry course in a place other than his commune of residence. The statutes of rifle clubs must be approved by the cantonal military authorities. The Confederation grants annual cash subsidies to these clubs and supplies a certain number of cartridges free of charge to the active members. In 1937, 10,176,000 cartridges were supplied for the compulsory courses (303,000 men), the optional courses (150,000 men), the compulsory musketry courses, etc.

The Confederation makes a grant to legally recognised rifle clubs which train young men of Swiss nationality to shoot ; the shooting instructors are trained at the cost of the Confederation.

4. CADRES.

I. *Ranks.*

The various ranks are as follows :

- (a) Lance-corporal ;
- (b) Non-commissioned officers (corporal, sergeant, quartermaster-sergeant, sergeant-major, regimental sergeant-major (warrant officer)) ;
- (c) Subaltern officers : lieutenant, first lieutenant ;
- (d) Captain ;
- (e) Field officers : major, lieut.-colonel, colonel, colonel commanding a division ; colonel commanding an army corps ; general.

Every soldier may be required to accept a rank, and to carry out the duties and take over the command attached to such rank.

An officer or N.C.O. keeps his rank even after he has relinquished his command.

II. *Non-Commissioned Officers (Promotion).*

Lance-Corporal. Privates holding a certificate of efficiency obtained during a refresher training may be appointed to lance rank.

Non-Commissioned Officers :

Corporals. Privates and lance-corporals nominated for appointment as N.C.O.s pass through a N.C.O.s' course. The training lasts twelve days in the infantry, twenty-five days in the cavalry, artillery, engineers and medical corps, and thirty-two days in the case of all the other troops.

Sergeants and Staff-Sergeants.—Conditions governing promotion :

Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have passed through a recruits' course with corporal's rank and have performed at least two repetition trainings ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during their last period of training.

Quartermaster-Sergeant. Promotions are made from among corporals who have undergone repetition training as corporals and have passed through a quartermaster-sergeants' course (lasting thirty days) ; they must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the latter course. Upon appointment, quartermaster-sergeants must pass through a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster-sergeant.

Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeants or quartermaster-sergeants who have undergone at least one refresher training in that rank and have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of acting sergeant-major. They must also have obtained a certificate of proficiency during either the latter course or a repetition training.

Regimental Sergeant-Major. Promotions are made from among sergeant-majors who have carried out at least one repetition training in that rank and must have obtained a certificate of proficiency during the training.

Staff Clerks. Promotions are made from among N.C.O.s who have passed through a recruits' course with N.C.O.s' rank and undergone one repetition training. They must also have passed through a thirty-days' staff clerks' course and have obtained a certificate of proficiency in the course.

III. *Officers.*(a) *Training.—Schools.*

Cadet officers are trained at officers' schools. The periods of training are as follows :

- (1) Infantry and medical and veterinary corps, fifty-three days ;
- (2) Supply corps and train, sixty days.
- (3) Cavalry, engineers and motor-transport corps, eighty-one days ;
- (4) Artillery and air force, 102 days.

Men selected for an officers' training course must hold the rank of non-commissioned officers.

Upon appointment, lieutenants pass through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant.

Regimental officers appointed as quartermasters receive a technical training course lasting twenty days.

Upon appointment, quartermasters pass through half a recruits' course in the rank of quartermaster.

Officers nominated for promotion pass through the following schools :

(1) Subaltern officers of the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and air force who are nominated for promotion to rank of captain, Central School No. I, lasting twenty-five days ;

(2) First lieutenant in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, air force, supply corps, motor-transport corps and train, a recruits' course in the command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.) ;

(3) Captains in the infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers, air force and medical corps, Central School No. II, lasting fifty days.

Before passing the courses referred to by the law, officers must have obtained at an earlier special course or training course a certificate qualifying them for promotion.

General Staff.—The following courses are provided for the training of the General Staff :

(1) General Staff course No. I, seventy days, for officers intending to join the General Staff ;

(2) General Staff course No. II, forty-two days ;

(3) General Staff course No. III, twenty-one days, for officers who have passed through courses Nos. I and II.

Regimental officers may be seconded for these courses.

A certain number of officers on the General Staff are called up in turn every year for General Staff work. Regimental officers may also be detailed for this duty.

Officers of the General Staff who are attached to the headquarters of units, etc., train with the latter. Other officers of the General Staff may also be detailed for such training and must in addition undergo special courses and regular training in the individual arms.

Railway officers take a twenty-days' training course, after which they are called up as required for duty with the General Staff or for special courses.

Staff Courses. Staff officers are called up in rotation for eleven days' special training.

Strategical exercises are carried out every other year for eleven days and are under the command of an officer of senior rank appointed by the Military Department. The Army corps and divisional commanders, their chiefs of staff,

the commandants of fortresses and other officers selected by the Military Department also take part in these manœuvres.

Engineer officers at the disposal of the engineers' corps are called up in turn for duties with that corps

(b) *Promotion.*

Cadet Officers. Only N.C.O.s may be selected to pass through an officers' course.

Officers. General Regulations. Every officer must have held his rank for at least four years before he can be promoted.

In the case of lieutenants and first lieutenants of the medical and veterinary corps, the minimum period is two years.

Conditions for each rank :

For promotion to *first lieutenant* an officer must :

- (1) Have passed through a recruits' course in the rank of lieutenant ;
- (2) Have completed four refresher trainings in the rank of lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings or a second recruits' course for two.

For promotion to *captain*, an officer must have :

- (1) Served as a lieutenant or first lieutenant in Central School No. I ;
- (2) Completed four repetition trainings in the rank of first lieutenant ; he may substitute service in another branch for one, or a second recruits' course for two of the above trainings.
- (3) Passed through a recruits' course in command of a unit (company, squadron, etc.).

Cavalry and artillery first lieutenants selected to pass through a recruits' course as unit commanders must first attend a N.C.O.s' course.

(4) Infantry officers must have completed a musketry course in the rank of lieutenant or first lieutenant.

For promotion to *major* an officer must :

- (1) Have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of captain and as a unit commander in at least three of these trainings ; he may substitute service in another branch for one of the above trainings ;
- (2) Have passed through Central School No. II ;
- (3) If in the infantry, artillery, engineers, motor-transport corps, supply corps or train, have completed the last third of a recruits' course in the command of a battalion or group ; in the artillery he must also have completed Musketry Course No. II.

For promotion to *lieutenant-colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings in the rank of major ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

For promotion to *colonel* :

An officer must have completed four repetition trainings as lieutenant-colonel ; service in another branch may be substituted for two trainings.

(c) *General Staff Officers.*

Captains.

In order to join the General Staff, officers must be captains and have passed through Staff Course No. I.

Other Rank.

Promotion to other rank is by selection.

For promotion to *staff major*, candidates must have passed through Staff Course No. II, and for promotion to *staff lieutenant-colonel*, through Staff Course No. III.

Promotion to *colonel commanding a division* and *colonel commanding an army corps*.

Colonel commanding a Division.

Officers must have commanded an infantry brigade during three repetition trainings, or have served as colonel on the staff or in the cavalry, artillery or engineers during either one or two repetition trainings; they must also have commanded an infantry brigade, or a mixed corps equivalent to an infantry brigade, during either one or two repetition trainings.

Colonel commanding an Army Corps.

Officers must have commanded a division during one repetition training.

PASSIVE DEFENCE OF THE CIVILIAN POPULATION.

The passive defence of the civilian population against air attack was organised on September 29th, 1934. The Confederation is responsible for the preparation and execution of measures for the protection of the civilian population against chemical and similar weapons (passive defence), which are to be applied side by side with military defence (active defence).

The supreme control of passive defence, the training of the higher staff, the supervision of the manufacture and importation of passive defence material of all kinds, and the supervision of the measures to be taken in the cantons, devolve on the Confederation.

Each canton organises passive defence in its own territory, and is responsible for the application of local measures.

Passive defence measures are organised by the personnel of the public services; if the latter are not sufficient, an appeal is made to private citizens.

The cost of passive defence is borne by the Confederation, the cantons and the communes.

As a rule, passive defence instructors are trained separately in each canton, but in the case of a few small cantons, joint instruction is given. This training is given under the direction and on the responsibility of the cantonal authorities, by the higher personnel who have attended the Federal courses.

The Federal Anti-Gas Commission is empowered to fix for each canton the number of instructors to be trained, the number of appliances and the quantity of other material, etc.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1937.)

In Switzerland, for months at a time (November to January), there are no troops with the colours. From February to August,

there are only schools of recruits. Most of the trained men perform their service (repetition courses) in autumn. Only instructor officers and N.C.O.s and fortress guards are in permanent service.

I. *Military Administration Staff.*

(Officials, clerks and workers.)

1934	.. .. .	2,954
1935	.. .. .	2,931
1936	.. .. .	2,982
1937	.. .. .	3,214

2. *Training Staff (Officer and N.C.O Instructors).*

Infantry	137	Air force	31
Cavalry	23	Medical corps	26
Artillery	70	Supply corps	9
Engineers	23	Motor-transport corps	5
Total		324	

3. *Training of Cadres.*

	Number	Parade days
General Staff	332	5,575
Infantry	3,564	66,052
Cavalry and cyclists	345	9,129
Artillery	1,444	44,047
Engineers	377	11,390
Air force and anti-aircraft ¹	1,671 ¹	23,190 ¹
Miscellaneous services	2,577	79,241
Total	10,310	238,624

4. *Recruits' Training Course.*

	Number of men	Parade days
Infantry (90 days)	11,540	1,038,600
Cavalry (104 days) and cyclists (90 days) ..	1,055	103,420
Artillery (42, 62 or 90 days)	4,245	339,370
Engineers (90 days; recruits for train, 62)	880	74,300
Air force and anti-aircraft (76 or 90 days) ..	465	36,740
Medical corps (62 days)	1,340	83,080
Supply corps (62 days)	500	31,000
Motor-transport service (76 days)	510	38,760
Total	20,355	1,745,270

¹ Excluding the training of pilots and observers; including 1,160 men of the aircraft look-out and spotting service.

5. *Repetition Courses.*¹

	Number of men	Parade days ²
Infantry (13 days)	92,900	1,232,160
Cavalry and cyclists (13 days)	9,990	132,592
Artillery (13, 16 days)	24,388	379,396
Engineers (13 days)	10,300	136,790
Air force and anti-aircraft (16 days)	2,670	43,653
Medical corps (13 days)	4,859	64,545
Supply corps (13 days)	3,841	50,980
Motor-transport service (13 days)	500	6,500
Total	149,448	2,046,616

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	Training of cadres	Recruits' training course	Repetition courses
1928 :			
Number	7,852	24,800	123,129
Days' presence	254,652	1,698,575	1,700,456
1929 :			
Number	7,872	24,860	141,105
Days' presence	248,802	1,655,195	1,908,641
1930 :			
Number	7,796	25,040	146,250
Days' presence	245,681	1,669,140	1,975,818
1931 :			
Number	8,002	25,180	152,436
Days' presence	253,681	1,649,720	2,059,308
1932 :			
Number	8,205	23,070	153,713
Days' presence	255,162	1,579,715	2,078,736
1933 :			
Number	7,640	23,354	170,096
Days' presence	240,645	1,597,043	2,293,982
1934 :			
Number	8,028	22,450	169,062
Days' presence	235,420	1,535,875	2,280,270
1935 :			
Number	8,606	20,460	167,810
Days' presence	236,264	1,402,190	2,263,857
1936 :			
Number	8,872	20,365	155,469
Days' presence	203,787	1,736,970	2,134,467
1937 :			
Number	10,310	20,535	149,448
Days' presence	238,624	1,745,270	2,046,616

¹ First-line and *Landwehr*.
² Including training of cadres.

II. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Administration account :						
Military Department	89.3	86.3	88.9	92.4	95.6	103.7
Public debt service (purchase of aeroplanes, etc.)	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	—	—
Profit and loss account :						
Purchase of machine-guns ..	0.2	0.2	0.6	—	—	—
Total	93.5	90.5	93.5	96.4	95.6	103.7
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929 = 100)	68	65	64	64	68	79 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929 = 100)	86	81	80	80	81	84 ²

¹ Average, January to March 1937.

² Average, January to April 1937.

NOTES.—1. In addition to the expenditure of the Confederation for national defence, the cantons also incur expenditure, for that purpose, amounting to about 3 million francs per annum.

2. Expenditure on the air force is included in that of the Military Department.

3. The sum of 4 million francs under public debt service for the years 1931 to 1935 represents amortisation of amounts spent for purchases of aeroplanes, etc., and charged to a special account. The amounts of purchases effected were as follows :

	Francs (000,000's)
1930	5.2
1931	3.4
1932	3.4
1933	5.5
1934	1.3
1935	1.2

4. By *arrêts fédéraux* of October 14th and December 21st, 1933, credits for reconstitution of reserves of military material and for armaments and army equipment were granted in the form of advances from the capital account. They amounted to a total of 97 million francs, to be redeemed within a maximum period of 25 years. Redemption is included in the expenditure of the Military Department. It amounted to 2.7 million francs in 1934 and to 5 million francs in 1935 and was estimated at 3 million francs for 1936 and 1937. Actual expenditure, out of these credits amounted to 19 million francs in 1934 and to 10 millions in 1935.

5. By the *arrêté fédéral* of June 11th, 1936, a credit of 235 million francs was opened for the Federal Council to strengthen national defence ; this credit is covered by the National Defence Loan.

6. The service of pensions for State officials is charged to a special pensions fund, to which the State and the personnel pay contributions. The State contributions to civil and military pensions are shown jointly in the State budget under the heading "Various Expenses".

7. The State grants on account of temporary disablement and the State contribution to the military insurance fund for permanent disablement, charged to the Military Department, are not included in the figures above. They have amounted to :

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Francs (000,000's)					
Military insurance (State grants and contribution for temporary or permanent disablement)	6.4	5.7	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8

TURKEY

Area :¹

Turkey in Europe ..	24,000 sq. km.	
Turkey in Asia.. ..	<u>739,000</u> sq. km.	
Total		763,000 sq. km.

Population (X. 1935) :

Turkey in Europe	1,251,000	
Turkey in Asia.. .. .	<u>14,950,000</u>	
Total		16,201,000

Density per sq. km. :

Turkey in Europe		52.1
Turkey in Asia		20.2

Length of land frontiers :

With Bulgaria	219 km.
With Greece	172 km.
With U.S.S.R.	602 km.
With Iran	370 km.
With Iraq	390 km.
With Syria	<u>665 km.</u>

Total	2,418 km.
Seaboard	3,455 km.
Length of railway system (1935)	6,500 km.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under Article 40 of the Turkish Constitution, the supreme military command is vested, on behalf of the Great National Assembly, in the President of the Republic.

In peace time the armed forces are under the command of the chief of the General Staff, and in war time under that of the person

¹ This area does not include marshes (1,170 sq. km.) or lakes (8,434 sq. km.).

appointed by the President of the Republic on the proposal of the Council of Ministers.

The General Staff is responsible for the direction and command of the land, sea and air armed forces.

I. MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence comprises three Under-Secretaryships of State (those of the Army, Navy and Air) and a number of departments dealing with various questions relating to military budgets, army equipment and supplies, military pay and pensions, military factories, etc.

II. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is directly subordinate to the President of the Council and includes, *inter alia*, the following sections : operations, intelligence, liaison and communications, military training, military history, personnel, etc.

III. SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Supreme Military Council, which is presided over by the President of the Republic, deals with all important questions concerning the organisation of the army, its armament, etc. It is an advisory body only.

IV. ARMY INSPECTIONS.

There are three Army Inspections : under the First are the units stationed in European Turkey and North-West Anatolia, with headquarters at Ankara. Under the Second Army Inspection are the units stationed in South-West Anatolia, with headquarters at Konia. Under the Third Inspection are the units stationed in Eastern Turkey, with headquarters at Erzincan.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into 10 military areas corresponding to the 10 army corps. The headquarters of the first army corps is at Afion-Karahisar ; of the second army corps, at Balikesir ; of the third, at Çorlu ; of the fourth, at Eskichehir ; of the fifth, at Konia ; of the sixth, at Kayseri ; of the seventh, at Diarbekir ; of the eighth, at Tokat ; and the ninth at Erzurum. The army corps quartered in Istanbul is known as the Istanbul Command.

ORGANISATION AND COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. Higher Units.

In peace time, the highest unit is the army corps. There are ten army corps (including the Istanbul Command) divided among the three Army Inspections.

The Istanbul Command, which comes under the First Army Inspection and comprises two infantry divisions.

Each army corps comprises 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 regiment of heavy artillery (army corps artillery), 1 engineer battalion, 1 transport battalion and 1 motor train battalion.

Apart from these nine army corps, there are five cavalry divisions (three active and two reserve), three mountain brigades and one infantry fortress brigade.

Each infantry division comprises 3 regiments of infantry and 1 field artillery regiment. Each cavalry division comprises 4 cavalry regiments, 1 machine-gun squadron and 1 mounted artillery section. Each mountain brigade consists of 3 infantry regiments with mountain artillery.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

- 60 infantry regiments;
- 6 mountain infantry regiments.

Each infantry regiment consists of 3 battalions of 4 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

- 12 regular divisional regiments;
- 8 reserve divisional regiments;
- 9 army corps regiments.

Each cavalry regiment consists of four cavalry squadrons, one machine-gun squadron and one horse artillery section.

*Artillery.*¹

- 9 army corps heavy artillery regiments;
- 18 field divisional artillery regiments;
- 7 heavy artillery regiments (fortresses);
- 2 independent heavy artillery groups;
- 16 anti-aircraft batteries;
- 3 mounted artillery sections.

¹ In process of reorganisation.

Air Force (1937).

3 régiments.

The composition of each regiment varies. Normally, a regiment consists of two reconnaissance groups and one chaser group of two or three squadrons.

The number of aircraft is about 370.

Note.—This figure shows the total number of fighter aeroplanes, training aeroplanes and liaison aeroplanes belonging to the army and the navy.

Engineers.

9 battalions of three companies,

4 fortress engineer battalions.

The Turkish army also includes nine signal battalions, nine motor transport battalions and possesses a company of light tanks.

ARMAMENT.

Infantry Arms : Mauser rifles, 7.65 mm. ; light machine-rifles, Hotchkiss model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Cavalry Arms : Rifles, bayonets, sabres, lances (for certain regiments), light machine-rifles, French model ; machine-guns, Maxim and Hotchkiss patterns.

Artillery Arms : Quick-firing field guns ; Krupp 75 mm., 1903 pattern, and Schneider 75 mm. ; quick-firing howitzers, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; long-range guns, 10.5, 12 and 15 cm. ; mortars, 21 cm.

GENDARMERIE, CUSTOMS CORPS AND FOREST GUARDS.

The gendarmerie and the Customs corps are formations organised on a military basis.

There are 17 battalions and 1 unattached company of the Customs corps. These units are under the authority of a commandant on each frontier. The gendarmerie, which is responsible for internal order in the country, is under the Ministry of the Interior. The regiments and battalions of gendarmerie are divided into several inspection areas. The effectives of the gendarmerie number 40,000, including 3,000 officers and officials ranking as officers. The effectives of the Customs corps number 10,000.

In addition, a general command to look after the forests has recently been organised. This command includes 3 regiments and 2 independent companies ; each regiment consists of 3 battalions with 3 companies.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The system of recruitment is based on the principle of compulsory general service. Every Turkish citizen is called up for military service at the age of 21. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, the period of active service being 1½ years in the infantry, 2 years in the technical troops, cavalry and air force, 2½ years in the gendar-

merie and the Customs corps and 3 years in the navy. In principle, reservists are called up every other year for 1½ months' training.

Exemption from active military service is granted upon payment of a tax of 250 Turkish pounds. A person paying this tax, after undergoing military training for six months, is considered to have performed his active service. Pupils holding the diploma of officially recognised secondary schools do a shorter term of service. They are required by law to serve for six months as privates and for the following six months to undergo a course of study and practical training relating to their branch, at the school for reserve officers. During the third period of six months, they serve as attached officers in the reserve.

MILITARY TRAINING.

Harbiye Military School at Ankara.

The school is designed to train all officers of all arms. The cadets usually come from the military academies. The training lasts two years, after which the pupils proceed to the schools of the various arms situated at Ankara (cavalry school, artillery school, engineers' school, air force school at Eskisehir, etc.).

Military Academy at Istanbul.

The military academy comprises :

(1) The staff school reserved for ex-pupils of the Harbiye Military School who have done at least two years' service in an army unit. The course of study lasts three years, at the end of which the students join the General Staff for one year. They are then appointed General Staff Officers.

(2) *Higher Military Studies Centre* for colonels and general officers. Length of course : one year.

(3) *Higher Intendance School.* Length of course : two years.

EFFECTIVES.

AVERAGE DAILY EFFECTIVES DURING 1936.

Officers	20,000
N.C.O.s	10,000
Men :	
Trained effectives	100,000
Untrained effectives	64,000
Total	194,000
Air armed forces	8,383

Note.—The land army comprises 198,000 men in summer and 133,000 men in winter.

The above table shows the average daily effectives for both periods.

For reasons of economy, the total effectives of the land army have for several years past never exceeded 120,000 to 150,000 men.

175,000 men are conscripted annually. According to the law in force, a cadre of 250,000 men is required for the training of the above conscripts.

The total number of officers includes military officials, civil servants employed in the military administration and the cadets at the military schools, who number 5,000.

The air armed forces include officers, civilians and cadets.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

NOTE.—The first date in brackets gives the date of the launching of the ship; the second that of its completion. The dash (—) signifies that the construction has not yet been completed or that the date of completion is not known.

Battle-cruiser :	
<i>Yavuz</i> (1911-1912)	Standard displacement, 23,100 tons. Length, 610½ ft. Beam, 96 ft. 10 in. Draught, 26 ft. 11 in. Designed h.p. 52,000 = 25.5 kts. Guns : 10 11-in. ; 10 5.9-in. ; 8 3.4-in. ; 2 torpedo-tubes submerged (19.7-in.).
Old battleship : ¹	
<i>Trougout Reis</i> (1891) (Training-ship)	Displacement : 10,000 tons.
Cruisers :	
1. <i>Hamidiye</i> (1903—)	Standard displacement, 3,850 tons. Dimensions, 368 × 47½ × 16 ft. Designed h.p. 12,000 = 22 kts. Guns : 2 5.9-in. ; 8 3-in. ; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-in.) above water.
2. <i>Mecidiye</i> (1903— ²)	Standard displacement, 3,350 tons. Dimensions, 330 × 42 × 17½ ft. H.p. 12,000 = 18 kts. Guns : 6 5.1-in. ; 4 3-in.
4 destroyers :	
1. <i>Zafer</i> } (1931—)	1,870 tons. Dimensions, 307 × 30½ × 10½ ft. H.p. 35,000 = 36 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).
2. <i>Tinaz-Tepe</i> }	
3. <i>Koca-Tepe</i> } (1931—)	1,720 tons. Dimensions, 328.6 × 30.4 × 18.6 ft. H.p. 40,000 = 38 kts. 6 tubes (21-in.).
4. <i>Ada-Tepe</i> }	

¹ Rebuilt in 1903. In immediate reserve pending replacement.

² Refitted 1930.

3 torpedo-boats :

- | | | |
|------------------------------|-----------|--|
| 1. <i>Samson</i> | } (1907-) | 300 tons. Draught, 9½ feet. H.p. 6,000 = 29 kts. 2 tubes (18-in.). |
| 2. <i>Basra</i> | | |
| 3. <i>Taşoz</i> ¹ | | |

5 submarines :

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| 1. <i>Dumlu-Pynar</i> (1931-) | Standard displacement, 950 tons. Draught, 14 feet. H.p. $\frac{3,000}{1,000} = \frac{17.5}{9}$ kts. 6 tubes. | |
| 2. <i>Sakarya</i> (1931-) | Standard displacement, 950 tons. Draught, 13 feet. H.p. $\frac{1,600}{1,100} = \frac{16}{9\frac{1}{2}}$ kts. | |
| 3. <i>No. 1 İnönü</i> | } (1927-) | Standard displacement, $\frac{505}{620}$ tons. Draught, 11½ feet. Speed $\frac{13.5}{8.5}$ kts. 6 tubes (18-in.). |
| 4. <i>No. 2 İnönü</i> | | |
| 5. <i>Gür</i> | 750 tons. 6 tubes (21-in.). | |

2 torpedo-gunboats :

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------|---|
| 1. <i>Berk</i> | } (1906-) | Standard displacement, 840 tons. H.p. 5,100 = 22 kts. 3 tubes (18-in.). |
| 2. <i>Peik</i> | | |

Miscellaneous : 24 units (minesweepers, patrol boats, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.
(1936.)

	Total tonnage
2 battle-cruisers	33,100
2 cruisers	7,200
9 destroyers and torpedo-boats	9,760
5 submarines	3,660
Total	53,720

EFFECTIVES.

(1935.)

Officers.. .. .	1,200
Professional petty officers	1,000
Men	7,000
Total	9,200

¹ Refitted 1923-24.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from June 1st to May 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Provisional results		Estimates
	£T (000,000's)					
Ministry of National Defence :						
Army	42.6	33.8	33.6	44.0	47.2	46.3
Air force	2.3	3.0	5.1	6.0	5.1	7.9
Navy	7.6	3.5	3.7	4.6	6.8	5.8
General Directorate of military factories	3.2	2.8	2.8	4.7	3.8	3.1
General Directorate of carto- graphical survey	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.7
Total	56.2	43.7	45.8	59.9	63.5	63.8
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	67	57	53	58	64	68 ¹
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	89	84	79	74	73	72 ²

¹ Average, June to December 1936.

² Average, June 1936 to February 1937.

NOTES.—1. Actual expenditure for 1931-32 includes expenditure of previous years entered in the accounts of 1931-32.

2. The expenditure of the Department of the Gendarmerie has been as follows :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts			Provisional results		Estimates
	£T (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	8.3	8.0	8.5	8.5	9.3	8.9

3. Military and war pensions are charged to the Department of Public Debt jointly with civil pensions.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Area	1,222,000 sq. km.
Population (VI.1936)	9,589,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	7.8
Length of railway system (31.III.1932)	19,273 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the Union of South Africa, which consist of the land army, air force and navy, are based on the militia system and are under authority of the Department of Defence. In addition to the *permanent force* (corresponding to the regular army in the United Kingdom), which has a very small establishment principally engaged on administrative and instructional duties, the South African army consists of the coast garrison force and the citizen force, whose members only spend a few days annually with the colours.

The Coast Garrison Force forms one portion of the field army of the Union.

The Citizen Force, which consists of all persons liable to render personal service in time of war (other than members of the other forces mentioned), comprises the active citizen force, the citizen force reserve and the national reserve.

The active citizen force constitutes a reserve of field troops, and has all the material necessary for taking the field; it consists of units recruited in the same or adjoining districts.

The citizen force reserve, which is divided into two classes, is composed of men who have not been posted to the permanent force reserve, and who act up to a certain age as reservists for the particular units in which they did their training. The citizen force reserve also includes all citizens not past their forty-fifth year, other than those in the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

The national reserve consists of all citizens not members of any other portion of the defence force who are liable to render personal service. After the whole of the active citizen force and the citizen

force reserve have been mobilised in time of war, the national reserve may be called out in three classes according to age.

Finally, the "commandos" form the remaining portion of the field army of the Union.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE.

The defence forces (naval, military and air) are all under the control of the Government Department of Defence.

The Department of Defence is organised as follows :

Minister of Defence.

Council of Defence consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members and a secretary. This council has no executive functions, but is largely an advisory body to the Minister.

Military Board consisting of a president (Minister of Defence), four members (Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General and Director of Air Services) and a secretary.

When considered necessary by him, the Minister of Defence is advised at defence headquarters by the Military Board, which is analogous to the Army Council, excepting that it has no executive power.

Defence Headquarters, Pretoria, for the Administration of the Defence Forces, consisting of the following sections :

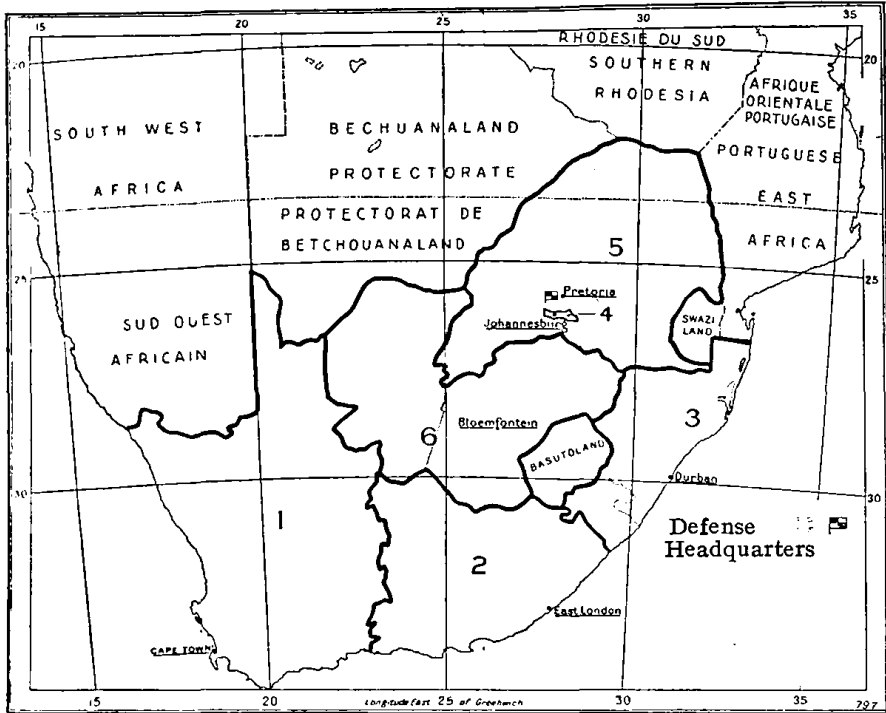
1. General Staff Section, under the Director of Military Operations and Training.
2. Adjutant-General's Section.
3. Quartermaster-General's Section.
4. Technical Service Section.
5. Medical Section.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The Union is divided into six military commands, each in charge of a Command Staff Officer who is also the Registering Officer.

¹ On February 18th, 1937.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY COMMANDS.



PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force consists of the garrison artillery, three batteries of field artillery, one special service battalion,¹ one pioneer battalion,² Staff Corps, Ordnance Corps, Infantry, Air Force, Engineer

¹ The special service battalion (infantry) has been formed with the object of assisting the unemployed. Youths between the ages of 17 and 22 are enrolled for one year and may be re-engaged thereafter for such periods as may be decided upon from time to time. On obtaining approved employment, members are released. Vacancies in the Defence, Police and Prisons Department will be filled by personnel of the battalion. Other government departments will also endeavour to place youths in employment. Members receive a minimum rate of pay of 1s. a day, plus uniform, rations and quarters.

In addition to normal infantry drill and musketry training, personnel have been trained during the year 1933-34 as specialists in Vickers and Lewis machine-guns and in signalling.

The strength of the service battalion (June 30th, 1936) is 1,808 officers and other ranks.

A number of junior officers from other units of the permanent force have been attached to the battalion for short periods throughout the year, in order to improve their knowledge of drill and regimental duties.

² The pioneer battalion was established on similar lines to the special service battalion during the year 1934-35. The total authorised establishment is 500 officers and other ranks.

Corps, Army Service Corps, Instructional Corps, Medical Corps, Veterinary Corps, Administrative, Pay and Clerical Corps.

The South African Air Force is organised into the following units:

(i) *At Roberts Heights :*

(a) The aircraft and artillery depot, which includes aircraft, artillery and mechanical transport stores, a mechanical transport section, artillery repair and aircraft repair and construction workshops and a reserve aeroplane park. The training of Active Citizen Force artisans for the South African Air Force Reserve is also carried out here.

(b) A central flying school, consisting of one training and two service flights, capable of training 40 to 50 pupils per annum.

(c) The Cape Squadron, of which one nucleus Permanent Force Service flight is at present fully established. Aircraft for the remaining two flights are maintained at the reserve aeroplane park by the aircraft and artillery depot.

(ii) *At Capetown :*

(a) One Service flight of three aircraft ;

(b) Aircraft and artillery depot for the maintenance of aircraft, artillery and mechanical transport.

(iii) *Reserves :*

(a) A special reserve of flying officers ;

(b) A general reserve of officers ;

(c) A reserve of artisans.

AIR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	66 ¹
Total horse-power	13,353

COAST GARRISON FORCE.

The coast garrison force consists of units of the garrison artillery and a coast defence corps. The coast defence corps consists of men specially trained in harbour work, engineering, signalling and telegraphy.

ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCE.

I. Higher Formations.

6 infantry brigades.

1 coast artillery brigade.

¹ Thirty-eight capable of use in war in commission or in immediate reserve with operational units and twenty-eight in commission in training establishment not capable of use in war.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry : 27 battalions.

Artillery : 3 heavy batteries (coast artillery), 2 medium batteries (coast artillery), 6 field artillery batteries, 1 battery of horse artillery and 1 light battery.

Engineers : 6 companies.

Pioneers : 1 battalion.

Armoured train : 2 units.

Army Service Corps : 6 companies.

Ordnance Corps : 3 store and 3 ammunition companies.

Air Force : 1 air training squadron.

The citizen force has also an intendance service, medical service, army corps of signals, etc.

THE DEFENCE PLAN OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The original defence plan, since amended as regards aircraft, contemplated that at the end of five years the Union should have available for its defence the following : (a) ten batteries of artillery ; (b) six infantry brigades at peace strength, plus units from the Special Service and Pioneer Battalions, a total of about 15,000 of all ranks ; within three months the number of trained men—a fair proportion of which would be men trained in the use of weapons other than rifles—would be brought up to 55,000 ; in addition, 90,000 riflemen could be mobilised as and when required ; (c) four squadrons of fighters and bomber fighters of 13 machines each and a reserve of 24, giving a total of modern fighting aircraft of 76. In addition, there would be a " tail " of obsolete aircraft of 24 for advanced training, and 40 tutors for *ab initio* training purposes. This programme, through delays inevitably associated with reorganisation, has been held up to some extent, and will not be completed before the end of 1938. Since the original scheme was agreed to, events have called for a revision of some of the calculations on which that scheme was based. The following further defence measures have been provided : (1) a scheme for training pilots, mechanics and artisans which at the end of five years from now should at any time give 1,000 pilots and 3,000 mechanics and artisans ; (2) the formation of an anti-tank brigade, equipped with the most modern anti-tank weapons, and capable of being transported by air in non-fighting aircraft available in the Union over a distance of 500 miles within 48 hours ; (3) the formation over the next five years out of civil aircraft in the Union of not less than twelve flights of five each, of high speed multi-engined bombers.

DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

Should a citizen not volunteer to serve or not be required to serve with a unit of the Coast Garrison Force or the Active Citizen Force, he is then posted to a Defence Rifle Association from July 1st in the

year in which he attains the age of 21 to June 30th in the year in which he attains the age of 25, and fires annually a prescribed course of musketry (such citizens are called compulsory members).

There are 5 different classes of members of a Defence Rifle Association:

- (i) Cadet members, 13-17 years of age ;
- (ii) Junior voluntary members, 17-21 years of age ;
- (iii) Compulsory members, 21-25 years of age ;
- (iv) Class " B " reserve, 25-45 years of age (voluntary, excepting members under (iii), who are also included in Class " B " reserve) ;
- (v) National reserve, 45-60 years of age (voluntary).

From the Defence Rifle Associations are formed commandos, but before an association or group of associations is allowed to form a commando it must possess a minimum of 600 members.

The Defence Rifle Associations are grouped in magisterial districts. When the numbers of members of associations in a magisterial district reaches a figure to justify it, 2 or more commandos are formed.

Commandos (which are 148 in number and are mounted units) are organised in 3, 4, 5 or even more squadrons of 4 troops.

In order to provide for more advanced training for a number of compulsory members, special training squadrons of 200 men each have been formed in 41 selected commandos, to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted.

Every member of a special training squadron is bound to attend a 5-day continuous training camp and a 1-day musketry parade annually. Voluntary members are required to attend musketry practices and *wapenskouings*. Members who fail to attend a prescribed number of musketry practices are struck off the roll of membership.

For troop training and *wapenskouing*, each member of a commando provides his own horse, saddle, bridle, rifle and equipment, but the camp is pitched under arrangements made by the officer commanding the military command, who also arranges for the co-operation of the permanent forces, both military and, when possible, air, in the training.

Arrangements are made for officers of commandos to be instructed by means of courses at the S.A. Military College and also by means of courses of 5 days in the commando area carried out by officers and warrant officers of the permanent forces.

STRENGTH OF DEFENCE RIFLE ASSOCIATIONS.

	June 30th, 1935	June 30th, 1936
Number of associations ..	1,429	1,382
Membership :		
Officers	2,719	2,665
Voluntary members ..	102,179	105,762
Cadet members .. .	2,715	
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	107,613	108,427

POLICE FORCES.

The South African force, which is under the command and control of a Commissioner of Police, may be employed in case of war or other emergency to assist in the defence of the Union in any part of South Africa.

Period of service is for three years for European members, and one year for non-European members, with renewals for an indefinite period:

The native police are unarmed.

The budgetary effectives for 1937-38 were 10,657, including 3,203 non-European.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. GENERAL.

Every citizen between his seventeenth and sixtieth year (both included) is liable to render in time of war personal service in defence of the Union in any part of South Africa whether within or outside the Union. Every citizen is also liable to undergo a course of peace training for a period of four years between his seventeenth and twenty-fifth year (both included). A minimum of 50 per cent. of those liable for peace training is required annually, others being required in their twenty-first year to enrol as members of rifle associations for the same period of four consecutive years.

Registration for all citizens on attaining the age of 17 is compulsory. When registration is in force, a provisional ballot is prepared annually in each military district of all citizens registered in the district who are in their twenty-first year and who have not voluntarily entered for peace training; if the numbers entered voluntarily fall short of the numbers required to complete establishments of units, the shortage is made good by ballot. Those not required for peace training must serve as members of a rifle association for a period of four years. The liability of non-Europeans to service is determined by Parliament.

Registrations under Defence Act.

(1935.)

Number liable for registration	19,438
Total number registered	16,155 ¹
Total voluntary entries	15,583
Total non-voluntary registration	572

On June 30th, 1936, 71,484 registered citizens between the ages of 17 and 21 years of age were available for peace training. Annually, there are in training 13,500 citizen soldiers, of whom one-third are passed out each year.

¹ At December 31st, 1935, this total stood at 18,057.

2. PERMANENT FORCE.

The permanent force is recruited on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the regular army in the United Kingdom.

Enlistment into the permanent force is for a period of three years. Re-engagement is permitted by periods of two years up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

The liability to training of the permanent force is similar to that of the regular army in the United Kingdom. The permanent force is also called upon to take an active part in the training of the Coast Garrison Force, Active Citizen Force, commandos and cadets.

3. COAST GARRISON FORCE.

This force is recruited primarily on a voluntary basis and corresponds to the portions of the British territorial army allotted to coast defence. Should, however, there be an insufficient number of volunteers, this force can be completed to establishment by ballot based on compulsory service.

Enrolment into the coast garrison force is for a period of four years, and engagements may be renewed, in certain circumstances, yearly up to the age of 45 (privates), 50 (N.C.O.s) or 55 (warrant officers).

Non-continuous training.—Members of the South African Garrison Artillery (Coast Garrison Force) carry out at present the following non-continuous training each year :

Recruits : 16 days ;
Trained men : 10 days.

Continuous training.—The continuous training of the Coast Garrison Force takes the form of manning the coast defence batteries for 10 days, in conjunction with the South African Permanent Garrison Artillery, and firing.

4. CITIZEN FORCE.

(1) *The Active Citizen Force* consists of registered citizens between the ages of 17 and 25, who are undergoing peace training, and citizens with previous military training, who have been specially enrolled. The recruiting system is the same as in the Coast Garrison Force. Enrolment is for a period of four years.

Members of the Active Citizen Force carry out 8 days (recruits ; 6 days for trained men) non-continuous training each year.

Units of the Active Citizen Force normally go into camp annually for continuous training for 10 days.

For the year ending June 30th, 1935, 4,565 recruits for the active citizen force were examined and 851 were found to be permanently unfit for service.

(2) *The Citizen Force Reserve* is divided into two classes :

Class A (First reserve).—Citizens not past their forty-fifth year who have undergone their four-year peace training in the active citizen force. Men other than those who join the permanent force reserve act as reservists to the particular units in which they did their training up to a certain age ; after that age they go to form reserve units capable of taking the field.

Class B (Second reserve).—All other citizens, not past their forty-fifth year, other than those who join the permanent force reserve, who are serving or who have served as members of a rifle association. They are organised to form territorial corps or commandos.

All members of the citizen force reserve are liable to be called upon once annually for inspection.

The strength of the Citizen Force Reserve (including the Coast Garrison Force Reserve) at June 30th, 1936, was 5,362 for the First Reserve and 10,240 for the Second Reserve.

(3) *The National Reserve* consists of all citizens between the ages of seventeen and sixty years who are not members of any other portion of the defence force, and are liable to render personal service.

5. THE COMMANDOS.

The commandos are recruited mainly on a voluntary basis from the members of defence rifle associations. In certain selected commandos, special training squadrons have been formed to which compulsory members in such commandos are posted for training.

Enrolment into a commando is for four years in the case of a compulsory member and up to the age of 60 in the case of a voluntary member. A voluntary member may resign at any time.

Period of training : see Rifle Associations.

6. SPECIAL RESERVES.

The special reserves established under the Act consist of :

- (1) Reserve of officers (other than air force) : actual strength on June 30th, 1936—2,310.
- (2) Permanent force reserve.

Under the new Bill these consist of :

- (a) Those who have completed their period of engagement and are required to serve in the reserve. Service in this reserve is for not more than five years, nor beyond 35 years of age.

- (b) All other citizens, except members of the coast garrison force, active citizen force or R.N.V.R., who are qualified by health, experience and age, who volunteer and are accepted.

The strength at June 30th, 1936, of the Permanent Force Reserve was 3,403 other ranks.

- (3) Coast Garrison Force Reserve.—This is composed of members of the C.G.F. who have completed their period of training and service and who are not past their forty-fifth year. They are liable to present themselves once annually for inspection.
- (4) Veteran Reserve.—This consists of members of the national reserve or of class B of the citizen force reserve (other than those who have joined the permanent force reserve), who have had war experience or an adequate military training and who engage to serve in time of war with the veteran reserve.

INSTRUCTION OF OFFICERS.

At the Military College at Roberts Heights courses are held for officers of the permanent and active citizen forces, defence rifle associations, cadet forces and for N.C.O.s and men of the permanent force.

The college consists of three branches : the General Branch, Small-Arms and Signalling Branches.

NUMBER OF OFFICERS AND OTHER RANKS (1935-36).

	Officers	Other ranks
Permanent force	43	309
Special service battalion	—	36
Active citizen force	151	155
Civilians	1	1
Total	195	501

PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING (CADETS).

Boys between the ages of 13 and 17 in all parts of the Union where facilities for proper training can be arranged are required, unless their parents or guardians object, to become cadets. Boys of 12 and 13 years of age at schools where cadet detachments proper exist may be enrolled as junior cadets. They receive only miniature ammunition on the scale of 200 rounds per cadet per annum. A cadet who has served efficiently for three years is entitled to a certificate which has the effect of securing a diminution of the subsequent training in the citizen force. All arms and equipment for cadet training are issued, and the cost of training is provided, at the public expense.

The powers and duties originally vested in the Commandant of Cadets are now exercised and carried out by the Chief of the General Staff.

The compulsory training subjects are drill, miniature rifle shooting and physical training. In the larger schools, additional subjects—*e.g.*, signalling, stretcher work, etc.—are taught.

Instruction is imparted by cadet officers among the masters, by student officers among the boys and, when such are available, by warrant officers or N.C.O.s of the Instructional Corps.

Annual competitions are carried out between cadet corps in each military command for shields and cups.

Number of officers and cadets, as at June 30th, 1935 :

Cadets proper (171 detachments) :

Officers	656
Student officers	124
Cadets	21,916 ¹
Junior cadets	6,895 ²
Total	29,591

Rifle Association Cadets (238 detachments) :

Officers	483
Cadets	15,369
Total	15,852³

EFFECTIVES.

(1930 to 1937-38.)

I. AVERAGE NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES OF THE ARMED FORCES (1930).

	Total effectives	Officers	Other effectives having completed at least 6 months' service	Details of personnel
Land armed forces	2,487	151	2,336	Permanent force 989 Citizen force ¹ 8,953 Reservists ² 126,064
Air armed forces	305	—	305	Permanent force 294 Citizen force ³ 227

¹ The legislation provides for three periods of continuous training, of which one shall last not more than fifty days and the other two, taken together, not more than thirty days, and a total of not more than twenty-six days' non-continuous training during a period of four years. Owing to financial considerations, these periods have had to be considerably curtailed for the present.

² Members of defence rifle associations. For the year 1930, continuous training varying from three to five days was prescribed, but, owing to various reasons, a percentage did not complete their training.

³ Continuous training varying from five to thirty days. Of a total number of 227 men, thirty-three only did three days in non-continuous training periods.

Note.—Non-continuous training periods equalling six hours have been reckoned as one day's training.

¹ 21,548 on June 30th, 1936.

² 6,667 on June 30th, 1936.

³ 17,545 on June 30th, 1936.

2. BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES OF THE PERMANENT FORCE.¹

The figures in the following table differ in character from the figures in the preceding table. These two kinds of returns are not comparable with each other.

	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Administration	153	162	181	191
Medical Section	182	189	182	191
Commands	578	670	689	750
Artillery	723	723	726	736
Air Force	288	484	499	525
Aircraft, Artillery and Mechanical Transport Depots	368	408	1,199	1,237
Ordnance Depots	224	224	242	247
Armouries	55	55	55	68
Total	2,571	2,915	3,773	3,945

3. ESTABLISHMENT AND ACTUAL STRENGTH OF THE COAST GARRISON AND ACTIVE CITIZEN FORCES.

	Officers	Other ranks
Authorised establishment	734	10,776
Actual strength ²	602	11,141

MILITARY STATUTE OF THE TERRITORY OF SOUTH WEST AFRICA UNDER MANDATE OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The territory of South West Africa belongs to category "C" of the mandated territories.

According to Article 4 of the mandate, the military training of the natives, otherwise than for purposes of internal police and the local defence of the territory, is prohibited. Furthermore, no military or naval bases can be established or fortifications erected in the territory.

SOUTH WEST AFRICA.

Area	823,000 sq. km.
Population (V. 1936)	283,000

Defence of the Territory.

No military forces are maintained for the defence of the territory, but the Burgher Force Proclamation No. 19 of 1927 imposes upon every able-bodied male European resident of the mandated territory who is a natural born or naturalised British subject and who has completed his twentieth but not his fifty-sixth year the liability to render personal service as a burgher in the defence of the territory and the protection of life and property therein and to undergo such military training as may be prescribed or directed by the Administrator.

¹ Not including Naval Service.

² Actual strength of the Coast Garrison and Active Citizen Forces, which were in training on June 30th, 1936.

The Force is divided into two classes, "A" and "B". "A" class includes every person who has completed his twentieth and not his forty-first year, and "B" class every person who has completed his forty-first and not his fifty-sixth year.

The number of persons registered as being liable for service under the Proclamation, on December 31st, 1929, was 6,259.

The command and control of the force is vested in a Chief Commandant appointed by the Administrator.

For purposes of organisation, the territory is divided into five military areas. The burghers residing in each area are formed into commandos according to the military strength of the area. Separate units are established, consisting of classes "A" and "B", the former being known as active and the latter as reserve commandos.

Each commando consists of a headquarters, 4 squadrons and, in certain cases, a machine-gun section.

While the Administrator has power to call up the whole or any part of the force for military training, this for various reasons, mainly financial, has not hitherto been done. The policy of the Administration has been to encourage rifle practice, and to this end rifle ranges have been provided in all parts of the territory and burghers are supplied with ammunition for practice at cost price. Annual efficiency shoots are held, and for instruction in marksmanship a free issue not exceeding fifty cartridges is made to each burgher. Every burgher must qualify in marksmanship,

Police.

The force is mounted and the European section is armed. The natives are not armed except when stationed in areas where it is necessary to give them rifles to protect themselves against wild animals. This, for example, applies to native constables in the Caprivi Zipfel. The number of armed natives does not exceed a dozen.

The force is distributed at police posts throughout the territory, and each post is under the command of a European.

The force is regarded primarily as a police force, but may, of course, be called up for active service in case of emergency.

The strength of the police force of the territory was, in 1936, 216 all ranks. The force is under the command of a Commandant, who ranks as a lieutenant-colonel.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Surveying vessel : *Africana*.
Miscellaneous : 4 units.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Revised estimates	Estimates
	£ (000's)					
<i>Expenditure from Consolidated Revenue Funds :</i>						
Department of Defence	721.0	940.5	1,114.3	1,215.8	1,566.0	1,666.1
Department of Public Works (Maintenance of Defence Endowment property)	— ¹	46.0	75.4	90.6	83.2	76.4
<i>Expenditure from Loan Funds :</i>						
Department of Defence	—	—	—	—	.	.
Department of Public Works ..	—	48.7 ²	128.1	199.6	.	.
<i>Defence Endowment Accounts</i> ³ ..	24.9	—	—	—	—	—
Total	745.9	1,035.2	1,317.8	1,506.0	.	.
<i>Index numbers of :</i>						
Wholesale prices (1929-30=100)	79	85	88	85	88	88 ³
Retail prices : Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	89	88	89	88	89	91 ⁴

¹ Not shown separately from other expenditure on public works.

² Not including repayment of loans from Exchequer.

³ April 1937.

⁴ Ave. age, April-May 1937.

NOTES.—I. The above figures include expenditure on the South African Air Force. As from 1932-33 civil aviation has been transferred from the Postal, Telegraph and Telephone Service to Defence ; the sums thus included in Defence have amounted to :

	£
1932-33 Closed accounts	112,030
1933-34 Closed accounts	110,042
1934-35 Closed accounts	78,445
1935-36 Closed accounts	60,599
1936-37 Estimates	52,925
1937-38 Estimates	37,040

2. As from April 1st, 1933, the Defence Endowment Account has been discontinued as a separate account, and its revenue is now paid into the Consolidated Revenue Funds, its expenditure being covered either by Consolidated Revenue Funds or by Loan Funds.

3. Military and war pensions are not charged to the Department of Defence, but shown under the heading "Pensions", military pensions not being shown separately from civil pensions. A table of military pensions is, however, attached to the estimates of the budgets for National Defence. These pensions include contributions to a pensions fund. The amounts of pensions have been as follows :

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	£ (000's)					
Pensions for the Defence Force ¹	134.9	127.7	133.0	135.7	137.2	147.2
War allowances	698.7	657.4	641.2	639.1	629.0	635.0
Hospital and medical treatment of ex-soldiers and grants to aged or infirm ex-soldiers and their dependants	24.7	20.6	18.6	19.7	19.8	17.7

¹ Estimates only.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS¹

Area	21,176,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1933)	168,000,000
Density per sq. km.	7.9
Length of land frontier :	
With Finland	1,590 km.
Estonia	277 km.
Latvia	269 km.
Poland	1,412 km.
Roumania	742 km.
Turkey	602 km.
Iran	1,750 km.
Afghanistan	1,700 km.
Length of railway system (XII. 1930)	77,046 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The military system of the Union, which was reorganised in 1925, combines the principles of a cadre permanent army and a territorial militia.

The regular army is composed of men who perform a continuous period of military service lasting from 2 to 4 years. In peace-time, the strength of the regular army is reduced ; in war-time, it is increased by the recall to the colours of men on long furlough and trained reservists.

The territorial militia consists of a small establishment of permanent cadres and of mobile units composed of men who are called up, in peace-time, for short periods of military training (one to three months a year for five years). The militia is called territorial because each of its mobile units is assigned an area in which its effectives are recruited.

¹ The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics includes the Federative Socialist Republic of Russian Soviets, the Soviet Socialist Republic of the Ukraine, the Soviet Socialist Republic of White Russia, the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia (Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia), the Turcoman Soviet Socialist Republic, the Usbeg Soviet Socialist Republic and the Soviet Socialist Republic of Tadjikistan.

Under the new draft Constitution of July 11th, 1936, Georgia, Azerbaijan and Armenia of the Federative Soviet Socialist Republic of Transcaucasia are promoted to the rank of federated republics. In addition, two new republics have been created—viz., Kazakhstan and Kirghiz.

Men belonging to the cadres of the territorial units serve for an uninterrupted period with the regular army ; their function is to train men belonging to the mobile units and men who receive preparatory military training or training outside the army. Mobile units receive annual training with the cadres ; in the intervals they are given their military training in their home district without being taken away from their ordinary occupations. During their period of training, the non-permanent territorial troops form part of the permanent army (the Red Army proper).

Military training outside the army is given to citizens who belong neither to the regular army nor to the territorial army.

The regular army, which, prior to 1934, consisted of 562,000 men,¹ by a system of two years' service with the colours, was capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 260,000 men ; the annual contingent of recruits, however, was 1,200,000 ; excluding from this number 400,000 as being unfit for military service or exempted for family reasons, there remained 800,000 liable to military service. Of these, the regular army absorbed 260,000, and the territorial formations 200,000. The remaining 340,000 were trained outside the ranks of the army in special camps (six months' training for five years in all).

Having a present strength of 1,300,000 men the army is capable of absorbing and training an annual maximum of 600,000 recruits.

The Red Army includes the army, the navy, the air force and also units for special purposes, such as the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs and the escort guards.

All citizens may be required to defend the Union, but the military defence of the country falls exclusively upon the workers ; those who do not belong to the working-class pay a special tax and are called upon in peace time to perform certain duties ; in time of war they serve in special units.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

For the external defence of its territory, the Union possesses common military forces under a single command.

I. COUNCIL FOR LABOUR AND DEFENCE OF THE UNION.

The Council for Labour and Defence of the Union was established in order to co-ordinate the activities of all public bodies in the sphere of national defence and in that of national economics.

¹ 940,000 in 1934, and 1,300,000 in 1935.

It is the supreme military and economic authority for dealing with all economic questions connected with defence of the Union.

The Council for Labour and Defence of the Union, which is under the Council of People's Commissaries, consists of 8 members appointed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

It is presided over by the President of the Council of People's Commissaries.

2. PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR THE DEFENCE OF THE U.S.S.R.

The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. is responsible for the military administration of the country from the point of view of land, naval and air defence.

The head of the armed forces of the Union is the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

A Military Council is attached as an advisory organ to the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union. It is presided over by the People's Commissary and, including the Commissary and his two assistants, comprises eighty members chosen by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union from the list submitted by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union.

Delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R., approved by the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union, are attached to the Councils of People's Commissaries in the respective Republics of the Union.

A Chief Inspectorate of Civil Aviation of the Union is attached to the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. to co-ordinate the civil aviation of the Union. The Chief Inspector of Civil Aviation of the Union is appointed by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the U.S.S.R. has under its direct orders :

1. The Army General Staff.
2. The Central Army Administration.
3. The Army Political Administration.
4. The Inspector-General of Armaments.
5. The Military Air Force Administration.
6. The Naval Administration.
7. The Army Service Corps.
8. The Military Works Administration.
9. The Central Military Budget Administration.
10. The Financial Estimates Commission.
11. The Health Administration.
12. The Veterinary Administration.

The Army General Staff, which examines all technical questions concerning the defence of the country, has under its orders the inspectors of the different arms. It consists of five departments : operations,

organisation and mobilisation, military communications, intelligence and field preparation, battle orders.

The Central Army Administration deals with all questions concerning recruiting, the training of regimental staff and the rank and file, military schools, etc.

The Central Army Administration comprises five departments : command, military schools, recruiting and military service, remounts and military topography, and two offices : rationalisation and statistics.

The Political Administration is responsible for the political training of the army. It deals with all questions relating to the political personnel of the Red Army and controls its activities.

It consists of three sections : organisation, propaganda, mobilisation.

The Inspector-General of Armaments, who has a technical staff, has the following administrations under his orders : artillery, military technique and chemistry applied to war, mechanisation and motorisation.

The Military Air Force Administration is the supreme organisation in regard to military aviation. Its Commander-in-Chief also commands the whole of the military air forces of the Red Army.

The Naval Administration deals with questions concerning the organisation, mobilisation, technical training and special supplies of the naval forces.

3. PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT FOR THE DEFENCE INDUSTRY OF THE U.S.S.R.

4. THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF.

The Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces of the Union is appointed and dismissed by the Council of People's Commissaries.

Within the limits of the decisions of the higher authorities of the Union, the Commander-in-Chief enjoys complete autonomy in all strategical questions, provided he reports his decisions to the People's Commissary and to the Revolutionary Military Council of the Union.

The following are under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, as defined in special regulations :

- (a) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for Naval Affairs, as regards all operations questions ;
- (b) The Deputy Commander-in-Chief for the cavalry ;
- (c) The General Staff of the Army ;
- (d) The Inspectorate of the Army Medical Corps ;
- (e) The officer in charge of military training establishments ;
- (f) The officer in charge of the artillery, who is also the head of the principal artillery command ;
- (g) The head of the Engineers Command ;
- (h) The head of the Veterinary Command ;
- (i) All military academies.

The following are also directly under the orders of the Commander-in-Chief :

As regards military operations :

(a) All army commanders in the military frontier districts and the commanders of independent armies ;

(b) The air department ;

(c) The commander of the Union organs invested with special missions.

Generally, and through the intermediary of army commanders :

The fortresses and fortified districts throughout the territory of the Union.

5. POLITICAL ORGANS OF MILITARY ADMINISTRATION.

(1) Political Command of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The Political Command constitutes the supreme organ and directs all political activity in the army.

It is competent in questions concerning the training of political cadres, political direction, the army Press, the organisation of military propaganda among the people, etc.

(2) Revolutionary military councils in the military areas.

These councils, which constitute the supreme organs of military power in the military areas, centralise the direction of political activity, strategy and military organisation within their different areas.

(3) Army corps political secretariats attached to the territorial district departments.

(4) Political sections of infantry and cavalry divisions and of independent cavalry brigades, territorial infantry divisions and garrison units.

These sections are responsible, in particular, for the political training of future recruits.

(5) Political sections attached to the special garrison units.

(6) Political organ attached to various army units (regiments, etc.).

6. DELEGATES OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIAT ON THE COUNCILS OF THE PEOPLE'S COMMISSARIES OF THE ALLIED REPUBLICS AND ON LOCAL ORGANS.

The delegates of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union on the Councils of the People's Commissaries of the Allied Republics are appointed according to the general regulations governing the People's Commissaries of the Union and are under the direct orders of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The local organs of military and naval administration throughout the territory of the Union receive instructions from the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union and are directly under the latter.

The military districts are administered by army commanders, who are appointed by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

The rights and duties of the Army Command and of the Military Councils of the districts are determined by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, which also fixes their composition.

The rights and duties of the local military and naval organs are determined, in accordance with the laws in force, by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union which also fixes their composition.

ORGANISATION OF THE ARMY.

The Red Army is divided in peace time into :

- (1) Field troops ;
- (2) Training detachments ;
- (3) Auxiliary troops for service behind the front line ;
- (4) Special troops comprising :
 - (a) The special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs ;
 - (b) Frontier guards ;
 - (c) Detachments for special purposes.

(1) The field troops or troops in the active army are organised in units possessing fairly large cadres. The fortress garrisons also form part of the field troops.

(2) The training detachments are employed for the training of the cadres and the troops ; they train the future instructors and specialists and they are responsible for the training of the horses. In the event of war, these detachments may be used as cadres for the creation of new units.

(3) The auxiliary detachments intended for service behind the front line are composed of men fit for military service whom it is not desirable to employ in the field army because they belong to the bourgeoisie. Labour companies varying in number are established for this purpose in each military district. These detachments are not formed into units larger than a company.

(4) The special troops are under the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union as regards recruiting, organisation, equipment, supply, military training and effectives. They are employed by the competent civil authorities.

(a) The special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs are divided into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies, which are organised on the same lines as the corresponding units of the Red Army. Most of these troops are composed of volunteers who have served in the Red Army. They have staffs and commanders in the military districts.

(b) The frontier guard troops are responsible for protecting the property of inhabitants in the frontier districts, putting a stop to smuggling, preventing the unlawful crossing of the frontier, etc. They constitute an independent corps, divided into three districts, which are subdivided into sectors and subsectors. They are formed into battalions, companies, squadrons and half-companies. They are organised in the same way as the corresponding units of the Red Army. The frontier guard troops are composed mainly of volunteers.

(c) At the head of the detachments for special duties is an officer, assisted by a staff. In the military districts and in the departments, these detachments are placed under the orders of the military commanders of the districts or departments.

They consist mainly of communists and are formed into independent battalions and squadrons organised in the same way as in the Red Army.

This category of troops also includes the detachments for special purposes attached to the Central Committee of the Russian Communist Party.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Union is divided into eleven military areas. The areas are so organised that they can be placed upon a war footing in a very short space of time.

The military areas are as follows :

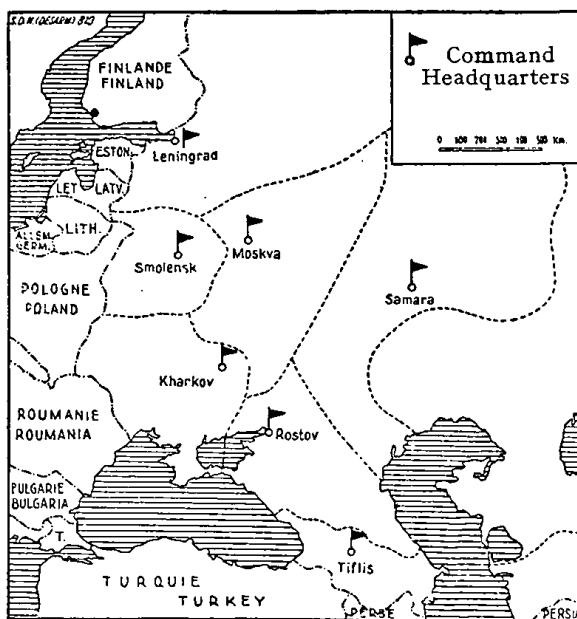
	Chief town
(1) Moscow area	Moscow.
(2) Leningrad area	Leningrad.
(3) Volga area	Samara.
(4) Ukraine area	Kharkov.
(5) Area of the Northern Caucasus	Rostov.
(6) White Russian area	Smolensk.
(7) Middle Asia area	Tashkent.
(8) Siberian area	Novosibirsk.
(9) Army of the Red Flag of the Caucasus	Tiflis.
(10) Special Army of the Far East.	
(11) Cossack Military Commissariat ..	Alma Ata.

Composition of Military Areas.

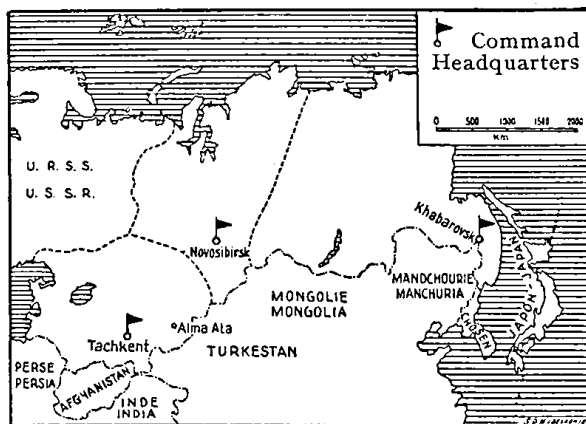
At the head of each military area is a Revolutionary Military Council acting as the supreme military authority of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council is presided over by the Officer commanding the troops of the area. The Revolutionary Military Council of the area is under the direct authority of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union; it is responsible for the general political as well as military direction of the area, and provides liaison between the military area and the organs of the Government situated in that area. It is also responsible for making preparations for mobilisation, for army training and for inspections; in addition, it directs the military training of citizens outside the army.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

(a) Territory in Europe.



(b) Territory in Asia.



Each military area comprises :

- (1) The general staff of the area ;
- (2) Political department ;
- (3) Command of the air forces of the area ;
- (4) Officers commanding the different arms ;
- (5) Officer commanding the supply service ;
- (6) Medical corps command ;
- (7) Veterinary command.

Military Councils of the Areas.

At the head of each military area (maritime, land) is a military council, consisting of the officer commanding the troops and two members, and placed under the direct authority of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the U.S.S.R.

The military council of the area is the supreme representative of the military authority in the area (maritime, land) and has under its orders all the military formations and establishments situated in the territory of the area.

The military council of the area (maritime, land) is responsible for directing the military and political training of the troops in the area ; for preparing the mobilisation of the troops in the area and of the routes and means of communication throughout the area ; for studying and selecting the personnel in command of the formations and establishments in the area (maritime, land) ; for controlling all the technical and material equipment of the troops and establishments in the area (maritime, land) ; for directing the military training of classes not yet called up, of the rank and file and of the junior and senior commanding officers and of the students at civil higher educational establishments, and for supervising the military training given to civilians by social organisations ; for directing the recruiting of citizens of the U.S.S.R. for actual military service and training periods, etc.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.¹

The army of the U.S.S.R. consists of the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, armoured cars and tanks, technical troops, chemical troops, aviation.

¹ The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give the number of the higher and lower units. According to unofficial publications, the Red Army (regular army and territorial militia) is composed in 1935 approximately of 23 light infantry corps, 4 cavalry corps, 84 light infantry divisions, 16 cavalry divisions and 6 independent cavalry brigades. The infantry is composed of 263 regiments comprising 790 battalions. The infantry comprises also 526 artillery batteries. The cavalry is composed of 32 brigades, comprising 80 regiments, composed of 400 squadrons. There are also 80 regimental machine-gun batteries and 80 machine-gun squadrons. The artillery comprises 100 regiments of light artillery and 25 regiments of heavy artillery. The number of batteries of light artillery is 952 ; the number of batteries of heavy artillery is 225. The engineers are composed of 23 battalions, 84 independent companies and 21 independent squadrons. There are also 11 bridging battalions, 5 tank regiments and 12 independent tank battalions, 10 railway regiments, 3 chemical warfare regiments and 11 independent chemical warfare battalions. The accuracy of these figures cannot be vouched for.

Until 1935, 26% of the armed forces of the U.S.S.R. was represented by divisions in cadres (permanent forces) and 74% by territorial divisions (non-permanent forces). After 1935, the corresponding figures are 73% and 27%.

The higher units of the Red Army are the following :

- (1) Infantry divisions ;
- (2) Infantry corps ;
- (3) Cavalry divisions (independent cavalry brigades), and
- (4) Cavalry corps.

Each of these units comprises a command, with a commander, a military commissary and a certain number of formations.

The command of an infantry division or corps comprises : (1) staff, (2) political section, (3) medical section, (4) veterinary section, (5) intendance section, (6) military justice department, (7) court-martial, (8) State political administrative section, (9) chemical service.

The commands of cavalry divisions and corps are practically the same as those of the other units.

AVIATION.

The air forces consist of independent bombing, fighting and reconnaissance flights, groups of fighter and reconnaissance machines, naval aviation units and independent balloon groups. A flight consists of three to five groups, each group possessing six to twelve machines. The independent reconnaissance and fighting group has six or twelve machines ; the independent balloon group consists of a station with one balloon in active service and one in reserve.

AIR MATERIAL.¹

(On January 1st, 1931.)

Number of aeroplanes	750
Total horse-power	310,400

“OSOAVIACHIM” (AIR AND CHEMICAL DEFENCE).

This association was formed by the fusion of the three following societies :

Society of Friends of Aviation ;

¹ According to the speech made by the Commander of the Air Forces of the U.S.S.R. at the extraordinary Assembly of the Soviets, on November 29th, 1936, the number of aeroplanes has increased by more than four times as compared with the year 1931-32.

Society for the Encouragement of Aviation and the Chemical Industry ;

Society for the Encouragement of National Defence.

The duty of the "Osoaviachim" is to co-operate in the defence of the Union and to develop those industries which are the most important and indispensable from the economic and technical points of view and for the defence of the country ; in particular, the aeronautical and chemical industries.

The association co-operates with the Red Army for the purpose of adding to its military power and aiding materially in the defence of the country. The whole of the military activities of the association are exercised through the Red Army command.

The military activity of the "Osoaviachim" organisations is chiefly based on the voluntary principle, and covers all categories of workers of both sexes. The regulations of this association provide for the admission of all citizens on reaching the age of 14 ; children of 7 to 14 years of age are admitted as "young friends" of the association.

Under an agreement between the "Osoaviachim" Central Council and the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, the "Osoaviachim" organisations can be entrusted—in full independence of the military authorities—with the compulsory military training, as provided by law, of certain categories of men liable to military service and of army clerical staff. Such training is placed under the supervision of instructors recruited among the "Osoaviachim's" own members (from among the higher officers of the Red Army reserve). The "Osoaviachim" is also responsible for military training given outside the army in accordance with a programme drawn up by the military high command. The instructors in charge of such training are not drawn from the army but are recruited from among the members of the "Osoaviachim" ; supervision by the military high command takes the form of periodic inspections.

The military activity of these organisations consists in :

(a) Promoting and improving military knowledge among those categories of workers who have completed their military service in the regular army and the mobile territorial units of the Red Army, and among those who receive military training outside the army ;

(b) Giving military, political and physical training to young men who offer their services before they are called up, to those categories of men who are liable to military service and to army clerical staff who, for certain reasons, have not performed their military service in the Red Army ;

(c) Improving the military knowledge of pupils of the military schools where advanced military training is given to men who have offered their services before they are called up and to those who receive their training outside the army ;

(*d*) Giving elementary military instruction and elementary physical training of a practical military character to the pupils of schools where compulsory military training does not exist ;

(*e*) Providing military instruction for women workers, with a view to the formation of trained cadres for service at the front or in the rear ;

(*f*) Imparting military instruction to the mass of the workers and organising propaganda with a view to their participation in the active work of the " Osoaviachim " ;

(*g*) Imparting the rudiments of military instruction and physical culture to young pioneers ;

(*h*) By authority of the Commissariat for the Defence of the Union, the " Osoaviachim " also undertakes the military training of reservists (in 1930-31 : 560,000 men for the infantry, 50,000 for the cavalry and 7,600 for the navy).

Military training is given in the " Osoaviachim " organisations by means of :

- (*a*) Special courses ;
- (*b*) Correspondence courses ;
- (*c*) Advanced training clubs ;
- (*d*) Study circles, etc.

The special courses are organised for training lower- and middle-grade officers on long leave or in the army reserve and for training women for certain army work such as political, wireless and telephone work and work connected with the administration and intendance.

Courses may also be organised for the training of specialists in various branches (tanks, tractors, etc.).

The training of middle-grade, senior and higher officers on long leave or in the army reserve is given by correspondence courses.

The object of the advanced training clubs is to improve the tactical and technical knowledge of officers. The study circles are designed to give military instruction to the contingent of workers who have received no military training and to instruct the rank and file of the army on long leave or in the reserve, men belonging to the mobile territorial units and young men who have offered their services before they are called up, or who receive their training outside the army.

The general control of the military training given by the " Osoaviachim " organisations is in the hands of the " Osoaviachim " Central Council.

The programme and curriculum of the compulsory military training and the contingent of men liable to military service and

army clerical staff called upon to receive compulsory military training by the "Osoaviachim" organisations are fixed by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union in agreement with the "Osoaviachim" Central Council.

In 1930, the "Osoaviachim" had 5,100,000 members; in 1932, it had over 12 million members.

POLICE FORCES.

(May 15th, 1933.)

Workers' and Peasants' Militia.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is a decentralised body under the orders of the local authorities, who provide the funds for its upkeep and direct its activities.

A body attached to the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs called the "Directorate-General of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia" is responsible for the general direction of the militia.

The duties of the militia are :

- (a) To prevent and suppress crime ;
- (b) To ensure the safety of persons and property ;
- (c) To supervise the sanitary condition and public equipment of communities ;
- (d) To regulate street traffic.

The Workers' and Peasants' Militia is recruited by the voluntary enlistment of workers and peasants. The members of the militia are housed like private individuals, except those who attend the higher personnel courses. The latter are housed in common quarters organised on the same system as the quarters occupied by the pupils of "open" schools.

The members of the militia attend training courses extending over a period of 2 months. The instruction given is vocational and includes the study of service regulations, the constitution and policy of the Soviet Union, revolver practice and physical training. Members of the militia are not given any military training.

The higher personnel of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia are under the orders of the General Directorate of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia, in the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs. They receive special training, and are responsible for the administration, manœuvres and training of the militia.

The higher personnel of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia are recruited from demobilised soldiers of the Frontier Guard, the Civil Guard of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs of the U.S.S.R., and the Red Army ; also from persons passing out of the schools of the General Directorate of the Workers' and Peasants' Militia, officials of the other departments of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, and persons nominated by the Party organisations and other organisations, who have undergone the regulation period of training in the militia.

The higher personnel receives training at study courses or schools, the period of instruction varying from 5½ months to 1 year. The curriculum is the same as described above, but its scope is relatively wider. The training is given by members of the higher personnel of the militia.

Militiamen are armed with revolvers, and have no other individual or collective equipment, nor do they possess any technical resources such as engineering or signalling material, accessory appliances, etc.

The numerical strength of the militia is 110,000 men, divided as follows :

Higher personnel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	19,021
Subordinate personnel	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	90,979

Water and Forest Police.

Approximate strength : 12,560 men, armed with revolvers. This strength is included in the figure for the Frontier Guard of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs.

Customs Guards (formation organised on a military basis).

This force is subdivided into platoons and companies. It is responsible for guarding bonded warehouses. Approximate strength : 1,800 men, armed with rifles.

Railway Guard.

Approximate strength : 14,000 men, armed with revolvers, 1,500 of whom are responsible for the maintenance of order at stations, landing-places, etc., and are included in the strength of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs.

Frontier Guard of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 26,350 men, with individual and collective arms.

Special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 12,240 men, with individual and collective arms.

Factory Guard.

Approximate strength : 8,000 men, 3,500 of whom are included in the strength of the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs. The guards are armed with revolvers and a few rifles of an old pattern (one rifle per 10 men).

Escort Guard (formation organised on a military basis).

Approximate strength : 13,200 men, armed with rifles and carbines. This force is responsible for escorting sentenced persons to their place of detention.

The Water and Forest Police, the Railway Guards and the Factory Guards are recruited by voluntary enlistment ; the method of recruiting the Customs Guards, the Frontier Guards and the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, and the Escort Guards is the same as in the case of the regular army. The Frontier Guards and the special troops of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs receive military training ; the training of the Customs Guards and the Escort Guards is given by military instructors and consists of exercises in close formation.

The men belonging to other similar formations do not receive military training.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

I. FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLE.

The defence of the country is an obligation to which all citizens of the Union are liable. Only workers may be entrusted with the armed defence of the Union.

Women workers may perform military service as volunteers. Women workers who are studying at higher educational establishments in which there is a military training course outside the army cadres receive theoretical military instruction according to the curriculum of the establishment.

In war time the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union may, on the proposal of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union, call up women workers for special military service. The People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union has the right to take a census in peace time of all women workers liable for special service in war time.

The rest of the population, if passed fit for service, is placed in a special reserve for service behind the lines. In peace-time citizens belonging to that reserve are required, for a period which may not exceed three years, to perform defensive and strategical duties; in time of war, all citizens of 40 years or under belonging to the special reserve are called to the colours and drafted into that reserve.

For each period of six months during which citizens drafted into the territorial reserve fail to perform the duties for which they are liable, they are required to pay a military tax for the whole year.

Compulsory military service, which begins at the age of 19 and lasts till the close of the fortieth year, is divided up as follows :

Pre-regimental training ;
Service with the colours ;
Service in the reserve.

(a) *Pre-regimental Training.*

Young men of 19 who are liable to military service receive, during the two years preceding their enrolment in the army, military training for a total period of two months.

(b) *Service with the Colours.*

Citizens who have completed their nineteenth year are called upon to serve for five years. Such service is performed in the regular army, or in territorial mobile formations or outside the army or, finally, in the industrial war establishments.

Military service with the colours in regular units consists of an uninterrupted period of two, three or four years in the Red Army, according to the arms (four years in the Navy), and long furlough of one, two or three years subject to recall for one or two months' service.

Active service in the mobile territorial units is performed in the following manner :

1. During the first year, a period of three months' training.

2. During the four succeeding years men are recalled for periods of : (a) not more than five months in all (not more than two months in each year) in the infantry and artillery ; (b) not more than eight months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the cavalry ; (c) not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) in the special territorial units (engineers, technical troops). In addition, men may be called up each year in the intervals between the above periods for a short improvement course not exceeding seven days. For the remainder of their service—during the first, second, third, fourth and fifth years of their active service—men belonging to mobile territorial units are sent on leave ; while thus situated, they may be required to carry out certain military duties which do not oblige them to leave their homes or interrupt their ordinary work.

Men who perform their active military service elsewhere than in the cadres receive military training in the form of periodical courses lasting not more than six months in all (not more than two months in any one year) and extending over five years.

The period of service in the industrial war establishments is two years. During this period, the men are required to undergo military training for a period fixed by the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union. After completing their service in the industrial war establishments, the men are sent on furlough for three years.

Privates and non-commissioned officers may, if it is in the interest of the service, be permitted to re-engage at the conclusion of their normal period of military service. The same rule applies to men who have been sent on long furlough.

Such engagements are for prescribed periods, but in no case for less than one year.

They may be further renewed, on the expiration of the above periods, but not beyond the forty-fifth year of age.

(c) *The Reserve.*

Having completed their active service, men are placed in the reserve.

The reserve army consists of the first reserve (from 28 to 34 inclusive) and the second reserve (from 35 to 40 inclusive).

Men belonging to the reserve are called upon to attend improvement courses not exceeding a total of three months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one month in the year).

After completing their service in the industrial war establishments, the men are drafted into the reserve, where they remain until they have completed their fiftieth year. Reservists are required to attend "refresher" courses in the industrial establishments for a period not exceeding six months for the whole of the time they belong to the reserve (a maximum of one and a half months a year).

The rank and file and the lower ranks of the regimental staff may be allowed, on request, after completing their active service in the cadres of the army, to re-engage in the Red Army, as supernumeraries. The same rule applies to men who are away on long leave. They must re-engage for not less than one year, after the expiration of which they may have their engagements renewed, on request, for further periods, but not beyond the age of 46.

II. EXEMPTION FROM SERVICE FOR FAMILY REASONS.

In time of peace, men liable for military service with the colours may, under certain conditions, be excused service in the regular army for special family reasons; men belonging to this class perform their military service in the territorial mobile formations; they can also be given their military training outside the army.

III. EXEMPTION FROM MILITARY SERVICE ON RELIGIOUS GROUNDS.

Citizens exempted from military service on account of their religious beliefs undergo a medical examination with the class to which they belong. They may be declared fit or unfit for certain defensive and strategical work. In the former case, they are liable to perform this work until they have completed their 40th year.

In peace-time, they are drafted for a period of at least two years into special formations where they carry out defensive and strategical work during the whole of the time the recruits belonging to the same class remain with the colours.

IV. POSTPONEMENT.

School-teachers, students, and teachers at higher educational establishments, who are liable to service with the colours, may secure postponement.

V. DISTRIBUTION OF THE RECRUITS.

As soon as they have passed their medical examination, men are drafted into the regular army or into the territorial mobile formations in an order determined by lot.

The annual contingent is fixed each year by the Council of Labour and Defence. The contingent is then allotted by the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

About 33 per cent of the contingent is allotted to the regular army, 25 per cent to the mobile units of the territorial militia and about 42 per cent to military training outside the army.

VI. MILITARY SERVICE OF STUDENTS OF COLLEGES OR HIGHER EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

Students at higher educational establishments and technical schools receive military training in lieu of compulsory military service. This instruction comprises a theoretical course which is given in the schools and practical training in the army units.

The theoretical course lasts from 430 to 580 hours; the practical training from three to four months. The duration of the theoretical course and the practical training may be reduced by decision of the People's Commissary for the Defence of the Union.

Pupils who have passed through the courses in higher-grade schools in which there is no advanced military instruction perform their active military service in the regular army; after one year's service, they have to take an examination and are passed into the category of middle-grade regimental staff of the reserve. Those who pass the examination are given long leave; those who fail remain in the army to complete their normal period of military service. Pupils who have passed through the courses in technical schools, workers' universities or secondary schools, in which there is no advanced military instruction, perform their military service in the army for two years. For the first year, they belong to schools of arms which train the cadres of junior regimental staff. Those who have passed successfully through the courses in these schools are promoted, during their second year of service, to junior regimental staff and prepare for passing into the category of middle-grade regimental staff. At the end of their second year of service, if they have passed an examination, they are given long leave and graded as middle-grade regimental staff of the reserve. Those who fail at the passing-out examination are also given long leave, but are graded as junior regimental staff of the reserve. After successfully passing through the school courses, regimental staff may continue to serve as supernumeraries.

VII. VOLUNTEERS.

Workers below the age at which compulsory military service begins and not less than 18 years of age (or 17 years if they have entered a military school) may enlist as volunteers in the regular army; men who have received military training outside the ranks of the army, or who belong to mobile units of the territorial army, are also accepted.

These volunteers engage for a prescribed period varying with the arm and are not sent on furlough until the date fixed for conscripts performing compulsory service.

VIII. MILITARY TAX.

Men who have been borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army since 1925, or of units of the Regular Army since 1924, but who are not in fact performing military service, are liable in peace time to a military tax throughout the period

when they are thus situated. The military tax is assessed on the basis of the income tax and the single agricultural tax ; men who are not liable to any other taxation pay a military tax of fifteen roubles a year.

The military tax is payable, yearly, during the first five years in which the man is borne on the rolls of the Territorial Army. Thenceforward it is only payable at the end of each successive period of six years until the man ceases to belong to the Territorial Army.

IX. MOBILISATION.

Men belonging to the regular army or the mobile territorial formations who are on leave, men who are performing their military service without being in the army, and also reservists, may be mobilised in the event of war.

Mobilisation is decreed by the Councils of People's Commissaries of the Union.

Men allowed postponement are exempted from mobilisation ; they may be called up by a special decree.

The mobilisation of the following may be postponed :

(a) Workmen and employees in factories, workshops and establishments engaged in supply work for the Red Army ;

(b) Workmen and employees in the transport and communication services ;

(c) The employees in the different branches of State political administration ;

(d) Skilled workmen and employees in workshops, factories and establishments manufacturing articles of primary necessity for the population ;

(e) The responsible officials of certain Union administrations ;

(f) Certain professors of teaching establishments.

X. CADRES.

The cadres include : (a) regimental staff, (b) political staff, (c) administrative staff, (d) medical staff and (e) veterinary staff.

From the point of view of military preparation, the personnel of regimental cadres are classified as lower-grade, middle-grade (lieutenant, first lieutenant, captain), senior (major, colonel) and higher (brigadier-general, divisional commander, commander of army corps, army commander of first and second grade, marshal).

The lower-grade personnel is recruited from among men who have received the necessary training in a regimental school during their first year of service in the army.

The middle-grade regimental staff is trained in the military schools, where the course lasts three years.

The lower-grade personnel is drafted into mobile units when sent on extended leave to districts where such units are recruited.

The length of service of such personnel is three years, during which they are recalled for not more than two months.

The middle-grade personnel is recruited from the military and naval schools.

The age-limit for middle-grade personnel on the active list is fixed at 40 ; for the other grades, at between 45 and 50.

After reaching the age-limit, the middle-grade, senior and higher personnel pass into the reserve, where they remain until they are 50, 55 or 60 according to their category.

The middle-grade and senior personnel of the reserve are employed to train men who are performing their service outside the army, for a maximum period of twelve months (not more than two months each year).

The junior regimental staff and supernumeraries of the regimental staff who have served for a minimum period of three years and fulfil certain conditions may be transferred to the reserve in the category of medium regimental staff. The same rule applies to the rank and file, who may, subject to the same conditions, be transferred to the reserve in the category of the junior regimental staff.

PRINCIPAL HIGHER MILITARY TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS.

Vorochilov Military Academy.

Frunze Military Academy, Moscow.

Vorochilov Naval Academy, Leningrad.

Jukowsky Military Air Force Academy, Moscow.

Mechanisation and Motorisation Military Academy, Moscow.

Artillery Academy, Leningrad.

Military Engineering Academy, Moscow.

Electro-technical Military Academy, Leningrad.

Military Transport Academy, Moscow.

Military National Economy Academy, Kharkov.

PRE-MILITARY TRAINING.

The object of pre-military training is to ensure the military, political and physical preparation of the workers.

Pre-military training is only compulsory in certain of the Republics and National Areas ; it is organised by the services of the Commissariat for the Defence of the Union. The number of persons having undergone such training in 1932 was 34,220 ; the duration of training was 138 hours.

Pre-military training is also given in secondary technical establishments and lasts two years. This training is confined to a theoretical course the total length of which varies from 120 to 140 hours.

Furthermore, the physical and athletic training and the primary military training are given free of charge to young men belonging to the " Osoaviachim " Society (see page 842) irrespective of their

military obligations. In 1932, 201,500 members were trained, on the basis of a programme totalling 120 hours, 52 of which were devoted to physical and political instruction.

MILITARY TRAINING GIVEN OUTSIDE THE ARMY.

Ordinary military training given outside the army is given through the education services of the military commissariats. In 1932, 33,770 men underwent such training for 42 days.

Ordinary military training given outside the army is also given in the "Osoaviachim" organisations, by order of the military authorities. In 1932, 56,400 men underwent such training. In addition to ordinary military training, advanced military training is given outside the army with the object of training reserve platoon commanders, which is followed by some of the students of the Higher Civil Schools. In 1932, 29,640 persons underwent advanced military training given outside the army.

Advanced military training consists of a theoretical course the total length of which varies from 430 to 580 hours and practical training in the army units lasting from three to four months.

EFFECTIVES.¹

	1933	1934	1935 and 1936
Officers, N.C.O.s and men	562,000	940,000	1,300,000

Formations organised on a Military Basis (1933).

	Total number	Including commanding personnel
O.G.P.U. ² frontier guards ..	28,150	2,250
O.G.P.U. ² troops stationed in the home country	17,240	1,100
Total of O.G.P.U. troops ² ..	45,390	3,350
Escort guards	13,200	570
Total effectives of formations organised on a military basis	58,590	3,920

¹ Land, air and sea forces, not including the reserve and the non-permanent territorial force.

² The State Political Department (O.G.P.U.) forms part of the People's Commissariat for Internal Affairs, set up on July 11th, 1934.

Annual Contingents of Recruits.

The annual contingents of recruits, based on the 1926 census, ¹ are as follows :

Year	Contingent
1935	1,850,000
1936	2,170,000
1937	1,340,000
1938	1,460,000
1939	1,160,000
1940	1,670,000

SOCIAL AND POLITICAL COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

1. *Social Composition of the Army.*

	Percentage on :	
	January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
Workmen	31.2	45.8
Peasants	57.9	42.5
Employees	10.9	11.7
	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>

The commanding personnel included, on January 1st, 1934, 42.3 per cent of workmen.

2. *Political Composition of the Army.*

	Percentage on :	
	January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
Communists	15.9	25.6
Junior communists (" Komsomol ")	18.4	23.9
Total	<u>34.3</u>	<u>49.5</u>
Personnel not belonging to any party	65.7	50.5
	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>

3. *Political Composition of the Commanding Personnel.*

	1921	1927	Percentage on :	
			January 1st, 1930	January 1st, 1934
Communists	20.0	48.1	52.5	67.8
Junior communists (" Komsomol ")		4.8	4.1	4.0
Total	<u>20.0</u>	<u>52.9</u>	<u>56.6</u>	<u>71.8</u>
Personnel not belonging to any party	80.0	47.1	43.4	28.2
	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>	<u>100.0</u>

¹ According to the census of December 17th, 1926, the population of the U.S.S.R. was 147,000,000. For the year 1936, the population can be estimated at over 170,000,000.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.*

(1936.)

4 capital ships (battleships) :

Name of the ships	Date (1) of launching, (2) of completion	Displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
1. <i>Pariskaia Kommuna</i> ..	1911-15	23,016 ²	619 87 27½	42,000	23	XII 12, XVI 4.7, X 3 (A.A.), I 3 pdr. IV tubes (18).
2. <i>Marat</i> ..	1911-14	23,606 ²				
3. <i>Oktiabrskaiia-Revolutia</i> ..	1911-14	23,256 ²				
4. <i>Mihail Frunze</i> ²	1911-15	23,908 ²				

7 cruisers (+ 1 building ?)⁴ :

<i>Krasnyi Moriak</i> ⁵		8,030	507½ 50½ 20½	55,000	30	IV 7.1, IV 4 (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
1. <i>Profintern</i> ..	1915-25	6,600	507½	50,000	29.5	XV 5.1, IV 4 (A.A.), IV 3. XII tubes (21). Can carry 100 mines.
2. <i>Tchervonaya-Ukraina</i> ..	1915-24	6,934	50½ 18½			
3. <i>Krasni Kavkaz</i> ..	1916-30	8,030	507½	55,000	30	IV 7.1, IV 4 (A.A.). XII tubes (21).
4. <i>Voroshilov</i> ..	1916-		50½			
5. <i>Krasnaia Bessarabia</i> ..	1929-32		20½			
6. <i>Aurora</i> ⁶ ..	1900-1903	5,622 ²	410 55 21½	11,600	20	X 5.1, V 6-pdr. (A.A.).
7. <i>Komintern</i> ⁷ ..	1905-	6,338	436 54 20½	19,500	23	X 5.1, VIII 3 (A.A.). II tubes (18).

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.² Standard displacement.³ This ship is understood to have been condemned, but may actually be in course of refit.⁴ A cruiser is reported to have been laid down in 1935.⁵ Reported as under construction; also reported as being the former *Admiral Istomin* converted into an aircraft-carrier and renamed *Krasnyi Moriak*.⁶ Training-ship.⁷ Refitted and rearmed, employed as training-ship.

* The official and public documents of the Union which the Secretariat has been able to obtain do not give information on the navy of the Union in 1936. The data which follow are taken from unofficial technical publications and their accuracy cannot be vouched for.

32 destroyers ¹ (including minelayers) :

No.	Type	Date of launching	Displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ² (number, and calibre in inches)
4	<i>Petrovski</i> ..	1917 ³	1,326	9	29,000	33	IV 4, III 3. XII tubes (18).
2	<i>Karl Marx</i> ..	1923 ⁴	1,350	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	32,700	33	V 4, ⁵ III 3 (A.A.). IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Frunze</i>	1915 ⁶	1,300	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	23,000	25	IV 4, III 3. IX tubes (18).
9	<i>Uritsky</i> ..	1914-1915	1,150-1,417	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	30,000	28-30	IV 4, III 3. IX tubes (18).
1	<i>Yakov Sverdlov</i> ..	1912 ⁷	1,262	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	36,500	36	IV 4, III 3. IX tubes (18).
3	<i>Markin</i> ..	1904	580	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	6,200	25	III 4, I 1-pdr. II tubes (18).
1	<i>Marti</i>	1905	420	7	5,700	26	II 11-pdr. II tubes (18).
5	<i>Martynov</i> ..	1905	375		6,200	28	II 3. II tubes (18).
2	<i>Badina</i>	1901 ⁸	376	5	3,800	26	II 11-pdr. II tubes (15).
1	<i>Konstruktor</i> ..	1906	625		7,300	25	III 4, II 4-pdr. (A.A.) I tube (18).
3	<i>Zhelesniakov</i> ..	1905-1907 ⁹	710	7.5-7.8	6,200-6,500	25	III 4, I 3-pdr., I 1-pdr. (A.A.) III tubes (18).

28 (+ 10 building) submarines :

10	<i>Komsomolets</i>	building					
3	<i>Garibaldietz</i> ..	1933-35 ¹⁰	$\frac{1,039}{1,335}$			$\frac{14}{8.5}$	I 4. VI tubes (21).
5	<i>Spartakovetz</i> ..	1931 ¹⁰	$\frac{896}{1,318}$	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,500}{1,200}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	I 4 (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
5	<i>Dekabrist</i> ..	1929-30	$\frac{896}{1,318}$	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,500}{1,200}$	$\frac{15}{8}$	I 4 (A.A.). VIII tubes (21).
9	<i>Bubnov</i> ..	1912-17	$\frac{650}{784}$	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{2,400-2,640}{900}$	$\frac{10-16-18}{9-10}$	I 14-pdr. (A.A.), ¹¹ II 75-mm. ¹² IV tubes.
1	<i>Politrak</i> ..	1915	$\frac{650}{784}$	12 $\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{560}{1,400}$	$\frac{10}{11.7}$	II 3, I 6-pdr. IV tubes.
1	<i>L.55</i>		$\frac{870}{1,139}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2,400}{1,600}$	$\frac{17.5}{10.5}$	I 4. VI tubes (21).
4	<i>Holland</i>	1916-31	375-467	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{480}{320}$	$\frac{13}{11}$	I 6-pdr. IV tubes (18).

¹ It is reported that 2 flotilla leaders (of about 3,000 tons, with V 5.9-inch guns and a speed of 35 kts.) were built in 1935-36.

² Guns and tubes above water and submerged.

³ 1 in 1928.

⁴ Date of completion for one unit; the other unit was completed in 1927.

⁵ One unit has only IV 4.

⁶ Refitted and rearmed 1928.

⁷ Rebuilt and rearmed 1931.

⁸ 1 refitted in 1923; the other unit reported non-effective.

⁹ 1 in 1907; one unit may be scrapped or non-effective.

¹⁰ Date of completion.

¹¹ For 1 vessel.

¹² For 7 vessels.

Miscellaneous : 65 different units (gunboats, river gunboats, minelayers, mine-sweepers, training-ships, etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number	Tonnage	Artillery ¹		
			Guns		Tubes
			Number	Calibre (inches)	
Battleships	4	93,786	64 48 04	12 4.7 3	16 ²
Cruisers	7 + 1 building ³	49,584 + 8,030 building ³	12 + 4 building ³ 50 20 + 4 building ³ 16	7.1 5.1 4 3	62 ⁴ + 12 building ⁵
Destroyers	32	34,793	90 61 6	4 3 11-pdr.	197 ⁶
Submarines	28 ⁷	21,131 ⁷	14 17	4 3	160
Total	71 + 1 building	199,294 + 8,030 building	438 + 8 building		435 + 12 building

² Not including guns under 3-inch.
³ 18-inch.
⁴ See note (3) on preceding page.
⁵ Including 60 of 21-inch and 2 of 18-inch.
⁶ 21-inch.
⁷ Including 193 of 18-inch and 4 of 15-inch.
¹ Not including 10 units under construction for which details are not available.

EFFECTIVES.

See Chapter : Effectives of the Red Army.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year coincides with the calendar year.

	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Closed accounts		Probable results		Estimates	
Roubles (000,000's)						
<i>Joint Budget :</i>						
People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union	1,296.2	1,420.7	5,000.0	8,200.0	14,815.5	20,102.2
Special forces	116.1	126.6				
Total	1,412.3	1,547.3	5,000.0	8,200.0	14,815.5	20,102.2

NOTES.—1. Air force expenditure is included in the above expenditure of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union.

2. Expenditure of the People's Commissariat for the Defence of the Union includes expenditure for military pensions and expenditure on social insurance. The latter is paid into a special fund, which provides assistance in the event of temporary incapacity, disablement, unemployment and sickness of the civil personnel in the army.

3. The expenditure of the special account represents expenditure covered by sale of condemned army stores, etc.

4. Certain voluntary associations, such as the "Osoaviachim" and the "Afavtodor", devote part of their funds to national defence. These funds are devoted to the purchase of a certain quantity of war material for the army over and above the quantities provided for by the State budget. The amount of this expenditure is small.

5. "Patron" organisations sometimes supply to the units of which they are patrons certain sums of money which are used for improving educational services for men serving in the Red Army.

6. War pensions paid to the disabled in the world war and the civil war and to their families are charged to the local budgets (budgets of the municipal and district soviets).

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Area (continental U.S.)	7,839,383 sq. km.
Population (continental U.S., VI. 1936)	128,429,000
Density per sq. km.	16.4
Population (U.S., continental and overseas, 1930)	137,008,435
Length of land frontiers (continental and overseas)	12,980 km.
Length of sea frontiers (continental and over- seas)	26,880 km.
Length of railway system (1931)	415,992 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of the United States of America comprise the army and the navy, the former under the War Department and the latter under the Navy Department.

The United States has no air force as a separate department, but the air components maintained are integral parts of the army and the navy.

1. Army.

GENERAL ORGANISATION.

The organised peace establishment of the army consists of the *regular army*, the *national guard* while in the service of the United States and the *organised reserve*. These forces comprise the military organisations necessary for mobilisation for the national defence.

The Regular Army (Permanent Force).

The missions of the regular army are : (1) to provide personnel for the development and training of the national guard and the organised reserve ; (2) to provide personnel for the overhead of the army of the United States ; (3) to provide a force for emergencies within continental

United States or elsewhere ; (4) to provide peace garrisons for the coast defence in continental United States ; and (5) to provide garrisons in peace and war for overseas possessions.

The National Guard (Non-permanent Force).

The national guard constitutes an organised force, available for employment by the United States when called or ordered into the service of the United States under the provisions of existing law.

The Federal Government may not make use of the national guard without certain measures of mobilisation.

The national guard consists of an *active national guard* organised into units as prescribed for the regular army, and an *inactive national guard* consisting of those members who are transferred thereto from the active list for the remaining period of their current commissions or enlistment, or commissioned or enlisted in the inactive national guard.

The Organised Reserves.

The mission of the organised reserves in time of peace is to provide partially organised and partially trained units which may be readily expanded to war-strength in time of emergency. The peace-time composition of the organised reserves consists of officer personnel and enlisted specialists, forming a skeleton upon which to build and train the man-power called to duty by the operation of selective service laws in the event of war.

In time of war, the organised reserves constitute the second echelon of the force to be mobilised and is the last line of organised national defence.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

1. PRESIDENT.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and the National Guard of the several States when called into the federal service.

The Congress has power to provide for the common defence, to declare war, to raise and support armies (but no appropriation of money to that use may be for a longer term than two years), to provide and maintain a navy, to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces, to provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions, to provide for organising, arming, and disciplining the

militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army to appoint officers is subject to the consent of the Senate.

The power of the President as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy and the authority of Congress to make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces are distinct, and the President cannot by military orders evade the legislative regulations, and Congress, by rules and regulations, cannot impair the authority of the President as Commander-in-Chief.

2. SECRETARY OF WAR.

There is an Executive Department known as the Department of War with a Secretary of War as the head thereof.

As representative of the President, the Secretary of War exercises control of the army and is responsible for the proper administration of the military establishment.

Rules and orders promulgated by the Secretary of War as the representative of the President must be regarded as the acts of the Executive.

3. ASSISTANT SECRETARIES OF WAR.

There are two Assistant Secretaries of War provided for under the law.

One Assistant Secretary, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the supervision of the procurement of all military supplies and other business of the War Department pertaining thereto and the assurance of adequate provision for the mobilisation of material and industrial organisations essential to war-time needs.

For purposes of current procurement and for planning for industrial participation in a war effort, the United States is divided into procurement districts. Army officers in each such district supervise local current procurement and perfect plans for local industrial co-operation in time of war. Such industrial planning is directed by the Assistant Secretary of War, in conformity with an Industrial Mobilisation Plan of national import.

The other Assistant Secretary of War is charged with assisting the Secretary of War in fostering military aeronautics and with performing such other functions as may be specifically assigned to him.

There has been no appropriation for the compensation of this Assistant Secretary since the War Department Appropriation Act of March 23rd, 1928, and the office has not been filled in recent years.

4. GENERAL STAFF.

General Provision and Duties.

The General Staff Corps consists of the Chief of Staff, the War Department General Staff and the General Staff with troops. The duties of the War Department General Staff are to prepare plans for national defence and the use of the military forces for that purpose, both separately and in conjunction with the naval forces, and for the mobilisation of the manhood of the nation and its material resources in an emergency ; to investigate and report upon all questions affecting the efficiency of the army of the United States, and its state of preparation for military operations ; and to render professional aid and assistance to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff.

Chief of Staff and Deputy Chief of Staff.

The Chief of Staff is the immediate adviser of the Secretary of War on all matters relating directly to the military establishment and is charged by the Secretary of War with the planning, development, and execution of the army programme. He is the agent of and issues orders in the name of the Secretary of War.

The Deputy-Chief of Staff assists the Chief of Staff and acts for him in his absence. One of his most important duties is the supervision of the activities of the divisions of the War Department General Staff.

General Staff Divisions.

The War Department General Staff is organised into five divisions.

G-1, Personnel ; G-2, Military Intelligence ; G-3, Operations and Training ; G-4, Supply ; and War Plans Division. (The War Plans Division is the nucleus of the war-time General Headquarters Staff.)

5. WAR COUNCIL.

The Secretary of War, the Assistant Secretary of War, the General of the armies, and the Chief of Staff constitute the War Council of the War Department, which Council meets from time to time and considers policies affecting both the military and munitions problems of the War Department.

6. CHIEFS OF ARMS AND SERVICES.

The *Arms* and *Services* of the army are :

Infantry (arm) ;
Cavalry (arm) ;

Field artillery (arm) ;
 Coast artillery corps (arm) ;
 Air corps (arm) ;
 Corps of engineers (arm) ;
 Signal corps (arm) ;
 Adjutant-General's Department (service) ;
 Inspector-General's Department (service) ;
 Judge-Advocate-General's Department (service) ;
 Quartermaster corps (service) ;
 Finance Department (service) ;
 Medical Department (service) ;
 Ordnance Department (service) ;
 Chemical Warfare Service (service) ;
 Chaplains (service).

Subject to the general plans and policies of the Secretary of War, the chiefs of arms and services are responsible for the administration of policies for and preparation of the war plans concerning their respective arms or services.

A chief of an arm or service is an adviser to the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff. The duties of a chief of an arm include furnishing the Chief of Staff with information and advice on all questions affecting his particular arm ; direct supervision and control of the service schools and special boards of his arm ; formulation and development of the tactical doctrine in accordance with War Department policies ; preparation of manuals, training literature, and memoranda relating to the employment, instruction and training of his arm and to the care and use of material and equipment ; co-operation with the chiefs of the services in developing the armament and equipment of his arm.

7. COMMAND.

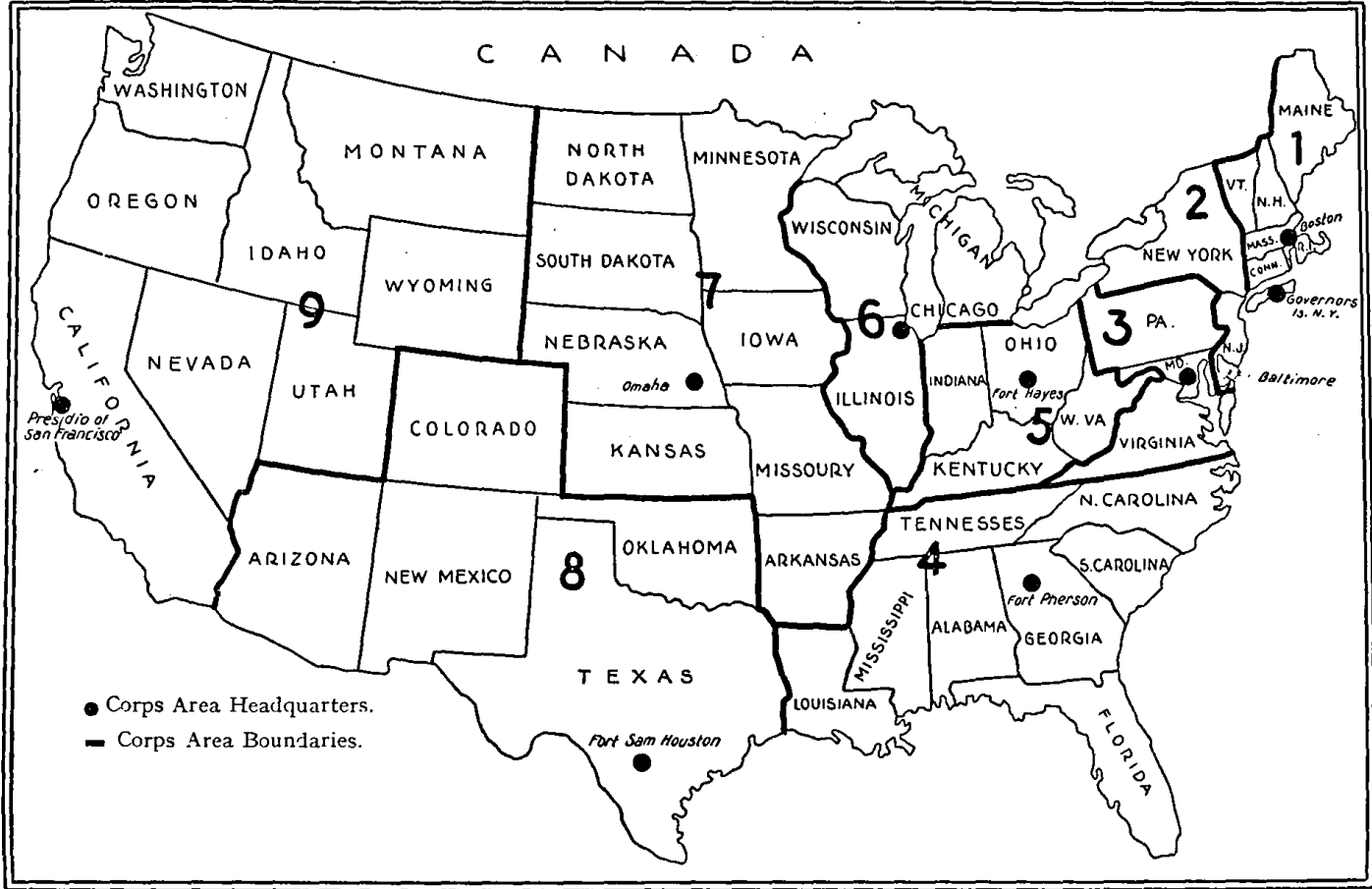
Next to the President, *in line of command*, but subject to the orders of the Secretary of War as the representative of the President, and to the supervision of the Chief of Staff, are corps area and department commanders, commanders of various independent activities, such as the general and special service schools, and, in time of war, the Commander-in-Chief at general headquarters, who report directly to the War Department and issue orders in their own names. Chiefs of branches and bureaux of the War Department are not in line of command, except as to their own office forces, unless otherwise provided.

TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

I. TERRITORIAL ORGANISATION.

The continental area of the United States, including the Territory of Alaska and the island of Puerto Rico, is divided on a basis of military

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA : TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



Notes.—In Georgia, change Fort Pherson to Fort McPherson. Change Missouri to Missouri. Change Tennessee to Tennessee.

population into nine corps areas. Each of the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Islands, the Philippine Islands, and the Panama Canal Zone—constitutes a separate Department.

Each corps area contains the nuclei of Regular Army, National Guard and of such corps, army and G.H.Q. troops as the President has directed.

(a) *Corps Areas.*

The following corps areas are established for purposes of administration, training, and tactical control :

(1) First Corps Area, to embrace the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut. (Headquarters at Boston, Mass.)

(2) Second Corps Area, to embrace the States of New York, New Jersey and Delaware. The island of Puerto Rico is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Governor's Island, New York.)

(3) Third Corps Area, to embrace the States of Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia and the District of Columbia. (Headquarters at Baltimore, Md.)

(4) Fourth Corps Area, to embrace the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Tennessee, Mississippi and Louisiana. (Headquarters at Fort McPherson, Georgia.)

(5) Fifth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Ohio, West Virginia, Indiana and Kentucky. (Headquarters at Fort Hayes, Columbus, Ohio.)

(6) Sixth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Illinois, Michigan and Wisconsin. (Headquarters at Chicago, Illinois.)

(7) Seventh Corps Area, to embrace the States of Missouri, Kansas, Iowa, Nebraska, Minnesota, North Dakota and South Dakota and Arkansas. (Headquarters at Omaha, Nebraska.)

(8) Eighth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Texas, Oklahoma, Colorado, New Mexico and Arizona. (Headquarters at Fort Sam Houston, San Antonio, Texas.)

(9) Ninth Corps Area, to embrace the States of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Utah, Nevada and California. The territory of Alaska is attached to this corps area. (Headquarters at Presidio of San Francisco, California.)

(b) *Departments.*

The following departments are established for the purposes of administration, training and tactical control :

(1) The Panama Canal Department, to embrace the Canal Zone. (Headquarters at Quarry Heights, C.Z.)

(2) The Hawaiian Department, to embrace all the islands belonging to the United States within the area between 150° West longitude and 160° East longitude and between 15° South latitude and 30° North latitude. (Headquarters at Ft. Shafter, T.H.)

(3) The Philippine Department, to embrace all the islands of the Philippine Archipelago and the U.S.A. troops in China. (Headquarters at Manila, P.I.)

2. MAJOR TACTICAL ORGANISATIONS.

The Act of Congress, approved June 4th, 1920, prescribes that the army shall at all times be organised, as far as practicable, into brigades, divisions and army corps, and, whenever the President may deem it expedient, into armies. The prescribed war organisation of units higher than the division consists of a general headquarters, armies and corps. One general headquarters and four army headquarters exist in peace-time, as skeleton organisation of a few officers only. The present peace-time divisional strength is as follows :

Regular Army : Three active infantry divisions and one active cavalry division. None of these divisions has all of its component units fully organised.

National Guard : Eighteen active infantry divisions and four active cavalry divisions. None of these divisions has a full quota of active component organisations.

Organised Reserves : No active divisions. Organised reserve divisions consist merely of a quota of reserve officers and a small number of enlisted reserve specialists who form cadres for some of the component organisations.

In addition to the above divisions, there are two active divisions in the foreign possessions—namely, the Hawaiian Division and the Philippine Division. Neither of these divisions is entirely complete in all its component organisations. There is, in addition, the Panama Canal Garrison.

The prescribed war organisation of the infantry division includes two infantry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery brigade having two 75-mm. gun regiments and one 155-mm. howitzer regiment, an engineer regiment, a medical regiment, a quarter-master regiment, and special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters company, a light tank company, a military police company, an ordnance company and a signal company. Its strength is 993 officers and 21,047 enlisted men.

The prescribed war organisation of the cavalry division includes two cavalry brigades of two regiments each ; one field artillery regiment of 75-mm. guns ; one armoured-car squadron ; one engineer squadron ; one medical squadron ; one Q.M. squadron, and

special troops which include a headquarters, headquarters troop, an ordnance company, a light tank company and a signal troop. Its strength is 558 officers and 9,762 enlisted men.

The peace organisations of infantry and cavalry divisions conform in general to the prescribed war organisations. Because of the restrictions imposed by limited peace-time personnel, divisions are maintained at a much smaller peace strength than that prescribed for the war organisation. This reduction is accomplished by making some units inactive and by reducing the strength of others.

ARMS AND SERVICES.

I. ARMS.

(a) *Infantry.*

The war organisation of the infantry brigade includes a headquarters and headquarters company and two regiments.

The infantry regiment consists of a headquarters and headquarters company, howitzer and service companies, medical detachment and three battalions, each with one headquarters unit, three rifle and one machine-gun companies. The howitzer company is armed with 37-mm. guns and 3-inch trench mortars.

The infantry of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 15 brigade headquarters and headquarters companies ;
- 38 regiments (12 of these regiments have an inactive battalion each) ;
- 1 regiment (light tanks) ;
- 8 separate companies (light tanks) (two companies consist of one active platoon only) ;
- 1 company (medium tanks) ;
- 5 headquarters special troops ;
- 5 headquarters and military police companies.

(b) *Cavalry.*

The war organisation of the cavalry brigade includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters troop and two regiments.

The cavalry regiment consists of headquarters and headquarters troop, machine-gun troop, medical detachment and three squadrons of two troops each.

The cavalry of the Regular Army includes the following active units:

- 3 brigade headquarters and headquarters troops ;
- 15 active regiments (one squadron in each regiment is inactive).

(c) *Field Artillery.*

The war organisation of the field artillery brigade of infantry divisions includes a brigade headquarters and headquarters battery, two regiments of 75-mm. guns, one regiment of 155-mm. howitzers and an ammunition train. The 75-mm. gun regiment consists of a headquarters unit and two battalions of three gun-batteries each. The 155-mm. howitzer regiment differs from the above organisation in that it is composed of three battalions of two batteries each.

The field artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 7 brigade headquarters and headquarters batteries ;
- 6 regiments, 155-mm. howitzer (one regiment has two battalions inactive, two regiments have one battalion inactive, and three regiments consist of one battalion only) ;
- 20 regiments, 75-mm. gun (eight regiments have two batteries inactive ; four regiments have one battalion and one battery inactive ; one regiment has one battalion only) ;
- 2 battalions, 75-mm. howitzer (pack) (one battalion has one battery inactive, 1 battery, 2.95" howitzer (pack)) ;
- 1 battalion, 155-mm. gun and 240-mm. howitzer ;
- 1 ammunition train ;
- 1 observation battalion (one battery of this battalion is inactive).

(d) *Coast Artillery Corps.*

The coast artillery is charged with the service of the fixed and movable elements of the land and coast fortifications, including railroad, anti-aircraft and tractor-drawn artillery, and submarine harbour mines.

Coast artillery regiments have one or more battalions, consisting of one or more batteries, depending on the type of equipment.

The coast artillery of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 brigade headquarters and headquarters battery ;
- 15 regiments (harbour defence) ;
- 8 regiments (anti-aircraft) ;
- 2 regiments (railway) ;
- 3 regiments (tractor) ;
- 8 mine-planters and cable ships.

There are 105 active batteries included in the above organisations.

(e) *Air Corps.*

The final report of the War Department Special Committee on Army Air Corps, July 18th, 1934, approved by the Secretary of War, is the current basis for the development of the Air Corps.

The authorised strength of the Air Corps of the Regular Army as on July 1st, 1936, was as follows :

Officers	1,650
Enlisted men (including flying cadets) ..	16,000

The total number of serviceable aeroplanes authorised, including all tactical, utility, and training aeroplanes, and those issued to the National Guard or used by the Organised Reserves, is 2,320.

The primary functions of the Air Corps are : (a) combat, to be carried out by tactical units, and (b) development, procurement, and supply of equipment and trained personnel. The combat units within the continental United States, except corps and army observation units, are organised into a G.H.Q. Air Force. Corps and army observation units in the United States and all Air Corps units in overseas possessions are under the command of the corps area or department commanders.

The Chief of the Air Corps is responsible for the development, procurement, and supply of equipment and trained personnel for the Air Corps.

1. Tactical Units (Regular Army).

(a) The G.H.Q. Air Force is commanded by a Major-General reporting directly to the Chief of Staff in peace and to the Commanding General of the Field Forces in war.

The G.H.Q. Air Force is organised into three wings as follows :

1st Wing :

Headquarters ;
 2 bombardment groups ;
 1 attack group ;
 2 reconnaissance squadrons ;
 2 air base squadrons.

2nd Wing :

Headquarters ;
 2 bombardment groups ;
 2 pursuit groups ;
 1 attack squadron ;
 2 reconnaissance squadrons ;
 3 air base squadrons.

3rd Wing :

Headquarters ;
 1 attack group ;
 1 pursuit group ;
 1 air base squadron.

(b) Corps and army observation units in the continental United States consist of the following units :

- 1 observation group : 2 observation squadrons ;
- 4 observation squadrons (including 1 squadron divided into 5 independent flights) ;
- 1 balloon squadron.

(c) Tactical units in overseas possessions :

- 5 observation squadrons ;
- 7 pursuit squadrons ;
- 4 bombardment squadrons ;
- 1 attack squadron.

(d) Active tactical squadrons (Regular Army) :

- 2 airship squadrons ;
- 1 balloon squadron ;
- 16 observation squadrons ;
- 18 bombardment squadrons ;
- 10 attack squadrons ;
- 19 pursuit squadrons.

Number of aircraft in Regular Army tactical squadrons,
authorised 8-28

2. Active non-tactical Units (Regular Army).

- 11 school squadrons ;
- 4 transport squadrons ;
- 4 service squadrons.

3. Miscellaneous Units (Regular Army).

Active miscellaneous units.

- 14 photographic sections ;
- 5 Air Corps school detachments ;
- 9 corps area detachments ;
- 4 special purpose detachments.

4. Active Aviation Personnel (June 30th, 1936).

(Regular Army.)

- (a) Total officers 1,395
- (b) Total enlisted men in Air Corps, including flying cadets 15,968

5. National Guard (June 30th, 1936).

19 observation squadrons.

Number of tactical aircraft per unit	.. ..	8
Personnel : Total officer personnel	.. .. .	413
Total number of enlisted men	.. ..	1,922

6. Reserve Aviation Personnel (Army).

(Eligible June 30th, 1936.)

Rated pilots—H/A and L/A	1,627
--------------------------	---------	-------

(f) *Engineer Corps.*

The higher tactical unit of engineer corps is the regiment, which is composed of a headquarters and a headquarters and service company, medical detachment and two battalions, each of which has a headquarters and three companies.

One combatant engineer regiment is a component of each infantry division. Each cavalry division includes one combatant engineer squadron.

Other type engineer troops are assigned to corps and armies.

These types include general service regiments, water, camouflage, and heavy pontoon battalions, and dump truck, shop, railway, depot, and light pontoon companies.

The primary function of the engineer corps is to increase by engineering works the combatant capacity of the other arms. Under emergency conditions, combat engineer troops act as infantry or cavalry, and are trained accordingly. Outside the theatre of operations, the corps is charged, in general, with surveys made for military purposes, supply of engineer materials and equipment, construction, and modification of sea-coast fortifications.

The Engineer Corps of the Regular Army includes the following units :

- 8 regiments, combat. (One regiment consists of one company only. Two regiments have one inactive battalion each.)
- 1 battalion, topographic. (This battalion has one inactive company.)
- 1 squadron, combat (one troop of this squadron is inactive), and one troop (one platoon of this troop is inactive).

(g) *Signal Corps.*

The signal corps is charged with the installation, maintenance and operation of all military communication systems and equipment ; the procuring, storage and issue of the above and of photographic and meteorological supplies.

The highest unit in the signal corps is the battalion, which is organised for duty with corps and higher headquarters. One signal company or one signal troop is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division.

Other type Signal Corps units are photographic, radio and pigeon companies.

The Signal Corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 signal battalion ;
- 6 signal companies ;
- 14 signal service companies ;
- 1 signal troop.

SUMMARY TABLE OF ACTIVE REGULAR ARMY UNITS.
(Exclusive of Air Corps Units.)

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Batteries	Troops
Infantry ..	15	39 ¹	101 ²	421 ^{3*}	—	—	—
Cavalry ..	3	15	—	—	30	—	78*
Artillery :							
Field	7	16	45 ⁴	—	—	100*	—
Coast	1	28	17	—	—	105*	—
Engineers ..	—	7	13 ⁵	35 ^{6*}	1	—	3*
Signal Corps..	—	—	1	20	—	—	1

- ¹ Including 1 tank regiment.
- ² Including 3 tank battalions.
- ³ Including 18 tank companies.
- ⁴ Including 1 observation battalion.
- ⁵ Including 1 topographic battalion.
- ⁶ Including 2 topographic companies.
- * Command and service units not included.

2. SERVICES.

(a) Quartermaster Corps.

The quartermaster corps feeds, clothes, houses and transports the soldier and furnishes motor, rail and water transportation.

It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the army, the forage consumed by them, wagons and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses and other buildings ; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges ; builds and charters ships, boats, docks and wharves needed for military purposes ; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto ; supplies articles for authorised sales and issues ; furnishes lists of articles authorised to be kept for sale ; gives instructions for procuring,

distributing, issuing, selling and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies, and attends to other matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other agency of the War Department.

The quartermaster corps elements of the infantry division are organised into a quartermaster regiment consisting of a headquarters, service company, two truck battalions, one maintenance battalion and attached medical personnel. The truck battalion consists of a headquarters and two truck companies. The maintenance battalion consists of a headquarters, a light maintenance company, and a car company.

The quartermaster corps unit of the cavalry division is organised into a squadron consisting of a headquarters and headquarters troops, four truck troops, one light maintenance troop, one pack troop and attached medical personnel.

Miscellaneous companies are organised to carry out other responsibilities of the quartermaster corps.

The quartermaster corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

5 QM regiments (infantry division) (partly active organisation) ; 1 QM squadron (cavalry division) (one troop of this unit inactive) ; 2 QM battalions (heavy maintenance) ; 7 QM companies (heavy maintenance) ; 17 QM companies (light maintenance) ; 19 QM companies (truck) ; 4 separate QM troops (pack) ; 1 QM troop (cavalry division) (pack), less two platoons inactive ; 9 QM companies (bakery).

(b) *Medical Department.*

Charged with the health of the army, the Medical Department in time of peace engages in research work as well as purely military activities.

This department includes medical, dental and veterinary services. Detachments of the services are attached to each self-contained unit of the army. In addition, the war organisation of each division of infantry includes a medical regiment and each cavalry division a medical squadron.

The medical regiment with the infantry division consists of a headquarters, one service company, one veterinary company, one collecting battalion (3 companies), one ambulance battalion (3 companies), and one hospital battalion (3 companies).

The medical squadron with the cavalry division consists of a headquarters, one collecting troop, one ambulance troop, one hospital troop, and one veterinary troop.

The medical department of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

5 headquarters medical regiments ; 1 ambulance troop ; 1 veterinary troop ; 1 headquarters medical squadron ; 5 ambulance companies ;

The highest unit in the signal corps is the battalion, which is organised for duty with corps and higher headquarters. One signal company or one signal troop is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division.

Other type Signal Corps units are photographic, radio and pigeon companies.

The Signal Corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

- 1 signal battalion ;
- 6 signal companies ;
- 14 signal service companies ;
- 1 signal troop.

SUMMARY TABLE OF ACTIVE REGULAR ARMY UNITS.
(Exclusive of Air Corps Units.)

	Brigades	Regiments	Battalions	Companies	Squadrons	Batteries	Troops
Infantry ..	15	39 ¹	101 ²	421 ^{3*}	—	—	—
Cavalry ..	3	15	—	—	30	—	78*
Artillery :							
Field	7	16	45 ⁴	—	—	100*	—
Coast	1	28	17	—	—	105*	—
Engineers ..	—	7	13 ⁵	35 ^{6*}	1	—	3*
Signal Corps..	—	—	1	20	—	—	1

- ¹ Including 1 tank regiment.
- ² Including 3 tank battalions.
- ³ Including 18 tank companies.
- ⁴ Including 1 observation battalion.
- ⁵ Including 1 topographic battalion.
- ⁶ Including 2 topographic companies.
- * Command and service units not included.

2. SERVICES.

(a) Quartermaster Corps.

The quartermaster corps feeds, clothes, houses and transports the soldier and furnishes motor, rail and water transportation.

It furnishes all public animals employed in the service of the army, the forage consumed by them, wagons and all articles necessary for their use. It furnishes camp and garrison equipage, barracks, storehouses and other buildings ; constructs and repairs roads, some railways, certain permanent bridges ; builds and charters ships, boats, docks and wharves needed for military purposes ; supplies subsistence for enlisted men and others entitled thereto ; supplies articles for authorised sales and issues ; furnishes lists of articles authorised to be kept for sale ; gives instructions for procuring,

distributing, issuing, selling and accounting for all quartermaster and subsistence supplies, and attends to other matters connected with military operations which are not expressly assigned to some other agency of the War Department.

The quartermaster corps elements of the infantry division are organised into a quartermaster regiment consisting of a headquarters, service company, two truck battalions, one maintenance battalion and attached medical personnel. The truck battalion consists of a headquarters and two truck companies. The maintenance battalion consists of a headquarters, a light maintenance company, and a car company.

The quartermaster corps unit of the cavalry division is organised into a squadron consisting of a headquarters and headquarters troops, four truck troops, one light maintenance troop, one pack troop and attached medical personnel.

Miscellaneous companies are organised to carry out other responsibilities of the quartermaster corps.

The quartermaster corps of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

5 QM regiments (infantry division) (partly active organisation) ;
 1 QM squadron (cavalry division) (one troop of this unit inactive) ;
 2 QM battalions (heavy maintenance) ; 7 QM companies (heavy maintenance) ; 17 QM companies (light maintenance) ; 19 QM companies (truck) ; 4 separate QM troops (pack) ; 1 QM troop (cavalry division) (pack), less two platoons inactive ; 9 QM companies (bakery).

(b) *Medical Department.*

Charged with the health of the army, the Medical Department in time of peace engages in research work as well as purely military activities.

This department includes medical, dental and veterinary services. Detachments of the services are attached to each self-contained unit of the army. In addition, the war organisation of each division of infantry includes a medical regiment and each cavalry division a medical squadron.

The medical regiment with the infantry division consists of a headquarters, one service company, one veterinary company, one collecting battalion (3 companies), one ambulance battalion (3 companies), and one hospital battalion (3 companies).

The medical squadron with the cavalry division consists of a headquarters, one collecting troop, one ambulance troop, one hospital troop, and one veterinary troop.

The medical department of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

5 headquarters medical regiments ; 1 ambulance troop ; 1 veterinary troop ; 1 headquarters medical squadron ; 5 ambulance companies ;

3 collecting companies ; 5 hospital companies ; 3 service companies ; 3 veterinary companies.

(c) *Chaplains.*

The corps of chaplains perform duties appropriate to their calling.

(d) *Ordnance Department.*

This department has charge of the procuring of munitions and supervises the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and equipment. It manufactures, stores and issues military materials.

One ordnance maintenance company is a component of the special troops of each infantry and cavalry division. Other companies of various types are assigned to corps, armies, proving grounds, arsenals, and forts.

The ordnance department of the Regular Army includes the following active units :

13 maintenance companies ; 3 heavy maintenance companies ; 5 ammunition companies ; 7 depot companies ; 3 miscellaneous companies.

(e) *Chemical Warfare Service.*

This service has charge of the research into and the development, manufacture or procuring of chemical material and equipment. It is a service of storage and issues and supervises the training in defence against chemical warfare.

The Chemical Warfare Service of the Regular Army includes : 1 separate chemical battalion (headquarters and headquarters company and one company are the only active units in this battalion) ; 1 company (chemical regiment) ; 1 company, separate chemical battalion ; 1 separate chemical company (pack) ; 1 separate chemical company (motorised) ; 1 chemical company (depot).

(f) *Adjutant-General's Department.*

This department is the office of administration and record of the army. Through it, all orders, regulations, instructions and communications are issued to troops and individuals in the military service.

(g) *Finance Department.*

The Finance Department is charged with the disbursement of and accounting for all funds of the War Department, and with the audit of property accounts, and of world-war contracts.

The Chief of Finance, as budget officer for the War Department, revises and submits to the bureau of the budget all estimates for funds required by the War Department.

(h) *Inspector-General's Department.*

The Inspector-General's Department is charged with the inspection of activities under the War Department, its chief function being to keep the higher commanders constantly informed as to the state of discipline, instruction, supply, morale, money accounts, and of matters affecting the efficiency of the army.

It investigates acts, incidents, transactions and complaints involving the personnel of the army, reports the facts concerning same and makes recommendations for appropriate adjustments, corrections and disciplinary action.

(i) *Judge-Advocate-General's Department.*

The Judge-Advocate-General's Department, in addition to its specific statutory duties in connection with the administration of military justice, is called upon to give legal advice concerning the correctness of military administration, matters affecting the rights and mutual relationship of the personnel of the army, and the financial, contractual and other business affairs of the War Department and the army.

3. THE NATIONAL GUARD.

The organisation of the National Guard conforms to that of the Regular Army. Like the Regular Army, it has many inactive and reduced-strength units.

4. THE ORGANISED RESERVES.

The organisation of this component of the defence forces is similar to that of the Regular Army. Organised Reserve units consist merely of a quota of reserve officers and a small cadre of enlisted reserves.

POLICE.

The National Government neither organises nor controls a Federal police force.

RECRUITING.

I. REGULAR ARMY.

(a) Recruiting for the regular army is administered by the Adjutant-General of the Army and is carried on by the recruiting service, which is decentralised to the corps area commanders.

The recruiting service is composed of officers and men detached from troops and assigned to recruiting duty.

Two overseas recruit depots are maintained, one at New York and one at San Francisco, to which recruit replacements for overseas garrisons are sent for shipment overseas.

(b) Enlistment is on a purely voluntary basis and the recruit is allowed, within his own corps area, a choice of arm or service and station in which he desires to serve, provided a vacancy exists. In

addition, in the first, second, third, fourth and ninth corps areas, he may elect overseas service, provided a vacancy exists.

Age-limits for original enlistments are between eighteen and thirty-five years, inclusive.

Original enlistments are for periods of either one or three years, at the option of the soldier, while re-enlistments are for a period of three years.

Recruits must be able-bodied citizens of the United States.

All applicants between the ages of eighteen and twenty-one years must have the written consent of their parents or guardians, if any, before enlisting.

2. NATIONAL GUARD.

(a) Recruiting for the national guard is conducted within each State by the local authorities and is restricted to enlistment for the type of troops organised therein.

No recruiting service is organised for this purpose, except that all commissioned officers are empowered to administer the oath of enlistment.

Officers, judicial and executive, of the Federal Government and the several States, Custom-house clerks and persons employed in the transmission of the mails may not be enlisted in this force without specific consent of the Governor of the State.

(b) Enlistment in the national guard is entirely voluntary, the recruit having the privilege of selecting the unit in which he desires to serve.

The age-limits and physical requirements for enlistment are the same as for the regular army, and only those recruits who are or have declared their intention to become citizens may be enlisted.

The original enlistment period is three years, with subsequent periods of one year each.

(c) When Congress shall have declared a national emergency and shall have authorised the use of armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the regular army, the President may, under such regulations, including such physical examination as he may prescribe, order into the active military service of the United States, to serve therein for the period of the war or emergency, unless sooner relieved, any or all units and the members thereof of the national guard of the United States.

3. ENLISTED RESERVE CORPS.

(a) The enlisted reserve corps consists of persons who have been voluntarily enlisted therein and is limited, under the age and physical restrictions imposed upon recruits for the regular army, to those having such military or technical training as the Secretary of War may prescribe, except that the maximum age for enlistment in railway operating units shall be forty-five years.

(b) The enlistment period is three years, except in cases of persons who served in the army, navy or marine corps between April 6th, 1917, and November 11th, 1918, who may enlist for one year and shall in time of peace be entitled to discharge within ninety days if they make application therefor.

(c) Any or all members of the enlisted reserve corps may be formed into tactical organisations, composed, as far as practicable, of men residing in the same locality. -

Members of the enlisted reserve corps may be placed on active duty, as individuals or organisations, in the discretion of the President, but, except in time of national emergency expressly declared by Congress, no reservist shall be ordered to active duty in excess of the number permissible under appropriations made for this specific purpose, or for a longer period than fifteen days in any one calendar year, without his own consent.

APPOINTMENT REQUIREMENTS.

I. WARRANT AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

(a) Warrant officers are appointed from eligible non-commissioned officers, and other qualified personnel. Warrant officers rank above non-commissioned officers and below commissioned personnel.

(b) Non-commissioned officers are appointed from eligible enlisted men within the limits of the tables of organisation.

2. OFFICERS.

Appointments are made in the grade of second lieutenant :

(a) For the regular army from :

(1) Graduates of the United States Military Academy and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School ;

(2) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, between the ages of twenty-one and thirty years, who have had at least two years' service ;

(3) Qualified citizens.

(b) For the national guard from :

(1) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the national guard ;

(2) Graduates of the United States Military and Naval Academies and the Air Corps Advanced Flying-School, who have resigned from the regular army ;

(3) Other qualified citizens ;

(4) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps.

(c) For the Officers' Reserve Corps from :

(1) Former emergency officers, and former warrant officers and enlisted men, who served during the world war ;

(2) Former officers of the regular army, national guard and officers' reserve corps ;

(3) Warrant officers and enlisted men of the regular army, national guard and enlisted reserve corps ;

(4) Graduates of the reserve officers' training corps and of the blue course of the citizens' military training camps, and graduate flying cadets ;

(5) For certain sections, selected civilians who qualify for the lowest grade of the section.

3. CADETS.

Cadets are appointed to :

(a) The United States Military Academy by the President, Vice-President, senators and representatives from those applicants who are physically and mentally qualified between the ages of seventeen and twenty-two years. In addition to these, there are annually appointed, after competitive examination, applicants from the enlisted ranks of the regular army and the national guard, and from among the honour graduates of educational institutions designated as "honour military schools".

(b) The Air Corps Primary Flying-Schools from among those applicants from the enlisted personnel of the regular army and national guard and from among those civilian applicants who are physically and mentally qualified and citizens of the United States.

MILITARY EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM.

I. UNITED STATES MILITARY ACADEMY.

(a) This institution was established by the Government for the practical and theoretical training of young men for the military service.

Its cadets are given a comprehensive and general education of collegiate grade and a sufficient basic military training to enable them to enter upon the duties of second lieutenant in any branch of the army to which they may be individually assigned.

(b) Candidates for cadetships, after being appointed to an existing or prospective vacancy, must demonstrate they possess certain standard physical and educational qualifications. Upon acceptance, the candidate is required to take the oath of allegiance and subscribe to an engagement to serve the United States for a period of eight years.

(c) The course of study covers a period of four years divided annually into the academic year (September 1st to June 4th), and the remainder of the year devoted to practical instruction in military subjects.

(d) Upon graduation, a cadet may be appointed a second lieutenant of any arm or service of the army in which there is a

vacancy and the duties of which he may have been adjudged competent to perform.

277 cadets graduated during the 1935-36 school year and 298 cadets graduated during the 1936-37 school year.

2. SERVICE SCHOOLS.

(a) Following are the designations and locations of the general and special service schools :

Designation	Location
Army War College,	Washington, D.C.
Command and General Staff School,	Fort Leavenworth, Kansas.
Army Industrial College,	Washington, D.C.
Infantry School,	Fort Benning, Georgia.
Field-Artillery School,	Fort Sill, Oklahoma.
Coast-Artillery School,	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
Cavalry School,	Fort Riley, Kansas.
Air Corps Primary Flying School,	Randolph Field, Tex.
Air Corps Advanced Flying School,	Kelly Field, Texas.
Air Corps Tactical School,	Maxwell Field, Alabama.
Air Corps Technical School,	Chanute Field, Illinois.
Air Corps Engineering School,	Wright Field, Ohio.
School of Aviation Medicine,	Randolph Field, Texas.
Engineer School,	Fort Belvoir, Virginia.
Signal Corps School,	Fort Monmouth, New Jersey.
Quartermaster School,	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
Quartermaster Motor Transport School,	Holabird Q.M. Depot, Baltimore, Md.
Finance School,	Washington, D.C.
Army Medical School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
Army Dental School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
Army Veterinary School,	Army Medical Centre, Washington, D.C.
Medical Field Service School,	Carlisle Barracks, Pennsylvania.
Ordnance School,	Aberdeen Proving Ground Maryland.
Ordnance Field Service School,	Raritan Arsenal, New Jersey.
Chemical Warfare School,	Edgewood Arsenal, Maryland.

(b) Upon being commissioned and assigned to troops, the officer is required to attend a troop school for a basic course in his arm, in addition to the performance of his normal duty. Subsequently, each officer is required to attend the special service school of his arm while in the grade of lieutenant or captain. These schools deal with the company, troop, battery, battalion, squadron and regiment.

After additional service with troops, the officer is detailed as a student in advanced courses in special service schools which pertain to the tactics and technique of elements as large as brigades. No further compulsory school attendance for all officers is required. Officers may be detailed, by selection, to special service schools for refresher courses or for tactical or technical instruction in arms

or services or to the Command and General Staff School, and subsequently to the War College. The number of these students is limited by the appropriations.

Special courses are conducted, at all except the troop schools, for national guard and reserve officers.

Officers of the several components may enrol in extension courses which cover subjects as elementary as the administration of the company or as advanced as the command and logistics of an army.

3. RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS.

Military instruction under Government supervision is organised in many universities, colleges and schools throughout the country. In the majority of these institutions, this instruction is compulsory for a portion of the course. This applies particularly to those institutions receiving aid from the Federal Government.

Depending upon the character of the institution and its academic rating, it is classified either as a senior or a junior unit of the reserve officers' training corps. In general, the senior division is made up of those institutions of learning having a military department, granting degrees, and which graduate students at an average age of not less than twenty-one years. The junior division, in general, comprises those institutions having a military department, but which do not confer degrees and where the average age of the student on graduation is less than twenty-one years. The senior division consists of units of the several arms and services. The junior division consists of units of the infantry.

The senior division is divided into the basic and advanced courses. In general, the basic course comprises the first two years of the academic course and is compulsory for all able-bodied male students in most institutions. Three hours per week are devoted to military instruction. The advanced course comprises the last two years of the academic course and is elective, if the student meets certain eligibility conditions, in most institutions. Five hours per week during the last two academic years and attendance at a reserve officers' training corps camp for a period of practical instruction no longer than six weeks is required in the advanced course. The basic course does not carry with it any obligation for the student to render further military service to the Federal Government. However, upon graduation from the advanced course, the student becomes eligible for a commission in the organised reserve, but the acceptance of such commission is optional.

4. PREPARATORY MILITARY TRAINING.

(a) *Reserve Officers' Training Corps.*

Eligibility to membership in the reserve officers' training corps is limited to students who are citizens of the United States,

who are not less than fourteen years of age, and whose bodily condition indicates that they are physically fit to perform military duty, or will be so on arrival at military age.

Since the date of its reorganisation under the provisions of the National Defence Act, as revised in 1920, the reserve officers' training corps has produced approximately 85,993 graduates.

During the school-year 1935-36, there were 5,663 graduates of the reserve officers' training corps. The total enrolment in the reserve officers' training corps for the school-year 1935-36 was 133,502; the enrolment in the senior units being 79,953 and, in junior units, 53,549. Altogether, 324 units were in operation at 254 educational institutions at the close of the school-year 1935-36.

(b) *Citizens' Military Training Camps.*

The National Defence Act authorised establishment of schools or camps for the military instruction and training of such warrant officers, enlisted men, and civilians as may be selected upon their own application. The training is progressive through four annual camps, and a graduate of the complete course becomes eligible for a commission in the Officers' Reserve Corps. However, attendance at these camps carries with it no obligation for further military service after the close of the current camp.

The attendance at close of camps in 1936 was 30,329.

EFFECTIVES.

I. AVERAGE DAILY NUMBER OF EFFECTIVES DURING THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30TH, 1936.

Table I.—Land Armed Forces.

Officers ^{1 2}	13,200
Total effectives ^{1 2 3}	167,196

¹ The air component of the land forces is an integral part of the United States Army and is included in this table.

² During the fiscal year 1936, 22,718 reserve officers were ordered to active duty and trained for an average of 17.36 days per officer. This training amounts to 1,082 average daily effectives and is included in the above table.

³ Officers, including chaplains, warrant officers and enlisted men. The legal strength of the United States Army, as authorised by the National Defence Act of June 3rd, 1916, as amended, is: 12,838 officers, 640 warrant officers, and 280,000 enlisted men. The National Defence Act originally authorised 1,120 warrant officers. Amendments to the Act reduced the authorised number of warrant officers to 640, but permitted the excess number of warrant officers to remain in the grade until legally separated from the army.

Table I does not include the national guard of the States and territories of the United States, as none were called up or drafted into the Federal service during the periods in question. During the period ending June 30th, 1936, members of the national guard were given training in armories, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 3,959 average daily effectives. During the year ending December 31st, 1936, members of the national guard were given training in camps, which, when computed on the basis of the draft Convention, approximated 7,315 average daily effectives.

Table II.—Air Armed Forces.

The personnel of the army and the navy air components constitute the total of the air armed forces.

Total Air Armed Forces (June 30th, 1936).

Army	17,363 ¹
Navy	13,574 ²
Total	<u>30,937</u>

2. STRENGTH OF COMPONENT PARTS.

June 30th	Regular Army ¹			National Guard			Reserve forces			Grand total
	Officers ¹	Men	Total	Officers ²	Men	Total	Officers ³	Men ⁴	Total	
1914 ..	5,463	92,877	98,340	8,792	119,251	128,043	91	16	107 ⁶	226,490
1927 ..	13,175	119,904	133,079	12,192	168,950	181,142	101,563	5,735	107,298	421,519
1928 ..	13,174	121,157	134,331	12,428	168,793	181,221	105,059	5,464	110,523	426,075
1929 ..	13,168	124,192	137,360	12,535	164,453	176,988	101,926	5,192	107,118	421,466
1930 ..	13,195	124,277	137,472	12,930	169,785	182,715	101,917	4,721	106,638	426,825
1931 ..	13,205	125,443	138,648	13,249	174,137	187,386	108,210	4,837	113,047	439,081
1932 ..	13,153	119,889	133,042	13,549	173,863	187,412	114,836	4,872	119,708	440,162
1933 ..	13,223	121,788	135,011	13,364	172,561	185,925	115,422	5,028	120,450	441,386
1934 ..	12,278	126,169	138,447	13,309	171,482	184,791	111,356	4,646	116,002	439,240
1935 ..	14,375	125,098	139,473	13,571	172,344	185,915	109,866	4,323	114,189	439,577
1936 ..	14,591	153,212	167,803	13,721	175,452	189,173	112,048	3,897	115,945	472,921

¹ Includes Philippine Scouts.

² Includes warrant officers, cadets, U.S.M.A., and members of the Army Nurse Corps.

³ Includes warrant officers.

⁴ Officers' Reserve Corps.

⁵ Enlisted Reserve Corps.

⁶ Regular Army Reserve.

¹ (a) This item is included in the totals shown in Table I pertaining to the strength of the army, of which the air component is an integral part.

(b) Includes 1,395 officers and 15,640 enlisted men and 328 flying cadets.

² (a) The naval air component is an integral part of the navy; includes non-flying personnel performing duties in connection with aviation.

(b) Includes marine corps employed in aviation.

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(October 1st, 1937.)

15 (+ 2 building) capital ships (battleships) (first line) :

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ¹	Speed (kts.)	Armament (number, and calibre in inches)
<i>North Carolina</i> ..	building	35,000 ³				
<i>Washington</i> ..	building	35,000 ³				
1. <i>Colorado</i> ..	1921-23	32,500	624	27,300	21	VIII 16, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Maryland</i> ..	1920-21	31,500	97½			
3. <i>West Virginia</i>	1921-23	31,800	35½			
4. <i>California</i> ..	1919-21	32,600	624	26,800	21	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
5. <i>Tennessee</i> ..	1919-20	32,300	97½			
6. <i>New Mexico</i>	1917-18	33,400	35½ ⁴	28,500	21 ⁵	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
7. <i>Idaho</i> ..	1917-19	33,400	624	32,200		
8. <i>Mississippi</i> ..	1917-17	33,000	106.3	29,000		
9. <i>Pennsylvania</i>	1915-16	33,100	34	32,000	21 ⁵	XII 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
10. <i>Arizona</i> ..	1915-16	32,600	106.3			
11. <i>Oklahoma</i> ..	1914-16	29,000	33½	24,800	20.5 ⁵	X 14, XII 5, VIII 5 (A.A.).
12. <i>Nevada</i> ..	1914-16		583	107½			26,500
13. <i>New York</i> ..	1912-14	27,000	32½	28,100	21 ⁵	X 14, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
14. <i>Texas</i> ..	1912-14		573				106.1
15. <i>Arkansas</i> ..	1911-12	26,100	31½	28,000	20.5 ⁵	XII 12, XVI 5, VIII 3 (A.A.).
			562				106.1
			32			

3 (+ 3 building) aircraft-carriers (first line) :

<i>Wasp</i> ..		14,700 ³				
<i>Yorktown</i> ..		19,900 ³				
<i>Enterprise</i> ..	1936					
(building)						
1. <i>Ranger</i> ..	1933-34	14,500	769	53,500	29.25	VIII 5.
			80.1			
2. <i>Lexington</i> ..	1925-27	33,000	24½	180,000	35.9	VIII 8, XII 5 (A.A.).
3. <i>Saratoga</i> ..	1925-27		888				105½
			32			

¹ All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power.
² Guns and torpedo-tubes.
³ Estimated.
⁴ *Tennessee*: 35.
⁵ Prior to modernisation.

27 (+ 10 building) first-line cruisers¹:

Names of the ships	Date (1) of launching (2) of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Dimensions (feet) Length Beam Draught	H.P. ²	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number and calibre in inches)
<i>First-line Cruisers.</i>						
<i>Wichita</i> ..						
<i>Phoenix</i> ..						
<i>Boise</i> ..	1936					
<i>Honolulu</i> ..						
<i>Brooklyn</i> ..	buil- 1936	10,000 ⁴				
<i>Philadelphia</i> ..	ding 1936					
<i>Savannah</i> ..	1937					
<i>Nashville</i> ..						
<i>St. Louis</i> ..						
<i>Helena</i> ..						
1. <i>Vincennes</i> ..	1936-37	9,400			32.7	IX 8, VIII 5 (A.A.).
2. <i>Quincy</i> ..	1935-36	9,375				
3. <i>Minneapolis</i> ..		9,950				
4. <i>Astoria</i> ..		9,950	588			
5. <i>New Orleans</i> ..	1933-34	9,950	61½		107,000	32.7
6. <i>San Francisco</i> ..		9,950	23½			
7. <i>Tuscaloosa</i> ..		9,975				
8. <i>Portland</i> ..	1932-33	9,800				
9. <i>Indianapolis</i> ..	1931-32	9,950	610 ⁶			
10. <i>Louisville</i> ..	1930-31	9,050	600			
11. <i>Chicago</i> ..	1930-31	9,300	66.1		107,000	32.7
12. <i>Augusta</i> ..	1930-31	9,050	24 ⁵			
13. <i>Chester</i> ..	1929-30	9,200	23			IX 8, IV 5 (A.A.) (<i>Indianapolis</i> and <i>Portland</i> , VIII 5 (A.A.)).
14. <i>Houston</i> ..	1929-30	9,050				
15. <i>Northampton</i> ..	1930-30	9,050				
16. <i>Pensacola</i> ..	1929-30		585½		107,000	32.7
17. <i>Salt Lake City</i> ..	1929-29	9,100	65½			
18. <i>Memphis</i> ..	1924-25		22			
19. <i>Marblehead</i> ..	1923-24					
20. <i>Trenton</i> ..	1923-24					
21. <i>Raleigh</i> ..	1922-24		555½		90,000	35
22. <i>Concord</i> ..	1921-23	7,050	55½			
23. <i>Richmond</i> ..	1921-23			20			XII 6 (Marblehead, XI; Richmond, Cincinnati, Raleigh and Detroit, X), IV 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
24. <i>Detroit</i> ..	1922-23					
25. <i>Cincinnati</i> ..	1921-23					
26. <i>Milwaukee</i> ..	1921-23					
27. <i>Omaha</i> ..	1920-23					

¹ Not including three second-line cruisers not disposed of but equivalent to hulks: *Seattle* (13,700 tons), *Rochester* (7,350 tons), *Olympia* (5,400 tons; to be made a naval relic). ² All H.P. is for main engines. All H.P. is shaft horse-power. ³ Guns and torpedo-tubes. ⁴ Estimated. ⁵ *Indianapolis* and *Portland*.

210 (+ 23 building¹) destroyers:²

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts.)	Armament ³ (number, and calibre in inches)
3	<i>Sampson</i> ..	building	1,850 ⁴				
2								Somers ..
18	<i>Fanning</i> ..		1,500 ⁴				
6	<i>Porter</i> ..	1936-37	1,850 ⁴				

¹ Not including eleven units not yet laid down (up to August 1st, 1937) and eight units appropriated for, ² Including 8 light minelayers (9,400 tons) of the destroyer type. ³ Guns and torpedo-tubes. ⁴ Estimated.

7	Gridley	1936-37	1,500 ¹				
16	Units	1936-37	1,450-				
			1,500				
2	Phelps	1936	1,805	10 $\frac{1}{4}$			
4	Monaghan .. .		1,395	8 $\frac{1}{2}$			
1	Aylwin	1935	1,375	8 $\frac{1}{2}$			
1	Worden		1,410	8 $\frac{1}{2}$			
1	Dewey		1,345	8 $\frac{1}{2}$			
1	Farragut .. .	1934	1,365	8 $\frac{1}{2}$			
86	Clemson	1919-22	1,190	9 $\frac{1}{2}$		36.5	V 5 (A.A.), VIII tubes (21).
						31.89-	IV 4 ² , I 3 (A.A.), ³ XII tubes (21) ⁴ .
						36.48	tubes (21) ⁴ .
33	Little	1918-20	1,060	8 $\frac{1}{2}$		28.22-	IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
43	Wickes	1918-21	1,090	8 $\frac{1}{2}$		35.89	tubes (21).
						34.61-	IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
4	Ramsay	1918-19	1,160			35.53	tubes (21).
						32.56-	IV 4, I 3 (A.A.).
4	Conner	1917-18	1,020	7 $\frac{1}{2}$		32.20	
						30.12-	IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).
1	Allen	1917	920	8 $\frac{1}{2}$		32.23	tubes (21).
						30.29	IV 4, I 3 (A.A.), XII tubes (21).

84 (+ 8 building⁵) submarines (first line):

5	Salmon	building	1,450 ¹				
3	Snapper		1,445 ¹				
2	Pollak	1937	1,335				
4	Perch		1,330				
2	Porpoise .. .	1936	1,310				
2	Shark	1936	1,315				
1	Cuttlefish .. .	1934	1,120	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	3,100		I 3 (A.A.), VI tubes (21).
			1,650		800		
1	Cachalot .. .	1934	1,110	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	3,100		I 3 (A.A.).
			1,650		800		
1	Dolphin	1932	1,540	13 $\frac{1}{12}$	4,200	17	I 4, VI tubes (21).
			2,515		875	8	
2	Narwhal	1930	2,730	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	5,450	17	II 6, VI tubes (21).
			3,960		1,270	8.5	
1	Argonaut .. .	1928	2,710	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	3,175	14.6	II 6, IV tubes (21).
			4,080		1,200	8	
3	Barracuda .. .	1924-26	2,000	14 $\frac{7}{12}$	6,700	18.75-	I 5 (A.A.) ⁶ , VI tubes (21).
			2,506		1,200	19.25	
						8	
1	S. 48	1922	1,000	10 $\frac{11}{12}$	2,000	14.85	I 4, V tubes (21).
			1,458		1,500	10.4	
6	S. 42-S. 47 .. .	1924-25	850	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	1,200	14	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,126		1,500	11	
3	S. 10-S. 13 .. .	1923	790	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	2,000	14.75	I 4, V tubes (21).
			1,092		1,200	9	

¹ Estimated.

² For eighty units; two units have VIII 4, four units have IV 5.

³ One unit has IV 5 (A.A.).

⁴ For eighty-five units.

⁵ Not including eight units not yet laid down (up to August 1st, 1937).

⁶ For two units; the third unit has I 3-inch (A.A.).

Number	Type	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Draught (feet)	H.P.	Speed (kts)	Armament ¹ (number, and calibre in inches)
4	S. 14-S. 17 ..	1920-21	790	12½	2,000	15.25	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,092		1,200	9	
24	S. 1, S. 18, S. 20-S. 41	1920-24	800	15½	1,200	14.5	I 4, IV tubes (21).
			1,062		1,500	11	
19	R. 1-7, R. 9-20	1918-19	530	13½	880	13.5	I 3, IV tubes.
			680		934	10.5	
8	O. 2-O. 4, O. 6-O. 10 ..	1918	480	12½	880	14	I 3, IV tubes.
			624		740	10.5	

¹ Guns and torpedo-tubes.

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

Type	Number			Tonnage			Artillery ¹					
	Vessels			Vessels			Guns			Tubes		
	In service	Building	Total	In service	Building	Total	Number			Calibre (inch.)	Tubes	
							In service	Building	Total		In service	Building	Total
Capital ships (battleships) ..	15	2	17	464,300	70,000	534,300	24	—	24	16	—	—
							124	—	124	14	—	—
							12	—	12	12	—	—
							288 ²	—	288 ²	5	—	—
							24 ³	—	24 ³	3	—	—
Aircraft-carriers ..	3	3	6	80,500	54,500	135,000	16	—	16	8	—	—
							32 ⁴	—	32 ⁴	5	—	—
Cruisers ..	27	10	37	231,700	100,000	331,700	146	—	146	8	60	60
							111	—	111	6	—	—
							96 ³	—	96 ³	5	—	—
Destroyers ⁵	210	23	233	253,840	36,250	290,090	40 ³	—	40 ³	3	—	—
							60 ⁶	—	60 ⁶	5	2,056	2,056
							676	—	676	4	—	—
Submarines	84	8	92	75,920	11,585	87,505	170 ³	—	170 ³	3	—	—
							6	—	6	6	310	310
							2 ³	—	2 ³	5	—	—
							38	—	38	4	—	—
Total ..	339	46	385	1,106,260	272,335	1,378,595	1,895	—	1,895	—	2,426	2,426
							—	—	—	—	—	—

¹ Not including guns under 3-inch.

² Including 96 anti-aircraft guns.

³ Anti-aircraft guns.

⁴ Including 24 anti-aircraft guns.

⁵ Including 8 light minelayers (9,400 tons).

⁶ Including 44 anti-aircraft guns.

⁷ Including 3 anti-aircraft guns.

EFFECTIVES.

June 30th	A. Navy		B. Marine Corps		Total A plus B	C. Naval Reserve		D. Marine Corps Reserve	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men		Officers	Men	Officers	Men
1915 ..	3,780	82,561	344	9,968	66,653	—	—	—	—
1926 ..	8,574	82,161	1,178	17,956	109,869	3,736	25,654	250	2,647
1927 ..	8,904	83,566	1,200	18,000	111,670	3,771	26,293	378	5,685
1928 ..	8,856	84,276	1,198	17,822	112,152	4,091	27,072	413	8,366
1929 ..	8,905	85,284	1,182	17,615	112,986	6,078	28,821	445	9,119
1930 ..	8,985	84,872	1,212	18,172	113,241	7,002	31,777	488	10,265
1931 ..	9,260	80,863	1,194	17,586	108,903	7,549	34,586	536	9,425
1932 ..	9,423	81,093	1,196	15,355	107,067	7,869	34,802	557	8,437
1933 ..	9,449	79,206	1,192	14,876	104,723	7,978	32,889	642	8,742
1934 ..	9,582	80,312	1,187	15,174	106,255	8,827	32,802	645	7,576
1935 ..	9,721	82,818	1,158	16,097	109,794	9,571	32,649	669	9,139

NAVAL AVIATION.

(January 1st, 1936.)

A. MATERIAL ¹

1. *Heavier-than-air craft.*

Unit of organisation	The squadron
Total number of units	46
Number of aircraft in unit	6, 12 or 18
Number of units at home	44
Number of units abroad	2
Number of aircraft actually in commission exclusive of school and training in service	584

2. *Lighter-than-air craft (built).*

Type	Name	Capacity Cub. ft.	Length Feet	Diameter Feet
Rigid ..	<i>Macon</i>	6,500,000	785	132.5
Rigid ..	<i>Los Angeles</i> (decommissioned)	2,400,000	660	91
Non-rigid	<i>J-4</i>	205,000	196	44.5
Non-rigid	<i>K-1</i>	320,000	220	54
Metal-clad	<i>ZMC-2</i>	202,000	150	53

¹ Including Marine Corps.

COAST GUARD.

I. ESTABLISHMENT.

1. The United States Coast Guard was established by the Act of Congress approved January 28th, 1915, which provides as follows :

“ That there shall be established, in lieu of the existing Revenue Cutter Service and the Life-Saving Service, to be composed of those two existing organisations, with the existing offices and positions and the incumbent officers and men of those two services, the coast guard, which shall constitute a part of the military forces of the United States, and which shall operate under the Treasury Department in time of peace and operate as a part of the navy, subject to the orders of the Secretary of the Navy, in time of war or when the President shall so direct.”

2. The Revenue Cutter Service was organised by the Act of Congress approved August 4th, 1790, as a part of the Treasury Department.

II. DUTIES.

1. The principal duties of the coast guard are the enforcement of the maritime laws of the United States and the saving of life and assistance to vessels in distress.

2. Law enforcement duties, performed for all departments of the Government, include those relating to Customs, movements and anchorage of vessels, immigration, quarantine, neutrality, navigation and other laws governing merchant vessels and motor-boats, safety of life on navigable waters during regattas, oil pollution, sponge fisheries, protection of game and the seal and other fisheries in Alaska, protection of bird reservations established by Executive Order, and the suppression of mutinies.

3. Life-saving and assistance duties include the maintenance of coastal stations and communication lines on the continental coasts of the United States, the conduct of the International Ice Patrol, derelict destruction, winter cruising on the Atlantic coast, the extension of medical aid to fishing vessels, the Bering Sea patrol, and flood relief work. In its humanitarian duties, the coast guard renders aid and assistance to vessels in distress irrespective of nationality and extends its protection, if needed, to all shipping within the scope of its operations.

4. In time of war, the coast guard operates as a part of the navy. A military organisation was adopted at the time the service was established in 1790 (before the establishment of the Navy Department). This organisation has been continued since that date for the purpose of maintaining the general efficiency of the operation of the service in its law enforcement duties in time of peace. The executive action under which the coast guard operates as a part of the navy in time of war is similar in effect to a measure of mobilisation. In this respect, the coast guard is a potential reserve force for the navy. No personnel is normally assigned or equipped as land troops. Vessels are prepared in emergencies to equip landing forces with small-arms and machine-guns ; stations are similarly prepared to undertake emergency police duties in a more limited sense, because of the smaller units involved, but in both cases these duties would be incidental to the primary purpose of the service, the enforcement of civil law and the saving of life and property.

III. ORGANISATION.

In the administration of the coast guard, the United States and its coastal waters are divided into nine divisions, which include thirteen districts for the

operation of 277 coast-guard (life-saving) stations and the vessels and shore establishments assigned.

The following training, repair, and supply establishments are maintained :

- (1) Coast Guard Academy, New London, Connecticut. Four-year course for cadets (entry by competitive examination). Graduates commissioned as ensigns in the U.S. Coast Guard.
- (2) Coast Guard Receiving Unit and the Coast Guard Institute, New London, Connecticut. Training and educational courses for enlisted ratings.
- (3) Coast Guard Depot, Curtis Bay, Maryland. Construction of life-boats, etc. Repair of vessels.
- (4) Coast Guard Stores, Brooklyn, New York, and San Francisco, California. Supply depots for ships and stations.

IV. PERSONNEL.

The personnel on January 1st, 1936, consisted of 480 commissioned officers, 594 warrant officers, 146 cadets and 8,687 enlisted men. Total : 9,907.

V. VESSELS.

The vessels in commission on January 1st, 1936, consisted of the following (exclusive of *Kankakee*, a stern-wheel river boat, the *Pequot*, a cable boat ; and inclusive of about 202 picket boats under 40 feet in length) :

- (1) Cruising cutters : 36 ; aggregate standard tonnage : 36,405 ; maximum individual standard displacement : 2,065 tons ; maximum speed : 16.5 knots ; maximum battery : two 5-in., plus three smaller guns.
- (2) Harbour tugs : 52 ; aggregate standard tonnage : 3,394 ; maximum individual standard displacement : 406 tons ; maximum speed : 13 knots ; maximum battery : one 1-pdr. gun (two only).
- (3) Patrol-boats : 149 ; aggregate standard tonnage : 19,309 ; maximum individual standard displacement : 337 tons ; maximum speed : 21.7 knots ; maximum battery : one 3-in., 23 calibre, two 1-pdr. guns.

Total number of vessels, exclusive of river-boat, cable boat and picket-boats : 237 ; total tonnage : 59,108.

VI. AVIATION.

The air stations and aircraft in commission on January 1st, 1936, comprised the following :

- (1) Air stations : 8 ; location : Salem, Mass. ; Cape May, N.J. ; Miami, Fla. ; Biloxi, Miss. ; St. Petersburg, Fla. ; San Antonio, Tex. ; San Diego, Cal. ; Port Angeles, Wash.
- (2) Aircraft in operation : 43 planes. Characteristics : 28 amphibians, 9 observation planes (land), 5 flying life-boats, 1 radio test plane.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Revised estimates	Estimates
	Dollars (ooo,ooo's)					
<i>War Department</i> (excluding non-military activities):						
Ordinary expenditure	298.5	233.9	314.2	373.0	377.6	393.5
Emergency expenditure	—	35.4	51.7	9.6	16.5	—
Total	298.5	269.3	365.9	382.6	394.1	393.5
<i>Navy Department</i> :						
Ordinary expenditure	343.1	264.3	326.1	393.1	512.0	588.9
Emergency expenditure	—	36.8	112.7	137.6	60.5	10.8
Total	343.1	301.1	438.8	530.7	572.5	599.7
Grand Total	641.6	570.4	804.7	913.3	966.6	993.2
Index numbers of:						
Wholesale prices (1929/30=100)	68	78	84	87	90 ¹	.
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929/30=100)	75	79	82	84	88 ²	.

¹ Average, July 1936 to March 1937.

² Average, July 1936 to May 1937.

NOTES.—1. The expenditure on the air service is included in the above table.

2. The above figures do not include the non-military activities of the War Department, comprising certain activities of the signal corps, medical departments, soldiers' homes, corps of engineers, of river and harbour works, Panama Canal, etc. The expenditure for these activities has been as follows:

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
	Closed accounts			Provisional results	Revised estimates	Estimates
	Dollars (ooo,ooo's)					
Non-military activities (including Panama Canal)	133.3	91.0	71.1	54.1	60.8	48.0
Emergency expenditure	—	76.5	148.0	151.9	106.0	15.2
Total	133.3	167.5	219.1	206.0	166.8	63.2

3. Pensions. — Expenditure on military pensions, annuities, compensation, houses and hospitals for war veterans and life insurance claims, salaries and expenses of the United States Veterans' Bureau have amounted to :

1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 Est.	1934-35 Est.
	Dollars (000,000's)		
1,065.9	946.6	611.8	602.3

The above figures do not represent the total expenditure of the United States Veterans' Bureau, but the expenditure for the above purposes as indicated in a special table (discontinued since 1935-36) in the President's Message, which shows expenditure classified by Government functions. The estimated and actual expenditure (general, special, Trust funds and, as from 1933-34, emergency expenditure) of the United States Veterans' Bureau, after deduction of the expenditure of the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund (transferred since 1934-35 to "Civil Service Commission" by Executive Order No. 6670, of April 7th, 1934) and the Canal Zone Retirement Fund, have amounted to :

1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37	1937-38
Closed accounts			Provisional results	Revised estimates	Estimates
Dollars (000,000's)					
961.6	624.1	684.3	2,406.8	1,266.4	683.3

The figures for 1935-36 and 1936-37 include adjusted compensation payments to veterans, amounting to \$1,673.5 and \$507 millions respectively.

URUGUAY

Area	187,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	2,066,000
Density per sq. km... .. .	11.0
Length of railway system (XII. 1936)	2,926 km.

I. Army.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces consist of three categories :

(1) *The active army*, which comprises the standing army, the reserves of the standing army, the auxiliary forces, consisting of the administrative personnel holding military rank and the civilian personnel in the service of the Ministry of National Defence, and the police force, which, in the event of mobilisation, is transferred to the authority of the general commanding the corresponding area.

The auxiliary forces of the active army are organised in the various departments in which they reside, on the same lines as the field units, and receive military training in peace time, so far as this is compatible with their normal duties.

(2) *The mobile reserve*, which is intended to reinforce the active army either as an auxiliary service or for service in the rear.

(3) *The territorial reserve*, whose duty it is to ensure the working of the organisations and services which are essential to the existence of the country and the armies and to provide garrison troops for the inland zones.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

Under the Constitution, the President of the Republic exercises supreme command over the army (through the competent Minister or Ministers or the Council of Ministers).

MINISTRY OF NATIONAL DEFENCE.

The Ministry of National Defence is the organ through which the President of the Republic exercises the supreme command over all the land and sea forces.

The Ministry of National Defence consists of :

I. The *Under-Secretariat*, consisting of two divisions :

Administrative division (3 sections).

Technical division comprising :

General Directorate of Communications and Military Construction ;
 Army printing press ;
 Photographic service ;
 Army medical service ;
 General Intendance of the army and navy.

II. The *Intendance of the Ministry*. The adviser attached to the Ministry acts as intendant with general supervision as regards discipline, cleanliness, conservation and orders.

GENERAL INSPECTORATE OF THE ARMY.

The Inspector-General of the army centralises the command and, in the event of mobilisation, assumes supreme command of the mobilised armies. He directs the organisation and preparation of the army with the immediate collaboration of the Army General Staff.

The Inspector-General of the army has the following services under his authority : (a) The Adjutants' Office ; (b) The Secretariat ; (c) The Printing Press ; (d) The Directorate of Personnel and Administrative Services.

Under the direct orders of the Inspector-General of the army are :

The Army General Staff ;
 The Military Geographical Institute ;
 The War Arsenal ;
 The Military Air Force ;
 The Military College ;
 The Arms and Services School ;
 The Staff College ;
 Military areas Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 4 ;
 The Veterinary and Remount Service and the Directorate of Military Camps ;
 The Special Inspectorate of Arms and Services and the Pensions Commission ;
 The General Intendance of the Army and Navy ;
 The Army Medical Service ;
 The Army Artillery Range ;
 The Inspectorate of Elementary Military Training ;
 The General Inspectorate of Army Bands.

ARMY GENERAL STAFF.

The Army General Staff is organised as follows : Chief of the Army General Staff, under whom are the following offices : Office of the Chief of the Army General Staff, Adjutants' Office, Central Office.

The Army General Staff consists of four divisions :

First Division	{	First Section (Organisation). Second Section (Services).
Second Division	{	Third Section (Intelligence). Fourth Section (Operations).
Third Division	{	Fifth Section (Regulations). Sixth Section (Training).
Fourth Division	{	Seventh Section (Bibliography). Eighth Section (History and Archives).

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.

The country is divided into four military areas ; to each of these is allotted a brigade comprising units of all three arms—together with their respective services—which can be placed on a war footing in the event of general mobilisation, and formed into the two army divisions.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

Arms and Services.

Infantry.

8 battalions having each 3 companies.
11 battalions having each 2 companies.

Cavalry.

8 regiments of 2 squadrons each.
1 regiment of 3 squadrons.

Artillery.

(a) Horse artillery : 1 regiment of 3 batteries (75 mm.).
(b) Mounted artillery : 2 regiments of 3 batteries (75 mm.).

Engineers.

Sappers.—1 battalion of 3 companies.
Railway Troops.—1 battalion having 2 companies.
Bridging Troops.—1 battalion having 2 companies.
Telegraph Troops.—1 battalion having 2 companies.

Air Force.

The Directorate of Military Aviation consists of four sections :

First section : questions relating to air bases, schools and personnel ;

Second section : organisation, operations and civil aviation ;

Third section : administration and audit ;

Fourth section : questions relating to workshops, general warehouses and the various services.

In 1937, the air material consisted of 45 aeroplanes, including 5 school aeroplanes and 2 auxiliary service aeroplanes.

The army of Uruguay also comprises various services : Medical Service, Veterinary Service, Military Administration Service, etc.

POLICE.

The police force, which is organised in units, possesses a military character from the point of view of training, command, armament and discipline. The Republican Guard (262 officers, N.O.C.s and men) and the fire brigade are subject to the same regulations as army units.

The period of service with the police force performed by army officers on the active list is regarded as military service.

There are also an *urban and rural police force* (6,124 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) under the orders of the Ministry of the Interior, a *Customs police force* (865 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) under the Director-General of Customs and a *Metropolitan Guard* (police of Montevideo), which is provided with mechanical material and armoured cars.

Civil Guards. The Civil Guards (1,722 officers, N.C.O.s and guards) form part of the police force. They are instructed in the use of war firearms by army officers and N.C.O.s.

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

The personnel of the army is divided into : (a) fighting personnel ; (b) auxiliary personnel ; (c) civilian personnel.

The fighting personnel and the auxiliary personnel of the army consist of a permanent personnel and a reserve personnel.

The fighting personnel is distributed among the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery, engineers and air force.

The auxiliary personnel is posted to the Army Medical Service, the Veterinary Service, Military Administration, the organs of Military Justice and the Communications and Signalling Services.

The standing army is recruited from the whole of the national territory and comprises enlisted volunteers and volunteer reservists. Enlisted volunteers are required by contract to serve for at least one year in the standing army. The contingent of enlisted volunteers is responsible for the instruction and training of the cadres in peace time.

The contingent of volunteer reservists consists of citizens who attend the courses in musketry and special training. This instruction is given on public holidays at the ranges belonging to the army. The volunteer contingent also includes citizens who voluntarily undergo a practical course in field and fighting service in the instructional units responsible for training and incorporating the contingents of volunteer reservists.

In time of war, military service is compulsory.

The organic law constituting the national guard authorises the President of the Republic to call on all citizens between 17 and 30 to undergo military training on Sundays and holidays during three months in the year.

Cadres.

The cadres consist of officers and N.C.O.s who are either actually with the colours or available for service.

All the combatant officers of the standing army have passed through the Military School.

Promotions are either by seniority, by competition, or by selection. In the case of promotion by seniority, account is taken of physical fitness, of military qualifications, not only for the rank to which the candidate is to be promoted, but also for the rank immediately above it, and of the time during which the candidate has commanded troops in his present rank. The seniority required for promotion is 3 years for cadets, second-lieutenants and lieutenants, 5 years for captains, 4 years for majors and lieutenant-colonels, 5 years for colonels, and 3 years for generals. The necessary period of command in the candidate's present rank in the infantry, artillery, cavalry and engineers is 3 years up to the rank of captain inclusive, and 2 years for field officers.

EFFECTIVES.

I. OFFICERS.

I. Maximum establishment of officers in each arm:

Rank	Infantry	Cavalry	Artillery	Engi- neers	Air Force	Total
Generals	16	—	—	—	—	16
Colonels	20	10	10	4	2	46
Lieutenant-colonels	26	15	16	8	4	69
Majors	49	27	31	14	5	126
Captains	97	46	46	23	8	220
Lieutenants	172	76	76	38	18	380
Cadets	63	28	20	14	5	130
Total	427	202	199	101	42	987

2. Budgetary Effectives for the year 1937.¹*Officers:*

Lieutenant-general	1
Major-generals	7
Brigadier-generals	10
Colonels	57
Lieutenant-colonels	73
Majors	127
Captains	217
Lieutenants	153
Second-lieutenants	75
Cadets	102
Total	822

<i>N.C.O.s and men</i>	6,744
Total	7,566

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1937.)

Torpedo gunboat:

Uruguay (1910)1,150 tons. Dimensions : 278 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ × 12 feet. Guns : 2 4.7-inch; 4 12-pdr.; 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

Miscellaneous : 9 units (training-ship, gunboat, despatch vessel, etc.).

Effectives : 899 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

Up to and including 1932 the financial year covered the period from July 1st to June 30th. The 1932-33 financial year was declared to be terminated on December 31st, 1932, by the Budget Law of January 5th, 1933. As from 1933 it coincides with the calendar year.

	1932-33	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937
	Estimates					
	Pesos (000,000's)					
Ministry of War and the Marine ..	8.5	8.4	8.1	9.6	9.6	9.6

NOTES.—1. The expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine also includes expenditure of a civil character—*e.g.*, harbour-masters' offices.

2. Military pensions are not included in the expenditure of the Ministry of War and the Marine, but are charged to the chapter "*Clases pasivas*".

¹ Not including 210 cadets of the Military School and 98 sergeants, men and apprentices of the military air force.

VENEZUELA

Area	912,000 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1934)	3,324,000
Density per sq. km.	3.6
Length of railway system (1930) (excluding some industrial lines)	1,070 km.

I. Army.

The President of the Republic is the supreme head of the armed forces ; he either commands the armed forces in person or designates a commander to act in his place. The duties of the Commander-in-Chief of the army are laid down by the National Congress. The command of the army is entrusted to the general officer who is regarded by the Federal Executive as best fitted for the appointment.

All matters concerning the army, navy or air force are within the competence of the Federal Government.

With the exception of the police and prison guards, the States and municipalities are not allowed to have forces other than those organised by order of the Federal Government.

The army is made up of contingents provided by each State, by the federal district and by the dependent federal territories, in proportion to their population.

The *Ministry of War and Marine* is the supreme authority for all questions concerning organisation, armament, fortifications and administration of army and navy ; it is also the organ through which the Commander-in-Chief exercises his command.

The Ministry of War and Marine consists of three directorates: War Directorate, Naval Directorate and Administrative Directorate.

The *General Staff* is placed under the Ministry of War and Marine and is an intermediate organ between the Commander-in-Chief of the army and his subordinates.

The General Staff includes : the General Staff proper and the brigade or regimental staffs which assist the General Staff in carrying out its duties in connection with the army.

The inspectors of arms and services are under the direct authority of the Minister of War and Marine ; it is their duty to see that uniform instruction is given in all the units and in the military institutions.

MILITARY AREAS.

The territory of the Republic is divided into five military areas :

First Military Area : States of Táchira, Mérida, Trujillo and Zamora.

Second Military Area : States of Falcón, Lara, Portuguesa and Zulia.

Third Military Area : States of Aragua, Carabobo, Miranda, Yaracuy and Cojedes, and the Federal District.

Fourth Military Area : States of Anzoátegui, Nueva Esparta, Monagas and Sucre.

Fifth Military Area : States of Apure, Bolívar and Guárico ; federal territories of the Amazonas and Amacuro Delta.

COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY.

The national army includes the active army and the reserve army.

The active army includes the following arms : infantry, cavalry, artillery and air force, besides the following departments and services : staff, engineers, intendance, medical, veterinary and audit services, and army chaplains' department.

The Venezuelan army is organised in 9 brigades, consisting, in all, of 43 infantry battalions.

The artillery consists of 5 fortress and coast artillery groups, one regiment of field artillery and one machine-gun company.

The cavalry consists of one regiment.

The air force possesses 14 machines.

WAR MATERIAL.

(1931.)

Infantry.

Mauser rifles, 71/84	25,000
Oberderf. rifles, 7-mm. calibre	5,000
Mauser carbines	1,500
Oberderf. carbines, 7-mm. calibre	1,000
Mauser cartridges, 71/84	10,000,000
Oberderf. cartridges	7,000,000
Hotchkiss heavy machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre	25
Hotchkiss light machine-guns, 7-mm. calibre	50
Machine-gun cartridges	2,000,000

Artillery.

Schneider guns, 15 cm.	7
Shells for the above	1,500
Krupp guns, 8 cm.	20
Shells for the above	5,000
Erhardt guns, 75 mm.	4
Shells for the above	1,000
Saint-Chamond guns, 7 cm.	8

Shells for the above	500
Hotchkiss guns, 42 mm.	18
Shells for the above	2,500
Infantry guns, 37 mm.	8
Shells for the above	3,000
Mortars	8
Shells for the above	1,700

POLICE.

Municipal Police.—The approximate strength of the municipal police on March 9th, 1933, was 2,900 men, armed with revolvers and carbines. The Venezuelan police, who are recruited by voluntary enlistment, do not possess a military character. The training, which is the ordinary training for police duties, is given by police officers.

Frontier Guard.—The frontier guard is under the authority of the Ministry of Finance and comprises 759 officials and guards (1935-36).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory for all citizens between the ages of 21 and 45. The period of active service in the army and in the navy is three years. Service begins at the age of 21. Service in the reserves of the army or navy lasts until the age of 45.

Volunteers from 18 to 20 are incorporated for two years. Students in the military and naval schools who receive instruction for at least two years are considered to have performed their military service as volunteers.

Under a decree of January 8th, 1934, 2,150 recruits were called to the colours. This figure represents the number of men discharged during the year on the completion of their term of service.

Similarly, under a decree dated September 1st, 1934, 3,050 conscripts were called to the colours to take the places of an equal number of men whose service with the colours was at an end.

Cadres.

The ranks of lieutenant-colonel, major, captain and subaltern officers are conferred by the President of the Republic in accordance with the law on promotion. The ranks of colonel and general officer are conferred by the President of the Republic after a previous vote by the Senate.

Warrant and non-commissioned officers are appointed by the corps commander.

The officers of the active army may be "active" or "administrative". The cadre of active officers is recruited from among students who have completed their studies at the Military School and men who have attained the rank of first sergeant, possess the qualifications required for promotion to the rank of second lieutenant and pass the examination.

The administrative officers belong to the military services. They may rise to the rank of colonel.

Re-engagements.

In order to re-engage, an officer must not have been off the active list for more than five years and must be four years under the age-limit for retirement in his rank.

Other ranks may re-engage after they have completed their period of service in the army or navy. A soldier who has retired from the active army may re-engage if he is not over 30.

Schools.

- Military and Naval School (111 students in 1934).
- Air Force School (26 students in 1934).
- School of Wireless Telegraphy attached to the Air Force School (13 students in 1934).
- Special artillery course for officers (17 students in 1934).
- Special course for N.C.O.s of the technical services (150 students in 1934).

EFFECTIVES.

The active army of Venezuela has a strength of 6,000 men.¹

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.
(1936.)

	Tons
Gunboat <i>Mariscal Sucre</i> (10 guns)	1,125
Gunboat <i>General Salóm</i> (5 guns and 1 machine-gun) ..	750
Gunboat <i>Maracay</i> (no guns at present)	800
Gunboat <i>Miranda</i> (4 guns)	200
Gunboat <i>José Félix Ribas</i> (2 guns)	300
Gunboat <i>Aragua</i> (1 machine-gun)	154
Total	3,329

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from July 1st to June 30th.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts				Estimates	
	Bolivars (000,000's)					
Department of War and the Marine	27.7	31.6	31.2	37.8	30.5	31.0

NOTE.—The above figures include expenditure on military pensions (amounting to 0.6 million annually), pilotage and lighthouses.

¹ This figure is not official, and its accuracy cannot be guaranteed; the Secretariat has not been able to obtain any official Venezuelan documents showing the strength of the active army.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA

Area	247,542 sq. km.
Population (XII. 1936)	15,174,000
Density per sq. km.	61.3
Length of land frontiers :	
With Italy	279 km.
With Austria	245 km.
With Hungary	402 km.
With Roumania	267 km.
With Bulgaria	509 km.
With Greece	238 km.
With Albania	340 km.
Total	2,280 km.
Length of coast-line	1,590 km.
Length of railway system (1934)	10,418 km.

MAIN CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

The armed forces of Yugoslavia comprise the land army, the military air force and the navy, and are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine.

The army is distributed among the five army areas which make up the territory of the Kingdom. Each army area is divided up into three or four divisional areas, making in all sixteen.

Each army or divisional area is under a general officer, who exercises both the command of the troops and the territorial command.

Cavalry, air force and engineers are organised independently and are not attached to the army or divisional areas.

I. Army.

ORGANS OF MILITARY COMMAND AND ADMINISTRATION.

The King is supreme head of all the armed forces. In war time, he may, if he thinks fit, entrust the command of the field troops to a Field-Marshal or a general, who receives the title of Commander of

the Field Troops and who is responsible to the Minister of the Army and Marine.

I. MINISTRY OF THE ARMY AND MARINE.

The Minister of the Army and Marine commands and administers both the army and navy, in time of peace, with the assistance of the General Staff.

The Ministry of the Army consists of the following departments :

- (1) Staff Department ;
- (2) Personnel Department ;
- (3) Economic Department ;
- (4) Technical Artillery Department ;
- (5) Technical Engineering Department ;
- (6) Army Medical Department ;
- (7) Military Justice Department ;
- (8) Army Veterinary Department ;
- (9) Audit Department ;
- (10) Naval Command ;
- (11) Air Command.

2. MILITARY COUNCIL.

The Military Council is an advisory body attached to the Ministry of the Army and Marine for important military questions.

It remains in office until general mobilisation is proclaimed and resumes office as soon as the general demobilisation of the army forces is declared.

The Military Council consists of three specially qualified army generals appointed by Royal Decree. It is presided over by the Minister of the Army and Marine if present at the meeting. When necessary and with the approval of the Minister of the Army and Marine, the Chief of the General Staff, the commanders, inspectors and other personnel of the Army and Navy may be summoned to meetings of the Council to give their opinion on the questions under discussion.

3. GENERAL STAFF.

The General Staff is the organ of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to prepare the nation and the armed forces for the defence of the country and of its interests.

In peace time, the General Staff serves both for the army and the navy. At its head is the Chief of the General Staff. He directs the work of the General Staff, is responsible for the recruiting of its

personnel and studies measures for increasing the efficiency of the staff.

The General Staff comprises five sections—namely :

- The Operation Section ;
- The Intelligence Section ;
- The Training Section ;
- The Communications Section ;
- The Historical Section.

4. INSPECTORATE OF TROOPS.

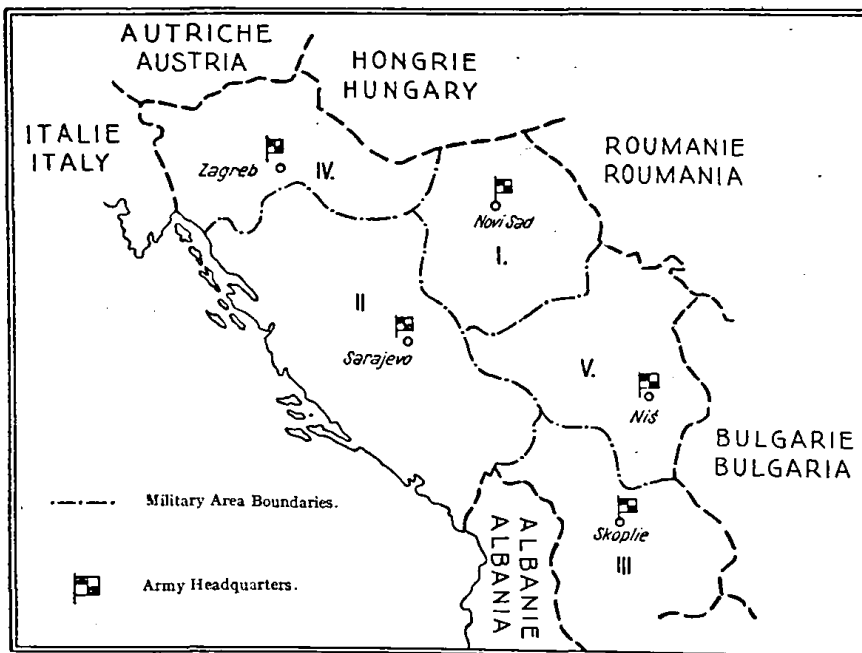
There is an inspectorate attached to each of the principal arms. Inspectorates for any individual services may be created, if necessary.

Inspectorates are under the authority of the Minister of the Army and Marine. As regards instruction, they work under the direct orders of the Chief of the General Staff.

There exist at present inspectorates of infantry, cavalry and artillery.

The commander of the navy, the commander of the air force and the commander of the engineers are the inspectors of the navy, air force and engineers respectively.

TERRITORIAL MILITARY AREAS.



COMPOSITION OF THE ARMY. ¹

1. Higher Units.

16 infantry divisions.
2 cavalry divisions.

Each infantry division consists of 2, 3 or 4 regiments of infantry, 2 regiments of artillery (as a rule), and certain services. Each cavalry division consists of 2 brigades of 2 regiments each, 1 cyclist battalion, 1 horse artillery group, and certain services.

There are also two fortresses, Boka Kotorska and Šibenik.

2. Arms and Services.

Infantry.

52 regiments, including one regiment of the Royal Guard.

The composition of regiments varies and may include 2, 3 or 4 battalions; each battalion has 3, 4 or 5 companies, including 1 machine-gun company.

Cavalry.

10 regiments (including the 2 regiments of the Royal Guard).

Each regiment consists of 4 squadrons, 1 of which is a machine-gun squadron.

Artillery.

21 divisional artillery regiments.
11 divisional artillery (independent) groups.
5 army artillery regiments.
1 fortress artillery regiment.
1 Royal Guard artillery regiment.
2 horse artillery groups.
3 heavy artillery groups.
3 anti-aircraft artillery regiments.

Artillery regiments consist of 2 to 3 groups with 2 to 3 batteries.

In all :

57 field batteries ;
39 mountain batteries ;
57 howitzer batteries ;
8 long-gun batteries ;
9 heavy batteries ;

¹ January 1st, 1936.

- 4 horse batteries ;
- 16 fortress artillery batteries (companies) ;
- 16 anti-aircraft artillery batteries ;
- 8 searchlight companies ;
- 3 direction-finding companies ;
- 3 anti-aircraft machine-gun companies.

Total : 206 batteries and 14 companies.

Engineers.

- 2 sapper regiments.
- 2 bridge train regiments.
- 1 railway regiment.
- 1 liaison and intercommunication regiment.
- 1 carrier-pigeon battalion.

Air Force.

The air force command is the supreme authority as regards the command and administration of the air force and of the technical air services. It also acts as the inspectorate of the air force.

All commands and institutions relating to land aeronautics are under the air force command.

In peace time the air force command is under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, except as regards training, for which it is attached to the General Staff like the other inspectorates of the various arms and services.

- The air force command comprises the following departments :
- Staff (operations, intelligence, air defence, training, personnel) ;
 - Technical department (technical office, supplies office, administrative office) ;
 - Engineering ;
 - Civil aeronautics ;
 - Intendance ;
 - Health ;
 - Justice ;
 - Meteorological Service.

The air force consists of :

- 6 air regiments forming 42 flights ;
- 2 special air groups forming 6 flights ;
- 2 seaplane groups forming 7 flights ;
- 1 balloon battalion (3 companies) ;
- 4 pilots' schools and a number of other special schools.

AIR MATERIAL.

(I.I.1936.)

	Number of aeroplanes	Total horse-power
Land army	552	260,386

NOTE.—The above figure represents the number of aeroplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 205 (43,120 h.p.) training aircraft at present in commission, or a certain number of aeroplanes belonging to the immediate reserve.

Staff Services.—See Chapter I, § 3.

General Economic Service.—This department, which has charge of supplies, includes the following sections : Intendance, Administration, and Auditing.

The Intendance Section is responsible for supplies of foodstuffs and material. The Administrative Section makes payments, provides clothing, administers the depots, etc.

The Audit Section is under the immediate direction of the Minister of the Army and Marine. Its duty is to audit expenditure for the military budget.

Technical Service.—This Department includes the following sections : Technical Artillery Section ; Technical Engineering Section ; Technical Air Section ; Geographical Section.

Army Medical Service.—The Army Medical Service consists of two sections, the Medical Section and the Pharmaceutical Section.

Department of Military Justice ; Chaplains' Department ; Veterinary Service ; Department of Military Music.

SUMMARY TABLE OF UNITS.

	Army areas	Divisional areas	Divisions	Brigades or units of a similar rank	Regiments	Battalions (groups)	Flights	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Higher territorial units ..	5	16	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Infantry	—	—	16	16	52 ¹	128	—	—	567 ²	—
Cavalry	—	—	2	5 ¹	10 ³	2 ⁴	—	40 ⁵	6 ⁴	—
Artillery	—	—	—	16	31 ¹	88	—	—	14	206
Air force	—	—	—	2	6	18	55	—	3 ⁶	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	6	15	—	—	46 ¹	—
Train	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—	—
Army Medical Corps ..	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	17	—
Motor troops	—	—	—	—	6	—	—	—	27 ¹	—
Total	5	16	18	42	111	251	55	57	680	206

¹ One of the Royal Guard.
² Including 128 machine-gun companies.
³ Including 2 of the Royal Guard.
⁴ Cyclist battalion (companies).
⁵ 10 of which are machine-gun squadrons.
⁶ Balloon companies.

GENDARMERIE, FRONTIER GUARDS AND POLICE.

Gendarmerie.

The gendarmerie is under the Ministry of the Interior. It is attached to the army only as far as organisation and discipline are concerned. Although

it has a military aspect from the point of view of discipline, the gendarmerie is only an executive organ for the maintenance of order and for the judicial service of the State. The individual armament of the gendarmerie consists of a rifle, an automatic pistol and a sword (in the case of the Belgrade squadron). The collective armament consists of a number of automatic rifles, temporarily distributed among certain stations. The gendarmes are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a minimum period of three years, which may be renewed. The training is given by the gendarmerie N.C.O.s. There exists a school for N.C.O.s (duration of training : six months).

The gendarmerie is being re-organised. It is proposed to form a mobile gendarmerie battalion, to which the automatic rifles mentioned above will be served out.

It is for purely administrative reasons that gendarmerie stations and sub-stations are grouped into territorial companies (political areas), and these in turn into territorial gendarmerie regiments.

For 1936-37, the budgetary effectives of the gendarmerie consisted of 450 officers, and 17,490 N.C.O.s, corporals, and gendarmes.

Frontier Guard.

The frontier guards act chiefly as a police force and are also partly responsible for Customs supervision. From the point of view of discipline they are under the Ministry of the Army and Marine, but their duties bring them under the Ministries of the Interior (as regards frontier supervision), Finance (as regards Customs), National Economy and Agriculture.

Small groups of frontier guards are posted at intervals all along the frontier ; sections and sub-sections exist only in the form of depots, which carry out the administrative duties and are responsible for supervision. The frontier-guard organisation does not include (except for the small groups and depots) any compact infantry and other organic units capable of taking part in modern military operations.

The guards are recruited by voluntary enlistment for a period of three years, which may be renewed. Special training for the maintenance of order at the frontier and discipline is given by frontier-guard officers. Their individual armament consists of a carbine and an automatic pistol.

For 1936-37, the budgetary effectives of the frontier guard numbered 8,411 officers, N.C.O.s and men.

State Police.

The State police, which constitutes the local police authority in the most important centres, is under the Ministry of the Interior. The individual armament of the police consists of an automatic pistol, a carbine and a truncheon.

The recruiting is based on voluntary engagement. The training is solely for special service of the police.

In addition to the State police there are *rural guards* and agents of the *communal police* and *municipal police* who are armed with sporting rifles or pistols and, in exceptional cases, with carbines of an old type.

The Ministry of Finance has *revenue agents* (Customs officials) under it ; it is the duty of those agents to supervise the revenue from all indirect taxes and to suppress smuggling. Their individual armament consists of swords and pistols or carbines ; their collective armament consists of four 37 and 47 mm. guns and 10 machine-guns on patrol craft. Their approximate strength is 5,170.

Lastly, there are *forest guards* (1,651 men) and *prison guards* (1,145).

RECRUITING SYSTEM AND PERIOD OF SERVICE.

Military service is compulsory.

All adult males who are fit to serve are liable for personal service ; they may neither send substitutes nor be exempted from service by the payment of a tax.

A military tax must be paid by men found unfit for service and by persons deprived of their civil rights. The latter category have to pay the tax and are, in addition, liable to serve in auxiliary services in rear of the army in case of mobilisation or war.

Military service begins at 20 years of age, and ceases at the age of 50.

Men liable to military service serve :

- (a) In the active army from the age of 20 to the age of 40 ;
- (b) In the reserve forces, from the age of 40 to the age of 50.

In case of mobilisation and war the Minister of the Army and Marine may, if necessary, in pursuance of a decision of the Cabinet, call up young men between 18 and 20 years of age for service in the army. The period served in the army is then deducted from the period of service in the permanent cadres.

In similar circumstances he may also, if need be, call up all persons of 17 to 55 years of age to serve in the army or for auxiliary work in the rear of the army, if they are fit for the latter form of service.

Service in the Permanent Units.

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, the period of service with the colours is as follows :

	Normal period (Months)	Reduced period ¹ (Months)
Army	18	9 ²
Air force	24	12 ³
Navy	24	9

Under the law on the organisation of the army and navy, all officers of the reserve and reservists may be called up each year for a period of training as follows : four weeks during their service in the army of operations (from 20 to 40 years) ; two weeks during their service in the territorial reserve army (from 40 to 50 years).

¹ For the army : eldest sons, sole supporters of families, and students ; for the air force : trained pilots ; for the navy : students.

² Six months for seminarists.

³ Nine months for eldest sons, sole supporters of families and students.

Exemption from Active Service.

The following categories are exempt from active service :

- (a) Men unfit for service ;
- (b) Men whose service has been postponed after they have attained 27 years of age ;
- (c) Sole supporters of a family who live by cultivating their own farms or by labour, and pay a direct tax of not more than 120 dinars.

Release from Active Service.

Soldiers belonging to one of the following categories are released from active service before the termination of their period of service :

- (a) Soldiers who have become unfit for service ;
- (b) Soldiers temporarily unfit for service ; they must rejoin if they become fit before reaching the age of 27 ;
- (c) Soldiers sentenced to imprisonment or to hard labour who will not have completed their sentences before reaching the age of 27 years ;
- (d) Soldiers whose family or financial circumstances have changed may also benefit by the provisions of the present law.

Finally, the law provides in certain circumstances for the postponement of service in the case of men engaged in certain studies, in the case of sole supporters of families and in some other cases.

CADRES.

N.C.O.s.

The rank of corporal exists in all the arms and departments which are organised in units, both in the active army and in the reserve.

In order to be promoted corporal the soldier must serve six months and pass an examination on leaving the preparatory school attached to his unit.

The N.C.O.s are recruited from among soldiers who have completed the courses at the schools and special schools for N.C.O.s.

N.C.O.s who have completed their period of service may re-engage.

Officers.

Second lieutenants in the active army are recruited from among :

(1) Men who have completed their studies at the preparatory school of the Military Academy ;

(2) Men who are Yugoslav subjects and have completed their studies at a foreign military school of the same class as the preparatory school of the Military Academy, if they apply to enter the national army in the course of the year following their leaving the school ;

- (3) Sergeant-majors :
- (a) Who have served in that rank for at least four years;
 - (b) Who have been selected by their superior officers and have passed the examination for second lieutenants ;
- (4) Second lieutenants of the reserve and sergeant-majors of the reserve allowed by their superior officers to take the examination for the rank of second lieutenant in the active army.

Promotion.

Officers of all arms and all services may be promoted to a higher rank :

- (1) Up to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority ;
- (2) For ranks higher than that of lieutenant-colonel, by seniority and selection ;
- (3) In the case of vacancies, after fulfilling the conditions below.

Conditions of Promotion.

Special conditions for the officers of the principal arms :

For the rank of second lieutenant : four years' service in the inferior rank.
 For the rank of lieutenant : four years ;
 For the rank of captain (second class) : three years ;
 For the rank of captain (first class) : three years ;
 For the rank of major : four years ;
 For the rank of lieutenant-colonel : four years ;
 For the rank of colonel : four years ;
 For the rank of general in command of a brigade : four years ;
 For the rank of general in command of a division : four years ;
 For the rank of general in command of an army : must possess the necessary qualifications for exercising supreme command and must have commanded an army area for one year.

In war time a general in command of an army who has rendered distinguished services may be promoted field-marshal.

These conditions apply to officers of the various arms and the Staff service, whereas field officers (majors, lieutenant-colonels, and colonels) of the other services are only promoted after five years' service in the rank below.

Reserve Non-Commissioned Officers and Officers.

- (a) *N.C.O.s.*—The following are eligible as reserve *N.C.O.s* :
- (1) *N.C.O.s* who have left the active army with the rank of *N.C.O.* ;
 - (2) Any person liable to military service who obtains the rank of reserve *N.C.O.*

Reserve *N.C.O.s* may, if they apply to do so, and if their services are required, be incorporated in the active army, subject to certain conditions.

(b) *Officers.*—Reserve officers are recruited from among retired officers, students who have passed the examination for second lieutenant of reserve, and qualified N.C.O.s who have passed the examination for reserve officers.

Reserve officers over 50 years of age may also be called up if they are fit for military service. They are employed in rear of the army.

Military Schools.

(1) *Military Schools for N.C.O.s* (1,775 students in 1936-37).

There are schools for the non-commissioned ranks in the various arms, in the navy and in the Departments.

Troop schools for the preparation of N.C.O.s and petty officers are organised as need arises in the units belonging to the various arms and in the navy.

(2) *Military Schools for Officers.*

Schools for the Training of Officers :

The Military Academy (826 cadets in 1936-37) ;
The Administrative School ;
The School for Reserve Officers.

Schools for Higher Ranks :

The Higher School of the Military Academy ;
Preparatory Courses for Staff Officers ;
Higher Intendance School (213 cadets in 1936-37).

Schools for the Advanced Training of Officers of the Principal Arms :

The School for Infantry Officers ;
The Artillery School (550 cadets in 1936-37) ;
The Cavalry School ;
The Engineers' School ;
The Air Schools.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

(1936-37.)

I. *Officers :*

Field-Marshal	1
Generals (army commanders)	10
Divisional Generals	49
Brigadier-Generals	105
Colonels	333
Lieutenant-Colonels	511
Majors	287
Captains	2,728
Lieutenants	2,424
Second Lieutenants	2,521
Total	8,969
II. <i>N.C.O.s</i>	9,850
III. <i>Corporals and other ranks</i>	98,000
Grand total	116,819

SUMMARY TABLE OF BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

Land Army.

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
Officers ..	6,641	6,795	7,052	7,527	7,123	7,758	8,150	8,401	8,639	8,969
N.C.O.s and men ..	100,900	101,800	103,393	104,222	105,487	89,324	99,501	99,594	107,225	107,850
Total ..	107,541	108,595	110,445	111,749	112,610	97,082	107,651	107,995	115,864	116,819

II. Navy.

LIST OF UNITS.

(1936.)

Cruiser :

Dalmacija (1899)
(Training-ship)

Standard displacement, 2,370 tons. Length, 342½ feet. Beam, 38.5 feet. Draught, 17½ feet. H.P. 8,000 = 21 kts. Guns : 6 3.4-inch (A.A.). 2 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

Flotilla leader :

Dubrovnik (1931)

Standard displacement, 1,880 tons. Length, 371.5 feet. Beam, 35 feet. Draught, 11.7 feet. H.P. 42,000 = 37 kts. Guns : 4 5.5-inch, 2 3.4-inch A.A. 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).

8 torpedo-boats : ¹

T. 1-T. 4 (1913-15)

T. 5-T. 8 (1913-15)

Standard displacement, 262-266 tons. Dimensions : 188.3 × 18.7 × 4.9 feet. H.P. 5,000 = 28 kts. Guns : 2 66-mm., 2 torpedo-tubes (18-inch).

4 submarines :

1. *Hrabri* } (1927)2. *Nebojsa* }Standard displacement, $\frac{975}{1,164}$ tons. Speed : $\frac{15.5}{10}$ kts. Guns : 2 4-inch A.A., 6 torpedo-tubes (21-inch).3. *Smeli* (1928)4. *Osvetnik* (1929)Standard displacement, $\frac{600}{809}$ tons. H.P. $\frac{1,440}{1,000}$ = $\frac{14.5}{9}$ kts. Guns : 1 4-inch, 6 torpedo-tubes (19.7-inch).

Miscellaneous : 34 units (minelayers, monitors; etc.).

SUMMARY TABLE OF NAVAL UNITS.

	Total tonnage
1 cruiser	2,370
1 flotilla leader	1,880
8 torpedo-boats	2,112
4 submarines	3,150
Total	9,512

¹ 2 destroyers of 1,210 tons displacement have been ordered in 1936.

NOTE.—Authorised : about 50,000 tons in small vessels (coast defence), cruisers, destroyers and submarines, and about 50,000 tons in vessels of types to be determined later.

AIR MATERIAL.
(I.I.1936.)

Total aeroplanes of the sea armed forces .. 62
Total horse-power 33,950

The above figure represents the number of seaplanes in commission in the present organic units, and does not include 34 training seaplanes at present in commission.

BUDGETARY EFFECTIVES.

	Total effectives
1932-33	7,013
1933-34	6,288
1934-35	6,978
1935-36	6,864 ¹
1936-37	7,098

III. Budget Expenditure on National Defence.

The financial year covers the period from April 1st to March 31st.

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts	Provisional results				Estimates
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Ministry of the Army and Navy ..	2,187.8	2,016.3	1,804.4	1,704.1	1,902.7	2,309.4
Index numbers of :						
Wholesale prices (1929-30 = 100)	73	67	65	65	69	71
Retail prices: Cost of living (1929-30 = 100)	84	75	65	61	62	62

NOTES.—1. Expenditure on the air force and on the frontier guard is included in the expenditure of the Ministry of the Army and the Navy.

2. Only a small amount of military pensions is included in the above figures (about 5 million dinars per annum).

¹ Provisional figure.

3. The figures of closed accounts represent the payments effected on account of the budget during the financial year and an additional period of five months. Liabilities outstanding at the end of this additional period are paid from the "Working Capital Fund of the Treasury". Out of this fund is also paid expenditure not included in the budget. Such expenditure may be authorised by law or by a decision of the Executive, subject to covering sanction in the subsequent finance law, or special laws. It is impossible to ascertain the payments relating to national defence effected by this fund.

4. There are, moreover, certain special funds relating to national defence outside the budget and budgetary accounts (the fund for remounts and the Army transport corps and the fund for the construction and repair of houses for military personnel), but a portion of these funds is represented by transfers from the budget. Figures for these funds are not available.

5. Expenditure on the gendarmerie is not included in the figures above. It is charged to the budget of the Ministry of the Interior and has amounted to the following sums :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts	Estimates				
	Dinars (000,000's)					
Gendarmerie	347.1	350.7	344.6	336.6	.	316.6

6. Military pensions and war disablement pensions are shown in the general budget under the heading "Pensions". Military pensions are shown jointly with civil pensions. War disablement pensions have amounted to :

	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35	1935-36	1936-37
	Closed accounts	Provisional results				Estimates
	Dinars (000,000's)					
War disablement pensions ..	108.9	108.0	106.0	109.7	102.6	103.5

ANNEX I

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS

(DEMILITARISED ZONES, LIMITATION OF NAVAL FORCES,
REDUCTION OF EFFECTIVES, ETC.)

DEFINITIVE TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA, PRUSSIA AND RUSSIA, AND FRANCE.

Signed at Paris, November 20th, 1815.

.....

THE FORTIFICATIONS OF HUNINGUEN.

III. The Fortifications of Huninguen having been constantly an object of uneasiness to the Town of Basle, the High Contracting Parties, in order to give to the Helvetic Confederacy a new proof of their good-will and of their solicitude for its welfare, have agreed among themselves to demolish the fortifications of Huninguen; and the French Government engages, from the same motive, not to re-establish them at any time, and not to replace them by other fortifications, at a distance of less than that of three leagues from the Town of Basle.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers, 1815-1816.]

AGREEMENT CONCERNING NAVAL FORCE ON THE
GREAT LAKES, BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM
AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Signed at Washington, April 28th-29th, 1817.

His Royal Highness, acting in the name and on behalf of His Majesty, agrees that the naval force to be maintained upon the American Lakes by His Majesty and the Government of the United States shall henceforth be confined to the following vessels on each side ; that is :

On Lake Ontario to one vessel not exceeding one hundred tons burthen and armed with one eighteen-pound cannon ;

On the Upper Lakes to two vessels not exceeding like burthen each and armed with like force ;

On the waters of Lake Champlain to one vessel not exceeding like burthen and armed with like force.

And His Royal Highness agrees that all other armed vessels on these lakes shall be forthwith dismantled and that no other vessels of war shall be there built or armed.

His Royal Highness further agrees that, if either Party should hereafter be desirous of annulling this stipulation and should give notice to that effect to the other Party, it shall cease to be binding after the expiration of six months from the date of such notice.

The Undersigned has it in command from His Royal Highness the Prince Regent to acquaint the American Government that His Royal Highness has issued orders to His Majesty's officers on the lakes directing that the naval force so to be limited shall be restricted to such services as will in no respect interfere with the proper duties of the armed vessels of the other Party.

[Source : Treaties, etc., between the U.S.A. and other Powers, compiled by W. Malley ; Vol. I, p. 628.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC AND
CHILE DEFINING THE BOUNDARIES BETWEEN
THE TWO COUNTRIES

Signed at Buenos Aires, July 23rd, 1881.

.....
V. Magellan's Straits are neutralised for ever, and free navigation is guaranteed to the flags of all nations. To insure this liberty and neutrality no fortifications or military defences shall be erected that could interfere with this object.....
.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 72.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN, AUSTRIA-HUNGARY, FRANCE, GERMANY, ITALY, NETHERLANDS, RUSSIA, SPAIN AND TURKEY REGARDING THE FREE NAVIGATION OF THE SUEZ MARITIME CANAL

Signed at Constantinople, October 29th, 1888.

Article I.

The Suez Maritime Canal shall always be free and open, in time of war as in time of peace, to every vessel of commerce or of war, without distinction of flag. Consequently, the High Contracting Parties agree not in any way to interfere with the free use of the canal, in time of war as in time of peace.

The canal shall never be subjected to the exercise of the right of blockade.

Article IV.

The Maritime Canal remaining open in time of war as a free passage, even to the ships of war of belligerents, according to the terms of Article I of the present Treaty, the High Contracting Parties agree that no right of war, no act of hostility, nor any act having for its object to obstruct the free navigation of the canal shall be committed in the canal and its ports of access, as well as within a radius of three marine miles from those ports, even though the Ottoman Empire should be one of the belligerent powers.

Vessels of war of belligerents shall not revictual nor take in stores in the canal and its ports of access except in so far as may be strictly necessary. The transit of the aforesaid vessels through the canal shall be effected with the least possible delay, in accordance with the regulations in force, and without any other intermission than that resulting from the necessities of the service.

Article V.

In time of war belligerent Powers shall not disembark nor embark within the canal and its ports of access either troops, munitions or materials of war. But in case of an accidental hindrance in the canal, men may be embarked or disembarked at the ports of access by detachments not exceeding 1,000 men, with a corresponding amount of war material.

Article VII.

The Powers shall not keep any vessel of war in the waters of the canal (including Lake Timsah and the Bitter Lakes).

Nevertheless, they may station vessels of war in the ports of access of Port Said and Suez, the number of which shall not exceed two for each Power.

This right shall not be exercised by belligerents.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 79 ; p. 18.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA
 GIVING EFFECT TO ARTICLE III OF THE CONVENTION
 OF JULY 24TH, 1886, RELATIVE TO BURMAH AND
 THIBET

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

.....
Article VII.

The High Contracting Parties engage neither to construct nor to maintain within ten English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87 ; p. 1311.]

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENTS OF
 GREAT BRITAIN AND RUSSIA, WITH REGARD TO THE
 SPHERES OF INFLUENCE OF THE TWO COUNTRIES
 IN THE REGION OF THE PAMIRS

Signed at London, March 11th, 1895.

.....
 5. Her Britannic Majesty's Government engage that the territory lying within the British sphere of influence between the Hindu Kush and the line running from the east end of Lake Victoria to the Chinese frontier shall form part of the territory of the Ameer of Afghanistan, that it shall not be annexed to Great Britain, and that no military posts or forts shall be established in it.....

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 87.]

DECLARATION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE
 WITH REGARD TO THE KINGDOM OF SIAM

Signed at London, January 15th, 1896.

1. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petcha Bouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) Rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Pase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers the estuaries of which are included in that coast ; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong River and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing.

.....
 [Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 88 ; p. 13.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, RELATIVE TO THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A COMMUNICATION BY SHIP CANAL BETWEEN THE ATLANTIC AND PACIFIC OCEANS (CANAL OF PANAMA)

Signed at Washington, November 18th, 1901.

2. The canal shall never be blockaded, nor shall any right of war be exercised nor any act of hostility be committed within it. The United States, however, shall be at liberty to maintain such military police along the canal as may be necessary to protect it against lawlessness and disorder.

4. No belligerent shall embark or disembark troops, munitions of war, or warlike materials in the canal, except in case of accidental hindrance of the transit, and in such case the transit shall be resumed with all possible dispatch.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 94 ; 1900-1901.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND ABYSSINIA TO REGULATE THE FRONTIER BETWEEN THE SUDAN AND ABYSSINIA

Signed May 15th, 1902.

Article IV.

The Emperor Menelik engages to allow the Governments of Great Britain and the Sudan to select in the neighbourhood of Itang, on the Baro River, a block of territory having a river frontage of not more than 2,000 metres and an area not exceeding 400 hectares, which shall be leased to the Government of the Sudan, to be administered and occupied as a commercial station so long as the Sudan is under the Anglo-Egyptian Government.

It is agreed between the two High Contracting Parties that the territory so leased shall not be used for any political or military purpose.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 467.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC
AND CHILE RESPECTING
THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Santiago, May 28th, 1902.

Article I.

With the view of removing all motive for uneasiness or resentment in either country, the Governments of the Argentine Republic and of Chile desist from acquiring the vessels of war which they have in construction and from henceforth making new acquisitions. Both Governments agree, moreover, to reduce their respective fleets, for which object they will continue to exert themselves until they arrive at an understanding which shall establish a just balance (of strength) between the said fleets.

This reduction shall take place within one year, counting from the date of exchange of ratifications of the present Convention.

Article II.

The two Governments bind themselves not to increase, without previous notice, their naval armaments during five years; the one intending to increase them shall give the other eighteen months' notice. It is understood that all armaments for the fortification of the coasts and ports are excluded from this Agreement, and any floating machine destined exclusively for the defence of these, such as submarines, etc., can be acquired.

Article III.

The two Contracting Parties shall not be at liberty to part with any vessels, in consequence of this Convention, in favour of countries having questions pending with one or the other.

Article IV.

In order to facilitate the transfer of pending contracts, both Governments bind themselves to prolong for two months the term stipulated for the delivery of the vessels in construction, for which purpose they will give the necessary instructions immediately this Convention has been signed.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 95 ; p. 762.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN JAPAN AND RUSSIA

Signed at Portsmouth, September 5th, 1905.

.....

Article IX.

The Imperial Russian Government cede to the Imperial Government of Japan, in perpetuity and full sovereignty, the southern portion of the Island of Saghalien and all islands adjacent thereto, and all public works and properties thereon. The fiftieth degree of north latitude is adopted as the northern boundary of the ceded territory. The exact alignment of such territory shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of additional Article II, annexed to this Treaty.

Japan and Russia mutually agree not to construct in their respective possessions on the Island of Saghalien or the adjacent islands any fortifications or other similar military works. They also respectively engage not to take any military measures which may impede the free navigation of the Straits of La Perouse and Tartary.

[Source : MARTENS II. Tome XXXIII.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN SWEDEN AND NORWAY
FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A NEUTRAL ZONE
AND FOR DISMANTLING FORTIFICATIONS

Signed at Stockholm, October 26th, 1905.

Article I.

I. In order to ensure pacific relations between the two States, a territory (neutral zone), which shall enjoy the advantages of perpetual neutrality, shall be established on either side of the common frontier.

The neutrality of the said zone shall be absolute. The two States shall therefore be prohibited from conducting operations of war in this zone, from employing it as a "point d'appui" or as a base for such operations and from stationing (apart from the exception provided for in Article 6) or concentrating armed military forces therein, except such as may be necessary for the maintenance of public order or for providing assistance in case of disaster. If in one of the two States there exist or if later there are constructed railways passing through part of that State's neutral zone in a direction mainly parallel to the latter's longitudinal axis, the present provisions shall not preclude the employment of these railways for military transport in transit. Nor shall they preclude persons domiciled in the part of the zone belonging to either of the two States and forming part of the army or navy from being assembled in that zone for the purpose of proceeding without delay outside the zone.

No fortifications, naval ports or depots of stores for the army or navy may be retained in the neutral zone or may be established therein in future.

Nevertheless, these provisions shall not be applicable in the event of the two States assisting one another in a war against a common enemy. If one of the two States is at war with a third Power, these provisions shall not be binding in respect of the part of the zone belonging to each State—either on the State which is at war or on the other State, in so far as the latter takes steps to safeguard its neutrality.

II. In virtue of the above provisions, the fortifications at present situated in the neutral zone as determined above shall be dismantled, viz. : the Norwegian groups of fortifications at Fredrikssten, with Gyldenlöve, Overbjerget, Veden and Hjelmkollen, at Orje with Kroksund and at Urskog (Dingsrud).

.....

VII. The Kongsvinger group of fortifications may not be increased either as regards buildings, armaments or garrison, the figure of the latter having up to the present not exceeded 300 men. Men called up for annual training shall not be included in the garrison. In pursuance of the above provision, no new fortifications may be constructed within a radius of 10 kilometres of the old fortress of Kongsvinger.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 98 ; p. 821.]

CONVENTION WITH A VIEW TO DEFINING
THE POSITION OF FRANCE AND SPAIN RESPECTIVELY
IN REGARD TO THE SHEREEFIAN EMPIRE

Signed at Madrid, November 27th, 1912.

.....

Article 6.

In order to ensure freedom of passage through the Straits of Gibraltar, the two Governments agree not to permit the construction of fortifications or strategical works of any kind on the part of the Moroccan coast which is referred to in Article 7 of the Franco-English Declaration of April 8th, 1904, and Article 14 of the Franco-Spanish Convention of October 3rd of the same year, and which is included in the respective spheres of influence.

[Source : British and Foreign State Papers ; Vol. 106 ; p. 1025.]

PROTOCOL¹ RESPECTING THE NEW HEBRIDES

*Signed at London, August 6th, 1914, by Representatives of the
British and French Governments.*

.....

3. The two signatory Powers mutually undertake not to erect fortifications in the Group and not to establish penal settlements of any kind.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1922, No. 10, p. 335.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF GERMANY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES

*Signed at Versailles, June 28th, 1919.**

In order to render possible the initiation of a general limitation of the armaments of all nations, Germany undertakes strictly to observe the military, naval and air clauses which follow.

¹ Ratifications exchanged at London, March 18th, 1922.

² Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Versailles.

As the result of decisions by the Conference of Ambassadors and Agreements reached between the German Government and the Allied Governments, more specific provisions have been laid down for the execution of the clauses here reproduced. These additional provisions are not given in this document.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 160.

(1) By a date which must not be later than March 31st, 1920, the German Army must not comprise more than seven divisions of infantry and three divisions of cavalry.

The total number of effectives in the Army of the States constituting Germany must not exceed one hundred thousand men, including officers and establishments of depots. The Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory and to the control of the frontiers.

The total effective strength of officers, including the personnel of staffs, whatever their composition, must not exceed four thousand.

(2) Divisions and Army Corps headquarters staffs shall be organised in accordance with Table No. 1 annexed to this Section.

The number and strength of the units of infantry, artillery, engineers, technical services and troops laid down in the aforesaid table constitute maxima which must not be exceeded.

The following units may each have their own depot :

- An Infantry regiment ;
- A Cavalry regiment ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

(3) The divisions must not be grouped under more than two army corps headquarters staffs.

The maintenance or formation of forces differently grouped or of other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war is forbidden.

The Great German General Staff and all similar organisations shall be dissolved and may not be reconstituted in any form.

The officers, or persons in the position of officers, in the Ministries of War in the different States in Germany and in the Administrations attached to them, must not exceed three hundred in number and are included in the maximum strength of four thousand laid down in the third sub-paragraph of paragraph (1) of this article.

TABLE NO. I.

STATE AND ESTABLISHMENT OF ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS
AND OF INFANTRY AND CAVALRY DIVISIONS.

These tabular statements do not form a fixed establishment to be imposed on Germany, but the figures contained in them (number of units and strengths) represent maximum figures, which should not in any case be exceeded.

I. *Army Corps Headquarters Staffs.*

UNIT	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Army Corps Headquarters Staff	2	30	150
Total for Headquarters Staff		60	300

II. *Establishment of an Infantry Division.*

UNIT	Maximum Number of such Units in a Single Division	Maximum Strength of each Unit	
		Officers	N.C.O.s and Men
Headquarters of an infantry division	1	25	70
Headquarters of divisional infantry	1	4	30
Headquarters of divisional artillery	1	4	30
Regiment of infantry	3	70	2,300
(Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.)			
Trench mortar company	3	6	150
Divisional squadron	1	6	150
Field artillery regiment	1	85	1,300
(Each regiment comprises 3 groups of artillery. Each group comprises 3 batteries.)			
Pioneer battalion	1	12	400
(This battalion comprises 2 companies of pioneers, 1 pontoon detachment, 1 search-light section.)			
Signal detachment	1	12	300
(This detachment comprises 1 telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.)			
Divisional medical service	1	20	400
Parks and convoys		14	800
Total for infantry division		410	10,830

III. *Establishment of a Cavalry Division.*

Headquarters of a cavalry division	1	15	50
Cavalry regiment	6	40	800
(Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.)			
Horse artillery group (3 batteries)	1	20	400
Total for cavalry division		275	5,250

Article 161.

Army administrative services consisting of civilian personnel not included in the number of effectives prescribed by the Treaty will have such personnel reduced in each class to one-tenth of that laid down in the budget of 1913.

Article 162.

The number of employees or officials of the German States, such as Customs officers, forest guards and coastguards, shall not exceed that of the employees or officials functioning in these capacities in 1913.

The number of gendarmes and employees or officials of the local or municipal police may only be increased to an extent corresponding to the increase of population since 1913 in the districts or municipalities in which they are employed.

These employees and officials may not be assembled for military training.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 164.

Up to the time at which Germany is admitted as a Member of the League of Nations, the German Army must not possess an armament greater than the

amounts fixed in Table No. 2 annexed to this Section, with the exception of an optional increase not exceeding one-twenty-fifth part for small arms and one-fiftieth part for guns, which shall be exclusively used to provide for such eventual replacements as may be necessary.

Germany agrees that, after she has become a Member of the League of Nations, the armaments fixed in the said table shall remain in force until they are modified by the Council of the League. Furthermore, she hereby agrees strictly to observe the decisions of the Council of the League on this subject.

TABLE No. 2.

TABULAR STATEMENT OF ARMAMENT ESTABLISHMENT.
FOR A MAXIMUM OF 7 INFANTRY DIVISIONS, 3 CAVALRY DIVISIONS,
AND 2 ARMY CORPS HEADQUARTERS STAFFS.

MATERIAL	Infantry Division (1)	For 7 Infantry Divisions (2)	Cavalry Division (3)	For 3 Cavalry Divisions (4)	For 2 Army Corps Headquarters Staffs (5)	Total of Columns 2, 4 and 5 (6)
Rifles	12,000	84,000			This establishment must be drawn from the increased armaments of the divisional infantry.	84,000
Carbines			6,000	18,000		18,000
Heavy machine-guns ..	108	756	12	36		792
Light machine-guns ..	162	1,134				1,134
Medium trench mortars..	9	63				63
Light trench mortars ..	27	189				189
7.7 cm. guns	24	168	12	36		204
10.5 cm. howitzers.. ..	12	84				84

Article 166.

At the date of March 31st, 1920, the stock of munitions which the German Army may have at its disposal shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table No. 3 annexed to this Section.

Within the same period the German Government will store these stocks at points to be notified to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers. The German Government is forbidden to establish any other stocks, depots or reserves of munitions.

TABLE No. 3.
MAXIMUM STOCKS AUTHORISED.

MATERIAL	Maximum Number of Arms authorised	Establishment per Unit	Maximum Totals
Rifles	84,000	Rounds	Rounds
Carbines	18,000	400	40,800,000
Heavy machine-guns	792	8,000	15,408,000
Light machine-guns	1,134		
Medium trench mortars	63	400	25,200
Light trench mortars	189	800	151,200
<i>Field Artillery :</i>			
7.7 cm. guns	204	1,000	204,000
10.5 cm. howitzers	84	800	67,200

Article 167.

The number and calibre of the guns constituting at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty the armament of the fortified works, fortresses, and any land or coast forts which Germany is allowed to retain must be notified immediately by the German Government to the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates : fifteen hundred rounds per piece for those the calibre of which is 10.5 cm. and under ; five hundred rounds per piece for those of higher calibre.

Article 168.

The manufacture of arms, munitions, or any war material shall only be carried out in factories or works the location of which shall be communicated to and approved by the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and the number of which they retain the right to restrict.

.....

Article 170.

Importation into Germany of arms, munitions and war material of every kind shall be strictly prohibited.

The same applies to the manufacture for, and export to, foreign countries of arms, munitions and war material of every kind.

Article 171.

The use of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases and all analogous liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Germany.

The same applies to materials specially intended for the manufacture, storage and use of the said products or devices.

The manufacture and the importation into Germany of armoured cars, tanks and all similar constructions suitable for use in war are also prohibited.

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 173.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Germany.

The German Army may only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

Article 174.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be twelve consecutive years.

The number of men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 175.

The officers who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of forty-five years at least.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for twenty-five consecutive years at least.

Officers who have previously belonged to any formations whatever of the Army, and who are not retained in the units allowed to be maintained, must

not take part in any military exercise whether theoretical or practical, and will not be under any military obligations whatever.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year five per cent of the total effectives of officers provided for in the present Treaty.

Article 176.

On the expiration of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Germany the number of military schools which is absolutely indispensable for the recruitment of the officers of the units allowed. These schools will be exclusively intended for the recruitment of officers of each arm, in the proportion of one school per arm.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses of the said schools will be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres will be reckoned in the effectives fixed by the present Treaty.

Article 177.

Educational establishments, the universities, societies of discharged soldiers, shooting or touring clubs and, generally speaking, associations of every description, whatever be the age of their members, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

In particular, they will be forbidden to instruct or exercise their members, or to allow them to be instructed or exercised, in the profession or use of arms.

These societies, associations, educational establishments and universities must have no connection with the Ministries of War or any other military authority.

Article 178.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or general staffs include supplementary cadres.

Article 179.

Germany agrees from the coming into force of the present Treaty not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory, and Germany, further, agrees to take appropriate measures to prevent German nationals from leaving her territory to become enrolled in the Army, Navy or Air Services of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air Services for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or otherwise for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers agree, so far as they are concerned, from the coming into force of the present treaty not to enrol in nor to attach to their armies or naval or air forces any German national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies, or naval or air forces, or otherwise to employ any such German national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 180.

All fortified works, fortresses and field works situated in German territory to the west of a line drawn fifty kilometres to the east of the Rhine shall be disarmed and dismantled.

The construction of any new fortification, whatever its nature and importance is forbidden in the zone referred to in the first paragraph of the present article.

The system of fortified works of the southern and eastern frontiers of Germany shall be maintained in its existing state.

Article 195.

In order to ensure free passage into the Baltic to all nations, Germany shall not erect any fortifications in the area comprised between latitudes 55° 27' N. and 54° 00' N. and longitudes 9° 00' E. and 16° 00' E. of the meridian of Greenwich, nor install any guns commanding the maritime routes between the North Sea and the Baltic. The fortifications now existing in this area shall be demolished and the guns removed under the supervision of the Allied Governments and in periods to be fixed by them.

The German Government shall place at the disposal of the Governments of the Principal Allied and Associated Powers all hydrographical information now in its possession concerning the channels and adjoining waters between the Baltic and the North Sea.

SECTION XIII. HELIGOLAND.

Article 115.

The fortifications, military establishments and harbours of the Islands of Heligoland and Dune shall be destroyed under the supervision of the Principal Allied Governments by German labour and at the expense of Germany within a period to be determined by the said Governments.

.....
 These fortifications, military establishments and harbours shall not be reconstructed, nor shall any similar works be constructed in future.

Article 196.

All fortified works and fortifications, other than those mentioned in Section XIII (Heligoland) of Part III (Political Clauses for Europe) and in Article 195, now established within fifty kilometres of the German coast or in German islands off that coast, shall be considered as of a defensive nature and may remain in their existing condition.

No new fortifications shall be constructed within these limits. The armament of these defences shall not exceed, as regards the number and calibre of guns, those in position at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

.....
 On the expiration of a period of two months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the stocks of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at a maximum figure of fifteen hundred rounds per piece for calibres of 4.1-inch and under, and five hundred rounds per piece for higher calibres.

DEMILITARISATION OF THE LEFT BANK OF THE RHINE.

Article 42.

Germany is forbidden to maintain or construct any fortifications either on the left bank of the Rhine or on the right bank to the west of a line drawn 50 kilometres to the east of the Rhine.

Article 43.

In the area defined above the maintenance and the assembly of armed forces, either permanently or temporarily, and military manœuvres of any kind, as well as the upkeep of all permanent works for mobilisation, are in the same way forbidden.

Article 44.

In case Germany fails in any manner whatever in the provisions of Articles 42 and 43, she shall be regarded as committing a hostile act against the Powers signatory of the present Treaty and as calculated to disturb the peace of the world.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 181.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the German naval forces in commission must not exceed :

- 6 battleships of the *Deutschland* or *Lothringen* type ;
- 6 light cruisers ;
- 12 destroyers ;
- 12 torpedo-boats ;

or an equal number of ships constructed to replace them as provided in Article 190.

No submarines are to be included.

All other warships, except where there is provision to the contrary in the present Treaty, must be placed in reserve or devoted to commercial purposes

Article 183.

After the expiration of a period of two months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the total personnel of the German Navy, including the manning of the fleet, coast defences, signal stations, administration and other land services, must not exceed fifteen thousand, including officers and men of all grades and corps.

The total strength of officers and warrant officers must not exceed fifteen hundred.

No naval or military corps or reserve force in connection with the Navy may be organised without being included in the above strength.

Article 190.

Germany is forbidden to construct or acquire any warships other than those intended to replace the units in commission provided for in Article 181 of the present Treaty.

The warships intended for replacement purposes as above shall not exceed the following displacement :

Armoured ships	10,000 tons
Light cruisers	6,000 tons
Destroyers	800 tons
Torpedo-boats	200 tons

Except where a ship has been lost, units of the different classes shall only be replaced at the end of a period of twenty years in the case of battleships and cruisers, and fifteen years in the case of destroyers and torpedo-boats, counting from the launching of the ship.

Article 191.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Germany.

Article 192.

The warships in commission of the German fleet must have on board or in reserve only the allowance of arms, munitions and war material fixed by the Principal Allied and Associated Powers.

.....
 All other stocks, depots or reserves of arms, munitions or naval war material of all kinds are forbidden.

The manufacture of these articles in German territory for, and their export to, foreign countries shall be forbidden.

Article 194.

The personnel of the German Navy shall be recruited entirely by voluntary engagements entered into for a minimum period of twenty-five consecutive years for officers and warrant officers; twelve consecutive years for petty officers and men.

The number engaged to replace those discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed five per cent per annum of the totals laid down in this Section (Article 183).

The personnel discharged from the Navy must not receive any kind of naval or military training or undertake any further service in the Navy or Army.

Officers belonging to the German Navy and not demobilised must engage to serve till the age of forty-five, unless discharged for sufficient reasons.

No officer or man of the German mercantile marine shall receive any training in the Navy.

CLAUSES RELATING TO THE KIEL CANAL.

Article 380.

The Kiel Canal and its approaches shall be maintained free and open to the vessels of commerce and of war of all nations at peace with Germany on terms of entire equality.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 198.

The armed forces of Germany must not include any military or naval air forces.

.....
Article 200.

Until the complete evacuation of German territory by the Allied and Associated troops, the aircraft of the Allied and Associated Powers shall enjoy in Germany freedom of passage through the air, freedom of transit and of landing.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO GERMAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES,

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the German Government.

The Agreement, which came into force on August 9th, 1926, is drawn up on the following basis :

The German Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes I and II, and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

.....

From that date, and without awaiting Germany's entry into the League of Nations, the provisions of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the German Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Versailles, without prejudice to the settlement of the questions raised by the German Government in the letter from the German Minister for Foreign Affairs to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations dated January 12th, 1926, regarding the decisions taken by the Council of the League of Nations as to the exercise of the right of investigation.

The registration list shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 213.

.....
It is of course understood that, in pursuance of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, the armed forces of Germany will not include any military or naval air forces.

ANNEX I.

MEASURES FOR ENSURING THE EXECUTION OF ARTICLE 198 OF THE TREATY OF VERSAILLES.

I.

[*Translation.*]

The German Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

§ 1. No aircraft, armoured or protected in any way whatsoever, or equipped to receive any engine of war, such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs, or apparatus for the sighting or discharge of these engines of war, shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

§ 2. Offences against § 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 10,000 marks and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months, or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

§ 3. Article 2 of the Decree, dated February 12th, 1926, applying the Law of May 22nd, 1921, regarding the execution of Articles 177 and 178 of the Treaty of Versailles (*Reichsgesetzblatt*, I, p. 235), shall be applicable to any association offending against § 1 above.

II.

The German Government shall see that German civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development, both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The German Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes, as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine-power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The German Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions, publicly announced, or of establishing records, officially checked, and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of

aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use in any other European country for these purposes.

(c) The German Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air-pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The German Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the authorities of the Reich and its constituent States shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet-pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor, in general, to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by commercial air-lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities.

Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The German Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That instruction and training in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose, contrary to the undertaking given under Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles, shall be prohibited.

(b) That all public administrations and their staff concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 198 of the Treaty of Versailles in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Reichswehr or Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That, as an exceptional measure, members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The German authorities shall grant them no special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is to be understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of thirty-six. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1926, with the proviso that not more than six authorisations may be granted in any one year.

When the maximum number of thirty-six has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of not more than three new authorisations yearly.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy, either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year, over and above the normal number for that year, in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Reichswehr and of the Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed

the maximum number of thirty-six. These thirty-six pilots, who may not be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraphs.

VI.

The German Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) All factories manufacturing aviation material ;
- (b) All aircraft or aero-engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero-engines intended for export ;
- (c) All air-pilots and cadet-pilots (air-pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kinds specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list) ;
- (d) All organisations which own air-transport lines ;
- (e) All associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft ;
- (f) All other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

[*Translation.*]

The general provisions laid down in Article V, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, fifty police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The fifty pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The fifty holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Germany.

* * *

The German Government may establish in the zone defined in Article 42 of the Treaty of Versailles, with the exception of the territories at present under occupation, the following air-ports and flying-grounds :

1. Four air-ports, viz. : one at Cologne, one at Frankfort-on-Main, and two other ports, one of them situated north of Cologne and the other south of Frankfort, the choice of the site of these ports to be left to the German Government. The dimensions of the air-ports and the nature and dimensions of their fixed and other equipment shall not exceed the genuine requirements of normal commercial aviation as based on the regular traffic of the lines in operation.

2. Twelve other flying-grounds at places to be chosen by the German Government, permitting the landing and taking-off of aeroplanes. The maximum area of these grounds shall be 80 hectares and they may only be provided with the following premises :

- One collapsible hangar (of light material on light foundations) of 1,500 square metres for aeroplanes ;
- One dwelling-house for the caretaker and his family ;
- One small temporary shelter, with telephone, for passengers ;
- One store-room for night signals.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors, while maintaining the principle laid down in the resolution of the Conference of Ambassadors dated December 15th, 1920, declare that they will raise no objection on the ground of the demilitarisation defined in Article 43 of the Treaty of Versailles to the establishment for commercial and sporting aircraft of the four ports and twelve flying-grounds referred to above and to their use by commercial or amateur aircraft of any nationality.

The Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors cede to the German Government their rights of ownership over the Friedrichshafen premises and over the aeronautical equipment left in Germany for the use of international air traffic.

* * *

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it shall be for the German Government, whose attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy whenever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight (*Segelflug*) in Germany, through its effect upon the general situation of German aviation, shall affect the application of Article 198 of the Treaty.

The lists of pilots and cadet-pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 213 of the Treaty of Versailles in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article V, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned shall be published annually in the *Heeresverordnungsblatt*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article V, paragraph (c), being published separately.

The provisions concerning pilots and cadet-pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft, whatever its category.

The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 213.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Germany undertakes to give every facility for any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

TERRITORY OF THE SAAR BASIN.¹

Saar Annex of the Treaty of Versailles.

Paragraph 30.

There will be no military service, whether compulsory or voluntary, in the territory of the Saar Basin, and the construction of fortifications therein is forbidden. Only a local gendarmerie for the maintenance of order may be established.

¹ See page 973 the text of the letters exchanged between the German Ambassador at Paris and the French Minister for Foreign Affairs regarding the demilitarisation of the Saar Basin.

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF AUSTRIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY, NAVAL
AND AIR CLAUSES
OF THE TREATY OF SAINT-GERMAIN-EN-LAYE

*Signed at Saint-Germain-en-Laye, September 10th, 1919.*¹

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 119.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Austria. The Austrian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 120.

The total number of military forces in the Austrian Army shall not exceed 30,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Austrian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Austria :

(1) The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Austrian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Austria and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 121.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Austria may be permitted to raise are given in the tables below ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

Article 122.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 123.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials may not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Austria as fixed by the Treaty.

¹ Only the provisions setting forth a permanent obligation have been extracted from the military, naval and air clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 124.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 125.

All officers must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 126.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least 6 years with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 120. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 127.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 120 of the Treaty.

.....

Article 128.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 127, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL,
FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 129.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 130.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Austrian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V to this Section.

.....
No other stock, depôt or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 131.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Austria at the coming into force of the Treaty of St. Germain shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers, and will constitute maximum amounts which must not be exceeded.

Within three months of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns shall be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

- 1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
- 500 rounds per gun for those of higher calibre.

Article 132.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output must be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 120, 123, 129, 130 and 131.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Austria taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

.....
Article 134.

The importation into Austria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material is also forbidden.

Article 135.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Austria.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Austria of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional parks and trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

² Each Battalion comprises 1 Headquarters, 2 Pioneer Companies, 1 Bridging Section, 1 Searchlight Section.

³ Each Regiment comprises 1 Headquarters, 3 Groups of Field or Mountain Artillery, comprising 8 Batteries; each Battery comprising 4 guns of howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This Detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each Regiment comprises 4 Squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field Artillery	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each Regiment comprises 3 Battalions of Infantry. Each Battalion comprises 3 Companies of Infantry and 1 Machine-gun Company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION
IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun, *i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm., is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 136.

.....
Austria will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats.
.....

Article 140.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Austria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 144.

.....
The armed forces of Austria must not include any military or naval air forces.
.....

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 156.

.....
After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Austrian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Austrian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.
.....

Article 158.

Austria undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, no to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Austria further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Austrian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air service of any foreign Power, or to be attached to such Army, Navy or Air service for the purpose of assisting in the military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or navies or air forces any Austrian national for the purposes of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Austrian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 159.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Austria undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

CLAUSE CONCERNING CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

Article 56.

The Czechoslovak State undertakes not to erect any military works in that portion of its territory which lies on the right bank of the Danube to the south of Bratislava (Pressburg).

[Source : *Treaty Series*, London, No. 11, 1919.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF BULGARIA
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

Signed at Neuilly-sur-Seine, November 27th, 1919.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 65.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Bulgaria. The Bulgarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 66.

The total number of military forces in the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed 20,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

The formations composing the Bulgarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Bulgaria, subject to the following reservations :

(1) The effectives of units shall be compulsorily fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

(2) The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.

(3) The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed those fixed in Table V per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours.

The Bulgarian Army shall be exclusively employed for the maintenance of order within Bulgarian territory and for the control of the frontiers.

Article 67.

In no case shall units be formed of greater size than a division, the latter being in accordance with Tables I, II and IV. The maximum size of the staffs and of all formations are given in the tables below; these figures need not be exactly followed, but they must not in any case be exceeded.

The maintenance or formation of any other group of forces, as well as any other organisation concerned with military command or war preparation, is forbidden.

Each of the following units may have a depot :

- A regiment of Infantry ;
- A regiment of Cavalry ;
- A regiment of Field Artillery ;
- A battalion of Pioneers.

Article 68.

All measures of mobilisation or appertaining to mobilisation are forbidden. Formations, administrative services and staffs must not in any case include supplementary cadres.

It is forbidden to carry out any preparatory measures for the requisition of animals or any other means of military transport.

Article 69.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officials, forest guards, local or municipal police or other like officials shall be fixed by the Inter-Allied Military Commission of Control referred to in Article 98 and shall not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1911 within the territorial limits of Bulgaria as fixed in accordance with the present Treaty. In no case shall the number of these officials who are armed with rifles exceed 10,000.

The number of these officials may only be increased in the future in proportion to the increase of population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as those employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

In addition, Bulgaria may establish a special corps of frontier guards which must be recruited by means of voluntary enlistment and must not exceed 3,000 men, so that the total number of rifles in use in Bulgaria shall not exceed 33,000.

Article 70.

Any military formation not dealt with in the above articles is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 71.

All officers, including the gendarmerie, Customs, forest and other service must be regulars (officers *de carrière*). Officers at present serving who are retained in the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services must

undertake to serve at least up to the age of 40. Officers at present serving who do not join the new army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services shall be free from any military obligations. They must not take part in any military exercises, theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list of the army, gendarmerie or the above-mentioned services for at least 20 consecutive years.

The proportion of officers leaving the service for any cause before the expiration of their term of engagement must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives of officers provided by Article 66. If this percentage is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit in the cadres shall not be filled up by new appointments.

Article 72.

The total length of engagement of non-commissioned officers and men shall not be less than 12 years' consecutive service with the colours.

The proportion of officers and men dismissed before the expiration of their term of service for reasons of health or discipline or for any other cause must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total effectives fixed by Article 66. If this number is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting deficit shall not be filled up by fresh appointments or enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS,
MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 73.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, there must only exist in Bulgaria one military school, strictly set apart for the recruitment of officers for the authorised units.

The number of students admitted to instruction in the said school shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the officer cadres. The students and the cadres shall be reckoned as part of the effectives fixed by Article 66.

.....

Article 74.

Educational establishments, other than those referred to in Article 73 above, universities, societies of discharged soldiers, touring clubs, boy scouts' societies, and associations or clubs of every description, must not occupy themselves with any military matters. They will on no account be allowed to instruct or exercise their pupils or members in the use of arms.

These educational establishments, societies, clubs or other associations must have no connection with the Ministry of War or any other military authorities.

Article 75.

In school and educational establishments of every description, whether under State control or private management, the teaching of gymnastics shall not include any instruction or drill in the use of arms or training for war.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL, FORTIFICATIONS.

Article 76.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armaments of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 77.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Bulgarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V.

.....
No other stock, depot or reserve of munitions shall be formed.

Article 78.

The number and calibre of guns constituting the fixed normal armament of fortified places existing in Bulgaria on the date of the coming into force of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be immediately notified to the Principal Allied and Associated Powers and will constitute maximum amounts which may not be exceeded.

Within three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the maximum stock of ammunition for these guns will be reduced to and maintained at the following uniform rates :

1,500 rounds per gun for those the calibre of which is 105 mm. and under ;
500 rounds per gun for those of which the calibre is more than 105 mm.

No new fortifications or fortified places shall be constructed in Bulgaria.

Article 79.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and of war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as are necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 66, 69, 77 and 78 above.

Article 81.

The importation into Bulgaria of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 82.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or processes, being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Bulgaria

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or processes is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Bulgaria of armoured cars, tanks, or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

TABLE I.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of Infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section

TABLE II.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum number authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 Batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for a Cavalry Division of 6 Regiments	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 9 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun, and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

NOTE.—The large cavalry units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 2 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.
MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED
IN THE ARMY. (Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

TABLE V.
MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 Men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium	2	500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun—*i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm.—is authorised, with the exception of the normal armament of fortified places.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 83.

Bulgaria will, however, have the right to maintain on the Danube and along her coasts for police and fishery duties not more than four torpedo-boats and six motorboats, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus.

The personnel of the above vessels shall be organised on a purely civilian basis.

The vessels allowed to Bulgaria must only be replaced by lightly armed patrol craft not exceeding 100 tons displacement and of non-military character.

Article 86.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Bulgaria.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 89.

The armed forces of Bulgaria must not include any military or naval air forces.

AGREEMENT RELATING TO BULGARIAN CIVIL AVIATION WITH A VIEW TO ASSURING THE APPLICATION OF ARTICLE 89 OF THE TREATY OF NEUILLY

concluded between the Governments represented on the Conference of Ambassadors and the Bulgarian Government.

The Agreement is drawn up on the following basis :

“ The Bulgarian Government shall apply the regulations given in detail in the attached Annexes and shall take the measures requisite to this end without delay.

“ From that date the provisions of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall apply to the obligations mentioned above and in general to the obligations entered into by the Bulgarian Government in air matters in pursuance of the Treaty of Neuilly.

“ The registration lists shall be held at the disposal of the League of Nations in conformity with the conditions to be fixed by the latter in pursuance of Article 104.

“ It is further understood that, in pursuance of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly, the armed forces of Bulgaria will not include any military or naval air forces.”

I.

The Bulgarian Government shall issue and put into force a decree to the following effect :

- (1) No aircraft armoured or protected in any way whatsoever or equipped to receive any engine of war such as guns, machine-guns, torpedoes, bombs or parts for the sighting or discharge of those engines of war shall be built, maintained, imported or introduced in traffic.

(2) Offences against Article 1 above shall be punished by a fine not exceeding 20,000 leva and a term of imprisonment not exceeding three months or by either of these penalties. The aircraft shall be seized and rendered useless.

(3) The provisions of the Law dated July 3rd, 1922, regarding the execution of Articles 74 and 75 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be applicable to any association offending against (1) above.

II.

The Bulgarian Government shall see that Bulgarian civil aviation is kept within the limits of normal development both in regard to commercial aviation, which shall not be subsidised in excess of these requirements, and in regard to aircraft employed in flying schools, and, further, in regard to amateur aviation, subject to the limitations arising out of the following provisions :

III.

(a) The Bulgarian Government shall make dependent upon a special licence issued by it the construction or importation of aircraft having the technical characteristics of modern fighting aeroplanes as regards deadweight, ratio of deadweight to engine power, seating accommodation, factor of safety, climbing speed, air speed and maximum attainable altitude.

(b) The Bulgarian Government shall issue these licences to such aircraft exclusively for the purpose of taking part in international races or competitions publicly announced, or of establishing records officially checked and for such preparation as may be necessary for taking part in the competitions. Such preparation shall not include practising in flying schools. The number of aircraft of this kind shall not exceed the number of civil aircraft of the same kind which are in use for these purposes in any other European country of similar size and population where amateur aviation is engaged in.

(c) The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite measures to ensure that the number of air pilots who are licensed to fly these aircraft shall not exceed the requirements mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

IV.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the requisite steps to ensure that the Bulgarian authorities shall not grant subsidies either to associations or societies, or individuals who devote themselves to amateur aviation, or whose main or subsidiary occupation consists in the elementary or advanced training of cadet pilots or pilots in amateur aviation, nor in general to persons who are engaged in flying, with the exception of the personnel employed by air lines or for the normal requirements of aircraft factories. The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure that such subsidies shall not be granted by other public administrative bodies which have public funds to administer, including communal authorities. Money prizes offered in flying competitions and appropriations made for the preparatory organisation of such competitions shall not, either as regards their amount or their number, bear the character of subsidies. These prizes and appropriations shall be granted for officially recognised competitions only.

V.

The Bulgarian Government shall take suitable steps to ensure :

(a) That training and instruction in flying which is of a military character or for a military purpose contrary to the undertaking given under Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly shall be prohibited ;

(b) That all public administrations and their staffs concerned with the organisation or administration of armed forces shall be prohibited from having any dealings for a military purpose in contravention of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly in regard to aircraft of any category whatever. These provisions shall not, however, be applicable to such measures as may be necessary for anti-aircraft defence from the ground.

(c) 1. That members of the Army and Navy may not, either individually or collectively, receive any instruction or engage in any activities in connection with aviation in any form.

2. That as an exceptional measure members of the Army or Navy may, at their own request, be authorised to fly or to learn to fly as private persons, but only in connection with amateur aviation and at their own expense. The Bulgarian authorities shall not grant them any special subsidies or special leave for the purpose.

It is understood that these exceptional authorisations shall, in conformity with paragraph (a) above, exclude all training in flying of a military character or for a military purpose.

Such authorisations may be granted up to a maximum of eight. This maximum may only be reached in six years as from January 1st, 1927, with the proviso that not more than two authorisations may be granted for each of the two first years and then one authorisation.

When the maximum number of eight has been reached, it may be maintained by the grant of fresh authorisations, not more than one being granted each year.

If the holder of any such authorisation ceases to be a member of the Army or Navy either through death or by retirement, a fresh authorisation may be issued at the beginning of the following year over and above the normal number for that year in place of the one which has lapsed.

A list of persons holding such authorisations shall be drawn up at the beginning of each year.

Members of the Army and Navy who hold a pilot's licence issued before April 1st, 1926, may continue to act as pilots if they do not exceed the maximum number of six. These six pilots, who may be replaced and whose names shall appear on a special list, are not included in the number of pilots referred to in the above paragraph.

VI.

The Bulgarian Government shall take the necessary measures to ensure that lists are kept of :

- (a) all factories manufacturing aviation material;
- (b) all aircraft or aero engines completed or in process of construction, a separate list being kept of all aircraft or aero engines intended for export;
- (c) all air pilots and cadet pilots. (Air pilots qualified to fly aircraft of the kind specified under heading III above shall be entered on a separate list.)
- (d) all organisations which own air transport lines;
- (e) all associations or companies or individuals engaged in aviation or using aircraft;
- (f) all other owners of aircraft.

These lists shall always be kept up to date.

VII.

Aircraft without pilots are prohibited.

ANNEX II.

PROVISIONS REGARDING POLICE.

The general provisions laid down in Article 5, Sections (a), (b) and (c), paragraph 1, also apply to the police.

Nevertheless, as an exceptional measure, twelve police officers may be given aeronautical training and hold the pilot's certificate.

It is agreed that these pilots' certificates will not be issued to the police officers to enable them to engage in aviation, but solely to enable them to acquire the technical knowledge required for the efficient supervision of commercial aviation.

The twelve pilots' certificates thus issued may only be replaced when their holders retire from the police force or reach their forty-eighth year.

The twelve holders of these pilots' certificates shall be distributed among the different aerial ports.

The police may not possess aircraft.

No other special air police organisation shall exist in Bulgaria.

As soon as the legislative provisions referred to in the said Agreement have been put into force, all types of aircraft which are prohibited under the terms of the said Agreement, all war machines which might be used for air armaments, may neither be manufactured in Bulgaria, nor imported into Bulgaria, nor exported from Bulgaria.

It is understood, further, that the undertaking given by the Bulgarian Government to keep Bulgarian aviation within the limits of normal development involves the stocking only of detached portions of aircraft essential for the normal requirements of commercial aviation.

.....

If the measures thus enacted in application of the Agreement concluded prove insufficient in practice, it will be for the Bulgarian Government, when its attention will have been drawn to this insufficiency, to supply the remedy wherever experience shows the necessity of doing so.

This shall apply in particular if, as regards the training of personnel, the development of motorless flight in Bulgaria, through its effects upon the general situation of Bulgarian aviation, affects the application of Article 89 of the Treaty of Neuilly.

The lists of pilots and cadet pilots in motorless flying shall be kept up to date. These lists shall, if necessary, be placed at the disposal of the League of Nations in the event of the application of Article 104 of the Treaty of Neuilly in the circumstances provided for in the previous paragraph.

.....

The licences granted and the cancellations effected in conformity with the provisions of Article 5, paragraph (c), of Annex I above mentioned, shall be published annually in the Bulgarian *Official Journal*, the cancellations referred to in the last sentence of Article 5, paragraph (c), being published separately.

The provisions concerning pilots and cadet pilots must be understood as applying in general to any person capable of flying an aircraft whatever its category.

The provisions concerning the keeping of lists of material and personnel shall not refer to balloons without engines or to kites employed for purely civilian purposes.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, 1920 ; No. 5. London, 1920.]

TREATY OF PEACE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND ESTONIA

Signed at Tartu, on February 2nd, 1920.

.....
 2. The part of the Estonian territory to the east of the Narova, the River Narova itself and the islands lying in it and also the zone to the south of Lake Pskov contained between the above-mentioned frontier and a line joining the villages Borok-Smolni-Belkova-Sprekhtichi shall be considered to be neutral in a military sense until January 1st, 1922.

Estonia undertakes to maintain in the neutralised zones no troops whatsoever, except those which may be necessary for frontier duty and for the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article; to construct no fortifications or observation posts in those zones, to establish no military magazines there, to keep no kind of war material there, with the exception of that indispensable for the effectives permitted, and also to establish there no bases or depots for the use of vessels of any kind or of any air fleet whatsoever.

3. Russia, on her side, undertakes to maintain no troops in the Pskov region to the west of the following line: western bank of the estuary of the Velikaia, villages of Sivtseva, Luhnova, Samlina, Shalki and Sprekhtichi, until January 1st, 1922, with the exception of those which are indispensable for frontier duty and the preservation of order, the number of which is laid down in the second annex to the present article.

4. The Contracting Parties undertake to maintain no armed vessel on the Lakes of Peipus and Pskov.

5. The two Contracting Parties undertake:

To maintain on Lakes Peipus and Pskov no armed vessels of the Customs service, except patrol boats armed with guns of a maximum calibre of 47 mm. and with machine-guns, at the maximum rate of two guns and two machine-guns to each boat, the number of such patrol boats not to exceed five.

Annex 2 to Article 3.

The two Contracting Parties undertake:

1. To withdraw their troops behind their respective frontiers, in the sector contained between the Gulf of Finland and the mouth of the River Shchuchka, within the twenty-eight days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

2. To withdraw their troops, with all their material and supplies, from the neutralised zones in which, under paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 3, it is forbidden to maintain any troops except those necessary for frontier duty and the preservation of order, within the forty-two days following the ratification of the Peace Treaty.

3. To withdraw, in accordance with paragraph 4 of Article 3, the armed vessels lying in Lakes Peipus and Pskov during the forty-two days after the ratification of the Peace Treaty, or to remove their guns, mines, mine-laying apparatus and munitions of war of every kind.

4. To maintain for frontier duty, in the neutralised zones in which the presence of troops is forbidden, not more than forty men to a verst during the first six months following the ratification of the Peace Treaty, and thereafter not more than thirty; subject to this provision, the construction of a barbed-wire entanglement along the whole frontier shall be permitted. The number of men detailed to maintain internal order shall not exceed five hundred in each zone.

[Source: *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. II. No. 289.]

TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA,
THE BRITISH EMPIRE, DENMARK,
THE FRENCH REPUBLIC, ITALY, JAPAN, NORWAY,
THE NETHERLANDS AND SWEDEN
REGULATING THE STATUS OF SPITZBERGEN

Signed at Paris, February 9th, 1920.

Article 9.

Subject to rights and duties resulting from the admission of Norway to the League of Nations, Norway undertakes not to create nor to allow the establishment of any naval base in the territories specified in Article 1¹ and not to construct any fortification in the said territories, which may never be used for warlike purposes.

Article 10.

Until the recognition by the High Contracting Parties of a Russian Government shall permit Russia to adhere to the present Treaty, Russian nationals and companies shall enjoy the same rights as nationals of the High Contracting Parties.²

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 2/1, No. 41.]

LIMITATION OF THE ARMAMENTS OF HUNGARY
IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MILITARY,
NAVAL AND AIR CLAUSES OF THE TREATY OF TRIANON

Signed at Trianon, June 4th, 1920.

GENERAL CLAUSES.

Article 103.

Universal compulsory military service shall be abolished in Hungary. The Hungarian Army shall in future only be constituted and recruited by means of voluntary enlistment.

EFFECTIVES AND CADRES OF THE ARMY.

Article 104.

The total number of military forces in the Hungarian Army shall not exceed 35,000 men, including officers and depot troops.

Subject to the following limitations, the formations composing the Hungarian Army shall be fixed in accordance with the wishes of Hungary :

1. The effectives of units must be fixed between the maximum and minimum figures shown in Table IV.

¹ *Article 1.*—The High Contracting Parties undertake to recognise, subject to the stipulations of the present Treaty, the full and absolute sovereignty of Norway over the Archipelago of Spitzbergen comprising, with Bear Island (or Beeren-Eiland), all the islands situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north, especially West Spitzbergen, North East Land, Barents Island, Edge Island, Wiche Islands, Hope Island (or Hopen-Eiland), and Prince Charles Foreland, together with all islands great or small and rocks appertaining thereto.

² The adhesion of the U.S.S.R. to this treaty was approved by the Central Executive Committee on February 27th, 1935. This treaty came into force on May 7th, 1935.

2. The proportion of officers, including the personnel of staffs and special services, shall not exceed one-twentieth of the total effectives with the colours, and that of non-commissioned officers shall not exceed one-fifteenth of the total effectives with the colours.
3. The number of machine-guns, guns and howitzers shall not exceed per thousand men of the total effectives with the colours those fixed in Table V.

The Hungarian Army shall be devoted exclusively to the maintenance of order within the territory of Hungary and to the control of her frontiers.

Article 105.

The maximum strength of the staffs and of all formations which Hungary

TABLE I.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES OF AN INFANTRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of an Infantry Division	25	70
Headquarters of Divisional Infantry	5	50
Headquarters of Divisional Artillery	4	30
3 Regiments of infantry ¹ (on the basis of 65 officers and 2,000 men per regiment)	195	6,000
1 Squadron	6	160
1 Battalion of Trench Artillery (3 Companies)	14	500
1 Battalion of Pioneers ²	14	500
Regiment Field Artillery ³	80	1,200
1 Battalion Cyclists (comprising 3 Companies)	18	450
1 Signal Detachment ⁴	11	330
Divisional Medical Corps	28	550
Divisional Parks and Trains	14	940
Total for an Infantry Division	414	10,780

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

² Each battalion comprises 1 headquarters, 2 pioneer companies, 1 bridging section, 1 searchlight section.

³ Each regiment comprises 1 headquarters, 3 groups of field or mountain artillery, comprising 8 batteries, each battery comprising 4 guns or howitzers (field or mountain).

⁴ This detachment comprises 1 telegraph and telephone detachment, 1 listening section, 1 carrier-pigeon section.

TABLE II.
COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A CAVALRY DIVISION.

UNITS	Maximum Number Authorised	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
		Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Cavalry Division	1	15	50
Regiment of Cavalry ¹	6	30	720
Group of Field Artillery (3 batteries)	1	30	430
Group of motor machine-guns and armoured cars ²	1	4	80
Miscellaneous services	—	30	500
Total for Cavalry Division	—	259	5,380

¹ Each regiment comprises 4 squadrons.

² Each group comprises 0 fighting cars, each carrying 1 gun, 1 machine-gun and 1 spare machine-gun, 4 communication cars, 2 small lorries for stores, 7 lorries, including 1 repair lorry, 4 motor-cycles.

may be permitted to raise are given in the tables annexed ; these figures need not be exactly followed, but must not be exceeded.

All other organisations for the command of troops or for preparation for war are forbidden.

NOTE.—The large Cavalry Units may include a variable number of regiments and be divided into independent brigades within the limit of the effectives laid down above.

TABLE III.

COMPOSITION AND MAXIMUM EFFECTIVES FOR A MIXED BRIGADE.

UNITS	Maximum Effectives of each Unit	
	Officers	Men
Headquarters of a Brigade	10	50
2 Regiments of Infantry ¹	130	4,000
1 Cyclist Battalion (3 Companies)	18	450
1 Cavalry Squadron	5	100
1 Group Field or Mountain Artillery (3 Batteries)	20	400
1 Trench Mortar Company	5	150
Miscellaneous services	10	200
Total for Mixed Brigade	198	5,350

¹ Each regiment comprises 3 battalions of infantry. Each battalion comprises 3 companies of infantry and 1 machine-gun company.

TABLE IV.

MINIMUM EFFECTIVES OF UNITS WHATEVER ORGANISATION IS ADOPTED IN THE ARMY.
(Divisions, Mixed Brigades, etc.)

UNITS	Maximum Effectives (for reference)		Minimum Effectives	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Infantry Division	414	10,780	300	8,000
Cavalry Division	259	5,380	180	3,650
Mixed Brigade	198	5,350	140	4,250
Regiment of Infantry	65	2,000	52	1,600
Battalion of Infantry	16	650	12	500
Company of Infantry or Machine-guns	3	160	2	120
Cyclist Group	18	450	12	300
Regiment of Cavalry	30	720	20	450
Squadron of Cavalry	6	160	3	100
Regiment of Artillery	80	1,200	60	1,000
Battery of Field Artillery	4	150	2	120
Company of Trench Mortars	3	150	2	100
Battalion of Pioneers	14	500	8	300
Battery of Mountain Artillery	5	320	3	200

Article 106.

All measures of mobilisation, or appertaining to mobilisation, are forbidden.

In no case must formations, administrative services or staffs include supplementary cadres.

The carrying out of any preparatory measures with a view to requisitioning animals or other means of military transport is forbidden.

Article 107.

The number of gendarmes, Customs officers, foresters, members of the local or municipal police or other like officials must not exceed the number of men employed in a similar capacity in 1913 within the boundaries of Hungary as fixed by the present Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, increase this number should the Commission of Control referred to by the Treaty, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

The number of these officials shall not be increased in the future except as may be necessary to maintain the same proportion between the number of officials and the total population in the localities or municipalities which employ them.

These officials, as well as officials employed in the railway service, must not be assembled for the purpose of taking part in any military exercises.

Article 108.

Every formation of troops not included in the tables annexed is forbidden.

.....

RECRUITING AND MILITARY TRAINING.

Article 109.

All officers must be regulars (*officers de carrière*). Officers now serving who are retained in the Army must undertake the obligation to serve in it up to the age of 40 years at least. Officers now serving who do not join the new army will be released from all military obligations; they must not take part in any military exercises, whether theoretical or practical.

Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years at least.

The number of officers discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of service must not exceed in any year one-twentieth of the total of officers provided for in Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh appointments.

Article 110.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the Colours.

The proportion of men discharged before the expiration of the period of their enlistment for reasons of health or as a result of disciplinary measures or for any other reasons must not in any year exceed one-twentieth of the total strength fixed by Article 104. If this proportion is unavoidably exceeded, the resulting shortage must not be made good by fresh enlistments.

SCHOOLS, EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS, MILITARY CLUBS AND SOCIETIES.

Article 111.

The number of students admitted to attend the courses in military schools shall be strictly in proportion to the vacancies to be filled in the cadres of officers. The students and the cadres shall be included in the effectives fixed by Article 104.

Consequently, all military schools not required for this purpose shall be abolished.

Article 112.

Educational establishments other than those referred to in Article 111, as well as all sporting and other clubs, must not occupy themselves with any military matters.

ARMAMENT, MUNITIONS AND MATERIAL.

Article 113.

On the expiration of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the armament of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the figures fixed per thousand men in Table V annexed to this Section.

Any excess in relation to effectives shall only be used for such replacements as may eventually be necessary.

Article 114.

The stock of munitions at the disposal of the Hungarian Army shall not exceed the amounts fixed in Table V annexed to this Section.

TABLE V.

MAXIMUM AUTHORISED ARMAMENTS AND MUNITION SUPPLIES.

MATERIAL	Quantity for 1,000 men	Amount of Munitions per Arm (rifles, guns, etc.)
Rifles or Carbines ¹	1,150	500 rounds
Machine-guns, heavy or light	15	10,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, light	2	1,000 rounds
Trench Mortars, medium		500 rounds
Guns or howitzers (field or mountain)	3	1,000 rounds

¹ Automatic rifles or carbines are counted as light machine-guns.

NOTE.—No heavy gun—*i.e.*, of a calibre greater than 105 mm.—is authorised.

Article 115.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material shall only be carried on in one single factory, which shall be controlled by and belong to the State, and whose output shall be strictly limited to the manufacture of such arms, munitions and war material as is necessary for the military forces and armaments referred to in Articles 104, 107, 113 and 114 of the Treaty. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may, however, authorise such manufacture, for such a period as they may think fit, in one or more other factories to be approved by the Commission of Control.

The manufacture of sporting weapons is not forbidden, provided that sporting weapons manufactured in Hungary taking ball cartridge are not of the same calibre as that of military weapons used in any European army.

Article 118.

The importation into Hungary of arms, munitions and war material of all kinds is strictly forbidden.

The manufacture for foreign countries and the exportation of arms, munitions and war material shall also be forbidden.

Article 119.

The use of flame-throwers, asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and all similar liquids, materials or devices being prohibited, their manufacture and importation are strictly forbidden in Hungary.

Material specially intended for the manufacture, storage or use of the said products or devices is equally forbidden.

The manufacture and importation into Hungary of armoured cars, tanks or any similar machines suitable for use in war are equally forbidden.

NAVAL CLAUSES.

Article 120.

.....
 Hungary will have the right to maintain on the Danube for the use of the river police three patrol boats. The Principal Allied and Associated Powers may increase this number should the Commission of Control, after examination on the spot, consider it to be insufficient.

Article 124.

The construction or acquisition of any submarine, even for commercial purposes, shall be forbidden in Hungary.

AIR CLAUSES.

Article 128.

The armed forces of Hungary must not include any military or naval air forces. No dirigible shall be kept.

(The Hungarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference of Ambassadors have concluded an agreement on the future regulation of civil aviation in Hungary, with a view to assuring the application of Article 128 above. It is drawn up on a basis analogous to that of the agreement concluded between the Bulgarian Government and the Governments represented at the Conference. See above : Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria.)

GENERAL ARTICLES.

Article 140.

After the expiration of a period of three months from the coming into force of the present Treaty, the Hungarian laws must have been modified and shall be maintained by the Hungarian Government in conformity with this Part of the present Treaty.

Article 142.

.....
 Hungary undertakes, from the coming into force of the present Treaty, not to accredit nor to send to any foreign country any military, naval or air mission, nor to allow any such mission to leave her territory; Hungary further agrees to take the necessary measures to prevent Hungarian nationals from leaving her territory to enlist in the Army, Navy or Air Service for the purposes of assisting in the military, naval or air training thereof, or generally for the purpose of giving military, naval or air instruction in any foreign country.

The Allied and Associated Powers undertake, so far as they are concerned, that from the coming into force of the present Treaty they will not enrol in nor attach to their armies or naval or air forces any Hungarian national for the purpose of assisting in the military training of such armies or naval or air forces, or otherwise employ any such Hungarian national as military, naval or aeronautic instructor.

The present provision does not, however, affect the right of France to recruit for the Foreign Legion in accordance with French military laws and regulations.

Article 143.

So long as the present Treaty remains in force, Hungary undertakes to submit to any investigation which the Council of the League of Nations, acting if need be by a majority vote, may consider necessary.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, 1920 ; No. 10. London, 1920.]

PEACE TREATY BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND
AND
THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC

Signed at Dorpat, October 14th, 1920.

.....
Article 6.

1. Finland guarantees that she will not maintain, in the waters contiguous to her seaboard in the Arctic Ocean, warships or other armed vessels, other than armed vessels of less than one hundred tons displacement, which Finland may keep in these waters in any number, and of a maximum number of fifteen warships and other armed vessels, each with a maximum displacement of four hundred tons. Finland also guarantees that she will not maintain, in the above-mentioned waters, submarines or armed aeroplanes.

2. Finland also guarantees that she will not establish on the coast in question naval port bases or repairing stations of greater size than are necessary for the vessels mentioned in the preceding paragraph and for their armament.
.....

Article 13.

Finland shall militarily neutralise the following of her islands in the Gulf of Finland : Sommarö (Someri), Nervö (Narvi), Seitskär (Seiskari), Peninsaari, Lavansaari, Stora Tyterskär (Suuri Tytärsaari), Lilla Tyterskär (pieni Tytärsaari) and Rödsjär. This military neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon these islands any fortifications, batteries, military observation posts, wireless stations of a power exceeding a half-kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material, and, furthermore, the prohibition to station upon these islands a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order. Finland shall, however, be entitled to establish military observation posts on the islands of Sommarö and Nervö.

Article 14.

As soon as this Treaty comes into force, Finland shall take measures for the military neutralisation of Hogland under an international guarantee. This neutralisation shall include the prohibition to construct or establish upon this island any fortifications, batteries, wireless stations of a power exceeding one kilowatt, ports of war and naval bases, depots of military stores and war material and, further, the prohibition to station upon this island a greater number of troops than is necessary for maintaining order.

Russia undertakes to support the measures taken with a view to obtaining the above-mentioned international guarantee.

Article 15.

Finland undertakes to remove the gun breeches, sights, elevating and training gears and munitions of the fortifications of Ino and Puumala within a period of three months from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force, and to destroy these fortifications within a period of one year from the date upon which this Treaty comes into force.

Finland also undertakes to construct neither armoured turrets nor batteries with arcs of fire permitting a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Styrstudd and Inonniemi, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore, nor batteries with a range beyond the boundary line of the territorial waters of Finland upon the coast between Inonniemi and the mouth of Rajajoki, at a maximum distance of twenty kilometres from the shore.

Article 16.

1. The Contracting Powers mutually undertake to maintain no military establishments or armaments designed for purposes of offence upon Ladoga, its banks, the rivers and canals running into Ladoga, nor upon the Neva as far as the Ivanoffski rapids (Ivanovskie porogi). In the above-mentioned waters it shall, however, be permissible to station warships with a maximum displacement of one hundred tons, and provided with guns of a maximum calibre of forty-seven millimetres and, furthermore, to establish military and naval bases conforming to these restrictions.

Russia shall, however, have the right to send Russian war vessels into the navigable waterways of the interior by the canals along the southern bank of Ladoga and even, should the navigation of these canals be impeded, by the southern part of Ladoga.

2. Should the Gulf of Finland and the Baltic Sea be neutralised, the Contracting Powers mutually undertake to neutralise Ladoga also.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 3, No. 91.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE NON-FORTIFICATION AND NEUTRALISATION OF THE AALAND ISLANDS (1921)

Article 1.

Finland, confirming, for her part, as far as necessary, the declaration made by Russia in the Convention of March 30th. 1856, regarding the Aaland Islands, annexed to the Treaty of Paris of the same date, undertakes not to fortify that part of the Finnish archipelago which is called "the Aaland Islands".

Article 3.

No military or naval establishment or base of operations, no military aircraft establishment or base of operations, and no other installation used for war purposes shall be maintained or set up in the zone described in Article 2.¹

Article 4.

Except as provided in Article 7, no military, naval or air force of any Power shall enter or remain in the zone described in Article 2 ; the manufacture, import, transport and re-export of arms and implements of war in this zone are strictly forbidden. The following provisions shall, however, be applied in time of peace :

- (a) In addition to the regular police force necessary to maintain public order and security in the zone, in conformity with the general provisions in force in the Finnish Republic, Finland may, if exceptional circumstances demand, send into the zone and keep there temporarily such other armed forces as shall be strictly necessary for the maintenance of order.
- (b) Finland also reserves the right for one or two of her light surface warships to visit the islands from time to time. These warships may then anchor temporarily in the waters of the islands. Apart from these ships, Finland may, if important special circumstances demand, send into the waters of the zone and keep there temporarily other surface ships, which must in no case exceed a total displacement of 6,000 tons.

¹ Article 2 of the Convention defines what is to be understood under the expression "the Aaland Islands".

The right to enter the archipelago and to anchor there temporarily cannot be granted by the Finnish Government to more than one warship of any other Power at a time.

- (c) Finland may fly her military or naval aircraft over the zone but, except in cases of *force majeure*, landing there is prohibited.

Article 5.

The prohibition to send warships into the zone described in Article 2 or to station them there shall not prejudice the freedom of innocent passage through the territorial waters. Such passage shall continue to be governed by the international rules and usage in force.

Article 6.

In time of war, the zone described in Article 2 shall be considered as a neutral zone and shall not, directly or indirectly, be used for any purpose connected with military operations.

Nevertheless, in the event of a war affecting the Baltic Sea, Finland shall have the right, in order to assure respect for the neutrality of the Aaland Islands, temporarily to lay mines in the territorial waters of these islands and for this purpose to take such measures of a maritime nature as are strictly necessary.

In such a case Finland shall at once refer the matter to the Council of the League of Nations.

Article 7.

I. In order to render effective the guarantee provided in the Preamble of the present Convention, the High Contracting Parties shall apply, individually or jointly, to the Council of the League of Nations, asking that body to decide upon the measures to be taken either to assure the observance of the provisions of this Convention or to put a stop to any violation thereof.

The High Contracting Parties undertake to assist in the measures which the Council of the League of Nations may decide upon for this purpose.

When, for the purposes of this undertaking, the Council is called upon to make a decision under the above conditions, it will invite the Powers which are parties to the present Convention, whether Members of the League or not, to sit on the Council. The vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention shall not be necessary to constitute the unanimity required for the Council's decision.

If unanimity cannot be obtained, each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to take any measures which the Council by a two-thirds majority recommends, the vote of the representative of the Power accused of having violated the provisions of this Convention not being counted.

II. If the neutrality of the zone should be imperilled by a sudden attack either against the Aaland Islands or across them against the Finnish mainland, Finland shall take the necessary measures in the zone to check and repulse the aggressor until such time as the High Contracting Parties shall, in conformity with the provisions of this Convention, be in a position to intervene to enforce respect for the neutrality of the islands.

Finland shall refer the matter immediately to the Council.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 11, No. 255.]

TREATY BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

*Signed at London, December 6th, 1921.*¹

.....
VIII. With a view to securing the observance of the principle of international limitation of armaments, if the Government of the Irish Free State

¹ This Treaty was approved by the Dail Eireann January 7th, 1922, and ratified by the British Parliament March 31st, 1922. The Treaty entered into force on the latter date.

establishes and maintains a military defence force, the establishments thereof shall not exceed in size such proportion of the military establishments maintained in Great Britain as that which the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, 1924 ; No. 26, p. 10.]

CONSTITUTION OF THE FREE CITY OF DANZIG (1922)¹

Article 5.

The Free City of Danzig cannot, without the previous consent of the League of Nations, in each case :

1. Serve as a military or naval base.
2. Erect fortifications.
3. Authorise the manufacture of munitions or war material on its territory.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 6, No. 153.]

CONVENTION BETWEEN THE REPUBLIC OF FINLAND AND THE RUSSIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC REGARDING MEASURES TAKEN IN ORDER TO SECURE PEACE AT THE FRONTIER

Signed at Helsingfors, June 1st, 1922.

Article 1.

A zone shall be established on both sides and along the territorial frontier between the two States, from the Lake of Ladoga as far as the Arctic Ocean ; within the confines of this zone the two Contracting Parties undertake to apply the provisions of the present Convention in order to ensure the inviolability of the frontier.

Article 2.

The frontier mentioned in the preceding article shall be guarded by regular military units or by groups belonging to the regular frontier guard, only their total strength shall not exceed 2,500 men on either side. The frontier shall be guarded in the first instance by infantry and then by cavalry ; units belonging to other arms shall not be called upon to guard the frontier.

On the request of one of the Contracting Parties, the two Governments undertake to remove from the army units and frontier guard all persons likely to disturb, by force of arms, the neighbourly and peaceful relations existing on the frontier.

The army units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of the frontier shall be equipped with portable arms and machine-guns only. The number of machine-guns shall not exceed the normal number laid down in the regulations of the Contracting States for similar units or groups.

¹ In accordance with the provisions of Article 103 of the Treaty of Peace of Versailles and the decisions of the Council of the League of Nations, the Constitution has been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. This Constitution was agreed to by the High Commissioner of the League of Nations in Danzig on May 11th, 1922.

Article 3.

The Contracting States shall not maintain any armed force in the frontier zones other than that mentioned in Article 2 of the present Convention. No other force whatever shall be stationed in these zones.

The present stipulation shall not apply to the village of Petsamo, where the Finnish Government shall be entitled to maintain the force required for the purpose of guarding the frontier between Finland and Norway.

The deposit, within the frontier zones, of military articles and war material exceeding the quantity provided for by the normal regulations for military units and groups of frontier guards responsible for the protection of these frontiers shall be prohibited.

The strength of militia or police in the frontier zones shall not exceed 100 men on either side.

Remarks : Members of the Schutzkorps organisation permanently settled in the Finnish frontier zone have the right to carry out the customary military training, but only at a distance of not less than 3 kilometres from the frontier, and to co-operate with the local authorities for the purpose of maintaining order; combined military training shall not, however, be allowed in more than one parish.

Members of the Schutzkorps settled in the frontier zone shall be armed exclusively with rifles and machine-guns; these latter shall not exceed fifteen in number for each frontier zone.

All rights and prohibitions relating to members of the Schutzkorps settled in the Finnish frontier zone shall apply equally to the members of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard permanently settled in the Russian frontier zone.

Information with regard to the number and arming of the members of the Schutzkorps and of the volunteer detachments of the civil guard mentioned in the present Convention shall be communicated to the other Contracting Party. The Governments of the two Contracting Countries shall hold themselves responsible for the actions of their respective armed forces referred to in these remarks.

Article 4.

The distribution of armed forces in the frontier zones shall be carried out under the supervision of each country, and information with regard to such distribution shall be communicated to the other Party.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations. Volume 16. 1923.]

CONVENTION FOR THE LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS
BETWEEN THE REPUBLICS OF GUATEMALA, EL SALVADOR,
HONDURAS, NICARAGUA AND COSTA RICA

Signed at Washington, February 7th, 1923.

Article I.

The Contracting Parties, having taken into consideration their relative population, area, extent of frontiers and various other factors of military importance, agree that for a period of five years from the date of the coming into

force of the present Convention they shall not maintain a standing army and national guard in excess of the number of men hereinafter provided, except in case of civil war or impending invasion by another State :

Guatemala	5,200
El Salvador	4,200
Honduras	2,500
Nicaragua	2,500
Costa Rica	2,000

General officers and officers of a lower rank of the standing army, who are necessary in accordance with the military regulations of each country, are not included in the provisions of this article, nor are those of the national guard. The police force is also not included.

.....

Article III.

The Contracting Parties undertake not to export or permit the exportation of arms or munitions or any other kind of military stores from one Central American country to another.

Article IV.

None of the Contracting Parties shall have the right to possess more than ten war aircraft. Neither may any of them acquire war vessels; but armed coastguard boats shall not be considered as war vessels.

The following cases shall be considered as exceptions to this article : civil war or threatened attack by a foreign State; in such cases the right of defence shall have no other limitations than those established by existing treaties.

Article V.

The Contracting Parties consider that the use in warfare of asphyxiating gases, poisons or similar substances, as well as analogous liquids, materials or devices, is contrary to humanitarian principles and to international law, and obligate themselves by the present Convention not to use said substances in time of war.

[Source : Conference on Central American Affairs, page 339.]

AREA IN THE REGION KNOWN AS ANZAC (ARI BURNU)

Treaty of Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 129.

The land to be granted by the Turkish Government will include in particular, as regards the British Empire, the area in the region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu), which is shown on Map No. 3. The occupation of the above-mentioned area shall be subject to the following conditions :

1. This area shall not be applied to any purpose other than that laid down in the present Treaty; consequently, it shall not be utilised for any military or commercial object or for any other object foreign to the purpose mentioned above.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations; Vol. 28, Nos. 701, etc.]

DEMILITARISATION OF THE ISLANDS MYTILENE, CHIOS, SAMOS AND NIKARIA

Treaty of Peace, signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 13.

With a view to ensuring the maintenance of peace, the Greek Government undertakes to observe the following restrictions in the islands of Mytilene, Chios, Samos and Nikaria :

1. No naval base and no fortification will be established in the said islands.
2. Greek military aircraft will be forbidden to fly over the territory of the Anatolian coast. Reciprocally, the Turkish Government will forbid their military aircraft to fly over the said islands.
3. The Greek military forces in the said islands will be limited to the normal contingent called up for military service which can be trained on the spot, as well as to a force of gendarmerie and police in proportion to the force of gendarmerie and police existing in the whole of the Greek territory.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RESPECTING THE THRACIAN FRONTIER

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

.....

Article 1.

From the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea the territories extending on both sides of the frontiers separating Turkey from Bulgaria and from Greece shall be demilitarised to a depth of about 30 kilometres within the following limits (follows the delimitation).

.....

Article 3.

The demilitarisation of the zones defined in Article 1 shall be effected and maintained in accordance with the following provisions :

1. All permanent fortifications and field works actually in existence shall be disarmed and dismantled by the Power on whose territory they are situated. No new fortification and work of this nature shall be constructed and no depot of arms or of war material nor any other offensive or defensive installation of either a military, naval or aeronautical character shall be organised.

2. No armed force, other than the special elements, such as gendarmerie, police, Customs officers, frontier guards, necessary for ensuring internal order and the supervision of the frontiers, shall be stationed or move in the zones.

The number of these special elements, which must not include any air force, shall not exceed :

- (a) In the demilitarised zone of Turkish territory, a total of 5,000 men ;
- (b) In the demilitarised zone of Greek territory, a total of 2,500 men ;
- (c) In the demilitarised zone of Bulgarian territory, a total of 2,500 men.

Their armament shall be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifles and four Lewis guns per 100 men, and will exclude any artillery.

These provisions shall not affect the obligations incurred by Bulgaria under the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27th, 1919.

3. Military or naval aircraft of any flag whatsoever are forbidden to fly over the demilitarised zone.

Article 4.

In the event of one of the bordering Powers whose territory forms the subject of the present Convention having any complaint to make respecting the observance of the preceding provisions, this complaint shall be brought by that Power before the Council of the League of Nations.

[Source : See above.]

CONVENTION RELATING TO THE REGIME OF
THE STRAITS BETWEEN THE BRITISH EMPIRE, FRANCE,
ITALY, JAPAN, BULGARIA, GREECE, ROUMANIA,
RUSSIA (U.S.S.R.), THE SERB-CROAT-SLOVENE STATE
(KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA) AND TURKEY ¹

Signed at Lausanne, July 24th, 1923.

Annex to Article 2.

2.

In Time of Peace

The maximum force which any one Power may send through the Straits into the Black Sea is not to be greater than that of the most powerful fleet of the littoral Powers of the Black Sea existing in that sea at the time of passage ; but with the proviso that the Powers reserve to themselves the right to send into the Black Sea, at all times and under all circumstances, a force of not more than three ships, of which no individual ship shall exceed 10,000 tons.

Article 4.

The zones and islands indicated below shall be demilitarised :

1. Both shores of the Straits of the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus over the extent of the zones delimited below :

Dardanelles :

On the north-west, the Gallipoli Peninsula and the area south-east of a line traced from a point on the Gulf of Xeros 4 kilometres north-east of Bakla-Burnu, reaching the Sea of Marmora at Kumbaghi and passing south of Kavak (this village excluded) ;

On the south-east, the area included between the coast and a line 20 kilometres from the coast, starting from Cape Eski-Stamboul opposite Tenedos and reaching the Sea of Marmora at a point on the coast immediately north of Karabigha.

Bosphorus (without prejudice to the special provisions relating to Constantinople contained in Article 8) :

On the east, the area extending up to a line 15 kilometres from the eastern shore of the Bosphorus ;

¹ See, page 987, the Convention, regarding the new regime of the Straits, signed on July 20th, 1936.

On the west, the area up to a line 15 kilometres from the western shore of the Bosphorus.

2. All the islands in the Sea of Marmora, with the exception of the island of Emir Ali Adasi.

3. In the Ægean Sea, the islands of Samothrace, Lemnos, Imbros, Tenedos and Rabbit Islands.

.....
Article 6.

Subject to the provisions of Article 3 concerning Constantinople, there shall exist, in the demilitarised zones and islands, no fortifications, no permanent artillery organisation, no submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels, no military aerial organisation, and no naval base.

No armed forces shall be stationed in the demilitarised zones and islands except the police and gendarmerie forces necessary for the maintenance of order; the armament of such forces will be composed only of revolvers, swords, rifle; and four Lewis guns per hundred men, and will exclude any artillery.

In the territorial waters of the demilitarised zones and islands, there shall exist no submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels.

Notwithstanding the preceding paragraphs, Turkey will retain the right to transport her armed forces through the demilitarised zones and islands of Turkish territory, as well as through their territorial waters, where the Turkish fleet will have the right to anchor.

.....
Article 7.

No submarine engines of war other than submarine vessels shall be installed in the waters of the Sea of Marmora.

The Turkish Government shall not instal any permanent battery or torpedo tubes, capable of interfering with the passage of the Straits, in the coastal zone of the European shore of the Sea of Marmora or in the coastal zone on the Anatolian shore situated to the east of the demilitarised zone of the Bosphorus as far as Darije.

Article 8.

At Constantinople, including for this purpose Stamboul, Pera, Galata, Scutari, as well as Princes' Islands, and in the immediate neighbourhood of Constantinople, there may be maintained, for the requirements of the capital, a garrison with a maximum strength of 12,000 men. An arsenal and naval base may also be maintained at Constantinople.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vol. 28, 1924.]

CONVENTION REGARDING THE ORGANISATION OF THE
STATUTE OF THE TANGIER ZONE

Signed at Paris, December 18th, 1923.

.....
Article 3.

The Tangier zone shall be placed under a regime of permanent neutrality. Consequently, no act of hostility on land, on sea or in air shall be committed by or against the zone or within its boundaries.

No military establishment, whether land, naval or aeronautical, no base of operations, no installation which can be utilised for warlike purposes, shall be either created or maintained in the zone.

All stocks of munitions and of war material are prohibited.

Such stocks as may be constituted by the Administration of the zone to meet the requirements of local defence against the incursions of hostile tribes are, however, permitted. The Administration may also, for the same purpose, take all measures other than a concentration of air forces, and may even erect minor defensive works and fortifications on the land frontier.

The military stores and fortifications so permitted will be subject to inspection by the officers mentioned in the last paragraph of the present article.

Civil aerodromes established within the Tangier zone will be similarly subject to inspection by the above-mentioned officers.

No aeronautical stores shall exceed the quantities necessary for civil and commercial aviation.

All civil or commercial aviation to, from or within the zone of Tangier shall be subject to the rules and provisions of the Convention for the Regulation of Aerial Navigation.

Supply columns and troops proceeding to or coming from the French or Spanish zones may, however, after previous notification to the Administrator of the Tangier zone, use the port of Tangier and the means of communication connecting with their respective zones in passing to and from those zones.

The French and Spanish Governments undertake not to make use of this power except in case of real necessity and then only for the period strictly necessary for the embarkation or disembarkation of such troops and their passage through the zone. In no case shall this period exceed forty-eight hours for an armed force.

No special tax or transit due shall be levied in respect of such passage.

The authorisation of the Administration of Tangier is not necessary for the visits of warships, but previous notification of such visits shall nevertheless be given to the Administration if circumstances permit.

The British, French, Italian and Spanish Governments have the right to attach to their consulates at Tangier an officer charged with the duty of keeping them informed as to the observance of the foregoing obligations of military order.

.....

Article 47.

Public security in the zone shall be assured exclusively by a force of native police placed at the disposal of the Administrator. The strength of this force shall be fixed at a maximum of 400 men for a period of twelve months from the date of its formation. On the expiry of this period of twelve months the strength shall be fixed at 250 men and shall not be either increased or reduced without the unanimous consent of the Committee of Control . . . The gendarmerie may be garrisoned in the town of Tangier and maintain posts in the surrounding country.

ANNEX TO THE CONVENTION OF DECEMBER 18TH, 1923,
CONCERNING THE STATUTE OF TANGIER.

REGULATIONS CONCERNING THE POLICE FORCE OF THE TANGIER ZONE.

Article 1.

There shall be constituted at Tangier a police force of the zone.

Article 2.

It shall be the duty of this police force to :

1. Maintain order in the zone. It must furnish assistance to the local police if requested to do so by the Administrator.
2. Guarantee effectively the security of the zone.

Article 3.

The police force shall be placed under the authority of the Administrator of the zone.

Article 4.

It shall be commanded by a Spanish officer of the rank of major, who shall be assisted by a French officer of the rank of captain. The European cadre shall in addition consist of : four lieutenants or second lieutenants, of whom two shall be Spanish and two French ; three non-commissioned officers, of whom one shall be Spanish and one French.

Article 5.

If these European officers or non-commissioned officers are promoted to higher rank during their contract, they must be replaced by officers of the rank referred to in Article 4 above.

Article 6.

The native Moroccan strength shall be fixed at 3 caids and 250 men, including non-commissioned officers.

The allocation of effectives and their grouping shall be fixed by the International Assembly with the approval of the Committee of Control. Modifications may be made in the light of experience. The strength of horses shall be fixed in principle at fifty.

.....

Article 10.

The recruitment of private soldiers shall be effected by means of short-term enlistment and re-engagement.

Enlistment shall be for a period of three years. Re-engagement shall be for a period of from one to three years.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations ; Vols. 38, No. 729 and 87, No. 1971.]

AGREEMENT WITH THE SULTAN OF NEJD
REGARDING CERTAIN QUESTIONS
RELATING TO THE NEJD—TRANSJORDAN FRONTIER

Signed at Bahra Camp, November 2nd, 1925.

.....

Article 2.

The Government of Nejd undertake not to establish any fortified post at Kaf or utilise Kaf or the district in its neighbourhood as a military centre ; and should they at any time consider it necessary to take exceptional measures in the neighbourhood of the frontier with a view to the maintenance of order or for any other purpose, involving the concentration of armed forces, they engage to notify His Majesty's Government without delay.

The Government of Nejd undertake to prevent, by all the means at their disposal, any incursions by their forces into the territory of Transjordan.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 60, 1927, p. 435.]

TREATY OF PEACE, FRIENDSHIP AND ARBITRATION
BETWEEN
THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI

Signed at Santo Domingo, February 20th, 1929.

.....

Article 2.

The High Contracting Parties undertake not to erect on their respective territories, within a limit of 10 (ten) kilometres from the frontier line agreed upon and traced in accordance with the Treaty of January 21st, 1929, any fortification or other military works.

Barracks and buildings necessary for the accommodation of the armed forces engaged on the supervision and policing of the frontiers of the two countries shall not be deemed to be military works.

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 105, 1930, Nos. 1 to 4, pp. 217 and 223-224.]

—————

SUPPLEMENTARY PROTOCOL OF THE TREATY
BETWEEN CHILE AND PERU FOR THE SETTLEMENT
OF THE DISPUTE REGARDING TACNA AND ARICA

Signed at Lima, June 3rd, 1929.

.....

Article 3.

The fortifications on the "Mound of Arica" (*Morro de Arica*) shall be dismantled. . . .

[Source : *Treaty Series*, League of Nations, Vol. 94, 1929, p. 411.]

—————

PROTOCOL BETWEEN TURKEY AND RUSSIA (U.S.S.R.)
CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS

Signed at Ankara, March 7th, 1931.

.....

Each of the High Contracting Parties undertakes not to lay down the keel of any combatant naval unit with a view to strengthening its fleet in the Black Sea or adjoining waters, not to order such a unit from foreign shipyards, nor to take any other measure which would have the effect of increasing the present composition of its fleet in the aforesaid waters, without notifying the other Contracting Party six months in advance.

.....

[Source : *Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Workers' and Peasants' Government*, published by the Directorate of Affairs of the Soviet of People's Commissaries of the Union, October 19th, 1931.]

PROTOCOL CONCERNING NAVAL ARMAMENTS,
ACCOMPANYING THE PACT OF FRIENDSHIP
AND ARBITRATION BETWEEN GREECE AND TURKEY

Signed at Ankara, October 30th, 1930, and ratified October 5th, 1931.

.....

The two High Contracting Parties . . . undertake not to place any order for, acquire or build any combatant units or armaments therefor without duly informing one another six months in advance so as to prevent, as between the two Governments, any possible competition in naval armaments.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
AND THE REPUBLIC OF HAITI CONCERNING
THE WITHDRAWAL OF MILITARY FORCES FROM HAITI

Signed at Port-au-Prince, July 24th, 1934.

Whereas the President of the United States of America and the President of the Republic of Haiti, in the course of their conversation at Cape Haitian on July 5th, 1934, reached the agreement, because of the rapid progress made by the Garde d'Haiti, to terminate completely the services of the American officers in that organisation on August 1st of this year, and

Whereas the President of the United States of America and the President of the Republic of Haiti, on the request of the Haitian Government, have furthermore agreed that the Marine forces of the United States of America will be withdrawn a fortnight later,

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries, duly authorised by their respective Governments, have agreed to the following arrangement :

Article I.

On August 1st, 1934, the service of the American officers in the Garde d'Haiti shall terminate. On the said date the Garde, under complete command of Haitian officers, will be turned over to a colonel in active service whom the President of Haiti shall designate as Commandant.

Article II.

The Marine Brigade of the United States and the American Scientific Mission, established by the Accord of August 5th, 1931, will be withdrawn a fortnight later.

Article III.

The provisions of the present arrangement modify the stipulations contained in Articles I, II and V of the Accord of August 7th, 1933.

Signed at Port-au-Prince in duplicate in the English and French languages this twenty-fourth day of July, 1934.

(Registered on October 16th, 1934.)

SAAR TERRITORY.¹

DEMILITARISATION OF THE TERRITORY.

Note. — As the result of the Plebiscite carried out in virtue of §34 *et seq.* of the Annex to Article 50 of the Treaty of Versailles and the return of the Saar to the German Reich, decided upon by the Council of the League of Nations in its resolution dated January 17th, 1935, the following correspondence concerning the demilitarisation of the Saar Territory was exchanged on February 28th, 1935, between the German Embassy at Paris and the French Minister for Foreign Affairs :

German Embassy, Paris.

Paris, February 28th, 1935.

Monsieur le Ministre,

By order of my Government I have the honour to transmit to Your Excellency the following communication :

“ The Saar Territory is included in the area covered by Articles 42 and 43 of the Treaty of Versailles : it therefore follows that the provisions applicable to that area will also apply to the Saar Territory after its return to Germany.

“ The German Government desires more particularly to specify the following points :

“ 1. *Police.* The normal strength of the police of all categories stationed in the Saar Territory after its return to Germany will, generally speaking, correspond to the normal strength of the police forces which were assigned to it and which comprised approximately 1,500 police officers of all categories.

“ The maximum strength of the police stationed in the demilitarised area on the left bank of the Rhine, including the former bridge-heads, fixed in the previous negotiations at 10,000 including 3,000 in barracks, will therefore be increased, after the return of the Saar Territory, to a total of 11,500, including 3,300 in barracks. The police assigned to the Saar will be armed in accordance with the provisions of the agreements in force with regard to the police as a whole.

“ As regards the police reinforcements which exceptional circumstances might temporarily necessitate, more especially during the period immediately following the return of the Territory to Germany, the regulations laid down in respect of the whole of the demilitarised area under the previous agreements will also be applied to the Territory of the Saar.

“ 2. *Aviation.* To the four air-ports already provided for in the demilitarised area will be added one air-port at Saarbruck, to be governed by the provisions of the Agreements of May 22nd, 1926.

“ A landing ground will be provided for at Saarlouis having the characteristics of landing grounds for civil aviation within the meaning of the Agreements of May 22nd, 1926, regarding Aerial Navigation. Thus the total of sixteen landing grounds for the whole demilitarised area will be increased by one.”

I have the honour to be, etc.

(Signed) KÖSTER.

¹ See page 936.

Ministry for Foreign Affairs,
Political Department.

February 28th, 1935.

Monsieur l'Ambassadeur,

In your letter dated February 28th, you were good enough, acting on instructions from your Government, to transmit to me the following communication :

[Here insert the foregoing letter.]

I have the honour to take note of the above communication and of the points specified in respect of the application in the Territory returning to the Reich of the regime provided for in Articles 42 and 43 of the Treaty of Versailles.

I should at the same time be grateful if you would bring the following to the attention of your Government.

1. As regards the presence at any time in the Saar Territory, henceforth demilitarised, of S.A., S.S. or compulsory labour service formations, the French Government, having regard to certain of the characteristics of the above-mentioned formations, feels compelled to enter the fullest reservations.

2. With a view to the application of Article 43 of the Treaty prohibiting the maintenance in the Rhine area of all permanent works for mobilisation, the French Government regards it as a matter of great importance that the railway system and the road system should not be developed except in such ways as may be justified on economic grounds. Such being the case it reserves its right, should any difficulty arise in this respect, to urge its point of view through the diplomatic channel or by recourse to the form of procedure provided for in the Treaties in force.

I have the honour to be, etc.

(Signed) LAVAL.

[Source : *Official Journal*, League of Nations, April 1935, p. 527].

LONDON NAVAL TREATY, 1936.

Signed in London on March 25th, 1936.

The President of the United States of America, the President of the French Republic and His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India ;

Desiring to reduce the burdens and prevent the dangers inherent in competition in naval armament ;

Desiring, in view of the forthcoming expiration of the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, and of the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930 (save for Part IV thereof), to make provision for the limitation of naval armament, and for the exchange of information concerning naval construction :

Have resolved to conclude a Treaty for these purposes and have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries :

The President of the United States of America :

The Honourable Norman H. Davis ;

Admiral William H. Standley, United States Navy, Chief of Naval Operations ;

The President of the French Republic :

His Excellency Monsieur Charles Corbin, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at the Court of St. James; Vice-Admiral Georges Robert, Member of the Supreme Naval Council, Inspector-General of the Naval Forces in the Mediterranean ;

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

for Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations :

The Right Honourable Anthony Eden, M.C., M.P., His Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

The Right Honourable Viscount Monsell, G.B.E., First Lord of His Admiralty ;

Lieutenant-Colonel the Earl Stanhope, K.G., D.S.O., M.C., D.L., Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs ;

for the Dominion of Canada :

The Honourable Vincent Massey, High Commissioner for the Dominion of Canada in London ;

for the Commonwealth of Australia :

The Right Honourable Stanley Melbourne Bruce, C.H., M.C., High Commissioner for the Commonwealth of Australia in London ;

for the Dominion of New Zealand :

The Honourable Sir Christopher James Parr, G.C.M.G., High Commissioner for the Dominion of New Zealand in London ;

for India :

Richard Austen Butler, Esquire, M.P., Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for India ;

Who, having communicated to one another their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed as follows :

Part I.

DEFINITIONS.

Article 1.

For the purposes of the present Treaty, the following expressions are to be understood in the sense hereinafter defined.

A. *Standard Displacement.*

(1) The standard displacement of a surface vessel is the displacement of the vessel, complete, fully manned, engined, and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions and fresh water for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel or reserve feed water on board.

(2) The standard displacement of a submarine is the surface displacement of the vessel complete (exclusive of the water in non-watertight structure), fully manned, engined and equipped ready for sea, including all armament and ammunition, equipment, outfit, provisions for crew, miscellaneous stores and implements of every description that are intended to be carried in war, but without fuel, lubricating oil, fresh water or ballast water of any kind on board.

(3) The word "ton" except in the expression "metric tons" denotes the ton of 2,240 lb. (1,016 kilos).

B. Categories.

(1) *Capital ships* are surface vessels of war belonging to one of the two following sub-categories :

(a) Surface vessels of war, other than aircraft-carriers, auxiliary vessels, or capital ships of sub-category (b), the standard displacement of which exceeds 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) or which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.) ;

(b) Surface vessels of war, other than aircraft-carriers, the standard displacement of which does not exceed 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) and which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.).

(2) *Aircraft-carriers* are surface vessels of war, whatever their displacement, designed or adapted primarily for the purpose of carrying and operating aircraft at sea. The fitting of a landing-on or flying-off deck on any vessel of war, provided such vessel has not been designed or adapted primarily for the purpose of carrying and operating aircraft at sea, shall not cause any vessel so fitted to be classified in the category of aircraft-carriers.

The category of aircraft-carriers is divided into two sub-categories as follows :

(a) Vessels fitted with a flight deck, from which aircraft can take off, or on which aircraft can land from the air ;

(b) Vessels not fitted with a flight deck as described in (a) above.

(3) *Light surface vessels* are surface vessels of war other than aircraft-carriers, minor war vessels or auxiliary vessels, the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) and does not exceed 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons), and which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 8 in. (203 mm.).

The category of light surface vessels is divided into three sub-categories as follows :

(a) Vessels which carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.);

(b) Vessels which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and the standard displacement of which exceeds 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons) ;

(c) Vessels which do not carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) and the standard displacement of which does not exceed 3,000 tons (3,048 metric tons).

(4) *Submarines* are all vessels designed to operate below the surface of the sea.

(5) *Minor war vessels* are surface vessels of war other than auxiliary vessels, the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) and does not exceed 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons), provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(a) Mount a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) ;

(b) Are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;

(c) Are designed for a speed greater than twenty knots.

(6) *Auxiliary vessels* are naval surface vessels the standard displacement of which exceeds 100 tons (102 metric tons) which are normally employed on fleet duties or as troop transports or in some other way than as fighting ships, and which are not specifically built as fighting ships provided they have none of the following characteristics :

(a) Mount a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) ;

(b) Mount more than eight guns with a calibre exceeding 3 in. (76 mm.) ;

(c) Are designed or fitted to launch torpedoes ;

(d) Are designed for protection by armour plate ;

- (e) Are designed for a speed greater than twenty-eight knots ;
- (f) Are designed or adapted primarily for operating aircraft at sea ;
- (g) Mount more than two aircraft-launching apparatus.

(7) *Small craft* are naval surface vessels the standard displacement of which does not exceed 100 tons (102 metric tons).

C. *Over Age.*

Vessels of the following categories and sub-categories shall be deemed to be "over-age" when the under-mentioned number of years have elapsed since completion :

- (a) Capital ships.. .. . 26 years.
- (b) Aircraft-carriers 20 years.
- (c) Light surface vessels, sub-categories (a) and (b) :
 - (i) If laid down before 1st January, 1920 .. 16 years.
 - (ii) If laid down after 31st December, 1919 .. 20 years.
- (d) Light surface vessels, sub-category (c) 16 years.
- (e) Submarines 13 years.

D. *Month.*

The word "month" in the present Treaty with reference to a period of time denotes the month of thirty days.

Part II.

LIMITATION.

Article 2.

After the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, no vessel exceeding the limitations as to displacement or armament prescribed by this part of the present Treaty shall be acquired by any High Contracting Party or constructed by, for or within the jurisdiction of any High Contracting Party.

Article 3.

No vessel which at the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty carries guns with a calibre exceeding the limits prescribed by this part of the present Treaty shall, if reconstructed or modernised, be rearmed with guns of a greater calibre than those previously carried by her.

Article 4.

(1) No capital ship shall exceed 35,000 tons (35,560 metric tons) standard displacement.

(2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 14 in. (356 mm.) ; provided however that if any of the parties to the Treaty for the Limitation of Naval Armament signed at Washington on the 6th February, 1922, should fail to enter into an agreement to conform to this provision prior to the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, but in any case not later than the 1st April, 1937, the maximum calibre of gun carried by capital ships shall be 16 in. (406 mm.).

(3) No capital ship of sub-category (a), the standard displacement of which is less than 17,500 tons (17,780 metric tons), shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

(4) No capital ship, the main armament of which consists of guns of less than 10 in. (254 mm.) calibre, shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

Article 5.

(1) No aircraft-carrier shall exceed 23,000 tons (23,368 metric tons) standard displacement or carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.).

(2) If the armament of any aircraft-carrier includes guns exceeding 5.25 in. (134 mm.) in calibre, the total number of guns carried which exceed that calibre shall not be more than ten.

Article 6.

(1) No light surface vessel of sub-category (b) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, and no light surface vessel of sub-category (a) shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) above, if the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party are, in his opinion, materially affected by the actual or authorised amount of construction by any Power of light surface vessels of sub-category (b), or of light surface vessels not conforming to the restrictions of paragraph (1) above, such High Contracting Party shall, upon notifying the other High Contracting Parties of his intentions and the reasons therefor, have the right to lay down or acquire light surface vessels of sub-categories (a) and (b) of any standard displacement up to 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons) subject to the observance of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. Each of the other High Contracting Parties shall thereupon be entitled to exercise the same right.

(3) It is understood that the provisions of paragraph (1) above constitute no undertaking expressed or implied to continue the restrictions therein prescribed after the year 1942.

Article 7.

No submarine shall exceed 2,000 tons (2,032 metric tons) standard displacement or carry a gun exceeding 5.1 in. (130 mm.) in calibre.

Article 8.

Every vessel shall be rated at its standard displacement, as defined in Article 1A of the present Treaty.

Article 9.

No preparations shall be made in merchant ships in time of peace for the installation of warlike armaments for the purpose of converting such ships into vessels of war, other than the necessary stiffening of decks for the mounting of guns not exceeding 6.1 in. (155 mm.) in calibre.

Article 10.

Vessels which were laid down before the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the standard displacement or armament of which exceeds the limitations or restrictions prescribed in this part of the present Treaty for their category or sub-category, or vessels which before that date were converted to target use exclusively or retained exclusively for experimental or training purposes under the provisions of previous treaties, shall retain the category or designation which applied to them before the said date.

Part III.**ADVANCE NOTIFICATION AND EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION.***Article 11.*

(1) Each of the High Contracting Parties shall communicate every year to each of the other High Contracting Parties information, as hereinafter provided, regarding his annual programme for the construction and acquisition of all vessels of the categories and sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), whether or not the vessels concerned are constructed within his own jurisdiction, and periodical information giving details of such vessels and of any alterations to vessels of the said categories or sub-categories already completed.

(2) For the purposes of this and the succeeding parts of the present Treaty, information shall be deemed to have reached a High Contracting Party on the date upon which such information is communicated to his diplomatic representatives accredited to the High Contracting Party by whom the information is given.

(3) This information shall be treated as confidential until published by the High Contracting Party supplying it.

Article 12.

The information to be furnished under the preceding article in respect of vessels constructed by or for a High Contracting Party shall be given as follows ; and so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within the periods or at the times mentioned :

(a) Within the first four months of each calendar year, the annual programme of construction of all vessels of the following categories and sub-categories, stating the number of vessels of each category or sub-category and, for each vessel, the calibre of the largest gun. The categories and sub-categories in question are :

Capital ships :

Sub-category (a) ;

Sub-category (b).

Aircraft-carriers :

Sub-category (a) ;

Sub-category (b).

Light surface vessels :

Sub-category (a) ;

Sub-category (b) ;

Sub-category (c).

Submarines.

(b) Not less than four months before the date of the laying of the keel, the following particulars in respect of each such vessel :

Name or designation ;

Category and sub-category ;

Standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;

Length at waterline at standard displacement ;

Extreme beam at or below waterline at standard displacement ;

Mean draught at standard displacement ;

Designed horse-power ;

Designed speed ;

Type of machinery ;

Type of fuel ;

Number and calibre of all guns of 3 in. (76 mm.) calibre and above ;
 Approximate number of guns of less than 3 in. (76 mm.) calibre ;
 Number of torpedo tubes ;
 Whether designed to lay mines ;
 Approximate number of aircraft for which provision is to be made.

(c) As soon as possible after the laying-down of the keel of each such vessel, the date on which it was laid.

(d) Within one month after the date of completion of each such vessel, the date of completion together with all the particulars specified in paragraph (b) above relating to the vessel on completion.

(e) Annually during the month of January, in respect of vessels belonging to the categories and sub-categories mentioned in paragraph (a) above :

(i) Information as to any important alterations which it may have proved necessary to make during the preceding year in vessels under construction, in so far as these alterations affect the particulars mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

(ii) Information as to any important alterations made during the preceding year in vessels previously completed, in so far as these alterations affect the particulars mentioned in paragraph (b) above.

(iii) Information concerning vessels which may have been scrapped or otherwise disposed of during the preceding year. If such vessels are not scrapped, sufficient information shall be given to enable their new status and condition to be determined.

(f) Not less than four months before undertaking such alterations as would cause a completed vessel to come within one of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in paragraph (a) above, or such alterations as would cause a vessel to change from one to another of the said categories or sub-categories : information as to her intended characteristics as specified in paragraph (b) above.

Article 13.

No vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) shall be laid down by any High Contracting Party until after the expiration of a period of four months both from the date on which the annual programme in which the vessel is included, and from the date on which the particulars in respect of that vessel prescribed by Article 12 (b), have reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

Article 14.

If a High Contracting Party intends to acquire a completed or partially completed vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), that vessel shall be declared at the same time and in the same manner as the vessels included in the annual programme prescribed in the said article. No such vessel shall be acquired until after the expiration of a period of four months from the date on which such declaration has reached all the other High Contracting Parties. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b), together with the date on which the keel was laid, shall be furnished in respect of such vessel so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date on which the contract for the acquisition of the vessel was signed. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (d), (e) and (f) shall be given as therein prescribed.

Article 15.

At the time of communicating the annual programme prescribed by Article 12 (a), each High Contracting Party shall inform all the other High Contracting Parties of all vessels included in his previous annual programmes and

declarations that have not yet been laid down or acquired, but which it is the intention to lay down or acquire during the period covered by the first-mentioned annual programme.

Article 16.

If, before the keel of any vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) is laid, any important modification is made in the particulars regarding her which have been communicated under Article 12 (b), information concerning this modification shall be given, and the laying of the keel shall be deferred until at least four months after this information has reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

Article 17.

No High Contracting Party shall lay down or acquire any vessel of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), which has not previously been included in his annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition for the current year or in any earlier annual programme or declaration.

Article 18.

If the construction, modernisation or reconstruction of any vessel coming within the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), which is for the order of a Power not a party to the present Treaty, is undertaken within the jurisdiction of any High Contracting Party, he shall promptly inform all the other High Contracting Parties of the date of the signing of the contract and shall also give as soon as possible in respect of the vessel all the information mentioned in Article 12 (b), (c) and (d).

Article 19.

Each High Contracting Party shall give lists of all his minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels with their characteristics, as enumerated in Article 12 (b), and information as to the particular service for which they are intended, so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty; and, so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within the month of January in each subsequent year, any amendments in the lists and changes in the information.

Article 20.

Each of the High Contracting Parties shall communicate to each of the other High Contracting Parties, so as to reach the latter within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, particulars, as mentioned in Article 12 (b), of all vessels of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a), which are then under construction for him, whether or not such vessels are being constructed within his own jurisdiction, together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels then under construction within his own jurisdiction for a Power not a party to the present Treaty.

Article 21.

(1) At the time of communicating his initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, each High Contracting Party shall inform each of the other High Contracting Parties of any vessels of the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) which have been previously authorised and which it is the intention to lay down or acquire during the period covered by the said programme.

(2) Nothing in this part of the present Treaty shall prevent any High Contracting Party from laying down or acquiring, at any time during the four months following the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, any vessel

included, or to be included, in his initial annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition, or previously authorised, provided that the information prescribed by Article 12 (*b*) concerning each vessel shall be communicated so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

(3) If the present Treaty should not come into force before the 1st May, 1937, the initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, to be communicated under Articles 12 (*a*) and 14 shall reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty.

Part IV.

GENERAL AND SAFEGUARDING CLAUSES.

Article 22.

No High Contracting Party shall, by gift, sale or any mode of transfer, dispose of any of his surface vessels of war or submarines in such a manner that such vessel may become a surface vessel of war or a submarine in any foreign navy. This provision shall not apply to auxiliary vessels.

Article 23.

(1) Nothing in the present Treaty shall prejudice the right of any High Contracting Party, in the event of loss or accidental destruction of a vessel, before the vessel in question has become over-age, to replace such vessel by a vessel of the same category or sub-category as soon as the particulars of the new vessel mentioned in Article 12 (*b*) shall have reached all the other High Contracting Parties.

(2) The provisions of the preceding paragraph shall also govern the immediate replacement, in such circumstances, of a light surface vessel of sub-category (*b*) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, or of a light surface vessel of sub-category (*a*), before the vessel in question has become over-age, by a light surface vessel of the same sub-category of any standard displacement up to 10,000 tons (10,160 metric tons).

Article 24.

(1) If any High Contracting Party should become engaged in war, such High Contracting Party may, if he considers the naval requirements of his defence are materially affected, suspend, in so far as he is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Treaty, provided that he shall promptly notify the other High Contracting Parties that the circumstances require such suspension, and shall specify the obligations it is considered necessary to suspend.

(2) The other High Contracting Parties shall in such case promptly consult together, and shall examine the situation thus presented with a view to agreeing as to obligations of the present Treaty, if any, which each of the said High Contracting Parties may suspend. Should such consultation not produce agreement, any of the said High Contracting Parties may suspend, in so far as he is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Treaty, provided that he shall promptly give notice to the other High Contracting Parties of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend.

(3) On the cessation of hostilities, the High Contracting Parties shall consult together with a view to fixing a date upon which the obligations of the Treaty which have been suspended shall again become operative, and to agreeing upon any amendments in the present Treaty which may be considered necessary.

Article 25.

(1) In the event of any vessel not in conformity with the limitations and restrictions as to standard displacement and armament prescribed by Articles 4, 5 and 7 of the present Treaty being authorised, constructed or acquired by a Power not a party to the present Treaty, each High Contracting Party reserves the right to depart if, and to the extent to which, he considers such departures necessary in order to meet the requirements of his national security :

(a) During the remaining period of the Treaty, from the limitations and restrictions of Articles 3, 4, 5, 6 (1) and 7, and

(b) During the current year, from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition.

This right shall be exercised in accordance with the following provisions :

(2) Any High Contracting Party who considers it necessary that such right should be exercised, shall notify the other High Contracting Parties to that effect, stating precisely the nature and extent of the proposed departures and the reasons therefor.

(3) The High Contracting Parties shall thereupon consult together and endeavour to reach an agreement with a view to reducing to a minimum the extent of the departures which may be made.

(4) On the expiration of a period of three months from the date of the first of any notifications which may have been given under paragraph (2) above, each of the High Contracting Parties shall, subject to any agreement which may have been reached to the contrary, be entitled to depart during the remaining period of the present Treaty from the limitations and restrictions prescribed in Articles 3, 4, 5, 6 (1) and 7 thereof.

(5) On the expiration of the period mentioned in the preceding paragraph, any High Contracting Party shall be at liberty, subject to any agreement which may have been reached during the consultations provided for in paragraph (3) above, and on informing all the other High Contracting Parties, to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition and to alter the characteristics of any vessels building or which have already appeared in his programmes or declarations.

(6) In such event, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to all the other High Contracting Parties before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.

Article 26.

(1) If the requirements of the national security of any High Contracting Party should, in his opinion, be materially affected by any change of circumstances, other than those provided for in Articles 6 (2), 24 and 25 of the present Treaty, such High Contracting Party shall have the right to depart for the current year from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition. The amount of construction by any party to the Treaty, within the limitations and restrictions thereof, shall not, however, constitute a change of circumstances for the purposes of the present article. The above-mentioned right shall be exercised in accordance with the following provisions :

(2) Such High Contracting Party shall, if he desires to exercise the above-mentioned right, notify all the other High Contracting Parties to that effect, stating in what respect he proposes to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, giving reasons for the proposed departure.

(3) The High Contracting Parties will thereupon consult together with a view to agreement as to whether any departures are necessary in order to meet the situation.

(4) On the expiration of a period of three months from the date of the first of any notifications which may have been given under paragraph (2) above, each of the High Contracting Parties shall, subject to any agreement which may have been reached to the contrary, be entitled to depart from his annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, provided notice is promptly given to the other High Contracting Parties stating precisely in what respects he proposes so to depart.

(5) In such event, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Treaty. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to all the other High Contracting Parties before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.

Part V.

FINAL CLAUSES.

Article 27.

The present Treaty shall remain in force until the 31st December, 1942.

Article 28.

(1) His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland will, during the last quarter of 1940, initiate through the diplomatic channel a consultation between the Governments of the parties to the present Treaty with a view to holding a conference in order to frame a new treaty for the reduction and limitation of naval armament. This conference shall take place in 1941 unless the preliminary consultations should have shown that the holding of such a conference at that time would not be desirable or practicable.

(2) In the course of the consultation referred to in the preceding paragraph, views shall be exchanged in order to determine whether, in the light of the circumstances then prevailing and the experience gained in the interval in the design and construction of capital ships, it may be possible to agree upon a reduction in the standard displacement or calibre of guns of capital ships to be constructed under future annual programmes and thus, if possible, to bring about a reduction in the cost of capital ships.

Article 29.

None of the provisions of the present Treaty shall constitute a precedent for any future treaty.

Article 30.

(1) The present Treaty shall be ratified by the signatory Powers in accordance with their respective constitutional methods, and the instruments of ratification shall be deposited as soon as possible with His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, which will transmit certified copies of all the *procès-verbaux* of the deposits of ratifications to the Governments of the said Powers and of any country on behalf of which accession has been made in accordance with the provisions of Article 31.

(2) The Treaty shall come into force on the 1st January, 1937, provided that by that date the instruments of ratification of all the said Powers shall have been deposited. If all the above-mentioned instruments of ratification have not been deposited by the 1st January, 1937, the Treaty shall come into force so soon thereafter as these are all received.

Article 31.

(1) The present Treaty shall, at any time after this day's date, be open to accession on behalf of any country for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930, but for which the present Treaty has not been signed. The instrument of accession shall be deposited with His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, which will transmit certified copies of the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit to the Governments of the signatory Powers and of any country on behalf of which accession has been made.

(2) Accessions, if made prior to the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, shall take effect on that date. If made afterwards, they shall take effect immediately.

(3) If accession should be made after the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, the following information shall be given by the acceding Power so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of accession :

(a) The initial annual programme of construction and declaration of acquisition, as prescribed by Articles 12 (a) and 14, relating to vessels already authorised, but not yet laid down or acquired, belonging to the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a).

(b) A list of the vessels of the above-mentioned categories or sub-categories completed or acquired after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, stating particulars of such vessels as specified in Article 12 (b), together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels which have been constructed within the jurisdiction of the acceding Power after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, for a Power not a party thereto.

(c) Particulars, as specified in Article 12 (b), of all vessels of the categories or sub-categories above mentioned which are then under construction for the acceding Power, whether or not such vessels are being constructed within his own jurisdiction, together with similar particulars relating to any such vessels then under construction within his jurisdiction for a Power not a party to the present Treaty.

(d) Lists of all minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels with their characteristics and information concerning them, as prescribed by Article 19.

(4) Each of the High Contracting Parties shall reciprocally furnish to the Government of any country on behalf of which accession is made after the date of the coming into force of the present Treaty, the information specified in paragraph (3) above, so as to reach that Government within the period therein mentioned.

(5) Nothing in Part III of the present Treaty shall prevent an acceding Power from laying down or acquiring, at any time during the four months following the date of accession, any vessel included, or to be included, in his initial annual programme of construction or declaration of acquisition, or previously authorised, provided that the information prescribed by Article 12 (b) concerning each vessel shall be communicated so as to reach all the other High Contracting Parties within one month after the date of accession.

Article 32.

The present Treaty, of which the French and English texts shall both be equally authentic, shall be deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland which will transmit certified copies thereof to the Governments of the countries for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

[L.S.] Norman H. DAVIS.	[L.S.] STANHOPE.
[L.S.] William H. STANDLEY.	[L.S.] Vincent MASSEY.
[L.S.] Charles CORBIN.	[L.S.] S. M. BRUCE.
[L.S.] ROBERT G.	[L.S.] C. J. PARR.
[L.S.] Anthony EDEN:	[L.S.] R. A. BUTLER.
[L.S.] MONSELL.	

PROTOCOL OF SIGNATURE.

At the moment of signing the Treaty bearing this day's date, the undersigned, duly authorised to that effect by their respective Governments, have agreed as follows :

1. If, before the coming into force of the above-mentioned Treaty, the naval construction of any Power, or any change of circumstances, should appear likely to render undesirable the coming into force of the Treaty in its present form, the Powers on behalf of which the Treaty has been signed will consult as to whether it is desirable to modify any of its terms to meet the situation thus presented.

2. In the event of the Treaty not coming into force on the 1st January, 1937, the above-mentioned Powers will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate to one another, after the laying down, acquisition or completion of any vessels in the categories or sub-categories mentioned in Article 12 (a) of the Treaty, the information detailed below concerning all such vessels laid down between the 1st January, 1937, and the date of the coming into force of the Treaty, provided, however, that this obligation shall not continue after 1st July, 1937 :

Name or designation ;
 Classification of the vessel ;
 Standard displacement in tons and metric tons ;
 Principal dimensions at standard displacement—namely, length at waterline and extreme beam at or below waterline ;
 Mean draught at standard displacement ;
 Calibre of the largest gun.

3. The present Protocol, of which the French and English texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on this day's date. It shall be deposited in the archives of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, which will transmit certified copies thereof to the Governments of the countries for which the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament was signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930.

In faith whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

NORMAN H. DAVIS.	STANHOPE.
WILLIAM H. STANDLEY.	VINCENT MASSEY.
CHARLES CORBIN.	S. M. BRUCE.
ROBERT G.	C. J. PARR.
ANTHONY EDEN.	R. A. BUTLER.
MONSELL.	

ADDITIONAL PROTOCOL.

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries express the hope that the system of advance notification and exchange of information will be continued by international agreement after the expiration of the Treaty bearing this day's date, and that it may be possible in any future Treaty to achieve some further measure of reduction in naval armament.

DONE in London the 25th day of March, nineteen hundred and thirty-six.

NORMAN H. DAVIS.	STANHOPE.
WILLIAM H. STANDLEY.	VINCENT MASSEY.
CHARLES CORBIN.	S. M. BRUCE.
ROBERT G.	C. J. PARR.
ANTHONY EDEN.	R. A. BUTLER.
MONSELL.	

CONVENTION REGARDING THE REGIME OF THE STRAITS.

Signed at Montreux, July 20th, 1936.

His Majesty the King of the Bulgarians, the President of the French Republic, His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, His Majesty the King of the Hellenes, His Majesty the Emperor of Japan, His Majesty the King of Roumania, the President of the Turkish Republic, the Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, and His Majesty the King of Yugoslavia ;

Desiring to regulate transit and navigation in the Straits of the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus comprised under the general term " Straits " in such manner as to safeguard, within the framework of Turkish security and of the security, in the Black Sea, of the riparian States, the principle enshrined in article 23 of the Treaty of Peace signed at Lausanne on July 24th, 1923 ;

Have resolved to replace by the present Convention the Convention signed at Lausanne on July 24th, 1923, and have appointed as their plenipotentiaries :

His Majesty the King of the Bulgarians :

Dr. Nicolas P. Nicolaev, Minister Plenipotentiary, Secretary-General of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and of Cults ;

M. Pierre Neicov, Minister Plenipotentiary, Director of Political Affairs at the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and of Cults.

The President of the French Republic :

- M. Paul-Boncour, Senator, Permanent Delegate of France to the League of Nations, former President of the Council, former Minister for Foreign Affairs, Chevalier of the Legion of Honour, Croix de Guerre ;
- M. Henri Ponsot, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at Angora, Grand Officer of the Legion of Honour.

His Majesty the King of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India :

- For Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all Parts of the British Empire which are not Separate Members of the League of Nations :
- The Right Honourable Lord Stanley, P.C., M.C., M.P., Parliamentary Secretary to the Admiralty ;
- For the Commonwealth of Australia :
- The Right Honourable Stanley Melbourne Bruce, C.H., M.C., High Commissioner for the Commonwealth of Australia in London ;

His Majesty the King of the Hellenes :

- M. Nicolas Politis, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of Greece in Paris, former Minister for Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Raoul Bibica Rosetti, Permanent Delegate of Greece to the League of Nations ;

His Majesty the Emperor of Japan :

- M. Naotake Sato, Jusammi, Grand-Cordon of the Order of the Rising Sun, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary in Paris ;
- M. Massa-aki Hotta, Jushii, Second Class of the Order of the Rising Sun, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Berne ;

His Majesty the King of Roumania :

- M. Nicolas Titulesco, Minister Secretary of State for the Department of Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Constantin Contzesco, Minister Plenipotentiary, Delegate of Roumania to the European and International Commissions of the Danube ;
- M. Vespasien Pella, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at The Hague ;

The President of the Turkish Republic :

- Dr. Rüstü Aras, Minister for Foreign Affairs, Deputy for Smyrna ;
- M. Suad Davaz, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Turkish Republic in Paris ;
- M. Numan Menemençioğlu, Ambassador of Turkey, Secretary-General of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs ;
- M. Asim Gündüz, General Commanding an Army Corps, Deputy Chief of the General Staff ;
- M. Necmeddin Sadak, Permanent Delegate of Turkey to the League of Nations, Deputy for Sivas, *Rapporteur* for the Committee of Foreign Affairs ;

The Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics :

- M. Maxime Litvinoff, Member of the Central Executive Committee of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, People's Commissar for Foreign Affairs ;

His Majesty the King of Yugoslavia :

M. Ivan Soubbotitch, Permanent Delegate of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia to the League of Nations ;

Who, after having exhibited their full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed on the following provisions :

Article 1.

The High Contracting Parties recognise and affirm the principle of freedom of transit and navigation by sea in the Straits.

The exercise of this freedom shall henceforth be regulated by the provisions of the present Convention.

Section I.

MERCHANT VESSELS.

Article 2.

In time of peace, merchant vessels shall enjoy complete freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits, by day and by night, under any flag and with any kind of cargo, without any formalities, except as provided in article 3 below. No taxes or charges other than those authorised by Annex I to the present Convention shall be levied by the Turkish authorities on these vessels when passing in transit without calling at a port in the Straits.

In order to facilitate the collection of these taxes or charges, merchant vessels passing through the Straits shall communicate to the officials at the stations referred to in article 3 their name, nationality, tonnage, destination and last port of call (provenance).

Pilotage and towage remain optional.

Article 3.

All ships entering the Straits by the Ægean Sea or by the Black Sea shall stop at a sanitary station near the entrance to the Straits for the purposes of the sanitary control prescribed by Turkish law within the framework of international sanitary regulations. This control, in the case of ships possessing a clean bill of health or presenting a declaration of health testifying that they do not fall within the scope of the provisions of the second paragraph of the present article, shall be carried out by day and by night with all possible speed, and the vessels in question shall not be required to make any other stop during their passage through the Straits.

Vessels which have on board cases of plague, cholera, yellow fever, exanthematic typhus or smallpox, or which have had such cases on board during the previous seven days, and vessels which have left an infected port within less than five times twenty-four hours shall stop at the sanitary stations indicated in the preceding paragraph in order to embark such sanitary guards as the Turkish authorities may direct. No tax or charge shall be levied in respect of these sanitary guards and they shall be disembarked at a sanitary station on departure from the Straits.

Article 4.

In time of war, Turkey not being belligerent, merchant vessels, under any flag or with any kind of cargo, shall enjoy freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits subject to the provisions of articles 2 and 3.

Pilotage and towage remain optional.

Article 5.

In time of war, Turkey being belligerent, merchant vessels not belonging to a country at war with Turkey shall enjoy freedom of transit and navigation in the Straits on condition that they do not in any way assist the enemy.

Such vessels shall enter the Straits by day and their transit shall be effected by the route which shall in each case be indicated by the Turkish authorities.

Article 6.

Should Turkey consider herself to be threatened with imminent danger of war, the provisions of article 2 shall nevertheless continue to be applied except that vessels must enter the Straits by day and that their transit must be effected by the route which shall, in each case, be indicated by the Turkish authorities. Pilotage may, in this case, be made obligatory, but no charge shall be levied.

Article 7.

The term "merchant vessels" applies to all vessels which are not covered by Section II of the present Convention.

Section II.**VESSELS OF WAR.***Article 8.*

For the purposes of the present Convention, the definitions of vessels of war and of their specification together with those relating to the calculation of tonnage shall be as set forth in Annex II to the present Convention.

Article 9.

Naval auxiliary vessels specifically designed for the carriage of fuel, liquid or non-liquid, shall not be subject to the provisions of article 13 regarding notification, nor shall they be counted for the purpose of calculating the tonnage which is subject to limitation under articles 14 and 18, on condition that they shall pass through the Straits singly. They shall, however, continue to be on the same footing as vessels of war for the purpose of the remaining provisions governing transit.

The auxiliary vessels specified in the preceding paragraph shall only be entitled to benefit by the exceptional status therein contemplated if their armament does not include : for use against floating targets, more than two guns of a maximum calibre of 105 millimetres ; for use against aerial targets, more than two guns of a maximum calibre of 75 millimetres.

Article 10.

In time of peace, light surface vessels, minor war vessels and auxiliary vessels, whether belonging to Black Sea or non-Black-Sea Powers, and whatever their flag, shall enjoy freedom of transit through the Straits without any taxes or charges whatever, provided that such transit is begun during daylight and subject to the conditions laid down in article 13 and the articles following thereafter.

Vessels of war other than those which fall within the categories specified in the preceding paragraph shall only enjoy a right of transit under the special conditions provided by articles 11 and 12.

Article 11.

Black Sea Powers may send through the Straits capital ships of a tonnage greater than that laid down in the first paragraph of article 14, on condition that these vessels pass through the Straits singly, escorted by not more than two destroyers.

Article 12.

Black Sea Powers shall have the right to send through the Straits, for the purpose of rejoining their base, submarines constructed or purchased outside the Black Sea, provided that adequate notice of the laying down or purchase of such submarines shall have been given to Turkey.

Submarines belonging to the said Powers shall also be entitled to pass through the Straits to be repaired in dockyards outside the Black Sea on condition that detailed information on the matter is given to Turkey.

In either case, the said submarines must travel by day and on the surface, and must pass through the Straits singly.

Article 13.

The transit of vessels of war through the Straits shall be preceded by a notification given to the Turkish Government through the diplomatic channel. The normal period of notice shall be eight days; but it is desirable that in the case of non-Black-Sea Powers this period should be increased to fifteen days. The notification shall specify the destination, name, type and number of the vessels, as also the date of entry for the outward passage and, if necessary, for the return journey. Any change of date shall be subject to three days' notice.

Entry into the Straits for the outward passage shall take place within a period of five days from the date given in the original notification. After the expiry of this period, a new notification shall be given under the same conditions as for the original notification.

When effecting transit, the commander of the naval force shall, without being under any obligation to stop, communicate to a signal station at the entrance to the Dardanelles or the Bosphorus the exact composition of the force under his orders.

Article 14.

The maximum aggregate tonnage of all foreign naval forces which may be in course of transit through the Straits shall not exceed 15,000 tons, except in the cases provided for in article 11 and in Annex III to the present Convention.

The forces specified in the preceding paragraph shall not, however, comprise more than nine vessels.

Vessels, whether belonging to Black Sea or non-Black-Sea Powers, paying visits to a port in the Straits, in accordance with the provisions of article 17, shall not be included in this tonnage.

Neither shall vessels of war which have suffered damage during their passage through the Straits be included in this tonnage; such vessels, while undergoing repair, shall be subject to any special provisions relating to security laid down by Turkey.

Article 15.

Vessels of war in transit through the Straits shall in no circumstances make use of any aircraft which they may be carrying.

Article 16.

Vessels of war in transit through the Straits shall not, except in the event of damage or peril of the sea, remain therein longer than is necessary for them to effect the passage.

Article 17.

Nothing in the provisions of the preceding articles shall prevent a naval force of any tonnage or composition from paying a courtesy visit of limited duration to a port in the Straits, at the invitation of the Turkish Government. Any such force must leave the Straits by the same route as that by which it entered, unless it fulfils the conditions required for passage in transit through the Straits as laid down by articles 10, 14 and 18.

Article 18.

(1) The aggregate tonnage which non-Black-Sea Powers may have in that sea in time of peace shall be limited as follows :

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, the aggregate tonnage of the said Powers shall not exceed 30,000 tons ;

(b) If at any time the tonnage of the strongest fleet in the Black Sea shall exceed by at least 10,000 tons the tonnage of the strongest fleet in that sea at the date of the signature of the present Convention, the aggregate tonnage of 30,000 tons mentioned in paragraph (a) shall be increased by the same amount, up to a maximum of 45,000 tons. For this purpose, each Black Sea Power shall, in conformity with Annex IV to the present Convention, inform the Turkish Government, on January 1st and July 1st of each year, of the total tonnage of its fleet in the Black Sea ; and the Turkish Government shall transmit this information to the other High Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations.

(c) The tonnage which any one non-Black-Sea Power may have in the Black Sea shall be limited to two-thirds of the aggregate tonnage provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) above ;

(d) In the event, however, of one or more non-Black-Sea Powers desiring to send naval forces into the Black Sea, for a humanitarian purpose, the said forces, which shall in no case exceed 8,000 tons altogether, shall be allowed to enter the Black Sea without having to give the notification provided for in article 13 of the present Convention, provided an authorisation is obtained from the Turkish Government in the following circumstances : if the figure of the aggregate tonnage specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) above has not been reached and will not be exceeded by the despatch of the forces which it is desired to send, the Turkish Government shall grant the said authorisation within the shortest possible time after receiving the request which has been addressed to it ; if the said figure has already been reached or if the despatch of the forces which it is desired to send will cause it to be exceeded, the Turkish Government will immediately inform the other Black Sea Powers of the request for authorisation, and if the said Powers make no objection within twenty-four hours of having received this information, the Turkish Government shall, within forty-eight hours at the latest, inform the interested Powers of the reply which it has decided to make to their request.

Any further entry into the Black Sea of naval forces of non-Black-Sea Powers shall only be effected within the available limits of the aggregate tonnage provided for in paragraphs (a) and (b) above.

(2) Vessels of war belonging to non-Black-Sea Powers shall not remain in the Black Sea more than twenty-one days, whatever be the object of their presence there.

Article 19.

In time of war, Turkey not being belligerent, warships shall enjoy complete freedom of transit and navigation through the Straits under the same conditions as those laid down in articles 10 to 18.

Vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers shall not, however, pass through the Straits except in cases arising out of the application of article 25 of the present Convention, and in cases of assistance rendered to a State victim of aggression in virtue of a treaty of mutual assistance binding Turkey, concluded within the framework of the Covenant of the League of Nations, and registered and published in accordance with the provisions of article 18 of the Covenant.

In the exceptional cases provided for in the preceding paragraph, the limitations laid down in articles 10 to 18 of the present Convention shall not be applicable.

Notwithstanding the prohibition of passage laid down in paragraph 2 above, vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers, whether they are Black Sea Powers or not, which have become separated from their bases, may return thereto.

Vessels of war belonging to belligerent Powers shall not make any capture, exercise the right of visit and search, or carry out any hostile act in the Straits.

Article 20.

In time of war, Turkey being belligerent, the provisions of articles 10 to 18 shall not be applicable; the passage of warships shall be left entirely to the discretion of the Turkish Government.

Article 21.

Should Turkey consider herself to be threatened with imminent danger of war, she shall have the right to apply the provisions of article 20 of the present Convention.

Vessels which have passed through the Straits before Turkey has made use of the powers conferred upon her by the preceding paragraph, and which thus find themselves separated from their bases, may return thereto. It is, however, understood that Turkey may deny this right to vessels of war belonging to the State whose attitude has given rise to the application of the present article.

Should the Turkish Government make use of the powers conferred by the first paragraph of the present article, a notification to that effect shall be addressed to the High Contracting Parties and to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations.

If the Council of the League of Nations decide by a majority of two-thirds that the measures thus taken by Turkey are not justified, and if such should also be the opinion of the majority of the High Contracting Parties signatories to the present Convention, the Turkish Government undertakes to discontinue the measures in question as also any measures which may have been taken under article 6 of the present Convention.

Article 22.

Vessels of war which have on board cases of plague, cholera, yellow fever, exanthematic typhus or smallpox or which have had such cases on board within the last seven days and vessels of war which have left an infected port within less than five times twenty-four hours must pass through the Straits in quarantine and apply by the means on board such prophylactic measures as are necessary in order to prevent any possibility of the Straits being infected.

Section III.**AIRCRAFT.***Article 23.*

In order to assure the passage of civil aircraft between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, the Turkish Government will indicate the air routes available for this purpose, outside the forbidden zones which may be established in the Straits. Civil aircraft may use these routes provided that they give the Turkish Government, as regards occasional flights, a notification of three days, and as regards flights on regular services, a general notification of the dates of passage.

The Turkish Government moreover undertake, notwithstanding any remilitarisation of the Straits, to furnish the necessary facilities for the safe passage of civil aircraft authorised under the air regulations in force in Turkey to fly across Turkish territory between Europe and Asia. The route which is to be followed in the Straits zone by aircraft which have obtained an authorisation shall be indicated from time to time.

Section IV.**GENERAL PROVISIONS.***Article 24.*

The functions of the International Commission set up under the Convention relating to the regime of the Straits of July 24th, 1923, are hereby transferred to the Turkish Government.

The Turkish Government undertake to collect statistics and to furnish information concerning the application of articles 11, 12, 14 and 18 of the present Convention.

They will supervise the execution of all the provisions of the present Convention relating to the passage of vessels of war through the Straits.

As soon as they have been notified of the intended passage through the Straits of a foreign naval force, the Turkish Government shall inform the representatives at Angora of the High Contracting Parties of the composition of that force, its tonnage, the date fixed for its entry into the Straits, and, if necessary, the probable date of its return.

The Turkish Government shall address to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations and to the High Contracting Parties an annual report giving details regarding the movements of foreign vessels of war through the Straits and furnishing all information which may be of service to commerce and navigation, both by sea and by air, for which provision is made in the present Convention.

Article 25.

Nothing in the present Convention shall prejudice the rights and obligations of Turkey, or of any of the other High Contracting Parties Members of the League of Nations, arising out of the Covenant of the League of Nations.

Section V.**FINAL PROVISIONS.***Article 26.*

The present Convention shall be ratified as soon as possible.

The ratifications shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic in Paris.

The Japanese Government shall be entitled to inform the Government of the French Republic through their diplomatic representative in Paris that the ratification has been given, and in that case they shall transmit the instrument of ratification as soon as possible.

A *procès-verbal* of the deposit of ratifications shall be drawn up as soon as six instruments of ratification, including that of Turkey, shall have been deposited. For this purpose the notification provided for in the preceding paragraph shall be taken as the equivalent of the deposit of an instrument of ratification.

The present Convention shall come into force on the date of the said *procès-verbal*.

The French Government will transmit to all the High Contracting Parties an authentic copy of the *procès-verbal* provided for in the preceding paragraph and of the *procès-verbaux* of the deposit of any subsequent ratifications.

Article 27.

The present Convention shall, as from the date of its entry into force, be open to accession by any Power signatory to the Treaty of Peace at Lausanne signed on July 24th, 1923.

Each accession shall be notified, through the diplomatic channel, to the Government of the French Republic, and by the latter to all the High Contracting Parties.

Accessions shall come into force as from the date of notification to the French Government.

Article 28.

The present Convention shall remain in force for twenty years from the date of its entry into force.

The principle of freedom of transit and navigation affirmed in article 1 of the present Convention shall however continue without limit of time.

If, two years prior to the expiry of the said period of twenty years, no High Contracting Party shall have given notice of denunciation to the French Government, the present Convention shall continue in force until two years after such notice shall have been given. Any such notice shall be communicated by the French Government to the High Contracting Parties.

In the event of the present Convention being denounced in accordance with the provisions of the present article, the High Contracting Parties agree to be represented at a conference for the purpose of concluding a new Convention.

Article 29.

At the expiry of each period of five years from the date of the entry into force of the present Convention each of the High Contracting Parties shall be entitled to initiate a proposal for amending one or more of the provisions of the present Convention.

To be valid, any request for revision formulated by one of the High Contracting Parties must be supported, in the case of modifications to articles 14 or 18, by one other High Contracting Party, and, in the case of modifications to any other article, by two other High Contracting Parties.

Any request for revision thus supported must be notified to all the High Contracting Parties three months prior to the expiry of the current period of five years. This notification shall contain details of the proposed amendments and the reasons which have given rise to them.

Should it be found impossible to reach an agreement on these proposals through the diplomatic channel, the High Contracting Parties agree to be represented at a conference to be summoned for this purpose.

Such a conference may only take decisions by a unanimous vote, except as regards cases of revision involving articles 14 and 18, for which a majority of three-quarters of the High Contracting Parties shall be sufficient.

The said majority shall include three-quarters of the High Contracting Parties which are Black Sea Powers, including Turkey.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-mentioned Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention.

DONE at Montreux, July 20th, 1936, in eleven copies, of which the first copy, to which the seals of the Plenipotentiaries have been affixed, will be deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic, and of which the remaining copies have been transmitted to the signatory Powers.

[L.S.] N. P. NICOLAEV.
 [L.S.] Pierre NEÏCOV.
 [L.S.] J. PAUL-BONCOUR.
 [L.S.] H. PONSOT.
 [L.S.] STANLEY.
 [L.S.] S. M. BRUCE.
 [L.S.] N. POLITIS.
 [L.S.] Raoul BIBICA ROSETTI.

The undersigned, Plenipotentiaries of Japan, declare, in the name of their Government, that the provisions of the present Convention do not in any sense modify the position of Japan as a State not a member of the League of Nations, whether in relation to the Covenant of the League of Nations or in regard to treaties of mutual assistance concluded within the framework of the said Covenant, and that in particular Japan reserves full liberty of interpretation as regards the provisions of articles 19 and 25 so far as they concern that Covenant and those treaties.

[L.S.] N. SATO.
 [L.S.] Massa-aki HOTTA.
 [L.S.] N. TITULESCO.
 [L.S.] Cons. CONTZESCO.
 [L.S.] V. V. PELLA.
 [L.S.] Dr. R. ARAS.
 [L.S.] Suad DAVAZ.
 [L.S.] N. MENEMENCIOGLU.
 [L.S.] Asim GÜNDÜZ.
 [L.S.] N. SADAK.
 [L.S.] Maxime LITVINOFF.
 [L.S.] Dr. I. V. SOUBBOTITCH.

Annex I.

The taxes and charges which may be levied in accordance with article 2 of the present Convention shall be those set forth in the following table. Any reductions in these taxes or charges which the Turkish Government may grant shall be applied without any distinction based on the flag of the vessel :

Nature of service rendered	Amount of tax or charge to be levied on each ton of net register tonnage Gold francs. ¹
(a) Sanitary Control Stations	0.075
(b) Lighthouses, Light and Channel Buoys :	
Up to 800 tons	0.42
Above 800 tons.. .. .	0.21
(c) Life-saving Services, including Lifeboats, Rocket Stations, Fog Sirens, Direction-finding Stations, and any Light Buoys not comprised in (b) above, or other similar installations	0.10

¹ 100 piastres at present equals 2.5 gold francs (approx.).

2. The taxes and charges set forth in the table attached to paragraph 1 of the present annex shall apply in respect of a return voyage through the Straits (that is to say, a voyage from the Ægean Sea to the Black Sea and return back to the Ægean Sea or else a voyage through the Straits from the Black Sea to the Ægean Sea followed by a return voyage into the Black Sea); if, however, a merchant vessel re-enters the Straits with the object of returning into the Ægean Sea or to the Black Sea, as the case may be, more than six months after the date of entry into the Straits for the outward voyage, such vessel may be called upon to pay these taxes and charges a second time, provided no distinction is made based on the flag of the vessel.

3. If, on the outward voyage, a merchant vessel declares an intention of not returning, it shall only be obliged, as regards the taxes and charges provided for in paragraphs (b) and (c) of the first paragraph of the present annex, to pay half the tariff indicated.

4. The taxes and charges set forth in the table attached to the first paragraph of the present annex, which are not to be greater than is necessary to cover the cost of maintaining the services concerned and of allowing for the creation of a reasonable reserve fund or working balance, shall not be increased or added to except in accordance with the provisions of article 29 of the present Convention. They shall be payable in gold francs or in Turkish currency at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment.

5. Merchant vessels may be required to pay taxes and charges for optional services, such as pilotage and towage, when any such service shall have been duly rendered by the Turkish authorities at the request of the agent or master of any such vessel. The Turkish Government will publish from time to time the tariff of the taxes and charges to be levied for such optional services.

6. These tariffs shall not be increased in cases in the event of the said services being made obligatory by reason of the application of article 5.

Annex II.

The wording of the present Annex (definition of the displacement, the categories of vessels, etc.) is taken from the London Naval Treaty of March, 25th, 1936 (see page 977).

Annex III.

It is agreed that, of the three over-age training ships, as indicated below belonging to the Japanese Fleet, two units may be allowed to visit ports in the Straits at the same time.

The aggregate tonnage of these two vessels shall in this case be considered as being equivalent to 15,000 tons.

	Date when laid down	Date of entry into service	Standard displacement (tons)	Armaments
<i>Asama</i>	20.X.1896	18.III.1899	9,240	IV × 200 mm. XII × 150 mm.
<i>Yakumo</i>	1.IX.1898	20.VI.1900	9,010	IV × 200 mm. XII × 150 mm.
<i>Iwate</i>	11.XI.1898	18.III.1901	9,180	IV × 200 mm. XIV × 150 mm.

Annex IV.

The categories and sub-categories of vessels to be included in the calculation of the total tonnage of the Black Sea Powers provided for in article 18 of the present Convention are the following :

Capital Ships :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).

Aircraft-carriers :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).

Light Surface Vessels :

- sub-category (a).
- sub-category (b).
- sub-category (c).

Submarines :

as defined in Annex II to the present Convention.

The displacement which is to be taken into consideration in the calculation of the total tonnage is the standard displacement as defined in Annex II. Only those vessels shall be taken into consideration which are not over-age according to the definition contained in the said Annex.

2. The notification provided for in article 18, paragraph (b), shall also include the total tonnage of vessels belonging to the categories and sub-categories mentioned in paragraph 1 of the present Annex.

PROTOCOL.

At the moment of signing the Convention bearing this day's date, the undersigned Plenipotentiaries declare for their respective Governments that they accept the following provisions :

- (1) Turkey may immediately remilitarise the zone of the Straits as defined in the Preamble to the said Convention.
- (2) As from August 15th, 1936, the Turkish Government shall provisionally apply the régime specified in the said Convention.
- (3) The present Protocol shall enter into force as from this day's date.

DONE at Montreux, July 20th, 1936.

N. P. NICOLAEV.
 Pierre NEÏCOV.
 J. PAUL-BONCOUR.
 H. PONSOT.
 STANLEY.
 S. M. BRUCE.
 N. POLITIS.
 Raoul BIBICA ROSETTI.
 N. SATO (*ad referendum*).
 Massa-aki HOTTA (*ad referendum*).

N. TITULESCO.
 Cons. CONTZESCO.
 V. V. PELLA.
 Dr. R. ARAS.
 Suad DAVAZ.
 N. MENEMENCIOGLU.
 Asim GÜNDÜZ.
 N. SADAK.
 Maxime LITVINOFF.
 Dr. I. V. SOUBBOTITCH.

PROCÈS-VERBAL¹ RELATING TO THE RULES
OF SUBMARINE WARFARE SET FORTH IN PART IV
OF THE TREATY OF LONDON OF APRIL 22ND, 1930.

Signed at London, November 6th, 1936.

Whereas the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armaments signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930, has not been ratified by all the signatories ;

And whereas the said Treaty will cease to be in force after the 31st December, 1936, with the exception of Part IV thereof, which sets forth rules as to the action of submarines with regard to merchant ships as being established rules of international law, and remains in force without limit of time ;

And whereas the last paragraph of Article 22 in the said Part IV states that the High Contracting Parties invite all other Powers to express their assent to the said rules ;

And whereas the Governments of the French Republic and the Kingdom of Italy have confirmed their acceptance of the said rules resulting from the signature of the said Treaty ;

And whereas all the signatories of the said Treaty desire that as great a number of Powers as possible should accept the rules contained in the said Part IV as established rules of international law ;

The undersigned, representatives of their respective Governments, bearing in mind the said Article 22 of the Treaty, hereby request the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland forthwith to communicate the said rules, as annexed hereto, to the Governments of all Powers which are not signatories of the said Treaty, with an invitation to accede thereto definitely and without limit of time.

(1) In their action with regard to merchant ships, submarines must conform to the rules of International Law to which surface vessels are subject.

(2) In particular, except in the case of persistent refusal to stop on being duly summoned, or of active resistance to visit or search, a warship, whether surface vessel or submarine, may not sink or render incapable of navigation a merchant vessel without having first placed passengers, crew and ship's papers in a place of safety. For this purpose the ship's boats are not regarded as a place of safety unless the safety of the passengers and crew is assured, in the existing sea and weather conditions, by the proximity of land, or the presence of another vessel which is in a position to take them on board.

¹ Accessions (up to August 9th, 1937) :

Germany ..	November 23rd, 1936	The Holy See ..	March 16th, 1937.
Belgium ..	December 23rd, 1936.	Austria	April 1st, 1937.
Greece	January 11th, 1937.	Yugoslavia	April 9th, 1937.
Haiti	January 23rd, 1937.	Guatemala	April 21st, 1937.
Nepal	January 27th, 1937.	Denmark	April 30th, 1937.
Sweden	February 15th, 1937.	Norway	May 21st, 1937.
Union of So-		Switzerland	May 22nd, 1937.
viet Socialist		Afghanistan	May 25th, 1937.
Republics ..	February 16th, 1937	Peru	June 3rd, 1937.
	(valid since December	Sa'udi Arabia	June 11th, 1937.
	27th, 1936).	Estonia	June 26th, 1937.
Finland	February 18th, 1937.	Turkey	July 7th, 1937.
Panama	February 26th, 1937.	Costa Rica	July 7th, 1937.
Bulgaria	March 1st, 1937.	Poland	July 21st, 1937.
Albania	March 3rd, 1937.	Egypt	August 9th, 1937.

Came into force November 6th, 1936.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT
IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE GERMAN
GOVERNMENT PROVIDING FOR THE LIMITATION
OF NAVAL ARMAMENT.

London, July 17th, 1937.

The Agreement signed on July 17th, 1937, between the United Kingdom Government and the German Government for the Limitation of Naval Armament reproduces, with the exception of the under-mentioned changes, the London Naval Treaty of 1936 (see page 974).

Certain drafting modifications due to the bilateral nature of the Agreement of July 17th, 1937, are not mentioned.

Ad Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty, Paragraph (2).

In the Anglo-German Agreement, paragraph 2 of Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced by the following :

“(2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 16-in. (406 mm.)”

Ad Article 6 of the London Naval Treaty.

This article is replaced in the Anglo-German Agreement by the following :

“(1) It is agreed in principle, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) below, that no light surface vessel of sub-category (b) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, and no light surface vessel of sub-category (a) shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January 1943.

“(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) above, either Contracting Government shall, upon notifying the other Contracting Government of its intentions, have the right to lay down or acquire light surface vessels of sub-category (a) ; or to acquire such vessels by converting light surface vessels of sub-category (b). The other Contracting Government shall thereupon be entitled to exercise the same right. In the event of the German Government making a notification as contemplated above, the Government of the United Kingdom is authorised to transmit this decision confidentially to any Power with which it is in treaty relations similar to those of the present Agreement.

“(3) The provisions of Part III of the present Agreement shall be observed in respect of any vessels constructed as a result of a notification given in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph ; except that the Government making the notification shall, during the year in which it is made, have the right to depart from its annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, and to alter, for the purposes of paragraph 2 above, the characteristic of any vessels building or which have already appeared in the programmes or declarations. In the event of such departure, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessel shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Agreement. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to the other Contracting Government before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.”

Ad Article 19.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, Article 19 consists of two paragraphs, whereas, in the London Naval Treaty of 1936, there is no second paragraph. Article 19 of the London Treaty begins in the same way as Article 19, paragraph (1), of the Anglo-German Agreement, with the exception of the phrase "and auxiliary vessels", which does not exist in the Anglo-German Agreement.

Paragraph (2) of Article 19 of the Anglo-German Agreement is reproduced below :

" (2) In the event of negotiations for the conclusion of a general multilateral treaty similar in character to the present Agreement, or of a general arrangement providing for the exchange of information between naval Powers, the Contracting Governments will, notwithstanding that the present Agreement does not provide for the exchange of information as regards auxiliary war vessels, be prepared, in conjunction with the other Powers concerned, to consider entering into an undertaking for the exchange of information in regard to these vessels with their characteristics as enumerated in Article 12 (b) of the present Agreement."

Ad Article 24.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, paragraph (2) of Article 24 is replaced by the following :

" (2) The other Contracting Government shall in such case promptly examine the situation thus presented with a view to deciding on the obligations of the present Agreement, if any, which that Contracting Government may deem it necessary to suspend ; and may in consequence suspend, in so far as it is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Agreement, provided that notice is promptly given to the Contracting Government effecting the suspension under the preceding paragraph of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend."

Ad Article 28, Paragraph 1.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, paragraph (1) of Article 28 of the London Treaty of 1936 is replaced by the following paragraph :

" (1) The Contracting Governments will, during the last quarter of 1940, consult together with a view to entering into a new agreement for the reduction and limitation of naval armament."

Ad Article 30.

In the Anglo-German Agreement, Article 30 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced by the following provisions :

" The present Agreement shall be ratified and the instruments of ratification shall be exchanged in London as soon as possible. It shall come into force on or after the exchange of ratifications when the Naval Treaty signed in London on the 25th March, 1936, is in force and simultaneously with the similar Naval Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The date on which the present Agreement thus comes into force shall be immediately notified to the German Government by the Government of the United Kingdom."

Articles 31 and 32 of the London Naval Treaty do not exist in the Anglo-German Agreement.

The Anglo-German Agreement comprises a Declaration not embodied in the London Naval Treaty of 1936. This Declaration reads as follows :

“ DECLARATION.

“ The undersigned, duly authorised to that effect by their respective Governments, have agreed on the following Declaration relative to certain matters arising out of the Agreement regarding the Limitation of Naval Armament (hereinafter styled the Agreement of 1935) embodied in the Notes exchanged between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the German Government on the 18th June, 1935.

“ Article 1.

“ In the present Declaration the following expressions have the meanings herein set out :

“ (i) The term ‘ 35 per cent ratio ’, when used with reference to the whole German fleet, denotes the proportion of 35 : 100 which, under the Agreement of 1935, the total tonnage of the German fleet bears to the total tonnage of the aggregate naval forces of the members of the British Commonwealth of Nations. The term German fleet means that part of the German naval forces to which, in the aggregate, the 35 per cent ratio applies.

“ When used with reference to a category of vessels of war, the term of 35 per cent ratio denotes a proportion of 35 : 100 between the total tonnage of any category of vessels in the German fleet to which, under the Agreement of 1935, this ratio applies, and the total tonnage of the corresponding category of vessels in the aggregate naval forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations.

“ (ii) The expression ‘ maximum standard displacement permitted by treaty ’ for an individual vessel of any category denotes the standard displacement of the largest vessel of that category which it is permissible to build under the Agreement signed this day for the Limitation of Naval Armament and the Exchange of Information concerning Naval Construction (hereinafter styled the Agreement signed this day), or under any subsequent instrument by which the two Governments may both be bound.

“ (iii) A transfer of tonnage as contemplated by paragraph 2 (d) of the Agreement of 1935 takes place when the tonnage of a given category of vessels is increased so as to exceed the 35 per cent ratio for that category, and such increase is at the same time set off by a corresponding reduction below the 35 per cent ratio of the tonnage in another category.

“ (iv) An adjustment of tonnage takes place when tonnage is constructed or acquired so as to cause the 35 per cent ratio for the whole German fleet to be exceeded, in the manner contemplated by paragraph 2 (g) of the Agreement of 1935.

“ (v) The term ‘ category ’ with reference to cruisers and destroyers denotes one category inclusive of both types of vessel. This category does not, however, include vessels of the type defined in Article 8 of the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament, signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930, which are not subject to the Agreement of 1935 or to the present Declaration.

“ (vi) Except as otherwise provided in the present Declaration, the terms and expressions defined in Part I of the Agreement signed this day bear the same meanings in the present Declaration.

“ Article 2.

“ The present Declaration does not relate to submarines which are and remain regulated exclusively by paragraph 2 (f) of the Agreement of 1935. Nothing in the present Declaration shall affect the rights or obligations of either Government arising under that paragraph.

“ Article 3.

“ The transfers and adjustments of tonnage which may be made in pursuance of paragraphs 2 (*d*) and 2 (*g*) of the Agreement of 1935 shall be those set forth in the succeeding sub-paragraphs. In virtue of Article 2 of the present Declaration, however, these sub-paragraphs do not relate to submarines.

“ 1. The German Government having stated in paragraph 2 (*d*) of the Agreement of 1935 that they favour the system of dividing vessels of war into categories, and that they are in consequence prepared in principle, and subject to paragraph 2 (*b*) of the said Agreement, to apply the 35 per cent ratio to the tonnage of each category of vessel, and to make any variation of this ratio dependent on future arrangements to this end ; it is hereby agreed that the manner and extent of any transfer of tonnage shall be regulated in each case by prior agreement between the two Governments.

“ 2. If the German Government should at any time find that the total tonnage available in a given category on the basis of the 35 per cent ratio is not exactly divisible by the figure of the maximum standard displacement permitted by treaty for individual vessels in that category, it shall, subject to the limitations and conditions set out below, have the right to effect an adjustment of tonnage ; provided (*i*) that the German Government shall give prior notification to the Government of the United Kingdom of its intention to exercise this right, (*ii*) that the extent and duration of the proposed adjustment shall form the subject of discussion between the two Governments, (*iii*) that in no case shall the adjustment be such as to cause the German fleet to exceed the 35 per cent ratio by more than half the maximum standard displacement permitted by treaty for an individual capital ship, and (*iv*) that the maximum duration of any particular adjustment shall be not more than ten years from the date of the notification mentioned under (*i*) above.

“ Article 4.

“ 1. In view of the fact that a number of vessels in the present German fleet were constructed under the limitations imposed by the Treaty of Versailles, it is agreed that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Agreement signed this day, vessels of the following classes shall be deemed to be over age after the lapse of the periods of time indicated below from their completion :

	Years
“ <i>Deutschland</i> class of armoured ships	15
“ <i>Emden, Karlsruhe</i> and <i>Nürnberg</i> class of cruisers ..	15
“ <i>Wolf</i> and <i>Möwe</i> class of destroyers	12

“ 2. (*a*) Although the Agreement of 1935 allows the German fleet to be constituted, on the basis of the 35 per cent ratio, entirely out of vessels all of which shall be under age, the German Government agree in principle that the proportion of over-age to under-age vessels in the light-surface-vessel category of the German fleet should be approximately the same as may at any time exist in the corresponding category of vessel in the aggregate forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations ; subject, however, to the right to depart from this principle in special circumstances (*e.g.*, heavier naval armament on the part of other European Powers). In this event, prior notification will be given to the Government of the United Kingdom, indicating the nature and extent of the departure involved.

“ (*b*) As the German Government will not for a considerable time possess sufficient over-age tonnage to replace with ships actually over age the necessary percentage of over-age tonnage, it is agreed that after the

lapse respectively of the periods indicated below from the date of completion, the following vessels may be replaced on the over-age list by newer vessels, which shall thereupon be deemed to be over age for the purposes of the present Declaration and the Agreement of 1935 :

	Years
" All destroyers of the <i>Wolf</i> and <i>Möwe</i> classes	16
" <i>Emden</i> , <i>Karlsruhe</i> and <i>Nürnberg</i>	20
" <i>Königsberg</i> and <i>Köln</i>	21
" <i>Leipzig</i>	22

" Article 5.

" Notwithstanding the definition of 'over age' in respect of capital ships in the Agreement signed this day, it is agreed that neither of the two Governments will object if the other replaces at any age not less than twenty years any of its capital ships now building or projected, provided the Government effecting such replacement is able to show and shall represent to the other (a) that a third Power has laid down a capital ship before the date at which such vessel would normally require to be laid down if intended to replace an existing capital ship which had become over age in accordance with the above-mentioned definition ; and (b) that it is in consequence necessary for the Government making the representations to effect replacement before the over-age date for the vessel or vessels in question is reached.

" Article 6.

" It is recognised that the definitions of vessels of war contained in Part I of the Agreement signed this day do not affect the scope of the Agreement of 1935. In consequence, the types of vessels to which the limitations of the Agreement of 1935 do not apply are those defined in Article 8 of the Treaty for the Limitation and Reduction of Naval Armament signed in London on the 22nd April, 1930."

Ad Protocol of Signature.

The beginning of paragraph 2 of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty—*i.e.* : " In the event of the Treaty not coming into force on the 1st January, 1937, the above-mentioned Powers will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . ."—is replaced in the Anglo-German Agreement by the following : " The Contracting Governments will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . ."

¶ Paragraph 3 of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty is replaced in the Anglo-German Agreement by the following :

" (3) The present Protocol, of which the English and German texts shall both be equally authentic, shall come into force on this day's date."

Additional Protocol to the London Naval Treaty of 1936.

This Protocol is not included in the Anglo-German Agreement.

The Anglo-German Agreement also comprises an Exchange of Notes, the text of which is reproduced below :

" EXCHANGE OF NOTES.

" No. 1.

" *Mr. Eden to Herr von Ribbentrop.*

" Foreign Office, London, July 17, 1937.

" Your Excellency,

" I have the honour, with reference to Article 6, paragraph 1, of the Agreement for the Limitation of Naval Armament and the Exchange of Information concerning Naval Construction signed this day between the

Government of the United Kingdom and the German Government, to state my understanding of this matter as follows :

" 2. In accordance with the provisions of the Agreement regarding the Limitation of Naval Armament embodied in the Notes exchanged between the Government of the United Kingdom and the German Government on the 18th June, 1935, Germany was entitled in view of the existing strength of the aggregate forces of the British Commonwealth of Nations in that sub-category to construct five cruisers in sub-category (a)—*i.e.*, cruisers with a maximum displacement of 10,000 tons and a maximum gun calibre of 8 inches. In the course of the discussions which took place between the representatives of the German and United Kingdom Governments in June 1935 the German Government agreed, as their contribution to the limitation in the construction of large cruisers, to forgo their right to construct the fourth and fifth sub-category (a) cruisers, provided that no further vessels in that sub-category were laid down by any other Power. The Government of the United Kingdom having subsequently informed the German Government of the intention of the U.S.S.R. to construct 7 vessels in sub-category (a) with a displacement of 8,000 tons and a gun calibre of 7.1 inches, the German Government informed the Government of the United Kingdom that they could no longer maintain their intention not to construct the fourth and fifth (a) cruisers, and the Government of the United Kingdom recognised that the German Government were entitled to regard the previous Anglo-German understanding on this point as having lapsed. It was therefore recognised by both Governments that the German Government had the right to lay down these two vessels at any time, or to acquire them by converting sub-category (b) into sub-category (a) cruisers. Nevertheless, in their earnest desire to prevent the loss of the building holiday for (a) cruisers which was agreed to in the London Naval Treaty, the German Government have stated that they are prepared not to avail themselves of their freedom of action unless special circumstances arise which may compel them to do so. Should they decide to exercise their rights in this respect they would before the work of construction or conversion is commenced notify the decision to the Government of the United Kingdom who would be authorised to transmit it confidentially to the other naval Powers with whom they are in similar treaty relations.

" I have the honour to request Your Excellency to confirm the above statement as correctly representing the position concerning this matter.

" I have, etc.

Anthony EDEN."

" No. 2.

" *Herr von Ribbentrop to Mr. Eden.*

[*Translation.*]

" German Embassy, London, July 17, 1937.

" Your Excellency,

" I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's Note of this day's date in which your Excellency stated your understanding of the position regarding Article 6 (1) of the Agreement for the Limitation of Naval Armament and the Exchange of Information concerning Naval Construction signed this day between the German Government and the Government of the United Kingdom, and in which your Excellency requested confirmation of this statement.

" 2. In reply, I have the honour to assure your Excellency that the statement in question is in accordance with the views of the German Government and is regarded by them as correctly representing the position concerning this matter.

" I have, etc.

V. RIBBENTROP."

[Source : *Agreement, etc.*, printed and published by His Majesty's Stationery Office. London, 1937.]

AGREEMENT BETWEEN HIS MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT
IN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE GOVERNMENT
OF THE UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS
PROVIDING FOR THE LIMITATION OF NAVAL ARMAMENT.

London, July 17th, 1937.

The Agreement signed on July 17th, 1937, between the United Kingdom Government and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics for the Limitation of Naval Armament reproduces, with the exception of the under-mentioned changes, the London Naval Treaty of 1936 (see page 976).

Certain drafting modifications due to the bilateral nature of the Agreement of July 17th, 1937, are not mentioned.

Ad Article 2 of the London Naval Treaty.

Article 2 of the London Naval Treaty corresponds to paragraph (1) of Article 2 of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement. The latter contains, moreover, the following four paragraphs :

" (2) It is understood, however, that the Soviet Government shall not be bound by the limitations and restrictions of this part of the present Agreement in so far as the Soviet Far Eastern naval forces are concerned, so long as there shall not be concluded a special agreement between the U.S.S.R. and Japan on this subject. Nevertheless, the Soviet Government will not construct or acquire any vessels exceeding the said limitations and restrictions, except in the event of such construction or acquisition by Japan or any other Power in the Far East.

" (3) Should the Soviet Government, as the result of such construction or acquisition by Japan or any other Power in the Far East, decide to construct or acquire vessels exceeding the said limitations or restrictions, a notification to that effect shall be made to the Government of the United Kingdom, and the vessels concerned shall not be laid down or acquired until after this notification has reached the Government of the United Kingdom. The Soviet Government shall not be obliged in this case to have any recourse to the procedure set out in Article 25 of the present Agreement.

" (4) The Government of the United Kingdom will treat as confidential any information received under the preceding paragraph, subject to a right to transmit it confidentially to any Power with which that Government is in treaty relations similar to those of the present Agreement.

" (5) Nothing in paragraph (2) above shall entitle the Soviet Government to construct or acquire any vessel exceeding the limitations or restrictions prescribed by this part of the present Agreement for service, or to employ such a vessel on service, elsewhere than in the Far East, wherever the vessel may be constructed or acquired. The Soviet Government shall equally not be entitled by anything in paragraph (2) above to transfer from the Soviet Far Eastern to the Soviet Baltic or Black Sea Fleet any vessel constructed or acquired in the exercise of the right conferred by that paragraph."

Ad Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, paragraph (2) of Article 4 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced by the following :

" (2) No capital ship shall carry a gun with a calibre exceeding 16-in. (406 mm.)."

Ad Article 6.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, Article 6 is replaced by the following :
“(1) It is agreed in principle, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (2) below, that no light surface vessel of sub-category (b) exceeding 8,000 tons (8,128 metric tons) standard displacement, and no light surface vessel of sub-category (a) shall be laid down or acquired prior to the 1st January, 1943.

“(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1) above, either Contracting Government shall, upon notifying the other Contracting Government of its intentions, have the right to lay down or acquire light surface vessels of sub-category (a) ; or to acquire such vessels by converting light surface vessels of sub-category (b). The other Contracting Government shall thereupon be entitled to exercise the same right. In the event of the Soviet Government making a notification as contemplated above, the Government of the United Kingdom is authorised to transmit this decision confidentially to any Power with which it is in treaty relations similar to those of the present Agreement.

“(3) The provisions of Part III of the present Agreement will be observed in respect of any vessels constructed as a result of a notification given in accordance with the provisions of the preceding paragraph ; except that the Government making the notification shall, during the year in which it is made, have the right to depart from its annual programmes of construction and declarations of acquisition, and to alter, for the purposes of paragraph (2) above, the characteristic of any vessels building or which have already appeared in the programmes or declarations. In the event of such departure, no delay in the acquisition, the laying of the keel, or the altering of any vessels shall be necessary by reason of any of the provisions of Part III of the present Agreement. The particulars mentioned in Article 12 (b) shall, however, be communicated to the other Contracting Government before the keels of any vessels are laid. In the case of acquisition, information relating to the vessel shall be given under the provisions of Article 14.”

Ad Article 11.

Paragraph (1) of Article 11 corresponds to paragraph (1) (a) of the same article of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement.

The following paragraphs of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement do not exist in the London Naval Treaty :

“(b) It is understood, however, that the Soviet Government shall not be under any obligation to furnish the Government of the United Kingdom with any information regarding any vessels coming within the said categories or sub-categories which may be constructed in the Far Eastern territories of the Soviet Union, for service in the Far East, so long as there shall not be concluded between the Soviet Government and the Japanese Government a special agreement on this subject ; and this part of the present Agreement shall be read subject to this understanding.

“(c) Full particulars will be furnished in regard to all vessels acquired by the Soviet Government (wherever the acquisition may take place), and in regard to all vessels constructed in the European territories of the Soviet Union, whether the vessels so acquired or constructed are for service in the Far East or elsewhere.

“(d) Full particulars will also be furnished in regard to any vessel constructed in the Far Eastern territories of the Soviet Union (i) for service elsewhere than in the Far East, or (ii) for service in the Far East but which it is decided prior to the date of completion to employ for service elsewhere, or (iii) which at any time after being put into commission it is decided to transfer from the Soviet Far Eastern to the Soviet Baltic or Black Sea Fleet.

In cases coming under *(ii)* and *(iii)*, the particulars prescribed by Article 12 *(b)* of the present Agreement shall be furnished as soon as possible after the decision in question has been taken, and the vessel shall not be removed from the Far East until these particulars have reached the Government of the United Kingdom. Nothing in this paragraph shall operate so as to allow the transfer of any vessel in a case in which it would be forbidden under Article 2 *(5)* of the present Agreement.

"*(e)* Nothing in paragraph *(b)* above shall operate so as to absolve the Soviet Government from carrying out the obligations of Article 18 of the present Agreement."

Ad Article 19.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, Article 19 consists of two paragraphs, whereas in the London Naval Treaty of 1936 there is no second paragraph. Article 19 of the London Treaty begins in the same way as Article 19, paragraph *(1)*, of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, with the exception of the phrase "and auxiliary vessels", which does not exist in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement. Paragraph *(2)* of Article 19 of the Anglo-Soviet Agreement is reproduced below :

"*(2)* In the event of negotiations for the conclusion of a general multilateral treaty similar in character to the present Agreement, or of a general arrangement providing for the exchange of information between naval Powers, the Contracting Governments will, notwithstanding that the present Agreement does not provide for the exchange of information as regards auxiliary war vessels, be prepared, in conjunction with the other Powers concerned, to consider entering into an undertaking for the exchange of information in regard to these vessels with their characteristics as enumerated in Article 12 *(b)* of the present Agreement."

Ad Article 24.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, paragraph *(2)* of Article 24 is replaced by the following :

"*(2)* The other Contracting Government shall in such case promptly examine the situation thus presented with a view to deciding on the obligations of the present Agreement, if any, which that Contracting Government may deem it necessary to suspend; and may in consequence suspend, in so far as it is concerned, any or all of the obligations of the present Agreement, provided that notice is promptly given to the Contracting Government effecting the suspension under the preceding paragraph of the obligations which it is considered necessary to suspend."

Ad Article 28.

In the Anglo-Soviet Agreement, paragraph *(1)* of Article 28 is replaced by the following :

"*(1)* The Contracting Governments will, during the last quarter of 1940, consult together with a view to entering into a new agreement for the reduction and limitation of naval armament."

Ad Article 30.

Article 30 of the London Naval Treaty is replaced in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement by the following :

"The present agreement shall be ratified and the instruments of ratification shall be exchanged in London as soon as possible. It shall come into force on or after the exchange of ratifications, when the Naval Treaty signed in London on the 25th March, 1936, is in force and simultaneously with the similar naval agreement between the Government of the United

Kingdom and the German Government. The date on which the present Agreement thus comes into force shall be immediately notified to the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics by the Government of the United Kingdom."

Articles 31 and 32 of the London Naval Treaty do not exist in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement.

Ad Protocol of Signature.

The beginning of paragraph (2) of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty—*i.e.* : "In the event of the Treaty not coming into force on the 1st January, 1937, the above-mentioned Powers will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . ."—is replaced in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement by the following : "The Contracting Governments will, as a temporary measure, promptly communicate . . .".

After the words "and the date of the coming into force of the Treaty", the following phrase occurs in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement : "(other than vessels which, in virtue of Article 11 (1) (b), there is no obligation to notify)".

Paragraph (3) of the Protocol of Signature of the London Naval Treaty is replaced in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement by the following :

"(3) The present Protocol shall come into force on this day's date."

Additional Protocol to the London Naval Treaty of 1936 :

This Protocol is not included in the Anglo-Soviet Agreement.

[Source : *Agreement*, etc., printed and published by His Majesty's Stationery Office. London, 1937.]

ANNEX II

RECAPITULATION AND
STATISTICAL TABLES

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Afghanistan	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	
Albania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	30
Sa'udi Arabia	Perm. Army	volunt. ²		
Argentina	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	25
Australia	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	16 days	
Austria	Perm. Army	volunt. ³	6 years ³	
Belgium	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ⁴	25 ⁵
Bolivia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ⁶	30 ⁷
Brazil	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-18 months	25 ⁸
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Perm. Army	volunt.	3-8 years ⁹	
Bulgaria	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
Canada	Perm. Army and Militia	volunt.	3 years ¹⁰ 30 days ¹⁰	
Chile	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	26
China	Perm. Army	volunt. ¹¹	3 years	
Colombia	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	24 ¹²
Costa Rica	Perm. Army	oblig.		42 ¹³
Cuba	Perm. Army	oblig. ¹⁴	2 years	27
Czechoslovakia	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	30
Denmark	Militia ¹	oblig.	5 months ¹⁵	
Dominican Republic	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Ecuador	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year	33
Egypt	Perm. Army	oblig.		10
Estonia	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ¹⁶	35
Finland	Perm. Army	oblig.	350 days	39
France	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ¹⁷	28
Germany	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25
Greece	Perm. Army	oblig.	24 months ¹⁸	29
Guatemala	Perm. Army	oblig.	1-2 years	32
Haiti	Haiti possesses only a constabulary			
Honduras	Perm. Army	oblig.		19
Hungary	Perm. Army	volunt.	12 years	
India	Perm. Army	volunt.	2-7 years ¹⁹	
Iran	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25 ²⁰
Iraq	Perm. Army	oblig.	18-24 months ²¹	10
Irish Free State	Perm. Army	volunt.	2 years ²²	
Italy	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	34
Japan	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	24 ²³

¹ Not including a small permanent force. — ² Compulsory in case of war. — ³ A compulsory Federal Service, with or without arms, has been introduced on April 1st, 1936. Active military service lasts for 12 years, of which six years are spent on furlough. The compulsory Federal Service lasts for one year. — ⁴ 17 months for certain categories of conscripts of the 1937 to 1941 classes. — ⁵ Includes 10 years in the territorial army. — ⁶ A certain number of conscripts only serve for three months; they are then sent on furlough and only undergo 30 days' training each year for five years. — ⁷ Includes 9 years in the territorial guard. — ⁸ Includes 5 years in the territorial guard. — ⁹ Normal engagement. The total engagement is for 12 years, including 4 to 9 years in the reserve. — ¹⁰ In the permanent force, 3 years and, in case of need, 4 years; in the militia, a maximum of

CHIEF CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ARMIES OF THE DIFFERENT COUNTRIES.

	Nature of the Army	System of recruiting : voluntary or compulsory service	Duration of military service of the land army	
			Service with the colours (first period of training)	Total duration of liability to service : in years
Latvia	Perm. Army	oblig.	12-15 months	29 ⁵
Liberia	Militia	oblig.	20 days	34
Lithuania	Perm. Army	oblig.	18 months	23½ ²⁴
Luxemburg	The Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg possesses only a police			
Mexico	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Netherlands	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	165 ²⁵	21
New Zealand	Militia ¹	volunt.	72 hours ²⁶	
Nicaragua	Perm. Army	volunt.	3 years	
Norway	Militia ¹	oblig.	84 days	24 ²⁷
Panama	Panama possesses only a militarised police			
Paraguay	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	28 ²⁸
Peru	Perm. Army	oblig.	3-4 years	14
Poland	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ²⁹	29 ⁵
Portugal	Perm. Army	oblig.	15 months	28 ³⁰
Roumania	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years ³¹	29 ³²
Salvador	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	1 year	32 ⁵
Siam	Perm. Army	oblig.	2 years	25
Spain	Perm. Army	oblig.	1 year ³³	18
Sweden	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	175-200 days	25
Switzerland	Militia	oblig.	60-102 days	28 ³⁴
Turkey	Perm. Army	oblig.	1½-2 years	25
Union of South Africa	Militia ¹	volunt. ²	18 days ³⁵	
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics	Perm. Army and Militia	oblig.	2-4 years ³⁶	21 ³⁷
United States of America	Perm. Army	volunt.	1-3 years	
Uruguay	Perm. Army	volunt. ²	1 year	
Venezuela	Perm. Army	oblig.	3 years	24
Yugoslavia (Kingdom of)	Perm. Army	oblig.	18-24 months ³⁸	30

30 days each year. —¹¹ Compulsory in certain provinces. —¹² Including 4 years in the territorial guard. —¹³ Including 10 years in the national guard. —¹⁴ At present service is voluntary. —¹⁵ First period of training with the chief arms (the recruits are retained to undergo a Short additional training). —¹⁶ 15 to 17½ months in the navy and the coast artillery; 14 to 16 months in the wireless troops. —¹⁷ 2 years for contingents incorporated from 1935 to 1939 inclusive. —¹⁸ May be reduced to 18. —¹⁹ Minimum duration of service in the various arms of the Indian army. —²⁰ Including 6 years in the territorial army. —²¹ 3-4 years in the reserve. —²² Short-service engagements (3 months) are also allowed. —²³ Includes 4 years of the territorial service. —²⁴ Includes 10 years in the second category of the reserve. —²⁵ 165 days for the infantry; 490—for the cavalry and 400 for the artillery. —²⁶ 72 hours a year for 3 years in the territorial army (called militia, in war time). —²⁷ Includes 12 years in the territorial army. —²⁸ Includes 16 years in the national guard and the territorial guard. —²⁹ 25 months in the cavalry and mounted artillery and 27 months in the navy. —³⁰ Includes 5 years in the territorial reserve and 3 years in the recruits reserve. —³¹ 3 years in the air force and the navy. —³² Includes 9 years in the militia (territorial army). —³³ Reduced to 6 months, on payment of a military tax. —³⁴ Includes 8 years in the Landsturm. —³⁵ 18 days each year in the Citizen Force. —³⁶ Service in the permanent army, of which 3 years as a rule, and 2 years or 1 year in the case of certain specialists, are spent on furlough; service in the militia is for 2 or 3 months each year, and 6 to 8 months in all. —³⁷ Including pre-military training. —³⁸ 24 months in the air force and the navy.

MALE POPULATION BY AGE-GROUPS (000's omitted) —

Pays	Année du recensement Census year	Groupes d'âge — Age-Groups									
		15-19	%	20-24	%	25-29	%	30-39	%	40-49	%
Allemagne	¹² 1934	1 984	6,1	3 073	9,5	3 138	9,7	5 306	16,3	3 810	11,8
Australie	1933	310	9,2	297	8,8	276	8,2	478	14,2	437	13,0
Autriche	1934	197	6,0	293	9,0	294	9,1	525	16,1	399	12,2
Belgique	1930	327	8,2	357	8,9	366	9,1	622	15,5	519	13,0
Brsil	1920	1 997	12,9	1 069	6,9	1 231	8,0	1 847	12,0	1 263	8,2
Royaume-Uni de Grande-Bretagne et d'Irlande du Nord	³ 1931	1 988	9,0	1 958	8,9	1 862	8,5	3 095	14,0	2 746	12,4
Bulgarie	1926	397	11,2	263	9,6	221	8,1	312	11,4	257	9,3
Canada	1931	525	9,8	464	8,6	410	7,6	727	13,5	669	12,5
Chili	1930	229	10,8	206	9,7	172	8,1	277	13,0	200	9,4
Colombie	1918	242	8,8	234	8,5	219	8,0	338	12,3	223	8,1
Cuba	1919	149	9,8	110	7,2	128	8,4	228	14,9	136	8,9
Danemark	1935	163	8,9	163	8,9	158	8,7	273	14,9	218	11,0
Egypte	1927	680	9,6	523	7,4	573	8,1	987	14,0	662	9,4
Espagne	1920	1 004	9,7	875	8,4	753	7,3	1 301	12,5	1 124	10,9
Estonie	1934	38	7,1	52	9,8	49	9,3	80	15,1	63	11,9
Etats-Unis d'Amérique	1930	5 758	9,3	5 337	8,6	4 860	7,8	9 242	14,8	7 808	12,6
Finlande	1930	179	9,9	179	9,9	155	8,6	251	13,9	212	11,8
France	1931	1 536	7,7	1 716	8,6	1 793	9,0	2 874	14,4	2 402	12,0
Grèce	1928	343	11,1	260	8,5	253	8,2	359	11,7	312	10,1
Honduras	1930	47	11,1	40	9,3	31	7,3	50	11,7	35	8,1
Hongrie	1930	413	9,7	416	9,8	373	8,8	606	14,3	461	10,8
Inde	1931	16 040	8,9	16 315	9,1	15 466	8,6	25 765	14,3	17 484	9,7
Etat libre d'Irlande	1926	146	9,7	124	8,3	107	7,1	180	11,9	173	11,5
Italie	1931	2 032	10,1	1 910	9,5	1 565	7,8	2 489	12,4	2 063	10,2
Japon	1930	3 282	10,2	2 810	8,7	2 509	7,8	3 962	12,3	3 296	10,2
Lettonie	1935	56	6,1	83	9,1	87	9,6	130	14,3	102	11,1
Lithuanie	⁴ 1923	117	12,1	102	10,5	83	8,5	99	10,2	77	8,0
Luxembourg	1930	13	8,5	15	10,0	16	10,3	25	16,1	19	12,2
Mexique	1930	792	9,8	735	9,0	687	8,5	1 044	12,9	694	8,6
Norvège	1930	137	10,0	122	8,9	110	8,0	195	14,1	140	10,2
Nouvelle-Zélande	⁵ 1935	67	8,8	68	9,0	63	8,4	107	14,2	92	12,2
Pays Bas	1930	374	9,5	350	8,9	320	8,1	536	13,6	427	10,8
Pologne	⁶ 1931	1 474	9,5	1 514	9,8	1 417	9,2	1 999	13,0	1 391	9,0
Portugal	1930	338	10,4	304	9,3	247	7,6	393	12,0	323	9,9
Roumanie	1930	1 008	11,4	827	9,3	757	8,5	1 058	11,9	864	9,7
Suède	1930	285	9,4	281	9,3	251	8,3	432	14,4	356	11,8
Suisse	1930	180	9,2	182	9,3	170	8,7	286	14,6	240	12,2
Tchécoslovaquie	1930	684	9,6	737	10,3	669	9,4	1 028	14,4	751	10,5
Turquie	1927	⁶ 1 063	⁶ 16,2	⁷ 2 152	⁷ 32,8						
Union des Républiques soviétiques socialistes	⁹ 1926	8 133	11,5	6 712	9,5	5 490	7,7	8 291	11,7	6 286	8,9
Union Sud-Africaine	¹⁰ 1931	95	10,2	90	9,7	73	7,8	117	12,6	100	10,7
Yougoslavie	1931	643	9,3	701	10,2	588	8,5	845	12,2	627	9,1

NOTE. — Les pourcentages de chaque groupe d'âge sont calculés par rapport au total de la population masculine. — The percentages of each age-group are calculated in proportion to the total male population.

(a) XII. 1935; (b) VI. 1936; (c) VI. 1937; (d) IX. 1931; (e) III. 1936; (f) XI. 1934; (g) II. 1934; (h) III. 1937; (i) X. 1935; (j) XII. 1933.

¹ Y compris le Territoire de la Sarre. — Including Saar Territory.

² Estimation. — Estimate.

³ Irlande du Nord, 1926. — Northern Ireland, 1926.

POPULATION MASCULINE PAR GROUPES D'AGE (en milliers)

Total		Total de la population masculine Total male population	Total général de la population Grand total of population	Population à la fin de 1936 Population at the end of 1936	Countries
15-49 ans — years	%				
17.311	53,4	32.411	66.636	(a) 67.105	Germany.
1.798	53,4	3.367	6.630	(b) 6.775	Australia.
1.708	52,4	3.248	6.760	(b) 6.758	Austria.
2.191	54,7	4.007	8.092	(a) 8.300	Belgium.
7.407	48,0	15.444	30.636	42.395	Brazil.
					United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
11.649	52,8	22.067	46.052	(b) 47.098	Bulgaria.
1.360	49,6	2.743	5.479	6.254	Canada.
2.795	52,0	5.375	10.377	(b) 11.028	Chile.
1.084	51,0	2.122	4.287	4.552	Colombia.
1.256	45,7	2.750	5.697	(c) 8.847	Cuba.
751	49,2	1.531	2.889	(d) 3.962	Denmark.
975	53,3	1.824	3.706	(b) 3.722	Egypt.
3.425	48,5	7.058	14.178	(b) 15.515	Spain.
5.057	48,8	10.373	21.390	(a) 24.849	Estonia.
282	53,2	529	1.126	(a) 1.130	United States of America.
33.005	53,1	62.137	122.775	(b) 128.429	Finland.
977	54,1	1.809	3.667	(a) 3.582	France.
10.321	51,7	19.912	41.229	(e) 41.906	Greece.
1.527	49,6	3.076	6.205	(a) 6.839	Honduras.
203	47,5	424	854	(f) 963	Hungary.
2.269	53,4	4.250	8.688	8.989	India.
91.070	50,6	180.205	349.759	(g) 363.644	Irish Free State.
730	48,5	1.507	2.972	(b) 2.966	Italy.
10.059	50,0	20.134	41.177	(h) 42.831	Japan.
15.859	49,2	32.295	64.067	(i) 69.254	Latvia.
458	50,2	912	1.951	1.965	Lithuania.
478	49,3	968	2.029	2.527	Luxemburg.
88	57,1	154	300	(a) 297	Mexico.
3.952	48,8	8.119	16.553	(b) 18.852	Norway.
704	51,2	1.372	2.814	2.895	New Zealand.
397	52,6	756	1.485	(b) 1.573	Netherlands.
2.007	50,9	3.943	7.930	8.557	Poland.
7.795	50,5	15.428	31.916	34.221	Portugal.
1.605	49,2	3.256	6.826	7.301	Roumania.
4.514	50,8	8.871	18.053	19.423	Sweden.
1.605	53,2	3.024	6.142	6.267	Switzerland.
1.058	54,0	1.958	4.066	(a) 4.163	Czechoslovakia.
3.869	54,2	7.143	14.730	(b) 15.187	Turkey.
8.215	49,0	6.555	13.630	(i) 16.201	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
34.912	49,3	71.043	147.028	(j) 168.000	Union of South Africa.
475	51,1	931	1.828	.	Yugoslavia.
3.404	49,3	6.892	13.934	15.174	

⁴ Non compris Klajpeda. — Excluding Klajpeda.

⁵ Données préliminaires; non compris les militaires en caserne. — Preliminary data; not including soldiers in barracks.

⁶ 13-19.

⁷ 20-45.

⁸ 13-45.

⁹ Y compris les territoires d'Asie. — Including Asiatic territories.

¹⁰ Population blanche. — White race.

NAVY.

The following tables show the situation as regards the navies of a number of countries at the beginning of 1937.

These tables have been prepared on the principles laid down in the Draft Convention of the Preparatory Disarmament Commission, according to which certain "exempt" units, as well as certain special vessels, were not taken into account. These units are mentioned in the notes.

For this reason, the total tonnage given in certain tables does not always correspond to the tonnage shown in the naval chapters of the general monographs published in this *Year-Book*, which contain all the units without exception coming within the following categories: battleships, aircraft-carriers, cruisers, destroyers and torpedo-boats, submarines.

The various categories of vessels have been classified according to age, generally by periods of five years. Until the General Convention on the Reduction and Limitation of Armaments is signed, the limits of age provisionally laid down by the Naval Commission have been adopted—namely:

Capital ships	26 years.
Aircraft-carriers	20 years.
Cruisers	16 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1920 ;
	20 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1919.
Destroyers and torpedo-boats	12 years, if laid down before January 1st, 1921 ;
	16 years, if laid down after December 31st, 1920.
Submarines	13 years.

These age-limits are, except in the case of capital ships (20 instead of 26), the same as those adopted by the Washington and London Conferences.

The age of capital ships, aircraft-carriers and cruisers has been reckoned from the date of their completion; the age of destroyers, torpedo-boats and submarines has been reckoned from the date of their launching, as the date of their completion is not always known.

Save where otherwise stated, displacement is standard displacement in English tons.¹

Each table also gives separately vessels constructed and already in service, vessels under construction, and vessels which have been budgeted for or of which the construction has been authorised.

¹ See page 5 for definitions of standard displacement and normal displacement.

ARGENTINE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	2	55.880	55,3	50,6	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	55.880	55,3	50,6	Total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs et garde-côtes					Cruisers and coast- defence vessels
Hors d'âge	4	17.390	17,2	15,7	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	13.600	13,5	12,3	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	6	30.990	30,7	28,0	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	4	3.994	3,9	3,6	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	5	7.860	7,8	7,1	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	7 ¹	9.450 ¹	—	8,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	16	21.304	11,7	19,3	Total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	3	2.325	2,3	2,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	2.325	2,3	2,1	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		101.049	100	—	Total tonnage, not in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		110.499	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	55.880	—	—	2	55.880	—	—	—	—	2	55.880
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs et garde-côtes — Cruisers and coast-defence vessels	2	13.600	4	17.390	6	30.990	—	—	—	—	6	30.990
Destroyers	5	7.860	4	3.994	9	11.854	7	9.450	—	—	16	21.304
Sous-marins — Submarines	3	2.325	—	—	3	2.325	—	—	—	—	3	2.325
Total	12	79.665	8	21.384	20	101.049	7	9.450	—	—	27	110.499
% (a)		78,8		21,2		100		—		—		—
% (b)		72,1		19,3		91,4		8,6		—		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage including units under construction and units appropriated for.

BRAZIL — BRÉSIL

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	2	38.400	75,3	68,1	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	38.400	75,3	68,1	Total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	2	6.300	12,4	11,2	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	6.300	12,4	11,2	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	8	4.854	9,5	8,6	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	8	4.854	9,5	8,6	Total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	1	1.450	2,8	2,5	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	6 ²	5.400 ²	—	9,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	7	6.850	2,8	12,1	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

² En construction. — Under construction.

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

IO2I

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâ- timents prévus au budget		51.004	100	—	Total tonnage, not in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en cons- truction et les bâ- timents prévus au budget		56.404	—	100	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.
---	--	--------	---	-----	---

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appro- priated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	2	38.400	2	38.400	—	—	2	38.400
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	2	6.300	2	6.300	—	—	2	6.300
Destroyers	—	—	8	4.854	8	4.854	—	—	8	4.854
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	1	1.450	—	—	1	1.450	6 ¹	5.400 ¹	7	6.850
Total	1	1.450	12	49.554	13	51.004	6	5.400	19	56.404
% (a)		2,8		97,2		100		—		—
% (b)		2,5		87,9		90,4		9,6		100

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

**UNITED KINGDOM
OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND
ROYAUME-UNI
DE GRANDE-BRETAGNE ET D'IRLANDE DU NORD**

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans . . .	11	336.100	28,6	24,9	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	2	71.250	6,1	5,3	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	2	67.400	5,7	5,0	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ¹	35.000 ^{1 2}	—	2,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	17	509.750		37,8	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	15	474.750	40,4	35,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	474.750	40,4	35,2	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget			Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.		
	2 ¹	35.000 ^{1 2}	—	2,6	
Total général . . .	17	509.750		37,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéronefs			Aircraft- carriers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans . . .	1	14.450	1,2	1,1	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans . . .	3	55.900	4,8	4,2	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	2	45.000	3,8	3,3	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	22.000 ^{1 2}	—	1,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	9	137.350		10,2	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Pour une unité. — For one unit.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Navires					Aircraft-carriers
porte-aéronefs (<i>suite</i>)					(<i>cont'd.</i>)
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	6	115.350	9,8	8,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	6	115.350	9,8	8,6	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	3 ¹	22.000 ¹	—	1,6	
Total général . . .	9	137.350		10,2	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	19	94.836	8,1	7,0	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	8	53.510	4,5	4,0	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	13	124.500	10,6	9,2	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	10	68.670	5,8	5,1	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	9 ²	80.100 ²	—	6,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	59	421.616		31,3	<i>Units completed :</i>
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	31	246.680	20,9	18,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	19	94.836	8,1	7,0	Over age-limit.
Total	50	341.516	29,0	25,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	9 ²	80.100 ²	—	6,0	
Total général . . .	59	421.616		31,3	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers					Flotilla leaders and destroyers
Hors d'âge	76	85.235	7,3	6,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	19	25.790	2,2	1,9	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	56	76.625	6,5	5,7	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	18 ^{3,4}	32.300 ⁴	—	2,4	Under construction and appropriated for.
	169	219.950		16,3	<i>Units completed :</i>
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	75	102.415	8,7	7,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	76	85.235	7,3	6,3	Over age-limit.
Total	151	187.650	16,0	13,9	Total.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² En construction ; non compris cinq unités qui n'ont pas encore été commandées (*Dido*, *Euryalus*, *Naiad*, *Phæbe*, *Sirius*). — Under construction ; not including five units not yet ordered (*Dido*, *Euryalus*, *Naiad*, *Phæbe*, *Sirius*).

³ Destroyers.

⁴ En construction ; non compris un conducteur de flottilles et sept destroyers qui n'ont pas encore été commandés. — Under construction ; not including one flotilla leader and seven destroyers not yet ordered.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Conducteurs de flottilles et destroyers (<i>suite</i>).					Flotilla leaders and destroyers (<i>contd.</i>)
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	18 ^{1 2}	32.300 ¹	—	2,4	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	169	219.950		16,3	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	13	6.985	0,6	0,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	22	28.634	2,5	2,1	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	19	20.290	1,7	1,5	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	8 ^{1 3}	3.285 ^{1 3 4}	—	0,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
	62	59.194		4,4	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	41	48.924	4,2	3,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	13	6.985	0,6	0,5	Over age-limit.
Total	54	55.909	4,8	4,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>	8 ^{1 3}	3.285 ^{1 3 4}	—	0,3	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général . .	62	59.194		4,4	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.175.175	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.347.860	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.² Destroyers.³ Non compris trois unités pour lesquelles les détails manquent. — Not including three units for which details are not available.⁴ Pour trois unités. — For three units.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	474.750	—	—	15	474.750	2	35.000 ¹	—	—	17	509.750
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	6	115.350	—	—	6	115.350	3	22.000 ¹	—	—	9	137.350
Croiseurs — Cruisers	31	246.680	19	94.836	50	341.516	9	80.100	—	—	59	421.616
Conducteurs de flotilles et des- troyers — Flotilla leaders and destroyers	75	102.415	76	85.235	151	187.650	18	32.300	—	—	169	219.950
Sous-marins — Submarines	41	48.924	13	6.985	54	55.909	8	3.285 ²	—	—	62	59.194
Total	168	988.119	108	187.056	276	1.175.175	40	172.685	—	—	316	1.347.860
% (a)		84,1		15,9		100		—		—		—
% (b)		73,3		13,9		87,2		12,8		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Pour une unité. — For one unit.
² Pour trois unités. — For three units.

CHILE — CHILI

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés				Capital ships
Hors d'âge	1	6.090	8,7	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	1	28.966	41,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à cinq ans	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	35.056	50,0	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs				Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs				Cruisers
Hors d'âge	3	14.668	20,9	Over age-limit.
Destroyers				Destroyers.
Hors d'âge	5	6.865	9,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	6	6.807	9,7	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	11	13.672	19,5	Total.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	6	2.134	3,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	3	4.650	6,6	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	6.784	9,6	Total.
Tonnage total		70.180	100	Total tonnage.

¹ Le type du déplacement est inconnu. — The type of the displacement is unknown.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appro- priated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	1	28.966	1	6.090	2	35.056	—	—	2	35.056
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	3	14.668	3	14.668	—	—	3	14.668
Destroyers	6	6.807	5	6.865	11	13.672	—	—	11	13.672
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	3	4.650	6	2.134	9	6.784	—	—	9	6.784
Total	10	40.423	15	29.757	25	70.180	—	—	25	70.180
%		57,6		42,4		100				100

DENMARK — DANEMARK

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes					Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	1	3.500	37,4	34,1	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	1	3.800	40,7	37,1	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	2	7.300	78,1	71,2	Total.

Navires porte-aéro-
nefs — — — — — Aircraft-carriers.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs	—	—	—	—	Cruisers.
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	Destroyers.
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	6	1.431	15,3	14,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	2	620	6,6	6,0	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	,900 ¹	—	8,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	11	2.951	21,9	28,8	Total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		9.351 ²		—	Total tonnage, not in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		10.251		—	Total tonnage, in- cluding units under construction and units appropriated for.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Il existe en outre 20 torpilleurs. Le déplacement-type de ces bâtiments est inférieur à 600 tonnes ; le tonnage total de ces bâtiments est de 3.714 tonnes. — There are, moreover, 20 torpedo-boats. The standard displacement of these vessels is under 600 tons ; the total tonnage of these vessels is 3,714 tons.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appro- priated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence bat- tle-ships	1	3.800	1	3.500	2	7.300	—	—	2	7.300
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	2	620	6	1.431	8	2.051	3 ¹	900 ¹	11	2.951
Total	3	4.420	7	4.931	10	9.351	3	900	13	10.251
% (a)		47,3		52,7		100		—		—
% (b)		43,1		48,1		91,2		8,8		100

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

FRANCE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					
Hors d'âge	1	17.597	3,6	2,7	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	5	110.945	22,9	17,4	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	26.500	5,4	4,1	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	96.500 ¹	—	15,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	10	251.542		39,3	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	6	137.445	28,3	21,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	1	17.597	3,6	2,7	Over age-limit.
Total	7	155.042	31,9	24,2	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					
	3 ¹	96.500 ¹	—	15,1	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général	10	251.542	39,3		Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs					
+ 5 à 10 ans	1	22.146	4,6	3,5	Aircraft-carriers + 5 to 10 years.
Croiseurs					
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	3	21.747	4,5	3,4	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	8	71.269	14,7	11,1	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	4	31.086	6,4	4,9	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ¹	30.400 ¹	—	4,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	19	154.502		24,2	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	15	124.102	25,6	19,4	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	124.102	25,6	19,4	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					
	4 ¹	30.400 ¹	—	4,8	<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
Total général	19	154.502	24,2		Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	2	1.830	0,4	0,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	39	64.933	13,4	10,1	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	22	45.315	9,3	7,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	15 ¹	20.670 ¹	—	3,3	Under construction and appropriated for.
	78	132.748		20,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	61	110.248	22,7	17,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	2	1.830	0,4	0,3	Over age-limit.
Total	63	112.078	23,1	17,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	15 ¹	20.670 ¹	—	3,3	
Total général	78	132.748		20,8	Grand total.
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	33	29.066	6,0	4,5	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	42	42.812	8,8	6,7	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	6 ¹	6.366 ¹	—	1,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	81	78.244		12,2	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	75	71.878	14,8	11,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	75	71.878	14,8	11,2	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	6 ¹	6.366 ¹	—	1,0	
Total général	81	78.244		12,2	Grand total.
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget					Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
		485.246	100	—	
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget					Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.
		639.182	—	100	

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	6	137.445	1	17.597	7	155.042	3	96.500	—	—	10	251.542
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	1	22.146	—	—	1	22.146	—	—	—	—	1	22.146
Croiseurs — Cruisers	15	124.102	—	—	15	124.102	4	30.400	—	—	19	154.502
Destroyers — Destroyers	61	110.248	2	1.830	63	112.078	15	20.670	—	—	78	132.748
Sous-marins — Submarines	75	71.878	—	—	75	71.878	6	6.366	—	—	81	78.244
Total	158	465.819	3	19.427	161	485.246	28	153.936	—	—	189	639.182
% (a)		96,0		4,0		100		—		—		—
% (b)		72,9		3,0		75,9		24,1		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

GERMANY — ALLEMAGNE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	3	39.600 ¹	25,4	12,7	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	3	30.000 ³	19,3	9,6	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ²	87.000 ³	—	27,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	9	156.600	50,2		
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	30.000	19,3	9,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	3	39.600 ¹	25,4	12,7	Over age-limit.
Total	6	69.600	44,7	22,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	3 ²	87.000 ^{2,3}	—	27,9	
Total général	9	156.600	50,2		Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs			Aircraft- carriers.		
En construction et prévus au budget	1,4 ⁴	19,250 ^{2,4}	—	6,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	1	5.400 ³	3,5	1,7	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	4	24.000 ³	15,4	7,7	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	6.000 ³	3,8	1,9	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ²	30.000 ³	—	9,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	9	65.400	20,9		

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.

² En construction. — Under construction.

³ Déplacement-type. — Standard displacement.

⁴ Un bâtiment autorisé. — One unit authorised.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	6	35.400 ¹	22,7	11,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	6	35.400	22,7	11,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	3 ³	30.000 ³	—	9,6	
Total général . . .	9	65.400		20,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	6	4.640 ²	3,0	1,5	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	12	9.600 ¹	16,2	3,1	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	16	26.000 ¹	16,7	8,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	18 ³	18.066 ³	—	5,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	52	58.306		18,7	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	28	35.600 ¹	22,9	11,4	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	6	4.640 ²	3,0	1,5	Over age-limit.
Total	34	40.240	25,9	12,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	18 ³	18.066 ³	—	5,8	
Total général . . .	52	58.306		18,7	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	32	10.424 ¹	6,7	3,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ³	2.000 ^{1,3}	—	0,7	Under construction and appropriated for.
	36	12.424		4,0	

¹ Déplacement type. — Standard displacement.² Déplacement normal. — Normal displacement.³ En construction. — Under construction.

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

1035

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Ages
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	32	10.424	6,7	3,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	32	10.424	6,7	3,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	4 ¹	2.000	—	0,7	
Total général	36	12.424	—	4,0	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		155.664	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		311.980	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	3	30.000	3	39.600	6	69.600	3	87.000	—	—	9	156.600
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	1 ¹	19.250	—	—	1	19.250
Croiseurs — Cruisers	6	35.400	—	—	6	35.400	3	30.000	—	—	9	65.400
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	28	35.600	6	4.640	34	40.240	18	18.066	—	—	52	58.306
Sous-marins — Submarines	32	10.424	—	—	32	10.424	4	2.000	—	—	36	12.424
Total	69	111.424	9	44.240	78	155.664	29	156.316	—	—	107	311.980
% (a)		71,6		28,4		100		—		—		—
% (b)		35,7		14,2		49,9		50,1		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Une deuxième unité est autorisée. — A second unit is authorised.

GREECE — GRÈCE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
				Capital ships
Cuirassés				Over age-limit.
Hors d'âge	1	12.542	32,0	
				Aircraft-carriers.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	
				Cruisers
Croiseurs				Over age-limit.
Hors d'âge	2	11.565	29,5	
				Destroyers and torpedo-boats
Destroyers et torpilleurs				Over age-limit. + 6 to 12 years. Up to 6 years. Under construction and appropriated for.
Hors d'âge	12	5.792	14,8	
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	
Jusqu'à 6 ans	4	5.400	13,7	
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	
Total	16	11.192	28,5	Total.
				Submarines
Sous-marins				Over age-limit. + 6 to 13 years. Up to 6 years. Under construction and appropriated for.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	
+ 6 à 13 ans	6	3.952	10,0	
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	
Total	6	3.952	10,0	Total.
Tonnage total		39.251	100	Total tonnage.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments pré- vus au budget		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit				Units under construction and units appropriated for			
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	1	12.542	1	12.542	—	—	1	12.542
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers .	—	—	2	11.565	2	11.565	—	—	2	11.565
Destroyers	4	5.400	12	5.792	16	11.192	—	—	16	11.192
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	6	3.952	—	—	6	3.952	—	—	6	3.952
Total	10	9.352	15	29.899	25	39.251	—	—	25	39.251
%		23,8		76,2		100				100

ITALY — ITALIE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	4	91.800	21,3	16,8	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2	71.120	—	13,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	162.920		29,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	4	91.800	21,3	16,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	4	91.800	21,3	16,8	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
	2	71.120	—	13,0	
Total général	6	162.920		29,8	Grand total.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Navires porte-aéronefs + 5 à 10 ans . . .	1	4.960	1,2	0,9	Aircraft- carriers + 5 to 10 years.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	6	32.475	7,6	6,0	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	8	66.250	15,4	12,1	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	9	64.552	15,0	11,8	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ²	16.000 ²	—	2,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	25	179.277		32,8	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>			<i>Units completed:</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	17	130.802	30,4	23,9	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	6	32.475	7,6	6,0	Over age-limit.
Total	23	163.277	38,0	29,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	2 ²	16.000 ²	—	2,9	
Total général	25	179.277		32,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers			Destroyers		
Hors d'âge	58	52.839	12,3	9,7	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	25	31.786	7,4	5,8	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	28	29.211	6,8	5,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	25 ²	25.277 ²	—	4,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	136	139.113		25,4	
<i>Bâtiments construits:</i>			<i>Units completed:</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	53	60.997	14,2	11,1	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	58	52.839	12,3	9,7	Over age-limit.
Total	111	113.836	26,5	20,8	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	25 ²	25.277 ²	—	4,6	
Total général	136	139.113		25,4	Grand total.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.
² En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Sous-marins</i>			<i>Submarines</i>		
Hors d'âge	10	4.418	1,0	0,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	18	16.862	3,9	3,1	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	46	34.803	8,1	6,4	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	5 ²	4.755	—	0,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	79	60.838		11,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	64	51.665	12,0	9,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	10	4.418	1,0	0,8	Over age-limit.
Total	74	56.083	13,0	10,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	5 ²	4.755 ²	—	0,8	
Total général	79	60.838		11,1	Grand total.
<i>Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
		429.956	100	—	
<i>Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
		547.108	—	100	

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹
Cuirassés — Capital ships	4	91.800	—	—	4	91.800	2	71.120	—	—	6	162.920
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft- carriers	1	4.960	—	—	1	4.960	—	—	—	—	1	4.960
Croiseurs — Cruisers	17	130.802	6	32.475	23	163.277	2	16.000	—	—	25	179.277
Destroyers	53	60.997	58	52.839	111	113.836	25	25.277	—	—	136	139.113
Sous-marins — Submarines	64	51.665	10	4.418	74	56.083	5	4.755	—	—	79	60.838
Total	139	340.224	74	89.732	213	429.956	34	117.152	—	—	247	547.108
% (a)		79,1		20,9		100		—		—		—
% (b)		62,2		16,4		78,6		21,4		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.

Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.

Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

JAPAN — JAPON

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	5	136.820	16,2	14,9	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	5	154.750	18,3	16,9	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
	10	291.570	34,5	31,8	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	10	291.570	34,5	31,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	10	291.570	34,5	31,8	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget					Units under construction and units appropriated for.
Total général	10	291.570		31,8	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéronefs					Aircraft carriers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	3	61.270	7,2	6,7	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	7.100	0,8	0,8	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ¹	20.100 ¹	—	2,2	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	88.470		9,7	
Bâtiments construits :					Units completed :
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	4	68.370	8,0	7,5	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	4	68.370	8,0	7,5	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget					Units under construction and units appropriated for.
Total général	6	88.470		9,7	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	11	72.690	8,6	7,9	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	16	84.095	9,9	9,2	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	6	54.200	6,4	5,9	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	7	64.900	7,7	7,1	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	25.500 ¹	—	2,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	43	301.385		32,9	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	29	203.195	21,0	22,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	11	72.690	8,6	7,9	Over age-limit.
Total	40	275.885	32,6	30,1	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	3 ¹	25.500 ¹	—	2,8	
Total général	43	301.385		32,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	50	47.965	5,7	5,2	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	30	44.660	5,3	4,9	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	32	40.308	4,7	4,4	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	16 ^{1,2}	18.796 ^{1,2}	—	2,0	Under construction and appropriated for.
	128	151.729		16,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	62	84.968	10,0	9,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	50	47.965	5,7	5,2	Over age-limit.
Total	112	132.933	15,7	14,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>		
	16 ^{1,2}	18.796 ^{1,2}	—	2,0	
Total général	128	151.729		16,5	Grand total.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

² Dont 12 destroyers (16.416 tonnes) et 4 torpilleurs (2.380 tonnes). — Including 12 destroyers (16,416 tons) and 4 torpedo-boats (2,380 tons).

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	18	15.987	1,9	1,7	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	32	42.623	5,0	4,7	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	14	19.469	2,3	2,1	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	5.700 ¹	—	0,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	67	83.779		9,1	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>			<i>Units completed :</i>		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	46	62.092	7,3	6,8	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	18	15.987	1,9	1,7	Over age-limit.
Total	64	78.079	9,2	8,5	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>			<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>		
	3 ¹	5.700 ¹	—	0,6	
Total général	67	83.779		9,1	Grand total.
<hr/>			<hr/>		
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		846.837	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appro- priated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments prévus au budget		916.933	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units appropriated for.
<hr/>			<hr/>		

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age- limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	10	291.570	—	—	10	291.570	—	—	—	—	10	291.570
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	4	68.370	—	—	4	68.370	2	20.100	—	—	6	88.470
Croiseurs — Cruisers	29	203.195	11	72.690	40	275.885	3	25.500	—	—	43	301.385
Destroyers	62	84.068	50	47.965	112	132.933	16	18.796	—	—	128	151.729
Sous-marins — Submarines	46	62.092	18	15.987	64	78.079	3	5.700	—	—	67	83.779
Total	151	710.195	79	136.642	230	846.837	24	70.096	—	—	254	916.933
% (a)		83,9		16,1		100		—		—		—
% (b)		77,5		14,9		92,4		7,6		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NETHERLANDS — PAYS-BAS

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés					Capital ships
Hors d'âge	3	14.460	24,0	21,3	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	3	14.460	24,0	21,3	Total.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs					Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	2	13.340	22,2	19,7	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	6.000	10,0	8,8	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	1 ²	3.350 ²	—	4,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	4	22.690	32,2	33,4	Total.
Destroyers et torpilleurs					Destroyers and torpedo-boats
Hors d'âge	5 ¹	1.330 ¹	2,2	2,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	8	10.528	17,4	15,5	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	13	11.858	19,6	17,5	Total.
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	10	4.278	7,1	6,3	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	6	3.285	5,5	4,8	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	10	6.947	11,6	10,3	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	4 ²	4.364 ²	—	6,4	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	30	18.874	24,2	27,8	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ Torpilleurs. — Torpedo-boats.

² En construction. — Under construction.

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

1047

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages		Types Age
			(a)	(b)	
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		60.168	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		67.882	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	3	14.460	3	14.460	—	—	3	14.460
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	3	19.340	—	—	3	19.340	1 ¹	3.350 ¹	4	22.690
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Destroyers and torpedo-boats	8	10.528	5	1.330	13	11.858	—	—	13	11.858
Sous-marins — Submarines	16	10.232	10	4.278	26	14.510	4 ¹	4.364 ¹	30	18.874
Total	27	40.100	18	20.068	45	60.168	5 ¹	7.714 ¹	50	67.882
% (a)		66,6		33,4		100		—		—
% (b)		59,0		29,6		88,6		11,4		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

NORWAY — NORVÈGE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages	Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes				Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	4	16.048	83,1	Over age-limit.
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
Croiseurs	—	—	—	Cruisers.
Destroyers	—	—	—	Destroyers.
Sous-marins				Submarines
Hors d'âge	4	1.170	6,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	5	2.100	10,9	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	—	—	—	Under construction and appropriated for.
Total	9	3.270	16,9	Total.
Tonnage total		19.318	100	Total tonnage.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments pré- vus au budget Units under construction and units appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit							
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	—	—	4	16.048	4	16.048	—	—	4	16.048
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Croiseurs — Cruisers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sous-marins — Sub- marines	5	2.100	4	1.170	9	3.270	—	—	9	3.270
Total	5	2.100	8	17.218	13	19.318	—	—	13	19.318
%		10,9		89,1		100				100

SPAIN — ESPAGNE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	1	15.452	11,9	11,3	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	1	15.452	11,9	11,3	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	2	30.904	23,8	22,6	Total.
<hr/>					
Navire porte-aéronefs			Aircraft-carrier		
Hors d'âge	1	11.385	8,7	8,3	Over age-limit.
<hr/>					
Croiseurs			Cruisers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans	3	17.861	13,7	13,1	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	15.700	12,1	11,5	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	2	20.000	15,4	14,7	Up to 5 years.
En construction et autorisés	—	—	—	—	Under construction and authorised.
Total	7	53.561	41,2	39,3	Total.
<hr/>					
Destroyers et torpilleurs			Destroyers and torpedo-boats		
Hors d'âge	14	5.415	4,2	4,0	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	4	6.600	5,1	4,8	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	9	14.850	11,4	10,9	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés	2 ¹	3.300 ¹	—	2,4	Under construction and authorised.
Total	29	30.165	20,7	22,1	Total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	4	2.224	1,7	1,6	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans . . .	6	5.131	3,9	3,8	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	—	—	—	—	Up to 6 years.
En construction et autorisés	3 ¹	3.150	—	2,3	Under construction and authorised.
Total	13	10.505	5,6	7,7	Total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .		130.070	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units autho- rised.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâti- ments en construc- tion et les bâti- ments autorisés .		136.520	—	100	Total tonnage, includ- ing units under construction and units authorised.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments autorisés Units authorised		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au-dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age-limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	2	30.904	—	—	2	30.904	—	—	—	—	2	30.904
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	—	—	1	11.385	1	11.385	—	—	—	—	1	11.385
Croiseurs — Cruisers	7	53.561	—	—	7	53.561	—	—	—	—	7	53.561
Destroyers et torpilleurs — Des- troyers and torpedo-boats	13	21.450	14	5.415	27	26.865	2	3.300	—	—	29	30.165
Sous-marins — Submarines	6	5.131	4	2.224	10	7.355	3	3.150	—	—	13	10.505
Total	28	111.046	19	19.024	47	130.070	5	6.450	—	—	52	136.520
% (a)		85,4		14,6		100		—		—		—
% (b)		81,4		13,9		95,3		4,7		—		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units authorised.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments autorisés.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units authorised.

SWEDEN — SUÈDE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes					Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	4	13.660	17,4	16,6	Over age-limit.
24 à 32 ans ²	4	25.795	32,9	31,3	24 to 32 years. ²
11 à 14 ans	—	—	—	—	11 to 14 years.
Total	8	39.455	50,3	47,9	Total.
En construction	—	—	—	—	Under construction.
Total général	8	39.455	50,3	47,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Bâtiments légers de surface :					Light surface vessels :
1. Portant un canon dont le calibre dé- passe 155 mm.					1. With a gun of more than 155 mm. calibre.
2. Ne portant au- cun canon dont le ca- libre dépasse 155 mm. :					2. With no gun exceeding 155 mm. calibre :
Hors d'âge	24	15.190	19,4	18,5	Over age-limit.
16 à 26 ans ³	12	4.635	5,9	5,6	16 to 26 years. ³
12 ans	2	1.880	2,4	2,3	12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	9	10.063	12,8	12,2	Up to 6 years.
Total	47	31.768	40,5	38,6	Total.
En construction	4	2.830	—	3,4	Under construction.
Total général	51	34.598	—	42,0	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 24 ans pour la flotte active et ensuite 8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 24 years for the active fleet and a further 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 20-16 ans dans la flotte active et ensuite 10-8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 20 to 16 years in the active fleet and a further 10 to 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

1053

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 12 à 18 ans ²	6	2.463	3,2	3,0	+ 12 to 18 years. ²
6 à 12 ans	3	1.835	2,3	2,2	6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	5	2.867	3,7	3,5	Up to 6 years.
Total	14	7.165	9,2	8,7	Total.
En construction	2	1.160	—	1,4	Under construction.
Total général	16	8.325	10,1		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires exempts ³	22	11.378	—	—	Exempt vessels. ³
<hr/>					

	Tonnes
Tonnage total, non compris les navires en construction	78.388
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction	82.378
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction et les navires exempts (11.378)	93.756

	Tons
Total tonnage, not including the units under construction	78,388
Total tonnage, including the units under construction	82,378
Total tonnage, including the units under construction and the exempt vessels (11,378)	93,756

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 12 ans dans la flotte active et un certain nombre d'années dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 12 years in the active fleet and a certain number of years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ Les bâtiments d'un tonnage inférieur à 100 tonnes et les navires qui, par leur faible armement, etc., ne comptent pas comme navires de guerre proprement dits, constituent ensemble la catégorie des navires exempts. — The vessels of a tonnage lower than 100 tons and the ships which by their weak armament, etc., are not properly counted as warships constitute together the category of exempt vessels.

SWEDEN — SUÈDE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés garde-côtes					Coast-defence battleships
Hors d'âge	4	13.660	17,4	16,6	Over age-limit.
24 à 32 ans ²	4	25.795	32,9	31,3	24 to 32 years. ²
11 à 14 ans	—	—	—	—	11 to 14 years.
Total	8	39.455	50,3	47,9	Total.
En construction	—	—	—	—	Under construction.
Total général	8	39.455	50,3	47,9	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires porte-aéro- nefs	—	—	—	—	Aircraft-carriers.
<hr/>					
Bâtiments légers de surface :					Light surface vessels :
1. Portant un canon dont le calibre dé- passe 155 mm.			— — — —		1. With a gun of more than 155 mm. calibre.
2. Ne portant au- cun canon dont le ca- libre dépasse 155 mm. :					2. With no gun exceeding 155 mm. calibre :
Hors d'âge	24	15.190	19,4	18,5	Over age-limit.
16 à 26 ans ³	12	4.635	5,9	5,6	16 to 26 years. ³
12 ans	2	1.880	2,4	2,3	12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	9	10.063	12,8	12,2	Up to 6 years.
Total	47	31.768	40,5	38,6	Total.
En construction	4	2.830	—	3,4	Under construction.
Total général	51	34.598	—	42,0	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction.

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 24 ans pour la flotte active et ensuite 8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 24 years for the active fleet and a further 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 20-16 ans dans la flotte active et ensuite 10-8 ans dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 20 to 16 years in the active fleet and a further 10 to 8 years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

RECAPITULATION AND STATISTICAL TABLES

1053

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage ¹	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Sous-marins			Submarines		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 12 à 18 ans ²	6	2.463	3,2	3,0	+ 12 to 18 years. ²
6 à 12 ans	3	1.835	2,3	2,2	6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans	5	2.867	3,7	3,5	Up to 6 years.
Total	14	7.165	9,2	8,7	Total.
En construction	2	1.160	—	1,4	Under construction.
Total général	16	8.325	10,1		Grand total.
<hr/>					
Navires exempts ³	22	11.378	—	—	Exempt vessels. ³
<hr/>					

	Tonnes
Tonnage total, non compris les navires en construction	78.388
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction	82.378
Tonnage total, y compris les navires en construction et les navires exempts (11.378)	93.756

	Tons
Total tonnage, not including the units under construction	78,388
Total tonnage, including the units under construction	82,378
Total tonnage, including the units under construction and the exempt vessels (11,378)	93,756

¹ Tonnes métriques. Pour les convertir en tonnes anglaises, diviser par 1,016. — Metric tons. To convert into English tons, divide by 1.016.

² La limite d'âge pour ces navires est, en Suède, de 12 ans dans la flotte active et un certain nombre d'années dans les escadres de réserve (défense locale, etc.). — The age-limit for these vessels in Sweden is 12 years in the active fleet and a certain number of years in the reserve squadrons (local defence, etc.).

³ Les bâtiments d'un tonnage inférieur à 100 tonnes et les navires qui, par leur faible armement, etc., ne comptent pas comme navires de guerre proprement dits, constituent ensemble la catégorie des navires exempts. — The vessels of a tonnage lower than 100 tons and the ships which by their weak armament, etc., are not properly counted as warships constitute together the category of exempt vessels.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built		Bâtiments en construction ¹ Units under construction ¹		Total général Grand total	
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés garde-côtes — Coast-defence battleships	8	39.455	—	—	8	39.455
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft-carriers	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bâtiments légers de surface — Light surface vessels :						
Catégorie 1 — Category 1	—	—	—	—	—	—
Catégorie 2 — Category 2	47	31.768	4	2.830	51	34.598
Sous-marins — Submarines	14	7.165	2	1.160	16	8.325
Total		78.388		3.990		82.378

¹ Les crédits de construction de remplacement ont été votés par le Parlement selon un plan datant de 1927, et suivant lequel la marine de guerre doit comprendre :

6 bâtiments de ligne	} Tonnage global : environ 80.000 tonnes métriques.
1 croiseur léger	
10 destroyers	
12 vedettes	
12 sous-marins, ainsi que 3 navires-dépôts	

¹The credits for building replacements have been passed by Parliament on the basis of a plan dating from 1927, according to which the navy is to consist of the following :

6 battleships	} Global tonnage about 80,000 metric tons.
1 light cruiser	
10 destroyers	
12 despatch vessels	
12 submarines and 3 depot ships	

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
ÉTATS-UNIS D'AMÉRIQUE

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Cuirassés			Capital ships		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 20 à 26 ans	6	171.200	15,5	12,1	+ 20 to 26 years.
+ 15 à 20 ans	7	228.800	20,7	16,1	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	2	64.300	5,8	4,5	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	—	—	—	—	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	2 ¹	70.000 ¹	—	4,9	Under construction and appropriated for.
	17	534.300		37,6	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	15	464.300	42,0	32,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	15	464.300	42,0	32,7	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget			Units under construction and units appropriated for.		
	2 ¹	70.000 ¹	—	4,9	
Total général	17	534.300		37,6	Grand total.
Navires porte-aéronefs			Aircraft-carriers		
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 15 à 20 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 15 to 20 years.
+ 10 à 15 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 10 to 15 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans	2	66.000	6,1	4,7	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans	1	14.500	1,3	1,0	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	3 ¹	54.500 ¹	—	3,8	Under construction and appropriated for.
	6	135.000		9,5	
Bâtiments construits :			Units completed :		
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge	3	80.500	7,4	5,7	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	3	80.500	7,4	5,7	Total.
Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget			Units under construction and units appropriated for.		
	3 ¹	54.500 ¹	—	3,8	
Total général	6	135.000		9,5	Grand total.

(a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

(b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget. — Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
Croiseurs					Cruisers
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
+ 10 à 16 ans . . .	10	70.500	6,4	5,0	+ 10 to 16 years.
+ 5 à 10 ans . . .	8	72.900	6,6	5,1	+ 5 to 10 years.
Jusqu'à 5 ans . . .	9	88.300	7,9	6,2	Up to 5 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	10 ¹	100.000 ¹	—	7,1	Under construction and appropriated for.
	37	331.700		23,4	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	27	231.700	20,9	16,3	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	—	—	—	—	Over age-limit.
Total	27	231.700	20,9	16,3	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	10 ¹	100.000 ¹	—	7,1	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général . .	37	331.700		23,4	Grand total.
Destroyers					Destroyers
Hors d'âge	171	193.830	17,5	13,7	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 12 ans	—	—	—	—	+ 6 to 12 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	39	60.010	5,4	4,2	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	42 ²	64.750 ²	—	4,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	252	318.590		22,5	
<i>Bâtiments construits :</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	39	60.010	5,4	4,2	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge	171	193.830	17,5	13,7	Over age-limit.
Total	210	253.840	22,9	17,9	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en cons- truction et bâti- ments prévus au budget</i>	42 ²	64.750 ²	—	4,6	<i>Units under construc- tion and units ap- propriated for.</i>
Total général . .	252	318.590		22,5	Grand total.
Sous-marins					Submarines
Hors d'âge	59	39.640	3,6	2,8	Over age-limit.
+ 6 à 13 ans	12	19.270	1,7	1,4	+ 6 to 13 years.
Jusqu'à 6 ans . . .	13	17.010	1,5	1,2	Up to 6 years.
En construction et prévus au budget.	16 ³	23.385 ³	—	1,6	Under construction and appropriated for.
	100	99.305		7,0	

¹ En construction. — Under construction.² Vingt-trois en construction (36.250 tonnes), dix-neuf prévus au budget (28.500 tonnes). — Twenty-three under construction (36,250 tons), nineteen appropriated for (28,500 tons).³ Huit en construction (11.585 tonnes), huit prévus au budget (11.800 tonnes). — Eight under construction (11,585 tons), eight appropriated for (11,800 tons).

Classes Age	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Pourcentages Percentages (a) (b)		Types Age
<i>Bâtiments construits</i>					<i>Units completed :</i>
Au-dessous de la limite d'âge . . .	25	36.280	3,6	2,6	Under age-limit.
Hors d'âge . . .	59	39.640	3,2	2,8	Over age-limit.
Total	84	75.920	6,8	5,4	Total.
<i>Bâtiments en construction et bâtiments prévus au budget</i>					<i>Units under construction and units appropriated for.</i>
	8 ¹	11.585 ¹	—	1,6	
Total général . .	92	87.505		7,0	Grand total.
<hr/>					
Tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.106.260	100	—	Total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.
Tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget		1.418.895	—	100	Total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

¹ En construction. — Under construction.

TABLEAU RÉCAPITULATIF. — SUMMARY TABLE.

Classes — Types	Bâtiments construits Built				Total		Bâtiments en construction Units under construction		Bâtiments prévus au budget Appropriated for		Total général Grand total	
	Navires au- dessous de la limite d'âge Units under age-limit		Navires hors d'âge Units over age- limit									
	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage	Nombre Number	Tonnage
Cuirassés — Capital ships	15	464.300	—	—	15	464.300	2	70.000	—	—	17	534.300
Navires porte-aéronefs — Aircraft carriers	3	80.500	—	—	3	80.500	3	54.500	—	—	6	135.000
Croiseurs — Cruisers	27	231.700	—	—	27	231.700	10	100.000	—	—	37	331.700
Destroyers	39	60.010	171	193.830	210	253.840	23	36.250	19	28.500	252	318.590
Sous-marins — Submarines	25	36.280	59	39.640	84	75.920	8	11.585	8	11.800	100	99.305
Total	109	872.790	230	233.470	339	1.106.260	46	272.335	27	40.300	412	1.418.895
% (a)		78,9		21,1		100		—		—		—
% (b)		61,5		16,5		78,0		19,2		2,8		100

% (a) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, non compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, not including units under construction and units appropriated for.

% (b) Pourcentages par rapport au tonnage total, y compris les bâtiments en construction et les bâtiments prévus au budget.
Percentages of the total tonnage, including units under construction and units appropriated for.

NAVY.

WORLD TONNAGE
(in thousands of tons).

	Built	Building	Total
1930	5,028	433	5,461
1931	4,861	580	5,441
1932	4,832	467	5,299
1933	4,960	638	5,598
1934	5,085	745	5,830
1935	5,105	908	6,013
1936	5,168	994	6,162

Note.—The vessels included in the foregoing table belong to the following categories : battleships and battle-cruisers, coast defence ships and monitors, cruisers (including minelayers and armoured cruisers), aircraft-carriers, flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats, and submarines. Other vessels such as gunboats, sloops, auxiliary vessels, etc., are not included.

The above figures represent the tonnage of the warships of all the maritime Powers. The tonnage of the majority of the vessels so included is expressed in terms of "standard" displacement.¹ As certain countries have not adopted "standard" displacement for all categories of warships, the figures in the foregoing table represent only the approximate tonnage.

By way of indication it may be mentioned that the world tonnage of the warships of all the maritime Powers in 1913, expressed in terms of "normal"² displacement, was in round figures 6,900,000 tons.

¹ See page 5 of the Introduction for explanations concerning these types of displacement.

NAVY.

NUMBER OF UNITS BY CATEGORIES OF VESSELS.

	Battleships and battle cruisers			Coast defence ships and monitors			Cruisers ¹			Aircraft-carriers			Flotilla leaders, destroyers and torpedo-boats			Submarines		
	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total	Built	Build- ing	Total
1913 ...	242	59	301	71	3	74	358	25	383	—	—	—	1.674	151	1.825	314	62	376
1928 ...	92	—	92	33	—	33	207	38	245	15	1	16	1.041	79	1.120	430	61	491
1929 ...	87	1	88	32	—	32	212	41	253	16	1	17	1.033	63	1.096	449	67	516
1930 ...	85	1	86	26	2	28	206	24	230	16	1	17	1.016	57	1.073	456	94	550
1931 ...	81	2	83	25	—	25	194	44	238	16	3	19	928	78	1.006	486	93	579
1932 ...	76	4	80	28	—	28	208	35	243	16	3	19	950	58	1.008	463	74	537
1933 ...	79	3	82	27	—	27	209	46	255	17	3	20	933	92	1.030	475	69	544
1934 ...	80	7	87	25	—	25	217	46	263	18	2	20	935	116	1.052	499	55	554
1935 ...	83	8	91	18	—	18	205	34	239	18	6	24	888	127	1.015	490	93	588
1936 ...	83	12	95	15	—	15	211	33	244	17	9	26	938	135	1.043	524	67	591

¹ Including cruiser minelayers and armoured cruisers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

AFGHANISTAN.

Official communication, 3/VIII 1936.

ALBANIA.

Official communication, 12/III 1936.
Kryesia e Këshillit Ministruer. Dekret-Ligjet per " Djelmnia Shqiptarë et Miliciës Paraushtarake ".

SA'UDI ARABIA.

Official communication, 24/I 1932.

ARGENTINE.

Official communication, 14/X 1936.
Ley N° 4, 707, of 28/IX 1905.
Anexo al Boletín Militar N° 7850, 26/I 1928.
Presupuesto General, 1937.
Boletín oficial, 20/V 1932; 16/I 1934; 19/V 1935.
Recopilación de Leyes Usuales, 1922.
Memoria de la Contaduría, 1926.

AUSTRALIA.

Official communication, 29/V 1936.
Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
The Official Year-Book of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1936.
Monthly Army List, London, July 1936.
Parliamentary Debates. No. 1. First Session (Second Period), 1930; No. 2 *id.*; Nos. 20-21 *id.* First Session, 1934, pp. 783-4; First Session, 1935, p. 463; No. 8 and 9, pp. 902-903.
The Consolidated Orders and Regulations for the Government of the Naval Forces of the Commonwealth, 1930.
Regulations and Instructions for the Naval Reserve, 1930.
Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of Nauru during the year 1935.
Estimates of Receipts and Expenditure for the Year ending June 30th, 1937.
The Budget of the Commonwealth of Australia, 1936-37.
Closed Accounts for the Year 1934-35.
Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1937.

AUSTRIA.

Staatsamt für Heereswesen. Organische Bestimmungen für die Brigadekommanden und Truppen.

- Staatsgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich. 27/III 1920, 3/V 1921, 23/III 1923.
 Bundesministerium für Heereswesen. Abt. 3, 1924. Die Organisation des Österreichischen Heereswesens.
 Bundesministerium für Landesverteidigung. Schematismus für das Österreichische Bundesheer und die Bundesheeresverwaltung, 1936.
 Verordnungsblatt des Bundesministeriums für Heereswesen, 28/II ; 30/IV ; 31/V ; 27/VI ; 28/VI and 6/XII 1935.
 Bundesgesetzblatt für die Republik Österreich, 4/IX 1933 : Vorläufige Wehrordnung.
 Bundesgesetzblatt, etc., 29/XII 1934 ; 28/VI 1935.
 Wiener Zeitung, 2/IV 1936 : Bundesverfassungsgesetz über eine allgemeine Dienstpflicht für Öffentliche Zwecke.
 Wiener Zeitung : Bundesgesetz über die „Vaterländische Front“.
 Wiener Zeitung : 28/VII, 10/VIII, 22/VIII, 3/X, 16/X and 20/XII 1936 ; 2/II 1937.
 Wiener Zeitung, 14/VII 1937 : Bundesverfassungsgesetz über die Eingliederung der Frontmiliz in die bewaffnete Macht.
 Militärwissenschaftliche Mitteilungen : November-December 1931 ; November-December 1932 ; February, March, April, May and November 1935 ; January and May 1936.
 Bundeskommissär für Heimatdienst. Aufbau unserer Frontmiliz.
 Österreichisches Jahrbuch, 1935.
 Österreichischer Amts-Kalender, 1937.
 Handbuch der bewaffneten Macht, 1937.
 Statistisches Handbuch, 1937.
 Dienstpostenplan, 1937.
 Bundesvoranschlag der Republik Österreich, 1937. Landesverteidigung.

BELGIUM.

- Official communication, 6/V 1936.
 Ministère de la défense nationale : Organisation de l'armée sur le pied de paix, 1935.
 Ministère de la défense nationale. Législation sur la milice et le recrutement. Bruxelles, 1923.
 Moniteur belge, 22/V 1926 ; 10/XI 1928 ; 26/XII 1935 ; 11/I and 16/IV 1936 : Modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations de service.
 Moniteur belge, 11/II 1927. Réorganisation de l'administration centrale du Département de la défense nationale.
 Moniteur belge, 12/XII 1928. Organisation de l'aéronautique.
 Moniteur belge, 9/III 1929. Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
 Moniteur belge, 30/XII 1933. Loi fixant le contingent pour 1934.
 Moniteur belge : 24/III 1927 ; 5/VIII 1934 ; 11/XI 1934 ; 12/XII 1934 ; 19/I and 25/X 1935 ; 11/I, 26/IX and 5/XI 1936 ; 4/VII 1937.
 Moniteur belge, 16/IV 1936 : Loi apportant des modifications à la loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
 Moniteur belge, 18/II 1937 : Loi sur la milice, le recrutement et les obligations du service.
 Sénat de Belgique. Budget du Ministère de la défense nationale pour 1937 ; Budget du corps de la gendarmerie pour 1933 et 1934.
 Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/XII 1926 : Organisation de la force publique et des polices municipales.
 Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/VII 1932 : Ordonnance relative à la création des corps de volontaires européens.
 Bulletin administratif du Congo belge, 10/IX 1935 : Ordonnance fixant l'organisation de la force publique.

- Bulletin, etc. : 25/III 1935 ; 25/XI 1935 ; 25/II 1936.
 Budget du Congo belge (Projet), 1937.
 Journal militaire officiel, septembre-octobre 1933 : Constitution des forces supplétives de gendarmerie.
 Journal militaire officiel. May-July, September, October 1924 ; January, August 1925 ; November-December 1927 ; May-June 1928 ; November-December 1932 ; July-August 1934 ; September-October 1934 ; January-February 1937.
 Annuaire officiel de l'armée belge, 1936-37.
 Ministère des colonies. Annuaire officiel, 1932.
 Almanach Royal officiel, 1935.
 Rapport présenté par le Gouvernement belge au Conseil de la Société des Nations au sujet de l'administration du Ruanda-Urundi pendant l'année 1933.
 Annuaire statistique de la Belgique et du Congo belge, 1937.

BOLIVIA.

- Memoria de guerra y colonización, 1928 and 1929.
 Boletín Militar del Ministerio de Guerra, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
 Anuario de Leyes. Decretos y Resoluciones supremas, 1919 : Ley de Servicio Militar, 16/I 1907.
 Ley de 24 de noviembre de 1917 al derogar el artículo 17 (inciso s) y el artículo 23 de la Ley de Servicio Militar.
 Circular de 21 de enero 1907 se transmiten instrucciones sobre la Ley de 16 de I 1907.
 Presupuesto general, 1934.

BRAZIL.

- Official communications, 6/I, 12/IV and 17/V 1937.
 Mensagem do Presidente da Republica, 1927, 1928, 1929, 1930.
 Decreto N° 15,093 of 3/XI 1921 ; Decreto N° 14,450 of 30/X 1920 ; Decreto N° 15,235 of 31/XII 1921, sobre a organização do exercito ; Decretos N°s 15,229, 15,230, 15,235, of 31/XII 1921, sobre o effectivo dos officiaes das diferentes armas.
 Almanak militar do Ministerio da Guerra, 1925.
 Ley sobre o serviço militar obrigatorio of 4/I 1908, and Decreto N° 14,597 of 9/X 1920.
 Constituição Federal (1891).
 Ministerio da Guerra. Regulamento do Serviço Militar, 1923.
 Diario official : 4/V, 21/VI, 23/VIII, 21/IX, 7/X, 18/XI, 11/XII and 19/XII 1935 ; 18/I, 22/I and 20/XI 1936.
 Diario official, 6/VI, 16/VI and 18/IX 1934 : Lei de organização dos quadros e efetivos do exército ativo em tempo de paz.
 Diario official, 29/III 1934 : Lei de organização geral do exército.
 Diario official, 11/VI 1934 : Lei de promoções.
 Lei de organização do Ministério da guerra, 8/III 1934.
 Boletín Militar, 1st part, of 21/V 1929 and 4/X 1929.
 Despesa Geral. Receita Geral, 1933.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

- Official communication, 26/VI 1936.
 War Office List, 1936.
 Monthly Army List, July 1937.
 Monthly Air Force List, August 1937.
 King's Regulations for the Army and the Army Reserve, 1928, with amendments 1 to 18, 1929.

- Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve. November 1925.
 General Annual Report on the British Army for the Year ending September 30th, 1936.
 War Office. Peace Establishment. Part I. Regimental Establishments of the Regular Forces, 1934-35.
 Army Estimates of Effective and Non-Effective Services for the Financial Year 1937-38.
 Memorandum of the Secretary of State for War relating to the Army Estimates for 1937-38.
 Supplementary Estimate. Army, 1936-37.
 Air Estimates for the Year 1937-38.
 Memorandum by the Secretary of State for Air to accompany the Air Estimates, 1937.
 Supplementary Estimate. Air Services, 1936-37.
 Regulations for the Territorial Army and for County Associations, 1936.
 Regulations for the Officers' Training Corps.
 Regulations for Recruiting for the Regular Army, 1928, with amendments 1 to 5, 1929.
 Regulations for Officers and Airmen of the Special Reserve, 1930.
 Army Orders, November 30th, 1928.
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1937.
 Admiralty. Statement of the First Lord of the Admiralty explanatory of the Navy Estimates, 1937.
 The Navy List, December 1932.
 Navy Estimates for the Years 1937-38.
 Admiralty. Explanatory of the Navy Estimates, 1937-38.
 Supplementary Estimate. Navy, 1936-37.
 Statistical Abstract for the United Kingdom, 1936.
 The Parliamentary Debates, 7/III, 12/III and 23/XII, 1929; 15/IV, 6/V and 17/VII 1930; 6/XII 1934; 25/III and 18/XII 1935; 27/II, 11/III and 6/V 1936; 27/I, 9/II and 21/VII 1937.
 Official Report, Parliamentary Debates, House of Commons. Vol. 214, No. 24, 1928.

COLONIES AND PROTECTORATES.

- Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.

NEWFOUNDLAND.

- Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.

BULGARIA.

- Décret Royal N° 44, du 26 avril 1921, relatif à l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N° 7, du 11 mars 1923, sur l'organisation de l'armée et de la garde-frontière.
 Décret Royal N° 19 : Loi du 7 mars 1921 sur le recrutement de l'armée, de la gendarmerie, etc.
 Décret Royal N° 16 : Loi sur la gendarmerie, du 10 avril 1925.
 Décret N° 190 : Loi sur l'administration et la police, du 28 avril 1925.
 Décret N° 37 du 27/VI 1933, sur la taxe militaire.
 Décret N° 138, 8/IV 1936 : Loi relative au personnel militaire.
 Drjavni Vestnik, 28/II 1936.
 Annuaire statistique du Royaume de Bulgarie, 1936.
 Budget des recettes et des dépenses du Royaume de Bulgarie pour l'année financière 1937-38.

CANADA.

- Official communication, 27/VII and 29/VII 1936.
 The King's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Militia, 1926.
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 General Orders, 15/III 1935; 1/II 1936.
 Report of the Department of National Defence for the year ending March 31st, 1936.
 The Monthly Army List. London. July 1937.
 Estimates for the fiscal year 1937-38.
 House of Commons Debates, 12/III 1934; 22 and 23/II 1937.
 The Canada Year-Book, 1936.
 Fleets (the British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1937.

CHILE.

- Official communication, 19/VI 1936.
 Reglamento Orgánico del Ejército, Diario Oficial, 18/III 1927.
 Ley de Presupuesto de Entradas y Gastos ordinarios, 1934.
 Diario oficial, 22/V and 14/VI 1935.
 Ministerio de Hacienda, Folletos N° 1-N° 28.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

CHINA.

- Chinese Economic Journal, Vol. VI, April 1930, No. 4.
 Two years of Nationalist China, 1930.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

COLOMBIA.

- Informe del Ministro de Guerra a las Honorables Cámaras Legislativas, 1928.
 Memoria del Ministerio de Guerra, 1935.
 Ministerio de Guerra. Escalafon de actividad en 1/I 1932.
 Leyes expedidas por el Congreso Nacional, 1919.
 Leyes de Colombia, 1896.
 Ley 26 de 1916 orgánica del Ejército.
 Decreto N° 240 de 1925 por el cual se reforma la organización del Ejército.
 Boletín del Ministerio de Guerra, 9/IX 1933; 3/X, 9/X, 15/X and 20/X 1934.
 Diario oficial, 2/VIII 1927. Decreto por el cual se reglamenta la organización del Ejército.
 Diario oficial, 15 II, 25/II, 25/VI, 2/XII, 16/XII and 24/XII 1935; 13/I, 27/I, 27/X and 14/XI 1936; 22/II and 7/IV 1937.
 Decreto N° 136, 1934: división territorial militar.
 Diario oficial, 3/II 1936: Decreto N° 60 orgánico de las fuerzas militares de la nación.
 Diario oficial, 25/XI 1936: Planta general orgánica de las fuerzas militares en tiempo de paz.
 Diario oficial, 9/XII 1936: Decreto por el cual se reorganiza el Ministerio de guerra y el ejército.
 Presupuesto Nacional, 1937.
 Anuario de Estadística General, 1935.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

COSTA RICA.

- Constitución Política de la República de Costa-Rica, 1889.
 Colección de las Leyes y Decretos, 1903.
 Alcance a la Gaceta N° 200 of 2/IX 1928, N° 40 of 24/II 1932, N° 65 of 19/III 1935.

La Gaceta of 30/VII 1928; 17/XI 1929; 18/V, 21/VII 1932; 24/VIII 1933; 28/VIII 1935; 30/XII 1936; 12/I 1937.
Informe de la Dirección General de Estadística, 1934.

CUBA.

Memoria de la Administración del Presidente.
Ley de Presupuesto de 1937-38 (Gaceta oficial, 30/VI 1937).
Reglamento del Ejército de Cuba, 1921.
Mensaje del Presidente, 1927, 1928, 1929 and 1930.
Gaceta oficial, 13/XI 1934: Organización del ejército constitucional.
Gaceta oficial, 8/IX 1924; 26/V, 22/XII 1927; 2/V, 8/XI 1928; 12/XI 1930;
31/I, 9/II, 28/II, 9/III, 24/V, 25/V and 2/XII 1934; 24/I, 29/I, 14/II, 26/II,
4/III, 1/IV, 6/IV, 8/IV 1936.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

Official communication, 23/IX 1937.
Almanach čs branné moci a četnictva, 1929.
Sbirká zákonů a nařizení Státu československého N° 6, 31/XII 1934.
Sbirká zákonů a nařizení, etc., 23/V 1936: Zákon o obraně státu.
Sbirká zákonů a nařizení; N°s 29, 165, 193 and 269.
Sammlung der Gesetze und Verordnungen des Cechoslovakischen Staates, 9/IV 1920, 6/V 1920; 21/VIII 1922; 13/V 1927; 21/V 1932; 28/II 1934; 26/IV 1935; 15/VII 1937.
Sammlung, etc., 31/X 1936: Regierungsverordnung vom 23 Oktober 1936 über die Staatsverteidigungswache.
Státní Rozpočet Republiky Československé na Rok, 1936. Kapitola 5. Ministerstvo Národní Obrany and Kapitola 6. Ministerstvo vnitra.
Věcní Věstník Ministerstva Národní Obrany, 1926, 1927, 1928 and 1929.
Ministerstvo Národní Obrany. Schematismus Československé Branné Moci, 1933.
Statistisches Jahrbuch der Čechoslovakischen Republik, 1937.

DENMARK.

Official communication, 28/VIII 1937.
Lovtidenden A.-N° 17, 13/V 1937: Lov om Haerens Ordning.
Lovtidende for Kongeriget Danmark, 1933: Lov N° 187 om vaernepligtiges Arvendelse till civilt Arbejde.
Kongelig Dansk Hof-og Statskalender, 1936.
Haandbog for Haeren, 1937.
Denmark. Published by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Statistical Department, 1934.
Statistisk Aarboeg, 1936.
Statsregnskab, 1935-36.
Anmaerkninger til Forslag till Finanslov for Finansaaret fra 1/IV 1936 til 31/III 1937.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

Revista de la Secretaria de Estado de lo Interior, Policia, Guerra y Marina, May 1928.
Gaceta oficial N° 3440, 1923; N° 3494, 1924; N° 3610, 1925; N° 3818, 1927; N° 3930, 1928; N° 4043, 1929; 28/I and 30/XII 1933; 14/XI 1934.

ECUADOR.

- Registro Oficial, 27/X 1933 : Ley orgánico militar, 13/IV 1929.
 Registro Oficial, 11/I 1934 : Reglamento de reparticiones y dotaciones del ejército en tiempo de paz.
 Registro oficial, 14/I, 15/I, 16/I, 16/X, 4/XI, 15/XI, 21/XI and 23/XII 1935 ; 17/I, 25/I, 30/I, 4/III, 24/IV, 19/IX and 9/XI 1936 ; 12/I and 29/I 1937.
 Boletín de Hacienda, 1928, N° 4 ; 1929, N° 15.
 Law Annual.

EGYPT.

- Army Regulation, 1924.
 Recueil des lois et des décrets, 1922, p. 66 ; 1925, p. 4.
 Journal officiel, 9/IX 1937.
 War Office. Headquarters. Army Orders, 1932.
 The Yearly Army List, 1932.
 Government Press. Publications Office. Almanac for the year 1933.
 Annuaire statistique, 1934-35.
 Budget of the Egyptian State, 1934-35.

ESTONIA.

- Official communication, 24/VIII 1937.
 Budget, 1927-28, 1930-31, 1931-32.
 Closed accounts for 1928-29, 1929-30 and 1930-31.
 The Estonian Year-Book, 1930.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

FINLAND.

- Official communication, 8/VII 1937.
 Määräykset. Puolustuslaitoksen kokoonpanosta sekä viroista ja toimista, 1930.
 Puolustuslaitoksen Henkilöluettelo, 1931.
 Vakinaisen Väen. Upseeriluettelo Palvelusvuosijärjestyksessä, 1932.
 The Finland Year Book, 1936.
 Finlands Författningssamling : N° 343-351, 1927 ; N° 155-158, 1928 ; N° 106-109, 1931 ; N° 132-141, 1931 ; N° 219-221, 1932 ; N° 360-362, 1932 ; N° 218-219, 1933 ; N° 77-78, 1935 ; N° 19-33, 1936.
 Finlands Statskalender, 1936.
 Statistik Årsbok för Finland, 1936.
 Relation om Statverkets Tillstånd år 1934.
 Republiken Finlands Statsförslag för år 1935.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

FRANCE.

- Official communication, 26/VII 1937.
 Décrets des 30/VII et 4/XII 1919 sur le recrutement indigène.
 Loi de recrutement du 1^{er}/IV 1923.
 Loi sur l'organisation générale de l'armée du 13/VII 1927.
 Décret du 17/XI 1921 réorganisant le Conseil supérieur de la défense nationale.
 Décret du 23/X 1919 modifié le 13/IV 1923 sur la relève des troupes coloniales.
 Arrêté du 26/IX 1922 fixant les attributions du haut commissaire pour l'éducation physique, les sports et la préparation militaire.
 Décret du 23/I 1920 portant sur l'organisation du Conseil supérieur de la guerre et de l'Etat-major général de l'armée.
 Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., April 30th, 1928 :
 Loi relative au recrutement de l'armée du 31/III 1928.
 Loi relative à la constitution des cadres et effectifs de l'armée.

- Bulletin officiel, etc., 16/VII 1928 : Décret portant organisation des troupes coloniales.
- Journal officiel, 3/X 1928 : Attributions du ministre de l'air.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 28/I 1929 : Loi portant modification à la loi du 14/IV 1832 sur l'avancement dans l'armée.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/V 1929 : Instruction relative à l'organisation et au fonctionnement des centres de mobilisation.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 14/XI 1929 : Liste de centres de mobilisation.
- Bulletin officiel, 13/IV 1931 : Organisation du Ministère de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 28/VIII 1931 and 8/II 1933 : Conseil supérieur de l'air.
- Bulletin officiel, 25/VII 1932 : Composition de diverses armes et services.
- Bulletin officiel, 25/II, 4/IV, 25/VII and 15/VIII 1932 ; 20/II 1933 ; N° 53, 1933 ; 21/V, 3/IX, 13/IX, 17/IX and 29/X 1934 ; 26/V, 27/V, 2/VII, 22/VII and 21/X 1935 ; 6/IV, 20/IV, 14/IX, 21/IX, 28/IX 1936 ; 5/VII 1937.
- Journal officiel, 6 and 7/VI 1932, 28/IV, 30/IV, 11/VI and 23/VIII 1933 ; 5/III, 6/III, 3/V 1934 ; 1/III, 9/IV and 22/XII 1935 ; 22/VIII, 3/IX, 7/IX and 14/IX 1936 ; 4/VII, 24/VII and 8/VIII 1937.
- Journal officiel, 1/IV 1933 : Décret fixant les principes généraux d'emploi et d'organisation générale de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 2/IV 1933 : Principes généraux d'emploi et d'organisation de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 30/VI 1933 : Organisation du Ministère de l'air.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 11/XII 1933 : Instruction portant organisation du commandement et des formations de l'armée de l'air en temps de paix.
- Bulletin officiel, mai 1932 : Instruction relative à l'organisation de la préparation militaire élémentaire.
- Journal officiel, 18/X 1933 : Réorganisation et composition des forces aériennes.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 6/VIII 1934 : Loi fixant l'organisation générale de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 19/I 1935 : Conseil supérieur de la guerre et Etat-major général de l'armée.
- Journal officiel, 8 and 9/IV 1935 : Loi relative à l'organisation de mesures de protection et de sauvegarde de la population civile.
- Bulletin officiel des Ministères de la guerre, des pensions, etc., 29/IV 1935 : Loi relative à l'organisation des mesures de protection et de sauvegarde de la population civile.
- Journal officiel, 24/X 1935 : Garde républicaine mobile.
- Bulletin officiel, etc., 4/XI 1935 : Circulaire fixant les règles permanentes relatives à la convocation des réservistes.
- Journal officiel, 4/II 1936 : Décret sur la défense des colonies.
- Journal officiel, 27/III 1936 : Coordination des mesures de défense contre les attaques aériennes.
- Journal officiel, 8/IV 1936 : Réorganisation de l'Etat-major général de l'armée de l'air et du Conseil supérieur de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 13/IV 1936 : Loi fixant le statut du personnel des cadres actifs de l'armée de l'air.
- Id.* Loi sur le recrutement de l'armée de l'air.
- Journal officiel, 7/X 1936 : Organisation de l'armée de l'air.
- Emplacement des troupes de l'armée française au 1^{er} juillet 1935.
- Troupes coloniales. Organisation générale au 1^{er} janvier 1924.
- Ministère de la guerre. Annuaire officiel des officiers de l'armée active, au 1^{er} juillet 1935.
- Etat militaire des officiers de l'armée de l'air, au 1^{er} juillet 1937.
- Annuaire officiel des troupes coloniales pour 1934.
- Annuaire général de la gendarmerie au 1^{er} avril 1934.
- Ministère de la marine. Annuaire de la marine, 1935.
- Liste navale, June 1937.
- Projet de loi présenté à la Chambre des députés portant fixation du budget général de l'exercice 1937.

- Rapports annuels adressés par le Gouvernement français au Conseil de la Société des Nations sur l'administration sous mandat des territoires du Togo et du Cameroun, 1933.
 Rapport à la Société des Nations sur la situation de la Syrie et du Liban, 1935.
 Annuaire statistique, 1935.

GERMANY.

- Heeresverwaltungs-Taschenbuch, 1934-35.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 26/III 1934 : Reichshaushaltsgesetz für das Rechnungsjahr 1934.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 16/III 1935 : Gesetz für den Aufbau der Wehrmacht.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 22/V 1935 : Wehrgesetz.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 31/V 1935. Verordnung über die Dauer der Wehrpflicht in Ostpreussen.
 Heeres-Verordnungsblatt, 29/IV 1936.
 Marinenverordnungsblatt, 15/X 1935.
 Reichsgesetzblatt, 4/VII 1936 : Luftschutzgesetz.
 Jahrbuch des deutschen Heeres, 1937.
 Jahrbuch der deutschen Luftwaffe, 1937.
 Deutsche Wehr-Kalender, 1936.
 Heeresverwaltungs-Taschenbuch, 1937-38.
 Wehrmacht-Kalender, 1937.
 Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich, 1936.
 Taschenbuch der Kriegs-Flotten, 1936.
 Jahrbuch der deutschen Kriegsmarine, 1937.
 Hauptmann H. Wiest. Heer, Kriegsmarine, Luftwaffe.
 Oertzenchen Taschen-Kalender für Offiziere der Wehrmacht, 1936.

GREECE.

- Official communications, 17, 20 and 28/VIII 1936.
 Official Journal, 9/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 268. Law No. 4309 amending the Law No. 3644 on the recruiting of the land army.
 Official Journal, 19/VIII 1929. Vol. I, No. 282. Law No. 4321 on the organisation of the army.
 Official Journal, 9/IX 1929. Vol. I, No. 340. Law No. 443 on the cadres of the army.
 Official Journal, 5/X 1929.
 Official Military Bulletin, December 1924.
 General Budget, 1934-35.
 Statistical Year-Book, 1936.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

GUATEMALA.

- Recopilación de las Leyes de la República de Guatemala, 1893-1894, V. I.
 Diario de Centro América, 8/X 1935 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1936-37.
 Secretaria de la Guerra. Memoria de las Labores del Ejecutivo en el Ramo de Guerra, 1936.
 El Guatemalteco. Diario oficial, I/III, 8/III 1928 ; 13/VI, 19/VII, 4/IX 1929 ; 22/V, 11/XI 1930.
 El Guatemalteco, 17/II 1930 : Ley Constitutiva del Ejército.
 Diario de Centro América, 4/III, 4/IX 1931 ; 4/VI 1932 ; 28/III 1933 ; 13/VI 1934 ; 1/III 1935 ; 28/II, 3/III and 16/III 1936.

HAITI.

- Decree regarding the Constabulary, August 24th, 1916 (modified by Decrees of March 23rd, 1920, and of February 21st, 1921).
 Constabulary of Haiti, Port-au-Prince, 1922.
 Guard of Haiti. Annual report, 1928. Supplement to *Moniteur*, September 23rd, 1929.
Le Moniteur, 10/IX 1928 ; 30/IX, 29/X 1929.
 Annual reports of the Financial Adviser-General Receiver for the fiscal year.
 General Budget, 1933-34.

HONDURAS.

- Constitución y Leyes Constitutivas de la República de Honduras.
 Presupuesto general de Ingresos y Egresos, 1936-37.
 Memoria de guerra, marina y aviación, 1933-34.
 Boletín de la Unión Panamericana, I/VIII 1930.

HUNGARY.

- Official Journal of the Royal Hungarian Honvéd Army. No. 28 of June 28th, 1923.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. Ad. No. 12000—Eln. I. 1923.
 Organisation of the Royal Hungarian Army.
 A Magyar Állam Költségvetése, 1931-32.
 Állami Költségvetés 1934-35 ; 1935-36.
 Honvédségi Közlöny, 1929.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 12000—Eln. 1923.
 Annex No. 1. Amendments concerning the Organisation of the Army.
 Royal Hungarian Ministry of National Defence. No. 13000—Eln. I. 1923.
 Order of Battle of the Honvéd Army and Effectives according to Establishments.
 Ungarische Reichsgesetzsammlung für das Jahr 1921 und 1922.
 Annuaire Statistique Hongrois, 1935.

INDIA.

- The Army in India and its Evolution, 1924.
 Indian Military Almanac, 1929 ; published by the General Staff, India.
 The Indian Army List, July 1937.
 Regulations for the Army in India, 1927.
 Final Budget Estimates of Expenditure on Defence Services for the year 1936-37.
 Parliamentary Debates. House of Commons, 12/II 1930 ; 1/V 1933.
 Legislative Assembly Debates : April 7th, 1936.
 Budget Estimates, voted by Parliament for the fiscal year 1931-32.
 Statistical Abstract for British India, 1933-34.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

IRAN.

- Official communication, 19/V 1936.
 War Ministry. Law on Compulsory Military Service, June 1925.
 War Ministry. Summary Budget of the Ministry for 1930-31.
 Almanack "maarif" 1928-29, published by the Statistical and Printing Section of the Ministry of Public Education.
 Quarterly and six-monthly Reports of the Ministry of Finance.

IRAQ.

- Official communication, 30/V 1936.
 Government Gazette, 1/VIII 1934. National Defence Law. Army Reserve Law.
 Ministry of Finance. Budget of the Iraq Government, 1936.
 Government Gazette, 1/XII 1935; Regulations for military training for boys.
Id. Ministry of Defence Regulation.

IRISH FREE STATE.

- Official communication, 28/VII 1936.
 Defence Forces Organisation (Order) 1924. Saorstát-Éireann-Defence.
 Defence Forces Orders, No. 5, 1924.
 Defence Force Regulations: 25/VIII 1933.
 Forces (Temporary Provisions) Act, 1923.
 Department of Defence. Peace Establishments, 4/XI 1931.
 Defence Force Regulations, I/III 1934. The Reserve. The Volunteer Force.
 Defence Force Regulations, 22/X 1934: Tactical and Territorial Organisation. Establishment of Units.
 Police Forces Amalgamation Act, 1926.
 Saorstát Éireann. Estimates for Public Services, 1937-38.
 Saorstát Éireann. Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924.
 Statistical Abstract, 1936.
 Parliamentary Debates, 11-12/IV, 1934; 3-5/IV 1935.

ITALY.

- R. Decreto N° 21 relativo all'istituzione di una Commissione suprema mista di difesa.
 R. Decreto N° 1527 col quale viene istituito un servizio chimico militare.
 R. Decreto N° 1432 apportante modificazioni al R. Decreto 27/I 1923; col quale si istituisce la Commissione Suprema mista di difesa.
 R. Decreto N° 490 che determina la circoscrizione territoriale militare del regno. Testo unico delle leggi sul reclutamento del Regio esercito approvato con R. Decreto 24/XII 1911 N° 1497 (Disposizioni in vigore) e R. Decreto Legge 20/IV 1920 N° 452.
 R. Decreto N° 3 che apporta modificazioni alle vigenti disposizioni legislative sul reclutamento del R. Esercito. 7/I 1923.
 R. Decreto 18/III 1923 che stabilisce l'organico dei sottufficiali del R. Esercito.
 R. Decreto N° 180 relativo alle scuole militari del regno. Decreto ministeriale 22/II 1923 che stabilisce le sedi delle scuole militari.
 R. Decreto N° 645 concernente la costituzione della R. Aeronautica.
 R. Decreto N° 1680 concernente la riforma e unificazione dei corpi armati di polizia.
 R. Decreto N° 62 che istituisce il Commissariato per l'aeronautica.
 Decreto commissariale 22/VI 1923. Costituzione del Comando generale della R. Aeronautica; Decreto Commissariale 31/VII 1923; Costituzione del R. Corpo del Genio aeronautico. — Costituzione del Corpo di Commissariato militare dell'Aeronautica.
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Marina, 1937.
 Annuario Militare del Regno d'Italia, 1935.
 Annuario Ufficiale della Regia Aeronautica, 1935.
 Annuario Statistico Italiano, 1937.
 Legge N° 397. Stato degli Ufficiali del Esercito, della Marina e della Aeronautica, 11/III 1926.
 Legge N° 398. Avanzamento degli Ufficiali del Esercito, 11/III 1926.
 R. D. Legge N° 855. Ordinamento dell'Arma dei CC. RR., 16/V 1926.

- R. Decreto N° 1765. Modificazioni alla Costituzione della Commissione Suprema Mista di Difesa, 6/VIII 1926.
- R. D. Legge N° 69. Attribuzioni del Capo di Stato Maggiore del Esercito, del Comandante del Corpo di Stato Maggiore, dei Generali Comandanti desilgnati d'Armata, del Consiglio dell'Esercito; e disposizioni particolaririguardanti lo stato e l'avanzamento degli ufficiali del Esercito, 6/II 1927. *Giornale Militare Ufficiale*: 17/IV, 26/VI 1925; 16/III, 1/VI 1928; 11/V, 19/VII, 13/XII 1929; 28/II 1933; 19/XI and 31/XII 1934; 1/I, 25/I and 3/VIII 1935; 25/V 1936; 14/I 1937.
- Ministero dell'Aeronautica. *Giornale Ufficiale*. 25/V 1927 (Supplemento N° 5); 11/IX 1928; 11/III 1929.
- Legge 3/IV 1926. N° 2247. Istituzione dell'opera nazionale " Balilla ". *Giornale Militare Ufficiale*, 1/XII 1933. Istruzione premilitare.
- Giornale Militare Ufficiale*, 20/VI 1934 : Avanzamento degli ufficiali del R. esercito.
- Gazetta Ufficiale*, 30/IV 1934 : Protezione anti-aerea.
- G. M. U., 20/VII 1934 : Norme per l'applicazione della legge sull'obligatorietà dell'istruzione premilitare.
- G. M. U., 3/IX 1934 : R. D. approvazione del regolamento organico per l'arma dei carabinieri reali.
- G. M. U., 9/XI 1934 : Aggiornamento delle disposizioni concernenti l'ordinamento del R. esercito.
- G. M. U. Norme per la prima applicazione della legge 31/XII 1934 N° 2150, relativa alla istruzione premilitare.
- G. M. U., 25/I 1935 : Istruzione pre-militare e post-militare.
- G. M. U., 22/III 1935 : Milizia per la difesa territoriale aerea e costiera.
- G. M. U., 12/XII 1935 : R. corpo di truppe coloniale della Libia.
- G. M. U., 28/VI 1936 : Legge sullo stato degli ufficiali del R. esercito.
- Stato di previsione della spesa del Ministero della Guerra, 1937-38.
- Stato di previsione della spesa del Ministero della Marina, 1937-38.

JAPAN.

- Official communication, 14/V 1937.
- Ordinance 314, December 1907.
- Ordinance CXXV, June 1914.
- Résumé statistique de l'Empire du Japon, 1937.
- Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

LATVIA.

- Official communication, 18/VI 1937.
- Valsts budžets, 1937-38.
- Latvijas Statistikas Gada Grāmata, 1935.

LIBERIA.

- Official communication, 22/VIII 1929.
- Revised Statutes of the Republic of Liberia, 1848-1911, 2 vols.
- The 1925 and 1927 annual message of the President of the Republic of Liberia.

LITHUANIA.

- Official communication, 23/VIII 1937.
- Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 26/VII 1935 : Gesetz über den Schützenverband. *Id.* 11/V 1934 and 28/XI 1935 : Gesetz über den Dragonerdienst.
- Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 17/VIII 1936 : Veröffentlichungen der Zentralen Behörden. Militärpflichtgesetz.
- Amtsblatt des Memelgebietes, 21/XII 1936 : Militärdienstgesetz.
- Vyriausybių Žinių, 31/XII 1934 : Karinomenų Vadovybių išstatymas.
- The Lithuanian State Budget for 1935.
- Annuaire statistique, 1936.

GRAND-DUCHY OF LUXEMBURG.

Official Year-Book, 1937.
Budget de l'Etat, 1936.

MEXICO.

Official communication, 18/III 1936.
Informe del Presidente, 1934.
Secretario de guerra y marina. Memoria presentada al H. Congreso de la Union por el Secretario del Ramo, 1933, 1934 and 1935.
Presupuesto General de Egresos de la Federación, 1936.
Diario oficial, 19/I 1928; 28/VIII 1929; 10/V, 7/VI, 10/VI, 11/VI, 13/XII 1930; 2/I 1931; 3/I, 21/IV, 8/V and 8/VIII 1933; 2/I and 10/IV 1934; 27/VII 1935; 12/II 1936; 16/II and 21/IV 1937.
Leyes del Ejército y Armada Nacionales.

NETHERLANDS.

Official communication, 29/XII 1936.
Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 5/I 1933.
Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden (N^o 43). Wet van den 4den Februari 1922, houdende een nieuwe regeling van den dienstplicht.
Jaarboek van de Koninklijke Marine, 1932-33.
Legerorders, 1927, N^o 332.
Naam- en ranglijst der Officieren van het Nederlandsche Leger en van dat in Nederlandsch-Indië, 1937.
Rijksbegrooting voor het dienstjaar 1936, T. 2.
Gewijzigde Dienstplichtswet. Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden N^o 406. Indeelingsbeschikking 1930.
Minister van Defensie. Vredesorganisatiën Wijzigingen, 1-5.
Samenstelling van de Koninklijke Landmacht op voet van vrede, 1933.
Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden N^o 357, 13/VII 1923.
Het Nederlandsch-Indische Leger, I; October 1928.
Uitgewerkte en Toelichtende Staat behoorende bij de Raming van uitgaven voor het Departement van Defensie, 1937.
Volksraad Zittingsjaar, 1935-36. Begrooting van Nederlandsch-Indië voor 1936. Departement van Oorlog.
Staatsblad van Ned. Indië, 1922, N^o 756.
Statistisch Zakboekje voor Nederlandsch Indië, 1935.
Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak, 1935.
Jaarcijfers voor Nederland, 1936.
Indish Verslag, 1936. Statistisch Jaaroverzicht van Nederlandsch-Indië, 1935.
Departement van Economische Zaken. Statistisch Zakboekje voor Nederlandsch-Indië, 1934.
Surinaamsch Verslag, 1936.
Regeerings-Almanak voor Nederlandsch-Indië. Eerste Gedeelte, 1935; Tweede Gedeelte, 1937.
Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

NEW ZEALAND.

Official communication, 21/IV 1936.
Notes on the Land Forces of the British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
Regulations for the Military Forces of the Dominion of New Zealand, 1928.
Establishments of Units of Permanent Forces and the Territorial Forces, 1928.
Defence Forces of New Zealand. Annual Report of the General Officer Commanding the Forces for the period June 1st, 1934 to May 31st, 1935.

- The Army List of the N.Z. Military Forces, December 1934.
 Special General Order No. 352/1930 : Reorganisation of the New Zealand Military Forces.
 The Monthly Army List, London. July 1937.
 General Orders. August, September, December 1925 ; 1/VI 1929 ; IX 1930 ; 2/X 1933 ; 31/III 1937.
 Parliamentary Debates, No. 7, 1930 (Third Session).
 The Estimates of the Expenditure for 1936-37.
 New Zealand Official Year-Book, 1937.
 New Zealand Gazette, May 24th, 1928, p. 1705 ; 8/III 1934, p. 496.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1937.

NICARAGUA.

- Ministerio de Hacienda, y Crédito Público. Presupuesto General de Gastos, 1925-26.
 La Gaceta, 13/III 1930.
 Presupuesto general de ingresos y egresos, 1936-37.

NORWAY.

- Official communication, 21/VII 1937.
 Norges Riges Grundlov. Dokument N° 20 (1926).
 Rekruttering for den Norske Hær, 1927-29.
 Militærkalender for den Norske Hær, 1937.
 Marinenkalender, 1935.
 Meddelelser til Hæren, 1935.
 Lov om Vernepligt og Utskrivning, 1929 (in Meddelelser til Hæren, 1929).
 Norges Statskalender, 1937.
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1922 : Lov om vernepliktige civil arbeidere, 24/III 1922 and 10/VII 1925.
 Norsk Lovtidende, 1933. 1ste Hefte. Stortingsvedtak om ny forsvarsordning. Forsvarsdepartementet. St. prp. N° 6 (1933) Om ny forsvarsordning. St. prp. N° 1 (1937). Forsvarsdepartementet. Hæren.
 Oversikt over Kongeriket Norges Statsinntekter og Statsutgifter, budgett-terminen 1929-30 and 1930-31.
 Statistik Årbok for Norge, 1936.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

PANAMA.

- Leyes expedidas por la Asamblea Nacional de Panama, 1918-19 ; 1921-22-23.
 Gaceta oficial, 11/I 1935 : Presupuesto de Rentas y Gastos, 1/I 1935-31/XII 1936.

PARAGUAY.

- Mensaje del Presidente de la República del Paraguay al H. Congreso Nacional ; April 1928, April 1929 and April 1930.
 Diario oficial, 26/IX 1922. De Servicio Militar Obligatorio.
 Diario Oficial : 27/II 1920 ; 23/X 1922 ; 6/VII 1927 ; 30/VII, 4/VIII, 1/IX, 7/XII 1928 ; 17/XII 1931 ; 14/I, 27/VII and 24/VIII 1932 ; 9/XII 1933.
 Presupuesto General, 1930-31.

PERU.

- Official communication, 31/III 1936.
 Leyes y Resoluciones expedidas por los Congresos ordinario y extraordinario de 1896.
 Anuario de la Legislación Peruana, 1918.
 La Constitución del Perú, 1922.

- El Peruano : 11/V 1923 ; 31/V 1924 ; 21/I, 12/III, 6/VI, 13/VII, 2/VIII 1928 ; 9/III, 18/IV, 1/VI, 23/X 1929 ; 24/XI 1931 ; 23, 24, 26, 28 and 30/XII 1931 ; 31/IX 1932 ; 3/VIII, 20, 21 and 22/XI 1933 ; 10/III 1934.
 Presupuesto general, 1937.
 Extracto Estadístico del Perú, 1934-35.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

POLAND.

- Konstytucja Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej ; 17/III 1921.
 Dekret Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej z dn. 6/VIII 26. o sprawowaniu dowództwa nad siłami zbrojnymi w czasie pokoju i ustanowienie Generalnego Inspektora Sił Zbrojnych. /Dz. Ust. R.P. 79/26/.
 Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku służby wojskowej z dnia 23. V.24 r. /Dz. Ust. 61/24/.
 Ustawa z dnia 18/VII/24. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach szeregowych W.P. /Dz. Ust. 72/24/.
 Preliminarz Budżetowy Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej, 1937-38.
 Ministerstwo Spraw Wojskowych. Rocznik Oficerski, 1928.
 Ustawa z dnia 23/III/22 r. o podstawowych obowiązkach i prawach oficerów W.P. /Dz. Ust. 32/22/.
 Wiadomości statystyczne Głównego Urzędu Statystycznego Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej 1928 r.
 Rozporządzenie Prezydenta Rzeczypospolitej o Straży Granicznej. Dziennik Ustaw, 25/III 1928.
 Office central de statistique. Le petit annuaire statistique, 1936.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 13/I, 13/III, 18/IV 1928 ; 4/II 1929 ; 11/IX and 29/IX 1934 ; 12/V 1936 ; 10/II, 15/II and 24/IX 1937.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 4/VIII 1933 : Ustawa o powszechnym obowiązku wojskowym.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 12/V 1936 : Dekret o sprawowaniu Zwierzchnictwa nad siłami Zbrojnymi i organizacji naczelnych władz wojskowych w czasie pokoju.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 9/VII 1936 : Dekret o ustanowieniu Inspektora Obrony Powietrznej Państwa.
 Informacyjny Kalendarz Wojskowy, 1936.
 Dziennik Ustaw, 10/XI 1936 : Zastępczy powszechny obowiązek Wojskowy.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

PORTUGAL.

- Official communication, 9/VIII 1937.
 Ministério da Guerra. Almanaque do Exército. Lisboa, 1926.
 Ministério da Guerra. Ordem do Exército : 25/III 1936.
 Ordem do Exército 30/VI 1927. Organização das armas e serviços.
 Ministério da Guerra. Lista geral de antiguidades dos oficiais do exército metropolitano e empregados civis referida ao ano de 1929.
 Orçamento geral para o ano 1937.
 Orçamento geral da receita e despesa da colónia de Macau, 1933-34.
 Colónia de Moçambique. Orçamento geral para o ano económico de 1937.
 Orçamento da receita e tabela da despesa do Estado da Índia, 1933-34.
 Colónia de Angola. Orçamento geral da receita e despesa, 1933-34.
 Orçamento da receita e tabela da despesa ordinária da colónia da Guiné, 1933-34.
 Orçamento da receita e tabelas da despesa ordinária e extraordinária da colónia de Cabo Verde, 1933-34.
 Suplemento ao Nº 15. Boletim oficial do govêrno da colónia de S. Tomé e Príncipe, 1/VIII 1933.
 Colónia de Timor. Orçamento para o ano económico de 1933-34.
 Diario do Govêrno : 26/IV, 22/V, 30/V, 17/VI, 25/VII, 19/IX, 14/X, 24/XI and 14/XII 1935 ; 22/I 1936.

Diário do Governo, 30/IX and 15/X 1936 : Legião portuguesa.
 Ordem do Exército, 31/XII 1935 ; 30/I 1936.
 Anuário Estatístico de Portugal, 1935.
 Anuário da Índia Portuguesa, 1933.
 Ministério das Colónias. Anuário Colonial, 1927-29.

ROUMANIA.

Official communication, 20/X 1936.
 Lege asupra Recrutării Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 7/VII 1930.
 Lege relativa la Organizarea Armatei. Monitorul oficial, 13/III 1930.
 Ministerul Finantelor. Budget general al Statului de Venituri Şi Cheltueli, 1937-38.
 Monitorul oficial, September 1924 ; 24/VI 1927 ; 3/X 1928 ; 8/VI 1932 ; 1/XII 1934 ; 17 and 19/IV 1935 ; 21/XII 1936 ; 16/III 1937.
 Monitorul oficial, 5/VI 1932. Lege pentru organizarea aeronauticeii şi înfiinţarea subsecretariatului de stat al aerului.
 Monitorul oficial, 8/VI 1932. Lege pentru modificarea organizării şi funcţionării Ministerului apărării naţionale.
 Monitorul oficial, 4/V and 13/VI 1932. Lege relativa la modificarea legii de " Organizarea armatei ".
 Monitorul oficial, 23/III 1933 : Reglamentul apărării contra atacurilor aeriene.
 Monitorul oficial, 24/V 1933. Reglamentul legii asupra corpului subofiţerilor.
 Monitorul oficial, 25/IV 1934. Lege de modificarea legii pentru modificarea organizării şi funcţionării Ministerului apărării naţionale.
 Monitorul oficial, 31/V 1934 : Lege pentru pregătirea premilitară.
 Monitorul oficial, 7/II 1935. Regulamentul legii pentru pregătirea premilitară.
 Monitorul oficial, 14/XI 1936 : Înfiinţarea Ministerului Aerului şi Marinei.
 Monitorul oficial, 11/II 1937 : Înfiinţarea organizarea şi funcţionarea Ministerului Aerului şi Marinei.
 Monitorul oficial, 8/V 1937 : Înfiinţarea « Comitetului de coordonare al apărării pasive ».
 Anuarul Statistic al României, 1934.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

SALVADOR.

Diario Oficial, 4/III, 27/X 1925 ; 6/III 1926 ; 18/IV, 11/X 1927 ; 20/II, 25/II, 5/III, 17/VIII 1928 ; 21/II, 8/III 1929 ; 1/VIII, 6/X 1930 ; 19/I, 31/VII, 2/IX, 8/X 1931 ; 30/VI, 23/VI 1932 ; 25/VIII, 30/VI, 12/VIII, 21/IX, 27/IX 1933 ; 1/V, 30/VI and 8/XII 1934 ; 2/I, 7/II, 30/VI 14/VII, 15/VII and 19/XII 1936.
 Diario Oficial, 29/VI 1933 : Ley orgánica del ejército de la República.
 Diario oficial, 18/X 1934. Ley orgánica de la Guardia nacional de la República.
 Anuário Militar de la República de El Salvador, 1932.
 Memoria de guerra, marina y aviacion, 1935.
 Ministerio de guerra y marina. Servicio Territorial Militar de Orden Público, 1926.
 Cartilla para el servicio de la guardia nacional, 1931.
 Mensaje Presidencial, 1934.
 Boletín Oficial de la Guardia Nacional, 1928.
 Presupuesto, 1931-32 (Diario Oficial : 28/V 1931).
 Anuario estadístico, 1933.

SIAM.

Official communication, 25/V 1936.
 Statistical Year-Book, 1931-33.
 Budget of the Kingdom of Siam, 1936-37.

SPAIN.

- Official communication, 16/VII 1936.
 Anuario Militar de España, 1935.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra, 16/VII 1935 : Organización del Ejército de la Península, Baleares y Canarias. Plantillas.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra 18/VII 1935. Organización del Ejército de Marruecos.
 Ministerio de la Guerra. Dotación de Armamento, Municiones y Material del Ejército de la Península e de Marruecos, 19/X 1934.
 Diario oficial del Ministerio de la Guerra : 1/VI, 10/VIII, 28/IX, 26/XI, 7/XII, 28 and 29/XII 1935 ; 1/I 1936.
 Gaceta de Madrid : 31/I, 14/III, 7/V, 6/VI, 23/VI, 7/VII, 12/VII, 18/VII, 14/IX, 3/X, 12/X, 16/X, 17/X, 24/X, 27/X, 5/XI, 16/XI and 26/XI 1935 ; 12/I, 14/I and 11/II 1936.
 Presupuestos generales del Estado para el año económico de 1935 and 1936 (first half-year).
 Estado General de la Armada, 1935.
 Anuario estadístico de España, 1934.

SWEDEN.

- Official communication, 24/IX 1937.
 Svensk Författningssamling. N^{os} 337 and 338, 9/VII 1925 : Värnpliktslag.
 Svenska Arméns Rulla, 1936-37.
 Svenska Flygvapnets Rulla, 1936-37.
 Tjänstemeddelanden Rörande Lantförsvaret, 2/I 1929 ; 2/I 1936..
 The Sweden Year-Book, 1937.
 Sveriges Statskalender 1936.
 Budget-redovisning för budgetåret 1933-34.
 Riksstat för Budgetåret 1937-38.
 Statistik Årsbok för Sverige, 1937.

SWITZERLAND.

- Official communication, 16/VI 1936.
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 16/XII 1936 : Arrêté de l'Assemblée fédérale sur l'organisation de l'armée.
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 23/XII 1936 : Composition des corps d'armée.
 Recueil des lois fédérales, 28/IV 1937 : Ordonnance sur l'organisation de l'armée.
 Ordonnance du 7 mai 1912. Organisation de l'état-major de l'armée.
 Organisation de l'aviation militaire. Décision du Département militaire fédéral du 12/II 1924.
 Ordonnance concernant l'organisation de la gendarmerie d'armée du 5/VIII 1914 et arrêté du Conseil fédéral du 10/XI 1916.
 Ordonnance du 1^{er}/III 1912. Landsturm.
 Ordonnance sur l'avancement dans l'armée du 28/III 1912.
 Loi fédérale sur l'organisation du Département militaire.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 29/I and 26/VIII 1925 ; 20/VI 1930 ; 31/XII 1931 ; 18/II, 14/VI 1932 ; 30/XII 1933 ; 28/II and 31/XII 1936.
 Feuille officielle militaire of 10/VII 1929 : Organisation du Landsturm.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 31/XII 1934 : Défense passive de la population civile contre les attaques aériennes.
 Feuille officielle militaire, 30/IX 1929 : Ordonnance sur le Landsturm.
 Recueil des lois fédérales of 18/I 1933 : Organisation du service de l'aviation militaire.
 Recueil des lois fédérales : 11/XI 1936 ; 3/III 1937.
 Feuille fédérale, 18/XII 1929 ; 26/XII 1934 ; 30/VI 1937.

Etat des officiers au 1^{er}/IV 1937.
 Annuaire statistique de la Suisse, 1935.
 Message du Conseil fédéral à l'Assemblée fédérale concernant le budget de la Confédération pour 1936-37.

TURKEY.

Official communication, 3/VII 1936.
 Law of July 24th, 1924, concerning Military Service.
 Annuaire statistique, 1935-36.

UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

Official communication, 26/V 1936.
 Defence Act (No. 13 of 1912, as amended by Act No. 22 of 1922).
 Notes on the Land Forces of British Overseas Dominions, Colonies, Protectorates and Mandated Territories, 1934.
 Annual Report of the Department of Defence, 1935 and 1936.
 Finance Accounts, Appropriation Accounts 1931-32.
 Estimates of the Expenditure to be defrayed from Revenue Funds during the years ending March 31st, 1938.
 The Monthly Army List, July 1936.
 House of Assembly Debates, 11/I-18/I, 24/I-7/IV, 27/IV-1/V and 19/V-28/V 1936.
 Report concerning the administration of South West Africa for the Year 1935.
 Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, 1934-35.
 Fleets (British Empire and Foreign Countries), 1937.

UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS.

Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants published by the People's Commissariat for Justice, December 22nd, 1923.
 Collection of Laws and Decrees of the Government of Workers and Peasants, published by the Directorate of Soviet Affairs of the People's Commissaries of the Union : September 28th and November 28th, 1925 ; July 20th, September 1st, 1928 ; May 16th, 1929 ; March 23rd, 1931 ; October 11th and 23rd, 1933 ; 23/XI 1935 ; 29/XI 1935.
 Collection of Laws, etc., of August 29th, 1930 : Law on compulsory military service.
 Collection of Laws, etc. : 27/VII, 11/VIII, 8/XII and 26/XII 1936.
 Decree of the Pan-Russian Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries, September 28th, 1922.
 "Izvestia" of August 10th, 1923. Organisation of the Territorial Armed Corps and the Military Training of Workers. Decree of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
 "Izvestia" of March 23rd, 1924. Regulations of the Central Executive Committee and of the Council of People's Commissaries of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics regarding the length of Military Service in the Red Army and Navy, dated March 21st, 1924.
 "Izvestia" of May 22nd, 1925. Report submitted to the Third Assembly of the Soviets of the Union by the People's Commissary for Military and Naval Affairs.
 "Izvestia", 23/II 1928 ; 15/V 1929 ; 31/I and 9/II 1935 ; 12/VIII 1936.
 "Organisation of the Army of the Union." Published by the Military District of Leningrad, 1924.

- "The Red Star" (issued by the Commissariat for Military and Naval Affairs), January 14th, January 15th, January 16th and April 30th, 1927; April 4th and April 13th, 1928; July 24th and July 25th, 1929; June 29th and July 5th, 1930; December 6th, 1933; February 4th and June 21st, 1934; 23/IX and 9/XII 1935; 16/I, 17/I and 29/XI 1936; 17/V 1937.
- Military Year-Book, 1925.
- Ten Years of the Red Army, by the Statistical Section of the Political Administration of the Army, 1928.
- K. Vorochilov. The Defence of the U.S.S.R., 1927. Report submitted to the Fourth Assembly of the Soviets of the Union.
- M. Zagu. Handbook of Military Administration, 1930.
- Vichniakov and Arkhipov. Organisation of the Armed Forces of the Union, 1930.
- D. Satteroup. Recrutement de l'armée de terre, 1930.
- Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures, published by the Central Statistical Board.
- Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R.: Procedure in regard to military training in the Osoaviakim organisations, 1932.
- Central Council of the Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R.: Report of the Assembly of the Central Council of the Union of Osoaviakim of the U.S.S.R., 1931.
- Statistichesky Ejegodnik, 1918-20; 1922-23.
- Administration centrale de statistique de l'Union. L'Economie de l'U. R. S. S. Moscou, 1925.
- General Budget, 1926-27; 1927-28; 1928-29; 1929-30.
- Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

- Official communication, 6/VII 1936.
- National Defence Act, 1920.
- Street v. United States (24 Court of Claims, Report), 230.
- Swain v. United States (28 Court of Claims, Report), 123.
- Statutes at large.
- Revised Statutes.
- Act of Congress, of August 7th, 1789, of August 1st, 1894, of March 2nd, 1899, of June 3rd, 1915, of June 4th, 1920.
- Handbook for the General Staff.
- Army Regulations.
- War Department General Orders.
- Adjutant-General of the Army. Letters of Instructions to Commanders, July 3rd, 1923.
- Progress of the War Department.
- Field Service Regulations, 1923.
- The Work of the War Department.
- Memorandum of the Secretary of War to the Chief of Staff, made public July 25th, 1936.
- Annual Report of the Chief of the Military Bureau, 1936.
- Annual Report of the Secretary of War, 1936.
- Official National Guard Register, 1936.
- Official Army Register, 1935.
- Memorandum of the Chief of Staff to the Secretary of War, made public July 19th, 1936.
- Army List and Directory, April 1937.
- Navy Directory, April 1937.
- Navy Department. The U.S. Navy and other Navies, 1934.
- The Budget of the United States Government, 1938.
- Statistical Abstract of the United States, 1936.

URUGUAY.

- Official communication, 31/VII 1937.
 Diario oficial, 29/VIII 1933 : Decreto-ley sobre organización general del Ejército.
 Diario oficial, 20/IV 1934 : Constitución de cuadros del ejército de la República.
 Diario oficial, 26/III and 23/XI 1935 ; 4/II 1936.
 Estado Mayor del Ejército. Ordenes generales ; 1926, 1927, Nos 3631, 3639
 (1928), 3773 (1929).
 Boletín del Ejército, 5/IX 1929.
 Estado Mayor del Ejército. Orden General. No 3777, 2/IV 1929.
 Presupuesto general del Estado, 1937.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

VENEZUELA.

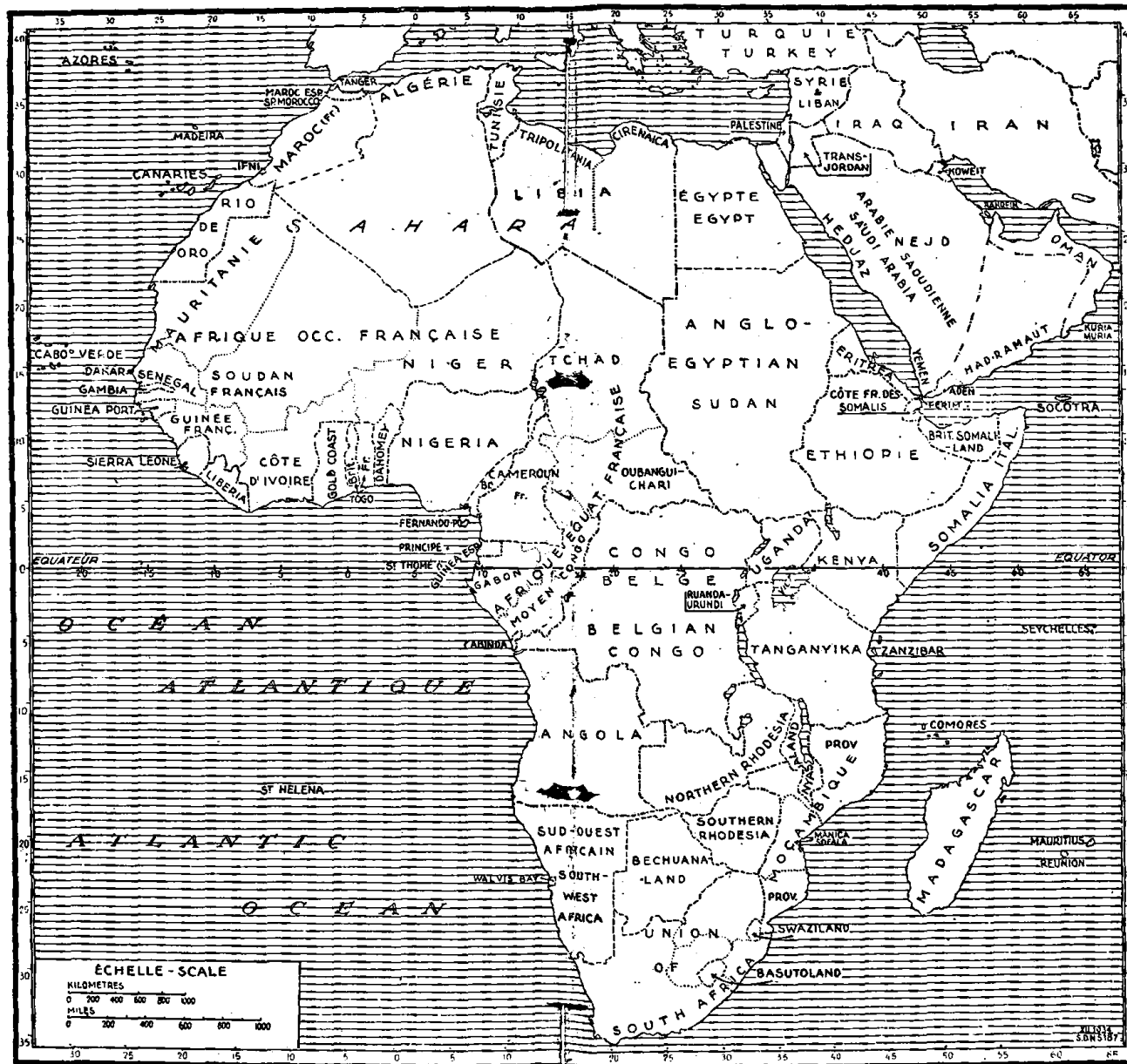
- Memorial del Ministerio de Guerra y Marina, 1935.
 Código Militar, 1923.
 Gaceta oficial, 21/VI 1935 ; 30/VI 1936.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.

KINGDOM OF YUGOSLAVIA:

- Official communication, 29/I 1936.
 Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy of August 9th, 1923.
 Slujbene Novine, 16/VII and 23/IX 1929 ; 14/X 1930.
 Military Bulletin (Sluzbeni Vojni List), 17/I 1930. Organisation of the Air Force
 Command.
 Military Bulletin, 12/I 1935 : Organisation of the Military Council.
 Statistički Godišnjak, 1934-35.
 Law on the Organisation of the Army and the Navy, 1929.
 Drzaven Vestnik, 3, 5, 7 and 25/VIII 1937.
 Drzavni Kalender, 1925.
 Budget for 1936-37.
 Jane's Fighting Ships, 1936.
-

MAPS

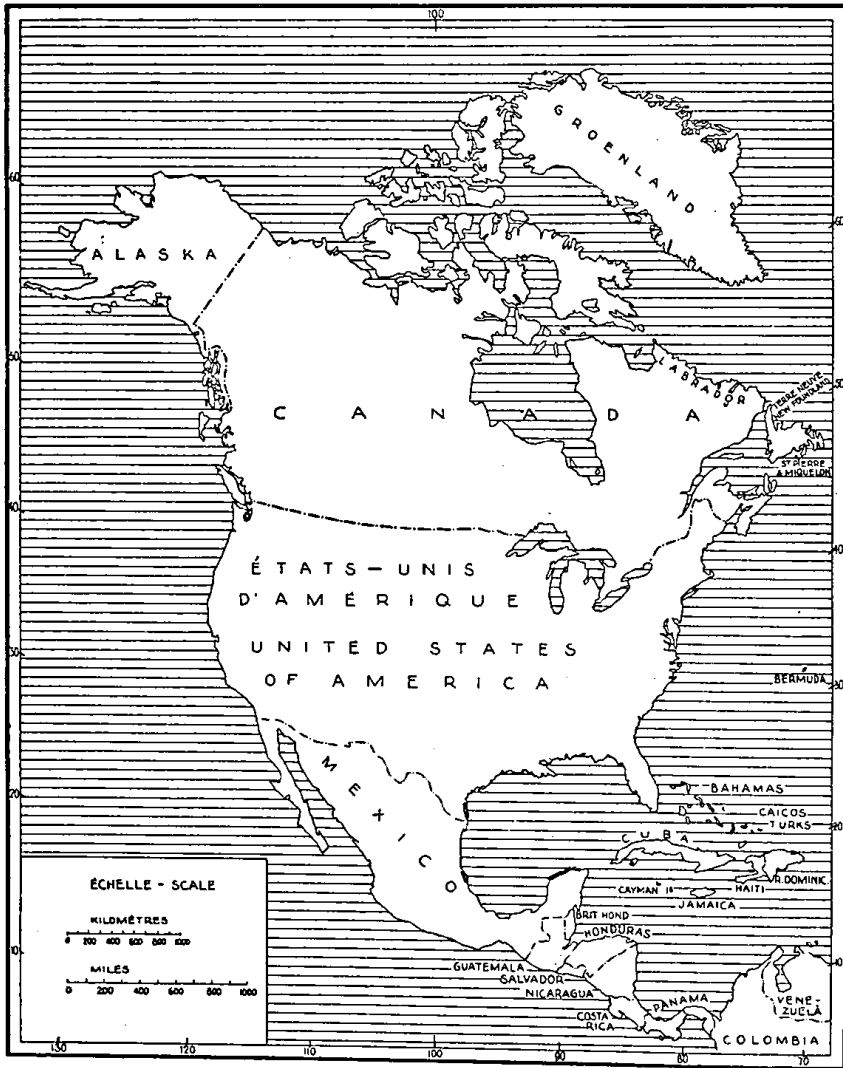
AFRICA (and a part of Asia).



MANDATED TERRITORIES

<i>Mandatory Power</i>	<i>Countries</i>
Belgium	Ruanda-Urundi.
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	Cameroons.
	Palestine and Trans-Jordan.
	Tanganyika.
	Togoland.
France	Cameroons.
	Sirya and Lebanon.
	Togoland.
Union of South Africa	South West Africa.

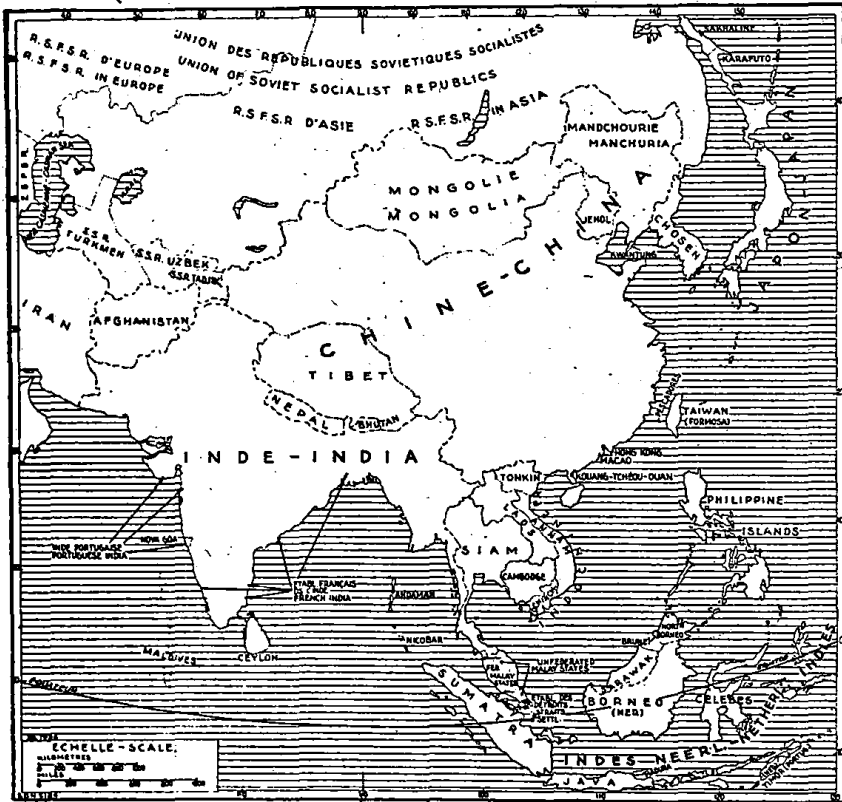
NORTH AMERICA



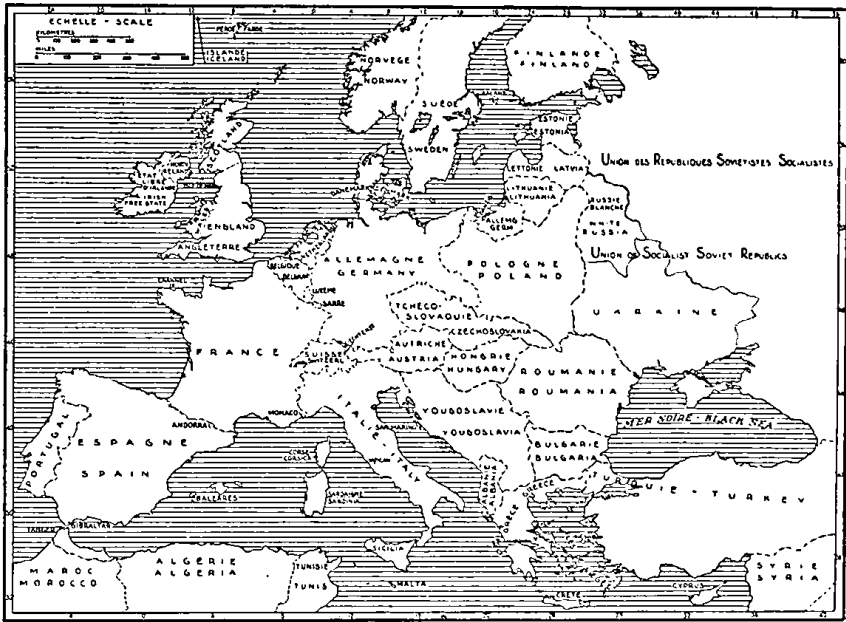
SOUTH AMERICA



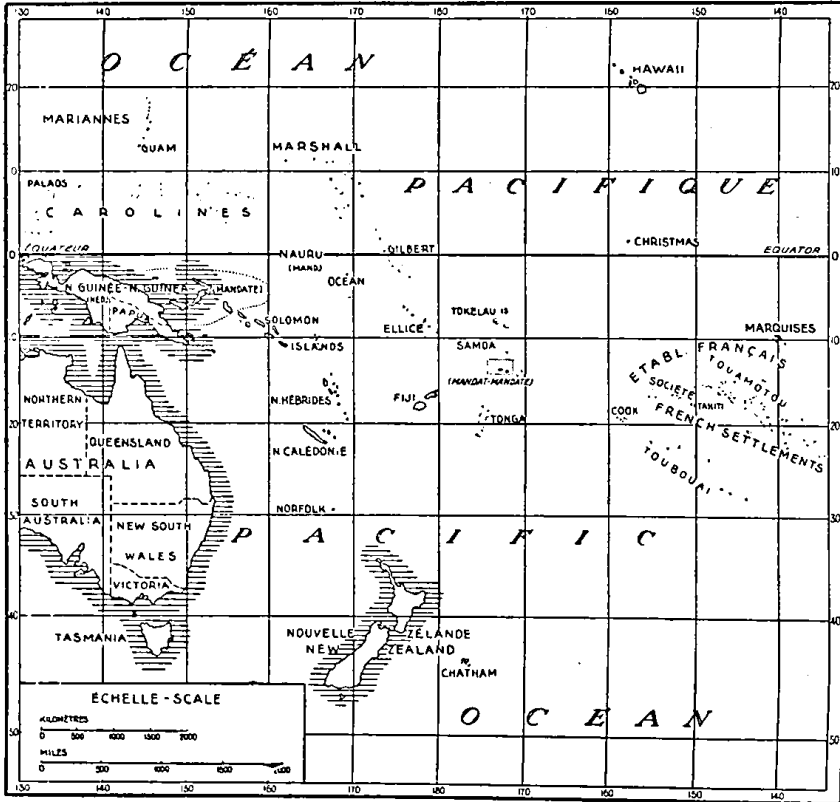
ASIA.



EUROPE.



OCEANIA.



MANDATED TERRITORIES

<i>Mandatory Power</i>	<i>Countries</i>
Australia	{ Nauru. New Guinea. Caroline Islands (including Palaoos). Marianne Islands (except Guam). Marshall Islands. Western Samoa.
Japan	
New Zealand	

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	3
Afghanistan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	7
Territorial Military Areas	7
Composition of the Army	8
Police	9
System of Recruiting and Period of Service	9
Effectives	9
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	9
Albania.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Armed Forces.	10
Police Forces	11
Recruiting System and Period of Service	11
Pre-Military Training	12
Material in Service in the Units	12
Effectives	13
II. NAVY	13
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.	13
Arabia, Sa'udi.	
Composition of the Armed Forces	14
BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	14
Argentine.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	15
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	16
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	17
Composition of the Army	17
Police Forces	20
Recruiting System and Period of Service	20
Rifle Clubs	22
Effectives	23
II. NAVY.	
Ministry of Marine	24
Recruiting System	24
Naval Air Material	24
Effectives	25
List of Units	25
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	27

	Page
Australia.	
Organisation for the Higher Direction of Australian Defence Policy	28
I. ARMY.	
Administration	29
Military Districts	29
Constitution and Organisation of the Military Forces	30
Army Educational Establishments	31
Effectives	32
Rifle Clubs	34
Senior Cadets	34
Military Population	34
Police Forces	34
Military Statute of the Mandated Territories	36
II. AIR FORCE.	
Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	37
III. NAVY.	
List of Units	38
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	39
Austria.	
I. ARMY.	
Reorganisation of the Austrian Army	41
Organs of Military Command and Administration	41
Composition of the Army	43
Police, Gendarmerie and Customs Service	48
Recruiting System and Period of Service	49
Compulsory Federal Service	51
Preparatory Military Training of Youth	51
Budgetary Effectives	52
Provisional Defence Regulations	52
Incorporation of the Front Militia with the Armed Forces	54
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	55
Belgium.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	56
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	57
Territorial Military Areas	59
Composition of the Army	60
Material in Service in the Home Country	67
Gendarmerie and Police	67
League for Passive Protection against Aircraft	68
Recruiting System and Period of Service	69
Cadres	74
Preparatory Military Training	76
Effectives	77
Colonial Forces (Organisation and Composition)	78
Military Status of the Mandated Territory	82

CONTENTS

1091

	Page
<i>BELGIUM (continued).</i>	
II. NAVY	83
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	83
Bolivia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	86
Military Areas	87
Composition of the Army	87
Recruiting System and Period of Service	88
Effectives	89
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	90
Brazil.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	91
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	92
Military Districts	96
Composition of the Army	97
Police Forces	100
Recruiting System and Period of Service	101
Cadres	103
Preparatory Military Training	105
Rifle Clubs	106
Industrial Mobilisation	106
Effectives	106
II. NAVY.	
Organisation of the Ministry of Marine	107
Recruiting System and Period of Service	107
Naval Air Arm	108
Corps of Marines	108
Effectives	109
List of Units	109
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	111
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and all parts of the British Empire which are not separate Members of the League of Nations.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	112
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	114
Military District Commands (Map)	118
Composition of the Army	119
Reserve Forces	127

	Page
BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).	
Territorial Army	130
Officers' Training Corps	134
Police Forces	138
Recruiting System and Period of Service	139
Cadres	143
Effectives	146
II. AIR FORCE.	
General Policy	152
Organs of Military Command and Administration	152
Royal Air Force Commands	153
Air Material	156
Regulations for the Royal Air Force Reserve	157
Auxiliary Air Force	158
University Air Squadrons	159
Educational Services	159
Effectives	160
III. NAVY.	
Admiralty	162
Effectives	163
Fleet Air Arm Units	164
List of Units	165
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	171
COLONIES, PROTECTORATES AND MANDATED TERRITORIES	
West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic.	
The Bahamas	173
Barbados	173
Bermuda	174
British Guiana	175
British Honduras	176
The Falkland Islands	176
Jamaica	177
The Leeward Islands	177
Trinidad and Tobago	178
The Windward Islands	179
St. Helena and Ascension	179
Europe.	
Cyprus	180
Malta	180
The Channel Islands	181
Africa.	
East Africa.	
East Africa Military Forces in general	181

	Page
<i>BRITISH EMPIRE (continued).</i>	
Kenya Colony	183
Nyasaland Protectorate	183
Uganda Protectorate	184
Zanzibar Protectorate	185
Somaliland Protectorate	185
 West Africa.	
West Africa Military Forces in general	186
Gambia	187
Gold Coast	187
Nigeria	188
Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate	189
 South Africa.	
Basutoland	190
Bechuanaland Protectorate	191
Northern Rhodesia Protectorate	191
Southern Rhodesia	191
Swaziland Territory	193
 Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean.	
Aden	193
Ceylon	194
Hong-Kong	195
Malay Peninsula :	
I. Straits Settlements	195
II. Federated Malay States	197
III. Unfederated Malay States	197
Mauritius	199
Seychelles	200
 Pacific Ocean and North Borneo.	
British North Borneo	200
Sarawak	200
Fiji	201
Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony	201
Solomon Islands Protectorate	202
 The Middle East.	
The Sudan	202
 Mandated Territories.	
Palestine and Trans-Jordan	204
Cameroons	204
Tanganyika Territory	206
Togoland	207
 Newfoundland.	
Military Forces	208
Police	208
Navy	208

	Page
Bulgaria.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	209
Composition of the Army	210
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police, etc.	211
Recruiting System and Period of Service	212
Defence of the Population against Air Attack	213
Budgetary Effectives	214
II. DANUBE FLOTILLA	214
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	215
 Canada.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	216
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	217
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	220
Constitution of the Military Forces	220
Royal Canadian Mounted Police	223
Recruiting System and Period of Service	223
Annual Training of Non-Permanent Active Militia	224
Cadets	224
Military Establishments	224
Arsenals, etc.	225
Effectives	225
II. AIR FORCE	226
III. NAVY.	
List of Units	227
Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve	227
Effectives	228
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	228
 Chile.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	230
Military Territorial Districts	233
Composition of the Army	233
Police Forces	235
Recruiting System and Period of Service	236
Cadres	237
Preparatory Military Training	238
Effectives	238

CHILE (*continued*).

Page

II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	238
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	240
China.		
I.	ARMY.	
	Organisation and Composition of the National Army	242
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	243
	Effectives	244
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	244
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	245
	Manchuria and Jehol, territory also known as "Manchukuo".	246
Colombia.		
I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	248
	Territorial Military Districts	249
	Composition of the Army	250
	National Police	251
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	251
	Pre-Military Training	252
	Effectives	252
II.	NAVY.	
	List of Units	253
	Effectives	253
III.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	253
Costa Rica.		
I.	ARMY.	
	Armed Forces	254
	Police Forces	254
	Recruiting	255
II.	BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	255
Cuba.		
I.	ARMY.	
	Organs of Military Command and Administration	256
	Composition of the Army	257
	Gendarmerie, Rural Guards and Police	257
	Recruiting System and Period of Service	258
	Effectives	260

	Page
<i>CUBA (continued).</i>	
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	260
Budgetary Effectives	260
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	261
Czechoslovakia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	262
Military Areas (Map)	265
Composition of the Army	266
National Defence Guard	271
Gendarmerie and Police	272
Recruiting System and Period of Service	273
Cadres	275
Military Education	277
Musketry Training	277
Defence against Attacks from the Air	278
Compulsory Labour Service in case of Alarm	278
Effectives	278
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	280
Denmark.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	282
Composition of the Army	283
Patrol Units	285
Gendarmerie and Police	285
Recruiting System and Period of Service	286
Cadres	288
Effectives	291
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	292
Air Material	293
Effectives	293
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	294
Dominican Republic.	
National Army	296
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	297
Ecuador.	
ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	298

	Page
<i>ECUADOR (continued).</i>	
Territorial Military Areas	299
Composition of the Army	299
Recruiting System and Period of Service	299
Establishment	301
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	302
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	302
 Egypt.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	303
Composition of the Army	304
Military Force of the Frontier Administration	304
Coastguards	305
Recruiting System and Period of Service	305
Budgetary Effectives	305
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	305
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	306
 Estonia.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	307
Territorial Military Areas	308
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army	308
State Police, Frontier Guard and Civic Guard	310
Recruiting System and Period of Service	310
Pre-Military Training	311
Effectives	311
 II. NAVY.	
List of Units	311
 III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	312
 Finland.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	313
Territorial Military Districts (Map)	314
Composition of the Army	314

	Page
<i>FINLAND (continued).</i>	
Police Forces	318
Recruiting System and Period of Service	318
State Military Factories	320
Civic Guard	320
Effectives	321
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	322
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	323
France.	
Armed Forces	325
I. ARMY	326
Organs of Military Command and Administration	327
Military Organisation	330
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	336
Composition of the Army	342
Police Forces	350
Recruiting System and Period of Service	353
Cadres	363
Preparatory Military Training	366
Passive Defence against Attacks from the Air	368
Effectives	369
Military Status of the Territories under French Mandate	370
II. AIR FORCE.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	372
Organisation and Composition of the Air Forces	374
Air Material	379
Effectives	379
III. NAVY.	
Supreme Naval Authorities	380
Organisation of Coast Defence Commands	383
Recruiting and Period of Service	383
Budgetary Effectives	384
List of Units	385
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	390
Germany.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	395
Territorial Military Areas	396

CONTENTS

1099

GERMANY (*continued*).

	Page
Organisation of the Army	396
Military Air Force	397
Recruiting System and Period of Service	398
Protection against Attack from the Air	401
Effectives	401
II. NAVY.	401
List of Units	402
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	404

Greece.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	406
Composition of the Army	408
II. AIR FORCE	410
Gendarmerie, Police Force, etc.	412
Recruiting System and Period of Service	413
Budgetary Effectives	413
III. NAVY.	
List of Units	414
Effectives	415
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	416

Guatemala.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	417
Composition of the Army	418
Police Forces	419
Recruiting System and Period of Service	420
Pre-Military Training	422
Budgetary Effectives	422
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	422

Haiti.

Armed Forces	423
Budget Expenditure on National Defence.	424

Honduras.

Army	425
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	426

	Page
Hungary.	
I. ARMY.	
Organisation and Composition of the Army	427
Gendarmerie, Police, Frontier Guard, etc.	428
Recruiting System and Period of Service	430
Budgetary Effectives	430
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	431
India.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	432
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	433
Military Territorial Areas	435
Composition of the Army	437
Auxiliary Force	44 ¹
Indian Territorial Force	443
Indian States Forces	444
Police Forces	444
Recruiting System and Period of Service	445
Cadres	44 ⁸
Army Factories	45 ⁰
Effectives	45 ¹
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	453
Budgetary Effectives	453
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	454
Iran.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	456
Composition of the Army	457
Police	457
Recruiting System and Period of Service	457
Army Effectives	458
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	458
Effectives	459
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	459
Iraq.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Administration	461
Composition of the Army	462
Police Forces	463
Recruiting System and Period of Service	463
Military Training for Boys	464
Effectives	464
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	465

Irish Free State.

	Page
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	466
Organs of Military Command and Administration	467
Command Areas	468
Composition of the Permanent Force	468
Military Police	471
Civic Guard	471
Recruiting System and Period of Service	472
Schools and Training Establishments	475
Effectives	476
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	477

Italy.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	479
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	480
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	489
Composition of the Army	491
Maintenance of Public Order	497
Volunteer Militia for National Security	498
Anti-aircraft Defence Militia	501
Royal Revenue Guard	502
Protection of the Civilian Population against Attacks from the Air	504
Civilian Mobilisation	505
Recruiting System and Period of Service	507
Pre-Military Training	511
Cadres	513
Effectives	523
II. AIR FORCE.	
Main Characteristics of the Air Forces	525
Organs of Military Command and Administration	526
Age-Limits for the Royal Air Force	531
Organisation and Composition of the Air Force	531
Territorial Organisation	533
Budgetary Effectives	534
III. NAVY.	
Central Administration	535
Coast Defence Organisation	537
Recruiting of Officers	539
Effectives	541
List of Units	541
IV. COLONIES	546
V. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	549

	Page
Japan.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	551
Organisation and Composition of the Army	552
Police Forces	554
Recruiting System and Period of Service	555
Effectives	557
Military Statute of the Islands under Japanese Mandate	557
II. NAVY.	
Naval Authorities, Personnel, etc.	558
The Naval Air Force	559
Air Material	560
Effectives of the Naval Forces	560
Naval Programme.	560
List of Units	561
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	566
Latvia.	
I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army	567
Police Forces	568
Recruiting System and Period of Service	569
Military Training outside the Army	570
Effectives	570
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	570
Effectives	570
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	571
Liberia.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	572
Composition of the Army	573
Recruiting System and Period of Service	573
Effectives	573
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	574
Lithuania.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	575
Territorial Military Districts	578
Composition of the Army	578
Rifle Association	579
Service of Dragoons	579
Police Forces	580
Recruiting System and Period of Service	580
Preparatory Military Training	583
Defence against Attacks from the Air	584
Effectives	584
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	584

	Page
Grand-Duchy of Luxemburg.	
Police Force	585
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	586
Mexico.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	587
Territorial Military Areas	588
Composition of the Army	588
Recruiting System and Period of Service	590
Effectives	591
II. NAVY	
	591
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	
	592
Netherlands.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	
	593
I. HOME COUNTRY ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	594
Territorial Military Areas	595
Composition of the Army	596
Police Forces	598
Recruiting System and Period of Service	599
Cadres	602
Military Training Establishments	603
Volunteer Landstorm	603
Effectives	604
II. OVERSEAS ARMY.	
Netherlands Indies	606
Surinam	611
Curaçao	611
III. NAVY.	
Period of Service	612
Effectives	612
List of Units	613
Naval Aeronautics	615
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	
	615

	Page
New Zealand.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	617
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	618
Territorial Military Commands	619
Composition of the Army	619
Defence Rifle Clubs	621
Police Forces	621
Recruiting System and Period of Service	622
Military Training of Cadets	623
Military Statute of the Mandated Territory	623
Effectives	624
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	624
Budgetary Effectives.	625
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	625
Nicaragua.	
National Guard	627
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	628
Norway.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	629
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	629
Composition of the Army	630
Voluntary Rifle Associations	633
Police Forces	633
Recruiting System and Period of Service	634
Cadres	635
Budgetary Effectives	636
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	636
Effectives	637
Air Material	637
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	638
Panama.	
Military Police Force	640
Budget Expenditure on National Defence	640

Paraguay.

	Page
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	641
Composition of the Army	643
Recruiting System and Period of Service	644
Budgetary Effectives	645
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	646
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	646

Peru.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	647
Territorial Military Areas	649
Composition of the Army	649
Republican Guard, Civil Guard, etc.	651
Recruiting System and Period of Service	651
Civil Mobilisation in the Event of War	653
Effectives	653
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	653
Budgetary Effectives	654
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	655

Poland.

I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	656
Military Districts (Map)	659
Composition of the Army	660
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guard, Police	667
Recruiting System and Period of Service	669
Rifle Clubs	674
Preparatory Military Training	674
Military Training outside the Army	675
Defence against Air and Gas Attacks	675
Effectives	676
II. NAVY.	
Organisation	678
Budgetary Effectives	678
List of Units	678
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	679

Portugal.	Page
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	681
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	682
Military Territorial Areas (Map)	686
Composition of the Army	687
Auxiliary Forces	691
Portuguese Legion	692
State Arsenals and Military Establishments	693
Recruiting System and Period of Service	693
Cadres	695
Pre-Military Training	698
Effectives.	698
Colonial Army.	
Recruiting, Composition, Effectives	699
II. NAVY.	
Ministry of Marine	701
Recruiting of Personnel	702
Effectives	702
Air Material	702
Naval Programme	702
List of Units	703
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	705
Roumania.	
Organisation and Composition of the Armed Forces	707
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	707
Territorial Military Areas	709
Composition of the Army	710
Police Forces	715
Mobilisation, Territorial Guard, Militia	717
Passive Defence against Air Attacks	717
Recruiting System and Period of Service	718
Pre-Military Training	720
Effectives of the Armed Forces	721
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	722
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	723

Salvador.

	Page
I. ARMY.	
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	726
Organs of Military Command and Administration	727
Composition of the Army	728
Civic Guard and Police Forces	730
Recruiting System and Period of Service	730
Budgetary Effectives	731
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	732

Siam.

I. ARMY.	
Composition of the Army	733
Recruiting System and Period of Service	733
Effectives	733
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	734
Effectives	734
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	734

Spain.

Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	735
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	737
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	738
Organisation and Composition of the Army	740
Military Factories	747
Police Forces	747
Recruiting System and Period of Service	749
Military Training outside the Army	751
Measures to protect the Civilian Population against Attacks from the Air	752
Effectives	752
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	754
Budgetary Effectives	756
Naval Air Force	756
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	757

Sweden.	Page
Chief Characteristics of the Armed Forces	759
Organs of Military Command and Administration	759
I. ARMY.	
Military Commands	761
Composition of the Army	762
Police Forces	764
Recruiting System and Period of Service	764
Cadres	766
Pre-Military Training	766
Military Training outside the Army	766
Effectives	767
II. AIR FORCE	767
Effectives	769
III. NAVY	769
List of Units	770
Effectives	772
IV. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	773
 Switzerland.	
Main Characteristics of the Army	774
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	775
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	778
Composition of the Army	780
Air Service	784
Reorganisation of the Troops	787
Second-line Landwehr and Landsturm	792
Military Gendarmerie and Police	795
Recruiting System and Period of Service	796
Army Training	799
Passive Defence of the Civilian Population	805
Budgetary Effectives.	805
II. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	808
 Turkey.	
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	810
Territorial Military Areas	811
Organisation and Composition of the Army	812
Gendarmerie, Customs Corps and Forest Guards	813
Recruiting System and Period of Service	813
Military Training	814
Effectives	814
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	815
Effectives	816
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	817

Union of South Africa.		Page
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces		818
I. ARMY.		
Organs of Military Command and Administration		819
Composition of the Army		819
Territorial Military Commands (Map)		820
The Defence Plan of the Union of South Africa		822
Defence Rifle Associations		822
Police Forces		824
Recruiting System and Period of Service		824
Instruction of Officers		827
Preparatory Military Training (Cadets)		827
Effectives		828
Military Statute of the Territory of South West Africa under Mandate of the Union of South Africa		829
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		830
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.		831
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.		
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces		833
I. ARMY.		
Organs of Military Command and Administration		834
Organisation of the Army		838
Territorial Military Areas (Maps)		839
Composition of the Army		841
Aviation		842
" Osoaviachim " (Air and Chemical Defence)		842
Police Forces		845
Recruiting System and Period of Service		847
Pre-Military Training		852
Military Training given outside the Army		853
Effectives		853
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		855
Effectives		857
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE.		857
United States of America.		
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces		859
I. ARMY.		
General Organisation		859
Organs of Military Command and Administration		860
Territorial Organisation		863
Territorial Military Areas (Map)		864
Arms and Services		867

U. S. A. (continued).		Page
Police		875
Recruiting		875
Appointment Requirements		877
Military Educational System		878
Effectives		881
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		884
Effectives		888
Naval Aviation		888
Coast Guard		889
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		891
Uruguay.		
I. ARMY.		
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces		892
Organs of Military Command and Administration		892
Territorial Military Areas		894
Composition of the Army		894
Police		895
Recruiting System and Period of Service		895
Effectives		896
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		897
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		897
Venezuela.		
I. ARMY		898
Composition of the Army		899
Police		900
Recruiting System and Period of Service		900
Effectives		901
II. NAVY.		
List of Units		901
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE		901

CONTENTS

IIII

Kingdom of Yugoslavia.	Page
Main Characteristics of the Armed Forces	902
I. ARMY.	
Organs of Military Command and Administration	902
Territorial Military Areas (Map)	904
Composition of the Army	905
Gendarmerie, Frontier Guards and Police	907
Recruiting System and Period of Service	909
Cadres	910
Budgetary Effectives	912
II. NAVY.	
List of Units	913
Air Material	914
Budgetary Effectives.	914
III. BUDGET EXPENDITURE ON NATIONAL DEFENCE	914

ANNEX I.

LIMITATION OF ARMAMENTS.

(Demilitarised Zones, Limitation of Naval Forces, Reduction of Effectives, etc.)

Definitive Treaty between Great Britain, Austria, Prussia and Russia, and France	917
Agreement concerning Naval Force on the Great Lakes, between the United Kingdom and the United States of America	918
Treaty between the Argentine Republic and Chile defining the Boundaries between the Two Countries	918
Convention between Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Russia, Spain and Turkey regarding the Free Navigation on the Suez Maritime Canal	919
Convention between Great Britain and China giving Effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burmah and Thibet	920
Agreement between the Governments of Great Britain and Russia, with regard to the Spheres of Influence of the Two Countries in the Region of the Pamirs	920
Declaration between Great Britain and France with regard to the Kingdom of Siam	920
Treaty between Great Britain and the United States of America, relative to the Establishment of a Communication by Ship Canal between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans (Canal of Panama)	921
Treaty between Great Britain and Abyssinia to regulate the Frontier between the Sudan and Abyssinia	921
Convention between the Argentine Republic and Chile respecting the Limitation of Naval Armaments	922
Treaty of Peace between Japan and Russia	922
Convention between Sweden and Norway for the Establishment of a Neutral Zone and for dismantling Fortifications	923

	Page
Convention with a View to defining the Position of France and Spain respectively in regard to the Shereefian Empire	924
Protocol respecting the New Hebrides	924
Limitation of the Armaments of Germany in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Versailles .	924
Territory of the Saar Basin	936
Limitation of the Armaments of Austria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Saint-Germain-en-Laye	937
Clause concerning Czechoslovakia	943
Limitation of the Armaments of Bulgaria in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Neuilly . . .	943
Treaty of Peace between Russia and Estonia	953
Treaty between the United States of America, the British Empire, Denmark, the French Republic, Italy, Japan, Norway, the Netherlands and Sweden regulating the Status of Spitzbergen	954
Limitation of the Armaments of Hungary in accordance with the Military, Naval and Air Clauses of the Treaty of Trianon	954
Peace Treaty between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic	960
Convention relating to the Non-fortification and Neutralisation of the Aaland Islands	961
Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland	962
Constitution of the Free City of Danzig	963
Convention between the Republic of Finland and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic regarding Measures taken in order to secure Peace at the Frontier	963
Convention for the Limitation of Armaments between the Republics of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica	964
Area in the Region known as Anzac (Ari Burnu)	965
Demilitarisation of the Islands Mytilène, Chios, Samos and Nikaria	966
Convention respecting the Thracian Frontier	966
Convention relating to the Regime of the Straits between the British Empire, France, Italy, Japan, Bulgaria, Greece, Roumania, Russia (U.S.S.R.), the Serb-Croat-Slovene State (Kingdom of Yugoslavia) and Turkey	967
Convention regarding the Organisation of the Statute of the Tangier Zone	968
Agreement with the Sultan of Nedj regarding Certain Questions relating to the Nejd-Transjordan Frontier	970
Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Arbitration between the Dominican Republic and the Republic of Haiti	971
Supplementary Protocol of the Treaty between Chile and Peru for the Settlement of the Dispute regarding Tacna and Arica .	971
Protocol between Turkey and Russia (U.S.S.R.) concerning Naval Armaments	971
Protocol concerning Naval Armaments, accompanying the Pact of Friendship and Arbitration between Greece and Turkey . .	972

CONTENTS

III3

	Page
Agreement between the United States of America and the Republic of Haiti concerning the Withdrawal of Military Forces from Haiti	972
Saar Territory	973
London Naval Treaty, 1936	974
Convention regarding the Regime of the Straits	987
Procès-verbal relating to the Rules of Submarine Warfare set forth in Part IV of the Treaty of London of April 22nd, 1930	999
Agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the German Government providing for the Limitation of Naval Armament	1000
Agreement between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics providing for the Limitation of Naval Armament	1006

ANNEX II.

Recapitulation and Statistical Tables.

Chief Characteristics of the Armies of the Different Countries	1012
Male Population by Age-Groups	1014
Navy. Statistical Tables :	
Introduction	1016
Argentina	1017
Brazil	1020
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	1022
Chile	1026
Denmark	1027
France	1030
Germany	1033
Greece	1037
Italy	1038
Japan	1042
Netherlands	1046
Norway	1048
Spain	1049
Sweden	1052
United States of America	1055
World Tonnage	1059
Number of Units by Categories of Vessels	1060

BIBLIOGRAPHY	1061
------------------------	------

MAPS :

Africa (and a part of Asia)	1082
North America	1084
South America	1085
Asia	1086
Europe	1087
Oceania	1088